PURCHASING DEPARTMENT
County of Hidalgo

2812 S. Bus. Hwy 2811
Edinburg, Texas 78539
Phone: (956) 318-2626
Fax: (956) 318-2629
www.co.hidalgo.tx.us/purchasing

# TRANSMITTAL FORM

Today's Date: 12/02/2020 Department: 110 - County Judge

Contract No.: C-20-298-11-17 Effective Date: 11/17/2020

Description of Project: Construction of New Mechanic's Shop P4

Awarded Vendor: NM Contracting, LLC

CC Approval on 11/17/2020 AI- 78304

**Routing of documents:**

✓ 1. Executive Office – Attn: Monica Salinas

2. District Attorney's Office – Attn: Robert Viña

3. County Judge's Office – Attn: Richard F. Cortez

4. County Clerk's Office – Attn: Arturo Guajardo, Jr.

5. Purchasing Department – Attn: Heidi Ortiz ext. 4877

## ATTENTION COUNTY CLERK'S OFFICE:

Please do not attach the following to the minutes of this agenda due to the confidential nature of the information contained herein:

- ☐ Contract/Agreement
- ☐ Exhibit A – RFB Procurement Packet
- ☐ Exhibit B – Fee Schedule/Bid Page ( Pgs. _____ to _____ )
- ☐ Exhibit C – Certificate of Liability Insurance
- ☑ Other: Call CS upon receipt of document

C-20-298-11-17

# AIA® Document A101® – 2017

## *Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor where the basis of payment is a Stipulated Sum*

**AGREEMENT** made as of the 17th day of November in the year 2020
*(In words, indicate day, month, and year.)*

**BETWEEN** the Owner:
*(Name, legal status, address, and other information)*

County of Hidalgo
100 E. Cano
Edinburg, Texas 78537

and the Contractor:
*(Name, legal status, address, and other information)*

NM Contracting, LLC, a Texas Limited Liability Company
2022 Orchid Avenue
McAllen, Texas 78504

for the following Project:
*(Name, location, and detailed description)*

Construction of New Mechanic's Shop – Precinct No. 4
1051 N. Doolittle Rd
Edinburg, Texas 78542

The Architect:
*(Name, legal status, address, and other information)*

ERO Architects
300 S. 8th St.
McAllen, Texas 78501
956-661-0400

The Owner and Contractor agree as follows.

**ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:**
The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added necessary information and where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

The parties should complete A101®–2017, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds, contemporaneously with this Agreement. AIA Document A201®–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, is adopted in this document by reference. Do not use with other general conditions unless this document is modified.

Init.
/

AIA Document A101® – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A101," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 17:14:00 ET on 11/20/2020 under Order No.4017687878 which expires on 06/19/2021, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1920414796)

TABLE OF ARTICLES

1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

2 THE WORK OF THIS CONTRACT

3 DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

4 CONTRACT SUM

5 PAYMENTS

6 DISPUTE RESOLUTION

7 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION

8 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

9 ENUMERATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

EXHIBIT A - INSURANCE AND BONDS

## ARTICLE 1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

The Contract Documents consist of this Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary, and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of this Agreement, other documents listed in this Agreement, and Modifications issued after execution of this Agreement, all of which form the Contract, and are as fully a part of the Contract as if attached to this Agreement or repeated herein. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, either written or oral. An enumeration of the Contract Documents, other than a Modification, appears in Article 9.

## ARTICLE 2 THE WORK OF THIS CONTRACT

The Contractor shall fully execute the Work described in the Contract Documents, except as specifically indicated in the Contract Documents to be the responsibility of others.

## ARTICLE 3 DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

**§ 3.1** The date of commencement of the Work shall be:
*(Check one of the following boxes.)*

[ ] The date of this Agreement.

[ ] A date set forth in a notice to proceed issued by the Owner.

[ ] Established as follows:
*(Insert a date or a means to determine the date of commencement of the Work.)*

The date of commencement shall be the date specified in a notice to proceed, the form of which is attached hereto as Exhibit "D", to be given by Owner to Contractor.

If a date of commencement of the Work is not selected, then the date of commencement shall be the date of this Agreement.

**§ 3.2** The Contract Time shall be measured from the date of commencement of the Work.

### § 3.3 Substantial Completion

**§ 3.3.1** Subject to adjustments of the Contract Time as provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall achieve Substantial Completion of the entire Work:
*(Check one of the following boxes and complete the necessary information.)*

Init.
/

AIA Document A101® – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A101," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 17:14:00 ET on 11/20/2020 under Order No.4017687878 which expires on 06/19/2021, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1920414796)

[ ] Not later than three hundred and ten (310 ) calendar days from the date of commencement of the Work.

[ ] By the following date:

§ 3.3.2 Subject to adjustments of the Contract Time as provided in the Contract Documents, if portions of the Work are to be completed prior to Substantial Completion of the entire Work, the Contractor shall achieve Substantial Completion of such portions by the following dates:

| Portion of Work | Substantial Completion Date |
|---|---|

§ 3.3.3 If the Contractor fails to achieve Substantial Completion as provided in this Section 3.3, liquidated damages, if any, shall be assessed as set forth in Section 4.5.

## ARTICLE 4 CONTRACT SUM

§ 4.1 The Owner shall pay the Contractor the Contract Sum in current funds for the Contractor's performance of the Contract. The Contract Sum shall be one million eight hundred and eight thousand dollars and zero cents ($ 1,808,000.00 ), subject to additions and deductions as provided in the Contract Documents.

### § 4.2 Alternates

§ 4.2.1 Alternates, if any, included in the Contract Sum:

| Item | Price |
|---|---|
| Wash Bay Package | $133,000.00 |

§ 4.2.2 Subject to the conditions noted below, the following alternates may be accepted by the Owner following execution of this Agreement. Upon acceptance, the Owner shall issue a Modification to this Agreement.
*(Insert below each alternate and the conditions that must be met for the Owner to accept the alternate.)*

| Item | Price | Conditions for Acceptance |
|---|---|---|
| N/A | | |

§ 4.3 Allowances, if any, included in the Contract Sum:
*(Identify each allowance.)*

| Item | Price |
|---|---|
| Architect's Contingency Allowance | $109,066.55 |
| Owner's Contingency Allowance | $109,066.55 |
| Landscape & Irrigation Contingency Allowance | $ 75,000.00 |

§ 4.4 Unit prices, if any:
*(Identify the item and state the unit price and quantity limitations, if any, to which the unit price will be applicable.)*

| Item | Units and Limitations | Price per Unit ($0.00) |
|---|---|---|
| N/A | | |

§ 4.5 Liquidated damages, if any:
*(Insert terms and conditions for liquidated damages, if any.)*
**Owner and Contractor recognize that time is of the essence in this Agreement and that Owner will suffer financial loss if the Work is not completed within the time specified in this Article 3, plus any extension thereof allowed in accordance with Article 8 of the General Conditions. They also recognize the delays, expense, and difficulties involved in proving in a legal proceeding the actual loss suffered by Owner if the Work is not completed on time. Accordingly, instead of requiring such proof, Owner and Contractor agree that as liquidated damages for delay (but not as penalty) Contractor shall pay Owner Five Hundred Dollars ($500.00)**


AIA Document A101® – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A101," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 17:14:00 ET on 11/20/2020 under Order No.4017687878 which expires on 06/19/2021, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1920414796)

**for each day that expires after the time specified in this Article 3 for Substantial Completion until the work is substantially complete.**

§ 4.5.1 Commitment of Current Revenues Only. In the event that, during any term hereof, the governing body of Owner does not appropriate sufficient funds to meet the obligations of such party under this Agreement, the Owner may terminate this Contract upon ninety (90) days written notice to Contractor. Each of the parties hereto agrees, however, to use its best efforts to secure funds necessary for the continued performance of this Contract. The parties intend this provision to be a continuing right to terminate this Agreement at the expiration of each budget period of Owner pursuant to the provisions of Tex. Loc. Govt. Code Ann. §271.903.

§ 4.6 Other:

*(Insert provisions for bonus or other incentives, if any, that might result in a change to the Contract Sum.)*

N/A

## ARTICLE 5 PAYMENTS

### § 5.1 Progress Payments

§ 5.1.1 Based upon Applications for Payment submitted to the Architect by the Contractor and Certificates for Payment issued by the Architect, the Owner shall make progress payments on account of the Contract Sum to the Contractor as provided below and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 5.1.2 The period covered by each Application for Payment shall be one calendar month ending on the last day of the month, or as follows:

§ 5.1.3 Provided that an Application for Payment is received by the Architect not later than the 30th day of a month, the Owner shall make payment of the amount certified to the Contractor not later than the fifth day following approval by Commissioners' Court . If an Application for Payment is received by the Architect after the application date fixed above, payment of the amount certified shall be made by the Owner in accordance with the Texas Prompt Payment Act. Tex. Gov't. Code Ch. 2251.

*(Federal, state, or local laws may require payment within a certain period of time.)*

§ 5.1.4 Each Application for Payment shall be based on the most recent schedule of values submitted by the Contractor in accordance with the Contract Documents. The schedule of values shall allocate the entire Contract Sum among the various portions of the Work. The schedule of values shall be prepared in such form, and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy, as the Owner and the Architect may require. This schedule of values, unless objected to by the Architect or the Owner, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment.

§ 5.1.5 Applications for Payment shall show the percentage of completion of each portion of the Work as of the end of the period covered by the Application for Payment.

§ 5.1.6 In accordance with AIA Document A201™–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, and subject to other provisions of the Contract Documents, the amount of each progress payment shall be computed as follows:

.1 Take that portion of the Contract Sum properly allocable to completed Work as determined by multiplying the percentage completion of each portion of the Work by the share of the Contract Sum allocated to that portion of the Work in the schedule of values, less retainage of ten percent ( 10 %). Pending final determination of cost to the Owner of changes in the Work, amounts not in dispute shall be included as provided in Section 7.3.9 of AIA Document A201™–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction;

.2 Add that portion of the Contract Sum properly allocable to materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the completed construction (or, if approved in advance by the Owner, suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing), less retainage of ten percent ( 10 %);

.3 Subtract the aggregate of previous payments made by the Owner; and

.4 Subtract amounts, if any, for which the Architect has withheld or nullified a Certificate for Payment as provided in Section 9.5 of AIA Document A201–2017.


AIA Document A101® – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A101," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 17:14:00 ET on 11/20/2020 under Order No.4017687878 which expires on 06/19/2021, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1920414796)

§ 5.1.6.1 The amount of each progress payment shall first include:

.1 That portion of the Contract Sum properly allocable to completed Work;

.2 That portion of the Contract Sum properly allocable to materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the completed construction, or, if approved in advance by the Owner, suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing; and

.3 That portion of Construction Change Directives that the Architect determines, in the Architect's professional judgment, to be reasonably justified.

§ 5.1.6.2 The amount of each progress payment shall then be reduced by:

.1 The aggregate of any amounts previously paid by the Owner;

.2 The amount, if any, for Work that remains uncorrected and for which the Architect has previously withheld a Certificate for Payment as provided in Article 9 of AIA Document A201–2017;

.3 Any amount for which the Contractor does not intend to pay a subcontractor or material supplier, unless the Work has been performed by others the Contractor intends to pay;

.4 For Work performed or defects discovered since the last payment application, any amount for which the Architect may withhold payment, or nullify a Certificate of Payment in whole or in part, as provided in Article 9 of AIA Document A201–2017; and

.5 Retainage withheld pursuant to Section 5.1.7.

**§ 5.1.7 Retainage**

§ 5.1.7.1 For each progress payment made prior to Substantial Completion of the Work, the Owner may withhold the following amount, as retainage, from the payment otherwise due:
*(Insert a percentage or amount to be withheld as retainage from each Application for Payment. The amount of retainage may be limited by governing law.)*

Ten percent

§ 5.1.7.1.1 The following items are not subject to retainage:
*(Insert any items not subject to the withholding of retainage, such as general conditions, insurance, etc.)*

N/A

§ 5.1.7.2 Reduction or limitation of retainage, if any, shall be as follows:
*(If the retainage established in Section 5.1.7.1 is to be modified prior to Substantial Completion of the entire Work, including modifications for Substantial Completion of portions of the Work as provided in Section 3.3.2, insert provisions for such modifications.)*

N/A

§ 5.1.7.3 Except as set forth in this Section 5.1.7.3, upon Substantial Completion of the Work, the Contractor may submit an Application for Payment that includes the retainage withheld from prior Applications for Payment pursuant to this Section 5.1.7. The Application for Payment submitted at Substantial Completion shall not include retainage as follows:
*(Insert any other conditions for release of retainage upon Substantial Completion.)*

§ 5.1.8 If final completion of the Work is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor, the Owner shall pay the Contractor any additional amounts in accordance with Article 9 of AIA Document A201–2017.

§ 5.1.9 Except with the Owner's prior approval, the Contractor shall not make advance payments to suppliers for materials or equipment which have not been delivered and stored at the site.

**§ 5.2 Final Payment**

§ 5.2.1 Final payment, constituting the entire unpaid balance of the Contract Sum, shall be made by the Owner to the Contractor when


AIA Document A101® – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A101," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 17:14:00 ET on 11/20/2020 under Order No.4017687878 which expires on 06/19/2021, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1920414796)

.1 the Contractor has fully performed the Contract except for the Contractor's responsibility to correct Work as provided in Article 12 of AIA Document A201–2017, and to satisfy other requirements, if any, which extend beyond final payment; and

.2 a final Certificate for Payment has been issued by the Architect. The Architect may not issue the final Certificate for Payment until it has been reviewed and approved by the Owner.

§ 5.2.2 The Owner's final payment to the Contractor shall be made no later than 30 days after the issuance of the Architect's final Certificate for Payment, and upon acceptance by the Owner, and Architect and after satisfactory evidence has been given by the Contractor that all Contractor's bills have been paid and the entire project is free from liens.

### § 5.3 Interest

Payments due and unpaid under the Contract shall bear interest from the date payment is due at the rate stated below, or in the absence thereof, at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at the place where the Project is located.
*(Insert rate of interest agreed upon, if any.)*

The legal rate established by the Texas Government Code, currently Section 2251.025, as amended. %

## ARTICLE 6 DISPUTE RESOLUTION

### § 6.1 Initial Decision Maker

The Architect will serve as the Initial Decision Maker pursuant to Article 15 of AIA Document A201–2017, as modified by Owner and attached hereto as Exhibit "C", unless the parties appoint below another individual, not a party to this Agreement, to serve as the Initial Decision Maker.
*(If the parties mutually agree, insert the name, address, and other contact information of the Initial Decision Maker, if other than the Architect.)*

### § 6.2 Binding Dispute Resolution

For any Claim subject to, but not resolved by, mediation pursuant to Article 15 of AIA Document A201–2017, the method of binding dispute resolution shall be as follows:
*(Check the appropriate box.)*

[ ] Arbitration pursuant to Section 15.4 of AIA Document A201–2017

[X] Litigation in a court of competent jurisdiction

[ ] Other *(Specify)*

If the Owner and Contractor do not select a method of binding dispute resolution or do not subsequently agree in writing to a binding dispute resolution method other than litigation, Claims will be resolved by litigation in a court of competent jurisdiction.

## ARTICLE 7 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION

§ 7.1 The Contract may be terminated by the Owner or the Contractor as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2017.

§ 7.1.1 If the Contract is terminated for the Owner's convenience in accordance with Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2017, then the Owner shall pay the Contractor a termination fee as follows:

Init.
/
AIA Document A101® – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A101," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 17:14:00 ET on 11/20/2020 under Order No.4017687878 which expires on 06/19/2021, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1920414796)

*(Insert the amount of, or method for determining the fee, if any, payable to the Contractor following termination for the Owner's convenience.)*

N/A

§ 7.2 The Work may be suspended by the Owner as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2017.

**ARTICLE 8 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS**

§ 8.1 All references in this Agreement to AIA Document A201-2017 (including to the A201, the A201-2017, and the general conditions), shall mean to the modified A201-2017 attached hereto as Exhibit "C". Where reference is made in this Agreement to a provision of AIA Document A201–2017 or another Contract Document, the reference refers to that provision as amended or supplemented by other provisions of the Contract Documents.

§ 8.2 The Owner's representative:
*(Name, address, email address, and other information)*

Leticia H. Saenz
Director of Administrative Operations
Hidalgo County Precinct No. 4
1051 N. Doolittle Rd.
Edinburg, Texas 78542
956-292-7000 Ext. 4011

§ 8.3 The Contractor's representative:
*(Name, address, email address, and other information)*

Noel Munoz, Jr.
President
NM Contracting, LLC
2022 Orchid Avenue
McAllen, Texas 78504
956-631-5667

§ 8.4 Neither the Owner's nor the Contractor's representative shall be changed without ten days' prior notice to the other party.

**§ 8.5 Insurance and Bonds**

§ 8.5.1 The Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance as set forth in AIA Document A201™–2017, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor. The initial insurance certificates and the bonds are attached hereto as Exhibits E and F, respectively.

§ 8.5.2 The Contractor shall provide bonds as set forth in AIA Document A101™–2017 Exhibit A, and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 8.6 Notice in electronic format, pursuant to Article 1 of AIA Document A201–2017, may be given in accordance with AIA Document E203™–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit if completed, or as otherwise set forth below:
*(If other than in accordance with AIA Document E203–2013, insert requirements for delivering notice in electronic format such as name, title, and email address of the recipient and whether and how the system will be required to generate a read receipt for the transmission.)*

§ 8.7 Other provisions:


AIA Document A101® – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A101," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 17:14:00 ET on 11/20/2020 under Order No.4017687878 which expires on 06/19/2021, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1920414796)

## ARTICLE 9 ENUMERATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

§ 9.1 This Agreement is comprised of the following documents:

.1 AIA Document A101™–2017, Standard Form of Agreement between Owner and Contractor

.2 AIA Document A101™–2017, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds

.3 AIA Document A201™–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction as modified by the Owner and attached hereto as Exhibit "C"

.4 AIA Document E203™–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, dated as indicated below:
*(Insert the date of the E203-2013 incorporated into this Agreement.)*

Generally not utilized

.5 Drawings
The drawing is included with the Project Manual, which is attached hereto as Exhibit "B".

| Number | Title | Date |
|---|---|---|

.6 Specifications
The Specifications are included with the Project Manual, which is attached hereto as Exhibit "C"

| Section | Title | Date | Pages |
|---|---|---|---|

.7 Addenda, if any:

| Number | Date | Pages |
|---|---|---|
| Addendum No. 1 | September 29, 2020 | 1 |
| Addendum No. 2 | October 5, 2020 | 23 |
| Addendum No. 3 | October 6, 2020 | 1 |

Portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements are not part of the Contract Documents unless the bidding or proposal requirements are also enumerated in this Article 9.

.8 Other Exhibits:
*(Check all boxes that apply and include appropriate information identifying the exhibit where required.)*

[ ] AIA Document E204™–2017, Sustainable Projects Exhibit, dated as indicated below:
*(Insert the date of the E204-2017 incorporated into this Agreement.)*

[ ] The Sustainability Plan:

| Title | Date | Pages |
|---|---|---|
| Exhibit "A" Bid Form & Addenda | | |
| Exhibit "B" Project Manual (Specifications & Drawings) | | |
| Exhibit "C" AIA Document A201-2017 General Conditions of the Contract for Construction as modified by the Owner | | |
| Exhibit "D" Form – Notice to Proceed | | |
| Exhibit "E" Certificate of Insurance | | |
| Exhibit "F" Performance & Payment Bonds | | |


AIA Document A101® – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A101," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 17:14:00 ET on 11/20/2020 under Order No.4017687878 which expires on 06/19/2021, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1920414796)

[ ] Supplementary and other Conditions of the Contract:

| Document | Title | Date | Pages |
|---|---|---|---|

.9 Other documents, if any, listed below:
*(List here any additional documents that are intended to form part of the Contract Documents. AIA Document A201™–2017 provides that the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms, the Contractor's bid or proposal, portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements, and other information furnished by the Owner in anticipation of receiving bids or proposals, are not part of the Contract Documents unless enumerated in this Agreement. Any such documents should be listed here only if intended to be part of the Contract Documents.)*

This Agreement entered into as of the day and year first written above.

OWNER *(Signature)*
Richard F. Cortez, Co. Judge
*(Printed name and title)*

CONTRACTOR *(Signature)*
Noel Munoz, President
*(Printed name and title)*

APPROVED BY
COMMISSIONERS COURT
ON: 11/17/20

COMMISSIONERS COURT
HIDALGO COUNTY, TEXAS

County Clerk

AIA Document A101® – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A101," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 17:14:00 ET on 11/20/2020 under Order No.4017687878 which expires on 06/19/2021, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1920414796)

# Exhibit A

## *Bid Form & Addendums*

SECTION 00 41 00

PROPOSAL FORM – EXHIBIT B-1

THE PROJECT AND THE PARTIES:

OPENED
10:03 am
10.7.20
Witnessed

1.01 TO:

A. Owner
Hidalgo County Precinct 4
1051 N Doolittle Rd,
Edinburg, TX 78542

1.02 FOR:

A. Project: Hidalgo County Precinct No. 4 New Mechanic Shop

B. Architect Project Number: 19074

1.03 DATE: 10/7/20 (PROPOSER TO ENTER DATE)

1.04 SUBMITTED BY: (PROPOSER TO ENTER NAME AND ADDRESS)

A. Proposer's Full Name
NM Contracting, LLC

1. Address 2020 Orchid Avenue

2. City, State, Zip McAllen, TX 78504

1.05 OFFER

A. Having examined the Place of The Work and all matters referred to in the Invitation to Submit Proposals and the Proposal Package prepared by ERO Architects for the above mentioned project, we, the undersigned, hereby offer to enter into a Contract to perform the Work for the Sum of:

B. One million, six hundred seventy-five thousand dollars and 00/100s

_____ dollars

($ $1,675,000.00 ), in lawful money of the United States of America.

C. We have included the required performance assurance bonds in the Proposal Amount as required in the Invitation to Submit Proposals.
1. The cost of the required performance assurance bonds is $83,750.00 dollars ($ $83,750 ), in lawful money of the United States of America.

E. All Cash and Contingency Allowances described in Section 01 21 00 - Allowances are included in the Proposal Sum.

## 1.06 ACCEPTANCE

A. This offer shall be open to acceptance and is irrevocable for forty-five days from the proposal closing date.

B. If this proposal is accepted by Owner within the time period stated above, we will:
   1. Execute the Agreement within seven days of receipt of Notice of Award.
   2. Furnish the required bonds within seven days of receipt of Notice of Award.
   3. Commence work within seven days after written Notice to Proceed of this proposal.

C. If this proposal is accepted within the time stated, and we fail to commence the Work or we fail to provide the required Bond(s), the security deposit shall be forfeited as damages to Owner by reason of our failure, limited in amount to the lesser of the face value of the security deposit or the difference between this proposal and the proposal upon which a Contract is signed.

D. In the event our proposal is not accepted within the time stated above, the required security deposit shall be returned to the undersigned, in accordance with the provisions of the Invitation to Submit Proposals ; unless a mutually satisfactory arrangement is made for its retention and validity for an extended period of time.

## 1.07 CONTRACT TIME

A. If this Proposal is accepted, we will:

1. Complete the Work associated with Specification Section 21 13 13 and all associated work by *TBD*, 2020. All additional work to be completed in 300 calendar days from Notice to Proceed. Notice to Proceed is expected to be issued in *TBD* to start work on *TBD* 2020.
2. Liability - Owner and Contractor recognize that time is of the essence in this Agreement and that Owner will suffer financial loss if the Work is not completed within the time specified in Section 1.07 above, plus any extension thereof allowed in accordance with Article 8 of the General Conditions. They also recognize the delays, expense and difficulties involved in proving in a legal proceeding, the actual loss suffered by Owner if the Work is not completed on time. Accordingly, instead of requiring such proof, Owner and Contractor agree that as liquidated damages for delay (but not as penalty) Contractor shall pay Owner Five Hundred 00/100 Dollars ($500.00) for each day that expires after the time specified in Paragraph 3.1 for Substantial Completion until the work is substantially complete
3. In the event the Contractor fails to achieve Final Completion of the Work within thirty (30) days of Substantial Completion or as mutually agreed upon, or as such date may be extended or shortened by approved Change Order, the Owner shall be entitled to liquidated damages in the amount of $500.00 per day that passes until the work is finally completed.
4. Back Charges: Hidalgo County has the right under contract to back charge amounts that are spent to complete a portion of the work not completed by the contractor based on schedule and repairs of damage caused by work associated with the construction that requires quick response due to Hidalgo County operations and contractor has failed to respond. This will be deducted from contractor's contract amount and written as a change order to the contract.
5. Rain/Off Days: Rain Days must be submitted within 3 days of event or with each pay application (weekly report) failure to provide notification with proper proof within the time period will not be accepted. Any additional days after rain days that the contractor fails to work will be charged as work days unless authorized in writing by both the contractor and Owner, refer to Section 1.07 Contract Time, Paragraph B.

**1.08 ADDENDA**

A. The following Addenda have been received. The modifications to the Proposal Package noted below have been considered and all costs are included in the Proposal Sum.
   1. Addendum # 1 Dated 9/29/20.
   2. Addendum # 2 Dated 10/5/20.
   3 10/6/20

**1.09 PROPOSAL FORM SUPPLEMENTS**

A. The following Supplements are attached to this Proposal Form and are considered an integral part of this Proposal Form:
   1. Document 00 43 23 - Alternates Form: Include the cost variations to the Proposal Sum applicable to the Work as described in Section 01 23 00 Alternates.

B. We agree to submit the following Supplements to Proposal Forms within 48 hours after submission of this proposal for additional proposal information:
   1. Contract Forms and Agreements, Exhibit "E" - Proposed Subcontractors Form: Include the names of all Subcontractors and the portions of the Work they will perform.

**1.10 PROPOSAL FORM SIGNATURE(S)**

The Corporate Seal of
NM Contracting, LLC
(Proposal - print the full name of your firm)
was hereunto affixed in the presence of:
Noel Munoz , President
(Authorized signing officer, Title)
(Seal)
< President
(Authorized signing officer, Title)

NM CONTRACTING CORPORATE SEAL 1997 TEXAS

**1.11 IF THE PROPOSAL IS A JOINT VENTURE OR PARTNERSHIP, ADD ADDITIONAL FORMS OF EXECUTION FOR EACH MEMBER OF THE JOINT VENTURE IN THE APPROPRIATE FORM OR FORMS AS ABOVE.**

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 00 43 23**

**ALTERNATES FORM B-1A**

OPENED
10:03am
10.7.20
Witnessed

**1.01 TO:**

A. Owner

Hidalgo County Precinct 4
1051 N Doolittle Rd,
Edinburg, TX 78542

**1.02 FOR:**

A. Project: Hidalgo County Precinct 4
1051 N Doolittle Rd,
Edinburg, TX 78542

B. Architect Project Number: 19074

**1.03** DATE: 10/7/20
(PROPOSER TO ENTER DATE) AND WHICH IS AN INTEGRAL PART OF THE PROPOSAL FORM.

**1.04** SUBMITTED BY: (PROPOSER TO ENTER NAME AND ADDRESS)

A. Proposer's Full Name: NM Contracting, LLC
1. Address: 2022 Orchid Ave., McAllen, TX 78504
2. City, State, Zip: McAllen, TX 78504

**1.05 ALTERNATES LIST:**

THE FOLLOWING AMOUNTS SHALL BE ADDED TO OR DEDUCTED FROM THE PROPOSAL AMOUNT. REFER TO SECTION 01 23 00 - ALTERNATES.

1. ALTERNATE #1: WASH BAY PACKAGE – EXCLUDES WASH BAY EQUIPMENT IN ROOM M101.

ADD / (DEDUCT) $ 133,000.00

END OF SECTION

September 29, 2020

**RE:** Addendum No. 1 for Construction of New Mechanic's Shop – RFCSP No. 2020-298-10-07-HGO

Participating Firms:

Please accept ***Addendum No. 1*** in connection with Hidalgo County Request for Competitive Sealed Proposal for Construction of New Mechanic's Shop – P4.

***The deadline for submitting RFI's has been moved to 5:00 p.m. Thursday, October 1, 2020.***

Acknowledge receipt of Addendum No. 1 by signing and returning this notice via email to heidi.ortiz@co.hidalgo.tx.us and/or submitting this form with your RFCSP submittal.

Please be advised that Addendum No. 1 will complete your packet for Construction of New Mechanic's Shop – P4.

Thank you for your prompt attention to this matter.

Sincerely,

Martha L. Salazar

Martha L. Salazar, CPPB Purchasing Agent
Hidalgo County Purchasing Department

Enclosures
MLS/*hgo*

I acknowledge receipt of ***Addendum No. 1*** dated September 29, 2020, for Construction of New Mechanic's Shop – P4.

By: _____

Print Name: _____

Firm/Company Name: _____

Date: _____

October 5, 2020

**RE**: Addendum No. 2 for Construction of New Mechanic's Shop – RFCSP No. 2020-298-10-07-HGO

Participating Firms:

Please accept ***Addendum No. 2*** in connection with Hidalgo County Request for Competitive Sealed Proposal for Construction of New Mechanic's Shop – P4.

Acknowledge receipt of Addendum No. 2 by signing and returning this notice via email to heidi.ortiz@co.hidalgo.tx.us and/or submitting this form with your RFCSP submittal.

Please be advised that Addendum No. 2 will complete your packet for Construction of New Mechanic's Shop – P4.

Thank you for your prompt attention to this matter.

Sincerely,

Martha L. Salazar, CPPB Purchasing Agent
Hidalgo County Purchasing Department

Enclosures
MLS/*hgo*

I acknowledge receipt of ***Addendum No. 2*** dated October 5, 2020, for Construction of New Mechanic's Shop – P4.

By: _____

Print Name: _____

Firm/Company Name: _____

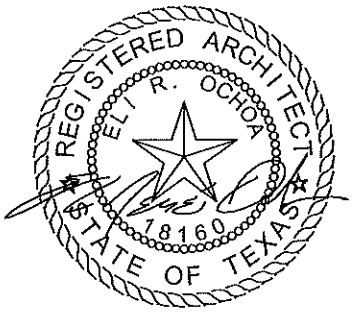
Date: _____

# ADDENDUM NO. 02

*Issued:* October 5, 2020

*Project Name:* HC Precinct 4 Maintenance Facility

*ERO Project No.:* 19074




THE SEAL APPEARING ON THIS
DOCUMENT WAS AUTHORIZED BY
ELI R. OCHOA, AIA 18160
DATED 10/05/20

ERO ARCHITECTS
FIRM No. F-5046

**NOTICE TO PROPOSERS**

A. Receipt of this Addendum shall be acknowledged on the Proposal Form.

B. This Addendum forms part of the Contract documents for the above referenced project and shall be incorporated integrally therewith.

C. Each proposer shall make necessary adjustments and submit his proposal with full knowledge of all modifications, clarifications, and supplemental data included therein. Where provisions of the following supplemental data differ from those of the original Contract Documents, this Addendum shall govern.

D. This addendum is generally separated into sections for convenience; however, all contractors, subcontractors, material men and other parties shall be responsible for reading the entire addendum. The failure to list an item or items in all affected sections of this addendum does not relieve any party affected from performing as per instructions, providing that the information is set forth one time in this addendum.

## PROJECT MANUAL

Item No. S01 Project Manual, Division 01 – Specification 01 21 00 ALLOWANCES
**Changed Allowance No. 1: Architect's Contingency Allowance to 5% in lieu of 10%. Refer to attached.**

## Architectural

Item No. P01. Sheet AS100 – Delete in its entirety
**Replace with revised Sheet AS101R. Refer to attached.**

Item No. P02. Sheet AE102 – Delete in its entirety
**Replace with revised Sheet AE102R. Refer to attached.**

Item No. P03. Sheet AE103 – Delete in its entirety
**Replace with revised Sheet AE103R. Refer to attached.**

Item No. P04. Sheet AE301 – Delete in its entirety
**Replace with revised Sheet AE301R. Refer to attached.**

Item No. P05. Sheet AE401 – Delete in its entirety
**Replace with revised Sheet AE401R. Refer to attached.**

Item No. P06. Sheet AI100 – Delete in its entirety
**Replace with revised Sheet AI100R. Refer to attached.**

## MEP

Item No. P07. **Refer to attached Electrical Narrative (1 page)**

Item No. P08. **Refer to attached Electrical Drawings (2 page)**

## RFIs

Architectural: **(4 pages of RFIs and 4 pages for Air-Shield Data Sheets)**

Structural: **(2 pages of RFIs)**

END OF ADDENDUM NO. 02
*(21 pages of Attachments Follow)*

HALFF

5000 West Military, Ste 100
McAllen, Texas 78503
(956) 664-0286
Fax (956) 664-0282

# ADDENDUM 2 NARRATIVE

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| **To:** | Yesenia Suchil | **Date:** | 10/05/2020 |
| **From:** | Jose Cruz Gonzalez ,PE | **AVO:** | 38430.001 |
| **Email:** | jose.gonzalez@halff.com | **Project:** | Hidalgo County Precinct 4 Maintenance Building |
| **Subject:** | Addendum No. 2 | | |

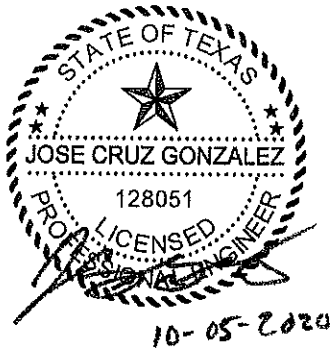
The following are clarification notes made to the plans or specification, and/or clarifications to contractor questions submitted during the bidding phase. The changes are outlined by item number, as well as plan sheet number or specification section.

**ELECTRICAL:**

ITEM 1. Refer to Sheet EL102
a. Added Type 'G' tag to Wash Bay fixtures.

ITEM 2. Refer to Sheet EP201
a. Added keynote 10.
b. Added Receptacle to power the towel dispenser.

**ATTACHMENTS:** Revised sheets.
ADDENDUM NARRATIVE END



# SECTION 01 21 00
# ALLOWANCES

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements governing allowances.

B. Types of allowances include:

1. Lump sum allowances.
2. Contingency allowances.

### 1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. Allowance is a quantity of work or dollar amount established in lieu of additional requirements, used to defer selection of actual materials and equipment to a later date when direction will be provided to Contractor. If necessary, additional requirements will be issued by Change Order.

### 1.03 SELECTION AND PURCHASE

A. At the earliest practical date after award of the Contract, advise Architect of the date when final selection, or purchase and delivery, of each product or system described by an allowance must be completed by the Owner to avoid delaying the Work.

B. At Architect's request, obtain proposals for each allowance for use in making final selections. Include recommendations that are relevant to performing the Work.

C. Purchase products and systems selected by Architect from the designated supplier.

### 1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submit proposals for purchase of products or systems included in allowances in the form specified for Change Orders.

### 1.05 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Submit invoices or delivery slips to show actual quantities of materials delivered to the site for use in fulfillment of each allowance.

B. Submit time sheets and other documentation to show labor time and cost for installation of allowance items that include installation as part of the allowance.

C. Coordinate and process submittals for allowance items in same manner as for other portions of the Work.

### 1.06 CONTINGENCY ALLOWANCES

A. Use the Architect's Contingency Allowance (Allowance No. 1) only as directed by Architect for Owner's purposes with Owner's approval and only by Allowance Expenditure Allowance form that indicate amounts to be charged to the allowance.

B. Use the Owner's Contingency Allowance (Allowance No. 2) only as directed by the Owner and only by Allowance Expenditure Allowance form that indicate amounts to be charged to the allowance.

C. Contractor's overhead, profit, and related costs for products and equipment ordered by Owner under the contingency allowance are included in the allowance and are not part of the Contract Sum. These costs include delivery, installation, insurance, equipment rental, and similar costs.

D. Change Orders authorizing use of funds from the contingency allowance will include Contractor's related costs and reasonable overhead and profit.

E. At Project closeout, credit unused amounts remaining in the contingency allowance to Owner by Change Order.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)**

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.01 EXAMINATION**

A. Examine products covered by an allowance promptly on delivery for damage or defects. Return damaged or defective products to manufacturer for replacement.

**3.02 PREPARATION**

A. Coordinate materials and their installation for each allowance with related materials and installations to ensure that each allowance item is completely integrated and interfaced with related work.

**3.03 SCHEDULE OF ALLOWANCES**

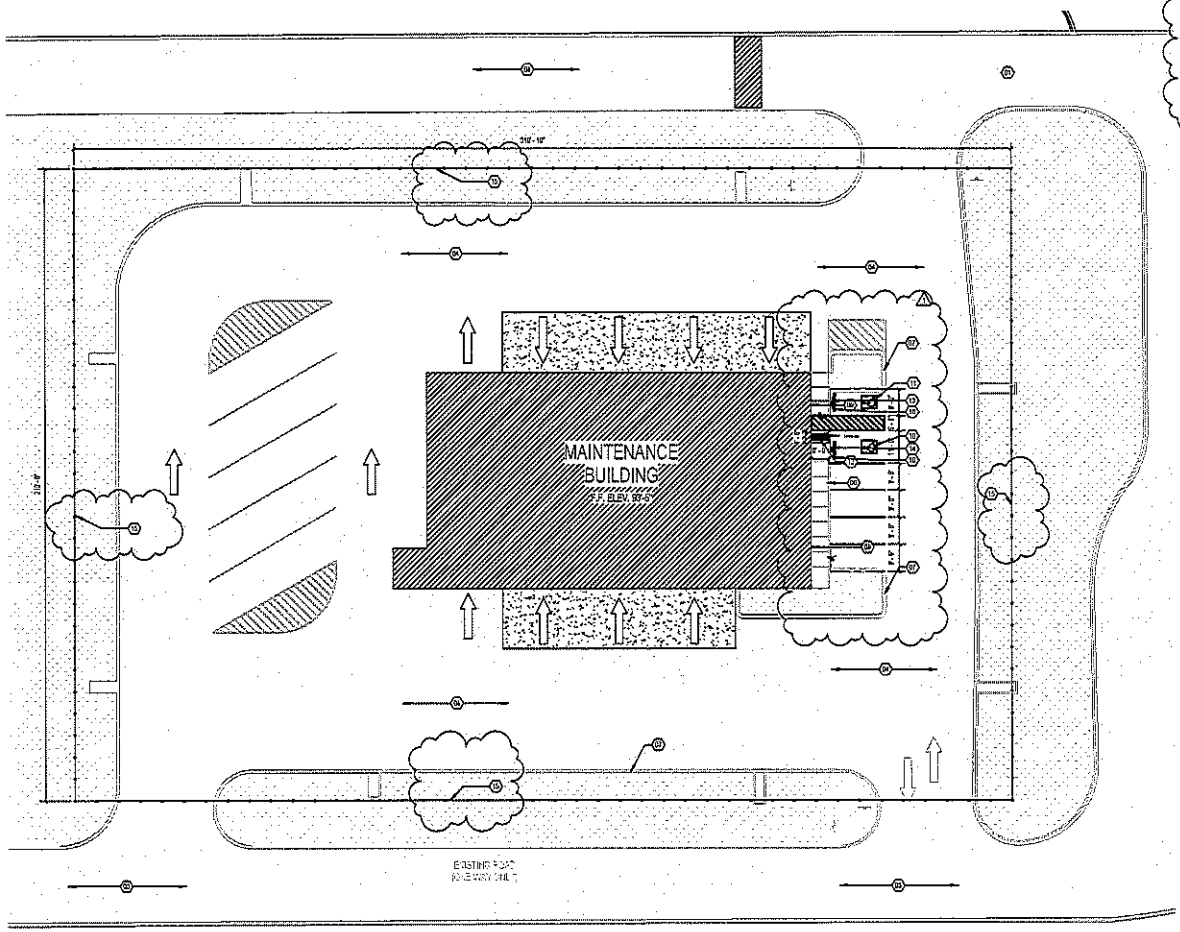
ADD. No.2

A. Allowance No. 1: Architect's Contingency Allowance: Include a sum equal to ten percent (5%) of the Bid price to be used at the discretion of the Architect with the approval of the Owner for improvements of the Project.

B. Allowance No. 2: Owner's Contingency Allowance: Include a sum equal to five percent (5%) of the Bid price to be used at the discretion of the Owner for improvements of the Project.

C. Allowance No. 3: Lump sum allowance in the amount of seventy-five thousand and no/100 dollars ($75,000.00) for the design and construction of landscaping and irrigation as approved by Architect.

**END OF SECTION**




## SHEET KEYNOTES

01 REFER TO CIVIL SHEETS C01-01 TO C02-02 FOR SITE AND SCOPE OF WORK
03 EXISTING ROAD, REFER TO CIVIL
04 ASPHALT PAVING. RE: CIVIL FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION AND EXTENTS
05 LANDSCAPE PER ALLOWANCE
06 CONCRETE SIDEWALK RE: CIVIL FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION AND EXTENTS
07 CONCRETE CURB RE: CIVIL FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION AND EXTENTS
08 FOR ACTUAL BUILDING LOCATION RE: CIVIL
09 EXTERIOR LIGHTING, REFER TO MEP AND SPECIFICATIONS
10 VAN ACCESSIBLE PARKING
11 ADA PARKING
12 ADA RAMP 1:12 SLOPE FIELD VERIFY FINAL GRADING
13 ADA PARKING SIGN
14 ADA VAN PARKING SIGN
15 TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION FENCE, FIELD VERIFY CIVIL FOR FINAL EXTENTS PROVIDE TREE PROTECTION FOR APPROXIMATELY 10 TREES FIELD VERIFY FINAL QUANTITY
16 CONCRETE TREATOR

## CONSTRUCTION GENERAL NOTES

1. THE GENERAL CONTRACTOR AND SUBCONTRACTOR SHALL BECOME FAMILIAR WITH THE SCOPE OF WORK, PROJECT ON-SITE/OFF-SITE CONDITIONS AND FIELD VERIFY PRIOR TO BIDDING. ANY UNCLEAR ITEMS SHALL BE BROUGHT TO THE ATTENTION OF THE ARCHITECT IN WRITING PRIOR TO SUBMITTAL PROPOSAL.
2. THE GENERAL CONTRACTOR SHALL NOT DISTURB AREAS OUTSIDE THE PROJECT LIMITS.
3. THE GENERAL CONTRACTOR IS TO COMPLY WITH FEDERAL, STATE AND LOCAL CODE REQUIREMENTS. ADDITIONALLY, THE CONTRACTOR IS TO COMPLETE TEXAS HEALTH DEPARTMENT NOTIFICATIONS AND SUBMIT FORMS AND REQUIRED INFORMATION TO MEET TCEQ'S COMMISSION OF ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY (TCEQ) REQUIREMENTS PRIOR TO START OF PROJECT.
4. SHOULD THE CONTRACTOR SUSPECT THAT HAZARDOUS MATERIALS ARE PRESENT, IMMEDIATELY NOTIFY OWNER TO ARRANGE FOR PROPER REMOVAL OF ANY AND ALL HAZARDOUS MATERIALS.
5. THE GENERAL CONTRACTOR SHALL REMOVE DELETERIOUS MATERIALS AND DEBRIS FROM PROJECT SITE ON A DAILY BASIS, AND DISPOSE OF ITEMS ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE LOCAL, STATE AND FEDERAL CODE REQUIREMENTS.
6. THE GENERAL CONTRACTOR SHALL VERIFY LOCATIONS OF ALL OVERHEAD AND UNDERGROUND UTILITIES BEFORE BEGINNING WORK.
7. MARK FOR STAKE LOCATIONS OF FENCING, SITE WALLS, SITE FURNITURE, ETC. FOR APPROVAL BY ARCHITECT, PER SPECIFICATIONS, PRIOR TO INSTALLATION.
8. REFER TO CIVIL DRAWINGS FOR GRADING, UTILITY AND ADDITIONAL LAYOUT INFORMATION.
9. REFER TO M.E.P. DRAWINGS FOR ADDITIONAL NOTES AND INSTRUCTIONS.
10. COORDINATE ROOF PENETRATIONS WITH M.E.P.. PENETRATIONS SHALL BE FLASHED TO MEET "SMACNA" DETAIL REQUIREMENTS.
11. REFER TO ARCHITECTURAL DRAWINGS FOR BUILDING DIMENSIONS AND INFORMATION.
12. THE GENERAL CONTRACTOR SHALL NOTIFY THE ARCHITECT IMMEDIATELY OF ANY AND ALL DISCREPANCIES FOUND ON THE PLANS OR DEVIATIONS FROM DOCUMENTED ON-SITE CONDITIONS. FAILURE TO NOTIFY THE ARCHITECT IN A TIMELY MANNER SHALL RESULT IN THE CONTRACTOR TAKING RESPONSIBILITY FOR ANY AND ALL REMEDIAL MEASURES REQUIRED.
13. DO NOT SCALE DRAWINGS, IF DIMENSIONS ARE IN QUESTION, OBTAIN CLARIFICATION FROM THE ARCHITECT BEFORE CONTINUING THE WORK.
14. SITE PLAN DIMENSIONS ARE SHOWN FROM FACE OF BUILDING FACADE, BACK OF CURB, OR CONCRETE POINT UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.
15. FLOOR PLAN DIMENSIONS ARE TO THE CENTER LINE OF COLUMNS, FACE OF CONCRETE OR MASONRY WALLS AND FACE OF METAL STUDS, UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.
16. NOTIFY ARCHITECT OF ANY VARIATION REQUIRED IN THE DIMENSIONS NOTED FOR INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT BEFORE CONTINUING THE WORK.
17. VERIFY DIMENSIONS BEFORE ORDERING MATERIALS AND PROCEEDING WITH THE WORK.
18. IF DISCREPANCIES APPEAR BETWEEN DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS, THE HIGHER QUALITY, QUANTITY AND PRICE SHALL SUPERSEDE.
19. EXAMINE SPECIFIED PRODUCTS AND SUBMIT WRITTEN EXCEPTIONS, OBJECTIONS, OR SUBSTITUTIONS WITH ANALYSIS AND RECOMMENDATIONS PRIOR TO SUBMITTING BID COST AND/OR COMMENCING WORK.
20. THE RESPONSIBILITY FOR THE ADEQUACY OF PROPOSED SUBSTITUTIONS FALLS ON THE GENERAL CONTRACTOR. SHOULD A SUBSTITUTION PRODUCT FAIL TO PERFORM WHERE THE ORIGINALLY SPECIFIED PRODUCT WOULD HAVE PERFORMED ALL NECESSARY WORK TO REMEDIATE, THE ORIGINAL PRODUCT MUST BE DONE AT NO ADDITIONAL COST.
21. WHERE COMPLEX ASSEMBLY INVOLVING TWO OR MORE TRADES IS CALLED FOR ON THE DRAWINGS, THE GENERAL CONTRACTOR SHALL SUBMIT SHOP DRAWINGS SHOWING THE PROPOSED INTEGRATION OF ALL RELATED COMPONENTS FOR ARCHITECTS REVIEW. THE GENERAL CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR THE PROPER TESTING, OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE OF THE ENTIRE COMPOSITE SYSTEM.
22. THE WORD 'PROVIDE' SHALL MEAN FURNISH AND INSTALL COMPLETE AND READY TO USE.
23. WHEREVER MATERIALS ARE STORED AT THE JOBSITE, THEY SHOULD BE PROTECTED FROM DAMAGE, VANDALISM, FIRE AND INCLEMENT WEATHER. THE GENERAL CONTRACTOR SHALL PRODUCE EVIDENCE OF INSURANCE FOR MATERIALS STORED PRIOR TO PAYMENT BY OWNER.
24. THE GENERAL CONTRACTOR AND SUBCONTRACTORS ARE TO SCHEDULE AND COMPLETE THEIR WORK SO AS TO KEEP MECHANICAL, ELECTRICAL, TELEPHONE, DATA, HVAC CONTROLS, INTERCOM AND OTHER EXISTING SYSTEMS OPERATIONAL IN AREAS OCCUPIED BY THE OWNER DURING RENOVATION AND CONSTRUCTION OF THIS PROJECT.

**A1** PARTIAL SITE PLAN
1" = 20'-0"

ero
300 S. 8th Street,
McAllen, Tx 78501
T 956-661-0400
F 956-661-0401
eroarchitects.com

CONSULTANTS:

**HIDALGO COUNTY PRECINCT 4**
**MAINTENANCE BUILDING**
202 NORTH DOOLITTLE ROAD
EDINBURG, TX 78542

HIDALGO COUNTY

| No. | Date | Description |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | 10/07/20 | ADDENDUM 1 |

REGISTERED ARCHITECT
ELI R. GONZALEZ
STATE OF TEXAS

THE ORIGINAL OF THIS DOCUMENT WAS AUTHORIZED BY ELI R. GONZALEZ, AIA 10/09 DATED 10/09/20

ERO ARCHITECTS
TX FIRM #12264

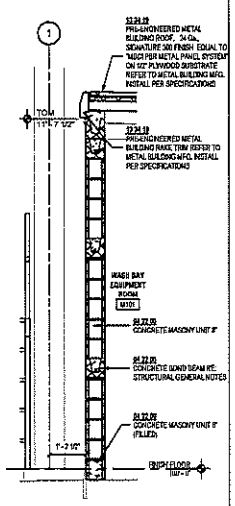
PROJECT NO.: 19074
ISSUE DATE: 09.11.2020

Sheet Name
COMPOSITE & ENLARGED SITE PLAN

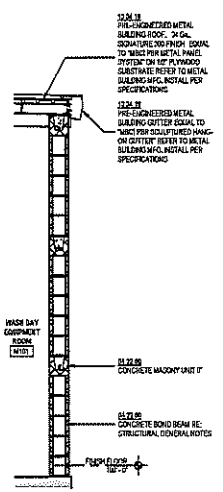
Sheet Number
**AS100R**

Project Status:
100% CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

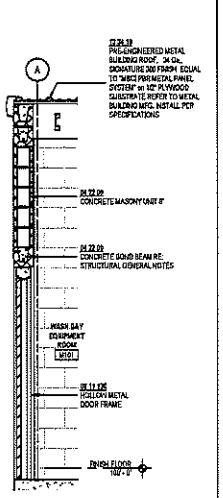
10/9/2020 6:15:47 PM
E:\19074\19074 - Hidalgo Co - Pct 4\19074 - HIDALGO CO - PCT 4 - ARCH.rvt



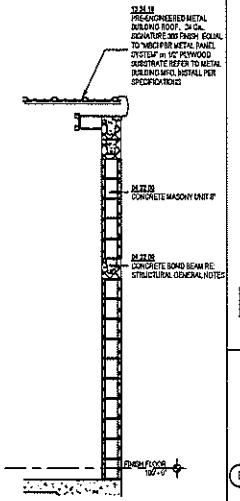
**F1** | WALL SECTION
1/2" = 1'-0"



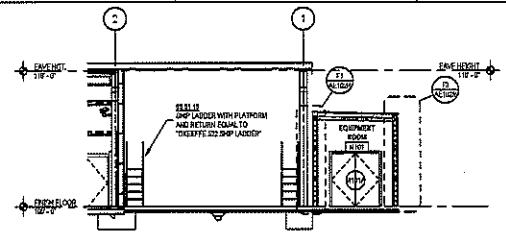
**F3** | WALL SECTION
1/2" = 1'-0"



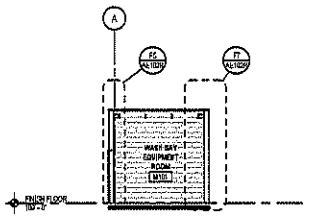
**F5** | WALL SECTION
1/2" = 1'-0"



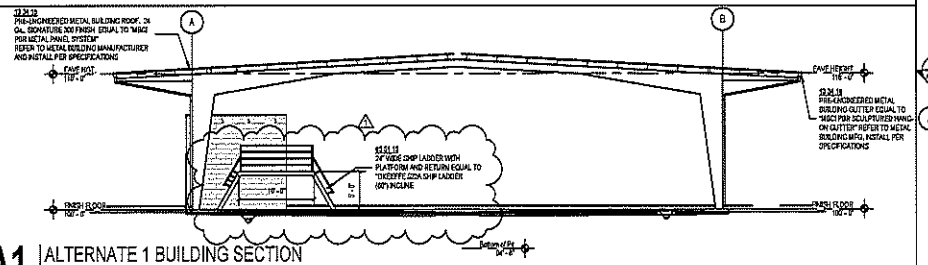
**F7** | WALL SECTION
1/2" = 1'-0"



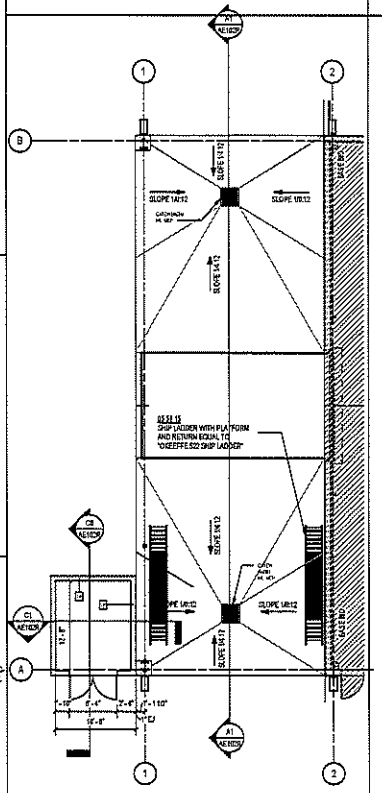
**C1** | ALTERNATE 1 BUILDING SECTION
1/8" = 1'-0"



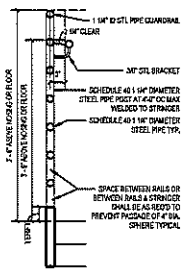
**C6** | ALTERNATE 1 BUILDING SECTION
1/8" = 1'-0"



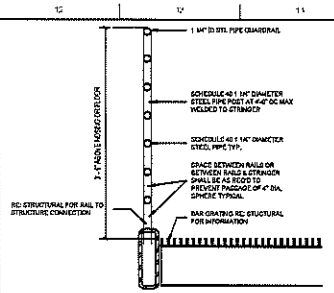
**A1** | ALTERNATE 1 BUILDING SECTION
1/8" = 1'-0"



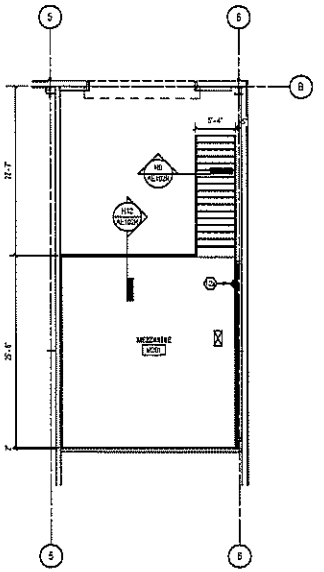
**A9** | ALTERNATE 1 FLOORPLAN
1/8" = 1'-0"



**H9** | GUARDRAIL AND HANDRAIL SECTION
1" = 1'-0"



**H12** | GUARDRAIL SECTION
1" = 1'-0"



**A12** | 02 MEZZANINE
1/8" = 1'-0"


ero

300 S. 8th Street,
McAllen, Tx 78501
T 956-661-0400
F 956-661-0401
eroarchitects.com

CONSULTANTS:


**HIDALGO COUNTY PRECINCT 4**
**MAINTENANCE BUILDING**
2042 HORN DOOLITTLE ROAD
EDINBURG, TX 78542

HIDALGO COUNTY

| No. | Date | Description |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | 10/12/20 | ADDENDUM 1 |

REGISTERED ARCHITECT
ERIC N. OLIVARES
STATE OF TEXAS

THIS SEAL APPEARS ON THIS DOCUMENT WAS AUTHORIZED BY ERIC N. OLIVARES, AIA 10/12/2020

ERO ARCHITECTS
TBPE Firm # 12345

PROJECT NO.: 190074
ISSUE DATE: 09.11.2020

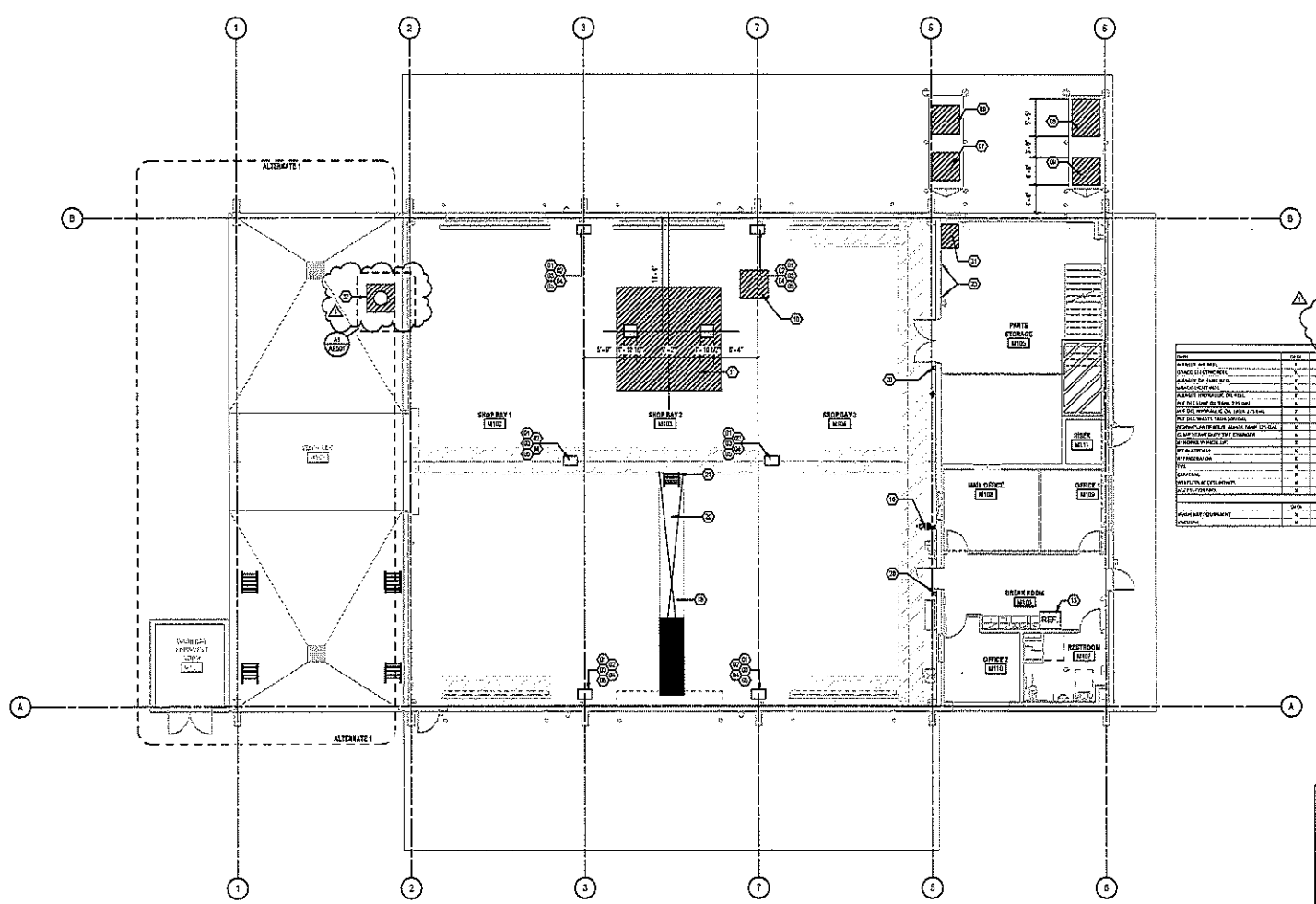
Sheet Name
FLOOR PLAN

Sheet Number
**AE102R**

Project Status:
100% CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

10/9/2020 6:15:27 PM

RM 3601/190074 - Hidalgo Co - Pct 4\190074 - HIDALGO CO - PCT 4 - ARCH.rvt

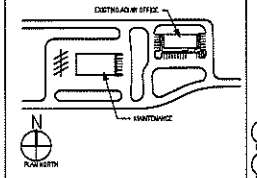



## SHEET KEYNOTES

01 ALEMITE AIR REEL 3/8" 8578-F 50 FT & 1/2" 8578-M 50 FT - OWNER PROVIDED
02 GRACO ELECTRIC REEL 24Y684 TPR PLUG OFCI 10ga 50 FT- OWNER PROVIDED
03 ALEMITE OIL LUBE REEL 1/2" 8578-D 50 FT - OWNER PROVIDED
04 GRACO LIGHT REEL 24Y670 LED 18ga 50 FT - OWNER PROVIDED
05 ALEMITE HYDRAULIC OIL REEL 1/2" 8578-D 50 FT - OWNER PROVIDED
06 PED DEE LUBE OIL TANK 275 GAL 2750BDW DOUBLE WALL UL 142 APPROVED - OWNER PROVIDED
07 PED DEE HYDRAULIC OIL TANK 275 GAL 2750BDW DOUBLE WALL UL 142 APPROVED - OWNER PROVIDED
08 PED DEE WASTE TANK 500 GAL S500HDWH DOUBLE WALL SKID TYPE UL 142 APPROVED - OWNER PROVIDED
09 NORWES ANTIFREEZE WASTE TANK 125 GAL POLY TANK WITH MOLDED LEGS (NON-CONTAINED) - OWNER PROVIDED
10 CEMP HEAVY DUTY TIRE CHANGER 3360T - OWNER PROVIDED
11 BENDPAK VEHICLE LIFT EPR-12CS, 12,000 LBS 2-POST LIFT - OWNER PROVIDED
12 MOP SINK - PROVIDED BY GC (RE: MEP)
13 REFRIGERATOR - PROVIDED AND INSTALLED BY OWNER
14 DEEP HAND WASH SINK - PROVIDED BY GC (RE: MEP)
15 DRINKING FOUNTAIN - PROVIDED BY GC (RE: MEP)
16 EYE WASH STATION - PROVIDED BY GC (RE: MEP)
17 FLOOR DRAIN (RE: MEP)
18 OIL CHANGE PIT (RE: STRUCTURAL)
19 TROUGH DRAIN (RE: MEP)
20 PIT PLATFORM - PROVIDED BY OWNER
21 STEEL STAIR/LADDER (RE: STRUCTURAL)
22 HOSE REEL
23 (2) 4'X8' 3/4" PLYWOOD FOR TOOLS
24 STRIPING
25 SECURITY CAMERAS ROUGH-IN ONLY. (RE: MEP)
26 TIME CLOCKS ROUGH-IN ONLY. (RE: MEP)
27 ACCESS KEY PAD ROUGH-IN ONLY. (RE: MEP)
28 ACCESS CONTROL ROUGH-IN ONLY. (RE: MEP)
29 INTERCOM ROUGH-IN ONLY. (RE: MEP)
30 BOLLARDS
31 BALDOR RELIANCE AIR COMPRESSOR 2 SAYLOR BEALL AIR DRYER SBRHT60 - OWNER PROVIDED
32 COMMERCIAL VACUUM CONCRETE PEDESTAL

| SHOP EQUIPMENT | QTY | REMARKS |
|---|---|---|
| ALEMITE AIR REEL | 1 | |
| GRACO ELECTRIC REEL | 1 | |
| ALEMITE OIL LUBE REEL | 1 | |
| GRACO LIGHT REEL | 1 | |
| ALEMITE HYDRAULIC OIL REEL | 1 | |
| PED DEE LUBE OIL TANK 275 GAL | 1 | |
| PED DEE HYDRAULIC OIL TANK 275 GAL | 1 | |
| PED DEE WASTE TANK 500 GAL | 1 | |
| NORWES ANTIFREEZE WASTE TANK 125 GAL | 1 | |
| CEMP HEAVY DUTY TIRE CHANGER 3360T | 1 | |
| BENDPAK VEHICLE LIFT EPR-12CS, 12,000 LBS 2-POST LIFT | 1 | |
| ALTERNATE 1 | | |
| MOP SINK | 1 | PROVIDED & INSTALLED BY CONTRACTOR |
| REFRIGERATOR | 1 | PROVIDED & INSTALLED BY OWNER |
| DEEP HAND WASH SINK | 1 | PROVIDED & INSTALLED BY CONTRACTOR |
| DRINKING FOUNTAIN | 1 | PROVIDED & INSTALLED BY CONTRACTOR |
| EYE WASH STATION | 1 | PROVIDED & INSTALLED BY CONTRACTOR |
| FLOOR DRAIN | 4 | PLUMBING, BATH BOATS AND PULL STRING BY CONTRACTOR |
| CAMERAS | 7 | WIRING IN, BACK BOXES AND PULL STRING BY CONTRACTOR |
| INSTALLATION OF CEILING MAPS | 4 | PLUMBING, BATH MATS AND WALL STRING BY CONTRACTOR |
| ACCESS CONTROL | 9 | PLUMBING, BATH MATS AND WALL STRING BY CONTRACTOR |
| ALTERNATE 2 | | |
| HIGH BAY EQUIPMENT | QTY | QTY |
| VACUUM | 1 | PROVIDED & INSTALLED BY CONTRACTOR |

## KEY PLAN




**A1** 03 EQUIPMENT LAYOUT PLAN
1/8" = 1'-0"

ero
300 S. 8th Street,
McAllen, Tx 78501
T 956-661-0400
F 956-661-0401
eroarchitects.com

CONSULTANTS:

**HIDALGO COUNTY PRECINCT 4 MAINTENANCE BUILDING**
2042 NORTH DOOLITTLE ROAD
EDCOUCH, TX 78542

HIDALGO COUNTY

| No. | Date | Description |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | 10/1/20 | Addendum #1 |

REGISTERED ARCHITECT ALEX M. ERO STATE OF TEXAS

THE SEAL APPEARING ON THIS DOCUMENT WAS AUTHORIZED BY ALEX M. ERO, AIA 10/02/2020

ERO ARCHITECTS
TBPE FIRM #14164

PROJECT NO.: 19074
ISSUE DATE: 09.11.2020

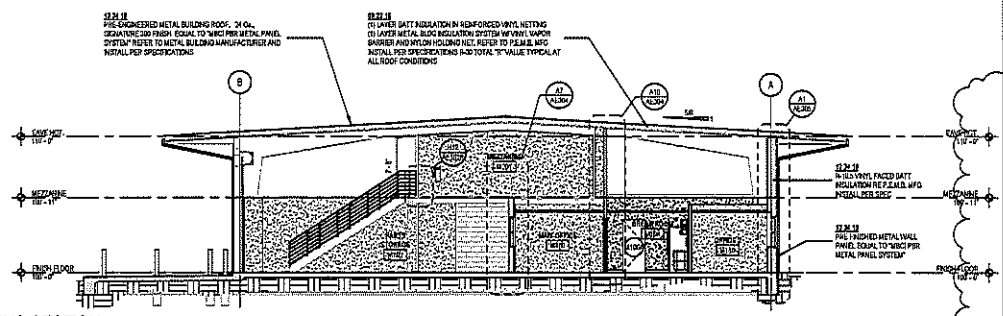
Sheet Name
EQUIPMENT LAYOUT PLAN

Sheet Number
**AE103R**

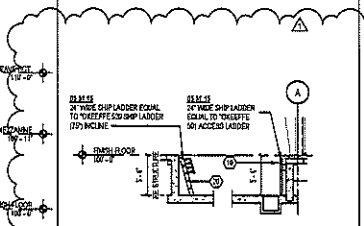
Project Status
100% CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

10/2/2020 6:22:29 PM

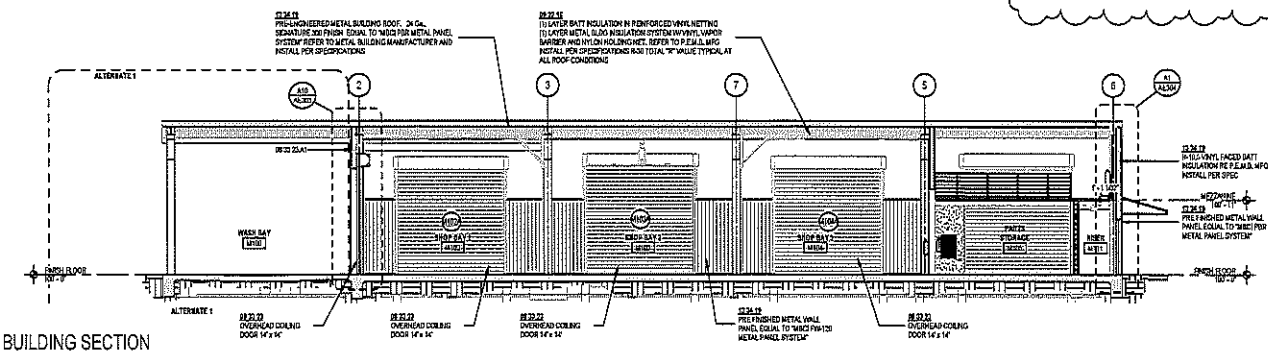
BIM 360://19074 - Hidalgo Co - PCT 4/19074 - HIDALGO CO - PCT 4 - ARCH.rvt



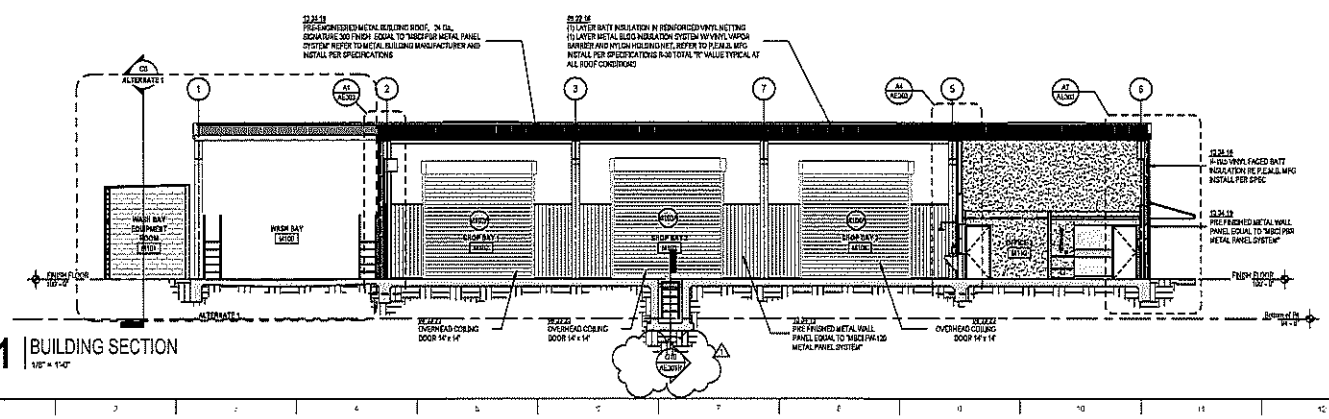
**G1** | BUILDING SECTION
1/8" = 1'-0"



**G10** | PIT DETAIL
1/8" = 1'-0"

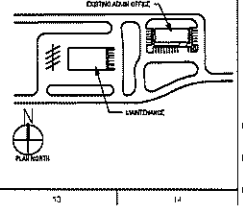


**D1** | BUILDING SECTION
1/8" = 1'-0"



**A1** | BUILDING SECTION
1/8" = 1'-0"

## KEY PLAN




ero

300 S. 6th Street,
McAllen, Tx 78501
T 956-661-0400
F 956-661-0401
eroarchitects.com


CONSULTANTS:

**HIDALGO COUNTY PRECINCT 4 MAINTENANCE BUILDING**
2042 NORTH DOOLITTLE ROAD
EDCOUCH, TX 78542

HIDALGO COUNTY

| NO. | DATE | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | 10/14/20 | ADDENDUM 1 |


REGISTERED ARCHITECT
STATE OF TEXAS

THESE PLANS APPROVED WITH
DOCUMENT MAY ALTER APPEARANCE
OF A LICENSED ARCHITECT
DATED 10/30/20


ERO ARCHITECTS
Victoria, Texas

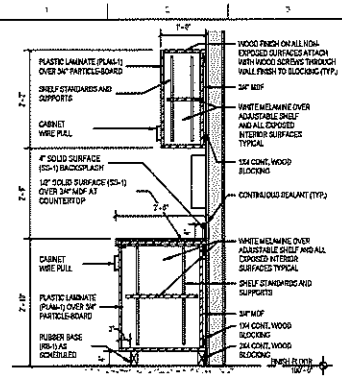
PROJECT NO.: 19074
ISSUE DATE: 09.11.2020

Sheet Name
BUILDING SECTIONS

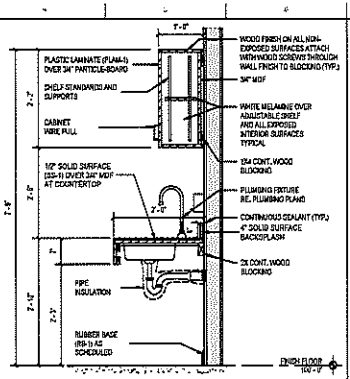
Sheet Number
**AE301R**

Project Status:
100% CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

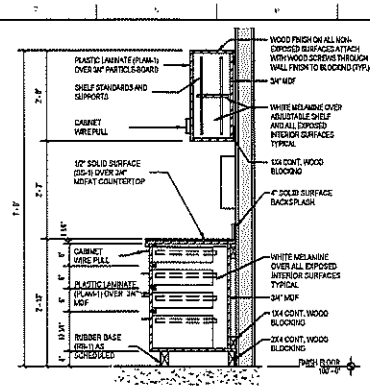

10/22/2020 6:15:51 PM




**G1** | MILLWORK SECTION
3/4" = 1'-0"




**G4** | MILLWORK SECTION
3/4" = 1'-0"

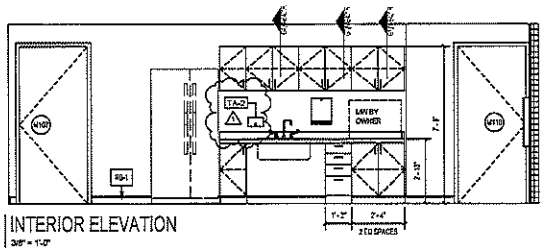



**G7** | MILLWORK SECTION
3/4" = 1'-0"

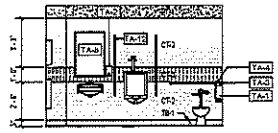
1. PROVIDE CLEAR SEALED SELECT WHITE MAPLE ON ALL EXPOSED SURFACES AND EDGES OF CASEWORK, ENDS, ETC. UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE.
2. EXPOSED WALL UNDER COUNTER(S) TO RECEIVE FINISH AS SCHEDULED.
3. ARCHITECT TO SELECT ALL COLORS AND PATTERNS.
4. ALL SHELVES IN CABINETS SHALL BE ADJUSTABLE, UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.
5. CONTRACTOR SHALL FIELD VERIFY ALL DIMENSIONS PRIOR TO FABRICATING CASEWORK TO ASSURE PROPER FIT WITH AS-BUILT CONDITIONS.
6. CONTRACTOR TO VERIFY WITH OWNER EXACT SIZE OF ALL EQUIPMENT FURNISHED BY OWNER FOR PROPER FIT WITH CONTRACTOR SUPPLIED CASEWORK.
7. MOISTY CASEWORK AS REQUIRED FOR COLUMN BUMPOUT(S) AND PURRING TO CONCEAL CONDUITS, PIPES, ETC. REF. ARCHITECTURAL, STRUCTURAL, STRUCTURAL AND M.E.P. DRAWINGS FOR POTENTIAL LOCATIONS.
8. CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE SHOP DRAWINGS OF ALL CASEWORK TO BE REVIEWED BY THE ARCHITECT.
9. PROVIDE ALL PULLS, HINGES, KAY STANDARDS, SLIDES AND MISC. HARDWARE ON ALL CASEWORK. REFER TO SPECIFICATIONS.
10. PROVIDE TREATED WOOD BLOCKING OR METAL BLOCKING IN WALLS WHERE REQUIRED TO SUPPORT CASEWORK.

## INTERIOR GENERAL NOTES

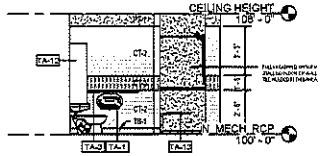
1. PROVIDE CONTROL JOINTS AS SHOWN AND SPECIFIED.
2. REFER TO SHEET G002 FOR ALL TOILET ACCESSORIES.
3. ~~REFER TO SHEET A2XX AND A3XX FOR ENLARGEMENT CONTROL NOTES.~~
4. ALL APPLIANCES, STOVES, OVENS, REFRIGERATORS, DISHWASHERS, ICE MACHINES AND MICROWAVES SHALL BE PROVIDED BY THE OWNER AND INSTALLED BY THE CONTRACTOR.
5. CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE WITH THE M.E.P. DRAWINGS AND SHALL THICKEN WALLS AS REQUIRED TO INSTALL M.E.P. ITEMS. VERIFY WITH THE ARCHITECT THAT THICKENING OF WALLS DOESN'T AFFECT HANDICAPPED ACCESSIBLE REQUIREMENTS.
6. SEAL ALL GAPS WHERE M.E.P. SYSTEMS PENETRATE WALLS, FLOORS, CEILINGS, FIRE ASSEMBLIES AND ROOFING.
7. WHERE STRUCTURE IS SCHEDULED TO BE EXPOSED, LEAVE CLEAN, BLEMISH FREE DECK WITH FACTORY FINISH EXPOSED TO VIEW.
8. PROVIDE 3/4" PLYWOOD, PAINTED, OVER TAPED & FLOATED GYPSUM BOARD ON WALLS OF LDF, AND M.D.F. ROOMS.
9. PAINT ALL HOLLOW METAL FRAMES.
10. PROVIDE EPOXY PAINT ON ALL MASONRY WALLS SCHEDULED TO RECEIVE PAINT.
11. PAINT ALL GYPSUM BOARD SURFACES.
12. ~~REVIEW INTERIOR ELEVATIONS IN SHEETS A401 THRU A411 FOR SPECIAL CONDITIONS, COLOR, FLOOR AND WALL PATTERNS.~~
13. REFER TO REFLECTED CEILING PLANS, SHEETS A210 AND A210, FOR SPECIAL CONDITIONS, PATTERNS, CEILING HEIGHT VARIATIONS.
14. ALL EXPOSED WOOD ON ENTIRE PROJECT SHALL BE PREMIUM GRADE 'A' PLAIN SLICED, PREMIUM WHITE MAPLE FINISH WITH TRANSPARENT FINISH.
15. PROVIDE FLOOR TRANSITION STRIPS AT ALL DISSIMILAR FLOOR MATERIALS/FINISHES.



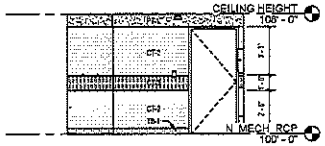

**E1** | INTERIOR ELEVATION
3/8" = 1'-0"



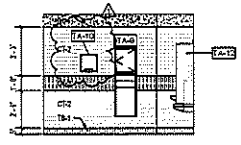

**C1** | INTERIOR ELEVATION
1/4" = 1'-0"



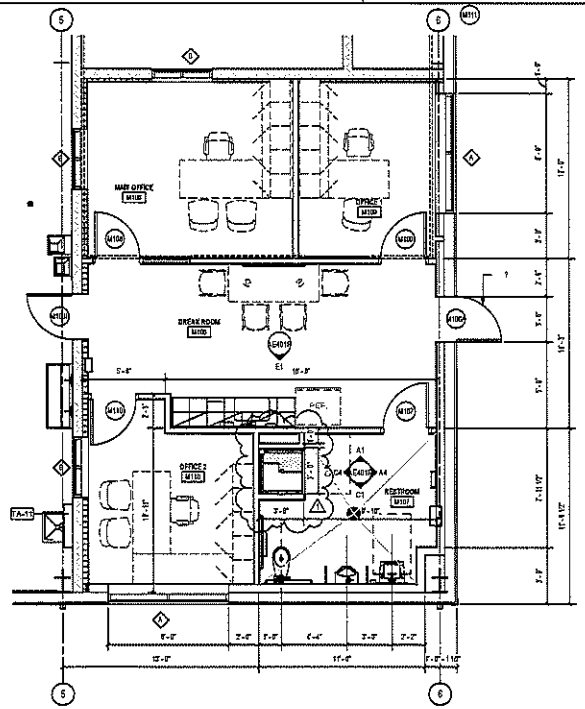

**C4** | INTERIOR ELEVATION
1/4" = 1'-0"




**A1** | INTERIOR ELEVATION
1/4" = 1'-0"




**A4** | INTERIOR ELEVATION
1/4" = 1'-0"




**A7** | ENLARGED FLOOR PLAN
1/4" = 1'-0"

## ACCESSORIES SCHEDULE

### TOILET ACCESSORIES

| MARK | DESCRIPTION | NOTES |
|---|---|---|
| TA-1 | MULTIROLL TOILET TISSUE DISPENSER (BOBRICK) S-2910 AUTO. LIQUID SOAP DISPENSER | |
| TA-2 | GRAB BAR - 42" LONG | |
| TA-3 | GRAB BAR - 36" LONG | |
| TA-4 | WASTE RECEPTACLE | |
| TA-5 | PAPER TOWEL DISPENSER UNIT | |
| TA-7 | SANITARY NAPKIN DISPENSER UNIT | |
| TA-8 | MIRROR UNIT (BOBRICK) B-43044 RECESSED AUTO. ROLL TOWEL DISPENSER/WASTE RECEPTACLE | |
| TA-10 | (BOBRICK) B-4783 ELECTRIC HAND DRYER | |

### UTILITY ACCESSORIES

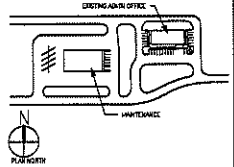
| MARK | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|
| TA-11 | COMBINATION UTILITY SHELF/HOOK AND BROOM HOLDER |

### OTHER EQUIPMENT

| MARK | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|
| TA-12 | TOILET PARTITIONS, REF. 10.21.00 |
| TA-13 | SHOWER COMPARTMENT, REF. PLUMBING |

NOTE: REFER TO SPECIFICATIONS FOR MODEL NUMBERS

## KEY PLAN




ero
300 S. 8th Street,
McAllen, Tx 78501
T 956-661-0400
F 956-661-0401
eroarchitects.com

CONSULTANTS:

**HIDALGO COUNTY PRECINCT 4 MAINTENANCE BUILDING**
2042 NORTH DOOLITTLE ROAD
EDINBURG, TX 78542

HIDALGO COUNTY

| No. | Date | Description |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | 10/12/20 | ADDENDUM 1 |

REGISTERED ARCHITECT STATE OF TEXAS

THE SEAL APPEARING ON THIS DOCUMENT WAS AUTHORIZED BY D.P. BORGELIN, AIA 10/12/2020

ERO ARCHITECTS
ROSITA, TEXAS

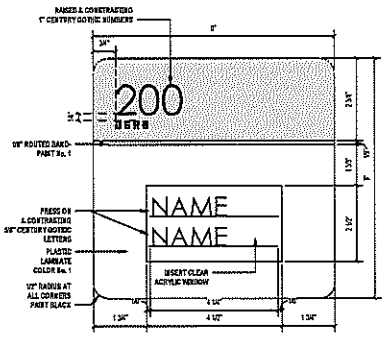
PROJECT NO.: 19074
BASE DATE: 09.11.2020

Sheet Name
ENLARGED F.P. & INT. ELEVATIONS

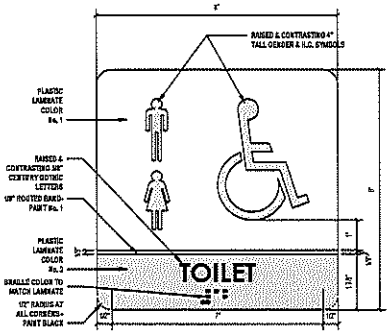
Sheet Number
**AE401R**

Project Status:
100% CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

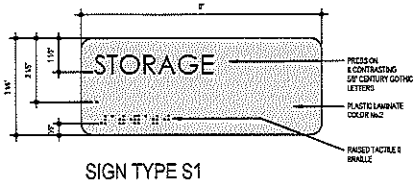
10/5/2020 1:11:05 PM
E:\19074 - Hidalgo Co - Pct 4\19074 - HIDALGO CO - PCT 4 - ARCH.rvt




SIGN TYPE L1

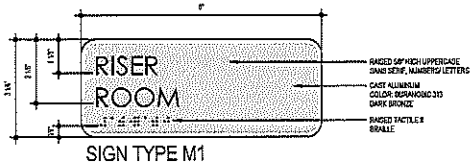



SIGN TYPE L2




SIGN TYPE S1

EXTERIOR SIGNAGE SHALL BE CAST ALUMINUM, CONCEALED STUD MOUNTED.




SIGN TYPE M1

## SIGNAGE GENERAL NOTES

1. ALL SIGNAGE TYPES MUST COMPLY WITH TAS, ADA, BUILDING CODES AND CITY'S REQUIREMENTS.
2. EXTERIOR SIGNAGE, REFER TO SPECIFICATIONS.
3. ARCHITECT TO PROVIDE FINAL WORDING AND GRAPHICS FOR ALL EXTERIOR AND INTERIOR SIGNS.
4. ALL INTERIOR SIGNAGE SHALL BE CONSTRUCTED OF HIGH PRESSURE LAMINATE, COLORS SELECTED BY ARCHITECT.
5. OFFICES TO USE SIGN TYPE L1.
6. STORAGE, JANITORIAL, AND DATO TO USE SIGN TYPE S1.
8. ALL RESTROOMS TO USE SIGN TYPE L2.
10. ALL RISER ROOMS TO USE SIGN TYPE M1.
11. ADD BLANK PLATE BEHIND SIGNS TO BE MOUNTED ON GLASS.

## MATERIAL SCHEDULE

| DESIGNATION | MANUFACTURER | DESCRIPTION: STYLE, COLOR, SIZE | | | LOCATION(S)/COMMENT(S) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **FLOORING MATERIALS** | | | | | |
| CERAMIC TILE: | | | | | |
| CT - 1 | INTERCERAMIC | INTERTECH UNGLAZED PORCELAIN | CEMENT GRAY | 12" X 12" | MOSAIC |
| SEALED CONCRETE: | | | | | |
| SC - 1 | | SEALED CONCRETE | | | REFER TO SPECIFICATIONS |
| **BASE MATERIALS** | | | | | |
| RUBBER BASE: | | | | | |
| RB - 1 | ROPPE | PINNACLE - STANDARD TOE | 190 BLACK BROWN | 4" | |
| TILE BASE: | | | | | |
| TB - 1 | INTERCERAMIC | INTERTECH UNGLAZED PORCELAIN | CEMENT GRAY | 6" X 12" | FLAT TOP M65A |
| **DOOR & FRAME FINISHES** | | | | | |
| EXTERIOR HOLLOW METAL DOOR FINISH: | | | | | |
| PT - 2 | SHERWIN WILLIAMS | | SW 6594 POINSETTIA | LRV 10 | |
| INTERIOR HOLLOW METAL DOOR FINISH: | | | | | |
| PT - 3 | SHERWIN WILLIAMS | | SW 2849 WESTCHESTER GRAY | LRV 19 | |
| PLASTIC LAMINATE DOOR FINISH: | | | | | |
| PLAM - 1 | WILSONART LAMINATE | 7949-78 FINE GRAIN FINISH | ASIAN NIGHT | | |
| EXTERIOR HOLLOW METAL FRAME FINISH: | | | | | |
| PT - 2 | SHERWIN WILLIAMS | | SW 6594 POINSETTIA | LRV 10 | |
| INTERIOR HOLLOW METAL FRAME FINISH: | | | | | |
| PT - 3 | SHERWIN WILLIAMS | | SW 2849 WESTCHESTER GRAY | LRV 19 | |
| **GROUT MATERIALS** | | | | | |
| GROUT: | | | | | |
| GROUT - 1 | CUSTOM BUILDING PRODUCTS | | 542 GRAYSTONE | | USE WITH CT - 1 |
| GROUT - 2 | CUSTOM BUILDING PRODUCTS | | 381 BRIGHT WHITE | | USE WITH CT - 2 AND 3 |
| **WALL FINISHES** | | | | | |
| CERAMIC TILE: | | | | | |
| CT - 2 | INTERCERAMIC | WALL TILE COLLECTION | ULTRA WHITE - BRITE | 3" X 6" | RUNNING BOND INSTALL |
| CT - 3 | INTERCERAMIC | WALL TILE COLLECTION | GRAPHITE - BOLD TONES | 3" X 6" | SOLDIER COURSE INSTALL |
| PAINT: | | | | | |
| PT - 1 | SHERWIN WILLIAMS | | SW 7004 SNOWBOUND | LRV 83 | |
| PT - 2 | SHERWIN WILLIAMS | | SW 6594 POINSETTIA | LRV 10 | |
| PT - 3 | SHERWIN WILLIAMS | | SW 2849 WESTCHESTER GRAY | LRV 19 | |
| PT - 4 | SHERWIN WILLIAMS | | SW 6904 GUSTO GOLD | LRV 50 | |
| **CEILING MATERIALS** | | | | | |
| ACOUSTICAL CEILING PANELS: | | | | | |
| TYPE - 1 | ARMSTRONG | OPTIMA TEGULAR LAY-IN | WHITE | 24" X 24" | NRC .90 |
| TYPE - 2 | PER SPECIFICATIONS | GYPSUM BOARD CEILING | PT - 1 | | |
| EXPOSED | | EXPOSED PAINTED | PT - 1 | | |
| **MISC. MATERIALS** | | | | | |
| URINAL PARTITIONS: | | | | | |
| TP - 1 | SCRANTON PRODUCTS | XENY HIDERS - WALL MOUNTED | SHALE - ORANGE PEEL TEXTURE | | |
| PLASTIC LAMINATE: | | | | | |
| PLAM - 1 | WILSONART | 7949-78 FINE GRAIN FINISH | ASIAN NIGHT | | |
| SOLID SURFACE: | | | | | |
| SS - 1 | WILSONART | 9115GS | ZEN GREY | | |
| RAL COLORS: | | | | | |
| RAL 1003 | RAL CLASSIC | RAL 1003 | SIGNAL YELLOW | | |

NOTE: REFER TO SPECIFICATIONS, MANUFACTURERS, PROFILES, AND COLORS LISTED AS BASIS OF DESIGN.

**A1** | INTERIOR SIGNAGE
3/8" = 1'-0"

ero
300 S. 8th Street,
McAllen, Tx 78501
T 956-661-0400
F 956-661-0401
eroarchitects.com

CONSULTANTS:

HIDALGO COUNTY PRECINCT 4
MAINTENANCE BUILDING
2042 NORTH DOOLITTLE ROAD
EDINBURG, TX 78542

HIDALGO COUNTY

| No. | Date | Description |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | 10/14/20 | Addendum 1 |

THE SEAL APPEARING ON THIS DOCUMENT WAS AUTHORIZED BY D.J. P. BORDA, AIA 78580 DATED 10/23/20

ERO ARCHITECTS
TBPE No. F-4044

PROJECT NO.: 19074
ISSUE DATE: 09.11.2020

Sheet Name
MATERIAL SCHEDULE

Sheet Number
**AI100R**

Project Status:
100% CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

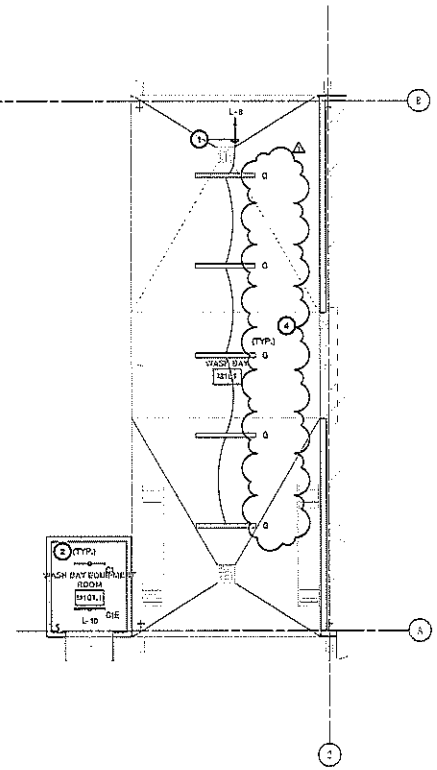
10/23/2020 5:15:15 PM
BIM 360://19074 - HidalgoCo - Pct 4/19074 - HIDALGO CO - PCT 4 - ARCH.rvt

## GENERAL NOTES:

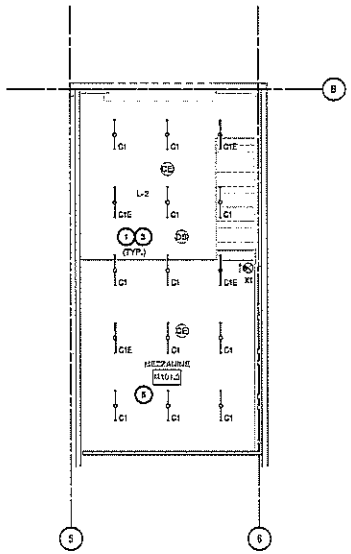
A. REFER TO SHEET E001 FOR ELECTRICAL GENERAL NOTES.

## KEY NOTES: (P)

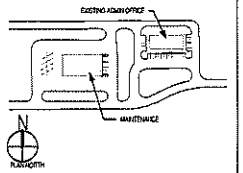
1. ROUTE LIGHTING CIRCUIT THROUGH LIGHTING RELAY PANEL. REFER TO SHEET EP502.
2. LIGHT FIXTURE MOUNTING HEIGHT: 9'-0"AFF.
3. LIGHT FIXTURE MOUNTING HEIGHT: 17'-0" ABOVE STORAGE ROOM FINISHED FLOOR.
4. LIGHT FIXTURE SHALL BE MOUNTED ON UNISTRUT AND NOT HANGED.
5. CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE LIGHT FIXTURE LOCATION WITH TRANSLUCENT PANEL PRIOR TO INSTALLATION. LIGHT FIXTURES SHALL NOT BE MOUNTED UNDER A TRANSLUCENT PANEL.




2 | ELECTRICAL LIGHTING PLAN - ALTERNATE No 1
1/8" = 1'-0"




1 | ELECTRICAL LIGHTING PLAN - MEZZANINE
1/8" = 1'-0"





ero

300 S. 8th Street,
McAllen, Tx 78501
T 956-661-0400
F 956-661-0401
eroarchitects.com

CONSULTANTS:

HALFF
5000 West Military, Suite 100
McAllen, TX 78503-7446
(956) 664-8266


**HIDALGO COUNTY PRECINCT 4 MAINTENANCE BUILDING**
2002 NORTH DOOLITTLE ROAD
EDINBURG, TX 78542

HIDALGO COUNTY

| No. | Date | Description |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | 10.05.20 | Addendum 2 |

STATE OF TEXAS
JOSE LUIS GONZALEZ
128051
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
10-05-2020

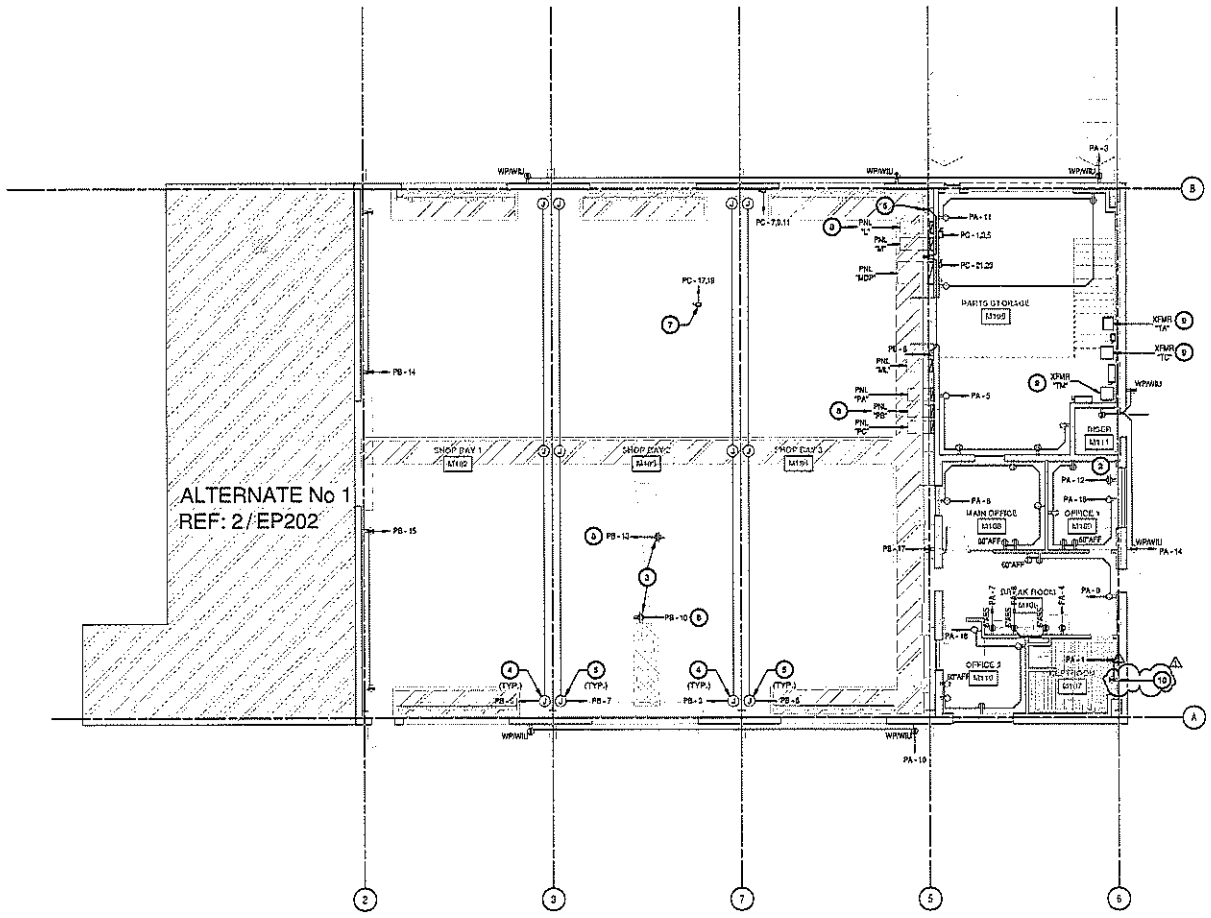
PROJECT NO.: 38430
ISSUE DATE: 09.11.20

Sheet Name
ELECTRICAL LIGHTING PLAN

Sheet Number
**EL102**

Project Status:
CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS


B:\38430 HPD#4 - Hidalgo Co - Pct 4 38430 - HIDALGO CO - PCT 4 - MEP.rvt
10/5/2020 2:45:15 PM



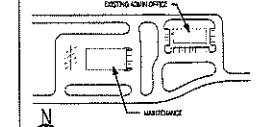

1 ELECTRICAL POWER PLAN - 1ST FLOOR
1/8" = 1'-0"

## GENERAL NOTES:

A. REFER TO SHEET E001 FOR ELECTRICAL GENERAL NOTES.

## KEY NOTES:

1. POWER FOR EWD-1.
2. DEDICATED QUAD RECEPTACLE FOR OWNER PROVIDED NETWORK EQUIPMENT.
3. DEDICATED QUAD RECEPTACLE AT OIL PIT. QUAD RECEPTACLE SHALL BE EXPLOSION PROOF, CLASS I, DIV II, AND INSTALLED AT 12" BELOW SHOP FINISHED FLOOR.
4. POWER FOR CORD REEL TASK LIGHT. PROVIDE WITH A 120V DUPLEX RECEPTACLE AT EACH LOCATION. COORDINATE EXACT LOCATION AND MOUNTING HEIGHT WITH ARCHITECTURAL AND STURCTURAL DRAWINGS. REFER TO MANUFACTURER'S RECOMMENDATIONS FOR RECEPTACLE NEMA RATING AND GROUNDING.
5. POWER FOR CORD REEL POWER OUTLET. PROVIDE WITH A 120V DUPLEX RECEPTACLE AT EACH LOCATION. COORDINATE EXACT LOCATION AND MOUNTING HEIGHT WITH ARCHITECTURAL AND STURCTURAL DRAWINGS. REFER TO MANUFACTURER'S RECOMMENDATIONS FOR RECEPTACLE NEMA RATING AND GROUNDING.
6. CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE PLACEMENT OF THE RECEPTACLE WITH THE OIL INVENTORY CONTROL PANEL.
7. ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE ELECTRICAL CONNECTION FOR THE OWNER PROVIDED BENDPARK LIFT AND RANGE MOTOR.
8. ALL CIRCUIT HOMERUNS FOR EXPLOSION PROOF DEVICES SHALL HAVE APPLETON EYS EXPLOSION PROOF SEAL OFF CONDUIT FITTINGS BEFORE REACHING THE PANEL. SEAL OFF FITTINGS MUST BE VISIBLE AND EASILY ACCESSIBLE WITH A MINIMUM OF 18" AWAY FROM THE PANEL.
9. CONTRACTOR SHALL LABEL THE TRASNFORMER IN ACCORDANCE WITH NEC 450.14 AND PROVIDE A LOCKABLE DISCONNECTING OPERATION.
10. CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE WITH EQUIPMENT MANUFACTURER AND PROVIDE THE APPROPRIATE HARDWARE. CONTRACTOR SHALL CONCEAL RECEPTACLE BEHIND TOWEL DISPENSER.




ero
300 S. 8th Street,
McAllen, Tx 78501
T 956-661-0400
F 956-661-0401
eroarchitects.com

CONSULTANTS:

HALFF
5000 West Military, Suite 100
McAllen, TX 78503-7446
(956) 664-0286

HIDALGO COUNTY PRECINCT 4
MAINTENANCE BUILDING
2402 NORTH DOLLITTLE ROAD
EDINBURG, TX 78542

HIDALGO COUNTY

| No. | Date | Description |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | 10.05.20 | Addendum 2 |

STATE OF TEXAS
JOSE CRUZ GONZALEZ
126051
LICENSED
ENGINEER
10-05-2020

PROJECT NO.: 38430
ISSUE DATE: 09.11.20

Sheet Name
ELECTRICAL POWER PLAN

Sheet Number
EP201

Project Status:
CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

10/5/2020 2:45:03 PM
BIM360://1074 - Hidalgo Co - Pct 4 (38430) - H2410 CO - Pct 4 - MEP.rvt

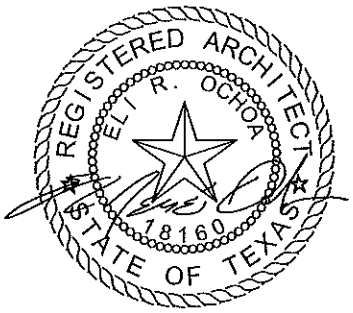
# ADDENDUM NO. 02
# **Architectural RFIs**

Date: **October 5, 2020**

Project Name: **HC Precinct 4 Maintenance Facility**

Subject: **Addendum No. 02 Architectural RFIs**

ERO Project No.: **19074**




THE SEAL APPEARING ON THIS DOCUMENT WAS AUTHORIZED BY ELI R. OCHOA, AIA 18160 DATED 10/05/20

ERO ARCHITECTS
FIRM No. F-5046

1. What is the budget on this project?
   **ERO Response: $2,181,331**

2. Please furnish the specifications on the building letters. I am not seeing them in the specs.
   **ERO Response: Reference Spec. 10 14 73 PAINTED SIGNAGE**

3. Sheet AE201 Elevation F1 and C1 - Can you please provide additional information on the exterior letters? What kind of material is required?
   **ERO Response: Refer to RFI Question 2.**

4. Under "Statement of Credentials", Number 5, it states that the General Contractor should not subcontract more than 20% of the work and that must perform with his own resources at least 80% of the work. Is this correct?

   **HC Response: Yes. HC reserves the right to refuse and reject any/all formalities or technicalities.**

5. Also, under Number 5, it states that the General Contractor must have significant business presence or be headquartered in the Hidalgo, Cameron or Starr County area and have at least 30% of the company workforce employees in the local area. Is this correct?

   **HC Response: Yes. HC reserves the right to refuse and reject any/all formalities or technicalities.**

6. If any of the above requirements is not applicable to our Company, will we be disqualified from bidding on this project?

   **HC Response: No. HC reserves the right to refuse and reject any/all formalities or technicalities.**

7. Allowance % is calculated from the BUDGET? so, 5% of budget is $109,566.55 #1 $109,566.55 #2 $109,566.55 and this is part of the base bid. Correct?
   **ERO Response:**

| | |
|---|---|
| **Architect's Contingency** | **Allowance 1: is 5% = $109,066.55** |
| **Owner's Contingency** | **Allowance 2: is 5% = $109,066.55** |
| **Landscape and Irrigation** | **Allowance 3: $75,000** |

8. Will this contract be subject to federal award as per item 34 of legal notice?
   **HC Response: No.**

9. Please define % contingencies.
   **ERO Response: Refer to RFI Question 7.**

10. Will bid opening be in person or zoom?
    **HC Response: ZOOM – Heidi Ortiz will be sending out the login information the day before the bid opening**

11. Is Exhibit "H" required?
    **HC Response: Yes.**

12. Is a temporary fence required as this is a facility that is currently in use?
    **ERO Response: Yes**

13. What is the award date?
    **HC Response: To be determined**

14. Will owner provide any accessories such as toilet & paper towel dispensers?
    **ERO Response: No.**

15. Plan sheets C01-02 and AS100 shows wash bay as base bid, but sheet SB101 it shows as Alternate #1. Verify. Provide type of surface at wash bay (grass, asphalt, or concrete) for base bid.
    **ERO Response:**
    - **Refer to sheet AE101 for clarification of Alternate No. 1.**
    - **Alternate No. 1 will require a concrete pad, if not accepted, asphalt will be required as defined in Civil sheets.**

16. GI001 rendering shows signage on exterior walls. Spec 101423 panel signage and 101473 painted signage does not indicate which signs are panel and painted signage. Provide types and locations of signage.
**ERO Response: For exterior signage refer to RFI Question 2. Refer to attached A1 100R for interior signage.**

17. On sheet AE102 details C1 and A1 shows 2 ship ladders with platforms by O'Keeffe model 522 (see attachment). This model requires additional info as indicated on attachment. Provide dimensions height, width and length of ladder and platform. Provide type of metal and color if any.
**ERO Response: Refer to sheets AE102R & AE301R attached.**

18. Please confirm if the awarded general contractor will be responsible to "perform no less than 80% of the work with his own organization". Or if the "Performance of work by offeror" is in reference to Self-performance scopes.
**HC Response: Refer to RFI Question 4. Organization. HC reserves the right to refuse and reject any/all formalities or technicalities.**

19. On sheet AE103 – Equipment Layout Plan, "SHEET KEYNOTES" has keynote "31" listed twice. Which "31" location is correct on the plan?
**ERO Response: Refer to sheet AE103R attached.**

20. Upon review of the plans we have found that as per Sheet AE401 reference is made to AE402 thru AE407 for floor patterns, etc. but not plans are included. **ERO Response: See attached AE401R.**

21. Can you clarify the alternate and if it includes the Equipment room for wash bay?
**ERO Response: Please refer to Specification 01 23 00 ALTERNATES, for alternate no. 1 and base bid description.**

22. I wanted to know if AIR-SHIELD LMP was acceptable for use. (Re: Attached Data sheets, 4 pages).

**ERO Response: Yes, where applicable to project.**

# Clarification of Information

E001 states that we (electrical contractor) will furnish and installed starters (and) dials, relays, and contractors. Can you please clarify if we are to furnish those or is the mechanical doing so?

**ERO Response: As per sheet MH101 keynote 3 & 4, Mechanical Contractor shall provide starters, and remote dials for exhaust fans. General Contractor shall provide any additional appurtenances to make all systems operable.**

Note on EP501 it states that Generator is "by others" so we are excluding it and we are excluding connection from Manual Transfer Switch to generator as well (info missing on drawings for this as well). The question is on the MTS – are we providing this or is whomever providing the generator also providing MTS?

**ERO Response: As per sheet EP501 ONLY Portable Diesel Standby Generator is by OTHERS.**

EP 201 Feeders from MTS to MDP and from MDP to transfers (TA, TC, TM) and from transformers to panel boards (PA, PB and PC) – these are not marked as underground but they should be. We are assuming they will be underground in our quote.

**ERO Response: Noted**

PRODUCT DATA

W. R. MEADOWS. SEALTIGHT

MasterFormat: 07 27 26

NO. 724-B

NOVEMBER 2017
(Supersedes September 2016)

# AIR-SHIELD™ LMP

Liquid Membrane Vapor Permeable Air Barrier

## DESCRIPTION

AIR-SHIELD LMP is a water-based air/liquid moisture barrier that cures to form a tough, seamless, elastomeric membrane. AIR-SHIELD LMP exhibits excellent resistance to air leakage. When properly applied as a drainage plane, AIR-SHIELD LMP prohibits liquid water intrusion into the substrate.

## USES

AIR-SHIELD LMP has been specifically formulated to act as an air and liquid moisture barrier, allowing vapor to pass through it. It may be applied to most common surfaces and integrated into various wall systems. AIR-SHIELD LMP is suitable for both new construction and retrofit applications. Primary applications include cavity wall and masonry wall construction. AIR-SHIELD LMP works equally well as an air barrier on precast concrete, cast-in-place concrete, masonry (concrete block), interior and exterior gypsum board, Styrofoam, primed steel, aluminum mill finish, anodized aluminum, primed galvanized metal, drywall, and plywood.

## FEATURES/BENEFITS

- Non-asphaltic – designed to meet stringent fire code requirements.
- High permeability - allows the transmission of moisture vapor through porous building materials.
- Highly flexible - bridges cracks, which may form in the substrate.
- UV resistant – gray membrane can be left exposed up to six months. Black membrane can be exposed for an indefinite period and is ideal for exposed applications, such as beneath rain screen panels.
- User friendly – single-component, water-based technology allows for simple, safe application and easy cleanup.
- Liquid applied - simplifies detailing and assures a monolithic, seamless membrane when applied to a rough or smooth surface.
- Sprayable - with appropriately configured airless spray equipment - low application costs.
- Excellent adhesion - remains firmly bonded to the substrate, even when applied over damp surfaces.
- Self-sealing – Nails and fasteners can be used without compromising performance.
- Low VOC content.

## PACKAGING

5 Gallon (18.93 Liter) Pails
55 Gallon (208.20 Liter) Drums

## COVERAGE

| | |
|---|---|
| Application Rate: | 25 ft.$^2$/gal. (0.6 m$^2$/L) |
| Wet Film Thickness: | 60 mil (1.5 mm) |
| Cured Film Thickness: | 30 mil (0.8 mm) |

## SHELF LIFE

When stored indoors in original, unopened containers at temperatures between 40° - 90° F (4° - 32° C), optimum performance and best use is obtained within one year of date of manufacture.

## SPECIFICATIONS

- Exceeds Air Barrier Association of America (ABAA) requirements for fluid-applied air barriers.
- Exceeds ABAA maximum assembly air leakage requirements when tested in accordance with ASTM E 2357.
- Exceeds ABAA maximum material air leakage requirements when tested in accordance with ASTM E 2178.
- Exceeds the requirements of the Massachusetts Commercial Energy Code for Building Envelope Systems.
- Complies with all current federal, state, and local maximum allowable VOC requirements, including National EPA VOC Emission Standard for Architectural Coatings, CARB, LADCO, and OTC Phase I and II.

*CONTINUED ON REVERSE SIDE...*

**W. R. MEADOWS, INC.**
P.O. Box 338 • HAMPSHIRE, IL 60140-0338
Phone: 847/214-2100 • Fax: 847/683-4544
1-800-342-5976
www.wrmeadows.com

## TECHNICAL DATA

| | |
|---|---|
| Solids Content, %: | 58 |
| Color: | Gray<br>(Black – special order only) |
| Flexibility @ -26° C (-15° F),<br>(ASTM C 836): | PASS |
| Elongation (ASTM D 412), %: | 1300 |
| Water Vapor Permeance<br>(ASTM E 96, Procedure B) Perms: | 12 |
| Service Temperature: | Not to exceed 175° F<br>(80° C) |
| Nail Sealability (ASTM D 1970): | Pass |
| Storage Temperature | 40 - 90° F (4 - 32° C) |
| Air/Substrate Temperature<br>(At Time of Application): | >20° F (-6.7° C) |

## AIR LEAKAGE

| Test Method | ASTM E 2178 | ASTM E 2357 |
|---|---|---|
| Pressure | 75 Pa<br>(1.57 lb./ft.$^2$) | 75 Pa<br>(1.57 lb./ft.$^2$) |
| ABAA<br>Requirements | 0.004 cfm/ft.$^2$<br>(0.02 L/S/M$^2$) | 0.04 cfm/ft.$^2$<br>(0.2 L/S/M$^2$) |
| AIR-SHIELD<br>LMP Results | <0.004 cfm/ft.$^2$<br>(0.02 L/S/M$^2$) | <0.04 cfm/ft.$^2$<br>(0.2 L/S/M$^2$) |

AIR-SHIELD LMP conforms with ASTM E 84, Class A.

AIR-SHIELD LMP may be used in NFPA 285 complying wall assemblies. Contact W. R. MEADOWS for further information.

## APPLICATION

**Surface Preparation ...** All surfaces must be clean (free of all coatings and curing compounds), free of frost, structurally sound, and relatively smooth. AIR-SHIELD LMP can be applied to "green" or damp concrete if there is no liquid water on the surface. Prepare substrate per manufacturer's instruction prior to membrane application.

**Exterior Sheathing Panels ...** Exterior sheathing panels are to be installed and fastened per manufacturer's recommendation. For detailed application information, see INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS: JOINT TREATMENT OF EXTERIOR SHEATHING PANELS WHEN USING AIR-SHIELD FLUID APPLIED MEMBRANES available at www.wrmeadows.com. For joint treatment in plywood and OSB sheathing, please see PLYWOOD SHEATHING JOINT DETAIL INSTALLATION GUIDELINES also available at www.wrmeadows.com.

**Rough Openings ...** Refer to INSTALLATION GUIDELINES: AIR-SHIELD ROUGH OPENINGS available at www.wrmeadows.com.

**Concrete Masonry Units ...** Before applying AIR-SHIELD LMP to CMU surfaces, patch all cracks, protrusions, small voids, offsets, details, irregularities, and small deformities with MEADOW-PATCH® 5 or MEADOW-PATCH 20 from W. R. MEADOWS at least two hours before application.

**Appearance ...** AIR-SHIELD LMP (gray) will dry gray in color. AIR-SHIELD LMP (black) appears dark gray in the container, but the dried film will be black.

**Temperature/Conditions ...** Apply AIR-SHIELD LMP at air and surface temperatures of 20° F (-6.7° C) and higher. Curing/drying times are dependent on air temperature, airflow, relative humidity, substrate temperature, etc., specific to each individual application. Typical results are:

Tack-Free Time: 2 hours
Full Cure: 48 hours

**Roller ...** AIR-SHIELD LMP can be applied directly from the container; a ¾" (19.1 mm) nap roller is recommended. Apply AIR-SHIELD LMP on a vertical surface, in multiple coats if necessary, to achieve a final film thickness of 60 mils wet (30 mils dry). NOTE: While the proper film thickness may be achieved with a single coat, multiple coats may be necessary if the material slumps due to temperature and/or substrate conditions. Allow each previous coat to dry (approximately one hour) prior to applying the next coat.

**Sprayer ...** AIR-SHIELD LMP should be stored and maintained at a temperature of 60° F (15.6° C) or higher throughout the entire spray application. Note: Use of Graco HydraMax 350 or Graco GH833 is recommended for optimum performance. A Graco heavy duty texture gun with either a 0.051" (Graco GHD 551), 0.035" (Graco GHD 535), or 0.037" (Graco GHD 537) spray tip is recommended. If cratering occurs, the GHD 535 or 537 is recommended for a smoother finish.

Spray AIR-SHIELD LMP on a vertical surface, in multiple coats if necessary, to achieve a final film thickness of 60 mils wet (30 mils dry). NOTE: While the proper film thickness may be achieved with a single coat, multiple coats may be necessary if the material slumps due to temperature and/or substrate conditions. Allow each previous coat to dry (approximately one hour) prior to applying the next coat.

**Film Thickness ...** Frequently inspect the surface with a wet film gauge to verify that proper film thickness is achieved and that the film thickness is uniform over the entire surface. Porous substrates, masonry blocks, etc., may require multiple coats to achieve recommended film thickness.

**Cleanup ...** Material should not be left in the pump, lines, or gun when finished spraying. After spraying, flush water through the system until pump and hose are clear (approximately five gallons). Aromatic solvents, such as xylene or toluene (approximately two gallons) can be used for final flushing after water is flushed through the pump and lines. Water should be flushed through the machine to remove any solvent prior to spraying of AIR-SHIELD LMP.

## PRECAUTIONS

DO NOT FREEZE. Keep containers tightly sealed. Maximum UV exposure period for gray membrane is six months; unlimited for black. Do not apply AIR-SHIELD LMP if rainfall or snow is forecast or imminent within 12 hours of application.

## HEALTH AND SAFETY

Direct contact may result in mild irritation to the skin and eyes. Should adverse effects occur, remove subject from area immediately. If irritation occurs and persists, move victim from exposure source and treat symptomatically. Flush affected areas with mild soap and water. Refer to safety data sheet for complete health and safety information.

## TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE

Please contact W. R. MEADOWS for specific details and/or data not outlined in this literature. Technical assistance, from design to product application, is available upon request.

## LEED INFORMATION

May help contribute to LEED credits:

- EAp2: Minimum Energy Performance
- EAc2: Optimize Energy Performance
- MRc9: Construction and Demolition Waste Management
- EQc2: Low-Emitting Materials [For Healthcare and Schools (exterior-applied products) ONLY]

**For CAD details, most current data sheet, further LEED information, and SDS, visit www.wrmeadows.com.**

## LIMITED WARRANTY

W. R. MEADOWS, INC. warrants at the time and place we make shipment, our material will be of good quality and will conform with our published specifications in force on the date of acceptance of the order. Read complete warranty. Copy furnished upon request.

## Disclaimer

The information contained herein is included for illustrative purposes only, and to the best of our knowledge, is accurate and reliable. W. R. MEADOWS, INC. cannot however under any circumstances make any guarantee of results or assume any obligation or liability in connection with the use of this information. As W. R. MEADOWS, INC. has no control over the use to which others may put its product, it is recommended that the products be tested to determine if suitable for specific application and/or our information is valid in a particular circumstance. Responsibility remains with the architect or engineer, contractor and owner for the design, application and proper installation of each product. Specifier and user shall determine the suitability of products for specific application and assume all responsibilities in connection therewith.

© W. R. MEADOWS 2017 

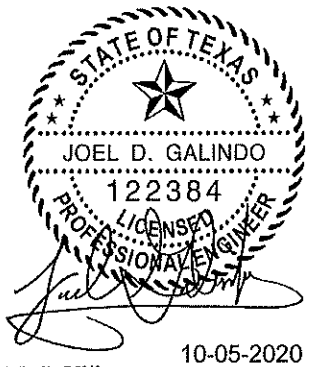
# ADDENDUM NO. 02
# Structural RFIs

*Date:* **October 5, 2020**

*Project Name:* **HC Precinct 4 Maintenance Facility**

*Subject:* **Addendum No. 02 – Structural RFIs**

*ERO Project No.:* **19074**




ERO
TBPE Firm Registration No. F-5046

10-05-2020

1. On the structural specifications it notes that the steel fabricator must be AISC Certified, what we have discovered over other projects, is that locally there are only 3 companies that are certified and out of the 3 companies only 1 is available. There are many companies that can fabricate steel locally that are not AISC Certified and the cost savings are significant. Ultimately it is up to the structural engineer to waive the requirement. We have reached out to companies out of the valley and we have been informed that pre-engineered metal buildings now fall under IAS Certification. Would the engineer entertain or confirm that local fabricators would be allowed to submit pricing even though they may not be certified.
   **ERO Response: AISC or IAS Certification is required if the pre-engineered metal building system is designed and fabricated by a fabricator that does not specialize in metal building systems. AISC or IAS Certification is NOT required if the pre-engineered metal building is designed and fabricated by a fabricator specializing in metal building systems. Steel erector does NOT have to be AISC or IAS Certified.**

2. On drawing SG001 under Design Criteria: Note B.(1) Dead Load – Roof Pre Engineered Metal Building (PEMB) 22 psf. Does this 22 psf encompass the shelf weight of the PEMB, roof panels & components, and liner insulation, plus collateral dead load for (sprinkler, mechanical, lighting, acoustical ceiling)? **ERO Response: Yes.**

3. Is roof live load for PEMB reducible?
   **ERO Response: Yes; follow the roof live load procedures in the IBC.**

4. Drawing SF101 shows 4 total portal frames for wind bracing? Is this what is required or is wind bracing to be determined by PEMB?
   **ERO Response: The PEMB is responsible for the design of the portal frames. For coordination purposes, the portal frames are to be placed in the allocated bays shown on sheet SF101.**

5. On sheet SF401 – A10 Mezzanine Framing Plan, Details G4/SF401, E9/SG011, A6/SF502, refer to the bearing support of the mezzanine frame and call out for "CONC BRG BLOCK". Will this be formed concrete? Or will it be a masonry lintel as shown on detail A9/SG011?

**ERO Response:**

- **A6/SF502 will remain as concrete bridging block.**
- **G1 & G4/ SF401 will remain as concrete masonry lintel as called out in E9/SG011.**

October 6, 2020

**RE:** Addendum No. 3 for Construction of New Mechanic's Shop – RFCSP No. 2020-298-10-07-HGO

Participating Firms:

Please accept ***Addendum No. 3*** in connection with Hidalgo County Request for Competitive Sealed Proposal for Construction of New Mechanic's Shop – P4.

***Attachment A-1 - Offeror's Information #8 – change from 300 working days to 300 consecutive calendar days.***

Acknowledge receipt of Addendum No. 3 by signing and returning this notice via email to heidi.ortiz@co.hidalgo.tx.us and/or submitting this form with your RFCSP submittal.

Please be advised that Addendum No. 3 will complete your packet for Construction of New Mechanic's Shop – P4.

Thank you for your prompt attention to this matter.

Sincerely,

Dina Trevino, Assistant Purchasing Agent
Hidalgo County Purchasing Department

Enclosures
MLS/*hgo*

I acknowledge receipt of ***Addendum No. 3*** dated October 6, 2020, for Construction of New Mechanic's Shop – P4.

By: _____

Print Name: _____

Firm/Company Name: _____

Date: _____

# Exhibit B

## *Project Manual*

*(Specifications & Drawings)*

# 100% CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS
# PROJECT MANUAL

## HIDALGO COUNTY PRECINCT 4
## MAINTENANCE BUILDING
## EDINBURG, TEXAS

**ERO ARCHITECTS PROJECT # 19074**

**DATE:**

*09/11/2020*

**OWNER:**

HIDALGO COUNTY PRECINCT FOUR

1051 N DOOLITTLE RD,

EDINBURG, TX 78542

**ARCHITECT:**

ERO ARCHITECTS, LLP

ARCHITECTURE ENGINEERING

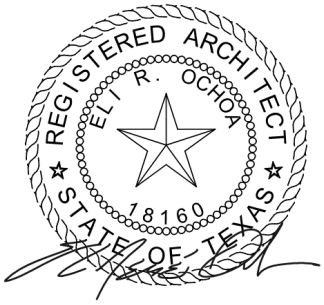
300 SOUTH 8TH STREET

MCALLEN, TX 78501

**SECTION 00 01 07**

**SEALS PAGE**

**ARCHITECT: ELI R. OCHOA, A.I.A.**
**ERO ARCHITECTS**
**300 SOUTH 8TH STREET**
**MCALLEN, TX 78501**




THE SEAL APPEARING ON THIS DOCUMENT WAS AUTHORIZED BY ELI R. OCHOA, AIA 18160 DATED 09/11/20

ERO ARCHITECTS
FIRM No. F-5046

**STRUCTURAL ENGINEER: JOEL D. GALINDO JR., P.E., S.E., M. ASCE**
**ERO ARCHITECTS**
**300 SOUTH 8TH STREET**
**MCALLEN, TX 78501**

ERO
TBPE Firm Registration No. F-5046

**CIVIL ENGINEER: JOSE N. SALDIVAR, P.E.**
**HIDALGO COUNTY DRAINAGE DISTRICT NO. 1**
**902 N. DOOLITTLE RD**
**EDINBURG, TX 78542**

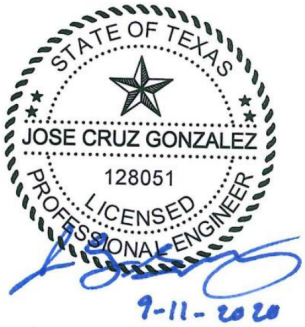
This seal appearing on this document was authorized by Jose N. Saldivar P.E. No. 94076 on the above designated date.

JOSE N. SALDIVAR–P.E. No. 94076

DATE: 9/10/2020

**MECHANICAL ENGINEER: ROBERTO H. TIJERINA, P.E.**
**HALFF ASSOCIATES, INC.**
**5000 WEST MILITARY HIGHWA SUITE 100**
**MCALLEN, TEXAS 78503**

**ELECTRICAL ENGINEER: JOSE CRUZ GONZALEZ, P.E.**
**HALFF ASSOCIATES, INC.**
**5000 WEST MILITARY HIGHWA SUITE 100**
**MCALLEN, TEXAS 78503**




**INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY SYSTEMS ENGINEER:**
**JOSE A. DELGADO, P.E., RCDD, LEED AP**
**HALFF ASSOCIATES, INC.**
**5000 WEST MILITARY HIGHWA SUITE 100**
**MCALLEN, TEXAS 78503**

**PLUMBING ENGINEER: ROBERTO H. TIJERINA, P.E.**
**HALFF ASSOCIATES, INC.**
**5000 WEST MILITARY HIGHWA SUITE 100**
**MCALLEN, TEXAS 78503**

**END OF SEALS PAGE**

# DOCUMENT 00 01 10

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

## PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING DOCUMENTS GROUP

### DIVISION 00 - PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

00 01 07 SEALS PAGE
00 01 10 TABLE OF CONTENTS

OWNER'S PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING DOCUMENTS

00 31 32 GEOTECHNICAL DATA
- PROPOSED NEW MECHANIC SHOP AT PRECINCT 4 HIDALGO COUNTY PRECINCT NO. 4, 1051 N. DOOLITTLE ROAD, EDINBURG, HIDALGO COUNTY, TEXAS

## SPECIFICATIONS GROUP

### CIVIL SPECIFICATIONS

Specifications attached herein apply to the Site and Civil Construction of the Work and do not apply to the Building and Structural Construction.

#### *General Requirements Subgroup*

### DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

01 10 00 SUMMARY
01 21 00 ALLOWANCES
01 23 00 ALTERNATES
01 25 00 SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES
01 26 00 CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES
01 29 00 PAYMENT PROCEDURES
01 31 00 PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION
01 32 00 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION
01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
01 40 00 QUALITY REQUIREMENTS
01 42 00 REFERENCES
01 50 00 TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS
01 60 00 PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS
01 73 00 EXECUTION
01 77 00 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES
01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA
01 78 39 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS
01 79 00 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

***Facility Construction Subgroup***

**DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS**

NOT APPLICABLE

**DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE**

03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

**DIVISION 04 - MASONRY**

04 22 00 CONCRETE UNIT MASONRY

**DIVISION 05 - METALS**

05 50 00 METAL FABRICATIONS
05 51 19 METAL GRATING STAIRS
05 52 13 PIPE AND TUBE RAILINGS
05 53 13 BAR GRATINGS

**DIVISION 06 - WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES**

06 10 53 MISCELLANEOUS ROUGH CARPENTRY
06 41 16 PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS
06 64 00 PLASTIC PANELING

**DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION**

07 13 26 SELF-ADHERING SHEET WATERPROOFING
07 21 00 THERMAL INSULATION
07 26 16 UNDER-SLAB VAPOR RETARDER
07 27 26 FLUID-APPLIED MEMBRANE AIR BARRIERS
07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS
07 92 19 ACOUSTICAL JOINT SEALANTS

**DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS**

08 11 13 HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES
08 14 16 FLUSH WOOD DOORS
08 31 13 ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES
08 33 23 OVERHEAD COILING DOORS
08 71 00 FINISH HARDWARE
DOOR HARDWARE SETS
08 80 00 GLAZING
08 91 19 FIXED LOUVERS

**DIVISION 09 - FINISHES**

09 22 16 NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING
09 29 00 GYPSUM BOARD
09 30 13 CERAMIC TILING
09 51 13 ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS
09 65 13 RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES
09 91 13 EXTERIOR PAINTING
09 91 23 INTERIOR PAINTING
09 97 24 PENETRATING LIQUID FLOOR TREATMENT

**DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES**

10 14 16 PLAQUES
10 14 23 PANEL SIGNAGE
10 14 73 PAINTED SIGNAGE
10 21 13.19 PLASTIC TOILET COMPARTMENTS
10 26 00 WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION
10 28 00 TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES
10 44 13 FIRE PROTECTION CABINETS
10 44 16 FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

**DIVISION 11 - EQUIPMENT**

NOT APPLICABLE

**DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS**

12 36 61.16 SOLID SURFACING COUNTERTOPS

**DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION**

13 34 19 METAL BUILDING SYSTEMS

**DIVISION 14 - CONVEYING EQUIPMENT**

NOT APPLICABLE

***Facility Services Subgroup***

**DIVISION 21 - FIRE SUPPRESSION**

REFERENCE PLUMBING DRAWINGS

**DIVISION 22 – PLUMBING**

22 01 00 PLUMBING SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
22 05 17 SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR PLUMBING PIPING
22 05 18 ESCUTCHEONS FOR PLUMBING PIPING
22 05 23 GENERAL DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING
22 05 29 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
22 05 53 IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
22 07 19 PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION
22 11 16 DOMESTIC WATER PIPING
22 11 19 DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES
22 11 23 DOMESTIC WATER PUMPS
22 13 16 SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING
22 13 19 SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALITES
22 14 29 SUMP PUMPS
22 15 13 GENERAL SERVICE COMPRESSED – AIR PIPING
22 33 00 ELECTRIC-DOMESTIC-WATER HEATERS
22 42 13 13 COMMERCIAL WATER CLOSETS
22 42 13 16 COMMERCIAL URINALS
22 42 16 13 COMMERCIAL LAVATORIES
22 42 16 16 COMMERCIAL SINKS
22 42 23 COMMERCIAL SHOWERS, RECEPTORS, AND BASINS
22 45 00 EMERGENCY PLUMBING FIXTURES
22 47 16 PRESSURE WATER COOLERS

**DIVISION 23 - HEATING VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING**

23 01 00 MECHANICAL HVAC SUBMITTAL
23 05 00 MECHANICAL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
23 05 10 BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS
23 05 13 COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS
23 05 17 SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR HVAC PIPING
23 05 18 ESCUTCHONS FOR HVAC PIPING
23 05 29 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC
23 05 48 VIBRATION CONTROLS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
23 05 53 IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
23 05 92 SYSTEM PREPERATION FOR TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING
23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC
23 07 13 DUCT INSULATION
23 07 19 HVAC PIPING INSULATION
23 23 00 REFRIGERANT PIPING
23 31 13 METAL DUCTS
23 33 00 AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES
23 37 13 DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND GRILLS
23 37 23 HVAC GRAVITY VENTILATORS
23 81 26 SPLIT-SYSTEM AIR-CONDITIONERS

**DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL**

26 00 00 BASIC ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS
26 00 03 COMMON WORKS
26 01 00 ELECRICAL SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
26 05 19 LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES
26 05 26 GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
26 05 29 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
26 05 33 RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
26 05 43 UNDERGROUND DUCTS AND RACWAYS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
26 05 44 SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR ELECTRICAL RACEWAYS AND CABLING
26 05 53 IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
26 05 73 OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE COORDINATION STUDY
26 05 73 13 SHORT-CIRCUIT STUDIES
26 05 74 OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE ARC-FLASH STUDY
26 09 23 LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES
26 22 00 LOW-VOLTAGE TRANSFORMERS
26 24 16 PANELBOARDS
26 27 26 WIRING DEVICES
26 28 13 FUSES
26 28 16 ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS
26 29 13 ENCLOSED CONTROLLERS
26 43 13 TRANSIENT-VOLTAGE SUPPRESSION FOR LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CIRCUITS
26 51 19 LED INTERIOR LIGHTING
26 56 19 LED EXTERIOR LIGHTING

**DIVISION 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY**

28 31 00 FIRE-ALARM SYSTEM

***Site and Infrastructure Subgroup***

**DIVISION 31 - EARTHWORK**

31 31 16 TERMITE CONTROL

**DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS**

NOT APPLICABLE

**DIVISION 33 - UTILITIES**

NOT APPLICABLE

**END OF DOCUMENT**

PURCHASING DEPARTMENT
County of Hidalgo

2802 S. Bus. Hwy 281
Edinburg, Texas 78539
Phone: (956) 318-2626
Fax: (956) 318-2629
www.co.hidalgo.tx.us/purchasing

**September 21, 2020**

Bidder's name

Address

City

State, Zip Code

Re: **HIDALGO COUNTY PRECINCT No. 4**
Request for Competitive Sealed Proposal – **RFCSP: 2020-298-10-07-HGO - "Construction of New Mechanic's Shop for Precinct No. 4"**

Dear Gentleman/Ladies:

Enclosed, please find the Request for Competitive Sealed Proposal (RFCSP) packet. Carefully read and review all instructions, requirements, and specifications as modifications and new requirements have been added and implemented.

Hidalgo County Purchasing Department welcomes and appreciates your participation in the Request for Competitive Sealed Proposal process.

If any further assistance is required, please do not hesitate to call the Purchasing Department at (956) 318-2626 Ext. 4877.

Sincerely,

Martha L. Salazar, CPPB
Hidalgo County Purchasing Agent

MLS/*hgo*
Enclosures

PURCHASING DEPARTMENT
County of Hidalgo

2802 S. Bus. Hwy 281
Edinburg, Texas 78539
Phone: (956) 318-2626
Fax: (956) 318-2629
www.co.hidalgo.tx.us/purchasing

# HIDALGO COUNTY PRECINCT No. 4
# Request for Competitive Sealed Proposal
# "Construction of New Mechanic's Shop – Precinct No. 4"
# RFCSP No: 2020-298-10-07-HGO

## TABLE OF CONTENTS


| ITEM | DESCRIPTION | NO. OF PAGES |
|---|---|---|
| 1. | Request for Competitive Sealed Proposal - Letter | 1 |
| 2. | Table of Contents | 1 |
| 3. | Advertisement | 2 |
| 4. | Request for Competitive Sealed Proposal - Legal Notice | 12 |
| 5. | Exhibit "A" Specifications | 7 |
| 6. | Attachment "A-1" – Offeror Information | 6 |
| 7. | Attachment "A-2" – Statement of Credentials | 5 |
| 8. | Exhibit "B" – Evaluation Criteria | 2 |
| 9. | Exhibit "B-1" – Competitive Sealed Proposal Form & B-1A - Alternates | 4 |
| 10. | Exhibit "B-2" – Supplemental Information | 1 |
| 11. | Exhibit "C" – Insurance/Project Requirements | 5 |
| 12. | Exhibit "D" - (CIQ) Conflict of Interest Questionnaire | 2 |
| 13. | Exhibit "E" - Vendor/Bidder Application and W-9 form(s) | 8 |
| 14. | Exhibit "F" - Certification Regarding Debarment | 1 |
| 15. | Exhibit G - Title VI Appendices "A" through "E" | 5 |
| 16. | Exhibit "H" - Required Contract Clauses for Contracts Under Federal Award-2 CFR 200, Appendix II & FEMA. (If Applicable) | 15 |
| 17. | Exhibit "I" - FHWA 1273 | 13 |
| 18. | Exhibit "J" - Proposers Affidavit | 1 |
| 19. | Exhibit "K" - AIA305 – Contractor's Qualification Statement | 4 |
| 20. | Exhibit "L" - Deviation Form | 1 |
| 21. | Exhibit "M" - Wage Rate Certification Statement | 1 |
| 22. | Exhibit "N" - Bid Bond | 2 |
| 23. | Exhibit "O" - Construction Sign | 2 |
| 24. | Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract | 47 |
| 25. | Supplemental General Conditions of the Construction Contract | 1 |
| 26. | Draft Contract | 2 |
| 27. | RFCSP Submittal Checklist | 1 |


This Table of Contents is intended as an aid to respondents, not as a comprehensive listing of the RFCSP packet. Respondents are responsible for reading the entire packet and complying with all specifications. The above-mentioned items shall be found in this Request for Competitive Sealed Proposal (RFCSP) packet that is attached herewith. Should you find that any of the listed items are not attached in its entirety, please contact The Purchasing Dept. by calling (956) 318-2626, to advise us of the missing documentation, and Purchasing will forward information either through facsimile, e-mail or by U.S. Mail.

Hidalgo County Purchasing Office
2812 S. Business Highway 281
New Administration Building
Edinburg, Texas 78539
(956) 318-2626/ Fax: (956) 292-7612

September 16, 2020

The Monitor
1400 East Nolana
McAllen, Texas 78504

**Re:** Hidalgo County – **"Construction of New Mechanic's Shop for Precinct 4"**
**RFCSP Opening Date: October 7, 2020**
**RFCSP: 2020-298-10-07-HGO**

Gentlemen:

Please publish twice the enclosed advertisement under the legal ad section of your newspaper. The first publication should run on **SATURDAY, September 19, 2020,** and the second on **SATURDAY, September 26, 2020**.

After these publications, please submit to this office a publisher's affidavit for our records. The billing statement should be mailed to:

**Hidalgo County Precinct No. 4**
**1051 Doolittle Rd.**
**Edinburg, Texas 78539**
**PO# 790765**

Thank you for your assistance in this matter.

Sincerely,

***Martha L. Salazar, CPPB***
Hidalgo County Purchasing Agent

MLS/*hgo*

# REQUEST FOR COMPETITIVE SEALED PROPOSAL

**TO SUPPLY HIDALGO COUNTY** with a competitive sealed proposal for **"Construction of New Mechanic's Shop for Precinct 4".**

**Bid Packets** may be obtained by calling the Hidalgo County Purchasing Department at **(956) 318-2626** or by email to heidi.ortiz@co.hidalgo.tx.us.

**Please be advised that due to the current COVID-19 pandemic, physical attendance at the Pre-Proposal Conference and Proposal Opening meeting is subject to parameters specified in any governmental Orders applicable at the time. For your convenience, the County has made virtual attendance available via online portal, and information regarding the same will be provided to all contractors having received a proposal packet from Hidalgo County prior to the respective event.**

**A BIDDER'S BOND** from a reliable surety company licensed to operate in the State of Texas or Certified Cashier's Check, payable without recourse to the County of Hidalgo, for the amount of not less than **5%** of the total proposal shall accompany the submittal as a guaranty that, if awarded the contract, the Vendor will enter into a contract with the County of Hidalgo. Payment and Performance Bonds shall be executed except in the event of a single payment contract with the County of Hidalgo in lieu of Performance Bond. In the event the total amount proposed is $25,000 or less, the successful vendor has the option to enter into a single payment contract with the County of Hidalgo in lieu of a Payment and Performance Bond.

**PRE-PROPOSAL CONFERENCE** is scheduled for **Wednesday, September 30, 2020,** at **2:00 P.M.** at **HIDALGO COUNTY ADMINISTRATION BUILDING PURCHASING DEPARTMENT CONFERENCE ROOM, 2812 S Business Hwy 281, EDINBURG, TEXAS 78539.**

**UPON SUBMITTING SEALED PROPOSAL,** offers are required to properly identify (handwritten, typed or printed) sealed envelope and/or packet as follows: Offeror's name and address on the upper left-hand corner of the sealed envelope and/or package and RFCSP No.: **2020-298-10-07-HGO "Construction of New Mechanic's Shop for Hidalgo County Precinct 4"** on the lower left-hand corner of sealed envelope and/or packet. **OVERNIGHT MAIL MUST ALSO BE PROPERLY LABELED ON THE OUTSIDE OF EXPRESS ENVELOPE OR PACKAGE.**

The sealed proposal must contain one (1) original (pages one-sided marked original), one (1) copy, and two (2) CD/USB's in PDF format and addressed for delivery to:

**Martha L. Salazar, CPPB, Hidalgo County Purchasing Agent**
**Hidalgo County Purchasing Department**

**US Postal Mail/Courier Address**
**Hidalgo County Administration Building**
**2812 S. Business Hwy281**
**Edinburg, Texas78539**

**Physical Location:**
**Hidalgo County Administration Building**
**2802 S. Business Hwy. 281**
**(Southeast of Canton Rd& Business 281)**
**Edinburg, Texas78539**

Sealed proposals will be accepted until **9:30 a.m. on Wednesday, October 7, 2020,** at which time they will be opened in the Hidalgo County Purchasing Department Conference Room at **Physical Location: 2802 S. Business Hwy 281, Hidalgo County Administration Building, Edinburg, Texas 78539.** NO FACSIMILES OR LATE ARRIVALS WILL BE ACCEPTED. ANY PROPOSAL RECEIVED AFTER THAT TIME WILL NOT BE OPENED AND WILL BE RETURNED.

Not less than, the federally determined prevailing **(Davis-Bacon and Related Acts)** wage rate, as issued and contained in the contract documents, must be paid on this project. In addition, the successful offeror must ensure that employees and applicants for employment are not discriminated against because of race, color, religion, sex, age, disability, or national origin (if applicable).

**PROPOSALS MAY BE HELD** by the County of Hidalgo for a period not to exceed ninety (*90*) days from the date of the opening for the purpose of reviewing and investigating the qualifications of offerors, prior to award of the contract.

**THE COUNTY** reserves the right to refuse and reject any/all proposals and to waive any/all formalities or technicalities, or to accept the proposal considered the best and most advantageous to the County.

Typewritten RFI's shall be e-mailed to heidi.ortiz@co.hidalgo.tx.us. RFI's **will not be answered by phone.** NO HANDWRITTEN RFI will be processed/answered. All inquiries shall be forwarded by **5:00 p.m. Friday, October 2, 2020.** Responses to said inquiries will be sent to all applicants via email by no later than **Monday, October 5, 2020.** Inquiries beyond this date will not be responded to.

**BY ORDER OF THE COMMISSIONERS COURT OF HIDALGO COUNTY, TEXAS** on this the **25th day of August, 2020.**

**MARTHA L. SALAZAR, CPPB**
**HIDALGO COUNTY PURCHASING AGENT**

***REPORT ROAD HAZARDS @ 1-866-HCR-SAFE OR 1-866-427-7233***

# REQUEST FOR COMPETITIVE SEALED PROPOSAL (RFCSP)

## HIDALGO COUNTY PRECINCT No. 4

(Including all funding sources, programs, and entities)

***"Construction of New Mechanic's Shop for Precinct No. 4"***

**RFCSP No: 2020-298-10-07-HGO**

Acceptance Due Date: **October 07, 2020**

Martha L. Salazar, CPPB, Purchasing Agent
Hidalgo County Purchasing Department

Contract Specialist Contact Information:

Heidi Garcia Ortiz, Contract Specialist, III
956-318-2626 Ext. 4877
Heidi.ortiz@co.hidalgo.tx.us

***Please be advised that due to the current COVID-19 pandemic, physical attendance at the Pre-Bid Conference and bid-opening meeting is subject to parameters specified in any governmental Orders applicable at the time. For your convenience, the County has made virtual attendance available via online portal, and information regarding the same will be provided to all contractors having received a bid packet from Hidalgo County prior to the respective event.***

1. Hidalgo County ("County") is seeking competitive sealed proposals from qualified companies for the Construction of New Mechanic's Shop for Precinct 4. Respondent (may also be referred to as contractor or vendor) may suggest substitutions of features which they feel would be in the best interest of Hidalgo County ("County"), however, a strong rationale must be presented for any deviation from the requirements. Hidalgo County reserves the right to reject the deviation and its effect on the overall proposal.

2. **One (*1*) original** (pages ***one-sided*** –marked ***ORIGINAL*), one (*1*) copy, and two (*2*) CD/USB** in **PDF format** are required with the respondent's name and address clearly typed/printed in the upper left-hand corner of the envelope/package and the proper notation clearly typed/printed in the lower left-hand corner of the envelope and/or package, RFCSP No.: 2020-298-10-07-HGO **Construction of New Mechanic's Shop for Precinct No. 4** (Including all funding sources, programs, and entities*)* and in County's Purchasing Department, Physical Location: 2802 S. Business Hwy. 281 Postal/ Mailing: 2812 S. Business Hwy. 281 Administration Building, Edinburg, Texas, **ON OR BEFORE 9:30 A.M., Wednesday, October 07, 2020.**

**NO FACSIMILES OR LATE ARRIVALS WILL BE ACCEPTED. ANY PROPOSAL RECEIVED AFTER THAT TIME WILL NOT BE OPENED AND WILL BE RETURNED. OVERNIGHT MAIL MUST ALSO BE PROPERLY LABELED ON THE OUTSIDE OF EXPRESS ENVELOPE AND/OR PACKAGE IN REFERENCE TO RFCSP.**

Hidalgo County reserves the right to refuse and reject any/all proposals and to waive any/all formalities or technicalities, or to accept the proposal considered the best and most advantageous to Hidalgo County.

Additionally, all forms listed below must be properly executed and included with your RFCSP:

1. Legal Notice Acknowledgement (See **page *12***);
2. Bid Page (Exhibit "**B-1**");
3. Insurance pages with Acknowledgment Forms (See **Exhibit "*C*"**);
4. Form CIQ-Conflict of Interest Questionnaire (See **Exhibit "*D*"**);
5. Vendor Bidder Application, W-9, & HUB/DBE (See **Exhibit "*E*"**);
6. Certification Regarding Debarment (See **Exhibit "*F*"**);
7. (*If applicable*) - Required Contract Clauses for Contracts Under Federal Award – 2 CFR 200, Appendix II & FEMA (See **Exhibit "*H*"**);
8. Proposer's Affidavit (See **Exhibit "*J*"**);
9. SAM.gov Registration Acknowledgement (See **Number *16*** below);
10. AIA-305 – Contractor's Qualification Statement (See **Exhibit "K"**);
11. Deviation Form (See **Exhibit "L"**);
12. Wage Rate (See **Exhibit "M"**);
13. Bid Bond (See **Exhibit "N"**); and
14. Construction Sign (See **Exhibit "O"**)

3. Hidalgo County reserves the right to separate and accept or eliminate any item(s) listed under this

RFCSP that it deems necessary to accommodate budgetary and/or operational requirements. Hidalgo County also reserves the right to reject any or all proposals submitted. Receipt of a proposal shall under no circumstances obligate County to accept the Respondent's submission.

**4.** Respondent's failure to qualify or maintain qualifications throughout the term of this agreement shall release Hidalgo County from all obligations to the Respondent with regard to the services. In such an event, County may elect to engage another qualified vendor or reject all vendors and re-advertise.

**5.** Respondent is responsible for obtaining any information needed in order to respond to the RFCSP.

**6.** Respondent should provide any and all relevant information necessary to establish proposal qualifications.

**7.** Proposal submittal is to remain firm for a minimum of ninety (*90*) days after the RFCSP opening.

**8.** County reserves the right to accept or reject any or all proposals.

**9.** Any interpretations, amendments, corrections or changes to this RFCSP document must be in a written addendum and signed by the County Judge or his designee. Addenda will be emailed to all who are known to have received a copy of the Request for Competitive Sealed Proposal. Respondents shall acknowledge receipt of all addenda as a part of their submittal.

**10.** Respondent is responsible for all costs of submitting its response to the RFCSP.

**11.** The county is exempt from Federal Excise Tax, State-Tax, and Local Tax. Please note vendors are not to include tax in any cost figures of any supplemental project-specific contracts. If it is determined that tax was included in the cost figure it will not be included in the tabulation of any awards. Tax exemption certificates will be furnished upon request.

**12.** Funds for this procurement have been provided through the County budget for this fiscal year only. County, on an annual basis, has the right to reconsider a contract during the budget process for ensuing years if financial resources of County are insufficient to meet the liabilities of said contract. The award of a proposal or contract hereunder will not be construed to create a debt of the County which is payable out of funds beyond the current fiscal year.

**13.** **POST-AWARD DELIVERY INSTRUCTIONS (if applicable):**

- No deliveries accepted after 3:00 P.M., Monday-Friday (if applicable).
- Costs are to be net F.O.B., County Prepaid.
- At least seventy-two (*72*) hours prior notice of delivery must (if applicable) be given to Martha L. Salazar, CPPB, Hidalgo County Purchasing Agent before delivery will be accepted.
- If you need additional information call the office listed below:

Hidalgo County Purchasing Department
Martha L. Salazar, CPPB, Purchasing Agent
(956) 318-2626

**14.** **POST-AWARD PROJECT-SPECIFIC BILLING AND PAYMENT INSTRUCTIONS:**

- Invoices for project award must include:
  a) Name and address of successful respondent;
  b) Name and address of receiving department or official;

c) Purchase Order Number and Contract number (if any) for the project award;
d) Notation –
   - **"Hidalgo County** (Including all funding sources, programs, and entities) **RFCSP No: 2020-298-10-07-HGO "Construction of New Mechanic's Shop for Precinct 4"**, *and*

e) Descriptive information as to the items or services delivered, including product code, item number, quantity, etc.

- Discount payments will be considered when offered (if applicable).
- Contact person for Billing and Payment questions:

**HIDALGO COUNTY PRECINCT No. 4**
Postal/Mailing 1051 N. Doolittle Rd
Edinburg, Texas 78542
956-383-3112

**15. HIDALGO COUNTY HOLIDAYS:**

| 2020 YEAR | |
|---|---|
| **New Year's Day** | **01/01/20** |
| **Martin Luther King Day** | **01/20/20** |
| **President's Day** | **02/17/20** |
| **Good Friday** | **04/10/20** |
| **Memorial Day** | **05/25/20** |
| **Independence Day** | **07/03/20** |
| **Labor Day** | **09/07/20** |
| **Columbus Day** | **10/12/20** |
| **Veteran's Day** | **11/11/20** |
| **Thanksgiving Day** | **11/26/20-11/27/20** |
| **Christmas Day** | **12/24/20-12/25/20** |
| **New Year's Eve** | **12/31/20** |

**16. BID, PAYMENT, OR PERFORMANCE BOND AND DEBARMENT CERTIFICATION; PAYMENT UNDER CONTRACT:**

The County may, and if mandated by statute, shall require a bid bond, a performance bond and/or a payment bond. Any such bond must be executed with a surety company authorized to do business in Texas and shall meet any other requirements established by law or by County pursuant to applicable law.

- If the contract proposed is for the construction of public works or is for a contract for goods & services exceeding $100,000, all respondents shall furnish a good and sufficient bid bond in the amount of five (5%) percent of the total contract price.
- In the event the contract exceeds Fifty Thousand Dollars ($50,000.00), the respondent shall furnish a payment bond and a performance bond to the County for the full amount of the contract within thirty (30) days after the date of signing of the contract or issuance of a Purchase Order following the acceptance of a proposal, but in any event prior to the commencement of actual work.

- If the contract is for $50,000 or less, no money will be paid to the contractor until completion and acceptance of the work or the fulfillment of the purchase obligation to the County, and, if applicable, the receipt by County of satisfactory evidence that all subcontractors and material men

have been paid.

- If a contract is for the construction, alteration or repair of public buildings or public works, the contractor *shall* provide a performance bond for a contract in excess of One Hundred Thousand Dollars ($100,000.00) and *shall* provide a payment bond for a contract in excess of Twenty-Five Thousand Dollars ($25,000.00) as required by Tex. Govt. Code Ch. 2253.

- For requirements contracts, bond requirements are determined by applying the proposed unit price to the estimated quantities included in the specifications.

- All participants are also required to furnish a certification or acknowledgment stating that the contractor or vendor is free from suspension or debarment pursuant to federal regulation 45 CFR Part 76. Register at SAM.gov - System for Award Management

**17. TITLE VI NOTICE/ NONDISCRIMINATION:**

a) By submitting a proposal, the respondent certifies that it will comply with the following nondiscrimination statutes and their implementing regulations. Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended (78 Stat.252, 42 U.S.C. §§2000d to 2000d-4) provides that no person in the United States shall, on the grounds of race, color, or national origin, be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or be otherwise subjected to discrimination under any program or activity for which the Recipient receives Federal financial assistance. Title VI has been broadened by related statutes, regulations and executive orders as found in Appendices "A" through "E" as delineated in the USDOT Standard Title VI/Non-Discrimination Assurances-Specific Assurances to prohibit discrimination on other grounds including, but not limited to, religion, sex, age, and disability. (Title VI-Appendices "A" through "E" are hereby attached as **Exhibit "*G*"**. The County's entire Title VI policy may be found at https://www.hidalgocounty.us/2071/Title-VINondiscrimination-Plan and is hereby incorporated by reference.

b) The following required statement and the applicable provisions of the Title VI Appendices "A" through "E" expanding these protections to the categories described herein are hereby incorporated by reference as applicable.

- "The County of Hidalgo, in accordance with the provisions of Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (78 Stat.252, 42 U.S.C. §§2000d to 2000d-4) and the Regulations, hereby notifies all respondents that it will affirmatively ensure that any contract entered into pursuant to this advertisement, disadvantaged business enterprises will be afforded full and fair opportunity to submit proposals in response to this invitation and will not be discriminated against on the grounds of race, color, or national origin in consideration for an award".

c) The respondent will attach all applicable notices, including those referenced in Title VI – Appendices "A" through "E", to which it is obligated to provide or submit as part of the RFCSP.

- If applicable, Form FHWA 1273 – "*Required Contract Provisions Federal-Aid Construction Contracts*", must be physically attached to certain Federal-aid construction contracts. A contractor (or subcontractor) is required to insert Form FHWA 1273 in each subcontract and all lower-tier subcontracts. Form FHWA 1273 is attached as **Exhibit "*I*"**, and, if applicable, its provisions are incorporated in and made part of the contract entered into between the County and the successful respondent related to the present procurement.

**18. ETHICAL STANDARDS:**

- It shall be a breach of ethics to offer, give or agree to give any elected official, department head or employee, or former elected official, department head or employee, of the County, or for any elected official, department head or employee or former elected official, department head or employee of the County, to solicit, demand, accept or agree to accept from another person, entity or organization, a gratuity or an offer of employment in connection with any decision, approval, disapproval, recommendation, preparation or any part of a program requirement or purchase request, influencing the content of any specification or procurement standard, rendering of advice, investigation, auditing, or in any other advisory capacity in any proceeding or application, request for ruling, determination, claim or controversy, or other particular matter pertaining to any program requirement or a contract or subcontract, or to any solicitation or bid, therefore, pending before any department or agency of the County.

- It shall be a breach of ethics for any payment, gratuity or offer of employment to be made by or on behalf of a subcontractor under a contract to the prime contractor or higher tier subcontractor for any contract for the County, or any person associated therewith, as an inducement for the award of a subcontract or order.

- Contracts awarded hereunder shall be in compliance with Tex. Loc. Govt. Code Chapter 171: Regulation of Conflicts of Interest of Officers of Municipalities, Counties and Certain Other Local Governments.

- **NOTICE:**

  ***All communications by a vendor to the county, its officials, and department heads regarding this procurement shall be done through the Hidalgo County Purchasing Department.***

  No vendor, its' representative, agent, or employee shall engage in private communication with a member of the Hidalgo County Commissioners Court or county department heads regarding any procurement of goods or services by the County from the date that the RFB, RFP, RFCSP, or RFQ is released. No private communication regarding the purchase shall be permitted until the procurement process is complete and a purchase order is granted or a contract is entered into. "Private Communication" means communication with any vendor outside of a posted meeting of the governing body, a regular meeting of a standing or appointed committee, or negotiation with a vendor which has been specifically authorized by the governing body.

**19. DISCLOSURE OF CONFLICT OF INTEREST:**

Effective January 1, 2016, Chapter 176 of the Texas Local Government Code requires that any vendor, person, consultant or contractor considering doing business with Hidalgo County ("the County") to disclose in the Conflict of Interest Questionnaire (the "CIQ") attached as **Exhibit "*D*"**, the vendor, person, consultant or contractor's affiliation or business relationship that might cause a conflict of interest with the County. By law, the CIQ must be filed with the Hidalgo County Clerk's Office no later than the seventh business day after the date the person becomes aware of facts that require the statement to be filed. The disclosure requirement applies to a person or business that contracts or seeks to contract with Hidalgo County for the sale or purchase of property, goods or service. Any purchase order or contract resulting from this process shall be considered null and void if the successful respondent fails to comply with the Texas Local Government Code Chapter 176. Vendors, consultants, contractors and others who desire to conduct business with Hidalgo County are encouraged to refer to Texas Local Government Code Chapter 176 for details of this law. An offense under Texas Local Government Code Chapter 176 is a Class C Misdemeanor.

**If applicable, completed Form CIQ must be submitted to the Hidalgo County Clerk's Office located at 100 N. Closner, Edinburg, Texas 78539 - Hidalgo County Courthouse.**

**COMPLETION AND SUBMISSION OF FORM CIQ IS THE SOLE RESPONSIBILITY OF THE PROSPECTIVE RESPONDENT. QUESTIONS REGARDING COMPLIANCE SHOULD BE DIRECTED TO YOUR LEGAL COUNSEL.**

## 20. CERTIFICATE OF INTERESTED PARTIES (FORM HB1295):

As of January 1, 2016, to comply with Texas Government Code Section §2252.908, and the rules issued by the Texas Ethics Commission found in Title 1, Section 46.1, 46.3 and 46.5 of the Texas Administrative Code, we have updated and revised our RFCSP packet. In accordance with these requirements, a business must submit a completed Certificate of Interested Parties Form 1295 to the County before the County may enter into a contract with the business entity. In box 3 of Form 1295, you will provide the **RFCSP No. 2020-298-HGO,** as shown on the packet. Once completed and filed with the Texas Ethics Commission, Form 1295 must be printed, signed, and submitted to our office either by facsimile transmission to (956) 292-7612 or via email to **heidi.ortiz@co.hidalgo.tx.us.** Hidalgo County cannot enter into a contract until Form 1295 is submitted. Therefore, failure to timely submit signed Form 1295 may result in a delay of the award. Full instructions for completion and submittal of Form 1295 may be found on the Texas Ethics Commission website:

**https://www.ethics.state.tx.us/tec/1295-Info.htm**

THE AWARDED VENDOR WILL HAVE THIRTY (*30*) DAYS **FROM THE DATE THE HIDALGO COUNTY COMMISSIONERS' COURT APPROVES THIS AGREEMENT** TO SUBMIT THE SIGNED FORM 1295. *HIDALGO COUNTY CANNOT ENTER INTO A CONTRACT UNTIL FORM 1295 IS SUBMITTED.*

**21.** If during the life of any contract, or bid awarded, the successful respondents' net prices generally available to other customers for items awarded herein are reduced below the contracted price, it is understood and agreed that the benefits of such reduction shall be extended to County.

**22.** Proposals submitted for professional service shall comply with any and all requirements in accordance with applicable federal, state and local laws concerning the same. Proposal to any supplemental project-specific agreement and all goods and services provided thereunder shall comply with all federal, state and local laws concerning this type(s) of goods and/or services.

**23.** Minimum Standards for Responsible Prospective Respondents: A prospective respondent must affirmatively demonstrate the respondent's responsibility. A prospective respondent, by submitting an RFCSP, represents to County that it meets the following requirements:

- Possess or is able to obtain adequate financial resources as required to perform the comprehensive professional services contemplated by this RFCSP;
- Be able to comply with the required or proposed delivery schedule;
- Have a satisfactory record of performance;
- Have a satisfactory record of integrity and ethics; and
- Be otherwise qualified and eligible to receive an award.

**24.** Successful respondent will pay or cause to be paid, without cost or expenses to County, all FICA,

FUTA/SUTA and Federal Income Withholding Taxes of all employees, and all wages and benefits as required by Federal or State law. Successful respondents, officers, agents, and/or employees will not be entitled to any benefits of an employee or elected official of County, including, but not limited to, benefits associated with County's civil service system.

**25.** The contract will be in effect until (*a*) the term expires, or (*b*) participation is terminated by County with thirty (*30*) days written notice prior to cancellation with or without cause.

**26.** Any supplemental project-specific contract award to a successful respondent will be in effect until (*a*) the contract expires, (*b*) delivery and acceptance of products, and/or performance of services ordered, or (*c*) terminated by County with thirty (*30*) days written notice prior to cancellation with or without cause.

**27.** County reserves the right to enforce performance of the contract in any manner prescribed by law or deemed to be in the best interest of the County. County reserves the right to terminate the contract immediately in the event of breach or default by a successful respondent, including, but not limited to failure to maintain proposal qualifications or otherwise failing to perform in accordance with the requirements of this RFCSP.

**28.** County reserves the right to enforce performance of any supplemental contract awarded hereunder in any manner prescribed by law or deemed to be in the best interest of the County. County reserves the right to terminate the contract immediately in the event of breach or default by a successful respondent, or in the event, a successful respondent fails to:

A. Meet schedules;
B. Pay any required fees or taxes; or
C. Otherwise, perform in accordance with the requirements.

**29.** **INDEMNIFICATION: Successful respondent shall defend, indemnify and save harmless County and all its elected officials, officers, agents and employees from all suits, actions, or other claims of any character, name, and description brought for or on account of any injuries or damages received or sustained by any person, persons, or property on account of any negligent act or fault of the successful respondent, or of any agent, employee, subcontractor or supplier in the execution of, or performance under, any contract which may result from proposal award or which arises from any event or casualty happening on or within County premises themselves or happening upon or in any halls, elevators, entrances, stairways or approaches of or to such County facilities. Successful respondent shall pay any judgment with costs which may be obtained against county growing out of such injury or damages, and shall, upon request, provide a defense to County by counsel reasonably acceptable to County. Successful respondent's indemnity hereunder shall include but is not limited to, claims relating to patent, copyright or trademark infringement and the like, arising out of the goods and services provided by successful respondent.**

**30.** The successful respondent shall warrant that all items/services shall conform to the specifications and/or all warranties provided under the Uniform Commercial Code and be free from all defects in material, workmanship and the like. Items supplied under a contract pursuant to this Request for Competitive Sealed Proposals shall be subject to County approval. Items found to be defective or not meeting specifications shall be replaced by the successful respondent within two (*2*) business days at no expense to County. Items that are not picked up within one (*1*) week after notification shall be deemed a donation to County and may be used or disposed of at County's discretion and without waiver of any other rights of County as to the items' nonconformity.

**31.** This document and any disputes arising hereunder shall be governed and construed according to the laws of the State of Texas and will be performable exclusively in Hidalgo County, Texas.

**32.** The successful respondent shall not assign, sell, transfer or convey its rights under any awarded contract, in whole or in part, without the prior written consent of County.

**33.** Respondents shall provide with the qualification response, a list of at least three (*3*) references where like services have been supplied by their firm. Include the name of the business or government, address, telephone number and the name of the representative or contact person.

**34.** **CONTRACTS SUBJECT TO FEDERAL AWARD**:

- The procurement standards of 2 CFR, Part 200, including, but not limited to 2 CFR 200.317-200.326, and applicable Hidalgo County Purchasing Policy (found at https://www.hidalgocounty.us/805/County-Administrative-Policies) address the County's requirements, as a non-Federal entity, in regards to contracts it enters into that are subject to federal award. Pursuant to 2 CFR 200.236, the County, as a non-Federal entity, is required to include into contracts subject to federal award, the applicable provisions and contract clauses described in Appendix II to 2 CFR 200, (Contract Provisions for non-Federal Entity Contracts Under Federal Awards). As such, **if applicable**, the provisions of the Hidalgo County Purchasing Policy, the procurement standards found in 2 CFR, Part 200, and the provisions of Appendix II to 2 CFR 200, and the required contract clauses found in **Exhibit "*H*"** are incorporated by reference, whether specified explicitly or not, as part of this procurement packet and any resulting agreement.

- In addition, should the County's contracts under Federal award be subject to assistance from the Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA), FEMA requires the inclusion of contract terms in addition to those under Appendix II to 2 CFR 200. **If applicable**, the additional contract clauses required by FEMA are found in **Exhibit "*H*"** and incorporated by reference, whether specified explicitly or not, as part of this procurement packet and any resulting agreement. Should the contract be subject to assistance from FEMA, it is the County's intention to comply with FEMA requirements; therefore, any conflict in terms should be resolved as such.

- **If applicable**, in accordance with 2 CFR 200.319, Contractors that develop or draft specifications, requirements, statements of work, or invitations for bids or requests for proposals must be excluded from competing for such procurements. (*See* 2 CFR 200.219). Additionally, Hidalgo County policy provides that for federal road projects, engineers, engineering firms, and/or a subsidiary, affiliate, or a consultant of the engineer or engineering firm who has received compensation from the County, that assist in the development of, or draft specifications, requirements, statements of work, or invitations for bids or requests for proposals, will be excluded from competing for such procurements (i.e....subsequent construction engineering/management and/or inspection/testing) for all other phases of the project. (*See* Hidalgo County Policy) "*Procedures for Selection and Contracting of Professional Service Providers for Federal Road Projects*" found at https://www.hidalgocounty.us/805/County-Administrative-Policies, which, if applicable, is incorporated by reference, whether specified explicitly or not, as part of this procurement packet and any resulting agreement for all purposes.

**35. HISTORICALLY UNDERUTILIZED BUSINESS/DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISES**:

The County is committed to ensuring that Historically Underutilized Businesses (HUB) and Disadvantaged Business Enterprises (DBE) such as small business enterprises (SBE), minority and

women-owned business enterprises (MWBE) receive a fair and equal opportunity for participation in the County's procurement process. The County encourages the use of these enterprises both as prime and subcontractors. (*See* **Exhibit "*E*"** for requirements).

When federal funds are expended by the County, the County will take affirmative steps set forth in 2 CFR 200.321 to assure that small, minority, women-owned businesses and labor surplus area owned firms are used when possible. Pursuant to 2 CFR 321, the County requires that a prime contractor who uses sub-contractors take affirmative steps set forth in 2 CFR 200.321, including:

a) Placing qualified small and minority business and women's business enterprises on solicitation lists;
b) Assuring that small and minority businesses, and women's business enterprises are solicited whenever they are potential sources;
c) Dividing total requirements, when economically feasible, into smaller tasks or quantities to permit maximum participation by small and minority businesses, and women's business enterprises;
d) Establishing delivery schedules, where the requirement permits, which encourage participation by small and minority businesses, and women's business enterprises; and
e) Using the services and assistance, as appropriate, of such organizations as the Small Business Administration and the Minority Business Development Agency of the Department of Commerce.

Nothing in this section is to be construed to require the County to award a contract other than as required by law and Hidalgo County policies and procedures.

36. **BOYCOTT ISRAEL VERIFICATION**: In accordance with the Texas Government Code Chapter 2270, the County may not enter into a contract for goods or services with a vendor unless the contract contains a written verification from the vendor that it does not boycott Israel and will not boycott Israel during the term of the contract. *Pursuant to Sections 2270.001, 2270.002, 808.001, Texas Government Code:*

1. *"Boycott Israel" means refusing to deal with, terminating business activities with, or otherwise taking any action that is intended to penalize, inflict economic harm on, or limit commercial relations specifically with Israel, or with a person or entity doing business in Israel or in an Israeli-controlled territory, but does not include an action made for ordinary business purposes; and*
2. *"Company" has the meaning assigned by Section 808.001, except that the term does not include a sole proprietorship.*
3. *Section only applies to a contract that is between a governmental entity and a company with 10 or more full-time employees; and has a value of $100,000 or more that is to be paid wholly or partly from public funds of the governmental entity.*

By signing the acknowledgment form to this legal notice, Vendor understands that it is providing written verification and certification as indicated above. Any Vendor claiming an exception or otherwise unable to make this certification shall submit an explanation on separate sheet(s). Failure to comply or providing false information may result in rejection of Vendor's submission. **Vendor shall indemnify and hold harmless the County, its elected officials, employees and agents for relying on this verification.**

37. **TEX. GOVT. CODE CH. 2252 - ATTESTATION-TERRORIST ORGANIZATIONS**: By submitting a response to this procurement request and/or accepting this Contract, Company attests that it is not identified on a list of companies known to have contracts with or provide supplies or services to a foreign terrorist organization as designated by the U.S. Secretary of State. County will search a database maintained by the Texas State Comptroller. A contract may not be entered

into with an entity that is identified therein. Search results shall be incorporated for all purposes as part of any resulting agreement entered into by the parties.

**38.** Respondents must provide all applicable documentation requested with this RFCSP in their response. Failure to provide this information may result in rejection of the proposal as non-conforming.

**REQUEST FOR COMPETITIVE SEALED PROPOSAL LEGAL NOTICE**
**For**
**"Construction of New Mechanic's Shop for Precinct No. 4"**
**RFCSP No.: 2020-298-10-07-HGO**

To: Martha L. Salazar, CPPB, Purchasing Agent
Hidalgo County Purchasing Department
Physical Address: 2802 S. Business Hwy. 281 Administration Building
Mailing/Postal Address: 2812 S. Business Hwy. 281
Edinburg, Texas 78539

Respondent acknowledges that it has examined this Request for Competitive Sealed Proposal and specifications and is familiar with the conditions to be met. In accordance with the Specifications, and subject to all laws and regulations of the United States and state and local laws, the undersigned respondent proposes and commits to furnish all labor, equipment, material, software, and services as set forth in the documents hereinbefore mentioned. The undersigned respondent further agrees, upon acceptance of its proposal to execute supplemental contracts/documents with the County as needed.

Respondent acknowledges receipt of all of the pages of the documents referenced in the Request for Competitive Sealed Proposal Checklist presented in connection with this procurement. Respondent understands that Hidalgo County reserves the right to reject any or all RFCSP's and further reserves the right to design the evaluation criteria to be used in selecting the lowest and best proposal.

Respondent acknowledges that by signature below, it is providing the required certifications, attestations, verifications and/or acknowledgments as referenced within this Request for Competitive Sealed Proposal. Respondent acknowledges that any and all specifications, provisions, and attachments of this Request for Competitive Sealed Proposal are incorporated into and made a part of any resulting agreement.

Respondent agrees that this RFCSP shall be good and may not be withdrawn for a period of ninety (90) calendar days after the scheduled closing time for receiving proposals, as contained in the specifications. An individual authorized to bind the company must sign the following section. Failure to execute this section may result in proposal rejection.

**Respectfully submitted,**

**Firm:** _____

**Address:** _____

**By:** _____

**Printed Name:** _____

**Title:** _____

# OFFEROR INFORMATION
## Attachment A-1

1. **Receipt and Opening of Competitive Sealed Proposals**
Hidalgo County Precinct No. 4 (herein called the "Owner"), invites proposals on the form attached hereto as Exhibit "B-1", all blanks of which must be appropriately filled in. Proposals will be received by the Owner at the Hidalgo County Purchasing department until Wednesday, **October 7, 2020, at 9.30 a.m.** and then at said office publicly opened and read aloud. The envelope containing the proposal must be sealed, addressed to Martha L. Salazar, Hidalgo County Purchasing Agent at 2812 S Business 281, Edinburg, Texas 78539 and designated as Competitive Sealed Proposal for Hidalgo County Precinct No. 4 Construction of New Mechanic's Shop.

   The owner may consider informal any proposal not prepared and submitted in accordance with provisions hereof and may waive any informalities or reject any and all proposals. Proposal may be withdrawn prior to the above-scheduled time for the opening of proposals or authorized postponement thereof. Any proposal received after the time and date specified shall not be considered. No offeror may withdraw a proposal within *90* days after the actual date of the opening thereof.

2. **Preparation of Competitive Sealed Proposal**
Each proposal must be submitted on the prescribed forms and Certification by Offeror (contractor), concerning Labor Standards and Prevailing Wage Requirements. All blank spaces for bid prices must be filled in, in ink or typewritten, in both words and figures, and the foregoing Certificates must be fully completed and executed when submitted.

   Each proposal must be submitted in a sealed envelope bearing on the outside the name of the offeror, his address, and the name of the project for which the proposal is submitted. If forwarded by mail, the sealed envelope containing the proposal must be enclosed in another envelope addressed as specified in the proposal form.

3. **Subcontracts**
The offeror is specifically advised that any person, firm, or other party to whom it is proposed to award a subcontract under this contract:

   **a** Must be acceptable to the Owner after verification of the current eligibility status, and,

   **b** Approval of the proposed subcontract award cannot be given by the Owner unless and until the proposed subcontractor has submitted the Certification and/or other evidence showing that it has fully complied with any reporting requirements to which it is or was subject. Although the offeror is not required to attach such Certification by proposed subcontractors to his proposal, the offeror is here advised of this requirement so that appropriate action can be taken to prevent subsequent delay in subcontract awards.

4. **Telegraphic Modification**
   Any offeror may modify his bid by telegraphic communication at any time prior to the scheduled closing time for receipt of proposals, provided such telegraphic communication is received by the Owner prior to the closing time and provided further, the Owner is satisfied that a written confirmation of the telegraphic modification over the signature of the offeror was mailed prior to the closing time. The telegraphic communication should not reveal the proposal price but should provide the additional or subtraction or other modification so that the final prices or terms will not be known by the Owner until the sealed proposal is opened. If written confirmation is not received within two days from the closing time, no consideration will be given to the telegraphic modification.

5. **Method of Proposal**
   The Owner invites the following proposal(s):

   ***Request for Competitive Sealed Proposal for Construction of New Mechanic's Shop***

6. **Proposal Security**
   Each proposal must be accompanied by certified check of the offeror, or a bid bond prepared on the form of bid bond attached hereto, duly executed by the offeror as principal and having as surety thereon a surety company approved by the Owner, in the amount of 5% of the proposal. Such checks or bid bonds will be returned to all except the three lowest bidders within three days after the opening of proposals, and the remaining checks or bid bonds will be returned promptly after the Owner and the accepted offeror have executed the contract, or if no award has been made within 60 days after the date of the opening of proposals, upon demand of the offeror at any time thereafter, so long as he has not been notified of the acceptance of his proposal.

7. **Liquidated Damages for Failure to enter into Contract**
   The successful offeror, upon his failure or refusal to execute and deliver the contract and bonds required within 10 days after he has received notice of the acceptance of his proposal, shall forfeit to the Owner, as liquidated damages for such failure or refusal, the security deposited with his proposal.

8. **Time of Completion and Liquidated Damages**
   Offeror must agree to commence on or before a date to be specified in a written "Notice to Proceed" of the Owner and to fully complete the project within **300 Working Days "Standard Workweek"** thereafter. Offeror must agree also to pay as liquidated damages, the sum of ***$500.00*** for each consecutive calendar day thereafter as hereinafter provided in the General Conditions.

9. **Condition of Work**
Each offeror must inform himself fully of the conditions relating to the construction of the project and the employment of labor thereon. Failure to do so will not relieve a successful offeror of his obligation to furnish all material and labor necessary to carry out the provisions of his contract. Insofar as possible the contractor, in carrying out his work, must employ such methods or means as will not cause any interruption of or interference with the work of any other contractor.

10. **Addenda and Interpretations**
No interpretation of the meaning of the plans, specifications or other pre-proposal documents will be made to any offeror orally.

Every request for such interpretation should be in writing addressed to Mr. Carlos Del Angel, B2Z Engineering, LLC – 900 S. Stewart Road, Suite 2 & 4 Mission, TX. 78572, **email address: carlos@b2zeng.com.** To be given consideration, requests for interpretation must be received by 5:00 p.m., Friday, October 2, 2020. All interpretation responses will be emailed to all prospective offerors (at the respective email address furnished for such purposes), by Monday, October 5, 2020. Failure of any offeror to receive any such interpretation shall not relieve such offeror from any obligation under his proposal as submitted. Any supplemental instructions and/or changes to the proposal documents will be issued in the form of an addendum with a request to sign and return as acknowledgement of receipt of addendum. All addenda so issued shall become part of the packet submittal.

11. **Security for Faithful Performance**
Simultaneously with his delivery of the executed contract, the contractor shall furnish a surety bond or bonds as security for faithful performance of this contract and for the payment of all persons performing labor on the project under this contract and furnishing materials in connection with this contract, as specified in the General Conditions included herein. The surety on such bond or bonds shall be a duly authorized surety company satisfactory to the Owner.

12. **Power of Attorney**
Attorney-in-fact who sign bonds or contract bonds must file with each bond a certified and effectively dated copy of their power of attorney.

13. **Notice of Special Conditions**
Attention is particularly called to those parts of the contract documents and specification which deal with the following:

**a** Inspection and testing of materials
**b** Insurance requirements
**c** Wage rates
**d** State allowances

**14. Laws and Regulations**

The offeror's attention is directed to the fact that all applicable State laws, municipal ordinances, and the rules and regulations of all authorities having jurisdiction of the project shall apply to the contract throughout, and they will be deemed to be included in the contract the same as though herein written out in full.

**15. Obligation of Offeror**

At the time of the opening of proposals, each offeror will be presumed to have inspected the site and to have read and to be thoroughly familiar with the plans and contract documents (including all addenda). The failure or omission of any offeror to examine any form, instrument or document shall in no way relieve any offeror from any obligation with respect to his proposal.

**16. Qualifications of Offeror**

The Owner may make such investigations as he deems necessary to determine the ability of the offeror to perform the work, and the offeror shall furnish to the Owner all such information and data for this purpose as the Owner may request, the Owner reserves the right to reject any proposal if the evidence submitted by, or investigation of, such offeror fails to satisfy the Owner that such offeror is properly qualified to carry out the obligations of the contract to complete the work contemplated therein. Conditional proposals will not be accepted.

**Supplement to Form HUD-4238-B®**
**INFORMATION FOR BIDDERS**

## 17. SAFETY STANDARDS AND ACCIDENT PREVENTION

With respect to all work performed under this contract, the contractor shall:

1 Comply with the safety standards provision of applicable laws, building and construction codes and the "Manual of Accident Prevention in Construction" published by the Associates General Contractors of America, the requirements of the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 (Public Laws 91-596), and the requirements of Title 29 of the Code of Federal Regulations, Section 1518 as published in the "Federal Register", Volume 36, No 75, Saturday, April 17, 1971.

2 Exercise every precaution at all times for the prevention of accidents and the protection of persons (including employees) and property.

3 Maintain at his office or other well-known places at the job site, all articles necessary for giving first aid to the injured, and shall make standing arrangements for the immediate removal to a hospital or a doctor's care of persons (including employee), whom may be injured on the job site. In no case shall employee be permitted to work at a job site before the employer has made a standing arrangement for removal of injured persons to a hospital or a doctor's care.

# SPECIAL PROVISIONS

1. The County of Hidalgo reserves the right to partially award the contract in order to meet the budget.

2. Water, sewer, or other utility services shall not be interrupted. Any damages to existing utilities will be the Contractor's responsibility.

3. In the event of damage to underground facilities, whether shown or not shown in the drawings, the Contractor shall make the necessary repairs to place the facilities back in service at no increase in the Contractors price. All such repairs shall conform to the requirements of the company or agency servicing the facility.

4. The Contractor shall exercise extra care to prevent damage to all other structures in the area including, fence, roads, pipelines, utilities, etc., whether publicly or privately owned.

5. Until acceptance by the Engineer of any part or all of the construction, as provided for in the plans and these specifications, it shall be under the charge and care of the contractor, and he shall take every necessary precaution against injury or damage to any part of the work. The Contractor shall rebuild, repair, restore and make good, at his own expense, all injuries or damage to any portion of the work before its completion and acceptance.

6. In case the Contractor deems extra compensation is due him for proposed work not covered in the contract, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer in writing of his claim for such extra compensation before he begins the work. Failure on the part of the Contractor to give such notification shall constitute a waiver of claim for such extra compensation. The Contractor shall not proceed until a written Change Order is approved by the Owner, Engineer, and Contractor.

7. Prospective offeror's should make a careful examination of the project site.

8. The contractor shall review his overall method and schedule of construction with the County prior to construction for proper coordination of inspection.

9. No open trenches or excavation shall be left open overnight.

**STATEMENT OF CREDENTIALS**
*for*
**Facility Construction and Related Projects**
**(Non-Road Improvements)**

1. **GENERAL:** In order to assist the Owner in determining the ability of each Offeror to properly fulfill the requirements of this proposed contract, the Offeror will complete the following items. **All questions must be answered** and the data given must be clear and comprehensive. **This statement must be notarized.** If necessary, questions may be answered on separate attached sheets. The Offeror may submit any additional information he/she desires.

Name of Offeror: _____

Address: _____

_____

Date Organized: _____ Date Incorporated: _____

Office Number: _____ Fax Number: _____

Number of years in business under present name: _____

Type of work performed by your company: _____

_____

Have you ever failed to complete any work awarded to you? _____

Have you ever defaulted on a contract? _____

2. **EXPERIENCE:** The Offeror will give below a list of similar projects which he/she has completed within the last five (5) years.

1. Owner: _____

Address: _____

Ph. / Fax Number: _____ Email: _____

Scope of Work Description: _____

Date Completed: _____ Total Cost: _____

**********

2. Owner: _____

Address: _____

Ph. / fax Number: _____ Email: _____

Scope of Work Description: _____

Date Completed: _____Total Cost: _____

**********

3. Owner: _____

Address: _____

Ph. / fax Number: _____ Email: _____

Scope of Work Description: _____

Date Completed: _____Total Cost: _____

**********

4. Owner: _____

Address: _____

Ph. / fax Number: _____ Email: _____

Scope of Work Description: _____

Date Completed: _____Total Cost: _____

**********

5. Owner: _____

Address: _____

Ph. / fax Number: _____ Email: _____

Scope of Work Description: _____

Date Completed: _____Total Cost: _____

**********

3. **CONTRACTS ON HAND:** The Offeror shall provide below a list of any contracts/projects he/she currently has on hand:

4. **SUBCONTRACTORS:** List any subcontractors you propose to use on Hidalgo County's project. Use an additional page if necessary. This information is considered preliminary and may be revised prior to award and re-submitted during the pre-construction phase. However, it is expressly understood that the use of any subcontractor other than those listed with the proposal shall require written approval from Hidalgo County.

   Failure to submit the information as required may result in a disqualification of your proposal.

5. **PERFORMANCE OF WORK BY OFFEROR:** Except as otherwise provided, the ***general contractor/bidder*** shall perform no ***less*** than eighty percent **(80%)** of the work with his own organization. ***Not more than*** twenty percent **(20%)** of the work may be subcontracted.

   The organization of the specifications into divisions, sections, articles, etc., and the arrangement and titles of project drawings shall not control the Offeror in dividing the work among subcontractors or in establishing the extent of work to be performed by any trade.

   Awarded Offeror shall assign a project superintendent who is directly employed by the Offeror. That superintendent will be required to be on the job on a daily basis. No subcontractors will be allowed to act as project superintendents at any point during the construction of said project.

   Offeror shall have a significant business presence in the Rio Grande Valley Area. The business must be headquartered in either Hidalgo, Cameron, or Starr County or a local office must be located in either of the three counties (Hidalgo, Cameron, Starr) with at least thirty percent (30%) of the total company workforce employed at the local office. The county reserves the right to request payrolls and any necessary documentation to confirm that the local office meets these requirements.

   Offeror shall carefully examine the plans, specifications and other documents, visit the site of the work and fully inform themselves as to all conditions and matters which can affect the work or cost thereof. Should the offeror find discrepancies in, or omissions from the plans, specifications or other documents, or should he/she be in doubt as to their meaning, he/she should at once notify the Engineer and obtain clarification by addendum prior to submitting any proposal.

   Offeror hereby certifies that said company carries liability coverage and workers compensation insurance coverage that meets the requirements set forth in this Request for Competitive Sealed Proposal when performing work on this project for Hidalgo County.

   Furthermore, offeror certifies that any subcontractor on the project shall provide the said company with a certificate relating that all employees of the subcontractor also are provided with workers' compensation insurance coverage. Offeror will provide copies of all of these certificates to Hidalgo County during the course of the project for all subcontractors working on the project.

   All subcontractors must comply with federally determined prevailing Davis-Bacon and Related Acts wage rates.

   Hidalgo County encourages the hiring of minority women subcontractors and/or suppliers whenever and wherever feasible.

The undersigned hereby authorizes and requests any person, firm, or corporation to furnish any information requested by the owner in verification of the recitals comprising this Statement of Credentials.

Executed this _____ day of _____, 20_____.

_____

By_____

Title_____

**Subscribed and sworn** to me this _____day of _____, 20___.

By:_____

Notary Public in and for _____County, Texas

My commission expires _____

# EXHIBIT "A"

**Specifications/Requirements**
**HIDALGO COUNTY PRECINCT No. 4**
**"Construction of New Mechanic's Shop for Precinct No. 4"**
**RFCSP No. 2020-298-10-07-HGO**

## SCOPE OF WORK:

Hidalgo County is seeking qualified companies to establish a contract for **"Construction of New Mechanic's Shop for Precinct No. 4"**.

Respondents must complete and include in their response all documentation requests in this RFCSP. Refer to the enclosed RFCSP Submittal Checklist form for documents to be included with your response. All costs and expenses associated with the preparation and submission of a response to this RFCSP shall be the responsibility of the respondent/participant, and no reimbursement for such charges or expenses shall be paid by Hidalgo County.

The following outlines the Request for Competitive Sealed Proposals

## SECTION I

## RFCSP DOCUMENT SUBMITTAL/DELIVERY

A total of one (*1*) original (*pages **one-sided** marked ORIGINAL*), one (*1*) copy, and two (*2*) CD/USB in PDF format of RFCSP shall be submitted.

Respondents must complete and include in their response all documentation requested in this RFCSP. Refer to the enclosed RFSCP submittal form for documents to be included with your response.

RFCSP responses shall be sealed, clearly marked and/or labeled with the offeror's name, RFCSP No. 2020-298-10-07-HGO – Construction of New Mechanic's Shop for Precinct No. 4, opening date October 7, 2020, on the outside of the package.

RFCSP shall be delivered to (*mailing address*) Martha L. Salazar, CPPB, Purchasing Agent, Hidalgo County Purchasing Department, Administration Building, 2812 S. Business Hwy 281, Edinburg, TX (*physical address*) 2802 S. Business Hwy 281, Edinburg, TX.

When hand-delivering the proposal, the respondent must ensure that the submittal packet is stamped with the time and date received by purchasing.

### DISCLOSURE OF CONFLICT OF INTEREST:

Effective January 1, 2016, Chapter 176 of the Texas Local Government Code requires that any vendor, person, consultant or contractor considering doing business with Hidalgo County (*"the County"*) to disclose in the Conflict of Interest Questionnaire (*"the CIQ"*) attached as **Exhibit *"D"***, the vendor, person consultant or contractor's affiliation or business relationship that might cause a conflict of interest with the County. By law, the CIQ must be filed with the Hidalgo County Clerk's Office no later than the seventh business day after the date the person becomes aware of facts that require that statement to be filed. The disclosure requirement applies to a person or business that contracts or seeks to contract with Hidalgo County for the sale or purchase of property, goods or service. Any purchase order or contract resulting from this process shall be considered null and void if the successful bidder fails to comply with the Texas Local Government Code Chapter 176. Vendors, consultants, contractors and others who desire to conduct business

with Hidalgo County are encouraged to refer to Texas Local Government Code Chapter 176 for the details of this law. An offense under Texas Local Government Code Chapter 176 is a Class C Misdemeanor.

Completed Form CIQ must be submitted to the Hidalgo County Clerk's Office located at 100 N. Closner, Edinburg, Texas 78539 – Hidalgo County Courthouse.

**COMPLETION AND SUBMISSION OF FORM CIQ IS THE SOLE RESPONSIBILITY OF THE PROSPECTIVE BIDDER. QUESTIONS REGARDING COMPLIANCE SHOULD BE DIRECTED TO YOUR LEGAL COUNSEL.**

**PROPOSER'S AFFIDAVIT:**
Respondents to this RFCSP must submit a signed Proposer's Affidavit (*attached herein in Exhibit "J"*) certifying that the submission is (*1*) not the result of Collusion as described in the Proposer's Affidavit, (*2*) that the Respondent does not have a Conflict of Interest as described in the Proposer's Affidavit, or that the Respondent has not and will not attempt to lobby directly or indirectly as described in the Proposer's Affidavit.

**NON-DISCRIMINATION:**
Submitters, during the performance of this contract, will not discriminate against any employee, or applicant for employment, because of race, religion, color, national origin, sex, age, disability or any other protected class under law (*except as allowed in the case of bona fide occupational qualifications*). By submitting a response to this Request, Submitter certifies that it will conform to the provisions of the federal Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended and related state and federal law.

**PROCESSING TIME FOR PAYMENT:**
Submitters are advised that a minimum of thirty (*30*) days is required to process invoices for payment.

**ELECTRONIC TRANSMISSION OF RFCSP:**
Hidalgo County's Purchasing Department will not accept telegraphic or electronically transmitted submissions.

**PROOF OF FINANCIAL AND BUSINESS CAPABILITY:**
Submitters must, upon request, provide satisfactory evidence of their ability to furnish products or services in accordance with the terms and conditions of these requirements. Hidalgo County will make the final determination as to the vendor's ability.

**RESPONDENT DEFAULT:**
Hidalgo County reserves the right, in the case of respondent default, to procure the articles or services from other sources and hold the defaulting respondent responsible for any excess costs occasioned thereby.

**RESTRICTIVE OR AMBIGUOUS REQUIREMENTS:**
It is the responsibility of the respondent to review the Request for Competitive Sealed Proposal (RFCSP) packet and to notify the Purchasing Department in writing if the requirements are formulated in a manner that would unnecessarily restrict competition. These criteria also apply to requirements that are ambiguous.

**RFCSP QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS:**
Any protest(*s*) or question(*s*) regarding the requirements or request for competitive sealed proposal procedures must be directed via **e-mail to heidi.ortiz@co.hidalgo.tx.us BY NO LATER THAN Friday, October 2, 2020, at 5:00 p.m. Responses will be sent to all applicants by Monday, October 5, 2020.** ***TELEPHONE INQUIRIES WILL NOT BE ACCEPTED.***

**SIGNING OF QUALIFICATIONS:**
In order to be considered, all submittals **must** be signed. **Please sign the original in *blue ink*.**

**WAIVING OF INFORMALITIES:**
Hidalgo County reserves the right to waive minor informalities or technicalities when it is in the best interest of Hidalgo County.

**SUBCONTRACTING:**
The successful respondent may not subcontract the award without the written consent of the Commissioners' Court of Hidalgo County.

## TERM OF CONTRACT:

1) Hidalgo County reserves the right to reject any/all proposals, to waive any/all formalities or technicalities, or to accept the proposal considered the best and most advantageous to the County.

2) Hidalgo County reserves the right to hold proposals for a period of ninety (*90*) days without taking any action.

3) Any contract awarded to a successful respondent will be in effect until: (*a*) the contract expires, (*b*) delivery and acceptance of products and/or performance of services ordered or (*c*) terminated by County with thirty (30) days written notice prior to cancellation.

4) The awarded vendor will maintain all insurance requirements and its limits throughout the agreement term and any extension thereof, as described and listed in Exhibit "C" Insurance Requirements.

5) After the proposal is awarded and successfully awarded contractor defaults in meeting the general instructions to the respondent(*s*) and/or in complying with the contract agreement, Hidalgo County reserves the right to seek the services of the next most qualified proposer(*s*). In such an event, Hidalgo County shall charge the successful respondent the difference for any additional cost to the County.

**DAVIS BACON ACT: *(if applicable)***
In accordance with Chapter 2258 of the Texas Government Code, as well as any other applicable laws, all selected and awarded firms are required to include the appropriate prevailing wage rate (*Davis Bacon Act rates or the rates adopted by the County of Hidalgo*) when advertising and developing project specifications.

# SECTION II
# RFCSP REQUIREMENTS

**SCOPE OF SERVICES:**
The County of Hidalgo is seeking a contract with a competent contractor for "Construction of New Mechanic Shop for Precinct No. 4". The Project work consists of ground-up construction of a single-story pre-engineered metal building and includes but is not limited to work from the following Construction Specification Institute (CSI) Master Format Division:

- Division 00 - Procurement and Contracting Requirements
- Division 01 - General Requirements
- Division 02 - Existing Conditions
- Division 03 - Concrete
- Division 04 - Masonry
- Division 05 - Metals
- Division 06 - Wood, Plastics, Composites
- Division 07 - Thermal and Moisture Protection
- Division 08 - Openings
- Division 09 - Finishes
- Division 10 - Specialties
- Division 11 - Equipment
- Division 12 - Furnishings
- Division 13 - Special Construction
- Division 21 - Fire Suppression
- Division 22 - Plumbing
- Division 23 - Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning (HVAC)
- Division 26 - Electrical
- Division 27 - Communications
- Division 28 - Electronic Safety and Security
- Division 31 - Earthwork
- Division 32 - Exterior Improvements
- Division 33 - Utilities
- Division 48 - Electrical Power Generation

**REQUEST FOR COMPETITIVE SEALED PROPOSAL:**
The required contents and limitations for the preparation of the RFCSP are described in this section. Failure to provide the requested information or adhere to any County limitations will/may result in disqualification of the submitted RFCSP.

**UNDERSTANDING OF THE PROJECT:**
This section should demonstrate the respondents' understanding of the project's needs, the work required, and any local issues or concerns. This description should be concise, candid, and limited to three (*3*) pages in length.

**FIRM QUALIFICATIONS/EXPERIENCE:**
This section should include a list of at least five (*5*) similar projects. All projects involving counties, cities, or other governmental agencies shall be added as an attachment and is not subject to the five-page limit. For each project, a client name and phone number should be included for reference purposes. Provide the names of the personnel proposed for this project who participated in the listed projects.
This project list is limited to five (*5*) pages.

**PERSONNEL AND STAFFING:**
The firm should provide an organizational chart for the project and a summary paragraph of the project work to be performed by each proposed staff member. Biographic summaries that highlight the experience relevant to the specific project responsibilities should be provided for all proposed personnel. Provide a resume for the proposed project manager, and project superintendent. Additionally, provide the proposed project team structure for this proposal.
There is a one (*1*) page limitation for each biographic summary provided.

**PAST PERFORMANCE:**
Provide a list of ten (*10*) projects for which services have been provided in the past five (*5*) years (*include contact information*). Describe the history of change orders required and the proposed method for detailing the cost of the change orders.

**REQUIRED CERTIFICATIONS AND SUBMITTAL:**
This section will contain any current licenses and/or certifications as required by the STATE OF TEXAS.

## ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

1) The proposal will be delivered to *Martha L. Salazar*, Purchasing Agent, at 2802 S. Business Hwy 281, Edinburg, Texas 78539 on or before 9:30 a.m., Wednesday, October 7, 2020.

2) A ***non***-mandatory pre-proposal conference will be held on **Wednesday, September 30, 2020, at 2:00 p.m.** at Hidalgo County Purchasing Department – Conference Room.

3) **ALL WRITTEN INQUIRIES WILL BE ACCEPTED VIA e-mail to heidi.ortiz@co.hidalgo.tx.us no later than, *Friday, October 2, 2020*, at 5:00 PM. Responses to said inquiries will be sent via e-mail by no later than *Monday, October 5, 2020,* to all applicants known to have received a copy of the RFCSP packet from the county.**

# SECTION III
# SELECTION/EVALUATION

## SELECTION/EVALUATION PROCESS:

The evaluation consists of a 100-point scoring system based on the "Evaluation Criteria" - Exhibit B. The Evaluation Committee will be selected by the Hidalgo County Commissioners' Court, or, by the Commissioner for Hidalgo County Precinct 4. The proposals received in response to this RFCSP will be evaluated by the Evaluation Committee in accordance with the process and evaluation criteria contained in this RFCSP. Responses will be evaluated using the material and substantiating evidence presented in the response, and not on the basis of what is inferred.

Proposals will be scored based on pricing, experience, capacity, and technical reference. The County reserves the right to select a proposal(s) other than the lowest cost. The offeror may be required before the award of any contract to show to the complete satisfaction of the County that it has the necessary facilities, ability and financial resources to provide the service specified therein in a satisfactory manner. The offeror may also be required to give past history references in order to satisfy the County with regard to the offeror's qualifications.

The County may make reasonable investigations deemed necessary and proper to determine the ability of the offeror to perform the work. The offeror shall furnish to the County all information for this purpose that may be requested. The County reserves the right to reject a proposal if the evidence submitted by, or investigation of, the offeror fails to satisfy the County that the offeror is properly qualified to carry out the objectives of the contract and to complete the work described therein.

Proposals that do not conform to the instructions given, or which do not address all the services as specified, may be eliminated from consideration. Hidalgo County, however, reserves the right to accept such proposal if it is determined to be in the County's best interest to do so.

After the RFCSP's have been reviewed, scored, and evaluated, a grid will be presented to Commissioner's Court for the purposes of ranking.

**NEGOTIATION PROCESS:** The number one ranked firm will be contacted to submit a "Best and Final Offer" of engagement/contract for negotiations. If negotiations prove unsuccessful, Commissioner's Court will terminate negotiations with the firm and will contact the next highest ranked firm to open negotiations. The County of Hidalgo reserves the right to reject any and all RFCSP's.

The following support information must be labeled (tabs) as follows:

**Monetary Value – 30 Pts**
The offeror shall use the base bid proposal form attached as Exhibit "B1".

**Qualification of Project Team – 30 Pts**
Team members shall have experience in performing various types of contracts for counties, cities or other clients as stated in the Request for Competitive Sealed Proposal (RFCSP). The offeror should provide as much background information on their proposed professional team members, i.e. applicable certifications/registrations and other pertinent information that demonstrates their qualifications to perform the contract. Varied experience gained through other clients should be substantiated by reference.

**Past Performance – 15 Pts**
The RFCSP shall indicate through past experience of the proposed team that they possess sufficient knowledge of governmental regulations, appropriate codes, guidelines, professional standards, and policies. Address the proposed team's approach to complete the scope and identify information to be gathered or obtained and how it will be used in the management of the scope.

**Contractor/Management Personnel – 15 Pts**

Provide the proposed project team structure as well as resumes for the proposed project manager, project superintendent, and other key personnel. Describe the history of change orders and the proposed method for detailing the cost of a change order.

**Additional Requirements – 10 Pts**

The below-listed documents are required (fully completed and executed) with proposal submittal and will count for up to ten (10) points toward the 100 point system.

1. Contractor's Qualification Statement Form AIA-A305 (attached as Exhibit "K")
2. Insurance and project requirements (Exhibit "C")
3. Conflict of interest questionnaire (Exhibit "D")
4. Deviation form (Exhibit "L")
5. Wage rate (Exhibit "M")
6. Vendor application and W9 (Exhibit "E")
7. Bid bond (Exhibit "N")
8. Competitive Sealed Proposal Form (Exhibit "B-1")

**TERMINATION OF SERVICES**: Any contract awarded to a qualified firm will be in effect until (*a*) the contract expires or (*b*) performance of all services are completed, or (*c*) terminated by County with or without cause, with ninety (*90*) days written notice prior to cancellation.

# EXHIBIT B

## SELECTION CRITERIA

## Hidalgo County Precinct No. 4
## "Construction of New Mechanic Shop"

## RFCSP No: 2020-298-10-07-HGO

"Construction of New Mechanic Shop"
SELECTION CRITERIA
RFCSP: 2020-298-10-07-HGO

| Selection Criteria | | Points | Score |
|---|---|---|---|
| **1. Monetary Value** | **(30 pts)** | | |
| ➢ 1.1 Base Bid (Bid Proposal Form) | | | |
| Comments/Rationale For Points: | | | TOTAL |
| **2. Qualification/Experience** | **(30 pts)** | | |
| 2.1 Number of years in business | | | |
| 2.2 List at least five (5) similar projects | | | |
| Comments/Rationale For Points: | | | TOTAL |
| **3. Past Performance** | **(15 pts)** | | |
| 3.1 List ten (10) projects for which company has provided services in the past five (5) years | | | |
| 3.2 Describe history of change order and proposed method for detailing cost of change orders | | | |
| 3.3 Were the projects completed on schedule and were warranty items completed timely | | | |
| Comments/Rationale For Points: | | | TOTAL |
| **4. Contractor/Management/Personnel** | **(15 pts)** | | |
| 4.1 Provide resume of proposed project manager, project superintendent, and other key personnel | | | |
| 4.2 Provide proposed project team structure | | | |
| 4.3 Request for Competitive Sealed Proposal completeness | | | |
| Comments/Rationale For Points: | | | TOTAL |
| **5. Required Forms** | **(10 pts)** | | |
| 5.1 Contractor's Qualification Statement Form AIA-A305 | | | |
| 5.2 Exhibit "C" Insurance | | | |
| 5.3 Exhibit "D" Conflict of Interest Form | | | |
| 5.4 Exhibit "L" Deviation Form | | | |
| 5.5 Exhibit "M" Wage Rate | | | |
| 5.6 Exhibit "E" W-9 | | | |
| 5.7 Exhibit "N"Bid Bonds | | | |
| Comments/Rationale For Points: | | | TOTAL |
| | | **Total Score** | |

Project Name:

Department:

Firm/Participant:

Evaluator: Date:

**SECTION 00 41 00**

**PROPOSAL FORM – EXHIBIT B-1**

**THE PROJECT AND THE PARTIES:**

**1.01 TO:**

A. Owner
Hidalgo County Precinct 4
1051 N Doolittle Rd,
Edinburg, TX 78542

**1.02 FOR:**

A. Project: Hidalgo County Precinct No. 4 New Mechanic Shop

B. Architect Project Number: 19074

**1.03 DATE: _____ (PROPOSER TO ENTER DATE)**

**1.04 SUBMITTED BY: (PROPOSER TO ENTER NAME AND ADDRESS)**

A. Proposer's Full Name

_____

1. Address

_____

2. City, State, Zip

_____

**1.05 OFFER**

A. Having examined the Place of The Work and all matters referred to in the Invitation to Submit Proposals and the Proposal Package prepared by ERO Architects for the above mentioned project, we, the undersigned, hereby offer to enter into a Contract to perform the Work for the Sum of:

B. _____

_____ dollars

($_____), in lawful money of the United States of America.

C. We have included the required performance assurance bonds in the Proposal Amount as required in the Invitation to Submit Proposals.
1. The cost of the required performance assurance bonds is _____dollars ($_____), in lawful money of the United States of America.

E. All Cash and Contingency Allowances described in Section 01 21 00 - Allowances are included in the Proposal Sum.

## 1.06 ACCEPTANCE

A. This offer shall be open to acceptance and is irrevocable for forty-five days from the proposal closing date.

B. If this proposal is accepted by Owner within the time period stated above, we will:
   1. Execute the Agreement within seven days of receipt of Notice of Award.
   2. Furnish the required bonds within seven days of receipt of Notice of Award.
   3. Commence work within seven days after written Notice to Proceed of this proposal.

C. If this proposal is accepted within the time stated, and we fail to commence the Work or we fail to provide the required Bond(s), the security deposit shall be forfeited as damages to Owner by reason of our failure, limited in amount to the lesser of the face value of the security deposit or the difference between this proposal and the proposal upon which a Contract is signed.

D. In the event our proposal is not accepted within the time stated above, the required security deposit shall be returned to the undersigned, in accordance with the provisions of the Invitation to Submit Proposals ; unless a mutually satisfactory arrangement is made for its retention and validity for an extended period of time.

## 1.07 CONTRACT TIME

A. If this Proposal is accepted, we will:

   1. Complete the Work associated with Specification Section 21 13 13 and all associated work by *TBD*, 2020. All additional work to be completed in 300 calendar days from Notice to Proceed. Notice to Proceed is expected to be issued in *TBD* to start work on *TBD* 2020.

   2. Liability - Owner and Contractor recognize that time is of the essence in this Agreement and that Owner will suffer financial loss if the Work is not completed within the time specified in Section 1.07 above, plus any extension thereof allowed in accordance with Article 8 of the General Conditions. They also recognize the delays, expense and difficulties involved in proving in a legal proceeding, the actual loss suffered by Owner if the Work is not completed on time. Accordingly, instead of requiring such proof, Owner and Contractor agree that as liquidated damages for delay (but not as penalty) Contractor shall pay Owner Five Hundred 00/100 Dollars ($500.00) for each day that expires after the time specified in Paragraph 3.1 for Substantial Completion until the work is substantially complete

   3. In the event the Contractor fails to achieve Final Completion of the Work within thirty (30) days of Substantial Completion or as mutually agreed upon, or as such date may be extended or shortened by approved Change Order, the Owner shall be entitled to liquidated damages in the amount of $500.00 per day that passes until the work is finally completed.

   4. Back Charges: Hidalgo County has the right under contract to back charge amounts that are spent to complete a portion of the work not completed by the contractor based on schedule and repairs of damage caused by work associated with the construction that requires quick response due to Hidalgo County operations and contractor has failed to respond. This will be deducted from contractor's contract amount and written as a change order to the contract.

   5. Rain/Off Days: Rain Days must be submitted within 3 days of event or with each pay application (weekly report) failure to provide notification with proper proof within the time period will not be accepted. Any additional days after rain days that the contractor fails to work will be charged as work days unless authorized in writing by both the contractor and Owner, refer to Section 1.07 Contract Time, Paragraph B.

## 1.08 ADDENDA

A. The following Addenda have been received. The modifications to the Proposal Package noted below have been considered and all costs are included in the Proposal Sum.
   1. Addendum # _____ Dated _____.
   2. Addendum # _____ Dated _____.

## 1.09 PROPOSAL FORM SUPPLEMENTS

A. The following Supplements are attached to this Proposal Form and are considered an integral part of this Proposal Form:
   1. Document 00 43 23 - Alternates Form: Include the cost variations to the Proposal Sum applicable to the Work as described in Section 01 23 00 Alternates.

B. We agree to submit the following Supplements to Proposal Forms within 48 hours after submission of this proposal for additional proposal information:
   1. Contract Forms and Agreements, Exhibit "E" - Proposed Subcontractors Form: Include the names of all Subcontractors and the portions of the Work they will perform.

## 1.10 PROPOSAL FORM SIGNATURE(S)

The Corporate Seal of

_____

(Proposal - print the full name of your firm)

was hereunto affixed in the presence of:

_____

(Authorized signing officer, Title)

(Seal)

_____

(Authorized signing officer, Title)

## 1.11 IF THE PROPOSAL IS A JOINT VENTURE OR PARTNERSHIP, ADD ADDITIONAL FORMS OF EXECUTION FOR EACH MEMBER OF THE JOINT VENTURE IN THE APPROPRIATE FORM OR FORMS AS ABOVE.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 00 43 23**

**ALTERNATES FORM B-1A**

**1.01 TO:**

A. Owner

Hidalgo County Precinct 4
1051 N Doolittle Rd,
Edinburg, TX 78542

**1.02 FOR:**

A. Project: Hidalgo County Precinct 4
1051 N Doolittle Rd,
Edinburg, TX 78542

B. Architect Project Number: 19074

**1.03** DATE: _____
(PROPOSER TO ENTER DATE) AND WHICH IS AN INTEGRAL PART OF THE PROPOSAL FORM.

**1.04** SUBMITTED BY: (PROPOSER TO ENTER NAME AND ADDRESS)

A. Proposer's Full Name: _____
1. Address: _____
2. City, State, Zip: _____

**1.05 ALTERNATES LIST:**

THE FOLLOWING AMOUNTS SHALL BE ADDED TO OR DEDUCTED FROM THE PROPOSAL AMOUNT. REFER TO SECTION 01 23 00 - ALTERNATES.

1. ALTERNATE #1: WASH BAY PACKAGE – EXCLUDES WASH BAY EQUIPMENT IN ROOM M101.

   ADD / (DEDUCT) $_____

END OF SECTION

# EXHIBIT "C"

## Insurance Requirements
## Professional Services
### (i.e...Engineers, Architects, Appraisers & Surveyors)

The proposer awarded the contract shall furnish proof of insurance, which will also include any subcontractor that is subcontracted by the proposer in at least the following limits, to be in place prior to providing any services under this Contract and to continue at all times in force in effect during the term of this Contract:

1. Professional liability insurance policy with limits of at least One Million Dollars ($1,000,000) per occurrence, or limited to claims made, include at least a five (5) year extended reporting period.

2. A Five Hundred Thousand Dollars ($500,000.00) Comprehensive General Liability insurance policy providing additional coverage to all underlying liabilities of County.

3. Automobile liability insurance policy with limits of at least Three Hundred Thousand Dollars ($300,000.00) per person and Five Hundred Thousand Dollars ($500,000.00) per occurrence. Coverage should include injury to or death of persons and property damage claims with limits up to Five Hundred Thousand Dollars ($500,000.00) arising out of the services provided to County hereunder.

4. Uninsured/Underinsured motorist coverage in an amount equal to the bodily injury limits set forth immediately above;

5. Workers compensation insurance in amounts established by Texas law, unless the Bidder is specifically exempted from the Texas Workers Compensation Act, Texas Labor Code Chapter 401, et. seq.

**Hidalgo County will only accept certificates of insurance on an Acord form (as attached hereto).** Certificates of insurance naming County as an additional insured shall be submitted to County for approval prior to any services being performed by Contractor. Each policy of insurance required hereunder shall extend for a period equivalent to, or longer than the term of the Contract, and any insurer hereunder shall be required to give at least thirty (30) days written notice to the County prior to the cancellation of any such coverage on the termination date, or otherwise. This Contract shall be automatically suspended upon the cancellation, or other termination, of any required policy of insurance hereunder, and such suspension shall continue until evidence adequate replacement coverage is provided to County. If replacement coverage is not provided within thirty (30) days following suspension of the Contract, this Contract shall automatically terminate.

# ACORD CERTIFICATE OF INSURANCE

DATE (MM/DD/YY)

| PRODUCER | THIS CERTIFICATE IS ISSUED AS A MATTER OF INFORMATION ONLY AND CONFERS NO RIGHTS UPON THE CERTIFICATE HOLDER. THIS CERTIFICATE DOES NOT AMEND, EXTEND OR ALTER THE COVERAGE AFFORDED BY THE POLICIES BELOW. |
|---|---|
| | **INSURERS AFFORDING COVERAGE** |
| INSURED | INSURER A: |
| | INSURER B: |
| | INSURER C: |
| | INSURER D: |
| | INSURER E: |

## COVERAGES

THE POLICIES OF INSURANCE LISTED BELOW HAVE BEEN ISSUED TO THE INSURED NAMED ABOVE FOR THE POLICY PERIOD INDICATED. NOTWITHSTANDING ANY REQUIREMENT, TERM OR CONDITION OF ANY CONTRACT OR OTHER DOCUMENT WITH RESPECT TO WHICH THIS CERTIFICATE MAY BE ISSUED OR MAY PERTAIN, THE INSURANCE AFFORDED BY THE POLICIES DESCRIBED HEREIN IS SUBJECT TO ALL THER TERMS. EXCLUSIONS AND CONDITIONS OF SUCH POLICIES. AGGREGATE LIMITS SHOWN MAY HAVE BEEN REDUCED BY PAID CLAIMS.

| INSR LTR | TYPE OF INSURANCE | POLICY NUMBER | POLICY EFFECTIVE DATE (MM/DD/YY) | POLICY EXPIRATION DATE (MM/DD/YY) | LIMITS | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| A | **GENERAL LIABILITY**<br>☐ COMMERCIAL GENERAL LIABILITY<br>☐ CLAIMS MADE ☐ OCCUR<br>☐ OWNER'S & CONT. PROT<br>☐ OWNER'S PROTECTIVE LIABILITY<br>GEN'L AGGREGATE LIMIT APPLIES PER<br>☐ POLICY ☐ PROJECT ☐ LOC | | | | EACH OCCURRENCE | $ |
| | | | | | FIRE DAMAGE (Any one fire) | $ |
| | | | | | MED (Any one person) | $ |
| | | | | | PER & ADV INJURY | $ |
| | | | | | AL AGGREGATE | $ |
| | | | | | DUCTS - COMP/OP AGG | $ |
| B | **AUTOMOBILE LIABILITY**<br>☐ ANY AUTO<br>☐ ALL OWNED AUTOS<br>☐ SCHEDULED AUTOS<br>☐ HIRED AUTOS<br>☐ NON-OWNED AUTOS | | | | COMBINED SINGLE LIMIT (Ea accident) | $ |
| | | | | | BODILY INJURY (Per person) | $ |
| | | | | | BODILY INJURY (Per accident) | $ |
| | | | | | PROPERTY DAMAGE (Per accident) | $ |
| | **GARAGE LIABILITY**<br>☐ ANY AUTO | | | | AUTO ONLY-EA ACCIDENT | $ |
| | | | | | OTHER THAN AUTO ONLY EA ACC | $ |
| | | | | | AGG | $ |
| C | **EXCESS LIABILITY**<br>☐ OCCUR ☐ CLAIMS MADE<br>☐ DEDUCTIBLE<br>☐ RETENTION $ | | | | EACH OCCURENCE | $ |
| | | | | | AGGREGATE | $ |
| | | | | | | $ |
| | | | | | | $ |
| | | | | | | $ |
| D | **WORKERS COMPENSATION AND EMPLOYER'S LIABILITY** | | | | WC STATU- TORY LIMITS ☐ OTHER | |
| | | | | | E.L. EACH ACCIDENT | $ |
| | | | | | E.L. DISEASE EA EMPLOYEE | $ |
| | | | | | E.L. DISEASE-POLICY LIMIT | $ |
| | **OTHER** | | | | | |

DESCRIPTION OF OPERATIONS / LOCATION / VEHICLES / EXCLUSIONS ADDED BY ENDORSEMENT / SPECIAL PROVISIONS

County of Hidalgo shall be named as additional insured on all Commercial General Liability policies.

| CERTIFICATE HOLDER | ADDITIONAL INSURED; INSURER LETTER: _____ CANCELLATION |
|---|---|
| **Hidalgo County**<br>**Attn: Purchasing Department**<br>**2812 S Highway Bus. 281**<br>**Edinburg, Texas 78539** | SHOULD ANY OF THE ABOVE DESCRIBED POLICIES BY CANCELLED BEFORE THE EXPIRATION DATE THEREOF, THE ISSUING INSURER WILL ENDEAVOR TO MAIL ***30*** DAYS WRITTEN NOTICE TO THE CERTIFICATE HOLDER NAMED TO THE LEFT, BUT FAILURE TO DO SO SHALL IMPOSE NO OBLIGATION OR LIABILITY OF ANY KIND UPON THE INSURER, ITS AGENTS OR REPRESENTATIVES.<br>AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE |

SAMPLE

# Insurance Requirement Acknowledgment

I, _____, authorized representative for _____,
Company/Vendor

hereby acknowledge receipt of the County's required insurance limits. Said requirements:

☐ will be acquired within 10 working days after notification from Purchasing Department of award of project by the Hidalgo County Commissioners= Court;

☐ will acquire additional amounts required to meet the County's requirements within 10 working days after notification from Purchasing Department of award of project by the Hidalgo County Commissioners= Court; currently carry the following

Professional Liability (Errors & Omissions): $_____

Automobile Liability: $_____ General Liability: $_____

☐ have already been met, see attached copy of insurance certificate.

_____ _____
Authorized Representative Date

**Notice to Proposer:**

A certificate of insurance for the required insurance limits shall be provided to the Purchasing Department's Contract Managers in order to qualify for award and to execute a contract between your Company and the County

Failure to provide Certificates of Insurance to the Purchasing Department's Contract Managers will cause the award to be rescinded and re-awarded to next qualified vendor. Certificates of Insurance will be monitored and verified on a **quarterly basis** to ensure coverage policy is in place. It is the Company=s obligation to maintain the appropriate insurance coverage throughout the term of the contract.

**THIS FORM MUST ACCOMPANY YOUR PACKET**

# PROJECT REQUIREMENTS ACKNOWLEDGMENT

This is to certify that I, _____, possess all of the **APPLICABLE**:

1. Licenses: _____
2. Bonds: _____
3. Certificates: _____
4. Permits: _____
5. Other: _____

necessary to carry out the required project. Furthermore, I am providing copies of the required documentation so that, if my company is awarded this project, I may be eligible to enter into a contract with Hidalgo County and proceed to complete the project in a timely manner.

*** Any licenses, bonds, certificates, permits, etc. which are required must be presented as part of the packet in order to expedite the evaluation process. Failure to provide said documentation will result in the disqualification of your proposal/qualification.**

_____ _____

Authorized Signature Date

_____

Company

_____

Address

_____

City, State, Zip

# CONFLICT OF INTEREST QUESTIONNAIRE

## For vendor doing business with local governmental entity

**FORM CIQ**

**This questionnaire reflects changes made to the law by H.B. 23, 84th Leg., Regular Session.**

This questionnaire is being filed in accordance with Chapter 176, Local Government Code, by a vendor who has a business relationship as defined by Section 176.001(1-a) with a local governmental entity and the vendor meets requirements under Section 176.006(a).

By law this questionnaire must be filed with the records administrator of the local governmental entity not later than the 7th business day after the date the vendor becomes aware of facts that require the statement to be filed. *See* Section 176.006(a-1), Local Government Code.

A vendor commits an offense if the vendor knowingly violates Section 176.006, Local Government Code. An offense under this section is a misdemeanor.

**OFFICE USE ONLY**

Date Received

1 **Name of vendor who has a business relationship with local governmental entity.**

2 ☐ **Check this box if you are filing an update to a previously filed questionnaire.** (The law requires that you file an updated completed questionnaire with the appropriate filing authority not later than the 7th business day after the date on which you became aware that the originally filed questionnaire was incomplete or inaccurate.)

3 **Name of local government officer about whom the information is being disclosed.**

_____

Name of Officer

4 **Describe each employment or other business relationship with the local government officer, or a family member of the officer, as described by Section 176.003(a)(2)(A). Also describe any family relationship with the local government officer. Complete subparts A and B for each employment or business relationship described. Attach additional pages to this Form CIQ as necessary.**

A. Is the local government officer or a family member of the officer receiving or likely to receive taxable income, other than investment income, from the vendor?

☐ Yes ☐ No

B. Is the vendor receiving or likely to receive taxable income, other than investment income, from or at the direction of the local government officer or a family member of the officer AND the taxable income is not received from the local governmental entity?

☐ Yes ☐ No

5 **Describe each employment or business relationship that the vendor named in Section 1 maintains with a corporation or other business entity with respect to which the local government officer serves as an officer or director, or holds an ownership interest of one percent or more.**

6 ☐ Check this box if the vendor has given the local government officer or a family member of the officer one or more gifts as described in Section 176.003(a)(2)(B), excluding gifts described in Section 176.003(a-1).

7

_____ _____

Signature of vendor doing business with the governmental entity Date

# CONFLICT OF INTEREST QUESTIONNAIRE
## For vendor doing business with local governmental entity

A complete copy of Chapter 176 of the Local Government Code may be found at http://www.statutes.legis.state.tx.us/Docs/LG/htm/LG.176.htm. For easy reference, below are some of the sections cited on this form.

**Local Government Code § 176.001(1-a):** "Business relationship" means a connection between two or more parties based on commercial activity of one of the parties. The term does not include a connection based on:

(A) a transaction that is subject to rate or fee regulation by a federal, state, or local governmental entity or an agency of a federal, state, or local governmental entity;

(B) a transaction conducted at a price and subject to terms available to the public; or

(C) a purchase or lease of goods or services from a person that is chartered by a state or federal agency and that is subject to regular examination by, and reporting to, that agency.

**Local Government Code § 176.003(a)(2)(A) and (B):**

(a) A local government officer shall file a conflicts disclosure statement with respect to a vendor if:

***

(2) the vendor:

(A) has an employment or other business relationship with the local government officer or a family member of the officer that results in the officer or family member receiving taxable income, other than investment income, that exceeds $2,500 during the 12-month period preceding the date that the officer becomes aware that

(i) a contract between the local governmental entity and vendor has been executed; or

(ii) the local governmental entity is considering entering into a contract with the vendor;

(B) has given to the local government officer or a family member of the officer one or more gifts that have an aggregate value of more than $100 in the 12-month period preceding the date the officer becomes aware that:

(i) a contract between the local governmental entity and vendor has been executed; or

(ii) the local governmental entity is considering entering into a contract with the vendor.

**Local Government Code § 176.006(a) and (a-1)**

(a) A vendor shall file a completed conflict of interest questionnaire if the vendor has a business relationship with a local governmental entity and:

(1) has an employment or other business relationship with a local government officer of that local governmental entity, or a family member of the officer, described by Section 176.003(a)(2)(A);

(2) has given a local government officer of that local governmental entity, or a family member of the officer, one or more gifts with the aggregate value specified by Section 176.003(a)(2)(B), excluding any gift described by Section 176.003(a-1); or

(3) has a family relationship with a local government officer of that local governmental entity.

(a-1) The completed conflict of interest questionnaire must be filed with the appropriate records administrator not later than the seventh business day after the later of:

(1) the date that the vendor:

(A) begins discussions or negotiations to enter into a contract with the local governmental entity; or

(B) submits to the local governmental entity an application, response to a request for proposals or bids, correspondence, or another writing related to a potential contract with the local governmental entity; or

(2) the date the vendor becomes aware:

(A) of an employment or other business relationship with a local government officer, or a family member of the officer, described by Subsection (a);

(B) that the vendor has given one or more gifts described by Subsection (a); or

(C) of a family relationship with a local government officer.

# HIDALGO COUNTY
# PURCHASING DEPARTMENT
# Bidder/Vendor Application

**Complete in print or type. Please return this application to the Hidalgo County Purchasing Department thru Facsimile: (956) 318-2629 or (956) 292-7612 in person or regular mail to: 2812 S. Business Hwy. 281 , Edinburg, Texas 78539 or email: purchasing@co.hidalgo.tx.us**

| |
|---|
| **Company Name:** **Telephone No. ( )** |
| **dba Name:** |
| **Legal Name:** |
| **Mailing Address :** **Fax No. ( )** |
| **Physical Address:** |
| **City, State, Zip** **Tax I.D. No.** |
| **Remit to Address :** **City, State, Zip** |
| **E-Mail Address:** |
| **Representative(s) Name(s) & Title(s)** |
| **Type of Organization (check one): _____ Individual _____ Partnership _____ Corporation _____Non-Profit _____ LLC _____ Sole Proprietor _____ Other, Specify**<br>**State Identification No._____ (Please attached completed W-9 form with this application)**<br>**Federal Identification No. or (if individual) SS No.** |
| **State of Incorporation: _____ Date:_____ Other:** |
| **Type of Business (check one): _____ Manufacturer _____ Wholesaler _____ Retailer _____ Broker _____ Distributor _____ Service Organization _____ Other, Specify** |
| **Name & Title of Person(s) Authorized to Sign Bids, Proposals, and/or Contracts:** |
| **Small and/or Disadvantaged Business Information (check application criteria)**<br>**Small Business:** **Disadvantaged Business (At Least 51% Ownership)**<br>☐ Less than 125,000 annual gross receipt ☐ Black American ☐ Native American<br>☐ Less than 250,000 annual gross receipt ☐ Hispanic American ☐ Women<br>☐ Less than 499,000 annual gross receipt ☐ Asian Pacific American ☐ Other<br>☐ More than 500,000 annual gross receipt<br>**Have you been certified as a HUB or an MBE/WBE source?:** ☐ Yes ☐ No<br>**Indicate Certification No.(s):_____ or are Certificate(s) attached?:** ☐ Yes ☐ No |
| **What type of product(s) is/are solicited by your company?:**<br>**Would you like to be provided with specifications for procurements of such products?:** ☐ Yes ☐ No |
| **To Be Completed by the County: Rec'd by (Purchasing):_____ Date Rec'd by (Purchasing):**<br>**Date Forwarded Information to Auditor's Office:_____Entry Date: _____ Vendor No.:** |

## HISTORICALLY UNDERUTILIZED BUSINESS (HUB) DECLARATION

The primary objective of the Hidalgo County HUB Program is to ensure Historically Underutilized Businesses receive a fair and equal opportunity for participation in the County's procurement process. This fact holds true for Services (Professional & Non-Professional), Commodities, and Construction contracts and any subcontracts thereto. The program strongly encourages Prime Contractors to provide subcontracting opportunities to Certified Hub Contractors/Vendors. Our goal for HUB contractor/vendor participation, as well as HUB subcontractor participation is 30%. To be considered as a "Certified HUB Contractor/Vendor" the contractor/vendor must have been certified by, and hold a current and valid certification with any of the three agencies listed below.

Have you been Certified as a HUB or an MBE/WBE source?: ☐Yes ☐ No

If yes, by whom?: ☐ Texas Building & Procurement Commission ☐ Other_____

Indicate Certification No(s).:_____ or Are Certificate(s) Attached?: ☐ Yes ☐ No

---

## LIST OF CERTIFIED HUB SUBCONTRACTORS

(Attach additional pages if necessary)

What percentage of the Bid, RFP,or RFQ is to be subcontracted with Certified HUB sources?: _____%
(List HUB Subcontractor information below).

HUB Subcontractor Name: _____ HUB Status:
Certifying Agency (Check all applicable): ☐Texas Building & Procurement Commission ☐ Other
Address: _____ City: _____ State: _____ Zip:
Contact Person: _____ Title: _____ Phone No.: ( )
Subcontract Amount: $_____ Description of Work to be Performed:

---

HUB Subcontractor Name: _____ HUB Status:
Certifying Agency (Check all applicable): ☐Texas Building & Procurement Commission ☐ Other
Address: _____ City: _____ State: _____ Zip:
Contact Person: _____ Title: _____ Phone No.: ( )
Subcontract Amount: $_____ Description of Work to be Performed:

---

HUB Subcontractor Name: _____ HUB Status:
Certifying Agency (Check all applicable): ☐Texas Building & Procurement Commission ☐ Other
Address: _____ City: _____ State: _____ Zip:
Contact Person: _____ Title: _____ Phone No.: ( )
Subcontract Amount: $_____ Description of Work to be Performed:

---

Form **W-9**
(Rev. December 2014)
Department of the Treasury
Internal Revenue Service

# Request for Taxpayer Identification Number and Certification

**Give Form to the requester. Do not send to the IRS.**

Print or type
See Specific Instructions on page 2.

1 Name (as shown on your income tax return). Name is required on this line; do not leave this line blank.

2 Business name/disregarded entity name, if different from above

3 Check appropriate box for federal tax classification; check only one of the following seven boxes:

☐ Individual/sole proprietor or single-member LLC ☐ C Corporation ☐ S Corporation ☐ Partnership ☐ Trust/estate

☐ Limited liability company. Enter the tax classification (C=C corporation, S=S corporation, P=partnership) ▶ _____

**Note.** For a single-member LLC that is disregarded, do not check LLC; check the appropriate box in the line above for the tax classification of the single-member owner.

☐ Other (see instructions) ▶

4 Exemptions (codes apply only to certain entities, not individuals; see instructions on page 3):

Exempt payee code (if any) _____

Exemption from FATCA reporting code (if any) _____

*(Applies to accounts maintained outside the U.S.)*

5 Address (number, street, and apt. or suite no.)

Requester's name and address (optional)

6 City, state, and ZIP code

7 List account number(s) here (optional)

## Part I Taxpayer Identification Number (TIN)

Enter your TIN in the appropriate box. The TIN provided must match the name given on line 1 to avoid backup withholding. For individuals, this is generally your social security number (SSN). However, for a resident alien, sole proprietor, or disregarded entity, see the Part I instructions on page 3. For other entities, it is your employer identification number (EIN). If you do not have a number, see *How to get a TIN* on page 3.

**Note.** If the account is in more than one name, see the instructions for line 1 and the chart on page 4 for guidelines on whose number to enter.

**Social security number**

___ – ___ – ____

or

**Employer identification number**

__ – _____

## Part II Certification

Under penalties of perjury, I certify that:

1. The number shown on this form is my correct taxpayer identification number (or I am waiting for a number to be issued to me); and
2. I am not subject to backup withholding because: (a) I am exempt from backup withholding, or (b) I have not been notified by the Internal Revenue Service (IRS) that I am subject to backup withholding as a result of a failure to report all interest or dividends, or (c) the IRS has notified me that I am no longer subject to backup withholding; and
3. I am a U.S. citizen or other U.S. person (defined below); and
4. The FATCA code(s) entered on this form (if any) indicating that I am exempt from FATCA reporting is correct.

**Certification instructions.** You must cross out item 2 above if you have been notified by the IRS that you are currently subject to backup withholding because you have failed to report all interest and dividends on your tax return. For real estate transactions, item 2 does not apply. For mortgage interest paid, acquisition or abandonment of secured property, cancellation of debt, contributions to an individual retirement arrangement (IRA), and generally, payments other than interest and dividends, you are not required to sign the certification, but you must provide your correct TIN. See the instructions on page 3.

**Sign Here** | Signature of U.S. person ▶ | Date ▶

## General Instructions

Section references are to the Internal Revenue Code unless otherwise noted.

**Future developments.** Information about developments affecting Form W-9 (such as legislation enacted after we release it) is at *www.irs.gov/fw9*.

### Purpose of Form

An individual or entity (Form W-9 requester) who is required to file an information return with the IRS must obtain your correct taxpayer identification number (TIN) which may be your social security number (SSN), individual taxpayer identification number (ITIN), adoption taxpayer identification number (ATIN), or employer identification number (EIN), to report on an information return the amount paid to you, or other amount reportable on an information return. Examples of information returns include, but are not limited to, the following:

- Form 1099-INT (interest earned or paid)
- Form 1099-DIV (dividends, including those from stocks or mutual funds)
- Form 1099-MISC (various types of income, prizes, awards, or gross proceeds)
- Form 1099-B (stock or mutual fund sales and certain other transactions by brokers)
- Form 1099-S (proceeds from real estate transactions)
- Form 1099-K (merchant card and third party network transactions)
- Form 1098 (home mortgage interest), 1098-E (student loan interest), 1098-T (tuition)
- Form 1099-C (canceled debt)
- Form 1099-A (acquisition or abandonment of secured property)

Use Form W-9 only if you are a U.S. person (including a resident alien), to provide your correct TIN.

*If you do not return Form W-9 to the requester with a TIN, you might be subject to backup withholding.* See *What is backup withholding?* on page 2.

By signing the filled-out form, you:

1. Certify that the TIN you are giving is correct (or you are waiting for a number to be issued),
2. Certify that you are not subject to backup withholding, or
3. Claim exemption from backup withholding if you are a U.S. exempt payee. If applicable, you are also certifying that as a U.S. person, your allocable share of any partnership income from a U.S. trade or business is not subject to the withholding tax on foreign partners' share of effectively connected income, and
4. Certify that FATCA code(s) entered on this form (if any) indicating that you are exempt from the FATCA reporting, is correct. See *What is FATCA reporting?* on page 2 for further information.

**Note.** If you are a U.S. person and a requester gives you a form other than Form W-9 to request your TIN, you must use the requester's form if it is substantially similar to this Form W-9.

**Definition of a U.S. person.** For federal tax purposes, you are considered a U.S. person if you are:

- An individual who is a U.S. citizen or U.S. resident alien;
- A partnership, corporation, company, or association created or organized in the United States or under the laws of the United States;
- An estate (other than a foreign estate); or
- A domestic trust (as defined in Regulations section 301.7701-7).

**Special rules for partnerships.** Partnerships that conduct a trade or business in the United States are generally required to pay a withholding tax under section 1446 on any foreign partners' share of effectively connected taxable income from such business. Further, in certain cases where a Form W-9 has not been received, the rules under section 1446 require a partnership to presume that a partner is a foreign person, and pay the section 1446 withholding tax. Therefore, if you are a U.S. person that is a partner in a partnership conducting a trade or business in the United States, provide Form W-9 to the partnership to establish your U.S. status and avoid section 1446 withholding on your share of partnership income.

In the cases below, the following person must give Form W-9 to the partnership for purposes of establishing its U.S. status and avoiding withholding on its allocable share of net income from the partnership conducting a trade or business in the United States:

- In the case of a disregarded entity with a U.S. owner, the U.S. owner of the disregarded entity and not the entity;
- In the case of a grantor trust with a U.S. grantor or other U.S. owner, generally, the U.S. grantor or other U.S. owner of the grantor trust and not the trust; and
- In the case of a U.S. trust (other than a grantor trust), the U.S. trust (other than a grantor trust) and not the beneficiaries of the trust.

**Foreign person.** If you are a foreign person or the U.S. branch of a foreign bank that has elected to be treated as a U.S. person, do not use Form W-9. Instead, use the appropriate Form W-8 or Form 8233 (see Publication 515, Withholding of Tax on Nonresident Aliens and Foreign Entities).

**Nonresident alien who becomes a resident alien.** Generally, only a nonresident alien individual may use the terms of a tax treaty to reduce or eliminate U.S. tax on certain types of income. However, most tax treaties contain a provision known as a "saving clause." Exceptions specified in the saving clause may permit an exemption from tax to continue for certain types of income even after the payee has otherwise become a U.S. resident alien for tax purposes.

If you are a U.S. resident alien who is relying on an exception contained in the saving clause of a tax treaty to claim an exemption from U.S. tax on certain types of income, you must attach a statement to Form W-9 that specifies the following five items:

1. The treaty country. Generally, this must be the same treaty under which you claimed exemption from tax as a nonresident alien.

2. The treaty article addressing the income.

3. The article number (or location) in the tax treaty that contains the saving clause and its exceptions.

4. The type and amount of income that qualifies for the exemption from tax.

5. Sufficient facts to justify the exemption from tax under the terms of the treaty article.

*Example.* Article 20 of the U.S.-China income tax treaty allows an exemption from tax for scholarship income received by a Chinese student temporarily present in the United States. Under U.S. law, this student will become a resident alien for tax purposes if his or her stay in the United States exceeds 5 calendar years. However, paragraph 2 of the first Protocol to the U.S.-China treaty (dated April 30, 1984) allows the provisions of Article 20 to continue to apply even after the Chinese student becomes a resident alien of the United States. A Chinese student who qualifies for this exception (under paragraph 2 of the first protocol) and is relying on this exception to claim an exemption from tax on his or her scholarship or fellowship income would attach to Form W-9 a statement that includes the information described above to support that exemption.

If you are a nonresident alien or a foreign entity, give the requester the appropriate completed Form W-8 or Form 8233.

## Backup Withholding

**What is backup withholding?** Persons making certain payments to you must under certain conditions withhold and pay to the IRS 28% of such payments. This is called "backup withholding." Payments that may be subject to backup withholding include interest, tax-exempt interest, dividends, broker and barter exchange transactions, rents, royalties, nonemployee pay, payments made in settlement of payment card and third party network transactions, and certain payments from fishing boat operators. Real estate transactions are not subject to backup withholding.

You will not be subject to backup withholding on payments you receive if you give the requester your correct TIN, make the proper certifications, and report all your taxable interest and dividends on your tax return.

**Payments you receive will be subject to backup withholding if:**

1. You do not furnish your TIN to the requester,

2. You do not certify your TIN when required (see the Part II instructions on page 3 for details),

3. The IRS tells the requester that you furnished an incorrect TIN,

4. The IRS tells you that you are subject to backup withholding because you did not report all your interest and dividends on your tax return (for reportable interest and dividends only), or

5. You do not certify to the requester that you are not subject to backup withholding under 4 above (for reportable interest and dividend accounts opened after 1983 only).

Certain payees and payments are exempt from backup withholding. See *Exempt payee code* on page 3 and the separate Instructions for the Requester of Form W-9 for more information.

Also see *Special rules for partnerships* above.

## What is FATCA reporting?

The Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act (FATCA) requires a participating foreign financial institution to report all United States account holders that are specified United States persons. Certain payees are exempt from FATCA reporting. See *Exemption from FATCA reporting code* on page 3 and the Instructions for the Requester of Form W-9 for more information.

## Updating Your Information

You must provide updated information to any person to whom you claimed to be an exempt payee if you are no longer an exempt payee and anticipate receiving reportable payments in the future from this person. For example, you may need to provide updated information if you are a C corporation that elects to be an S corporation, or if you no longer are tax exempt. In addition, you must furnish a new Form W-9 if the name or TIN changes for the account; for example, if the grantor of a grantor trust dies.

## Penalties

**Failure to furnish TIN.** If you fail to furnish your correct TIN to a requester, you are subject to a penalty of $50 for each such failure unless your failure is due to reasonable cause and not to willful neglect.

**Civil penalty for false information with respect to withholding.** If you make a false statement with no reasonable basis that results in no backup withholding, you are subject to a $500 penalty.

**Criminal penalty for falsifying information.** Willfully falsifying certifications or affirmations may subject you to criminal penalties including fines and/or imprisonment.

**Misuse of TINs.** If the requester discloses or uses TINs in violation of federal law, the requester may be subject to civil and criminal penalties.

# Specific Instructions

## Line 1

You must enter one of the following on this line; **do not** leave this line blank. The name should match the name on your tax return.

If this Form W-9 is for a joint account, list first, and then circle, the name of the person or entity whose number you entered in Part I of Form W-9.

a. **Individual.** Generally, enter the name shown on your tax return. If you have changed your last name without informing the Social Security Administration (SSA) of the name change, enter your first name, the last name as shown on your social security card, and your new last name.

**Note. ITIN applicant:** Enter your individual name as it was entered on your Form W-7 application, line 1a. This should also be the same as the name you entered on the Form 1040/1040A/1040EZ you filed with your application.

b. **Sole proprietor or single-member LLC.** Enter your individual name as shown on your 1040/1040A/1040EZ on line 1. You may enter your business, trade, or "doing business as" (DBA) name on line 2.

c. **Partnership, LLC that is not a single-member LLC, C Corporation, or S Corporation.** Enter the entity's name as shown on the entity's tax return on line 1 and any business, trade, or DBA name on line 2.

d. **Other entities.** Enter your name as shown on required U.S. federal tax documents on line 1. This name should match the name shown on the charter or other legal document creating the entity. You may enter any business, trade, or DBA name on line 2.

e. **Disregarded entity.** For U.S. federal tax purposes, an entity that is disregarded as an entity separate from its owner is treated as a "disregarded entity." See Regulations section 301.7701-2(c)(2)(iii). Enter the owner's name on line 1. The name of the entity entered on line 1 should never be a disregarded entity. The name on line 1 should be the name shown on the income tax return on which the income should be reported. For example, if a foreign LLC that is treated as a disregarded entity for U.S. federal tax purposes has a single owner that is a U.S. person, the U.S. owner's name is required to be provided on line 1. If the direct owner of the entity is also a disregarded entity, enter the first owner that is not disregarded for federal tax purposes. Enter the disregarded entity's name on line 2, "Business name/disregarded entity name." If the owner of the disregarded entity is a foreign person, the owner must complete an appropriate Form W-8 instead of a Form W-9. This is the case even if the foreign person has a U.S. TIN.

## Line 2

If you have a business name, trade name, DBA name, or disregarded entity name, you may enter it on line 2.

## Line 3

Check the appropriate box in line 3 for the U.S. federal tax classification of the person whose name is entered on line 1. Check only one box in line 3.

**Limited Liability Company (LLC).** If the name on line 1 is an LLC treated as a partnership for U.S. federal tax purposes, check the "Limited Liability Company" box and enter "P" in the space provided. If the LLC has filed Form 8832 or 2553 to be taxed as a corporation, check the "Limited Liability Company" box and in the space provided enter "C" for C corporation or "S" for S corporation. If it is a single-member LLC that is a disregarded entity, do not check the "Limited Liability Company" box; instead check the first box in line 3 "Individual/sole proprietor or single-member LLC."

## Line 4, Exemptions

If you are exempt from backup withholding and/or FATCA reporting, enter in the appropriate space in line 4 any code(s) that may apply to you.

**Exempt payee code.**

- Generally, individuals (including sole proprietors) are not exempt from backup withholding.
- Except as provided below, corporations are exempt from backup withholding for certain payments, including interest and dividends.
- Corporations are not exempt from backup withholding for payments made in settlement of payment card or third party network transactions.
- Corporations are not exempt from backup withholding with respect to attorneys' fees or gross proceeds paid to attorneys, and corporations that provide medical or health care services are not exempt with respect to payments reportable on Form 1099-MISC.

The following codes identify payees that are exempt from backup withholding. Enter the appropriate code in the space in line 4.

1—An organization exempt from tax under section 501(a), any IRA, or a custodial account under section 403(b)(7) if the account satisfies the requirements of section 401(f)(2)

2—The United States or any of its agencies or instrumentalities

3—A state, the District of Columbia, a U.S. commonwealth or possession, or any of their political subdivisions or instrumentalities

4—A foreign government or any of its political subdivisions, agencies, or instrumentalities

5—A corporation

6—A dealer in securities or commodities required to register in the United States, the District of Columbia, or a U.S. commonwealth or possession

7—A futures commission merchant registered with the Commodity Futures Trading Commission

8—A real estate investment trust

9—An entity registered at all times during the tax year under the Investment Company Act of 1940

10—A common trust fund operated by a bank under section 584(a)

11—A financial institution

12—A middleman known in the investment community as a nominee or custodian

13—A trust exempt from tax under section 664 or described in section 4947

The following chart shows types of payments that may be exempt from backup withholding. The chart applies to the exempt payees listed above, 1 through 13.

| IF the payment is for . . . | THEN the payment is exempt for . . . |
|---|---|
| Interest and dividend payments | All exempt payees except for 7 |
| Broker transactions | Exempt payees 1 through 4 and 6 through 11 and all C corporations. S corporations must not enter an exempt payee code because they are exempt only for sales of noncovered securities acquired prior to 2012. |
| Barter exchange transactions and patronage dividends | Exempt payees 1 through 4 |
| Payments over $600 required to be reported and direct sales over $5,000[1] | Generally, exempt payees 1 through 5[2] |
| Payments made in settlement of payment card or third party network transactions | Exempt payees 1 through 4 |

[1] See Form 1099-MISC, Miscellaneous Income, and its instructions.

[2] However, the following payments made to a corporation and reportable on Form 1099-MISC are not exempt from backup withholding: medical and health care payments, attorneys' fees, gross proceeds paid to an attorney reportable under section 6045(f), and payments for services paid by a federal executive agency.

**Exemption from FATCA reporting code.** The following codes identify payees that are exempt from reporting under FATCA. These codes apply to persons submitting this form for accounts maintained outside of the United States by certain foreign financial institutions. Therefore, if you are only submitting this form for an account you hold in the United States, you may leave this field blank. Consult with the person requesting this form if you are uncertain if the financial institution is subject to these requirements. A requester may indicate that a code is not required by providing you with a Form W-9 with "Not Applicable" (or any similar indication) written or printed on the line for a FATCA exemption code.

A—An organization exempt from tax under section 501(a) or any individual retirement plan as defined in section 7701(a)(37)

B—The United States or any of its agencies or instrumentalities

C—A state, the District of Columbia, a U.S. commonwealth or possession, or any of their political subdivisions or instrumentalities

D—A corporation the stock of which is regularly traded on one or more established securities markets, as described in Regulations section 1.1472-1(c)(1)(i)

E—A corporation that is a member of the same expanded affiliated group as a corporation described in Regulations section 1.1472-1(c)(1)(i)

F—A dealer in securities, commodities, or derivative financial instruments (including notional principal contracts, futures, forwards, and options) that is registered as such under the laws of the United States or any state

G—A real estate investment trust

H—A regulated investment company as defined in section 851 or an entity registered at all times during the tax year under the Investment Company Act of 1940

I—A common trust fund as defined in section 584(a)

J—A bank as defined in section 581

K—A broker

L—A trust exempt from tax under section 664 or described in section 4947(a)(1)

M—A tax exempt trust under a section 403(b) plan or section 457(g) plan

**Note.** You may wish to consult with the financial institution requesting this form to determine whether the FATCA code and/or exempt payee code should be completed.

## Line 5

Enter your address (number, street, and apartment or suite number). This is where the requester of this Form W-9 will mail your information returns.

## Line 6

Enter your city, state, and ZIP code.

# Part I. Taxpayer Identification Number (TIN)

**Enter your TIN in the appropriate box.** If you are a resident alien and you do not have and are not eligible to get an SSN, your TIN is your IRS individual taxpayer identification number (ITIN). Enter it in the social security number box. If you do not have an ITIN, see *How to get a TIN* below.

If you are a sole proprietor and you have an EIN, you may enter either your SSN or EIN. However, the IRS prefers that you use your SSN.

If you are a single-member LLC that is disregarded as an entity separate from its owner (see *Limited Liability Company (LLC)* on this page), enter the owner's SSN (or EIN, if the owner has one). Do not enter the disregarded entity's EIN. If the LLC is classified as a corporation or partnership, enter the entity's EIN.

**Note.** See the chart on page 4 for further clarification of name and TIN combinations.

**How to get a TIN.** If you do not have a TIN, apply for one immediately. To apply for an SSN, get Form SS-5, Application for a Social Security Card, from your local SSA office or get this form online at *www.ssa.gov*. You may also get this form by calling 1-800-772-1213. Use Form W-7, Application for IRS Individual Taxpayer Identification Number, to apply for an ITIN, or Form SS-4, Application for Employer Identification Number, to apply for an EIN. You can apply for an EIN online by accessing the IRS website at *www.irs.gov/businesses* and clicking on Employer Identification Number (EIN) under Starting a Business. You can get Forms W-7 and SS-4 from the IRS by visiting IRS.gov or by calling 1-800-TAX-FORM (1-800-829-3676).

If you are asked to complete Form W-9 but do not have a TIN, apply for a TIN and write "Applied For" in the space for the TIN, sign and date the form, and give it to the requester. For interest and dividend payments, and certain payments made with respect to readily tradable instruments, generally you will have 60 days to get a TIN and give it to the requester before you are subject to backup withholding on payments. The 60-day rule does not apply to other types of payments. You will be subject to backup withholding on all such payments until you provide your TIN to the requester.

**Note.** Entering "Applied For" means that you have already applied for a TIN or that you intend to apply for one soon.

**Caution:** *A disregarded U.S. entity that has a foreign owner must use the appropriate Form W-8.*

## Part II. Certification

To establish to the withholding agent that you are a U.S. person, or resident alien, sign Form W-9. You may be requested to sign by the withholding agent even if items 1, 4, or 5 below indicate otherwise.

For a joint account, only the person whose TIN is shown in Part I should sign (when required). In the case of a disregarded entity, the person identified on line 1 must sign. Exempt payees, see *Exempt payee code* earlier.

**Signature requirements.** Complete the certification as indicated in items 1 through 5 below.

**1. Interest, dividend, and barter exchange accounts opened before 1984 and broker accounts considered active during 1983.** You must give your correct TIN, but you do not have to sign the certification.

**2. Interest, dividend, broker, and barter exchange accounts opened after 1983 and broker accounts considered inactive during 1983.** You must sign the certification or backup withholding will apply. If you are subject to backup withholding and you are merely providing your correct TIN to the requester, you must cross out item 2 in the certification before signing the form.

**3. Real estate transactions.** You must sign the certification. You may cross out item 2 of the certification.

**4. Other payments.** You must give your correct TIN, but you do not have to sign the certification unless you have been notified that you have previously given an incorrect TIN. "Other payments" include payments made in the course of the requester's trade or business for rents, royalties, goods (other than bills for merchandise), medical and health care services (including payments to corporations), payments to a nonemployee for services, payments made in settlement of payment card and third party network transactions, payments to certain fishing boat crew members and fishermen, and gross proceeds paid to attorneys (including payments to corporations).

**5. Mortgage interest paid by you, acquisition or abandonment of secured property, cancellation of debt, qualified tuition program payments (under section 529), IRA, Coverdell ESA, Archer MSA or HSA contributions or distributions, and pension distributions.** You must give your correct TIN, but you do not have to sign the certification.

## What Name and Number To Give the Requester

| For this type of account: | Give name and SSN of: |
|---|---|
| 1. Individual | The individual |
| 2. Two or more individuals (joint account) | The actual owner of the account or, if combined funds, the first individual on the account[1] |
| 3. Custodian account of a minor (Uniform Gift to Minors Act) | The minor[2] |
| 4. a. The usual revocable savings trust (grantor is also trustee)<br>b. So-called trust account that is not a legal or valid trust under state law | The grantor-trustee[1]<br>The actual owner[1] |
| 5. Sole proprietorship or disregarded entity owned by an individual | The owner[3] |
| 6. Grantor trust filing under Optional Form 1099 Filing Method 1 (see Regulations section 1.671-4(b)(2)(i)(A)) | The grantor[4] |
| **For this type of account:** | **Give name and EIN of:** |
| 7. Disregarded entity not owned by an individual | The owner |
| 8. A valid trust, estate, or pension trust | Legal entity[4] |
| 9. Corporation or LLC electing corporate status on Form 8832 or Form 2553 | The corporation |
| 10. Association, club, religious, charitable, educational, or other tax-exempt organization | The organization |
| 11. Partnership or multi-member LLC | The partnership |
| 12. A broker or registered nominee | The broker or nominee |
| 13. Account with the Department of Agriculture in the name of a public entity (such as a state or local government, school district, or prison) that receives agricultural program payments | The public entity |
| 14. Grantor trust filing under the Form 1041 Filing Method or the Optional Form 1099 Filing Method 2 (see Regulations section 1.671-4(b)(2)(i)(B)) | The trust |

[1] List first and circle the name of the person whose number you furnish. If only one person on a joint account has an SSN, that person's number must be furnished.

[2] Circle the minor's name and furnish the minor's SSN.

[3] You must show your individual name and you may also enter your business or DBA name on the "Business name/disregarded entity" name line. You may use either your SSN or EIN (if you have one), but the IRS encourages you to use your SSN.

[4] List first and circle the name of the trust, estate, or pension trust. (Do not furnish the TIN of the personal representative or trustee unless the legal entity itself is not designated in the account title.) Also see *Special rules for partnerships* on page 2.

*Note. Grantor also must provide a Form W-9 to trustee of trust.

**Note.** If no name is circled when more than one name is listed, the number will be considered to be that of the first name listed.

## Secure Your Tax Records from Identity Theft

Identity theft occurs when someone uses your personal information such as your name, SSN, or other identifying information, without your permission, to commit fraud or other crimes. An identity thief may use your SSN to get a job or may file a tax return using your SSN to receive a refund.

To reduce your risk:

- Protect your SSN,
- Ensure your employer is protecting your SSN, and
- Be careful when choosing a tax preparer.

If your tax records are affected by identity theft and you receive a notice from the IRS, respond right away to the name and phone number printed on the IRS notice or letter.

If your tax records are not currently affected by identity theft but you think you are at risk due to a lost or stolen purse or wallet, questionable credit card activity or credit report, contact the IRS Identity Theft Hotline at 1-800-908-4490 or submit Form 14039.

For more information, see Publication 4535, Identity Theft Prevention and Victim Assistance.

Victims of identity theft who are experiencing economic harm or a system problem, or are seeking help in resolving tax problems that have not been resolved through normal channels, may be eligible for Taxpayer Advocate Service (TAS) assistance. You can reach TAS by calling the TAS toll-free case intake line at 1-877-777-4778 or TTY/TDD 1-800-829-4059.

**Protect yourself from suspicious emails or phishing schemes.** Phishing is the creation and use of email and websites designed to mimic legitimate business emails and websites. The most common act is sending an email to a user falsely claiming to be an established legitimate enterprise in an attempt to scam the user into surrendering private information that will be used for identity theft.

The IRS does not initiate contacts with taxpayers via emails. Also, the IRS does not request personal detailed information through email or ask taxpayers for the PIN numbers, passwords, or similar secret access information for their credit card, bank, or other financial accounts.

If you receive an unsolicited email claiming to be from the IRS, forward this message to *phishing@irs.gov*. You may also report misuse of the IRS name, logo, or other IRS property to the Treasury Inspector General for Tax Administration (TIGTA) at 1-800-366-4484. You can forward suspicious emails to the Federal Trade Commission at: *spam@uce.gov* or contact them at *www.ftc.gov/idtheft* or 1-877-IDTHEFT (1-877-438-4338).

Visit IRS.gov to learn more about identity theft and how to reduce your risk.

## Privacy Act Notice

Section 6109 of the Internal Revenue Code requires you to provide your correct TIN to persons (including federal agencies) who are required to file information returns with the IRS to report interest, dividends, or certain other income paid to you; mortgage interest you paid; the acquisition or abandonment of secured property; the cancellation of debt; or contributions you made to an IRA, Archer MSA, or HSA. The person collecting this form uses the information on the form to file information returns with the IRS, reporting the above information. Routine uses of this information include giving it to the Department of Justice for civil and criminal litigation and to cities, states, the District of Columbia, and U.S. commonwealths and possessions for use in administering their laws. The information also may be disclosed to other countries under a treaty, to federal and state agencies to enforce civil and criminal laws, or to federal law enforcement and intelligence agencies to combat terrorism. You must provide your TIN whether or not you are required to file a tax return. Under section 3406, payers must generally withhold a percentage of taxable interest, dividend, and certain other payments to a payee who does not give a TIN to the payer. Certain penalties may also apply for providing false or fraudulent information.

**Certification**
**Regarding Debarment, Suspension and Ineligibility**

As is required by the Federal Regulations Implementing Executive Order 12549, Debarment and Suspension, 45 CFR Part 76, Government-wide Debarment and Suspension, the applicant certifies, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that both it and its principals:

a. Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction by any federal department or agency;

b. Have not within a three-year period preceding this bid proposal and/or application been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (federal, state, or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction, violation of federal or state antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property;

c. Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a government entity with commission of any of the offenses enumerated herein; and

d. Have not within a three-year period preceding this bid proposal and/or application had one or more public transactions terminated for cause or default.

Signature:_____
Print Name:_____
Title:_____
Telephone Number:_____
Date:_____

If the bidder is unable to certify to all of the statements in this Certification, such bidder should attach an explanation to this proposal.

# EXHIBIT "G"

# APPENDICES

## APPENDIX A

During the performance of this contract, the contractor, for itself, its assignees, and successors in interest (hereinafter referred to as the "contractor") agrees as follows:

1. **Compliance with Regulations**: The contractor (hereinafter includes consultants)will comply with the Acts and the Regulations relative to Nondiscrimination in Federally-assisted programs of the U.S. Department of Transportation, the Federal Highway Administration, as they may be amended from time to time, which are herein incorporated by reference and made a part of this contract.

2. **Nondiscrimination**: The contractor, with regard to the work performed by it during the contract, will not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, or national origin in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurements of materials and leases of equipment. The contractor will not participate directly or indirectly in the discrimination prohibited by the Acts and the Regulations, including employment practices when the contract covers any activity, project, or program set forth in Appendix B of49 CFR Part 21.

3. **Solicitations for Subcontracts, Including Procurements of Materials and Equipment**: In all solicitations, either by competitive bidding, or negotiation made by the contractor for work to be performed under a subcontract, including procurements of materials, or leases of equipment, each potential subcontractor or supplier will be notified by the contractor of the contractor's obligations under this contract and the Acts and the Regulations relative to Nondiscrimination on the grounds of race, color, or national origin.

4. **Information and Reports**: The contractor will provide all information and reports required by the Acts, the Regulations, and directives issued pursuant thereto and will permit access to its books, records, accounts, other sources of information, and its facilities as may be determined by the Recipient or the Federal Highway Administration to be pertinent to ascertain compliance with such Acts, Regulations, and instructions. Where any information required of a contractor is in the exclusive possession of another who fails or refuses to furnish the information, the contractor will so certify to the Recipient or the Federal Highway Administration, as appropriate, and will set forth what efforts it has made to obtain the information.

5. **Sanctions for Noncompliance**: In the event of a contractor's noncompliance with the Nondiscrimination provisions of this contract, the Recipient will impose such contract sanctions as it or the Federal Highway Administration may determine to be appropriate, including, but not limited to:

   a. withholding payments to the contractor under the contract until the contractor complies; and/or
   b. cancelling, terminating, or suspending contract, in whole or in part.

6. **Incorporation of Provisions**: The contractor will include the provisions of paragraphs one through six in every subcontract, including procurements of materials and leases of equipment, unless exempt by the Acts, the Regulations and directives issued pursuant thereto. The contractor will take action with respect to any subcontract or procurement as the Recipient or the Federal Highway Administration may direct as a means of enforcing such provisions including sanctions for noncompliance. Provided, that if the contractor becomes involved in, or is threatened with litigation by a subcontractor, or supplier because of such direction, the contractor may request the Recipient to enter into any litigation to protect the interests of the Recipient. In addition, the contractor may request the United States to enter into the litigation to protect the interests of the United States.

## APPENDIX B

## CLAUSES FOR DEEDS TRANSFERRING UNITED STATES PROPERTY

The following clauses will be included in deeds effecting or recording the transfer of real property, structures, or improvements thereon, or granting interest therein from the United States pursuant to the provisions of Assurance 4:

NOW, THEREFORE, the U.S. Department of Transportation as authorized by law and upon the condition that the **COUNTY OF HIDALGO** will accept title to the lands and maintain the project constructed thereon in accordance with all applicable federal statutes, the Regulations for the Administration of all Department of Transportation programs, and the policies and procedures prescribed by the Federal Highway Administration of the U.S. Department of Transportation in accordance and in compliance with all requirements imposed by Title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, U.S. Department of Transportation, Subtitle A, Office of the Secretary, Part 21, Nondiscrimination in Federally-assisted programs of the U.S. Department of Transportation pertaining to and effectuating the provisions of Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (78 Stat. 252; 42 U.S.C. § 2000d to 2000d-4), does hereby remise, release, quitclaim and convey unto the **COUNTY OF HIDALGO** all the right, title and interest of the U.S. Department of Transportation in and to said lands described in Exhibit 1 attached hereto and made a part hereof.

(HABENDUM CLAUSE)

TO HAVE AND TO HOLD said lands and interests therein unto **COUNTY OF HIDALGO** and its successors forever, subject, however, to the covenants, conditions, restrictions and reservations herein contained as follows, which will remain in effect for the period during which the real property or structures are used for a purpose for which Federal financial assistance is extended or for another purpose involving the provision of similar services or benefits and will be binding on the **COUNTY OF HIDALGO**, its successors and assigns.

The **COUNTY OF HIDALGO**, in consideration of the conveyance of said lands and interests in lands, does hereby covenant and agree as a covenant running with the land for itself, its successors and assigns, that (1) no person will on the grounds of race, color, or national origin, be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or be otherwise subjected to discrimination with regard to any facility located wholly or in part on, over ,or under such lands hereby conveyed [,] [and]* (2) that the **COUNTY OF HIDALGO** will use the lands and interests in lands and interests in lands so conveyed, in compliance with all requirements imposed by or pursuant to Title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, U.S. Department of Transportation, Subtitle A, Office of the Secretary, Part 21, Nondiscrimination in Federally-assisted programs of the U.S. Department of Transportation, Effectuation of Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, and as said Regulations and Acts may be amended[, and(3) that in the event of breach of any of the above-mentioned nondiscrimination conditions, the Department will have a right to enter or re-enter said lands and facilities on said land ,and that above described land and facilities will thereon revert to and vest in and become the absolute property of the U.S. Department of Transportation and its assigns as such interest existed prior to this instruction].*

(*Reverted clause and related language to be used only when it is determined that such a clause is necessary in order to make clear the purpose of Title VI.)

## APPENDIX C

## CLAUSES FOR TRANSFER OF REAL PROPERTY ACQUIRED OR IMPROVED UNDER THE ACTIVITY, FACILITY, OR PROGRAM

The following clauses will be included in deeds, licenses, leases, permits, or similar instruments entered into by the **COUNTY OF HIDALGO** pursuant to the provisions of Assurance 7(a):

A. The (grantee, lessee, permittee, etc. as appropriate) for himself/herself, his/her heirs, personal representatives, successors in interest, and assigns, as a part of the consideration hereof, does hereby covenant and agree [in the case of deeds and leases add "as a covenant running with the land"] that:

   1. In the event facilities are constructed, maintained, or otherwise operated on the property described in this (deed, license, lease, permit, etc.) for a purpose for which a U.S. Department of Transportation activity, facility, or program is extended or for another purpose involving the provision of similar services or benefits, the (grantee, licensee, lessee, permitted, etc.) will maintain and operate such facilities and services in compliance with all requirements imposed by the Acts and Regulations (as may be amended)such that no person on the grounds of race, color, or national origin, will be excluded from participation in, denied the benefits of, or be otherwise subjected to discrimination in the use of said facilities.

B. With respect to licenses, leases, permits, etc., in the event of breach of any of the above Nondiscrimination covenants, **COUNTY OF HIDALGO** will have the right to terminate the (lease, license, permit, etc.) and to enter, re-enter, and repossess said lands and facilities thereon, and hold the same as if the (lease, license, permit, etc.) had never been made or issued.*

C. With respect to a deed, in the event of breach of any of the above Nondiscrimination covenants, the **COUNTY OF HIDALGO** will have the right to enter or re-enter the lands and facilities thereon, and the above described lands and facilities will there upon revert to and vest in and become the absolute property of the **COUNTY OF HIDALGO** and its assigns.*

(*Reverted clause and related language to be used only when it is determined that such a clause is necessary in order to make clear the purpose of Title VI.)

## APPENDIX D

## CLAUSES FOR CONSTRUCTION/USE/ACCESS TO REAL PROPERTY ACQUIRED UNDER THE ACTIVITY, FACILITY OR PROGRAM

The following clauses will be included in deeds, licenses, permits, or similar instruments/agreements entered into by **COUNTY OF HIDALGO** pursuant to the provisions of Assurance 7(b):

A. The (grantee, licensee, permittee, etc., as appropriate) for himself/herself, his/her heirs, personal representatives, successors in interest, and assigns, as a part of the consideration hereof, does hereby covenant and agree (in the case of deeds and leases add, "as a covenant running with the land") that (1) no person on the ground of race, color ,or national origin, will be excluded from participation in, denied the benefits of, or be otherwise subjected to discrimination in the use of said facilities, (2) that in the construction of any improvements on, over, or under such land, and the furnishing of services thereon, no person on the ground of race, color, or national origin, will be excluded from participation in, denied the benefits of, or otherwise be subjected to discrimination, (3) that the (grantee, licensee, lessee, permittee, etc.) will use the premises in compliance with all other requirements imposed by or pursuant to the Acts and Regulations, as amended, set forth in this Assurance.

B. With respect to (licenses, leases, permits, etc.), in the event of breach of any of the above Nondiscrimination covenants, **COUNTY OF HIDALGO** will have the right to terminate the (license, permit, etc., as appropriate) and to enter or re-enter and repossess said land and the facilities thereon, and hold the same as if said(license, permit, etc., as appropriate) had never been made or issued.*

C. With respect to deeds, in the event of breach of any of the above Nondiscrimination covenants, **COUNTY OF HIDALGO** will there upon revert to and vest in and become the absolute property of **COUNTY OF HIDALGO** and its assigns.*

(*Reverted clause and related language to be used only when it is determined that such a clause is necessary in order to make clear the purpose of Title VI.)

## APPENDIX E

During the performance of this contract, the contractor, for itself, its assignees, and successors in interest (hereinafter referred to as the "contractor") agrees to comply with the following nondiscrimination statutes and authorities; including but not limited to:

**Pertinent Nondiscrimination Authorities:**

- Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (42 U.S.C. § 2000d et seq., 78 stat. 252), (prohibits discrimination on the basis of race, color, national origin); and 49CFR Part 21.
- The Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition Policies Act of1970, (42U.S.C. § 4601), (prohibits unfair treatment of persons displaced or whose property has been acquired because of Federal or Federal-aid programs and projects);
- Federal-Aid Highway Act of 1973, (23U.S.C. § 324et seq.), (prohibits discrimination on the basis of sex);
- Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, (29U.S.C. § 794 et seq.), as amended, (prohibits discrimination on the basis of disability); and 49CFRPart 27;
- The Age Discrimination Act of 1975, as amended,(42U.S.C. § 6101 et seq.), (prohibits discrimination on the basis of age);
- Airport and Airway Improvement Act of 1982, (49U.S.C. § 4 71, Section 4 7123),as amended, (prohibits discrimination based on race, creed, color, national origin, or sex);
- The Civil Rights Restoration Act of 1987,(PL 100-209), (Broadened the scope, coverage and applicability of Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, The Age Discrimination Act of 1975 and Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, by expanding the definition of the terms "programs or activities" to include all of the programs or activities of the Federal-aid recipients, sub recipients and contractors, whether such programs or activities are Federally funded or not);
- Titles II and III of the Americans with Disabilities Act, which prohibit discrimination on the basis of disability in the operation of public entities, public and private transportation systems, places of public accommodation, and certain testing entities (42 U.S.C. §§ 12131-12189)as implemented by Department of Transportation regulations at 49C.F.R. parts 37 and 38;
- The Federal Aviation Administration's Nondiscrimination statute (49U.S.C. § 47123) (prohibits discrimination on the basis of race, color, national origin, and sex);
- Executive Order 12898, Federal Actions to Address Environmental Justice in Minority Populations and Low-Income Populations, which ensures discrimination against minority populations by discouraging programs, policies, and activities with disproportionately high and adverse human health or environmental effects on minority and low-income populations;
- Executive Order 13166, Improving Access to Services for Persons with Limited English Proficiency, and resulting agency guidance, national origin discrimination includes discrimination because of limited English proficiency (LEP). To ensure compliance with Title VI, you must take reasonable steps to ensure that LEP persons have meaningful access to your programs (70 Fed. Reg. at 74087 to 74100);
- Title IX of the Education Amendments of1972, as amended, which prohibits you from discriminating because of sex in education programs or activities (20 U .S.C. 1681 et seq).

# Exhibit "H"

# (If Applicable)

2 C.F.R. § 200.326 & 2 C.F.R. Part 200, Appendix II

Required Contract Clauses for Non-Federal Entity Contracts Under Federal Awards

&

Required Contract Clauses for Non-Federal Entity Contracts Under Federal Awards with the Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA)

## 2 C.F.R. § 200.326 & 2 C.F.R. Part 200, Appendix II, Required Contract Clauses for Non-Federal Entity Contracts Under Federal Awards

The United States Office of Management and Budget (OMB) issued in 2 C.F.R. 200: *Uniform Administrative Requirements, Cost Principals and Audit Requirements for Federal Awards* (Uniform Guidance). Subpart D: Post Federal Award Requirements: 2 CFR §§200.317-200.326 of the Uniform Guidance contain provisions applicable to procurements made with federal grant funding.

As a non-Federal entity, the County of Hidalgo's ("County") contracts must contain the applicable contract clauses described in Appendix II to the Uniform Guidance (Contract Provisions for non-Federal Entity Contracts Under Federal Awards), which are set forth below. 2 C.F.R. §200.326. If applicable, the following clauses shall supersede any existing, similar clauses stated within the bid document, contract, and/or Terms and Conditions. *The term "Contractor" used herein refers to the proposer, bidder or other entity/individual responding to the applicable procurement packet.*

***If applicable, the regulations in 2 CFR, Part 200 and Appendix II to the Uniform Guidance, as it may be amended from time to time, and the contract clauses below, are incorporated by reference as part of this procurement packet and any resulting agreement.***

To procure goods and services using funds under a federal grant or contract, specific federal laws, regulations, and requirements may apply in addition to those under state law. The following provisions are required and apply when federal funds are expended by the County of Hidalgo for any contract resulting from this procurement process.

1. **Remedies.**

   a. Applicability. This requirement applies to all Federal grant and cooperative agreement programs.

   b. Standard. Contracts for more than the simplified acquisition threshold currently set at $150,000, which is the inflation adjusted amount determined by the Civilian Agency Acquisition Council and the Defense Acquisition Regulations Council (Councils) as authorized by 41 U.S.C. 1908, must address administrative, contractual, or legal remedies in instances where contractors violate or breach contract terms, and provide for such sanctions and penalties as appropriate. See 2 C.F.R. Part 200, Appendix II, ¶ A.

   c. Statement. Pursuant to Federal Rule (A) above, when federal funds are expended by the County, the County reserves all rights and privileges under the applicable laws and regulations with respect to this procurement in the event of breach of contract by either party. Contractor shall comply with all applicable Federal, State of Texas, and local laws, rules, and regulations and shall obtain all applicable licenses and permits for the conduct of its business and the performance of the services, and any provision of equipment and material ("Applicable Law"). All transactions related to any of the Contract Documents shall be governed by the laws of the State of Texas, and trial of any action brought in connection with the bid or the Contract Documents shall be held exclusively in a state court in the County of Hidalgo, Texas.

2. **Termination for Cause and Convenience.**

a. Applicability. This requirement applies to all Federal grant and cooperative agreement programs.

b. Standard. All contracts in excess of $10,000 shall address termination for cause and for convenience by the non-Federal entity including the manner by which it will be effected and the basis for settlement as follows. See 2 C.F.R. Part 200, Appendix II, ¶ B.

c. Statement. *Termination.* County may terminate this Agreement for any reason upon ten (10) days written notice to the other party. County may terminate this Agreement immediately upon written notice if Contractor breaches this Agreement. In the event of any termination, Contractor shall promptly deliver to the County any and all Work Materials prepared for the County prior to the effective date of such termination, all of which shall become County's sole property. After receipt of the Work Materials, County will pay Contractor for the services which the County determines were satisfactorily performed as of the effective date of the termination.

*Excuses for Non-Performance.* Either party shall be absolved from its obligations under this contract when and to the extent that performance is delayed or prevented (and in the County of Hidalgo's case when and to the extent that its need for the articles, materials or work to be supplied hereunder is reduced or eliminated) by reason of acts of God, fire explosion, war riots, strikes, labor disputes, or governmental laws, orders or regulations.

*Default.* If Contractor or Subcontractor shall breach any provision hereof or shall become insolvent, enter voluntary or involuntary bankruptcy or receivership proceedings or make an assignment to the benefit of creditors, County of Hidalgo shall have the right (without limiting any other rights or remedies which it may have hereunder or by operation of law) to terminate this contract by written notice to Contractor whereupon County shall be relieved of all further obligation hereunder except the obligation to pay the reasonable value of Contractor's prior performance (at not exceeding the contract rate), and Contractor shall be liable to County for all costs incurred by County in completing or procuring the completion of performance in excess of the contract price herein specified. The County's right to require strict performance of any obligation hereunder shall not be affected by any previous waiver, forbearance of course of dealing. Time is of the essence thereof.

3. **Equal Employment Opportunity.**

a. Applicability: This requirement applies to all Federal grant and cooperative agreement programs.

b. Standard. Except as otherwise provided under 41 C.F.R. Part 60, all contracts that meet the definition of "federally assisted construction contract" in 41 C.F.R. § 60-1.3 must include the equal opportunity clause provided under 41 C.F.R. § 60- 1.4(b), in accordance with Executive Order 11246, *Equal Employment Opportunity* (30 Fed. Reg. 12319, 12935, 3 C.F.R. Part, 1964-1965 Comp., p. 339), as amended by Executive Order 11375, *Amending Executive Order 11246 Relating to Equal Employment Opportunity*, and implementing regulations at 41 C.F.R. Part 60 (Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs, Equal Employment Opportunity, Department of Labor). See 2 C.F.R. Part 200, Appendix II, ¶ C.

c. Key Definitions:

(1) *Federally Assisted Construction Contract.* The regulation at 41 C.F.R. § 60-1.3 defines a "federally assisted construction contract" as any agreement or modification thereof between any applicant and a person for construction work which is paid for in whole or in part with funds obtained from the Government or borrowed on the credit of the Government pursuant to any Federal program involving a grant, contract, loan, insurance, or guarantee, or undertaken pursuant to any Federal program involving such grant, contract, loan, insurance, or guarantee, or any application or modification thereof approved by the Government for a grant, contract, loan, insurance, or guarantee under which the applicant itself participates in the construction work.

(2) *Construction Work.* The regulation at 41 C.F.R. § 60-1.3 defines "construction work" as the construction, rehabilitation, alteration, conversion, extension, demolition or repair of buildings, highways, or other changes or improvements to real property, including facilities providing utility services. The term also includes the supervision, inspection, and other onsite functions incidental to the actual construction

d. Statement: Contractor will comply with the Nondiscrimination Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended and all Federal regulations relative to nondiscrimination in Federally assisted programs. The regulation at 41 C.F.R. Part 60-1.4(b) requires the insertion of the following contract clause:

"During the performance of this contract, the contractor agrees as follows:

(1) The contractor will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin. The contractor will take affirmative action to ensure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, or national origin. Such action shall include, but not be limited to the following: Employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship. The contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants for employment, notices to be provided setting forth the provisions of this nondiscrimination clause.

(2) The contractor will, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the contractor, state that all qualified applicants will receive considerations for employment without regard to race, color, religion, sex, or national origin.

(3) The contractor will send to each labor union or representative of workers with which he has a collective bargaining agreement or other contract or understanding, a notice to be provided advising the said labor union or workers' representatives of the contractor's commitments under this section, and shall post copies of the notice in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment.

(4) The contractor will comply with all provisions of Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, and of the rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary of Labor.

(5) The contractor will furnish all information and reports required by Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, and by rules, regulations, and orders of the Secretary of Labor, or pursuant thereto, and will permit access to his books, records, and accounts by the

administering agency and the Secretary of Labor for purposes of investigation to ascertain compliance with such rules, regulations, and orders.

(6) In the event of the contractor's noncompliance with the nondiscrimination clauses of this contract or with any of the said rules, regulations, or orders, this contract may be canceled, terminated, or suspended in whole or in part and the contractor may be declared ineligible for further Government contracts or federally assisted construction contracts in accordance with procedures authorized in Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, and such other sanctions as may be imposed and remedies invoked as provided in Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, or by rule, regulation, or order of the Secretary of Labor, or as otherwise provided by law.

(7) The contractor will include the portion of the sentence immediately preceding paragraph (1) and the provisions of paragraphs (1) through (7) in every subcontract or purchase order unless exempted by rules, regulations, or orders of the Secretary of Labor issued pursuant to section 204 of Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, so that such provisions will be binding upon each subcontractor or vendor. The contractor will take such action with respect to any subcontract or purchase order as the administering agency may direct as a means of enforcing such provisions, including sanctions for noncompliance: Provided, however, That in the event a contractor becomes involved in, or is threatened with, litigation with a subcontractor or vendor as a result of such direction by the administering agency the contractor may request the United States to enter into such litigation to protect the interests of the United States."

4. **Davis Bacon Act and Copeland Anti-Kickback Act.**

   a. Applicability of Davis-Bacon Act. The Davis-Bacon Act only applies to the emergency Management Preparedness Grant Program, Homeland Security Grant Program, Nonprofit Security Grant Program, Tribal Homeland Security Grant Program, Port Security Grant Program, and Transit Security Grant Program. **It does not apply to other Federal grant and cooperative agreement programs, including the Public Assistance Program.**

   b. Standard. All prime construction contracts in excess of $2,000 awarded by non-Federal entities must include a provision for compliance with the Davis-Bacon Act (40 U.S.C. §§ 3141-3144 and 3146-3148) as supplemented by Department of Labor regulations at 29 C.F.R. Part 5 (Labor Standards Provisions Applicable to Contracts Covering Federally Financed and Assisted Construction)). See 2 C.F.R. Part 200, Appendix II, ¶ D.

   In accordance with the statute, contractors must be required to pay wages to laborers and mechanics at a rate not less than the prevailing wages specified in a wage determination made by the Secretary of Labor. In addition, contractors must be required to pay wages not less than once a week.

   The non-Federal entity must place a copy of the current prevailing wage determination issued by the Department of Labor in each solicitation. The decision to award a contract or subcontract must be conditioned upon the acceptance of the wage determination. The non-Federal entity must report all suspected or reported violations to the Federal awarding City.

   In contracts subject to the Davis-Bacon Act, the contracts must also include a provision for compliance with the Copeland "Anti-Kickback" Act (40 U.S.C. § 3145), as supplemented by

Department of Labor regulations at 29 C.F.R. Part 3 (Contractors and Subcontractors on Public Building or Public Work Financed in Whole or in Part by Loans or Grants from the United States). The Copeland Anti-Kickback Act provides that each contractor or subrecipient must be prohibited from inducing, by any means, any person employed in the construction, completion, or repair of public work, to give up any part of the compensation to which he or she is otherwise entitled. The non-Federal entity must report all suspected or reported violations to FEMA or applicable Federal entity.

c. Statement. The regulation at 29 C.F.R. § 5.5(a) does provide the required contract clause that applies to compliance with both the Davis-Bacon and Copeland Acts. However, as discussed in the previous subsection, the Davis-Bacon Act does not apply to Public Assistance recipients and subrecipients. In situations where the Davis-Bacon Act does not apply, neither does the Copeland "Anti-Kickback Act." However, for purposes of grant programs where both clauses do apply, FEMA or applicable Federal entity requires the following contract clause:

"Compliance with the Copeland "Anti-Kickback" Act.

(1) *Contractor*. The contractor shall comply with 18 U.S.C. § 874, 40 U.S.C. § 3145, and the requirements of 29 C.F.R. pt. 3 as may be applicable, which are incorporated by reference into this contract.

(2) *Subcontracts.* The contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clause above and such other clauses as Federal requirements may by appropriate instructions require, and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for the compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all of these contract clauses.

(3) *Breach.* A breach of the contract clauses above may be grounds for termination of the contract, and for debarment as a contractor and subcontractor as provided in 29 C.F.R. § 5.12."

5. **Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act.**

a. Applicability: This requirement applies to all Federal grant and cooperative agreement programs.

b. Standard. Where applicable (see 40 U.S.C. § 3701), all contracts awarded by the non-Federal entity in excess of $100,000 that involve the employment of mechanics or laborers must include a provision for compliance with 40 U.S.C. §§ 3702 and 3704, as supplemented by Department of Labor regulations at 29 C.F.R. Part 5. See 2 C.F.R. Part 200, Appendix II, ¶ E.

Under 40 U.S.C. § 3702, each contractor must be required to compute the wages of every mechanic and laborer on the basis of a standard work week of 40 hours. Work in excess of the standard work week is permissible provided that the worker is compensated at a rate of not less than one and a half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of 40 hours in the work week.

The requirements of 40 U.S.C. § 3704 are applicable to construction work and provide that no laborer or mechanic must be required to work in surroundings or under working conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous. These requirements do not apply to the purchases of

supplies or materials or articles ordinarily available on the open market, or contracts for transportation or transmission of intelligence.

The regulation at 29 C.F.R. § 5.5(b) provides the required contract clause concerning compliance with the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act:

c. Statement.

"Compliance with the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act.

(1) *Overtime requirements.* No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics shall require or permit any such laborer or mechanic in any workweek in which he or she is employed on such work to work in excess of forty hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of forty hours in such workweek.

(2) *Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages.* In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1) of this section the contractor and any subcontractor responsible therefor shall be liable for the unpaid wages. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory), for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or mechanic, including watchmen and guards, employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1) of this section, in the sum of $10 for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard workweek of forty hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph (1) of this section.

(3) *Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages.* The County of Hidalgo shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor withhold or cause to be withheld, from any moneys payable on account of work performed by the contractor or subcontractor under any such contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, which is held by the same prime contractor, such sums as may be determined to be necessary to satisfy any liabilities of such contractor or subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in the clause set forth in paragraph (2) of this section.

(4) *Subcontracts.* The contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses set forth in paragraph (1) through (4) of this section and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with the clauses set forth in paragraphs (1) through (4) of this section."

6. **Rights to Inventions Made Under a Contract or Agreement.**

a. Applicability: Stafford Act Disaster Grants. This requirement **does not apply to the Public Assistance**, Hazard Mitigation Grant Program, Fire Management Assistance Grant Program, Crisis Counseling Assistance and Training Grant Program, Disaster Case Management Grant

Program, and Federal Assistance to Individuals and Households – Other Needs Assistance Grant Program, as FEMA or Federal awards under these programs do not meet the definition of "funding agreement."

b. Standard. If the FEMA or Federal award meets the definition of "funding agreement" under 37 C.F.R. § 401.2(a) and the non-Federal entity wishes to enter into a contract with a small business firm or nonprofit organization regarding the substitution of parties, assignment or performance of experimental, developmental, or research work under that "funding agreement," the non-Federal entity must comply with the requirements of 37 C.F.R. Part 401 (Rights to Inventions Made by Nonprofit Organizations and Small Business Firms Under Government Grants, Contracts and Cooperative Agreements), and any implementing regulations issued by FEMA or applicable awarding agency. See 2 C.F.R. Part 200, Appendix II, ¶ F.

c. Key Definition: The regulation at 37 C.F.R. § 401.2(a) currently defines "funding agreement" as any contract, grant, or cooperative agreement entered into between any Federal agency, other than the Tennessee Valley Authority, and any contractor for the performance of experimental, developmental, or research work funded in whole or in part by the Federal government. This term also includes any assignment, substitution of parties, or subcontract of any type entered into for the performance of experimental, developmental, or research work under a funding agreement as defined in the first sentence of this paragraph.

7. **Clean Air Act and the Federal Water Pollution Control Act.**

a. Applicability and Standard: Contracts of amounts in excess of $150,000 must contain a provision that requires the contractor to agree to comply with all applicable standards, orders, or regulations issued pursuant to the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. §§ 7401-7671q) and the Federal Water Pollution Control Act as amended (33 U.S.C. §§ 1251-1387). Violations must be reported to the Federal awarding agency and the Regional Office of the Environmental Protection Agency. See 2 C.F.R. Part 200, Appendix II, ¶ G.

b. Statement: Included in contracts as provided in section "7a" above.

(1) The contractor agrees to comply with all applicable standards, orders or regulations issued pursuant to the Clean Air Act, as amended, 42 U.S.C. § 7401 et seq. and the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, as amended, 33 U.S.C. 1251 et seq.

(2) The contractor agrees to report each violation to the Federal awarding agency (e.g. Federal Emergency Management Agency-FEMA) and the Regional Office of the Environmental Protection Agency. Contractor understands and agrees that each violation reported to the County of Hidalgo will, in turn, be reported as required to assure notification to the Federal awarding agency and the appropriate Environmental Protection Agency Regional Office.

(3) The contractor agrees to include these requirements in each subcontract exceeding $150,000 financed in whole or in part with Federal assistance provided by the applicable Federal awarding agency (e.g. FEMA).

8. **Debarment and Suspension.**

a. Applicability: This requirement applies to all Federal grant and cooperative agreement programs.

b. Standard. Non-Federal entities and contractors are subject to the debarment and suspension regulations implementing Executive Order 12549, *Debarment and Suspension* (1986) and Executive Order 12689, *Debarment and Suspension* (1989) at 2 C.F.R. Part 180 and the Department of Homeland Security's regulations at 2 C.F.R. Part 3000 (Nonprocurement Debarment and Suspension).

These regulations restrict awards, subawards, and contracts with certain parties that are debarred, suspended, or otherwise excluded from or ineligible for participation in Federal assistance programs and activities. See 2 C.F.R. Part 200, Appendix II, ¶ H; and Chapter IV, ¶ 6.d and Appendix C, ¶ 2. A contract award must not be made to parties listed in the SAM Exclusions. SAM Exclusions is the list maintained by the General Services Administration that contains the names of parties debarred, suspended, or otherwise excluded by agencies, as well as parties declared ineligible under statutory or regulatory authority other than Executive Order 12549. SAM exclusions can be accessed at www.sam.gov. See 2 C.F.R. § 180.530; Chapter IV, ¶ 6.d and Appendix C, ¶ 2.

In general, an "excluded" party cannot receive a Federal grant award or a contract within the meaning of a "covered transaction," to include subawards and subcontracts. This includes parties that receive Federal funding indirectly, such as contractors to recipients and subrecipients. The key to the exclusion is whether there is a "covered transaction," which is any nonprocurement transaction (unless excepted) at either a "primary" or "secondary" tier. Although "covered transactions" do not include contracts awarded by the Federal Government for purposes of the nonprocurement common rule and DHS's implementing regulations, it does include some contracts awarded by recipients and subrecipient.

Specifically, a covered transaction includes the following contracts for goods or services:

(1) The contract is awarded by a recipient or subrecipient in the amount of at least $25,000.
(2) The contract requires the approval of FEMA or applicable Federal entity, regardless of amount.
(3) The contract is for Federally-required audit services.
(4) A subcontract is also a covered transaction if it is awarded by the contractor of a recipient or subrecipient and requires either the approval of FEMA or applicable Federal entity or is in excess of $25,000.

c. Statement. The following provides a debarment and suspension clause. It incorporates a method of verifying that contractors are not excluded or disqualified:

For maximum protection, provide a print or electronic document for every prime and subcontractor, from www.sam.gov in order to ensure that they are not debarred, suspended, or otherwise excluded from or ineligible for participation in Federal assistance programs and activities.

This contract is a covered transaction for purposes of 2 C.F.R. pt. 180 and 2 C.F.R. pt. 3000. As such the contractor is required to verify that none of the contractor, its principals (defined at 2 C.F.R. § 180.995), or its affiliates (defined at 2 C.F.R. § 180.905) are excluded (defined at 2 C.F.R. 180.940) or disqualified (defined at 2 C.F.R. § 180.935).

The contractor must comply with 2 C.F.R. pt. 180, subpart C and 2 C.F.R. pt. 3000, subpart C and must include a requirement to comply with these regulations in any lower tier covered transaction it enters into.

This certification is a material representation of fact relied upon by (insert name of subrecipient). If it is later determined that the contractor did not comply with 2 C.F.R. pt. 180, subpart C and 2 C.F.R. pt. 3000, subpart C, in addition to remedies available to (name of state agency serving as recipient and name of subrecipient), the Federal Government may pursue available remedies, including but not limited to suspension and/or debarment.

The bidder or proposer agrees to comply with the requirements of 2 C.F.R. pt. 180, subpart C and 2 C.F.R. pt. 3000, subpart C while this offer is valid and throughout the period of any contract that may arise from this offer. The bidder or proposer further agrees to include a provision requiring such compliance in its lower tier covered transactions."

9. **Byrd Anti-Lobbying Amendment**.

a. Applicability: This requirement applies to all Federal grant and cooperative agreement programs.

b. Standard. Contractors that apply or bid for an award of $100,000 or more must file the required certification. See 2 C.F.R. Part 200, Appendix II, ¶ I; 44 C.F.R. Part 18; Chapter IV, 6.c; Appendix C, ¶ 4. Each tier certifies to the tier above that it will not and has not used Federal appropriated funds to pay any person or organization for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any City, a member of Congress, officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a member of Congress in connection with obtaining any Federal contract, grant or any other award covered by 31 U.S.C. § 1352. Each tier must also disclose any lobbying with non-Federal funds that takes place in connection with obtaining any Federal award. Such disclosures are forwarded from tier to tier up to the non-Federal award. See Chapter IV, ¶ 6.c and Appendix C, ¶ 4.

c. Statement. The following statement in bold provides a Byrd Anti-Lobbying contract clause:

**(IF APPLICABLE, PLEASE FILL IN BLANKS AND SIGN)**

**"Byrd Anti-Lobbying Amendment, 31 U.S.C. § 1352 (as amended)**

**Contractors who apply or bid for an award of $100,000 or more shall file the required certification. Each tier certifies to the tier above that it will not and has not used Federal appropriated funds to pay any person or organization for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a member of Congress, officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a member of Congress in connection with obtaining any Federal contract, grant, or any other award covered by 31 U.S.C. § 1352. Each tier shall also disclose any lobbying with non-Federal funds that takes place in connection with obtaining any Federal award. Such disclosures are forwarded from tier to tier up to the recipient."**

**APPENDIX A, 44 C.F.R. PART 18 – CERTIFICATION REGARDING LOBBYING**

**Certification for Contracts, Grants, Loans, and Cooperative Agreements**

**(To be submitted with each bid or offer exceeding $100,000)**

**The undersigned Contractor, _____ certifies, to the best of his or her knowledge, that:**

**1. No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of an agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.**

**2. If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions.**

**3. The undersigned shall require that the language of this certification be included in the award documents for all subawards at all tiers (including subcontracts, subgrants, and contracts under grants, loans, and cooperative agreements) and that all subrecipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.**

**This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by 31, U.S.C. § 1352 (as amended by the Lobbying Disclosure Act of 1995). Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than $10,000 and not more than $100,000 for each such failure.**

**The Contractor, _____, certifies or affirms the truthfulness and accuracy of each statement of its certification and disclosure, if any. In addition, the Contractor understands and agrees that the provisions of 31 U.S.C. § 3801 *et seq.*, apply to this certification and disclosure, if any.**

_____

**Signature of Contractor's Authorized Official**

_____

**Name and Title of Contractor's Authorized Official**

_____

**Date"**

10. **Procurement of Recovered Materials.**

a. Applicability: This requirement applies to all Federal grant and cooperative agreement programs.

b. Standard. A non-Federal entity that is a **state agency or agency of a political subdivision** of a state and its contractors must comply with Section 6002 of the Solid Waste Disposal Act, Pub. L. No. 89-272 (1965) (codified as amended by the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act at 42 U.S.C. § 6962). See 2 C.F.R. Part 200, Appendix II, ¶ J; 2 C.F.R. § 200.322; *PDAT Supplement*, Chapter V, ¶ 7.

The requirements of Section 6002 include procuring only items designated in guidelines of the EPA at 40 C.F.R. Part 247 that contain the highest percentage of recovered materials practicable, consistent with maintaining a satisfactory level of competition, where the purchase price of the item exceeds $10,000 or the value of the quantity acquired by the preceding fiscal year exceeded $10,000; procuring solid waste management services in a manner that maximizes energy and resource recovery; and establishing an affirmative procurement program for procurement of recovered materials identified in the EPA guidelines.

c. Statement. The following provides the clause that a state agency or agency of a political subdivision of a state and its contractors can include in contracts meeting the above contract thresholds:

"(1) In the performance of this contract, the Contractor shall make maximum use of products containing recovered materials that are EPA- designated items unless the product cannot be acquired—

(i) Competitively within a timeframe providing for compliance with the contract performance schedule;
(ii) Meeting contract performance requirements; or

(iii) At a reasonable price.

(3) Information about this requirement, along with the list of EPA-designate items, is available at EPA's Comprehensive Procurement Guidelines web site, https://www.epa.gov/smm/comprehensive-procurement-guideline-cpg-program."

## Additional Required Contract Clauses for Non-Federal Entity Contracts Under Federal Awards with the Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA)

Additional FEMA or applicable Federal Requirements. In addition to the requirements above, non-Federal entity contracts under Federal award subject to financial assistance from FEMA are required to contain the following additional contract clauses. The Uniform Guidance authorizes FEMA to require additional provisions for non-Federal entity contracts. FEMA, pursuant to this authority, requires or recommends the following:

***These clauses are incorporated by reference as part of this procurement packet and any resulting agreement.***

11. **Changes**.

a. Standard. To be eligible for FEMA assistance under the non-Federal entity's Federal grant or cooperative agreement, the cost of the change, modification, change order, or constructive change must be allowable, allocable, within the scope of its grant or cooperative agreement, and reasonable for the completion of project scope. FEMA or applicable Federal entity recommends, therefore, that a non-Federal entity include a changes clause in its contract that describes how, if at all, changes can be made by either party to alter the method, price, or schedule of the work without breaching the contract. The language of the clause may differ depending on the nature of the contract and the end-item procured.

b. Statement. The following provides a contract clause regarding access to records:

"The contractor shall secure written authorization before proceeding with any additional work, whether requested by the County or required to complete the contract. The cost for any changes to the contract price, whether requested by the County or the Contractor will be approved only after submitting the contractor's true costs for the work and related equipment costs and site expenses."

12. **Access to Records**.

a. Standard. All non-Federal entities must place into their contracts a provision that all contractors and their successors, transferees, assignees, and subcontractors acknowledge and agree to comply with applicable provisions governing Department and FEMA or applicable Federal entity access to records, accounts, documents, information, facilities, and staff. See DHS Standard Terms and Conditions, v 3.0, ¶ XXVI (2013).

b. Statement. The following provides a contract clause regarding access to records:

"Access to Records. The following access to records requirements apply to this contract:

(1) The contractor agrees to provide the County of Hidalgo, the FEMA or applicable Federal Administrator, the Comptroller General of the United States, or any of their authorized representatives access to any books, documents, papers, and records of the Contractor which are directly pertinent to this contract for the purposes of making audits, examinations, excerpts, and transcriptions.

(2) The Contractor agrees to permit any of the foregoing parties to reproduce by any means whatsoever or to copy excerpts and transcriptions as reasonably needed.

(3) The contractor agrees to provide the FEMA or applicable Federal Administrator or his authorized representatives access to construction or other work sites pertaining to the work being completed under the contract."

13. **DHS Seal, Logo, and Flags**.

a. Standard. All non-Federal entities must place in their contracts a provision that a contractor shall not use the DHS seal(s), logos, crests, or reproductions of flags or likenesses of DHS City

officials without specific FEMA or applicable Federal entity pre-approval. See DHS Standard Terms and Conditions, v3.0, ¶ XXV (2013).

b. Statement. The following provides a contract clause regarding DHS Seal, Logo, and Flags:

> "The contractor shall not use the DHS seal(s), logos, crests, or reproductions of flags or likenesses of DHS City officials without specific FEMA or applicable Federal entity pre-approval."

14. **Compliance with Federal Law, Regulations, and Executive Orders.**

a. Standard. All non-Federal entities must place into their contracts an acknowledgement that FEMA or applicable Federal financial assistance will be used to fund the contract along with the requirement that the contractor will comply with all applicable Federal law, regulations, executive orders, and FEMA or applicable Federal policies, procedures, and directives.

b. Statement. The following provides a contract clause regarding Compliance with Federal Law, Regulations and Executive Orders:

> "This is an acknowledgement that Federal financial assistance will be used to fund the contract only. The contractor will comply will all applicable Federal law, regulations, executive orders, FEMA or applicable Federal policies, procedures, and directives."

15. **No Obligation by Federal Government.**

a. Standard. The non-Federal entity must include a provision in its contract that states that the Federal Government is not a party to the contract and is not subject to any obligations or liabilities to the non-Federal entity, contractor, or any other party pertaining to any matter resulting from the contract.

b. Statement. The following provides a contract clause regarding no obligation by the Federal Government:

> "The Federal Government is not a party to this contract and is not subject to any obligations or liabilities to the non-Federal entity, contractor, or any other party pertaining to any matter resulting from the contract."

16. **Program Fraud and False or Fraudulent Statements or Related Acts.**

a. Standard. The non-Federal entity must include a provision in its contract that the contractor acknowledges that 31 U.S.C. Chap. 38 (Administrative Remedies for False Claims and Statements) applies to its actions pertaining to the contract.

b. Statement. The following provides a contract clause regarding Fraud and False or Fraudulent Related Acts:

> "The contractor acknowledges that 31 U.S.C. Chap. 38 (Administrative Remedies for False Claims and Statements) applies to the contractor's actions pertaining to this contract."

**Contractor agrees to comply with all federal, state and local laws, rules, regulations and ordinances, as applicable. It is further acknowledged that the Contractor read and understands all provisions, laws, acts, regulations, etc. as specifically noted above and certifies compliance with the same.**

Vendor's Name/Company Name: _____

Printed Name and Title of Authorized Representative: _____

Signature of Authorized Representative: _____

Date: _____

# Exhibit "I"

# FHWA 1273

# REQUIRED CONTRACT PROVISIONS
# FEDERAL-AID CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS

I. General
II. Nondiscrimination
III. Nonsegregated Facilities
IV. Davis-Bacon and Related Act Provisions
V. Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act Provisions
VI. Subletting or Assigning the Contract
VII. Safety: Accident Prevention
VIII. False Statements Concerning Highway Projects
IX. Implementation of Clean Air Act and Federal Water Pollution Control Act
X. Compliance with Governmentwide Suspension and Debarment Requirements
XI. Certification Regarding Use of Contract Funds for Lobbying

ATTACHMENTS

A. Employment and Materials Preference for Appalachian Development Highway System or Appalachian Local Access Road Contracts (included in Appalachian contracts only)

## I. GENERAL

1. Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated in each construction contract funded under Title 23 (excluding emergency contracts solely intended for debris removal). The contractor (or subcontractor) must insert this form in each subcontract and further require its inclusion in all lower tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services).

The applicable requirements of Form FHWA-1273 are incorporated by reference for work done under any purchase order, rental agreement or agreement for other services. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider.

Form FHWA-1273 must be included in all Federal-aid design-build contracts, in all subcontracts and in lower tier subcontracts (excluding subcontracts for design services, purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services). The design-builder shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider.

Contracting agencies may reference Form FHWA-1273 in bid proposal or request for proposal documents, however, the Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated (not referenced) in all contracts, subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services related to a construction contract).

2. Subject to the applicability criteria noted in the following sections, these contract provisions shall apply to all work performed on the contract by the contractor's own organization and with the assistance of workers under the contractor's immediate superintendence and to all work performed on the contract by piecework, station work, or by subcontract.

3. A breach of any of the stipulations contained in these Required Contract Provisions may be sufficient grounds for withholding of progress payments, withholding of final payment, termination of the contract, suspension / debarment or any other action determined to be appropriate by the contracting agency and FHWA.

4. Selection of Labor: During the performance of this contract, the contractor shall not use convict labor for any purpose within the limits of a construction project on a Federal-aid highway unless it is labor performed by convicts who are on parole, supervised release, or probation. The term Federal-aid highway does not include roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors.

## II. NONDISCRIMINATION

The provisions of this section related to 23 CFR Part 230 are applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of $10,000 or more. The provisions of 23 CFR Part 230 are not applicable to material supply, engineering, or architectural service contracts.

In addition, the contractor and all subcontractors must comply with the following policies: Executive Order 11246, 41 CFR 60, 29 CFR 1625-1627, Title 23 USC Section 140, the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 USC 794), Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26 and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The contractor and all subcontractors must comply with: the requirements of the Equal Opportunity Clause in 41 CFR 60-1.4(b) and, for all construction contracts exceeding $10,000, the Standard Federal Equal Employment Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications in 41 CFR 60-4.3.

Note: The U.S. Department of Labor has exclusive authority to determine compliance with Executive Order 11246 and the policies of the Secretary of Labor including 41 CFR 60, and 29 CFR 1625-1627. The contracting agency and the FHWA have the authority and the responsibility to ensure compliance with Title 23 USC Section 140, the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 USC 794), and Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26 and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The following provision is adopted from 23 CFR 230, Appendix A, with appropriate revisions to conform to the U.S. Department of Labor (US DOL) and FHWA requirements.

**1. Equal Employment Opportunity:** Equal employment opportunity (EEO) requirements not to discriminate and to take affirmative action to assure equal opportunity as set forth under laws, executive orders, rules, regulations (28 CFR 35, 29 CFR 1630, 29 CFR 1625-1627, 41 CFR 60 and 49 CFR 27) and orders of the Secretary of Labor as modified by the provisions prescribed herein, and imposed pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 140 shall constitute the EEO and specific affirmative action standards for the contractor's project activities under

this contract. The provisions of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12101 et seq.) set forth under 28 CFR 35 and 29 CFR 1630 are incorporated by reference in this contract. In the execution of this contract, the contractor agrees to comply with the following minimum specific requirement activities of EEO:

a. The contractor will work with the contracting agency and the Federal Government to ensure that it has made every good faith effort to provide equal opportunity with respect to all of its terms and conditions of employment and in their review of activities under the contract.

b. The contractor will accept as its operating policy the following statement:

"It is the policy of this Company to assure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, religion, sex, color, national origin, age or disability. Such action shall include: employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship, pre-apprenticeship, and/or on-the-job training."

**2. EEO Officer:** The contractor will designate and make known to the contracting officers an EEO Officer who will have the responsibility for and must be capable of effectively administering and promoting an active EEO program and who must be assigned adequate authority and responsibility to do so.

**3. Dissemination of Policy:** All members of the contractor's staff who are authorized to hire, supervise, promote, and discharge employees, or who recommend such action, or who are substantially involved in such action, will be made fully cognizant of, and will implement, the contractor's EEO policy and contractual responsibilities to provide EEO in each grade and classification of employment. To ensure that the above agreement will be met, the following actions will be taken as a minimum:

a. Periodic meetings of supervisory and personnel office employees will be conducted before the start of work and then not less often than once every six months, at which time the contractor's EEO policy and its implementation will be reviewed and explained. The meetings will be conducted by the EEO Officer.

b. All new supervisory or personnel office employees will be given a thorough indoctrination by the EEO Officer, covering all major aspects of the contractor's EEO obligations within thirty days following their reporting for duty with the contractor.

c. All personnel who are engaged in direct recruitment for the project will be instructed by the EEO Officer in the contractor's procedures for locating and hiring minorities and women.

d. Notices and posters setting forth the contractor's EEO policy will be placed in areas readily accessible to employees, applicants for employment and potential employees.

e. The contractor's EEO policy and the procedures to implement such policy will be brought to the attention of employees by means of meetings, employee handbooks, or other appropriate means.

**4. Recruitment:** When advertising for employees, the contractor will include in all advertisements for employees the notation: "An Equal Opportunity Employer." All such advertisements will be placed in publications having a large circulation among minorities and women in the area from which the project work force would normally be derived.

a. The contractor will, unless precluded by a valid bargaining agreement, conduct systematic and direct recruitment through public and private employee referral sources likely to yield qualified minorities and women. To meet this requirement, the contractor will identify sources of potential minority group employees, and establish with such identified sources procedures whereby minority and women applicants may be referred to the contractor for employment consideration.

b. In the event the contractor has a valid bargaining agreement providing for exclusive hiring hall referrals, the contractor is expected to observe the provisions of that agreement to the extent that the system meets the contractor's compliance with EEO contract provisions. Where implementation of such an agreement has the effect of discriminating against minorities or women, or obligates the contractor to do the same, such implementation violates Federal nondiscrimination provisions.

c. The contractor will encourage its present employees to refer minorities and women as applicants for employment. Information and procedures with regard to referring such applicants will be discussed with employees.

**5. Personnel Actions:** Wages, working conditions, and employee benefits shall be established and administered, and personnel actions of every type, including hiring, upgrading, promotion, transfer, demotion, layoff, and termination, shall be taken without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability. The following procedures shall be followed:

a. The contractor will conduct periodic inspections of project sites to insure that working conditions and employee facilities do not indicate discriminatory treatment of project site personnel.

b. The contractor will periodically evaluate the spread of wages paid within each classification to determine any evidence of discriminatory wage practices.

c. The contractor will periodically review selected personnel actions in depth to determine whether there is evidence of discrimination. Where evidence is found, the contractor will promptly take corrective action. If the review indicates that the discrimination may extend beyond the actions reviewed, such corrective action shall include all affected persons.

d. The contractor will promptly investigate all complaints of alleged discrimination made to the contractor in connection with its obligations under this contract, will attempt to resolve such complaints, and will take appropriate corrective action within a reasonable time. If the investigation indicates that the discrimination may affect persons other than the complainant, such corrective action shall include such other persons. Upon completion of each investigation, the contractor will inform every complainant of all of their avenues of appeal.

**6. Training and Promotion:**

a. The contractor will assist in locating, qualifying, and increasing the skills of minorities and women who are

applicants for employment or current employees. Such efforts should be aimed at developing full journey level status employees in the type of trade or job classification involved.

b. Consistent with the contractor's work force requirements and as permissible under Federal and State regulations, the contractor shall make full use of training programs, i.e., apprenticeship, and on-the-job training programs for the geographical area of contract performance. In the event a special provision for training is provided under this contract, this subparagraph will be superseded as indicated in the special provision. The contracting agency may reserve training positions for persons who receive welfare assistance in accordance with 23 U.S.C. 140(a).

c. The contractor will advise employees and applicants for employment of available training programs and entrance requirements for each.

d. The contractor will periodically review the training and promotion potential of employees who are minorities and women and will encourage eligible employees to apply for such training and promotion.

**7. Unions:** If the contractor relies in whole or in part upon unions as a source of employees, the contractor will use good faith efforts to obtain the cooperation of such unions to increase opportunities for minorities and women. Actions by the contractor, either directly or through a contractor's association acting as agent, will include the procedures set forth below:

a. The contractor will use good faith efforts to develop, in cooperation with the unions, joint training programs aimed toward qualifying more minorities and women for membership in the unions and increasing the skills of minorities and women so that they may qualify for higher paying employment.

b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to incorporate an EEO clause into each union agreement to the end that such union will be contractually bound to refer applicants without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability.

c. The contractor is to obtain information as to the referral practices and policies of the labor union except that to the extent such information is within the exclusive possession of the labor union and such labor union refuses to furnish such information to the contractor, the contractor shall so certify to the contracting agency and shall set forth what efforts have been made to obtain such information.

d. In the event the union is unable to provide the contractor with a reasonable flow of referrals within the time limit set forth in the collective bargaining agreement, the contractor will, through independent recruitment efforts, fill the employment vacancies without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability; making full efforts to obtain qualified and/or qualifiable minorities and women. The failure of a union to provide sufficient referrals (even though it is obligated to provide exclusive referrals under the terms of a collective bargaining agreement) does not relieve the contractor from the requirements of this paragraph. In the event the union referral practice prevents the contractor from meeting the obligations pursuant to Executive Order 11246, as amended, and these special provisions, such contractor shall immediately notify the contracting agency.

**8. Reasonable Accommodation for Applicants / Employees with Disabilities:** The contractor must be familiar with the requirements for and comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act and all rules and regulations established there under. Employers must provide reasonable accommodation in all employment activities unless to do so would cause an undue hardship.

**9. Selection of Subcontractors, Procurement of Materials and Leasing of Equipment:** The contractor shall not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurement of materials and leases of equipment. The contractor shall take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure nondiscrimination in the administration of this contract.

a. The contractor shall notify all potential subcontractors and suppliers and lessors of their EEO obligations under this contract.

b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to ensure subcontractor compliance with their EEO obligations.

**10. Assurance Required by 49 CFR 26.13(b):**

a. The requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 and the State DOT's U.S. DOT-approved DBE program are incorporated by reference.

b. The contractor or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 in the award and administration of DOT-assisted contracts. Failure by the contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the contracting agency deems appropriate.

**11. Records and Reports:** The contractor shall keep such records as necessary to document compliance with the EEO requirements. Such records shall be retained for a period of three years following the date of the final payment to the contractor for all contract work and shall be available at reasonable times and places for inspection by authorized representatives of the contracting agency and the FHWA.

a. The records kept by the contractor shall document the following:

(1) The number and work hours of minority and non-minority group members and women employed in each work classification on the project;

(2) The progress and efforts being made in cooperation with unions, when applicable, to increase employment opportunities for minorities and women; and

(3) The progress and efforts being made in locating, hiring, training, qualifying, and upgrading minorities and women;

b. The contractors and subcontractors will submit an annual report to the contracting agency each July for the duration of the project, indicating the number of minority, women, and non-minority group employees currently engaged in each work classification required by the contract work. This information is to be reported on Form FHWA-1391. The staffing data should represent the project work force on board in all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July. If on-the-job training is being required by special provision, the contractor

will be required to collect and report training data. The employment data should reflect the work force on board during all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July.

## III. NONSEGREGATED FACILITIES

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of $10,000 or more.

The contractor must ensure that facilities provided for employees are provided in such a manner that segregation on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin cannot result. The contractor may neither require such segregated use by written or oral policies nor tolerate such use by employee custom. The contractor's obligation extends further to ensure that its employees are not assigned to perform their services at any location, under the contractor's control, where the facilities are segregated. The term "facilities" includes waiting rooms, work areas, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, restrooms, washrooms, locker rooms, and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing provided for employees. The contractor shall provide separate or single-user restrooms and necessary dressing or sleeping areas to assure privacy between sexes.

## IV. DAVIS-BACON AND RELATED ACT PROVISIONS

This section is applicable to all Federal-aid construction projects exceeding $2,000 and to all related subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (regardless of subcontract size). The requirements apply to all projects located within the right-of-way of a roadway that is functionally classified as Federal-aid highway. This excludes roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors, which are exempt. Contracting agencies may elect to apply these requirements to other projects.

The following provisions are from the U.S. Department of Labor regulations in 29 CFR 5.5 "Contract provisions and related matters" with minor revisions to conform to the FHWA-1273 format and FHWA program requirements.

### 1. Minimum wages

a. All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the work, will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (29 CFR part 3)), the full amount of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the contractor and such laborers and mechanics.

Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under section 1(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of paragraph 1.d. of this section; also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in 29 CFR 5.5(a)(4). Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein: Provided, That the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classification and wage rates conformed under paragraph 1.b. of this section) and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH–1321) shall be posted at all times by the contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers.

b.(1) The contracting officer shall require that any class of laborers or mechanics, including helpers, which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination. The contracting officer shall approve an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits therefore only when the following criteria have been met:

(i) The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination; and

(ii) The classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry; and

(iii) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.

(2) If the contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and the contracting officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken shall be sent by the contracting officer to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, Washington, DC 20210. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(3) In the event the contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification or their representatives, and the contracting officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the contracting officer shall refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the contracting officer, to the Wage and Hour Administrator for determination. The Wage and Hour Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or

will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(4) The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to paragraphs 1.b.(2) or 1.b.(3) of this section, shall be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.

c. Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the contractor shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.

d. If the contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the contractor may consider as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program, Provided, That the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

**2. Withholding**

The contracting agency shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the contractor under this contract, or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements, which is held by the same prime contractor, so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics, including apprentices, trainees, and helpers, employed by the contractor or any subcontractor the full amount of wages required by the contract. In the event of failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee, or helper, employed or working on the site of the work, all or part of the wages required by the contract, the contracting agency may, after written notice to the contractor, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

**3. Payrolls and basic records**

a. Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the contractor during the course of the work and preserved for a period of three years thereafter for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work. Such records shall contain the name, address, and social security number of each such worker, his or her correct classification, hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act), daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made and actual wages paid. Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(iv) that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act, the contractor shall maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits. Contractors employing apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs and certification of trainee programs, the registration of the apprentices and trainees, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.

b.(1) The contractor shall submit weekly for each week in which any contract work is performed a copy of all payrolls to the contracting agency. The payrolls submitted shall set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(3)(i), except that full social security numbers and home addresses shall not be included on weekly transmittals. Instead the payrolls shall only need to include an individually identifying number for each employee ( e.g. , the last four digits of the employee's social security number). The required weekly payroll information may be submitted in any form desired. Optional Form WH–347 is available for this purpose from the Wage and Hour Division Web site at http://www.dol.gov/esa/whd/forms/wh347instr.htm or its successor site. The prime contractor is responsible for the submission of copies of payrolls by all subcontractors. Contractors and subcontractors shall maintain the full social security number and current address of each covered worker, and shall provide them upon request to the contracting agency for transmission to the State DOT, the FHWA or the Wage and Hour Division of the Department of Labor for purposes of an investigation or audit of compliance with prevailing wage requirements. It is not a violation of this section for a prime contractor to require a subcontractor to provide addresses and social security numbers to the prime contractor for its own records, without weekly submission to the contracting agency..

(2) Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the contractor or subcontractor or his or her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the contract and shall certify the following:

(i) That the payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be provided under §5.5 (a)(3)(ii) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5, the appropriate information is being maintained under §5.5 (a)(3)(i) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5, and that such information is correct and complete;

(ii) That each laborer or mechanic (including each helper, apprentice, and trainee) employed on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in Regulations, 29 CFR part 3;

(iii) That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification of work performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.

(3) The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH–347 shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by paragraph 3.b.(2) of this section.

(4) The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under section 1001 of title 18 and section 231 of title 31 of the United States Code.

c. The contractor or subcontractor shall make the records required under paragraph 3.a. of this section available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the contracting agency, the State DOT, the FHWA, or the Department of Labor, and shall permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job. If the contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, the FHWA may, after written notice to the contractor, the contracting agency or the State DOT, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 CFR 5.12.

**4. Apprentices and trainees**

a. Apprentices (programs of the USDOL).

Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, or if a person is employed in his or her first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice.

The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeymen on the job site in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated above, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. Where a contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman's hourly rate) specified in the contractor's or subcontractor's registered program shall be observed.

Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeymen hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination.

In the event the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

b. Trainees (programs of the USDOL).

Except as provided in 29 CFR 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration.

The ratio of trainees to journeymen on the job site shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration.

Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for the trainee's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the corresponding journeyman wage rate on the wage determination which provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate who is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any trainee performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed.

In the event the Employment and Training Administration withdraws approval of a training program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

c. Equal employment opportunity. The utilization of apprentices, trainees and journeymen under this part shall be in conformity with the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and 29 CFR part 30.

d. Apprentices and Trainees (programs of the U.S. DOT).

Apprentices and trainees working under apprenticeship and skill training programs which have been certified by the Secretary of Transportation as promoting EEO in connection with Federal-aid highway construction programs are not subject to the requirements of paragraph 4 of this Section IV. The straight time hourly wage rates for apprentices and trainees under such programs will be established by the particular programs. The ratio of apprentices and trainees to journeymen shall not be greater than permitted by the terms of the particular program.

**5. Compliance with Copeland Act requirements.** The contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR part 3, which are incorporated by reference in this contract.

**6. Subcontracts.** The contractor or subcontractor shall insert Form FHWA-1273 in any subcontracts and also require the subcontractors to include Form FHWA-1273 in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for the compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5.

**7. Contract termination: debarment.** A breach of the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5 may be grounds for termination of the contract, and for debarment as a contractor and a subcontractor as provided in 29 CFR 5.12.

**8. Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act requirements.** All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 CFR parts 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract.

**9. Disputes concerning labor standards.** Disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of this contract shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the Department of Labor set forth in 29 CFR parts 5, 6, and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.

**10. Certification of eligibility.**

a. By entering into this contract, the contractor certifies that neither it (nor he or she) nor any person or firm who has an interest in the contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

b. No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

c. The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Criminal Code, 18 U.S.C. 1001.

## V. CONTRACT WORK HOURS AND SAFETY STANDARDS ACT

The following clauses apply to any Federal-aid construction contract in an amount in excess of $100,000 and subject to the overtime provisions of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act. These clauses shall be inserted in addition to the clauses required by 29 CFR 5.5(a) or 29 CFR 4.6. As used in this paragraph, the terms laborers and mechanics include watchmen and guards.

**1. Overtime requirements.** No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics shall require or permit any such laborer or mechanic in any workweek in which he or she is employed on such work to work in excess of forty hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of forty hours in such workweek.

**2. Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages.** In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section, the contractor and any subcontractor responsible therefor shall be liable for the unpaid wages. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory), for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or mechanic, including watchmen and guards, employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section, in the sum of $10 for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard workweek of forty hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section.

**3. Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages.** The FHWA or the contacting agency shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor withhold or cause to be withheld, from any moneys payable on account of work performed by the contractor or subcontractor under any such contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, which is held by the same prime contractor, such sums as may be determined to be necessary to satisfy any liabilities of such contractor or subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in the clause set forth in paragraph (2.) of this section.

**4. Subcontracts.** The contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses set forth in paragraph (1.) through (4.) of this section and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with the clauses set forth in paragraphs (1.) through (4.) of this section.

## VI. SUBLETTING OR ASSIGNING THE CONTRACT

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts on the National Highway System.

1. The contractor shall perform with its own organization contract work amounting to not less than 30 percent (or a greater percentage if specified elsewhere in the contract) of the total original contract price, excluding any specialty items designated by the contracting agency. Specialty items may be performed by subcontract and the amount of any such specialty items performed may be deducted from the total original contract price before computing the amount of work required to be performed by the contractor's own organization (23 CFR 635.116).

a. The term "perform work with its own organization" refers to workers employed or leased by the prime contractor, and equipment owned or rented by the prime contractor, with or without operators. Such term does not include employees or equipment of a subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor, agents of the prime contractor, or any other assignees. The term may include payments for the costs of hiring leased employees from an employee leasing firm meeting all relevant Federal and State regulatory requirements. Leased employees may only be included in this term if the prime contractor meets all of the following conditions:

(1) the prime contractor maintains control over the supervision of the day-to-day activities of the leased employees;
(2) the prime contractor remains responsible for the quality of the work of the leased employees;
(3) the prime contractor retains all power to accept or exclude individual employees from work on the project; and
(4) the prime contractor remains ultimately responsible for the payment of predetermined minimum wages, the submission of payrolls, statements of compliance and all other Federal regulatory requirements.

b. "Specialty Items" shall be construed to be limited to work that requires highly specialized knowledge, abilities, or equipment not ordinarily available in the type of contracting organizations qualified and expected to bid or propose on the contract as a whole and in general are to be limited to minor components of the overall contract.

2. The contract amount upon which the requirements set forth in paragraph (1) of Section VI is computed includes the cost of material and manufactured products which are to be purchased or produced by the contractor under the contract provisions.

3. The contractor shall furnish (a) a competent superintendent or supervisor who is employed by the firm, has full authority to direct performance of the work in accordance with the contract requirements, and is in charge of all construction operations (regardless of who performs the work) and (b) such other of its own organizational resources (supervision, management, and engineering services) as the contracting officer determines is necessary to assure the performance of the contract.

4. No portion of the contract shall be sublet, assigned or otherwise disposed of except with the written consent of the contracting officer, or authorized representative, and such consent when given shall not be construed to relieve the contractor of any responsibility for the fulfillment of the contract. Written consent will be given only after the contracting agency has assured that each subcontract is evidenced in writing and that it contains all pertinent provisions and requirements of the prime contract.

5. The 30% self-performance requirement of paragraph (1) is not applicable to design-build contracts; however, contracting agencies may establish their own self-performance requirements.

## VII. SAFETY: ACCIDENT PREVENTION

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

1. In the performance of this contract the contractor shall comply with all applicable Federal, State, and local laws governing safety, health, and sanitation (23 CFR 635). The contractor shall provide all safeguards, safety devices and protective equipment and take any other needed actions as it determines, or as the contracting officer may determine, to be reasonably necessary to protect the life and health of employees on the job and the safety of the public and to protect property in connection with the performance of the work covered by the contract.

2. It is a condition of this contract, and shall be made a condition of each subcontract, which the contractor enters into pursuant to this contract, that the contractor and any subcontractor shall not permit any employee, in performance of the contract, to work in surroundings or under conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to his/her health or safety, as determined under construction safety and health standards (29 CFR 1926) promulgated by the Secretary of Labor, in accordance with Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 3704).

3. Pursuant to 29 CFR 1926.3, it is a condition of this contract that the Secretary of Labor or authorized representative thereof, shall have right of entry to any site of contract performance to inspect or investigate the matter of compliance with the construction safety and health standards and to carry out the duties of the Secretary under Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C.3704).

## VIII. FALSE STATEMENTS CONCERNING HIGHWAY PROJECTS

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

In order to assure high quality and durable construction in conformity with approved plans and specifications and a high degree of reliability on statements and representations made by engineers, contractors, suppliers, and workers on Federal-aid highway projects, it is essential that all persons concerned with the project perform their functions as carefully, thoroughly, and honestly as possible. Willful falsification, distortion, or misrepresentation with respect to any facts related to the project is a violation of Federal law. To prevent any misunderstanding regarding the seriousness of these and similar acts, Form FHWA-1022 shall be posted on each Federal-aid highway project (23 CFR 635) in one or more places where it is readily available to all persons concerned with the project:

18 U.S.C. 1020 reads as follows:

"Whoever, being an officer, agent, or employee of the United States, or of any State or Territory, or whoever, whether a person, association, firm, or corporation, knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, or false report as to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of the material used or to be used, or the quantity or quality of the work performed or to be performed, or the cost thereof in connection with the submission of plans, maps, specifications, contracts, or costs of construction on any highway or related project submitted for approval to the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, false report or false claim with respect to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of any work performed or to be performed, or materials furnished or to be furnished, in connection with the construction of any highway or related project approved by the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement or false representation as to material fact in any statement, certificate, or report submitted pursuant to provisions of the Federal-aid Roads Act approved July 1, 1916, (39 Stat. 355), as amended and supplemented;

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 5 years or both."

**IX. IMPLEMENTATION OF CLEAN AIR ACT AND FEDERAL WATER POLLUTION CONTROL ACT**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

By submission of this bid/proposal or the execution of this contract, or subcontract, as appropriate, the bidder, proposer, Federal-aid construction contractor, or subcontractor, as appropriate, will be deemed to have stipulated as follows:

1. That any person who is or will be utilized in the performance of this contract is not prohibited from receiving an award due to a violation of Section 508 of the Clean Water Act or Section 306 of the Clean Air Act.
2. That the contractor agrees to include or cause to be included the requirements of paragraph (1) of this Section X in every subcontract, and further agrees to take such action as the contracting agency may direct as a means of enforcing such requirements.

**X. CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, INELIGIBILITY AND VOLUNTARY EXCLUSION**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts, design-build contracts, subcontracts, lower-tier subcontracts, purchase orders, lease agreements, consultant contracts or any other covered transaction requiring FHWA approval or that is estimated to cost $25,000 or more – as defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200.

**1. Instructions for Certification – First Tier Participants:**

a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective first tier participant is providing the certification set out below.

b. The inability of a person to provide the certification set out below will not necessarily result in denial of participation in this covered transaction. The prospective first tier participant shall submit an explanation of why it cannot provide the certification set out below. The certification or explanation will be considered in connection with the department or agency's determination whether to enter into this transaction. However, failure of the prospective first tier participant to furnish a certification or an explanation shall disqualify such a person from participation in this transaction.

c. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when the contracting agency determined to enter into this transaction. If it is later determined that the prospective participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the contracting agency may terminate this transaction for cause of default.

d. The prospective first tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the contracting agency to whom this proposal is submitted if any time the prospective first tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.

e. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contract). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).

f. The prospective first tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency entering into this transaction.

g. The prospective first tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include the clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transactions," provided by the department or contracting agency, entering into this covered transaction, without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the $25,000 threshold.

h. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the Excluded Parties List System website (https://www.epls.gov/), which is compiled by the General Services Administration.

i. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require the establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of the prospective participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

j. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph (f) of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency may terminate this transaction for cause or default.

* * * * *

**2. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion -- First Tier Participants:**

a. The prospective first tier participant certifies to the best of its knowledge and belief, that it and its principals:

(1) Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency;

(2) Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property;

(3) Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State or local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph (a)(2) of this certification; and

(4) Have not within a three-year period preceding this application/proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State or local) terminated for cause or default.

b. Where the prospective participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

**2. Instructions for Certification - Lower Tier Participants:**

(Applicable to all subcontracts, purchase orders and other lower tier transactions requiring prior FHWA approval or estimated to cost $25,000 or more - 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200)

a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective lower tier is providing the certification set out below.

b. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was entered into. If it is later determined that the prospective lower tier participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department, or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

c. The prospective lower tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the person to which this proposal is submitted if at any time the prospective lower tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.

d. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200. You may contact the person to which this proposal is submitted for assistance in obtaining a copy of those regulations. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contract). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).

e. The prospective lower tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency with which this transaction originated.

f. The prospective lower tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include this clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transaction," without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the $25,000 threshold.

g. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the Excluded Parties List System website (https://www.epls.gov/), which is compiled by the General Services Administration.

h. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

i. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph e of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the

department or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

* * * * *

**Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion--Lower Tier Participants:**

1. The prospective lower tier participant certifies, by submission of this proposal, that neither it nor its principals is presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency.

2. Where the prospective lower tier participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

* * * * *

**XI. CERTIFICATION REGARDING USE OF CONTRACT FUNDS FOR LOBBYING**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts which exceed $100,000 (49 CFR 20).

1. The prospective participant certifies, by signing and submitting this bid or proposal, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

a. No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

b. If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions.

2. This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by 31 U.S.C. 1352. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than $10,000 and not more than $100,000 for each such failure.

3. The prospective participant also agrees by submitting its bid or proposal that the participant shall require that the language of this certification be included in all lower tier subcontracts, which exceed $100,000 and that all such recipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

**ATTACHMENT A - EMPLOYMENT AND MATERIALS PREFERENCE FOR APPALACHIAN DEVELOPMENT HIGHWAY SYSTEM OR APPALACHIAN LOCAL ACCESS ROAD CONTRACTS**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid projects funded under the Appalachian Regional Development Act of 1965.

1. During the performance of this contract, the contractor undertaking to do work which is, or reasonably may be, done as on-site work, shall give preference to qualified persons who regularly reside in the labor area as designated by the DOL wherein the contract work is situated, or the subregion, or the Appalachian counties of the State wherein the contract work is situated, except:

a. To the extent that qualified persons regularly residing in the area are not available.

b. For the reasonable needs of the contractor to employ supervisory or specially experienced personnel necessary to assure an efficient execution of the contract work.

c. For the obligation of the contractor to offer employment to present or former employees as the result of a lawful collective bargaining contract, provided that the number of nonresident persons employed under this subparagraph (1c) shall not exceed 20 percent of the total number of employees employed by the contractor on the contract work, except as provided in subparagraph (4) below.

2. The contractor shall place a job order with the State Employment Service indicating (a) the classifications of the laborers, mechanics and other employees required to perform the contract work, (b) the number of employees required in each classification, (c) the date on which the participant estimates such employees will be required, and (d) any other pertinent information required by the State Employment Service to complete the job order form. The job order may be placed with the State Employment Service in writing or by telephone. If during the course of the contract work, the information submitted by the contractor in the original job order is substantially modified, the participant shall promptly notify the State Employment Service.

3. The contractor shall give full consideration to all qualified job applicants referred to him by the State Employment Service. The contractor is not required to grant employment to any job applicants who, in his opinion, are not qualified to perform the classification of work required.

4. If, within one week following the placing of a job order by the contractor with the State Employment Service, the State Employment Service is unable to refer any qualified job applicants to the contractor, or less than the number requested, the State Employment Service will forward a certificate to the contractor indicating the unavailability of applicants. Such certificate shall be made a part of the contractor's permanent project records. Upon receipt of this certificate, the contractor may employ persons who do not normally reside in the labor area to fill positions covered by the certificate, notwithstanding the provisions of subparagraph (1c) above.

5. The provisions of 23 CFR 633.207(e) allow the contracting agency to provide a contractual preference for the use of mineral resource materials native to the Appalachian region.

6. The contractor shall include the provisions of Sections 1 through 4 of this Attachment A in every subcontract for work which is, or reasonably may be, done as on-site work.

# PROPOSER'S AFFIDAVIT
## Exhibit "J"

**PROPOSER'S AFFIDAVIT OF NON-COLLUSION**
**NON-CONFLICT OF INTEREST, AND ANTI-LOBBYING**
**"Construction of New Mechanic's Shop"**
**PROJECT No.: 2020-298-10-07-HGO**

STATE OF TEXAS
COUNTY OF HIDALGO

Affiant, _____, being first duly sworn, deposes that:

(1) Affiant does hereby state neither the proposer nor any of the proposer's officers, partners, owners, agents, representatives, employees, or parties in interest, has in any way colluded, conspired, agreed, directly or indirectly with any person, firm, corporation, or other proposers, or potential proposer, to provide any money or other valuable consideration for assistance in procuring or attempting to procure a contract or fix the prices in the attached proposed or the proposal of any other proposer, and further states that no such money or other rewards will be hereinafter paid.

(2) Affiant further states they have neither recommended or suggested to Hidalgo County or any of its officials or employees, any of the terms or provisions set forth in their Request for Proposal and subsequent agreement, except at a meeting open to all interested proposers, of which proper notice was given.

(3) Affiant, further states their officers, employees, or agents have not, and will not attempt to lobby, directly or indirectly, the Hidalgo County Commissioner's Court between proposal submission date and award by the Hidalgo County Commissioner's Court.

(4) Affiant further states no officer, or stockholder of the proposer is a member of the staff, or related to any employee of the Hidalgo County except as noted herein below:

---

Signature/Title: _____

---

Subscribed and sworn to before me this _____day of _____, 2020.

_____

Notary Public

My commission expires:_____, 20____

# AIA® Document A305™ – 1986

## *Contractor's Qualification Statement*

The Undersigned certifies under oath that the information provided herein is true and sufficiently complete so as not to be misleading.

SUBMITTED TO: _____

ADDRESS: _____

SUBMITTED BY: _____

NAME: _____

ADDRESS: _____

PRINCIPAL OFFICE: _____

[ __ ] Corporation

[ __ ] Partnership

[ __ ] Individual

[ __ ] Joint Venture

[ __ ] Other _____

NAME OF PROJECT: *(if applicable)* Construction of New Mechanic's Shop – P4

TYPE OF WORK: *(file separate form for each Classification of Work)*

[ __ ] General Construction

[ __ ] HVAC

[ __ ] Electrical

[ __ ] Plumbing

[ __ ] Other: *(Specify)* _____

§ 1 ORGANIZATION

§ 1.1 How many years has your organization been in business as a Contractor?

_____

§ 1.2 How many years has your organization been in business under its present business name? _____

§ 1.2.1 Under what other or former names has your organization operated?

_____

§ 1.3 If your organization is a corporation, answer the following:

§ 1.3.1 Date of incorporation: _____

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS: The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added necessary information and where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

This form is approved and recommended by the American Institute of Architects (AIA) and The Associated General Contractors of America (AGC) for use in evaluating the qualifications of contractors. No endorsement of the submitting party or verification of the information is made by AIA or AGC.

AIA Document A305™ – 1986. Copyright © 1964, 1969, 1979 and 1986 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 16:32:59 ET on 08/17/2020 under Order No.4017687878 which expires on 06/19/2021, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1968581447)

§ 1.3.2 State of incorporation: _____
§ 1.3.3 President's name: _____
§ 1.3.4 Vice-president's name(s)

_____

§ 1.3.5 Secretary's name: _____
§ 1.3.6 Treasurer's name: _____

§ 1.4 If your organization is a partnership, answer the following:
§ 1.4.1 Date of organization: _____
§ 1.4.2 Type of partnership (if applicable): _____
§ 1.4.3 Name(s) of general partner(s)

_____

§ 1.5 If your organization is individually owned, answer the following:
§ 1.5.1 Date of organization: _____
§ 1.5.2 Name of owner:

_____

§ 1.6 If the form of your organization is other than those listed above, describe it and name the principals:

_____
_____
_____

§ 2 LICENSING
§ 2.1 List jurisdictions and trade categories in which your organization is legally qualified to do business, and indicate registration or license numbers, if applicable.

_____

§ 2.2 List jurisdictions in which your organization's partnership or trade name is filed.

_____

§ 3 EXPERIENCE
§ 3.1 List the categories of work that your organization normally performs with its own forces.

_____

§ 3.2 Claims and Suits. (If the answer to any of the questions below is yes, please attach details.)
§ 3.2.1 Has your organization ever failed to complete any work awarded to it?

_____

§ 3.2.2 Are there any judgments, claims, arbitration proceedings or suits pending or outstanding against your organization or its officers?

_____

§ 3.2.3 Has your organization filed any law suits or requested arbitration with regard to construction contracts within the last five years?

_____

AIA Document A305™ – 1986. Copyright © 1964, 1969, 1979 and 1986 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 16:32:59 ET on 08/17/2020 under Order No.4017687878 which expires on 08/19/2021, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1968581447)

§ 3.3 Within the last five years, has any officer or principal of your organization ever been an officer or principal of another organization when it failed to complete a construction contract? (If the answer is yes, please attach details.)

§ 3.4 On a separate sheet, list major construction projects your organization has in progress, giving the name of project, owner, architect, contract amount, percent complete and scheduled completion date.

§ 3.4.1 State total worth of work in progress and under contract:

§ 3.5 On a separate sheet, list the major projects your organization has completed in the past five years, giving the name of project, owner, architect, contract amount, date of completion and percentage of the cost of the work performed with your own forces.

§ 3.5.1 State average annual amount of construction work performed during the past five years:

§ 3.6 On a separate sheet, list the construction experience and present commitments of the key individuals of your organization.

## § 4 REFERENCES

§ 4.1 Trade References:

§ 4.2 Bank References:

§ 4.3 Surety:

§ 4.3.1 Name of bonding company:

§ 4.3.2 Name and address of agent:

## § 5 FINANCING

§ 5.1 Financial Statement.

§ 5.1.1 Attach a financial statement, preferably audited, including your organization's latest balance sheet and income statement showing the following items:

Current Assets (e.g., cash, joint venture accounts, accounts receivable, notes receivable, accrued income, deposits, materials inventory and prepaid expenses);

AIA Document A305™ – 1986. Copyright © 1964, 1969, 1979 and 1986 byThe American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 16:32:59 ET on 06/17/2020 under Order No.4017687878 which expires on 06/19/2021, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1968581447)

Net Fixed Assets;

Other Assets;

Current Liabilities (e.g., accounts payable, notes payable, accrued expenses, provision for income taxes, advances, accrued salaries and accrued payroll taxes);

Other Liabilities (e.g., capital, capital stock, authorized and outstanding shares par values, earned surplus and retained earnings).

§ 5.1.2 Name and address of firm preparing attached financial statement, and date thereof:

_____

§ 5.1.3 Is the attached financial statement for the identical organization named on page one?

_____

§ 5.1.4 If not, explain the relationship and financial responsibility of the organization whose financial statement is provided (e.g., parent-subsidiary).

_____

§ 5.2 Will the organization whose financial statement is attached act as guarantor of the contract for construction?

_____

**§ 6 SIGNATURE**

§ 6.1 Dated at this _____ day of _____ _____

Name of Organization: _____

By: _____

Title: _____

**§ 6.2**

_____

M _____ being duly sworn deposes and says that the information provided herein is true and sufficiently complete so as not to be misleading.

Subscribed and sworn before me this _____ day of _____ _____

Notary Public: _____

My Commission Expires: _____

AIA Document A305™ – 1986. Copyright © 1964, 1969, 1979 and 1986 byThe American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 16:32:59 ET on 08/17/2020 under Order No.4017687878 which expires on 08/19/2021, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (1968581447)

# EXHIBIT "L"
# Deviation Form

*(This form must be signed)*

1. DEVIATION(S) – Any deviations to the attached specifications shall be listed below, or on a separate sheet of paper, and attached to the bid response form identifying the section number, item number and a clearly defined explanation for the deviations.

2. It is the offeror's responsibility to submit a proposal that meets all mandatory specifications stated within. Because of the variations in manufacturer's construction, the offeror must compare their product bid with the required listed minimum specifications and identify any deviations.

3. Failure to properly identify deviations may render the offeror's proposal non-responsive and not capable of consideration for award.

4. Offeror should note that a descriptive brochure of the model bid may not be sufficient or acceptable as proper identification of deviations from the written specifications.

NO - Deviations:_____ YES - Deviations:_____

**List any deviations your company is submitting below: (Use a separate page, if necessary)**

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____
Company Name

_____
Print Name of Authorized Company Official

_____
Signature of Authorized Company Official

## Prevailing Wage Rates
## Certification Statement

**Date** _____

**Project Name** _____

**Contractor** _____

**I,** _____ **do hereby state:**
**(Name of Project Director)**

1. That a payroll (form WH-347 or similar form) was submitted for contract work Performed for the period covered by the attached application.
2. That a statement of compliance (Form WH-347 or similar form) was submitted with the payroll.
3. The certified payroll complies with the classifications and minimum wage rates Stipulated in the contract.
4. That a minimum of one interview was conducted with laborers using Form HUD-11 or similar.

_____
Signature

**HIDALGO COUNTY**

**BID BOND**

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, That we, the undersigned _____

_____ as Principal, and _____

_____ as Surety, are hereby held and firmly bound

unto _____ as OWNER in the penal sum of _____

_____

for the payment of which, well and truly to be made, we hereby jointly and severally bind ourselves, successors and assigns.

Signed, this _____ day of _____, 2_____.

The condition of the above obligation is such that whereas the Principal has submitted to _____

_____ a certain BID attached hereto and

hereby made a part hereof to enter into a contract in writing for the

_____

_____

_____

_____

NOW, THEREFORE,

(a) If said Bid shall be rejected, or

(b) If said Bid shall be accepted and the Principal shall execute and deliver a contract in the Form of Contract attached hereto (properly completed in accordance with said BID) and Shall furnish a BOND for his faithful performance of said contract, and the payment of all persons performing labor or furnishing materials in connection therewith, and shall in all other respects perform the agreement created by the acceptance of said BID, then, this obligation shall be void, otherwise the same shall remain in force and effect; it being expressly understood and agreed that the liability of the Surety for any and all claims hereunder shall, in no event, exceed the penal amount of this obligation is herein stated.

The Surety, for value received, hereby stipulates and agrees that the obligations of said Surety and its BOND shall be in no way impaired or affected by any extension of the time within which the OWNER may accept such Bid; and said Surety does hereby waive notice of any such extension.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Principal and the Surety have hereunto set their hands and seals, and such of them as are corporations have caused their corporate seals to be hereto affixed and these presents to be signed by their proper officers, the day and year first set forth above.

_____(L.S.)
Principal

_____
Surety

By:_____

IMPORTANT – Surety companies executing BONDS must appear on the Treasury Department's most current list (Circular 570 as amended) and be authorized to transact business in the state where the project is located.

# Exhibit "O"
# CONSTRUCTION IDENTIFICATION SIGN:

## CONTRACTOR WILL CONTACT PRECINCT FOR INSTRUCTIONS ON SIGN LETTERING AND LOGO

Size, 4' – 0" X 8' – 0"
Letters to be brown with beige background

Construction Identification Signs To Be Erected Prior To Beginning of Actual Construction

Wood for Signs Shall Be ¾" Waterproofing Resin Bonded Exterior Grade Plywood (Douglas Fir Plywood Association or Equal)

Payment for Furnishing, Erecting, Maintenance and Removing Construction Identification Signs Will Not Be made Directly. Such Costs Shall be Included in the Overall Bid Submitted.

To Be Erected as Indicated on title Sheet.

SAMPLE

Precinct Logo

# Your Tax Dollars at Work
# Hidalgo County Pct. 4

Ellie Torres, Commissioner

In Partnership with

# CONSTRUCTION OF NEW MECHANIC'S SHOP

Hidalgo County Commissioner's Court

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Richard Cortez | - | County Judge |
| David Fuentes | - | Commissioner Pct. #1 |
| Eduardo "Eddie" Cantu | - | Commissioner Pct. #2 |
| Joe M. Flores | - | Commissioner Pct. #3 |
| Ellie Torres | - | Commissioner Pct. #4 |

Project Contractor: _____ Project Engineer: _____

# STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

Prepared by

**ENGINEERS JOINT CONTRACT DOCUMENTS COMMITTEE**

and

Issued and Published Jointly By

PROFESSIONAL ENGINEERS IN PRIVATE PRACTICE
*a practice division of the*
NATIONAL SOCIETY OF PROFESSIONAL ENGINEERS

---

AMERICAN CONSULTING ENGINEERS COUNCIL

---

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS

This document has been approved and endorsed by

The Associated General Contractors of America

Construction Specifications Institute

EJCDC No. 1910-8 (1996 Edition)

Copyright ©1996

National Society of Professional Engineers
1420 King Street, Alexandria, VA 22314

American Consulting Engineers Council
1015 15th Street N.W., Washington, DC 20005

American Society of Civil Engineers
345 East 47th Street, New York, NY 10017

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

Page


ARTICLE 1 - DEFINITIONS AND TERMINOLOGY ..... 6
1.01 *Defined Terms* ..... 6
1.02 *Terminology* ..... 8

ARTICLE 2 - PRELIMINARY MATTERS ..... 9
2.01 *Delivery of Bonds* ..... 9
2.02 *Copies of Documents* ..... 9
2.03 *Commencement of Contract Times; Notice to Proceed* ..... 9
2.04 *Starting the Work* ..... 9
2.05 *Before Starting Construction* ..... 9
2.06 *Preconstruction Conference* ..... 10
2.07 *Initial Acceptance of Schedules* ..... 10

ARTICLE 3 - CONTRACT DOCUMENTS: INTENT, AMENDING, REUSE ..... 10
3.01 *Intent* ..... 10
3.02 *Reference Standards* ..... 10
3.03 *Reporting and Resolving Discrepancies* ..... 10
3.04 *Amending and Supplementing Contract Documents* ..... 11
3.05 *Reuse of Documents* ..... 11

ARTICLE 4 - AVAILABILITY OF LANDS; SUBSURFACE AND PHYSICAL CONDITIONS; REFERENCE POINTS ..... 11
4.01 *Availability of Lands* ..... 11
4.02 *Subsurface and Physical Conditions* ..... 12
4.03 *Differing Subsurface or Physical Conditions* ..... 12
4.04 *Underground Facilities* ..... 13
4.05 *Reference Points* ..... 13
4.06 *Hazardous Environmental Condition at Site* ..... 14

ARTICLE 5 - BONDS AND INSURANCE ..... 15
5.01 *Performance, Payment, and Other Bonds* ..... 15
5.02 *Licensed Sureties and Insurers* ..... 15
5.03 *Certificates of Insurance* ..... 15
5.04 *CONTRACTOR's Liability Insurance* ..... 15
5.05 *OWNER's Liability Insurance* ..... 16
5.06 *Property Insurance* ..... 16
5.07 *Waiver of Rights* ..... 17
5.08 *Receipt and Application of Insurance Proceeds* ..... 18
5.09 *Acceptance of Bonds and Insurance; Option to Replace* ..... 18
5.10 *Partial Utilization, Acknowledgment of Property Insurer* ..... 18

ARTICLE 6 - CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES ..... 18
6.01 *Supervision and Superintendence* ..... 18
6.02 *Labor; Working Hours* ..... 19
6.03 *Services, Materials, and Equipment* ..... 19
6.04 *Progress Schedule* ..... 19
6.05 *Substitutes and "Or-Equals"* ..... 19
*6.06 Concerning Subcontractors, Suppliers, and Others* ..... *21*

6.07 *Patent Fees and Royalties* ..... 21
6.08 *Permits* ..... 22
6.09 *Laws and Regulations* ..... 22
6.10 *Taxes* ..... 22
6.11 *Use of Site and Other Areas* ..... 22
6.12 *Record Documents* ..... 22
6.13 *Safety and Protection* ..... 23
6.14 *Safety Representative* ..... 23
6.15 *Hazard Communication Programs* ..... 23
6.16 *Emergencies* ..... 23
6.17 *Shop Drawings and Samples* ..... 24
6.18 *Continuing the Work* ..... 25
6.19 *CONTRACTOR's General Warranty and Guarantee* ..... 25
6.20 *Indemnification* ..... 25

ARTICLE 7 - OTHER WORK ..... 26
7.01 *Related Work at Site* ..... 26
7.02 *Coordination* ..... 26

ARTICLE 8 - OWNER'S RESPONSIBILITIES ..... 27
8.01 *Communications to Contractor* ..... 27
8.02 *Replacement of ENGINEER* ..... 27
8.03 *Furnish Data* ..... 27
8.04 *Pay Promptly When Due* ..... 27
8.05 *Lands and Easements; Reports and Tests* ..... 27
8.06 *Insurance* ..... 27
8.07 *Change Orders* ..... 27
8.08 *Inspections, Tests, and Approvals* ..... 27
8.09 *Limitations on OWNER's Responsibilities* ..... 27
8.10 *Undisclosed Hazardous Environmental Condition* ..... 27
8.11 *Evidence of Financial Arrangements* ..... 27

ARTICLE 9 - ENGINEER'S STATUS DURING CONSTRUCTION ..... 27
9.01 *OWNER'S Representative* ..... 27
9.02 *Visits to Site* ..... 28
9.03 *Project Representative* ..... 28
9.04 *Clarifications and Interpretations* ..... 28
9.05 *Authorized Variations in Work* ..... 28
9.06 *Rejecting Defective Work* ..... 29
9.07 *Shop Drawings, Change Orders and Payments* ..... 29
*9.08 Determinations for Unit Price Work* ..... 28
9.09 *Decisions on Requirements of Contract Documents and Acceptability of Work* ..... 28
9.10 *Limitations on ENGINEER's Authority and Responsibilities* ..... 28

ARTICLE 10 - CHANGES IN THE WORK; CLAIMS ..... 29
10.01 *Authorized Changes in the Work* ..... 29
10.02 *Unauthorized Changes in the Work* ..... 29
10.03 *Execution of Change Orders* ..... 30
10.04 *Notification to Surety* ..... 30
10.05 *Claims and Disputes* ..... 30

ARTICLE 11 - COST OF THE WORK; CASH ALLOWANCES; UNIT PRICE WORK ..... 30
11.01 *Cost of the Work* ..... 30

11.02 *Cash Allowances* ..... 32
11.03 *Unit Price Work* ..... 33

ARTICLE 12 - CHANGE OF CONTRACT PRICE; CHANGE OF CONTRACT TIMES ..... 33
12.01 *Change of Contract Price* ..... 33
12.02 *Change of Contract Times* ..... 34
12.03 *Delays Beyond CONTRACTOR's Control* ..... 34
12.04 *Delays Within CONTRACTOR's Control* ..... 34
*1205 Delays Beyond OWNER's and CONTRACTOR'S Control* ..... *34*
12.06 *Delay Damages* ..... 34

ARTICLE 13 - TESTS AND INSPECTIONS; CORRECTION, REMOVAL OR ACCEPTANCE OF DEFECTIVE WORK ..... 34
13.01 *Notice of Defects* ..... 34
13.02 *Access to Work* ..... 34
13.03 *Tests and Inspections* ..... 35
13.04 *Uncovering Work* ..... 35
13.05 *OWNER May Stop the Work* ..... 35
13.06 *Correction or Removal of Defective Work* ..... 36
13.07 *Correction Period* ..... 36
13.08 *Acceptance of Defective Work* ..... 36
13.09 *OWNER May Correct Defective Work* ..... 36

ARTICLE 14 - PAYMENTS TO CONTRACTOR AND COMPLETION ..... 37
14.01 *Schedule of Values* ..... 37
14.02 *Progress Payments* ..... 37
14.03 *CONTRACTOR's Warranty of Title* ..... 38
14.04 *Substantial Completion* ..... 39
14.05 *Partial Utilization* ..... 39
14.06 *Final Inspection* ..... 39
14.07 *Final Payment* ..... 40
14.08 *Final Completion Delayed* ..... 40
14.09 *Waiver of Claims* ..... 41

ARTICLE 15 - SUSPENSION OF WORK AND TERMINATION ..... 41
15.01 OWNER May Suspend Work ..... 41
15.02 *OWNER May Terminate for Cause* ..... 41
15.03 *OWNER May Terminate For Convenience* ..... 41
15.04 *CONTRACTOR May Stop Work or Terminate* ..... 42

ARTICLE 16 - DISPUTE RESOLUTION ..... 42
16.01 *Methods and Procedures* ..... 42

ARTICLE 17 - MISCELLANEOUS ..... 43
17.01 *Giving Notice* ..... 43
17.02 *Computation of Times* ..... 43
17.03 *Cumulative Remedies* ..... 43
17.04 *Survival of Obligations* ..... 43
17.05 *Controlling Law* ..... 43

# GENERAL CONDITIONS

ARTICLE 1 - DEFINITIONS AND TERMINOLOGY

1.01 *Defined Terms*

A. Wherever used in the Contract Documents and printed with initial or all capital letters, the terms listed below will have the meanings indicated which are applicable to both the singular and plural thereof.

1. *Addenda*--Written or graphic instruments issued prior to the opening of Bids which clarify, correct, or change the Bidding Requirements or the Contract Documents.

2. *Agreement*--The written instrument which is evidence of the agreement between OWNER and CONTRACTOR covering the Work.

3. *Application for Payment*--The form acceptable to ENGINEER which is to be used by CONTRACTOR during the course of the Work in requesting progress or final payments and which is to be accompanied by such supporting documentation as is required by the Contract Documents.

4. *Asbestos*--Any material that contains more than one percent asbestos and is friable or is releasing asbestos fibers into the air above current action levels established by the United States Occupational Safety and Health Administration.

5. *Bid*--The offer or proposal of a bidder submitted on the prescribed form setting forth the prices for the Work to be performed.

6. *Bidding Documents*--The Bidding Requirements and the proposed Contract Documents (including all Addenda issued prior to receipt of Bids).

7. *Bidding Requirements*--The Advertisement or Invitation to Bid, Instructions to Bidders, Bid security form, if any, and the Bid form with any supplements.

8. *Bonds*--Performance and payment bonds and other instruments of security.

9. *Change Order*--A document recommended by ENGINEER which is signed by CONTRACTOR and OWNER and authorizes an addition, deletion, or revision in the Work or an adjustment in the Contract Price or the Contract Times, issued on or after the Effective Date of the Agreement.

10. *Claim*--A demand or assertion by OWNER or CONTRACTOR seeking an adjustment of Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, or other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract. A demand for money or services by a third party is not a Claim.

11. *Contract*--The entire and integrated written agreement between the OWNER and CONTRACTOR concerning the Work. The Contract supersedes prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, whether written or oral.

12. *Contract Documents*--The Contract Documents establish the rights and obligations of the parties and include the Agreement, Addenda (which pertain to the Contract Documents), CONTRACTOR's Bid (including documentation accompanying the Bid and any post Bid documentation submitted prior to the Notice of Award) when attached as an exhibit to the Agreement, the Notice to Proceed, the Bonds, these General Conditions, the Supplementary Conditions, the Specifications and the Drawings as the same are more specifically identified in the Agreement, together with all Written Amendments, Change Orders, Work Change Directives, Field Orders, and ENGINEER's written interpretations and clarifications issued on or after the Effective Date of the Agreement. Approved Shop Drawings and the reports and drawings of subsurface and physical conditions are not Contract Documents. Only printed or hard copies of the items listed in this paragraph are Contract Documents. Files in electronic media format of text, data, graphics, and the like that may be furnished by OWNER to CONTRACTOR are not Contract Documents.

13. *Contract Price*--The moneys payable by OWNER to CONTRACTOR for completion of the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents as stated in the Agreement (subject to the provisions of paragraph 11.03 in the case of Unit Price Work).

14. *Contract Times*--The number of days or the dates stated in the Agreement to: (i) achieve Substantial Completion; and (ii) complete the Work so that it is ready for final payment as evidenced by ENGINEER's written recommendation of final payment.

15. *CONTRACTOR*--The individual or entity with whom OWNER has entered into the Agreement.

16. *Cost of the Work*--See paragraph 11.01.A for definition.

17. *Drawings*--That part of the Contract Documents prepared or approved by ENGINEER which graphically shows the scope, extent, and character of the Work to be performed by CONTRACTOR. Shop Drawings and other CONTRACTOR submittals are not Drawings as so defined.

18. *Effective Date of the Agreement*--The date indicated in the Agreement on which it becomes effective, but if no such date is indicated, it means the date on which the Agreement is signed and delivered by the last of the two parties to sign and deliver.

19. *ENGINEER*--The individual or entity named as such in the Agreement.

20. *ENGINEER's Consultant*--An individual or entity having a contract with ENGINEER to furnish services as ENGINEER's independent professional associate or consultant with respect to the Project and who is identified as such in the Supplementary Conditions.

21. *Field Order*--A written order issued by ENGINEER which requires minor changes in the Work but which does not involve a change in the Contract Price or the Contract Times.

22. *General Requirements*--Sections of Division 1 of the Specifications. The General Requirements pertain to all sections of the Specifications.

23. *Hazardous Environmental Condition*--The presence at the Site of Asbestos, PCBs, Petroleum, Hazardous Waste, or Radioactive Material in such quantities or circumstances that may present a substantial danger to persons or property exposed thereto in connection with the Work.

24. *Hazardous Waste*--The term Hazardous Waste shall have the meaning provided in Section 1004 of the Solid Waste Disposal Act (42 USC Section 6903) as amended from time to time.

25. *Laws and Regulations; Laws or Regulations*--Any and all applicable laws, rules, regulations, ordinances, codes, and orders of any and all governmental bodies, agencies, authorities, and courts having jurisdiction.

26. *Liens*--Charges, security interests, or encumbrances upon Project funds, real property, or personal property.

27. *Milestone*--A principal event specified in the Contract Documents relating to an intermediate completion date or time prior to Substantial Completion of all the Work.

28. *Notice of Award*--The written notice by OWNER to the apparent successful bidder stating that upon timely compliance by the apparent successful bidder with the conditions precedent listed therein, OWNER will sign and deliver the Agreement.

29. *Notice to Proceed*--A written notice given by OWNER to CONTRACTOR fixing the date on which the Contract Times will commence to run and on which CONTRACTOR shall start to perform the Work under the Contract Documents.

30. *OWNER*--The individual, entity, public body, or authority with whom CONTRACTOR has entered into the Agreement and for whom the Work is to be performed.

31. *Partial Utilization*--Use by OWNER of a substantially completed part of the Work for the purpose for which it is intended (or a related purpose) prior to Substantial Completion of all the Work.

32. *PCBs*--Polychlorinated biphenyls.

33. *Petroleum*--Petroleum, including crude oil or any fraction thereof which is liquid at standard conditions of temperature and pressure (60 degrees Fahrenheit and 14.7 pounds per square inch absolute), such as oil, petroleum, fuel oil, oil sludge, oil refuse, gasoline, kerosene, and oil mixed with other non-Hazardous Waste and crude oils.

34. *Project*--The total construction of which the Work to be performed under the Contract Documents may be the whole, or a part as may be indicated elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

35. *Project Manual*--The bound documentary information prepared for bidding and constructing the Work. A listing of the contents of the Project Manual, which may be bound in one or more volumes, is contained in the table(s) of contents.

36. *Radioactive Material*--Source, special nuclear, or byproduct material as defined by the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 USC Section 2011 et seq.) as amended from time to time.

37. *Resident Project Representative*--The authorized representative of ENGINEER who may be assigned to the Site or any part thereof.

38. *Samples*--Physical examples of materials, equipment, or workmanship that are representative of some portion of the Work and which establish the standards by which such portion of the Work will be judged.

39. *Shop Drawings*--All drawings, diagrams, illustrations, schedules, and other data or information which are specifically prepared or assembled by or for CONTRACTOR and submitted by CONTRACTOR to illustrate some portion of the Work.

40. *Site*--Lands or areas indicated in the Contract Documents as being furnished by OWNER upon which the Work is to be performed, including rights-of-way and easements for access thereto, and such other lands furnished by OWNER which are designated for the use of CONTRACTOR.

41. *Specifications*--That part of the Contract Documents consisting of written technical descriptions of materials, equipment, systems, standards, and workmanship as applied to the Work and certain administrative details applicable thereto.

42. *Subcontractor*--An individual or entity having a direct contract with CONTRACTOR or with any other Subcontractor for the performance of a part of the Work at the Site.

43. *Substantial Completion*--The time at which the Work (or a specified part thereof) has progressed to the point where, in the opinion of ENGINEER, the Work (or a specified part thereof) is sufficiently complete, in accordance with the Contract Documents, so that the Work (or a specified part thereof) can be utilized for the purposes for which it is intended. The terms "substantially complete" and "substantially completed" as applied to all or part of the Work refer to Substantial Completion thereof.

44. *Supplementary Conditions*--That part of the Contract Documents which amends or supplements these General Conditions.

45. *Supplier*--A manufacturer, fabricator, supplier, distributor, materialman, or vendor having a direct contract with CONTRACTOR or with any Subcontractor to furnish materials or equipment to be incorporated in the Work by CONTRACTOR or any Subcontractor.

46. *Underground Facilities*--All underground pipelines, conduits, ducts, cables, wires, manholes, vaults, tanks, tunnels, or other such facilities or attachments, and any encasements containing such facilities, including those that convey electricity, gases, steam, liquid petroleum products, telephone or other communications, cable television, water, wastewater, storm water, other liquids or chemicals, or traffic or other control systems.

47. *Unit Price Work*--Work to be paid for on the basis of unit prices.

48. *Work*--The entire completed construction or the various separately identifiable parts thereof required to be provided under the Contract Documents. Work includes and is the result of performing or providing all labor, services, and documentation necessary to produce such construction, and furnishing, installing, and incorporating all materials and equipment into such construction, all as required by the Contract Documents.

49. *Work Change Directive*--A written statement to CONTRACTOR issued on or after the Effective Date of the Agreement and signed by OWNER and recommended by ENGINEER ordering an addition, deletion, or revision in the Work, or responding to differing or unforeseen subsurface or physical conditions under which the Work is to be performed or to emergencies. A Work Change Directive will not change the Contract Price or the Contract Times but is evidence that the parties expect that the change ordered or documented by a Work Change Directive will be incorporated in a subsequently issued Change Order following negotiations by the parties as to its effect, if any, on the Contract Price or Contract Times.

50. *Written Amendment*--A written statement modifying the Contract Documents, signed by OWNER and CONTRACTOR on or after the Effective Date of the Agreement and normally dealing with the nonengineering or nontechnical rather than strictly construction-related aspects of the Contract Documents.

1.02 *Terminology*

A. *Intent of Certain Terms or Adjectives*

1. Whenever in the Contract Documents the terms "as allowed," "as approved," or terms of like effect or import are used, or the adjectives "reasonable," "suitable," "acceptable," "proper," "satisfactory," or adjectives of like effect or import are used to describe an action or determination of ENGINEER as to the Work, it is intended that such action or determination will be solely to evaluate, in general, the completed Work for compliance with the requirements of and information in the Contract Documents and conformance with the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole as shown or indicated in the Contract Documents (unless there is a specific statement indicating otherwise). The use of any such term or adjective shall not be effective to assign to ENGINEER any duty or authority to supervise or direct the performance of the Work or any duty or authority to undertake responsibility contrary to the provisions of paragraph 9.10 or any other provision of the Contract Documents.

B. *Day*

1. The word "day" shall constitute a calendar day of 24 hours measured from midnight to the next midnight.

C. *Defective*

1. The word "defective," when modifying the word "Work," refers to Work that is unsatisfactory, faulty, or deficient in that it does not conform to the Contract Documents or does not meet the requirements of any inspection, reference standard, test, or approval referred to in the Contract Documents, or has been damaged prior to ENGINEER's recommendation of final payment (unless responsibility for the protection thereof has been assumed by OWNER at Substantial Completion in accordance with paragraph 14.04 or 14.05).

D. *Furnish, Install, Perform, Provide*

1. The word "furnish," when used in connection with services, materials, or equipment, shall mean to supply and deliver said services, materials, or equipment to the Site (or some other specified location) ready for use or installation and in usable or operable condition.

2. The word "install," when used in connection with services, materials, or equipment, shall mean to put into use or place in final position said services, materials, or equipment complete and ready for intended use.

3. The words "perform" or "provide," when used in connection with services, materials, or equipment, shall mean to furnish and install said services, materials, or equipment complete and ready for intended use.

4. When "furnish," "install," "perform," or "provide" is not used in connection with services, materials, or equipment in a context clearly requiring an obligation of CONTRACTOR, "provide" is implied.

E. Unless stated otherwise in the Contract Documents, words or phrases which have a well-known technical or construction industry or trade meaning are used in the Contract Documents in accordance with such recognized meaning.

## ARTICLE 2 - PRELIMINARY MATTERS

2.01 *Delivery of Bonds*

A. When CONTRACTOR delivers the executed Agreements to OWNER, CONTRACTOR shall also deliver to OWNER such Bonds as CONTRACTOR may be required to furnish.

2.02 *Copies of Documents*

A. OWNER shall furnish to CONTRACTOR up to ten copies of the Contract Documents. Additional copies will be furnished upon request at the cost of reproduction.

2.03 *Commencement of Contract Times; Notice to Proceed*

A. The Contract Times will commence to run on the thirtieth day after the Effective Date of the Agreement or, if a Notice to Proceed is given, on the day indicated in the Notice to Proceed. A Notice to Proceed may be given at any time within 30 days after the Effective Date of the Agreement. In no event will the Contract Times com-

mence to run later than the sixtieth day after the day of Bid opening or the thirtieth day after the Effective Date of the Agreement, whichever date is earlier.

2.04 *Starting the Work*

A. CONTRACTOR shall start to perform the Work on the date when the Contract Times commence to run. No Work shall be done at the Site prior to the date on which the Contract Times commence to run.

2.05 *Before Starting Construction*

A. *CONTRACTOR's Review of Contract Documents:* Before undertaking each part of the Work, CONTRACTOR shall carefully study and compare the Contract Documents and check and verify pertinent figures therein and all applicable field measurements. CONTRACTOR shall promptly report in writing to ENGINEER any conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy which CONTRACTOR may discover and shall obtain a written interpretation or clarification from ENGINEER before proceeding with any Work affected thereby; however, CONTRACTOR shall not be liable to OWNER or ENGINEER for failure to report any conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy in the Contract Documents unless CONTRACTOR knew or reasonably should have known thereof.

B. *Preliminary Schedules:* Within ten days after the Effective Date of the Agreement (unless otherwise specified in the General Requirements), CONTRACTOR shall submit to ENGINEER for its timely review:

1. a preliminary progress schedule indicating the times (numbers of days or dates) for starting and completing the various stages of the Work, including any Milestones specified in the Contract Documents;

2. a preliminary schedule of Shop Drawing and Sample submittals which will list each required submittal and the times for submitting, reviewing, and processing such submittal; and

3. a preliminary schedule of values for all of the Work which includes quantities and prices of items which when added together equal the Contract Price and subdivides the Work into component parts in sufficient detail to serve as the basis for progress payments during performance of the Work. Such prices will include an appropriate amount of overhead and profit applicable to each item of Work.

C. *Evidence of Insurance:* Before any Work at the Site is started, CONTRACTOR and OWNER shall each deliver to the other, with copies to each additional insured identified in the Supplementary Conditions, certificates of insurance (and other evidence of insurance which either of them or any additional insured may reasonably request) which CONTRACTOR and OWNER respectively are required to purchase and maintain in accordance with Article 5.

2.06 *Preconstruction Conference*

A. Within 20 days after the Contract Times start to run, but before any Work at the Site is started, a conference attended by CONTRACTOR, ENGINEER, and others as appropriate will be held to establish a working understanding among the parties as to the Work and to discuss the schedules referred to in paragraph 2.05.B, procedures for handling Shop Drawings and other submittals, processing Applications for Payment, and maintaining required records.

2.07 *Initial Acceptance of Schedules*

A. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, at least ten days before submission of the first Application for Payment a conference attended by CONTRACTOR, ENGINEER, and others as appropriate will be held to review for acceptability to ENGINEER as provided below the schedules submitted in accordance with paragraph 2.05.B. CONTRACTOR shall have an additional ten days to make corrections and adjustments and to complete and resubmit the schedules. No progress payment shall be made to CONTRACTOR until acceptable schedules are submitted to ENGINEER.

1. The progress schedule will be acceptable to ENGINEER if it provides an orderly progression of the Work to completion within any specified Milestones and the Contract Times. Such acceptance will not impose on ENGINEER responsibility for the progress schedule, for sequencing, scheduling, or progress of the Work nor interfere with or relieve CONTRACTOR from CONTRACTOR's full responsibility therefor.

2. CONTRACTOR's schedule of Shop Drawing and Sample submittals will be acceptable to ENGINEER if it provides a workable arrangement for reviewing and processing the required submittals.

3. CONTRACTOR's schedule of values will be acceptable to ENGINEER as to form and substance if it provides a reasonable allocation of the Contract Price to component parts of the Work.

ARTICLE 3 - CONTRACT DOCUMENTS: INTENT, AMENDING, REUSE

3.01 *Intent*

A. The Contract Documents are complementary; what is called for by one is as binding as if called for by all.

B. It is the intent of the Contract Documents to describe a functionally complete Project (or part thereof) to be constructed in accordance with the Contract Documents. Any labor, documentation, services, materials, or equipment that may reasonably be inferred from the Contract Documents or from prevailing custom or trade usage as being required to produce the intended result will be provided whether or not specifically called for at no additional cost to OWNER.

C. Clarifications and interpretations of the Contract Documents shall be issued by ENGINEER as provided in Article 9.

3.02 *Reference Standards*

A. *Standards, Specifications, Codes, Laws, and Regulations*

1. Reference to standards, specifications, manuals, or codes of any technical society, organization, or association, or to Laws or Regulations, whether such reference be specific or by implication, shall mean the standard, specification, manual, code, or Laws or Regulations in effect at the time of opening of Bids (or on the Effective Date of the Agreement if there were no Bids), except as may be otherwise specifically stated in the Contract Documents.

2. No provision of any such standard, specification, manual or code, or any instruction of a Supplier shall be effective to change the duties or responsibilities of OWNER, CONTRACTOR, or ENGINEER, or any of their subcontractors, consultants, agents, or employees from those set forth in the Contract Documents, nor shall any such provision or instruction be effective to assign to OWNER, ENGINEER, or any of ENGINEER's Consultants, agents, or employees any duty or authority to supervise or direct the performance of the Work or any duty or authority to undertake responsibility inconsistent with the provisions of the Contract Documents.

3.03 *Reporting and Resolving Discrepancies*

A. *Reporting Discrepancies*

1. If, during the performance of the Work, CONTRACTOR discovers any conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy within the Contract Documents or between the Contract Documents and any provision of any Law or Regulation applicable to the performance of the Work or of any standard, specification, manual or code, or of any instruction of any Supplier, CONTRACTOR shall report it to ENGINEER in writing at once. CONTRACTOR shall not proceed with the Work affected thereby (except in an emergency as required by paragraph 6.16.A) until an amendment or supplement to the Contract Documents has been issued by one of the methods indicated in paragraph 3.04; provided, however, that CONTRACTOR shall not be liable to OWNER or ENGINEER for failure to report any such conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy unless CONTRACTOR knew or reasonably should have known thereof.

B. *Resolving Discrepancies*

1. Except as may be otherwise specifically stated in the Contract Documents, the provisions of the Contract Documents shall take precedence in resolving any conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy between the provisions of the Contract Documents and:

a. the provisions of any standard, specification, manual, code, or instruction (whether or not specifically incorporated by reference in the Contract Documents); or

b. the provisions of any Laws or Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work (unless such an interpretation of the provisions of the Contract Documents would result in violation of such Law or Regulation).

3.04 *Amending and Supplementing Contract Documents*

A. The Contract Documents may be amended to provide for additions, deletions, and revisions in the Work or to modify the terms and conditions thereof in one or

B. The requirements of the Contract Documents may be supplemented, and minor variations and deviations in the Work may be authorized, by one or more of the following ways: (i) a Field Order; (ii) ENGINEER's approval of a Shop Drawing or Sample; or (iii) ENGINEER's written interpretation or clarification.

3.05 *Reuse of Documents*

A. CONTRACTOR and any Subcontractor or Supplier or other individual or entity performing or furnishing any of the Work under a direct or indirect contract with OWNER: (i) shall not have or acquire any title to or ownership rights in any of the Drawings, Specifications, or other documents (or copies of any thereof) prepared by or bearing the seal of ENGINEER or ENGINEER's Consultant, including electronic media editions; and (ii) shall not reuse any of such Drawings, Specifications, other documents, or copies thereof on extensions of the Project or any other project without written consent of OWNER and ENGINEER and specific written verification or adaption by ENGINEER. This prohibition will survive final payment, completion, and acceptance of the Work, or termination or completion of the Contract. Nothing herein shall preclude CONTRACTOR from retaining copies of the Contract Documents for record purposes.

ARTICLE 4 - AVAILABILITY OF LANDS; SUBSURFACE AND PHYSICAL CONDITIONS; REFERENCE POINTS

4.01 *Availability of Lands*

A. OWNER shall furnish the Site. OWNER shall notify CONTRACTOR of any encumbrances or restrictions not of general application but specifically related to use of the Site with which CONTRACTOR must comply in performing the Work. OWNER will obtain in a timely manner and pay for easements for permanent structures or permanent changes in existing facilities. If CONTRACTOR and OWNER are unable to agree on entitlement to or on the amount or extent, if any, of any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, as a result of any delay in OWNER's furnishing the Site, CONTRACTOR may make a Claim therefor as provided in paragraph 10.05.

B. Upon reasonable written request, OWNER shall furnish CONTRACTOR with a current statement of record legal title and legal description of the lands upon which the Work is to be performed and OWNER's interest therein as necessary for giving notice of or filing a mechanic's or construction lien against such lands in accordance with applicable Laws and Regulations.

C. CONTRACTOR shall provide for all additional lands and access thereto that may be required for temporary construction facilities or storage of materials and equipment.

4.02 *Subsurface and Physical Conditions*

A. *Reports and Drawings:* The Supplementary Conditions identify:

1. those reports of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at or contiguous to the Site that ENGINEER has used in preparing the Contract Documents; and

2. those drawings of physical conditions in or relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at or contiguous to the Site (except Underground Facilities) that ENGINEER has used in preparing the Contract Documents.

B. *Limited Reliance by CONTRACTOR on Technical Data Authorized:* CONTRACTOR may rely upon the general accuracy of the "technical data" contained in such reports and drawings, but such reports and drawings are not Contract Documents. Such "technical data" is identified in the Supplementary Conditions. Except for such reliance on such "technical data," CONTRACTOR may not rely upon or make any Claim against OWNER, ENGINEER, or any of ENGINEER's Consultants with respect to:

1. the completeness of such reports and drawings for CONTRACTOR's purposes, includ-

ing, but not limited to, any aspects of the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction to be employed by CONTRACTOR, and safety precautions and programs incident thereto; or

2. other data, interpretations, opinions, and information contained in such reports or shown or indicated in such drawings; or

3. any CONTRACTOR interpretation of or conclusion drawn from any "technical data" or any such other data, interpretations, opinions, or information.

4.03 *Differing Subsurface or Physical Conditions*

A. *Notice:* If CONTRACTOR believes that any subsurface or physical condition at or contiguous to the Site that is uncovered or revealed either:

1. is of such a nature as to establish that any "technical data" on which CONTRACTOR is entitled to rely as provided in paragraph 4.02 is materially inaccurate; or

2. is of such a nature as to require a change in the Contract Documents; or

3. differs materially from that shown or indicated in the Contract Documents; or

4. is of an unusual nature, and differs materially from conditions ordinarily encountered and generally recognized as inherent in work of the character provided for in the Contract Documents;

then CONTRACTOR shall, promptly after becoming aware thereof and before further disturbing the subsurface or physical conditions or performing any Work in connection therewith (except in an emergency as required by paragraph 6.16.A), notify OWNER and ENGINEER in writing about such condition. CONTRACTOR shall not further disturb such condition or perform any Work in connection therewith (except as aforesaid) until receipt of written order to do so.

B. *ENGINEER's Review:* After receipt of written notice as required by paragraph 4.03.A, ENGINEER will promptly review the pertinent condition, determine the necessity of OWNER's obtaining additional exploration or tests with respect thereto, and advise OWNER in writing (with a copy to CONTRACTOR) of ENGINEER's findings and conclusions.

C. *Possible Price and Times Adjustments*

1. The Contract Price or the Contract Times, or both, will be equitably adjusted to the extent that the existence of such differing subsurface or physical condition causes an increase or decrease in CONTRACTOR's cost of, or time required for, performance of the Work; subject, however, to the following:

a. such condition must meet any one or more of the categories described in paragraph 4.03.A; and

b. with respect to Work that is paid for on a Unit Price Basis, any adjustment in Contract Price will be subject to the provisions of paragraphs 9.08 and 11.03.

2. CONTRACTOR shall not be entitled to any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times if:

a. CONTRACTOR knew of the existence of such conditions at the time CONTRACTOR made a final commitment to OWNER in respect of Contract Price and Contract Times by the submission of a Bid or becoming bound under a negotiated contract; or

b. the existence of such condition could reasonably have been discovered or revealed as a result of any examination, investigation, exploration, test, or study of the Site and contiguous areas required by the Bidding Requirements or Contract Documents to be conducted by or for CONTRACTOR prior to CONTRACTOR's making such final commitment; or

c. CONTRACTOR failed to give the written notice within the time and as required by paragraph 4.03.A.

3. If OWNER and CONTRACTOR are unable to agree on entitlement to or on the amount or extent, if any, of any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, a Claim may be

made therefor as provided in paragraph 10.05. However, OWNER, ENGINEER, and ENGINEER's Consultants shall not be liable to CONTRACTOR for any claims, costs, losses, or damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) sustained by CONTRACTOR on or in connection with any other project or anticipated project.

4.04 *Underground Facilities*

A. *Shown or Indicated:* The information and data shown or indicated in the Contract Documents with respect to existing Underground Facilities at or contiguous to the Site is based on information and data furnished to OWNER or ENGINEER by the owners of such Underground Facilities, including OWNER, or by others. Unless it is otherwise expressly provided in the Supplementary Conditions:

1. OWNER and ENGINEER shall not be responsible for the accuracy or completeness of any such information or data; and

2. the cost of all of the following will be included in the Contract Price, and CONTRACTOR shall have full responsibility for:

a. reviewing and checking all such information and data,

b. locating all Underground Facilities shown or indicated in the Contract Documents,

c. coordination of the Work with the owners of such Underground Facilities, including OWNER, during construction, and

d. the safety and protection of all such Underground Facilities and repairing any damage thereto resulting from the Work.

B. *Not Shown or Indicated*

1. If an Underground Facility is uncovered or revealed at or contiguous to the Site which was not shown or indicated, or not shown or indicated with reasonable accuracy in the Contract Documents, CONTRACTOR shall, promptly after becoming aware thereof and before further disturbing conditions affected thereby or performing any Work in connection therewith (except in an emergency as required by paragraph 6.16.A), identify the owner of such Underground Facility and give written notice to that owner and to OWNER and ENGINEER. ENGINEER will promptly review the Underground Facility and determine the extent, if any, to which a change is required in the Contract Documents to reflect and document the consequences of the existence or location of the Underground Facility. During such time, CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for the safety and protection of such Underground Facility.

2. If ENGINEER concludes that a change in the Contract Documents is required, a Work Change Directive or a Change Order will be issued to reflect and document such consequences. An equitable adjustment shall be made in the Contract Price of Contract Times, or both, to the extent that they are attributable to the existence or location of any Underground Facility that was not shown or indicated or not shown or indicated with reasonable accuracy in the Contract Documents and that CONTRACTOR did not know of and could not reasonably have been expected to be aware of or to have anticipated. If OWNER and CONTRACTOR are unable to agree on entitlement to or on the amount or extent, if any, of any such adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times, OWNER or CONTRACTOR may make a Claim therefor as provided in paragraph 10.05.

4.05 *Reference Points*

A. OWNER shall provide engineering surveys to establish reference points for construction which in ENGINEER's judgment are necessary to enable CONTRACTOR to proceed with the Work. CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for laying out the Work, shall protect and preserve the established reference points and property monuments, and shall make no changes or relocations without the prior written approval of OWNER. CONTRACTOR shall report to ENGINEER whenever any reference point or property monument is lost or destroyed or requires relocation because of necessary changes in grades or locations, and shall be responsible for the accurate replacement or relocation of such reference points or property monuments by professionally qualified personnel.

4.06 *Hazardous Environmental Condition at Site*

A. *Reports and Drawings:* Reference is made to the Supplementary Conditions for the identification of those reports and drawings relating to a Hazardous Environmental Condition identified at the Site, if any, that have been utilized by the ENGINEER in the preparation of the Contract Documents.

B. *Limited Reliance by CONTRACTOR on Technical Data Authorized:* CONTRACTOR may rely upon the general accuracy of the "technical data" contained in such reports and drawings, but such reports and drawings are not Contract Documents. Such "technical data" is identified in the Supplementary Conditions. Except for such reliance on such "technical data," CONTRACTOR may not rely upon or make any Claim against OWNER, ENGINEER or any of ENGINEER's Consultants with respect to:

1. the completeness of such reports and drawings for CONTRACTOR's purposes, including, but not limited to, any aspects of the means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures of construction to be employed by CONTRACTOR and safety precautions and programs incident thereto; or

2. other data, interpretations, opinions and information contained in such reports or shown or indicated in such drawings; or

3. any CONTRACTOR interpretation of or conclusion drawn from any "technical data" or any such other data, interpretations, opinions or information.

C. CONTRACTOR shall not be responsible for any Hazardous Environmental Condition uncovered or revealed at the Site which was not shown or indicated in Drawings or Specifications or identified in the Contract Documents to be within the scope of the Work. CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for a Hazardous Environmental Condition created with any materials brought to the Site by CONTRACTOR, Subcontractors, Suppliers, or anyone else for whom CONTRACTOR is responsible.

D. If CONTRACTOR encounters a Hazardous Environmental Condition or if CONTRACTOR or anyone for whom CONTRACTOR is responsible creates a Hazardous Environmental Condition, CONTRACTOR shall immediately: (i) secure or otherwise isolate such condition; (ii) stop all Work in connection with such condition and in any area affected thereby (except in an emergency as required by paragraph 6.16); and (iii) notify OWNER and ENGINEER (and promptly thereafter confirm such notice in writing). OWNER shall promptly consult with ENGINEER concerning the necessity for OWNER to retain a qualified expert to evaluate such condition or take corrective action, if any.

E. CONTRACTOR shall not be required to resume Work in connection with such condition or in any affected area until after OWNER has obtained any required permits related thereto and delivered to CONTRACTOR written notice: (i) specifying that such condition and any affected area is or has been rendered safe for the resumption of Work; or (ii) specifying any special conditions under which such Work may be resumed safely. If OWNER and CONTRACTOR cannot agree as to entitlement to or on the amount or extent, if any, of any adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, as a result of such Work stoppage or such special conditions under which Work is agreed to be resumed by CONTRACTOR, either party may make a Claim therefor as provided in paragraph 10.05.

F. If after receipt of such written notice CONTRACTOR does not agree to resume such Work based on a reasonable belief it is unsafe, or does not agree to resume such Work under such special conditions, then OWNER may order the portion of the Work that is in the area affected by such condition to be deleted from the Work. If OWNER and CONTRACTOR cannot agree as to entitlement to or on the amount or extent, if any, of an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times as a result of deleting such portion of the Work, then either party may make a Claim therefor as provided in paragraph 10.05. OWNER may have such deleted portion of the Work performed by OWNER's own forces or others in accordance with Article 7.

G. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, OWNER shall indemnify and hold harmless CONTRACTOR, Subcontractors, ENGINEER, ENGINEER's Consultants and the officers, directors, partners, employees, agents, other consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to a Hazardous Environmental Condition, provided that such Hazardous Environmental Condition: (i) was not shown or indicated in the Drawings or

Specifications or identified in the Contract Documents to be included within the scope of the Work, and (ii) was not created by CONTRACTOR or by anyone for whom CONTRACTOR is responsible. Nothing in this paragraph 4.06.E shall obligate OWNER to indemnify any individual or entity from and against the consequences of that individual's or entity's own negligence.

H. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, CONTRACTOR shall indemnify and hold harmless OWNER, ENGINEER, ENGINEER's Consultants, and the officers, directors, partners, employees, agents, other consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to a Hazardous Environmental Condition created by CONTRACTOR or by anyone for whom CONTRACTOR is responsible. Nothing in this paragraph 4.06.F shall obligate CONTRACTOR to indemnify any individual or entity from and against the consequences of that individual's or entity's own negligence.

I. The provisions of paragraphs 4.02, 4.03, and 4.04 are not intended to apply to a Hazardous Environmental Condition uncovered or revealed at the Site.

## ARTICLE 5 - BONDS AND INSURANCE

### 5.01 *Performance, Payment, and Other Bonds*

A. CONTRACTOR shall furnish performance and payment Bonds, each in an amount at least equal to the Contract Price as security for the faithful perfomance and payment of all CONTRACTOR's obligations under the Contract Documents. These Bonds shall remain in effect at least until one year after the date when final payment becomes due, except as provided otherwise by Laws or Regulations or by the Contract Documents. CONTRACTOR shall also furnish such other Bonds as are required by the Contract Documents.

B. All Bonds shall be in the form prescribed by the Contract Documents except as provided otherwise by Laws or Regulations, and shall be executed by such sureties as are named in the current list of "Companies Holding Certificates of Authority as Acceptable Sureties on Federal Bonds and as Acceptable Reinsuring Companies" as published in Circular 570 (amended) by the Financial Management Service, Surety Bond Branch, U.S. Department of the Treasury. All Bonds signed by an agent must be accompanied by a certified copy of such agent's authority to act.

C. If the surety on any Bond furnished by CONTRACTOR is declared bankrupt or becomes insolvent or its right to do business is terminated in any state where any part of the Project is located or it ceases to meet the requirements of paragraph 5.01.B, CONTRACTOR shall within 20 days thereafter substitute another Bond and surety, both of which shall comply with the requirements of paragraphs 5.01.B and 5.02.

### 5.02 *Licensed Sureties and Insurers*

A. All Bonds and insurance required by the Contract Documents to be purchased and maintained by OWNER or CONTRACTOR shall be obtained from surety or insurance companies that are duly licensed or authorized in the jurisdiction in which the Project is located to issue Bonds or insurance policies for the limits and coverages so required. Such surety and insurance companies shall also meet such additional requirements and qualifications as may be provided in the Supplementary Conditions.

### 5.03 *Certificates of Insurance*

A. CONTRACTOR shall deliver to OWNER, with copies to each additional insured identified in the Supplementary Conditions, certificates of insurance (and other evidence of insurance requested by OWNER or any other additional insured) which CONTRACTOR is required to purchase and maintain. OWNER shall deliver to CONTRACTOR, with copies to each additional insured identified in the Supplementary Conditions, certificates of insurance (and other evidence of insurance requested by CONTRACTOR or any other additional insured) which OWNER is required to purchase and maintain.

### 5.04 *CONTRACTOR's Liability Insurance*

A. CONTRACTOR shall purchase and maintain such liability and other insurance as is appropriate for the Work being performed and as will provide protection from claims set forth below which may arise out of or result from CONTRACTOR's performance of the Work and CONTRACTOR's other obligations under the Contract Documents, whether it is to be performed by CONTRACTOR, any Subcontractor or Supplier, or by anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them to

perform any of the Work, or by anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable:

1. claims under workers' compensation, disability benefits, and other similar employee benefit acts;

2. claims for damages because of bodily injury, occupational sickness or disease, or death of CONTRACTOR's employees;

3. claims for damages because of bodily injury, sickness or disease, or death of any person other than CONTRACTOR's employees;

4. claims for damages insured by reasonably available personal injury liability coverage which are sustained: (i) by any person as a result of an offense directly or indirectly related to the employment of such person by CONTRACTOR, or (ii) by any other person for any other reason;

5. claims for damages, other than to the Work itself, because of injury to or destruction of tangible property wherever located, including loss of use resulting therefrom; and

6. claims for damages because of bodily injury or death of any person or property damage arising out of the ownership, maintenance or use of any motor vehicle.

B. The policies of insurance so required by this paragraph 5.04 to be purchased and maintained shall:

1. with respect to insurance required by paragraphs 5.04.A.3 through 5.04.A.6 inclusive, include as additional insureds (subject to any customary exclusion in respect of professional liability) OWNER, ENGINEER, ENGINEER's Consultants, and any other individuals or entities identified in the Supplementary Conditions, all of whom shall be listed as additional insureds, and include coverage for the respective officers, directors, partners, employees, agents, and other consultants and subcontractors of each and any of all such additional insureds, and the insurance afforded to these additional insureds shall provide primary coverage for all claims covered thereby;

2. include at least the specific coverages and be written for not less than the limits of liability provided in the Supplementary Conditions or required by Laws or Regulations, whichever is greater;

3. include completed operations insurance;

4. include contractual liability insurance covering CONTRACTOR's indemnity obligations under paragraphs 6.07, 6.11, and 6.20;

5. contain a provision or endorsement that the coverage afforded will not be canceled, materially changed or renewal refused until at least thirty days prior written notice has been given to OWNER and CONTRACTOR and to each other additional insured identified in the Supplementary Conditions to whom a certificate of insurance has been issued (and the certificates of insurance furnished by the CONTRACTOR pursuant to paragraph 5.03 will so provide);

6. remain in effect at least until final payment and at all times thereafter when CONTRACTOR may be correcting, removing, or replacing defective Work in accordance with paragraph 13.07; and

7. with respect to completed operations insurance, and any insurance coverage written on a claims-made basis, remain in effect for at least two years after final payment (and CONTRACTOR shall furnish OWNER and each other additional insured identified in the Supplementary Conditions, to whom a certificate of insurance has been issued, evidence satisfactory to OWNER and any such additional insured of continuation of such insurance at final payment and one year thereafter).

5.05 *OWNER's Liability Insurance*

A. In addition to the insurance required to be provided by CONTRACTOR under paragraph 5.04, OWNER, at OWNER's option, may purchase and maintain at OWNER's expense OWNER's own liability insurance as will protect OWNER against claims which may arise from operations under the Contract Documents.

5.06 *Property Insurance*

A. Unless otherwise provided in the Supplementary Conditions, OWNER shall purchase and maintain property

insurance upon the Work at the Site in the amount of the full replacement cost thereof (subject to such deductible amounts as may be provided in the Supplementary Conditions or required by Laws and Regulations). This insurance shall:

1. include the interests of OWNER, CONTRACTOR, Subcontractors, ENGINEER, ENGINEER's Consultants, and any other individuals or entities identified in the Supplementary Conditions, and the officers, directors, partners, employees, agents, and other consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them, each of whom is deemed to have an insurable interest and shall be listed as an additional insured;

2. be written on a Builder's Risk "all-risk" or open peril or special causes of loss policy form that shall at least include insurance for physical loss or damage to the Work, temporary buildings, false work, and materials and equipment in transit, and shall insure against at least the following perils or causes of loss: fire, lightning, extended coverage, theft, vandalism and malicious mischief, earthquake, collapse, debris removal, demolition occasioned by enforcement of Laws and Regulations, water damage, and such other perils or causes of loss as may be specifically required by the Supplementary Conditions;

3. include expenses incurred in the repair or replacement of any insured property (including but not limited to fees and charges of engineers and architects);

4. cover materials and equipment stored at the Site or at another location that was agreed to in writing by OWNER prior to being incorporated in the Work, provided that such materials and equipment have been included in an Application for Payment recommended by ENGINEER;

5. allow for partial utilization of the Work by OWNER;

6. include testing and startup; and

7. be maintained in effect until final payment is made unless otherwise agreed to in writing by OWNER, CONTRACTOR, and ENGINEER with 30 days written notice to each other additional insured to whom a certificate of insurance has been issued.

B. OWNER shall purchase and maintain such boiler and machinery insurance or additional property insurance as may be required by the Supplementary Conditions or Laws and Regulations which will include the interests of OWNER, CONTRACTOR, Subcontractors, ENGINEER, ENGINEER's Consultants, and any other individuals or entities identified in the Supplementary Conditions, each of whom is deemed to have an insurable interest and shall be listed as an insured or additional insured.

C. All the policies of insurance (and the certificates or other evidence thereof) required to be purchased and maintained in accordance with paragraph 5.06 will contain a provision or endorsement that the coverage afforded will not be canceled or materially changed or renewal refused until at least 30 days prior written notice has been given to OWNER and CONTRACTOR and to each other additional insured to whom a certificate of insurance has been issued and will contain waiver provisions in accordance with paragraph 5.07.

D. OWNER shall not be responsible for purchasing and maintaining any property insurance specified in this paragraph 5.06 to protect the interests of CONTRACTOR, Subcontractors, or others in the Work to the extent of any deductible amounts that are identified in the Supplementary Conditions. The risk of loss within such identified deductible amount will be borne by CONTRACTOR, Subcontractors, or others suffering any such loss, and if any of them wishes property insurance coverage within the limits of such amounts, each may purchase and maintain it at the purchaser's own expense.

E. If CONTRACTOR requests in writing that other special insurance be included in the property insurance policies provided under paragraph 5.06, OWNER shall, if possible, include such insurance, and the cost thereof will be charged to CONTRACTOR by appropriate Change Order or Written Amendment. Prior to commencement of the Work at the Site, OWNER shall in writing advise CONTRACTOR whether or not such other insurance has been procured by OWNER.

5.07 *Waiver of Rights*

A. OWNER and CONTRACTOR intend that all policies purchased in accordance with paragraph 5.06 will protect OWNER, CONTRACTOR, Subcontractors, ENGINEER, ENGINEER's Consultants, and all other

individuals or entities identified in the Supplementary Conditions to be listed as insureds or additional insureds (and the officers, directors, partners, employees, agents, and other consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them) in such policies and will provide primary coverage for all losses and damages caused by the perils or causes of loss covered thereby. All such policies shall contain provisions to the effect that in the event of payment of any loss or damage the insurers will have no rights of recovery against any of the insureds or additional insureds thereunder. OWNER and CONTRACTOR waive all rights against each other and their respective officers, directors, partners, employees, agents, and other consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them for all losses and damages caused by, arising out of or resulting from any of the perils or causes of loss covered by such policies and any other property insurance applicable to the Work; and, in addition, waive all such rights against Subcontractors, ENGINEER, ENGINEER's Consultants, and all other individuals or entities identified in the Supplementary Conditions to be listed as insureds or additional insureds (and the officers, directors, partners, employees, agents, and other consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them) under such policies for losses and damages so caused.

None of the above waivers shall extend to the rights that any party making such waiver may have to the proceeds of insurance held by OWNER as trustee or otherwise payable under any policy so issued.

B. OWNER waives all rights against CONTRACTOR, Subcontractors, ENGINEER, ENGINEER's Consultants, and the officers, directors, partners, employees, agents, and other consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them for:

1. loss due to business interruption, loss of use, or other consequential loss extending beyond direct physical loss or damage to OWNER's property or the Work caused by, arising out of, or resulting from fire or other peril whether or not insured by OWNER; and

2. loss or damage to the completed Project or part thereof caused by, arising out of, or resulting from fire or other insured peril or cause of loss covered by any property insurance maintained on the completed Project or part thereof by OWNER during partial utilization pursuant to paragraph 14.05, after Substantial Completion pursuant to paragraph 14.04, or after final payment pursuant to paragraph 14.07.

C. Any insurance policy maintained by OWNER covering any loss, damage or consequential loss referred to in paragraph 5.07.B shall contain provisions to the effect that in the event of payment of any such loss, damage, or consequential loss, the insurers will have no rights of recovery against CONTRACTOR, Subcontractors, ENGINEER, or ENGINEER's Consultants and the officers, directors, partners, employees, agents, and other consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them.

5.08 *Receipt and Application of Insurance Proceeds*

A.* Any insured loss under the policies of insurance required by paragraph 5.06 will be adjusted with OWNER and made payable to OWNER as fiduciary for the insureds, as their interests may appear, subject to the requirements of any applicable mortgage clause and of paragraph 5.08.B. OWNER shall deposit in a separate account any money so received and shall distribute it in accordance with such agreement as the parties in interest may reach. If no other special agreement is reached, the damaged Work shall be repaired or replaced, the moneys so received applied on account thereof, and the Work and the cost thereof covered by an appropriate Change Order or Written Amendment.

B. OWNER as fiduciary shall have power to adjust and settle any loss with the insurers unless one of the parties in interest shall object in writing within 15 days after the occurrence of loss to OWNER's exercise of this power. If such objection be made, OWNER as fiduciary shall make settlement with the insurers in accordance with such agreement as the parties in interest may reach. If no such agreement among the parties in interest is reached, OWNER as fiduciary shall adjust and settle the loss with the insurers and, if required in writing by any party in interest, OWNER as fiduciary shall give bond for the proper performance of such duties.

5.09 *Acceptance of Bonds and Insurance; Option to Replace*

A.* If either OWNER or CONTRACTOR has any objection to the coverage afforded by or other provisions of the Bonds or insurance required to be purchased and maintained by the other party in accordance with Article 5 on the basis of non-conformance with the Contract Documents, the objecting party shall so notify the other party in writing within 10 days after receipt of the

certificates (or other evidence requested) required by paragraph 2.05.C. OWNER and CONTRACTOR shall each provide to the other such additional information in respect of insurance provided as the other may reasonably request. If either party does not purchase or maintain all of the Bonds and insurance required of such party by the Contract Documents, such party shall notify the other party in writing of such failure to purchase prior to the start of the Work, or of such failure to maintain prior to any change in the required coverage. Without prejudice to any other right or remedy, the other party may elect to obtain equivalent Bonds or insurance to protect such other party's interests at the expense of the party who was required to provide such coverage, and a Change Order shall be issued to adjust the Contract Price accordingly.

5.10 *Partial Utilization, Acknowledgment of Property Insurer*

A. If OWNER finds it necessary to occupy or use a portion or portions of the Work prior to Substantial Completion of all the Work as provided in paragraph 14.05, no such use or occupancy shall commence before the insurers providing the property insurance pursuant to paragraph 5.06 have acknowledged notice thereof and in writing effected any changes in coverage necessitated thereby. The insurers providing the property insurance shall consent by endorsement on the policy or policies, but the property insurance shall not be canceled or permitted to lapse on account of any such partial use or occupancy.

ARTICLE 6 - CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

6.01 *Supervision and Superintendence*

A. CONTRACTOR shall supervise, inspect, and direct the Work competently and efficiently, devoting such attention thereto and applying such skills and expertise as may be necessary to perform the Work in accordance with

the Contract Documents. CONTRACTOR shall be solely responsible for the means, methods, techniques, sequences,
and procedures of construction, but CONTRACTOR shall not be responsible for the negligence of OWNER or ENGINEER in the design or specification of a specific means, method, technique, sequence, or procedure of construction which is shown or indicated in and expressly required by the Contract Documents. CONTRACTOR shall be responsible to see that the completed Work complies accurately with the Contract Documents.

B. At all times during the progress of the Work, CONTRACTOR shall assign a competent resident superintendent thereto who shall not be replaced without written notice to OWNER and ENGINEER except under extraordinary circumstances. The superintendent will be CONTRACTOR's representative at the Site and shall have authority to act on behalf of CONTRACTOR. All communications given to or received from the superintendent shall be binding on CONTRACTOR.

6.02 *Labor; Working Hours*

A. CONTRACTOR shall provide competent, suitably qualified personnel to survey, lay out, and construct the

Work as required by the Contract Documents. CONTRACTOR shall at all times maintain good discipline and order at the Site.

B. Except as otherwise required for the safety or protection of persons or the Work or property at the Site or adjacent thereto, and except as otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, all Work at the Site shall be
performed during regular working hours, and CONTRACTOR will not permit overtime work or the performance of Work on Saturday, Sunday, or any legal holiday without OWNER's written consent (which will not be unreasonably withheld) given after prior written notice to ENGINEER.

6.03 *Services, Materials, and Equipment*

A. Unless otherwise specified in the General Requirements, CONTRACTOR shall provide and assume full responsibility for all services, materials, equipment, labor, transportation, construction equipment and machinery, tools, appliances, fuel, power, light, heat, telephone, water, sanitary facilities, temporary facilities, and all other facilities and incidentals necessary for the performance, testing, start-up, and completion of the Work.

B. All materials and equipment incorporated into the Work shall be as specified or, if not specified, shall be of good quality and new, except as otherwise provided in the Contract Documents. All warranties and guarantees specifically called for by the Specifications shall expressly

run to the benefit of OWNER. If required by ENGINEER, CONTRACTOR shall furnish satisfactory evidence (including reports of required tests) as to the source, kind, and quality of materials and equipment. All materials and equipment shall be stored, applied, installed, connected, erected, protected, used, cleaned, and conditioned in accordance with instructions of the applicable Supplier, except as otherwise may be provided in the Contract Documents.

6.04 *Progress Schedule*

A. CONTRACTOR shall adhere to the progress schedule established in accordance with paragraph 2.07 as it may be adjusted from time to time as provided below.

1. CONTRACTOR shall submit to ENGINEER for acceptance (to the extent indicated in paragraph 2.07) proposed adjustments in the progress schedule that will not result in changing the Contract Times (or Milestones). Such adjustments will conform generally to the progress schedule then in effect and additionally will comply with any provisions of the General Requirements applicable thereto.

2. Proposed adjustments in the progress schedule that will change the Contract Times (or Milestones) shall be submitted in accordance with the requirements of Article 12. Such adjustments may only be made by a Change Order or Written Amendment in accordance with Article 12.

6.05 *Substitutes and "Or-Equals"*

A. Whenever an item of material or equipment is specified or described in the Contract Documents by using the name of a proprietary item or the name of a particular Supplier, the specification or description is intended to establish the type, function, appearance, and quality required. Unless the specification or description contains or is followed by words reading that no like, equivalent, or "or-equal" item or no substitution is permitted, other items of material or equipment or material or equipment of other Suppliers may be submitted to ENGINEER for review under the circumstances described below.

1. *"Or-Equal" Items:* If in ENGINEER's sole discretion an item of material or equipment proposed by CONTRACTOR is functionally equal to that named and sufficiently similar so that no change in related Work will be required, it may be considered by ENGINEER as an "or-equal" item, in which case review and approval of the proposed item may, in ENGINEER's sole discretion, be accomplished without compliance with some or all of the requirements for approval of proposed substitute items. For the purposes of this paragraph 6.05.A.1, a proposed item of material or equipment will be considered functionally equal to an item so named if:

a. in the exercise of reasonable judgment ENGINEER determines that: (i) it is at least equal in quality, durability, appearance, strength, and design characteristics; (ii) it will reliably perform at least equally well the function imposed by the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole, and;

b. CONTRACTOR certifies that: (i) there is no increase in cost to the OWNER; and (ii) it will conform substantially, even with deviations, to the detailed requirements of the item named in the Contract Documents.

2. Substitute Items

a. If in ENGINEER's sole discretion an item of material or equipment proposed by CONTRACTOR does not qualify as an "or-equal" item under paragraph 6.05.A.1, it will be considered a proposed substitute item.

b. CONTRACTOR shall submit sufficient information as provided below to allow ENGINEER to determine that the item of material or equipment proposed is essentially equivalent to that named and an acceptable substitute therefor. Requests for review of proposed substitute items of material or equipment will not be accepted by ENGINEER from anyone other than CONTRACTOR.

c. The procedure for review by ENGINEER will be as set forth in paragraph 6.05.A.2.d, as supplemented in the General Requirements and as ENGINEER may decide is appropriate under the circumstances.

d. CONTRACTOR shall first make written application to ENGINEER for review of a proposed substitute item of material or equipment that CONTRACTOR seeks to furnish or use. The application shall certify

that the proposed substitute item will perform adequately the functions and achieve the results called for by the general design, be similar in substance to that specified, and be suited to the same use as that specified. The application will state the extent, if any, to which the use of the proposed substitute item will prejudice CONTRACTOR's achievement of Substantial Completion on time, whether or not use of the proposed substitute item in the Work will require a change in any of the Contract Documents (or in the provisions of any other direct contract with OWNER for work on the Project) to adapt the design to the proposed substitute item and whether or not incorporation or use of the proposed substitute item in connection with the Work is subject to payment of any license fee or royalty. All variations of the proposed substitute item from that specified will be identified in the application, and available engineering, sales, maintenance, repair, and replacement services will be indicated. The application will also contain an itemized estimate of all costs or credits that will result directly or indirectly from use of such substitute item, including costs of redesign and claims of other contractors affected by any resulting change, all of which will be considered by ENGINEER in evaluating the proposed substitute item. ENGINEER may require CONTRACTOR to furnish additional data about the proposed substitute item.

B. *Substitute Construction Methods or Procedures:* If a specific means, method, technique, sequence, or procedure of construction is shown or indicated in and expressly required by the Contract Documents, CONTRACTOR may furnish or utilize a substitute means, method, technique, sequence, or procedure of construction approved by ENGINEER. CONTRACTOR shall submit sufficient information to allow ENGINEER, in ENGINEER's sole discretion, to determine that the substitute proposed is equivalent to that expressly called for by the Contract Documents. The procedure for review by ENGINEER will be similar to that provided in subparagraph 6.05.A.2.

C. *Engineer's Evaluation:* ENGINEER will be allowed a reasonable time within which to evaluate each proposal or submittal made pursuant to paragraphs 6.05.A and 6.05.B. ENGINEER will be the sole judge of acceptability. No "or-equal" or substitute will be ordered, installed or utilized until ENGINEER's review is complete, which will be evidenced by either a Change Order for a substitute or an approved Shop Drawing for an "or equal." ENGINEER will advise CONTRACTOR in writing of any negative determination.

D. *Special Guarantee:* OWNER may require CONTRACTOR to furnish at CONTRACTOR's expense a special performance guarantee or other surety with respect to any substitute.

E. *ENGINEER's Cost Reimbursement:* ENGINEER will record time required by ENGINEER and ENGINEER's Consultants in evaluating substitute proposed or submitted by CONTRACTOR pursuant to paragraphs 6.05.A.2 and 6.05.B and in making changes in the Contract Documents (or in the provisions of any other direct contract with OWNER for work on the Project) occasioned thereby. Whether or not ENGINEER approves a substitute item so proposed or submitted by CONTRACTOR, CONTRACTOR shall reimburse OWNER for the charges of ENGINEER and ENGINEER's Consultants for evaluating each such proposed substitute.

F. *CONTRACTOR's Expense:* CONTRACTOR shall provide all data in support of any proposed substitute or "or-equal" at CONTRACTOR's expense.

6.06 *Concerning Subcontractors, Suppliers, and Others*

A. CONTRACTOR shall not employ any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity (including those acceptable to OWNER as indicated in paragraph 6.06.B), whether initially or as a replacement, against whom OWNER may have reasonable objection. CONTRACTOR shall not be required to employ any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity to furnish or perform any of the Work against whom CONTRACTOR has reasonable objection.

B. If the Supplementary Conditions require the identity of certain Subcontractors, Suppliers, or other individuals or entities to be submitted to OWNER in advance for acceptance by OWNER by a specified date prior to the Effective Date of the Agreement, and if CONTRACTOR has submitted a list thereof in accordance with the Supplementary Conditions, OWNER's acceptance (either in writing or by failing to make written objection thereto by the date indicated for acceptance or objection in the Bidding Documents or the Contract Documents) of any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity so identified may be revoked on the basis of reasonable objection after due investigation. CONTRACTOR shall submit an acceptable replacement

for the rejected Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity, and the Contract Price will be adjusted by the difference in the cost occasioned by such replacement, and an appropriate Change Order will be issued or Written Amendment signed. No acceptance by OWNER of any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity, whether initially or as a replacement, shall constitute a waiver of any right of OWNER or ENGINEER to reject defective Work.

C. CONTRACTOR shall be fully responsible to OWNER and ENGINEER for all acts and omissions of the Subcontractors, Suppliers, and other individuals or entities performing or furnishing any of the Work just as CONTRACTOR is responsible for CONTRACTOR's own acts and omissions. Nothing in the Contract Documents shall create for the benefit of any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity any contractual relationship between OWNER or ENGINEER and any such Subcontractor, Supplier or other individual or entity, nor shall it create any obligation on the part of OWNER or ENGINEER to pay or to see to the payment of any moneys due any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity except as may otherwise be required by Laws and Regulations.

D. CONTRACTOR shall be solely responsible for scheduling and coordinating the Work of Subcontractors, Suppliers, and other individuals or entities performing or furnishing any of the Work under a direct or indirect contract with CONTRACTOR.

E. CONTRACTOR shall require all Subcontractors, Suppliers, and such other individuals or entities performing or furnishing any of the Work to communicate with ENGINEER through CONTRACTOR.

F. The divisions and sections of the Specifications and the identifications of any Drawings shall not control CONTRACTOR in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or Suppliers or delineating the Work to be performed by any specific trade.

G. All Work performed for CONTRACTOR by a Subcontractor or Supplier will be pursuant to an appropriate agreement between CONTRACTOR and the Subcontractor or Supplier which specifically binds the Subcontractor or Supplier to the applicable terms and conditions of the Contract Documents for the benefit of OWNER and ENGINEER. Whenever any such agreement is with a Subcontractor or Supplier who is listed as an additional insured on the property insurance provided in paragraph 5.06, the agreement between the CONTRACTOR and the Subcontractor or Supplier will contain provisions whereby the Subcontractor or Supplier waives all rights against OWNER, CONTRACTOR, ENGINEER, ENGINEER's Consultants, and all other individuals or entities identified in the Supplementary Conditions to be listed as insureds or additional insureds (and the officers, directors, partners, employees, agents, and other consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them) for all losses and damages caused by, arising out of, relating to, or resulting from any of the perils or causes of loss covered by such policies and any other property insurance applicable to the Work. If the insurers on any such policies require separate waiver forms to be signed by any Subcontractor or Supplier, CONTRACTOR will obtain the same.

6.07 *Patent Fees and Royalties*

A. CONTRACTOR shall pay all license fees and royalties and assume all costs incident to the use in the performance of the Work or the incorporation in the Work of any invention, design, process, product, or device which is the subject of patent rights or copyrights held by others. If a particular invention, design, process, product, or device is specified in the Contract Documents for use in the performance of the Work and if to the actual knowledge of OWNER or ENGINEER its use is subject to patent rights or copyrights calling for the payment of any license fee or royalty to others, the existence of such rights shall be disclosed by OWNER in the Contract Documents. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, CONTRACTOR shall indemnify and hold harmless OWNER, ENGINEER, ENGINEER's Consultants, and the officers, directors, partners, employees or agents, and other consultants of each and any of them from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to any infringement of patent rights or copyrights incident to the use in the performance of the Work or resulting from the incorporation in the Work of any invention, design, process, product, or device not specified in the Contract Documents.

6.08 *Permits*

A. Unless otherwise provided in the Supplementary Conditions, CONTRACTOR shall obtain and pay for all construction permits and licenses. OWNER shall assist CONTRACTOR, when necessary, in obtaining such permits and licenses. CONTRACTOR shall pay all governmental charges and inspection fees necessary for

the prosecution of the Work which are applicable at the time of opening of Bids, or, if there are no Bids, on the Effective Date of the Agreement. CONTRACTOR shall pay all charges of utility owners for connections to the Work, and OWNER shall pay all charges of such utility owners for capital costs related thereto, such as plant investment fees.

6.09 *Laws and Regulations*

A. CONTRACTOR shall give all notices and comply with all Laws and Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work. Except where otherwise expressly required by applicable Laws and Regulations, neither OWNER nor ENGINEER shall be responsible for monitoring CONTRACTOR's compliance with any Laws or Regulations.

B. If CONTRACTOR performs any Work knowing or having reason to know that it is contrary to Laws or Regulations, CONTRACTOR shall bear all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to such Work; however, it shall not be CONTRACTOR's primary responsibility to make certain that the Specifications and Drawings are in accordance with Laws and Regulations, but this shall not relieve CONTRACTOR of CONTRACTOR's obligations under paragraph 3.03.

C. Changes in Laws or Regulations not known at the time of opening of Bids (or, on the Effective Date of the Agreement if there were no Bids) having an effect on the cost or time of performance of the Work may be the subject of an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times. If OWNER and CONTRACTOR are unable to agree on entitlement to or on the amount or extent, if any, of any such adjustment, a Claim may be made therefor as provided in paragraph 10.05.

6.10 *Taxes*

A. CONTRACTOR shall pay all sales, consumer, use, and other similar taxes required to be paid by CONTRACTOR in accordance with the Laws and Regulations of the place of the Project which are applicable during the performance of the Work.

6.11 *Use of Site and Other Areas*

A. *Limitation on Use of Site and Other Areas*

1. CONTRACTOR shall confine construction equipment, the storage of materials and equipment, and the operations of workers to the Site and other areas permitted by Laws and Regulations,

and shall not unreasonably encumber the Site and other areas with construction equipment or other materials or equipment. CONTRACTOR shall assume full responsibility for any damage to any such land or area, or to the owner or occupant thereof, or of any adjacent land or areas resulting from the performance of the Work.

2. Should any claim be made by any such owner or occupant because of the performance of the Work, CONTRACTOR shall promptly settle with such other party by negotiation or otherwise resolve the claim by arbitration or other dispute resolution proceeding or at law.

3. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, CONTRACTOR shall indemnify and hold harmless OWNER, ENGINEER, ENGINEER's Consultant, and the officers, directors, partners, employees, agents, and other consultants of each and any of them from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to any claim or action, legal or equitable, brought by any such owner or occupant against OWNER, ENGINEER, or any other party indemnified hereunder to the extent caused by or based upon CONTRACTOR's performance of the Work.

B. *Removal of Debris During Performance of the Work:* During the progress of the Work CONTRACTOR shall keep the Site and other areas free from accumulations of waste materials, rubbish, and other debris. Removal and disposal of such waste materials, rubbish, and other debris shall conform to applicable Laws and Regulations.

C. *Cleaning:* Prior to Substantial Completion of the Work CONTRACTOR shall clean the Site and make it ready for utilization by OWNER. At the completion of the Work CONTRACTOR shall remove from the Site all tools, appliances, construction equipment and machinery, and surplus materials and shall restore to original condition all property not designated for alteration by the Contract Documents.

D. *Loading Structures:* CONTRACTOR shall not load nor permit any part of any structure to be loaded in any manner that will endanger the structure, nor shall CONTRACTOR subject any part of the Work or adjacent property to stresses or pressures that will endanger it.

6.12 *Record Documents*

A. CONTRACTOR shall maintain in a safe place at the Site one record copy of all Drawings, Specifications, Addenda, Written Amendments, Change Orders, Work Change Directives, Field Orders, and written interpretations and clarifications in good order and annotated to show changes made during construction. These record documents together with all approved Samples and a counterpart of all approved Shop Drawings will be available to ENGINEER for reference. Upon completion of the Work, these record documents, Samples, and Shop Drawings will be delivered to ENGINEER for OWNER.

6.13 *Safety and Protection*

A. CONTRACTOR shall be solely responsible for initiating, maintaining and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work. CONTRACTOR shall take all necessary precautions for the safety of, and shall provide the necessary protection to prevent damage, injury or loss to:

1. all persons on the Site or who may be affected by the Work;

2. all the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the Site; and

3. other property at the Site or adjacent thereto, including trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures, utilities, and Underground Facilities not designated for removal, relocation, or replacement in the course of construction.

B. CONTRACTOR shall comply with all applicable Laws and Regulations relating to the safety of persons or property, or to the protection of persons or property from damage, injury, or loss; and shall erect and maintain all necessary safeguards for such safety and protection. CONTRACTOR shall notify owners of adjacent property and of Underground Facilities and other utility owners when prosecution of the Work may affect them, and shall cooperate with them in the protection, removal, relocation, and replacement of their property. All damage, injury, or loss to any property referred to in paragraph 6.13.A.2 or 6.13.A.3 caused, directly or indirectly, in whole or in part, by CONTRACTOR, any Subcontractor, Supplier, or any other individual or entity directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform any of the Work, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, shall be remedied by CONTRACTOR (except damage or loss attributable to the fault of Drawings or Specifications or to the acts or omissions of OWNER or ENGINEER or ENGINEER's Consultant, or anyone employed by any of them, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, and not attributable, directly or indirectly, in whole or in part, to the fault or negligence of CONTRACTOR or any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity directly or indirectly employed by any of them). CONTRACTOR's duties and responsibilities for safety and for protection of the Work shall continue until such time as all the Work is completed and ENGINEER has issued a notice to OWNER and CONTRACTOR in accordance with paragraph 14.07.B that the Work is acceptable (except as otherwise expressly provided in connection with Substantial Completion).

6.14 *Safety Representative*

A. CONTRACTOR shall designate a qualified and experienced safety representative at the Site whose duties and responsibilities shall be the prevention of accidents and the maintaining and supervising of safety precautions and programs.

6.15 *Hazard Communication Programs*

A. CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for coordinating any exchange of material safety data sheets or other hazard communication information required to be made available to or exchanged between or among employers at the Site in accordance with Laws or Regulations.

6.16 *Emergencies*

A. In emergencies affecting the safety or protection of persons or the Work or property at the Site or adjacent thereto, CONTRACTOR is obligated to act to prevent threatened damage, injury, or loss. CONTRACTOR shall give ENGINEER prompt written notice if CONTRACTOR believes that any significant changes in the Work or variations from the Contract Documents have been caused thereby or are required as a result thereof. If ENGINEER determines that a change in the Contract Documents is required because of the action taken by CONTRACTOR in response to such an emergency, a Work Change Directive or Change Order will be issued.

6.17 *Shop Drawings and Samples*

A. CONTRACTOR shall submit Shop Drawings to ENGINEER for review and approval in accordance with the acceptable schedule of Shop Drawings and Sample submittals. All submittals will be identified as ENGINEER may require and in the number of copies specified in the General Requirements. The data shown on the Shop Drawings will be complete with respect to quantities, dimensions, specified perfomance and design criteria, materials, and similar data to show ENGINEER the services, materials, and equipment CONTRACTOR proposes to provide and to enable ENGINEER to review the information for the limited purposes required by paragraph 6.17.E.

B. CONTRACTOR shall also submit six (6) Samples to ENGINEER for review and approval in accordance with the acceptable schedule of Shop Drawings and Sample submittals. Each Sample will be identified clearly as to material, Supplier, pertinent data such as catalog numbers, and the use for which intended and otherwise as ENGINEER may require to enable ENGINEER to review the submittal for the limited purposes required by paragraph 6.17.E. The numbers of each Sample to be submitted will be as specified in the Specifications.

C. Where a Shop Drawing or Sample is required by the Contract Documents or the schedule of Shop Drawings and Sample submittals acceptable to ENGINEER as required by paragraph 2.07, any related Work performed prior to ENGINEER's review and approval of the pertinent submittal will be at the sole expense and responsibility of CONTRACTOR.

D. *Submittal Procedures*

1. Before submitting each Shop Drawing or Sample, CONTRACTOR shall have determined and verified:

a. all field measurements, quantities, dimensions, specified performance criteria, installation requirements, materials, catalog numbers, and similar information with respect thereto;

b. all materials with respect to intended use, fabrication, shipping, handling, storage, assembly, and installation pertaining to the performance of the Work;

c. all information relative to means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction and safety precautions and programs incident thereto; and

d. CONTRACTOR shall also have reviewed and coordinated each Shop Drawing or

Sample with other Shop Drawings and Samples and with the requirements of the Work and the Contract Documents.

2. Each submittal shall bear a stamp or specific written indication that CONTRACTOR has satisfied CONTRACTOR's obligations under the Contract Documents with respect to CONTRACTOR's review and approval of that submittal.

3. At the time of each submittal, CONTRACTOR shall give ENGINEER specific written notice of such variations, if any, that the Shop Drawing or Sample submitted may have from the requirements of the Contract Documents, such notice to be in a written communication separate from the submittal; and, in addition, shall cause a specific notation to be made on each Shop Drawing and Sample submitted to ENGINEER for review and approval of each such variation.

E. *ENGINEER's Review*

1. ENGINEER will timely review and approve Shop Drawings and Samples in accordance with the schedule of Shop Drawings and Sample submittals acceptable to ENGINEER. ENGINEER's review and approval will be only to determine if the items covered by the submittals

will, after installation or incorporation in the Work, conform to the information given in the Contract Documents and be compatible with the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole as indicated by the Contract Documents.

2. ENGINEER's review and approval will not extend to means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction (except where a particular means, method, technique, sequence, or procedure of construction is specifically and expressly called for by the Contract Documents) or to safety precautions or programs incident thereto. The review and approval of a separate item as such will not indicate approval of the assembly in which the item functions.

3. ENGINEER's review and approval of Shop Drawings or Samples shall not relieve CONTRACTOR from responsibility for any variation from the requirements of the Contract Documents unless CONTRACTOR has in writing called ENGINEER's attention to each such variation at the time of each submittal as required by paragraph 6.17.D.3 and ENGINEER has given written approval of each such variation by specific written notation thereof incorporated in or accompanying the Shop Drawing or Sample approval; nor will any approval by ENGINEER relieve CONTRACTOR from responsibility for complying with the requirements of paragraph 6.17.D.1.

F. *Resubmittal Procedures*

1. CONTRACTOR shall make corrections required by ENGINEER and shall return the required number of corrected copies of Shop Drawings and submit as required new Samples for review and approval. CONTRACTOR shall direct specific attention in writing to revisions other than the corrections called for by ENGINEER on previous submittals.

6.18 *Continuing the Work*

A. CONTRACTOR shall carry on the Work and adhere to the progress schedule during all disputes or disagreements with OWNER. No Work shall be delayed or postponed pending resolution of any disputes or disagreements, except as permitted by paragraph 15.04 or as OWNER and CONTRACTOR may otherwise agree in writing.

6.19 *CONTRACTOR's General Warranty and Guarantee*

A. CONTRACTOR warrants and guarantees to OWNER, ENGINEER, and ENGINEER's Consultants that all Work will be in accordance with the Contract Documents and will not be defective. CONTRACTOR's warranty and guarantee hereunder excludes defects or damage caused by:

1. abuse, modification, or improper maintenance or operation by persons other than CONTRACTOR, Subcontractors, Suppliers, or any other individual or entity for whom CONTRACTOR is responsible; or

2. normal wear and tear under normal usage.

B. CONTRACTOR's obligation to perform and complete the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents shall be absolute. None of the following will constitute an acceptance of Work that is not in accordance with the Contract Documents or a release of CONTRACTOR's obligation to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents:

1. observations by ENGINEER;

2. recommendation by ENGINEER or payment by OWNER of any progress or final payment;

3. the issuance of a certificate of Substantial Completion by ENGINEER or any payment related thereto by OWNER;

4. use or occupancy of the Work or any part thereof by OWNER;

5. any acceptance by OWNER or any failure to do so;

6. any review and approval of a Shop Drawing or Sample submittal or the issuance of a notice of acceptability by ENGINEER;

7. any inspection, test, or approval by others; or

8. any correction of defective Work by OWNER.

6.20 *Indemnification*

A. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, CONTRACTOR shall indemnify and hold harmless OWNER, ENGINEER, ENGINEER's Consultants, and the officers, directors, partners, employees, agents, and other consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to the performance of the Work, provided that any such claim, cost, loss, or damage:

1. is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease, or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), including the loss of use resulting therefrom; and

2. is caused in whole or in part by any negligent act or omission of CONTRACTOR, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, or any individual or entity directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform any of the Work or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, regardless of whether or not caused in part by any negligence or omission of an individual or entity indemnified hereunder or whether liability is imposed upon such indemnified party by Laws and Regulations regardless of the negligence of any such individual or entity.

B. In any and all claims against OWNER or ENGINEER or any of their respective consultants, agents, officers, directors, partners, or employees by any employee (or the survivor or personal representative of such employee) of CONTRACTOR, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, or any individual or entity directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform any of the Work, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, the indemnification obligation under paragraph 6.20.A shall not be limited in any way by any limitation on the amount or type of damages, compensation, or benefits payable by or for CONTRACTOR or any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity under workers' compensation acts, disability benefit acts, or other employee benefit acts.

C. The indemnification obligations of CONTRACTOR under paragraph 6.20.A shall not extend to the liability of ENGINEER and ENGINEER's Consultants or to the officers, directors, partners, employees, agents, and other consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them arising out of:

1. the preparation or approval of, or the failure to prepare or approve, maps, Drawings, opinions, reports, surveys, Change Orders, designs, or Specifications; or

2. giving directions or instructions, or failing to give them, if that is the primary cause of the injury or damage.

## ARTICLE 7 - OTHER WORK

7.01 *Related Work at Site*

A. OWNER may perform other work related to the Project at the Site by OWNER's employees, or let other direct contracts therefor, or have other work performed by utility owners. If such other work is not noted in the Contract Documents, then:

1. written notice thereof will be given to CONTRACTOR prior to starting any such other work; and

2. if OWNER and CONTRACTOR are unable to agree on entitlement to or on the amount or extent, if any, of any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times that should be allowed as a result of such other work, a Claim may be made therefor as provided in paragraph 10.05.

B. CONTRACTOR shall afford each other contractor who is a party to such a direct contract and each utility owner (and OWNER, if OWNER is performing the other work with OWNER's employees) proper and safe access to the Site and a reasonable opportunity for the introduction and storage of materials and equipment and the execution of such other work and shall properly coordinate the Work with theirs. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, CONTRACTOR shall do all cutting, fitting, and patching of the Work that may be required to properly connect or otherwise make its several parts come together and properly integrate with such other work. CONTRACTOR shall not endanger any work of others by cutting, excavating, or otherwise altering their work and will only cut or alter their work with the written consent of ENGINEER and the others whose work will be affected. The duties and responsibilities of CONTRACTOR under this paragraph are for the benefit of

such utility owners and other contractors to the extent that there are comparable provisions for the benefit of CONTRACTOR in said direct contracts between OWNER and such utility owners and other contractors.

C. If the proper execution or results of any part of CONTRACTOR's Work depends upon work performed by others under this Article 7, CONTRACTOR shall inspect such other work and promptly report to ENGINEER in writing any delays, defects, or deficiencies in such other work that render it unavailable or unsuitable for the proper execution and results of CONTRACTOR's Work. CONTRACTOR's failure to so report will constitute an acceptance of such other work as fit and proper for integration with CONTRACTOR's Work except for latent defects and deficiencies in such other work.

7.02 *Coordination*

A. If OWNER intends to contract with others for the performance of other work on the Project at the Site, the following will be set forth in Supplementary Conditions:

1. the individual or entity who will have authority and responsibility for coordination of the activities among the various contractors will be identified;

2. the specific matters to be covered by such authority and responsibility will be itemized; and

3. the extent of such authority and responsibilities will be provided.

B. Unless otherwise provided in the Supplementary Conditions, OWNER shall have sole authority and responsibility for such coordination.

## ARTICLE 8 - OWNER'S RESPONSIBILITIES

8.01 *Communications to Contractor*

A. Except as otherwise provided in these General Conditions, OWNER shall issue all communications to CONTRACTOR through ENGINEER.

8.02 *Replacement of ENGINEER*

A. In case of termination of the employment of ENGINEER, OWNER shall appoint an engineer to whom CONTRACTOR makes no reasonable objection, whose status under the Contract Documents shall be that of the former ENGINEER.

8.03 *Furnish Data*

A. OWNER shall promptly furnish the data required of OWNER under the Contract Documents.

8.04 *Pay Promptly When Due*

A. OWNER shall make payments to CONTRACTOR promptly when they are due as provided in paragraphs 14.02.C and 14.07.C.

8.05 *Lands and Easements; Reports and Tests*

A. OWNER's duties in respect of providing lands and easements and providing engineering surveys to establish reference points are set forth in paragraphs 4.01 and 4.05. Paragraph 4.02 refers to OWNER's identifying and making available to CONTRACTOR copies of reports of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions and drawings of physical conditions in or relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at or contiguous to the Site that have been utilized by ENGINEER in preparing the Contract Documents.

8.06 *Insurance*

A. OWNER's responsibilities, if any, in respect to purchasing and maintaining liability and property insurance are set forth in Article 5.

8.07 *Change Orders*

A. OWNER is obligated to execute Change Orders as indicated in paragraph 10.03.

8.08 *Inspections, Tests, and Approvals*

A. OWNER's responsibility in respect to certain inspections, tests, and approvals is set forth in paragraph 13.03.B.

8.09 *Limitations on OWNER's Responsibilities*

A. The OWNER shall not supervise, direct, or have control or authority over, nor be responsible for, CONTRACTOR's means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto, or for any failure of CONTRACTOR to comply with Laws and Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work. OWNER will not be responsible for CONTRACTOR's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

8.10 *Undisclosed Hazardous Environmental Condition*

A. OWNER's responsibility in respect to an undisclosed Hazardous Environmental Condition is set forth in paragraph 4.06.

8.11 *Evidence of Financial Arrangements*

A. If and to the extent OWNER has agreed to furnish CONTRACTOR reasonable evidence that financial arrangements have been made to satisfy OWNER's obligations under the Contract Documents, OWNER's responsibility in respect thereof will be as set forth in the Supplementary Conditions.

ARTICLE 9 - ENGINEER'S STATUS DURING CONSTRUCTION

9.01 *OWNER'S Representative*

A. ENGINEER will be OWNER's representative during the construction period. The duties and responsibilities and the limitations of authority of ENGINEER as OWNER's representative during construction are set forth in the Contract Documents and will not be changed without written consent of OWNER and ENGINEER.

9.02 *Visits to Site*

A. ENGINEER will make visits to the Site at intervals appropriate to the various stages of construction as ENGINEER deems necessary in order to observe as an experienced and qualified design professional the progress that has been made and the quality of the various aspects of CONTRACTOR's executed Work. Based on information obtained during such visits and observations, ENGINEER, for the benefit of OWNER, will determine, in general, if the Work is proceeding in accordance with the Contract Documents. ENGINEER will not be required to make exhaustive or continuous inspections on the Site to check the quality or quantity of the Work. ENGINEER's efforts will be directed toward providing for OWNER a greater degree of confidence that the completed Work will conform generally to the Contract Documents. On the basis of such visits and observations, ENGINEER will keep OWNER informed of the progress of the Work and will endeavor to guard OWNER against defective Work.

B. ENGINEER's visits and observations are subject to all the limitations on ENGINEER's authority and responsibility set forth in paragraph 9.10, and particularly, but without limitation, during or as a result of ENGINEER's visits or observations of CONTRACTOR's Work ENGINEER will not supervise, direct, control, or have authority over or be responsible for CONTRACTOR's means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto, or for any failure of CONTRACTOR to comply with Laws and Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work.

9.03 *Project Representative*

A. If OWNER and ENGINEER agree, ENGINEER will furnish a Resident Project Representative to assist ENGINEER in providing more extensive observation of the Work. The responsibilities and authority and limitations thereon of any such Resident Project Representative and assistants will be as provided in paragraph 9.10 and in the Supplementary Conditions. If OWNER designates another representative or agent to represent OWNER at the Site who is not ENGINEER's Consultant, agent or employee, the responsibilities and authority and limitations thereon of such other individual or entity will be as provided in the Supplementary Conditions.

9.04 *Clarifications and Interpretations*

A. ENGINEER will issue with reasonable promptness such written clarifications or interpretations of the requirements of the Contract Documents as ENGINEER may determine necessary, which shall be consistent with the intent of and reasonably inferable from the Contract Docu-

ments. Such written clarifications and interpretations will be binding on OWNER and CONTRACTOR. If OWNER and CONTRACTOR are unable to agree on entitlement to or on the amount or extent, if any, of any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, that should be allowed as a result of a written clarification or interpretation, a Claim may be made therefor as provided in paragraph 10.05.

9.05 *Authorized Variations in Work*

A. ENGINEER may authorize minor variations in the Work from the requirements of the Contract Documents which do not involve an adjustment in the Contract Price or the Contract Times and are compatible with the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole as indicated by the Contract Documents. These may be accomplished by a Field Order and will be binding on OWNER and also on CONTRACTOR, who shall perform the Work involved promptly. If OWNER and CONTRACTOR are unable to agree on entitlement to or on the amount or extent, if any, of any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, as a result of a Field Order, a Claim may be made therefor as provided in paragraph 10.05.

9.06 *Rejecting Defective Work*

A. ENGINEER will have authority to disapprove or reject Work which ENGINEER believes to be defective, or that ENGINEER believes will not produce a completed Project that conforms to the Contract Documents or that will prejudice the integrity of the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole as indicated by the Contract Documents. ENGINEER will also have authority to require special inspection or testing of the Work as provided in paragraph 13.04, whether or not the Work is fabricated, installed, or completed.

9.07 *Shop Drawings, Change Orders and Payments*

A. In connection with ENGINEER's authority as to Shop Drawings and Samples, see paragraph 6.17.

B. In connection with ENGINEER's authority as to Change Orders, see Articles 10, 11, and 12.

C. In connection with ENGINEER's authority as to Applications for Payment, see Article 14.

9.08 *Determinations for Unit Price Work*

A. ENGINEER will determine the actual quantities and classifications of Unit Price Work performed by CONTRACTOR. ENGINEER will review with CONTRACTOR the ENGINEER's preliminary determinations on such matters before rendering a written decision thereon (by recommendation of an Application for Payment or otherwise). ENGINEER's written decision thereon will be final and binding (except as modified by ENGINEER to reflect changed factual conditions or more accurate data) upon OWNER and CONTRACTOR, subject to the provisions of paragraph 10.05.

9.09 *Decisions on Requirements of Contract Documents and Acceptability of Work*

A. ENGINEER will be the initial interpreter of the requirements of the Contract Documents and judge of the acceptability of the Work thereunder. Claims, disputes and other matters relating to the acceptability of the Work, the quantities and classifications of Unit Price Work, the interpretation of the requirements of the Contract Documents pertaining to the performance of the Work, and Claims seeking changes in the Contract Price or Contract Times will be referred initially to ENGINEER in writing, in accordance with the provisions of paragraph 10.05, with a request for a formal decision.

B. When functioning as interpreter and judge under this paragraph 9.09, ENGINEER will not show partiality to OWNER or CONTRACTOR and will not be liable in connection with any interpretation or decision rendered in good faith in such capacity. The rendering of a decision by ENGINEER pursuant to this paragraph 9.09 with respect to any such Claim, dispute, or other matter (except any which have been waived by the making or acceptance of final payment as provided in paragraph 14.07) will be a condition precedent to any exercise by OWNER or CONTRACTOR of such rights or remedies as either may otherwise have under the Contract Documents or by Laws or Regulations in respect of any such Claim, dispute, or other matter.

9.10 *Limitations on ENGINEER's Authority and Responsibilities*

A. Neither ENGINEER's authority or responsibility under this Article 9 or under any other provision of the Contract Documents nor any decision made by ENGINEER in good faith either to exercise or not exercise such

authority or responsibility or the undertaking, exercise, or performance of any authority or responsibility by ENGINEER shall create, impose, or give rise to any duty in contract, tort, or otherwise owed by ENGINEER to CONTRACTOR, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, any other individual or entity, or to any surety for or employee or agent of any of them.

B. ENGINEER will not supervise, direct, control, or have authority over or be responsible for CONTRACTOR's means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto, or for any failure of CONTRACTOR to comply with Laws and Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work. ENGINEER will not be responsible for CONTRACTOR's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

C. ENGINEER will not be responsible for the acts or omissions of CONTRACTOR or of any Subcontractor, any Supplier, or of any other individual or entity performing any of the Work.

D. ENGINEER's review of the final Application for Payment and accompanying documentation and all maintenance and operating instructions, schedules, guarantees, Bonds, certificates of inspection, tests and approvals, and other documentation required to be delivered by paragraph 14.07.A will only be to determine generally that their content complies with the requirements of, and in the case of certificates of inspections, tests, and approvals that the results certified indicate compliance with, the Contract Documents.

E. The limitations upon authority and responsibility set forth in this paragraph 9.10 shall also apply to ENGINEER's Consultants, Resident Project Representative, and assistants. See Article 18.

## ARTICLE 10 - CHANGES IN THE WORK; CLAIMS

10.01 *Authorized Changes in the Work*

A. Without invalidating the Agreement and without notice to any surety, OWNER may, at any time or from time to time, order additions, deletions, or revisions in the Work by a Written Amendment, a Change Order, or a Work Change Directive. Upon receipt of any such document, CONTRACTOR shall promptly proceed with the Work involved which will be performed under the applicable conditions of the Contract Documents (except as otherwise specifically provided).

B. If OWNER and CONTRACTOR are unable to agree on entitlement to, or on the amount or extent, if any, of an adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, that should be allowed as a result of a Work Change Directive, a Claim may be made therefor as provided in paragraph 10.05.

10.02 *Unauthorized Changes in the Work*

A. CONTRACTOR shall not be entitled to an increase in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Times with respect to any work performed that is not required by the Contract Documents as amended, modified, or supplemented as provided in paragraph 3.04, except in the case of an emergency as provided in paragraph 6.16 or in the case of uncovering Work as provided in paragraph 13.04.B.

10.03 *Execution of Change Orders*

A. OWNER and CONTRACTOR shall execute appropriate Change Orders recommended by ENGINEER (or Written Amendments) covering:

1. changes in the Work which are: (i) ordered by OWNER pursuant to paragraph 10.01.A, (ii) required because of acceptance of defective Work under paragraph 13.08.A or OWNER's correction of defective Work under paragraph 13.09, or (iii) agreed to by the parties;

2. changes in the Contract Price or Contract Times which are agreed to by the parties, including any undisputed sum or amount of time for Work actually performed in accordance with a Work Change Directive; and

3. changes in the Contract Price or Contract Times which embody the substance of any written decision rendered by ENGINEER pursuant to paragraph 10.05; provided that, in lieu of executing any such Change Order, an appeal may be taken from any such decision in accordance with the provisions of the Contract Documents and applicable Laws and Regulations, but during any such appeal, CONTRACTOR shall carry on the Work and adhere to the progress schedule as provided in paragraph 6.18.A.

10.04 *Notification to Surety*

A. If notice of any change affecting the general scope of the Work or the provisions of the Contract Documents (including, but not limited to, Contract Price or Contract Times) is required by the provisions of any Bond to be given to a surety, the giving of any such notice will be CONTRACTOR's responsibility. The amount of each applicable Bond will be adjusted to reflect the effect of any such change.

10.05 *Claims and Disputes*

A. *Notice:* Written notice stating the general nature of each Claim, dispute, or other matter shall be delivered by the claimant to ENGINEER and the other party to the Contract promptly (but in no event later than 30 days) after the start of the event giving rise thereto. Notice of the amount or extent of the Claim, dispute, or other matter with supporting data shall be delivered to the ENGINEER and the other party to the Contract within 60 days after the start of such event (unless ENGINEER allows additional time for claimant to submit additional or more accurate data in support of such Claim, dispute, or other matter). A Claim for an adjustment in Contract Price shall be prepared in accordance with the provisions of paragraph 12.01.B. A Claim for an adjustment in Contract Time shall be prepared in accordance with the provisions of paragraph 12.02.B. Each Claim shall be accompanied by claimant's written statement that the adjustment claimed is the entire adjustment to which the claimant believes it is entitled as a result of said event. The opposing party shall submit any response to ENGINEER and the claimant within 30 days after receipt of the claimant's last submittal (unless ENGINEER allows additional time).

B. *ENGINEER's Decision:* ENGINEER will render a formal decision in writing within 30 days after receipt of the last submittal of the claimant or the last submittal of the opposing party, if any. ENGINEER's written decision on such Claim, dispute, or other matter will be final and binding upon OWNER and CONTRACTOR unless:

1. an appeal from ENGINEER's decision is taken within the time limits and in accordance with the dispute resolution procedures set forth in Article 16; or

2. if no such dispute resolution procedures have been set forth in Article 16, a written notice of intention to appeal from ENGINEER's written decision is delivered by OWNER or CONTRACTOR to the other and to ENGINEER within 30 days after the date of such decision, and a formal proceeding is instituted by the appealing party in a forum of competent jurisdiction within 60 days after the date of such decision or within 60 days after Substantial Completion, whichever is later (unless otherwise agreed in writing by OWNER and CONTRACTOR), to exercise such rights or remedies as the appealing party may have with respect to such Claim, dispute, or other matter in accordance with applicable Laws and Regulations.

C. If ENGINEER does not render a formal decision in writing within the time stated in paragraph 10.05.B, a decision denying the Claim in its entirety shall be deemed to have been issued 31 days after receipt of the last submittal of the claimant or the last submittal of the opposing party, if any.

D. No Claim for an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times (or Milestones) will be valid if not submitted in accordance with this paragraph 10.05.

## ARTICLE 11 - COST OF THE WORK; CASH ALLOWANCES; UNIT PRICE WORK

11.01 *Cost of the Work*

A. *Costs Included:* The term Cost of the Work means the sum of all costs necessarily incurred and paid by CONTRACTOR in the proper performance of the Work. When the value of any Work covered by a Change Order or when a Claim for an adjustment in Contract Price is determined on the basis of Cost of the Work, the costs to be reimbursed to CONTRACTOR will be only those additional or incremental costs required because of the change in the Work or because of the event giving rise to the Claim. Except as otherwise may be agreed to in writing by OWNER, such costs shall be in amounts no higher than those prevailing in the locality of the Project, shall include only the following items, and shall not include any of the costs itemized in paragraph 11.01.B.

1. Payroll costs for employees in the direct employ of CONTRACTOR in the performance of the Work under schedules of job classifications agreed upon by OWNER and CONTRACTOR. Such employees shall include without limitation superintendents, foremen, and other personnel employed full time at the Site. Payroll costs for employees not employed full time on the Work

shall be apportioned on the basis of their time spent on the Work. Payroll costs shall include, but not be limited to, salaries and wages plus the cost of fringe benefits, which shall include social security contributions, unemployment, excise, and payroll taxes, workers' compensation, health and retirement benefits, bonuses, sick leave, vacation and holiday pay applicable thereto. The expenses of performing Work outside of regular working hours, on Saturday, Sunday, or legal holidays, shall be included in the above to the extent authorized by OWNER.

2. Cost of all materials and equipment furnished and incorporated in the Work, including costs of transportation and storage thereof, and Suppliers' field services required in connection therewith. All cash discounts shall accrue to CONTRACTOR unless OWNER deposits funds with CONTRACTOR with which to make payments, in which case the cash discounts shall accrue to OWNER. All trade discounts, rebates and refunds and returns from sale of surplus materials and equipment shall accrue to OWNER, and CONTRACTOR shall make provisions so that they may be obtained.

3. Payments made by CONTRACTOR to Subcontractors for Work performed by Subcontractors. If required by OWNER, CONTRACTOR shall obtain competitive bids from subcontractors acceptable to OWNER and CONTRACTOR and shall deliver such bids to OWNER, who will then determine, with the advice of ENGINEER, which bids, if any, will be acceptable. If any subcontract provides that the Subcontractor is to be paid on the basis of Cost of the Work plus a fee, the Subcontractor's Cost of the Work and fee shall be determined in the same manner as CONTRACTOR's Cost of the Work and fee as provided in this paragraph 11.01.

4. Costs of special consultants (including but not limited to engineers, architects, testing laboratories, surveyors, attorneys, and accountants) employed for services specifically related to the Work.

5. Supplemental costs including the following:

a. The proportion of necessary transportation, travel, and subsistence expenses of CONTRACTOR's employees incurred in discharge of duties connected with the Work.

b. Cost, including transportation and maintenance, of all materials, supplies, equipment, machinery, appliances, office, and temporary facilities at the Site, and hand tools not owned by the workers, which are consumed in the perfomance of the Work, and cost, less market value, of such items used but not consumed which remain the property of CONTRACTOR.

c. Rentals of all construction equipment and machinery, and the parts thereof whether rented from CONTRACTOR or others in accordance with rental agreements approved by OWNER with the advice of ENGINEER, and the costs of transportation, loading, unloading, assembly, dismantling, and removal thereof. All such costs shall be in accordance with the terms of said rental agreements. The rental of any such equipment, machinery, or parts shall cease when the use thereof is no longer necessary for the Work.

d. Sales, consumer, use, and other similar taxes related to the Work, and for which CONTRACTOR is liable, imposed by Laws and Regulations.

e. Deposits lost for causes other than negligence of CONTRACTOR, any Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or for whose acts any of them may be liable, and royalty payments and fees for permits and licenses.

f. Losses and damages (and related expenses) caused by damage to the Work, not compensated by insurance or otherwise, sustained by CONTRACTOR in connection with the performance of the Work (except losses and damages within the deductible amounts of property insurance established in accordance with paragraph 5.06.D), provided such losses and damages have resulted from causes other than the negligence of CONTRACTOR, any Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or for whose acts any of them may be liable. Such losses shall include settlements made with the written consent and approval of OWNER. No such losses, damages, and expenses shall be included in the Cost of the Work for the purpose of determining CONTRACTOR's fee.

g. The cost of utilities, fuel, and sanitary facilities at the Site.

h. Minor expenses such as telegrams, long distance telephone calls, telephone service at the Site, expressage, and similar petty cash items in connection with the Work.

i. When the Cost of the Work is used to determine the value of a Change Order or of a Claim, the cost of premiums for additional Bonds and insurance required because of the changes in the Work or caused by the event giving rise to the Claim.

j. When all the Work is performed on the basis of cost-plus, the costs of premiums for all Bonds and insurance CONTRACTOR is required by the Contract Documents to purchase and maintain.

B. *Costs Excluded:* The term Cost of the Work shall not include any of the following items:

1. Payroll costs and other compensation of CONTRACTOR's officers, executives, principals (of partnerships and sole proprietorships), general managers, engineers, architects, estimators, attorneys, auditors, accountants, purchasing and contracting agents, expediters, timekeepers, clerks, and other personnel employed by CONTRACTOR, whether at the Site or in CONTRACTOR's principal or branch office for general administration of the Work and not specifically included in the agreed upon schedule of job classifications referred to in paragraph 11.01.A.1 or specifically covered by paragraph 11.01.A.4, all of which are to be considered administrative costs covered by the CONTRACTOR's fee.

2. Expenses of CONTRACTOR's principal and branch offices other than CONTRACTOR's office at the Site.

3. Any part of CONTRACTOR's capital expenses, including interest on CONTRACTOR's capital employed for the Work and charges against CONTRACTOR for delinquent payments.

4. Costs due to the negligence of CONTRACTOR, any Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or for whose acts any of them may be liable, including but not limited to, the correction of defective Work, disposal of materials or equipment wrongly supplied, and making good any damage to property.

5. Other overhead or general expense costs of any kind and the costs of any item not specifically and expressly included in paragraphs 11.01.A and 11.01.B.

C. *CONTRACTOR's Fee:* When all the Work is performed on the basis of cost-plus, CONTRACTOR's fee shall be determined as set forth in the Agreement. When the value of any Work covered by a Change Order or when a Claim for an adjustment in Contract Price is determined on the basis of Cost of the Work, CONTRACTOR's fee shall be determined as set forth in paragraph 12.01.C.

D. *Documentation:* Whenever the Cost of the Work for any purpose is to be determined pursuant to paragraphs 11.01.A and 11.01.B, CONTRACTOR will establish and maintain records thereof in accordance with generally accepted accounting practices and submit in a form acceptable to ENGINEER an itemized cost breakdown together with supporting data.

11.02 *Cash Allowances*

A. It is understood that CONTRACTOR has included in the Contract Price all allowances so named in the Contract Documents and shall cause the Work so covered to be performed for such sums as may be acceptable to OWNER and ENGINEER. CONTRACTOR agrees that:

1. the allowances include the cost to CONTRACTOR (less any applicable trade discounts) of materials and equipment required by the allowances to be delivered at the Site, and all applicable taxes; and

2. CONTRACTOR's costs for unloading and handling on the Site, labor, installation costs, overhead, profit, and other expenses contemplated for the allowances have been included in the Contract Price and not in the allowances, and no demand for additional payment on account of any of the foregoing will be valid.

B. Prior to final payment, an appropriate Change Order will be issued as recommended by ENGINEER to reflect actual amounts due CONTRACTOR on account of

Work covered by allowances, and the Contract Price shall be correspondingly adjusted.

11.03 *Unit Price Work*

A. Where the Contract Documents provide that all or part of the Work is to be Unit Price Work, initially the Contract Price will be deemed to include for all Unit Price Work an amount equal to the sum of the unit price for each separately identified item of Unit Price Work times the estimated quantity of each item as indicated in the Agreement. The estimated quantities of items of Unit Price Work are not guaranteed and are solely for the purpose of comparison of Bids and determining an initial Contract Price. Determinations of the actual quantities and classifications of Unit Price Work performed by CONTRACTOR will be made by ENGINEER subject to the provisions of paragraph 9.08.

B. Each unit price will be deemed to include an amount considered by CONTRACTOR to be adequate to cover CONTRACTOR's overhead and profit for each separately identified item.

C. OWNER or CONTRACTOR may make a Claim for an adjustment in the Contract Price in accordance with paragraph 10.05 if:

1. the quantity of any item of Unit Price Work performed by CONTRACTOR differs materially and significantly from the estimated quantity of such item indicated in the Agreement; and

2. there is no corresponding adjustment with respect any other item of Work; and

3. if CONTRACTOR believes that CONTRACTOR is entitled to an increase in Contract Price as a result of having incurred additional expense or OWNER believes that OWNER is entitled to a decrease in Contract Price and the parties are unable to agree as to the amount of any such increase or decrease.

## ARTICLE 12 - CHANGE OF CONTRACT PRICE; CHANGE OF CONTRACT TIMES

12.01 *Change of Contract Price*

A. The Contract Price may only be changed by a Change Order or by a Written Amendment. Any Claim for an adjustment in the Contract Price shall be based on written notice submitted by the party making the Claim to the ENGINEER and the other party to the Contract in accordance with the provisions of paragraph 10.05.

B. The value of any Work covered by a Change Order or of any Claim for an adjustment in the Contract Price will be determined as follows:

1. where the Work involved is covered by unit prices contained in the Contract Documents, by application of such unit prices to the quantities of the items involved (subject to the provisions of paragraph 11.03 ); or

2. where the Work involved is not covered by unit prices contained in the Contract Documents, by a mutually agreed lump sum (which may include an allowance for overhead and profit not necessarily in accordance with paragraph 12.01.C.2); or

3. where the Work involved is not covered by unit prices contained in the Contract Documents and agreement to a lump sum is not reached under paragraph 12.01.B.2, on the basis of the Cost of the Work (determined as provided in paragraph 11.01) plus a CONTRACTOR's fee for overhead and profit (determined as provided in paragraph 12.01.C).

C. *CONTRACTOR's Fee:* The CONTRACTOR's fee for overhead and profit shall be determined as follows:

1. a mutually acceptable fixed fee; or

2. if a fixed fee is not agreed upon, then a fee based on the following percentages of the various portions of the Cost of the Work:

a. for costs incurred under paragraphs 11.01.A.1 and 11.01.A.2, the CONTRACTOR's fee shall be 15 percent;

b. for costs incurred under paragraph 11.01.A.3, the CONTRACTOR's fee shall be five percent;

c. where one or more tiers of subcontracts are on the basis of Cost of the Work plus a fee and no fixed fee is agreed upon, the intent of paragraph 12.01.C.2.a is that the Subcontractor who actually performs the Work, at whatever tier, will be paid a fee of 15 percent of the costs incurred by such Subcontractor under paragraphs 11.01.A.1 and 11.01.A.2 and that any higher tier Subcontractor and CONTRACTOR will each be paid a fee of five percent of the amount paid to the next lower tier Subcontractor;

d. no fee shall be payable on the basis of costs itemized under paragraphs 11.01.A.4, 11.01.A.5, and 11.01.B;

e. the amount of credit to be allowed by CONTRACTOR to OWNER for any change which results in a net decrease in cost will be the amount of the actual net decrease in cost plus a deduction in CONTRACTOR's fee by an amount equal to five percent of such net decrease; and

f. when both additions and credits are involved in any one change, the adjustment in CONTRACTOR's fee shall be computed on the basis of the net change in accordance with paragraphs 12.01.C.2.a through 12.01.C.2.e, inclusive.

12.02 *Change of Contract Times*

A. The Contract Times (or Milestones) may only be changed by a Change Order or by a Written Amendment. Any Claim for an adjustment in the Contract Times (or Milestones) shall be based on written notice submitted by the party making the claim to the ENGINEER and the other party to the Contract in accordance with the provisions of paragraph 10.05.

B. Any adjustment of the Contract Times (or Milestones) covered by a Change Order or of any Claim for an adjustment in the Contract Times (or Milestones) will be determined in accordance with the provisions of this Article 12.

12.03 *Delays Beyond CONTRACTOR's Control*

A. Where CONTRACTOR is prevented from completing any part of the Work within the Contract Times (or Milestones) due to delay beyond the control of CONTRACTOR, the Contract Times (or Milestones) will be extended in an amount equal to the time lost due to such delay if a Claim is made therefor as provided in paragraph 12.02.A. Delays beyond the control of CONTRACTOR shall include, but not be limited to, acts or neglect by OWNER, acts or neglect of utility owners or other contractors performing other work as contemplated by Article 7, fires, floods, epidemics, abnormal weather conditions, or acts of God.

12.04 *Delays Within CONTRACTOR's Control*

A. The Contract Times (or Milestones) will not be extended due to delays within the control of CONTRACTOR. Delays attributable to and within the control of a Subcontractor or Supplier shall be deemed to be delays within the control of CONTRACTOR.

12.05 *Delays Beyond OWNER's and CONTRACTOR's Control*

A. Where CONTRACTOR is prevented from completing any part of the Work within the Contract Times (or Milestones) due to delay beyond the control of both OWNER and CONTRACTOR, an extension of the Contract Times (or Milestones) in an amount equal to the time lost due to such delay shall be CONTRACTOR's sole and exclusive remedy for such delay.

12.06 *Delay Damages*

A. In no event shall OWNER or ENGINEER be liable to CONTRACTOR, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, or any other person or organization, or to any surety for or employee or agent of any of them, for damages arising out of or resulting from:

1. delays caused by or within the control of CONTRACTOR; or

2. delays beyond the control of both OWNER and CONTRACTOR including but not limited to fires, floods, epidemics, abnormal weather conditions, acts of God, or acts or neglect by utility

owners or other contractors performing other work as contemplated by Article 7.

B. Nothing in this paragraph 12.06 bars a change in Contract Price pursuant to this Article 12 to compensate CONTRACTOR due to delay, interference, or disruption directly attributable to actions or inactions of OWNER or anyone for whom OWNER is responsible.

## ARTICLE 13 - TESTS AND INSPECTIONS; CORRECTION, REMOVAL OR ACCEPTANCE OF DEFECTIVE WORK

13.01 *Notice of Defects*

A. Prompt notice of all defective Work of which OWNER or ENGINEER has actual knowledge will be given to CONTRACTOR. All defective Work may be rejected, corrected, or accepted as provided in this Article 13.

13.02 *Access to Work*

A. OWNER, ENGINEER, ENGINEER's Consultants, other representatives and personnel of OWNER, independent testing laboratories, and governmental agencies with jurisdictional interests will have access to the Site and the Work at reasonable times for their observation, inspecting, and testing. CONTRACTOR shall provide them proper and safe conditions for such access and advise them of CONTRACTOR's Site safety procedures and programs so that they may comply therewith as applicable.

13.03 *Tests and Inspections*

A. CONTRACTOR shall give ENGINEER timely notice of readiness of the Work for all required inspections, tests, or approvals and shall cooperate with inspection and testing personnel to facilitate required inspections or tests.

B. OWNER shall employ and pay for the services of an independent testing laboratory to perform all inspections, tests, or approvals required by the Contract Documents except:

1. for inspections, tests, or approvals covered by paragraphs 13.03.C and 13.03.D below;

2. that costs incurred in connection with tests or inspections conducted pursuant to paragraph 13.04.B shall be paid as provided in said paragraph 13.04.B; and

3. as otherwise specifically provided in the Contract Documents.

C. If Laws or Regulations of any public body having jurisdiction require any Work (or part thereof) specifically to be inspected, tested, or approved by an employee or other representative of such public body, CONTRACTOR shall assume full responsibility for arranging and obtaining such inspections, tests, or approvals, pay all costs in connection therewith, and furnish ENGINEER the required certificates of inspection or approval.

D. CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for arranging and obtaining and shall pay all costs in connection with any inspections, tests, or approvals required for OWNER's and ENGINEER's acceptance of materials or equipment to be incorporated in the Work; or acceptance of materials, mix designs, or equipment submitted for approval prior to CONTRACTOR's purchase thereof for incorporation in the Work. Such inspections, tests, or approvals shall be performed by organizations acceptable to OWNER and ENGINEER.

E. If any Work (or the work of others) that is to be inspected, tested, or approved is covered by CONTRACTOR without written concurrence of ENGINEER, it must, if requested by ENGINEER, be uncovered for observation.

F. Uncovering Work as provided in paragraph 13.03.E shall be at CONTRACTOR's expense unless CONTRACTOR has given ENGINEER timely notice of CONTRACTOR's intention to cover the same and ENGINEER has not acted with reasonable promptness in response to such notice.

13.04 *Uncovering Work*

A. If any Work is covered contrary to the written request of ENGINEER, it must, if requested by ENGINEER, be uncovered for ENGINEER's observation and replaced at CONTRACTOR's expense.

B. If ENGINEER considers it necessary or advisable that covered Work be observed by ENGINEER or inspected or tested by others, CONTRACTOR, at ENGINEER's request, shall uncover, expose, or otherwise make available for observation, inspection, or testing as ENGINEER may require, that portion of the Work in

question, furnishing all necessary labor, material, and equipment. If it is found that such Work is defective, CONTRACTOR shall pay all Claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to such uncovering, exposure, observation, inspection, and testing, and of satisfactory replacement or reconstruction (including but not limited to all costs of repair or replacement of work of others); and OWNER shall be entitled to an appropriate decrease in the Contract Price. If the parties are unable to agree as to the amount thereof, OWNER may make a Claim therefor as provided in paragraph 10.05. If, however, such Work is not found to be defective, CONTRACTOR shall be allowed an increase in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Times (or Milestones), or both, directly attributable to such uncovering, exposure, observation, inspection, testing, replacement, and reconstruction. If the parties are unable to agree as to the amount or extent thereof, CONTRACTOR may make a Claim therefor as provided in paragraph 10.05.

13.05 *OWNER May Stop the Work*

A. If the Work is defective, or CONTRACTOR fails to supply sufficient skilled workers or suitable materials or equipment, or fails to perform the Work in such a way that the completed Work will conform to the Contract Documents, OWNER may order CONTRACTOR to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, this right of OWNER to stop the Work shall not give rise to any duty on the part of OWNER to exercise this right for the benefit of CONTRACTOR, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, any other individual or entity, or any surety for, or employee or agent of any of them.

13.06 *Correction or Removal of Defective Work*

A. CONTRACTOR shall correct all defective Work, whether or not fabricated, installed, or completed, or, if the Work has been rejected by ENGINEER, remove it from the Project and replace it with Work that is not defective. CONTRACTOR shall pay all Claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to such correction or removal (including but not limited to all costs of repair or replacement of work of others).

13.07 *Correction Period*

A. If within one year after the date of Substantial Completion or such longer period of time as may be prescribed by Laws or Regulations or by the terms of any applicable special guarantee required by the Contract Documents or by any specific provision of the Contract Documents, any Work is found to be defective, or if the repair of any damages to the land or areas made available for CONTRACTOR's use by OWNER or permitted by Laws and Regulations as contemplated in paragraph 6.11.A is found to be defective, CONTRACTOR shall promptly, without cost to OWNER and in accordance with OWNER's written instructions: (i) repair such defective land or areas, or (ii) correct such defective Work or, if the defective Work has been rejected by OWNER, remove it from the Project and replace it with Work that is not defective, and (iii) satisfactorily correct or repair or remove and replace any damage to other Work, to the work of others or other land or areas resulting therefrom. If CONTRACTOR does not promptly comply with the terms of such instructions, or in an emergency where delay would cause serious risk of loss or damage, OWNER may have the defective Work corrected or repaired or may have the rejected Work removed and replaced, and all Claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to such correction or repair or such removal and replacement (including but not limited to all costs of repair or replacement of work of others) will be paid by CONTRACTOR.

B. In special circumstances where a particular item of equipment is placed in continuous service before Substantial Completion of all the Work, the correction period for that item may start to run from an earlier date if so provided in the Specifications or by Written Amendment.

C. Where defective Work (and damage to other Work resulting therefrom) has been corrected or removed and replaced under this paragraph 13.07, the correction period hereunder with respect to such Work will be extended for an additional period of one year after such correction or removal and replacement has been satisfactorily completed.

D. CONTRACTOR's obligations under this paragraph 13.07 are in addition to any other obligation or warranty. The provisions of this paragraph 13.07 shall not be construed as a substitute for or a waiver of the provisions of any applicable statute of limitation or repose.

13.08 *Acceptance of Defective Work*

A. If, instead of requiring correction or removal and replacement of defective Work, OWNER (and, prior to ENGINEER's recommendation of final payment, ENGINEER) prefers to accept it, OWNER may do so. CONTRACTOR shall pay all Claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) attributable to OWNER's evaluation of and determination to accept such defective Work (such costs to be approved by ENGINEER as to reasonableness) and the diminished value of the Work to the extent not otherwise paid by CONTRACTOR pursuant to this sentence. If any such acceptance occurs prior to ENGINEER's recommendation of final payment, a Change Order will be issued incorporating the necessary revisions in the Contract Documents with respect to the Work, and OWNER shall be entitled to an appropriate decrease in the Contract Price, reflecting the diminished value of Work so accepted. If the parties are unable to agree as to the amount thereof, OWNER may make a Claim therefor as provided in paragraph 10.05. If the acceptance occurs after such recommendation, an appropriate amount will be paid by CONTRACTOR to OWNER.

13.09 *OWNER May Correct Defective Work*

A. If CONTRACTOR fails within a reasonable time after written notice from ENGINEER to correct defective Work or to remove and replace rejected Work as required by ENGINEER in accordance with paragraph 13.06.A, or if CONTRACTOR fails to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, or if CONTRACTOR fails to comply with any other provision of the Contract Documents, OWNER may, after seven days written notice to CONTRACTOR, correct and remedy any such deficiency.

B. In exercising the rights and remedies under this paragraph, OWNER shall proceed expeditiously. In connection with such corrective and remedial action, OWNER may exclude CONTRACTOR from all or part of the Site, take possession of all or part of the Work and suspend CONTRACTOR's services related thereto, take possession of CONTRACTOR's tools, appliances, construction equipment and machinery at the Site, and incorporate in the Work all materials and equipment stored at the Site or for which OWNER has paid CONTRACTOR but which are stored elsewhere. CONTRACTOR shall allow OWNER, OWNER's representatives, agents and employees, OWNER's other contractors, and ENGINEER and ENGINEER's Consultants access to the Site to enable OWNER to exercise the rights and remedies under this paragraph.

C. All Claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) incurred or sustained by OWNER in exercising the rights and remedies under this paragraph 13.09 will be charged against CONTRACTOR, and a Change Order will be issued incorporating the necessary revisions in the Contract Documents with respect to the Work; and OWNER shall be entitled to an appropriate decrease in the Contract Price. If the parties are unable to agree as to the amount of the adjustment, OWNER may make a Claim therefor as provided in paragraph 10.05. Such claims, costs, losses and damages will include but not be limited to all costs of repair, or replacement of work of others destroyed or damaged by correction, removal, or replacement of CONTRACTOR's defective Work.

D. CONTRACTOR shall not be allowed an extension of the Contract Times (or Milestones) because of any delay in the performance of the Work attributable to the exercise by OWNER of OWNER's rights and remedies under this paragraph 13.09.

ARTICLE 14 - PAYMENTS TO CONTRACTOR AND COMPLETION

14.01 *Schedule of Values*

A. The schedule of values established as provided in paragraph 2.07.A will serve as the basis for progress payments and will be incorporated into a form of Application for Payment acceptable to ENGINEER. Progress payments on account of Unit Price Work will be based on the number of units completed.

14.02 *Progress Payments*

A. *Applications for Payments*

1. At least 20 days before the date established for each progress payment (but not more often than once a month), CONTRACTOR shall submit to ENGINEER for review an Application for Payment filled out and signed by CONTRACTOR covering the Work completed as of the date of the Application and accompanied by such supporting documentation as is required by the Contract Documents. If payment is requested on the basis of materials and equipment not incorporated in the Work but delivered and suitably stored at the Site or at another location agreed to in writing, the Application for Payment shall also be accompanied by a bill of sale, invoice, or other documentation warranting that OWNER has received the materials and equipment free and clear of all Liens and evidence that the materials and equipment are covered by appropriate property insurance or other arrangements to protect OWNER's interest therein, all of which must be satisfactory to OWNER.

2. Beginning with the second Application for Payment, each Application shall include an affidavit of CONTRACTOR stating that all previous progress payments received on account of the Work have been applied on account to discharge CONTRACTOR's legitimate obligations associated with prior Applications for Payment.

3. The amount of retainage with respect to pro-gress payments will be as stipulated in the Agreement.

B. *Review of Applications*

1. ENGINEER will, within 10 days after receipt of each Application for Payment, either indicate in writing a recommendation of payment and present the Application to OWNER or return the Application to CONTRACTOR indicating in writing ENGINEER's reasons for refusing to recommend payment. In the latter case, CONTRACTOR may make the necessary corrections and resubmit the Application.

2. ENGINEER's recommendation of any payment requested in an Application for Payment will constitute a representation by ENGINEER to OWNER, based on ENGINEER's observations on the Site of the executed Work as an experienced and qualified design professional and on ENGINEER's review of the Application for Payment and the accompanying data and schedules, that to the best of ENGINEER's knowledge, information and belief:

a. the Work has progressed to the point indicated;

b. the quality of the Work is generally in accordance with the Contract Documents (subject to an evaluation of the Work as a functioning whole prior to or upon Substantial Comple tion, to the results of any subsequent tests called for in the Contract Documents, to a final determination of quantities and classifications for Unit Price Work under paragraph 9.08, and to any other qualifications stated in the recommendation); and

c. the conditions precedent to CONTRACTOR's being entitled to such payment appear to have been fulfilled in so far as it is ENGINEER's responsibility to observe the Work.

3. By recommending any such payment ENGINEER will not thereby be deemed to have represented that: (i) inspections made to check the quality or the quantity of the Work as it has been performed have been exhaustive, extended to every aspect of the Work in progress, or involved detailed inspections of the Work beyond the responsibilities specifically assigned to ENGINEER in the Contract Documents; or (ii) that there may not be other matters or issues between the parties

that might entitle CONTRACTOR to be paid additionally by OWNER or entitle OWNER to withhold payment to CONTRACTOR.

4. Neither ENGINEER's review of CONTRACTOR's Work for the purposes of recommending payments nor ENGINEER's recommendation of any payment, including final payment, will impose responsibility on ENGINEER to supervise, direct, or control the Work or for the means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto, or for CONTRACTOR's failure to comply with Laws and Regulations applicable to CONTRACTOR's performance of the Work. Additionally, said review or recommendation will not impose responsibility on ENGINEER to make any examination to ascertain how or for what purposes CONTRACTOR has used the moneys paid on account of the Contract Price, or to determine that title to any of the Work, materials, or equipment has passed to OWNER free and clear of any Liens.

5. ENGINEER may refuse to recommend the whole or any part of any payment if, in ENGINEER's opinion, it would be incorrect to make the representations to OWNER referred to in paragraph 14.02.B.2. ENGINEER may also refuse to recommend any such payment or, because of subsequently discovered evidence or the results of subsequent inspections or tests, revise or revoke any such payment recommendation previously made, to such extent as may be necessary in ENGINEER's opinion to protect OWNER from loss because:

a. the Work is defective, or completed Work has been damaged, requiring correction or replacement;

b. the Contract Price has been reduced by Written Amendment or Change Orders;

c. OWNER has been required to correct defective Work or complete Work in accordance with paragraph 13.09; or

d. ENGINEER has actual knowledge of the occurrence of any of the events enumerated in paragraph 15.02.A.

C. *Payment Becomes Due*

1. Ten days after presentation of the Application for Payment to OWNER with ENGINEER's recommendation, the amount recommended will (subject to the provisions of paragraph 14.02.D) become due, and when due will be paid by OWNER to CONTRACTOR.

D. *Reduction in Payment*

1. OWNER may refuse to make payment of the full amount recommended by ENGINEER because:

a. claims have been made against OWNER on account of CONTRACTOR's performance or furnishing of the Work;

b. Liens have been filed in connection with the Work, except where CONTRACTOR has delivered a specific Bond satisfactory to OWNER to secure the satisfaction and discharge of such Liens;

c. there are other items entitling OWNER to a set-off against the amount recommended; or

d. OWNER has actual knowledge of the occurrence of any of the events enumerated in paragraphs 14.02.B.5.a through 14.02.B.5.c or paragraph 15.02.A.

2. If OWNER refuses to make payment of the full amount recommended by ENGINEER, OWNER must give CONTRACTOR immediate written notice (with a copy to ENGINEER) stating the reasons for such action and promptly pay CONTRACTOR any amount remaining after deduction of the amount so withheld. OWNER shall promptly pay CONTRACTOR the amount so withheld, or any adjustment thereto agreed to by OWNER and CONTRACTOR, when CONTRACTOR corrects to OWNER's satisfaction the reasons for such action.

3. If it is subsequently determined that OWNER's refusal of payment was not justified, the amount wrongfully withheld shall be treated as an amount due as determined by paragraph 14.02.C.1.

14.03 *CONTRACTOR's Warranty of Title*

A. CONTRACTOR warrants and guarantees that title to all Work, materials, and equipment covered by any Application for Payment, whether incorporated in the Project or not, will pass to OWNER no later than the time of payment free and clear of all Liens.

14.04 *Substantial Completion*

A. When CONTRACTOR considers the entire Work ready for its intended use CONTRACTOR shall notify OWNER and ENGINEER in writing that the entire Work is substantially complete (except for items specifically listed by CONTRACTOR as incomplete) and request that ENGINEER issue a certificate of Substantial Completion. Promptly thereafter, OWNER, CONTRACTOR, and ENGINEER shall make an inspection of the Work to determine the status of completion. If ENGINEER does not consider the Work substantially complete, ENGINEER will notify CONTRACTOR in writing giving the reasons therefor. If ENGINEER considers the Work substantially complete, ENGINEER will prepare and deliver to OWNER a tentative certificate of Substantial Completion which shall fix the date of Substantial Completion. There shall be attached to the certificate a tentative list of items to be completed or corrected before final payment. OWNER shall have seven days after receipt of the tentative certificate during which to make written objection to ENGINEER as to any provisions of the certificate or attached list. If, after considering such objections, ENGINEER concludes that the Work is not substantially complete, ENGINEER will within 14 days after submission of the tentative certificate to OWNER notify CONTRACTOR in writing, stating the reasons therefor. If, after consideration of OWNER's objections, ENGINEER considers the Work substantially complete, ENGINEER will within said 14 days execute and deliver to OWNER and CONTRACTOR a definitive certificate of Substantial Completion (with a revised tentative list of items to be completed or corrected) reflecting such changes from the tentative certificate as ENGINEER believes justified after consideration of any objections from OWNER. At the time of delivery of the tentative certificate of Substantial Completion ENGINEER will deliver to OWNER and CONTRACTOR a written recommendation as to division of responsibilities pending final payment between OWNER and CONTRACTOR with respect to security, operation, safety, and protection of the Work, maintenance, heat, utilities, insurance, and warranties and guarantees. Unless OWNER and CONTRACTOR agree otherwise in writing and so inform ENGINEER in writing prior to ENGINEER's issuing the definitive certificate of Substantial Completion, ENGINEER's aforesaid recommendation will be binding on OWNER and CONTRACTOR until final payment.

B. OWNER shall have the right to exclude CONTRACTOR from the Site after the date of Substantial Completion, but OWNER shall allow CONTRACTOR reasonable access to complete or correct items on the tentative list.

14.05 *Partial Utilization*

A. Use by OWNER at OWNER's option of any substantially completed part of the Work which has specifically been identified in the Contract Documents, or which OWNER, ENGINEER, and CONTRACTOR agree constitutes a separately functioning and usable part of the Work that can be used by OWNER for its intended purpose without significant interference with CONTRACTOR's performance of the remainder of the Work, may be accomplished prior to Substantial Completion of all the Work subject to the following conditions.

1. OWNER at any time may request CONTRACTOR in writing to permit OWNER to use any such part of the Work which OWNER believes to be ready for its intended use and substantially complete. If CONTRACTOR agrees that such part of the Work is substantially complete, CONTRACTOR will certify to OWNER and ENGINEER that such part of the Work is substantially complete and request ENGINEER to issue a certificate of Substantial Completion for that part of the Work. CONTRACTOR at any time may notify OWNER and ENGINEER in writing that CONTRACTOR considers any such part of the Work ready for its intended use and substantially complete and request ENGINEER to issue a certificate of Substantial Completion for that part of the Work. Within a reasonable time after either such request, OWNER, CONTRACTOR, and ENGINEER shall make an inspection of that part of the Work to determine its status of completion. If ENGINEER does not consider that part of the Work to be substantially complete, ENGINEER will notify OWNER and CONTRACTOR in writing giving the reasons therefor. If ENGINEER considers that part of the Work to be substantially complete, the provisions of paragraph 14.04 will apply with respect to certification of Substantial Completion of that part of the Work and the division of responsibility in respect thereof and access thereto.

2. No occupancy or separate operation of part of the Work may occur prior to compliance with the requirements of paragraph 5.10 regarding property insurance.

14.06 *Final Inspection*

A. Upon written notice from CONTRACTOR that the entire Work or an agreed portion thereof is complete, ENGINEER will promptly make a final inspection with OWNER and CONTRACTOR and will notify CONTRACTOR in writing of all particulars in which this inspection reveals that the Work is incomplete or defective. CONTRACTOR shall immediately take such measures as are necessary to complete such Work or remedy such deficiencies.

14.07 *Final Payment*

A. *Application for Payment*

1. After CONTRACTOR has, in the opinion of ENGINEER, satisfactorily completed all corrections identified during the final inspection and has delivered, in accordance with the Contract Documents, all maintenance and operating instructions, schedules, guarantees, Bonds, certificates or other evidence of insurance certificates of inspection, marked-up record documents (as provided in paragraph 6.12), and other documents, CONTRACTOR may make application for final payment following the procedure for progress payments.

2. The final Application for Payment shall be accompanied (except as previously delivered) by: (i) all documentation called for in the Contract Documents, including but not limited to the evidence of insurance required by subparagraph 5.04.B.7; (ii) consent of the surety, if any, to final payment; and (iii) complete and legally effective releases or waivers (satisfactory to OWNER) of all Lien rights arising out of or Liens filed in connection with the Work.

3. In lieu of the releases or waivers of Liens specified in paragraph 14.07.A.2 and as approved by OWNER, CONTRACTOR may furnish receipts or releases in full and an affidavit of CONTRACTOR that: (i) the releases and receipts include all labor, services, material, and equipment for which a Lien could be filed; and (ii) all payrolls, material and equipment bills, and other indebtedness connected with the Work for which OWNER or OWNER's property might in any way be responsible have been paid or otherwise satisfied. If any Subcontractor or Supplier fails to furnish such a release or receipt in full, CONTRACTOR may furnish a Bond or other collateral satisfactory to OWNER to indemnify OWNER against any Lien.

B. *Review of Application and Acceptance*

1. If, on the basis of ENGINEER's observation of the Work during construction and final inspection, and ENGINEER's review of the final Application for Payment and accompanying documentation as required by the Contract Documents, ENGINEER is satisfied that the Work has been completed and CONTRACTOR's other obligations under the Contract Documents have been fulfilled, ENGINEER will, within ten days after receipt of the final Application for Payment, indicate in writing ENGINEER's recommendation of payment and present the Application for Payment to OWNER for payment. At the same time ENGINEER will also give written notice to OWNER and CONTRACTOR that the Work is acceptable subject to the provisions of paragraph 14.09. Otherwise, ENGINEER will return the Application for Payment to CONTRACTOR, indicating in writing the reasons for refusing to recommend final payment, in which case CONTRACTOR shall make the necessary corrections and resubmit the Application for Payment.

C. *Payment Becomes Due*

1. Thirty days after the presentation to OWNER of the Application for Payment and accompanying documentation, the amount recommended by ENGINEER will become due and, when due, will be paid by OWNER to CONTRACTOR.

14.08 *Final Completion Delayed*

A. If, through no fault of CONTRACTOR, final completion of the Work is significantly delayed, and if ENGINEER so confirms, OWNER shall, upon receipt of CONTRACTOR's final Application for Payment and recommendation of ENGINEER, and without terminating the Agreement, make payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted. If the remaining balance to be held by OWNER for Work not

fully completed or corrected is less than the retainage stipulated in the Agreement, and if Bonds have been furnished as required in paragraph 5.01, the written consent of the surety to the payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted shall be submitted by CONTRACTOR to ENGINEER with the Application for such payment. Such payment shall be made under the terms and conditions governing final payment, except that it shall not constitute a waiver of Claims.

14.09 *Waiver of Claims*

A. The making and acceptance of final payment will constitute:

1. a waiver of all Claims by OWNER against CONTRACTOR, except Claims arising from unsettled Liens, from defective Work appearing after final inspection pursuant to paragraph 14.06, from failure to comply with the Contract Documents or the terms of any special guarantees specified therein, or from CONTRACTOR's continuing obligations under the Contract Documents; and

2. a waiver of all Claims by CONTRACTOR against OWNER other than those previously made in writing which are still unsettled.

ARTICLE 15 - SUSPENSION OF WORK AND TERMINATION

15.01 OWNER May Suspend Work

A. At any time and without cause, OWNER may suspend the Work or any portion thereof for a period of not more than 90 consecutive days by notice in writing to CONTRACTOR and ENGINEER which will fix the date on which Work will be resumed. CONTRACTOR shall resume the Work on the date so fixed. CONTRACTOR shall be allowed an adjustment in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Times, or both, directly attributable to any such suspension if CONTRACTOR makes a Claim therefor as provided in paragraph 10.05.

15.02 *OWNER May Terminate for Cause*

A. The occurrence of any one or more of the following events will justify termination for cause:

1. CONTRACTOR's persistent failure to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents (including, but not limited to, failure to supply sufficient skilled workers or suitable materials or equipment or failure to adhere to the progress schedule established under paragraph 2.07 as adjusted from time to time pursuant to paragraph 6.04);

2. CONTRACTOR's disregard of Laws or Regulations of any public body having jurisdiction;

3. CONTRACTOR's disregard of the authority of ENGINEER; or

4. CONTRACTOR's violation in any substantial way of any provisions of the Contract Documents.

B. If one or more of the events identified in paragraph 15.02.A occur, OWNER may, after giving CONTRACTOR (and the surety, if any) seven days written notice, terminate the services of CONTRACTOR, exclude CONTRACTOR from the Site, and take possession of the Work and of all CONTRACTOR's tools, appliances, construction equipment, and machinery at the Site, and use the same to the full extent they could be used by CONTRACTOR (without liability to CONTRACTOR for trespass or conversion), incorporate in the Work all materials and equipment stored at the Site or for which OWNER has paid CONTRACTOR but which are stored elsewhere, and finish the Work as OWNER may deem expedient. In such case, CONTRACTOR shall not be entitled to receive any further payment until the Work is finished. If the unpaid balance of the Contract Price exceeds all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) sustained by OWNER arising out of or relating to completing the Work, such excess will be paid to CONTRACTOR. If such claims, costs, losses, and damages exceed such unpaid balance, CONTRACTOR shall pay the difference to OWNER. Such claims, costs, losses, and damages incurred by OWNER will be reviewed by ENGINEER as to their reasonableness and, when so approved by ENGINEER, incorporated in a Change Order. When exercising any rights or remedies under this paragraph OWNER shall not be required to obtain the lowest price for the Work performed.

C. Where CONTRACTOR's services have been so terminated by OWNER, the termination will not affect any rights or remedies of OWNER against CONTRACTOR then existing or which may thereafter accrue. Any retention or payment of moneys due CONTRACTOR by OWNER will not release CONTRACTOR from liability.

15.03 *OWNER May Terminate For Convenience*

A. Upon seven days written notice to CONTRACTOR and ENGINEER, OWNER may, without cause and without prejudice to any other right or remedy of OWNER, elect to terminate the Contract. In such case, CONTRACTOR shall be paid (without duplication of any items):

1. for completed and acceptable Work executed in accordance with the Contract Documents prior to the effective date of termination, including fair and reasonable sums for overhead and profit on such Work;

2. for expenses sustained prior to the effective date of termination in performing services and furnishing labor, materials, or equipment as required by the Contract Documents in connection with uncompleted Work, plus fair and reasonable sums for overhead and profit on such expenses;

3. for all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) incurred in settlement of terminated contracts with Subcontractors, Suppliers, and others; and

4. for reasonable expenses directly attributable to termination.

B. CONTRACTOR shall not be paid on account of loss of anticipated profits or revenue or other economic loss arising out of or resulting from such termination.

15.04 *CONTRACTOR May Stop Work or Terminate*

A. If, through no act or fault of CONTRACTOR, the Work is suspended for more than 90 consecutive days by OWNER or under an order of court or other public authority, or ENGINEER fails to act on any Application for Payment within 30 days after it is submitted, or OWNER fails for 30 days to pay CONTRACTOR any sum finally determined to be due, then CONTRACTOR may, upon seven days written notice to OWNER and ENGINEER, and provided OWNER or ENGINEER do not remedy such suspension or failure within that time, terminate the Contract and recover from OWNER payment on the same terms as provided in paragraph 15.03. In lieu of terminating the Contract and without prejudice to any other right or remedy, if ENGINEER has failed to act on an Application for Payment within 30 days after it is submitted, or OWNER has failed for 30 days to pay CONTRACTOR any sum finally determined to be due, CONTRACTOR may, seven days after written notice to OWNER and ENGINEER, stop the Work until payment is made of all such amounts due CONTRACTOR, including interest thereon. The provisions of this paragraph 15.04 are not intended to preclude CONTRACTOR from making a Claim under paragraph 10.05 for an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times or otherwise for expenses or damage directly attributable to CONTRACTOR's stopping the Work as permitted by this paragraph.

ARTICLE 16 - DISPUTE RESOLUTION

16.01 *Methods and Procedures*

A. Dispute resolution methods and procedures, if any, shall be as set forth in the Supplementary Conditions. If no method and procedure has been set forth, and subject to the provisions of paragraphs 9.09 and 10.05, OWNER and CONTRACTOR may exercise such rights or remedies as either may otherwise have under the Contract Documents or by Laws or Regulations in respect of any dispute.

ARTICLE 17 - MISCELLANEOUS

17.01 *Giving Notice*

A. Whenever any provision of the Contract Documents requires the giving of written notice, it will be deemed to have been validly given if delivered in person to the individual or to a member of the firm or to an officer of the corporation for whom it is intended, or if delivered at or sent by registered or certified mail, postage prepaid, to the last business address known to the giver of the notice.

17.02 *Computation of Times*

A. When any period of time is referred to in the Contract Documents by days, it will be computed to

exclude the first and include the last day of such period. If the last day of any such period falls on a Saturday or Sunday or on a day made a legal holiday by the law of the applicable jurisdiction, such day will be omitted from the computation.

17.03 *Cumulative Remedies*

A. The duties and obligations imposed by these General Conditions and the rights and remedies available hereunder to the parties hereto are in addition to, and are not to be construed in any way as a limitation of, any rights and remedies available to any or all of them which are otherwise imposed or available by Laws or Regulations, by special warranty or guarantee, or by other provisions of the Contract Documents, and the provisions of this paragraph will be as effective as if repeated specifically in the Contract Documents in connection with each particular duty, obligation, right, and remedy to which they apply.

17.04 *Survival of Obligations*

A. All representations, indemnifications, warranties, and guarantees made in, required by, or given in accordance with the Contract Documents, as well as all continuing obligations indicated in the Contract Documents, will survive final payment, completion, and acceptance of the Work or termination or completion of the Agreement.

17.05 *Controlling Law*

A. This Contract is to be governed by the law of the state in which the Project is located.

# SUPPLEMENTAL GENERAL CONDITIONS

These Supplementary Conditions amend or supplement the Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract (No. 1910-8, 1996 Edition) and other provisions of the Contract Documents as indicated below. All provisions, which are not so amended or supplemental, remain in full force and effect.

The terms used in these Supplementary Conditions will have the meanings indicated in the General Conditions. Additional terms used in these Supplementary Conditions have the meanings indicated below, which are applicable to both the singular and plural thereof.

**SC-6.10** Delete paragraph 6.10 in its entirely and insert the following in its place:

*The owner qualifies for the state and local tax exemption in the purchase of certain materials and equipment. Other exemptions as per 34 TAC -3.287 and related law may apply.*

**SC-11.01** Delete paragraph 11.01 in its entirety.

**SC-11.02** Delete paragraph 11.02 in its entirety.

**SC-12.01B.25 & B.3.** Delete paragraph 12.01B.2 & B.3 in its entirety.

**SC-12.01.C.2** Delete paragraph 12.01.C.2 in its entirety.

**SC Article 14.02 C.1** Replace **"Ten days"** with **"Thirty days"** to read as follows: Thirty days after presentation of the Application for Payment to OWNER with ENGINEER'S recommendation, the amount recommended will (subject to the provisions of paragraph 14.02.D) become due, and when due will be paid by OWNER TO CONTRACTOR.

**SC Article 16** Add the following language at the end of the paragraph of Article 16:

*There are no dispute resolution methods and procedures set forth in the Supplemental Conditions:*

**THE STATE OF TEXAS** §
§
**COUNTY OF HIDALGO** §

**CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT**
**C-20-298-00-00**

This Agreement entered into this XX day of Month, 2020, by and between the County of Hidalgo (hereinafter called the "OWNER," and, _____ (a corporation), (a partnership), (an individual) of [redacted], State of Texas, hereinafter called "CONTRACTOR". The County's procurement packet and Contractor's response are incorporated herein for all purposes.

**WITNESSETH**

That for and in consideration of the payments and agreement hereinafter mentioned, to be made and performed by the OWNER, the CONTRACTOR hereby agrees with the OWNER to commence and complete the construction described as follows:

**Construction of New Mechanic's Shop**

Hereinafter called the project, for the sum of _____ Dollars and _____ Cents and all extra work in connection therewith, under the terms and stated in the General and Special Conditions of the Contract; and at his (its or their) own proper cost and expense to furnish all the materials, supplies, machinery, equipment, tools, superintendence, labor, insurance, and other accessories and services necessary to complete the said project in accordance with the conditions and prices stated in the Proposal, the General Conditions and Special Conditions printed or written explanatory matter thereof, the specifications and contract documents therefore as prepared by SDI Engineering, LLC, entitled the Engineer, and as enumerated in Paragraph 1.01.A.12 of the General Conditions, all of which are made a part hereof and collectively evidence and constitute the contract.

The CONTRACTOR hereby agrees to commence work under this contract on or after a date to be specified in written "Notice to Proceed" of the OWNER and to fully complete the project within 300 consecutive calendar days thereafter. The CONTRACTOR further agrees to pay, as liquidated damages, the sum of $500.00 for each consecutive calendar day thereafter.

The OWNER agrees to pay the CONTRACTOR in current funds for the performance of the contract, subject to additions and deductions, as provided in the General Conditions of the contract, and to make payments on account thereof as provided in Paragraphs 14.02.C and 14.07.C of the General Conditions.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties to these present have executed this contract in the year and day first written above.

APPROVED BY COMMISIONERS COURT ON _____, 2_____.

CONTRACTOR:_____
Print Name & Title: _____
Name of Firm: _____
_____
Address: _____
_____
Fed I.D. #/SS #: _____

STATE OF TEXAS

COUNTY OF HIDALGO

This instrument was acknowledged before me on this the _____day of _____,

2_____, by _____Of and on behalf of _____
(Title) (A corporation)

_____
Notary Public-Signature

ATTEST:

_____
Arturo Guajardo, Jr., County Clerk

COUNTY OF HIDALGO:

_____
Richard F. Cortez, County Judge

**APPROVED AS TO FORM:**
Office of the Criminal District Attorney,
Ricardo Rodriguez, Jr.
By: _____
Robert Viña, III
Assistant District Attorney

**HIDALGO COUNTY PRECINCT No. 4**
**REQUEST FOR COMPETITIVE SEALED PROPOSAL**
**"CONSTRUCTION OF NEW MECHANIC'S SHOP"**
**RFCSP No.: 2020-298-10-07-HGO**

# RFCSP SUBMITTAL CHECK LIST

**All forms listed below must be included in the RFCSP response.**
**Indicate with a check mark (✓) the Forms completed and included in this response.**

_____ Page 12 of Legal Notice

_____ Attachment "A-1" Offeror Information

_____ Attachment "A-2" Statement of Credentials

_____ Exhibit "B-1" – Competitive Sealed Proposal Form (*Bid Page*)

_____ Exhibit "C" -Acknowledgement forms (*pages 4 & 5*)

_____ Exhibit "D" CIQ Form -Copy of County Clerk File Recording fee receipt. (*if applicable*)

_____ Exhibit "E" Vendor Bidder Applications, W-9, & HUB/DBE

_____ Exhibit "F" Certification Regarding Debarment

_____ Exhibit "H" Required Contract Clauses for Contracts Under Federal award 2 – CFR 200, Appendix II & FEMA (*if applicable*)

_____ Exhibit "J" Proposer's Affidavit

_____ Exhibit "K" AIA-A305 Contractor's Qualification Statement

_____ Exhibit "L" Deviation F

_____ Exhibit "M" Wage Rate Certification Statement

_____ Exhibit "N" Bid Bond

_____ One (*1*) Original (*pages one-sided, marked ORIGINAL*), One (*1*) Copy of Proposal(s), and Two (*2*) CD/USB in PDF Format (*see number 2 of Legal Notice*).

# DOCUMENT 00 31 32

# GEOTECHNICAL DATA

## 1.01 GEOTECHNICAL REPORT

A. A geotechnical investigation report has been prepared by the firm of Raba Kistner, Inc. This report is identified as “Geotechnical Engineering Study - Proposed New Mechanic Shop at Precinct 4 Hidalgo County Precinct No. 4, 1051 N. Doolittle Road, Edinburg, Hidalgo County, Texas”, Project No. AMA20-022-00, and is dated July 21, 2020.

1. The opinions expressed in this report are those of a geotechnical engineer and represent interpretations of subsoil conditions, tests, and results of analyses conducted by a geotechnical engineer. The Owner the Architect, and the Architect's consultants, are not responsible for interpretations or conclusions drawn from the data.

2. This Document with its referenced attachments is part of the Procurement and Contracting Requirements for Project. They provide Owner's information for the Contractor's convenience and are intended to supplement rather than serve in lieu of the Contractor's own investigations. They are made available for the Contractor's convenience and information. This Document and its attachments are not part of the Contract Documents.

B. A copy of the report is attached and shall be referred to for a complete description of the conditions at the site.

## 1.02 CONTRACTOR’S USE OF GEOTECHNICAL DATA

A. This report was obtained only for use by the Owner, the Architect, the Architect's consultants, in designing building foundations and pavements and is not a part of the Contract Documents. The report and log of borings are made available for the Contractor's convenience and information, but are not a warranty of the subsurface conditions. The Contractor may use the report at his own risk.

B. Because subsurface conditions indicated by the soil borings are a sampling in relation to the entire construction area, and for other reasons, the Owner, the Architect, the Architect's consultants, and the firm reporting the subsurface conditions do not warranty the conditions below the depths of the borings or that the strata logged from the borings are necessarily typical of the entire site. Any party using the information described in the soil borings and geotechnical report shall accept full responsibility for its use.

C. The Contractor shall review the applicable portions of the geotechnical investigation report, appropriate specification sections of this Project Manual, and the Drawings. The Architect shall be notified of any discrepancies immediately. In the event of a conflict between the applicable portions of the geotechnical investigation report and the technical sections, the stricter requirement shall govern.

D. The Contractor shall visit the site and acquaint himself with site conditions. Prior to bidding, The Contractor may make additional test borings and conduct other exploratory operations that may be required to determine the character of subsurface materials that may be encountered.

E. Make no deviations from the recommendations of the geotechnical investigation report and the requirements of the Contract Documents without specific and written approval of the Owner or Architect.

**END OF DOCUMENT**

RABA KISTNER

# GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING STUDY

# FOR

# PROPOSED NEW MECHANIC SHOP AT HIDALGO COUNTY PRECINCT NO. 4 EDINBURG, HIDALGO COUNTY, TEXAS

RABA KISTNER

**Raba Kistner, Inc.**
800 East Hackberry
McAllen, TX 78501
www.rkci.com

**P** 956.682.5332
**F** 956.682.5487
TBPE Firm F-3257
TBAE Firm BR 3427

Project No. AMA20-022-00
July 21, 2020

Ms. Leticia H. Saenz, CPPB
Director of Administrative Operations
Hidalgo County Precinct No. 4
1051 N. Doolittle Road
Edinburg, Texas 78542

**RE: Geotechnical Engineering Study**
**Proposed New Mechanic Shop at Precinct 4**
**Hidalgo County Precinct No. 4**
**1051 N. Doolittle Road**
**Edinburg, Hidalgo County, Texas**

Dear Ms. Saenz:

**RABA KISTNER Consultants, Inc. (RKCI)** is pleased to submit the report of our Geotechnical Engineering Study for the above-referenced project. This study was performed in accordance with **RKCI** Proposal No. PMA20-032-00 (Revised-3), dated June 4, 2020. Please note that the original of this proposal was revised to incorporate a change in the project name, in accordance with your written request received by our office via electronic-mail transmittal on Friday, May 29, 2020. Written authorization to proceed with this study was received by our firm via electronic-mail attachment on Monday, June 29, 2020, by means of the Work Authorization No.1 for the *Geo Technical/Construction Material Testing Services Agreement No. C-19-209-09-03*, dated June 17, 2020. The purpose of this study was to drill borings within the subject site, to perform laboratory testing on selected samples to classify and characterize subsurface conditions, and to prepare an engineering report presenting foundation design and construction recommendations for the proposed new mechanic shop.

The following report contains our foundation recommendations and considerations based on our current understanding of the design tolerances, and structural loads. If any of these parameters change, then there may be alternatives for value engineering of the foundation system, and **RKCI** recommends that a meeting be held with Hidalgo County Precinct No. 4 (CLIENT) and the design team to evaluate these alternatives.

Project No. AMA20-022-00 2
July 21, 2020

We appreciate the opportunity to be of professional service to you on this project. Should you have any questions about the information presented in this report, please call. We look forward to assisting Hidalgo County Precinct No. 4 during the construction of the project by conducting the construction materials engineering and testing services (quality assurance program).

Very truly yours,

**RABA KISTNER CONSULTANTS, INC.**

Saul Cruz, EIT
Graduate Engineer

Katrin M. Leonard, P.E.
Associate July 21, 2020

Attachments

SC/KML

Copies Submitted: Above (1)
ERO Architects (1)

**GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING STUDY**

For

**PROPOSED NEW MECHANIC SHOP AT PRECINCT 4**
**HIDALGO COUNTY PRECINCT NO. 4**
**1051 N. DOOLITTLE ROAD**
**EDINBURG, HIDALGO, TEXAS**

Prepared for

**HIDALGO COUNTY PRECINCT NO. 4**
Edinburg, Texas

Prepared by

**RABA KISTNER CONSULTANTS, INC.**
McAllen, Texas

**PROJECT NO. AMA20-022-00**

July 21, 2020

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

**INTRODUCTION** ..... **1**

**PROJECT DESCRIPTION** ..... **1**

**LIMITATIONS** ..... **1**

**PREVIOUS STUDY** ..... **2**

**BORINGS AND LABORATORY TESTS** ..... **2**

**GENERAL SITE CONDITIONS** ..... **3**

SITE DESCRIPTION ..... 3

SITE GEOLOGY ..... 3

SEISMIC COEFFICIENTS ..... 4

STRATIGRAPHY ..... 5

GROUNDWATER ..... 5

**FOUNDATION ANALYSIS** ..... **5**

EXPANSIVE, SOIL-RELATED MOVEMENTS ..... 5

PVR REDUCTION RECOMMEDATIONS ..... 6

**FOUNDATION RECOMMENDATIONS** ..... **7**

SITE GRADING ..... 7

SHALLOW FOUNDATIONS ..... 8
Allowable Soil-Bearing Capacity ..... 8
Wire Reinforcement Institute (WRI) Criteria ..... 8

AREA FLATWORK ..... 9

**FOUNDATION CONSTRUCTION CONSIDERATIONS** ..... **9**

SITE DRAINAGE ..... 9

SITE PREPARATION ..... 10

SELECT FILL ..... 10

SHALLOW FOUNDATION EXCAVATIONS ..... 11

EXCAVATION SLOPING AND BENCHING ..... 12

EXCAVATION EQUIPMENT ..... 12

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

UTILITIES ..... 12

**CONSTRUCTION RELATED SERVICES ..... 13**

CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS ENGINEERING AND TESTING SERVICES ..... 13

BUDGETING FOR CONSTRUCTION TESTING ..... 13

## ATTACHMENTS

Boring Location Map
Logs of Borings
Key to Terms and Symbols
Results of Soil Sample Analyses
Important Information About Your Geotechnical Engineering Report

## INTRODUCTION

**RABA KISTNER Consultants, Inc. (RKCI)** has completed the authorized subsurface exploration and foundation recommendations for the proposed new mechanic shop to the Hidalgo County Precinct No. 4 facility, situated at 1051 N. Doolittle Road in Edinburg, Hidalgo County, Texas. This report briefly describes the procedures utilized during this study and presents our findings along with our recommendations for site preparation, and foundation design and construction considerations for the proposed new mechanic shop building.

## PROJECT DESCRIPTION

We understand that the proposed project consists of the design and construction of a single-story, rectangle-shaped, freestanding, approximately 9,150 $ft^2$ mechanic shop building. The proposed mechanic shop building is planned to be located west of the existing Hidalgo County Precinct No. 4 main building, situated at 1051 N. Doolittle Road in Edinburg, Hidalgo County, Texas. The proposed mechanic shop building is expected to create relatively light to moderate loads to be carried by the foundation system, which is anticipated to consist of a shallow foundation system.

On the basis of Sheet No. C01-02 of the project's plans titled "Precinct 4 Maintenance Building Improvements," dated July 16, 2020, and provided to us via electronic-mail attachment from Ms. Yesenia Suchil, Construction Administration, with ERO Architects, the project's architectural firm on Thursday, July 16, 2020, we understand that the ground surface elevation existing at the time of our study within the new mechanic shop building footprint area range from about 91.0 ft to 91.5 ft above mean sea level (MSL), and that the finished floor elevation (FFE) of the building is planned to be 93.5 ft above MSL. Therefore, it is anticipated that a minimum of about 1.5 ft (18 inches) of suitable, select fill materials will be placed within the building footprint area in order to achieve the proposed new mechanic shop building's finished grade elevation (FGE) of about 93.0 ft above MSL, considering a 6-inch thick, concrete floor slab.

## LIMITATIONS

This engineering report has been prepared in accordance with accepted Geotechnical Engineering practices in the region of South Texas for the use of Hidalgo County Precinct No. 4 (CLIENT) and his representatives for design purposes. This report may not contain sufficient information for purposes of other parties or other uses and is not intended for use in determining construction means and methods.

The recommendations submitted in this report are based on the data obtained from two borings drilled at the subject site, our understanding of the project information provided to us by others, and the assumption that site grading will result in only minor changes in the topography existing at the time of our study. If the project information described in this report is incorrect, is altered, or if new information is available, we should be retained to review and modify our recommendations.

This report may not reflect the actual variations of the subsurface conditions across the subject site. The nature and extent of variations across the subject site may not become evident until construction

commences. The construction process itself may also alter subsurface conditions. If variations appear evident at the time of construction, it may be necessary to reevaluate our recommendations after performing on-site observations and tests to establish the engineering impact of the variations.

The scope of our Geotechnical Engineering Study does not include an environmental assessment of the air, soil, rock, or water conditions either on or adjacent to the site. No environmental opinions are presented in this report. **RKCI**'s scope of work does not include the investigation, detection, or design related to the prevention of any biological pollutants. The term "biological pollutants" includes, but is not limited to, mold, fungi, spores, bacteria, and viruses, and the byproduct of any such biological organisms.

If final grade elevations are significantly different from the proposed site grading information provided to us by the project's architectural firm, our office should be informed about these changes. If needed and/or if desired, we will reexamine our analyses and make supplemental recommendations.

## PREVIOUS STUDY

**RKCI** has previously performed a Geotechnical Engineering Study within the existing Hidalgo County Precinct No. 4 facility, which included borings in the vicinity of the proposed new mechanic building (**RKCI** Project No. AMA07-082-00, dated July 12, 2007). The results of this geotechnical engineering study are on file in our office. Our previous data was utilized as supplementary information in the preparation of our report.

## BORINGS AND LABORATORY TESTS

Subsurface conditions at the subject site were evaluated by conducting two borings as shown in the following table:

| Structure | Number | Depth, ft* | Boring Identification |
|---|---|---|---|
| Mechanic Shop Building | 2 | 25 | B-1 and B-2 |

* below the ground surface elevations existing at the time of our study.

The borings (designated as "B-") were drilled on Thursday, July 2, 2020, at the locations shown on the Boring Location Map, Figure 1. The boring locations are approximate and were located in the field by an **RKCI** representative based on Sheet No. C01-02 of the project's plans titled "Precinct 4 Maintenance Building Improvements," dated April 16, 2020, and provided to us from the project's architectural firm via electronic-mail attachment on Monday, May 11, 2020. The borings were conducted utilizing straight flight augers and were backfilled with the auger cuttings following completion of the drilling operations. During the drilling activities, Split-Spoon (with Standard Penetration Test, SPT) and Shelby-tube (ST) samples were collected.

The SPT and ST samples were obtained in accordance with accepted standard practices and the penetration test results are presented as “blows per foot” on the boring logs. Representative portions of the samples were sealed in containers to reduce moisture loss, labeled, packaged, and transported to our laboratory for subsequent testing and classification.

In the laboratory, each sample was evaluated and visually classified by a member of our Geotechnical Engineering staff in general accordance with the Unified Soil Classification System (USCS). The geotechnical engineering properties of the strata were evaluated by the following laboratory tests: natural moisture content, Atterberg limits, unconfined compressive strength determinations, dry unit weight determinations, and percent passing a No. 200 sieve determinations.

The results of the field and laboratory tests are presented in graphical or numerical form on the boring logs illustrated on Figures 2 and 3. A key to the classification of terms and symbols used on the logs is presented on Figure 4. The results of the laboratory and field testing are also tabulated on Figure 5 for ease of reference.

SPT results are noted as “blows per ft” on the boring logs and on Figure 6, where “blows per ft” refers to the number of blows by a falling 140-lb (pound) hammer required for 1 ft of penetration into the subsurface materials.

Samples will be retained in our laboratory for 30 days after submittal of this report. Other arrangements may be provided at the written request of the CLIENT.

## GENERAL SITE CONDITIONS

### SITE DESCRIPTION

The subject site for the proposed new mechanic shop is located within the existing Hidalgo County Precinct No. 4 facility, situated at 1051 N. Doolittle Road in Edinburg, Hidalgo County, Texas. At the time of our field activities, the study area can be described as an undeveloped tract of land. The topography of the site is relatively flat, with a visually estimated vertical relief of less than 3 ft. Surface drainage is visually estimated to be poor-to-fair. The study area is bounded to the north by an asphalt-paved access road; to the east by the existing Hidalgo County Precinct No. 4 main building, followed by N. Doolittle Road; to the south by an existing detention facility; to the and west existing parking lot areas.

### SITE GEOLOGY

A cursory review of the Geologic Atlas of Texas (McAllen-Brownsville Sheet, dated 1975), published by the Bureau of Economic Geology at the University of Texas at Austin, indicates that the subject site appears to be located within the Lissie Formation consisting of clays, silts, sands, gravel, and caliche deposits of the Quaternary epoch (Pleistocene period).

According to the Soil Survey of Hidalgo County, Texas, published by the United States Department of Agriculture - Soil Conservation Service, in cooperation with the Texas Agricultural Experiment Station, the project site appears to be located within the Hidalgo soil association consisting of deep, moderately permeable soils that typically have a dark grayish-brown, sandy clay loam surface layer. The corresponding soil symbol appears to be 28, Hidalgo sandy clay loam, 0 to 1 percent slopes.

**SEISMIC COEFFICIENTS**

Based upon a review of Section 1613 *Earthquake Loads* of the 2015 International Building Code (IBC), the following information has been summarized for seismic considerations associated with this site.

- Site Class Definition (Chapter 20 of the American Society of Civil Engineers [ASCE] 7): **Class D**. Based on the soil borings conducted for this investigation, the upper 100 feet of soil may be may be characterized as a stiff soil profile.
- Risk-Targeted Maximum Considered Earthquake Ground Motion Response Accelerations for the Conterminous United Stated of a 0.2-Second, Spectral Response Acceleration (5% of Critical Damping) (Figure 1613.3.1(1)): **$S_s$ = 0.044g**. Note that the value taken from Figure 1613.3.1(1) is based on Site Class B and is adjusted as per 1613.3.3 below.
- Risk-Targeted Maximum Considered Earthquake Ground Motion Response Accelerations for the Conterminous United States of a 1-Second, Spectral Response Acceleration (5% of Critical Damping) (Figure 1613.3.1(2)): **$S_1$ = 0.013g**. Note that the value taken from Figure 1613.3.1(2) is based on Site Class B and is adjusted as per 1613.3.3 below.
- Value of Site Coefficient (Table 1613.3.3 (1)): *from worksheet* **$F_a$ = 1.6**.
- Value of Site Coefficient (Table 1613.3.3 (2)): *from worksheet* **$F_v$ = 2.4**.

The Maximum Considered Earthquake Spectral Response Accelerations are as follows:

- 0.2 sec., adjusted based on equation 16-37: *from worksheet* **$S_{ms}$ = 0.070g**.
- 1 sec., adjusted based on equation 16-38: *from worksheet* **$S_{m1}$ = 0.035g**.

The Design Spectral Response Acceleration Parameters are as follows:

- 0.2 sec., based on equation 16-39: *from worksheet* **$S_{DS}$ = 0.046g**.
- 1 sec., based on equation 16-40: *from worksheet* **$S_{D1}$ = 0.024g**.

Based on the parameters listed above, the critical nature of the structure, Tables 1613.3.5(1) and 1613.3.5(2), and calculations performed using a Java program titled, "Seismic Hazard Curves and Uniform Hazard Response Spectra" published by the United States Geological Survey (USGS) website, the Seismic Design Category for both short period and 1 second response accelerations is **A**. As part of the assumptions required to complete the calculations, a Risk Category of **II** was selected.

## STRATIGRAPHY

On the basis of the borings, the subsurface stratigraphy at this site can be described by a single generalized stratum with similar physical and engineering characteristics. This stratum consists of brown to light brown, firm to hard, sandy lean clay soils and fat clay soils with roots, black ferrous stains, and calcareous nodules. This layer was noted in the borings from the ground surface elevation existing at the time of our drilling operations, extending down to at least the termination depth of the borings. Moisture contents were measured to range from about 10 to 33 percent. This stratum is classified as plastic to highly plastic, with measured plasticity indices ranging from 21 to 51 percent. Two percent passing a No. 200 sieve test demonstrate percent fines of about 57 and 62 percent. Two undrained shear strength values of about 1.9 and 4.8 tons per square foot (tsf) were measured based on unconfined compression strength tests. Two unit dry weight values of about 110 and 114 pounds per cubic foot (pcf) were measured for this layer. SPT N-values ranging from 7 blows to 31 blows per foot of penetration were measured for this stratum. These soils are classified as CL soils and/or CH soils in general accordance with the USCS.

## GROUNDWATER

Groundwater was encountered during our drilling operations in the borings at depths of about 19-1/2 ft and 20 ft below the ground surface elevation existing at the time of our study. The boreholes were left open for the duration of the field exploration phase to allow monitoring of water levels. However, it is possible for groundwater to exist beneath this site on a transient basis following periods of precipitation. Fluctuations in groundwater levels occur due to variations in rainfall and surface water run-off. The construction process itself may also cause variations in the groundwater level.

Based on the findings in the borings and on our experience in this region, we believe that groundwater seepage encountered during site earthwork activities and shallow foundation construction may be controlled using temporary earthen berm and conventional sump-and-pump dewatering methods.

# FOUNDATION ANALYSIS

## EXPANSIVE, SOIL-RELATED MOVEMENTS

The anticipated ground movements due to swelling of the underlying soils at this site were estimated for slab-on-grade construction using the empirical procedure, Texas Department of Transportation (TxDOT) Tex-124-E, Method for Determining the Potential Vertical Rise (PVR). PVR values on the order of about 1-3/4 inches were estimated for the stratigraphic conditions encountered in the boring. The PVR value was estimated using a surcharge load of 1 pound per square inch (psi) for the concrete slab and dry moisture conditions within the regional zone of seasonal moisture variation.

The TxDOT method of estimating expansive soil-related movements is based on empirical correlations utilizing the measured plasticity indices and assuming typical seasonal fluctuations in moisture content. If desired, other methods of estimating expansive soil-related movements are available, such as estimations based on swell tests and/or soil-suction analyses. However, the performance of these tests

and the detailed analysis of expansive soil-related movements were beyond the scope of the current study. It should also be noted that actual movements can exceed the calculated PVR values due to isolated changes in moisture content (such as due to leaks, landscape watering...) or if water seeps into the soils to greater depths than the assumed active zone depth due to deep trenching or excavations.

**PVR REDUCTION RECOMMEDATIONS**

As previously mentioned, on the basis of Sheet No. C01-02 of the project's plans titled "Precinct 4 Maintenance Building Improvements," dated July 16, 2020, and provided to us via electronic-mail attachment from the project's architectural firm on Thursday, July 16, 2020, we understand that the ground surface elevation existing at the time of our study within the new mechanic shop building footprint area range from about 91.0 ft to 91.5 ft above MSL, and that the FFE of the building is planned to be 93.5 ft above MSL. Therefore, it is anticipated that a minimum of about 1.5 ft (18 inches) of suitable, select fill materials will be placed within the building footprint area in order to achieve the proposed new mechanic shop building's FGE of about 93.0 ft above MSL, considering a 6-inch thick, concrete floor slab.

To reduce expansive, soil-related movements in at-grade construction beneath the proposed new mechanic shop building footprint area to about 1 inch, we recommend the following site improvement procedure be implemented:

- Remove the existing on site subgrade material down to elevation 90.0 above MSL and discard them. The excavation shall extend a minimum of 5 ft beyond the building's perimeter.
- Proofroll the exposed subgrade as indicated in the *Site Preparation* subsection of the *Foundation Construction Considerations* section of this report.
- Once the proofrolling operations are complete and documented, suitable, select fill materials should be placed in 6-inch thick compacted lifts to reach the building's FGE of about 93.0 ft above MSL, considering a 6-inch thick, concrete floor slab. Each lift should be compacted and tested as indicated in the *Select Fill* subsection of the *Foundation Construction Considerations* section of this report

Keep in mind that the estimated PVR values are computed based on the recommendations for the selection and placement of suitable, select fill materials which are addressed in the *Foundation Construction Considerations* section of the report.

**Drainage Considerations** When overexcavation and select fill replacement is selected as a method to reduce the potential for expansive, soil-related movements at any site, considerations of surface and subsurface drainage may be crucial to construction and adequate foundation performance of the soil-supported structure. Filling an excavation in relatively impervious plastic clays with relatively pervious select fill material creates a "bathtub" beneath the structure, which can result in ponding or trapped water within the fill unless good surface and subsurface drainage is provided.

Water entering the fill surfaces during construction or entering the fill exposed beyond the building lines after construction may create problems with fill moisture control during compaction and increased access for moisture to the underlying expansive clays both during and after construction.

Several surface and subsurface drainage design features and construction precautions can be used to limit problems associated with fill moisture. These features and precautions may include, but are not limited to, the following:

- Installing berms or swales on the uphill side of the construction areas to divert surface runoff away from the excavation/fill area during construction;
- Sloping of the top of the subgrade with a minimum downward slope of 1.5 percent out to the base of a dewatering trench located beyond the building's perimeter;
- Sloping the surface of the fill during construction to promote runoff of rain water to drainage features until the final lift is placed;
- Sloping of a final, well-maintained, impervious clay or pavement surface (downward away from the proposed building) over the select fill material and any perimeter drain extending beyond the structure lines, with a minimum gradient of 6 in. in 5 ft;
- Constructing final surface drainage patterns to prevent ponding and limit surface water infiltration at and around the building's perimeter;
- Locating the water-bearing utilities, roof drainage outlets, and irrigation spray heads outside of the select fill and perimeter drain boundaries; and
- Raising the elevation of the ground level floor slab.

Details relative to the extent and implementation of these considerations must be evaluated on a project-specific basis by all members of the project design team. Many variables that influence fill drainage considerations may depend on factors that are not fully developed in the early stages of design. For this reason, drainage of the fill should be given consideration at the earliest possible stages of the project.

## FOUNDATION RECOMMENDATIONS

### SITE GRADING

Site grading plans can result in changes in almost all aspects of foundation recommendations. We have prepared the foundation recommendations based on the site grading information provided to us by the project's architectural firm and the stratigraphic conditions encountered at the time of our study. If site grading plans differ from the information provided to us, we must be retained to review the site grading plans prior to bidding the project for construction. If needed and/or if desired, we will reexamine our analyses and make supplemental recommendations.

## SHALLOW FOUNDATIONS

The proposed new mechanic shop building may be founded on rigid-engineered beam and slab-on-fill foundation and/or on a conventional spread and/or continuous footing foundation, provided that the shallow foundation type(s) can be designed to withstand the anticipated soil-related movements (see the *Foundation Analyses* section of this report) without impairing either the structural or the operational performance of the proposed structure.

### Allowable Soil-Bearing Capacity

Shallow foundation founded on new, properly-compacted, suitable, select fill materials, following the implementation of the ground improvement procedure presented in the *PVR Reduction Recommendations* subsection of the *Foundation Analysis* section of this report may be proportioned using the design parameters shown in the following table:

| | |
|---|---|
| Minimum depth below FGE: | 24 in. |
| Minimum beam width: | 12 in. |
| Maximum allowable soil-bearing pressure for continuous footings – grade beams: | 1,900 psf |
| Maximum allowable soil-bearing pressure for spread footings – widened beams: | 2,300 psf |

Where psf = pounds per square feet

The above maximum allowable soil-bearing pressures will provide a factor of safety of about 3 with respect to the measured soil shear strength, provided that the subgrade is prepared in accordance with the recommendations outlined in the *Site Preparation* subsection of the *Foundation Construction Considerations* section of this report, and the ground improvement procedure is implemented in accordance with the recommendations presented in the *PVR Reduction Recommendations* subsection of the *Foundation Analysis* section of this report. We estimate total settlements to be on the order of about 1 inch. Differential settlements are typically estimated to be about one-half of the total estimated settlement for most subsurface conditions.

Furthermore, the design parameters presented on the previous table are contingent upon the fill materials being selected and placed in accordance with the recommendations presented in the *Select Fill* subsection of the *Foundation Construction Considerations* section of this report. Should select fill selection and placement differ from the recommendations presented herein, **RKCI** should be informed of the deviations in order to reevaluate our recommendations and design criteria.

### Wire Reinforcement Institute (WRI) Criteria

Beam and slab-on-fill foundations are sometimes designed using criteria developed by the WRI. On the basis of the subsurface stratigraphy encountered, a general effective plasticity index for the proposed new

mechanic shop building's foundation of 36 percent and a climatic rating ($C_w$) of 15 should be utilized for the design of the proposed new mechanic shop building's foundation.

**AREA FLATWORK**

It should be noted that ground-supported flatwork such as walkways, driveways, courtyards, sidewalks, etc., will be subject to the same magnitude of potential soil-related movements as discussed previously (see the *Foundation Analyses* section of the report) for this site. Thus, where these types of elements abut rigid building foundations or isolated structures, differential movements should be anticipated. As a minimum, we recommend that flexible joints be provided where such elements abut the main structure to allow for differential movement at these locations. Where the potential for differential movement is objectionable, it may be beneficial to consider methods of reducing anticipated movements to match the adjacent structure's performance.

## FOUNDATION CONSTRUCTION CONSIDERATIONS

**SITE DRAINAGE**

Drainage is an important key to the successful performance of any foundation. Good surface drainage should be established prior to and maintained after construction to help prevent water from ponding within or adjacent to the building's foundation and to facilitate rapid drainage away from the building's foundation. Failure to provide positive drainage away from the structure can result in localized differential vertical movements in soil supported foundation and floor slab (which can in turn result in cracking in the sheetrock partition walls, and shifting of ceiling tiles, as well as improper operation of windows and doors).

Current ordinances, in compliance with the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), may dictate maximum slopes for walks and drives around and into new buildings. These slope requirements can result in drainage problems for buildings supported on expansive soils. We recommend that, on all sides of the building, the maximum permissible slope be provided away from the building.

Also to help control drainage in the vicinity of the structure, we recommend that roof/gutter downspouts and landscaping irrigation systems not be located adjacent to the new mechanic shop building's foundation. Where a select fill overbuild is provided outside of the floor slab/foundation footprint, the surface should be sealed with an impermeable layer (pavement or clay cap) to reduce infiltration of both irrigation and surface waters. Careful consideration should also be given to the location of water bearing utilities, as well as to provisions for drainage in the event of leaks in water bearing utilities. All leaks should be immediately repaired.

Other drainage and subsurface drainage issues are discussed in the *Foundation Analysis* section of this report.

**SITE PREPARATION**

The new mechanic shop building's areas and all areas to support select fill should be stripped of all vegetation, and/or organic topsoil down to a minimum depth of 8 inches and extending a minimum of 5 ft beyond the new mechanic shop building's footprint area. Further, we recommend that site improvement procedure presented in the *PVR Reduction Recommendations* section of this report be implemented to reduce the soil-related movements to about 1 inch within the proposed new mechanic shop building.

Beyond the building pad footprint, existing utilities and trenches that are not removed should be properly abandoned. This would include grouting abandoned pipes and sealing off granular fill in utility trenches to prevent the migration and seepage of water into the building pads of the new building.

Exposed subgrades should be thoroughly proofrolled in order to locate and densify any weak, compressible zones. A minimum of 5 passes of a fully-loaded dump truck or a similar heavily-loaded piece of construction equipment should be used for planning purposes. Proofrolling operations should be observed by the Geotechnical Engineer or his/her representative to document subgrade conditions and preparation. Weak or soft areas identified during proofrolling activities should be treated with hydrated lime or Portland cement or removed and replaced with suitable, compacted select fill in accordance with the recommendations presented under the *Select Fill* subsection of this section of the report. If the treatment option is selected, the weak or soft areas may be mixed with hydrated lime or Portland cement down to a minimum depth of 8 inches in order to aid in drying the soils and develop a firm working surface. Proofrolling operations and any excavation/backfill activities should be observed by **RKCI** representatives to document subgrade preparation.

Upon completion of the proofrolling operations and just prior to fill placement or slab construction, the exposed subgrade should be moisture conditioned by scarifying to a minimum depth of 6 in. and recompacting to a minimum of 98 percent of the maximum density determined from the American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) D698, Compaction Test. The moisture content of the subgrade should be maintained within the range of the optimum moisture content to three percentage points above the optimum moisture content until permanently covered.

**SELECT FILL**

Materials used as select fill for final site grading preferably should be crushed stone or gravel aggregate. We recommend that materials specified for use as select fill meet the TxDOT 2014 Standard Specification for Construction and Maintenance of Highways, Streets, and Bridges, Item 247, Flexible Base, Type A through Type E, Grades 1, 2, 3, and 5.

Alternatively, the following soils, as classified according to the USCS, may be considered satisfactory for use as select fill materials at this site: CL, SC, GC and combinations of these soils. In addition to the USCS classification, alternative select fill materials shall have a maximum liquid limit of 40 percent, a plasticity index between 7 and 18 percent, and a maximum particle size not exceeding 4 inches or one-half the loose lift thickness, whichever is smaller. In addition, if these materials are utilized, grain size analyses and

Atterberg Limits must be performed during placement at a minimum rate of one test each per 5,000 cubic yards of material due to the high degree of variability associated with pit-run materials.

If the above listed alternative materials are being considered for bidding purposes, the materials should be submitted to the Geotechnical Engineer for pre-approval a minimum of 10 working days or more prior to the bid date. Failure to do so will be the responsibility of the General Contractor. The General Contractor will also be responsible for ensuring that the properties of all delivered alternate select fill materials are similar to those of the pre-approved submittal. It should also be noted that when using alternative fill materials, difficulties may be experienced with respect to moisture control during and subsequent to fill placement, as well as with erosion, particularly when exposed to inclement weather. This may result in sloughing of beam trenches and/or pumping of the fill materials.

Soils classified as CH, MH, ML, SM, GM, OH, OL, and Pt under the USCS and not meeting the alternative select fill material requirements, are **not** considered suitable for use as select fill materials at this site. The native soils at this site are **not** considered suitable for use as select fill materials.

Select fill should be placed in loose lifts **not** exceeding 8 in. in thickness and compacted to at least 98 percent of the maximum dry density as determined by ASTM D698. The moisture content of the subgrade should be maintained within the range of two percentage points below the optimum moisture content to two percentage points above the optimum moisture content until permanently covered.

The select fill should be properly compacted in accordance with these recommendations and tested by **RKCI** personnel for compaction as specified.

**SHALLOW FOUNDATION EXCAVATIONS**

Shallow foundation excavations should be observed by the Geotechnical Engineer or his/her representative prior to placement of reinforcing steel and concrete. This is necessary to document that the bearing soils at the bottom of the excavations are similar to those encountered in the borings and that excessive soft materials and water are not present in the excavations. If soft soil pockets are encountered in the foundation excavations, they should be removed and replaced with a compacted non-expansive fill material or lean concrete up to the design foundation bearing elevations.

Disturbance from foot traffic and from the accumulation of excess water can result in losses in bearing capacity and increased settlement. If inclement weather is anticipated at the time construction, consideration should be given to protecting the bottoms of beam trenches by placing a thin mud mat (layer of flowable fill or lean concrete) at the bottom of trenches immediately following excavation. This will reduce disturbance from foot traffic and will impede the infiltration of surface water. All necessary precautions should be implemented to protect open excavations from the accumulation of surface water runoff and rain.

**EXCAVATION SLOPING AND BENCHING**

Excavations that extend to or below a depth of 5 ft below construction grade shall require the General Contractor to develop a trench safety plan to protect personnel entering the trench or trench vicinity. The collection of specific geotechnical data and the development of such a plan, which could include designs for sloping and benching or various types of temporary shoring, is beyond the scope of the current study. Any such designs and safety plans shall be developed in accordance with current Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) guidelines and other applicable industry standards.

**EXCAVATION EQUIPMENT**

The boring logs are not intended for use in determining construction means and methods and may therefore be misleading if used for that purpose. We recommend that earthwork and utility contractors interested in bidding on the work perform their own tests in the form of test pits determine the quantities of the different materials to be excavated, as well as the preferred excavation methods and equipment for this site.

**UTILITIES**

Utilities which project through slab-on-grade, slab-on-fill, “floating” floor slabs, or any other rigid unit should be designed with either some degree of flexibility or with sleeves. Such design features will help reduce the risk of damage to the utility lines as vertical movements occur.

Our experience indicates that significant settlement of backfill can occur in utility trenches, particularly when trenches are deep, when backfill materials are placed in thick lifts with insufficient compaction, and when water can access and infiltrate the trench backfill materials. The potential for water to access the backfill is increased where water can infiltrate flexible base materials due to insufficient penetration of curbs, and at sites where geological features can influence water migration into utility trenches. It is our belief that another factor which can significantly impact settlement is the migration of fines within the backfill into the open voids in the underlying free-draining bedding material.

To reduce the potential for settlement in utility trenches, we recommend that consideration be given to the following:

- All backfill materials should be placed and compacted in controlled lifts appropriate for the type of backfill and the type of compaction equipment being utilized and all backfilling procedures should be tested and documented.
- Consideration should be given to wrapping free-draining bedding gravels with a geotextile fabric (similar to Mirafi 140N) to reduce the infiltration and loss of fines from backfill material into the interstitial voids in bedding materials.

## CONSTRUCTION RELATED SERVICES

### CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS ENGINEERING AND TESTING SERVICES

As presented in the attachment to this report, *Important Information About Your Geotechnical Engineering Report*, subsurface conditions can vary across a project site. The conditions described in this report are based on interpolations derived from a limited number of data points. Variations will be encountered during construction, and only the geotechnical design engineer will be able to determine if these conditions are different than those assumed for design.

Construction problems resulting from variations or anomalies in subsurface conditions are among the most prevalent on construction projects and often lead to delays, changes, cost overruns, and disputes. These variations and anomalies can best be addressed if the geotechnical engineer of record, **RABA KISTNER Consultants, Inc.**, is retained to perform the construction materials engineering and testing services during the construction of the project. This is because:

- **RKCI** has an intimate understanding of the geotechnical engineering report's findings and recommendations. **RKCI** understands how the report should be interpreted and can provide such interpretations on site, on the CLIENT's behalf.
- **RKCI** knows what subsurface conditions are anticipated at this site.
- **RKCI** is familiar with the goals of the CLIENT and the project's design professionals, having worked with them in the development of the project geotechnical workscope. This enables **RKCI** to suggest remedial measures (when needed) which help meet others' requirements.
- **RKCI** has a vested interest in client satisfaction, and thus assigns qualified personnel whose principal concern is client satisfaction. This concern is exhibited by the manner in which contractors' work is tested, evaluated and reported, and in selection of alternative approaches when such may become necessary.
- RKCI cannot be held accountable for problems which result due to misinterpretation of our findings or recommendations when we are not on hand to provide the interpretation which is required.

### BUDGETING FOR CONSTRUCTION TESTING

Appropriate budgets need to be developed for the required construction materials engineering and testing services. At the appropriate time before construction, we advise that **RKCI** and the project designers meet and jointly develop the testing budgets, as well as review the testing specifications as it pertains to this project.

Once the construction testing budget and scope of work are finalized, we encourage a preconstruction meeting with the selected General Contractor to review the scope of work to make sure it is consistent with the construction means and methods proposed by the contractor. **RKCI** looks forward to the opportunity to provide continued support on this project, and would welcome the opportunity to meet with the Project Team to develop both a scope and budget for these services.

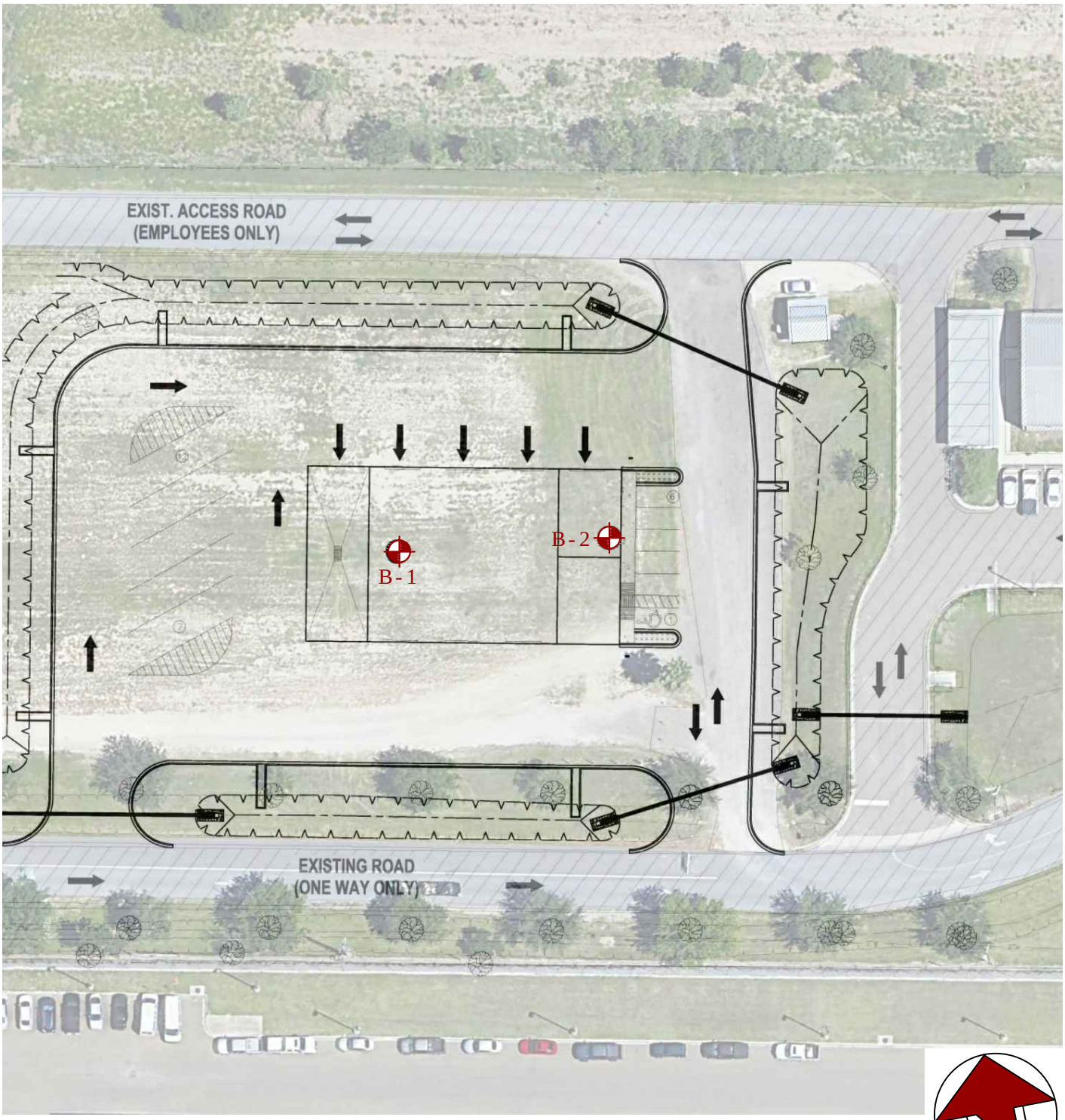
* * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *

The following figures are attached and complete this report:

| | |
|---|---|
| Figure 1 | Boring Location Maps |
| Figures 2 and 3 | Logs of Borings |
| Figure 4 | Key to Terms and Symbols |
| Figure 5 | Results of Soil Sample Analyses |

# ATTACHMENTS

C:\Active Projects\McAllen\2020\AMA20\AMA20-022-00 Prop. Mechanic Shop - Hidalgo County Precinct # 4\Drawings\Figure 1.dwg




RABA KISTNER
Engineering • Testing • Environmental
Facilities • Infrastructure
800 E. Hackberry
McAllen, Texas 78501
(956)682-5332 TEL
(956)682-5487 FAX
www.rkci.com
TBPE Firm F-3257

# BORING LOCATION MAP
# PROPOSED MECHANIC SHOP BUILDING

HIDALGO COUNTY PRECINCT NO. 4
EDINBURG, HIDALGO COUNTY, TEXAS

REVISIONS:

| No. | DATE | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|---|
| | | |

PROJECT No.: AMA20-022-00

| | |
|---|---|
| ISSUE DATE: | 7-21-2020 |
| DRAWN BY: | DV |
| CHECKED BY: | SC |
| REVIEWED BY: | KML |
| FIGURE: | 1 |



© 2010 by Raba-Kistner Consultants, Inc.

# LOG OF BORING NO. B-1

Proposed Mechanic Shop Building
Hidalgo County Precinct No. 4
Edinburg, Hidalgo County, Texas

RABA KISTNER
TBPE Firm Registration No. F-3257

**DRILLING METHOD:** Straight Flight Auger

**LOCATION:** See Figure 1

| DEPTH, FT | SYMBOL | SAMPLES | DESCRIPTION OF MATERIAL | BLOWS PER FT | UNIT DRY WEIGHT, pcf | SHEAR STRENGTH, TONS/FT² (0.5 1.0 1.5 2.0 2.5 3.0 3.5 4.0) PLASTIC LIMIT / WATER CONTENT / LIQUID LIMIT (10 20 30 40 50 60 70 80) | PLASTICITY INDEX | % -200 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | SURFACE ELEVATION: Existing Grade, ft | | | | | |
| | | | **SANDY LEAN CLAY (CL)**<br>very stiff to stiff, brown, with roots extending down to a depth of about 2 ft | 20 | | | 26 | |
| | | | | 11 | | | | 62 |
| 5 | | | **FAT CLAY (CH)**<br>very stiff to firm to stiff, brown to light brown, with black ferrous stains | | 110 | | | |
| | | | | 26 | | | 51 | |
| 10 | | | | 19 | | | | |
| 15 | | | | 21 | | | | |
| 20 | | | | 7 | | | | |
| | | | | 13 | | | | |
| 25 | | | Boring terminated at a depth of about 25 ft. | | | | | |
| | | | NOTES:<br>During the drilling operations, groundwater was encountered at a depth of about 20 ft. Upon completion of the drilling operations, groundwater was measured at a depth of about 14 ft. | | | | | |
| 30 | | | | | | | | |

**DEPTH DRILLED:** 25.0 ft
**DATE DRILLED:** 7/2/2020

**DEPTH TO WATER:** 20 ft
**DATE MEASURED:** 7/2/2020

**PROJ. No.:** AMA20-022-00
**FIGURE:** 2

NOTE: THESE LOGS SHOULD NOT BE USED SEPARATELY FROM THE PROJECT REPORT

# LOG OF BORING NO. B-2

Proposed Mechanic Shop Building
Hidalgo County Precinct No. 4
Edinburg, Hidalgo County, Texas

RABA KISTNER
TBPE Firm Registration No. F-3257

**DRILLING METHOD:** Straight Flight Auger

**LOCATION:** See Figure 1

| DEPTH, FT | SYMBOL | SAMPLES | DESCRIPTION OF MATERIAL | BLOWS PER FT | UNIT DRY WEIGHT, pcf | SHEAR STRENGTH, TONS/FT² | PLASTICITY INDEX | % -200 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | SURFACE ELEVATION: Existing Grade, ft | | | 0.5 1.0 1.5 2.0 2.5 3.0 3.5 4.0 (PLASTIC LIMIT, WATER CONTENT, LIQUID LIMIT) 10 20 30 40 50 60 70 80 | | |
| | | | **SANDY LEAN CLAY (CL)** very stiff, brown, with roots extending down to a depth of about 2 ft | 21 | | | | 57 |
| | | | | 19 | | | 21 | |
| 5 | | | **FAT CLAY (CH)** hard to stiff, brown to light brown, with calcareous nodules and black ferrous stains | 31 | | | 40 | |
| | | | | 25 | | | | |
| 10 | | | | | 114 | 5.00 | | |
| 15 | | | | 20 | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| 20 | | | | 9 | | | | |
| | | | | 12 | | | | |
| 25 | | | Boring terminated at a depth of about 25 ft. | | | | | |
| | | | NOTES:<br>During the drilling operations, groundwater was encountered at a depth of about 19.5 ft. Upon completion of the drilling operations, groundwater was measured at a depth of about 13 ft. | | | | | |
| 30 | | | | | | | | |

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **DEPTH DRILLED:** | 25.0 ft | **DEPTH TO WATER:** | 19.5 ft | **PROJ. No.:** | AMA20-022-00 |
| **DATE DRILLED:** | 7/2/2020 | **DATE MEASURED:** | 7/2/2020 | **FIGURE:** | 3 |

NOTE: THESE LOGS SHOULD NOT BE USED SEPARATELY FROM THE PROJECT REPORT

# KEY TO TERMS AND SYMBOLS

## MATERIAL TYPES

### SOIL TERMS

CALCAREOUS

CALICHE

CLAY

CLAYEY

GRAVEL

GRAVELLY

PEAT

SAND

SANDY

SILT

SILTY

FILL

### ROCK TERMS

CHALK

CLAYSTONE

CLAY-SHALE

CONGLOMERATE

DOLOMITE

IGNEOUS

LIMESTONE

MARL

METAMORPHIC

SANDSTONE

SHALE

SILTSTONE

### OTHER

ASPHALT

BASE

CONCRETE/CEMENT

BRICKS / PAVERS

WASTE

NO INFORMATION

## WELL CONSTRUCTION AND PLUGGING MATERIALS

BLANK PIPE

SCREEN

BENTONITE

CEMENT GROUT

BENTONITE & CUTTINGS

CONCRETE/CEMENT

CUTTINGS

GRAVEL

SAND

VOLCLAY

## SAMPLE TYPES

AIR ROTARY

GRAB SAMPLE

CORE

GEOPROBE SAMPLER

ROTOSONIC -DAMAGED

MUD ROTARY

NO RECOVERY

NX CORE

PITCHER

ROTOSONIC -INTACT

SHELBY TUBE

SPLIT BARREL

SPLIT SPOON

TEXAS CONE PENETROMETER

DISTURBED

## STRENGTH TEST TYPES

POCKET PENETROMETER

TORVANE

UNCONFINED COMPRESSION

TRIAXIAL COMPRESSION UNCONSOLIDATED-UNDRAINED

TRIAXIAL COMPRESSION CONSOLIDATED-UNDRAINED

NOTE: VALUES SYMBOLIZED ON BORING LOGS REPRESENT SHEAR STRENGTHS UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED

PROJECT NO. AMA20-022-00

# KEY TO TERMS AND SYMBOLS (CONT'D)

## TERMINOLOGY

Terms used in this report to describe soils with regard to their consistency or conditions are in general accordance with the discussion presented in Article 45 of SOILS MECHANICS IN ENGINEERING PRACTICE, Terzaghi and Peck, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., 1967, using the most reliable information available from the field and laboratory investigations. Terms used for describing soils according to their texture or grain size distribution are in accordance with the UNIFIED SOIL CLASSIFICATION SYSTEM, as described in American Society for Testing and Materials D2487-06 and D2488-00, Volume 04.08, Soil and Rock; Dimension Stone; Geosynthetics; 2005.

The depths shown on the boring logs are not exact, and have been estimated to the nearest half-foot. Depth measurements may be presented in a manner that implies greater precision in depth measurement, i.e 6.71 meters. The reader should understand and interpret this information only within the stated half-foot tolerance on depth measurements.

### RELATIVE DENSITY

| Penetration Resistance Blows per ft | Relative Density |
|---|---|
| 0 - 4 | Very Loose |
| 4 - 10 | Loose |
| 10 - 30 | Medium Dense |
| 30 - 50 | Dense |
| > 50 | Very Dense |

### COHESIVE STRENGTH

| Resistance Blows per ft | Consistency | Cohesion TSF |
|---|---|---|
| 0 - 2 | Very Soft | 0 - 0.125 |
| 2 - 4 | Soft | 0.125 - 0.25 |
| 4 - 8 | Firm | 0.25 - 0.5 |
| 8 - 15 | Stiff | 0.5 - 1.0 |
| 15 - 30 | Very Stiff | 1.0 - 2.0 |
| > 30 | Hard | > 2.0 |

### PLASTICITY

| Plasticity Index | Degree of Plasticity |
|---|---|
| 0 - 5 | None |
| 5 - 10 | Low |
| 10 - 20 | Moderate |
| 20 - 40 | Plastic |
| > 40 | Highly Plastic |

## ABBREVIATIONS

B = Benzene
T = Toluene
E = Ethylbenzene
X = Total Xylenes
BTEX = Total BTEX
TPH = Total Petroleum Hydrocarbons
ND = Not Detected
NA = Not Analyzed
NR = Not Recorded/No Recovery
OVA = Organic Vapor Analyzer
ppm = Parts Per Million

Qam, Qas, Qal = Quaternary Alluvium
Qat = Low Terrace Deposits
Qbc = Beaumont Formation
Qt = Fluviatile Terrace Deposits
Qao = Seymour Formation
Qle = Leona Formation
Q-Tu = Uvalde Gravel
Ewi = Wilcox Formation
Emi = Midway Group
Mc = Catahoula Formation
El = Laredo Formation
Kknm = Navarro Group and Marlbrook Marl
Kpg = Pecan Gap Chalk
Kau = Austin Chalk

Kef = Eagle Ford Shale
Kbu = Buda Limestone
Kdr = Del Rio Clay
Kft = Fort Terrett Member
Kgt = Georgetown Formation
Kep = Person Formation
Kek = Kainer Formation
Kes = Escondido Formation
Kew = Walnut Formation
Kgr = Glen Rose Formation
Kgru = Upper Glen Rose Formation
Kgrl = Lower Glen Rose Formation
Kh = Hensell Sand

# KEY TO TERMS AND SYMBOLS (CONT'D)

## TERMINOLOGY

## SOIL STRUCTURE

| | |
|---|---|
| Slickensided | Having planes of weakness that appear slick and glossy. |
| Fissured | Containing shrinkage or relief cracks, often filled with fine sand or silt; usually more or less vertical. |
| Pocket | Inclusion of material of different texture that is smaller than the diameter of the sample. |
| Parting | Inclusion less than 1/8 inch thick extending through the sample. |
| Seam | Inclusion 1/8 inch to 3 inches thick extending through the sample. |
| Layer | Inclusion greater than 3 inches thick extending through the sample. |
| Laminated | Soil sample composed of alternating partings or seams of different soil type. |
| Interlayered | Soil sample composed of alternating layers of different soil type. |
| Intermixed | Soil sample composed of pockets of different soil type and layered or laminated structure is not evident. |
| Calcareous | Having appreciable quantities of carbonate. |
| Carbonate | Having more than 50% carbonate content. |

## SAMPLING METHODS

### RELATIVELY UNDISTURBED SAMPLING

Cohesive soil samples are to be collected using three-inch thin-walled tubes in general accordance with the Standard Practice for Thin-Walled Tube Sampling of Soils (ASTM D1587) and granular soil samples are to be collected using two-inch split-barrel samplers in general accordance with the Standard Method for Penetration Test and Split-Barrel Sampling of Soils (ASTM D1586). Cohesive soil samples may be extruded on-site when appropriate handling and storage techniques maintain sample integrity and moisture content.

### STANDARD PENETRATION TEST (SPT)

A 2-in.-OD, 1-3/8-in.-ID split spoon sampler is driven 1.5 ft into undisturbed soil with a 140-pound hammer free falling 30 in. After the sampler is seated 6 in. into undisturbed soil, the number of blows required to drive the sampler the last 12 in. is the Standard Penetration Resistance or "N" value, which is recorded as blows per foot as described below.

### SPLIT-BARREL SAMPLER DRIVING RECORD

| Blows Per Foot | Description |
|---|---|
| 25 | 25 blows drove sampler 12 inches, after initial 6 inches of seating. |
| 50/7" | 50 blows drove sampler 7 inches, after initial 6 inches of seating. |
| Ref/3" | 50 blows drove sampler 3 inches during initial 6-inch seating interval. |

NOTE: To avoid damage to sampling tools, driving is limited to 50 blows during or after seating interval.

# RESULTS OF SOIL SAMPLE ANALYSES

PROJECT NAME: Proposed Mechanic Shop Building
Hidalgo County Precinct No. 4
Edinburg, Hidalgo County, Texas

FILE NAME: AMA20-022-00.GPJ 7/14/2020

| Boring No. | Sample Depth (ft) | Blows per ft | Water Content (%) | Liquid Limit | Plastic Limit | Plasticity Index | USCS | Dry Unit Weight (pcf) | % -200 Sieve | Shear Strength (tsf) | Strength Test |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| B-1 | 0.0 to 1.5 | 20 | 12 | 42 | 16 | 26 | CL | | | | |
| | 2.5 to 4.0 | 11 | 17 | | | | | | 62 | | |
| | 5.0 to 7.0 | | 16 | | | | | 110 | | 1.90 | UC |
| | 7.5 to 9.0 | 26 | 16 | 71 | 20 | 51 | CH | | | | |
| | 10.0 to 11.5 | 19 | 18 | | | | | | | | |
| | 15.0 to 16.5 | 21 | 22 | | | | | | | | |
| | 20.0 to 21.5 | 7 | 28 | | | | | | | | |
| | 23.5 to 25.0 | 13 | 30 | | | | | | | | |
| B-2 | 0.0 to 1.5 | 21 | 11 | | | | | | 57 | | |
| | 2.5 to 4.0 | 19 | 10 | 43 | 22 | 21 | CL | | | | |
| | 5.0 to 6.5 | 31 | 11 | 59 | 19 | 40 | CH | | | | |
| | 7.5 to 9.0 | 25 | 13 | | | | | | | | |
| | 10.0 to 12.0 | | 16 | | | | | 114 | | 4.80 | UC |
| | 15.0 to 16.5 | 20 | 20 | | | | | | | | |
| | 20.0 to 21.5 | 9 | 26 | | | | | | | | |
| | 23.5 to 25.0 | 12 | 33 | | | | | | | | |

PP = Pocket Penetrometer TV = Torvane UC = Unconfined Compression FV = Field Vane UU = Unconsolidated Undrained Triaxial

CU = Consolidated Undrained Triaxial CNBD = Cound Not Be Determined NP = Non-Plastic PROJECT NO. AMA20-022-00

# Important Information about This

# Geotechnical-Engineering Report

**Subsurface problems are a principal cause of construction delays, cost overruns, claims, and disputes.**

**While you cannot eliminate all such risks, you can manage them. The following information is provided to help.**

## Geotechnical Services Are Performed for Specific Purposes, Persons, and Projects

Geotechnical engineers structure their services to meet the specific needs of their clients. A geotechnical-engineering study conducted for a civil engineer may not fulfill the needs of a constructor — a construction contractor — or even another civil engineer. Because each geotechnical- engineering study is unique, each geotechnical-engineering report is unique, prepared *solely* for the client. No one except you should rely on this geotechnical-engineering report without first conferring with the geotechnical engineer who prepared it. *And no one — not even you* — should apply this report for any purpose or project except the one originally contemplated.

## Read the Full Report

Serious problems have occurred because those relying on a geotechnical-engineering report did not read it all. Do not rely on an executive summary. Do not read selected elements only.

## Geotechnical Engineers Base Each Report on a Unique Set of Project-Specific Factors

Geotechnical engineers consider many unique, project-specific factors when establishing the scope of a study. Typical factors include: the client's goals, objectives, and risk-management preferences; the general nature of the structure involved, its size, and configuration; the location of the structure on the site; and other planned or existing site improvements, such as access roads, parking lots, and underground utilities. Unless the geotechnical engineer who conducted the study specifically indicates otherwise, do not rely on a geotechnical-engineering report that was:

- not prepared for you;
- not prepared for your project;
- not prepared for the specific site explored; or
- completed before important project changes were made.

Typical changes that can erode the reliability of an existing geotechnical-engineering report include those that affect:

- the function of the proposed structure, as when it's changed from a parking garage to an office building, or from a light-industrial plant to a refrigerated warehouse;
- the elevation, configuration, location, orientation, or weight of the proposed structure;
- the composition of the design team; or
- project ownership.

As a general rule, *always* inform your geotechnical engineer of project changes—even minor ones—and request an assessment of their impact. *Geotechnical engineers cannot accept responsibility or liability for problems that occur because their reports do not consider developments of which they were not informed.*

## Subsurface Conditions Can Change

A geotechnical-engineering report is based on conditions that existed at the time the geotechnical engineer performed the study. *Do not rely on a geotechnical-engineering report whose adequacy may have been affected by*: the passage of time; man-made events, such as construction on or adjacent to the site; or natural events, such as floods, droughts, earthquakes, or groundwater fluctuations. *Contact the geotechnical engineer before applying this report to determine if it is still reliable.* A minor amount of additional testing or analysis could prevent major problems.

## Most Geotechnical Findings Are Professional Opinions

Site exploration identifies subsurface conditions only at those points where subsurface tests are conducted or samples are taken. Geotechnical engineers review field and laboratory data and then apply their professional judgment to render an opinion about subsurface conditions throughout the site. Actual subsurface conditions may differ — sometimes significantly — from those indicated in your report. Retaining the geotechnical engineer who developed your report to provide geotechnical-construction observation is the most effective method of managing the risks associated with unanticipated conditions.

## A Report's Recommendations Are Not Final

Do not overrely on the confirmation-dependent recommendations included in your report. *Confirmation-dependent recommendations are not final,* because geotechnical engineers develop them principally from judgment and opinion. Geotechnical engineers can finalize their recommendations *only* by observing actual subsurface conditions revealed during construction. *The geotechnical engineer who developed your report cannot assume responsibility or liability for the report's confirmation-dependent recommendations if that engineer does not perform the geotechnical-construction observation required to confirm the recommendations' applicability.*

## A Geotechnical-Engineering Report Is Subject to Misinterpretation

Other design-team members' misinterpretation of geotechnical-engineering reports has resulted in costly

problems. Confront that risk by having your geotechnical engineer confer with appropriate members of the design team after submitting the report. Also retain your geotechnical engineer to review pertinent elements of the design team's plans and specifications. Constructors can also misinterpret a geotechnical-engineering report. Confront that risk by having your geotechnical engineer participate in prebid and preconstruction conferences, and by providing geotechnical construction observation.

## Do Not Redraw the Engineer's Logs

Geotechnical engineers prepare final boring and testing logs based upon their interpretation of field logs and laboratory data. To prevent errors or omissions, the logs included in a geotechnical-engineering report should *never* be redrawn for inclusion in architectural or other design drawings. Only photographic or electronic reproduction is acceptable, *but recognize that separating logs from the report can elevate risk.*

## Give Constructors a Complete Report and Guidance

Some owners and design professionals mistakenly believe they can make constructors liable for unanticipated subsurface conditions by limiting what they provide for bid preparation. To help prevent costly problems, give constructors the complete geotechnical-engineering report, *but* preface it with a clearly written letter of transmittal. In that letter, advise constructors that the report was not prepared for purposes of bid development and that the report's accuracy is limited; encourage them to confer with the geotechnical engineer who prepared the report (a modest fee may be required) and/or to conduct additional study to obtain the specific types of information they need or prefer. A prebid conference can also be valuable. *Be sure constructors have sufficient time* to perform additional study. Only then might you be in a position to give constructors the best information available to you, while requiring them to at least share some of the financial responsibilities stemming from unanticipated conditions.

## Read Responsibility Provisions Closely

Some clients, design professionals, and constructors fail to recognize that geotechnical engineering is far less exact than other engineering disciplines. This lack of understanding has created unrealistic expectations that have led to disappointments, claims, and disputes. To help reduce the risk of such outcomes, geotechnical engineers commonly include a variety of explanatory provisions in their reports. Sometimes labeled "limitations," many of these provisions indicate where geotechnical engineers' responsibilities begin and end, to help others recognize their own responsibilities and risks. *Read these provisions closely.* Ask questions. Your geotechnical engineer should respond fully and frankly.

## Environmental Concerns Are Not Covered

The equipment, techniques, and personnel used to perform an *environmental* study differ significantly from those used to perform a *geotechnical* study. For that reason, a geotechnical-engineering report does not usually relate any environmental findings, conclusions, or recommendations; e.g., about the likelihood of encountering underground storage tanks or regulated contaminants. *Unanticipated environmental problems have led to numerous project failures.* If you have not yet obtained your own environmental information, ask your geotechnical consultant for risk-management guidance. *Do not rely on an environmental report prepared for someone else.*

## Obtain Professional Assistance To Deal with Mold

Diverse strategies can be applied during building design, construction, operation, and maintenance to prevent significant amounts of mold from growing on indoor surfaces. To be effective, all such strategies should be devised for the *express purpose* of mold prevention, integrated into a comprehensive plan, and executed with diligent oversight by a professional mold-prevention consultant. Because just a small amount of water or moisture can lead to the development of severe mold infestations, many mold- prevention strategies focus on keeping building surfaces dry. While groundwater, water infiltration, and similar issues may have been addressed as part of the geotechnical- engineering study whose findings are conveyed in this report, the geotechnical engineer in charge of this project is not a mold prevention consultant; *none of the services performed in connection with the geotechnical engineer's study were designed or conducted for the purpose of mold prevention. Proper implementation of the recommendations conveyed in this report will not of itself be sufficient to prevent mold from growing in or on the structure involved.*

## Rely, on Your GBC-Member Geotechnical Engineer for Additional Assistance

Membership in the Geotechnical Business Council of the Geoprofessional Business Association exposes geotechnical engineers to a wide array of risk-confrontation techniques that can be of genuine benefit for everyone involved with a construction project. Confer with you GBC-Member geotechnical engineer for more information.

GEOTECHNICAL BUSINESS COUNCIL
of the Geoprofessional Business Association

8811 Colesville Road/Suite G106, Silver Spring, MD 20910
Telephone: 301/565-2733 Facsimile: 301/589-2017
e-mail: info@geoprofessional.org www.geoprofessional.org

Copyright 2015 by Geoprofessional Business Association (GBA). Duplication, reproduction, or copying of this document, or its contents, in whole or in part, by any means whatsoever, is strictly prohibited, except with GBA's specific written permission. Excerpting, quoting, or otherwise extracting wording from this document is permitted only with the express written permission of GBA, and only for purposes of scholarly research or book review. Only members of GBA may use this document as a complement to or as an element of a geotechnical-engineering report. Any other firm, individual, or other entity that so uses this document without being a GBA member could be commiting negligent or intentional (fraudulent) misrepresentation.

CONSULTANTS • ENVIRONMENTAL • FACILITIES • INFRASTRUCTURE

San Antonio, TX

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Austin, TX | Dallas , TX | McAllen, TX |
| Brownsville, TX | El Paso, TX | Mexico |
| Corpus Christi , TX | Houston, TX | Salt Lake City, UT |

## CIVIL SPECIFICATIONS

Specifications attached herein apply to the Site and Civil Construction of the Work and do not apply to the Building and Structural Construction.

## CIVIL SPECIFICATIONS

Specifications attached herein apply to the Site and Civil Construction of the Work and do not apply to the Building and Structural Construction.

# SECTION 01181
# PRIVATE UTILITIES

## PART 1 – GENERAL

### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes requirements for areas of work involving private utility companies including, but not limited to the following:
   1. Telephone Companies.
   2. Gas Companies.
   3. Power (Electric) Companies.
   4. Cable Television Companies.
   5. Pipeline Companies.

### 1.2 NOTIFICATIONS

A. Notify private utilities of proposed work at least 48 hours prior to starting work at site.
B. The following organizations provide construction notification services for member companies:
   1. DIG-TESS
      1-800-DIG-TESS
      1-800-344-8377

### 1.3 UTILITY RELOCATIONS

A. Where relocation of utility work is necessary for construction purposes, coordinate the relocations with the Engineer prior to start of work.

## PART 2 – PRODUCTS – Not used

## PART 3 – EXECUTION – Not used

**END OF SECTION**

# SECTION 01270
# MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

## PART 1 – GENERAL

### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes requirements for measurement and payment procedures, conditions for nonconformance assessment and nonpayment for rejected products.

### 1.2 MEASUREMENT

A. Measurement methods delineated in individual Sections are intended to complement the criteria of this Section. In the event of conflict, the requirements of the individual Section governs.
B. Take measurements and compute quantities accordingly.
C. Provide equipment, workers and survey personnel as necessary to perform the measurement.

### 1.3 UNIT QUANTITIES

A. Quantity and measurement estimates stated on the Unit Price Schedule are for contract purposes only.
B. If greater or lesser quantities are required than those quantities indicated in the Unit Price Schedule, provide the required quantities at the unit prices contracted.
C. Measurement by Volume: Measure by cubic dimension.
D. Measurement by Area: Measure by square dimension.
E. Linear Measurement: Measure by linear dimension, at the item centerline or mean chord.
F. Unit Price Measurement: Measure by unit designated on the Unit Price Schedule.

### 1.4 PAYMENT

A. Payment includes: Full compensation for required supervision, labor, products, tools, equipment, plant, transportation, services and appurtenances; erection, application or installation of an item of the work; and Contractor's overhead and profit.
B. Total compensation for required work shall be included in the unit price bid on the Unit Price Schedule. Claims for payment of work not specifically covered in the list of unit prices contained in the Unit Price Schedule will not be accepted.
C. Progress payments will be based on the Engineer's observations and evaluations of quantities incorporated in the work multiplied by the unit price.

D. Final payment for pay items governed by unit prices will be made on the basis of actual measurements and quantities determined by the Engineer, multiplied by the unit price for the pay item which is incorporated in or made necessary by the work.
E. Prepare and submit an Application for Payment for work completed and not previously paid. The application at a minimum shall include the following:
    1. Application for Payment: The application will be in a form acceptable to the Engineer. A sample form will be provided to the Contractor.
    2. Construction Schedule: See Section 01325 – Construction Schedules, General Form and Contents of Schedules.
    3. Contractor Payroll Certificate: See Prevailing Wage Rates. (If applicable).
    4. Pollution Prevention Plan (PPP) Reports: See Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan. (if applicable)
    5. Quantity supporting documents include: plotted and tabulated cross-sections, quantity calculations or suppliers' invoices, etc.
    6. Application supporting documents and submittal items are provided to verify products, regulations and contract requirements are being met. Application supporting documents include: field obtained data, truck volume tickets, truck weight tickets, seed and fertilizer tags, pesticide use records, etc. and other supporting documents as they may be necessary or required by Contract Documents.
F. Incomplete Applications for Payment will not be processed and will be returned to the Contractor.

## 1.5 NONCONFORMANCE OF WORK

A. Remove and replace the work, or portions of the work, not conforming to the Contract Documents.
B. If, in the opinion of the Engineer, it is not practical to remove and replace the work, the Engineer will direct one of the following remedies:
    1. The nonconforming work will remain as is, but the unit price will be adjusted to a lower price at the discretion of the Engineer.
    2. The nonconforming work will be modified as authorized by the Engineer, and the unit price will be adjusted to a lower price at the discretion of the Engineer, if the modified work is deemed to be less suitable than originally specified.
C. Individual Sections may modify these options or may identify a specific formula or percentage price reduction.
D. The authority of the Engineer to assess the nonconforming work and identify payment adjustment is final.

## 1.6 NONPAYMENT

A. Payment will not be made for any of the following:
    1. Products wasted or disposed of in a manner that is not acceptable to

Engineer.

2. Products determined as nonconforming before or after placement.
3. Products placed beyond the lines and levels of the required work.
4. Products remaining on hand after completion of the work, unless specified to remain.
5. Loading, hauling and disposing of rejected products.

**PART 2 – PRODUCTS – Not used**

**PART 3 – EXECUTION – Not used**

**END OF SECTION**

# SECTION 01292
# SCHEDULE OF VALUES

## PART 1 – GENERAL

### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes the requirements for the submittal of a Schedule of Values.
B. Prepare and submit a Schedule of Values for major pay items when partial payments are requested. Use the Schedule of Values only as a basis for Application for Payment.
C. Refer to Section 01270 – Measurement and Payment.

### 1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Refer to Section 01330 – Submittal Procedures.
B. Submit the Schedule of Values to the Engineer for review and approval.
C. After review by the Engineer, revise and resubmit the Schedule of Values, if required. The initial Application for Payment will not be processed until the Schedule of Values is approved.
D. During review, the Engineer may request additional documentation to support the data on the Schedule of Values.

## PART 2 – PRODUCTS – Not used

## PART 3 – EXECUTION – Not used

**END OF SECTION**

# SECTION 01325
# CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULES

## PART 1 – GENERAL

### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes requirements for preparation, submittal and associated revisions of a construction schedule and the monthly submittal of an updated progress schedule.

### 1.2 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. Where there is not a separate item listed on the Unit Price Schedule for work in this Section, no separate measurement and payment are made. Include cost for work under this Section in the related item listed on the Unit Price Schedule.
B. Where an item is listed on the Unit Price Schedule, Measurement and Payment is as noted on the Unit Price Schedule.
C. Refer to Section 01270 – Measurement and Payment for unit price procedures.
D. Payments for progress meetings are incidental to site preparation and restoration.

### 1.3 GENERAL FORM AND CONTENTS OF SCHEDULES

A. Provide progress schedule in the form of a horizontal bar chart (Gantt Chart). Provide a Critical Path Method (CPM) schedule where required for complex projects or where scheduling is critical.

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit the initial construction schedule prior to beginning work.
B. Submit a revised construction schedule showing current and estimated future progress with each Application for Payment request. Applications for Payment will not be processed without the revised construction schedule.

## PART 2 – PRODUCTS – Not used
## PART 3 – EXECUTION

### 3.1 PROGRESS MEETINGS

A. Meet with the Engineer 1 week prior to each scheduled Application for Payment to discuss progress and corrective action. Meetings are required for contracts with 120 or more calendar days and are also required for contracts behind schedule as determined by the Engineer.

**END OF SECTION**

# SECTION 01328
# CONSTRUCTION SURVEYING

## PART 1 – GENERAL

### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes requirements for construction surveying, construction staking and the coordination of the control with the Engineer.

### 1.2 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. Where there is not a separate item listed on the Unit Price Schedule for work in this Section, no separate measurement and payment are made. Include cost for work under this Section in the related item listed on the Unit Price Schedule.
B. Where an item is listed on the Unit Price Schedule, Measurement and Payment is as noted on the Unit Price Schedule.
C. Refer to Section 01270 – Measurement and Payment for unit price procedures.

### 1.3 STANDARDS

A. Utilize recognized survey practices as published by the Texas Board of Professional Land Surveying.

### 1.4 CONTROL

A. Horizontal and vertical control and right-of-way monuments, as shown on the Plans, will be marked in the field at the direction of the Engineer.
B. Preserve control and right-of-way points. Where control points are in areas of construction, offsets or set supplemental control points will be established by the Contractor at no cost to the District. Notify the Engineer prior to performing work that will disturb project control.
C. Provide construction surveying and construction staking necessary to establish the line and grade of the proposed work from the control points.

### 1.5 ACCEPTANCE OF CONTROL

A. Notify the Engineer of any discrepancies discovered in the locations of survey control points prior to starting work.

### 1.6 DAMAGED MONUMENTATION

A. Re-establish property corners and right-of-way monumentation damaged or destroyed by the Contractor at no cost to the District. Perform the survey work to the tolerances of a “Category 1A – Land Title Survey” as set forth in the TSPS Manual of Practice for Land Surveying in Texas. All survey work shall adhere to the current Act and Rules of the Texas Board of Professional Land Surveying.
B. Report promptly to the Engineer the loss or destruction of any reference points or boundary monumentation.
C. Reimburse the District for the cost to reestablish permanent reference points disturbed by Contractor’s operations.

**PART 2 – PRODUCTS – Not used**

**PART 3 – EXECUTION – Not used**

**END OF SECTION**

# SECTION 01330
# SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

## PART 1 – GENERAL

### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes procedures for the submittals identified by the Contract Documents.

### 1.2 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Deliver available submittals to the Engineer at the Pre-Construction meeting. Allow no less than 14 calendar days for initial review of submittals by the Engineer. The Engineer will review and return submittals as expeditiously as possible, but the amount of time required for review will vary depending on the complexity and quantity of data submitted. This time for review shall in no way be justification for delays or additional compensation to the Contractor. Allow time to make delivery of material or equipment after the submittal is approved.

B. Submit 2 copies of documents unless otherwise specified.

C. The Engineer's review of submittals covers only general conformity to the Contract Documents. Quantities will not be reviewed or verified by the Engineer. Contractor is responsible for errors, omissions or deviations from Contract Documents. Review of submittals in no way relieves the Contractor from obligation to furnish required items according to the Contract Documents.

D. Revise and resubmit submittals as required. Identify all changes made since previous submittal.

E. The Contractor shall assume the risk for material or equipment that is fabricated or delivered prior to approval. No material or equipment shall be incorporated into the work or included in periodic progress payments until approval has been obtained in the specified manner.

F. Submittal Numbering:
   1. Transmit each submittal to the Engineer.
   2. Identify each submittal by project I.D., submittal number, section number and pay item number.
   3. Sequentially number each submittal beginning with the number 1. Resubmittals shall use the original number followed with an alphabetic suffix (i.e., 2A for the first resubmittal of Submittal 2 or 15C for the third resubmittal of Submittal 15). Each submittal shall only contain one type of work, material or equipment. Mixed submittals will not be accepted.
   4. Identify variations from requirements of Contract Documents and identify product or system limitations.

G. Contractor's Stamp: Apply Contractor's stamp, certifying that the items have been reviewed in detail and are correct and in accordance with Contract Documents, except as noted by any requested variance.

**PART 2 – PRODUCTS – Not used**

**PART 3 – EXECUTION – Not used**

**END OF SECTION**

# SECTION 01422
# REFERENCE TECHNICAL STANDARDS

## PART 1 – GENERAL

### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. Reference to various technical standards as published by technical societies, national and state associations or other authorities is made in the Contract Documents. The abbreviations along with the titles are listed below.

### 1.2 ABBREVIATIONS

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| AALA | – | American Association of Laboratory Accreditation. |
| AASHTO | – | American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials. |
| ACI | – | American Concrete Institute. |
| AISC | – | American Institute of Steel Construction. |
| ANSI | – | American National Standards Institute. |
| ASTM | – | American Society for Testing Materials International. |
| AWS | – | American Welding Society. |
| AWPA | – | American Wood-Preservers' Association. |
| CPMB | – | Concrete Plant Manufactures Bureau. |
| CRSI | – | Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute. |
| OSHA | – | Occupational Safety and Health Administration. |
| TSPS | – | Texas Society of Professional Surveyors. |
| TxDOT | – | Texas Department of Transportation |

### 1.3 GOVERNING VERSION – Not used

### 1.4 CONTRACTUAL OBLIGATIONS

A. The technical standards are referenced for technical specifications only. Certain technical standards contain or imply contractual obligations. These obligations are void if they conflict with the Contract Documents.

## PART 2 – PRODUCTS – Not used

## PART 3 – EXECUTION – Not used

**END OF SECTION**

# SECTION 01457
# CONSTRUCTION TESTS AND INSPECTION

## PART 1 – GENERAL

### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes requirements for tests and inspection.

### 1.2 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. Where there is not a separate item listed on the Unit Price Schedule for work in this Section, no separate measurement and payment are made. Include cost for work under this Section in the related item listed on the Unit Price Schedule.
B. Where an item is listed on the Unit Price Schedule, Measurement and Payment is as noted on the Unit Price Schedule.
C. Refer to Section 01270 – Measurement and Payment for unit price procedures.

### 1.3 ACCESS TO WORK

A. The District, the Engineer, engineer's consultants, other representatives and personnel of the District, independent testing laboratories and governmental agencies with jurisdictional interests shall have access to the work at reasonable times for their observation, inspection and testing. Provide proper and safe conditions for such access and advise of site safety procedures and programs.

### 1.4 TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

A. Testing and Inspection includes, but is not limited to, services of a construction materials engineering laboratory or other agent employed by the District, to perform laboratory testing, field testing or examinations required in the Contract Documents.
B. The District will employ and pay for testing as noted above. Exceptions include, but are not limited to, the following:
    1. Arrange, obtain and pay for inspections, tests and approvals required by laws and regulations of other public bodies having jurisdiction. Transmit to the Engineer the required certificates of inspection or approval.
    2. Arrange, obtain and pay for inspections, tests or approvals required for acceptance of materials or equipment. This includes expenses surrounding materials, mix designs or equipment submitted for approval for incorporation in the work.

3. Perform retest or inspection of the corrected defective work at no cost to the District.

C. Retests that are required to verify the adequacy of reworked areas or work performed for the Contractor's convenience will be deducted from the Contractor's final payment.
D. Provide Engineer 24 hour notice of readiness of the work for inspections, tests or approvals and cooperate with inspectors and testing personnel to facilitate required inspections or testing.
E. Inspections and tests performed for either Engineer or Contractor shall be performed by an independent testing laboratory listed and qualified to provide the service to Hidalgo County Drainage District No. 1.
F. Acceptance of tests or inspections in no way relieves the Contractor of obligation to furnish required work in accordance with the Plans and Specifications.

## 1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit testing laboratory or examination reports, as specified or required, dated, signed and sealed by a Licensed Professional Engineer in the State of Texas accepting technical responsibility for the report. The work performed by the laboratory shall be covered by a report that accurately, clearly and unambiguously presents the test or examination results and other relevant information in accordance with the criteria for accreditation used by the American Association for Laboratory Accreditation (AALA).

## 1.6 LIMITS OF AUTHORITY

A. The testing laboratory is not authorized to:
   1. Release, revoke, alter or enlarge on requirements of the Contract Documents.
   2. Approve or reject any portion of the work.
   3. Perform any duties of the Contractor.
   4. Stop the work.

## PART 2 – PRODUCTS – Not used

## PART 3 – EXECUTION – Not used

**END OF SECTION**

# SECTION 01554
# EMERGENCY ACTION PLAN & STOP LOGS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Section includes requirements of an Emergency Action Plan (EAP) to address contingency plans in the event of damage to the floodway.
B. Section includes furnishing and installation of stop logs, guide frames and stop log lifters as shown on the plans and as specified herein.

### 1.2 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. Measurement and payment is as noted on the Unit Price Schedule.
B. Refer to Section 01270 – Measurement and Payment for unit price procedures.

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Conform to requirements of Section 01330 – Submittal Procedures.
B. Additionally, provide the following information to confirm compliance with the specification of stop logs:
   1. Complete description of all materials including the material thickness of all structural components of the stop logs, guide frames, and stop log lifter.
   2. Installation drawings showing all details of construction, details required for installation, dimensions and anchor bolt locations.
   3. Maximum bending stress/deflection of the stop logs under the maximum design head.
   4. Name of the principle manufacturing facility.

### 1.4 EMERGENCY ACTION PLAN

A. The EAP document should include the following:
   1. Discussion of procedures for timely and reliable detection.
   2. Classification (level of emergency).
   3. Response procedure to a potential emergency condition.
   4. Contact personnel and agencies including primary and secondary telephone numbers.
   5. Contractor's hierarchy of responsible personnel.
   6. Traffic control measures.
   7. Identification of resources to be available on or near project site in event of damage to the floodway.
B. The EAP document should be:
   1. Approved by the IBWC and/or other agencies listed on the plans.

2. Dated, signed and sealed by a Licensed Professional Engineer.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE OF STOP LOGS

A. All of the equipment specified under this Section shall be furnished by a single manufacturer with a minimum of 20 years' experience designing and manufacturing stop logs.
B. The specification is based on Aluminum Stop Logs as manufactured by Waterman Valve of Exeter, CA.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 STOP LOGS GENERAL

A. Stop log assemblies shall be as specified herein and have the characteristics and dimensions shown on the Contract Drawings.
B. Leakage shall not exceed 0.05 gpm/ft of wetted seal perimeter.
C. The stop logs shall be provided with a continuous resilient seal along the bottom edge of each stop log. Vertical seals shall be mechanically fastened to the guide frame rails.
D. Stop logs shall be of the height as shown in the Contract Drawings and they shall be designed to function properly when stacked in any order.
E. Stop logs shall be designed to be self-draining, non-buoyant and to drop into place under their own weight without any downward pressure necessary.
F. All structural components of the stop logs shall be fabricated of aluminum and shall have adequate strength to prevent distortion during normal handling, during installation and while in service.
G. All structural components of the guide frames shall be fabricated of aluminum and/or stainless steel and shall have adequate strength to prevent distortion during normal handling, during installation and while in service.
H. All welds shall be performed by welders with AWS certification.
I. Finish: Mill finish on aluminum and stainless steel. All aluminum in contact with concrete shall be field coated by the contractor with a heavy coat of bitumastic paint. Welds on aluminum shall be cleaned to provide a uniform finish. Welds on stainless steel shall be passivated to remove weld burn and scale.
J. Materials:

| Components | Materials |
|---|---|
| Frame Guides and Invert | Stainless Steel, Type 304L, Type 316L, ASTM A240, A276<br>Aluminum, Alloy 6061-T6, ASTM B 209, B308 |
| Stop Logs | Aluminum, Alloy 6061-T6, ASTM B 209, B308 |
| Lip Seal | Neoprene ASTM D-2000, EPDM |
| Anchor Studs, Fasteners and Nuts | Stainless Steel, Type 316, ASTM A276, F 593, F594 |

## 2.2 FRAME GUIDES

A. The frame guides or grooves and invert member shall be constructed of stainless steel or extruded aluminum with a minimum thickness of 1/4-inch.
   1. Frame design shall allow for embedded mounting or mounting directly to a wall with stainless steel anchor bolts and grout. Mounting style shall be as shown on the Contract Drawings.
   2. An invert member shall be provided across the bottom of the guides. The invert member shall be of the flush bottom type.

## 2.3 STOP LOGS

A. The stop logs shall be constructed of extruded aluminum shapes with a minimum thickness of 1/4-inch.
   1. Each stop log height shall be as indicated on the Contract Drawings.
   2. Maximum bending stress shall not exceed 7600 psi at the maximum operating head.
   3. Maximum deflection shall not exceed 1/360 of stop log span at the maximum operating head.
   4. Each stop log shall be provided with 2 alignment pins to ensure log stack alignment in service.
   5. Adequate drainage shall be provided for each stop log.
   6. Two slots shall be provided in the top of each stop log for removal and installation via the stop log lifter.
   7. Each stop log shall be outfitted with an identification tag indicating the manufacturer.

## 2.4 SEALS

A. Each stop log shall be outfitted with a continuous resilient lip seal along the bottom edge of each log.
   1. The continuous lip seal shall be constructed of rubber or EPDM and shall be mechanically retained to the stop log.
   2. The lip seal shall be activated by a combination of the weight of the stop log and the differential water pressure, which pushes the seal against the inside of the groove assembly.
   3. Stop logs that utilize rubber “J” seals or “P” seals are not acceptable.

## 2.5 LIFTER

A. One stop log lifter shall be provided for each different guide frame width.
   1. The lifter shall be constructed of (aluminum) (painted mild steel) (stainless steel) and shall be outfitted with UHMW guide bars and stainless-steel fasteners.

2. The lifter shall be provided with lifting hooks designed to automatically engage lifting pins through the slots in the top of the stop logs. A lanyard release will be incorporated into the design.
3. The lifter shall be capable of installing and removing all stop logs of the same width whether they are installed or at the operating floor level.

## 2.6 STORAGE RACKS

A. Storage racks, if shown on the Contract Drawings, shall be provided to house stop logs while they are not in use.
   1. Storage racks shall be constructed of aluminum, painted mild steel or stainless steel and shall be mounted, as shown on the Contract Drawings.

## 2.7 ANCHOR BOLTS

A. Anchor bolts shall be provided by the stop log manufacturer for mounting the guide frames and storage racks (if applicable).
   1. Quantity and location shall be determined by the stop log manufacturer.
   2. If epoxy type anchor bolts are provided, the stop log manufacturer shall provide the studs and nuts.
   3. For surface mount installations, anchor bolts shall have a minimum diameter of ½ inch. For embedded mount installations, anchor bolts shall have a minimum diameter of 3/8 inch.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Installation of the stop logs, guide frames and appurtenances shall be done in a workmanlike manner. It shall be the responsibility of the contractor to handle, store and install the equipment specified in this Section in strict accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
B. The contractor shall review the installation drawings and installation instruction prior to installing the guide frames.
C. The guide frames shall be installed in a true vertical plane, square and plumb.
D. The contractor shall fill the void in between the guide frames and the wall with non-shrink grout as shown on the installation drawing and in accordance with the manufacturer’s recommendations.

## 3.2 FIELD TESTING

A. After installation, all stop logs shall be field tested in the presence of the engineer and owner to ensure that all items of equipment are in full compliance with this Section. The stop logs shall be inserted into the guide

frames to confirm that they operate in accordance with the specification. Each stop log assembly shall be water tested by the contractor, at the discretion of the engineer and owner, to confirm that leakage does not exceed the specified allowable leakage.

**END OF SECTION**

# SECTION 01555
# TRAFFIC CONTROL AND REGULATION

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Requirements for signs, signals, control devices, traffic barriers, flares, lights and traffic signals; construction parking control, designated haul routes, and bridging of trenches and excavations.
B. Qualifications and requirements for use of flagmen.

### 1.2 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. Where there is not a separate item listed on the Unit Price Schedule for work in this Section, no separate measurement and payment are made. Include cost for work under this Section in the related item listed on the Unit Price Schedule.
B. Where an item is listed on the Unit Price Schedule, Measurement and Payment is as noted on the Unit Price Schedule, and the following schedule
   1. Traffic control and regulation. Payment for traffic control and regulation is on a lump sum basis. Include preparation and submittal of traffic control plan if different than shown on Drawings, and provision of traffic control devices, equipment, and personnel necessary to protect the Work and public. Payment will be based on Contractor's Schedule of Values for traffic control and regulation.
   2. Payment for traffic control for wastewater or water line projects will be authorized by the Engineer in three (3) parts. Partial payment will be made according to following schedule:
      a. Payment of 25 percent of traffic control amount will be authorized when permanent control devices and necessary temporary markings, sufficiently deployed along job site as required to maintain progress of work, are installed at job site and approved. This limiting percentage will be prorated based upon extent of Contractor's setup.
      b. A payment of 50 percent of traffic control amount will be authorized when pavement replacement commences. This limiting percentage will be prorated based upon linear footage, as measured along centerline axis of wastewater or water line, of pavement replaced.
      c. A payment of 25 percent of traffic control amount will be authorized when permanent pavement markings are restored

and all unnecessary permanent and temporary control devices removed. This limiting percentage will be prorated based upon the extent of restoration.

3. Flagmen: Measurement is on a lump sum basis for flagmen as required for the project. The amount invoiced shall be determined based on the schedule of value submitted for flagmen.
4. New Portable Concrete Low-Profile Traffic Barrier Provided. Payment is on a unit price basis for each linear foot of low-profile traffic barrier provided, installed with hardware assemblies and connected together in accordance with the approved traffic control plan.
5. Portable Concrete Low-Profile Traffic Barrier Installed. Payment is on a unit price basis for each linear foot of low-profile traffic barrier delivered to the project location, installed with hardware assemblies and connected together in accordance with the approved traffic control plan.
6. Portable Concrete Low-Profile Traffic Barrier Moved and Reset. Payment is on a unit price basis for each linear foot of low-profile traffic barrier disassembled, moved on the project, reset at the new locations and connected together. Include cost to repair roadway in the unit price.
7. Portable Concrete Low-Profile Traffic Barrier Removed. Payment is on a unit price basis for each linear foot of low-profile traffic barrier removed from the project, including hardware assemblies, and stockpiling at location. In general, the Contractor shall provide, install, move, replace, clean, and remove upon completion of work all barricades, signs, cones, lights, and/or traffic control devices as directed.

C. Refer to Section 01270 – Measurement and Payment for unit price procedures.

## 1.3 REFERENCES

A. Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (TMUTCD)
B. Article 4413 (29bb), commonly referred to as Private Investigators and Private Security Agencies Act, and Article 2.12, Texas Code of Criminal Procedure.

## 1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Conform to requirements of Section 01330 - Submittal Procedures.
B. Traffic control plan:
   1. If using traffic control plan contained in the Contract without modification, submit a letter confirming use of the plan.
   2. If using a different traffic control plan, submit the plan for approval. The plan must conform to TMUTCD requirements and be sealed by a Registered Texas Professional Engineer.
C. Submit copies of approved lane closure permits issued by Hidalgo County Planning Department.

D. Submit Schedules of Values for traffic control plan and flagmen within 30 days following Notice to Proceed.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 SIGNS, SIGNALS, AND DEVICES

A. Comply with TMUTCD requirements.
B. Traffic cones and drums, flares and lights: Conform to local jurisdictions' requirements.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 PUBLIC ROADS

A. Submit requests forms for lane closure and sidewalk closure to the Hidalgo County Planning Department at least three working days prior to need for blocking vehicular lanes or sidewalks. Do not block lanes or sidewalks without approved permits. Obtain application from the Hidalgo County Planning Department at 1304 S. 25th St.
Edinburg, TX 78539 or at the following internet address:
https://www.hidalgocounty.us/261/Planning
B. Follow laws and regulations of governing jurisdictions when using public roads. Pay for and obtain permits from jurisdiction before impeding traffic or closing lanes. Coordinate activities with the Engineer.
C. Give the Engineer one-week notice before implementing approved traffic control phases. Inform local businesses of impending traffic control activities.
D. Notify police department, fire department, and local schools, churches, and businesses in writing a minimum of five business days prior to beginning work.
E. Maintain 10-foot wide all-weather lanes adjacent to the Work for emergency vehicle use. Keep all-weather lanes free of construction equipment and debris.
F. Do not to obstruct normal flow of traffic from 7:00 a.m. to 9:00 a.m. and 4:00 p.m. to 6:00 p.m. on designated major arterials or as directed by the Engineer.
G. Maintain local driveway access to residential and commercial properties adjacent to work areas at all times. Use all-weather materials approved by the Engineer to maintain temporary driveway access to commercial and residential driveways.
H. Keep streets entering and leaving job site free of excavated material, debris, and foreign material resulting from construction operations in compliance with applicable ordinances.
I. Remove existing signage and striping that conflict with construction

activities or that may cause driver confusion.
J. Provide safe access for pedestrians along major cross streets.
K. Alternate closures of cross streets so that two adjacent cross streets are not closed simultaneously.
L. Do not close more than two consecutive esplanade openings at a time without prior approval from the Engineer.

## 3.2 CONSTRUCTION PARKING CONTROL

A. Control vehicular parking to prevent interference with public traffic and parking, access by emergency vehicles, and the local City's, County's, or HCDD No.1's operations.
B. Monitor parking of construction personnel's vehicles in existing facilities. Maintain vehicular access to and through parking areas.
C. Prevent parking on or adjacent to access roads or in non-designated areas.

## 3.3 FLARES AND LIGHTS

A. Provide flares and lights during hours of low visibility to delineate traffic lanes and to guide traffic.

## 3.4 HAUL ROUTS

A. Utilize haul routes designated by authorities or shown on drawings for construction traffic.
B. Confine construction traffic to designated haul routes.
C. Provide traffic control at critical areas of haul routes to regulate traffic and minimize interference with public traffic.

## 3.5 TRAFFIC SIGNS AND SIGNALS

A. Construct necessary traffic control devices for temporary signals required to complete the Work including loop detectors, traffic signal conduits, traffic signal wiring and crosswalk signals. Notify the Hidalgo County Planning Department and appropriate Precinct office a minimum of 60 days in advance of need for control boxes and switchgear. The appropriate Hidalgo County Precinct Office will perform necessary service, programming or adjustments, to signal boxes and switchgear if required during construction.
B. Install and operate traffic control signals to direct and maintain orderly traffic flow in areas under Contractor's control affected by Contractor's operations. Post notices, signs and traffic controls before moving into next phase of traffic control.
C. Relocate traffic signs and signals as the Work progresses to maintain effective traffic control.

D. Unless otherwise approved by the Engineer, provide driveway signs with name of business that can be accessed from each crossover. Use two signs for each crossover.
E. Replace existing traffic control devices in Project area.
F. The Engineer may direct Contractor to make minor adjustments to traffic control
G. signage to eliminate driver confusion and maintain orderly traffic flow during construction at no additional cost to the District.

## 3.6 BRIDGING TRENCHES AND EXCAVATIONS

A. When necessary, construct bridges over trenches and excavation to permit an unobstructed flow of traffic across construction areas and major drives. Use steel plates of sufficient thickness to support H-20 loading and install to operate with minimum noise.
B. Shore trench or excavation to support bridge and traffic.
C. Secure bridging against displacement with adjustable cleats, angles, bolts or other devices when:
    1. bridging is placed over existing bus routes,
    2. more than five percent of daily traffic is comprised of commercial or truck traffic,
    3. more than two separate plates are used for bridging, and
    4. when bridge is to be used for more than five consecutive days.
D. Extend steel plates used for bridging a minimum of 1 foot beyond edges of trench or excavation. Use temporary paving materials such as premix to feather edges of plates to minimize wheel impact on secured bridging.

## 3.7 REMOVAL

A. Remove equipment and devices when no longer required.
B. Repair damage caused by installation.
C. Remove post settings to a depth of 2 feet.

## 3.8 TRAFFIC CONTROL, REGULATION AND DIRECTION

A. Use Flagmen to control, regulate and direct an even flow and movement of vehicular and pedestrian traffic, for periods of time as may be required to provide for public safety and convenience, where:
    1. multi-lane vehicular traffic must be diverted into single lane vehicular traffic,
    2. vehicular traffic must change lanes abruptly,
    3. construction equipment must enter or cross vehicular traffic lanes and walks,
    4. construction equipment may intermittently encroach on vehicular traffic lanes and unprotected walks and crosswalk,
    5. traffic regulation is needed due to rerouting of vehicular traffic around

the Work site, and
6. where construction activities might affect public safety and convenience.

B. Use of Flagmen to assist in the regulation of traffic flow and movement does not relieve Contractor of responsibility to take other means necessary to protect the Work and public.

## 3.9 INSTALLATION STANDARDS

A. Place temporary pavement for single lane closures, in accordance with TMUTCD.
B. Reinstall temporary and permanent pavement markings as approved by the Engineer. When weather conditions do not allow application according to manufacturer's requirements, alternate markings may be considered. Submit proposed alternate to the Engineer for approval prior to installation. No additional payment will be made for use of alternate markings.

## 3.10 MAINTENANCE OF EQUIPMENT AND MATERIAL

A. Submit name, address and telephone number of individual designated to be responsible for maintenance of traffic handling at construction site to the Engineer. Individual must be accessible at all times to immediately correct deficiencies in equipment and materials used to handle traffic including missing, damaged, or obscured signs, drums, barricades, or pavement markings.
B. Inspect signs, barricades, drums, lamps and temporary pavement markings daily to verify that they are visible, in good working order, and conform with traffic handling plans as approved by the Engineer. Immediately repair, clean, relocate, realign, or replace equipment or materials that are not in compliance.
C. Keep equipment and materials, signs and pavement markings, clean and free of dust, dirt, grime, oil, mud, or debris.
D. Obtain approval of the Engineer to reuse damaged or vandalized signs, drums, and barricades.

**END OF SECTION**

# SECTION 01562
# CONSTRUCTION FENCE

## PART 1 – GENERAL

### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes requirements for furnishing, installing, maintaining and removing construction fence.

### 1.2 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. Where there is not a separate item listed on the Unit Price Schedule for work in this Section, no separate measurement and payment are made. Include cost for work under this Section in the related item listed on the Unit Price Schedule.
B. Where an item is listed on the Unit Price Schedule, Measurement and Payment is as noted on the Unit Price Schedule.
C. Refer to Section 01270 – Measurement and Payment for unit price procedures.

## PART 2 – PRODUCTS

### 2.1 FENCE PROPERTIES

A. Provide construction fence comprised of extruded, high-density polypropylene, 4 foot tall minimum and orange in color unless shown otherwise on the Plans. The mesh openings shall be no larger than 3.25 inches by 1.75 inches.

## PART 3 – EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install the construction fence with posts of sufficient size and spacing to insure that the construction fence remains upright throughout its installed length and functions as an effective barrier for the areas designated for protection.
B. Maintain and repair the construction fence throughout the duration of the project, at no cost to the District, to insure that the barrier continuously performs its intended function.

### 3.2 REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL

A. Remove and dispose of the construction fence upon completion of the project. Refer to Section 02120 – Material Disposal.

**END OF SECTION**

# SECTION 01565
# GENERAL SOURCE CONTROLS

## PART 1 – GENERAL

### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes requirements for best management practices and care of the work area.

### 1.2 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. Where there is not a separate item listed on the Unit Price Schedule for work in this Section, no separate measurement and payment are made. Include cost for work under this Section in the related item listed on the Unit Price Schedule.
B. Where an item is listed on the Unit Price Schedule, Measurement and Payment is as noted on the Unit Price Schedule.
C. Refer to Section 01270 – Measurement and Payment for unit price procedures.

### 1.3 DEFINITION

A. State Waters: The water of the ordinary flow, underflow, and tides of every flowing river, natural stream, and lake, and of every bay or arm of the Gulf of Mexico, and the stormwater, floodwater, and rainwater of every river, natural stream, and watercourse in the state. State Waters do not include percolating groundwater, diffuse surface rainfall runoff, groundwater seepage, or springwater before it reaches the watercourse.

### 1.4 PROTECTION OF TREES

A. Heavy equipment, vehicular traffic and stockpiles of construction materials are not permitted within the dripline of any tree designated to remain. Contractor shall avoid all contact with trees to remain unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.
B. Trees to remain, as shown on the Plans or marked onsite, shall be boxed or fenced at the perimeter of the tree's dripline.
C. Tree trunks, exposed roots and limbs of the trees designated to remain which are damaged during construction operations will be cared for as prescribed by an urban forester or licensed tree expert at the expense of the Contractor.
D. Replace trees that were designated to remain which are damaged beyond repair or removed without authorization by the Contractor. Determination of trees damaged beyond repair and the tree's suitable replacement will be made by an urban forester or a licensed

tree expert and approved by the Engineer. Determination and replacement expenses shall be paid for by the Contractor at no additional cost to the District.

E. Provide warranty for survivability of replacement tree(s) for 1 year after planting.

## 1.5 DUST CONTROL

A. Control dust blowing and movement on construction sites and roads to prevent exposure of soil surfaces, to reduce on and offsite damage, to prevent health hazards and to improve traffic safety.
B. Control dust blowing by utilizing one or more of the following:
   1. Paper or wood mulches bound with natural or chemical binders.
   2. Temporary vegetative cover.
   3. Apply dust suppressants at manufacturer's recommended rate for duration required.
   4. Irrigation by water sprinkling.
   5. Spreading hay.
C. Implement dust controls immediately whenever dust can be observed blowing on the site or as directed by the Engineer.
D. Provide copy of Water Rights Permit from the Texas Commission on Environmental Quality (TCEQ) prior to using State Water.

## 1.6 EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE AND REPAIR

A. Confine maintenance and repair of construction machinery and equipment to areas specifically designated for that purpose. Locate and design designated areas so that oils, gasoline, grease, solvents and other potential pollutants cannot be allowed into soils, receiving streams or stormwater conveyance systems. Provide adequate waste disposal receptacles for liquid, as well as, solid waste. Inspect and clean maintenance areas daily.
B. On a site where designated equipment maintenance areas are not feasible, care must be taken during each individual repair or maintenance operation to prevent potential pollutants from becoming available to be washed into streams or stormwater conveyance systems. Provide and use temporary waste disposal receptacles.

## 1.7 WASTE COLLECTION AND DISPOSAL

A. Refer to Section 02120 – Material Disposal.
B. Provide a plan for the collection and disposal of waste materials on the site. Designate locations for trash and waste receptacles and establish a collection schedule. Specify and carry out methods for ultimate disposal of waste in accordance with applicable local, State and Federal health and safety regulations. Make special provisions for the collection and disposal of liquid wastes and toxic or hazardous materials.

C. Keep receptacles and other waste collection areas neat and orderly. Do not allow waste to overflow its container or accumulate for excessively long periods of time. Locate trash collection points where they will least likely be affected by stormwater runoff.

## 1.8 PUBLIC ROAD MAINTENANCE

A. Remove soil spilled, dropped, washed or tracked on to public rights-of-way immediately.

## 1.9 WASHING AREAS

A. Wash vehicles such as concrete or dump trucks and other construction equipment in accordance with current local, State and Federal rules and regulations and, as a minimum, vehicles such as concrete or dump trucks and other construction equipment shall not be washed at locations where runoff will flow directly into a watercourse or stormwater conveyance system. Special areas shall be designated for washing vehicles. These areas should be located where the wash water will spread out and evaporate or infiltrate directly into the ground, or where runoff can be collected in a temporary holding or seepage basin. Construct wash areas with gravel or rock bases to minimize mud generation.

## 1.10 STORAGE OF CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS, CHEMICALS, ETC.

A. Isolate sites where chemicals, cements, solvents, paints or other potential water pollutants are to be stored, so that they will not cause runoff pollution.
B. Store toxic chemicals and materials, such as pesticides, paints and acids in accordance with manufacturer's guidelines. Protect groundwater resources from leaching by placing a plastic liner or other impervious materials, as approved by the Engineer, on any areas where toxic liquids are to be opened and stored.

## 1.11 SANITARY FACILITIES

A. Provide construction site with adequate sanitary facilities for workers in accordance with applicable local, State and Federal health regulations.

## 1.12 INSPECTION REPORTS

A. Best Management Practices (BMP's) must be implemented for sediment Control. Submit Inspection and Maintenance Reports as required.

## 1.13 PART 2 – PRODUCTS – Not used
## 1.14 PART 3 – EXECUTION – Not used

**END OF SECTION**

# SECTION 01580
# PROJECT SIGNS

## PART 1 – GENERAL

### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes requirements for project identification sign installation and maintenance and for SWPPP/BMP (Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan/Best Management Practices) sign and CSN (Construction Site Notice) holder construction, installation, maintenance and removal.

### 1.2 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. Where there is not a separate item listed on the Unit Price Schedule for work in this Section, no separate measurement and payment are made. Include cost for work under this Section in the related item listed on the Unit Price Schedule.
B. Where an item is listed on the Unit Price Schedule, Measurement and Payment is as noted on the Unit Price Schedule.
C. Refer to Section 01270 – Measurement and Payment for unit price procedures.

## PART 2 – PRODUCTS

### 2.2 PROJECT SIGNS

A. Project identification sign(s) to be installed by the Contractor.
B. SWPPP/BMP Sign:
    1. Place laminated copies of Notice of Intents (NOIs) for Contractor and Owner on front of sign as required.
    2. Post both laminated Storm Water Permits upon receipt.
C. Construction Site Notice Holder(s):
    1. Place laminated Construction Site Notice on front of notice holder.

### 2.3 SUPPORTS

A. Project Identification Sign:
    1. When required, provide (0.4) pressure treated 12 feet long, 4 inch by 4 inch posts with appropriate hardware. Paint posts white.
B. SWPPP/BMP Sign:
    1. When required, provide (0.4) pressure treated 12 feet long, 4 inch by 4 inch posts. Paint posts white.
C. Construction Site Notice Holder(s):

1. When required, provide (0.4) pressure treated 4 feet long 2 inch by 4 inch lumber to secure notice holder. Paint posts white.

## PART 3 – EXECUTION

### 3.1 CONSTRUCTION

A. SWPPP/BMP Sign:
   1. Construct sign roof from 3 pieces of 1 foot by 5 foot by ¾ inch thick exterior grade (EXT BC) plywood. Stack, fasten together and miter plywood for roof at 45 degree angle. Paint roof white.
   2. Construct sign from 4 foot by 4 foot by ¾ inch thick exterior grade (EXT BC) plywood. Paint sign white.
   3. Staple laminated NOIs to front of sign.
   4. Place 4 foot by 4 foot by ¼ inch clear plexiglass over notices on front of sign. Use ½ inch hot-dipped galvanized bolts, washers and nuts to secure plexiglass and sign to posts per drawing on Stormwater Pollution Prevention Detail Sheet. Use 3 bolts per post.
   5. Seal joint at top between plywood and plexiglass with white exterior grade waterproof caulk.

B. Construction Site Notice Holder(s):
   1. Construct notice holder from 1.5 foot by 1.5 foot by ¾ inch thick exterior grade (EXT BC) plywood. Paint white.
   2. Bolt notice holder to 2 by 4 inch posts with 2 hot-dipped galvanized screws per post. Paint posts white.
   3. Staple laminated Construction Site Notice to front of notice holder.
   4. Place Construction Site Notice holder at each entrance to the construction site.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION (WHEN REQUIRED)

A. Project Sign(s):
   1. Install Project Identification sign(s), SWPPP/BMP sign and Construction Site Notice holder(s) prior to construction start.
   2. Install, relocate, when required, and maintain all project signs for duration of Project.

B. Install sign(s) at location(s) designated by the Engineer or where shown on the Plans. Position the sign(s) in such a manner as to be fully visible and readable by the general public.

C. Install sign(s) level and plumb.

D. Project Identification Sign(s):
   1. Mount each Project Identification sign on two 12 feet long 4 inch by 4 inch posts; Install in the ground a minimum of 30 inches.

E. SWPPP/BMP Sign:
   1. Drive supports a minimum of 3 feet into ground**.**

F. Construction Site Notice Holder(s):
   1. Drive supports a minimum of 1 foot into ground.

## 3.3 MAINTENANCE

A. Maintain signs and supports.
B. Report deterioration or damage to the Project Identification sign(s) immediately. At the Engineer's discretion, the Engineer will provide new Project Identification sign(s). If required, install new sign(s) at no cost to the District.
C. Maintenance and replacement of the SWPP/BMP sign and Construction Site Notice holder(s) are the Contractor's responsibility at no additional cost to the District.

## 3.4 REMOVAL

A. Upon completion of project, remove Project Identification sign(s) and supports. Transport sign and supports to designated location, as directed by the Engineer. Restore the area prior to final payment.
B. Remove and dispose of non-reuseable foundation material. Refer to Section 02120 – Material Disposal.
C. SWPPP/BMP sign and Construction Site Notice holder(s) are to remain in place after final payment, unless directed otherwise by the Engineer.

## 3.5 SAMPLE SIGN

**HIDALGO COUNTY**
**DRAINAGE DISTRICT NO.1**
**Raul E. Sesin, P.E., CFM – District General Manager**

**PROJECT NAME**

Hidalgo County Drainage District No.1 Board of Directors

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Judge Richard F. Cortez | - | Chairman of the Board |
| Commissioner David L. Fuentes | - | Board Member |
| Commissioner Eduardo "Eddie" Cantu | - | Board Member |
| Commissioner Joe M. Flores | - | Board Member |
| Commissioner Ellie Torres | - | Board Member |

Contractor _____ Engineer: _____ Project Manager: _____

SAMPLE

**END OF SECTION**

# SECTION 01785
# PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

## PART 1 – GENERAL

### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes requirements for preparing and maintaining record documents for the project to reflect the construction as built.

### 1.2 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. Where there is not a separate item listed on the Unit Price Schedule for work in this Section, no separate measurement and payment are made. Include cost for work under this Section in the related item listed on the Unit Price Schedule.
B. Where an item is listed on the Unit Price Schedule, Measurement and Payment is as noted on the Unit Price Schedule.
C. Refer to Section 01270 – Measurement and Payment for unit price procedures.

### 1.3 MAINTENANCE OF RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Maintain at the job site, one copy of:
   1. Contract Documents.
   2. Reviewed Shop Drawings.
   3. Change orders and field orders.
   4. Field test records.
   5. Correspondence.
   6. Notice of Intent (NOI).
   7. Construction Site Notice.
   8. TPDES Storm Water Permit.
   9. Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP).
   10. Notice of Termination (NOT) as they are filed.
   11. Other Environmental Permits, as required.
B. Store record documents apart from documents used for construction. Do not use record documents for construction purposes. Provide files and racks for orderly storage. Maintain documents in clean, dry, legible and orderly condition. Make documents and samples available at all times for inspection by the Engineer.

### 1.4 RECORDING

A. Label each document “PROJECT RECORD” in neat, large, printed letters.
B. Mark changes legibly in red pencil or red ink.

C. Keep record documents current.
D. Do not conceal work until required information is recorded.
E. Legibly mark and date Plans to record:
    1. Alignment and profile of the project, location and elevation of appurtenances.
    2. Horizontal and vertical location of underground utilities and appurtenances.
    3. Location of internal utilities and appurtenances referenced to permanent surface improvements.
    4. Field changes of dimension and detail.
    5. Changes made by change order or field order.
    6. Details not on original Plans.
F. Legibly mark specifications and addenda to record:
    1. Manufacturer, trade name, catalog number and supplier of each product and item of equipment actually installed.
    2. Changes made by change order or field order.
G. Legibly annotate, mark and date Shop Drawings to record changes made after approval.

## 1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. At project completion, deliver record documents to the Engineer. Place letter-sized material in a 3-ring binder, neatly indexed. Bind Plans and Shop Drawings in rolls of convenient size for ease of handling.
B. Accompany submittals with a transmittal letter containing:
    1. Date.
    2. Project title and number.
    3. Contractor's name and address.
    4. Title and number of each record document.
    5. Certification that each document as submitted is complete and accurate.
    6. Signature of Contractor.

## PART 2 – PRODUCTS – Not used

## PART 3 – EXECUTION – Not used

**END OF SECTION**

# SECTION 02081
# CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE MANHOLES

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Cast-in-place concrete manholes for sanitary sewers, water lines and storm sewers, including box sewers.
B. Pile-supported concrete foundation used for unstable subgrade treatment for manhole base.

### 1.2 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. Measurement and payment is as noted on the Unit Price Schedule.
B. Refer to Section 01270 – Measurement and Payment for unit price procedures.

### 1.3 REFERENCES

A. ASME B 16.1 - Cast Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings.
B. ASTM A 307 - Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 psi Tensile.
C. ASTM C 270 - Standard Specification for Mortar for Unit Masonry.
D. ASTM C 923 - Standard Specifications for Resilient Connectors Between Reinforced Concrete Manhole Structures and Pipes.
E. ASTM C 1107 - Standard Specification for Packaged Dry, Hydraulic - Cement Grout (Non- shrink).
F. ASTM D 698 - Standard Test Method for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lb/ft3 ).
G. ASTM D 2665 - Standard Specification for Poly Vinyl Chloride (PVC) Plastic Drain, Waste and Vent Pipe, and Fittings.
H. ASTM D 2996 - Standard Specification for Filament-wound Fiberglass (Glass-Fiber- Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Pipe.
I. ASTM D 2997 - Standard Specification for Centrifugally Cast Fiberglass (Glass-Fiber- Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Pipe.
J. ASTM F 2306 – Standard Specification for 12 to 60 in. [300 to 1500 mm] Corrugated profile – Wall Polyethylene (PE) Pipe Fittings for Gravity-Flow Storm Sewer and Subsurface Drainage Applications.
K. ASTM F 2510 – Standard Specification for Resilient Connectors Between Concrete Manhole Structures and Corrugated High-Density Polyethylene Drainage Pipes.
L. AWWA C 213 - Standard for Fusion Bonded Epoxy Coating for Interior and Exterior of Steel Water Pipelines.

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Conform to requirements of Section 01330 - Submittal Procedures.
B. Submit proposed design mix and test data for each type and strength of concrete.
C. Submit manufacturer's data and details of following items for approval:
   1. Frames, grates, rings, and covers.
   2. Materials to be used in fabricating drop connections.
   3. Materials to be used for pipe connections at manhole walls.
   4. Materials to be used for stubs and stub plugs.
   5. Plugs to be used for sanitary sewer hydrostatic testing.
   6. Installation instructions for forms.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 CONCRETE

A. Conform to requirements for Concrete for Utility Construction.
B. Provide Class A concrete with minimum compressive strength of 4000 psi unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.

### 2.2 REINFORCING STEEL

A. Conform to requirements for Concrete for Utility Construction.

### 2.3 MORTAR

A. Conform to requirements for Mortar

### 2.4 MISCELLANEOUS METALS

A. Provide cast-iron frames, grates, rings, and covers conforming to requirements of Section 02090 - Frames, Grates, Rings, and Covers.

### 2.5 DROP CONNECTIONS AND STUBS

A. Provide drop connections and stubs conforming to same pipe material requirements used in main pipe, unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.

### 2.6 PIPE CONNECTIONS

A. Sanitary Sewers.
   1. Provide resilient connectors conforming to requirements of ASTM C 923. Use the following materials for metallic mechanical devices as defined in ASTM C 923:
      a. External clamps: Type 304 stainless steel
      b. Internal, expandable clamps on Standard manholes: Type 304

stainless steel, 11 gauge minimum

c. Internal, expandable clamps on corrosion-resistant manholes:
   (1) Type 316 stainless steel, 11 gauge minimum
   (2) Type 304 stainless steel, 11 gauge minimum, coated with minimum 16 mil fusion-bonded epoxy conforming to AWWA C213

2. Where rigid joints between pipe and cast-in-place manhole base are specified or shown on Drawings, provide polyethylene-isoprene water stop meeting physical property requirements of ASTM C 923, such as Pres-Seal WS Series, or approved equal.

B. Storm Sewers: Use non-shrink grout for storm sewer pipe connections to concrete manholes, unless otherwise shown on Drawings. Grout pipe penetration in place on both inside and outside of manhole.

C. Water Lines
1. Where smooth exterior pipes, i.e., steel, ductile iron, or PVC pipes are connected to manhole base or barrel, seal space between pipe and manhole wall with assembly consisting of rubber gasket or links mechanically compressed to form a watertight barrier. Assemblies: Press-Wedge, Pres-Seal, Thunder line, Link-Seals, or approved equal. See Drawings for placement of assembly in manhole sections.
2. When connecting concrete or cement mortar coated steel pipes, or as option for connecting exterior pipes to manhole base or barrel, space between pipe and manhole wall may be sealed with an assembly consisting of a stainless-steel power sleeve, stainless steel take-up clamp and a rubber gasket. Take-up clamp: Minimum of 9/16 inch wide. Provide PSX positive seal gasket system by Press-Seal Gasket Corporation or approved equal.

## 2.7 SEALANT MATERIALS

A. Provide sealing materials between precast concrete adjustment ring and manhole cover frame, such as Adeka Ultraseal P 201, or approved equal.
B. Provide external sealing material from Canusa Wrapid Seal manhole encapsulation system, or approved equal.
C. Butyl Sealant: Provide Press-Seal EZ Stick, or equal, for HDPE rings.

## 2.8 BACKFILL MATERIALS

A. Conform to the requirements of Section 02317 - Excavation and Backfill for Utilities.

## 2.9 NON-SHRINK GROUT

A. Provide prepackaged, inorganic, flowable, non-gas-liberating, non-metallic, cement-based non-shrink grout requiring only addition of water.
B. Provide grout meeting requirements of ASTM C 1107 and having

minimum 28-day compressive strength of 7000 psi.

## 2.10 VENT PIPES

A. Provide external vent pipes for manholes where indicated on Drawings.
B. Buried Vent Pipes: Provide 3-inch or 4-inch PVC DWV pipe conforming to ASTM D 2665. Alternatively, provide FRP pipe as specified for vent outlet assembly.
C. Vent Outlet Assembly: Provide vent outlet assembly as shown on Drawings, constructed of following specified materials:
    1. FRP Pipe: Provide filament-wound FRP conforming to ASTM D 2996 or centrifugally cast FRP conforming to ASTM D 2997. Seal cut ends in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
    2. Joints and Fittings: Provide epoxy- bodied fittings and join pipe to fittings with epoxy adhesive, according to pipe manufacturer's instructions.
    3. Flanges: Provide socket-flange fittings for epoxy adhesive bonding to pipe ends where shown on Drawings. Meet bolt pattern and dimensions for ASME B 16.1, 125- pound flanges. Use Type 304 stainless steel or hot-dip zinc coated, conforming to ASTM A 307, Class A or B flange bolts.
    4. Coating: Provide 2-component, aliphatic polyurethane coating, using primer or tie coat recommended by manufacturer. Provide two or more coats to yield dry film thickness of at least 3 mils. Provide Amershield, Tnemec 74, or approved equal. The Engineer selects color from manufacturer's standard colors.

## 2.11 MANHOLE LADDER FOR WATERLINE MANHOLES

A. Manhole Ladder: Fiberglass with 300-lb rating at appropriate length; conform to requirements of Occupational Safety and Health Standards (OSHA), U.S. Department of Labor except where shown on Drawings.
    1. Use components, including rungs, made of fiberglass, fabricated with nylon or aluminum rivets and/or epoxy. Apply non-skid coating to ladder rungs. Mount ladder using manufacturer's recommended hardware.
    2. Provide ladder as manufactured by Saf-Rail or approved equal. Locate ladder as shown on Drawings.
    3. Fiberglass: Premium type polyester resin, reinforced with fiberglass; constructed to provide complete wetting of glass by resin; resistant to rot, fungi, bacterial growth and adverse effects of acids, alkalis and residential and industrial waste; yellow in color.
    4. Provide approved petroleum-based tape encapsulating bolts in access manhole.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify lines and grades are correct.
B. Determine if subgrade, when scarified and recompacted, can be compacted to 95 percent of maximum Standard Proctor Density at ±3% optimum moisture content according to ASTM D 698 prior to placement of material and base section. If it does not meet the moisture- density requirement, condition the subgrade until the required moisture-density requirement is met or treat as an unstable subgrade.
C. Do not build manholes in ditches, swales, or drainage paths unless approved by the Engineer.

## 3.2 MANHOLES

A. Construct manholes to dimensions shown on Drawings. Commence construction as soon as possible after pipes are laid. On monolithic sewers, construct manholes at same time sewer is being constructed.
B. Unstable Subgrade Treatment: When unstable subgrade is encountered, notify the Engineer for examination of subgrade to determine if subgrade has heaved upwards after being excavated. When heaving has not occurred, over-excavate subgrade to allow for 24- inch-thick layer of crushed stone wrapped in filter fabric as foundation material under manhole base. When there is evidence of heaving, provide pile-supported concrete foundation, as detailed on Drawings, under manhole base.
C. Cast manhole foundations and walls monolithically. Use cold joint with approved water stop when manhole flow line depth exceeds 12 feet. No other joints will be allowed unless shown on Drawings. Wrap cold joints with external sealing material, minimum 6-inch with.
D. For concrete containing micro silica admixtures, place, finish, and cure concrete for manholes following procedures for Concrete for Utility Construction
E. Top of manhole elevations shown on Drawings are approximate, based on current pavement and natural ground conditions as determined from elevations measured on 50-foot spacing. No additional payment will be made if final elevation of manhole ring and cover is higher or lower due to requirements of finished grade or replaced pavement surface.
F. For water lines place concrete for manhole base on 12” thick (minimum) foundation of cement stabilized sand. Compact cement stabilized sand in accordance with requirements of 02321 – Cement Stabilized Sand.
G. For manholes located over large diameter water lines, place base on a foundation of cement stabilized sand extending from bottom of manhole to bottom of trench. Manhole base is to be a minimum of 12-inches above water line.

## 3.3 PIPE CONNECTIONS

A. Install approved resilient connectors at each pipe entering and exiting water line and sanitary sewer manholes in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
B. Grout storm sewer connections to manhole unless otherwise shown on Drawings. Grout pipe penetrations both inside and outside of manhole.
C. Ensure no concrete, cement stabilized sand, fill, or other solid material is allowed to enter space between pipe and edge of wall opening at and around resilient connector on interior or exterior of manhole. When necessary, fill space with compressible material to ensure resilient connector will maintain full flexibility where evidence of reduced flexibility is encountered.
D. Where new manhole is to be constructed on existing sewer, a rigid joint pipe may be used. Install water stop gasket around existing pipe at center of cast-in-place wall. Join ends of split water stop material at pipe spring line using adhesive recommended and supplied by water stop manufacturer.
E. Do not construct joints on sanitary sewer pipe within wall sections of manholes. Use approved connection material.
F. Construct pipe stubs with resilient connectors for future connections at locations and with material indicated on Drawings. Install approved stub plugs at interior of manhole.
G. Test connection for watertight seal before backfilling.

## 3.4 INVERTS FOR SANITARY SEWERS

A. Construct invert channels to provide smooth flow transition waterway with no disruption of flow at pipe-manhole connections. Conform to following criteria:
    1. Slope of invert bench: 1 inch per foot minimum; 1 1/2 inch per foot maximum.
    2. Depth of bench to invert:
        a. Pipes smaller than 15 inches: one-half of largest pipe diameter
        b. Pipes 15 to 24 inches: three-fourths of largest pipe diameter
        c. Pipes larger than 24 inches: equal to largest pipe diameter
    3. Invert slope through manhole: 0.10-foot drop across manhole with smooth transition of flow at pipe-manhole connections. Conform to following criteria.
B. Form invert channels with Class A concrete if not integral with manhole base. For direction changes of mains, construct channels tangent to mains with maximum possible radius of curvature. Provide curves for side inlets and smooth invert fillets for flow transition between pipe inverts.

## 3.5 DROP CONNECTIONS FOR SANITARY SEWERS

A. Backfill drop assembly with crushed stone wrapped in filter fabric, cement-stabilized sand, or Class A concrete to form solid mass. Extend

cement stabilized sand or concrete encasement minimum of 4 inches outside bells.

B. Install connection when sewer line enters manhole higher than 24 inches above invert of manhole.

## 3.6 STUBS FOR FUTURE CONNECTIONS

A. In manholes where future connections are indicated on Drawings, install resilient connectors and pipe stubs with approved watertight plugs.

## 3.7 ADJUSTMENT RINGS AND FRAME

A. Combine precast concrete or HDPE adjustment rings so elevation of installed casting cover matches pavement surface. Seal between concrete adjustment ring and precast top section with non-shrink grout; do not use mortar between adjustment rings. Apply latex-based bonding agent to precast concrete surfaces to be joined with non-shrink grout. Set cast iron frame on adjustment ring in a bed of approved sealant material. Install a sealant bed consisting of two beads of sealant, each bead having minimum dimensions of 1/2-inch and 1/2-inch wide.

B. Wrap manhole frame and adjustment rings with external sealing material, minimum 3 inches beyond joint between ring and frame, and ring and precast section.

C. For manholes in unpaved areas, set top of frame minimum of 6 inches above existing ground line unless otherwise indicated on Drawings. Encase manhole frame in mortar or non-shrink grout placed flush with face of manhole ring and top edge of frame. Provide rounded corner around perimeter.

## 3.8 BACKFILL

A. After concrete obtains adequate strength, place and compact backfill materials in area of excavation surrounding manholes in accordance with requirements of Section 02317 - Excavation and Backfill for Utilities. Use embedment zone backfill material for adjacent utilities, as shown in the HCDD No. 1 Standard Details over each pipe connected to manhole. Provide trench zone backfill, as specified for adjacent utilities, above embedment zone backfill.

B. Where rigid joints are used for connecting existing sewers to manhole, backfill under existing sewer up to spring line of pipe with Class B concrete or flowable fill.

C. In unpaved areas, provide positive drainage away from manhole frame to natural grade. Provide minimum of 4 inches of topsoil conforming to requirements of Section 02911 - Topsoil. Seed in accordance with Section 02921 - Hydro-mulch Seeding, or sod disturbed areas in accordance with Section 02922 - Sodding.

## 3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Conduct leakage testing of Sanitary Sewer manholes in accordance with requirements for Acceptance Testing for Sanitary Sewers.

## 3.10 PROTECTION

A. Protect manholes from damage until subsequent work has been accepted. Repair or replace damaged elements of manholes at no additional cost to the District.

**END OF SECTION**

# SECTION 02082
# PRECAST CONCRETE MANHOLES

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Precast concrete manholes for sanitary sewers, storm sewers, and water lines. Manhole bases maybe round or square.
B. Precast concrete sanitary sewer manholes with PVC liner where corrosion resistant manholes are specifically indicated in Drawings.
C. Pile-supported concrete foundation used for unstable subgrade treatment for manhole base.

### 1.2 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. Measurement and payment is as noted on the Unit Price Schedule.
B. Refer to Section 01270 – Measurement and Payment for unit price procedures.

### 1.3 REFERENCES

A. ASME B 16.1 - Cast Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings
B. ASTM A 307 - Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 psi Tensile
C. ASTM A 615 - Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
D. ASTM C 270 - Standard Specification for Mortar for Unit Masonry
E. ASTM C 443 - Standard Specification for Joints for Circular Concrete Sewer and Culvert Pipe, Using Rubber Gaskets.
F. ASTM C 478 - Standard Specification for Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections
G. ASTM C 890 - Standard Practice for Minimum Structural Design Loading for Monolithic or Sectional Precast Concrete Water and Wastewater Structures.
H. ASTM C 913 – Standard Specifications for Precast Concrete Water and Wastewater Structures.
I. ASTM C 923 - Standard Specifications for Resilient Connectors Between Reinforced Concrete Manhole Structures and Pipes
J. ASTM C 990 – Standard Specification for Joints for Concrete Pipe, Manholes, and Precast Box Sections Using Preformed Flexible Joint Sealants
K. ASTM D 698 - Standard Test Method for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil. Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lb/ft)
L. ASTM D 2665 - Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC)

Plastic Drain, Waste and Vent Pipe and Fittings

M. ASTM D 2996 - Standard Specification for Filament-Wound “Fiberglass” (Glass-Fiber- Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Pipe
N. ASTM D 2997 - Standard Specification for Centrifugally Cast “Fiberglass” (Glass-Fiber- Reinforced Thermosetting Resin) Pipe
O. ASTM F 2306 – Standard Specification for 12 to 60 in. [300 to 1500 mm] Annular Corrugated Profile-Wall Polyethylene (PE) Pipe and Fittings for Gravity-Flow Storm Sewer and Subsurface Drainage Applications.
P. ASTM F 2510 – Standard Specification for Resilient Connectors between Concrete Manhole Structures and Corrugated High-Density Polyethylene Drainage Pipes.
Q. AWWA C 213 - Standard for Fusion Bonded Epoxy Coating for Interior and Exterior of Steel Water Pipelines
R. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO)

## 1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Conform to requirements of Section 01330 - Submittal Procedures.
B. Submit manufacturer's data and details of following items for approval:
    1. Shop drawings of manhole sections, base units and construction details, including reinforcement, jointing methods, materials and dimensions.
    2. Summary of criteria used in manhole design including, as minimum, material properties, loadings, load combinations, and dimensions assumed. Include certification from manufacturer that precast manhole design is in full accordance with ASTM C 478 and/or ASTM C 890 and design criteria as established in this Specification.
    3. Frames, grates, rings, and covers
    4. Materials to be used in fabricating drop connections
    5. Materials to be used for pipe connections at manhole walls
    6. Materials to be used for stubs and stub plugs, if required
    7. Materials and procedures for corrosion-resistant liner and coatings, if required.
    8. Plugs to be used for sanitary sewer hydrostatic testing
    9. Manufacturer's data for pre-mix (bag) concrete, if used for channel inverts and benches
C. Seal submittal drawings by Professional Engineer registered in State of Texas.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 PRECAST CONCRETE MANHOLES

A. Provide manhole sections, base sections, and related components conforming to ASTM C 478. Provide base riser section with integral floors, unless shown otherwise. Provide adjustment rings which are

standard components of manufacturer of manhole sections. Mark date of manufacture and name or trademark of manufacturer on inside of barrel.

B. Construct barrels for precast manholes from standard reinforced concrete manhole sections of diameter indicated on Drawings. Use various lengths of manhole sections in combination to provide correct height with fewest joints. Design wall sections for depth and loading conditions, with minimum thickness of 5 inches. Base section shall have minimum thickness of 12 inches under invert.

C. Provide tops to support cast iron casting meeting AASHTO M-306 Section 5 loading, and receive manhole frame & covers, as indicated on Drawings.

D. Where manholes larger than 48-inch diameter are indicated on Drawings, provide precast base sections with flat slab top precast sections used to transition to 48-inch diameter manhole access riser sections. Transition can be concentric or eccentric unless otherwise shown on Drawings. Locate transition to provide minimum of 7-foot head clearance from base to underside of transition unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

E. Design Loading Criteria: Manhole walls, transition slabs, cone tops, and manhole base slab shall be designed, by manufacturer, to requirements of ASTM C 478, ASTM C 890 and/or ASTM C 913 for depth as shown on Drawings and to resist following loads.
   1. AASHTO M-306 H-20 / HS-20 design live loading loads as referred to in AASHTO M-306 applied to manhole cover and transmitted down to transition and base slabs
   2. Unit soil weight of 120 pcf located above portions of manhole, including base slab projections
   3. Lateral soil pressure based on saturated soil conditions producing an at-rest equivalent fluid pressure of 100 pcf
   4. Internal liquid pressure based on unit weight of 63 pcf
   5. Dead load of manhole sections fully supported by transition and base slabs

F. Design: Manhole walls, transition slabs, cone tops, and manhole base slab shall be designed according to requirements of ASTM C 478, ASTM C 890 and/or ASTM C 913 and following:
   1. Design additional reinforcing steel to transfer stresses at openings. Area of steel to be no less than shown on Drawings.
   2. Wall loading conditions:
      a. Saturated soil pressure acting on empty manhole
      b. Manhole filled with liquid to a halfway depth as measured from invert to cover, with no balancing external soil pressure
   3. Minimum clear distance between two wall penetrations shall be 12 inches or half diameter of smaller penetration, whichever is greater

G. Provide joints between sections with askets conforming to ASTM C 443 and/or ASTM C- 990.

H. When base is cast monolithic with portion of vertical section, extend reinforcing in vertical section into base.

I. Precast Concrete Base: Suitable cutouts or holes to receive pipe and

connections. Lowest edge of holes or cutouts: For water line manhole, no less than 6 inches above inside surface of floor of base.

## 2.2 CONCRETE

A. Conform to requirements of Section 03315 - Concrete for Utility Construction.
B. Channel Inverts: Use 5 sack premix (bag) concrete or Class A concrete for inverts not integrally formed with manhole base, with minimum compressive strength of 4000 psi.
C. Cement Stabilized Sand Foundation: Provide cement stabilized sand foundation under base section in lieu of foundation slab, as shown on Drawings, conforming to requirements of Section 02321 - Cement Stabilized Sand.
D. Concrete Foundation: Provide Class A concrete with minimum compressive strength of 4000 psi for concrete foundation slab under manhole base section where indicated on Drawings.

## 2.3 REINFORCING STEEL

A. Conform to requirements for Concrete for Utility Construction.

## 2.4 MORTAR

A. Conform to requirements for Mortar.

## 2.5 MISCELLANEOUS METALS

A. Provide cast-iron frames, rings, and covers conforming to requirements of Section 02090 - Frames, Grates, Rings and Covers.

## 2.6 DROP CONNECTIONS AND STUBS

A. Provide drop connections and stubs conforming to same pipe material requirements used in main pipe, unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.

## 2.7 PIPE CONNECTIONS TO MANHOLE

A. Sanitary Sewers
    1. Provide resilient connectors conforming to requirements of ASTM C 923. Use the following materials for metallic mechanical devices as defined in ASTM C 923:
        a. External clamps: Type 304 stainless steel
        b. Internal, expandable clamps on standard manholes: Type 304 stainless steel, 11 gauge minimum.
        c. Internal, expandable clamps on corrosion-resistant manholes:
            (1) Type 316 stainless steel, 11 gauge minimum

(2) Type 304 stainless steel, 11 gauge minimum, coated with minimum 16 mil fusion-bonded epoxy conforming to AWWA C 213

2. Where rigid joints between pipe and cast-in-place manhole base are specified or shown on Drawings, provide polyethylene-isoprene water-stop meeting physical property requirements of ASTM C 923, such as Press-Seal WS Series, or approved equal.

B. Storm Sewer Connections:
   1. Provide watertight connections in accordance with ASTM C 923 and ASTM F 2510 as applicable for flexible (hdpe and cmp) pipe. Rigid (concrete) pipe to manhole connections do not have to comply with ASTM C 923 and may grouted instead.

C. Water Lines
   1. Where smooth exterior pipes, i.e., steel, ductile iron, or PVC pipes are connected to manhole base or barrel, seal space between pipe and manhole wall with assembly consisting of rubber gasket or links mechanically compressed to form a watertight barrier. Assemblies: Press-Wedge, Res-Seal, Thunderline Link-Seal, or approved equal. See Drawings for placement of assembly in manhole sections.
   2. When connecting concrete or cement mortar coated steel pipes, or as option for connecting smooth exterior pipes to manhole base or barrel, space between pipe and manhole wall may be sealed with an assembly consisting of a stainless-steel power sleeve, stainless steel -up clamp and a rubber gasket. Take-up clamp: Minimum of 9/16 inch wide. Provide PSX positive seal gasket system by Press-Seal Gasket Corporation or approved equal.

## 2.8 SEALANT MATERIALS

A. Approved products in accordance with for Product Substitution Procedures.
B. Sealing material between precast concrete adjustment ring and manhole, between each adjustment ring, and between adjustment ring and manhole cover frame shall be a hydrophilic elastic sealant, which adheres to both concrete and metal, or approved equal.
C. Provide approved external sealing material from Canusa Wrapid Seal manhole encapsulation system, or approved equal.
D. Provide Butyl Sealant: Provide Press-Seal EZ Stick, or equal, for HDPE rings.

## 2.9 BACKFILL MATERIALS

A. Conform to requirements of Section 02317 - Excavation and Backfill for Utilities.

## 2.10 NON-SHRINK GROUT

A. Provide prepackaged, inorganic, flowable, non-gas-liberating, non-metallic, cement-based grout requiring only addition of water.
B. Meet requirements of ASTM C 1107 and have minimum 28-day compressive strength of 7000 psi.

## 2.11 VENT PIPES

A. Provide external vent pipes for manholes where indicated on Drawings.
B. Buried Vent Pipes: Provide 3 inch or 4 inch PVC DWV pipe conforming to ASTM D2665. Alternatively, provide FRP pipe as specified for vent outlet assembly.
C. Vent Outlet Assembly: Provide vent outlet assembly as shown on Drawings, constructed of following specified materials:
    1. FRP Pipe: Provide filament wound FRP conforming to ASTM D 2996 or centrifugally cast FRP conforming to ASTM D 2997. Seal cut ends in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
    2. Joints and Fittings: Provide epoxy bodied fittings and join pipe to fittings with epoxy adhesive
    3. Flanges: Provide socket-flange fittings for epoxy adhesive bonding to pipe ends where shown on Drawings. Meet bolt pattern and dimensions for ASME B 16.l, 125- pound flanges. Flange bolts shall be Type 304 stainless steel or hot-dip zinc coated, conforming to ASTM A 307, Class A or B.
    4. Coating: Provide approved 2-component, aliphatic polyurethane coating using primer or tie coat recommended by manufacturer. Provide two or more coats to yield dry film thickness of at least 3 mils. Color shall be selected by the Engineer from manufacturer's standard colors.

## 2.12 PROHIBITED MATERIALS

A. Do not use brick masonry for construction of sanitary storm sewer manholes, including adjustment of manholes to grade. Use only specified materials listed above.

## 2.13 MANHOLE LADDER FOR WATERLINE MANHOLES

A. Manhole Ladder: Fiberglass with 300-lb rating at appropriate length; conform to requirements of Occupational Safety and Health Standards (OSHA), U.S. Department of Labor except where shown on Drawings:
    1. Use components, including rungs, made of fiberglass, fabricated with nylon or aluminum rivets and/or epoxy. Apply non-skid coating to ladder rungs. Mount ladder using manufacturer's recommended hardware.
    2. Provide ladder as manufactured by Saf-Rail or approved equal. Locate ladder as shown on Drawings.
    3. Fiberglass: Premium type polyester resin, reinforced with fiberglass;

constructed to provide complete wetting of glass by resin; resistant to rot, fungi, bacterial growth and adverse effects of acids, alkalis and residential and industrial waste; yellow in color.

B. Provide approved petroleum-based tape encapsulating bolts in access manhole.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that lines and grades are correct.
B. Determine if subgrade, when scarified and recompacted, can be compacted to 95 percent of maximum Standard Proctor Density, at ±3% optimum moisture content according to ASTM D 698 prior to placement of foundation material and base section. If it does not meet the moisture-density requirement, condition the subgrade until the required moisture-density requirement is met or treat as an unstable subgrade.
C. Do not build manholes in ditches, swales, or drainage paths unless approved by the Engineer.

### 3.2 PLACEMENT

A. Install precast manholes to conform to locations and dimensions shown on Drawings.
B. Place sanitary and storm manholes at points of change in alignment, grade, size, pipe intersections, and end of sewer unless otherwise shown on Drawings.

### 3.3 MANHOLE BASE SECTIONS AND FOUNDATIONS

A. Place precast base on 12-inch-thick (minimum) foundation of crushed stone wrapped in filter fabric, cement stabilized sand, or concrete foundation slab. Compact cement-sand in accordance with requirements of Section 02321 - Cement Stabilized Sand.
B. Unstable Subgrade Treatment: When unstable subgrade is encountered, notify the Engineer for examination of subgrade to determine if subgrade has heaved upwards after being excavated. When heaving has not occurred, over-excavate subgrade to allow for 24- inch-thick layer of crushed stone wrapped in filter fabric as foundation material under manhole base. When there is evidence of heaving, provide pile-supported concrete foundation, as detailed on Drawings, under manhole base.
C. For manholes located over large diameter water lines, place precast base on a foundation of cement stabilized sand extending from bottom of manhole to bottom of trench. Manhole base is to be a minimum of 12-inches above water line.

## 3.4 PRECAST MANHOLE SECTIONS

A. Install sections, joints, and gaskets in accordance with manufacturer's printed recommendations.
B. Install precast adjustment rings above tops of cones or flat-top sections as required to adjust finished elevation and to support manhole frame.
C. Seal any lifting holes with non-shrink grout.
D. Where PVC liners are required, seal joints between sections in accordance with manufacturer’s recommendations.
E. Place at least two precast concrete grade rings with thickness of 12 inches or less, under casting.

## 3.5 PIPE CONNECTIONS AT MANHOLES

A. Install approved resilient connectors at each pipe entering and exiting manholes in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
    1. Where smooth exterior pipes, i.e. steel, ductile iron or PVC pipes are connected to manhole base or barrel, space between pipe and manhole wall shall be sealed with an assembly consisting of rubber gaskets or links mechanically compressed to form watertight. Assemblies: “Press-Wedge,” “Res-Seal,” “Thunderline Link-Seals,” or approved equal. See Drawings for placement of assembly in manhole sections.
    2. When connecting concrete or cement mortar coated steel pipes, or as an option for connecting smooth exterior pipes to manhole base or barrel, space between pipe and manhole wall may be sealed with an assembly consisting of stainless-steel power sleeve, stainless steel take-up clamp and rubber gasket. Take-up clamp: Minimum of 9/16 inch wide. Provide PSX positive seal gasket system by Press-Seal Gasket Corporation or approved equal.
B. Grout storm sewer connections to manhole when connecting a rigid (concrete) pipe to a concrete manhole unless otherwise shown on Drawings. Grout pipe penetration in place on both inside and outside of manhole.
C. Install approved resilient connectors at each flexible (hdpe or cmp) pipe connection as per ASTM C- 923 and/or ASTM F 2510 to a concrete manhole.
D. Ensure no concrete, cement stabilized sand, fill, or other rigid material is allowed to enter space between pipe and edge of wall opening at and around resilient connector on either interior or exterior of manhole. If necessary, fill space with compressible material to ensure full flexibility provided by resilient connector.
E. Where new manhole is constructed on existing sewer, rigid joint pipe may be used. Install water stop gasket around existing pipe at center of cast-in-place wall. Join ends of split water stop material at pipe spring line using an adhesive recommended and supplied by water stop manufacturer.
F. Test connection for watertight seal before backfilling.

## 3.6 INVERTS FOR SANITARY SEWERS

A. Construct invert channels to provide smooth flow transition waterway with no disruption of flow at pipe-manhole connections. Conform to following criteria:
   1. Slope of invert bench: 1 inch per foot minimum; 1-1/2 inches per foot maximum
   2. Depth of bench to invert shall be at least equal to the largest pipe diameter.
   3. Invert slope through manhole: 0.10-foot drop across manhole with smooth transition of invert through manhole, unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
B. Form invert channels with concrete if not integral with manhole base section. For direction changes of mains, construct channels tangent to mains with maximum possible radius of curvature. Provide curves for side inlets and smooth invert fillets for flow transition between pipe inverts.

## 3.7 DROP CONNECTIONS FOR SANITARY SEWERS

A. Backfill drop assembly with crushed stone wrapped in filter fabric, cement stabilized sand, or Class A concrete to form solid mass. Extend cement stabilized sand or concrete encasement minimum of 4 inches outside bells.
B. Install drop connection when sewer line enters manhole higher than 24 inches above invert of manhole.

## 3.8 INVERTS FOR STORM SEWERS

A. When precast, square or rectangular structures are used for sewer manholes, construct invert channels to provide smooth flow transition waterway with no disruption of flow at pipe- manhole connections. Conform to following criteria:
   1. Slope of invert bench: 1 inch per foot minimum; 1½ inches per foot maximum
   2. Depth of bench to invert: one half of largest pipe diameter
   3. Invert slope through manhole: 0.10-foot drop across manhole with smooth transition of invert through manhole, unless otherwise indicated on drawings.
B. Form invert channels with concrete, after all connections have been made
C. Use 5 sack premix (bag) concrete or Class A concrete for inverts, with minimum compressive strength of 4000 psi.

## 3.9 STUBS FOR FUTURE CONNECTIONS

A. In manholes, where future connections are indicated on Drawings, install resilient connectors and pipe stubs with approved watertight plugs.

## 3.10 MANHOLE FRAME AND ADJUSTMENT RINGS

A. Combine precast concrete or HDPE adjustment rings so elevation of installed casting cover matches pavement surface. Seal between concrete adjustment ring and precast top section with non-shrink grout; do not use mortar between adjustment rings. Apply latex-based bonding agent to precast concrete surfaces joined with non-shrink grout. Set cast iron frame on adjustment ring in bed of approved sealant material. Install sealant bed consisting of two beads of sealant, each bead having minimum dimensions of 1/2-inch and 1/2-inch wide.
B. Wrap manhole frame and adjustment rings with external sealing material, minimum 3 inches beyond joint between ring and frame and adjustment rings and precast section.
C. For manholes in unpaved areas, set top of frame minimum of 6 inches above existing ground line unless otherwise indicated on Drawings. In unpaved areas, encase manhole frame in mortar or non-shrink grout placed flush with face of manhole ring and top edge of frame. Provide rounded corner around perimeter.

## 3.11 BACKFILL

A. Place and compact backfill materials in area of excavation surrounding manholes in accordance with requirements of Section 02317 - Excavation and Backfill for Utilities. Provide embedment zone backfill material, as specified for adjacent utilities, from manhole foundation up to an elevation 12 inches over each pipe connected to manhole. Provide trench zone backfill, as specified for adjacent utilities, above embedment zone backfill.
B. Where rigid joints are used for connecting existing sewers to manhole, backfill under existing sewer up to springline of pipe with Class B concrete or flowable fill.
C. In unpaved areas, provide positive drainage away from manhole frame to natural grade. Provide minimum of 4 inches of topsoil conforming to requirements of Section 02911 - Topsoil. Seed in accordance with Section 02921 - Hydromulch Seeding. When shown on Drawings, sod disturbed areas in accordance with Section 02922 - Sodding.

## 3.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Conduct leakage testing of sanitary sewer manholes in accordance with requirements for Acceptance Testing for Sanitary Sewers.

## 3.13 PROTECTION

A. Protect manholes from damage until work has been accepted. Repair damage to manholes at no additional cost to the District.

**END OF SECTION**

# SECTION 02083
# FIBERGLASS MANHOLES

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Fiberglass manholes for unpaved areas placed on top of a precast base to form a manhole.
B. Fiberglass for construction in back lot easements placed on cast-in-place base.
C. Fiberglass manholes are not permitted underneath existing or proposed pavement.

### 1.2 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. Measurement and payment is as noted on the Unit Price Schedule.
B. Refer to Section 01270 – Measurement and Payment for unit price procedures.

### 1.3 REFERENCES

A. ANSI B 16.1 - Cast Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings.
B. ASTM A 307 - Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 psi Tensile Strength.
C. ASTM C 270 - Standard Specification for Mortar for Unit Masonry.
D. ASTM C 1107 - Standard Specification for Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Non- shrink).
E. ASTM D 698 - Standard Test Method for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lb/ft3 (600kN-m/m3).
F. ASTM D 2665 - Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Drain, Waste and Vent Pipe and Fittings.
G. ASTM D 2996 - Standard Specification for Filament-Wound “Fiberglass” (Glass-Fiber- Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Pipe.
H. ASTM D 2997 - Standard Specification for Centrifugally Cast “Fiberglass” (Glass-Fiber- Reinforced Thermosetting Resin) Pipe.
I. ASTM D 3753 - Standard Specification for Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Polyester Manholes and Wetwells.
J. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO).

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Conform to requirements of Section 01330 - Submittal Procedures.
B. Submit manufacturer's data and details of following items for approval:
   1. Design and fabrication details of fiberglass manhole components

2. Installation instruction for fiberglass manholes
3. Frames, grates, rings, and covers
4. Materials to be used in fabricating drop connections
5. Materials to be used for pipe connections at manhole walls
6. Materials to be used for stubs and stub plugs, if required
7. Plugs to be used for sanitary sewer hydrostatic testing
8. Manufacturer's data for pre-mix (bag) concrete if used for channel inverts and benches
9. Manufacturer's color chart for fiberglass vent pipe coatings.

C. Submittals listed in Section 02082, paragraph 1.04.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 FIBERGLASS MANHOLES AND BASE SECTIONS

A. Provide prefabricated fiberglass manholes which conform in shape, size, dimensions, and details shown on Drawings. Unless modified by Drawings, use manhole sections conforming to ASTM D 3753.
B. Mark date of manufacture and name or trademark of manufacturer in 1-inch high stenciled letters on inside of barrel.
C. Unless larger size is required, provide 48-inch-diameter barrel for fiberglass manholes. Provide wall section thickness for depth of manhole according to ASTM D 3753, but not less than 0.48 inches in thickness.
D. Provide fabricated reducer bonded at factory to form one continuous unit at top of manhole barrel to accept concrete grade rings and cast-iron frame and cover. Reducer design shall be of sufficient strength to safely support HS-20 loading in accordance with AASHTO.
E. Provide manhole base of precast concrete conforming to Section 02082 - Precast Concrete Manholes, unless cast-in-place base is indicated on Drawings. For precast manhole bases, use an approved steel-reinforced design of sufficient strength to withstand imposed loads. Form base so that joint with fiberglass manhole barrel is sealed against leakage, as shown on Drawings.

### 2.2 CONCRETE

A. Conform to requirements for Concrete for Utility Construction.
B. Channel Inverts: Use 5 sack premix (bag) concrete or Class A concrete for inverts not integrally formed with manhole base, with minimum compressive strength of 4000 psi.
C. Concrete Foundation: Use Class A concrete with minimum compressive strength of 4000 psi for cast-in-place base and for foundation slab under manhole base section where indicated on Drawings.
D. Cement Stabilized Sand Foundation: In lieu of foundation slab, provide cement stabilized sand foundation under base section, when shown on manhole Drawings, conforming to requirements of Section 02321 - Cement Stabilized Sand.

## 2.3 REINFORCING STEEL

A. Provide reinforcing steel conforming to requirements of Section 03315 - Concrete for Utility Construction.

## 2.4 MORTAR

A. Conform to requirements of Section 04061 - Mortar.

## 2.5 MISCELLANEOUS METALS

A. Provide cast-iron frames, rings, and covers conforming to requirements for Frames, Grates, Rings, and Covers.

## 2.6 DROP CONNECTIONS AND STUBS

A. Provide drop connections and stubs conforming to same pipe material requirements used in main pipe, unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.

## 2.7 PIPE CONNECTIONS FOR SANITARY SEWERS

A. Provide pipe connections conforming to requirements of Section 02082 - Precast Concrete Manholes.
B. For drop, provide manufactured connector, such as Insert-a-Tee or equal, which provides positive seal between pipe and wall.

## 2.8 SEALANT MATERIALS

A. Sealing material between adjustment ring and manhole, between each adjustment ring, and between adjustment ring and manhole cover frame shall be a hydrophilic elastic sealant, which adheres to concrete, fiberglass and metal, or approved substitute.
B. Butyl Sealant: Provide Press-Seal EZ Stick, or equal, for HDPE rings.

## 2.9 BACKFILL MATERIALS

A. Backfill materials shall conform to requirements of Section 02317 - Excavation and Backfill for Utilities.

## 2.10 NON-SHRINK GROUT

A. Provide prepackaged, inorganic, flowable, non-gas-liberating, nonmetallic, cement-based grout requiring only addition of water.
B. Grout shall meet requirements of ASTM C 1107 and shall have minimum 28-day compressive strength of 7000 psi.

## 2.11 VENT PIPES

A. Provide external vent pipes for manholes, where indicated on Drawings.
B. Buried Vent Pipes: Provide 3-inch or 4-inch PVC DWV pipe conforming to ASTM D 2655. Alternately, provide FRP pipe as specified for vent outlet assembly.
C. Vent Outlet Assembly: Provide vent outlet assembly as shown on Drawings, constructed of following specified materials:
    1. Provide fiberglasss reinforced pipe conforming to ASTM D 2997. Seal cut ends in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations
    2. Joints and Fittings: Provide epoxy bodied fittings and join pipe to fittings with epoxy adhesive, according to pipe manufacturer's instructions
    3. Flanges: Provide socket-flange fittings for epoxy adhesive bonding to pipe ends where shown on Drawings. Flanges shall meet bolt pattern and dimensions for ANSI B16.l, 125-pound flanges. Flange bolts shall be hot-dip zinc coated, conforming to ASTM A 307, Class A or B.
    4. Coating: Provide 2-component, aliphatic polyurethane coating using primer or tie coat recommended by manufacturer. Provide two or more coats to yield dry film thickness of at least 3 mils. Provide Amershield, Tnemec 74, or equal. Color shall be selected by the Engineer from manufacturer's standard colors.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that lines and grades are correct.
B. Determine if subgrade, when scarified and recompacted, can be compacted to 95 percent of maximum Standard Proctor Density at +- 3% moisture content, according to ASTM D 698 prior to placement of foundation material and base section. If it does not meet the moisture-density requirement, condition the subgrade or treat as an unstable subgrade.
C. Do not build manholes in ditches, swales, or drainage paths unless approved by the Engineer.

## 3.2 PLACEMENT

A. Install fiberglass manholes to conform to locations and dimensions shown on Drawings. Do not install underneath existing or proposed pavement.
B. Place sanitary sewer manholes at points of change of alignment, grade, size, pipe intersections, and end of sewer.

## 3.3 MANHOLE BASE SECTIONS AND FOUNDATIONS

A. Place base section and foundation as required in Section 02082 - Precast Concrete Manholes.

## 3.4 CAST-IN-PLACE FOUNDATION

A. Where Drawings indicate cast-in-place manhole base, place concrete as shown on Drawings on 4-inch (minimum) layer of either crushed stone, cement stabilized sand, or seal slab. When unstable subgrade is identified, over-excavate subgrade to allow for placement of 12- inch thick layer of crushed stone wrapped in filter fabric.

## 3.5 MANHOLE BARREL

A. Lower manhole barrel onto base section. Seal with manufacturer's gasket or approved sealant. Wrap joint with external sealing material, minimum 12-inch width.
B. Where cast-in-place base is used, support manhole barrel in place and brace it from sides of excavation to prevent any movement of barrel during concrete placement and while concrete is setting. Provide minimum clearance between reinforcing steel and manhole barrel bottom as shown on Drawings. Do not support manhole barrel on reinforcing steel. Place bead of water swelling sealant around inside of barrel near bottom, as shown on Drawings, to form seal.

## 3.6 PIPE CONNECTIONS AT PRECAST MANHOLE BASE

A. Install approved resilient connectors at each pipe entering and exiting sanitary sewer manholes in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
B. Ensure that no concrete, cement stabilized sand, fill, or other solid material is allowed to enter space between pipe and edge of wall opening at and around resilient connector on either interior or exterior of manhole. When necessary, fill space with compressible material to ensure full flexibility provided by resilient connector.
C. Test connection for watertight seal before backfilling.

## 3.7 PIPE CONNECTIONS AT CAST-IN PLACE BASE

A. Cut manhole barrel for pipe penetrations following curvature of pipe and with maximum of 1-inch clearance. Seal cut edges with resin. Hole may be circular or cutout with semi- circular top which extends to bottom of barrel.
B. Place continuous bead of water swelling sealant, as shown on Drawings, around pipe penetrations on interior of manhole barrel. Roughen surface of fiberglass prior to placement to improve bond with sealant. Allow sealant to completely cure before placing concrete against it.
C. Extend pipe entering manhole at least 8 inches into manhole. Fit pipes with neoprene water- stop gasket seal placed tightly around pipe using stainless steel clamp. Alternately, pipes may have continuous bead of water swelling sealant, as detailed on Drawings, placed around pipe circumference.
D. When forming invert surface in bottom of manhole, mound concrete around

pipe penetrations so that water swelling sealant beads and neoprene water-stop gasket have minimum 2 inches of concrete cover.

E. Test connection for watertight seal before backfilling.

## 3.8 INVERTS FOR SANITARY SEWERS

A. Construct invert channels as required in Section 02082 - Precast Concrete Manholes.

## 3.9 DROP CONNECTIONS FOR SANITARY SEWERS

A. Backfill drop assembly with crushed stone wrapped in filter fabric, cement stabilized sand, or Class A concrete to form solid mass. Extend cement stabilized sand or concrete outside of bells minimum 4 inches.
B. Install drop connection when sewer line enters manhole higher than 24 inches above invert of manhole.
C. At drop pipe connections through fiberglass barrel, cut circular hole sized to requirements of manufactured connector. Seal cut edge with resin. Install watertight connector according to manufacturer's recommendations.

## 3.10 STUBS FOR FUTURE CONNECTIONS

A. Where future connections are indicated on Drawings, install resilient connectors and pipe stubs with approved watertight plugs in manholes.
B. At cast-in-place base, where future connections are indicated on Drawings, install section of pipe extending no further than 12 inches from edge of foundation, ending in bell and provided with rubber-gasket watertight plug.

## 3.11 ADJUSTMENT RINGS AND FRAME

A. Combine precast concrete or HDPE adjustment rings so that elevation of installed casting cover matches pavement surface. Do not load manhole except on load bearing shoulder of manhole. Seal between adjustment ring and fiberglass manhole with approved sealant material. Apply a latex bonding agent to precast concrete surface and join with non-shrink grout. Set cast iron frame on adjustment ring in bed of approved sealant material. Install sealant bed consisting of two beads on sealant, each bead having minimum dimensions of 1/2-inch and 1/2-inch wide.
B. Wrap manhole frame and adjustment rings with external sealing material, minimum 3 inches beyond joint between ring and frame and ring and precast section.
C. Set cast iron frame on top of cone or adjustment rings using water swelling sealant materials and adjust elevation of casting cover to match pavement surface. For manholes in unpaved areas, set top frame minimum of 6 inches above existing ground line unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.

## 3.12 BACKFILL

A. After leakage testing, place and compact backfill material in area of excavation surrounding manholes in accordance with requirements of Section 02317- Excavation and Backfill for Utilities. Use embedment zone backfill material, as specified for adjacent utilities, from manhole foundation up to elevation 12-inches over each pipe connected to manhole. Provide trench zone backfill, as specified for adjacent utilities, above embedment zone backfill.
B. In unpaved areas, provide positive drainage away from manhole frame to natural grade. Provide minimum of 4-inches of topsoil conforming to requirements of Section 02911 - Topsoil and seed in accordance with Section 02921 - Hydro-mulch Seeding. When shown on Drawings, sod disturbed areas in accordance with Section 02922- Sodding.

## 3.13 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Conduct leakage testing of sanitary sewer manholes.

## 3.14 PROTECTION

A. Protect manholes from damage until work has been finally accepted. Repair damage to manholes at no additional cost to the District.

**END OF SECTION**

# SECTION 02086
# ADJUSTING MANHOLES, INLETS, AND VALVE BOXES TO GRADE

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Adjusting elevation of manholes, inlets, and valve boxes to new grades.

### 1.2 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. Where there is not a separate item listed on the Unit Price Schedule for work in this Section, no separate measurement and payment are made. Include cost for work under this Section in the related item listed on the Unit Price Schedule.
B. Where an item is listed on the Unit Price Schedule, Measurement and Payment is as noted on the Unit Price Schedule.
C. Refer to Section 01270 – Measurement and Payment for unit price procedures.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Provide concrete, conforming to requirements for Concrete for Utility Construction.
B. Provide precast concrete manhole sections and adjustment rings conforming to requirements of Section 02082 - Precast Concrete Manholes.
C. Provide mortar conforming to requirements for Mortar.

### 2.2 CAST-IRON MATERIALS

A. Provide cast-iron materials conforming to requirements of Section 02090 - Frames, Grates, Rings, and Covers.

### 2.3 MASONRY MATERIALS FOR STORM SEWER MANHOLES AND INLETS

A. Provide brick masonry units conforming to the requirements for Brick Masonry for Utility Construction.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine existing structure, valve box, frame and cover or inlet box, frame

and cover or inlet, piping and connections for damage or defects affecting adjustment to grade. Report damage or defects to the Engineer.

## 3.2 ESTABLISHING GRADE

A. Coordinate grade related items with existing grade and finished grade or paving, and relate to established bench mark or reference line.

## 3.3 ADJUSTING MANHOLES AND INLETS

A. Rebuild adjustment portion of manhole or inlet by adding or removing Adjustments. Follow procedures for the type of structure being adjusted detailed in the following Sections:
   1. Section 02081 - Cast-In-Place Concrete Manholes
   2. Section 02082 - Precast Concrete Manholes
   3. Section 02083 - Fiberglass Manholes
   4. Section 02087 - Brick Manholes for Storm Sewers
   5. Section 02632 - Cast-In-Place Inlets, Headwalls and Wingwalls
   6. Section 02633 - Precast Concrete, Inlets, Headwalls and Wingwalls
B. Salvage and reuse cast-iron frame and cover or grate.
C. Protect or block off manhole or inlet bottom using wood forms shaped to fit so that no debris or soil falls to bottom during adjustment.
D. Verify that manholes and inlets are free of visible leaks as result of reconstruction. Repair leaks in manner subject to the Engineer's approval.

## 3.4 ADJUSTING VALVE BOXES

A. Salvage and reuse valve box and surrounding concrete block as approved by the Engineer. No separate pay.
B. Remove and replace 6-inch ductile iron riser pipe with suitable length for depth of cover required to establish adjusted elevation to accommodate actual finish grade.
C. Reinstall valve box and riser piping plumbed in vertical position. Provide minimum 6 inches telescoping freeboard space between riser pipe top butt end and interior contact flange of valve box for vertical movement damping.
D. After valve box has been set, aligned, and adjusted so that top lid is level with final grade.

## 3.5 BACKFILL AND GRADING

A. Backfill area of excavation surrounding each adjusted manhole, inlet, and valve box and compact according to requirements of Section 02316 - Excavation and Backfill for Structures.
B. Grade ground surface to drain away from each manhole and valve box. Place earth fill around manholes to level of upper rim of manhole frame. Place earth fill around valve box concrete slab.
C. In unpaved areas, grade surface at uniform slope of 1 to 5 from manhole

frame to natural grade. Provide minimum of 4 inches of topsoil conforming to requirements of Section 02911 - Topsoil. Provide seeding in accordance with Section 02921 - Hydro-mulch Seeding, or if sodding in accordance with Section 02922 - Sodding.

**END OF SECTION**

# SECTION 02090
# FRAMES, GRATES, RINGS, AND COVERS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Iron castings for manhole frames and covers, inlet frames and grates, catch basin frames and grates, meter vault frames and covers, adjustment rings, and extensions.
B. Ring grates.
C. Trench Drainage
D. Tree Grates

### 1.2 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. Measurement and payment is as noted on the Unit Price Schedule.
B. Refer to Section 01270 – Measurement and Payment for unit price procedures.

### 1.3 REFERENCES

A. AASHTO - American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials
   1. Standard Specification for Highway Bridges
   2. M306: Drainage, Sewer, Utility, and Related Castings
   3. M105: Gray Iron Castings
B. ASTM A 48 - Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings
C. ASTM A 536 – Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings
D. ASTM A 615 - Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
E. E. AWS - D 12.1 Welding Reinforcing Steel.

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Conform to requirements of Section 01330 - Submittal Procedures.
B. Submit copies of manufacturer's specifications, load tables, dimension diagrams, anchor details, and installation instructions.
C. Submit shop drawings for fabrication and installation of casting assemblies that are not included in Drawings or standard HCDD No. 1 details. Include plans, elevations, sections and connection details. Show anchorage and accessory items. Include setting drawings for location and installation of castings and anchorage devices.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 CASTINGS

A. All castings shall be made from gray cast iron conforming to the requirements of AASHTO M105 class 35b or ductile iron conforming to the requirements ASTM A536 70-50-05.
B. Castings intended for traffic service shall be clean castings capable of withstanding an application of 40,000 pound proof load as described in Section 5 of AASHTO M306 (includes items such as frames, grates, rings, covers, trench drainage, etc.)
C. Fabricate castings to conform to shapes, dimensions, and with wording or logos shown on Drawings.
D. All castings shall be manufactured in accordance with the requirement of Section 4 of AASHTO M306.
E. Unless otherwise indicated, all gray iron castings shall be provided uncoated.
F. Each individual casting shall include all markings as shown on the specification drawings and shall be identified by the producing foundry showing the following: Name of producing foundry; country of manufacturer preceded by the words “Made in,” such as “Made in USA”; material designation, heat identification and cast date (MM/DD/YY), casting lettering as required by the purchaser. If a casting is melted and poured at one foundry and labeled with the name of another organization, manufacturer, or foundry the casting shall include the name of the producing foundry and the organization the casting is produced for. The name of the producing foundry and the organization the product is made for shall have lettering of equal size, be in close proximity to each other, and be easily identified from the same side of the casting. The casting shall also include any additional markings as required in Section 9 of AASHTO M306 and Section 17 of AASHTO M105.

## 2.2 TESTING REQUIREMENTS

A. Testing shall be performed in accordance with the following inspection criteria unless otherwise specified in the contract or purchase order. The manufacturer/supplier shall be responsible for carrying out all of the required tests and inspections. All testing shall be conducted in the United States using purchaser approved reliable facilities. The manufacturer/supplier shall maintain complete records of all such tests and inspections. All testing shall be paid for by the manufacturer/supplier.
B. The manufacturer shall report and certify material information obtained from separately cast test bars. If there are more than three test bar failures in a calendar year the manufacturer shall report this to the purchaser and shall discontinue supplying product. In order to resume supplying product, documentation that a new Quality System is in place to ensure material compliance must be submitted to and accepted by the purchaser.

## 2.3 SPECIAL FRAMES AND COVERS

A. Where indicated on Drawings, provide watertight manhole frames and covers with minimum of four bolts and gasket designed to seal cover to frame. Supply approved watertight manhole covers and frames.
B. Where shown on Drawing, provide manhole frames and covers with 48-inch diameter clear opening, with inner cover for 22 inch diameter clear opening. Provide approved inner cover with pattern shown on Drawings.
C. Where indicated on Drawings provide security enabled covers or grates, to be secured with the addition of Cam locks and lock lugs to inhibit opening and removal of cover or grate without proper authorized tool. Supply approved security feature Frames, Cover or Grates.

## 2.4 FABRICATED RING GRATES

A. Fabricate ring grates from reinforcing steel conforming to ASTM A 615.
B. Conform to welds connecting bars to AWS D 12.1.

## 2.5 ADJUSTMENT RINGS FOR ASPHALT OVERLAYS

A. Use castings conforming Section 2.01.
B. One-piece casting with dimensions to fit frame and cover.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install castings according to approved shop drawings, instructions in related specifications, and applicable directions from manufacturer's printed materials.
B. Set castings accurately at required locations to proper alignment and elevation. Keep castings plumb, level, true, and free of rack. Measure location accurately from established lines and grades. Brace or anchor frames temporarily in form work until permanently set.
C. Fabricate ring grates in accordance with the HCDD No. 1 standard detail, “Ring Grate for Open End of 18 Inch to 72 Inch Stubs to Ditch”. Set in mortar in mouth of pipe bell.
D. Install adjustment rings in existing frames with clean bearing surfaces that are free from rocking.

**END OF SECTION**

# SECTION 02091
# WATER LINES

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Installation of water lines.
B. Specifications identify requirements for both small diameter water lines and large diameter water lines. When specifications for large diameter water lines differ from those for small diameter water lines, large diameter specifications will govern for large diameter pipe.

### 1.2 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. Measurement and payment is as noted on the Unit Price Schedule.
B. Refer to Section 01270 – Measurement and Payment for unit price procedures.

### 1.3 REFERENCES

A. ANSI A 21.11/AWWA C111 - Standard for Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings.
B. ANSI/NSF Standard 61 - Drinking Water System - Health Components.
C. ASTM A 36 - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel.
D. ASTM A 536 - Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings.
E. ASTM A 126 - Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe Fittings.
F. ASTM B 21 - Standard Specification for Naval Brass Rod, Bar, and Shapes.
G. ASTM B 98 - Standard Specification for Copper-Silicon Alloy Rod, Bar, and Shapes.
H. ASTM B 301 - Standard Specification for Free-Cutting Copper Rod and Bar.
I. ASTM B 584 - Standard Specification for Copper Alloy Sand Casting for General Application.
J. ASTM E 165 - Standard Test Method for Liquid Penetrant Examination.
K. ASTM E 709 - Standard Guide for Magnetic Particle Examination.
L. ASTM F 1674 - Standard Test Method for Joint Restraint Products for Use with PVC Pipe.
M. AWWA C 206 - Standard for Field Welding of Steel Water Pipe.
N. AWWA C 207 - Standard for Steel Pipe Flanges for Waterworks Service -

Sizes 4 Inches through 144 Inches.

## 1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Conform to requirements of Section 01330 - Submittal Procedures.
B. Conform to submittal requirements of applicable Section for type of pipe used.
C. Submit, a minimum of 15 days before beginning pipe laying operations, layout drawing identifying proposed sections for disinfecting, hydrostatic testing and site restoration for entire project for review and approval. Layout drawing to identify sequence of sections for:
   1. Disinfection; not to exceed 4,000 linear feet per section.
   2. Hydrostatic testing and transfer of services; to immediately follow sequence of disinfected section.
   3. Site restoration; not to exceed limits specified; sequence in order of disturbance.
D. For water lines to be field welded, submit proof of certification of field welders per AWWA C206. Indicate certified procedures and position each welder is qualified to perform. Provide documentation of the most recent weld qualification test date and continuity of use in each process for which the welder or welding operator is required.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 PIPE MATERIALS

A. Install pipe materials which conform to the following:
   1. Section 02501 - Ductile Iron Pipe and Fittings.
   2. Section 02502 - Steel Pipe and Fittings.
   3. Section 02506 - Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe.
B. Conform to American National Standards Institute/National Sanitation Foundation (ANSI/NSF) Standard 61 and have certified by an organization accredited by ANSI.
C. Type of pipe materials used is Contractor's option unless specifically identified on Drawings.
D. Provide minimum of 3/8 inch inside joint recess between ends of pipe in straight pipe sections.

## 2.2 WELDED JOINT PROTECTION FITTING FOR SMALL DIAMETER STEEL PIPE

A. Cylindrical Corrosion Barrier: Provide approved cylindrical corrosion barrier.
B. O-rings: Conform to National Sanitary Foundation requirements.

## 2.3 RESTRAINED JOINTS

A. Ductile-Iron Pipe: See Section 02501 - Ductile Iron Pipe and Fittings.
B. PVC Pipe: See Section 02506 - Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe. Perform hydrostatic testing in accordance with ASTM F 1674.
C. Prestressed Concrete Cylinder Pipe, Bar-Wrapped Pipe and Steel Pipe: Welded joints (see Paragraph 3.6C).
D. Except for trenchless installation, restrained Joints where required on DIP and PVC pipe are allowed with the following requirements as an alternative to the pipe with an integral restrained joint system:
    1. Restraint Devices: Manufacture of high-strength ductile iron, ASTM A 536. Working pressure rating twice that of design test pressure.
    2. Bolts and Connecting Hardware: High-strength low-alloy material in accordance with ANSI A21.11/AWWA C111.
E. For ductile iron or PVC pipes in augered holes, provide restrained joints that are integral to both the bell and spigot ends, and do not extend beyond or increase the outside diameter of the bell.
F. For small diameter water lines crossing under sanitary sewer lines or laterals, provide ductile iron pipe with locking or bolted type restrained joints.

## 2.4 COUPLINGS AND APPURTENANCES FOR LARGE DIAMETER WATERLINE

A. Flexible (Dresser-type) Couplings:
    1. Install where shown on Drawings or where allowed by Project Manager for Contractor's convenience. Use galvanized flexible couplings when installed on galvanized pipe which is cement lined, or when underground. Provide gaskets manufactured from neoprene.
    2. For steel pipe, provide approved sleeve-type flexible couplings. Thickness of middle ring equal to or greater than thickness of pipe wall.
    3. Provide approved flanged adapter couplings for steel pipe.
    4. Use ASTM A193 Grade B7 high strength steel bolts and ASTM A194 heavy hex nuts where flexible couplings are installed underground. Provide cadmium plated hardware. Coat entire coupling with Denso or approved equal petrolatum-based tape.
B. Flap Valves: Provide approved flap valves on discharge of manhole drainline as shown on Drawings.
    1. Body and Flap: ASTM A 126-B cast iron.
    2. Seats: ASTM B 21-CA482 or ASTM B 301-CA145 bronze.
    3. Hinge Arms: ASTM B 584-CA865 high tensile bronze.
    4. Hinge Pins: ASTM B 98-CA655 silicon bronze.

## 2.5 COUPLINGS AND APPURTENANCES FOR LARGE DIAMETER WATERLINE

A. Install Flexible Expansion Joints at locations indicated on drawings, within limits of Fault Hazard Zone (FHZ), in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 PREPARATION

A. Conform to applicable installation specifications for types of pipe used.
B. Employ workmen who are skilled and experienced in laying pipe of type and joint configuration being furnished. Provide watertight pipe and pipe joints.
C. Lay pipe to lines and grades shown on Drawings.
D. Confirm 9 feet minimum separation from gravity sanitary sewers and manholes or separation of 4 feet minimum from force mains as specified in this Section in all directions unless special design is provided on Drawings.
E. Where above clearances cannot be attained, and special design has not been provided on Drawings, obtain direction from Project Manager before proceeding with construction.
F. Inform Project Manager if unmetered sprinkler or fire line connections exist which are not shown on Drawings. Make transfer only after approval by Project Manager.
G. For projects involving multiple subdivisions or locations, limit water line installation to maximum of two project site locations. Maximizing two pipe installation crews shall be permitted, unless otherwise approved by Project Manager.
H. If asbestos-cement (A.C.) pipe is encountered, follow safety practices outlined in OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101 – Asbestos. Refer to Section 02221 – Removing Existing Pavements, Structures, Wood, and Demolition Debris for removing and disposing of A.C. Pipe.
I. For pipe diameters 36 inches and greater, clearly mark each section of pipe and fitting with unique designation on inside of pipe along with pressure class. Locate unique identifying mark minimum of 5 feet away from either end of each section of pipe. Provide one unique identifying mark in middle of each fitting. Place markings at consistent locations. Use permanent black paint and minimum letter height of 4 inches to mark designations.
J. Contractor is responsible for assuring chosen manufacturer fulfills requirements for extra fittings and, therefore, is responsible for costs due to downtime if requirements are not met.
K. Do not remove plugs or clamps during months of peak water demands; June, July and August, unless otherwise approved by Project Manager.

## 3.2 HANDLING, CLEANING AND INSPECTION

A. Handling
   1. Place pipe along project site where storm water or other water will not enter or pass through pipe.
   2. Load, transport, unload, and otherwise handle pipe and fittings to prevent damage of any kind. Handle and transport pipe with equipment designed, constructed and arranged to prevent damage to pipe, lining and coating. Do not permit bare chains, hooks, metal bars, or narrow skids or cradles to come in contact with coatings. Where required, provide pipe fittings with sufficient interior strutting or cross bracing to prevent deflection under their own weight.
   3. Hoist pipe from trench side into trench by means of sling of smooth steel cable, canvas, leather, nylon or similar material.
   4. For large diameter water lines, handle pipe only by means of sling of canvas, leather, nylon, or similar material. Slings shall be wide enough so as to not tear or wrinkle tape layers.
   5. Use precautions to prevent injury to pipe, protective linings and coatings.
      a. Package stacked pipe on timbers. Place protective pads under banding straps at time of packaging.
      b. Pad fork trucks with carpet or other suitable material. Use nylon straps around pipe for lift when relocating pipe with crane or backhoe.
      c. Do not lift pipe using hooks at each end of pipe.
      d. Do not place debris, tools, clothing, or other materials on pipe.
      e. Place pipe on timbers, tires or soil berms at the jobsite. Do not place pipe directly on ground.
   6. Repair damage to pipe or protective lining and coating before final acceptance.
   7. For cement mortar lined and coated steel pipe and PCCP, permit no visible cracks wider than 1/16”
      a. In surface laitance of centrifugally cast mortar.
      b. In sections of pipe with steel reinforcing collars or wrappers.
      c. Within 12 inches of pipe ends.
   8. Repair pipe with visible cracks that exceed project specifications. If cracks cannot be repaired to specification remove from project site.
B. Cleaning: Thoroughly clean and dry interior of pipe and fittings of foreign matter before installation, and keep interior clean until Work has been accepted. Keep joint contact surfaces clean until jointing is completed. Do not place debris, tools, clothing or other materials in pipe. After pipe laying and joining operations are completed, clean inside of pipe and remove debris.
C. Inspection: Before installation, inspect each pipe and fitting for defects. Reject defective, damaged or unsound pipe and fittings and remove them from site.

## 3.3 EARTHWORK

A. Conform to applicable provisions of Section 02317 - Excavation and Backfilling for Utilities.

## 3.4 PIPE CUTTING

A. Cut pipe 12 inches and smaller with standard wheel pipe cutters. Cut pipe larger than 12 inches in manner approved by Project Manager. Make cuts smooth and at right angles to axis of pipe. Bevel plain end with heavy file or grinder to remove sharp edges

## 3.5 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. General Requirements:
   1. When trench width below top of pipe becomes 4 feet wider than specified, install higher class of pipe or improved bedding, as determined by Project Manager. No additional payment will be made for higher class of pipe or improved bedding.
   2. Lay pipe in subgrade free of water.
   3. Properly form bedding to fully support bell without wedging or blocking up bell.
   4. Open Cut Construction: Cover or backfill laid pipe if pipe laying operations are interrupted and during non-working hours. Place backfill carefully and simultaneously on each side of pipe to avoid lateral displacement of pipe and damage to joints. If adjustment of pipe is required after it has been laid, remove and re-lay as new pipe. Lay not more than 50 feet of pipe in trench ahead of backfilling operations.
   5. Prevent damage to coating when placing backfill. Use backfill material free of large rocks or stones, or other material which could damage coatings.
B. Install pipe continuously and uninterrupted. Obtain approval of Project Manager prior to skipping any portion of Work.
   1. Before assembling couplings, lightly coat pipe ends and outside of gaskets with pipe lubricant, cup grease or liquid vegetable soap to facilitate installation.
   2. Prior to proceeding with critical tie-ins, submit sequence of work based on findings from "critical location" effort.
   3. Use adequate surveying methods and equipment; employ personnel competent in use of this equipment. Horizontal and vertical deviations from alignment as indicated on Drawings shall not exceed 0.10 feet. Measure and record "as- built" horizontal alignment and vertical grade at maximum of every 100 feet on record drawings.
C. Protection of Pipeline: Securely place stoppers or bulkheads in openings and in end of line when construction is stopped temporarily and at end of

each day's work.

D. Perform Critical Location as shown on Drawings. Refer to Section 02317 - Excavation and Backfill for Utilities for additional requirements at critical locations.
E. Assessment of deflection may be measured by Project Manager at location along pipe. Arithmetical averages of deflection or similar average measurements will not be deemed as meeting intent of standard. Refer to pipe material specifications for maximum allowable pipe deflection.
F. Perform following additional procedures when working on plant sites:
    1. Seventy-two hours prior to each plant shutdown or connection, schedule coordination meeting with Project Manager and Water Production personnel. At this meeting, present proposed sequencing of Work and verification of readiness to complete Work as required and within time permitted. Do not proceed with Work until Project Manager agrees key personnel, equipment and materials are on hand to complete Work.
    2. Prior to fully excavating around existing piping, excavate as minimal as possible to confirm type and condition of existing joints. Verify size, type, and condition of pipe prior to ordering materials or fully mobilizing for Work.
    3. Do not proceed with connections to existing piping and identified critical stages of work unless approved by Project Manager and City's Utility Maintenance Division operator is present to observe.
    4. Coordinate with City Drinking Water Operations to obtain reduction in operating pressures prior to performing connections to existing piping.
    5. Make connections to existing piping only when two valves are closed off between connection and source of water pressure. Do not make connection relying solely on one valve, unless otherwise approved by Project Manager.
    6. Excavation equipment used on plant sites to have smooth bucket; no teeth or side cutters.
    7. Before each "dig" with mechanical excavator, probe ground to determine potential obstructions. Repeat procedure until existing pipe is located or excavation reaches desired elevation. Perform excavations within one foot to existing piping by hand methods.
    8. Provide adequate notice to Project Manager and pipe manufacturer's representative when connecting or modifying existing prestressed or pretension concrete cylinder pipe.
G. For tie-ins to existing water lines, provide necessary material on hand to facilitate connection prior to shutting down existing water line. Provide City a minimum of two weeks’ notice prior to shutting down existing water line.

## 3.6 JOINTS AND JOINTING

A. Rubber Gasketed Bell-and-Spigot Joints for Concrete Cylinder Pipe, Bar Wrapped Pipe PVC, Steel, and DIP:

1. After rubber gasket is placed in spigot groove of pipe, equalize rubber gasket cross section by inserting tool or bar recommended by manufacturer under rubber gasket and moving it around periphery of pipe spigot.
2. Lubricate gaskets with nontoxic water-soluble lubricant before pipe units are joined.
3. Fit pipe units together in manner to avoid twisting or otherwise displacing or damaging rubber gasket.
4. After pipe sections are joined, check each gasket to ensure that no displacement of gasket has occurred. If displacement has occurred, remove pipe section and remake joint as for new pipe. Remove old gasket, and replace before remaking joint.
5. Provide means to prevent full engagement of spigot into bell in accordance with Paragraph 2.1D. For PVC pipe, means may consist of an approved bell insertion protection system.

B. Flanged Joints where required on Concrete Cylinder Pipe, Bar Wrapped Pipe, Ductile Iron Pipe, or Steel Pipe:
   1. AWWA C 207. Prior to installation of bolts, accurately center and align flanged joints to prevent over stressing of flanges, pipe and equipment. Align bolt holes to straddle vertical, horizontal or north-south center line. Do not exceed 3/64 inch per foot inclination of flange face from true alignment.
   2. Use ring type or full-face gaskets for flanged joints. Provide 1/8-inch-thick cloth inserted rubber gasket material in accordance with AWWA C207. Cut gaskets at factory to proper dimensions.
   3. Provide ASTM A193 Grade B7 high strength steel stud bolts with ASTM A194 heavy hex nuts. Use cadmium-plated steel hardware underground. Tighten bolts progressively to prevent unbalanced stress. Maintain at all times approximately same distance between two flanges at points around flanges. Tighten bolts alternately (180˚ apart) until all are evenly tight. Draw bolts tight to ensure proper seating of gaskets. Provide Denso petrolatum-based tape or approved equal for all exposed portions of nuts, bolts and pipe hardware.
   4. Isolation Joints:
      a. Provide full-face Type “E” gasket. For 30-inch diameter and greater, provide Pyrox G-10 material and EPDM sealing element. For 24-inch diameter and smaller, provide Phenolic material and EPDM sealing element. Provide full-length bolt isolating sleeves and washers. Provide matching steel washers on both sides of each insulating washer on every bolt.

C. Welded Joints (Concrete Cylinder Pipe, Bar Wrapped Pipe, Steel Pipe):
   1. Prior to starting work, provide certification of qualification for welders employed on project for type of work procedures and positions involved.
   2. Steel Pipe Joints: AWWA C 206. See Section 02502 – Steel Pipe and Fittings. Refer to Contract Drawings for joint details. For interior welded joints, complete backfilling before welding. For exterior field-welded

joints, provide adequate working room under and beside pipe. Use exterior welds for 30-inch and smaller.

3. Concrete Pipe Joints: Refer to Contract Drawings for joint details. Align piping and equipment so that no part is offset more than 1/8 inch. Set fittings and joints square and true, and preserve alignment during welding operation. For butt-welded joints, align abutting ends to minimize offset between surfaces. For pipe of same nominal wall thickness, do not exceed 1/16 inch offset. Use line-up clamps for this purpose; however, take care to avoid damage to linings and coatings.
4. Welding Rods: Compatible with metal to be welded to obtain strongest bond, E70XX.
5. Deposit metal in successive layers to provide 1 to 3 passes or beads as required to complete the structural weld or control heat in the weld after backfill joint.
6. Deposit no more than 1/4 inch of metal on each pass. Thoroughly clean each individual pass with wire brush or hammer to remove dirt, slag or flux.
7. Do not weld under weather condition that would impair strength of weld, such as wet surface, rain or snow, dust or high winds, unless work is properly protected.
8. Make tack weld of same material and by same procedure as completed weld. Otherwise, remove tack welds during welding operation.
9. Remove dirt, scale, and other foreign matter from inside piping before tying in sections, fittings, or valves.
10. Welded Joints for Large Diameter Water Lines:
    a. Use exterior welds for 30-inch and smaller.
    b. Employ an independent certified testing laboratory, approved by Project Manager, to perform weld acceptance tests on welded joints. Include cost of such testing and associated work to accommodate testing in contract unit price bid for water line. Furnish copies of test reports to Project Manager for review. Project Manager has final decision as to suitability of welds tested.
        - Weld Acceptance Criteria: Conduct in accordance with ASTM E165 - Standard Test Method for Liquid Penetrant Examination and ASTM E709 - Standard Guide for Magnetic Particle Examination. Use X-ray methods for butt welds, for 100 percent of joint welds.
        - Examine welded surfaces for the following defects: cracking, lack of fusion/penetration, slag which exceeds one third (t) where (t) equals material thickness, porosity/relevant rounded indications greater than 3/16 inch; rounded indication is one of circular or elliptical shape with length equal to or less than three times its width, relevant linear indications in which length of linear indication exceeds three times its width, four or more relevant 1/16 inch rounded indications in line separated by 1/16 inch or less edge to edge.

11. After pipe is joined and prior to start of welding procedure, make spigot and bell essentially concentric by jacking, shimming or tacking to obtain clearance tolerance around periphery of joint except for deflected joints.
12. Furnish each welder employed steel stencil for marking welds, so work of each welder can be identified. Mark pipe with assigned stencil adjacent to weld. When welder leaves job, stencil must be voided and not duplicated. Welder making defective welds must discontinue work and leave project site. Welder may return to project site only after recertification.
13. Scaffolding: Do not drag scaffolding or other items along interior of pipe.
14. Provide cylindrical corrosion barriers for polyurethane or epoxy-lined steel pipe 24-inch diameter and smaller, unless minimum wall thickness is 0.5 inch or greater.
    a. In addition to welding requirements contained here in Paragraph 3.6, conform to protection fitting manufacturer's installation recommendations.
    b. Provide services of technical representative of manufacturer available on site at beginning of pipe laying operations. Representative to train welders and advise regarding installation and general construction methods. Welders must have 12 months prior experience All steel pipe is to have cutback 3/4 inch to no greater than 1 inch of internal diameter coating from weld bevel.
    c. Furnish steel fittings with cylindrical corrosion barriers with shop welded extensions to end of fittings. Extension length to measure no less than diameter of pipe. Shop apply lining in accordance with AWWA C 210 or AWWA C 222.
    d. All steel pipe receiving field adjustments are to be cold cut using standard practices and equipment. No cutting using torch is to be allowed.

D. Harnessed Joints (Concrete Cylinder Pipe, Bar Wrapped Pipe or Steel Pipe):
1. Use of snap-ring type restrained joints on pipe is limited to 20-inch through 48- inch diameters.
2. Position snap-ring joint bolt on top (12 o'clock portion). Provide minimum 1/2- inch joint recess. Use joint "diapers" minimum of 12 inches wide.
3. For field adjustments with deflections or joint offsets beyond manufacturer's recommendations:
    a. Field trim spigot.
    b. Do not engage ring.
4. Harnessed joints are not permitted in areas defined on Drawings as potentially petroleum contaminated material, in tunnels, or at bend greater than 5 degrees.
5. Install harness type joints including snap rings at straight sections of pipe.

E. Restrained Joints:
   1. For existing water lines and water lines less than 16 inches in diameter, restrain pipe joints with concrete thrust blocks unless otherwise shown on Drawings.
   2. Thrust restraint lengths shown on Drawings are minimum anticipated lengths. These lengths are based on deflections or joint offsets indicated and on use of prestressed concrete cylinder pipe for large diameter lines and ductile iron pipe for small diameter lines. Adjustments in deflections or joint offsets or use of other pipe material may result in reduction or increase of thrust lengths.
   3. Pipe manufacturer or representative to perform thrust restraint calculations in accordance with latest revision of applicable standard for pipe material chosen. Submit calculations for all pipe materials sealed by a registered Professional Engineer in State of Texas for review by Project Manager. Make adjustments in thrust restraint lengths at no additional cost.
   4. Include buoyancy conditions for soil unit weight when computing thrust restraint calculations.
   5. Passive resistance of soil will not be permitted in calculation of thrust restraint for some pipe materials.
   6. For 16-inch lines and larger use minimum 16-foot length of pipe in and out of joints made up of beveled pipe where restraint joint lengths are not identified on Drawings. Otherwise, provide restraint joints for a minimum length of 16 feet on each side of beveled joints.
   7. Installation.
      a. Install restrained joints mechanism in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
      b. Examine and clean mechanism; remove dirt, debris and other foreign material.
      c. Apply gasket and joint NSF 61 FDA food grade approved lubricant.
      d. Verify gasket is evenly seated.
      e. Do not over stab pipe into mechanism.
   8. Prevent any lateral movement of thrust restraints throughout pressure testing and operation.
   9. Place 2500 psi concrete, for blocking at each change in direction of existing water lines, to brace pipe against undisturbed trench walls. Finish placement of concrete blocking, made from Type I cement, 4 days prior to hydrostatic testing of pipeline. Test may be made 2 days after completion of blocking if Type II cement is used.

F. Joint Grout (Concrete Cylinder Pipe, Bar Wrapped Pipe, Mortar Coated Steel Pipe):
   1. Mix cement grout mixture by machine except when less than 1/2 cubic yard is required. When less than 1/2 cubic yard is required, grout may be hand mixed. Mix grout only in quantities for immediate use. Place grout within 20 minutes after mixing. Discard grout that has set.

Retempering of grout by any means is not permitted.

2. Prepare grout in small batches to prevent stiffening before it is used. Do not use grout which has become so stiff that proper placement cannot be assured without retempering. Use grout for filling grooves of such consistency that it will adhere to ends of pipe.
3. Surface Preparation: Remove defective concrete, laitance, dirt, oil, grease and other foreign material from concrete surfaces with wire brush or hammer to sound, clean surface. Remove rust and foreign materials from metal surfaces in contact with grout.
4. Follow established procedures for hot and cold weather concrete placement.
5. Complete joint grout operations and backfilling of pipe trenches as closely as practical to pipe laying operations. Allow grouted exterior joints to cure at least 1 hour before compacting backfill.
6. Grouting Exterior Joint Space: Hold wrapper in place on both sides of joint with minimum 5/8-inch-wide steel straps or bands. Place no additional bedding or backfill material on either side of pipe until after grout band is filled and grout has mechanically stiffened. Pull ends of wrapper together at top of pipe to form access hole. Pour grout down one side of pipe until it rises on other side. Rod or puddle grout to ensure complete filling of joint recess. Agitate for 15 minutes to allow excess water to seep through joint band. When necessary, add more grout to fill joint completely. Protect gap at top of joint band from backfill by allowing grout to stiffen or by covering with structurally protective material. Do not remove band from joint. Proceed with placement of additional bedding and backfill material.
7. Interior Joints for Pipe 24 Inches and Smaller: Circumferentially butter bell with grout prior to insertion of spigot, strike off flush surplus grout inside pipe by pulling filled burlap bag or inflated ball through pipe with rope. After joint is engaged, finish off joint grout smooth and clean. Use swab approved by Project Manager for 20-inch pipe and smaller.
8. Protect exposed interior surfaces of steel joint bands by pointing with grout. Remove and replace improperly cured or otherwise defective grout.
9. Strike off grout on interior joints and make smooth with inside diameter of pipe.
10. When installed in tunnel or encasement pipe and clearance within casing does not permit outside grout to be placed in normal manner, apply flexible sealer, such as Flex Protex or equal, to outside joint prior to joint engagement. Clean and prime surfaces receiving sealer in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Apply sufficient quantities of sealer to assure complete protection of steel in joint area. Fill interior of joint with grout in normal manner after joint closure.
11. Interior Joints for Water Lines 30 Inches and Larger: Clean joint space, wet joint surfaces, fill with stiff grout and trowel smooth and flush with inside surfaces of pipe using steel trowel so that surface is smooth.

Accomplish grouting at end of each work day. Obtain written acceptance from Project Manager of inside joints before proceeding with next day's pipe laying operation. During inspection, insure no delamination of joint mortar has occurred by striking joint mortar lining with rubber mallet. Remove and replace delaminated mortar lining.

12. Work which requires heavy equipment to be over water line must be completed before mortar is applied to interior joints.

G. Large Diameter Water Main Joint Testing: In addition to testing individual joints with feeler gauge approximately 1/2 inch wide and 0.015-inch thick, use other joint testing procedure approved or recommended by pipe manufacturer which will help ensure watertight installation prior to backfilling. Perform tests at no additional cost.

H. Make curves and bends by deflecting or offsetting joints or other method as recommended by manufacturer and approved by Project Manager. Submit details of other methods of providing curves and bends which exceed manufacturer's recommended deflection or joint offset prior to installation.
   1. Deflection of pipe joints shall not exceed maximum deflection recommended by pipe manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
   2. If deflection exceeds that specified but is less than 5 percent, repair entire deflected pipe section such that maximum deflection allowed is not exceeded.
   3. If deflection is equal to or exceeds 5 percent from that specified, remove entire portion of deflected pipe section and install new pipe.
   4. Replace, repair, or reapply coatings and linings as required.
   5. Assessment of deflection may be measured by Project Manager at location along pipe. Arithmetical averages of deflection or similar average measurement methods will not be deemed as meeting intent of standard.
   6. When rubber gasketed pipe is laid on curve, join pipe in straight alignment and then deflect or offset to curved alignment.

I. Closures Sections and Approved Field Modifications to Steel, Concrete Cylinder Pipe, Bar Wrapped Pipe and Fittings:
   1. For large diameter water lines, provide minimum overlap of 4 inches on each side for butt-strap closures.
   2. For pipe diameters 36 inches and greater, perform field welds on interior and exterior of pipe.
   3. Apply welded-wire fabric reinforcement to interior and exterior of exposed interior and exterior surfaces greater than 6 inches in diameter. Welded-wire fabric: minimum W1; maximum spacing 2 inches by 4 inches; 3/8 inch from surface of steel plate or middle third of lining or coating thickness for mortar thickness less than 3/4 inch.
   4. Fill exposed interior and exterior surfaces with nonshrink grout.

## 3.7 CATHODIC PROTECTION APPURTENANCES

A. Where identified on Drawings, modify pipe for cathodic protection as detailed on Drawings and specified. Unless otherwise noted, provide insulation kits including test stations at connections to existing water system or at locations to isolate one type of cathodic system from another type, between water line, access manhole piping and other major openings in water line, or as shown on Drawings.
B. Bond joints for pipe installed in tunnel or open cut, except where insulating flanges are provided. Weld strap, wire or clip between bell and spigot of each joint or as shown on Drawings. No additional bonding required where joints are welded for thrust restraint. Repair coatings as specified by appropriate AWWA standard, as recommended by manufacturer, and as approved by Project Manager.
C. Bonding Strap or Clip: Free of foreign material that may increase contact resistance between wire and strap or clip.

## 3.8 SECURING, SUPPORTING AND ANCHORING

A. Support piping, as shown on Drawings and as specified in this Section, to maintain line and grade and prevent transfer of stress to adjacent structures.
B. Where shown on Drawings, anchor pipe fittings and bends installed on water line by welding consecutive joints of pipe together to distance each side of fitting. Restrained length, as shown on Drawings, assumes that installation of pipe and subsequent hydrostatic testing begin upstream and proceed downstream, with respect to normal flow of water in pipe. If installation and testing differs from this assumption, submit for approval revised method of restraining pipe joints upstream and downstream of device used to test against (block valve, blind flange or dished head plug).
C. Use adequate temporary blocking of fittings when making connections to distribution system and during hydrostatic tests. Use sufficient anchorage and blocking to resist stresses and forces encountered while tapping existing water line

## 3.9 CLEAN UP AND RESTORATION

A. Provide cleanup and restoration crews to work closely behind pipe laying crews and, where necessary, during disinfection and hydrostatic testing, service transfers, abandonment of old water lines, backfill and surface restoration.
B. Unless otherwise approved by Project Manager, comply with the following:
    1. Once water line is installed to limits approved in layout submitted, immediately begin preparatory work for disinfection effort.
    2. No later than three days after completing disinfection preparatory work, submit to City appropriate request for disinfection.
    3. Immediately after transfer of services, begin abandonment of old water lines and site restoration.

4. Do not exceed a total of 50% of total project linear feet of disturbed right-of- way and easement until site is restored in accordance with Section 02200 - Site Preparation and Restoration.

C. For large diameter water lines, do not install more than 2,000 linear feet of water line, without previous 2,000 linear feet being restored in accordance with Section 02200 – Site Preparation and Restoration. Schedule paving crews so repaving work will not lag behind pipe laying work by more than 1,000 linear feet. Failure to comply with this requirement shall be considered a material breach of the Contract and subject to termination in accordance with the General Conditions.

## 3.10 CLEANING PIPING SYSTEMS

A. Remove construction debris or foreign material and thoroughly broom clean and flush piping systems. Provide temporary connections, equipment and labor for cleaning.

**END OF SECTION**

# SECTION 02092
# IRRIGATION WELLS, GATES, AND VALVES

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Furnish and install irrigation wells, gates, and valves as shown on the plans or as directed.

### 1.2 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. Measurement and payment is as noted on the Unit Price Schedule.
B. Refer to Section 01270 – Measurement and Payment for unit price procedures.

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Conform to requirements of Section 01330 - Submittal Procedures.

## PART 2 - MATERIALS

### 2.1 CEMENT

A. Use Type 1 hydraulic cement in accordance with ASTM Designation" C150.

### 2.2 LIME

A. Use hydrated lime of an established brand as approved.

### 2.3 SAND

1. Use sand that is composed of clean, hard, durable, uncoated grains, free from lumps, soft or flaky particles, loam, organic matter or other injurious substances as approved.

### 2.4 WATER

A. Use water suitable for drinking or for ordinary household use without being treated.

## 2.5 CONCRETE FOR IRRIGATION WELLS

A. Use class A concrete or as shown on plans.

## 2.6 REINFORCING STEEL

A. For irrigation wells, use reinforcing steel that conforms to requirements of Section 02636 – Reinforcing Steel.

## 2.7 CONCRETE

A. Furnish irrigation wells that conforms to requirements of Section 03310 Concrete. Furnish Class C concrete for cast-in-place irrigation wells unless otherwise shown on plans.

## 2.8 REINFORCED CONCRETE PIPE

A. Use reinforced concrete pipe that conforms to the requirements of Section 02611 – Reinforced Concrete Pipe.

## 2.9 WELL GATES

A. Use approved gates.

## 2.10 IRRIGATION VALVES

A. Use approved valves.

## 2.11 MORTAR

A. Furnish mortar conforming to DMS-5675, Cementitious Grouts and Mortars for Miscellaneous Applications.

## 2.12 OTHER MATERIALS

A. Use commercial type hardware, as approved.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 CONSTRUCTION METHODS

A. Construct irrigation wells with reinforced concrete pipe. If reinforced concrete pipe is used, then construct the inside diameter of the pipe as specified for the size of the well and Class III pipe required.
   1. Irrigation Wells
      a. Construct irrigation wells as shown on the plans, under irrigation

crossing details.

2. Concrete Foundation
    a. Construct concrete foundations as shown on the plans under irrigation crossing detail.
3. Gates and Valves
    a. Install gates and valves at locations shown on the plans. Install gates and valves in such a manner as to completely seal the ends of the concrete pipe and be securely anchored. Furnish drive extensions for gates that extend to the hand wheel above the top f wells, headwalls, or concrete canal lining to facilitate operation.

**END OF SECTION**

# SECTION 02099
# FIRE HYDRANT

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Fire Hydrants.
B. Adjustment of fire hydrants and gate valves.

### 1.2 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. Measurement and payment is as noted on the Unit Price Schedule.
B. Refer to Section 01270 – Measurement and Payment for unit price procedures.

### 1.3 REFERENCES

A. AWWA C 502 – Standard for Dry Barrel fire Hydrants (Latest Edition).
B. AWWA C 550 - Standard for Protective Epoxy Interior Coatings for Valves and Hydrants
C. SSPC SP2 - Hand Tool Cleaning
D. SSPC SP3 - Power Tool Cleaning
E. SSPC SP10 - Near-White Blast Cleaning
F. SSPC SP11 - Power Tool Cleaning to Bare Metal
G. SSPC 42 – Epoxy Polyamide/Polyamidoamine Primer, performance based
H. SSPC 36 – Two-Component Weatherable Aliphatic Polyurethane Topcoat, performance based

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Conform to requirements of Section 01330 - Submittal Procedures.
B. Submit name of hydrant manufacturer, type of bonnet paint, and engineering control drawing number for hydrant proposed for use.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 HYDRANTS

A. Provide fire hydrants in conformance with AWWA C 502, Standard for Dry Barrel Fire Hydrants (Latest Edition).
B. The Project Manager may, at any time prior to or during installation of

hydrants, randomly select furnished hydrant for disassembly and laboratory inspection, at City expense, to verify compliance with Specifications. When hydrant is found to be noncompliant, replace, at Contractor's expense, hydrants, with hydrants that comply with Specifications.

C. Provide lower hydrant barrel fabricated from Ductile Iron Pipe as single piece, connected to upper hydrant barrel by means of joint coupling that will provide three hundred sixty degree (360) rotation of upper barrel.

## 2.2 LEADS

A. Branches (Leads): Conform to requirements of Section 02501 - Ductile Iron Pipe and Fittings, Section 02502 - Steel Pipe and Fittings, and Section 02506 - Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe.

## 2.3 HYDRANT PAINTING

A. New hydrants and refurbished hydrants shall be shop coated as specified herein.

B. Exterior Above Traffic Flange (Including Bolts & Nuts). Bolts and nuts (both above and below ground) shall conform to AWWA C-502 Section 4.11 and shall be stainless steel, cadmium plated, or zinc coated.
   1. Surface preparation to be in accordance with SSPC-SP 10 (NACE 2) near white blast cleaned surface.
   2. Coat with a liquid or powder epoxy primer and two part polyurethane or TGIC polyester top coat system with total dry film thickness (DFT) of not to exceed 20 mils as follows:
      a. Prime Coat - Liquid or powder epoxy primer with a total dry film thickness (DFT) of 4-6 mils, OR cathodic epoxy electro-coat (e-coat) with a (DFT) of 0.5-1.0 mils
      b. Intermediate Coat – Intermediate coat not required.
      c. Finish Coat - Two part polyurethane enamel to be in general conformance with SSPC Paint Specification No. 36 or TGIC polyester system, with a total dry film thickness (DFT) 1.5-3.0 mils. Install color coded finish coating of bonnet in field.
      d. Bonnet Paint - Field apply finish coat of Silicone Alkyd Resin Enamel to be in general conformance with SSPC Paint Specification No. 21. Dry film thickness of 2 - 3 mils. Bonnet colors are to be as specified in Paragraph 3.01 to designate the appropriate size of water supply line.
   3. Colors - Primer: Manufacturer’s standard color. Finish coat of hydrant body: Federal Standard Color #15187 (Blue) or equivalent. Bonnet and Connection caps: Finished coated white. Paint white band of finish coat two (2) inches in width on hydrant body approximately six inches (6") above and parallel to traffic flange.

C. Field Maintenance Painting (Exterior Above Traffic Flange)
   1. Surface Preparation to be in accordance with SSPC - SP2, Hand Tool

Cleaning, or SSPC - SP3, Power Tool Cleaning, depending on condition of existing paint and extent of corrosion. It is not necessary to remove tightly adhered mill scale, rust, and paint. Mill scale, rust and paint are considered tightly adherent when they cannot be removed with dull putty knife. In some severe cases where it is necessary to remove majority of existing paint, surface should be cleaned in accordance with SSPC -SP11, Power Tool Cleaning to Bare Metal.

2. When surface is cleaned to bare metal (SSPC - SP11), coat hydrant with three coat Alkyd/Silicone Alkyd system in accordance with Paragraph 2.03.B.2 as for new hydrants. When surface is cleaned to SSPC - SP2 or SSPC - SP3, coat hydrant with Silicone Alkyd Resin Enamel in general conformance with SSPC Paint Specification No. 21. Total dry film thickness of 3-6 mils.
3. Field coating should be conducted in accordance to the individual coatings manufacturer's recommendations.

D. Exterior Below Traffic Flange (including lower barrel extensions).
   1. Surface preparation in accordance with SSPC- SP10 (NACE 2) Near White Blast Cleaned Surface.
   2. Primer: One or two coats of modified or equal polyamide epoxy primer, to be in general conformance with SSPC Paint Specification No. 42 or approved equal with a total dry film thickness (DFT) of 20 mils. Exterior below traffic flange should be the same color as the above traffic flange, i.e., blue. (Federal Standard Color #15187 (Blue) or equivalent.)

E. Interior Surfaces Above and Below Water Line Valve (including lower barrel extensions).
   1. Material used for internal coating of hydrant interior ferrous surfaces must be NSF certified as suitable for contact with potable water as required by Chapter 290, Rules and Regulations for Public Water Systems, Texas Commission on Environmental Quality.
   2. Coating shall be liquid or powder epoxy system in accordance with AWWA Standard C - 550 (latest revision). Coating may be applied in two or three coats, according to manufacturer's recommendations, for total dry film thickness not to exceed 20 mils.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Set fire hydrant plumb and brace at locations and grades as shown on Drawings. When barrel of hydrant passes through concrete slab, place 1-inch-thick piece of standard sidewalk expansion joint material around section of barrel passing through concrete.
B. Locate nozzle center line minimum 18 inches above finish grade.
C. Place 12-inch by 12-inch yellow indicators (plastic, sheet metal, plywood, or other material approved by Project Manager) on pumper nozzles of new or relocated fire hydrants installed on new water lines not in service.

Remove indicators after new water line is tested and approved by Project Manager.

D. Do not cover drain ports when placing concrete thrust block.
E. Obtain Project Manager's approval in writing prior to installation of hydrants which require changes in bury depth due to obstructions not shown on Drawings. Unit price adjustments will not be allowed for changes in water line flow line or fire hydrant barrel length caused by obstructions.
F. Plug branch lines to valves and fire hydrants shown on Drawings to be removed. Deliver fire hydrants designated for salvage to nearest Utility Maintenance Quadrant Facility.
G. Install branches (leads) in accordance with Section 02511 - Water Lines.
H. Coating Requirements:
   1. Apply coatings in strict accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. No requirements of this specification shall cancel or supersede written directions and recommendations of specific manufacturer so as to jeopardize integrity of applied system.
   2. Furnish affidavit of compliance that coatings furnished complies with requirements of this specification and referenced standards, as applicable.
I. Use following color code for field coating of hydrant bonnet to indicate size of water line supplying hydrant:

| Supply Water Line Diameter (in) | Bonnet Color |
|---|---|
| 6 | Yellow |
| 8 | White |
| 12 – 20 | Green |
| 24+ | Orange |

J. Remove and dispose of unsuitable materials and debris in accordance with requirements of Section 02120 – Material Disposal.

**END OF SECTION**

# SECTION 02100
# SANITARY SEWER FORCE MAINS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Sanitary sewer force mains.

### 1.2 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. Measurement and payment is as noted on the Unit Price Schedule.
B. Refer to Section 01270 – Measurement and Payment for unit price procedures.

### 1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ACI 318 – ACI Building Code and Commentary.
B. ASTM D 696 – Standard Test Method for Coefficient of Linear Thermal Expansion of Plastics Between -30C and 30C with a Vitreous Silica Dilatometer.
C. ASTM D 2310 – Standard Classification for Machine Made “Fiberglass” Pipe.
D. ASTM D 2992 – Standard Practice for Obtaining Hydrostatic or Pressure Design Basis for “Fiberglass” Pipe and Fittings.
E. ASTM D 2996 – Standard Specification for Filament-Wound “Fiberglass” Pipe.
F. Uni-Bell UNI-B-3 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe (complying with AWWA C 900).

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Conform to requirements of Section 01330 - Submittal Procedures.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PIPE FITTING MATERIAL SCHEDULE

A. Unless otherwise shown on Drawings, use pipe materials that conform to requirements specified in one or more of the following Sections: 02501, 02506.
B. Pipe shall be color coded green.

## 2.2 THRUST RESTRAINT

A. Unless otherwise shown on the Drawings, provide concrete thrust blocking for force mains up to 12-inches in diameter, to prevent movement of buried lines under pressure at bends, tees, caps, valves and hydrants. Blocking shall be Portland cement concrete and placed in accordance with details on drawings. Place thrust blocks between undisturbed ground and fittings. Anchor fittings to thrust blocks so that pipe and fitting joints are accessible for repairs. Concrete shall extend from 6 inches below pipe or fitting to 12 inches above.
B. For force mains larger than 12 inches in diameter, and where indicated on Drawings, provide restrained joints conforming to requirements of force main pipe material specifications. Install restrained joints for length of pipe on both sides of each bend or fitting for full length shown on Drawings.
C. Horizontal and vertical bends between zero- and 10-degrees deflection angle will not require thrust blocks or harnessed or restrained joints.
D. Horizontal and vertical bends between 10 degrees and 90 degrees deflection angle shall have thrust restraint as shown on Drawings.
E. Provide thrust restraint at tees, plugs, blowoff drains, valves, and caps, as indicated.
F. Reinforced concrete encasement of force main pipe and fittings may be used in lieu of manufactured joint restraint systems. Alternate joint restraint systems using reinforced concrete encasement shall conform to following design requirements.
    1. Design calculations shall be performed and sealed by Professional Engineer licensed in State of Texas.
    2. Base design calculations upon soil parameters quantified in geotechnical report for site where alternative thrust restraint system is to be installed. When data is not available for site, use parameters recommended by geotechnical engineer.
    3. The design system pressure shall be specified test pressure.
    4. The following safety factors shall be used in sizing restraint system: a. Apply factor of safety equal to 1.5 for passive soil resistance. b. Apply factor of safety equal to 2.0 for soil friction.
    5. Contain encasement entirely within standard trench width and terminate on both ends at pipe bell or coupling.
    6. Concrete encasement reinforcement steel shall be designed for all loads, including internal pressure and longitudinal forces. Concrete design shall be in accordance with ACI 318.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 PIPE INSTALLATION BY OPEN CUT

A. Perform excavation, bedding, and backfill in accordance with specifications.
B. Wrap ductile-iron pipe and fittings with polyethylene wrap in accordance with

requirements. Do not install polyethylene wrap on ductile iron pipe protected by cathodic protection system or fusion bonded or polyurethane coated fittings.

C. Install pipe in accordance with pipe manufacturer's recommendations and as specified in following paragraphs.
D. Install pipe only after excavation is completed, bottom of trench is fine graded, bedding material is installed, and trench has been approved by Project Manager.
E. Install pipe to line and grade indicated. Place pipe so that it has continuous bearing of barrel on bedding material and is laid in trench so interior surfaces of pipe follow grades and alignment indicated. Provide bell holes where necessary.
F. Install pipe with spigot ends toward direction of flow. Form concentric joint with each section of adjoining pipe to prevent offsets.
G. Keep interior of pipe clean as installation progresses. Where cleaning after laying pipe is difficult because of small pipe size, use suitable swab or drag in pipe and pull it forward past each joint immediately after joint has been completed. Remove foreign material and debris from pipe.
H. Provide lubricant, place and drive home newly laid sections with come-a-long winches so as to eliminate damage to sections. Install pipe to “home” mark where provided. Use of back hoes or similar powered equipment will not be allowed unless protective measures are provided and approved in advance by Project Manager.
I. Keep excavations free of water during construction and until final inspection.
J. When work is not in progress, cover exposed ends of pipes with approved plug to prevent foreign material from entering pipe.
K. Where sanitary sewer force main is to be installed under existing water line with separation distance of less than 2 feet, install one full joint length of pipe, minimum 18-foot length, centered on water line and maintain minimum 6-inch separation distance.

**3.2** PIPE INSTALLATION OTHER THAN OPEN CUT

A. For installation of pipe by augering, jacking, or tunneling, conform to requirements of specification section of augering or tunneling work.

**END OF SECTION**

# SECTION 02221
# REMOVING EXISTING PAVEMENTS, STRUCTURES, WOOD, AND DEMOLITION DEBRIS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Removing concrete paving, asphaltic concrete pavement, brick pavement and base courses.
B. Removing concrete curbs, concrete curbs and gutters, sidewalks and driveways.
C. Removing pipe culverts, sewers, and sewer leads.
D. Removing waterlines and water services lines including asbestos cement pipe per OSHA guidelines.
E. Removing existing inlets and manholes.
F. Removing and disposing of pre-stressed concrete beams and drill shafts.
G. Removing miscellaneous structures of concrete or masonry.
H. Removing existing bridge.
I. Removing existing wood and demolition debris.

### 1.2 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. Where there is not a separate item listed on the Unit Price Schedule for work in this Section, no separate measurement and payment are made. Include cost for work under this Section in the related item listed on the Unit Price Schedule.
B. Where an item is listed on the Unit Price Schedule, Measurement and Payment is as noted on the Unit Price Schedule.
C. Refer to Section 01270 – Measurement and Payment for unit price procedures.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS – NOT USED

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 PREPARATION

A. Obtain advance approval from Project Manager for dimensions and limits of removal work.
B. Identify known utilities below grade. Stake and flag locations.
C. For removal of asbestos-containing materials, or materials that could potentially contain asbestos, comply with the following:
   1. Crew members must be trained in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101 – Asbestos.

2. Conduct negative exposure assessment to demonstrate asbestos exposure below permissible exposure limit (PEL) in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101 – Asbestos and EPA 40 CFR 763 – Asbestos.
3. If negative exposure assessment not conducted, or if results are above PEL, provide respiratory protection in accordance with Paragraph 3.02 of this Section.

## 3.2 PROTECTION

A. Protect following from damage or displacement:
   1. Adjacent public and/or private property.
   2. Trees, plants, and other landscape features designated to remain.
   3. Utilities designated to remain.
   4. Pavement and utility structures designated to remain.
   5. Bench marks, monuments, and existing structures designated to remain.
B. When required, provide respiratory protection in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1910.134 – Respiratory Protection, and National Institute of Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH).

## 3.3 REMOVALS

A. Remove pavements and structures by methods that will not damage underground utilities. Do not use drop hammer near existing underground utilities.
B. Minimize amount of earth loaded during removal operations.
C. Where existing pavement is to remain, make straight saw cuts in existing pavement to provide clean breaks prior to removal. Do not break concrete pavement or base with drop hammer unless concrete or base has been saw cut to minimum depth of 2 inches.
D. When street and driveway saw cut location is greater than one-half of pavement lane width, remove pavement for full lane width or to nearest longitudinal joint as directed by Project Manager.
E. Remove sidewalks and curbs to nearest existing dummy, expansion, or construction joint.
F. Where existing end of pipe culvert or end of sewer is to remain, install 8-inch-thick masonry plug in pipe end prior to backfill in accordance with requirements of Section 02316 – Structural Excavating and Backfilling.
G. Labeling of Asbestos Cement (AC) Pipe:
   1. Label leak-tight container with warning statement of hazardous asbestos content in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101 and as noted below.
   2. Label waste material with following warning:

DANGER
CONTAINS ABESTOS FIBERS
MAY CAUSE CANCER
CAUSES DAMAGES TO LUNGS
DO NOT BREATHE DUST
AVOID CREATING DUST

3. Neatly print labels in letters of sufficient size and contrast so label is easily visible and legible

## 3.4 BACKFILL

A. Backfill of removal areas shall be in accordance with requirements of Section 02316 – Structural Excavating and Backfilling.

## 3.5 DISPOSAL

A. Inlet frames, grates, and plates; and manhole frames and covers, may remain City property. Disposal shall be in accordance with requirements of Section 02120 - Material Disposal.
B. Remove from site, debris resulting from work under this section in accordance with requirements of Section 02120 - Material Disposal.
C. For asbestos-containing materials:
   1. Comply with 40 CFR Part 61 and 30 TAC Sections 330.137(b) for Industrial Class 1 waste.
   2. Inspect load to ensure correct packaging and labeling.
   3. Line vehicles with two layers of 6-mil polyethylene sheeting.
   4. Remove asbestos-containing waste from site daily.

**END OF SECTION**

# SECTION 02233
# CLEARING AND GRUBBING

## PART 1 – GENERAL

### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes requirements for clearing and grubbing of trees, brush, stumps, roots and buried logs.

### 1.2 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. Where there is not a separate item listed on the Unit Price Schedule for work in this Section, no separate measurement and payment are made. Include cost for work under this Section in the related item listed on the Unit Price Schedule.
B. Where an item is listed on the Unit Price Schedule, Measurement and Payment is as noted on the Unit Price Schedule.
C. Refer to Section 01270 – Measurement and Payment for unit price procedures.

## PART 2 – PRODUCTS – Not used

## PART 3 – EXECUTION

### 3.2 CLEARING AND GRUBBING

A. Remove trees, brush and stumps within the construction work limits from the work site.
B. Clearing and grubbing beyond construction limits for the Contractor's convenience shall be at no cost to the District. Transmit written evidence to the Engineer that permission has been obtained from the property owner prior to beginning work.
C. For linear projects, clear and grub to no more than 1,500 linear feet ahead of the work.
D. Engineer will designate and clearly mark trees to be saved. Protect designated trees in accordance with Section 01565 – General Source Controls.
E. Trim tree limbs extending over the project site with a sharp saw or by-pass pruner to produce a smooth cut.
F. Cut roots extending into the project site with a sharp saw or by-pass pruner at the face of the excavated surface.
G. Remove stumps, roots and buried logs in areas of excavation or fill to a depth of 1 foot below design or existing ground surface.
H. Cut trees and brush at the ground surface, in areas where excavation or fill will not be performed, in a manner which permits

smooth grading.

## 3.3 HERBICIDE APPLICATION

A. Apply herbicide to stumps as directed by the Engineer. Refer to Section 02941 – Herbicide Application.

## 3.4 DISPOSAL

A. Refer to Section 02120 – Material Disposal.

**END OF SECTION**

# SECTION 02315
# EXCAVATING AND BACKFILLING

## PART 1 – GENERAL

### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes requirements for removing, stockpiling and replacing on-site vegetation and topsoil, excavating, repairing slopes, backfilling, grading the berms, backslope swales and related work. This Section does not include excavating and backfilling for structures.

### 1.2 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. Where there is not a separate item listed on the Unit Price Schedule for work in this Section, no separate measurement and payment are made. Include cost for work under this Section in the related item listed on the Unit Price Schedule.
B. Where an item is listed on the Unit Price Schedule, Measurement and Payment is as noted on the Unit Price Schedule.
C. Refer to Section 01270 – Measurement and Payment for unit price procedures.
D. Measurement shall be based upon cross-sections, as required..
E. Cross-sections obtained by Contractor shall be tied to the base line and, as a minimum, at the same locations and limits as the design cross-sections.
F. Cross-sections obtained by Contractor shall be plotted at the same scale as design cross-sections where available or to the same horizontal and vertical scale where design cross-sections are not available.
G. Plots of cross-section shall include pre-construction, intermediate, final and design cross-sections.
H. Cross-sections in areas of buried riprap or protective linings, such as riprap and concrete channel lining, shall be to the top of these materials. Excavation required for placement of such protective lining is considered structural excavation and incidental to the cost of related protective lining. See Section 02316 – Structural Excavating and Backfilling.
I. For small areas or other areas where limits can readily be determined visually, measurement may be by conventional taping and/or measuring techniques, as approved by the Engineer. Measurement shall be witnessed by the Engineer.
J. Where paid for separately, backslope swales shall be measured as noted on the Unit Price Schedule.
K. Contractor shall perform all quantity calculations for approval by

Engineer.

L. No payment will be made for over-excavation or over-filling beyond the design cross-sections, except as directed by the Engineer.
M. Support partial pay request quantities with pre-construction and intermediate cross-sections, Plan quantity calculations to-date or quantity calculations determined from field measurement techniques previously approved by the Engineer.
N. Support final pay request quantities by using pre-construction, intermediate and final cross-sections or final field measured quantity calculations, as approved by the Engineer.

## 1.3 REFERENCES

A. ASTM D 698 – Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soils Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/ft$^3$ (600kN-m/m$^3$)).

## 1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. Existing Cross-Sections: Obtained by design engineer to prepare Plans and bid documents.
B. Pre-Construction Cross-Sections: Obtained by Contractor prior to construction to establish pre-construction conditions. Contractor may accept existing cross-sections as pre-construction cross-sections.
C. Intermediate Cross-Sections: Obtained by Contractor to establish extent of work, such as to remove disturbed soil and to repair slope failures.
D. Final Cross-Sections: Obtained by Contractor at completion of excavation and/or fill.
E. Design Cross-Section: Proposed channel section shown on Plans showing final grades.

## 1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Refer to Section 01330 – Submittal Procedures.
B. Submit plotted cross-sections and earthwork quantity calculations in tabular form.

## 1.6 CONSTRUCTION TESTS AND INSPECTION

A. Refer to Section 01457 – Construction Tests and Inspection.

# PART 2 – PRODUCTS

## 2.1 FILL MATERIAL

A. Refer to Section 02314 – Fill Material.

# PART 3 – EXECUTION

## 3.1 SITE PREPARATION

A. Prepare the site for construction in accordance with Section 02200 – Site Preparation and Restoration and Section 02233 – Clearing and Grubbing.
B. Remove grass and other vegetative cover from areas to be excavated or filled.
C. Remove material that may interfere with the proposed work, including unusable materials, disturbed soils and/or objectionable material as directed by Engineer.
D. Engineer will inspect and approve foundation soil prior to placement of fill.

## 3.2 TOPSOIL

A. Refer to Section 02911 – Topsoil.

## 3.3 CARE AND CONTROL OF WATER

A. Refer to Section 02241 – Care and Control of Water.

## 3.4 CONSTRUCTION

A. Construct to lines, grades and dimensions shown on the Plans.
B. Return over-excavation beyond the specified limits to grade at no cost to the District.
C. Do not cast or place material, either temporarily or permanently, on top of bank without approval of Engineer.
D. Do not cut temporary shelves into side slopes without approval of Engineer.
E. Correct grading that results in standing water at no cost to the District.
F. Grade side slopes as required by the Engineer to smoothly transition the lateral into the main channel at locations where lateral ditches enter the channel.

## 3.5 FILL

A. Level soil surface prior to placing first layer of fill.
B. Compaction of foundation soil surface shall be considered satisfactory when the Contractor is capable of achieving specified compaction for the first layer of fill.
C. Protect foundation soils and/or fill soils from detrimental drying.
D. Scarify surfaces to receive fill to ensure proper bonding. When the surface can be penetrated by tamping roller feet, additional scarification is usually not necessary.
E. Cut into existing (undisturbed) material in a “benching” or “stair step” fashion. Each bench shall form a horizontal surface and corresponding nearly vertical surface. The height difference between

adjacent horizontal surfaces shall be a minimum of 3 feet.

F. Mechanically compact backfill provided under Section 02314 – Fill Material in 8-inch maximum layers, loose measure, to not less than 95 percent of maximum standard dry density (ASTM D 698) within plus or minus 3 percent of optimum moisture content. Where approved for use by the Engineer, fat clay (CH) soil shall be mechanically compacted to not less than 95 percent or more than 98 percent of maximum standard dry density (ASTM D 698) at or within plus 3 percent of optimum moisture content.

G. Refer to Section 02316 – Structural Excavating and Backfilling for backfilling behind retaining structures, unless shown otherwise on the Plans.

## 3.6 BACKSLOPE DRAINAGE SYSTEMS

A. Backslope swale and interceptor structure elevations and locations shown on the Plans are approximate. Final elevations and locations shall be field verified by the Engineer prior to installation. Minor changes in location and grade shall be considered incidental and no extra payment will be made for such adjustments.

## 3.7 MAINTENANCE OF DRAINAGE

A. Maintain constant flow and drainage in the main and lateral channels, backslope swales and off-site swales.

## 3.8 EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL

A. Use means, methods, sequences and scheduling to minimize erosion and sedimentation and other damage to the project site and facilities, including the following:
   1. Limit work in this Section to no more than 1500 feet of channel at any time.
   2. Construct backslope drainage system, silt fences and vegetate each reach of the channel as soon as practical. Refer to Section 02361 – Silt Fences and Section 02921 – Turf Establishment.
   3. Failure to construct erosion control facilities in a timely manner, may result in a directive to do so. Engineer may stop construction on the project if, in the opinion of the Engineer, conditions warrant such action.
   4. Remove sediment and debris prior to final acceptance of the Work by the Engineer at no additional cost to the District. The removal of sediment includes reaches of channel downstream of the project where sedimentation occurred due to construction of this Project.
   5. Comply with terms and conditions of the Texas Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (TPDES) permit, the Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) and Best Management Practices (BMPs) for this Project, if applicable.

## 3.9 MATERIAL DISPOSAL

A. Refer to Section 02120 – Material Disposal.

**END OF SECTION**

# SECTION 02317
# EXCAVATION AND BACKFILL FOR UTILITIES

## PART 1 – GENERAL

### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. Excavation, trenching, foundation, embedment, and backfill for installation of utilities, including manholes and other pipeline structures.

### 1.2 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. Where there is not a separate item listed on the Unit Price Schedule for work in this Section, no separate measurement and payment are made. Include cost for work under this Section in the related item listed on the Unit Price Schedule.
B. Where an item is listed on the Unit Price Schedule, Measurement and Payment is as noted on the Unit Price Schedule.
C. Refer to Section 01270 – Measurement and Payment for unit price procedures.

### 1.3 REFERENCES

A. ASTM D 558 - Standard Test Methods for Moisture-Density Relations of Soil Cement Mixtures.
B. ASTM D 698 - Standard Test Method for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lb/ft).
C. ASTM D 1556 - Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by Sand-Cone Method.
D. ASTM D 2321 - Standard Practice for Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pipe for Sewers and Other Gravity Flow Applications.
E. ASTM D 2487 - Standard Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes.
F. ASTM D 2922 - Standard Test Methods for Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth).
G. ASTM D 3017 - Standard Test Method for Water Content of Soil and Rock in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth).
H. ASTM D 4318 - Standard Test Method for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils.
I. TxDOT Tex-101-E - Preparing Soil and Flexible Base Materials for Testing.
J. TxDOT Tex-110-E - Particle Size Analysis of Soils.
K. Federal Regulations, 29 CFR Part 1926, Standards-Excavation, Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA).
L. ASTM C76- Standard Specification for Reinforced Concrete Culverts,

Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe.

## 1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Conform to requirements of Section 01330 - Submittal Procedures.
B. Submit planned typical method of excavation, backfill placement and compaction including:
   1. Trench widths.
   2. Procedures for foundation and pipe zone bedding placement, and trench backfill compaction.
   3. Procedures for assuring compaction against undisturbed soil when pre-manufactured trench safety systems are proposed.
C. Submit backfill material sources and product quality

# PART 2 – PRODUCTS

## 2.1 EQUIPMENT

A. Perform excavation with hydraulic excavator or other equipment suitable for achieving requirements of this Section.
B. Use only hand-operated tamping equipment until minimum cover of 12 inches is obtained over pipes, conduits, and ducts. Do not use heavy compacting equipment until adequate cover is attained to prevent damage to pipes, conduits, or ducts.
C. Use trench shields or other protective systems or shoring systems which are designed and operated to achieve placement and compaction of backfill directly against undisturbed native soil.
D. Use special shoring systems where required which may consist of braced sheeting, braced soldier piles and lagging, slide rail systems, or other systems .

## 2.2 FILL MATERIAL

A. Refer to Section 02314 – Fill Material.

## 2.3 CEMENT STABILIZED SAND

A. Refer to Section 02321 – Cement Stabilized Sand.

## 2.4 CONCRETE BACKFILL

A. Refer to Section 03310 – Concrete, Non-structural.

## 2.5 FLOWABLE FILL

A. Refer to Section 02322 – Flowable Fill.

## 2.6 SUBGRADE STABILIZATION

A. Provide stabilized subgrade or stabilized soil backfill as indicated in the Specifications, as noted on the Unit Price Schedule or as noted in the Plans.

## 2.7 SAND OR GRAVEL BACKFILL

A. Provide sand or gravel backfill in accordance with the material and gradation requirements as noted on the Plans.

## 2.8 GRANULAR FILL

A. Refer to Section 02378 – Riprap and Granular Fill.

## 2.9 TOPSOIL

A. Refer to Section 02911 – Topsoil.

# PART 3 – EXECUTION

## 3.1 SITE PREPARATION, INCLUDING REMOVING VEGETATION

A. Refer to Section 02200 – Site Preparation and Restoration and Section 02233 – Clearing and Grubbing.
B. Remove grass and other vegetative cover from areas to be excavated or to receive fill.

## 3.2 PROTECTION

A. Protect trees, shrubs, lawns, existing structures, and other permanent objects outside of grading limits and within grading limits as designated on Drawings.
B. Protect and support above-grade and below-grade utilities which are to remain.
C. Restore damaged permanent facilities to pre-construction conditions unless replacement or abandonment of facilities is indicated on Drawings.
D. Take measures to minimize erosion of trenches. Do not allow water to pond in trenches. Where slides, washouts, settlements, or areas with loss of density or pavement failures or potholes occur, repair, re-compact, and pave those areas at no additional cost to the District.
E. Contingency plans for proposed work or utility installation adjacent to or across a LDWL:

    1. Conduct on-site emergency drill prior to commencing proposed utility installation, and at three-month intervals to assure Emergency Action Plan (EAP) is current.

2. In the event a LDWL shut down becomes necessary, secure site and provide assistance to the District personnel to access pipe and isolation valves as needed.

## 3.3 EXCAVATION

A. Except as otherwise specified or shown on Drawings, install underground utilities in open cut trenches with vertical sides.
B. Perform excavation work so that pipe, conduit, and ducts can be installed to depths and alignments shown on Drawings. Avoid disturbing surrounding ground and existing facilities and improvements.
C. Determine trench excavation widths using following schedule as related to pipe outside diameter (O.D.). Excavate trench so that pipe is centered in trench.

| Nominal Pipe Size, Inches | Minimum Trench Width, Inches |
|---|---|
| Less than 18 | O.D. + 18 |
| 18 to 30 | O.D. + 24 |
| 36 to 42 | O.D. + 36 |
| Greater than 42 | O.D. + 48 |

Do not obstruct sight distance for vehicles utilizing roadway or detours with stockpiled materials.

D. Use sufficient trench width or benches above embedment zone for installation of well point headers or manifolds and pumps where depth of trench makes it uneconomical or impractical to pump from surface elevation. Provide sufficient space between shoring cross braces to permit equipment operations and handling of forms, pipe, embedment and backfill, and other materials.
E. Upon discovery of unknown utilities, badly deteriorated utilities not designated for removal, or concealed conditions, discontinue work at that location. Notify the Engineer and obtain instructions before proceeding.

F. Shoring of Trench Walls.

1. Install Special Shoring in advance of trench excavation or simultaneously with trench excavation, so that soils within full height of trench excavation walls will remain laterally supported at all times.
2. For all types of shoring, support trench walls in pipe embedment zone throughout installation. Provide trench wall supports sufficiently tight to prevent washing trench wall soil out from behind trench wall support.
3. Leave sheeting driven into or below pipe embedment zone in place to preclude loss of support of foundation and embedment materials,

unless otherwise directed by the Engineer. Leave rangers, walers, and braces in place as long as required to support sheeting, which has been cut off, and trench wall in vicinity of pipe zone.

4. Employ special methods for maintaining integrity of embedment or foundation material. Before moving supports, place and compact embedment to sufficient depths to provide protection of pipe and stability of trench walls. As supports are moved, finish placing and compacting embedment.
5. If sheeting or other shoring is used below top of pipe embedment zone, do not disturb pipe foundation and embedment materials by subsequent removal. Maximum thickness of removable sheeting extending into embedment zone shall be equivalent of 1-inch-thick steel plate. As sheeting is removed, fill in voids left with grouting material.

G. Use of Trench Shields. When trench shield (trench box) is used as worker safety device, the following requirements apply:

1. Make trench excavations of sufficient width to allow shield to be lifted or pulled freely, without damage to trench sidewalls.
2. Move trench shields so that pipe, and backfill materials, after placement and compaction, are not damaged nor disturbed, nor degree of compaction reduced. Re-compact after shield is moved if soil is disturbed.
3. When required, place, spread, and compact pipe foundation and bedding materials beneath shield. For backfill above bedding, lift shield as each layer of backfill is placed and spread. Place and compact backfill materials against undisturbed trench walls and foundation.
4. Maintain trench shield in position to allow sampling and testing to be performed in safe manner.
5. Conform to applicable Government regulations.

H. Voids under paving area outside shield caused by Contractor's work will require removal of pavement, consolidation and replacement of pavement in accordance with Contract Documents. Repair damage resulting from failure to provide adequate supports.

I. Place sand or soil behind shoring or trench shield to prevent soil outside shoring from collapsing and causing voids under pavement. Immediately pack suitable material in outside voids following excavation to avoid caving of trench walls.

J. Coordinate excavation within 15 feet of pipeline with company's representative. Support pipeline with methods agreed to by pipeline company's representative. Use small, rubber-tired excavator, such as backhoe, to do exploratory excavation. Bucket that is used to dig in close proximity to pipelines shall not have teeth or shall have guard installed over teeth to approximate bucket without teeth. Excavate by hand within 1

foot of Pipeline Company's line. Do not use larger excavation equipment than normally used to dig trench in vicinity of pipeline until pipelines have been uncovered and fully exposed. Do not place large excavation and hauling equipment directly over pipelines unless approved by Pipeline Company's representative.

K. When, during excavation to uncover pipeline company's pipelines, screwed collar or an oxy- acetylene weld is exposed, immediately notify the Engineer. Provide supports for collar or welds. Discuss with Pipeline Company's representative and determine methods of supporting collar or weld during excavation and later backfilling operations. When collar is exposed, request Pipeline Company to provide welder in a timely manner to weld ends of collar prior to backfilling of excavation.

L. Excavation and shoring requirements for proposed work or utility installation adjacent to or across a Large Diameter Water Line (LDWL):

1. Identify LDWL area in field and barricade off from construction activities. Allow no construction related activities including, but not limited to, loading of dump trucks and material staging or storage, on top of LDWL.
2. Employ a groundwater control system when performing excavation activities within ten feet of LDWL to:
   a. Effectively reduce hydrostatic pressure affecting excavations,
   b. Develop substantially dry and stable subgrade for subsequent construction operations,
   c. Prevent loss of fines, seepage, boils, quick condition or softening of foundation strata, and
   d. Maintain stability of sides and bottom of excavations.

3. When edge of proposed trench or shoring is within a distance equal to one diameter of LDWL from outside of wall of LDWL, valve or appurtenance:

   a. Maintain minimum of four (4) feet horizontal clearance and minimum of two (2) feet vertical clearance between proposed utility and LDWL.
   b. Auger Construction
      i. Maintain minimum of four (4) feet horizontal clearance between proposed utility and LDWL.
      ii. Dry auger method required when auger hole is 12-inches and larger in diameter.

   c. Open Cut Construction and Auger pits
      i. Perform hand excavation when within four (4) feet of LDWL.
      ii. Employ hydraulic or pneumatic shoring system. Do not use vibratory or impact driven shoring or piling.

iii. Expose no more than 30-feet of trench prior to backfilling.
iv. A maximum of one (1) foot of vertical trench shall be un-braced at a time to maintain constant pressure on face of excavated soil.
v. Upon removal of shoring system, inject flowable fill into void space left behind by shoring system. Comply with Standard Specification 02322 - Flowable Fill.

d. When edge of utility excavation is greater than one diameter of LDWL from outside wall of LDWL, use a shielding system as required by the Engineer and proposed utility standards and practices.

## 3.4 TRENCH FOUNDATION

A. Excavate bottom of trench to uniform grade to achieve stable trench conditions and satisfactory compaction of foundation or bedding materials.

B. When wet soil is encountered on trench bottom and dewatering system is not required, over excavate an additional 6 inches with approval by the Engineer. Place non-woven geotextile fabric and then compact 12 inches of crushed stone in one lift on top of fabric. Compact crushed stone with four passes of vibratory-type compaction equipment.

C. Place trench dams in Class I foundations in line segments longer than 100 feet between manholes and not less than one in every 500 feet of pipe placed. Install additional dams as needed to achieve workable construction conditions. Do not place trench dams closer than 5 feet from manholes.

## 3.5 PIPE EMBEDMENT, PLACEMENT, AND COMPACTION

A. Remove loose, sloughing, caving, or otherwise unsuitable soil from bottoms and sidewalls of trenches immediately prior to placement of embedment materials.

B. Place embedment including bedding, haunching, and initial backfill as shown on Drawings.

C. For pipe installation, manually spread embedment materials around pipe to provide uniform bearing and side support when compacted. Protect flexible pipe from damage during placing of pipe zone bedding material. Perform placement and compaction directly against undisturbed soils in trench sidewalls, or against sheeting which is to remain in place.

D. Do not place trench shields or shoring within height of embedment zone unless means to maintain density of compacted embedment material are used. If moveable supports are used in embedment zone, lift supports

incrementally to allow placement and compaction of material against undisturbed soil.

E. Place geotextile to prevent particle migration from in-situ soil into open-graded (Class I) embedment materials or drainage layers.

F. Do not damage coatings or wrappings of pipes during backfilling and compacting operations. When embedding coated or wrapped pipes, do not use crushed stone or other sharp, angular aggregates.

G. Place haunching material manually around pipe and compact it to provide uniform bearing and side support. If necessary, hold small-diameter or lightweight pipe in place during compaction of haunch areas and placement beside pipe with sand bags or other suitable means.

H. Place electrical conduit, if used, directly on foundation without bedding.

I. Shovel in-place and compact embedment material using pneumatic tampers in restricted areas, and vibratory-plate compactors or engine-powered jumping jacks in unrestricted areas. Compact each lift before proceeding with placement of next lift. Water tamping is not allowed.

J. Place trench dams in Class I embedment in line segments longer than 100 feet between manholes, and not less than one in every 500 feet of pipe placed. Install additional dams as needed to achieve workable construction conditions. Do not place trench dams closer than 5 feet from manholes.

## 3.6 TRENCH ZONE BACKFILL PLACEMENT AND COMPACTION

A. Place backfill for pipe or conduits and restore surface as soon as practicable. Leave only minimum length of trench open as necessary for construction.

B. For sewer pipes (Storm and Sanitary), use backfill materials described by trench limits. For "trench zone backfill" under pavement and to within one foot back of curb, use cement stabilized sand for pipes of nominal sizes 36 inches in diameter and smaller to level 12 inches below the pavement. For

A. sewer pipes 42 inches in diameter and larger, under pavement or natural ground, backfill from 12 inches above top of pipe to 12 inches below pavement with suitable on-site material or select backfill. Use select backfill for rigid pavements or flexible base material for asphalt pavements for 12-inch backfill directly under pavement.

B. For Storm Sewers constructed of HDPE pipe and installed under pavement provide flowable fill as specified in Section 02322 Flowable Fill. For Storm Sewers constructed of HDPE pipe and not installed under pavement provide cement stabilized sand.

C. Where damage to completed pipe installation work is likely to result from withdrawal of sheeting, leave sheeting in place. Cut off sheeting 1.5 feet or more above crown of pipe. Remove trench supports within 5 feet from ground surface.

D. Unless otherwise shown on Drawings. Use one of the following trench zone backfills under pavement and to within one foot of edge of pavement. Place trench zone backfill in lifts and compact. Fully compact each lift before placement of next lift.

1. Class I, II, or III or combination thereof:

    a. Place in maximum 12-inch thick loose layers.
    b. Compact by vibratory equipment to minimum of 95 percent of maximum dry density determined according to ASTM D 698.
    c. Moisture content within zero percent to 5 percent above optimum determined according to ASTM D 698, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

2. Cement-Stabilized Sand:

    a. Maximum lift thickness determined by Contractor to achieve uniform placement and required compaction, but do not exceed 12 inches.
    b. Compact by vibratory equipment to minimum of 95 percent of maximum dry density determined according to ASTM D 558.
    c. Moisture content on dry side of optimum determined according to ASTM D 558 but sufficient for cement hydration.

3. Class IVA and IVB (Clay Soils):

    a. Place in maximum 8-inch thick loose lifts.
    b. Compaction by vibratory Sheepfoot roller to minimum of 95 percent of maximum dry density determined according to ASTM D 698.
    c. Moisture content within zero percent to 5 percent above optimum determined according to ASTM D 698, unless approved by the Engineer.

E. Unless otherwise shown on Drawings, for trench excavations not under pavement, random backfill of suitable material may be used in trench zone. This provision does not apply to HDPE storm sewers.

1. Fat clays (CH) may be used as trench zone backfill outside paved areas at Contractor's option. When required density is not achieved, at any additional cost to the HCDD No. 1, rework, dry out, use lime

stabilization or other approved methods to achieve compaction requirements, or use different suitable material.

2. Maximum 9-inch compacted lift thickness for clayey soils and maximum 12-inch lift thickness for granular soils.

3. Compact to minimum of 90 percent of maximum dry density determined according to ASTM D 698.

4. Moisture content as necessary to achieve density.

F. For electric conduits, remove form work used for construction of conduits before placing trench zone backfill.

## 3.7 MANHOLES, JUNCTION BOXES AND OTHER PIPELINE STRUCTURES

A. Below paved areas or where shown on Drawings, encapsulate manhole with cement stabilized sand; minimum of 2 foot below base, minimum 2 foot around walls, up to pavement subgrade or natural ground.

B. In unpaved areas, use select fill for backfill. Existing material that qualifies as select material may be used, unless indicated otherwise on Drawings. Deposit backfill in uniform layers and compact each layer as specified. Maintain backfill material at no less than 2 percent below nor more than 5 percent above optimum moisture content, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer. Place fill material in uniform 8-inch maximum loose layers. Compact fill to at least 95 percent of maximum Standard Proctor Density according to ASTM D 698.

C. For LDWL projects, encapsulate manhole with cement stabilized sand; minimum of 1 foot below base, minimum of 2 feet around walls, up to within 12 inches of pavement subgrade or natural ground. For manholes over water line, extend encapsulation to bottom of trench. Compact in accordance with this Section.

## 3.2 MATERIAL DISPOSAL

A. Refer to Section 02120 – Material Disposal.

**END OF SECTION**

# SECTION 02320
# UTILITY BACKFILL MATERIALS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Material Classifications.
B. Utility Backfill Materials:
   1. Concrete sand
   2. Gem sand
   3. Pea gravel
   4. Crushed stone
   5. Crushed concrete
   6. Bank run sand
   7. Select backfill
   8. Random backfill
   9. Cement stabilized sand
C. Material Handling and Quality Control Requirements.

### 1.2 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. Where there is not a separate item listed on the Unit Price Schedule for work in this Section, no separate measurement and payment are made. Include cost for work under this Section in the related item listed on the Unit Price Schedule.
B. Where an item is listed on the Unit Price Schedule, Measurement and Payment is as noted on the Unit Price Schedule.
C. Refer to Section 01270 – Measurement and Payment for unit price procedures.

### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Unsuitable Material:
   1. Materials classified as ML, CL-ML, MH, PT, OH, and OL according to ASTM D 2487.
   2. Materials that cannot be compacted to required density due to gradation, plasticity, or moisture content.
   3. Materials containing large clods, aggregates, or stones greater than 4 inches in any dimension; debris, vegetation, or waste; or any other deleterious materials.
   4. Materials contaminated with hydrocarbons or other chemical contaminants.
B. Suitable Material:
   1. Materials meeting specification requirements.
   2. Unsuitable materials meeting specification requirements for suitable

soils after treatment with lime or cement.

C. Foundation Backfill Materials: Natural soil or manufactured aggregate meeting Class I requirements and geotextile filter fabrics as required, to control drainage and material separation. Foundation backfill material is placed and compacted as backfill where needed to provide stable support for structure foundation base. Foundation backfill materials may include concrete fill and seal slabs.
D. Foundation Base: Crushed stone aggregate with filter fabric as required, cement stabilized sand, or concrete seal slab. Foundation base provides smooth, level working surface for construction of concrete foundation.
E. Backfill Material: Classified soil material meeting specified quality requirements for designated application as embedment or trench zone backfill.
F. Embedment Material: Soil material placed under controlled conditions within embedment zone extending vertically upward from top of foundation to an elevation 12 inches above top of pipe, and including pipe bedding, haunching and initial backfill.
G. Trench Zone Backfill: Classified soil material meeting specified quality requirements and placed under controlled conditions in trench zone from top of embedment zone to base course in paved areas or to surface grading material in unpaved areas.
H. Foundation: Either suitable soil of trench bottom or material placed as backfill of over- excavation for removal and replacement of unsuitable or otherwise unstable soils.
I. Source: Source selected by Contractor for supply of embedment or trench zone backfill material. Selected source may be project excavation, off-site borrow pits, commercial borrow pits, or sand and aggregate production or manufacturing plants.
J. Refer to Section 02317 - Excavation and Backfill for Utilities for other definitions regarding utility installation by trench construction.

## 1.4 REFERENCES

A. ASTM C 33 - Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregate.
B. ASTM C 40 - Standard Test Method for Organic Impurities in Fine Aggregates for Concrete.
C. ASTM C 123 - Standard Test Method for Lightweight Particles in Aggregate.
D. ASTM C 131 - Standard Test Method for Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in Los Angeles Machine.
E. ASTM C 136 - Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates.
F. ASTM C 142 - Standard Test Method for Clay Lumps and Friable Particles in Aggregates.
G. ASTM D 1140 - Standard Test Method for Amount of Material in Soils Finer Than No. 200 Sieve.

H. ASTM D 2487 - Standard Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System).
I. ASTM D 4318 - Standard Test Method for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils.
J. ASTM D 4643 - Standard Test Method for Determination of Water (Moisture) Content of Soil by Microwave Oven Method.
K. TxDOT Tex-110-E - Determining Particle Size Analysis of Soils.
L. TxDOT Tex-460-A - Material Finer Than 75 □m (No.200) Sieve In Mineral Aggregates (Decantation Test for Concrete Aggregates).

## 1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Conform to requirements of Section 01330 - Submittal Procedures.
B. Submit description of source, material classification and product description, production method, and application of backfill materials.
C. Submit test results for samples of off-site backfill materials.
D. Before stockpiling materials, submit copy of approval from landowner for stockpiling backfill material on private property.
E. Provide delivery ticket which includes source location for each delivery of material that is obtained from off-site sources or is being paid as specific bid item.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 MATERIAL CLASSIFICATIONS

A. Classify materials for backfill for purpose of quality control in accordance with Unified Soil Classification Symbols as defined in ASTM D 2487. Material use and application is defined in utility installation specifications and Drawings either by class or by product descriptions.
B. Class Designations Based on Laboratory Testing:
    1. Class I: Well-graded gravels and sands, gravel-sand mixtures, crushed well-graded rock, little or no fines (GW, SW):
        a. Plasticity index: non-plastic.
        b. Gradation: D60/D10 - greater than 4 percent; amount passing No. 200 sieve - less than or equal to 5 percent.
    2. Class II: Poorly graded gravels and sands, silty gravels and sands, little to moderate fines (GM, GP, SP, SM):
        a. Plasticity index: non-plastic to 4.
        b. Gradations:
            (1) Gradation (GP, SP): amount passing No. 200 sieve - less than 5 percent.
            (2) Gradation (GM, SM): amount passing No. 200 sieve - between 12 percent and 50 percent.
            (3) Borderline gradations with dual classifications (e.g., SP-SM): amount passing No. 200 sieve - between 5 percent and 12 percent.

3. Class III: Clayey gravels and sands, poorly graded mixtures of gravel, sand, silt, and clay (GC, SC, and dual classifications, e.g., SP-SC):
    a. Plasticity index: greater than 7.
    b. Gradation: amount passing No. 200 sieve - between 12 percent and 50 percent.
4. Class IVA: Lean clays (CL).
    a. Plasticity Indexes:
        (1) Plasticity index: greater than 7, and above A line.
        (2) Borderline plasticity with dual classifications (CL-ML): PI between 4 and 7.
    b. Liquid limit: less than 50.
    c. Gradation: amount passing No. 200 sieve - greater than 50 percent.
    d. Inorganic.
5. Class IVB: Fat clays (CH)
    a. Plasticity index: above A line.
    b. Liquid limit: 50 or greater.
    c. Gradation: amount passing No. 200 sieve - greater than 50 percent.
    d. Inorganic.
6. Use soils with dual class designation according to ASTM D 2487, and which are not defined above, according to more restrictive class.

## 2.2 PRODUCT DESCRIPTIONS

Soils classified as silt (ML) silty clay (CL-ML with PI of 4 to 7), elastic silt (MH), organic clay and organic silt (OL, OH), and organic matter (PT) are not acceptable as backfill

A. materials. These soils may be used for site grading and restoration in unimproved areas as approved by the Engineer. Soils in Class IVB, fat clay (CH) may be used as backfill materials where allowed by applicable backfill installation specification. Refer to Section 02316 - Excavation and Backfill for Structures and Section 02317 - Excavation and Backfill for Utilities.
B. Provide backfill material that is free of stones greater than 6 inches, free of roots, waste, debris, trash, organic material, unstable material, non-soil matter, hydrocarbon or other contamination, conforming to following limits for deleterious materials:
    1. Clay lumps: Less than 0.5 percent for Class I, and less than 2.0 percent for Class II, when tested in accordance with ASTM C 142.
    2. Lightweight pieces: Less than 5 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM C 123.
    3. Organic impurities: No color darker than standard color when tested in accordance with ASTM C 40.
C. Manufactured materials, such as crushed concrete, may be substituted for natural soil or rock products where indicated in product specification, and approved by the Engineer, provided that physical property criteria are

determined to be satisfactory by testing.

D. Bank Run Sand: Durable bank run sand classified as SP, SW, or SM by Unified Soil Classification System (ASTM D 2487) meeting following requirements:
   1. Less than 15 percent passing number 200 sieve when tested in accordance with ASTM D 1140. Amount of clay lumps or balls may not exceed 2 percent.
   2. Material passing number 40 sieve shall meet the following requirements when tested in accordance with ASTM D 4318: Plasticity index: not exceeding 7.

E. Concrete Sand: Natural sand, manufactured sand, or combination of natural and manufactured sand conforming to requirements of ASTM C 33 and graded within following limits when tested in accordance with ASTM C 136:

| Sieve | Percent Passing |
|---|---|
| 3/8" | 100 |
| No. 4 | 95 to 100 |
| No. 8 | 80 to 100 |
| No. 16 | 50 to 85 |
| No. 30 | 25 to 60 |
| No. 50 | 10 to 30 |
| No. 100 | 2 to 10 |

F. Gem Sand: Sand conforming to requirements of ASTM C 33 for course aggregates specified for number 8 size and graded within the following limits when tested in accordance with ASTM C 136:

| Sieve | Percent Passing |
|---|---|
| 3/8” | 95 to 100 |
| No. 4 | 60 to 80 |
| No. 8 | 15 to 40 |

G. Pea Gravel: Durable particles composed of small, smooth, rounded stones or pebbles and graded within the following limits when tested in accordance with ASTM C 136:

| Sieve | Percent Passing |
|---|---|
| 1/2” | 100 |
| 3/8” | 85 to 100 |
| No. 4 | 10 to 30 |
| No. 8 | 0 to 10 |
| No. 16 | 0 to 5 |

H. Crushed Aggregates: Crushed aggregates consist of durable particles obtained from an approved source and meeting the following requirements:
   1. Materials of one product delivered for same construction activity from single source, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.
   2. Non-plastic fines.
   3. Los Angeles abrasion test wear not exceeding 45 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM C 131.
   4. Crushed aggregate shall have minimum of 90 percent of particles retained on No. 4 sieve with 2 or more crushed faces as determined by Tex-460-A, Part I.
   5. Crushed stone: Produced from oversize plant processed stone or gravel, sized by crushing to predominantly angular particles from naturally occurring single source. Uncrushed gravel is not acceptable materials for embedment where crushed stone is shown on applicable utility embedment drawing details.
   6. Crushed Concrete: Crushed concrete is an acceptable substitute for crushed stone as utility backfill. Gradation and quality control test requirements are same as crushed stone. Provide crushed concrete produced from normal weight concrete of uniform quality; containing particles of aggregate and cement material, free from other substances such as asphalt, reinforcing steel fragments, soil, waste gypsum (calcium sulfate), or debris.
   7. Gradations, as determined in accordance with Tex-110-E.

| Sieve | Percent Passing by Weight for Pipe Embedment by Ranges of Nominal Pipes Sizes | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | >15" | 15" - 8" | <8" |
| 1" | 95 - 100 | 100 | - |
| 3/4" | 60 - 90 | 90 - 100 | 100 |
| 1/2" | 25 - 60 | - | 90 - 100 |
| 3/8" | - | 20 - 55 | 40 - 70 |
| No. 4 | 0 - 5 | 0 - 10 | 0 - 15 |
| No. 8 | - | 0 - 5 | 0 - 5 |

I. Select Backfill: Class III clayey gravel or sand or Class IV lean clay with plasticity index between 7 and 20 or clayey soils treated with lime in accordance with Section 02951 - Pavement Repair and Restoration to meet plasticity criteria.
J. Random Backfill: Any suitable soil or mixture of soils within Classes I, II, III and IV; or fat clay (CH) wh allowed by applicable backfill installation specification. Refer to Section 02316 - Excavation and Backfill for Structures and Section 02317 - Excavation and Backfill for Utilities.
K. Cement Stabilized Sand: Conform to requirements of Section 02321 - Cement Stabilized Sand.
L. Concrete Backfill: Conform to Class B.
M. Flexible Base Course Material: Conform to requirements of applicable

portions of Section 02711 - Hot Mix Asphaltic Base Course, Section 02712 - Cement Stabilized Base Course, and Section 02713 - Recycled Crushed Concrete Base Course.

## 2.3 MATERIAL TESTING

A. Source Qualification. Perform testing to obtain tests by suppliers for selection of material sources and products not from the project site. Test samples of processed materials from current production representing material to be delivered. Use tests to verify that materials meet specification requirements. Repeat qualification test procedures each time source characteristics change or there is planned change in source location or supplier. Include the following qualification tests, as applicable:
   1. Gradation. Report complete sieve analyses regardless of specified control sieves from largest particle through No. 200 sieve.
   2. Plasticity of material passing No. 40 sieve
   3. Los Angeles abrasion wear of material retained on No. 4 sieve
   4. Clay lumps
   5. Lightweight pieces
   6. Organic impurities

B. Production Testing. Provide reports to the Engineer from an independent testing laboratory that backfill materials to be placed in Work meet applicable specification requirements.

C. Assist the Engineer in obtaining material samples for verification testing at source or at production plant.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 SOURCES

A. Use of existing material in trench excavations is acceptable, provided applicable specification requirements are satisfied.

B. Identify off-site sources for backfill materials at least 14 days ahead of intended use so that the Engineer may obtain samples for verification testing.

C. Materials may be subjected to inspection or additional verification testing after delivery. Materials which do not meet requirements of specifications will be rejected. Do not use material which, after approval, has become unsuitable for use due to segregation, mixing with other materials, or by contamination. Once material is approved by the Engineer, expense for sampling and testing required to change to different material will be credited to the District through change order.

D. Bank run sand, select backfill, and random backfill, if available in project excavation, may be obtained by selective excavation and acceptance testing. Obtain additional quantities of these materials and other materials required to complete work from off-site sources. HCDD No. 1 does not represent or guarantee that any soil found in excavation work will be

suitable and acceptable as backfill material.

## 3.2 MATERIAL HANDLING

A. When backfill material is obtained from either commercial or non-commercial borrow pit, open pit to expose vertical faces of various strata for identification and selection of approved material to be used. Excavate selected material by vertical cuts extending through exposed strata to achieve uniformity in product.
B. Establish temporary stockpile locations for practical material handling, control, and verification testing by the Engineer in advance of final placement. Obtain approval from landowner for storage of backfill material on adjacent private property.
C. When stockpiling backfill material near project site, use appropriate covers to eliminate blowing of materials into adjacent areas and prevent runoff containing sediments from entering drainage system.
D. Place stockpiles in layers to avoid segregation of processed materials. Load material by making successive vertical cuts through entire depth of stockpile.

## 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Quality Control
    1. The Engineer may sample and test backfill at:
        a. Sources including borrow pits, production plants and Contractor's designated off-site stockpiles.
        b. On-site stockpiles.
        c. Materials placed in Work.
    2. The Engineer may re-sample material at any stage of work or location if changes in characteristics are apparent.
B. Testing laboratory will provide verification testing on backfill materials, as directed by the Engineer. Samples may be taken at source or at production plant, as applicable.

**END OF SECTION**

# SECTION 02321
# CEMENT STABILIZED SAND

## PART 1 – GENERAL

### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes requirements for supplying and installing cement stabilized sand for backfill, bedding and free formed structures.

### 1.2 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. Where there is not a separate item listed on the Unit Price Schedule for work in this Section, no separate measurement and payment are made. Include cost for work under this Section in the related item listed on the Unit Price Schedule.
B. Where an item is listed on the Unit Price Schedule, Measurement and Payment is as noted on the Unit Price Schedule.
C. Refer to Section 01270 – Measurement and Payment for unit price procedures.

### 1.3 REFERENCES

A. ASTM C 40 – Organic Impurities in Fine Aggregates for Concrete.
B. ASTM C 94 – Ready-Mixed Concrete.
C. ASTM C 123 – Lightweight Pieces in Aggregate.
D. ASTM C 142 – Clay Lumps and Friable Particles in Aggregates.
E. ASTM C 150 – Portland Cement.
F. ASTM D 558 – Moisture-Density Relations of Soil-Cement-Mixtures.
G. ASTM D698 - Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soils Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lb/ft$^3$ (600kN-m/m$^3$)).
H. ASTM D 1633 – Compressive Strength of Molded Soil-Cement Cylinders.
I. ASTM D 2487 – Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System).
J. ASTM D 4318 – Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit and Plasticity Index of Soils.

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Refer to Section 01330 – Submittal Procedures.
B. Submit proposed design mix and test data for sand/cement mixture.
C. Submit supplier's batch ticket indicating cement content per cubic yard or per ton of product, batch date and time and weight of load to Engineer at time of delivery.

## PART 2 – PRODUCTS

### 2.2 MATERIALS

A. Provide material conforming to:
   1. Cement – ASTM C 150, Type I.
   2. Sand – Clean, durable sand:
      a. ASTM D 2487, classified as SW, SP, SC or SM by the Unified Soils Classification System.
      b. Deleterious materials:
         (1) Clay lumps – ASTM C 142, less than 0.5 percent.
         (2) Lightweight pieces – ASTM C 123, less than 5.0 percent.
         (3) Organic impurities – ASTM C 40, color no darker than the standard color.
         (4) Plasticity index – ASTM D 4318, of 4 or less.
   3. Water – ASTM C 94.

## 2.3 MIX DESIGN

A. Use sand/cement mixture containing a minimum of 2 sacks of cement per cubic yard (1-1/2 sacks of cement per ton). Design sand/cement mixture to produce a minimum unconfined compressive strength of 200 psi in 48 hours when compacted to 95 percent maximum standard dry density in accordance with ASTM D 558. Perform molding, curing and compression testing in accordance with ASTM D 1633 – Method A.

## 2.4 MIXING MATERIALS

A. Add required amount of water and mix it thoroughly in pugmill-type mixer.
B. Stamp batch ticket at plant with time of loading. Material not placed and compacted within 4 hours after mixing will be considered nonconforming.

# PART 3 – EXECUTION

## 3.1 EXCAVATING FOR FREE FORMED STRUCTURES

A. Refer to Section 02316 – Structural Excavating and Backfilling.

## 3.2 PLACEMENT

A. Place sand/cement mixture for free formed structures in 8-inch-thick loose layers and compact to not less than 95 percent maximum standard dry density (ASTM D 698) unless otherwise specified. The moisture content during compaction shall be on the dry side of optimum but sufficient for hydration.
B. Perform and complete compaction of sand/cement mixture within 4 hours after addition of water to mix at the plant.
C. Do not place or compact sand/cement mixture in standing or free water.

## 3.3 TESTING AND INSPECTION

A. Refer to Section 01457 – Construction Tests and Inspection.

**END OF SECTION**

# SECTION 02330
# EMBANKMENT

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Construction of embankments with excess excavated material and borrow.

### 1.2 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. Where there is not a separate item listed on the Unit Price Schedule for work in this Section, no separate measurement and payment are made. Include cost for work under this Section in the related item listed on the Unit Price Schedule.
B. Where an item is listed on the Unit Price Schedule, Measurement and Payment is as noted on the Unit Price Schedule.
C. Refer to Section 01270 – Measurement and Payment for unit price procedures.

### 1.3 REFERENCES

A. ASTM D 698 - Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soils Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/ft3 (600 kN-m/m3)).
B. ASTM D 2922 - Standard Test Methods for Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth).
C. ASTM D 3017 - Standard Test Method for Water Content of Soil and Rock in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth).

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

A. Refer to Section 02315 - Roadway Excavation for acceptable excess materials from roadway excavation.
B. Refer to Section 02317 - Excavation and Backfill for Utilities for acceptable excess materials from utility excavation and trenching.
C. Refer to Section 02319 - Borrow for acceptable borrow materials.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify borrow and excess excavated materials to be reused are approved.
B. Verify removals and clearing and grubbing operations have been

completed.

## 3.2 PREPARATION

A. Backfill test pits, stump holes, small swales and other surface irregularities. Backfill and compact in designated lift depths to requirements for embankment compaction.
B. Record location and plug and fill inactive water and oil wells. Conform to Texas State Health Department, Texas Commission on Environmental Quality and Texas Railroad Commission requirements. Notify the Engineer prior to plugging wells.
C. Excavate and dispose of unsuitable soil and other unsuitable materials which will not consolidate. Backfill and compact to requirements for embankment. Unsuitable soil is defined in Section 02316 - Excavation and Backfill for Structures and Section 02320 - Utility Backfill Materials.
D. Backfill new utilities below future grade. Conform to requirements of Sections 02317 - Excavation and Backfill For Utilities, 02511 - Water Lines, 02531 - Gravity Sanitary Sewers, and 02532 - Sanitary Sewage Force Mains.

## 3.3 PROTECTION

A. Protect trees, shrubs, lawns, existing structures, and other features outside of embankment limits.
B. Protect utilities above and below grade, which are to remain.
C. Conform to protection requirements of Section 02315 - Roadway Excavation.

## 3.4 PLACING EMBANKMENT

A. Do not conduct placement operations during inclement weather or when existing ground or fill materials exceed 3 percent of optimum moisture content. Contractor may manipulate wet material to facilitate drying, by disking or windrowing.
B. Do not place embankment fill until density and moisture content of previously placed material comply with specified requirements.
    1. Scarify areas to be filled to minimum depth of 4 inches to bond existing and new materials. Mix with first fill layer.
    2. Spread fill material evenly, from dumped piles or windrows, into horizontal layers approximately parallel to finished grade. Place to meet specified compacted thickness. Break clods and lumps and mix materials by blading, harrowing, disking or other approved method. Extend each layer across full width of fill.
    3. Each layer shall be homogeneous and contain uniform moisture content before compaction. Mix dissimilar abutting materials to prevent abrupt changes in composition of fill.
    4. Layers shall not exceed the following compacted thickness:

   a. Areas indicated to be under future paving or shoulders, to be constructed within 6 months: 6 inches when compacted with pneumatic rollers, or 8 inches when compacted with other rollers.
   b. Other areas: 12 inches
5. For steep slopes, cut benches into slope and scarify before placing fill. Place increasingly wider horizontal layers of specified depth to level of each bench.
6. Build embankment layers on back slopes, adjacent to existing roadbeds, to level of old roadbed. Scarify top of old roadbed to minimum depth of 4 inches and recompact with next fill layer.
7. Construct to lines and grades shown on Drawings.
8. Remove unsuitable material and excess soil not being used for embankment from site in accordance with requirements of Section 02120 - Waste Material Disposal.
9. Maintain moisture content of embankment materials to attain required density.
10. Compact to following minimum densities at moisture content of optimum to 3 percent above optimum as determined by ASTM D 698, unless otherwise indicated on Drawings:
    a. Areas under future paving and shoulders: Minimum density of 95 percent of maximum dry density.
    b. Other areas: Minimum density of 90 percent of maximum dry density.

## 3.5 TOLERANCES

A. Top of compacted surface: Plus, or minus 1/2 inch in cross section or 16-foot length.

## 3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Compaction Testing will be performed in accordance with ASTM D 698 or ASTM D 2922 and ASTM D 3017.
B. A minimum of three tests will be taken for each 1000 linear feet per lane of roadway or 500 square yards of embankment per lift.
C. If tests indicate work does not meet specified compaction requirements, recondition, recompact, and retest at no cost to the District.

**END OF SECTION**

# SECTION 02336
# LIME-STABILIZED SUBGRADE

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Foundation course of lime stabilized subgrade material.
   1. Application of lime slurry to subgrade.
   2. Mixing, compaction, and curing of lime slurry, water, and subgrade into a stabilized foundation.

### 1.2 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. Where there is not a separate item listed on the Unit Price Schedule for work in this Section, no separate measurement and payment are made. Include cost for work under this Section in the related item listed on the Unit Price Schedule.
B. Where an item is listed on the Unit Price Schedule, Measurement and Payment is as noted on the Unit Price Schedule.
C. Refer to Section 01270 – Measurement and Payment for unit price procedures.

### 1.3 DEFINITION

A. Moist Cure: Curing soil and lime to obtain optimum hydration.
B. 1000-Foot Roadway Section: 1000 feet per lane width or approximately 500 square yards of compacted subgrade for other than full-lane-width roadway sections.

### 1.4 REFERENCES

A. ASTM D 698 - Standard Test Method for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/ft3 (600 kN-m/m3).
B. ASTM D 2922 - Standard Test Methods for Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth).
C. ASTM D 4318 - Standard Test Method for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils.
D. TxDOT Tex-101-E (Part III) - Preparation of Soil and Flexible Base Material for Testing.
E. TxDOT Tex-140-E - Measuring Thickness of Pavement Layer.
F. TxDOT Tex-600-J - Sampling and Testing Hydrated Lime, Quicklime, and Commercial Lime Slurry.

### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Conform to requirements of Section 01330 - Submittal Procedures.
B. Submit certification that hydrated lime, quicklime, or commercial lime slurry complies with specifications.
C. Submit weight tickets, certified by supplier, with each bulk delivery of lime to work site.

## 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Bagged lime shall bear manufacturer's name, product identification, and certified weight. Bags varying more than 5 percent of certified weight may be rejected; average weight of 50 random bags in each shipment shall not be less than certified weight.
B. Store lime in weatherproof enclosures. Protect lime from ground dampness.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 WATER

A. Use clean, clear water, free from oil, acids, alkali, or vegetation.

## 2.2 LIME

A. Type A - Hydrated Lime: Dry material consisting essentially of calcium hydroxide or mixture of calcium hydroxide and an allowable percentage of calcium oxide as listed in chemical composition chart.
B. Type B - Commercial Lime Slurry: Liquid mixture consisting essentially of lime solids and water in slurry form. Water or liquid portion shall not contain dissolved material in sufficient quantity to be injurious or objectionable for purpose intended.
C. Type C - Quicklime: Dry material consisting essentially of calcium oxide. Furnish quicklime in either of the following grades:
    1. Grade DS: Pebble quicklime of gradation suitable for use in preparation of slurry for wet placing.
    2. Grade S: Finely-graded quicklime for use in preparation of slurry for wet placing. Donor use grade S quicklime for dry placing.
D. Conform to the following requirements:

| CHEMICAL COMPOSITION | TYPE | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | A | B | C |
| Active lime content, % by weight $Ca(OH)_2$+CaO | 90.0 min[1] | 87.0 min[2] | - |
| Unhydrated lime content, % by weight CaO | 5.0 max | - | 87.0 min |
| Free water content, % by weight $H_2O$: | 5.0 max | - | - |
| SIZING | | | |
| Wet Sieve, as % by weight residue retained: | | | |
| No. 6 | 0.2 max | 0.2 max[2] | 8.0 max[3] |
| No. 30 | 4.0 max | 4.0 max[2] | - |
| Dry sieve, as % by weight residue retained: | | | |
| 1-inch | - | - | 0.0 |
| 1/2-inch | - | - | 10.0 max |

Notes:
1. Maximum 5.0% by weight CaO shall be allowed in determining total active lime content.
2. Maximum solids content of slurry.
3. Total active lime content, as CaO, in material retained on No. 6 sieve shall not exceed 2.0% by weight of original Type C lime.

E. Deliver lime slurry to job site as commercial lime, or prepare at job site by using hydrated lime or quicklime. Provide slurry free of liquids other than water and of consistency that can be handled and uniformly applied without difficulty.
F. Lime containing magnesium hydroxide is prohibited.

## 2.3 SOIL

A. Soil to receive lime treatment may include borrow or existing subgrade material, existing pavement structure, or combination of all three. Where existing pavement or base material is encountered, pulverized or scarify material so that 100 percent of sampled material passes 2- inch sieve.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify compacted subgrade will support imposed loads.
B. Verify subgrade lines and grades.

## 3.2 PREPARATION

A. Complete backfill of utilities prior to stabilization.
B. Cut material to bottom of subgrade using an approved cutting and pulverizing machine meeting following requirements:
    1. Cutters accurately provide smooth surface over entire width of cut to plane of secondary grade.
    2. Provide cut to depth as specified or shown in the Drawings.
C. Alternatively, scarify or excavate to bottom of stabilized subgrade. Remove material or windrow to expose secondary grade. Obtain uniform stability.
D. Correct wet or unstable material below secondary grade by scarifying, adding lime, and compacting as directed by the Engineer.
E. Pulverize existing material so that 100 percent passes a 1-3/4-inch sieve.

## 3.3 LIME SLURRY APPLICATION

A. Apply slurry with distributor truck equipped with an agitator to keep lime and water in consistent mixture. Make successive passes over measured section of roadway to attain proper moisture and lime content. Limit spreading to an area where preliminary mixing operations can be completed on same working day.
B. Minimum lime content shall be 5 percent of dry unit weight of subgrade as determined by ASTM D 698

## 3.4 PRELIMINARY MIXING

A. Use approved single-pass or multiple-pass rotary speed mixers to mix soil, lime, and water to required depth. Obtain homogeneous friable mixture free of clods and lumps.
B. Shape mixed subgrade to final lines and grades.
C. Eliminate following operations and final mixing if pulverization requirements can be met during preliminary mixing:
    1. Seal subgrade as precaution against heavy rainfall by rolling lightly with light pneumatic rollers.
    2. Cure soil lime material for 24 to 72 hours or as required to obtain optimum hydration. Keep subgrade moist during cure.

## 3.5 FINAL MIXING

A. Use approved single-pass or multiple-pass rotary speed mixers to uniformly mix cured soil and lime to required depth.
B. Add water to bring moisture content of soil mixture to optimum or above.
C. Mix and pulverize until all material passes 13/4-inch sieve; minimum of 85 percent, excluding non-slacking fractions, passes 3/4-inch sieve; and minimum of 60 percent excluding non-slacking fractions passes No. 4 sieve. Test according to TxDOT Tex-101-E, Part III using dry method.
D. Shape mixed subgrade to final lines and grades.
E. Do not expose hydrated lime to open air for 6 hours or more during

interval between application and mixing. Avoid excessive hydrated lime loss due to washing or blowing.

## 3.6 COMPACTION

A. Aerate or sprinkle to attain optimum moisture content to 3 percent above optimum, as determined by ASTM D 698 on material sample from roadway after final mix with lime.
B. Start compaction immediately after final mixing.
C. Spread and compact in two or more equal layers where total compacted thickness is greater than equipment manufacturer's recommended range of mixing and compaction.
D. Compact with approved heavy pneumatic or vibrating rollers, or combination of tamping rollers and light pneumatic rollers. Begin compaction at bottom and continue until entire depth is uniformly compacted.
E. Do not allow stabilized subgrade to mix with underlying material. Correct irregularities or weak spots immediately by replacing material and recompacting.
F. Compact subgrade to minimum density of 95 percent of maximum dry density, according to ASTM D 698, at moisture content of optimum to 3 percent above optimum, unless otherwise indicated on Drawings:
G. Seal with approved light pneumatic tired rollers. Prevent surface hair line cracking. Rework and recompact at areas where hairline cracking develops.

## 3.7 CURING

A. Moist cure for minimum of 3 days before placing base or surface course, or opening to traffic. Subgrade may be opened to traffic after 2 days when adequate strength has been attained to prevent damage. Restrict traffic to light pneumatic rollers or vehicles weighing less than 10 tons.
B. Keep subgrade surface damp by sprinkling. Roll with light pneumatic roller to keep surface knit together.
C. Place base or surface within 14 days after final mixing and compaction. Restart compaction and moisture content of base material when time is exceeded.

## 3.8 TOLERANCES

A. Completed surface: smooth and conforming to typical section and established lines and grades.
B. Top of compacted surface: Plus or minus 1/4 inch in cross section or in 16-foot length.
C. Depth of lime stabilization shall be plus or minus one inch of specified depth for each 1000- foot roadway section.

## 3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing will be performed.
B. Test soils, lime, and mixtures as follows:
    1. Tests and analysis of soil materials will be performed in accordance with ASTM D 4318, using the wet preparation method.
    2. Sampling and testing of lime slurry shall be in accordance with TxDOT Tex-600-J, except using a lime slurry cup.
    3. Sample mixtures of hydrated lime or quicklime in slurry form will be tested to establish compliance with specifications.
    4. Moisture-density relationship will be established on material sampled from roadway, after stabilization with lime and final mixing, in accordance with ASTM 698, Moist preparation Method.
C. In-place depth will be evaluated for each 1000-foot roadway section and determined in accordance with TxDOT Tex-140-E in hand excavated holes. For each 1000-foot section, 3 phenolphthalein tests will be performed. Average stabilization depth for 1000-foot section will be based on average depth for three tests.
D. Perform compaction testing in accordance with ASTM D 2922. Three tests will be performed for each 1000-foot roadway section.
E. Pulverization analysis will be performed as required on material sampled during mixing of each production area. Three tests will be performed per 1000-foot roadway section or a minimum of once daily.

## 3.10 REWORK OF FAILED SECTIONS

A. Rework sections that do not meet specified thickness.
B. Perform the following steps when more than 72 hours have lapsed since completion of compaction.
    1. Moist cure for minimum of 3 days after compaction to required density.
    2. Add lime at rate of 25 percent of specified rate at no additional cost to the District.
    3. Moisture density test of reworked material must be completed by laboratory before field compaction testing can be completed.

## 3.11 PROTECTION

A. Maintain stabilized subgrade to lines and grades and in good condition until placement of base or surface course. Protect asphalt membrane from being picked up by traffic.
B. Repair defects immediately by replacing material to full depth.

**END OF SECTION**

# SECTION 02360
# TEMPORARY EROSION, SEDIMENTATION, AND ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Install, maintain, and remove erosion, sedimentation, and environmental control measures to prevent or reduce the discharge of pollutants in accordance with the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWP3) on the plans and the Texas Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (TPDES) General Permit TXR150000. Control measures are defined as Best Management Practices used to prevent or reduce the discharge of pollutants. Control measures include, but are not limited to, rock filter dams, temporary pipe slope drains, temporary paved flumes, construction exits, earthwork for erosion control, pipe, construction perimeter fence, sandbags, temporary sediment control fence, biodegradable erosion control logs, vertical tracking, temporary or permanent seeding, and other measures. Erosion and sediment control devices must be selected from the Erosion Control Approved Products or Sediment Control Approved Products lists. Perform work in a manner to prevent degradation of receiving waters, facilitate project construction, and comply with applicable federal, state, and local regulations. Ensure the installation and maintenance of control measures is performed in accordance with the manufacturer's or designer's specifications

B. Provide the Contractor Certification of Compliance before performing SWP3 or soil disturbing activities. By signing the Contractor Certification of Compliance, the Contractor certifies they have read and understand the requirements applicable to this project pertaining to the SWP3, the plans, and the TPDES General Permit TXR150000. The Contractor is responsible for any penalties associated with non-performance of installation or maintenance activities required for compliance. Ensure the most current version of the certificate is executed for this project.

### 1.2 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. Measurement and payment is as noted on the Unit Price Schedule.
B. Refer to Section 01270 – Measurement and Payment for unit price procedures.

## 1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Conform to requirements of Section 01330 - Submittal Procedures.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 MATERIAL

A. Furnish materials in accordance with following sections:
   A. Section 02361 – Silt Fences
   B. Section 02364 – Filter Dams
   C. Section 02365 – Stabilized Construction Access
   D. Section 02374 – Articulating Concrete Block
   E. Section 02376 – Concrete Channel Lining and Concrete Interceptor Structures
   F. Section 02377 – Rectangular Concrete Channel
   G. Section 02378 – Rip Rap and Granular Fill
   H. Section 02379 – Geotextiles for Erosion Control Systems

## 2.2 ROCK FILTER DAMS

A. Aggregate: Furnish aggregate with approved hardness, durability, cleanliness, and resistance to crumbling, flaking, and eroding. Provide the following:
   A. Types 1,2, and 4 Rock Filter Dams. Use 3 to 6 inches aggregate.
   B. Type 3 Rock Filter Dams. Use 4 to 8 inches aggregate.
B. Wire: Provide minimum 20 gauge galvanized wire for the steel wire mesh and tie wires for Types 2 and 3 rock filter dams. Type 4 dams require:
   A. a double-twisted, hexagonal weave with a nominal mesh opening of 2-1/2 × 3-1/4 in.;
   B. minimum 0.0866 in. steel wire for netting;
   C. < minimum 0.1063 in. steel wire for selvages and corners;
   D. and < minimum 0.0866 in. for binding or tie wire.
C. Sandbag Material: any gradation of aggregate may be used to fill the sandbags.

## 2.3 CONSTRUCTION PERIMETER FENCE

A. Posts: Provide essentially straight wood or steel posts that are at least 60 in. long. Furnish soft wood posts with a minimum diameter of 3 in., or use nominal 2 × 4 in. boards. Furnish hardwood posts with a minimum cross-section of 1-1/2 × 1-1/5 in. Furnish T- or L-shaped steel posts with a minimum weight of 1.25 lb. per foot.
B. Fence: Provide orange construction fencing as approved.
C. Fence Wire. Provide 14 gauge or larger galvanized smooth or twisted wire. Provide 16 gauge or larger tie wire.

D. Provide brightly-colored flagging that is fade-resistant and at least 3/4 in. wide to provide maximum visibility both day and night.
E. Provide staples with a crown at least 1/2 in. wide and legs at least 1/2 in. long.

## 2.4 SANDBAGS

A. Provide sandbag material of polypropylene, polyethylene, or polyamide woven fabric with a minimum unit weight of 4 oz. per square yard, a Mullen burst-strength exceeding 300 psi, and an ultraviolet stability exceeding 70%.
B. Use natural coarse sand or manufactured sand meeting the gradation given in table below to fill sandbags. Filled sandbags must be 24 to 30 in. long, 16 to 18 in. wide, and 6 to 8 in. thick.
C. Aggregate may be used instead of sand for situations where sandbags are not adjacent to traffic. The aggregate size must not exceed 3/8 in.

| Sieve Size | Retained (% by Weight) |
|---|---|
| No. 4 | Maximum 3% |
| No. 100 | Minimum 80% |
| No. 200 | Minimum 95% |

## 2.5 TEMPORARY SEDIMENT CONTROL FENCE

A. Provide a net-reinforced fence using woven geo-textile fabric. Logos visible to the traveling public will not be allowed.
B. Fabric: Provide fabric materials in accordance with DMS-6230, “Temporary Sediment Control Fence Fabric.”
C. Posts. Provide essentially straight wood or steel posts with a minimum length of 48 in., unless otherwise shown on the plans. Furnish soft wood posts at least 3 in. in diameter, or use nominal 2 × 4 in. boards. Furnish hardwood posts with a minimum cross-section of 1-1/2 × 1-1/2 in. Furnish T- or L-shaped steel posts with a minimum weight of 1.25 lb. per foot.
D. Net Reinforcement. Provide net reinforcement of at least 12.5 gauge (SWG) galvanized welded wire mesh, with a maximum opening size of 2 × 4 in., at least 24 in. wide, unless otherwise shown on the plans.
E. Staples. Provide staples with a crown at least 3/4 in. wide and legs 1/2 in. long.
F. Used Materials. Use recycled material meeting the applicable requirements if approved.

## 2.6 BIODEGRADABLE EROSION CONTROL LOGS

A. Core Material. Furnish core material that is biodegradable or recyclable. Use compost, mulch, aspen excelsior wood fibers, chipped site vegetation, agricultural rice or wheat straw, coconut fiber, 100% recyclable fibers, or any other acceptable material unless specifically called out on the plans. Permit no more than 5% of the material to escape from the containment mesh.
B. Containment Mesh. Furnish containment mesh that is 100% biodegradable, photodegradable, or recyclable such as burlap, twine, UV photodegradable plastic, polyester, or any other acceptable material.
C. Furnish biodegradable or photodegradable containment mesh when log will remain in place as part of a vegetative system.
D. Furnish recyclable containment mesh for temporary installations.
E. Size. Furnish biodegradable erosion control logs with diameters shown on the plans or as directed. Stuff containment mesh densely so logs do not deform.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 QUALIFICATIONS, TRAINING AND EMPLOYEE REQUIREMENTS

A. Contractor Responsible Person Environmental (CRPE) Qualifications and Responsibilities. Provide and designate in writing at the preconstruction conference a CRPE and alternate CRPE who have overall responsibility for the storm water management program. The CRPE will implement storm water and erosion control practices; will oversee and observe storm water control measure monitoring and management; will monitor the project site daily and produce daily monitoring reports as long as there are BMPs in place or soil disturbing activities are evident to ensure compliance with the SWP3 and TPDES General Permit TXR150000. During time suspensions when work is not occurring or on contract non-work days, daily inspections are not required unless a rain event has occurred.
B. Contractor Superintendent Qualifications and Responsibilities. Provide a superintendent that is competent, has experience with and knowledge of storm water management, and is knowledgeable of the requirements and the conditions of the TPDES General Permit TXR150000. The superintendent will manage and oversee the day to day operations and activities at the project site; work with the CRPE to provide effective storm water management at the project site; represent and act on behalf of the Contractor; and attend the Department’s preconstruction conference for the project.
C. Training. All Contractor and subcontractor employees involved in soil disturbing activities, small or large structures, storm water control measures, and seeding activities must complete training as prescribed.

## 3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Perform work in accordance with the SWP3, according to manufacturers' guidelines, and in accordance with the TPDES General Permit TXR150000. Install and maintain the integrity of temporary erosion and sedimentation control devices to accumulate silt and debris until soil disturbing activities are completed and permanent erosion control features are in place or the disturbed area has been adequately stabilized as approved.
B. The Department will inspect and document the condition of the control measures at the frequency shown on the plans and will provide the Construction SWP3 Field Inspection and Maintenance Reports to the Contractor. Make corrections as soon as possible before the next anticipated rain event or within 7 calendar days after being able to enter the worksite for each control measure. The only acceptable reason for not accomplishing the corrections with the time frame specified is when site conditions are "Too Wet to Work." Take immediate action if a correction is deemed critical as directed. When corrections are not made within the established time frame, all work will cease on the project and time charges will continue while the control measures are brought into compliance. Commence work once the Engineer reviews and documents the project is in compliance. Commencing work does not release the Contractor of the liability for noncompliance of the SWP3, plans, or TPDES General Permit TXR150000.
C. The Engineer may limit the disturbed area if the Contractor cannot control soil erosion and sedimentation resulting from the Contractor's operations. Implement additional controls as directed.
D. Remove devices upon approval or as directed. Finish-grade and dress the area upon removal. Stabilize disturbed areas in accordance with the permit, and as shown on the plans or directed. Materials removed are considered consumed by the project. Retain ownership of stockpiled material and remove it from the project when new installations or replacements are no longer required.

## 3.3 ROCK FILTER DAMS FOR EROSION CONTROL

A. Remove trees, brush, stumps, and other objectionable material that may interfere with the construction of rock filter dams. Place sandbags as a foundation when required or at the Contractor's option.
B. Place the aggregate to the lines, height, and slopes specified, without undue voids for Types 1, 2, 3, and 5. Place the aggregate on the mesh and then fold the mesh at the upstream side over the aggregate and secure it to itself on the downstream side with wire ties, or hog rings for Types 2 and 3, or as directed. Place rock filter dams perpendicular to the flow of the stream or channel unless otherwise directed. Construct filter dams according to the following criteria unless otherwise shown on the plans:
   A. Type 1 (Non-Reinforced).
      a. Height: At least 18 in. measured vertically from existing ground to

top of filter dam.
b. Top Width. At least 2 ft.
c. Slopes. No steeper than 2:1.

B. Type 2 (reinforced).
a. Height. At least 18 in. measured vertically from existing ground to top of filter dam.
b. Top Width. At least 2 ft.
c. Slopes. No steeper than 2:1.

C. Type 3 (Reinforced).
a. Height: At least 36 in. measured vertically from existing ground to top of filter dam.
b. Top Width. At least 2 ft.
c. Slopes. No steeper than 2:1.

D. Type 4 (Sack Gabions):
a. Unfold sack gabions and smooth out kinks and bends. Connect the sides by lacing in a single loop–double loop pattern on 4- to 5-in. spacing for vertical filling. Pull the end lacing rod at one end until tight, wrap around the end, and twist 4 times. Fill with stone at the filling end, pull the rod tight, cut the wire with approximately 6 in. remaining, and twist wires 4 times.
b. Place the sack flat in a filling trough, fill with stone, connect sides, and secure ends as described above for horizontal filling.
c. Lift and place without damaging the gabion. Shape sack gabions to existing contours.

E. Type 5: Provide rock filter dams as shown on the plans.

## 3.4 CONSTRUCTION PREIMETER FENCE

A. Construct, align, and locate fencing as shown on the plans or as directed.
B. Installation of Posts. Embed posts 18 in. deep or adequately anchor in rock, with a spacing of 8 to 10 ft.
C. Wire Attachment. Attach the top wire to the posts at least 3 ft. from the ground. Attach the lower wire midway between the ground and the top wire.
D. Flag Attachment. Attach flagging to both wire strands midway between each post. Use flagging at least 18 in. long. Tie flagging to the wire using a square knot.

## 3.5 SANDBAGS FOR EROSION CONTROL

A. Construct a berm or dam of sandbags that will intercept sediment-laden storm water runoff from disturbed areas, create a retention pond, detain sediment, and release water in sheet flow. Fill each bag with sand so that at least the top 6 in. of the bag is unfilled to allow for proper tying of the open end. Place the sandbags with their tied ends in the same direction. Offset subsequent rows of sandbags 1/2 the length of the preceding row. Place a single layer of sandbags downstream as a secondary debris trap. Place

additional sandbags as necessary or as directed for supplementary support to berms or dams of sandbags or earth.

## 3.6 TEMPORARY SEDIMENT CONTROL FENCE

A. Temporary Sediment-Control Fence. Provide temporary sediment-control fence near the downstream perimeter of a disturbed area to intercept sediment from sheet flow. Incorporate the fence into erosion-control measures used to control sediment in areas of higher flow. Install the fence as shown on the plans, as specified in this Section, or as directed.
B. Installation of Posts. Embed posts at least 18 in. deep, or adequately anchor, if in rock, with a spacing of 6 to 8 ft. and install on a slight angle toward the runoff source.
C. Fabric Anchoring. Dig trenches along the uphill side of the fence to anchor 6 to 8 in. of fabric. Provide a minimum trench cross-section of 6 × 6 in. Place the fabric against the side of the trench and align approximately 2 in. of fabric along the bottom in the upstream direction. Backfill the trench, then hand-tamp.
D. Fabric and Net Reinforcement Attachment. Attach the reinforcement to wooden posts with staples, or to steel posts with T-clips, in at least 4 places equally spaced unless otherwise shown on the plans. Sewn vertical pockets may be used to attach reinforcement to end posts. Fasten the fabric to the top strand of reinforcement by hog rings or cord every 15 in. or less.
E. Fabric and Net Splices. Locate splices at a fence post with a minimum lap of 6 in. attached in at least 6 places equally spaced unless otherwise shown on the plans. Do not locate splices in concentrated flow areas.
    A. Requirements for installation of used temporary sediment – control fence include the following:
        a. fabric with minimal or no visible signs of biodegradation (weak fibers),
        b. fabric without excessive patching (more than 1 patch every 15 to 20 ft.)
        c. posts without bends, and
        d. backing without holes.

## 3.7 BIODEGRADABLE EROSION CONTROL LOGS

A. Install biodegradable erosion control logs near the downstream perimeter of a disturbed area to intercept sediment from sheet flow. Incorporate the biodegradable erosion control logs into the erosion measures used to control sediment in areas of higher flow. Install, align, and locate the biodegradable erosion control logs as specified below, as shown on the plans, or as directed.
B. Secure biodegradable erosion control logs in a method adequate to prevent displacement as a result of normal rain events, prevent damage to the logs, and as approved, such that flow is not allowed under the logs. Temporarily

removing and replacing biodegradable erosion logs as to facilitate daily work is allowed at the Contractor's expense.

**END OF SECTION**

# SECTION 02361
# SILT FENCES

## PART 1 – GENERAL

### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes requirements for furnishing, installing, maintaining and removing temporary silt fences.

### 1.2 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. Where there is not a separate item listed on the Unit Price Schedule for work in this Section, no separate measurement and payment are made. Include cost for work under this Section in the related item listed on the Unit Price Schedule.
B. Where an item is listed on the Unit Price Schedule, Measurement and Payment is as noted on the Unit Price Schedule.
C. Refer to Section 01270 – Measurement and Payment for unit price procedures.

### 1.3 REFERENCES

A. AASHTO M 288 – Geotextile Specification for Highway Applications.
B. ASTM D 4355 – Deterioration of Geotextiles by Exposure to Light, Moisture and Heat in a Xenon-Arc Type Apparatus.
C. ASTM D 4491 – Water Permeability of Geotextiles by Permittivity.
D. ASTM D 4632 – Grab Breaking Load and Elongation of Geotextiles.
E. ASTM D 4751 – Determining Apparent Opening Size of a Geotextile.

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Refer to Section 01330 – Submittal Procedures.
B. Submit catalog data and mill certificate for the silt fence geotextile and catalog data for welded wire fabric mesh or plastic grid mesh reinforcement to be used.

## PART 2 – PRODUCTS

### 2.1 GEOTEXTILE FABRIC

A. Geotextile fabric shall consist of long-chain synthetic polymers composed of at least 95 percent by weight of polyolefins in a woven fabric.
B. Geotextile fabric shall contain stabilizers and/or inhibitors to make the fibers resistant to deterioration resulting from exposure to

sunlight or heat. The geotextile fabric shall be resistant to commonly encountered soil chemicals, mildew, rot and insects.

C. Geotextile fabric shall be free of defects or flaws that affect its physical properties.
D. Provide a geotextile fabric with a minimum grab strength of 100 lbs (ASTM D 4632).
E. Provide silt fence with properties in accordance with AASHTO M 288
*Geotextile Specification for Highway Applications* Table 6.

## 2.2 SUPPORTS

A. Provide wooden stakes or steel fence supports having a minimum length of 4 feet.
B. For reinforced fence, provide mesh reinforcement of galvanized 2 inch by 4 inch welded wire fabric mesh or plastic grid mesh reinforcement (refer to Section 01562 – Construction Fence).

# PART 3 – EXECUTION

## 3.1 GENERAL

A. Install silt fences at locations shown on Plans or as approved by the Engineer.
B. Place silt fences in a continuous manner and transverse to the runoff. Place the silt fence to follow the contours of the site. Do not allow water to flow around the end of the fence.
C. Provide continuous rolls of the silt fence fabric and cut to length to minimize the use of fabric joints. When joints are necessary, the fabric shall be spliced together only at a support with a minimum 6 inch overlap.

## 3.2 MAINTENANCE

A. Inspect silt fences after each rainfall, daily during periods of daily rainfall, and, at a minimum, once every week. Repair and/or replace any component of the silt fence that becomes defective from intended use.
B. Remove sediment deposits when the deposit reaches 1/3 the height of the fence. Dispose of sediment properly.
C. Remove silt fences and dispose of any sediment accumulations promptly when directed by Engineer.

## 3.3 DAMAGED MATERIAL

A. Repair damage to silt fences and supports immediately.

## 3.4 DISPOSAL

A. Refer to Section 02120 – Material Disposal.

**END OF SECTION**

# SECTION 02364
# FILTER DAMS

## PART 1 – GENERAL

### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes requirements for furnishing, installing, maintaining and removing filter dams.

### 1.2 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. Where there is not a separate item listed on the Unit Price Schedule for work in this Section, no separate measurement and payment are made. Include cost for work under this Section in the related item listed on the Unit Price Schedule.
B. Where an item is listed on the Unit Price Schedule, Measurement and Payment is as noted on the Unit Price Schedule.
C. Refer to Section 01270 – Measurement and Payment for unit price procedures.
D. Geotextile, excavation and disposal, granular fill and reinforcing wire will not be measured separately.
E. No separate payment shall be made for removal of accumulated sediment. Maintenance and removal and subsequent reinstallation, if required, of the filter dam are incidental to the cost of the filter dam.

### 1.3 REFERENCES

A. ASTM A 975 – Double-Twisted Hexagonal Mesh Gabions and Revet Mattresses (Metallic-Coated Steel Wire or Metallic- Coated Steel Wire With Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Coating).

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Refer to Section 01330 – Submittal Procedures.
B. Submit catalog data and mill certificate for geotextile and catalog data for wire to be used.
C. Submit gradation for granular fill shown on the Plans.

## PART 2 – PRODUCTS

### 2.1 GRANULAR FILL

A. Provide granular fill as noted on the Plans.
B. Refer to Section 02378 – Riprap and Granular Fill.

### 2.2 WIRE COATING

A. Style 1 – zinc coated prior to being double twisted into mesh in accordance with ASTM A 975.

## 2.3 WIRE MESH FOR REINFORCEMENT

A. Provide 20 gauge galvanized double-twisted hexagonal wire mesh and tie wires or as shown on the Plans.

## 2.4 CONNECTION WIRES AND STIFFENERS

A. Provide spiral binders, lacing wire and stiffeners made of wire having the same coating material and same wire size as the wire mesh for reinforcement.

## 2.5 GEOTEXTILE SEPARATION FABRIC

A. Provide a geotextile of woven or spunbond nonwoven fibers consisting of long-chain synthetic polymers composed of at least 95 percent by weight of polyolefins. Provide geotextile fabric equal to the following average roll values or as directed by the Engineer:
   1. Minimum average roll value.
      a. Elongation **<** 50 percent.
      b. Grab Strength ≥ 200 pounds.
      c. Puncture Strength ≥ 75 pounds.
      d. UV Stability (retained strength) ≥ 50 percent after 500 hours of exposure.
   2. Maximum average roll value.
      a. Apparent Opening Size (AOS) – 0.212 to 0.6 mm (#70 to #30 US sieve).

B. Refer to Section 02379 – Geotextiles for Erosion Control Systems for storage and handling precautions and requirements.

# PART 3 – EXECUTION

## 3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with the Plans.

## 3.2 MAINTENANCE

A. Sediment Accumulation.
   1. Remove accumulated sediment as needed or when directed by the Engineer.
   2. Reshape the filter dam as needed or when directed by the Engineer.

## 3.3 REMOVAL

A. Maintain the filter dam, in place, throughout the duration of the Project.

Remove when directed by the Engineer. Sod the exposed earth beneath the filter dam and areas damaged by the removal process in accordance with Section 02921 – Turf Establishment.

## 3.4 SEDIMENT DISPOSAL

A. Refer to Section 02120 – Material Disposal.

**END OF SECTION**

# SECTION 02365
# STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ACCESS

## PART 1 – GENERAL

### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes requirements for construction, maintenance and removal of stabilized construction access.

### 1.2 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. Where there is not a separate item listed on the Unit Price Schedule for work in this Section, no separate measurement and payment are made. Include cost for work under this Section in the related item listed on the Unit Price Schedule.
B. Where an item is listed on the Unit Price Schedule, Measurement and Payment is as noted on the Unit Price Schedule.
C. Refer to Section 01270 – Measurement and Payment for unit price procedures.
D. No separate measurement and payment will be made for maintenance or removal.

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Refer to Section 01330 – Submittals.
B. Refer to Section 02379 – Geotextiles for Erosion Control Systems.
C. Submit gradation for granular fill.

## PART 2 – PRODUCTS

### 2.1 GEOTEXTILE SEPARATION FABRIC

A. Provide a geotextile of woven or spunbond nonwoven fibers consisting of long-chain synthetic polymers composed of at least 95 percent by weight of polyolefins. Provide geotextile fabric equal to the following average roll values or as directed by the Engineer:
   1. Minimum average roll value.
      a. Elongation **<** 50 percent.
      b. Grab Strength ≥ 200 pounds.
      c. Puncture Strength ≥ 75 pounds.
      d. UV Stability (retained strength) ≥ 50 percent after 500 hours of exposure.
   2. Maximum average roll value.
      a. Apparent Opening Size (AOS) – 0.212 to 0.6 mm (#70 to #30 US sieve).

## 2.2 GRANULAR FILL

A. Refer to Section 02378 – Riprap and Granular Fill.

## PART 3 – EXECUTION

## 3.1 GENERAL

A. Provide stabilized access, washing areas and parking areas at locations shown on the Plans or as approved by the Engineer.
B. Furnish and place geotextile fabric as a permeable separator to prevent mixing of granular fill with underlying soil.
C. Place 3 inch to 5 inch granular fill to dimensions and depths shown on the Plans or as directed by the Engineer. The minimum thickness shall be 8 inches.
D. Roads and parking areas shall be graded to provide sufficient drainage away from stabilized areas. Use sandbags, gravel, boards or similar methods to prevent sediment from entering public rights-of-way, storm drains, ditches and watercourses.

## 3.2 MAINTENANCE

A. Inspect and maintain stabilized areas daily. Provide periodic top dressing with additional granular fill as necessary.
B. Repair or replace components of stabilized access areas that become defective from intended use.
C. Maintain stabilized access areas until acceptance of the Project or as directed by Engineer.
D. Remove stabilized access promptly when directed by Engineer. Restore areas where stabilized construction access was removed to final project grade in preparation of turf establishment by others.

## 3.3 DISPOSAL

A. Refer to Section 02120 – Material Disposal.

**END OF SECTION**

# SECTION 02490
# TRENCH SAFETY SYSTEM

## PART 1 – GENERAL

### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes requirements for the installation and maintenance of a trench safety system.

### 1.2 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. Where there is not a separate item listed on the Unit Price Schedule for work in this Section, no separate measurement and payment are made. Include cost for work under this Section in the related item listed on the Unit Price Schedule.
B. Where an item is listed on the Unit Price Schedule, Measurement and Payment is as noted on the Unit Price Schedule.
C. Refer to Section 01270 – Measurement and Payment for unit price procedures.

### 1.3 REFERENCES

A. Implement the Trench Safety System requirements of the Federal, State and local Safety and Health Regulations and the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA), 29 CFR, Part 1926 Subpart P – Excavation.
B. Texas Health and Safety Code Ann., Chapter 756. Miscellaneous Hazardous Conditions. Subchapter C. Trench Safety § 756.023. Trench Excavation for Political Subdivision.

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Refer to Section 01330 – Submittal Procedures.
B. Submit a safety plan specifically for the construction of trench excavation. Design the trench safety plan to be in accordance with OSHA regulations referenced above that govern the presence and activities of individuals working in and around trench excavations.
C. Construction and Shop Drawings containing deviations from OSHA regulations or special designs shall be sealed by a licensed Texas Professional Engineer retained and paid by the Contractor.
D. Review of the safety plan by the Engineer will only be in regard to compliance with this Section and will not constitute approval by the Engineer or relieve the Contractor of obligations under State and Federal trench safety laws.

## PART 2 – PRODUCTS – Not used

## PART 3 – EXECUTION – Not used

**END OF SECTION**

# SECTION 02506
# POLYVINYL CHLORIDE PIPE

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Polyvinyl chloride pressure pipe for water distribution, in nominal diameters 4 inches through 20 inches.
B. Polyvinyl chloride sewer pipe for gravity sewers in nominal diameters 4 inches through 60 inches.
C. Polyvinyl chloride pressure pipe for gravity sewers and force mains in nominal diameters 4 inches through 20 inches.

### 1.2 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. Measurement and payment is as noted on the Unit Price Schedule.
B. Refer to Section 01270 – Measurement and Payment for unit price procedures.

### 1.3 REFERENCES

A. ANSI A 21.16 (AWWA C 116) - Protective Fusion Bonded Epoxy Coating for the Interior and Exterior Surfaces of Ductile Iron and Grey Iron Fittings for Water Supply Service.
B. ASTM D 1248 - Standard Specification for Polyethylene Plastics Molding and Extrusion Materials.
C. ASTM D 1784 - Standard Specification for Rigid Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds.
D. ASTM D 2122 – Standard Test Method for Determining Dimensions of Thermoplastic Pipe and Fittings.
E. ASTM D 2241 - Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pressure-Rated Pipe (SDR Series).
F. ASTM D 2321 - Standard Practice for Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pipe for Sewers and Other Gravity-Flow Applications.
G. ASTM 2412 – Standard Test Method for Determination of External Loading Characteristics of Plastic Pipe by Parallel Plate Loading
H. ASTM D 2444 - Standard Test Method for Determination of the Impact Resistance of Thermoplastic Pipe and Fittings by Means of a Tup (Falling Weight).
I. ASTM D 2680 - Specification for Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) and

Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Composite Sewer Piping.
J. ASTM D 3034 - Specification for Type PSM Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings.
K. ASTM D 3139 - Standard Specification for Joints for Plastic Pressure Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals.
L. ASTM D 3212 - Standard Specification for Joints for Drain and Sewer Plastic Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals.
M. ASTM F 477 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe.
N. ASTM F 679 - Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Large-Diameter Plastic Gravity Sewer Pipe and Fittings.
O. ASTM F 794 - Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Profile Gravity Sewer Pipe and Fittings Based on Controlled Inside Diameter.
P. ASTM F 949 - Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Corrugated Sewer Pipe with Smooth Interior and Fittings.
Q. AWWA C 110 - American National Standard for Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings, 3 Inches Through 48 Inches for Water.
R. AWWA C 111 - American National Standard for Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings.
S. AWWA C 900 - Standard for Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe, 4 Inches Through 12 Inches for Water Distribution.
T. AWWA C 905 - Standard for Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe and Fabricated Fittings, 14 In. Through 48 In., for Water Transmission and Distribution.
U. AWWA C 909 - Standard for Molecularly-Oriented Polyvinyl Chloride (PVCO) Pressure Pipe, 4 Inches through 12 Inches (100mm through 300 mm), for Water Distribution.
V. AWWA M23 – PVC Pipe – Design and Installation
W. PPI TR3 - Policies and Procedures for Developing Recommended Hydrostatic Design Stresses for Thermoplastic Pipe Materials.
X. UNI-B-13 - Recommended Standard Performance Specification for Joint Restraint Devices for Use with Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe.

## 1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Conform to requirements of Section 01330 - Submittal Procedures.
B. Submit shop drawings showing design of new pipe and fittings indicating alignment and grade, laying dimensions, fabrication, fittings, flanges, and special details.
C. Contractor to review and submit PVC pipe manufacturers recommended installation procedures.
D. Calculations and limits of thrust restraint shall be based on AWWA M23, latest edition.

## 1.5 QUALITY CONTROL

A. Submit manufacturer's certifications that PVC pipe and fittings meet requirements of this Section and AWWA C 900, AWWA C 909 and AWWA C 905 for pressure pipe applications, or appropriate ASTM standard specified for gravity sewer pipe.
B. Submit manufacturer's certification that PVC pressure pipe for water lines and force mains has been hydrostatically tested at factory in accordance with AWWA C 900, AWWA C 909 and AWWA C 905, and this Section.
C. When foreign manufactured material is proposed for use, have material tested for conformance to applicable ASTM requirements by certified independent testing laboratory located in United States. Certification from another source is not acceptable. Furnish copies of test reports to the Engineer for review. Cost of testing paid by Contractor.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIAL

A. Use PVC compounds in manufacture of pipe that contain no ingredient in amount that has been demonstrated to migrate into water in quantities considered to be toxic.
B. Furnish PVC pressure pipe manufactured from Class 12454 virgin PVC compounds as defined in ASTM D 1784. Use compounds qualifying for rating of 4000 psi for water at 73.4 F per requirements of PPI TR3. Provide pipe which is homogeneous throughout, free of voids, cracks, inclusions, and other defects, uniform as commercially practical in color, density, and other physical properties. Deliver pipe with surfaces free from nicks and scratches with joining surfaces of spigots and joints free from gouges and imperfections which could cause leakage.
C. PVC Restrained Pipe:
    1. Pipe Material:
        a. DR 18: For restrained joints where shown on Drawings.
        b. DR 14: For alternate to offset pipe sections shown on Drawings. Do not use PVC for offset sections with depth of cover greater than 20 feet or less than 4 feet. Do not use PVC in potentially petroleum contaminated areas.
D. Water Service.
    1. Provide self-extinguishing PVC pipe that bears Underwriters' Laboratories mark of approval and is acceptable without penalty to Texas State Fire Insurance Committee for use in fire protection lines.
    2. Bear National Sanitation Foundation Seal of Approval (NSF-PW).
E. Gaskets:
    1. Gasket materials shall meet requirements of ASTM F 477. Use elastomeric factory- installed gaskets to make joints flexible and watertight.
    2. Flat Face Mating Flange: Full faces 1/8-inch-thick ethylene propylene

(EPR) rubber.

3. Raised Face Mating Flange: Flat ring 1/8-inch ethylene propylene (EDR) rubber, with filler gasket between OD of raised face and flange OD to protect flange from bolting moment.

F. Lubricant for rubber-gasketed joints: Water soluble, non-toxic, non-objectionable in taste and odor imparted to fluid, non-supporting of bacteria growth, having no deteriorating effect on PVC or rubber gaskets.
G. Do not use PVC in potentially or known contaminated areas.
H. Do not use PVC in areas exposed to direct sunlight.

## 2.2 WATER SERVICE PIPE

A. Pipe 4 inch through 12 inches: AWWA C 900, AWWA C 909, Class 150, DR 18; AWWA C 900, Class 200, DR 14 as alternate to offset pipe sections; nominal 20-foot lengths; cast-iron equivalent outside diameters.
B. Pipe 14 inch through 20 inches: AWWA C 905; DR 18; nominal 20-foot lengths; cast-iron equivalent outside diameter.
C. Provide Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe from approved manufacturers.
D. Make curves and bends by offsetting (i.e., deflecting joints). Do not exceed maximum offset recommended by pipe manufacturer.
E. Hydrostatic Test: AWWA C 900, AWWA C 905, AWWA C 909, ANSI A 21.10 (AWWA C 110); at point of manufacture; submit manufacturer's written certification.

## 2.3 GRAVITY SEWER PIPE

A. PVC gravity sanitary sewer pipe shall be in accordance with provisions in following table:

| WALL CONSTRUCTION | ASTM DESIGNATION | SDR (MAX.)/ STIFFNESS (MIN.) | DIAMETER SIZE RANGE |
|---|---|---|---|
| Solid | D3034 | SDR 26 / PS 115 | 6" to 10" |
| | D3034 | SDR 35 / PS 46 | 12" & 15" |
| | F679 | SDR 35 / PS 46 | 18" to 60" |
| | AWWA C900 | DR 18 / N/A | 4" to 12" |
| | AWWA C909 | DR 18 / N/A | 4" to 12" |
| | AWWA C905 | DR 18 / N/A | 14" to 20" |

Note: Refer to Approved Products List for list of manufacturers.

B. PVC storm sewer pipe shall be in accordance with provisions in following table:

| WALL CONSTRUCTION | MANUFACTURER | ASTM DESIGNATION | SDR (MAX.)/ STIFFNESS (MIN.) | DIAMETER SIZE RANGE |
|---|---|---|---|---|

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Solid | J-M Pipe<br>CertainTeed<br>Diamond<br>Uponor ETI<br>North<br>American | D3034 | SDR 26 / PS 115 | 6" to 10" |
| | | D3034 | SDR 35 / PS 46 | 12" & 15" |
| | | F679 | SDR 35 / PS 46 | 18" to 27" |
| | | AWWA C900 | DR 18 / N/A | 4" to 12" |
| | | AWWA C909 | DR 18 / N/A | 4" to 12" |
| | | AWWA C905 | DR 18 / N/A | 14" to 16" |
| Truss (Gasketed) | Contech | D2680 | N/A /200 psi | 8" to 15" |
| Profile | Contech A-2000<br>Contech A-2026<br><br>ETI, Ultra-Rib<br>ETI, Ultra-Corr | F949<br>F949<br><br>F794<br>F794 | N/A / 46 psi<br>N/A / 115 psi<br><br><br>N/A / 46 psi N/A / 46 psi | 12" to 36"<br>8" to 10"<br><br>8" to 30"<br>24" to 36" |

C. When solid wall PVC pipe 18 inches to 27 inches in diameter is required in SDR 26, provide pipe conforming to ASTM F 679, except provide wall thickness as required for SDR 26 and pipe stiffness of 115 psi.
D. For sewers up to 12-inch diameter crossing over water lines, or crossing under water lines with less than 2-feet separation, provide minimum 150 psi pressure-rated pipe conforming to ASTM D 2241 with suitable PVC adapter couplings.
E. Joints: Spigot and integral wall section bell with solid cross section elastomeric or rubber ring gasket conforming to requirements of ASTM D 3212 and ASTM F 477, or ASTM D 3139 and ASTM F 477. Gaskets shall be factory-assembled and securely bonded or otherwise held in place to prevent displacement. Manufacturer shall test sample from each batch conforming to requirements ASTM D 2444.
F. Fittings: Provide PVC gravity sewer sanitary bends, tee, or wye fittings for new sanitary sewer construction. PVC pipe fittings shall be full-bodied, either injection molded or factory fabricated. Saddle-type tee or wye fittings are not acceptable.
G. Conditioning. Conditioning of samples prior to and during tests is subject to approval by the Engineer. When referee tests are required, condition specimens in accordance with Procedure A in ASTM D 618 at 73.4 degrees F plus or minus 3.6 degrees F and 50 percent relative humidity plus or minus 5 percent relative humidity for not less than 40 hours prior to test. Conduct tests under same conditions of temperature and humidity unless otherwise specified. This is a brief summary of the test method, and the full current edition of the standard must be followed.
H. Pipe Stiffness. Determine pipe stiffness at 5 percent deflection in accordance with Test Method D 2412. Minimum pipe stiffness shall be 46 psi. For diameters 4 inches through 18 inches, test three specimens, each

a minimum of 6 inches (152 mm) in length. For diameters 21 inch through 36 inch, test three specimens, each a minimum of 12 inch (305 mm) in length. This is a brief summary of the test method, and the full current edition of the standard must be followed.

I. Flattening. Flatten three specimens of pipe, in suitable press until internal diameter has been reduced to 60 percent of original inside diameter of pipe. Rate of loading shall be uniform. Test specimens, when examined under normal light and with unaided eye, shall show no evidence of splitting, cracking, breaking, or separation of pipe walls or bracing profiles. Perform the flattening test in conjunction with pipe stiffness test. This is a brief summary of the test method, and the full current edition of the standard must be followed.

J. Joint Tightness. Test for joint tightness in accordance with ASTM D 3212, except that joint shall remain watertight at minimum deflection of 5 percent. Manufacturer will be required to provide independent third-party certification for joint testing each diameter of storm sewer pipe. This is a brief summary of the test method, and the full current edition of the standard must be followed

K. Purpose of Tests. Flattening and pipe stiffness tests are intended to be routine quality control tests. Joint tightness test is intended to qualify pipe to specified level of performance.

L. Saddle for pipe with 0.5-inch width and greater: Connect side sewer by drilling proper size round hole in wall of the main sewer pipe, inserting an approved pipe compression saddle. The Saddle shall meet requirements of ASTM C-923. Saddles will accept 4”, 6”, and 8” pipe. The lateral pipe shall be held in place by one stainless steel compression band with stainless steel nut and bolt (any AISI Series 300) type tightening device and meeting requirements of ASTM A240. A stainless-steel shear band shall wrap around the pipe a minimum of 380 degrees. Saddle may not protrude into mainline pipe.

## 2.4 SANITARY SEWER FORCE MAIN PIPE

A. Provide approved PVC pressure pipe conforming to requirements for water service pipe.

B. Acceptable pipe joints are integral bell-and-spigot, containing a bonded-in elastomeric sealing ring meeting requirements of ASTM F 477. In designated areas requiring restrained joint pipe and fittings, use approved joint restraint device conforming to UNI-B-13, for PVC pipe 12-inch diameter and less.

C. Fittings: Provide approved ductile iron fittings.
   1. Nominal 40 mils (35 mils minimum) virgin polyethylene complying with ASTM D 1248, heat fused to interior surface of fitting
   2. Nominal 40 mils (35 mils minimum) polyurethane
   3. Nominal 40 mils (35 mils minimum) ceramic epoxy
   4. Nominal 40 mils (35 mils minimum) fusion bonded epoxy

D. Exterior Protection: Provide polyethylene wrapping of ductile-iron fittings.
E. Hydrostatic Tests: Hydrostatically test pressure rated pipe.

## 2.5 BENDS AND FITTINGS FOR PVC PRESSURE PIPE

A. Bends and Fittings: ANSI A 21.10 or ANSI A 21.53, ductile iron; ANSI A 21.11 single rubber gasket push-on type joint; minimum 150 psi pressure rating. Approved restrained joints, 250 200 psi, may be provided for up to 12 inches in diameter (water or sanitary).
B. Provide approved restrained joint fittings: Integral restrained joint fittings and pipe do not require secondary restraint.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 PROTECTION

A. Store pipe under cover out of direct sunlight and protect from excessive heat or harmful chemicals in accordance with manufacturer’s recommendations.

## 3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Conform to requirements for Water Lines, Gravity Sanitary Sewers, and Sanitary Sewer Force Mains, as applicable.
B. Install PVC pipe in accordance with Section 02317 - Excavation and Backfill for Utilities, ASTM D 2321 for Sewer Pipe, and manufacturer's recommendations.
C. Install PVC water service pipe to clear utility lines with minimum 6-inch separation, unless otherwise shown on Drawings:
D. Avoid imposing strains that will overstress or buckle pipe when lowering pipe into trench.
E. Hand shovel pipe bedding under pipe haunches and along sides of pipe barrel and compact to eliminate voids and ensure side support. Ensure barrel is fully supported along entire length of pipe, prior to backfilling.
F. For PVC pipe installed by trenchless methods, provide integral restrained joints and pull pipe through hole or casing. For PVC pipe pushed through hole or casing, provide approved bell insertion protection system.
G. Store PVC pipe under cover out of direct sunlight. Protect pipe from excessive heat or harmful chemicals. Prevent damage by crushing or piercing.
H. Allow PVC pipe to cool to ground temperature before backfilling when assembled out of trench to prevent pullout due to thermal contraction.
I. Pipe Assembly Procedures
    1. Do not remove gasket from pipe.
    2. Lay pipe by inserting spigot end into bell flush with the insertion line or as recommended by pipe manufacturer.

3. Do not assemble joint by swinging or stabbing.
4. Do not assemble joint using machinery or equipment such as backhoe bucket.
5. At no time shall spigot go past insertion line or homing mark. Continuously observe and check each homing mark for proper length, and install pipe with home mark visible.

## 3.3 PVC RESTRAINED MECHANISM

A. For low-profile coupling with spline-type joints:
   1. Do not apply lubricant to spline or pipe or coupling spline grooves.
   2. Do not use excessive force while inserting the spline through coupling.
   3. Insert spline until it is fully seated around circumference of pipe.

B. Field Cutting of Pipe Ends:
   1. Perform by workers certified by manufacturer.
   2. Use a PVC pipe cutter and provide square ends.
   3. Follow manufacturer's recommendation to disassemble restrained joint after it has been locked in place.
   4. For low-profile coupling with spline-type joints, use manufacturer approved power routing and grooving tool to field fabricate required pipe groove.

**END OF SECTION**

# SECTION 02510
# POLYPROPYLENE (HPP) CORRUGATED WALL PIPE

## PART 1 – GENERAL

### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes requirements for Polypropylene (HPP) pipe for gravity sewers and drains, including fittings and appurtenances.

### 1.2 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. Measurement and payment is as noted on the Unit Price Schedule.
B. Refer to Section 01270 – Measurement and Payment for unit price procedures.

### 1.3 REFERENCES

A. AASHTO M330 Polypropylene Pipe, 300- to 1500-mm (12- to 60-in.) Diameter.
B. ASTM F 2881-Standard Specification for 12 to 60 in. [300 to 1500 mm] Polypropylene (HPP) Dual Wall Pipe a.11d Fittings for Non-Pressure Storm Sewer Applications.
C. ASTM F 2736- Standard Specification for 6 to 30 in. (152 to 762 mm) Polypropylene (HPP) Corrugated Single Wall Pipe and Double Wall Pipe.
D. ASTM F 2764 Standard Specification for 30 to 60 in. [750 to 1500 mm] Polypropylene (HPP) Triple Wall Pipe and Fittings for Non-Pressure Sanitary Sewer Applications.
E. ASTM D 2321 - Standard Recommended Practice for Underground Installation of Flexible Thermoplastic Pipe.
F. ASTM D 3212- Standard Specification for Joints for Drain and Sewer Plastic Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
G. ASTM F 477- Standard Specification for Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe.

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Refer to Section 01330 - Submittal Procedures.
B. Provide manufacturer's product specification and certification that pipe was manufactured in compliance with standards referenced in this Section.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

A. Install pipe in accordance with the manufacturers recommended

installation procedure and ASTM D 2321

## 2.1 GENERAL

A. Furnish corrugated-wall gravity sanitary sewer pipe with bell-and-spigot end construction conforming to ASTM D 3212. Joining will be accomplished with dual elastomeric gaskets in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Use integral bell-and-spigot gasketed joint designed so that when assembled, elastomeric gasket, contained in machined groove on pipe spigot, is compressed radially in pipe bell to form a positive seal. Design joint to avoid displacement of gasket when installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Furnish corrugated-wall polypropylene (CPP) pipe for gravity storm sewer and storm sewer culvert pipe. Joints shall be installed such that connection of pipe sections will form continuous line free from irregularities in flow line. Suitable joints are:
   1. Integral Bell and Spigot with dual elastomeric gaskets. Bell shall overlap minimum of two corrugations of spigot end when fully engaged.

C. Jointing:
   1. Gaskets:
      a. Meet requirements of ASTM F 477. Use gasket molded into circular form or extruded to proper section and then spliced into circular form. When no contaminant is identified, use gaskets of properly cured, high-grade elastomeric compound. Basic polymer shall be natural rubber, synthetic elastomer, or blend of both.
      b. **PP** Pipes are Not allowed to be installed in potentially contaminated areas, unless approved by the Engineer.

| CONTAMINANT | GASKET MATERIAL REQUIRED |
|---|---|
| Petroleum (diesel, gasoline) | Nitrile Rubber |
| Other Contaminants | As recommended by pipe manufacturer |

   2. Lubricant. Use lubricant for assembly of gasketed joints which has no detrimental effect on gasket or on pipe, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
   3. Diameters 12- through 60-inch shall have a reinforced bell with a polymer composite band installed by the manufacturer.

# PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install pipe in accordance with the manufacturer’s recommended

installation procedures and Section 02631 – Storm Sewers and Outfalls.

B. Install pipe in accordance with the manufacturers recommended installation procedure and ASTM D 2321
C. PP pipe is not approved in applications requiring augering of pipe.
D. Bedding and backfill: Conform to requirements of Section 02317 - Excavation and Backfill for Utilities.
E. Use only workmen trained in the installation of PP Pipe.
F. Cutting pipe: Comply with pipe manufacturer's recommendations. After cutting, leave end pipe in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

**END OF SECTION**

# SECTION 02611
# REINFORCED CONCRETE PIPE

## PART 1 – GENERAL

### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes requirements for reinforced concrete pipe.

### 1.2 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. Measurement and payment is as noted on the Unit Price Schedule.
B. Refer to Section 01270 – Measurement and Payment for unit price procedures.

### 1.3 REFERENCES

A. ASTM A 506 – Reinforced Concrete Arch Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe.
B. ASTM A 507 – Reinforced Concrete Elliptical Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe.
C. ASTM C 76 – Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe.
D. ASTM C 443 – Joints for Concrete Pipe and Manholes, Using Rubber Gaskets.
E. ASTM C 655 – Reinforced Concrete D-Load Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe.
F. ASTM C 877 – External Sealing Bands for Non-circular Concrete Sewer, Storm Drain, and Culvert Pipe.

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Refer to Section 01330 – Submittal Procedures.
B. Submit for approval, Shop Drawings and data on piping, fittings, gaskets and appurtenances. Indicate conformance to appropriate reference standards using Certificate of Compliance.
C. Submit manufacturer's literature for product specified including materials, sizes, flow carrying capacity and installation procedures.

## PART 2 – PRODUCTS

### 2.1 REINFORCED CONCRETE PIPE

A. Provide circular reinforced concrete pipe in accordance with the requirements of ASTM C 76 for Class III wall thickness. Provide joints comprised of rubber gaskets conforming to ASTM C 443.

B. Provide reinforced concrete arch pipe in accordance with the requirements of ASTM C 506 for Class A-III. Provide joints comprised of rubber gaskets conforming to ASTM C 877.
C. Provide reinforced concrete elliptical pipe, either vertical or horizontal, in accordance with the requirements of ASTM C 507 for Class VE-III for vertical or Class HE-III for horizontal. Provide joints comprised of rubber gaskets conforming to ASTM C 877.
D. Provide reinforced concrete D-load pipe in accordance with the requirements of ASTM C 655.

## PART 3 – EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXCAVATION AND INSTALLATION

A. Excavate in accordance with the requirements of Section 02316 – Structural Excavating and Backfilling.
B. Install as shown on the Plans or in accordance with the requirements of Section 02631 – Storm Sewers and Outfalls.

**END OF SECTION**

# SECTION 02633
# PRECAST CONCRETE INLETS, HEADWALLS, AND WINGWALL

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Precast concrete inlets for storm or sanitary sewers, including cast iron frame and plate or grate.
B. Precast concrete headwalls and wingwalls for storm sewers.
C. Precast junction box with lid or grate top.

### 1.2 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. Measurement and payment is as noted on the Unit Price Schedule.
B. Refer to Section 01270 – Measurement and Payment for unit price procedures.

### 1.3 REFERENCES

A. ASTM C 76 - Standard Specification for Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe.

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Conform to requirements of Section 01330 - Submittal Procedures.
B. Submit shop drawings for approval of design and construction details for precast concrete inlets, junction box headwalls, and wingwalls. Precast units differing from standard designs shown on Drawings will be rejected unless shop drawing submittals are approved. Clearly show proposed substitution is equal or superior in every aspect to standard designs.
C. Submit manufacturers' data and details for frames, grates, rings, and covers.

### 1.5 STORAGE AND SHIPMENT

A. Store precast units on level blocking. Do not place loads until design strength is reached. Shipment of acceptable units may be made when 28-day strength requirements have been met.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

A. Concrete: Provide concrete for precast machine-made units meeting requirements of ASTM C 76 regarding reinforced concrete, cement, aggregate, mixture, and concrete test. Minimum 28-day compressive

strength shall be 4000 psi.

B. Reinforcing Steel: Place reinforcing steel to conform to details shown on Drawings and as follows:
   1. Provide positive means for holding steel cages in place throughout production of concrete units. Maximum variation in reinforcement position is plus or minus 10 percent of wall thickness or plus or minus 1/2 inch, whichever is less. Regardless of variation, maintain minimum cover of concrete over reinforcement as shown on Drawings.
   2. Welding of reinforcing steel is not permitted unless noted on Drawings.
C. Miscellaneous Metal: Cast-iron frames and plates conforming to requirements of Section 02090 - Frames, Grates, Rings, and Covers.

## 2.2 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tolerances: Allowable casting tolerances for concrete units are plus or minus 1/4 inch from dimensions shown on Drawings. Concrete thickness in excess of that required will not constitute cause for rejection provided that excess thickness does not interfere with proper jointing operations.
B. Precast Unit Identification: Mark date of manufacture and name or trademark of manufacturer clearly on inside of inlet, headwall, or wingwall.
C. Rejection: Precast units rejected for non-conformity with these specifications and for following reasons:
   1. Fractures or cracks passing through shell, except for single end crack that does not exceed depth of joint.
   2. Surface defects indicating honeycombed or open texture.
   3. Damaged or misshaped ends, where damage would prevent making satisfactory joint.
D. Replacement: Immediately remove rejected units from Work site and replace with acceptable units.
E. Repairs: Occasional imperfections resulting from manufacture or accidental damage may be repaired if, in opinion of the Engineer, repaired units conform to requirements of these specifications.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify lines and grades are correct.
B. Verify compacted subgrade will support loads imposed by inlets.

## 3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install units complete in place to dimensions, lines, and grades as shown on Drawings.
B. Excavate in accordance with requirements of Section 02317 - Excavation and Backfill for Utilities.
C. Bed precast concrete units on foundations of firm, stable material shaped

to conform to shape of unit bases.

D. Provide adequate means to lift and place concrete units.

## 3.3 FINISHES

A. Use hydraulic cement to seal joints, fill lifting holes and as otherwise required.
B. When box section of inlet has been completed, shape floor of inlet with mortar to conform to Drawing details.
C. Adjust cast iron inlet plate frames to line, grade, and slope shown on Drawings. Grout frame in place with mortar.

## 3.4 INLET WATERTIGHTNESS

A. Verify that inlets are free of leaks. Repair leaks in approved manner.

## 3.5 CONNECTIONS

A. Connect storm sewer leads to inlets as shown on Drawings. Seal connections inside and outside with hydraulic cement. Make connections watertight.

## 3.6 BACKFILL

A. Backfill area of excavation surrounding each completed inlet, headwall, or wingwall according to requirements of Section 02317 - Excavation and Backfill for Utilities.

**END OF SECTION**

# SECTION 02714
# FLEXIBLE BASE

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Foundation course of crushed concrete or stone.

### 1.2 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. Where there is not a separate item listed on the Unit Price Schedule for work in this Section, no separate measurement and payment are made. Include cost for work under this Section in the related item listed on the Unit Price Schedule.
B. Where an item is listed on the Unit Price Schedule, Measurement and Payment is as noted on the Unit Price Schedule.
C. Refer to Section 01270 – Measurement and Payment for unit price procedures.

### 1.3 REFERENCES

A. ASTM D 1556 - Density of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method.
B. ASTM D 698 - Standard Test Method for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12.44 ft-lbf/ft3).
C. ASTM D 2922 - Test Methods for Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth).
D. ASTM D 361 - Test Method for Water Content of Soils and Rock in Place by Nuclear Methods (shallow depth).
E. ASTM D 3017 - Test Method for Water Content of Soils and Rock in Place by Nuclear Methods.
F. ASTM D 4318 - Test Method for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils.
G. TxDOT Tex-101-E - Preparation of Soil and Flexible Base Materials for Testing.
H. TxDOT Tex-110-E - Determination of Particle Size Analysis of Soils.

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall conform to requirements of Section 01330 - Submittals Procedures.
B. Submit samples of flexible base course and soil binder for testing.

### 1.5 TESTS

A. Tests and analysis of soil materials will be performed in accordance with

ASTM C 131, ASTM D 698, ASTM D 4318, Tex-101-E, and Tex-110-E.

## 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Provide materials from stockpiles that are protected during storage from contaminates that would be detrimental to the flexible base course.
B. Load materials from same area of stockpile to maintain uniformity of each successive delivery to the project site.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 MATERIALS

A. Crushed Stone or Concrete: Material retained on the No. 40 sieve meeting the following requirements:
   1. Durable particles of crusher-run broken limestone, crushed concrete, crushed sandstone, or granite obtained from an approved source.
B. Soil Binder: Material passing the No. 40 sieve meeting the following requirements when tested in accordance with ASTM D 4318:
   1. Maximum Liquid Limit: 40
   2. Maximum Plasticity Index: 12
   3. Maximum Lineal Shrinkage: 7 (when calculated from volumetric shrinkage at liquid limit).
C. Mixed Materials shall meet the following requirements:
   1. Minimum compressive strength of 35 psi at 0 psi lateral pressure and 175 psi at 15 psi lateral pressure using triaxial testing procedures.
   2. Grading in accordance with Tex-101-E and Tex-110-E within the following limits:

| Property | Test Method | Grade 1–2 | Grade 3 | Grade 4[2] | Grade 5 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Sampling | Tex-400-A | | | | |
| Master gradation sieve size (cumulative % retained) | Tex-110-E | | | | |
| 2-1/2" | | 0 | 0 | As shown on the plans | 0 |
| 1-3/4" | | 0–10 | 0–10 | | 0–5 |
| 7/8" | | 10–35 | – | | 10–35 |
| 3/8" | | 30–65 | – | | 35–65 |
| #4 | | 45–75 | 45–75 | | 45–75 |
| #40 | | 65–90 | 50–85 | | 70–90 |
| Liquid Limit, % Max | Tex-104-E | 40 | 40 | As shown on the plans | 35 |
| Plasticity Index, Max[1] | Tex-106-E | 10 | 12 | As shown on the plans | 10 |
| Plasticity index, Min[1] | | As shown on the plans | As shown on the plans | As shown on the plans | As shown on the plans |
| Wet ball mill, % Max | Tex-116-E | 40 | – | As shown on the plans | 40 |
| Wet ball mill, % Max increase passing the #40 sieve | | 20 | – | As shown on the plans | 20 |
| Min compressive strength, psi | Tex-117-E | | | As shown on the plans | |
| lateral pressure 0 psi | | 35 | – | | – |
| lateral pressure 3 psi | | – | – | | 90 |
| lateral pressure 15 psi | | 175 | – | | 175 |

1. Determine plastic index in accordance with Tex-107-E (linear shrinkage) when liquid limit is unattainable as defined in Tex-104-E.
2. Grade 4 may be further designated as Grade 4A, Grade 4B, etc.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify compacted subgrade is ready to support imposed loads.
B. Verify lines and grades are correct.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

A. Complete backfill of new utilities below future grade.
B. Prepare subgrade in accordance with requirements of Section 02315 - Roadway Excavation or Sections 02336 - Lime Stabilized Subgrade and 02337 - Lime/Fly-ash Stabilized Subgrade.
C. Correct subgrade deviations in excess of plus or minus 1/2 inch in cross section, or in 16-foot length by loosening, adding or removing material, reshaping and recompacting by sprinkling and rolling.
D. Prepare sufficient subgrade in advance of base course operations.

### 3.3 PLACEMENT

A. Spread and shape in lifts to compacted thickness not to exceed 6 inches in depth. Complete spreading, shaping, and compacting on same day material is deposited.
B. Place base so that projecting reinforcing steel from curbs remain at approximate center of base. Secure a firm bond between reinforcement and base.
C. Start rolling operations as soon as possible after placement. Use sheep foot, steel, or pneumatic rollers as approved. Roll longitudinally with subgrade starting from sides. Overlap successive strips by one-half width of each rear wheel.
D. Maintain moisture between optimum and 3 percent above optimum moisture.
E. Compact to 95 percent of Proctor density in accordance with ASTM D 698, unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings.
F. Finish to grade and compact lift before placing successive lift.
G. Maintain shape by grading throughout operation.
H. Provide total thickness indicated on Drawings.

### 3.4 TOLERANCES

A. Completed surface shall be smooth and conform to typical section and established lines and grades.

### 3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing will be performed.
B. Compaction Testing will be performed in accordance with ASTM D 698 or

ASTM D 2922 and ASTM 3017 at a random location near each depth determination core. Rework and recompact areas that do not conform to compaction requirements.

## 3.6 PROTECTION

A. Sprinkle to prevent excessive loss of moisture.
B. Restrict construction traffic on finished base to equipment required to complete the work.

**END OF SECTION**

# SECTION 02741
# ASPHALTIC CONCRETE PAVEMENT

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Surface course of compacted mixture of coarse and fine aggregates and asphaltic binder.

### 1.2 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. Where there is not a separate item listed on the Unit Price Schedule for work in this Section, no separate measurement and payment are made. Include cost for work under this Section in the related item listed on the Unit Price Schedule.
B. Where an item is listed on the Unit Price Schedule, Measurement and Payment is as noted on the Unit Price Schedule.
C. Refer to Section 01270 – Measurement and Payment for unit price procedures.

### 1.3 REFERENCES

A. ASTM C 33 - Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates.
B. ASTM C 131 - Standard Test Method for Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine.
C. TxDOT Tex-106-E - Calculating the Plasticity Index of Soils
D. TxDOT Tex-126-E - Molding, Testing, and Evaluating Bituminous Black Base Material.
E. TxDOT Tex-200-F - Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates.
F. TxDOT Tex-203-F - Sand Equivalent Test.
G. TxDOT Tex-204-F - Design of Bituminous Mixtures.
H. TxDOT Tex 206-F - Compacting Test Specimens of Bituminous Mixtures.
I. TxDOT Tex-207-F - Determining Density of Compacted Bituminous Mixtures.
J. J TxDOT Tex-208-F - Test for Stabilometer Value of Bituminous Mixtures.
K. TxDOT Tex-217-F - Determining Deleterious Material and Decantation Test for Coarse Aggregates.
L. TxDOT Tex-227-F - Theoretical Maximum Specific Gravity of Bituminous Mixtures.
M. TxDOT Tex-530-C - Effect of Water on Bituminous Paving Mixtures.
N. TxDOT Tex-531-C - Prediction of Moisture Induced Damage to Bituminous Paving Materials Using Molded Specimens.

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Conform to requirements of Section 01330 - Submittal Procedures.
B. Submit certificates that asphalt materials and aggregates meet requirements.
C. Submit proposed design mix and test data for surface course.
D. Submit manufacturer's description and characteristics of spreading and finishing machine for approval.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

A. Coarse Aggregate:
   1. Use gravel, crushed stone, or combination thereof, that is retained on No. 10 sieve, uniform in quality throughout and free from dirt, organic or other injurious matter occurring either free or as coating on aggregate. Use aggregate conforming to ASTM C 33 except for gradation. Furnish rock or gravel with Los Angeles abrasion loss not to exceed 40 percent by weight when tested in accordance with ASTM C 131.
   2. Aggregate by weight shall not contain more than 1.0 percent by weight of fine dust, clay- like particles, or silt when tested in accordance with Tex-217-F, Part II.
B. Fine Aggregate: Sand, stone screenings or combination of both passing No. 10 sieve. Use aggregate conforming to ASTM C 33 except for gradation. Use sand composed of sound, durable stone particles free from loams or other injurious foreign matter. Furnish screenings of same or similar material as specified for coarse aggregate. Plasticity index of that part of fine aggregate passing No. 40 sieve shall be not more than 6 when tested by TxDOT Tex- 106-E. Sand equivalent shall have minimum value of 45 when tested by TxDOT Tex-203-F.
C. Composite Aggregate: Conform to following limits when graded in accordance with TxDOT Tex-200-F. Use type specified on Drawings:

| GRADATION OF COMPOSITE AGGREGATE | | |
|---|---|---|
| SIEVE SIZE | PERCENT PASSING | |
| | Course Surface (TxDOT Type C) | Fine Surface (TxDOT Type D) |
| - | - | - |
| 3/4 “ | 95 to 100 | - |
| 1/2" | - | 98.0-100.0 |
| 3/8" | 70.0-85.0 | 85.0-100.0 |
| #4 | 43 to 63 | 50.0 to 70.0 |
| #8 | 32.0-44.0 | 35.0-46.0 |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| #30 | 14.0-28.0 | 15.0-29.0 |
| # 50 | 7.0-21.0 | 7.0-20.0 |
| #200 | 2.0-7.0 | 2.0-7.0 |
| VMA % minimum | 14.0 | 15.0 |
| * 2 to 8 when Test Method Tex-200-F, Part II (Washed Sieve Analysis) is used. | | |

D. Asphalt Binder: Moisture-free homogeneous material which will not foam when heated to 347 F, meeting the following requirements.

| PERFORMANCE GRADED BINDER | |
|---|---|
| **CRITERIA / TEST** | **PERFORMANCE GRADE (PG64-22)** |
| Average 7-day Maximum Pavement Design Temperature, C | < 64 |
| Minimum Pavement Design Temperature, C | > -22 |
| ORIGINAL BINDER | |
| Flash Point Temperature, T48; Minimum C | 230 |
| Viscosity, ASTM D 4402; Maximum, 3Pa*s (3000 cP) Test Temperature, C | 135 |
| Dynamic Shear, TP5; G*/sin[ ], Minimum, 1.00 kPa Test Temperature @ 10 rad/sec., C | 64 |
| ROLLING THIN FILM OVEN (T240) OR THIN FILM OVEN (T179) RESIDUE | |
| Mass Loss, Maximum , % | 1.00 |
| Dynamic Shear, TP5; G*/sin [ ], Minimum, 2.20 kPa Test Temperature @ 10 rad/sec., C | 64 |
| PRESSURE AGING VESSEL RESIDUE (PP1) | |
| PAV Aging Temperature, C | 100 |
| Dynamic Shear, TP5; G*/sin [ ], Minimum, 5000 kPa Test Temperature @ 10 rad/sec., C | 25 |
| Physical hardening | Report |
| Creep Stiffness, TP1; S, Maximum, 300 Mpa -value, Minimum, 0.300 Test Temperature @ 60 sec., C | -12 |
| Direct Tension, TP3; Failure Strain, Minimum, 1.0% Test Temperature @ 1.0 mm/min, C | -12 |

E. Anti-stripping Agent:

1. Evaluate mixture of aggregate, asphalt, and additives proposed for use for moisture susceptibility and requirement for anti-stripping agents. To substantiate mix design, produce and test trial mixtures using proposed project materials and equipment prior to placement. Test for susceptibility to moisture and trial mixture may be waived by the

Engineer when similar designs using same material have previously proven satisfactory.

2. Liquid Anti-stripping Agent. Use anti-stripping agent with uniform liquid with no evidence of crystallization, settling, or separation of components. Submit sample of anti- stripping agent proposed for use and manufacturer's product data, including recommended dosage range, handling and storage, and application instructions.

## 2.2 EQUIPMENT

A. Mixing Plant: Weight-batching or drum mix plant with capacity for producing continuous mixtures meeting specifications. With exception of a drum mix plant, plant shall have satisfactory conveyors, power units, aggregate handling equipment, hot aggregate screens and bins, and dust collectors.
B. Provide equipment to supply materials adequately in accordance with rated capacity of plant and produce finished material within specified tolerances. Following equipment is essential:
   1. Cold aggregate bins and proportioning device
   2. Dryer
   3. Screens
   4. Aggregate weight box and batching scales
   5. Mixer
   6. Asphalt storage and heating devices
   7. Asphalt measuring devices
   8. Truck scales
C. Bins: Separate aggregate into minimum of four bins to produce consistently uniform grading and asphalt content in completed mix. Provide one cold feed bin per stockpile.

## 2.3 MIXES

A. Employ certified testing laboratory to prepare design mixes. Test in accordance with TxDOT Tex-126-E or Tex-204-F, Tex-206-F, Tex-208-F, Tex-530-C and Tex-531-C.
B. Density, Stability and Air Void Requirements:

| Percent Density | | Percent | HVEEM Stability Percent |
|---|---|---|---|
| Min | Max. | Optimum | Not Less Than |
| 94.5 | 97.5 | 96 | 35 |

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify compacted base course is ready to support imposed loads.
B. Verify lines and grades are correct.

## 3.2 PREPARATION

A. Tack Coat: Conform to requirements of Section 02743 - Tack Coat. Where mixture will adhere to surface on which it is to be placed without use of tack coat, tack coat may be eliminated when approved by the Engineer.
B. Prepare subgrade in accordance with requirements of Section 02711 - Hot Mix Asphalt Base Course, Section 02712 - Cement Stabilized Base Course, or Section 02713 - Recycled Crushed Concrete Base Course.
C. Prepare subgrade in advance of asphalt concrete paving operation.
D. Perform pavement repair and resurfacing as indicated in Section 02951 - Pavement Repair and Resurfacing.
E. Do not use cutback asphalt.
F. Milling of pavement for speed humps: Mill pavement (concrete or asphalt) to depth of one inch and width between 18 and 24 inches around entire perimeter of proposed hump, as shown in detail for speed hump design.

## 3.3 PLACEMENT

A. Do not place asphalt pavement less than 2 inches thick when surface temperature taken in shade and away from artificial heat is below 50 F and falling. Asphalt may be placed when temperature is above 40 F and rising.
B. Haul prepared and heated asphaltic concrete mixture to project in tight vehicles previously cleaned of foreign material. Mixture temperature shall be between 250 F and 325 F when laid.
C. Spread material into place with approved mechanical spreading and finishing machine of screening or tamping type.
D. Surface Course Material: Surface course 2 inches or less in thickness may be spread in one lift. Spread lifts in such a manner that, when compacted, finished course will be smooth, of uniform density, and will be to section, line and grade as shown. Place construction joints on surface courses to coincide with lane lines or as directed by the Engineer.
E. Joints: Pass roller over unprotected ends of freshly laid mixture only when mixture has cooled. When work is resumed, cut back laid material to produce slightly beveled edge for full thickness of course. Remove old material which has been cut away and lay new mix against fresh cut.
F. When new asphalt is laid against existing or old asphalt, saw cut existing or old asphalt to full depth to provide straight smooth joint.
G. In smaller restricted areas where use of paver is impractical spread material by hand. Compact asphalt by mechanical means. Carefully place materials to avoid segregation of mix. Do not broadcast material. Remove lumps that do not break down readily.

## 3.4 COMPACTION

A. Construct test strip to identify correct type, number, and sequence of rollers necessary to obtain specified in-place density or air-voids when directed by the Engineer. Prepare test strip at least 1,000 feet in length, comparable to

placement and compaction conditions for Project.

B. Begin rolling while pavement is still hot and as soon as it will bear roller without shoving, displacement or hair cracking. Keep wheels properly moistened with water to prevent adhesion of surface mixture. Do not use excessive water or petroleum by-products.
C. Compact surface thoroughly and uniformly, first with power-driven, 3-wheel, or tandem rollers weighing a minimum of 8 tons. Obtain subsequent compression by starting at side and rolling longitudinally toward center of pavement, overlapping on successive trips by at least one-half width of rear wheels. Make alternate trips slightly different in length. Continue rolling until no further compression can be obtained and rolling marks are eliminated. Complete rolling before mat temperature drops below 185 F.
D. Use tandem roller for final rolling. Double coverage with approved pneumatic roller on asphaltic concrete surface is acceptable after flat wheel and tandem rolling has been completed.
E. Along walls, curbs, headers and similar structures, and in locations not accessible to rollers, compact mixture thoroughly with lightly oiled tamps.
F. Compact binder course and surface course to a minimum density of 91 percent of maximum possible density of voidless mixture composed of same materials in like proportions.

## 3.5 TOLERANCES

A. Furnish templates for checking surface in finished sections. Maximum deflection of templates, when supported at center, shall not exceed 1/8 inch.
B. Completed surface, when tested with 10-foot straightedge laid parallel to center line of pavement, shall show no deviation in excess of 1/8 inch in 10 feet. Correct surface not meeting this requirement.
C. Dimensions of speed humps shall conform to details for speed hump design and speed hump height tolerances.

## 3.6 QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing will be performed.
B. For in-place depth and density, take minimum of one core at random locations for each 1000 feet of single lane pavement. On a 2-lane pavement, take samples at random every 500 feet from alternating lanes. Take cores for parking lots every 500 square yards of base to determine in-place depth and density. If cul-de sac or streets are less than 500 feet, minimum of 2 cores (one per lane) will be procured. On small projects, take a minimum of two cores for each day's placement. For first days placement and prior to coring, minimum of 5 nuclear gauge readings will be performed at each core location to establish correlation between nuclear gauge (wet density reading) and core (bulk density). This process will continue for each day's placement until engineer determines that a good bias has been established for that nuclear gauge.

C. Determine in-place density in accordance with TxDOT Tex-207-F and Tex-227-F from cores or sections. Other methods of determining in-place density, which correlate satisfactorily with results obtained from roadway specimens, may be used when approved by the Engineer. Average densities for each street placed in a single day to determine compliance.
D. Contractor may request three additional cores in vicinity of cores indicating nonconforming in-place depths or density at no additional cost to the District. In-place depth and density at these locations shall be average of four cores.
E. Fill cores and density test sections with new compacted asphaltic concrete.
F. Speed humps: Measure dimensions of completed speed hump, before applying pavement markings, at locations shown on Speed Hump Height Measurement Worksheet. Complete one worksheet for each speed hump, and send completed worksheets the Engineer.

## 3.7 NONCONFORMING PAVEMENT

A. Recompact and retest nonconforming street sections not meeting surface test requirements or having unacceptable surface texture. Patch asphalt pavement sections in accordance with procedures established by Asphalt Institute. Retesting is at no cost to the District.
B. Remove and replace areas of asphalt surface found deficient in thickness by more than 10 percent. Use new asphaltic surface of thickness shown on Drawings. Remove and replace areas of asphalt surface found deficient in average density.
C. Replace speed humps which do not conform to requirements of details, or which are rejected by the Engineer.

## 3.8 PROTECTION

A. Do not open pavement to traffic until completion of rolling and temperature has cooled to set asphaltic concrete surface, or as shown on Drawings.
B. Maintain asphalt pavement in good condition until completion of Work.
C. Repair defects immediately by replacing asphalt pavement to full depth.

## 3.9 PAVEMENT MARKINGS FOR SPEED HUMPS

A. Apply pavement markings to speed humps in conformance with dimensions shown on detail for speed hump design.

**END OF SECTION**

# SECTION 02742
# PRIME COAT

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Prime coat for asphalt concrete paving

### 1.2 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. Where there is not a separate item listed on the Unit Price Schedule for work in this Section, no separate measurement and payment are made. Include cost for work under this Section in the related item listed on the Unit Price Schedule.
B. Where an item is listed on the Unit Price Schedule, Measurement and Payment is as noted on the Unit Price Schedule.
C. Refer to Section 01270 – Measurement and Payment for unit price procedures.

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Conform to requirements of Section 01330 - Submittal Procedures.
B. Submit product data for proposed prime coat.
C. Submit report of recent calibration of distributor.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 CUTBACK ASPHALT

A. Provide moisture-free homogeneous material which will not foam when heated to 347 degrees F and which meets following requirements:
B. Asphalt material for prime coat shall be MC-30 or MC-70 and shall meet following requirements:

| PROPERTIES | TYPE - GRADE | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | MC-30 | | MC-70 | |
| | MIN. | MAX. | MIN. | MAX. |
| Water, Percent | --- | 0.2 | --- | 0.2 |
| Flash Point, T.O.C., □F | 100 | --- | 100 | --- |
| Kinematic Viscosity at 140□F, cst | 30 | 60 | 70 | 140 |

1. Distillate shall be as follows, expressed as percent by volume of total distillate to 680 degrees F:

| TEMPERATURE | TYPE-GRADE | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | MC-30 | | MC-70 | |
| | MIN. | MAX. | MIN. | MAX. |
| to 437□F | --- | 25 | --- | 20 |
| to 500□F | 40 | 70 | 20 | 60 |
| to 600□F | 75 | 93 | 65 | 90 |
| Residue from 680□F Distillation, Volume, Percent | 50 | --- | 55 | --- |

2. Tests on Distillation Residue:

| TEST | TYPE-GRADE | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | MC-30 | | MC-70 | |
| | MIN. | MAX. | MIN. | MAX. |
| Penetration at 77□F, 100g, 5 sec. | 120 | 250 | 120 | 250 |
| Ductility at 77□F, 5 cm/min. cms | 100* | --- | 100* | --- |
| Solubility in Trichloroethylene, % | 99 | --- | 99 | --- |
| Spot Test | All Negative | | | |

* If penetration of residue is more than 200 and ductility at 77 degrees F is less than 100 cm, material will be acceptable when its ductility at 60 degrees F is more than 100.

## 2.2 EMULSIFIED PETROLEUM RESIN

A. EPR-1 Prime: Slow curing emulsion of petroleum resin and asphalt cement conforming to following requirements:

| PROPERTIES | MIN. | MAX. |
|---|---|---|
| Fural Viscosity at 77□F, Sec | 14 | 40 |
| Residue by Evaporation, % by Weight | 60 | - |
| Sieve Test, % | - | 0.1 |
| Particle Charge Test | Positive | |
| Tests on Distillation Residue: | | |
| Flash Point, COC (F) | 400 | - |
| Kinematic Viscosity @ 140 F (cst) | 190 | 350 |

B. For use, EPR-1 may be diluted with water up to maximum three parts water to one-part EPR- 1 in order to achieve desired concentration of residual resin/asphalt to facilitate application.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify base is ready to support imposed loads.
B. Verify lines and grades are correct.

## 3.2 PREPARATION

A. Thoroughly clean base course surface of loose material by brooming prior to application of tack coat.
B. Prepare sufficient base in advance of paving for efficient operations.

## 3.3 APPLICATION, BASIC

A. Apply prime coat with approved type of self-propelled pressure distributor. Distribute prime coat evenly and smoothly under pressure necessary for proper distribution.
B. Keep storage tanks, piping, retorts, booster tanks, and distributors used in handling asphalt materials clean and in good operating condition. Conduct operations so asphalt material does not become contaminated.
C. If yield of asphaltic material appears to be in error, recalibrate distributor prior to continuing Work.
D. Maintain surface until Work is accepted by the Engineer.

## 3.4 APPLICATION, CUTBACK ASPHALT

A. Do not use cutback asphalt during period of April 16 through September 15.
B. Do not place prime coat when air temperature is below 60 degrees F and falling. Materials may be placed when air temperature taken in shade and away from artificial heat is above 50 degrees F and rising.
C. Distribute at rate of 0.25 to 0.35 gallons per square yard.
D. Equipment shall accurately determine temperature of asphaltic material in heating equipment and in distributor, for determining rate of application, and for obtaining uniformity at junction of two distributor loads. Maintain in accurate working order, including recording thermometer at storage heating unit.
E. Base temperature of application on temperature-viscosity relationship that will permit application of asphalt with viscosity of 100 to 125 centistokes. Maintain asphalt within 15 degrees F of temperature required to meet viscosity. Selected temperature shall be within following range.

| Prime Coat Type | Minimum (EF) | Maximum (EF) |
|---|---|---|
| MC-30 | 70 | 150 |
| MC-70 | 125 | 175 |

F. Do not allow temperature of MC-30 to exceed 175 degrees F.
G. Do not allow temperature of MC-70 to exceed 200 degrees F.

## 3.5 APPLICATION, EMULSIFIED PETROLEUM RESIN

A. Do not place prime coat when air temperature is below 36 degrees F and falling.
B. Distribute at rate of 0.15 to 0.25 gallons per square yard.

## 3.6 PROTECTION

A. Prevent traffic or placement of subsequent courses over freshly applied prime coat until authorized by the Engineer.

**END OF SECTION**

# SECTION 02771
# CURB, CURB AND GUTTER, AND HEADERS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Reinforced concrete curb, reinforced monolithic concrete curb and gutter, and mountable curb.
B. Paving headers and railroad headers poured monolithically with concrete base or pavement.

### 1.2 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. Where there is not a separate item listed on the Unit Price Schedule for work in this Section, no separate measurement and payment are made. Include cost for work under this Section in the related item listed on the Unit Price Schedule.
B. Where an item is listed on the Unit Price Schedule, Measurement and Payment is as noted on the Unit Price Schedule.
C. Refer to Section 01270 – Measurement and Payment for unit price procedures.

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Conform to requirements of Section 01330 - Submittal Procedures.
B. Submit details of proposed form work for approval.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

A. Grout: Nonmetallic, non-shrink grout containing no chloride producing agents conforming to following requirements.
    1. Compressive strength
        a. at 7 days: 3500 psi
        b. at 28 days: 8000 psi
    2. Initial set time: 45 minutes
    3. Final set time: 1.5 hours
B. Mortar: Mortar finish composed of one-part Portland cement and 1 1/2 parts of fine aggregate. Use only when approved by the Engineer.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 PREPARATION

A. Prepare subgrade in accordance with applicable portions of sections on excavation and fill, embankment, and subgrade and roadbed.

## 3.2 PLACEMENT

A. Guideline: Set to follow top line of curb. Attach indicator to provide constant comparison between top of curb and guideline. Ensure flow lines for monolithic curb and gutters conform to slopes indicated on Drawings.
B. Forms: Brace to maintain position during pour. Use metal templates cut to section shown on Drawings.
C. Reinforcement: Secure in position so that steel will remain in place throughout placement. Reinforcing steel shall remain at approximate center of base or pavement as indicated on Drawings.
D. Joints: Place in accordance with Section 02752 - Concrete Pavement Joints. Place dummy groove joints at to match concrete pavement joints at right angles to curb lines. Cut dummy grooves 1/4-inch-deep using approved edging tool.
E. Place concrete in forms to required depth. Consolidate thoroughly. Do not permit rock pockets in form. Entirely cover top surfaces with mortar.

## 3.3 MANUAL FINISHING

A. After concrete is in place, remove front curb forms. Form exposed portions of curb, and of curb and gutter, using mule which conforms to curb shape, as shown on Drawings.
B. Thin coat of mortar may be worked into exposed face of curb using mule and two-handled wooden darby at least 3 feet long.
C. Before applying final finish move 10-foot straightedge across gutter and up curb to back form of curb. Repeat until curb and gutter are true to grade and section. Lap straightedge every 5 feet.
D. Steel trowel finish surfaces to smooth, even finish. Make face of finished curb true and straight.
E. Edge outer edge of gutter with 1/4-inch edger. Finish edges with tool having 1/4-inch radius.
F. Finish visible surfaces and edges of finished curb and gutter free from blemishes, form marks and tool marks. Finished curb or curb and gutter shall have uniform color, shape and appearance.

## 3.4 MECHANICAL FINISHING

A. Mechanical curb forming and finishing machines may be used instead of, or in conjunction with, previously described methods, when approved by the Engineer. Use of mechanical methods shall provide specified curb design and finish.

## 3.5 CURING

A. Immediately after finishing operations, cure exposed surfaces of curbs and gutters in accordance with Section 02753 - Concrete Pavement Curing.

## 3.6 TOLERANCES

A. Top surfaces of curb and gutter shall have uniform width and shall be free from humps, sags or other irregularities. Surfaces of curb top, curb face and gutter shall not vary more than 1/8 inch from edge of straightedge laid along them, except at grade changes.

## 3.7 PROTECTION

A. Maintain curbs and gutters in good condition until completion of Work.
B. Replace damaged curbs and gutters to comply with this Section.

**END OF SECTION**

# SECTION 02775
# CONCRETE SIDEWALKS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Reinforced concrete sidewalks.
B. Wheelchair ramps.
C. Reinforced slope paving.

### 1.2 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. Where there is not a separate item listed on the Unit Price Schedule for work in this Section, no separate measurement and payment are made. Include cost for work under this Section in the related item listed on the Unit Price Schedule.
B. Where an item is listed on the Unit Price Schedule, Measurement and Payment is as noted on the Unit Price Schedule.
C. Refer to Section 01270 – Measurement and Payment for unit price procedures.

### 1.3 REFERENCES

A. ASTM C 31 - Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in Field.
B. ASTM C 39 - Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens.
C. ASTM C 42 - Test Method for Obtaining and Testing Drilled Cores and Sawed Beams of Concrete.
D. ASTM C 138 - Standard Test Method for Unit Weight, Yield, and Air Content (Gravimetric) of Concrete.
E. ASTM C 143 - Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete.
F. ASTM C 172 - Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete.
G. ASTM D 698 - Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/ft3 (600 kN-m/m3).
H. Texas Accessibility Standards of Architectural Barriers Act, Article 9102, Texas Civil Statues.

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Conform to requirements of Section 01330 - Submittal Procedures.
B. Submit certified testing results and certificates of compliance.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

A. Forms: Use straight, unwarped wood or metal forms with nominal depth equal to or greater than proposed sidewalk thickness. The use of 2 inch by 4-inch lumber as forms will not be allowed.
B. Sand Bed: Conform to material requirements for bank run sand of Section 02320 - Utility Backfill Materials.
C. Sodding: Conform to material requirements for sodding of Section 02922 - Sodding.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 REPLACEMENT

A. Replace sidewalks and slope paving which are removed or damaged during construction with thickness and width equivalent to one removed or damaged, unless otherwise shown on Drawings. Finish surface (exposed aggregate, brick pavers, etc.) to match existing sidewalk.
B. Provide replaced and new sidewalks with wheelchair ramps when sidewalk intersects curb at street or driveway.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

A. Identify and protect utilities which are to remain.
B. Protect living trees, other plant growth, and features designated to remain.
C. Conduct clearing and grubbing operations in accordance with Section 02233 - Clearing and Grubbing.
D. Excavate subgrade 6 inches beyond outside lines of sidewalk. Shape to line, grade and cross section. For soils with plasticity index above 40 percent, stabilize soil with lime in accordance with Section 02336 – Lime-Stabilized Subgrade. Compact subgrade to minimum of 90 percent maximum dry density at optimum to 3 percent above optimum moisture content, as determined by ASTM D 698.
E. Immediately after subgrade is prepared, cover with compacted sand bed to depth as shown on Drawings. Lay concrete when sand is moist but not saturated.

### 3.3 PLACEMENT

A. Setting Forms: Straight, unwarped wood or metal forms with nominal depth equal to or greater than proposed sidewalk thickness. Use of 2 by 4's as forms will not be allowed. Securely stake forms to line and grade. Maintain position during concrete placement.
B. Reinforcement:

1. Install reinforcing bars.
2. Install reinforcing steel as shown on the drawings. Lay longitudinal bars in walk continuously, except through expansion joints.
3. Use sufficient number of chairs to support reinforcement in manner to maintain reinforcement in center of slab vertically during placement.
4. Drill dowels into existing paving, sidewalk and driveways, secure with epoxy, and provide headers as required.
5. Use sufficient number of chairs for steel reinforcement bars to maintain position of bars within allowable tolerances. Place reinforcement as shown on Drawings. In plane of steel parallel to nearest surface of concrete, bars shall not vary from plan placement by more than 1/12 of spacing between bars. In plane of steel perpendicular to nearest surface of concrete, bars shall not vary from plan placement by more than 1/4 inch.

C. Expansion Joints: Install expansion joints with load transfer.
D. Place concrete in forms to specified depth and tamp thoroughly with "jitterbug" tamp, or other acceptable method. Bring mortar to surface.
E. Strike off to smooth finish with wood strike board. Finish smoothly with wood hand float. Brush across sidewalk lightly with fine-haired brush.
F. Unless otherwise indicated on Drawings, mark off sidewalk joints 1/8-inch-deep, at spacing equal to width of walk. Use joint tool equal in width to edging tool.
G. Finish edges with tool having 1/4-inch radius.
H. After concrete has set sufficiently, refill space along sides of sidewalk to one-inch from top of walk with suitable material. Tamp until firm and solid, place sod as applicable. Dispose of excess material in accordance with Section 02120 - Waste Material Disposal. Repair driveways and parking lots damaged by sidewalk excavation.

## 3.4 CURING

A. Conform to requirements of Section 02753 - Concrete Pavement Curing.

## 3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing will be performed
B. Compressive Strength Test Specimens: Four test specimens for compressive strength test will be made in accordance with ASTM C 31 for each 30 cubic yards or less of sidewalk that is placed in one day. Two specimens will be tested at 7 days. Remaining two specimens will be tested at 28 days. Specimens will be tested in accordance with ASTM C 39. Minimum compressive strength: 3000 psi at 7 days and 3500 psi at 28 days.
C. Yield test for cement content per cubic yard of concrete will be made in accordance with ASTM C 138. When cement content is found to be less than that specified per cubic yard, reduce batch weights until amount of cement per cubic yard of concrete conforms to requirements.

D. If the Contractor places concrete without notifying the laboratory, the Engineer will have the concrete tested by means of core test as specified in ASTM C 42. When concrete does not meet specification, cost of test will be deducted from payment.
E. Sampling of fresh concrete shall be in accordance with ASTM C 172.
F. Take slump tests when cylinders are made and when concrete slump appears excessive.
G. Concrete shall be acceptable when average of two 28-day compression tests is equal to or greater than minimum 28-day strength specified.
H. If either of two tests on field samples is less than average of two tests by more than 10 percent, that entire test shall be considered erratic and not indicative of concrete strength. Core samples will be required of in-place concrete in question.
I. If 28 day laboratory test indicates that concrete of low strength has been placed, test concrete in question by taking cores as directed by the Engineer. Take and test at least three representative cores as specified in ASTM C 42 and deduct cost from payment due.

## 3.6 NONCONFORMING CONCRETE

A. Remove and replace areas that fail compressive strength tests, with concrete of thickness shown on Drawings.
B. Replace nonconforming sections at no additional cost to the District.

## 3.7 PROTECTION

A. Maintain newly place concrete in good condition until completion of Work.
B. Replace damaged areas.

**END OF SECTION**

# SECTION 02951
# PAVEMENT REPAIR AND RESTORATION

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Repairing and replacing streets, highways, and other pavements that have been cut, broken, or damaged due to utility excavation.

### 1.2 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. Where there is not a separate item listed on the Unit Price Schedule for work in this Section, no separate measurement and payment are made. Include cost for work under this Section in the related item listed on the Unit Price Schedule.
B. Where an item is listed on the Unit Price Schedule, Measurement and Payment is as noted on the Unit Price Schedule.
C. Refer to Section 01270 – Measurement and Payment for unit price procedures.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

A. Subgrade:
   1. Provide backfill material as required by applicable excavation and fill sections (Sections 02315 through 02319) and Section 02330 - Embankment.
   2. Provide material for stabilization as required by applicable portions of Section 02336 - Lime Stabilized Subgrade, and Section 02338 - Portland Cement Stabilized Subgrade.
B. Base: Provide base material as required by applicable portions of Section 02711 - Hot Mix Asphaltic Base Course, Section 02712 - Cement Stabilized Base Course, and Section 02713 - Crushed Concrete Base Course.
C. Pavement: Provide paving materials as required by applicable portions of Section 02741 - Asphaltic Concrete Pavement, and Section 02771 - Curb, Curb and Gutter, and Headers, and Section 02775 - Concrete Sidewalks.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 PREPARATION

A. Notify the Engineer prior to commencement of excavation in pavement for which an Excavation in Public Way permits has been obtained. Follow

directions contained in the permit.

B. Saw cut pavement 18 inches wider than width of trench needed to install utilities unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
C. When removing pavement to existing deformed metal strip (i.e. dummy joint), saw cut pavement minimum 2 inches deep on opposite side of deformed metal strip. Place saw joint far enough behind deformed metal strip to obtain continuously straight joint. Remove damaged portion of deformed metal strip as required to provide proper joint. Saw cut and remove metal strip before placement of new concrete pavement.
D. Protect edges of existing pavement to remain from damage during removals, utility placement, backfill, and paving operations. For concrete pavement, protect undisturbed subgrade that is to remain to support replacement slab.
E. Dowel in existing pavement where no reinforcement is found or is broken due to construction activities. Unless otherwise directed by the Engineer, provide No. 6 bars 24 inches long, drilled and embedded 8 inches into center of existing slab with 'PO-ROC' epoxy grout or approved equal. Space dowels to match new pavement reinforcement spacing.
F. Provide transitional paving and earthwork as required to tie proposed pavement to existing pavement when unable to dowel new pavement into existing pavement.

## 3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Parking Areas, Service Drives, Driveways, and Sidewalks: Replace with material equal to or better than existing or as indicated on Drawings. Conform to applicable requirements for Materials.
B. Street Pavements and Curbs, Curbs and Gutters: Replace subgrade, base, and surface course with like materials or as indicated on Drawings and HCDD No. 1 Standard Detail. Curbs and curbs and gutters shall match existing. Conform to requirements for Materials.
    1. For concrete pavement, install size and length of reinforcing steel and pavement thickness indicated on Drawings and HCDD No. 1 Standard Detail. Place types and spacing of joints to match existing or as indicated on Drawings.
    2. Where existing pavement consists of concrete pavement with asphaltic surfacing, resurface with minimum 2-inch depth asphaltic pavement.
    3. Repair state highway and county crossings in accordance with TxDOT permit or county requirements as appropriate and within 1 week after utility work is installed.

## 3.3 WASTE MATERIAL DISPOSAL

A. Dispose of waste material in accordance with requirements of Section 02120 - Waste Material Disposal.

## 3.4 PROTECTION

A. Maintain pavement in good condition until completion of Work.
B. Replace pavement damaged by Contractor's operations at no cost to the District.

**END OF SECTION**

# SECTION 03310
# STRUCTURAL CONCRETE

## PART 1 – GENERAL

### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes requirements for cast-in-place concrete.

### 1.2 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. Where there is not a separate item listed on the Unit Price Schedule for work in this Section, no separate measurement and payment are made. Include cost for work under this Section in the related item listed on the Unit Price Schedule.
B. Where an item is listed on the Unit Price Schedule, Measurement and Payment is as noted on the Unit Price Schedule.
C. Refer to Section 01270 – Measurement and Payment for unit price procedures.

### 1.3 REFERENCE

A. ACI 117 – Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials.
B. ACI 211.1 – Selecting Proportions for Normal, Heavyweight and Mass Concrete.
C. ACI 214.3R – Simplified Version of the Recommended Practice for Evaluation of Strength Test Results of Concrete.
D. ACI 302.1R – Concrete Floor and Slab Construction.
E. ACI 304R – Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete.
F. ACI 305R – Hot Weather Concreting.
G. ACI 308 – Curing Concrete.
H. ACI 309R – Consolidation of Concrete.
I. ACI 315 – Detailing Reinforced Concrete Structures.
J. ACI 318 – Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete.
K. ASTM A 82 – Steel Wire, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement.
L. ASTM A 185 – Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain, for Concrete.
M. ASTM A 615 – Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.
N. ASTM A 767 – Zinc-coated (Galvanized) Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.
O. ASTM A 775 – Epoxy-Coated Steel Reinforcing Bars.
P. ASTM A 884 – Epoxy-Coated Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement.
Q. ASTM C 33 – Concrete Aggregates.
R. ASTM C 94 – Ready-Mixed Concrete.
S. ASTM C 138 – Unit Weight, Yield, and Air Content (Gravimetric) of Concrete.
T. ASTM C 143 – Slump of Hydraulic-Cement Concrete.

U. ASTM C 150 – Portland Cement.
V. ASTM C 172 – Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete.
W. ASTM C 173 – Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by Volumetric Method.
X. ASTM C 231 – Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by Pressure Method.
Y. ASTM C 260 – Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete.
Z. ASTM C 309 – Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete.
AA. ASTM C 494 – Chemical Admixtures for Concrete.
BB. ASTM C 595 – Blended Hydraulic Cements.
CC. ASTM C 685 – Concrete Made by Volumetric Batching and Continuous Mixing.
DD. ASTM C 1077 – Laboratories Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Laboratory Evaluation.
EE. CPMB-100 – Concrete Plant Standards, Part 2 – Plant Control Systems.
FF. CRSI – Placing Reinforcing Bars.
GG. CRSI MSP-1 – Manual of Standard Practice.

## 1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Refer to Section 01330 – Submittal Procedures.
B. Submit proposed mix design and strength test data for each type and strength of concrete used.
C. Submit laboratory reports prepared by an independent testing laboratory verifying that materials used comply with the requirements of this Section.
D. Provide manufacturer's mill certificates for reinforcing steel for inspection in the field. Steel not accompanied by manufacturer's mill certificates will not be approved. Provide specimens for testing when required by the Engineer.
E. Provide batch tickets showing mix design number and the information required by ASTM C 94 for ready-mixed concrete delivered to the site. Provide batch tickets showing the information required by ASTM C 685 for concrete produced by continuous mixing.
F. Submit certification from concrete supplier that materials and equipment used to produce and deliver concrete comply with this Section.
G. Submit Shop Drawings in accordance with ACI 315 and ACI 318, when required, showing reinforcement type, quantity, size, length, location, spacing, bending, splicing, support, fabrication details and other pertinent information.
H. For waterstops, submit product information, including manufacturer's description literature, installation instructions and specifications.
I. Submit curing procedures including materials and equipment to be used.

## 1.5 HANDLING AND STORAGE

A. Reinforcing Steel: Store reinforcing steel to protect it from damage and

formation of excessive rust. Protect epoxy-coated steel from damage to the coating.

## PART 2 – PRODUCTS

### 2.1 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Cementitious Material:
   1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, TypeI/II or II, unless the use of Type III is authorized by the Engineer; or ASTM C 595, Type IP. For concrete in contact with sewage, use Type II cement.
   2. When aggregates are potentially reactive with alkalis in cement, use cement not exceeding 0.6 percent alkali content in the form of $Na_2O$ + 0.658 $K_2O$.

B. Water: Clean, free from harmful amounts of oils, acids, alkalis or other deleterious substances and meeting requirements of ASTM C 94.

C. Aggregate:
   1. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C 33. Unless otherwise indicated, use the following ASTM standard sizes: No. 357 or No. 467; No. 57 or No. 67, No. 7. Maximum size: Not larger than 1/5 of the minimum dimension between sides of forms, nor larger than 3/4 of minimum clear spacing between reinforcing bars.
   2. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C 33.
   3. Determine the potential reactivity of fine and coarse aggregate in accordance with the Appendix to ASTM C 33.

D. Air Entraining Admixtures: ASTM C 260.

E. Chemical Admixtures:
   1. Water Reducers: ASTM C 494, Type A.
   2. Water Reducer and Retarder: ASTM C 494, Type D.
   3. High Range Water Reducer (Superplasticizer): ASTM C 494, Types F and G.

F. Prohibited Admixtures: Admixtures containing calcium chloride, thiocyanate, or materials that contribute free chlorine ions in excess of 0.1 percent by weight of cement.

G. Reinforcing Steel:
   1. Use new billet steel bars conforming to ASTM A 615, ASTM A 767, or ASTM A 775, grade 40 unless otherwise shown on Plans. Use deformed bars except where smooth bars are specified. When placed in work, keep steel free of dirt, scale, loose or flaky rust, paint, oil or other harmful materials.
   2. Where shown, use welded wire fabric with wire conforming to ASTM A 185 or ASTM A 884. Supply the gauge and spacing shown, with longitudinal and transverse wires electrically welded together at points of intersection with welds strong enough not to be broken during handling or placing.
   3. Wire: ASTM A 82. Use 16-1/2 gauge minimum for tie wire unless otherwise shown on the Plans.

H. Curing Compounds: Liquid membrane-forming compounds conforming to ASTM C 309, with white or other heat reflecting pigment.

## 2.2 FORMWORK MATERIALS

A. Lumber and Plywood: Seasoned and of good quality, free from loose or unsound knots, knot holes, twists, shakes, decay and other imperfections which would affect strength or impair the finished surface of concrete. Use S4S lumber for facing and sheathing.
B. Formwork: For exposed concrete indicated to receive rubbed finish, provide form or form-lining surfaces free of irregularities.
C. Form Ties: Metal or fiberglass of approved type with tie holes not larger than 7/8 inch in diameter.
D. Metal Forms: Clean and in good condition, free from dents and rust, grease or other foreign material that tend to mar or discolor concrete, in a gauge and condition capable of supporting concrete and construction loads without significant distortion. Countersink bolt and rivet heads on facing sides. Use only metal forms which present a smooth surface and which line up properly.

## 2.3 PRODUCTION METHODS

A. Use either ready-mixed concrete conforming to requirements of ASTM C 94 or concrete produced by volumetric batching and continuous mixing in accordance with ASTM C 685.

## 2.4 MEASUREMENT OF MATERIALS

A. Measure dry materials by weight, except volumetric proportioning may be used when concrete is batched and mixed in accordance with ASTM C 685.
B. Measure water and liquid admixtures by volume.

## 2.5 DESIGN MIX

A. Use design mixes prepared by a certified testing laboratory in accordance with ASTM C 1077 and conforming to requirements of this Section.
B. Proportion concrete materials based on ACI 211.1 to comply with durability and strength requirements of ACI 318, Chapters 4 and 5, and this Section.
C. Proportioning on the basis of field experience or trial mixtures in accordance with the requirements of Section 5.3 of ACI 318 may be used, if approved by the Engineer.
D. Classification:

| Type | Minimum 28-Day Compressive Strength (Lbs./sq.in.) | Maximum W/C Ratio | Air Content (Percent) | Consistency Range in Slump (Inches) | Cementitious Content (Lbs./cy) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Structural | 3000 | 0.55 | 3-5 | 2 to 4 | 470 |
| Non-Structural | 1500 | n/a | 3-5 | 5 to 7 | 329 |

E. Determine air content in accordance with ASTM C 138, ASTM C 173 or ASTM C 231.
F. Use of Concrete Types: Use types of concrete as indicated on the Plans Unless indicated otherwise on the Plans or Specifications, use non-structural, unreinforced concrete for pipe plugs, seal slabs, thrust blocks, trench dams and concrete fill; use structural, reinforced concrete for all other applications.

## PART 3 – EXECUTION

### 3.1 FORMS AND SHORING

A. Install forms in accordance with ACI 304R.
B. Provide mortar-tight forms sufficient in strength to prevent bulging between supports. Set and maintain forms to lines designated such that finished dimensions of structures are within the tolerances specified in ACI 117. Construct forms to permit removal without damage to concrete. Provide adequate cleanout openings. Before placing concrete, remove extraneous matter from within forms.
C. Unless otherwise indicated, form outside corners and edges with triangular 3/4-inch chamfer strips (measured on sides).
D. Remove metal form ties to depth of at least 3/4 inch from surface of concrete. Do not use pipe spreaders. Remove spreaders which are separate from forms as concrete is being placed.
E. Immediately before the concrete is placed, wet surface of forms which will come in contact with concrete.

### 3.2 PLACING REINFORCEMENT

A. Place reinforcing steel as shown on the Plans. Secure steel in position in forms to prevent misalignment. Welding of reinforcing steel is not permitted unless noted on the Plans. Maintain reinforcing steel in place using approved concrete, hot-dip galvanized metal or plastic chairs and spacers. Place reinforcing steel in accordance with CRSI Publication “Placing Reinforcing Bars.” Request inspection of reinforcing steel by the Engineer before concrete is placed.
B. Minimum spacing center-to-center of parallel bars: 2-1/2 times nominal bar diameter. Minimum cover measured from surface of concrete to face of reinforcing bar unless shown otherwise on the Plans: 2 inches.

C. Detail bars in accordance with ACI 315. Provide reinforcing steel fabricated in accordance with CRSI Publication MSP-1, “Manual of Standard Practice.” Bend reinforcing steel to required shape while steel is cold. Do not overbend steel.
D. Provide splice and development length of bars as shown on Plans. Stagger splices or locate at points of low tensile stress.

## 3.3 EMBEDDED ITEMS

A. Install conduit and piping as shown on the Plans. Locate and fasten conduit, piping and other embedded items in forms.

## 3.4 BATCHING, MIXING AND DELIVERY OF CONCRETE

A. Measure, batch, mix and deliver ready-mixed concrete in accordance with ASTM C 94 and ACI 304R. Produce ready-mixed concrete using an automatic batching system as described in CPMB-100 Concrete Plant Standards, Part 2 – Plant Control Systems.
B. Measure, mix and deliver concrete produced by volumetric batching and continuous mixing in accordance with ASTM C 685.
C. Maintain concrete workability without segregation of material and excessive bleeding. Obtain approval of the Engineer before adjustment and change of mix proportions.
D. Do not exceed the maximum water-cement ratio of the approved mix design. If all water allowed by the water-cement ratio has not been added at the start of mixing, the remaining water may be added no later than the time of delivery. Addition of water should be in accordance with ASTM C 94.
E. Do not mix concrete when the air temperature is at or below 40 degrees F and falling. Concrete may be mixed when temperature is 35 degrees F and rising. Take temperature readings in the shade, away from artificial heat. Protect concrete from temperatures below 32 degrees F until the concrete has cured for a minimum of 3 days at 70 degrees F or 5 days at 50 degrees F.
F. Conform to ACI 305R for batching concrete when air temperature is above 90 degrees F.
G. Clean, maintain and operate equipment so that it thoroughly mixes material.
H. Mixing methods other than as described above shall be used only when approved by the Engineer.

## 3.5 PLACING CONCRETE

A. Place and consolidate in accordance with ACI 304R and ACI 309R.
B. Give at least 24 hours advance notice to the Engineer to permit inspection of forms, reinforcing steel, embedded items and other preparations for placing concrete. Place no concrete prior to the Engineer’s inspection.

C. Schedule concrete placing to permit completion of finishing operations in daylight hours. However, if necessary to continue after daylight hours, light the site as required. If rainfall occurs after placing operations are started, provide covering to protect the work.
D. Use troughs, pipes and chutes lined with approved metal or synthetic material. Place concrete without allowing segregation. Keep chutes, troughs and pipes clean and free from coatings of hardened concrete. Do not allow aluminum material to be in contact with concrete.
E. Limit free fall of concrete to prevent segregation. Do not deposit large quantities of concrete at one location so that running or working concrete along forms is required. Do not jar forms after concrete has taken on initial set; do not place any strain on projecting reinforcement or anchor bolts.
F. Use tremies for placing concrete in walls and similar narrow or restricted locations. Use tremies made in sections, provide in several lengths, so that outlet may be adjusted to proper height during placement operations.
G. When the weather is hot enough to cause the concrete temperature to exceed 90 degrees F, employ means, such as pre-cooling aggregates and mixing water, using ice or placing at night, to maintain concrete temperature below 90 degrees F.
H. Consolidate each layer of concrete with concrete spading implements and mechanical vibrators of type and adequate number for the size of placement. Apply vibrators to concrete immediately after depositing. Do not use vibrators to aid lateral flow of concrete. Do not over-consolidate concrete.
I. Handling and Placing Concrete: Conform to ACI 302.1R, ACI 304R and ACI 309R.

## 3.6 CURING AND REMOVAL OF FORMS AND SHORING

A. Comply with ACI 308. Cure by preventing loss of moisture and rapid temperature change for a period of 7 days when Type I/II, II or IP cement has been used and for 3 curing days when Type III cement has been used.
B. Start curing as soon as free water has disappeared from the concrete surface after placing and finishing.
C. A curing day is any calendar day in which the temperature is above 50 degrees F for at least 19 hours. Colder days may be counted if air temperature adjacent to concrete is maintained above 50 degrees F. In continued cold weather, when artificial heat is not provided, removal of forms and shoring may be permitted at the end of calendar days equal to twice the required number of curing days.
D. Formed surfaces not requiring rubbed-finished surface:
    1. Cure by leaving forms in place for the full cure period or forms may be removed after 2 days and curing compound applied. Keep wood forms wet during the curing period. Add water as needed for other types of forms.

2. Soffit Forms: Leave soffit forms and shores in place until concrete has reached the specified design strength unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.

E. Rubbed Finish:
   1. At formed surfaces requiring rubbed finish, remove forms as soon as practicable without damaging the surface. Remove forms from surfaces requiring rubbing only as rapidly as rubbing operation progresses. Remove forms from vertical surfaces not requiring rubbed finish when concrete has aged for the required number of curing days.
   2. After rubbed-finish operations are complete, continue curing formed surfaces by using either approved curing/sealing compounds or moist cotton mats until normal curing period is complete.

F. Unformed Surfaces: Cure with approved membrane curing compound method in accordance with ASTM C 309.
   1. After concrete has received a final finish and surplus water sheen has disappeared, immediately seal surface with a uniform coating of approved curing compound, applied at the rate of coverage recommended by manufacturer or as directed by the Engineer. Provide uniform coverage at a minimum rate of 1 gallon per 180 square feet of area.
   2. Thoroughly agitate the compound during use and apply by means of approved mechanical power pressure sprayers equipped with atomizing nozzles. For application on small miscellaneous items, hand- powered spray equipment may be used. Prevent loss of compound between nozzle and concrete surface during spraying operations.
   3. Do not apply compound to a dry surface. If concrete surface has become dry, thoroughly moisten surface immediately prior to application. At locations where coating shows discontinuities, pinholes or other defects, or if rain falls on a newly coated surface before film has dried sufficiently to resist damage, apply an additional coat of compound at the specified rate of coverage.

## 3.7 FINISHING

A. Patch honeycomb, minor defects and form tie holes in concrete surfaces with cement mortar mixed 1 part cement to 2 parts fine aggregate. Repair defects by removing unsatisfactory material and replacing with new concrete, keyed and bonded to existing concrete. Finish to provide a uniform surface between patches and existing concrete.

B. Apply a broomed finish to all exposed surfaces of interceptor structure inlets and channel lining. Apply broomed finish in a single, continuous stroke perpendicular to flow to produce a uniform surface.

C. Apply a rubbed finish to all exposed surfaces unless directed otherwise on the Plans or by the Engineer. After pointing has set sufficiently, wet the surface and perform first surface rubbing with No. 16 carborundum

stone or approved equal. Do not add cement to form surface paste. Rub sufficiently to bring surface to paste; to remove form marks and projections; and to produce a smooth, dense surface. Spread or brush material, which has been ground to paste, uniformly over surface and allow to reset. In preparation for final acceptance, clean surfaces and perform final finish rubbing with No. 30 carborundum stone or approved equal. After rubbing, allow paste on the surface to re-set; then wash surface with clean water. Leave structure with a clean, neat and uniform finish.

## 3.8 DEFECTIVE WORK

A. Remove and repair defective work at no cost to the District.
B. If concrete surface is bulged, uneven, or shows honeycombing or form marks which cannot be repaired satisfactorily through patching, remove and replace the defective work as directed by the Engineer.
C. Replace or repair pitted or washed concrete as directed by the Engineer.

## 3.9 TESTING AND INSPECTION

A. Refer to Section 01457 – Construction Tests and Inspection.

## 3.10 PROTECTION

A. Refer to Section 02316 – Structural Excavating and Backfilling.
B. Provide for protection of freshly placed concrete against damage from precipitation by having sufficient material on-site to protect finished surface.

## 3.11 MATERIAL DISPOSAL

A. Refer to Section 02120 – Material Disposal.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 01 10 00**

**SUMMARY**

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Project information.
2. Work covered by Contract Documents.
3. Work under separate contracts.
4. Access to site.
5. Coordination with occupants.
6. Work restrictions.
7. Specification and Drawing conventions.

B. Related Sections include Division 01 Section “Temporary Facilities and Controls” for limitations and procedures governing temporary use of Owner's facilities.

### 1.02 PROJECT INFORMATION

A. Project Identification: Hidalgo County Precinct 4 Maintenance Building.

1. Project Location: 1051-B North Doolittle Road, Edinburg, Texas 78542.

B. Owner: Hidalgo County, <**100 North Closner, Edinburg, Texas 78539**>.

1. Owner's Representative: **Carlos Del Angel. Ph: 956-585-3773**

C. Architect: ERO architects.

1. Address: 300 South 8th Street, McAllen, Texas 78501.
2. Telephone: (956) 661-0400.
3. Contact: **Yesenia Suchil. Ph: 956-569-7067**

### 1.03 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. The Work of Project is defined by the Contract Documents and consists the construction of a single-story county maintenance building with approximately 7,400 square feet of floor area and related site improvements.

B. Type of Contract: Project will be constructed under a single prime contract.

### 1.04 WORK UNDER SEPARATE CONTRACTS

A. General: Cooperate fully with separate contractors so work on those contracts may be carried out smoothly, without interfering with or delaying Work under this Contract or other contracts. Coordinate the Work of this Contract with work performed under separate contracts.

B. [**Owner has awarded or will award separate contracts** ]for the following construction operations at Project site. Those operations are scheduled to be substantially complete before Work under this Contract begins.

1. <**Insert name of the Contract**>: To <**Insert name of separate Contractor**> [**to**] [**for**] <**Insert a brief description of work performed under separate contract**>.

## 1.05 ACCESS TO SITE

A. General: Contractor shall have limited use of Project site for construction operations as indicated on Drawings by the Contract limits and as indicated by requirements of this Section.

B. Use of Site: Limit use of Project site to Work in areas indicated. Do not disturb portions of Project site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated.

1. Driveways, Walkways and Entrances: Keep driveways, loading areas, and entrances serving premises clear and available to Owner, Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or for storage of materials.

a. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.

## 1.06 COORDINATION WITH OCCUPANTS

A. Owner Limited Occupancy of Completed Areas of Construction: Owner reserves the right to occupy and to place and install equipment in completed portions of the Work, prior to Substantial Completion of the Work, provided such occupancy does not interfere with completion of the Work. Such placement of equipment and limited occupancy shall not constitute acceptance of the total Work.

1. Architect will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion for each specific portion of the Work to be occupied prior to Owner acceptance of the completed Work.

2. Obtain a Certificate of Occupancy from authorities having jurisdiction before limited Owner occupancy.

3. Before limited Owner occupancy, mechanical and electrical systems shall be fully operational, and required tests and inspections shall be successfully completed. On occupancy, Owner will operate and maintain mechanical and electrical systems serving occupied portions of Work.

4. On occupancy, Owner will assume responsibility for maintenance and custodial service for occupied portions of Work.

## 1.07 WORK RESTRICTIONS

A. Work Restrictions, General: Comply with restrictions on construction operations.

1. Comply with limitations on use of public streets and with other requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. On-Site Work Hours: Limit work in the existing building to working hours permitted by authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after providing temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Owner not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.

2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with utility interruptions.

D. Noise, Vibration, and Odors: Coordinate operations that may result in high levels of noise and vibration, odors, or other disruption to Owner occupancy with Owner.

1. Notify Owner not less than two days in advance of proposed disruptive operations.

2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with disruptive operations.

E. Restricted Substances: Use of tobacco products and other controlled substances on Project site is not permitted.

F. Employee Identification: Provide identification tags for Contractor personnel working on Project site. Require personnel to use identification tags at all times.

G. Employee Screening: Comply with Owner's requirements for drug and background screening of Contractor personnel working on Project site.

1. Maintain list of approved screened personnel with Owner's representative.

## 1.08 SPECIFICATION AND DRAWING CONVENTIONS

A. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:

1. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. The words “shall,” “shall be,” or “shall comply with,” depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.

2. Specification requirements are to be performed by Contractor unless specifically stated otherwise.

B. Division 01 General Requirements: Requirements of Sections in Division 01 apply to the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.

C. Drawing Coordination: Requirements for materials and products identified on Drawings are described in detail in the Specifications. One or more of the following are used on Drawings to identify materials and products:

1. Terminology: Materials and products are identified by the typical generic terms used in the individual Specifications Sections.

2. Abbreviations: Materials and products are identified by abbreviations scheduled on Drawings and published as part of the U.S. National CAD Standard.

3. Keynoting: Materials and products are identified by reference keynotes referencing Specification Section numbers found in this Project Manual.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

## PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT APPLICABLE)

**END OF SECTION**

# SECTION 01 21 00

# ALLOWANCES

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements governing allowances.

B. Types of allowances include:

1. Lump sum allowances.
2. Contingency allowances.

### 1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. Allowance is a quantity of work or dollar amount established in lieu of additional requirements, used to defer selection of actual materials and equipment to a later date when direction will be provided to Contractor. If necessary, additional requirements will be issued by Change Order.

### 1.03 SELECTION AND PURCHASE

A. At the earliest practical date after award of the Contract, advise Architect of the date when final selection, or purchase and delivery, of each product or system described by an allowance must be completed by the Owner to avoid delaying the Work.

B. At Architect's request, obtain proposals for each allowance for use in making final selections. Include recommendations that are relevant to performing the Work.

C. Purchase products and systems selected by Architect from the designated supplier.

### 1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submit proposals for purchase of products or systems included in allowances in the form specified for Change Orders.

### 1.05 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Submit invoices or delivery slips to show actual quantities of materials delivered to the site for use in fulfillment of each allowance.

B. Submit time sheets and other documentation to show labor time and cost for installation of allowance items that include installation as part of the allowance.

C. Coordinate and process submittals for allowance items in same manner as for other portions of the Work.

### 1.06 CONTINGENCY ALLOWANCES

A. Use the Architect’s Contingency Allowance (Allowance No. 1) only as directed by Architect for Owner's purposes with Owner’s approval and only by Allowance Expenditure Allowance form that indicate amounts to be charged to the allowance.

B. Use the Owner’s Contingency Allowance (Allowance No. 2) only as directed by the Owner and only by Allowance Expenditure Allowance form that indicate amounts to be charged to the allowance.

C. Contractor's overhead, profit, and related costs for products and equipment ordered by Owner under the contingency allowance are included in the allowance and are not part of the Contract Sum. These costs include delivery, installation, insurance, equipment rental, and similar costs.

D. Change Orders authorizing use of funds from the contingency allowance will include Contractor's related costs and reasonable overhead and profit.

E. At Project closeout, credit unused amounts remaining in the contingency allowance to Owner by Change Order.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine products covered by an allowance promptly on delivery for damage or defects. Return damaged or defective products to manufacturer for replacement.

### 3.02 PREPARATION

A. Coordinate materials and their installation for each allowance with related materials and installations to ensure that each allowance item is completely integrated and interfaced with related work.

### 3.03 SCHEDULE OF ALLOWANCES

A. Allowance No. 1: Architect’s Contingency Allowance: Include a sum equal to ten percent (10%) of the Bid price to be used at the discretion of the Architect with the approval of the Owner for improvements of the Project.

B. Allowance No. 2: Owner’s Contingency Allowance: Include a sum equal to five percent (5%) of the Bid price to be used at the discretion of the Owner for improvements of the Project.

C. Allowance No. 3: Lump sum allowance in the amount of seventy-five thousand and no/100 dollars ($75,000.00) for the design and construction of landscaping and irrigation as approved by Architect.

**END OF SECTION**

# SECTION 01 23 00

# ALTERNATES

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for alternates.

### 1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. Alternate: An amount proposed by bidders and stated on the Bid Form for certain work defined in the bidding requirements that may be added to or deducted from the base bid amount if Owner decides to accept a corresponding change either in the amount of construction to be completed or in the products, materials, equipment, systems, or installation methods described in the Contract Documents.

1. Alternates described in this Section are part of the Work only if enumerated in the Agreement.

2. The cost or credit for each alternate is the net addition to or deduction from the Contract Sum to incorporate alternate into the Work. No other adjustments are made to the Contract Sum.

### 1.03 PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected adjacent work as necessary to completely integrate work of the alternate into Project.

1. Include as part of each alternate, miscellaneous devices, accessory objects, and similar items incidental to or required for a complete installation whether or not indicated as part of alternate.

B. Notification: Immediately following award of the Contract, notify each party involved, in writing, of the status of each alternate. Indicate if alternates have been accepted, rejected, or deferred for later consideration. Include a complete description of negotiated revisions to alternates.

C. Execute accepted alternates under the same conditions as other work of the Contract.

D. Schedule: A schedule of alternates is included at the end of this Section. Specification Sections referenced in schedule contain requirements for materials necessary to achieve the work described under each alternate.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES

A. Alternate No. 1: Wash Bay.

1. Base Bid: Do not include Wash Bay and Wash Bay Equipment Room.

2. Alternate Bid: Provide Wash Bay and Wash Bay Equipment Room with MEP systems as indicated on Drawings and as specified..

**END OF SECTION**

# SECTION 01 25 00

# SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for substitutions.

B. Related Sections include:

1. Division 01 Section “Allowances” for products selected under an allowance.
2. Division 01 Section “Product Requirements” for requirements for submitting comparable product submittals for products by listed manufacturers.

### 1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.

1. Substitutions for Cause: Changes proposed by Contractor that are required due to changed Project conditions, such as unavailability of product, regulatory changes, or unavailability of required warranty terms.
2. Substitutions for Convenience: Changes proposed by Contractor or Owner that are not required in order to meet other Project requirements but may offer advantage to Contractor or Owner.

### 1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Substitution Requests: Submit three copies of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.

1. Substitution Request Form: Use form approved by Owner.
2. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:
    a. Statement indicating why specified product or fabrication or installation method cannot be provided, if applicable.
    b. Coordination of information, including a list of changes or revisions needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
    c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitutions with those of the Work specified. Include annotated copy of applicable Specification Section. Significant qualities may include attributes, such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, warranties, and specific features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified.
    d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
    e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
    f. Certificates and qualification data, where applicable or requested.

g. List of similar installations for completed projects, with project names and addresses as well as names and addresses of architects and owners.

h. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency, indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.

i. Research reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from ICC-ES.

j. Detailed comparison of Contractor's construction schedule using proposed substitutions with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating date of receipt of purchase order, lack of availability, or delays in delivery.

k. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.

l. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents, except as indicated in substitution request, is compatible with related materials and is appropriate for applications indicated.

m. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.

3. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within seven days of receipt of a request for substitution. Architect will notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within 15 days of receipt of request, or seven days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.

a. Forms of Acceptance: Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or Architect's Supplemental Instructions for minor changes in the Work.

b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.

## 1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Compatibility of Substitutions: Investigate and document compatibility of proposed substitution with related products and materials. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers.

## 1.05 PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected work as necessary to integrate work of the approved substitutions.

## 1.06 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Substitutions for Cause: Submit requests for substitution immediately on discovery of need for change, but not later than 15 days prior to time required for preparation and review of related submittals.

1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

a. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.

b. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.

c. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.

d. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.

e. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.

f. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.

g. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.

h. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

B. Substitutions for Convenience: Architect will consider requests for substitution if received within 75 days after the Notice to Proceed. Requests received after that time may be considered or rejected at discretion of Architect.

1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

a. Requested substitution offers Owner a substantial advantage in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities Owner must assume. Owner's additional responsibilities may include compensation to Architect for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by Owner, and similar considerations.

b. Requested substitution does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents.

c. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.

d. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.

e. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.

f. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.

g. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.

h. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.

i. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.

j. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)**

**PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT APPLICABLE)**

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 01 26 00ES

## CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.

B. Related Sections include Division 01 Section “Substitution Procedures” for administrative procedures for handling requests for substitutions made after the Contract award.

### 1.02 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

A. Architect will issue supplemental instructions authorizing minor changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time, on AIA Document G710 unless otherwise directed by Owner.

### 1.03 PROPOSAL REQUESTS

A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: Architect will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.

1. Work Change Proposal Requests issued by Architect are not instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.

2. Within time specified in Proposal Request or 20 days, when not otherwise specified, after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a quotation estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change.

    a. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.

    b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.

    c. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.

    d. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.

    e. Quotation Form: Use forms acceptable to Architect unless otherwise directed by Owner.

B. Contractor-Initiated Proposals: If latent or changed conditions require modifications to the Contract, Contractor may initiate a claim by submitting a request for a change to Architect.

1. Include a statement outlining reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.

2. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.

3. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
4. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
5. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
6. Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section “Substitution Procedures” if the proposed change requires substitution of one product or system for product or system specified.
7. Proposal Request Form: Use forms acceptable to Architect unless otherwise directed by Owner.

## 1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE CHANGE ORDERS

A. Allowance Adjustment: See Division 01 Section “Allowances” for administrative procedures for preparation of Change Order Proposal for adjusting the Contract Sum to reflect actual costs of allowances.

## 1.05 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

A. On Owner's approval of a Work Change Proposal Request, Architect will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner and Contractor on AIA Document G701 unless otherwise directed by Owner.

## 1.06 UNILATERAL CHANGE ORDER

A. Unilateral Change Order: With the approval of the Owner, Architect may issue a Unilateral Change Order on forms provided by Owner. Unilateral Change Order instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.
   1. Unilateral Change Order contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.

B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Unilateral Change Order.
   1. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

## PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT APPLICABLE)

**END OF SECTION**

# SECTION 01 29 00

# PAYMENT PROCEDURES

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.

B. Related Sections include:

1. Division 01 Section “Allowances” for procedural requirements governing the handling and processing of allowances.
2. Division 01 Section “Contract Modification Procedures” for administrative procedures for handling changes to the Contract.
3. Division 01 Section “Construction Progress Documentation” for administrative requirements governing the preparation and submittal of the Contractor's construction schedule.

### 1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. Schedule of Values: A statement furnished by Contractor allocating portions of the Contract Sum to various portions of the Work and used as the basis for reviewing Contractor's Applications for Payment.

### 1.03 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the schedule of values with preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.

1. Coordinate line items in the schedule of values with items required to be indicated as separate activities in Contractor's construction schedule.
2. Submit the schedule of values to Architect at earliest possible date, but no later than ten days before the date scheduled for submittal of initial Applications for Payment.

B. Format and Content: Use Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish line items for the schedule of values. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section.

1. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the schedule of values:
    a. Project name and location.
    b. Name of Architect.
    c. Architect's Project number.
    d. Contractor's name and address.
    e. Date of submittal.
2. Arrange schedule of values consistent with format of AIA Document G703.
3. Arrange the schedule of values in tabular form, with separate columns to indicate the following for each item listed:
    a. Related Specification Section or Division.
    b. Description of the Work.

c. Name of subcontractor.

d. Name of manufacturer or fabricator.

e. Name of supplier.

f. Change Orders (numbers) that affect value.

g. Dollar value of the following, as a percentage of the Contract Sum to nearest one-hundredth percent, adjusted to total 100 percent. Round dollar amounts to whole dollars, with total equal to Contract Sum.

1) Labor.

2) Materials.

3) Equipment.

4. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Provide multiple line items for principal subcontract amounts in excess of five percent of the Contract Sum.

5. Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.

a. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site.

6. Allowances: Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each allowance. Show line-item value of unit-cost allowances, as a product of the unit cost, multiplied by measured quantity. Use information indicated in the Contract Documents to determine quantities.

7. Overhead Costs: Show cost of temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place as separate line items.

8. Closeout Costs. Include separate line items under Contractor and principal subcontracts for Project closeout requirements in an amount totaling five percent of the Contract Sum and subcontract amount.

9. Schedule of Values Revisions: Revise the schedule of values when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum. Include at least one separate line item for each Change Order and Construction Change Directive.

## 1.04 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

A. Each Application for Payment following the initial Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified by Architect and paid for by Owner.

B. Payment Application Times: The date for each progress payment is indicated in the Agreement between Owner and Contractor. The period of construction work covered by each Application for Payment is the period indicated in the Agreement.

C. Application for Payment Forms: Use AIA Document G702 and AIA Document G703 as form for Applications for Payment.

D. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor. Architect will return incomplete applications without action.

1. Entries shall match data on the schedule of values and Contractor's construction schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.

2. Include amounts for work completed following previous Application for Payment, whether or not payment has been received. Include only amounts for work completed at time of Application for Payment.
3. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued before last day of construction period covered by application.
4. Indicate separate amounts for work being carried out under Owner-requested project acceleration.

E. Stored Materials: Include in Application for Payment amounts applied for materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site.

1. Provide certificate of insurance, evidence of transfer of title to Owner, and consent of surety to payment for stored materials.
2. Provide supporting documentation that verifies amount requested, such as paid invoices. Match amount requested with amounts indicated on documentation; do not include overhead and profit on stored materials.
3. Provide summary documentation for stored materials indicating the following:
    a. Value of materials previously stored and remaining stored as of date of previous Applications for Payment.
    b. Value of previously stored materials put in place after date of previous Application for Payment and on or before date of current Application for Payment.
    c. Value of materials stored since date of previous Application for Payment and remaining stored as of date of current Application for Payment.

F. Transmittal: Submit three signed and notarized original copies of each Application for Payment to Architect by a method ensuring receipt. One copy shall include waivers of lien and similar attachments if required.

1. Transmit each copy with a transmittal form listing attachments and recording appropriate information about application.

G. Waivers of Mechanic's Lien: With each Application for Payment, submit waivers of mechanic's lien from entities lawfully entitled to file a mechanic's lien arising out of the Contract and related to the Work covered by the payment.

1. Submit partial waivers on each item for amount requested in previous application, after deduction for retainage, on each item.
2. When an application shows completion of an item, submit conditional final or full waivers.
3. Owner reserves the right to designate which entities involved in the Work must submit waivers.
4. Submit final Application for Payment with or preceded by conditional final waivers from every entity involved with performance of the Work covered by the application who is lawfully entitled to a lien.
5. Waiver Forms: Submit executed waivers of lien on forms acceptable to Owner.

H. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:

1. List of subcontractors.
2. Schedule of values.

3. Contractor's construction schedule (preliminary if not final).
4. Combined Contractor's construction schedule (preliminary if not final) incorporating Work of multiple contracts, with indication of acceptance of schedule by each Contractor.
5. Products list (preliminary if not final).
6. Schedule of unit prices.
7. Submittal schedule (preliminary if not final).
8. List of Contractor's staff assignments.
9. List of Contractor's principal consultants.
10. Copies of building permits.
11. Copies of authorizations and licenses from authorities having jurisdiction for performance of the Work.
12. Initial progress report.
13. Report of preconstruction conference.
14. Certificates of insurance and insurance policies.
15. Performance and payment bonds.
16. Data needed to acquire Owner's insurance.

I. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: After Architect issues the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment showing 100 percent completion for portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.

1. Include documentation supporting claim that the Work is substantially complete and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
2. This application shall reflect Certificate(s) of Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.

J. Final Payment Application: After completing Project closeout requirements, submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited, to the following:

1. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements.
2. Insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
3. Updated final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum.
4. AIA Document G706.
5. AIA Document G706A.
6. AIA Document G707.
7. Evidence that claims have been settled.
8. Final meter readings for utilities, a measured record of stored fuel, and similar data as of date of Substantial Completion or when Owner took possession of and assumed responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work.
9. Final liquidated damages settlement statement.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)**

**PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT APPLICABLE)**

**END OF SECTION**

# SECTION 01 31 00

# PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project including, but not limited to, the following:

1. General coordination procedures.
2. Coordination drawings.
3. RFIs.
4. Digital project management procedures.
5. Project meetings including:
    a. Preconstruction conference.
    b. Preinstallation conferences.
    c. Progress meetings.
    d. Project closeout conference.

B. Related Sections include:

1. Division 01 Section “Construction Progress Documentation” for preparing and submitting Contractor's construction schedule.
2. Division 01 Section “Execution” for procedures for coordinating general installation and field-engineering services, including establishment of benchmarks and control points.
3. Division 01 Section “Closeout Procedures” for coordinating closeout of the Contract.

### 1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. RFI: Request for Information. Request from Owner, Architect, or Contractor seeking information required by or clarifications of the Contract Documents.

### 1.03 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Include the following information in tabular form:

1. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.
2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.

B. Key Personnel Names: Within 15 days of starting construction operations, submit a list of key personnel assignments, including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses and cellular telephone numbers and e-mail addresses. Provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as alternates in the absence of individuals assigned to Project.

1. Post copies of list in project meeting room, in temporary field office, in web-based Project software directory, and in prominent location inbuilt facility. Keep list current at all times.

## 1.04 GENERAL COORDINATION PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.

1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.

2. Coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.

3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.

B. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.

1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate contractors if coordination of their Work is required.

C. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.

2. Preparation of the schedule of values.

3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.

4. Delivery and processing of submittals.

5. Progress meetings.

6. Preinstallation conferences.

7. Project closeout activities.

8. Startup and adjustment of systems.

## 1.05 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

A. Coordination Drawings, General: Prepare coordination drawings according to requirements in individual Sections, and additionally where installation is not completely indicated on Shop Drawings, where limited space availability necessitates coordination, or if coordination is required to facilitate integration of products and materials fabricated or installed by more than one entity.

1. Content: Project-specific information, drawn accurately to a scale large enough to indicate and resolve conflicts. Do not base coordination drawings on standard printed data. Include the following information, as applicable:

a. Use applicable Drawings as a basis for preparation of coordination drawings. Prepare sections, elevations, and details as needed to describe relationship of various systems and components.

b. Coordinate the addition of trade-specific information to coordination drawingsin a sequence that best provides for coordination of the information and resolution of conflicts between installed components before submitting for review.

c. Indicate functional and spatial relationships of components of architectural, structural, civil, mechanical, and electrical systems.

d. Indicate space requirements for routine maintenance and for anticipated replacement of components during the life of the installation.

e. Show location and size of access doors required for access to concealed dampers, valves, and other controls.

f. Indicate required installation sequences.

g. Indicate dimensions shown on Drawings. Specifically note dimensions that appear to be in conflict with submitted equipment and minimum clearance requirements. Provide alternative sketches to Architect indicating proposed resolution of such conflicts. Minor dimension changes and difficult installations will not be considered changes to the Contract.

B. Coordination Drawing Organization: Organize coordination drawings as follows:

1. Floor Plans and Reflected Ceiling Plans: Show architectural and structural elements, and mechanical, plumbing, fire-protection, fire-alarm, and electrical Work. Show locations of visible ceiling-mounted devices relative to acoustical ceiling grid. Supplement plan drawings with section drawings where required to adequately represent the Work.

2. Mechanical Rooms: Provide coordination drawings for mechanical rooms showing plans and elevations of mechanical, plumbing, fire-protection, fire-alarm, and electrical equipment.

3. Mechanical and Plumbing Work: Show the following:

   a. Sizes and bottom elevations of ductwork, piping, and conduit runs, including insulation, bracing, flanges, and support systems.

   b. Dimensions of major components, such as dampers, valves, diffusers, access doors, cleanouts and electrical distribution equipment.

4. Electrical Work: Show the following:

   a. Runs of vertical and horizontal conduit 1-1/4 inches in diameter and larger.

   b. Light fixture, exit light, emergency battery pack, smoke detector, and other fire-alarm locations.

   c. Panel board, switch board, switchgear, transformer, busway, generator, and motor-control center locations.

   d. Location of pull boxes and junction boxes, dimensioned from column center lines.

5. Fire-Protection System: Show the following:

   a. Locations of standpipes, mains piping, branch lines, pipe drops, and sprinkler heads.

6. Review: Architect will review coordination drawings to confirm that in general the Work is being coordinated, but not for the details of the coordination, which are Contractor's responsibility. If Architect determines that coordination drawings are not being prepared in sufficient scope or detail, or are otherwise deficient, Architect will so inform Contractor, who shall make suitable modifications and resubmit.

7. Coordination Drawing Prints: Prepare coordination drawing prints according to requirements in Division 01 Section “Submittal Procedures.”

C. Coordination Digital Data Files: Prepare coordination digital data files according to the following requirements:

1. File Preparation Format: Same digital data software program, version, and operating system as original Drawings.
2. File Submittal Format: Submit or post coordination drawing files using PDF format.
3. Architect will furnish Contractor one set of digital data files of Drawings for use in preparing coordination digital data files.
    a. Architect makes no representations as to the accuracy or completeness of digital data files as they relate to Drawings.
    b. Contractor shall execute a data licensing agreement in the form of AIA Document C106.

## 1.06 REQUEST FOR INFORMATION (RFI)

A. General: Immediately on discovery of the need for additional information, clarification, or interpretation of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified.

1. Architect will return without response those RFIs submitted to Architect by other entities controlled by Contractor.
2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner so as to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.

B. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing information or interpretation and the following:

1. Project name.
2. Project number.
3. Date.
4. Name of Contractor.
5. Name of Architect.
6. RFI number, numbered sequentially.
7. RFI subject.
8. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
9. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
10. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.
11. Contractor's suggested resolution. If Contractor's suggested resolution impacts the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
12. Contractor's signature.
13. Attachments: Include sketches, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, coordination drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.
    a. Include dimensions, thicknesses, structural grid references, and details of affected materials, assemblies, and attachments on attached sketches.

C. RFI Forms: Software-generated form with substantially the same content as indicated above, acceptable to Architect.

1. Attachments shall be electronic files in PDF format.

D. Architect's Action: Architect will review each RFI, determine action required, and respond. Allow seven working days for Architect's response for each RFI. RFIs received by Architect after 1:00 p.m. will be considered as received the following working day.

1. The following Contractor-generated RFIs will be returned without action:

a. Requests for approval of submittals.

b. Requests for approval of substitutions.

c. Requests for approval of Contractor's means and methods.

d. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.

e. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.

f. Requests for interpretation of Architect's actions on submittals.

g. Incomplete RFIs or inaccurately prepared RFIs.

2. Architect's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Architect's time for response will date from time of receipt by Architect of additional information.

3. Architect's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit Change Proposal according to Division 01 Section “Contract Modification Procedures.”

a. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Architect in writing within 10 days of receipt of the RFI response.

E. RFI Log: Prepare, maintain, and submit a tabular log of RFIs organized by the RFI number. Submit log weekly. Use software log that is part of web-based Project software.

F. On receipt of Architect's action, update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response and notify Architect within seven days if Contractor disagrees with response.

## 1.07 DIGITAL PROJECT MANAGEMENT PROCEDURES

A. Use of Architect's Digital Data Files: Digital data files will be provided by Architect for Contractor's use during construction.

1. Digital data files may be used by Contractor in preparing coordination drawings, Shop Drawings, and Project record Drawings.

2. Architect makes no representations as to the accuracy or completeness of digital data files as they relate to Contract Drawings.

3. Contractor shall execute a data licensing agreement in the form of AIA Document C106 Digital Data Licensing Agreement.

a. Subcontractors, and other parties granted access by Contractor to Architect's digital data files shall execute a data licensing agreement in the form of AIA Document C106

4. The following digital data files will be furnished for each appropriate discipline:

a. Floor plans.

b. Reflected ceiling plans.

B. PDF Document Preparation: Where PDFs are required to be submitted to Architect, prepare as follows:

1. Assemble complete submittal package into a single indexed file incorporating submittal requirements of a single Specification Section and transmittal form with links enabling navigation to each item.
2. Name file with submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
3. Certifications: Where digitally submitted certificates and certifications are required, provide a digital signature with digital certificate on where indicated.

## 1.08 PROJECT MEETINGS

A. General: Schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site unless otherwise indicated.

1. Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting. Notify Owner and Architect of scheduled meeting dates and times a minimum of 10 working days prior to meeting.
2. Agenda: Prepare the meeting agenda. Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees.
3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record significant discussions and agreements achieved. Distribute the meeting minutes to everyone concerned, including Owner and Architect, within three days of the meeting.

B. Preconstruction Conference: Owner will schedule and conduct a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 15 days after execution of the Agreement.

1. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. Participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
2. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:
    a. Responsibilities and personnel assignments.
    b. Tentative construction schedule.
    c. Phasing.
    d. Critical work sequencing and long lead items.
    e. Designation of key personnel and their duties.
    f. Lines of communications.
    g. Use of web-based Project software.
    h. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
    i. Procedures for RFIs.
    j. Procedures for testing and inspecting.
    k. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
    l. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
    m. Submittal procedures.
    n. Preparation of Record Documents.

o. Use of the premises.

p. Work restrictions.

q. Working hours.

r. Owner's occupancy requirements.

s. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.

t. Procedures for moisture and mold control.

u. Procedures for disruptions and shutdowns.

v. Construction waste management and recycling.

w. Parking availability.

x. Office, work, and storage areas.

y. Equipment deliveries and priorities.

z. First aid.

aa. Security.

bb. Progress cleaning.

3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.

C. Preinstallation Conferences: Conduct a preinstallation conference at Project site before each construction activity when required by other sections and when required for coordination with other construction.

1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Architect of scheduled meeting dates.

2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration, including requirements for the following:

a. Contract Documents.

b. Options.

c. Related RFIs.

d. Related Change Orders.

e. Purchases.

f. Deliveries.

g. Submittals.

h. Review of mockups.

i. Possible conflicts.

j. Compatibility requirements.

k. Time schedules.

l. Weather limitations.

m. Manufacturer's written instructions.

n. Warranty requirements.

o. Compatibility of materials.

p. Acceptability of substrates.

q. Temporary facilities and controls.

r. Space and access limitations.

s. Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

t. Testing and inspecting requirements.

u. Installation procedures.

v. Coordination with other work.

w. Required performance results.

x. Protection of adjacent work.

y. Protection of construction and personnel.

3. Record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements, including required corrective measures and actions.

4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to other parties requiring information.

5. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.

D. Progress Meetings: Conduct progress meetings at regular intervals.

1. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of payment requests.

2. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.

3. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.

a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.

1) Review schedule for next period.

b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:

1) Interface requirements.

2) Sequence of operations.

3) Resolution of BIM component conflicts.

4) Status of submittals.

5) Deliveries.

6) Off-site fabrication.
7) Access.
8) Site use.
9) Temporary facilities and controls.
10) Progress cleaning.
11) Quality and work standards.
12) Status of correction of deficient items.
13) Field observations.
14) Status of RFIs.
15) Status of Proposal Requests.
16) Pending changes.
17) Status of Change Orders.
18) Pending claims and disputes.
19) Documentation of information for payment requests.

4. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting the meeting will record and distribute the meeting minutes to each party present and to parties requiring information.
    a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's construction schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

E. Project Closeout Conference: Schedule and conduct a project closeout conference, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 60 days prior to the scheduled date of Substantial Completion.
    1. Conduct the conference to review requirements and responsibilities related to Project closeout.
    2. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the meeting. Participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
    3. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect or delay Project closeout, including the following:
        a. Preparation of Record Documents.
        b. Procedures required prior to inspection for Substantial Completion and for final inspection for acceptance.
        c. Procedures for completing and archiving web-based Project software site data files.
        d. Submittal of written warranties.
        e. Requirements for preparing operations and maintenance data.
        f. Requirements for delivery of material samples, attic stock, and spare parts.
        g. Requirements for demonstration and training.
        h. Preparation of Contractor's punch list.

i. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment at Substantial Completion and for final payment.

j. Submittal procedures.

k. Owner's partial occupancy requirements.

l. Installation of Owner's furniture, fixtures, and equipment.

m. Responsibility for removing temporary facilities and controls.

4. Minutes: Entity conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)**

**PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT APPLICABLE)**

**END OF SECTION**

# SECTION 01 32 00

# CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:

1. Startup construction schedule.
2. Contractor's Construction Schedule.
3. Construction schedule updating reports.
4. Daily construction reports.
5. Material location reports.
6. Site condition reports.
7. Unusual event reports.

### 1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. Activity: A discrete part of a project that can be identified for planning, scheduling, monitoring, and controlling the construction Project. Activities included in a construction schedule consume time and resources.

1. Critical Activity: An activity on the critical path that must start and finish on the planned early start and finish times.
2. Predecessor Activity: An activity that precedes another activity in the network.
3. Successor Activity: An activity that follows another activity in the network.

B. CPM: Critical path method, which is a method of planning and scheduling a construction project where activities are arranged based on activity relationships. Network calculations determine when activities can be performed and the critical path of Project.

C. Critical Path: The longest connected chain of interdependent activities through the network schedule that establishes the minimum overall Project duration and contains no float.

D. Event: The starting or ending point of an activity.

E. Float: The measure of leeway in starting and completing an activity.

1. Float time is not for the exclusive use or benefit of either Owner or Contractor, but is a jointly owned, expiring Project resource available to both parties as needed to meet schedule milestones and Contract completion date.
2. Free float is the amount of time an activity can be delayed without adversely affecting the early start of the successor activity.
3. Total float is the measure of leeway in starting or completing an activity without adversely affecting the planned Project completion date.

### 1.03 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Format for Submittals: Submit required submittals in PDF file format.

B. Startup construction schedule.

C. CPM Reports: Concurrent with CPM schedule, submit each of the following reports. Format for each activity in reports shall contain activity number, activity description, cost and resource loading, original duration, remaining duration, early start date, early finish date, late start date, late finish date, and total float in calendar days.

1. Activity Report: List of activities sorted by activity number and then early start date, or actual start date if known.
2. Logic Report: List of preceding and succeeding activities for each activity, sorted in ascending order by activity number and then by early start date, or actual start date if known.
3. Total Float Report: List of activities sorted in ascending order of total float.
4. Earnings Report: Compilation of Contractor's total earnings from commencement of the Work until most recent Application for Payment.

D. Construction Schedule Updating Reports: Submit with Applications for Payment.

E. Daily Construction Reports: Submit at monthly intervals.

F. Material Location Reports: Submit at monthly intervals.

G. Site Condition Reports: Submit at time of discovery of differing conditions.

H. Unusual Event Reports: Submit at time of unusual event.

## 1.04 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate Contractor's Construction Schedule with the schedule of values, list of subcontracts, submittal schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.

1. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from entities involved.
2. Coordinate each construction activity in the network with other activities and schedule them in proper sequence.

## 1.05 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Computer Scheduling Software: Prepare schedules using current version of a program that has been developed specifically to manage construction schedules.

B. Scheduling Consultant: Engage a consultant to provide planning, evaluation, and reporting using CPM scheduling.

1. In-House Option: Owner may waive requirement to retain a consultant if Contractor employs skilled personnel with experience in CPM scheduling and reporting techniques. Submit qualifications.
2. Meetings: Scheduling consultant shall attend all meetings related to Project progress, alleged delays, and time impact.

C. Time Frame: Extend schedule from date established for the Notice to Proceed to date of final completion.

1. Contract completion date shall not be changed by submission of a schedule that shows an early completion date, unless specifically authorized by Change Order.

D. Activities: Treat each floor or separate area as a separate numbered activity for each main element of the Work. Comply with the following:

1. Activity Duration: Define activities so no activity is longer than 20 days, unless specifically allowed by Architect.
2. Procurement Activities: Include procurement process activities for the following long lead items and major items, requiring a cycle of more than 60 days, as separate activities in schedule. Procurement cycle activities include, but are not limited to, submittals, approvals, purchasing, fabrication, and delivery.
3. Submittal Review Time: Include review and resubmittal times indicated in Division 01 Section “Submittal Procedures” in schedule. Coordinate submittal review times in Contractor's Construction Schedule with submittal schedule.
4. Startup and Testing Time: Include no fewer than 15 days for startup and testing.
5. Substantial Completion: Indicate completion in advance of date established for Substantial Completion, and allow time for Architect's administrative procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.
6. Punch List and Final Completion: Include not more than 30 days for completion of punch list items and final completion.

E. Constraints: Include constraints and work restrictions indicated in the Contract Documents and as follows in schedule, and show how the sequence of the Work is affected.

1. Work under More Than One Contract: Include a separate activity for each contract.
2. Work by Owner: Include a separate activity for each portion of the Work performed by Owner.
3. Work Restrictions: Show the effect of the following items on the schedule:
    a. Coordination with existing construction.
    b. Limitations of continued occupancies.
    c. Uninterruptible services.
    d. Partial occupancy before Substantial Completion.
    e. Use-of-premises restrictions.
    f. Seasonal variations.
    g. Environmental control.
4. Construction Areas: Identify each major area of construction for each major portion of the Work. Indicate where each construction activity within a major area must be sequenced or integrated with other construction activities to provide for the following:
    a. Structural completion.
    b. Temporary enclosure and space conditioning.
    c. Permanent space enclosure.
    d. Completion of mechanical installation.
    e. Completion of electrical installation.
    f. Substantial Completion.

F. Milestones: Include milestones indicated in the Contract Documents in schedule, including, but not limited to, the Notice to Proceed, Substantial Completion, and final completion.

G. Cost Correlation: Superimpose a cost correlation timeline, indicating planned and actual costs. On the line, show planned and actual dollar volume of the Work performed as of planned and actual dates used for preparation of payment requests.

1. See Division 01 Section “Payment Procedures” for cost reporting and payment procedures.

H. Upcoming Work Summary: Prepare summary report indicating activities scheduled to occur or commence prior to submittal of next schedule update. Summarize the following issues:

1. Unresolved issues.
2. Unanswered Requests for Information.
3. Rejected or unreturned submittals.
4. Notations on returned submittals.
5. Pending modifications affecting the Work and the Contract Time.

I. Contractor's Construction Schedule Updating: At monthly intervals, update schedule to reflect actual construction progress and activities. Issue schedule one week before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.

1. Revise schedule immediately after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue updated schedule concurrently with the report of each such meeting.
2. Include a report with updated schedule that indicates every change, including, but not limited to, changes in logic, durations, actual starts and finishes, and activity durations.
3. As the Work progresses, indicate final completion percentage for each activity.

J. Recovery Schedule: When periodic update indicates the Work is 14 or more calendar days behind the current approved schedule, submit a separate recovery schedule indicating means by which Contractor intends to regain compliance with the schedule. Indicate changes to working hours, working days, crew sizes, equipment required to achieve compliance, and date by which recovery will be accomplished.

K. Distribution: Distribute copies of approved schedule to Architect Owner, separate contractors, testing and inspecting agencies, and other parties identified by Contractor with a need-to-know schedule responsibility.

1. Post copies in Project meeting rooms and temporary field offices.
2. When revisions are made, distribute updated schedules to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in performance of construction activities.

## 1.06 STARTUP CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

A. Gantt-Chart Schedule: Submit startup, horizontal, Gantt-chart-type construction schedule within seven days of date established for the Notice to Proceed.

B. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line. Outline significant construction activities for first 60 days of construction. Include skeleton diagram for the remainder of the Work and a cash requirement prediction based on indicated activities.

## 1.07 CPM SCHEDULE REQUIREMENTS

A. CPM Schedule: Prepare Contractor's Construction Schedule using a time-scaled CPM network analysis diagram for the Work.

B. CPM Schedule Preparation: Prepare a list of all activities required to complete the Work. Using the startup network diagram, prepare a skeleton network to identify probable critical paths.

1. Activities: Indicate the estimated time duration, sequence requirements, and relationship of each activity in relation to other activities. Include estimated time frames for the following activities:

a. Preparation and processing of submittals.

b. Mobilization and demobilization.

c. Purchase of materials.

d. Delivery.

e. Fabrication.

f. Utility interruptions.

g. Installation.

h. Work by Owner that may affect or be affected by Contractor's activities.

i. Testing and inspection.

j. Punch list and final completion.

k. Activities occurring following final completion.

2. Critical Path Activities: Identify critical path activities, including those for interim completion dates. Scheduled start and completion dates shall be consistent with Contract milestone dates.

3. Processing: Process data to produce output data on a computer-drawn, time-scaled network. Revise data, reorganize activity sequences, and reproduce as often as necessary to produce the CPM schedule within the limitations of the Contract Time.

4. Format: Mark the critical path. Locate the critical path near center of network; locate paths with most float near the edges.

a. Subnetworks on separate sheets are permissible for activities clearly off the critical path.

C. Contract Modifications: For each proposed contract modification and concurrent with its submission, prepare a time-impact analysis using a network fragment to demonstrate the effect of the proposed change on the overall Project schedule.

D. Initial Issue of Schedule: Prepare initial network diagram from a sorted activity list indicating straight “early start-total float.” Identify critical activities. Prepare tabulated reports showing the following:

1. Contractor or subcontractor and the Work or activity.

2. Description of activity.

3. Main events of activity.

4. Immediate preceding and succeeding activities.

5. Early and late start dates.

6. Early and late finish dates.

7. Activity duration in workdays.
8. Total float or slack time.
9. Average size of workforce.
10. Dollar value of activity (coordinated with the schedule of values).

E. Schedule Updating: Concurrent with making revisions to schedule, prepare tabulated reports showing the following:

1. Identification of activities that have changed.
2. Changes in early and late start dates.
3. Changes in early and late finish dates.
4. Changes in activity durations in workdays.
5. Changes in the critical path.
6. Changes in total float or slack time.
7. Changes in the Contract Time.

F. Value Summaries: Prepare two cumulative value lists, sorted by finish dates.

1. In first list, tabulate activity number, early finish date, dollar value, and cumulative dollar value.
2. In second list, tabulate activity number, late finish date, dollar value, and cumulative dollar value.
3. In subsequent issues of both lists, substitute actual finish dates for activities completed as of list date.
4. Prepare list for ease of comparison with payment requests; coordinate timing with progress meetings.
    a. In both value summary lists, tabulate “actual percent complete” and “cumulative value completed” with total at bottom.
    b. Submit value summary printouts one week before last scheduled progress meeting each month.

## 1.08 REPORTS

A. Daily Construction Reports: Prepare a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at Project site:

1. List of subcontractors at Project site.
2. List of separate contractors at Project site.
3. Approximate count of personnel at Project site.
4. Equipment at Project site.
5. Material deliveries.
6. High and low temperatures and general weather conditions, including presence of rain or snow.
7. Testing and inspection.
8. Accidents.
9. Meetings and significant decisions.

10. Unusual events.
11. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses.
12. Meter readings and similar recordings.
13. Emergency procedures.
14. Orders and requests of authorities having jurisdiction.
15. Change Orders received and implemented.
16. Unilateral Change Orders received and implemented.
17. Services connected and disconnected.
18. Equipment or system tests and startups.
19. Partial completions and occupancies.
20. Substantial Completions authorized.

B. Material Location Reports: At monthly intervals, prepare and submit a comprehensive list of materials delivered to and stored at Project site. List shall be cumulative, showing materials previously reported plus items recently delivered. Include with list a statement of progress on and delivery dates for materials or items of equipment fabricated or stored away from Project site. Indicate the following categories for stored materials:

1. Material stored prior to previous report and remaining in storage.
2. Material stored prior to previous report and since removed from storage and installed.
3. Material stored following previous report and remaining in storage.

C. Site Condition Reports: Immediately on discovery of a difference between site conditions and the Contract Documents, prepare and submit a detailed report. Submit with a Request for Information. Include a detailed description of the differing conditions, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

D. Unusual Event Reports: When an event of an unusual and significant nature occurs at Project site, whether or not related directly to the Work, prepare and submit a special report. List chain of events, persons participating, responses by Contractor's personnel, evaluation of results or effects, and similar pertinent information. Advise Owner in advance when these events are known or predictable.

1. Submit unusual event reports directly to Owner within one day(s) of an occurrence. Distribute copies of report to parties affected by the occurrence.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)**

**PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT APPLICABLE)**

**END OF SECTION**

# SECTION 01 33 00

# SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Submittal schedule requirements.
2. Administrative and procedural requirements for submittals.

B. Related Sections include:

1. Division 01 Section “Payment Procedures” for submitting Applications for Payment and the schedule of values.
2. Division 01 Section “Project Management and Coordination” for submitting coordination drawings and subcontract list and for requirements for web-based Project software.
3. Division 01 Section “Construction Progress Documentation” for submitting schedules and reports, including Contractor's construction schedule.
4. Division 01 Section “Quality Requirements” for submitting test and inspection reports, and schedule of tests and inspections.
5. Division 01 Section “Closeout Procedures” for submitting closeout submittals and maintenance material submittals.
6. Division 01 Section “Operation and Maintenance Data” for submitting operation and maintenance manuals.
7. Division 01 Section “Project Record Documents” for submitting record Drawings, record Specifications, and record Product Data.
8. Division 01 Section “Demonstration and Training” for submitting video recordings of demonstration of equipment and training of Owner's personnel.

### 1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Architect's responsive action. Action submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as “action submittals.”

B. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Architect's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements. Informational submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as “informational submittals.”

### 1.03 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE

A. Submittal Schedule: Submit, as an action submittal, a list of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. Include additional time required for making corrections or revisions to submittals noted by Architect and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.

1. Coordinate submittal schedule with list of subcontracts, the schedule of values, and Contractor's construction schedule.

2. Initial Submittal: Submit concurrently with startup construction schedule. Include submittals required during the first 60 days of construction. List those submittals required to maintain orderly progress of the Work and those required early because of long lead time for manufacture or fabrication.
3. Final Submittal: Submit concurrently with the first complete submittal of Contractor's construction schedule.
    a. Submit revised submittal schedule to reflect changes in current status and timing for submittals.
4. Format: Arrange the following information in a tabular format:
    a. Scheduled date for first submittal.
    b. Specification Section number and title.
    c. Submittal Category: Action; informational.
    d. Name of subcontractor.
    e. Description of the Work covered.
    f. Scheduled date for Architect's final release or approval.
    g. Scheduled dates for purchasing.
    h. Scheduled date of fabrication.
    i. Scheduled dates for installation.
    j. Activity or event number.

## 1.04 SUBMITTAL FORMATS

A. Submittal Information: Include the following information in each submittal:

1. Project name.
2. Date.
3. Name of Architect.
4. Name of Contractor.
5. Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
6. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
7. Unique submittal number, including revision identifier. Include Specification Section number with sequential alphanumeric identifier; and alphanumeric suffix for resubmittals.
8. Category and type of submittal.
9. Submittal purpose and description.
10. Number and title of Specification Section, with paragraph number and generic name for each of multiple items.
11. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
12. Indication of full or partial submittal.
13. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
14. Other necessary identification.
15. Remarks.
16. Signature of transmitter.

B. Options: Identify options requiring selection by Architect.

C. Deviations and Additional Information: On each submittal, clearly indicate deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations; include relevant additional information and revisions, other than those requested by Architect on previous submittals. Indicate by highlighting on each submittal or noting on attached separate sheet.

D. Paper Submittals:

1. Place a permanent label or title block on each submittal item for identification; include name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.

2. Provide a space approximately 6 by 8 inches on label or beside title block to record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Architect.

3. Action Submittals: Submit four paper copies of each submittal unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return three copies.

4. Informational Submittals: Submit three paper copies of each submittal unless otherwise indicated. Architect will not return copies.

5. Additional Copies: Unless additional copies are required for final submittal, and unless Architect observes noncompliance with provisions in the Contract Documents, initial submittal may serve as final submittal.

6. Transmittal for Submittals: Assemble each submittal individually and appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal using AIA Document G810 transmittal form.

E. PDF Submittals: Prepare submittals as PDF package, incorporating complete information into each PDF file. Name PDF file with submittal number.

## 1.05 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.

1. Email: Prepare submittals as PDF package, and transmit to Architect by sending via email. Include PDF transmittal form. Include information in email subject line as requested by Architect.

a. Architect will return annotated file. Annotate and retain one copy of file as a digital Project Record Document file.

2. Paper: Prepare submittals in paper form, and deliver to Architect.

B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.

1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.

2. Submit all submittal items required for each Specification Section concurrently unless partial submittals for portions of the Work are indicated on approved submittal schedule.

3. Submit action submittals and informational submittals required by the same Specification Section as separate packages under separate transmittals.

4. Coordinate transmittal of submittals for related parts of the Work specified in different Sections so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.

a. Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.

C. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.

1. Initial Review: Allow 15 days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Architect will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
2. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
3. Resubmittal Review: Allow 15 days for review of each resubmittal.
4. Sequential Review: Where sequential review of submittals by Architect's consultants, Owner, or other parties is indicated, allow 21 days for initial review of each submittal.
5. Concurrent Consultant Review: Where the Contract Documents indicate that submittals may be transmitted simultaneously to Architect and to Architect's consultants, allow 15 days for review of each submittal. Submittal will be returned to Architect before being returned to Contractor.
    a. Submit one copy of submittal to concurrent reviewer in addition to specified number of copies to Architect.

D. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.

1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.
3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.

E. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.

F. Use for Construction: Retain complete copies of submittals on Project site. Use only final action submittals that are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.

## 1.06 SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.

1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are unsuitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
3. Include the following information, as applicable:
    a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
    b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
    c. Standard color charts.
    d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.

e. Testing by recognized testing agency.

f. Application of testing agency labels and seals.

g. Notation of coordination requirements.

h. Availability and delivery time information.

4. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:

a. Wiring diagrams that show factory-installed wiring.

b. Printed performance curves.

c. Operational range diagrams.

d. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.

5. Submit Product Data before Shop Drawings, and before or concurrent with Samples.

B. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data unless submittal based on Architect's digital data drawing files is otherwise permitted.

1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:

a. Identification of products.

b. Schedules.

c. Compliance with specified standards.

d. Notation of coordination requirements.

e. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.

f. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.

g. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.

2. Paper Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size Drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8-1/2 by 11 inches, but no larger than 30 by 42 inches.

a. Four opaque copies of each submittal. Architect will retain three copies; remainder will be returned.

C. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other materials.

1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package.

2. Identification: Permanently attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:

a. Project name and submittal number.

b. Generic description of Sample.

c. Product name and name of manufacturer.

d. Sample source.

e. Number and title of applicable Specification Section.

f. Specification paragraph number and generic name of each item.

3. Paper Transmittal: Include paper transmittal including complete submittal information indicated.
4. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.
    a. Samples that may be incorporated into the Work are indicated in individual Specification Sections. Such Samples must be in an undamaged condition at time of use.
    b. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.
5. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.
    a. Number of Samples: Submit one full set(s) of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Architect will return submittal with options selected.
6. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.
    a. Number of Samples: Submit four sets of Samples. Architect will retain two Sample sets; remainder will be returned. Mark up and retain one returned Sample set as a project record Sample.
    b. Submit a single Sample where assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation, and other similar characteristics are to be demonstrated.
    c. If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in material or product represented by a Sample, submit at least three sets of paired units that show approximate limits of variations.

D. Product Schedule: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:
    1. Type of product. Include unique identifier for each product indicated in the Contract Documents or assigned by Contractor if none is indicated.
    2. Manufacturer and product name, and model number if applicable.
    3. Number and name of room or space.
    4. Location within room or space.

E. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of architects and owners, and other information specified.

F. Design Data: Prepare and submit written and graphic information indicating compliance with indicated performance and design criteria in individual Specification Sections. Include list of

assumptions and summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Number each page of submittal.

G. Certificates:

1. Certificates and Certifications Submittals: Submit a statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity. Provide a notarized signature where indicated.
2. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.
3. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.
4. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
5. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
6. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification and Procedure Qualification Record on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.

H. Test and Research Reports:

1. Compatibility Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.
2. Field Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
3. Material Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
4. Preconstruction Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.
5. Product Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating that current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
6. Research Reports: Submit written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project. Include the following information:
    a. Name of evaluation organization.
    b. Date of evaluation.

c. Time period when report is in effect.

d. Product and manufacturers' names.

e. Description of product.

f. Test procedures and results.

g. Limitations of use.

## 1.07 DELEGATED-DESIGN SERVICES

A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.

1. If criteria indicated are insufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.

B. Delegated-Design Services Certification: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit digitally signed PDF file and three paper copies of certificate, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.

1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

C. BIM Incorporation: Incorporate delegated-design drawing and data files into BIM established for Project according to requirements of Division 01 Section “Facilities Management Data Requirements.”.

## 1.08 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

A. Action Submittals and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect.

B. Contractor's Approval: Indicate Contractor's approval for each submittal with indication in web-based Project software. Include name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

1. Architect will not review submittals received from Contractor that do not have Contractor's review and approval.

## 1.09 ARCHITECT'S REVIEW

A. Action Submittals: Architect will review each submittal, indicate corrections or revisions required, and return it.

1. Paper Submittals: Architect will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action.

2. PDF Submittals: Architect will indicate, via markup on each submittal, the appropriate action.

B. Informational Submittals: Architect will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Architect will forward each submittal to appropriate party.

C. Partial submittals prepared for a portion of the Work will be reviewed when use of partial submittals has received prior approval from Architect.

D. Incomplete submittals are unacceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned for resubmittal without review.

E. Architect will return without review submittals received from sources other than Contractor.

F. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents will be returned by Architect without action.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)**

**PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT APPLICABLE)**

**END OF SECTION**

# SECTION 01 40 00

# QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.

B. Testing and inspection services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.

1. Specific quality-assurance and quality-control requirements for individual work results are specified in their respective Specification Sections. Requirements in individual Sections may also cover production of standard products.

2. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and quality-control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.

3. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and quality-control services required by Architect, Commissioning Authority, Owner, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.

4. Specific test and inspection requirements are not specified in this Section.

### 1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. Experienced: When used with an entity or individual, “experienced” unless otherwise further described means having successfully completed a minimum of five previous projects similar in nature, size, and extent to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Field Quality-Control Tests: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.

C. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, Subcontractor, or Sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, assembly, and similar operations.

1. Use of trade-specific terminology in referring to a trade or entity does not require that certain construction activities be performed by accredited or unionized individuals, or that requirements specified apply exclusively to specific trade(s).

D. Mockups: Full-size physical assemblies that are constructed on-site either as freestanding temporary built elements or as part of permanent construction. Mockups are constructed to verify selections made under Sample submittals; to demonstrate aesthetic effects and qualities of materials and execution; to review coordination, testing, or operation; to show interface between dissimilar materials; and to demonstrate compliance with specified installation tolerances. Mockups are not Samples. Unless otherwise indicated, approved mockups establish the standard by which the Work will be judged.

E. Preconstruction Testing: Tests and inspections performed specifically for Project before products and materials are incorporated into the Work, to verify performance or compliance with specified criteria.

F. Product Tests: Tests and inspections that are performed by a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) according to 29 CFR 1910.7, by a testing agency accredited according to NIST's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP), or by a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with specified requirements.

G. Source Quality-Control Tests: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source; for example, plant, mill, factory, or shop.

H. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. Testing laboratory shall mean the same as testing agency.

I. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.

J. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Contractor's quality-control services do not include contract administration activities performed by Architect.

## 1.03 DELEGATED-DESIGN SERVICES

A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.

1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.

## 1.04 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

A. Conflicting Standards and Other Requirements: If compliance with two or more standards or requirements are specified and the standards or requirements establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer conflicting requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for direction before proceeding.

B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

## 1.05 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Delegated-Design Services Submittal: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit a statement signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional, indicating that the products and systems are in compliance with performance and design criteria indicated. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

## 1.06 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Contractor's Quality-Control Plan: For quality-assurance and quality-control activities and responsibilities.

B. Qualification Data: For Contractor's quality-control personnel.

C. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agencies specified in “Quality Assurance” Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.

D. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare in tabular form and include the following:

1. Specification Section number and title.
2. Entity responsible for performing tests and inspections.
3. Description of test and inspection.
4. Identification of applicable standards.
5. Identification of test and inspection methods.
6. Number of tests and inspections required.
7. Time schedule or time span for tests and inspections.
8. Requirements for obtaining samples.
9. Unique characteristics of each quality-control service.

E. Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports and documents as specified.

F. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's record, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

## 1.07 CONTRACTOR'S QUALITY-CONTROL PLAN

A. Quality-Control Plan, General: Submit quality-control plan within 10 days of Notice to Proceed, and not less than five days prior to preconstruction conference. Submit in format acceptable to Architect. Identify personnel, procedures, controls, instructions, tests, records, and forms to be used to carry out Contractor's quality-assurance and quality-control responsibilities. Coordinate with Contractor's Construction Schedule.

B. Quality-Control Personnel Qualifications: Engage qualified personnel trained and experienced in managing and executing quality-assurance and quality-control procedures similar in nature and extent to those required for Project.

1. Project quality-control manager may also serve as Project superintendent.

C. Submittal Procedure: Describe procedures for ensuring compliance with requirements through review and management of submittal process. Indicate qualifications of personnel responsible for submittal review.

D. Testing and Inspection: In quality-control plan, include a comprehensive schedule of Work requiring testing or inspection, including the following:

1. Contractor-performed tests and inspections including Subcontractor-performed tests and inspections. Include required tests and inspections and Contractor-elected tests and inspections. Distinguish source quality-control tests and inspections from field quality-control tests and inspections.
2. Special inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction and indicated on the Statement of Special Inspections.
3. Owner-performed tests and inspections indicated in the Contract Documents, including tests and inspections indicated to be performed by Commissioning Authority.

E. Continuous Inspection of Workmanship: Describe process for continuous inspection during construction to identify and correct deficiencies in workmanship in addition to testing and inspection specified. Indicate types of corrective actions to be required to bring work into compliance with standards of workmanship established by Contract requirements and approved mockups.

F. Monitoring and Documentation: Maintain testing and inspection reports including log of approved and rejected results. Include work Architect has indicated as nonconforming or defective. Indicate corrective actions taken to bring nonconforming work into compliance with requirements. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

## 1.08 REPORTS AND DOCUMENTS

A. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports specified in other Sections. Include the following:

1. Date of issue.
2. Project title and number.
3. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of testing agency.
4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
8. Complete test or inspection data.
9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample taking and testing and inspection.
11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
13. Recommendations on retesting and reinspecting.

B. Manufacturer's Technical Representative's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's technical representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:

1. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of technical representative making report.
2. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
3. Statement that products at Project site comply with requirements.
4. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
5. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
6. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
7. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

C. Factory-Authorized Service Representative's Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's factory-authorized service representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:

1. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of factory-authorized service representative making report.
2. Statement that equipment complies with requirements.
3. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
4. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
5. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

## 1.09 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. General: Qualifications paragraphs in this article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units. As applicable, procure products from manufacturers able to meet qualification requirements, warranty requirements, and technical or factory-authorized service representative requirements.

C. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.

D. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, applying, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

E. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in the State of Texas and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or product that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

F. Specialists: Certain Specification Sections require that specific construction activities shall be performed by entities who are recognized experts in those operations. Specialists shall satisfy qualification requirements indicated and shall be engaged for the activities indicated.

1. Requirements of authorities having jurisdiction shall supersede requirements for specialists.

G. Testing Agency Qualifications: An NRTL, an NVLAP, or an independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspection indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 329; and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and, where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.

H. Manufacturer's Technical Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to observe and inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

I. Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect installation of

manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

J. Mockups: Before installing portions of the Work requiring mockups, build mockups for each form of construction and finish required to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work:

1. Build mockups of size indicated.
2. Build mockups in location indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
3. Notify Architect seven days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
4. Employ supervisory personnel who will oversee mockup construction. Employ workers that will be employed to perform same tasks during the construction at Project.
5. Demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.
6. Obtain Architect's approval of mockups before starting corresponding work, fabrication, or construction.
    a. Allow seven days for initial review and each re-review of each mockup.
7. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
8. Demolish and remove mockups when directed unless otherwise indicated.

## 1.10 QUALITY CONTROL

A. Owner Responsibilities: Where quality-control services are indicated as Owner's responsibility, Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform these services.

1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing agencies engaged and a description of types of testing and inspection they are engaged to perform.
2. Payment for these services will be made from testing and inspection allowances, as authorized by Change Orders.
3. Costs for retesting and reinspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents will be charged to Contractor, and the Contract Sum will be adjusted by Change Order.

B. Contractor Responsibilities: Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Perform additional quality-control activities, whether specified or not, to verify and document that the Work complies with requirements.

1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide quality-control services specified and those required by authorities having jurisdiction. Perform quality-control services required of Contractor by authorities having jurisdiction, whether specified or not.
2. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform quality-control services.
    a. Contractor shall not employ same entity engaged by Owner, unless agreed to in writing by Owner.
3. Notify testing agencies at least 24 hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspection will be performed.
4. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.

5. Testing and inspection requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
6. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.

C. Retesting/Reinspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.

D. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Cooperate with Architect, Commissioning Authority and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.

1. Notify Architect, Commissioning Authority and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
2. Determine the locations from which test samples will be taken and in which in-situ tests are conducted.
3. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from requirements.
4. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service through Contractor.
5. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
6. Do not perform duties of Contractor.

E. Manufacturer's Field Services: Where indicated, engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections. Report results in writing as specified in Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures.”

F. Manufacturer's Technical Services: Where indicated, engage a manufacturer's technical representative to observe and inspect the Work. Manufacturer's technical representative's services include participation in preinstallation conferences, examination of substrates and conditions, verification of materials, observation of Installer activities, inspection of completed portions of the Work, and submittal of written reports.

G. Associated Contractor Services: Cooperate with agencies and representatives performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:

1. Access to the Work.
2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspection. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
5. Delivery of samples to testing agencies.
6. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
7. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspection equipment at Project site.

H. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and quality-control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspection.

1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

I. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare a schedule of tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services required by the Contract Documents as a component of Contractor's quality-control plan. Coordinate and submit concurrently with Contractor's Construction Schedule. Update as the Work progresses.

1. Distribution: Distribute schedule to Owner, Commissioning Authority, Architect, testing agencies, and each party involved in performance of portions of the Work where tests and inspections are required.

### 1.11 SPECIAL TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

A. Special Tests and Inspections: Conducted by a qualified testing agency as required by authorities having jurisdiction, as indicated in individual Specification Sections, and as follows:

1. Verifying that manufacturer maintains detailed fabrication and quality-control procedures and reviewing the completeness and adequacy of those procedures to perform the Work.

2. Notifying Architect, Commissioning Authority and Contractor promptly of irregularities and deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.

3. Submitting a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service to Architect and Commissioning Authority with copy to Contractor and to authorities having jurisdiction.

4. Submitting a final report of special tests and inspections at Substantial Completion, which includes a list of unresolved deficiencies.

5. Interpreting tests and inspections and stating in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.

6. Retesting and reinspecting corrected work.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 TEST AND INSPECTION LOG

A. Test and Inspection Log: Prepare a record of tests and inspections. Include the following:

1. Date test or inspection was conducted.

2. Description of the Work tested or inspected.

3. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Architect.

4. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection.

B. Maintain log at Project site. Post changes and revisions as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for Architect's and Commissioning Authority’s reference during normal working hours.

1. Submit log at Project closeout as part of Project Record Documents.

### 3.02 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

A. General: On completion of testing, inspection, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.

1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections or matching existing substrates and finishes. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for cutting and patching in Division 01 Section “Execution.”

B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.

1. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 01 42 00**

**REFERENCES**

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.01 DEFINITIONS

A. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the Contract Conditions for the Project.

B. “Approved”: When used to convey Architect's action on Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, “approved” is limited to Architect's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.

C. “Directed”: A command or instruction by Architect. Other terms including “requested,” “authorized,” “selected,” “required,” and “permitted” have the same meaning as “directed.”

D. “Indicated”: Requirements expressed by graphic representations or in written form on Drawings, in Specifications, and in other Contract Documents. Other terms including “shown,” “noted,” “scheduled,” and “specified” have the same meaning as “indicated.”

E. “Regulations”: Laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, and rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.

F. “Furnish”: Supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.

G. “Install”: Unload, temporarily store, unpack, assemble, erect, place, anchor, apply, work to dimension, finish, cure, protect, clean, and similar operations at Project site.

H. “Provide”: Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.

I. “Project Site”: Space available for performing construction activities. The extent of Project site is shown on Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which Project is to be built.

### 1.02 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

A. Applicability of Standards: Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.

B. Publication Dates: Comply with standards in effect as of date of the Contract Documents unless otherwise indicated.

C. Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in construction on Project should be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents.

1. Where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity, obtain copies directly from publication source.

### 1.03 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

A. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities indicated in Gale's “Encyclopedia of Associations: National Organizations of the U.S.” or in Columbia Books' “National Trade & Professional Associations of the United States.”

B. Code Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. This information is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.

1. DIN - Deutsches Institut fur Normung e.V.; www.din.de.
2. IAPMO - International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials; www.iapmo.org.
3. ICC - International Code Council; www.iccsafe.org.
4. ICC-ES - ICC Evaluation Service, LLC; www.icc-es.org.

C. Federal Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Information is subject to change and is up to date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

1. COE - Army Corps of Engineers; www.usace.army.mil.
2. CPSC - Consumer Product Safety Commission; www.cpsc.gov.
3. DOC - Department of Commerce; National Institute of Standards and Technology; www.nist.gov.
4. DOD - Department of Defense; www.quicksearch.dla.ml.
5. DOE - Department of Energy; www.energy.gov.
6. EPA - Environmental Protection Agency; www.epa.gov.
7. FAA - Federal Aviation Administration; www.faa.gv.
8. FG - Federal Government Publications; www.gpo.gov/fdsys.
9. GSA - General Services Administration; www.gsa.gv.
10. LBL - Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory; Environmental Energy Technologies Division; www.eetd.lbl.gov.
11. OSHA - Occupational Safety & Health Administration; www.osha.gov.
12. SD - Department of State; www.state.gov.
13. TRB - Transportation Research Board; National Cooperative Highway Research Program; The National Academies; www.trb.org.
14. USDA - Department of Agriculture; Agriculture Research Service; U.S. Salinity Laboratory; www.ars.usda.gov.
15. USDA - Department of Agriculture; Rural Utilities Service; www.usda.gov.
16. USDOJ - Department of Justice; Office of Justice Programs; National Institute of Justice; www.ojp.usdoj.gov.
17. USP - U.S. Pharmacopeial Convention; www.usp.org.

D. Standards and Regulations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the standards and regulations in the following list. This information is subject to change and is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.

1. CFR - Code of Federal Regulations; Available from Government Printing Office; www.gpo.gov/fdss.
2. DOD - Department of Defense; Military Specifications and Standards; Available from DLA Document Services; www.quicksearch.dla.mil.

3. DSCC - Defense Supply Center Columbus; (See FS).
4. FED-STD - Federal Standard; (See FS).
5. FS - Federal Specification; Available from DLA Document Services; www.quicksearch.dla.mil.
    a. Available from Defense Standardization Program; www.dsp.dla.mil.
    b. Available from General Services Administration; www.gsa.gov.
    c. Available from National Institute of Building Sciences/Whole Building Design Guide; www.wbdg.org/ccb.
6. MILSPEC - Military Specification and Standards; (See DOD).

E. State Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. This information is subject to change and is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.

1. TAS, Texas Accessibility Standards; http://www.tdlr.texas.gov/ab/abtas.htm.
2. TDI, Texas Department of Insurance; http://www.tdi.texas.gov/.
3. TDLR, Texas Department of Licensing and Regulation; **Error! Hyperlink reference not valid.**.

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 01 50 00

## TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.

B. Related Sections include Division 01 Section “Summary” for work restrictions and limitations on utility interruptions.

#### 1.02 USE CHARGES

A. General: Installation and removal of and use charges for temporary facilities shall be included in the Contract Sum unless otherwise indicated. Allow other entities engaged in the Project to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to, Architect, testing agencies, and authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Sewer Service: Pay sewer-service use charges for sewer usage by all entities for construction operations.

C. Water Service: Pay water-service use charges for water used by all entities for construction operations.

D. Electric Power Service: Pay electric-power-service use charges for electricity used by all entities for construction operations.

#### 1.03 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Site Utilization Plan: Show temporary facilities, temporary utility lines and connections, staging areas, construction site entrances, vehicle circulation, and parking areas for construction personnel.

B. Implementation and Termination Schedule: Within 15 days of date established for commencement of the Work, submit schedule indicating implementation and termination dates of each temporary utility.

C. Project Identification and Temporary Signs: Show fabrication and installation details, including plans, elevations, details, layouts, typestyles, graphic elements, and message content.

D. Erosion- and Sedimentation-Control Plan: Show compliance with requirements of EPA Construction General Permit or authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent.

E. Fire-Safety Program: Show compliance with requirements of NFPA 241 and authorities having jurisdiction. Indicate Contractor personnel responsible for management of fire-prevention program.

#### 1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.

B. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.

C. Accessible Temporary Egress: Comply with applicable provisions in ‘the TDLR “2012 Texas Accessibility Standards” (TAS).

### 1.05 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Engage Installer of each permanent service to assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its use as a construction facility before Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.01 MATERIALS

A. Chain-Link Fencing: Minimum 2-inch, 0.148-inch-thick, galvanized-steel, chain-link fabric fencing; minimum 6 feet high with galvanized-steel pipe posts; minimum 2-3/8-inch-OD line posts and 2-7/8-inch-OD corner and pull posts, with 1-5/8-inch-OD top rails.

### 2.02 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

A. Field Offices, General: Prefabricated or mobile units with serviceable finishes, temperature controls, and foundations adequate for normal loading.

B. Common-Use Field Office: Of sufficient size to accommodate needs of Owner, Architect, and construction personnel office activities and to accommodate Project meetings specified in other Division 01 Sections. Keep office clean and orderly. Furnish and equip offices as follows:

1. Furniture required for Project-site documents including file cabinets, plan tables, plan racks, and bookcases.
2. Conference room of sufficient size to accommodate meetings of 10 individuals. Provide electrical power service and 120-V ac duplex receptacles, with no fewer than one receptacle on each wall. Furnish room with conference table, chairs, and 4-foot-square tack and marker boards.
3. Drinking water and private toilet.
4. Heating and cooling equipment necessary to maintain a uniform indoor temperature of 68 to 72 deg F.
5. Lighting fixtures capable of maintaining average illumination of 20 fc at desk height.

C. Storage and Fabrication Sheds: Provide sheds sized, furnished, and equipped to accommodate materials and equipment for construction operations.

1. Store combustible materials apart from building.

### 2.03 EQUIPMENT

A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.

B. HVAC Equipment: Unless Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system, provide vented, self-contained, liquid-propane-gas or fuel-oil heaters with individual space thermostatic control.

1. Use of gasoline-burning space heaters, open-flame heaters, or salamander-type heating units is prohibited.
2. Heating Units: Listed and labeled for type of fuel being consumed, by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
3. Permanent HVAC System: If Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system for temporary use during construction, provide filter at each return-air grille in system and remove at end of construction. and clean HVAC system as required in Division 01 Section “Closeout Procedures.”

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 TEMPORARY FACILITIES, GENERAL

A. Conservation: Coordinate construction and use of temporary facilities with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials. Coordinate use of temporary utilities to minimize waste.

1. Salvage materials and equipment involved in performance of, but not actually incorporated into, the Work. See other Sections for disposition of salvaged materials that are designated as Owner's property.

### 3.02 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.

B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

### 3.03 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

A. General: Install temporary service or connect to existing service.

1. Arrange with utility company, Owner, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.

B. Sewers and Drainage: Provide temporary utilities to remove effluent lawfully.

C. Water Service: Install water service and distribution piping in sizes and pressures adequate for construction.

D. Sanitary Facilities: Provide temporary toilets, wash facilities, and drinking water for use of construction personnel. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.

E. Temporary Heating and Cooling: Provide temporary heating and cooling required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed.

F. Electric Power Service: Provide electric power service and distribution system of sufficient size, capacity, and power characteristics required for construction operations.

G. Lighting: Provide temporary lighting with local switching that provides adequate illumination for construction operations, observations, inspections, and traffic conditions.

1. Install and operate temporary lighting that fulfills security and protection requirements without operating entire system.

H. Telephone Service: Provide temporary telephone service in common-use facilities for use by all construction personnel. Install WiFi cell phone access equipment.

1. Post a list of important telephone numbers.

a. Police and fire departments.

b. Ambulance service.

c. Contractor's home office.

d. Contractor's emergency after-hours telephone number.

e. Architect's office.

f. Engineers' offices.

g. Owner's office.

h. Principal subcontractors' field and home offices.

2. Electronic Communication Service: Provide secure WiFi wireless connection to internet with provisions for access by Owner, Architect, and other consultants as requested.

## 3.04 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with the following:

1. Provide construction for temporary offices, shops, and sheds located within construction area or within 30 feet of building lines that is noncombustible according to ASTM E 136. Comply with NFPA 241.

2. Maintain support facilities until Architect schedules Substantial Completion inspection. Remove before Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to Owner.

B. Temporary Use of Planned Permanent Roads and Paved Areas: Locate temporary roads and paved areas in same location as permanent roads and paved areas. Construct and maintain temporary roads and paved areas adequate for construction operations. Extend temporary roads and paved areas, within construction limits indicated, as necessary for construction operations.

1. Provide dust-control treatment that is nonpolluting and nontracking. Reapply treatment as required to minimize dust.

2. Coordinate elevations of temporary roads and paved areas with permanent roads and paved areas.

3. Prepare subgrade and install subbase and base for temporary roads and paved areas according to Division 31 Section “Earth Moving.”

4. Recondition base after temporary use, including removing contaminated material, regrading, proofrolling, compacting, and testing.

C. Traffic Controls: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Parking: Provide temporary parking areas for construction personnel.

E. Dewatering Facilities and Drains: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Maintain Project site, excavations, and construction free of water.

1. Dispose of rainwater in a lawful manner that will not result in flooding Project or adjoining properties or endanger permanent Work or temporary facilities.

2. Remove snow and ice as required to minimize accumulations.

F. Project Signs: Provide Project signs as indicated. Unauthorized signs are not permitted.

1. Identification Signs: Provide Project identification signs as indicated on Drawings.

2. Temporary Signs: Provide other signs as indicated and as required to inform public and individuals seeking entrance to Project.

a. Provide temporary, directional signs for construction personnel and visitors.

3. Maintain and touch up signs so they are legible at all times.

G. Waste Disposal Facilities: Provide waste-collection containers in sizes adequate to handle waste from construction operations. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Comply with progress cleaning requirements in Division 01 Section “Execution.”

H. Lifts and Hoists: Provide facilities necessary for hoisting materials and personnel.

1. Truck cranes and similar devices used for hoisting materials are considered “tools and equipment” and not temporary facilities.

I. Temporary Stairs: Until permanent stairs are available, provide temporary stairs where ladders are not adequate.

J. Temporary Use of Permanent Stairs: Use of new stairs for construction traffic will be permitted, provided stairs are protected and finishes restored to new condition at time of Substantial Completion.

## 3.05 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. Protection of Existing Facilities: Protect existing vegetation, equipment, structures, utilities, and other improvements at Project site and on adjacent properties, except those indicated to be removed or altered. Repair damage to existing facilities.

1. Where access to adjacent properties is required in order to affect protection of existing facilities, obtain written permission from adjacent property owner to access property for that purpose.

B. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction as required to comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.

1. Comply with work restrictions specified in Division 01 Section “Summary.”

C. Temporary Erosion and Sedimentation Control: Provide measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff and airborne dust to undisturbed areas and to adjacent properties and walkways, according to requirements of EPA Construction General Permit or authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent.

1. Verify that flows of water redirected from construction areas or generated by construction activity do not enter or cross tree- or plant-protection zones.

2. Inspect, repair, and maintain erosion- and sedimentation-control measures during construction until permanent vegetation has been established.

3. Clean, repair, and restore adjoining properties and roads affected by erosion and sedimentation from Project site during the course of Project.

4. Remove erosion and sedimentation controls and restore and stabilize areas disturbed during removal.

D. Stormwater Control: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Provide barriers in and around excavations and subgrade construction to prevent flooding by runoff of stormwater from heavy rains.

E. Pest Control: Engage pest-control service to recommend practices to minimize attraction and harboring of rodents, roaches, and other pests and to perform extermination and control procedures at regular intervals so Project will be free of pests and their residues at Substantial Completion. Perform control operations lawfully, using materials approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

F. Site Enclosure Fence: Before construction operations begin, furnish and install site enclosure fence in a manner that will prevent people from easily entering site except by entrance gates.

1. Extent of Fence: As required to enclose entire Project site or portion determined sufficient to accommodate construction operations.

2. Maintain security by limiting number of keys and restricting distribution to authorized personnel. Furnish one set of keys to Owner.

G. Security Enclosure and Lockup: Install temporary enclosure around partially completed areas of construction. Provide lockable entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft, and similar violations of security. Lock entrances at end of each workday.

H. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for erecting structurally adequate barricades, including warning signs and lighting.

I. Temporary Egress: Maintain temporary egress from existing occupied facilities as indicated and as required by authorities having jurisdiction.

J. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities. Provide temporary weathertight enclosure for building exterior.

1. Where heating or cooling is needed and permanent enclosure is incomplete, insulate temporary enclosures.

K. Temporary Fire Protection: Install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 241; manage fire-prevention program.

1. Prohibit smoking in construction areas. Comply with additional limits on smoking specified in other Sections.

2. Supervise welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

3. Develop and supervise an overall fire-prevention and -protection program for personnel at Project site. Review needs with local fire department and establish procedures to be followed. Instruct personnel in methods and procedures. Post warnings and information.

4. Provide temporary standpipes and hoses for fire protection. Hang hoses with a warning sign stating that hoses are for fire-protection purposes only and are not to be removed. Match hose size with outlet size and equip with suitable nozzles.

## 3.06 MOISTURE AND MOLD CONTROL

A. Contractor's Moisture-Protection Plan: Describe delivery, handling, storage, installation, and protection provisions for materials subject to water absorption or water damage.

1. Indicate procedures for discarding water-damaged materials, protocols for mitigating water intrusion into completed Work, and replacing water-damaged Work.

2. Indicate sequencing of work that requires water, such as sprayed fire-resistive materials, plastering, and terrazzo grinding, and describe plans for dealing with water from these operations. Show procedures for verifying that wet construction has dried sufficiently to permit installation of finish materials.

3. Indicate methods to be used to avoid trapping water in finished work.

B. Exposed Construction Period: Before installation of weather barriers, when materials are subject to wetting and exposure and to airborne mold spores, protect as follows:

1. Protect porous materials from water damage.

2. Protect stored and installed material from flowing or standing water.
3. Keep porous and organic materials from coming into prolonged contact with concrete.
4. Remove standing water from decks.
5. Keep deck openings covered or dammed.

C. Partially Enclosed Construction Period: After installation of weather barriers but before full enclosure and conditioning of building, when installed materials are still subject to infiltration of moisture and ambient mold spores, protect as follows:

1. Do not load or install drywall or other porous materials or components, or items with high organic content, into partially enclosed building.
2. Keep interior spaces reasonably clean and protected from water damage.
3. Periodically collect and remove waste containing cellulose or other organic matter.
4. Discard or replace water-damaged material.
5. Do not install material that is wet.
6. Discard and replace stored or installed material that begins to grow mold.
7. Perform work in a sequence that allows wet materials adequate time to dry before enclosing the material in gypsum board or other interior finishes.

D. Controlled Construction Period: After completing and sealing of the building enclosure but prior to the full operation of permanent HVAC systems, maintain as follows:

1. Control moisture and humidity inside building by maintaining effective dry-in conditions.
2. Use temporary or permanent HVAC system to control humidity within ranges specified for installed and stored materials.
3. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, relative humidity, and exposure to water limits.
    a. Hygroscopic materials that may support mold growth, including wood and gypsum-based products, that become wet during the course of construction and remain wet for 48 hours are considered defective and require replacing.
    b. Measure moisture content of materials that have been exposed to moisture during construction operations or after installation. Record readings beginning at time of exposure and continuing daily for 48 hours. Identify materials containing moisture levels higher than allowed. Report findings in writing to Architect.
    c. Remove and replace materials that cannot be completely restored to their manufactured moisture level within 48 hours.

## 3.07 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.

B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.

1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.

C. Temporary Facility Changeover: Do not change over from using temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion.

D. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.

1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of Contractor. Owner reserves right to take possession of Project identification signs.

2. Remove temporary roads and paved areas not intended for or acceptable for integration into permanent construction. Where area is intended for landscape development, remove soil and aggregate fill that do not comply with requirements for fill or subsoil. Remove materials contaminated with road oil, asphalt and other petrochemical compounds, and other substances that might impair growth of plant materials or lawns. Repair or replace street paving, curbs, and sidewalks at temporary entrances, as required by authorities having jurisdiction.

3. At Substantial Completion, repair, renovate, and clean permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Division 01 Section “Closeout Procedures.”

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 01 60 00**

**PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS**

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; and comparable products.

B. Related Sections include:

1. Division 01 Section “Allowances” for products selected under an allowance.
2. Division 01 Section “Substitution Procedures” for requests for substitutions.
3. Division 01 Section “References” for applicable industry standards for products specified.

### 1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. Products: Items obtained for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term “product” includes the terms “material,” “equipment,” “system,” and terms of similar intent.

1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature, that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility. Products salvaged or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.
3. Comparable Product: Product that is demonstrated and approved through submittal process to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.

B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: A specification in which a specific manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words “basis-of-design product,” including make or model number or other designation, to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics for purposes of evaluating comparable products of additional manufacturers named in the specification.

### 1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Comparable Product Requests: Submit request for consideration of each comparable product. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.

1. Include data to indicate compliance with the requirements specified in “Comparable Products” Article.
2. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within one week of receipt of a comparable product request. Architect will notify Contractor of approval or rejection of proposed comparable product request within 15 days of receipt of request, or seven days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.

a. Form of Approval: As specified in Division 01 Section “Submittal Procedures.”

b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a comparable product request within time allocated.

B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section “Submittal Procedures.” Show compliance with requirements.

## 1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, select product compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.

## 1.05 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Delivery and Handling:

1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.

2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.

3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.

4. Inspect products on delivery to determine compliance with the Contract Documents and to determine that products are undamaged and properly protected.

C. Storage:

1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.

2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.

3. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.

4. Protect foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.

5. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.

6. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.

7. Provide a secure location and enclosure at Project site for storage of materials and equipment by Owner's construction forces. Coordinate location with Owner.

## 1.06 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.

1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Written warranty furnished by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by the Contract Documents to provide specific rights for Owner.

B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution.

1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included with the Specifications, prepare a written document using indicated form properly executed.
3. See other Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.

C. Submittal Time: Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section “Closeout Procedures.”

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.01 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, are new at time of installation.

1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
4. Where products are accompanied by the term “as selected,” Architect will make selection.
5. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish salient characteristics of products.
6. Or Equal: For products specified by name and accompanied by the term “or equal,” or “or approved equal,” or “or approved,” comply with requirements in “Comparable Products” Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.

B. Product Selection Procedures:

1. Product: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer and product, provide the named product that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
2. Manufacturer/Source: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, provide a product by the named manufacturer or source that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
3. Products:
    a. Restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of names of both manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will be considered unless otherwise indicated.

b. Nonrestricted List: Where Specifications include a list of names of both available manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed, or an unnamed product, that complies with requirements. Comply with requirements in “Comparable Products” Article for consideration of an unnamed product.

4. Manufacturers:

a. Restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will be considered unless otherwise indicated.

b. Nonrestricted List: Where Specifications include a list of available manufacturers, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed, or a product by an unnamed manufacturer, that complies with requirements. Comply with requirements in “Comparable Products” Article for consideration of an unnamed manufacturer's product.

5. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product, or refer to a product indicated on Drawings, and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified or indicated product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with requirements in “Comparable Products” Article for consideration of an unnamed product by one of the other named manufacturers.

C. Visual Matching Specification: Where Specifications require “match Architect's sample”, provide a product that complies with requirements and matches Architect's sample. Architect's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches.

1. If no product available within specified category matches and complies with other specified requirements, comply with requirements in Division 01 Section “Substitution Procedures” for proposal of product.

D. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase “as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range” or similar phrase, select a product that complies with requirements. Architect will select color, gloss, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.

## 2.02 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

A. Conditions for Consideration: Architect will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect may return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

1. Evidence that the proposed product does not require revisions to the Contract Documents, that it is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce the indicated results, and that it is compatible with other portions of the Work.

2. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those named in the Specifications. Significant qualities include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.

3. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.

4. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners, if requested.

5. Samples, if requested.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT APPLICABLE)**

**END OF SECTION**

# SECTION 01 73 00

# EXECUTION

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Installation of the Work.
2. Cutting and patching.
3. Progress cleaning.
4. Starting and adjusting.
5. Protection of installed construction.

B. Related Sections include Division 01 Section “Summary” for limits on use of Project site.

### 1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of subsequent work.

B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore construction to original conditions after installation of subsequent work.

### 1.03 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Cutting and Patching Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Prior to commencing work requiring cutting and patching, review extent of cutting and patching anticipated and examine procedures for ensuring satisfactory result from cutting and patching work. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with cutting and patching to attend, including the following:
    a. Contractor's superintendent.
    b. Trade supervisor responsible for cutting operations.
    c. Trade supervisor(s) responsible for patching of each type of substrate.
    d. Mechanical, electrical, and utilities subcontractors' supervisors, to the extent each trade is affecting by cutting and patching operations.
2. Review areas of potential interference and conflict. Coordinate procedures and resolve potential conflicts before proceeding.

### 1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Cutting and Patching Plan: Submit plan describing procedures at least 10 days prior to the time cutting and patching will be performed. Include the following information:

1. Extent: Describe reason for and extent of each occurrence of cutting and patching.
2. Changes to In-Place Construction: Describe anticipated results. Include changes to structural elements and operating components as well as changes in building appearance and other significant visual elements.

3. Products: List products to be used for patching and firms or entities that will perform patching work.
4. Dates: Indicate when cutting and patching will be performed.
5. Utilities and Mechanical and Electrical Systems: List services and systems that cutting and patching procedures will disturb or affect. List services and systems that will be relocated and those that will be temporarily out of service. Indicate length of time permanent services and systems will be disrupted.
    a. Include description of provisions for temporary services and systems during interruption of permanent services and systems.

### 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Cutting and Patching: Comply with requirements for and limitations on cutting and patching of construction elements.
1. Structural Elements: When cutting and patching structural elements, notify Architect of locations and details of cutting and await directions from Architect before proceeding. Shore, brace, and support structural elements during cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or increase deflection.
2. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
3. Other Construction Elements: Do not cut and patch other construction elements or components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
4. Visual Elements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch exposed construction in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.

B. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Obtain and maintain on-site manufacturer's written recommendations and instructions for installation of products and equipment.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.01 MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.

B. In-Place Materials: Use materials for patching identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will provide a match acceptable to Architect for the visual and functional performance of in-place materials.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate

and verify the existence and location of underground utilities, and other construction affecting the Work.

1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, and water-service piping; underground electrical services; and other utilities.
2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.

B. Examination and Acceptance of Conditions: Before proceeding with each component of the Work, examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.

1. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
2. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
3. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.

C. Written Report: Where a written report listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work is required by other Sections, include the following:

1. Description of the Work.
2. List of detrimental conditions, including substrates.
3. List of unacceptable installation tolerances.
4. Recommended corrections.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

## 3.02 PREPARATION

A. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

B. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.

C. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents caused by differing field conditions outside the control of Contractor, submit a request for information to Architect according to requirements in Division 01 Section “Project Management and Coordination.”

## 3.03 INSTALLATION

A. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.

1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.

3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas unless otherwise indicated.
4. Maintain minimum headroom clearance of 96 inches in occupied spaces and 90 inches in unoccupied spaces.

B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.

C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.

D. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.

E. Sequence the Work and allow adequate clearances to accommodate movement of construction items on site and placement in permanent locations.

F. Tools and Equipment: Where possible, select tools or equipment that minimize production of excessive noise levels.

G. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other portions of the Work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.

H. Attachment: Provide blocking and attachment plates and anchors and fasteners of adequate size and number to securely anchor each component in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work. Where size and type of attachments are not indicated, verify size and type required for load conditions.

1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

I. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.

J. Repair or remove and replace damaged, defective, or nonconforming Work.

1. Comply with Division 01 Section “Closeout Procedures” for repairing or removing and replacing defective Work.

## 3.04 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Cutting and Patching, General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.

1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.

B. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during installation or cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

C. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of work to be cut.

D. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.

E. Adjacent Occupied Areas: Where interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas is unavoidable, coordinate cutting and patching according to requirements in Division 01 Section “Summary.”

F. Existing Utility Services: Where existing services are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services before cutting to minimize interruption to occupied areas.

G. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.

1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots neatly to minimum size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
3. Concrete and Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
5. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
6. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.

H. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as practicable. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections, where applicable.

1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate physical integrity of installation.
2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will minimize evidence of patching and refinishing.
    a. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
    b. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.
3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.
    a. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, prepare substrate and apply primer and intermediate paint coats appropriate for substrate over the patch, and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.

4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.

I. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials from adjacent finished surfaces.

## 3.05 PROGRESS CLEANING

A. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.

1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.

2. Do not hold waste materials more than seven days during normal weather or three days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F.

3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.

a. Use containers intended for holding waste materials of type to be stored.

4. Coordinate progress cleaning for joint-use areas where Contractor and other contractors are working concurrently.

B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.

C. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.

1. Remove liquid spills promptly.

2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.

D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.

E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.

F. Exposed Surfaces in Finished Areas: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

G. Waste Disposal: Do not bury or burn waste materials on-site. Do not wash waste materials down sewers or into waterways. Comply with waste disposal requirements in Division 01 Section “Temporary Facilities and Controls.”

H. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.

I. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.

J. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to ensure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

## 3.06 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

A. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.

B. Adjust equipment for proper operation. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding.

C. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

D. Manufacturer's Field Service: Comply with qualification requirements in Division 01 Section “Quality Requirements.”

## 3.07 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

B. Protection of Existing Items: Provide protection and ensure that existing items to remain undisturbed by construction are maintained in condition that existed at commencement of the Work.

C. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

**END OF SECTION**

# SECTION 01 77 00

# CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Substantial Completion procedures.
2. Final completion procedures.
3. Warranties.
4. Final cleaning.
5. Repair of the Work.

B. Related Sections include:

1. Division 01 Section “Operation and Maintenance Data” for additional operation and maintenance manual requirements.
2. Division 01 Section “Project Record Documents” for submitting Record Drawings, Record Specifications, and Record Product Data.
3. Division 01 Section “Demonstration and Training” for requirements to train the Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain products, equipment, and systems.

### 1.02 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Initial submittal at Substantial Completion.

B. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Final submittal at final completion.

### 1.03 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Certificates of Release: From authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Certificate of Insurance: For continuing coverage.

C. Field Report: For pest control inspection.

### 1.04 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: For maintenance material submittal items specified in other Sections.

### 1.05 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

A. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Prepare and submit a list of items to be completed and corrected (Contractor's punch list), indicating the value of each item on the list and reasons why the Work is incomplete.

B. Submittals Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.

1. Certificates of Release: Obtain and submit releases from authorities having jurisdiction permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
2. Submit closeout submittals specified in other Division 01 Sections, including project record documents, operation and maintenance manuals, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
3. Submit closeout submittals specified in individual Sections, including specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
4. Submit maintenance material submittals specified in individual Sections, including tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items, and deliver to location designated by Architect. Label with manufacturer's name and model number.
    a. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: Prepare and submit schedule of maintenance material submittal items, including name and quantity of each item and name and number of related Specification Section. Obtain Owner's signature for receipt of submittals.
5. Submit testing, adjusting, and balancing records.
6. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.

C. Procedures Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.

1. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
2. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner. Advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
3. Complete startup and testing of systems and equipment.
4. Perform preventive maintenance on equipment used prior to Substantial Completion.
5. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems. Submit demonstration and training video recordings specified in Division 01 Section “Demonstration and Training.”
6. Advise Owner of changeover in utility services.
7. Participate with Owner in conducting inspection and walkthrough with local emergency responders.
8. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
9. Complete final cleaning requirements.
10. Touch up paint and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.

D. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection to determine Substantial Completion a minimum of 10 days prior to date the Work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of

unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for final completion.

## 1.06 FINAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

A. Submittals Prior to Final Completion: Before requesting final inspection for determining final completion, complete the following:

1. Submit a final Application for Payment according to Division 01 Section “Payment Procedures.”
2. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Submit certified copy of Architect's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. Certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
3. Certificate of Insurance: Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
4. Submit pest-control final inspection report.

B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection to determine acceptance a minimum of 10 days prior to date the work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

C. Accessibility Inspection:

1. Owner will engage a Registered Accessibility Specialist to perform accessibility inspection required by TDLR.
2. Coordinate inspection schedule with Owner’s Accessibility Specialist.
3. Correct deficiencies identified in accessibility inspection.
4. Notify the Owner when deficiencies have been corrected.

## 1.07 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS (PUNCH LIST)

A. Organization of List: Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction.

1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order, proceeding from lowest floor to highest floor.
2. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceiling, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems.
3. Include the following information at the top of each page:
    a. Project name.
    b. Date.
    c. Name of Architect.

d. Name of Contractor.

e. Page number.

4. Submit list of incomplete items in PDF electronic file format. Architect will return annotated file.

## 1.08 SUBMITTAL OF PROJECT WARRANTIES

A. Time of Submittal: Submit written warranties on request of Architect for designated portions of the Work where warranties are indicated to commence on dates other than date of Substantial Completion, or when delay in submittal of warranties might limit Owner's rights under warranty.

B. Partial Occupancy: Submit properly executed warranties within 15 days of completion of designated portions of the Work that are completed and occupied or used by Owner during construction period by separate agreement with Contractor.

C. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of Project Manual.

D. Warranties in Paper Form:

1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper.

2. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of Installer.

3. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title “WARRANTIES,” Project name, and name of Contractor.

E. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.01 MATERIALS

A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.01 FINAL CLEANING

A. General: Perform final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.

B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a designated portion of Project:

a. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.

b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.

c. Rake grounds that are not planted, mulched, or paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.

d. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.

e. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.

f. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.

g. Sweep concrete floors broom clean in unoccupied spaces.

h. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; clean according to manufacturer's recommendations if visible soil or stains remain.

i. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.

j. Remove labels that are not permanent.

k. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment, elevator equipment, and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.

l. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.

m. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.

n. Clean ducts, blowers, and coils if units were operated without filters during construction or that display contamination with particulate matter on inspection.

o. Clean light fixtures, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency.

p. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.

C. Pest Control: Comply with pest control requirements in Division 01 Section “Temporary Facilities and Controls.” Prepare written report.

D. Construction Waste Disposal: Comply with waste disposal requirements in Division 01 Section “Temporary Facilities and Controls.”

## 3.02 REPAIR OF THE WORK

A. Complete repair and restoration operations before requesting inspection for determination of Substantial Completion.

B. Repair, or remove and replace, defective construction. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment. Where damaged or worn items cannot be repaired or restored, provide replacements. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired.

Restore damaged construction and permanent facilities used during construction to specified condition.

1. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass, reflective surfaces, and other damaged transparent materials.
2. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred or exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that that already show evidence of repair or restoration.
    a. Do not paint over “UL” and other required labels and identification, including mechanical and electrical nameplates. Remove paint applied to required labels and identification.
3. Replace parts subject to operating conditions during construction that may impede operation or reduce longevity.
4. Replace burned-out lamps, lamps noticeably dimmed by hours of use, and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent and mercury vapor fixtures to comply with requirements for new fixtures.

**END OF SECTION**

# SECTION 01 78 23

# OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:

1. Operation and maintenance documentation directory manuals.
2. Emergency manuals.
3. Systems and equipment operation manuals.
4. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals.
5. Product maintenance manuals.

B. Related Sections include Division 01 Section “Submittal Procedures” for submitting copies of submittals for operation and maintenance manuals.

### 1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. System: An organized collection of parts, equipment, or subsystems united by regular interaction.

B. Subsystem: A portion of a system with characteristics similar to a system.

### 1.03 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Submit operation and maintenance manuals indicated. Provide content for each manual as specified in individual Specification Sections, and as reviewed and approved at the time of Section submittals. Submit reviewed manual content formatted and organized as required by this Section.

1. Architect will comment on whether content of operation and maintenance submittals is acceptable.
2. Where applicable, clarify and update reviewed manual content to correspond to revisions and field conditions.

B. Format: Submit operation and maintenance manuals in the following format:

1. Submit by uploading to web-based project software site. Enable reviewer comments on draft submittals.

C. Initial Manual Submittal: Submit draft copy of each manual at least 30 days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect will comment on whether general scope and content of manual are acceptable.

D. Final Manual Submittal: Submit each manual in final form prior to requesting inspection for Substantial Completion and at least 15 days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect will return copy with comments.

1. Correct or revise each manual to comply with Architect's comments. Submit copies of each corrected manual within 15 days of receipt of Architect's comments and prior to commencing demonstration and training.

E. Comply with Division 01 Section “Closeout Procedures” for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

## 1.04 FORMAT OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Manuals, Electronic Files: Submit manuals in the form of a multiple file composite electronic PDF file for each manual type required.

1. Electronic Files: Use electronic files prepared by manufacturer where available. Where scanning of paper documents is required, configure scanned file for minimum readable file size.

2. File Names and Bookmarks: Bookmark individual documents based on file names. Name document files to correspond to system, subsystem, and equipment names used in manual directory and table of contents. Group documents for each system and subsystem into individual composite bookmarked files, then create composite manual, so that resulting bookmarks reflect the system, subsystem, and equipment names in a readily navigated file tree. Configure electronic manual to display bookmark panel on opening file.

## 1.05 REQUIREMENTS FOR EMERGENCY, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Organization of Manuals: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:

1. Title page.

2. Table of contents.

3. Manual contents.

B. Title Page: Include the following information:

1. Subject matter included in manual.

2. Name and address of Project.

3. Name and address of Owner.

4. Date of submittal.

5. Name and contact information for Contractor.

6. Name and contact information for Construction Manager.

7. Name and contact information for Architect.

8. Name and contact information for Commissioning Authority.

9. Names and contact information for major consultants to the Architect that designed the systems contained in the manuals.

10. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.

C. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.

1. If operation or maintenance documentation requires more than one volume to accommodate data, include comprehensive table of contents for all volumes in each volume of the set.

D. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.

E. Identification: In the documentation directory and in each operation and maintenance manual, identify each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment with same designation used in the Contract Documents. If no designation exists, assign a designation according to ASHRAE Guideline 4, “Preparation of Operating and Maintenance Documentation for Building Systems.”

## 1.06 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DOCUMENTATION DIRECTORY MANUAL

A. Operation and Maintenance Documentation Directory: Prepare a separate manual that provides an organized reference to emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. List items and their location to facilitate ready access to desired information. Include the following:

1. List of Systems and Subsystems: List systems alphabetically. Include references to operation and maintenance manuals that contain information about each system.
2. List of Equipment: List equipment for each system, organized alphabetically by system. For pieces of equipment not part of system, list alphabetically in separate list.
3. Tables of Contents: Include a table of contents for each emergency, operation, and maintenance manual.

## 1.07 EMERGENCY MANUALS

A. Emergency Manual: Assemble a complete set of emergency information indicating procedures for use by emergency personnel and by Owner's operating personnel for types of emergencies indicated.

B. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each of the following:

1. Type of emergency.
2. Emergency instructions.
3. Emergency procedures.

C. Type of Emergency: Where applicable for each type of emergency indicated below, include instructions and procedures for each system, subsystem, piece of equipment, and component:

1. Fire.
2. Flood.
3. Gas leak.
4. Water leak.
5. Power failure.
6. Water outage.
7. System, subsystem, or equipment failure.
8. Chemical release or spill.

D. Emergency Instructions: Describe and explain warnings, trouble indications, error messages, and similar codes and signals. Include responsibilities of Owner's operating personnel for notification of Installer, supplier, and manufacturer to maintain warranties.

E. Emergency Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Instructions on stopping.

2. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
3. Operating instructions for conditions outside normal operating limits.
4. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
5. Special operating instructions and procedures.

## 1.08 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT OPERATION MANUALS

A. Systems and Equipment Operation Manual: Assemble a complete set of data indicating operation of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system. Include information required for daily operation and management, operating standards, and routine and special operating procedures.

1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.

B. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:

1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions. Use designations for systems and equipment indicated on Contract Documents.
2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor has delegated design responsibility.
3. Operating standards.
4. Operating procedures.
5. Operating logs.
6. Wiring diagrams.
7. Control diagrams.
8. Piped system diagrams.
9. Precautions against improper use.
10. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.

C. Descriptions: Include the following:

1. Product name and model number. Use designations for products indicated on Contract Documents.
2. Manufacturer's name.
3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
4. Equipment function.
5. Operating characteristics.
6. Limiting conditions.
7. Performance curves.
8. Engineering data and tests.
9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.

D. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Startup procedures.

2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
3. Routine and normal operating instructions.
4. Regulation and control procedures.
5. Instructions on stopping.
6. Normal shutdown instructions.
7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
9. Special operating instructions and procedures.

E. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.

F. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed, and identify color coding where required for identification.

## 1.09 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Systems and Equipment Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of data indicating maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system. Include manufacturers' maintenance documentation, preventive maintenance procedures and frequency, repair procedures, wiring and systems diagrams, lists of spare parts, and warranty information.

1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.

B. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranties and bonds as described below.

C. Source Information: List each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.

D. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Include the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:

1. Standard maintenance instructions and bulletins; include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.
    a. Prepare supplementary text if manufacturers' standard printed data are not available and where the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems.
2. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.

3. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
4. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.

E. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:

1. Test and inspection instructions.
2. Troubleshooting guide.
3. Precautions against improper maintenance.
4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.
6. Demonstration and training video recording, if available.

F. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.

1. Scheduled Maintenance and Service: Tabulate actions for daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, semiannual, and annual frequencies.
2. Maintenance and Service Record: Include manufacturers' forms for recording maintenance.

G. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.

H. Maintenance Service Contracts: Include copies of maintenance agreements with name and telephone number of service agent.

I. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.

1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

J. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.

1. Do not use original project record documents as part of maintenance manuals.

## 1.10 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.

B. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.

C. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.

D. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:
   1. Product name and model number.
   2. Manufacturer's name.
   3. Color, pattern, and texture.
   4. Material and chemical composition.
   5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.

E. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:
   1. Inspection procedures.
   2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
   3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
   4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
   5. Repair instructions.

F. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.

G. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
   1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)**

**PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT APPLICABLE)**

**END OF SECTION**

# SECTION 01 78 39

# PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for project record documents, including the following:

1. Record Drawings.
2. Record Product Data.
3. Miscellaneous record submittals.

B. Related Sections include:

1. Division 01 Section “Closeout Procedures” for general closeout procedures.
2. Division 01 Section “Operation and Maintenance Data” for operation and maintenance manual requirements.

### 1.02 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:

1. Number of Copies: Submit copies of record Drawings as follows:
   a. Initial Submittal: Submit one paper-copy set(s) of marked-up record prints.
   b. Final Submittal:
      1) Submit PDF electronic files of scanned record prints and two sets of prints.
      2) Print each drawing, whether or not changes and additional information were recorded.
   c. Final Submittal:
      1) Submit record digital data files and three set(s) of record digital data file plots.
      2) Plot each drawing file, whether or not changes and additional information were recorded.

B. Record Product Data: Submit annotated PDF electronic files and directories of each submittal.

1. Where record Product Data are required as part of operation and maintenance manuals, submit duplicate marked-up Product Data as a component of manual.

C. Miscellaneous Record Submittals: See other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record-keeping requirements and submittals in connection with various construction activities. Submit annotated PDF electronic files and directories of each submittal.

D. Reports: Submit written report indicating items incorporated into project record documents concurrent with progress of the Work, including revisions, concealed conditions, field changes, product selections, and other notations incorporated.

### 1.03 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of marked-up paper copies of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings, incorporating new and revised drawings as modifications are issued.

1. Preparation: Mark record prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to provide information for preparation of corresponding marked-up record prints.
    a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
    b. Accurately record information in an acceptable drawing technique.
    c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it.
    d. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
    e. Cross-reference record prints to corresponding photographic documentation.
2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:
    a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
    b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
    c. Depths of foundations.
    d. Locations and depths of underground utilities.
    e. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
    f. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
    g. Actual equipment locations.
    h. Duct size and routing.
    i. Locations of concealed internal utilities.
    j. Changes made by Change Order.
    k. Changes made following Architect's written orders.
    l. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
    m. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
    n. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.
3. Mark the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings completely and accurately. Use personnel proficient at recording graphic information in production of marked-up record prints.
4. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
6. Note alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.

B. Record Digital Data Files: Immediately before inspection for Certificate of Substantial Completion, review marked-up record prints with Architect. When authorized, prepare a full set of corrected digital data files of the Contract Drawings, as follows:
1. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file with comment function enabled.
2. Incorporate changes and additional information previously marked on record prints. Delete, redraw, and add details and notations where applicable.

3. Refer instances of uncertainty to Architect for resolution.
4. Architect will furnish Contractor with one set of digital data files of the Contract Drawings for use in recording information.
    a. See Division 01 Section “Project Management and Coordination” for requirements related to use of Architect's digital data files.
    b. Architect will provide data file layer information. Record markups in separate layers.

C. Format: Identify and date each record Drawing; include the designation “PROJECT RECORD DRAWING” in a prominent location.
1. Record Prints: Organize record prints into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.
2. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file with comment function enabled.
3. Record Digital Data Files: Organize digital data information into separate electronic files that correspond to each sheet of the Contract Drawings. Name each file with the sheet identification. Include identification in each digital data file.
4. Identification: As follows:
    a. Project name.
    b. Date.
    c. Designation “PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS.”
    d. Name of Architect.
    e. Name of Contractor.

## 1.04 RECORD PRODUCT DATA

A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for project record document purposes. Post changes and revisions to project record documents as they occur; do not wait until end of Project.

B. Preparation: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.
1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.
3. Note related Change Orders and record Drawings where applicable.

C. Format: Submit record Product Data as annotated PDF electronic file.
1. Include record Product Data directory organized by Specification Section number and title, electronically linked to each item of record Product Data.

## 1.05 MISCELLANEOUS RECORD SUBMITTALS

A. Assemble miscellaneous records required by other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record keeping and submittal in connection with actual performance of the Work. Bind or file miscellaneous records and identify each, ready for continued use and reference.

B. Format: Submit miscellaneous record submittals as PDF electronic file.
1. Include miscellaneous record submittals directory organized by Specification Section number and title, electronically linked to each item of miscellaneous record submittals.

### 1.06 MAINTENANCE OF RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Maintenance of Record Documents: Store record documents in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use project record documents for construction purposes. Maintain record documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to project record documents for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

## PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT APPLICABLE)

**END OF SECTION**

# SECTION 01 79 00

# DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for instructing Owner's personnel, including the following:

1. Instruction in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
2. Demonstration and training video recordings.

### 1.02 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstruction Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section “Project Management and Coordination.” Review methods and procedures related to demonstration and training including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Inspect and discuss locations and other facilities required for instruction.
2. Review and finalize instruction schedule and verify availability of educational materials, instructors' personnel, audiovisual equipment, and facilities needed to avoid delays.
3. Review required content of instruction.
4. For instruction that must occur outside, review weather and forecasted weather conditions and procedures to follow if conditions are unfavorable.

### 1.03 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Instruction Program: Submit outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a list of training modules and a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module.

1. Indicate proposed training modules using manufacturer-produced demonstration and training video recordings for systems, equipment, and products.

B. Attendance Record: For each training module, submit list of participants and length of instruction time.

C. Evaluations: For each participant and for each training module, submit results and documentation of performance-based test.

### 1.04 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Manufacturer-Produced Demonstration and Training Video Recordings: Submit two copies within seven days of end of each training module.

1. Identification: On each copy, provide an applied label with the following information:
    a. Name of Project.
    b. Name of Architect.
    c. Name of Contractor.

B. Training Manuals: At completion of training, submit complete training manual(s) for Owner's use prepared in same PDF file format required for operation and maintenance manuals specified in Division 01 Section “Operation and Maintenance Data.”

## 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Facilitator Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in training or educating maintenance personnel in a training program similar in content and extent to that indicated for this Project, and whose work has resulted in training or education with a record of successful learning performance.

B. Instructor Qualifications: A factory-authorized service representative, complying with requirements in Division 01 Section “Quality Requirements,” experienced in operation and maintenance procedures and training.

## 1.06 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate instruction schedule with Owner's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting Owner's operations and to ensure availability of Owner's personnel.

B. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and course content.

C. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data have been reviewed and approved by Architect.

## 1.07 INSTRUCTION PROGRAM

A. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and for equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections.

B. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participant is expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following as applicable to the system, equipment, or component:

1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria: Include the following:
    a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
    b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
    c. Operating standards.
    d. Regulatory requirements.
    e. Equipment function.
    f. Operating characteristics.
    g. Limiting conditions.
    h. Performance curves.
2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:
    a. Emergency manuals.
    b. Systems and equipment operation manuals.
    c. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals.
    d. Product maintenance manuals.
    e. Project Record Documents.
    f. Identification systems.
    g. Warranties and bonds.

h. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.

3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:
   a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
   b. Instructions on stopping.
   c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
   d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.
   e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
   f. Special operating instructions and procedures.
4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:
   a. Startup procedures.
   b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
   c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
   d. Regulation and control procedures.
   e. Control sequences.
   f. Safety procedures.
   g. Instructions on stopping.
   h. Normal shutdown instructions.
   i. Operating procedures for emergencies.
   j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.
   k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
   l. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
   m. Special operating instructions and procedures.
5. Adjustments: Include the following:
   a. Alignments.
   b. Checking adjustments.
   c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
   d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.
6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:
   a. Diagnostic instructions.
   b. Test and inspection procedures.
7. Maintenance: Include the following:
   a. Inspection procedures.
   b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
   c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
   d. Procedures for routine cleaning.
   e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.

f. Procedures for routine maintenance.

g. Instruction on use of special tools.

8. Repairs: Include the following:

a. Diagnosis instructions.

b. Repair instructions.

c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.

d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.

e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.

## 1.08 PREPARATION

A. Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training module. Assemble training modules into a training manual organized in coordination with requirements in Division 01 Section “Operation and Maintenance Data.”

B. Set up instructional equipment at instruction location.

## 1.09 INSTRUCTION

A. Engage qualified instructors to instruct Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.

1. Architect will furnish an instructor to describe basis of system design, operational requirements, criteria, and regulatory requirements.

2. Owner will furnish an instructor to describe Owner's operational philosophy.

3. Owner will furnish Contractor with names and positions of participants.

B. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed-on times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season.

1. Schedule training with Owner with at least seven days' advance notice.

C. Training Location and Reference Material: Conduct training on-site in the completed and fully operational facility using the actual equipment in-place. Conduct training using final operation and maintenance data submittals.

D. Evaluation: At conclusion of each training module, assess and document each participant's mastery of module by use of a demonstration performance-based test.

E. Cleanup: Collect used and leftover educational materials and give to Owner. Remove instructional equipment. Restore systems and equipment to condition existing before initial training use.

## 1.10 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING VIDEO RECORDINGS

A. Preproduced Video Recordings: Provide video recordings used as a component of training modules in same format as recordings of live training.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

## PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT APPLICABLE)

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 03 30 00**

**CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE**

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section includes cast-in-place concrete, including formwork, reinforcement, concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures, and finishes.

B. Related Sections include:

1. Division 07 Section “Under-Slab Vapor Retarder” for sheet plastic vapor retarders installed under slabs on grade.

2. Division 09 Section “Penetrating Liquid Floor Treatment” for penetrating sealer/hardeners applied to fully cured concrete floors where “sealed concrete” is indicated.

### 1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of the following: blended hydraulic cement, fly ash, slag cement, other pozzolans, and silica fume; materials subject to compliance with requirements.

B. W/C Ratio: The ratio by weight of water to cementitious materials.

### 1.03 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Before submitting design mixtures, review concrete design mixture and examine procedures for ensuring quality of concrete materials. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with cast-in-place concrete to attend, including the following:

a. Contractor's superintendent.

b. Independent testing agency responsible for concrete design mixtures.

c. Ready-mix concrete manufacturer.

d. Concrete Subcontractor.

2. Review the following:

a. Testing and inspecting agency procedures for field quality control.

b. Concrete finishes and finishing.

c. Cold- and hot-weather concreting procedures.

d. Curing procedures.

e. Construction contraction and isolation joints, and joint-filler strips.

f. Semirigid joint fillers.

g. Forms and form removal limitations.

h. Shoring and reshoring procedures.

i. Vapor-retarder installation.

j. Anchor rod and anchorage device installation tolerances.

k. Steel reinforcement installation.

l. Methods for achieving specified floor and slab flatness and levelness.

m. Floor and slab flatness and levelness measurement.

n. Concrete repair procedures.

o. Concrete protection.

3. Refer to Structural Drawings for additional requirements.

## 1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Design Mixtures: For each concrete mixture. Submit alternate design mixtures when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.

1. Indicate amounts of mixing water to be withheld for later addition at Project site.

C. Steel Reinforcement Shop Drawings: Placing Drawings that detail fabrication, bending, and placement. Include bar sizes, lengths, material, grade, bar schedules, stirrup spacing, bent bar diagrams, bar arrangement, splices and laps, mechanical connections, tie spacing, hoop spacing, and supports for concrete reinforcement.

D. Construction Joint Layout: Indicate proposed construction joints required to construct the structure.

1. Location of construction joints is subject to approval of the Architect.

E. Samples: For waterstops.

## 1.05 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For manufacturer.

B. Welding certificates.

C. Material Certificates: For each of the following, signed by manufacturers:

1. Cementitious materials.

2. Admixtures.

3. Form materials and form-release agents.

4. Steel reinforcement and accessories.

5. Waterstops.

6. Curing compounds.

7. Bonding agents.

8. Adhesives.

9. Semirigid joint filler.

10. Joint-filler strips.

11. Repair materials.

D. Material Test Reports: For the following, from a qualified testing agency:

1. Aggregates: Include service record data indicating absence of deleterious expansion of concrete due to alkali aggregate reactivity.

E. Formwork Shop Drawings: Prepared by or under the supervision of a qualified professional engineer, detailing fabrication, assembly, and support of formwork.

1. Shoring and Reshoring: Indicate proposed schedule and sequence of stripping formwork, shoring removal, and reshoring installation and removal.

F. Minutes of preinstallation conference.

### 1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C94/C 94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.

1. Manufacturer certified according to NRMCA's "Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities."

B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.4/D 1.4M.

### 1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Steel Reinforcement: Deliver, store, and handle steel reinforcement to prevent bending and damage.

B. Waterstops: Store waterstops under cover to protect from moisture, sunlight, dirt, oil, and other contaminants.

### 1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 306.1 and as follows. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures.

1. When average high and low temperature is expected to fall below 40 deg F for three successive days, maintain delivered concrete mixture temperature within the temperature range required by ACI 301.

2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow. Do not place concrete on frozen subgrade or on subgrade containing frozen materials.

3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in mixture designs.

B. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 305 and as follows:

1. Maintain concrete temperature below 95 deg F at time of placement. Chilled mixing water or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated to total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.

2. Fog-spray forms, steel reinforcement, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade uniformly moist without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.01 CONCRETE, GENERAL

A. ACI Publications: Comply with the following unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents:

1. ACI 301.

2. ACI 117.

### 2.02 FORM-FACING MATERIALS

A. Smooth-Formed Finished Concrete: Form-facing panels that provide continuous, true, and smooth concrete surfaces. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints.

1. Plywood, metal, or other approved panel materials.

B. Rough-Formed Finished Concrete: Plywood, lumber, metal, or another approved material. Provide lumber dressed on at least two edges and one side for tight fit.

C. Forms for Cylindrical Columns, Pedestals, and Supports: Metal, glass-fiber-reinforced plastic, paper, or fiber tubes that produce surfaces with gradual or abrupt irregularities not exceeding specified formwork surface class. Provide units with sufficient wall thickness to resist plastic concrete loads without detrimental deformation.

D. Chamfer Strips: Wood, metal, PVC, or rubber strips, 3/4 by 3/4 inch, minimum.

E. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that does not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and does not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.

1. Formulate form-release agent with rust inhibitor for steel form-facing materials.

F. Form Ties: Factory-fabricated, removable or snap-off glass-fiber-reinforced plastic or metal form ties designed to resist lateral pressure of fresh concrete on forms and to prevent spalling of concrete on removal.

1. Furnish units that leave no corrodible metal closer than 1 inch to the plane of exposed concrete surface.

2. Furnish ties that, when removed, leave holes no larger than 1 inch in diameter in concrete surface.

## 2.03 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60, deformed.

B. Steel Bar Mats: ASTM A184/A184M, fabricated from ASTM A 615/A615M, Grade 60, deformed bars, assembled with clips.

C. Plain-Steel Wire: ASTM A1064/A1064M, as drawn.

D. Deformed-Steel Wire: ASTM A1064/A1064M.

## 2.04 REINFORCEMENT ACCESSORIES

A. Joint Dowel Bars: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60, plain-steel bars, cut true to length with ends square and free of burrs.

B. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded-wire reinforcement in place. Manufacture bar supports from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete according to CRSI's “Manual of Standard Practice,” of greater compressive strength than concrete and as follows:

1. For concrete surfaces exposed to view, where legs of wire bar supports contact forms, use CRSI Class 1 plastic-protected steel wire or CRSI Class 2 stainless-steel bar supports.

## 2.05 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type or class of cementitious material of the same brand from the same manufacturer's plant, obtain aggregate from single source, and obtain admixtures from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Cementitious Materials:

1. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I, Type II, or Type I/II, gray.

2. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, Class F or C.

C. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C33/C33M, Class 3M coarse aggregate or better, graded. Provide aggregates from a single source with documented service record data of at least 10 years' satisfactory service in similar applications and service conditions using similar aggregates and cementitious materials.

1. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: As indicated on Drawings.
2. Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.

D. Lightweight Aggregate: ASTM C330/C330M with nominal maximum aggregate size as indicated on Drawings.

E. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C260/C260M.

F. Chemical Admixtures: Certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and that do not contribute water-soluble chloride ions exceeding those permitted in hardened concrete. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride.

1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type A.
2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type B.
3. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type D.
4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type F.
5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type G.
6. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C1017/C1017M, Type II.

G. Water: ASTM C94/C94M and potable.

## 2.06 WATERSTOPS

A. Self-Expanding Butyl Strip Waterstops: Manufactured rectangular or trapezoidal strip, butyl rubber with sodium bentonite or other hydrophilic polymers, for adhesive bonding to concrete, 3/4 by 1 inch.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
    a. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing Inc.
    b. CETCO, a Minerals Technologies company.
    c. Henry Company, Sealants Division.
    d. Sika Greenstreak.

## 2.07 CURING MATERIALS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. BASF Corporation-Construction Systems.
2. ChemMasters, Inc.
3. Dayton Superior.
4. Euclid Chemical Company (The); an RPM company.
5. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.
6. Lambert Corporation.
7. SpecChem, LLC.

8. TK Products.
9. Vexcon Chemicals Inc.
10. W. R. Meadows, Inc.

B. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular film forming, manufactured for application to fresh concrete.

C. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. when dry.

D. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.

E. Water: Potable.

F. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C309, Type 1, Class B, dissipating.

## 2.08 RELATED MATERIALS

A. Expansion- and Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM D1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber or ASTM D 1752, cork or self-expanding cork.

B. Semirigid Joint Filler: Two-component, semirigid, 100 percent solids, aromatic polyurea with a Type A shore durometer hardness range of 90 to 95 according to ASTM D2240.

C. Bonding Agent: ASTM C1059/C1059M, Type II, nonredispersible, acrylic emulsion or styrene butadiene.

D. Epoxy Bonding Adhesive: ASTM C881, two-component epoxy resin, capable of humid curing and bonding to damp surfaces, of class suitable for application temperature and of grade to suit requirements, and as follows:

1. Types I and II, nonload bearing Types IV and V, load bearing, as required by service application indicated, for bonding hardened or freshly mixed concrete to hardened concrete.

## 2.09 REPAIR MATERIALS

A. Repair Underlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/8 inch and that can be feathered at edges to match adjacent floor elevations.

1. Cement Binder: ASTM C150/C150M, portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement as defined in ASTM C219.
2. Primer: Product of underlayment manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch or coarse sand as recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 4100 psi at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C109/C109M.

B. Repair Overlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/4 inch and that can be filled in over a scarified surface to match adjacent floor elevations.

1. Cement Binder: ASTM C150/C150M, portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement as defined in ASTM C219.

2. Primer: Product of topping manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch or coarse sand as recommended by topping manufacturer.
4. Compressive Strength: As indicated on Drawings.

### 2.10 CONCRETE MIXTURES, GENERAL

A. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, proportioned on the basis of laboratory trial mixture or field test data, or both, according to ACI 301.
   1. Use a qualified independent testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed mixture designs based on laboratory trial mixtures.

B. Cementitious Materials: Limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than portland cement in concrete as follows:
   1. Fly Ash: 25 percent.

C. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to 0.30 percent by weight of cement.

D. Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.
   1. Use water-reducing or plasticizing admixture in concrete, as required, for placement and workability.
   2. Use water-reducing and -retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.
   3. Use water-reducing admixture in pumped concrete, concrete for heavy-use industrial slabs and parking structure slabs, concrete required to be watertight, and concrete with a w/c ratio below 0.50.

### 2.11 CONCRETE MIXTURES FOR BUILDING ELEMENTS

A. Refer to Structural Drawings for “Concrete Matrix” indicating concrete mix requirements.

### 2.12 FABRICATING REINFORCEMENT

A. Fabricate steel reinforcement according to CRSI's “Manual of Standard Practice.”

### 2.13 CONCRETE MIXING

A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete according to ASTM C94/C 94M, and furnish batch ticket information.
   1. When air temperature is between 85 and 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

B. Project-Site Mixing: Not permitted.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 FORMWORK INSTALLATION

A. Design, erect, shore, brace, and maintain formwork, according to ACI 301, to support vertical, lateral, static, and dynamic loads, and construction loads that might be applied, until structure can support such loads.

B. Construct formwork so concrete members and structures are of size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position indicated, within tolerance limits of ACI 117.

C. Limit concrete surface irregularities, designated by ACI 347 as abrupt or gradual, as follows:

1. Class A, 1/8 inch for smooth-formed finished surfaces.
2. Class C, 1/2 inch for rough-formed finished surfaces.

D. Construct forms tight enough to prevent loss of concrete mortar.

E. Construct forms for easy removal without hammering or prying against concrete surfaces. Provide crush or wrecking plates where stripping may damage cast-concrete surfaces. Provide top forms for inclined surfaces steeper than 1.5 horizontal to 1 vertical.

1. Install keyways, reglets, recesses, and the like, for easy removal.
2. Do not use rust-stained steel form-facing material.

F. Set edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed strips for slabs to achieve required elevations and slopes in finished concrete surfaces. Provide and secure units to support screed strips; use strike-off templates or compacting-type screeds.

G. Provide temporary openings for cleanouts and inspection ports where interior area of formwork is inaccessible. Close openings with panels tightly fitted to forms and securely braced to prevent loss of concrete mortar. Locate temporary openings in forms at inconspicuous locations.

H. Chamfer exterior corners and edges of permanently exposed concrete.

I. Form openings, chases, offsets, sinkages, keyways, reglets, blocking, screeds, and bulkheads required in the Work. Determine sizes and locations from trades providing such items.

J. Clean forms and adjacent surfaces to receive concrete. Remove chips, wood, sawdust, dirt, and other debris just before placing concrete.

K. Retighten forms and bracing before placing concrete, as required, to prevent mortar leaks and maintain proper alignment.

L. Coat contact surfaces of forms with form-release agent, according to manufacturer's written instructions, before placing reinforcement.

## 3.02 EMBEDDED ITEM INSTALLATION

A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.

1. Install anchor rods, accurately located, to elevations required and complying with tolerances in Section 7.5 of AISC 303.

## 3.03 REMOVING AND REUSING FORMS

A. General: Formwork for sides of beams, walls, columns, and similar parts of the Work that does not support weight of concrete may be removed after cumulatively curing at not less than 50 deg F for 24 hours after placing concrete. Concrete has to be hard enough to not be damaged by form-removal operations, and curing and protection operations need to be maintained.

1. Leave formwork for beam soffits, joists, slabs, and other structural elements that support weight of concrete in place until concrete has achieved at least 70 percent of its 28-day design compressive strength.
2. Remove forms only if shores have been arranged to permit removal of forms without loosening or disturbing shores.

B. Clean and repair surfaces of forms to be reused in the Work. Split, frayed, delaminated, or otherwise damaged form-facing material are not acceptable for exposed surfaces. Apply new form-release agent.

C. When forms are reused, clean surfaces, remove fins and laitance, and tighten to close joints. Align and secure joints to avoid offsets. Do not use patched forms for exposed concrete surfaces unless approved by Architect.

## 3.04 SHORING AND RESHORING INSTALLATION

A. Comply with ACI 318 and ACI 301 for design, installation, and removal of shoring and reshoring.

1. Do not remove shoring or reshoring until measurement of slab tolerances is complete.

B. Plan sequence of removal of shores and reshore to avoid damage to concrete. Locate and provide adequate reshoring to support construction without excessive stress or deflection.

## 3.05 VAPOR-RETARDER INSTALLATION

A. Refer to Division 07 Section “Under-Slab Vapor Retarder” for installation of plastic sheet vapor retarders.

## 3.06 STEEL REINFORCEMENT INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with CRSI's “Manual of Standard Practice” for fabricating, placing, and supporting reinforcement.

1. Do not cut or puncture vapor retarder. Repair damage and reseal vapor retarder before placing concrete.

B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, and other foreign materials that reduce bond to concrete.

C. Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement. Locate and support reinforcement with bar supports to maintain minimum concrete cover. Do not tack weld crossing reinforcing bars.

1. Weld reinforcing bars according to AWS D1.4/D 1.4M, where indicated.

D. Set wire ties with ends directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.

## 3.07 JOINTS

A. General: Construct joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.

B. Construction Joints: Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Architect.

1. Place joints perpendicular to main reinforcement. Continue reinforcement across construction joints unless otherwise indicated. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of strip placements of floors and slabs.

2. Form keyed joints as indicated. Embed keys at least 1-1/2 inches into concrete.

3. Locate joints for beams, slabs, joists, and girders in the middle third of spans. Offset joints in girders a minimum distance of twice the beam width from a beam-girder intersection.

4. Locate horizontal joints in walls and columns at underside of floors, slabs, beams, and girders and at the top of footings or floor slabs.

5. Space vertical joints in walls as indicated Insert spacing. Locate joints beside piers integral with walls, near corners, and in concealed locations where possible.

6. Use a bonding agent at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.

7. Use epoxy-bonding adhesive at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.

C. Contraction Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of concrete thickness as follows:

1. Grooved Joints: Form contraction joints after initial floating by grooving and finishing each edge of joint to a radius of 1/8 inch. Repeat grooving of contraction joints after applying surface finishes. Eliminate groover tool marks on concrete surfaces.

2. Sawed Joints: Form contraction joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch-wide joints into concrete when cutting action does not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before concrete develops random contraction cracks.

D. Isolation Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: After removing formwork, install joint-filler strips at slab junctions with vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and other locations, as indicated.

1. Extend joint-filler strips full width and depth of joint, terminating flush with finished concrete surface unless otherwise indicated.

2. Terminate full-width joint-filler strips not less than 1/2 inch or more than 1 inch below finished concrete surface where joint sealants, specified in Section 079200 “Joint Sealants,” are indicated.

3. Install joint-filler strips in lengths as long as practicable. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip sections together.

E. Doweled Joints: Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated. Lubricate or asphalt coat one-half of dowel length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.

## 3.08 WATERSTOP INSTALLATION

A. Self-Expanding Strip Waterstops: Install in construction joints and at other locations indicated, according to manufacturer's written instructions, adhesive bonding, mechanically fastening, and firmly pressing into place. Install in longest lengths practicable.

## 3.09 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, and embedded items is complete and that required inspections are completed.

B. Do not add water to concrete during delivery, at Project site, or during placement unless approved by Architect.

C. Before test sampling and placing concrete, water may be added at Project site, subject to limitations of ACI 301.

1. Do not add water to concrete after adding high-range water-reducing admixtures to mixture.

D. Deposit concrete continuously in one layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete is placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of

weakness. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as indicated. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.

1. Deposit concrete in horizontal layers of depth not to exceed formwork design pressures and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints.
2. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment according to ACI 301.
3. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least 6 inches into preceding layer. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to lose plasticity. At each insertion, limit duration of vibration to time necessary to consolidate concrete and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing mixture constituents to segregate.

E. Deposit and consolidate concrete for floors and slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until placement of a panel or section is complete.

1. Consolidate concrete during placement operations, so concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.
2. Maintain reinforcement in position on chairs during concrete placement.
3. Screed slab surfaces with a straightedge and strike off to correct elevations.
4. Slope surfaces uniformly to drains where required.
5. Begin initial floating using bull floats or darbies to form a uniform and open-textured surface plane, before excess bleedwater appears on the surface. Do not further disturb slab surfaces before starting finishing operations.

## 3.10 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

A. Rough-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material with tie holes and defects repaired and patched. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.

1. Apply to concrete surfaces not exposed to public view.

B. Smooth-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material, arranged in an orderly and symmetrical manner with a minimum of seams. Repair and patch tie holes and defects. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.

1. Apply to concrete surfaces to receive a rubbed finish.

C. Rubbed Finish: Apply the following to smooth-formed-finished as-cast concrete where indicated:

1. Smooth-Rubbed Finish: Not later than one day after form removal, moisten concrete surfaces and rub with carborundum brick or another abrasive until producing a uniform color and texture. Do not apply cement grout other than that created by the rubbing process.

D. Related Unformed Surfaces: At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces adjacent to formed surfaces, strike off smooth and finish with a texture matching adjacent formed surfaces. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

## 3.11 FINISHING FLOORS AND SLABS

A. General: Comply with ACI 302.1R recommendations for screeding, restraightening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.

B. Scratch Finish: While still plastic, texture concrete surface that has been screeded and bull-floated or darbied. Use stiff brushes, brooms, or rakes to produce a profile amplitude of 1/4 inch in one direction.

1. Apply scratch finish to surfaces indicated and to receive mortar setting beds for bonded cementitious floor finishes.

C. Float Finish: Consolidate surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power-driven floats. Restraighten, cut down high spots, and fill low spots. Repeat float passes and restraightening until surface is left with a uniform, smooth, granular texture.

1. Apply float finish to surfaces to receive trowel finish.

D. Trowel Finish: After applying float finish, apply first troweling and consolidate concrete by hand or power-driven trowel. Continue troweling passes and restraighten until surface is free of trowel marks and uniform in texture and appearance. Grind smooth any surface defects that would telegraph through applied coatings or floor coverings.

1. Apply a trowel finish to surfaces exposed to view or to be covered with resilient flooring, carpet, ceramic or quarry tile set over a cleavage membrane, paint, or another thin-film-finish coating system.

2. Finish surfaces to the following tolerances, according to ASTM E 1155, for a randomly trafficked floor surface:

a. Specified overall values of flatness, F(F) 35; and of levelness, F(L) 25; with minimum local values of flatness, F(F) 24; and of levelness, F(L) 17; for slabs-on-grade.

3. Finish and measure surface, so gap at any point between concrete surface and an unleveled, freestanding, 10-ft.- long straightedge resting on two high spots and placed anywhere on the surface does not exceed 3/16 inch.

E. Trowel and Fine-Broom Finish: Apply a first trowel finish to surfaces where ceramic or quarry tile is to be installed by either thickset or thinset method. While concrete is still plastic, slightly scarify surface with a fine broom.

1. Comply with flatness and levelness tolerances for trowel-finished floor surfaces.

F. Broom Finish: Apply a broom finish to exterior concrete platforms, steps, ramps, and elsewhere as indicated.

1. Immediately after float finishing, slightly roughen trafficked surface by brooming with fiber-bristle broom perpendicular to main traffic route. Coordinate required final finish with Architect before application.

## 3.12 MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEM INSTALLATION

A. Filling In: Fill in holes and openings left in concrete structures after work of other trades is in place unless otherwise indicated. Mix, place, and cure concrete, as specified, to blend with in-place construction. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling indicated or required to complete the Work.

B. Curbs: Provide monolithic finish to interior curbs by stripping forms while concrete is still green and by steel-troweling surfaces to a hard, dense finish with corners, intersections, and terminations slightly rounded.

C. Equipment Bases and Foundations:

1. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

2. Construct concrete bases 4 inches high unless otherwise indicated, and extend base not less than 6 inches in each direction beyond the maximum dimensions of supported equipment unless otherwise indicated or unless required for seismic anchor support.
3. Minimum Compressive Strength: 3000 psi at 28 days.
4. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of concrete base.
5. For supported equipment, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete substrate.
6. Prior to pouring concrete, place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
7. Cast anchor-bolt insert into bases. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.

## 3.13 CONCRETE PROTECTING AND CURING

A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection and ACI 301 for hot-weather protection during curing.

B. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to unformed concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing.

C. Formed Surfaces: Cure formed concrete surfaces, including underside of beams, supported slabs, and other similar surfaces. If forms remain during curing period, moist cure after loosening forms. If removing forms before end of curing period, continue curing for remainder of curing period.

D. Unformed Surfaces: Begin curing immediately after finishing concrete. Cure unformed surfaces, including floors and slabs, concrete floor toppings, and other surfaces.

E. Cure concrete according to ACI 308.1, by one or a combination of the following methods:

1. Moisture Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than seven days with the following materials:
    a. Water.
    b. Continuous water-fog spray.
    c. Absorptive cover, water saturated, and kept continuously wet. Cover concrete surfaces and edges with 12-inch lap over adjacent absorptive covers.
2. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches, and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Cure for not less than seven days. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period, using cover material and waterproof tape.
    a. Moisture cure or use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete surfaces to receive floor coverings.
    b. Moisture cure or use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete surfaces to receive penetrating liquid floor treatments.

c. Cure concrete surfaces to receive floor coverings with either a moisture-retaining cover or a curing compound that the manufacturer certifies does not interfere with bonding of floor covering used on Project.

3. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

a. Removal: After curing period has elapsed, remove curing compound without damaging concrete surfaces by method recommended by curing compound manufacturer unless manufacturer certifies curing compound does not interfere with bonding of floor covering used on Project.

## 3.14 JOINT FILLING

A. Prepare, clean, and install joint filler according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Defer joint filling until concrete has aged at least three months. Do not fill joints until construction traffic has permanently ceased.

B. Remove dirt, debris, saw cuttings, curing compounds, and sealers from joints; leave contact faces of joints clean and dry.

C. Install semirigid joint filler full depth in saw-cut joints and at least 2 inches deep in formed joints. Overfill joint and trim joint filler flush with top of joint after hardening.

## 3.15 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

A. Defective Concrete: Repair and patch defective areas when approved by Architect. Remove and replace concrete that cannot be repaired and patched to Architect's approval.

B. Patching Mortar: Mix dry-pack patching mortar, consisting of 1 part portland cement to 2-1/2 parts fine aggregate passing a No. 16 sieve, using only enough water for handling and placing.

C. Repairing Formed Surfaces: Surface defects include color and texture irregularities, cracks, spalls, air bubbles, honeycombs, rock pockets, fins and other projections on the surface, and stains and other discolorations that cannot be removed by cleaning.

1. Immediately after form removal, cut out honeycombs, rock pockets, and voids more than 1/2 inch in any dimension to solid concrete. Limit cut depth to 3/4 inch. Make edges of cuts perpendicular to concrete surface. Clean, dampen with water, and brush-coat holes and voids with bonding agent. Fill and compact with patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Fill form-tie voids with patching mortar or cone plugs secured in place with bonding agent.

2. Repair defects on surfaces exposed to view by blending white portland cement and standard portland cement so that, when dry, patching mortar matches surrounding color. Patch a test area at inconspicuous locations to verify mixture and color match before proceeding with patching. Compact mortar in place and strike off slightly higher than surrounding surface.

3. Repair defects on concealed formed surfaces that affect concrete's durability and structural performance as determined by Architect.

D. Repairing Unformed Surfaces: Test unformed surfaces, such as floors and slabs, for finish and verify surface tolerances specified for each surface. Correct low and high areas. Test surfaces sloped to drain for trueness of slope and smoothness; use a sloped template.

1. Repair finished surfaces containing defects. Surface defects include spalls, popouts, honeycombs, rock pockets, crazing and cracks in excess of 0.01-inch wide or that

penetrate to reinforcement or completely through unreinforced sections regardless of width, and other objectionable conditions.

2. After concrete has cured at least 14 days, correct high areas by grinding.
3. Correct localized low areas during or immediately after completing surface finishing operations by cutting out low areas and replacing with patching mortar. Finish repaired areas to blend into adjacent concrete.
4. Correct other low areas scheduled to receive floor coverings with a repair underlayment. Prepare, mix, and apply repair underlayment and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface. Feather edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
5. Repair defective areas, except random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter, by cutting out and replacing with fresh concrete. Remove defective areas with clean, square cuts and expose steel reinforcement with at least a 3/4-inch clearance all around. Dampen concrete surfaces in contact with patching concrete and apply bonding agent. Mix patching concrete of same materials and mixture as original concrete, except without coarse aggregate. Place, compact, and finish to blend with adjacent finished concrete. Cure in same manner as adjacent concrete.
6. Repair random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter with patching mortar. Groove top of cracks and cut out holes to sound concrete and clean off dust, dirt, and loose particles. Dampen cleaned concrete surfaces and apply bonding agent. Place patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Compact patching mortar and finish to match adjacent concrete. Keep patched area continuously moist for at least 72 hours.

E. Perform structural repairs of concrete, subject to Architect's approval, using epoxy adhesive and patching mortar.

F. Repair materials and installation not specified above may be used, subject to Architect's approval.

## 3.16 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform tests and inspections and to submit reports.

B. Inspections:

1. Steel reinforcement placement.
2. Steel reinforcement welding.
3. Headed bolts and studs.
4. Verification of use of required design mixture.
5. Concrete placement, including conveying and depositing.
6. Curing procedures and maintenance of curing temperature.
7. Verification of concrete strength before removal of shores and forms from beams and slabs.
8. Refer to Structural Drawings for additional requirements.

C. Concrete Tests: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained according to ASTM C172/C172M shall be performed according to the following requirements:

1. Testing Frequency: Obtain one composite sample for each day's pour of each concrete mixture exceeding 5 cu. yd., but less than 25 cu. yd., plus one set for each additional 50 cu. yd. or fraction thereof.
2. Testing Frequency: Obtain at least one composite sample for each 150 cu. yd. or fraction thereof of each concrete mixture placed each day.
    a. When frequency of testing provides fewer than five compressive-strength tests for each concrete mixture, testing shall be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.
3. Slump: ASTM C143/C143M; one test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.
4. Air Content: ASTM C231/C231M, pressure method, for normal-weight concrete; ASTM C173/C173M, volumetric method, for structural lightweight concrete; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
5. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C1064/C1064M; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F and below or 80 deg F and above, and one test for each composite sample.
6. Unit Weight: ASTM C567/C 567M, fresh unit weight of structural lightweight concrete; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
7. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C31/C31M.
    a. Cast and laboratory cure two sets of three 4x8 standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
    b. Cast and field cure two sets of three 4x8 standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
8. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C39/C39M; test one set of three 4x8 laboratory-cured specimens at 7 days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.
    a. Test one set of three 4x8 field-cured specimens at 7 days and one set of three 4x8 specimens at 28 days.
    b. A compressive-strength test shall be the average compressive strength from a set of three 4x8 specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at age indicated.
9. When strength of field-cured cylinders is less than 85 percent of companion laboratory-cured cylinders, Contractor shall evaluate operations and provide corrective procedures for protecting and curing in-place concrete.
10. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if every average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi.
11. Test results shall be reported in writing to Architect, concrete manufacturer, and Contractor within 48 hours of testing. Reports of compressive-strength tests shall contain Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing and inspecting agency, location of concrete batch in Work, design compressive

strength at 28 days, concrete mixture proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7- and 28-day tests.

12. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Architect but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.
13. Additional Tests: Testing and inspecting agency shall make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Architect. Testing and inspecting agency may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C42/C42M or by other methods as directed by Architect.
14. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
15. Correct deficiencies in the Work that test reports and inspections indicate do not comply with the Contract Documents.

D. Measure floor and slab flatness and levelness according to ASTM E1155 within 24 hours of finishing.

**END OF SECTION**

# SECTION 04 22 00

# CONCRETE UNIT MASONRY

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Concrete masonry units.
2. Mortar and grout.
3. Steel reinforcing bars.
4. Masonry-joint reinforcement.
5. Miscellaneous masonry accessories.

### 1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. CMU(s): Concrete masonry unit(s).

B. Reinforced Masonry: Masonry containing reinforcing steel in grouted cells.

### 1.03 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

### 1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For the following:

1. Reinforcing Steel: Detail bending, lap lengths, and placement of unit masonry reinforcing bars. Comply with ACI 315.

### 1.05 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Material Certificates: For each type and size of the following:

1. Masonry units.
    a. Include material test reports substantiating compliance with requirements.
    b. For masonry units used in structural masonry, include data and calculations establishing average net-area compressive strength of units.
2. Cementitious materials. Include name of manufacturer, brand name, and type.
3. Mortar admixtures.
4. Preblended, dry mortar mixes. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
5. Grout mixes. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
6. Reinforcing bars.
7. Joint reinforcement.
8. Anchors, ties, and metal accessories.

B. Mix Designs: For each type of mortar and grout. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.

1. Include test reports for mortar mixes required to comply with property specification. Test according to ASTM C109/C109M for compressive strength, ASTM C1506 for water retention, and ASTM C91/C91M for air content.

2. Include test reports, according to ASTM C1019, for grout mixes required to comply with compressive strength requirement.

C. Cold-Weather and Hot-Weather Procedures: Detailed description of methods, materials, and equipment to be used to comply with requirements.

## 1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Sample Panels: Build sample panels to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects. Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section “Quality Requirements” for mockups.

1. Build sample panels for typical interior wall in sizes approximately 48 inches long by 48 inches high by full thickness.

2. Build sample panels facing south.

3. Where masonry is to match existing, build panels adjacent and parallel to existing surface.

4. Protect approved sample panels from the elements with weather-resistant membrane.

5. Approval of sample panels is for tooling of joints; aesthetic qualities of workmanship; and other material and construction qualities specifically approved by Architect in writing.

a. Approval of sample panels does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in sample panels unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.

## 1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store masonry units on elevated platforms in a dry location. If units are not stored in an enclosed location, cover tops and sides of stacks with waterproof sheeting, securely tied. If units become wet, do not install until they are dry.

B. Store cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location. Do not use cementitious materials that have become damp.

C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination avoided.

D. Deliver preblended, dry mortar mix in moisture-resistant containers. Store preblended, dry mortar mix in delivery containers on elevated platforms in a dry location or in covered weatherproof dispensing silos.

E. Store masonry accessories, including metal items, to prevent corrosion and accumulation of dirt and oil.

## 1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Protection of Masonry: During construction, cover tops of walls, projections, and sills with waterproof sheeting at end of each day's work. Cover partially completed masonry when construction is not in progress.

1. Extend cover a minimum of 24 inches down both sides of walls, and hold cover securely in place.

B. Do not apply uniform floor or roof loads for at least 12 hours and concentrated loads for at least three days after building masonry walls or columns.

C. Stain Prevention: Prevent grout, mortar, and soil from staining the face of masonry to be left exposed or painted. Immediately remove grout, mortar, and soil that come in contact with such masonry.

1. Protect base of walls from rain-splashed mud and from mortar splatter by spreading coverings on ground and over wall surface.

2. Protect sills, ledges, and projections from mortar droppings.

3. Protect surfaces of window and door frames, as well as similar products with painted and integral finishes, from mortar droppings.

4. Turn scaffold boards near the wall on edge at the end of each day to prevent rain from splashing mortar and dirt onto completed masonry.

D. Cold-Weather Requirements: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen substrates. Remove and replace unit masonry damaged by frost or by freezing conditions. Comply with cold-weather construction requirements contained in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.

1. Cold-Weather Cleaning: Use liquid cleaning methods only when air temperature is 40 deg F and higher and will remain so until masonry has dried, but not less than seven days after completing cleaning.

E. Hot-Weather Requirements: Comply with hot-weather construction requirements contained in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations for Masonry Units: Obtain exposed masonry units of a uniform texture and color, or a uniform blend within the ranges accepted for these characteristics, from single source from single manufacturer for each product required.

B. Source Limitations for Mortar Materials: Obtain mortar ingredients of a uniform quality, including color for exposed masonry, from single manufacturer for each cementitious component and from single source or producer for each aggregate.

### 2.02 UNIT MASONRY, GENERAL

A. Masonry Standard: Comply with TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6 except as modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.

B. Defective Units: Referenced masonry unit standards may allow a certain percentage of units to contain chips, cracks, or other defects exceeding limits stated. Do not use units where such defects are exposed in the completed Work.

### 2.03 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

A. Shapes: Provide shapes indicated and as follows, with exposed surfaces matching exposed faces of adjacent units unless otherwise indicated.

1. Provide special shapes for lintels, corners, jambs, sashes, movement joints, headers, bonding, and other special conditions.

2. Provide square-edged units for outside corners unless otherwise indicated.

B. CMUs: ASTM C90.

1. Unit Compressive Strength: Provide units with minimum average net-area compressive strength of 2150 psi.
2. Density Classification: Medium weight unless otherwise indicated.
3. Size (Width): Manufactured to dimensions 3/8 inch less-than-nominal dimensions.
4. Exposed Faces: Provide color and texture matching the range represented by Architect's sample.

## 2.04 MASONRY LINTELS

A. Masonry Lintels: Prefabricated or built-in-place masonry lintels made from bond beam CMUs matching adjacent CMUs in color, texture, and density classification, with reinforcing bars placed as indicated and filled with coarse grout. Cure precast lintels before handling and installing. Temporarily support built-in-place lintels until cured.

## 2.05 MORTAR AND GROUT MATERIALS

A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I or II, except Type III may be used for cold-weather construction. Provide natural color or white cement as required to produce mortar color indicated.

B. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C207, Type S.

C. Portland Cement-Lime Mix: Packaged blend of portland cement and hydrated lime containing no other ingredients.

D. Aggregate for Mortar: ASTM C144.

1. For mortar that is exposed to view, use washed aggregate consisting of natural sand or crushed stone.
2. For joints less than 1/4 inch thick, use aggregate graded with 100 percent passing the No. 16 sieve.

E. Aggregate for Grout: ASTM C404.

F. Water: Potable.

## 2.06 REINFORCEMENT

A. Uncoated Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A615/A615M or ASTM A996/A996M, Grade 60.

B. Reinforcing Bar Positioners: Wire units designed to fit into mortar bed joints spanning masonry unit cells and to hold reinforcing bars in center of cells. Units are formed from 0.148-inch steel wire, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication. Provide units designed for number of bars indicated.

C. Masonry-Joint Reinforcement, General: Ladder type complying with ASTM A951/A951M, hot-dip galvanized carbon steel.

1. Wire Size for Side and Cross Rods: 0.148-inch diameter.
2. Spacing of Cross Rods: Not more than 16 inches o.c.
3. Provide in lengths of not less than 10 feet, with prefabricated corner and tee units.

## 2.07 TIES AND ANCHORS

A. General: Ties and anchors shall extend at least 1-1/2 inches into masonry but with at least a 5/8-inch cover on outside face.

B. Materials: Provide ties and anchors specified in this article that are made from materials that comply with the following unless otherwise indicated:

1. Hot-Dip Galvanized, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A82/A82M, with ASTM A153/A153M, Class B-2 coating.

2. Steel Sheet, Galvanized after Fabrication: ASTM A1008/A1008M, Commercial Steel, with ASTM A153/A153M, Class B coating.

C. Adjustable Anchors for Connecting to Structural Steel Framing: Provide anchors that allow vertical or horizontal adjustment but resist tension and compression forces perpendicular to plane of wall.

1. Anchor Section for Welding to Steel Frame: Crimped 1/4-inch-diameter, hot-dip galvanized steel wire.

2. Tie Section: Triangular-shaped wire tie made from 0.187-inch- diameter, hot-dip galvanized steel wire.

D. Rigid Anchors: Fabricate from steel bars 1-1/2 inches wide by 1/4 inch thick by 24 inches long, with ends turned up 2 inches or with cross pins unless otherwise indicated.

1. Corrosion Protection: Hot-dip galvanized to comply with ASTMA 153/A153M.

## 2.08 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXES

A. General: Do not use admixtures, including pigments, air-entraining agents, accelerators, retarders, water-repellent agents, antifreeze compounds, or other admixtures unless otherwise indicated.

1. Do not use calcium chloride in mortar or grout.

2. Use portland cement-lime mortar unless otherwise indicated.

B. Preblended, Dry Mortar Mix: Furnish dry mortar ingredients in form of a preblended mix. Measure quantities by weight to ensure accurate proportions, and thoroughly blend ingredients before delivering to Project site.

C. Mortar for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C270, Proportion Specification. Provide the following types of mortar for applications stated unless another type is indicated.

1. For reinforced masonry, use Type S.

D. Grout for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C476.

1. Use grout of type indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, of type (fine or coarse) that will comply with TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6 for dimensions of grout spaces and pour height.

2. Proportion grout in accordance with ASTM C476, Table 1 or paragraph 4.2.2 for specified 28-day compressive strength indicated, but not less than 2000 psi.

3. Provide grout with a slump of 8 to 11 inches as measured according to ASTM C143/C143M.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.

2. Verify that foundations are within tolerances specified.

3. Verify that reinforcing dowels are properly placed.
4. Verify that substrates are free of substances that would impair mortar bond.

B. Before installation, examine rough-in and built-in construction for piping systems to verify actual locations of piping.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

## 3.02 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Build chases and recesses to accommodate items specified in this and other Sections.

B. Leave openings for equipment to be installed before completing masonry. After installing equipment, complete masonry to match construction immediately adjacent to opening.

C. Use full-size units without cutting if possible. If cutting is required to provide a continuous pattern or to fit adjoining construction, cut units with motor-driven saws; provide clean, sharp, unchipped edges. Allow units to dry before laying unless wetting of units is specified. Install cut units with cut surfaces and, where possible, cut edges concealed.

## 3.03 TOLERANCES

A. Dimensions and Locations of Elements:

1. For dimensions in cross section or elevation, do not vary by more than plus 1/2 inch or minus 1/4 inch.
2. For location of elements in plan, do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/2 inch.
3. For location of elements in elevation, do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/4 inch.

B. Lines and Levels:

1. For bed joints and top surfaces of bearing walls, do not vary from level by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.
2. For conspicuous horizontal lines, such as lintels, sills, parapets, and reveals, do not vary from level by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet, 1/4 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.
3. For vertical lines and surfaces do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet.
4. For conspicuous vertical lines, such as external corners, door jambs, reveals, and expansion and control joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/8 inch.
5. For lines and surfaces, do not vary from straight by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, 3/8 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.
6. For vertical alignment of exposed head joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch.
7. For faces of adjacent exposed masonry units, do not vary from flush alignment by more than 1/16 inch.

C. Joints:

1. For bed joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch, with a maximum thickness limited to 1/2 inch.
2. For exposed bed joints, do not vary from bed-joint thickness of adjacent courses by more than 1/8 inch.
3. For head and collar joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus 3/8 inch or minus 1/4 inch.

4. For exposed head joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch.

## 3.04 LAYING MASONRY WALLS

A. Lay out walls in advance for accurate spacing of surface bond patterns with uniform joint thicknesses and for accurate location of openings, movement-type joints, returns, and offsets. Avoid using less-than-half-size units, particularly at corners, jambs, and, where possible, at other locations.

B. Bond Pattern for Exposed Masonry: Unless otherwise indicated, lay exposed masonry in running bond; do not use units with less-than-nominal 4-inch horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.

C. Lay concealed masonry with all units in a wythe in running bond or bonded by lapping not less than 4 inches. Bond and interlock each course of each wythe at corners. Do not use units with less-than-nominal 4-inch horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.

D. Stopping and Resuming Work: Stop work by stepping back units in each course from those in course below; do not tooth. When resuming work, clean masonry surfaces that are to receive mortar, remove loose masonry units and mortar, and wet brick if required before laying fresh masonry.

E. Built-in Work: As construction progresses, build in items specified in this and other Sections. Fill in solidly with masonry around built-in items.

F. Fill space between steel frames and masonry solidly with mortar unless otherwise indicated.

G. Where built-in items are to be embedded in cores of hollow masonry units, place a layer of metal lath, wire mesh, or plastic mesh in the joint below, and rod mortar or grout into core.

H. Fill cores in hollow CMUs with grout 24 inches under bearing plates, beams, lintels, posts, and similar items unless otherwise indicated.

## 3.05 MORTAR BEDDING AND JOINTING

A. Lay hollow CMUs as follows:

1. Bed face shells in mortar and make head joints of depth equal to bed joints.
2. Bed webs in mortar in all courses of piers, columns, and pilasters.
3. Bed webs in mortar in grouted masonry, including starting course on footings.
4. Fully bed entire units, including areas under cells, at starting course on footings where cells are not grouted.

B. Lay solid CMUs with completely filled bed and head joints; butter ends with sufficient mortar to fill head joints and shove into place. Do not deeply furrow bed joints or slush head joints.

C. Tool exposed joints slightly concave when thumbprint hard, using a jointer larger than joint thickness unless otherwise indicated.

D. Cut joints flush for masonry walls to receive plaster or other direct-applied finishes (other than paint) unless otherwise indicated.

## 3.06 MASONRY-JOINT REINFORCEMENT

A. General: Install entire length of longitudinal side rods in mortar with a minimum cover of 5/8 inch on exterior side of walls, 1/2 inch elsewhere. Lap reinforcement a minimum of 6 inches.

1. Space reinforcement not more than 16 inches o.c.

2. Provide reinforcement not more than 8 inches above and below wall openings and extending 12 inches beyond openings in addition to continuous reinforcement.

B. Interrupt joint reinforcement at control and expansion joints unless otherwise indicated.

C. Provide continuity at wall intersections by using prefabricated T-shaped units.

D. Provide continuity at corners by using prefabricated L-shaped units.

E. Cut and bend reinforcing units as directed by manufacturer for continuity at corners, returns, offsets, column fireproofing, pipe enclosures, and other special conditions.

## 3.07 ANCHORING MASONRY TO STRUCTURAL STEEL

A. Anchor masonry to structural steel, where masonry abuts or faces structural steel or concrete, to comply with the following:

1. Provide an open space not less than 1/2 inch wide between masonry and structural steel or concrete unless otherwise indicated. Keep open space free of mortar and other rigid materials.

2. Anchor masonry with anchors embedded in masonry joints and attached to structure.

3. Space anchors as indicated, but not more than 24 inches o.c. vertically and 36 inches o.c. horizontally.

## 3.08 CONTROL AND EXPANSION JOINTS

A. General: Install control- and expansion-joint materials in unit masonry as masonry progresses. Do not allow materials to span control and expansion joints without provision to allow for in-plane wall or partition movement.

B. Form control joints in concrete masonry as follows:

1. Install temporary foam-plastic filler in head joints, and remove filler when unit masonry is complete for application of sealant.

## 3.09 LINTELS

A. Provide masonry lintels where shown and where openings of more than 12 inches for brick-size units and 24 inches for block-size units are shown without structural steel or other supporting lintels.

B. Provide minimum bearing of 16 inches at each jamb unless otherwise indicated.

## 3.10 REINFORCED UNIT MASONRY

A. Temporary Formwork and Shores: Construct formwork and shores as needed to support reinforced masonry elements during construction.

1. Construct formwork to provide shape, line, and dimensions of completed masonry as indicated. Make forms sufficiently tight to prevent leakage of mortar and grout. Brace, tie, and support forms to maintain position and shape during construction and curing of reinforced masonry.

2. Do not remove forms and shores until reinforced masonry members have hardened sufficiently to carry their own weight and other loads that may be placed on them during construction.

B. Placing Reinforcement: Comply with requirements in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.

C. Grouting: Do not place grout until entire height of masonry to be grouted has attained enough strength to resist grout pressure.

1. Comply with requirements in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6 for cleanouts and for grout placement, including minimum grout space and maximum pour height.

2. Limit height of vertical grout pours to not more than 60 inches.

## 3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing and Inspecting: Owner will engage special inspectors to perform tests and inspections and prepare reports. Allow inspectors access to scaffolding and work areas as needed to perform tests and inspections. Retesting of materials that fail to comply with specified requirements shall be done at Contractor's expense.

B. Inspections: Special inspections according to Level B in TMS 402/ACI 530/ASCE 5.

1. Begin masonry construction only after inspectors have verified proportions of site-prepared mortar.

2. Place grout only after inspectors have verified compliance of grout spaces and of grades, sizes, and locations of reinforcement.

3. Place grout only after inspectors have verified proportions of site-prepared grout.

C. Testing Prior to Construction: One set of tests.

D. Testing Frequency: One set of tests for each 5000 sq. ft. of wall area or portion thereof.

E. Concrete Masonry Unit Test: For each type of unit provided, according to ASTM C140 for compressive strength.

F. Mortar Aggregate Ratio Test (Proportion Specification): For each mix provided, according to ASTM C780.

G. Grout Test (Compressive Strength): For each mix provided, according to ASTM C1019.

## 3.12 REPAIRING, POINTING, AND CLEANING

A. Remove and replace masonry units that are loose, chipped, broken, stained, or otherwise damaged or that do not match adjoining units. Install new units to match adjoining units; install in fresh mortar, pointed to eliminate evidence of replacement.

B. Pointing: During the tooling of joints, enlarge voids and holes, except weep holes, and completely fill with mortar. Point up joints, including corners, openings, and adjacent construction, to provide a neat, uniform appearance. Prepare joints for sealant application, where indicated.

C. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean unit masonry as work progresses by dry brushing to remove mortar fins and smears before tooling joints.

D. Final Cleaning: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean exposed masonry as follows:

1. Remove large mortar particles by hand with wooden paddles and nonmetallic scrape hoes or chisels.

2. Test cleaning methods on sample wall panel; leave one-half of panel uncleaned for comparison purposes. Obtain Architect's approval of sample cleaning before proceeding with cleaning of masonry.

3. Protect adjacent stone and nonmasonry surfaces from contact with cleaner by covering them with liquid strippable masking agent or polyethylene film and waterproof masking tape.

4. Wet wall surfaces with water before applying cleaners; remove cleaners promptly by rinsing surfaces thoroughly with clear water.

5. Clean concrete masonry by applicable cleaning methods indicated in NCMA TEK 8-4A.

## 3.13 MASONRY WASTE DISPOSAL

A. Salvageable Materials: Unless otherwise indicated, excess masonry materials are Contractor's property. At completion of unit masonry work, remove from Project site.

B. Excess Masonry Waste: Remove excess clean masonry waste and other masonry waste, and legally dispose of off Owner's property.

**END OF SECTION**

# SECTION 05 50 00

# METAL FABRICATIONS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Steel framing and supports for applications where framing and supports are not specified in other Sections.
2. Steel framing and supports for countertops.
3. Metal ladders.
4. Metal ships' ladders and platforms.
5. Miscellaneous steel trim including loading-dock edge angles.
6. Metal bollards.
7. Loose bearing and leveling plates for applications where they are not specified in other Sections.

B. Related Sections include:

1. Division 05 Section “Metal Grating Stairs” for steel stairs with metal grating treads and landings.
2. Division 05 Section “Bar Grating” for steel bar grating.

### 1.02 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of metal fabrications that are anchored to or that receive other work. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

### 1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Aluminum ladders and ships ladders.
2. Paint products.
3. Grout.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details of metal fabrications and their connections. Show anchorage and accessory items.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type and finish of extruded nosing and peg board.

D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For installed products indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

### 1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

2. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum."
3. AWS D1.6, "Structural Welding Code - Stainless Steel."

### 1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls and other construction contiguous with metal fabrications by field measurements before fabrication.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.01 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Design ladders, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

B. Structural Performance of Aluminum Ladders: Aluminum ladders shall withstand the effects of loads and stresses within limits and under conditions specified in ANSI A14.3.

C. Structural Performance for Aluminum Plank Gratings: Gratings shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated:

1. Walkways and Elevated Platforms Other Than Exits: Uniform load of 100 lbf/sq. ft.
2. Limit deflection to L/360 or 1/4 inch, whichever is less.

D. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on exterior metal fabrications by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects.

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

### 2.02 METALS

A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces unless otherwise indicated. For metal fabrications exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or blemishes.

B. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

C. Steel Tubing: ASTM A 500/A 500M, cold-formed steel tubing.

D. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Standard Weight (Schedule 40) unless otherwise indicated.

E. Slotted Channel Framing: Cold-formed metal box channels (struts) complying with MFMA-4.

1. Size of Channels: 1-5/8 by 1-5/8 inches.
2. Material: Galvanized steel, ASTM A 653/A 653M, commercial steel, Type B, with G90 coating; 0.064-inch nominal thickness.

F. Cast Iron: Either gray iron, ASTM A 48/A 48M, or malleable iron, ASTM A 47/A 47M, unless otherwise indicated.

G. Aluminum Plate and Sheet: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), Alloy 6061-T6.

H. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M), Alloy 6063-T6.

I. Aluminum Castings: ASTM B 26/B 26M, Alloy 443.0-F.

### 2.03 FASTENERS

A. General: Unless otherwise indicated, provide Type 304 stainless-steel fasteners for exterior use and zinc-plated fasteners with coating complying with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941, Class Fe/Zn 5, at exterior walls. Select fasteners for type, grade, and class required.

1. Provide stainless-steel fasteners for fastening aluminum.

B. Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head bolts, ASTM A 307, Grade A; with hex nuts, ASTM A 563; and, where indicated, flat washers.

C. Stainless-Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head annealed stainless-steel bolts, ASTM F 593; with hex nuts, ASTM F 594; and, where indicated, flat washers; Alloy Group 1.

D. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36, of dimensions indicated; with nuts, ASTM A 563; and, where indicated, flat washers.

1. Hot-dip galvanize or provide mechanically deposited, zinc coating where item being fastened is indicated to be galvanized.

E. Anchors, General: Anchors capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488/E 488M, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

F. Post-Installed Anchors: Torque-controlled expansion anchors or chemical anchors.

1. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941, Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.

2. Material for Exterior Locations and Where Stainless Steel Is Indicated: Alloy Group 1 stainless-steel bolts, ASTM F 593, and nuts, ASTM F 594.

## 2.04 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Shop Primers: Provide primers that comply with primers specified in Division 09 painting sections.

B. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint complying with SSPC-Paint 20 and compatible with paints specified to be used over it.

C. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187/D 1187M.

D. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107/C 1107M. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.

E. Concrete: Comply with requirements in Division 03 Section “Cast-in-Place Concrete” for normal-weight, air-entrained, concrete with a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi.

## 2.05 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Shop Assembly: Preassemble items in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.

B. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.

C. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.

D. Form exposed work with accurate angles and surfaces and straight edges.

E. Weld corners and seams continuously to comply with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.

2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.

3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing.

F. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners or welds where possible. Where exposed fasteners are required, use Phillips flat-head (countersunk) fasteners unless otherwise indicated. Locate joints where least conspicuous.

G. Fabricate seams and other connections that are exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.

H. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap metal fabrications as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.

I. Provide for anchorage of type indicated; coordinate with supporting structure. Space anchoring devices to secure metal fabrications rigidly in place and to support indicated loads.

## 2.06 MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

A. General: Provide steel framing and supports not specified in other Sections as needed to complete the Work.

B. Fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of welded construction unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate to sizes, shapes, and profiles indicated and as necessary to receive adjacent construction.

1. Fabricate units from slotted channel framing where indicated.
2. Furnish inserts for units installed after concrete is placed.

C. Galvanize miscellaneous framing and supports where indicated.

## 2.07 METAL LADDERS

A. General: Comply with ANSI A14.3.

B. Aluminum Ladders:

1. Basis of Design: Design is based on Okeeffe’s, Inc. Model 501. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide named product or comparable product approved by Architect.
2. Space siderails not less than 18 inches apart.
3. Siderails: Continuous extruded-aluminum channels or tubes, not less than 4 inches deep, 1-3/8-inch wide, and 3/16 inch thick.
4. Rungs: Extruded-aluminum tubes, not less than 1-1/4-inch square, with ribbed tread surfaces.
5. Fit rungs in centerline of siderails; fasten by welding or with stainless steel fasteners or brackets and aluminum rivets.
6. Support each ladder at top and bottom and not more than 60 inches o.c. with welded or bolted aluminum brackets.

## 2.08 METAL SHIPS' LADDERS AND PLATFORM

A. Basis of Design: Design is based O'Keeffe's Inc. Aluminum Ship Ladder with Platform and Return, Model 522A. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide named product or comparable product approved by Architect by one of the following:

1. Alaco Ladder Company.
2. Alco-Lite Industrial Products.

3. Precision Ladders, LLC.
4. Royalite Manufacturing, Inc.

B. Provide metal ships' ladders and platform where indicated. Fabricate of open-type construction with channel or plate stringers and pipe and tube railings unless otherwise indicated. Provide brackets and fittings for installation.

1. Treads shall be not less than 5-3/16 inches exclusive of nosing or less than 8-1/2 inches including the nosing, and riser height shall be not more than 9-1/2 inches.
2. Fabricate ships' ladders and platform, including railings from aluminum.
3. Fabricate treads and platforms from extruded-aluminum plank grating with serrated finish.
    a. Provide extruded aluminum plank gratings in type, size, and finish indicated or, if not indicated, as recommended by manufacturer for ships ladder treads and platforms and as needed to support indicated loads.
        1) Type: Extruded-aluminum planks approximately 6 inches wide with multiple flanges approximately 1.2 inches o.c., acting as bearing bars connected by a web that serves as a walking surface. Top surface has raised ribs to increase slip resistance.
        2) Depth: As required to comply with structural performance requirements.
        3) Perforations: None.
        4) Finish: Mill finish, as fabricated.
4. Comply with applicable railing requirements in Division 05 Section “Pipe and Tube Railings” for aluminum railings.

## 2.09 MISCELLANEOUS STEEL TRIM

A. Unless otherwise indicated, fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of profiles shown with continuously welded joints and smooth exposed edges. Miter corners and use concealed field splices where possible.

B. Provide cutouts, fittings, and anchorages as needed to coordinate assembly and installation with other work.

1. Provide with integrally welded steel strap anchors for embedding in concrete or masonry construction.

C. Galvanize exterior miscellaneous steel trim.

## 2.10 METAL BOLLARDS

A. Fabricate metal bollards from Schedule 40 steel pipe.

B. Galvanize bollards.

## 2.11 LOOSE BEARING AND LEVELING PLATES

A. Provide loose bearing and leveling plates for steel items bearing on masonry or concrete construction. Drill plates to receive anchor bolts and for grouting.

B. Galvanize plates.

## 2.12 FINISHES

A. General:

1. Finish metal fabrications after assembly.
2. Finish exposed surfaces to remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, and to blend into surrounding surface.

B. Steel and Iron Finishes:

1. Galvanizing: Hot-dip galvanize items as indicated to comply with ASTM A 153/A 153M for steel and iron hardware and with ASTM A 123/A 123M for other steel and iron products.
    a. Do not quench or apply post galvanizing treatments that might interfere with paint adhesion.
2. Preparation for Shop Priming Galvanized Items: After galvanizing, thoroughly clean railings of grease, dirt, oil, flux, and other foreign matter, and treat with metallic phosphate process.
3. Shop prime iron and steel items not indicated to be galvanized unless they are to be embedded in concrete, sprayed-on fireproofing, or masonry, or unless otherwise indicated.
    a. Shop prime with universal shop primer unless indicated.
4. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, “Commercial Blast Cleaning.”
5. Shop Priming: Apply shop primer to comply with SSPC-PA 1, “Paint Application Specification No. 1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel,” for shop painting.
    a. Stripe paint corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edges.

C. Aluminum Finishes: As-fabricated finish according to AA-M12.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.01 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal fabrications. Set metal fabrications accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; with edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels.

B. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.

C. Field Welding: Comply with the following requirements:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.

D. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where metal fabrications are required to be fastened to in-place construction. Provide threaded fasteners for use with concrete and masonry inserts, toggle bolts, through bolts, lag screws, wood screws, and other connectors.

E. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.

F. Corrosion Protection: Coat concealed surfaces of aluminum that come into contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals with the following:

1. Cast Aluminum: Heavy coat of bituminous paint.

## 3.02 INSTALLING MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

A. General: Install framing and supports to comply with requirements of items being supported, including manufacturers' written instructions and requirements indicated on Shop Drawings.

B. Anchor supports for operable partitions overhead doors securely to, and rigidly brace from, building structure.

## 3.03 INSTALLING METAL BOLLARDS

A. Anchor bollards in concrete in formed or core-drilled holes not less than 8 inches deep and 3/4 inch larger than OD of bollard. Fill annular space around bollard solidly with nonshrink grout; mixed and placed to comply with grout manufacturer's written instructions. Slope grout up approximately 1/8 inch toward bollard.

B. Fill bollards solidly with concrete, mounding top surface to shed water.

## 3.04 INSTALLING NOSINGS

A. Center nosings on tread widths unless otherwise indicated.

B. For nosings embedded in concrete steps or curbs, align nosings flush with riser faces and level with tread surfaces.

## 3.05 INSTALLING BEARING AND LEVELING PLATES

A. Clean concrete and masonry bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen to improve bond to surfaces. Clean bottom surface of plates.

B. Set bearing and leveling plates on wedges, shims, or leveling nuts. After bearing members have been positioned and plumbed, tighten anchor bolts. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of bearing plate before packing with nonshrink grout. Pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates to ensure that no voids remain.

## 3.06 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas. Paint uncoated and abraded areas with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.

1. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum 2.0-mil dry film thickness.

B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780/A 780M.

**END OF SECTION**

# SECTION 05 51 19

# METAL GRATING STAIRS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section includes Industrial Class stairs with steel-grating treads.

### 1.02 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written instructions to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.

B. Coordinate installation of anchorages for metal stairs.

1. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry.

2. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

C. Coordinate locations of hanger rods and struts with other work so they do not encroach on required stair width and are within fire-resistance-rated stair enclosure.

D. Schedule installation of railings so wall attachments are made only to completed walls.

1. Do not support railings temporarily by any means that do not satisfy structural performance requirements.

### 1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For metal grating stairs and the following:

1. Gratings.

2. Shop primer products.

3. Grout.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachment to other work.

2. Indicate sizes of metal sections, thickness of metals, profiles, holes, and field joints.

3. Include plan at each level.

4. Indicate locations of anchors, weld plates, and blocking for attachment of wall-mounted handrails.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For stairs, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

### 1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For professional engineer's experience with providing delegated-design engineering services of the kind indicated, including documentation that engineer is licensed in the jurisdiction in which Project is located.

B. Welding certificates.

### 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of products.

B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

### 1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials to permit easy access for inspection and identification.

1. Keep steel members off ground and spaced by using pallets, dunnage, or other supports and spacers.

2. Protect steel members and packaged materials from corrosion and deterioration.

3. Do not store materials on structure in a manner that might cause distortion, damage, or overload to members or supporting structures.

a. Repair or replace damaged materials or structures as directed.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.01 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements," to design stairs and railings, including attachment to building construction.

B. Structural Performance of Stairs: Metal stairs shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated:

1. Uniform Load: 100 lbf/sq. ft.

2. Concentrated Load: 300 lbf applied on an area of 4 sq. in.

3. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.

4. Stair Framing: Capable of withstanding stresses resulting from railing loads in addition to loads specified above.

5. Limit deflection of treads, platforms, and framing members to L/360.

6. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.

a. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

### 2.02 METALS

A. Metal Surfaces: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces unless otherwise indicated. For components exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or blemishes.

B. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A36/A36M.

C. Cast-Abrasive Nosings: Cast iron, with an integral abrasive, as-cast finish consisting of aluminum oxide, silicon carbide, or a combination of both.

### 2.03 FASTENERS

A. General: Provide zinc-plated fasteners with coating complying with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941/F 1941M, Class Fe/Zn 12.

1. Select fasteners for type, grade, and class required.

B. Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head bolts, ASTM A307, Grade A; with hex nuts, ASTM A563; and, where indicated, flat washers.

C. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F1554, Grade 36, of dimensions indicated; with nuts, ASTM A563; and, where indicated, flat washers.

1. Provide mechanically deposited or hot-dip, zinc-coated anchor bolts for stairs indicated to be galvanized.

D. Post-Installed Anchors: Torque-controlled expansion anchors or chemical anchors capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing according to ASTM E488/E488M, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

1. Material: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B633 or ASTM F1941/F1941M, Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.

## 2.04 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS requirements.

B. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint complying with ASTM A780/A780M and compatible with paints specified to be used over it.

C. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C1107/C1107M, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout; recommended by manufacturer for interior use; noncorrosive and nonstaining; mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

## 2.05 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Provide complete stair assemblies, including metal framing, hangers, railings, clips, brackets, bearing plates, and other components necessary to support and anchor stairs and platforms on supporting structure.

1. Join components by welding unless otherwise indicated.

2. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces.

B. Assemble stairs in shop to greatest extent possible.

1. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations.

2. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.

C. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately.

1. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch unless otherwise indicated.

2. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.

D. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.

E. Form exposed work with accurate angles and surfaces and straight edges.

F. Weld connections to comply with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.

2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.

3. Remove welding flux immediately.

4. Weld exposed corners and seams continuously unless otherwise indicated.
5. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds to comply with NOMMA's "Voluntary Joint Finish Standards" for Finish # 3 - Partially dressed weld with spatter removed.

G. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners where possible.

1. Where exposed fasteners are required, use Phillips flat-head (countersunk) screws or bolts unless otherwise indicated.
2. Locate joints where least conspicuous.
3. Fabricate joints that are exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water.
4. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate internally.

## 2.06 FABRICATION OF STEEL-FRAMED STAIRS

A. NAAMM Stair Standard: Comply with NAAMM AMP 510, "Metal Stairs Manual," for Industrial Class, unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

B. Stair Framing:

1. Fabricate stringers of steel plates or channels.
   a. Stringer Size: As required to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article.
   b. Provide closures for exposed ends of channel stringers.
   c. Finish: Galvanized.
2. Construct platforms and tread supports of steel headers and miscellaneous framing members as required to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article.
   a. Provide closures for exposed ends of channel framing.
   b. Finish: Galvanized.
3. Weld stringers to headers; weld framing members to stringers and headers.
4. Where masonry walls support metal stairs, provide temporary supporting struts designed for erecting steel stair components before installing masonry.

C. Metal Bar-Grating Stairs: Form treads and platforms to configurations shown from metal bar grating; fabricate to comply with NAAMM MBG 531, "Metal Bar Grating Manual."

1. Fabricate treads and platforms from welded steel or pressure-locked steel grating with openings in gratings no more than 5/16 inch in least dimension.
   a. Surface: Serrated.
   b. Finish: Galvanized.
   c. Secure treads to stringers with bolts.
2. Fabricate grating platforms with nosing matching that on grating treads.
   a. Secure grating to platform framing by welding.

D. Risers: Open.

## 2.07 FINISHES

A. Finish metal stairs after assembly.

B. Galvanizing: Hot-dip galvanize items as indicated to comply with ASTM A 153/A 153M for steel and iron hardware and with ASTM A 123/A 123M for other steel and iron products.

1. Do not quench or apply post-galvanizing treatments that might interfere with paint adhesion.

2. Fill vent and drain holes that are exposed in the finished Work, unless indicated to remain as weep holes, by plugging with zinc solder and filing off smooth.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify elevations of floors, bearing surfaces and locations of bearing plates, and other embedments for compliance with requirements.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.02 INSTALLING METAL STAIRS

A. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing metal stairs to in-place construction.

1. Include threaded fasteners for concrete and masonry inserts, through-bolts, lag bolts, and other connectors.

B. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal stairs. Set units accurately in location, alignment, and elevation, measured from established lines and levels and free of rack.

C. Install metal stairs by welding stair framing to steel structure or to weld plates cast into concrete unless otherwise indicated.

1. Grouted Baseplates: Clean concrete and masonry bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen to improve bond to surfaces.

a. Clean bottom surface of baseplates.

b. Set steel-stair baseplates on wedges, shims, or leveling nuts.

c. After stairs have been positioned and aligned, tighten anchor bolts.

d. Do not remove wedges or shims, but if protruding, cut off flush with edge of bearing plate before packing with grout.

e. Promptly pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates to ensure that no voids remain.

1) Neatly finish exposed surfaces; protect grout and allow to cure.

2) Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions for shrinkage-resistant grouts.

D. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.

E. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints.

1. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.

2. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.

3. Comply with requirements for welding in “Fabrication, General” Article.

### 3.03 REPAIR

A. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A780/A780M.

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 05 52 13

## PIPE AND TUBE RAILINGS

### 1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Steel pipe railings.
2. Aluminum tube railings.

### 1.02 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.

B. Coordinate installation of anchorages for railings. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

C. Schedule installation so wall attachments are made only to completed walls. Do not support railings temporarily by any means that do not satisfy structural performance requirements.

### 1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Manufacturer's product lines of mechanically connected railings.
2. Railing brackets.
3. Grout, anchoring cement, and paint products.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For railings, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

### 1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, “Structural Welding Code - Steel.”
2. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, “Structural Welding Code - Aluminum.”

### 1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls and other construction contiguous with metal fabrications by field measurements before fabrication.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.01 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Division 01 Section “Quality Requirements,” to design railings, including attachment to building construction.

B. Structural Performance: Railings, including attachment to building construction, shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated:

1. Handrails and Top Rails of Guards:
    a. Uniform load of 50 lbf/ ft. applied in any direction.
    b. Concentrated load of 200 lbf applied in any direction.
    c. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.
2. Infill of Guards:
    a. Concentrated load of 50 lbf applied horizontally on an area of 1 sq. ft.
    b. Infill load and other loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.

C. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F,material surfaces.

## 2.02 METALS, GENERAL

A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth surfaces, without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, stains, discolorations, or blemishes.

B. Brackets, Flanges, and Anchors: Cast or formed metal of same type of material and finish as supported rails unless otherwise indicated.

1. Provide type of bracket with flange tapped for concealed anchorage to threaded hanger bolt and that provides 1-1/2-inch clearance from inside face of handrail to finished wall surface.

## 2.03 STEEL AND IRON

A. Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type F or Type S, Grade A, Standard Weight (Schedule 40), unless another grade and weight are required by structural loads.

1. Provide galvanized finish for exterior installations and where indicated.

B. Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

## 2.04 ALUMINUM

A. Aluminum, General: Provide alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and finisher for type of use and finish indicated, and with not less than the strength and durability properties of alloy and temper designated below for each aluminum form required.

B. Extruded Bars and Tubing: ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063-T5/T52.

C. Drawn Seamless Tubing: ASTM B 210, Alloy 6063-T832.

D. Plate and Sheet: ASTM B 209, Alloy 6061-T6.

E. Castings: ASTM B 26/B 26M, Alloy A356.0-T6.

## 2.05 FASTENERS

A. General: Provide the following:

1. Ungalvanized-Steel Railings: Plated steel fasteners complying with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941, Class Fe/Zn 5 for zinc coating.
2. Hot-Dip Galvanized Railings: Type 304 stainless-steel or hot-dip zinc-coated steel fasteners complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M or ASTM F 2329 for zinc coating.

3. Aluminum Railings: Type 304 stainless-steel fasteners.

B. Fasteners for Anchoring Railings to Other Construction: Select fasteners of type, grade, and class required to produce connections suitable for anchoring railings to other types of construction indicated and capable of withstanding design loads.

C. Fasteners for Interconnecting Railing Components:

1. Provide concealed fasteners for interconnecting railing components and for attaching them to other work, unless exposed fasteners are unavoidable or are the standard fastening method for railings indicated.

2. Provide Phillips flat-head machine screws for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.

D. Post-Installed Anchors: Torque-controlled expansion anchors or chemical anchors capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to 6 times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and 4 times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488/E 488M, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

1. Material: Carbon-steel components zinc-plated to comply with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941, Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.

## 2.06 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.

1. For aluminum railings, provide type and alloy as recommended by producer of metal to be welded and as required for color match, strength, and compatibility in fabricated items.

B. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint complying with SSPC-Paint 20 and compatible with paints specified to be used over it.

C. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187/D 1187M.

D. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107/C 1107M. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.

## 2.07 FABRICATION

A. General: Fabricate railings to comply with requirements indicated for design, dimensions, member sizes and spacing, details, finish, and anchorage, but not less than that required to support structural loads.

B. Shop assemble railings to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces.

C. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.

D. Form work true to line and level with accurate angles and surfaces.

E. Fabricate connections that are exposed to weather in a manner that excludes water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.

F. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.

G. Connections:

1. Steel Railings: Fabricate railings with welded connections unless otherwise indicated.
2. Aluminum Railings: Fabricate railings with non-welded connections unless otherwise indicated.

H. Welded Connections: Cope components at connections to provide close fit, or use fittings designed for this purpose. Weld all around at connections, including at fittings.

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove flux immediately.
4. At exposed connections, finish exposed surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and welded surface matches contours of adjoining surfaces.

I. Nonwelded Connections: Connect members with concealed mechanical fasteners and fittings. Fabricate members and fittings to produce flush, smooth, rigid, hairline joints.

1. Fabricate splice joints for field connection using an epoxy structural adhesive if this is manufacturer's standard splicing method.

J. Form Changes in Direction as Follows:

1. As detailed.
2. By bending.
3. By flush bends or by inserting prefabricated flush-elbow fittings.

K. For changes in direction made by bending, use jigs to produce uniform curvature for each repetitive configuration required. Maintain cross section of member throughout entire bend without buckling, twisting, cracking, or otherwise deforming exposed surfaces of components.

L. Close exposed ends of railing members with prefabricated end fittings.

M. Provide wall returns at ends of wall-mounted handrails unless otherwise indicated. Close ends of returns unless clearance between end of rail and wall is 1/4 inch or less.

N. Brackets, Flanges, Fittings, and Anchors: Provide wall brackets, flanges, miscellaneous fittings, and anchors to interconnect railing members to other work unless otherwise indicated.

1. At brackets and fittings fastened to gypsum board partitions, provide crush-resistant fillers or other means to transfer loads through wall finishes to structural supports and prevent bracket or fitting rotation and crushing of substrate.

O. Provide inserts and other anchorage devices for connecting railings to concrete or masonry work. Fabricate anchorage devices capable of withstanding loads imposed by railings. Coordinate anchorage devices with supporting structure.

## 2.08 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

A. Galvanized Railings:

1. Hot-dip galvanize exterior steel railings, including hardware, after fabrication.
2. Comply with ASTM A 123/A 123M for hot-dip galvanized railings.
3. Comply with ASTM A 153/A 153M for hot-dip galvanized hardware.
4. Do not quench or apply post galvanizing treatments that might interfere with paint adhesion.

5. Fill vent and drain holes that are exposed in the finished Work, unless indicated to remain as weep holes, by plugging with zinc solder and filing off smooth.

B. For galvanized railings, provide hot-dip galvanized fittings, brackets, fasteners, sleeves, and other ferrous components.

### 2.09 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Mill Finish: AA-M12, nonspecular as fabricated.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Fit exposed connections together to form tight, hairline joints.

B. Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing railings. Set railings accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; measured from established lines and levels and free of rack.

1. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of railing components that are coated or finished after fabrication and that are intended for field connection by mechanical or other means without further cutting or fitting.

2. Set posts plumb within a tolerance of 1/16 inch in 3 feet.

3. Align rails so variations from level for horizontal members and variations from parallel with rake of steps and ramps for sloping members do not exceed 1/4 inch in 12 feet.

C. Control of Corrosion: Prevent galvanic action and other forms of corrosion by insulating metals and other materials from direct contact with incompatible materials.

1. Coat, with a heavy coat of bituminous paint, concealed surfaces of aluminum that are in contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals.

D. Adjust railings before anchoring to ensure matching alignment at abutting joints.

E. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Use anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing railings and for properly transferring loads to in-place construction.

### 3.02 RAILING CONNECTIONS

A. Nonwelded Connections: Use mechanical or adhesive joints for permanently connecting railing components. Seal recessed holes of exposed locking screws using plastic cement filler colored to match finish of railings.

B. Welded Connections: Use fully welded joints for permanently connecting railing components. Comply with requirements for welded connections in “Fabrication” Article whether welding is performed in the shop or in the field.

C. Expansion Joints: Install expansion joints at locations indicated but not farther apart than required to accommodate thermal movement. Provide slip-joint internal sleeve extending 2 inches beyond joint on either side, fasten internal sleeve securely to one side, and locate joint within 6 inches of post.

### 3.03 ANCHORING POSTS

A. Form or core-drill holes not less than 5 inches deep and 3/4 inch larger than OD of post for installing posts in concrete. Clean holes of loose material, insert posts, and fill annular space between post and concrete with nonshrink, nonmetallic grout, mixed and placed to comply with anchoring material manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Leave anchorage joint exposed with 1/8-inch buildup, sloped away from post.

C. Anchor posts to metal surfaces with oval flanges, angle type, or floor type as required by conditions, connected to posts and to metal supporting members as follows:

1. For steel pipe railings, weld flanges to post and bolt to metal supporting surfaces.

2. For aluminum pipe railings, attach posts using fittings designed and engineered for this purpose.

## 3.04 ATTACHING RAILINGS

A. Attach railings to wall with wall brackets, except where end flanges are used. Locate brackets as indicated or, if not indicated, at spacing required to support structural loads.

B. Secure wall brackets and railing end flanges to building construction as follows:

1. For concrete and solid masonry anchorage, use drilled-in expansion shields and hanger or lag bolts.

2. For hollow masonry anchorage, use toggle bolts.

## 3.05 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Clean aluminum by washing thoroughly with clean water and soap and rinsing with clean water.

B. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up shop-painted surfaces.

1. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum 2.0-mil dry film thickness.

C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas, and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780/A 780M.

## 3.06 PROTECTION

A. Protect finishes of railings from damage during construction period with temporary protective coverings approved by railing manufacturer. Remove protective coverings at time of Substantial Completion.

**END OF SECTION**

# SECTION 05 53 13

# BAR GRATINGS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section includes metal bar gratings and metal frames and supports for gratings.

B. Related Sections include:

1. Division 05 Section “Structural Steel Framing” for structural-steel framing system components.
2. Division 05 Section “Metal Grating Stairs” for grating treads and landings of steel-framed stairs.
3. Division 05 Section “Pipe and Tube Railings” for metal pipe and tube handrails and railings.

### 1.02 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of anchorages for gratings, grating frames, and supports. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

### 1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Clips and anchorage devices for gratings.
2. Paint products.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For gratings, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

### 1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

### 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, “Structural Welding Code - Steel.”
2. AWS D1.3/D1.3M, “Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel.”

### 1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls and other construction contiguous with gratings by field measurements before fabrication.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Alabama Metal Industries Company; a Gibraltar Industries company.
2. All American Grating.
3. Fisher & Ludlow; a NUCOR Company.
4. Neenah Foundry Company.
5. Ohio Gratings, Inc.

### 2.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements," to design gratings.

B. Structural Performance: Gratings shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated:

1. Floors: Uniform load of 250 lbf/sq. ft. or concentrated load of 2000 lbf, whichever produces the greater stress.
2. Walkways and Elevated Platforms: Uniform load of 250 lbf/sq. ft.
3. Limit deflection to L/360 or 1/4 inch, whichever is less.

### 2.03 METAL BAR GRATINGS

A. Metal Bar Grating Standards: Comply with NAAMM MBG 531, "Metal Bar Grating Manual."

B. Welded Steel Grating:

1. Bearing Bar Spacing: 11/16 inch o.c.
2. Bearing Bar Depth: As required to comply with structural performance requirements.
3. Bearing Bar Thickness: As required to comply with structural performance requirements.
4. Crossbar Spacing: 4 inches o.c.
5. Traffic Surface: Serrated.
6. Steel Finish: Hot-dip galvanized with a coating weight of not less than 1.8 oz./sq. ft. of coated surface.

### 2.04 FERROUS METALS

A. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

B. Steel Bars for Bar Gratings: ASTM A 36/A 36M or steel strip, ASTM A 1011/A 1011M or ASTM A 1018/A 1018M.

C. Wire Rod for Bar Grating Crossbars: ASTM A 510.

D. Uncoated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, structural steel, Grade 30.

E. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, structural quality, Grade 33, with G90 coating.

### 2.05 FASTENERS

A. General: Unless otherwise indicated, provide Type 304 stainless-steel fasteners for exterior use and zinc-plated fasteners with coating complying with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941, Class Fe/Zn 5, at exterior walls. Select fasteners for type, grade, and class required.

B. Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head bolts, ASTM A 307, Grade A; with hex nuts, ASTM A 563 and, where indicated, flat washers.

C. Stainless-Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head annealed stainless-steel bolts, nuts, and, where indicated, flat washers; ASTM F 593 for bolts and ASTM F 594 for nuts, Alloy Group 1.

D. Post-Installed Anchors: Torque-controlled expansion or chemical anchors capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488/E 488M, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

1. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941, Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.

2. Material for Exterior Locations and Where Stainless Steel Is Indicated: Alloy Group 1 stainless-steel bolts, ASTM F 593, and nuts, ASTM F 594.

## 2.06 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint complying with SSPC-Paint 20 and compatible with paints specified to be used over it.

B. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187/D 1187M.

## 2.07 FABRICATION

A. Shop Assembly: Fabricate grating sections in shop to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.

B. Cut, drill, and punch material cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.

C. Form from materials of size, thickness, and shapes indicated, but not less than that needed to support indicated loads.

D. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints.

E. Welding: Comply with AWS recommendations and the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.

2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.

3. Remove welding flux immediately.

F. Provide for anchorage of type indicated; coordinate with supporting structure. Fabricate and space the anchoring devices to secure gratings, frames, and supports rigidly in place and to support indicated loads.

1. Fabricate toeplates to fit grating units and weld to units in shop unless otherwise indicated.

2. Fabricate toeplates for attaching in the field.

3. Toeplate Height: 4 inches unless otherwise indicated.

G. Fabricate cutouts in grating sections for penetrations indicated. Arrange cutouts to permit grating removal without disturbing items penetrating gratings.

1. Edge-band openings in grating that interrupt four or more bearing bars with bars of same size and material as bearing bars.

H. Do not notch bearing bars at supports to maintain elevation.

### 2.08 GRATING FRAMES AND SUPPORTS

A. Fabricate from metal shapes, plates, and bars of welded construction to sizes, shapes, and profiles indicated and as necessary to receive gratings. Miter and weld connections for perimeter angle frames. Cut, drill, and tap units to receive hardware and similar items.

1. Unless otherwise indicated, fabricate from same basic metal as gratings.

2. Equip units indicated to be cast into concrete or built into masonry with integrally welded anchors. Unless otherwise indicated, space anchors 24 inches o.c. and provide minimum anchor units in the form of steel straps 1-1/4 inches wide by 1/4 inch thick by 8 inches long.

B. Galvanize steel frames and supports.

### 2.09 STEEL FINISHES

A. Finish gratings, frames, and supports after assembly.

B. Galvanizing: Hot-dip galvanize items as indicated to comply with ASTM A 153/A 153M for steel and iron hardware and with ASTM A 123/A 123M for other steel and iron products.

1. Do not quench or apply post galvanizing treatments that might interfere with paint adhesion.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing gratings to in-place construction. Include threaded fasteners for concrete and masonry inserts, through-bolts, lag bolts, and other connectors.

B. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing gratings. Set units accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; measured from established lines and levels and free of rack.

C. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete or masonry.

D. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints.

1. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Do not weld, cut, or abrade the surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.

E. Attach toeplates to gratings by welding at locations indicated.

F. Field Welding: Comply with AWS recommendations and the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.

2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.

3. Remove welding flux immediately.

## 3.02 INSTALLING METAL BAR GRATINGS

A. General: Install gratings to comply with recommendations of referenced metal bar grating standards that apply to grating types and bar sizes indicated, including installation clearances and standard anchoring details.

B. Attach removable units to supporting members with type and size of clips and fasteners indicated or, if not indicated, as recommended by grating manufacturer for type of installation conditions shown.

C. Attach nonremovable units to supporting members by welding where both materials are same; otherwise, fasten by bolting as indicated above.

## 3.03 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780/A 780M.

**END OF SECTION**

# SECTION 06 10 53

# MISCELLANEOUS ROUGH CARPENTRY

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Wood blocking and nailers.
2. Plywood backing panels.

### 1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. Boards or Strips: Lumber of less than 2 inches nominal size in least dimension.

B. Dimension Lumber: Lumber of 2 inches nominal or greater size but less than 5 inches nominal size in least dimension.

### 1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.

1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.
2. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Include physical properties of treated materials based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency.
    a. For fire-retardant treatments, include physical properties of treated lumber both before and after exposure to elevated temperatures, based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency according to ASTM D 5664.
3. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.

### 1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Evaluation Reports: For the following, from ICC-ES:

1. Preservative-treated wood.
2. Fire-retardant-treated wood.

### 1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Stack lumber flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect lumber from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.01 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, provide lumber that complies with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency

certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Provide lumber graded by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.

1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
2. Dress lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Maximum Moisture Content of Lumber: 19 percent unless otherwise indicated.

## 2.02 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED MATERIALS

A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWPA U1; Use Category UC2.

1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium.

B. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Do not use material that is warped or does not comply with requirements for untreated material.

C. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the ALSC Board of Review.

D. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings, and the following:

1. Wood nailers, curbs, equipment support bases, blocking, stripping, and similar members in connection with roofing, flashing, air barriers, and waterproofing.
2. Wood blocking and similar concealed members in contact with masonry or concrete.

## 2.03 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED MATERIALS

A. General: Where fire-retardant-treated materials are indicated, materials shall comply with requirements in this article, that are acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and with fire-test-response characteristics specified as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated by a qualified testing agency.

B. Fire-Retardant-Treated Lumber and Plywood by Pressure Process: Products with a flame-spread index of 25 or less when tested according to ASTM E 84, and with no evidence of significant progressive combustion when the test is extended an additional 20 minutes, and with the flame front not extending more than 10.5 feet beyond the centerline of the burners at any time during the test.

1. Treatment shall not promote corrosion of metal fasteners.
2. Exterior Type: Treated materials shall comply with requirements specified above for fire-retardant-treated lumber and plywood by pressure process after being subjected to accelerated weathering according to ASTM D 2898. Use for exterior locations and where indicated.
3. Interior Type A: Treated materials shall have a moisture content of 28 percent or less when tested according to ASTM D 3201 at 92 percent relative humidity. Use where exterior type is not indicated.

C. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Kiln-dry plywood after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 15 percent.

D. Identify fire-retardant-treated wood with appropriate classification marking of qualified testing agency.

E. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings, and the following:

1. Concealed blocking.
2. Plywood backing panels.

### 2.04 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

A. General: Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:

1. Blocking.
2. Nailers.

B. Dimension Lumber Items: Standard, Stud, or No. 3 grade lumber of any species.

C. Concealed Boards: 19 percent maximum moisture content of the following species and grades:

1. Mixed southern pine or southern pine, No. 3 grade; SPIB.
2. Western woods, Standard or No. 3 Common grade; WCLIB or WWPA.

D. For blocking and nailers used for attachment of other construction, select and cut lumber to eliminate knots and other defects that will interfere with attachment of other work.

### 2.05 PLYWOOD BACKING PANELS

A. Equipment Backing Panels: Plywood, DOC PS 1, Exposure 1, C-D Plugged, fire-retardant treated, in thickness indicated or, if not indicated, not less than 1/2-inch nominal thickness.

### 2.06 FASTENERS

A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.

1. Where carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, pressure-preservative treated, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners of Type 304 stainless steel.

B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F 1667.

C. Screws for Fastening to Metal Framing: ASTM C 1002, length as recommended by screw manufacturer for material being fastened.

D. Power-Driven Fasteners: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC70.

E. Post-Installed Anchors: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC01, ICC-ES AC58, ICC-ES AC193, or ICC-ES AC308 as appropriate for the substrate.

1. Material for Interior Applications Unless otherwise indicated: Carbon-steel components, zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5.
2. Material for Exterior Applications: Stainless steel with bolts and nuts complying with ASTM F 593 and ASTM F 594, Alloy Group 1 or 2.

### 2.07 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Flexible Flashing: Composite, self-adhesive, flashing product consisting of a pliable, butyl rubber compound, bonded to a high-density polyethylene film, aluminum foil, or spunbonded polyolefin to produce an overall thickness of not less than 0.025 inch.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Framing Standard: Comply with AF&PA's WCD 1, “Details for Conventional Wood Frame Construction,” unless otherwise indicated.

B. Set carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit carpentry accurately to other construction. Locate nailers, blocking, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.

C. Install plywood backing panels by fastening to studs; coordinate locations with utilities requiring backing panels. Install fire-retardant-treated plywood backing panels with classification marking of testing agency exposed to view.

D. Provide blocking and framing as indicated and as required to support facing materials, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.

1. Provide metal clips for fastening gypsum board or lath at corners and intersections where framing or blocking does not provide a surface for fastening edges of panels. Space clips not more than 16 inches o.c.

E. Provide fire blocking in furred spaces, stud spaces, and other concealed cavities as indicated and as follows:

1. Fire block furred spaces of walls, at each floor level, at ceiling, and at not more than 96 inches o.c. with solid wood blocking or noncombustible materials accurately fitted to close furred spaces.

F. Sort and select lumber so that natural characteristics do not interfere with installation or with fastening other materials to lumber. Do not use materials with defects that interfere with function of member or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.

G. Comply with AWPA M4 for applying field treatment to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber.

1. Use inorganic boron for items that are continuously protected from liquid water.

2. Use copper naphthenate for items not continuously protected from liquid water.

H. Where wood-preservative-treated lumber is installed adjacent to metal decking, install continuous flexible flashing separator between wood and metal decking.

I. Securely attach carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:

1. Table 2304.9.1, “Fastening Schedule,” in ICC's International Building Code.

2. ICC-ES evaluation report for fastener.

J. Use steel common nails unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood. Drive nails snug but do not countersink nail heads unless otherwise indicated.

## 3.02 WOOD BLOCKING AND NAILER INSTALLATION

A. Install where indicated and where required for attaching other work. Form to shapes indicated and cut as required for true line and level of attached work. Coordinate locations with other work involved.

B. Attach items to substrates to support applied loading. Recess bolts and nuts flush with surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

## 3.03 WOOD FURRING INSTALLATION

A. Install level and plumb with closure strips at edges and openings. Shim with wood as required for tolerance of finish work.

## 3.04 PROTECTION

A. Protect miscellaneous rough carpentry from weather. If, despite protection, miscellaneous rough carpentry becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

**END OF SECTION**

# SECTION 06 41 16

# PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Plastic-laminate-faced architectural cabinets.
2. Wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips for installing plastic-laminate-faced architectural cabinets that are not concealed within other construction.

B. Related Sections include:

1. Division 06 Section “Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry” for wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips required for installing cabinets that are concealed within other construction before cabinet installation.
2. Division 12 countertop sections for countertops installed on plastic-laminate-faced architectural cabinets.

### 1.02 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of framing, blocking, furring, reinforcements, and other related units of Work specified in other Sections to support loads imposed by installed and fully loaded cabinets.

### 1.03 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

### 1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For plastic-laminate-faced architectural cabinets.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
2. Show large-scale details.
3. Show locations and sizes of furring, blocking, and hanging strips, including concealed blocking and reinforcement specified in other Sections.
4. Show locations and sizes of cutouts and holes for items installed in plastic-laminate architectural cabinets.

C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, in manufacturer's or fabricator's standard size.

D. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of exposed finish.

E. Samples for Verification: For the following:

1. Plastic Laminates: 8 by 10 inches, for each type, color, pattern, and surface finish required.
    a. Provide one sample applied to core material with specified edge material applied to one edge.

2. Thermoset Decorative Panels: 8 by 10 inches, for each color, pattern, and surface finish.
    a. Provide edge banding on one edge.
3. Exposed Cabinet Hardware and Accessories: One full-size unit for each type and finish.

### 1.05 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For fabricator.

### 1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that employs skilled workers who custom fabricate products similar to those required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.

B. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of products.

### 1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not deliver cabinets until painting and similar finish operations that might damage architectural cabinets have been completed in installation areas. Store cabinets in installation areas or in areas where environmental conditions comply with requirements specified in “Field Conditions” Article.

### 1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install cabinets until building is enclosed, wet-work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at levels planned for building occupants during the remainder of the construction period.

B. Field Measurements: Where cabinets are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

1. Locate concealed framing, blocking, and reinforcements that support cabinets by field measurements before being enclosed/concealed by construction, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

C. Established Dimensions: Where cabinets are indicated to fit to other construction, establish dimensions for areas where cabinets are to fit. Provide allowance for trimming at site, and coordinate construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.01 PLASTIC-LAMINATE-FACED ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS

A. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with the “Architectural Woodwork Standards” for grades of cabinets indicated for construction, finishes, installation, and other requirements.

1. The Contract Documents contain requirements that are more stringent than the referenced quality standard. Comply with requirements of Contract Documents in addition to those of the referenced quality standard.

B. Grade: Premium.

C. Type of Construction: Frameless.

D. Door and Drawer-Front Style: Flush overlay.

1. Reveal Dimension: 1/2 inch.

E. High-Pressure Decorative Laminate: NEMA LD 3, grades as indicated or if not indicated, as required by quality standard.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Abet Laminati Inc.

b. Formica Corporation.

c. Lamin-Art, Inc.

d. Pionite; a Panolam Industries International, Inc. brand.

e. Wilsonart.

F. Laminate Cladding for Exposed Surfaces:

1. Horizontal Surfaces: Grade HGS.

2. Vertical Surfaces: Grade HGS.

3. Edges: PVC edge banding, 0.12-inch thick, matching laminate in color, pattern, and finish.

G. Materials for Semiexposed Surfaces:

1. Surfaces Other Than Drawer Bodies: High-pressure decorative laminate, NEMA LD 3, Grade VGS.

a. Edges of Plastic-Laminate Shelves: PVC edge banding, 0.12-inch thick, matching laminate in color, pattern, and finish.

b. For semiexposed backs of panels with exposed plastic-laminate surfaces, provide surface of high-pressure decorative laminate, NEMA LD 3, Grade VGS.

2. Drawer Sides and Backs: Thermoset decorative panels with PVC or polyester edge banding.

3. Drawer Bottoms: Thermoset decorative panels.

H. Concealed Backs of Panels with Exposed Plastic-Laminate Surfaces: High-pressure decorative laminate, NEMA LD 3, Grade BKL.

I. Drawer Construction: Fabricate with exposed fronts fastened to subfront with mounting screws from interior of body.

1. Join subfronts, backs, and sides with glued rabbeted joints supplemented by mechanical fasteners or glued dovetail joints.

J. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: Provide materials and products that result in colors and textures of exposed laminate surfaces as indicated by laminate manufacturer's designations or if not indicated as selected by Architect from laminate manufacturer's full range of solid colors, matte finish.

## 2.02 WOOD MATERIALS

A. Wood Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for each type of architectural cabinet and quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.

1. Wood Moisture Content: 8 to 13 percent.

B. Composite Wood and Agrifiber Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for each type of architectural cabinet and quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.

1. Medium-Density Fiberboard (MDF): ANSI A208.2, Grade 130.
2. Particleboard: Not permitted.
3. Softwood Plywood: DOC PS 1, medium-density overlay.
4. Thermoset Decorative Panels: Particleboard or MDF finished with thermally fused, melamine-impregnated decorative paper and complying with requirements of NEMA LD 3, Grade VGL, for Test Methods 3.3, 3.4, 3.6, 3.8, and 3.10.

## 2.03 CABINET HARDWARE AND ACCESSORIES

A. General: Provide cabinet hardware and accessory materials associated with architectural cabinets except for items specified in Section 087100 “Door Hardware.”

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
   a. Accuride International.
   b. Blum, Julius & Co., Inc.
   c. C.R. Laurence Co,. Inc.
   d. CompX International, Inc.
   e. Grass America.
   f. Hafele.
   g. Knape & Vogt Manufacturing Company.
   h. Stanley Manufacturing Co.

B. Butt Hinges: 2-3/4-inch, five-knuckle steel hinges made from 0.095-inch-thick metal, and as follows:

1. Semiconcealed Hinges for Overlay Doors: BHMA A156.9, B01521.

C. Wire Pulls: Back mounted, solid metal, 4 inches long, 5/16 inch in diameter.

D. Catches: Roller catches, BHMA A156.9, B03071.

E. Adjustable Shelf Standards and Supports: BHMA A156.9, B04071; with shelf rests, B04081.

F. Drawer Slides: BHMA A156.9.

1. Grade 1 and Grade 2: Side mounted and extending under bottom edge of drawer.
   a. Type: Full extension.
   b. Material: Epoxy-coated steel with polymer rollers.
2. Grade 1HD-100 and Grade 1HD-200: Side mounted; full-extension type; zinc-plated-steel ball-bearing slides.
3. For drawers not more than 3 inches high and not more than 24 inches wide, provide Grade 2.
4. For drawers more than 3 inches high, but not more than 6 inches high and not more than 24 inches wide, provide Grade 1.

5. For drawers more than 6 inches high or more than 24 inches wide, provide Grade 1HD-100.

G. Door and Drawer Silencers: BHMA A156.16, L03011.

H. Exposed Hardware Finishes: For exposed hardware, provide finish that complies with BHMA A156.18 for BHMA finish number indicated.

1. Satin Chromium Plated: BHMA 626 for brass or bronze base; BHMA 652 for steel base.

2. Satin Stainless Steel: BHMA 630.

I. For concealed hardware, provide manufacturer's standard finish that complies with product class requirements in BHMA A156.9.

## 2.04 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Furring, Blocking, Shims, and Hanging Strips: Softwood or hardwood lumber, kiln-dried to less than 15 percent moisture content.

B. Anchors: Select material, type, size, and finish required for each substrate for secure anchorage. Provide metal expansion sleeves or expansion bolts for post-installed anchors. Use nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts at inside face of exterior walls and at floors.

## 2.05 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate architectural cabinets to dimensions, profiles, and details indicated.

B. Complete fabrication, including assembly and hardware application, to maximum extent possible before shipment to Project site. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide ample allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.

1. Notify Architect seven days in advance of the dates and times architectural cabinet fabrication will be complete.

2. Trial fit assemblies at fabrication shop that cannot be shipped completely assembled. Install dowels, screws, bolted connectors, and other fastening devices that can be removed after trial fitting. Verify that various parts fit as intended and check measurements of assemblies against field measurements before disassembling for shipment.

C. Shop-cut openings to maximum extent possible to receive hardware, appliances, electrical work, and similar items. Locate openings accurately and use templates or roughing-in diagrams to produce accurately sized and shaped openings. Sand edges of cutouts to remove splinters and burrs.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.01 PREPARATION

A. Before installation, condition cabinets to humidity conditions in installation areas for not less than 72 hours.

## 3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Grade: Install cabinets to comply with quality standard grade of item to be installed.

B. Assemble cabinets and complete fabrication at Project site to extent that it was not completed in the shop.

C. Anchor cabinets to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates. Secure with wafer-head cabinet installation screws.

D. Install cabinets level, plumb, and true in line to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches using concealed shims.

1. Scribe and cut cabinets to fit adjoining work, refinish cut surfaces, and repair damaged finish at cuts.

2. Install cabinets without distortion so doors and drawers fit openings and are accurately aligned. Adjust hardware to center doors and drawers in openings and to provide unencumbered operation. Complete installation of hardware and accessory items as indicated.

3. Fasten wall cabinets through back, near top and bottom, and at ends not more than 16 inches o.c. with No. 10 wafer-head screws sized for not less than 1-1/2-inch penetration into wood framing, blocking, or hanging strips.

## 3.03 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Repair damaged and defective cabinets, where possible, to eliminate functional and visual defects. Where not possible to repair, replace architectural cabinets. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.

B. Clean, lubricate, and adjust hardware.

C. Clean cabinets on exposed and semiexposed surfaces.

**END OF SECTION**

# SECTION 06 64 00

# PLASTIC PANELING

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section includes plastic sheet paneling.

### 1.02 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples: For plastic paneling, in manufacturer's standard sizes.

### 1.03 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install plastic paneling until spaces are enclosed and weathertight and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain plastic paneling and trim accessories from single manufacturer.

### 2.02 PLASTIC SHEET PANELING

A. Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Plastic Paneling: Gelcoat-finished, glass-fiber-reinforced plastic panels complying with ASTM D 5319.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
    a. Crane Composites, Inc.
    b. Glasteel.
    c. Marlite.
    d. Newcourt, Inc.
    e. Nudo Products, Inc.
    f. Parkland Plastics, Inc.
2. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As follows when tested by a qualified testing agency according to ASTM E 84. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
    a. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
    b. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.
3. Nominal Thickness: Not less than 0.075 inch.
4. Surface Finish: Smooth.
5. Color: White.

### 2.03 ACCESSORIES

A. Adhesive: As recommended by plastic paneling manufacturer.

B. Sealant: Mildew-resistant, single-component, neutral-curing silicone sealant recommended by plastic paneling manufacturer and complying with requirements in Division 07 Section “Joint Sealants.”

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.02 PREPARATION

A. Remove loose or soluble paint and other materials that might interfere with adhesive bond.

B. Prepare substrate by sanding high spots and filling low spots as needed to provide flat, even surface for panel installation.

C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair adhesive bond, including oil, grease, dirt, and dust.

D. Condition panels by unpacking and placing in installation space before installation according to manufacturer's written recommendations.

E. Lay out paneling before installing. Locate panel joints to provide equal panels at ends of walls not less than half the width of full panels unless otherwise indicated.

1. Mark plumb lines on substrate at panel joint locations for accurate installation.

2. Locate panel joints to allow clearance at panel edges according to manufacturer's written instructions.

### 3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install plastic paneling according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Install panels in a full spread of adhesive.

C. Maintain uniform space between adjacent panels and between panels and floors, ceilings, and fixtures. Fill space with sealant.

D. Remove excess sealant and smears as paneling is installed. Clean with solvent recommended by sealant manufacturer and then wipe with clean dry cloths until no residue remains.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 07 13 26**

**SELF-ADHERING SHEET WATERPROOFING**

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section includes modified bituminous sheet waterproofing.

### 1.02 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review waterproofing requirements including surface preparation, substrate condition and pretreatment, minimum curing period, forecasted weather conditions, special details and sheet flashings, installation procedures, testing and inspection procedures, and protection and repairs.

### 1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, and tested physical and performance properties of waterproofing.
2. Include manufacturer's written instructions for evaluating, preparing, and treating substrate.

B. Shop Drawings: Show locations and extent of waterproofing and details of substrate joints and cracks, expansion joints, sheet flashings, penetrations, inside and outside corners, tie-ins with adjoining waterproofing, and other termination conditions.

C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, including the following products:

1. 8-by-8-inch square of waterproofing and flashing sheet.
2. 4-by-4-inch square of drainage panel.

### 1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

### 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by waterproofing manufacturer.

B. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to set quality standards for installation.

1. Build for each typical waterproofing installation including accessories to demonstrate surface preparation, crack and joint treatments, inside and outside corner treatments, and protection.
   a. Size: 100 sq. ft. in area.
   b. Description: Each type of wall installation.

2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.

3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

### 1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Apply waterproofing within the range of ambient and substrate temperatures recommended in writing by waterproofing manufacturer. Do not apply waterproofing to a damp or wet substrate.

1. Do not apply waterproofing in snow, rain, fog, or mist.

B. Maintain adequate ventilation during preparation and application of waterproofing materials.

### 1.07 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to furnish replacement waterproofing material for waterproofing that does not comply with requirements or that fails to remain watertight within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations for Waterproofing System: Obtain waterproofing materials, protection course, and molded-sheet drainage panels from single source from single manufacturer.

### 2.02 MODIFIED BITUMINOUS SHEET WATERPROOFING

A. Modified Bituminous Sheet: Minimum 60-mil nominal thickness, self-adhering sheet consisting of 56 mils of rubberized asphalt laminated on one side to a 4-mil-thick, polyethylene-film reinforcement, and with release liner on adhesive side.

1. Basis of Design: Design is based on Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing Inc; CCW MiraDRI 860/861. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide named product or comparable product approved by Architect by one of the following:

a. American Hydrotech, Inc.

b. GCP Applied Technologies Inc.

c. Polyguard Products, Inc.

2. Physical Properties:

a. Tensile Strength, Membrane: 250 psi minimum; ASTM D412, Die C, modified.

b. Ultimate Elongation: 300 percent minimum; ASTM D412, Die C, modified.

c. Low-Temperature Flexibility: Pass at minus 20 deg F; ASTM D1970/D1970M.

d. Crack Cycling: Unaffected after 100 cycles of 1/8-inch movement; ASTM C836/C836M.

e. Puncture Resistance: 40 lbf minimum; ASTM E154/E154M.

f. Water Absorption: 0.2 percent weight-gain maximum after 48-hour immersion at 70 deg F; ASTM D570.

g. Water Vapor Permeance: 0.05 perm maximum; ASTM E96/E96M, Water Method.

h. Hydrostatic-Head Resistance: 200 feet minimum; ASTM D5385.

3. Sheet Strips: Self-adhering, rubberized-asphalt strips of same material and thickness as sheet waterproofing.

## 2.03 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. Furnish auxiliary materials recommended by waterproofing manufacturer for intended use and compatible with sheet waterproofing.

1. Furnish liquid-type auxiliary materials that comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Primer: Liquid primer recommended for substrate by sheet-waterproofing material manufacturer.

C. Surface Conditioner: Liquid, waterborne surface conditioner recommended for substrate by sheet-waterproofing material manufacturer.

D. Liquid Membrane: Elastomeric, two-component liquid, cold fluid applied, of trowel grade or low viscosity.

E. Substrate Patching Membrane: Low-viscosity, two-component, modified asphalt coating.

F. Metal Termination Bars: Aluminum bars, approximately 1 by 1/8 inch, predrilled at 9-inch centers.

G. Protection Course: ASTM D6506, semirigid sheets of fiberglass or mineral-reinforced-asphaltic core, pressure laminated between two asphalt-saturated fibrous liners and as follows:

1. Thickness: Nominal 1/8 inch.

2. Adhesive: Rubber-based solvent type recommended by waterproofing manufacturer for protection course type.

## 2.04 MOLDED-SHEET DRAINAGE PANELS

A. Nonwoven-Geotextile-Faced, Molded-Sheet Drainage Panel with Polymeric Film: Composite subsurface drainage panel acceptable to waterproofing manufacturer and consisting of a studded, nonbiodegradable, molded-plastic-sheet drainage core; with a nonwoven, needle-punched geotextile facing with an apparent opening size not exceeding No. 70 sieve laminated to one side of the core and a polymeric film bonded to the other side; and with a vertical flow rate through the core of 9 to 21 gpm per ft.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products approved by Architect by one of the following:

a. American Hydrotech, Inc.

b. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing Inc.

c. GCP Applied Technologies Inc.

d. Polyguard Products, Inc.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of waterproofing.

1. Verify that concrete has cured and aged for minimum time period recommended in writing by waterproofing manufacturer.

2. Verify that substrate is visibly dry and within the moisture limits recommended in writing by manufacturer. Test for capillary moisture by plastic sheet method according to ASTM D4263.

3. Verify that compacted subgrade is dry, smooth, sound, and ready to receive waterproofing sheet.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

## 3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean, prepare, and treat substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions. Provide clean, dust-free, and dry substrates for waterproofing application.

B. Mask off adjoining surfaces not receiving waterproofing to prevent spillage and overspray affecting other construction.

C. Remove grease, oil, bitumen, form-release agents, paints, curing compounds, and other penetrating contaminants or film-forming coatings from concrete.

D. Remove fins, ridges, mortar, and other projections and fill honeycomb, aggregate pockets, holes, and other voids.

E. Prepare, fill, prime, and treat joints and cracks in substrates. Remove dust and dirt from joints and cracks according to ASTM D4258.

1. Install sheet strips of width according to manufacturer's written instructions and center over treated construction and contraction joints and cracks exceeding a width of 1/16 inch.

F. Bridge and cover isolation joints, expansion joints, and discontinuous deck-to-wall and deck-to-deck joints with overlapping sheet strips of widths according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Invert and loosely lay first sheet strip over center of joint. Firmly adhere second sheet strip to first and overlap to substrate.

G. Corners: Prepare, prime, and treat inside and outside corners according to ASTM D6135.

1. Install membrane strips centered over vertical inside corners. Install 3/4-inch fillets of liquid membrane on horizontal inside corners and as follows:

a. At footing-to-wall intersections, extend liquid membrane in each direction from corner or install membrane strip centered over corner.

b. At plaza-deck-to-wall intersections, extend liquid membrane or sheet strips onto deck waterproofing and to finished height of sheet flashing.

H. Prepare, treat, and seal vertical and horizontal surfaces at terminations and penetrations through waterproofing and at drains and protrusions according to ASTM D6135.

## 3.03 INSTALLATION OF MODIFIED BITUMINOUS SHEET WATERPROOFING

A. Install modified bituminous sheets according to waterproofing manufacturer's written instructions and per recommendations in ASTM D6135.

B. Apply primer to substrates at required rate and allow it to dry. Limit priming to areas that will be covered by sheet waterproofing in same day. Reprime areas exposed for more than 24 hours.

C. Apply and firmly adhere sheets over area to receive waterproofing. Accurately align sheets and maintain uniform 2-1/2-inch-minimum lap widths and end laps. Overlap and seal seams, and stagger end laps to ensure watertight installation.

1. When ambient and substrate temperatures range between 25 and 40 deg F, install self-adhering, modified bituminous sheets produced for low-temperature application. Do not use low-temperature sheets if ambient or substrate temperature is higher than 60 deg F.

D. Apply continuous sheets over already-installed sheet strips, bridging substrate cracks, construction, and contraction joints.

E. Seal edges of sheet-waterproofing terminations with mastic.

F. Install sheet-waterproofing and auxiliary materials to tie into adjacent waterproofing.

G. Repair tears, voids, and lapped seams in waterproofing not complying with requirements. Slit and flatten fishmouths and blisters. Patch with sheet waterproofing extending 6 inches beyond repaired areas in all directions.

H. Immediately install protection course with butted joints over waterproofing membrane.

1. Molded-sheet drainage panels may be used in place of a separate protection course to vertical applications when approved by waterproofing manufacturer and installed immediately.

## 3.04 INSTALLATION OF MOLDED-SHEET DRAINAGE PANEL

A. Place and secure molded-sheet drainage panels, with geotextile facing away from wall or deck substrate, according to manufacturer's written instructions. Use adhesive or another method that does not penetrate waterproofing. Lap edges and ends of geotextile to maintain continuity. Protect installed molded-sheet drainage panels during subsequent construction.

1. For vertical applications, install protection course before installing drainage panels.

## 3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage asite representative qualified by waterproofing membrane manufacturer to inspect substrate conditions, surface preparation, membrane application, flashings, protection, and drainage components; and to furnish daily reports to Architect.

B. Waterproofing will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

## 3.06 PROTECTION, REPAIR, AND CLEANING

A. Do not permit foot or vehicular traffic on unprotected membrane.

B. Protect waterproofing from damage and wear during remainder of construction period.

C. Protect installed insulation drainage panels from damage due to UV light, harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes. Provide temporary coverings where insulation is subject to abuse and cannot be concealed and protected by permanent construction immediately after installation.

D. Correct deficiencies in or remove waterproofing that does not comply with requirements; repair substrates, reapply waterproofing, and repair sheet flashings.

E. Clean spillage and soiling from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended in writing by manufacturer of affected construction.

**END OF SECTION**

# SECTION 07 21 00

# THERMAL INSULATION

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Polyisocyanurate foam-plastic board.
2. Glass-fiber blanket.

B. Related Sections include:

1. Division 09 Section “Gypsum Board” for sound attenuation blanket used as acoustic insulation.
2. Division 13 Section “Metal Building Systems” for thermal insulation installed as a part of metal building systems.

### 1.02 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

### 1.03 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Evaluation Reports: For foam-plastic insulation, from ICC-ES.

### 1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration due to moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store inside and in a dry location. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.

B. Protect foam-plastic board insulation as follows:

1. Do not expose to sunlight except to necessary extent for period of installation and concealment.
2. Protect against ignition at all times. Do not deliver foam-plastic board materials to Project site until just before installation time.
3. Quickly complete installation and concealment of foam-plastic board insulation in each area of construction.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.01 POLYISOCYANURATE FOAM-PLASTIC BOARD

A. Polyisocyanurate Board, Glass-Fiber-Mat Faced: ASTM C 1289, glass-fiber-mat faced, Type II, Class 2.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
    a. Atlas Roofing Corporation.
    b. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing Inc.
    c. Firestone Building Products.

d. Hunter Panels.

e. Rmax, Inc.

### 2.02 GLASS-FIBER BLANKET

A. Glass-Fiber Blanket, Unfaced: ASTM C 665, Type I; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively, per ASTM E 84; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. CertainTeed Corporation.

b. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.

c. Knauf Insulation.

d. Owens Corning.

### 2.03 ACCESSORIES

A. Insulation for Miscellaneous Voids:

1. Glass-Fiber Insulation: ASTM C 764, Type II, loose fill; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 5, per ASTM E 84.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrates of substances that are harmful to insulation, including removing projections capable of puncturing insulation or vapor retarders, or that interfere with insulation attachment.

### 3.02 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and applications.

B. Install insulation that is undamaged, dry, and unsoiled and that has not been left exposed to ice, rain, or snow at any time.

C. Extend insulation to envelop entire area to be insulated. Fit tightly around obstructions and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.

D. Provide sizes to fit applications and selected from manufacturer's standard thicknesses, widths, and lengths. Apply single layer of insulation units unless multiple layers are otherwise shown or required to make up total thickness or to achieve R-value.

### 3.03 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION IN FRAMED CONSTRUCTION

A. Blanket Insulation: Install in cavities formed by framing members according to the following requirements:

1. Use insulation widths and lengths that fill the cavities formed by framing members. If more than one length is required to fill the cavities, provide lengths that will produce a snug fit between ends.

2. Place insulation in cavities formed by framing members to produce a friction fit between edges of insulation and adjoining framing members.

3. Maintain 3-inch clearance of insulation around recessed lighting fixtures not rated for or protected from contact with insulation.

4. For metal-framed wall cavities where cavity heights exceed 96 inches, support unfaced blankets mechanically and support faced blankets by taping flanges of insulation to flanges of metal studs.

B. Miscellaneous Voids: Install insulation in miscellaneous voids and cavity spaces where required to prevent gaps in insulation using the following materials:

1. Glass-Fiber Insulation: Compact to approximately 40 percent of normal maximum volume equaling a density of approximately 2.5 lb/cu. ft.

## 3.04 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed insulation from damage due to harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes. Provide temporary coverings or enclosures where insulation is subject to abuse and cannot be concealed and protected by permanent construction immediately after installation.

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 07 26 16

## UNDER-SLAB VAPOR RETARDER

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section includes vapor retarders for installation under concrete slabs on grade.

#### 1.02 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

#### 1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include manufacturer's written instructions for installation, seaming, of vapor retarder.

B. Product Data: For each type of product include the following:

1. Material descriptions and tested physical and performance properties.

2. Installation instructions and construction details including details for penetrations and terminations, tie-ins with adjoining waterproofing.

C. Shop Drawings: Show locations and extent of under-slab vapor retarders.

D. Samples: For each product specified

#### 1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Product Test Reports: For each vapor retarder sheet material, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

#### 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A firm experienced in installing under-slab vapor retarder materials similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in applications with a record of successful in-service performance.

#### 1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store rolls according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Protect stored materials from direct sunlight.

#### 1.07 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Apply vapor retarder materials within the range of ambient and substrate temperatures recommended by manufacturer of vapor retarder materials. Protect substrates from environmental conditions that affect performance of vapor retarder.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 PLASTIC SHEET VAPOR RETARDERS

A. Vapor Retarder Sheet: Plastic sheet recommended by manufacturer for use as a vapor barrier retarder when installed on prepared subgrade before placing steel-reinforced concrete slabs

on grade and meeting the requirements for Class A vapor retarders when tested according to ASTM E 1745.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    a. Barrier-Bac.
    b. Insulation Solutions, Inc.
    c. Raven Industries Inc.
    d. Stego Industries, LLC.
    e. Tex-Trude, LP.
2. Minimum Thickness: 15 mils.
3. Permeance: Not more than 0.010 perms when tested according to ASTM E 2149 or E 154.

## 2.02 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. Seam tape, adhesives, pipe boots, detail strips with vapor permeance not less than the membrane, as require by manufacturer.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.01 INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with ASTM E 1643 and manufacturer's written instructions for substrate preparation and sheet vapor retarder installation, protection, and repair.

B. Do not allow penetration of vapor retarder except for reinforcing steel and permanent utilities, which are to be sealed.
    1. Seal membrane penetrations as required by manufacturer.

C. Repair tears, voids, and lapped seams in vapor retarder not complying with requirements. Slit and flatten fishmouths and blisters. Patch with vapor retarder and tape extending beyond repaired areas in all directions.

## 3.02 PROTECTION

A. Protect vapor retarder from damage during installation of reinforcing and utilities.

B. Protect vapor retarder from damage and wear during remainder of construction period.

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 07 27 26B

## FLUID-APPLIED MEMBRANE AIR BARRIERS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section includes vapor-permeable, fluid-applied air barriers applied to CMU.

### 1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. Air-Barrier Material: A primary element that provides a continuous barrier to the movement of air.

B. Air-Barrier Accessory: A transitional component of the air barrier that provides continuity.

C. Air-Barrier Assembly: The collection of air-barrier materials and accessories applied to an opaque wall, including joints and junctions to abutting construction, to control air movement through the wall.

### 1.03 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review air-barrier requirements and installation, special details, mockups, air-leakage and bond testing, air-barrier protection, and work scheduling that covers air barriers.

### 1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include manufacturer's written instructions for evaluating, preparing, and treating each substrate; technical data; dry film thickness; and tested physical and performance properties of products.

B. Shop Drawings: For air-barrier assemblies.

1. Show locations and extent of air-barrier materials, accessories, and assemblies specific to Project conditions.

2. Include details for substrate joints and cracks, counterflashing strips, penetrations, inside and outside corners, terminations, and tie-ins with adjoining construction.

3. Include details of interfaces with other materials that form part of air barrier.

### 1.05 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Certificates: From air-barrier manufacturer, certifying compatibility of air barriers and accessory materials with Project materials that connect to or that come in contact with the barrier.

B. Field quality-control reports.

### 1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

1. Installer shall be licensed by ABAA according to ABAA's Quality Assurance Program and shall employ ABAA-certified installers and supervisors on Project.

### 1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Remove and replace liquid materials that cannot be applied within their stated shelf life.

B. Protect stored materials from direct sunlight.

### 1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Apply air barrier within the range of ambient and substrate temperatures recommended in writing by air-barrier manufacturer.

1. Protect substrates from environmental conditions that affect air-barrier performance.

2. Do not apply air barrier to a damp or wet substrate or during snow, rain, fog, or mist.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.01 MATERIALS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain primary air-barrier materials and air-barrier accessories from single source from single manufacturer.

### 2.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Air-Barrier Performance: Air-barrier assembly and seals with adjacent construction shall be capable of performing as a continuous air barrier and as a liquid-water drainage plane flashed to discharge to the exterior incidental condensation or water penetration. Air-barrier assemblies shall be capable of accommodating substrate movement and of sealing substrate expansion and control joints, construction material changes, penetrations, and transitions at perimeter conditions without deterioration and air leakage exceeding specified limits.

B. Air-Barrier Assembly Air Leakage: Maximum 0.04 cfm/sq. ft. of surface area at 1.57 lbf/sq. ft., when tested according to ASTM E 2357.

### 2.03 HIGH-BUILD AIR BARRIERS, VAPOR PERMEABLE

A. High-Build, Vapor-Permeable Air Barrier: Synthetic polymer membrane with an installed dry film thickness, according to manufacturer's written instructions, of 35 mils or thicker over smooth, void-free substrates.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Grace Construction Products; W.R. Grace & Co. -- Conn.; Perm-A-Barrier NPL 10.

b. Henry Company, Sealants Division; Air-Bloc 31MR or Air-Bloc 33MR.

c. Tremco Incorporated; ExoAir 230.

2. Physical and Performance Properties:

a. Air Permeance: Maximum 0.004 cfm/sq. ft. of surface area at 1.57-lbf/sq. ft. pressure difference; ASTM E 2178.

b. Vapor Permeance: Minimum 10 perms; ASTM E 96/E 96M, Desiccant Method, Procedure A.

c. Ultimate Elongation: Minimum 200 percent; ASTM D 412, Die C.

d. Adhesion to Substrate: Minimum 16 lbf/sq. in. when tested according to ASTM D 4541.

### 2.04 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Requirement: Provide primers, transition strips, termination strips, joint reinforcing fabric and strips, joint sealants, counterflashing strips, flashing sheets and metal termination bars,

termination mastic, substrate patching materials, adhesives, tapes, foam sealants, lap sealants, and other accessory materials that are recommended in writing by air-barrier manufacturer to produce a complete air-barrier assembly and that are compatible with primary air-barrier material and adjacent construction to which they may seal.

B. Primer: Liquid primer recommended for substrate by air-barrier material manufacturer.

C. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304, 0.0187 inch thick, and Series 300 stainless-steel fasteners.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify that substrates are sound and free of oil, grease, dirt, excess mortar, or other contaminants.
2. Verify that substrates have cured and aged for minimum time recommended in writing by air-barrier manufacturer.
3. Verify that substrates are visibly dry and free of moisture.
4. Verify that masonry joints are flush and completely filled with mortar.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.02 SURFACE PREPARATION

A. Clean, prepare, treat, fill, and seal substrate and joints and cracks in substrate according to manufacturer's written instructions and details. Provide clean, dust-free, and dry substrate for air-barrier application.

B. Mask off adjoining surfaces not covered by air barrier to prevent spillage and overspray affecting other construction.

C. Remove grease, oil, bitumen, form-release agents, paints, curing compounds, and other penetrating contaminants or film-forming coatings from concrete.

D. Remove fins, ridges, mortar, and other projections and fill honeycomb, aggregate pockets, holes, and other voids in concrete with substrate-patching material.

E. Remove excess mortar from masonry ties, shelf angles, and other obstructions.

F. At changes in substrate plane, apply sealant or termination mastic beads at sharp corners and edges to form a smooth transition from one plane to another.

G. Cover gaps in substrate plane and form a smooth transition from one substrate plane to another with stainless-steel sheet mechanically fastened to structural framing to provide continuous support for air barrier.

H. Bridge expansion joints and discontinuous wall-to-wall joints with air-barrier accessory material that accommodates joint movement according to manufacturer's written instructions and details.

### 3.03 ACCESSORIES INSTALLATION

A. Install accessory materials according to air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions and details to form a seal with adjacent construction and ensure continuity of air and water barrier.

1. Coordinate the installation of air barrier with installation of roofing membrane and base flashing to ensure continuity of air barrier with roofing membrane.

2. Install transition strip on roofing membrane or base flashing so that a minimum of 3 inches of coverage is achieved over each substrate.
3. Unless manufacturer recommends in writing against priming, apply primer to substrates at required rate and allow it to dry.
4. Apply primer to substrates at required rate and allow it to dry. Limit priming to areas that will be covered by air-barrier material on same day. Reprime areas exposed for more than 24 hours.

B. Connect and seal exterior wall air-barrier material continuously to roofing-membrane air barrier, concrete below-grade structures, floor-to-floor construction, exterior glazing and window systems, glazed curtain-wall systems, storefront systems, exterior louvers, exterior door framing, and other construction used in exterior wall openings, using accessory materials.

C. At end of each working day, seal top edge of strips and transition strips to substrate with termination mastic.

D. Apply joint sealants forming part of air-barrier assembly within manufacturer's recommended application temperature ranges. Consult manufacturer when sealant cannot be applied within these temperature ranges.

E. Wall Openings: Prime concealed, perimeter frame surfaces of windows, curtain walls, storefronts, and doors. Apply transition strip so that a minimum of 3 inches of coverage is achieved over each substrate. Maintain 3 inches of full contact over firm bearing to perimeter frames, with not less than 1 inch of full contact.

1. Transition Strip: Roll firmly to enhance adhesion.

F. Fill gaps in perimeter frame surfaces of windows, curtain walls, storefronts, and doors, and miscellaneous penetrations of air-barrier material with foam sealant.

G. Seal top of through-wall flashings to air barrier with an additional 6-inch-wide, transition strip.

H. Seal exposed edges of strips at seams, cuts, penetrations, and terminations not concealed by metal counterflashings or ending in reglets with termination mastic.

I. Repair punctures, voids, and deficient lapped seams in strips and transition strips. Slit and flatten fishmouths and blisters. Patch with transition strips extending 6 inches beyond repaired areas in strip direction.

## 3.04 PRIMARY AIR-BARRIER MATERIAL INSTALLATION

A. Apply air-barrier material to form a seal with strips and transition strips and to achieve a continuous air barrier according to air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions and details. Apply air-barrier material within manufacturer's recommended application temperature ranges.

1. Unless manufacturer recommends in writing against priming, apply primer to substrates at required rate and allow it to dry.
2. Limit priming to areas that will be covered by air-barrier material on same day. Reprime areas exposed for more than 24 hours.
3. Where multiple prime coats are needed to achieve required bond, allow adequate drying time between coats.

B. High-Build Air Barriers: Apply continuous unbroken air-barrier material to substrates according to the following thickness. Apply air-barrier material in full contact around protrusions such as masonry ties.

1. Vapor-Permeable, High-Build Air Barrier: Total dry film thickness as recommended in writing by manufacturer to comply with performance requirements, but not less than 35 mils, applied in one or more equal coats.

C. Do not cover air barrier until it has been tested and inspected by testing agency.

D. Correct deficiencies in or remove air barrier that does not comply with requirements; repair substrates and reapply air-barrier components.

## 3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspections: Air-barrier materials, accessories, and installation are subject to inspection for compliance with requirements. Inspections may include the following:

1. Continuity of air-barrier system has been achieved throughout the building envelope with no gaps or holes.
2. Air-barrier dry film thickness.
3. Continuous structural support of air-barrier system has been provided.
4. Masonry surfaces are smooth, clean, and free of cavities, protrusions, and mortar droppings.
5. Site conditions for application temperature and dryness of substrates have been maintained.
6. Maximum exposure time of materials to UV deterioration has not been exceeded.
7. Surfaces have been primed, if applicable.
8. Laps in strips and transition strips have complied with minimum requirements and have been shingled in the correct direction (or mastic has been applied on exposed edges), with no fishmouths.
9. Termination mastic has been applied on cut edges.
10. Strips and transition strips have been firmly adhered to substrate.
11. Compatible materials have been used.
12. Transitions at changes in direction and structural support at gaps have been provided.
13. Connections between assemblies (air-barrier and sealants) have complied with requirements for cleanliness, surface preparation and priming, structural support, integrity, and continuity of seal.
14. All penetrations have been sealed.

B. Air barriers will be considered defective if they do not pass inspections.

1. Apply additional air-barrier material, according to manufacturer's written instructions, where inspection results indicate insufficient thickness.
2. Remove and replace deficient air-barrier components for retesting as specified above.

C. Repair damage to air barriers caused by testing; follow manufacturer's written instructions.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

## 3.06 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Protect air-barrier system from damage during application and remainder of construction period, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Protect air barrier from exposure to UV light and harmful weather exposure as recommended in writing by manufacturer. If exposed to these conditions for longer than

recommended, remove and replace air barrier or install additional, full-thickness, air-barrier application after repairing and preparing the overexposed materials according to air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions.

2. Protect air barrier from contact with incompatible materials and sealants not approved by air-barrier manufacturer.

B. Clean spills, stains, and soiling from construction that would be exposed in the completed work using cleaning agents and procedures recommended in writing by manufacturer of affected construction.

C. Remove masking materials after installation.

**END OF SECTION**

# SECTION 07 92 00

# JOINT SEALANTS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Silicone joint sealants.
2. Urethane joint sealants.
3. Mildew-resistant joint sealants.
4. Latex joint sealants.

B. Related Sections include Division 07 Section “Acoustical Joint Sealants” for sealing joints in sound-rated construction.

### 1.02 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

### 1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants showing the full range of colors available for each product exposed to view.

C. Samples for Verification: For each kind and color of joint sealant required, provide Samples with joint sealants in 1/2-inch-wide joints formed between two 6-inch-long strips of material matching the appearance of exposed surfaces adjacent to joint sealants.

D. Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:

1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
3. Joint-sealant formulation.
4. Joint-sealant color.

### 1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field-Adhesion-Test Reports: For each sealant application tested.

B. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

### 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.

### 1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:

1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F.
2. When joint substrates are wet.

3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
4. Where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

## 1.07 WARRANTY

A. Special Installer's Warranty: Installer agrees to repair or replace joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
   1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Manufacturer's Warranty:
   1. Silicone Joint Sealants: Manufacturer agrees to furnish silicone joint sealants to repair or replace those joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
      a. Warranty Period: Ten years from date of Substantial Completion.
   2. Urethane Joint Sealants: Manufacturer agrees to furnish urethane joint sealants to repair or replace those joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
      a. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

C. Special warranties specified in this article exclude deterioration or failure of joint sealants from the following:
   1. Movement of the structure caused by stresses on the sealant exceeding sealant manufacturer's written specifications for sealant elongation and compression.
   2. Disintegration of joint substrates from causes exceeding design specifications.
   3. Mechanical damage caused by individuals, tools, or other outside agents.
   4. Changes in sealant appearance caused by accumulation of dirt or other atmospheric contaminants.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.01 JOINT SEALANTS, GENERAL

A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.

B. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

## 2.02 SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

A. Silicone, S, NS, 50, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 50 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50, Use NT.
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
      a. Dow Corning Corporation; 791.
      b. GE Construction Sealants; Momentive Performance Materials Inc.; SCS2000 SilPruf.

c. Pecora Corporation PCS.

d. Sika Corporation; Sikasil WS-295.

## 2.03 NONSTAINING SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

A. Nonstaining Joint Sealants: No staining of substrates when tested according to ASTM C 1248.

B. Silicone, Nonstaining, S, NS, 50, NT: Nonstaining, single-component, nonsag, plus 50 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50, Use NT.

## 2.04 URETHANE JOINT SEALANTS

A. Urethane, S, P, 25, T, NT: Single-component, pourable, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade P, Class 25, Uses T and NT.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. BASF Corporation-Construction Systems; MasterSeal SL 1 (Pre-2014: Sonolastic SL1).

b. Pecora Corporation; NR-201.

## 2.05 MILDEW-RESISTANT JOINT SEALANTS

A. Mildew-Resistant Joint Sealants: Formulated for prolonged exposure to humidity with fungicide to prevent mold and mildew growth.

B. Silicone, Mildew Resistant, Acid Curing, S, NS, 25, NT: Mildew-resistant, single-component, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, acid-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Dow Corning Corporation; 786-M White.

b. GE Construction Sealants; Momentive Performance Materials Inc.; SCS1700 Sanitary.

c. Tremco Incorporated; Tremsil 200.

## 2.06 LATEX JOINT SEALANTS

A. Acrylic Latex: Acrylic latex or siliconized acrylic latex, ASTM C 834, Type OP, Grade NF.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. BASF Construction Chemicals - Construction Systems; Sonolac.

b. Pecora Corporation; AC-20.

c. Sherwin-Williams Company (The);950A Siliconized Acrylic Latex Caulk, White.

d. Tremco Incorporated; Tremflex 834.

## 2.07 JOINT-SEALANT BACKING

A. Sealant Backing Material, General: Nonstaining; compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.

B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C 1330, of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.

1. Provide any of the following types, as approved in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer for joint application indicated:

a. Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin).

b. Type O (open-cell material).

c. Type B (bicellular material with a surface skin).

C. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

### 2.08 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.

B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.

C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.02 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:

1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.

2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint substrates include the following:

a. Concrete.

b. Unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile.

3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.

4. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous joint substrates include the following:
    a. Metal.
    b. Glass.
    c. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.

B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or as indicated by preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.

C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

## 3.03 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.

B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.

C. Install sealant backings of kind indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
    1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
    2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
    3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application, and replace them with dry materials.

D. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.

E. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:
    1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
    2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
    3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

F. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified in subparagraphs below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.
    1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
    2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
    3. Provide concave joint profile per Figure 8A in ASTM C 1193 unless otherwise indicated.

4. Provide flush joint profile at locations indicated on Drawings according to Figure 8B in ASTM C 1193.
5. Provide recessed joint configuration of recess depth and at locations indicated on Drawings according to Figure 8C in ASTM C 1193.
    a. Use masking tape to protect surfaces adjacent to recessed tooled joints.

## 3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field-Adhesion Testing: Field test joint-sealant adhesion to joint substrates as follows:
1. Extent of Testing: Test completed and cured sealant joints as follows:
    a. Perform 10 Insert number tests for the first 1000 feet of joint length for each kind of sealant and joint substrate.
    b. Perform one test for each 1000 feet of joint length thereafter or one test per each floor per elevation.
2. Test Method: Test joint sealants according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab, in Appendix X1 in ASTM C 1193 or Method A, Tail Procedure, in ASTM C 1521.
    a. For joints with dissimilar substrates, verify adhesion to each substrate separately; extend cut along one side, verifying adhesion to opposite side. Repeat procedure for opposite side.
3. Inspect tested joints and report on the following:
    a. Whether sealants filled joint cavities and are free of voids.
    b. Whether sealant dimensions and configurations comply with specified requirements.
    c. Whether sealants in joints connected to pulled-out portion failed to adhere to joint substrates or tore cohesively. Include data on pull distance used to test each kind of product and joint substrate. Compare these results to determine if adhesion complies with sealant manufacturer's field-adhesion hand-pull test criteria.
4. Record test results in a field-adhesion-test log. Include dates when sealants were installed, names of persons who installed sealants, test dates, test locations, whether joints were primed, adhesion results and percent elongations, sealant material, sealant configuration, and sealant dimensions.
5. Repair sealants pulled from test area by applying new sealants following same procedures used originally to seal joints. Ensure that original sealant surfaces are clean and that new sealant contacts original sealant.

B. Evaluation of Field-Adhesion-Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing or noncompliance with other indicated requirements will be considered satisfactory. Remove sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing or to comply with other requirements. Retest failed applications until test results prove sealants comply with indicated requirements.

## 3.05 CLEANING

A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

## 3.06 PROTECTION

A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out, remove, and repair damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

## 3.07 JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

A. Exterior joints in horizontal traffic surfaces at concrete paving and sidewalks.

1. Joint Sealant: As specified in Division 32 Section “Concrete Paving Joint Sealants.”

B. Exterior joints between non-porous materials in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.

1. Joint Locations:
    a. Joints between metal panels.
    b. Perimeter joints between materials listed above and frames of doors, windows, and louvers.
    c. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.
2. Joint Sealant: Silicone, S, NS, 50, NT.
3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

C. Interior joints in horizontal traffic surfaces.

1. Joint Locations:
    a. Isolation joints in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
    b. Control and expansion joints in tile flooring.
    c. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.
2. Joint Sealant: Urethane, S, P, 25, T, NT.
3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

D. Interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces on inside face of exterior building envelope.

1. Joint Locations:
    a. Control and expansion joints on exposed interior surfaces of exterior walls.
    b. Perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and frames of exterior doors and windows.
    c. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.
2. Joint Sealant: Silicone, S, NS, 50, NT.

E. Interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces not subject to significant movement.

1. Joint Locations:
    a. Control joints on exposed interior surfaces of exterior walls.
    b. Perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and frames of interior doors and windows.

c. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.

2. Joint Sealant: Acrylic latex.

3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

F. Mildew-resistant interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.

1. Joint Locations:

a. Joints between plumbing fixtures and adjoining walls, floors, and counters.

b. Tile control and expansion joints where indicated.

c. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.

2. Joint Sealant: Silicone, mildew resistant, acid curing, S, NS, 25, NT.

3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

G. Concealed mastics.

1. Joint Locations:

a. Aluminum thresholds.

b. Sill plates.

c. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.

2. Joint Sealant: Silicone, S, NS, 50, NT.

**END OF SECTION**

# SECTION 07 92 19

# ACOUSTICAL JOINT SEALANTS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section includes acoustical joint sealants.

B. Related Sections include Division 07 Section “Joint Sealants” for elastomeric, latex, and butyl-rubber-based joint sealants for nonacoustical applications.

### 1.02 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each acoustical joint sealant.

B. Samples for Initial Selection for Acoustical Joint Sealants Exposed to View: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants showing the full range of colors available for each product exposed to view.

C. Samples for Verification: For each kind and color of acoustical joint sealant required, provide Samples with joint sealants in 1/2-inch-wide joints formed between two 6-inch-long strips of material matching the appearance of exposed surfaces adjacent to joint sealants.

D. Acoustical-Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:

1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
3. Joint-sealant formulation.
4. Joint-sealant color.

### 1.03 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

### 1.04 WARRANTY

A. Special Installer's Warranty: Installer agrees to repair or replace acoustical joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to furnish acoustical joint sealants to repair or replace those joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Three years from date of Substantial Completion.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.01 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide acoustical joint-sealant products that effectively reduce airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction, as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.

## 2.02 ACOUSTICAL JOINT SEALANTS

A. Acoustical Sealant for Exposed and Concealed Joints: Manufacturer's standard nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex acoustical sealant complying with ASTM C 834.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    a. Accumetric LLC.
    b. Franklin International.
    c. GE Construction Sealants; Momentive Performance Materials Inc.
    d. Grabber Construction Products.
    e. Hilti, Inc.
    f. Pecora Corporation.
    g. Tremco Incorporated.
    h. United States Gypsum Company.
2. Colors of Exposed Acoustical Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

## 2.03 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Primer: Material recommended by acoustical-joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates.

B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.

C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine joints indicated to receive acoustical joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

## 3.02 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing acoustical joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by acoustical-joint-sealant manufacturer. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.

C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

## 3.03 INSTALLATION OF ACOUSTICAL JOINT SEALANTS

A. Comply with acoustical joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions unless more stringent requirements apply.

B. STC-Rated Assemblies: Seal construction at perimeters, behind control joints, and at openings and penetrations with a continuous bead of acoustical joint sealant. Install acoustical joint sealants at both faces of partitions, at perimeters, and through penetrations. Comply with ASTM C 919, ASTM C 1193, and manufacturer's written recommendations for closing off sound-flanking paths around or through assemblies, including sealing partitions to underside of floor slabs above acoustical ceilings.

C. Acoustical Ceiling Areas: Apply acoustical joint sealant at perimeter edge moldings of acoustical ceiling areas in a continuous ribbon concealed on back of vertical legs of moldings before they are installed.

## 3.04 CLEANING

A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of acoustical joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

## 3.05 PROTECTION

A. Protect acoustical joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out, remove, and repair damaged or deteriorated acoustical joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

**END OF SECTION**

# SECTION 08 11 13

# HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Exterior standard steel doors and frames.
2. Interior standard steel doors and frames.
3. Interior standard steel frames to receive flush wood doors.
4. Interior standard steel frames for borrowed lite applications.

### 1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. Minimum Thickness: Minimum thickness of base metal without coatings according to SDI A250.8.

### 1.03 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate anchorage installation for hollow-metal frames. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

B. Coordinate requirements for installation of door hardware, electrified door hardware, and access control and security systems.

### 1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, core descriptions, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: Include the following:

1. Elevations of each door type.
2. Details of doors, including vertical- and horizontal-edge details and metal thicknesses.
3. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles and metal thicknesses.
4. Locations of reinforcement and preparations for hardware.
5. Details of each different wall opening condition.
6. Details of electrical raceway and preparation for electrified hardware, access control systems, and security systems.
7. Details of anchorages, joints, field splices, and connections.
8. Details of accessories.
9. Details of moldings, removable stops, and glazing.

C. Product Schedule: For hollow-metal doors and frames, prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings. Coordinate with final door hardware schedule.

### 1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver hollow-metal doors and frames palletized, packaged, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project-site storage. Do not use nonvented plastic.

1. Provide additional protection to prevent damage to factory-finished units.

B. Deliver welded frames with two removable spreader bars across bottom of frames, tack welded to jambs and mullions.

C. Store hollow-metal doors and frames vertically under cover at Project site with head up. Place on minimum 4-inch-high wood blocking. Provide minimum 1/4-inch space between each stacked door to permit air circulation.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Pearland Industries, a Division of American Door Products.
2. Black Mountain Door, LLC.
3. Ceco Door; ASSA ABLOY.
4. Pioneer Industries.
5. Republic Doors and Frames.
6. Steelcraft; an Allegion brand.

### 2.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Thermally Rated Door Assemblies: Provide door assemblies with U-factor of not more than 0.40 deg Btu/F x h x sq. ft. when tested according to ASTM C 518.

### 2.03 INTERIOR STANDARD STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES

A. Construct hollow-metal doors and frames to comply with standards indicated for materials, fabrication, hardware locations, hardware reinforcement, tolerances, and clearances, and as specified.

B. Heavy-Duty Doors and Frames: SDI A250.8, Level 2; SDI A250.4, Level B.

1. Doors:
    a. Type: As indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule.
    b. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches.
    c. Face: Uncoated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.042 inch.
    d. Edge Construction: Model 1, Full Flush.
    e. Edge Bevel: Bevel lock edge 1/8 inch in 2 inches.
    f. Core: Manufacturer's standard.
2. Frames:
    a. Materials: Uncoated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch.
    b. Construction: Full profile welded.
3. Exposed Finish: Prime.

## 2.04 INTERIOR STANDARD STEEL FRAMES

A. Construct hollow-metal frames to comply with standards indicated for materials, fabrication, hardware locations, hardware reinforcement, tolerances, and clearances, and as specified.

B. Heavy-Duty Frames: SDI A250.8, Level 2; SDI A250.4, Level B.

1. Materials: Uncoated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch.
2. Sidelite Frames: Fabricated from same thickness material as adjacent door frame.
3. Construction: Full profile welded.
4. Exposed Finish: Prime.

## 2.05 EXTERIOR STANDARD STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES

A. Construct hollow-metal doors and frames to comply with standards indicated for materials, fabrication, hardware locations, hardware reinforcement, tolerances, and clearances, and as specified.

B. Extra-Heavy-Duty Doors and Frames: SDI A250.8, Level 3; SDI A250.4, Level A.

1. Doors:
    a. Type: As indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule.
    b. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches.
    c. Face: Metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch, with minimum A60coating.
    d. Edge Construction: Model 2, Seamless.
    e. Edge Bevel: Bevel lock and hinge edges 1/8 inch in 2 inches.
    f. Top Edge Closures: Close top edges of doors with flush closures of same material as face sheets. Seal joints against water penetration.
    g. Bottom Edges: Close bottom edges of doors with end closures or channels of same material as face sheets. Provide weep-hole openings in bottoms of exterior doors to permit moisture to escape.
    h. Core: Manufacturer's standard for thermal performance specified.
2. Frames:
    a. Materials: Metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch, with minimum A60 coating.
    b. Construction: Full profile welded.
3. Exposed Finish: Prime.

## 2.06 BORROWED LITES

A. Fabricate of uncoated metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.042 inch.

B. Construction: Full profile welded.

C. Fabricate in one piece except where handling and shipping limitations require multiple sections. Where frames are fabricated in sections due to shipping or handling limitations, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of metal of same or greater thickness as metal as frames.

D. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.

## 2.07 FRAME ANCHORS

A. Jamb Anchors:

1. Type: Anchors of minimum size and type required by applicable door and frame standard, and suitable for performance level indicated.

2. Quantity: Minimum of three anchors per jamb, with one additional anchor for frames with no floor anchor. Provide one additional anchor for each 24 inches of frame height above 7 feet.

3. Postinstalled Expansion Anchor: Minimum 3/8-inch-diameter bolts with expansion shields or inserts, with manufacturer's standard pipe spacer.

B. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor.

C. Material: ASTM A 879/A 879M, Commercial Steel (CS), 04Z coating designation; mill phosphatized.

## 2.08 MATERIALS

A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.

B. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; free of scale, pitting, or surface defects; pickled and oiled.

C. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B.

D. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M.

E. Power-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching hollow-metal frames of type indicated.

F. Mineral-Fiber Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing); consisting of fibers manufactured from slag or rock wool; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.

G. Glazing: Comply with requirements in Division 08 Section “Glazing.”

## 2.09 FABRICATION

A. Hollow-Metal Frames: Fabricate in one piece except where handling and shipping limitations require multiple sections. Where frames are fabricated in sections, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of metal of same or greater thickness as frames.

1. Sidelite Frames: Provide closed tubular members with no visible face seams or joints, fabricated from same material as door frame. Fasten members at crossings and to jambs by welding.

2. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.

3. Door Silencers: Except on weather-stripped frames, drill stops to receive door silencers as follows. Keep holes clear during construction.

a. Single-Door Frames: Drill stop in strike jamb to receive three door silencers.

B. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow-metal doors and frames to receive templated mortised hardware, and electrical wiring; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping according to SDI A250.6, the Door Hardware Schedule, and templates.

1. Reinforce doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.
2. Comply with BHMA A156.115 for preparing hollow-metal doors and frames for hardware.

C. Glazed Lites: Provide stops and moldings around glazed lites where indicated. Form corners of stops and moldings with butted or mitered hairline joints.

1. Provide stops and moldings flush with face of door, and with square stops unless otherwise indicated.
2. Provide fixed frame moldings on outside of exterior and on secure side of interior doors and frames. Provide loose stops and moldings on inside of hollow-metal doors and frames.
3. Coordinate rabbet width between fixed and removable stops with glazing and installation types indicated.
4. Provide stops for installation with countersunk flat- or oval-head machine screws spaced uniformly not more than 9 inches o.c. and not more than 2 inches o.c. from each corner.

### 2.10 STEEL FINISHES

A. Prime Finish: Clean, pretreat, and apply manufacturer's standard primer.

1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free primer complying with SDI A250.10; recommended by primer manufacturer for substrate; compatible with substrate and field-applied coatings despite prolonged exposure.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 PREPARATION

A. Remove welded-in shipping spreaders installed at factory. Restore exposed finish by grinding, filling, and dressing, as required to make repaired area smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces. Touch up factory-applied finishes where spreaders are removed.

B. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.

### 3.02 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install hollow-metal doors and frames plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place. Comply with approved Shop Drawings and with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Hollow-Metal Frames: Comply with SDI A250.11.

1. Set frames accurately in position; plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces without damage to completed Work.
    a. Where frames are fabricated in sections, field splice at approved locations by welding face joint continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make splice smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces. Touch-up finishes.
    b. Install frames with removable stops located on secure side of opening.
2. Floor Anchors: Secure with postinstalled expansion anchors.
    a. Floor anchors may be set with power-actuated fasteners instead of postinstalled expansion anchors if so indicated and approved on Shop Drawings.
3. Solidly pack mineral-fiber insulation inside frames.

4. Masonry Walls: Coordinate installation of frames to allow for solidly filling space between frames and masonry with grout or mortar.
5. Installation Tolerances: Adjust hollow-metal frames to the following tolerances:
    a. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
    b. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
    c. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
    d. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs at floor.

C. Hollow-Metal Doors: Fit and adjust hollow-metal doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified below.
1. Non-Fire-Rated Steel Doors: Comply with SDI A250.8.
2. Fire-Rated Doors: Install doors with clearances according to NFPA 80.

D. Glazing: Comply with installation requirements in Division 08 Section “Glazing” and with hollow-metal manufacturer's written instructions.

## 3.03 CLEANING AND TOUCHUP

A. Prime-Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying, rust-inhibitive primer.

B. Metallic-Coated Surface Touchup: Clean abraded areas and repair with galvanizing repair paint according to manufacturer's written instructions.

**END OF SECTION**

# SECTION 08 14 16

# FLUSH WOOD DOORS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Solid-core doors with plastic-laminate faces.
2. Factory fitting flush wood doors to frames and factory machining for hardware.

B. Related Sections include Division 08 Section “Glazing” for glass view panels in flush wood doors.

### 1.02 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

### 1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of door. Include details of core and edge construction and trim for openings.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate location, size, and hand of each door; elevation of each kind of door; construction details not covered in Product Data; and the following:

1. Dimensions and locations of blocking.
2. Dimensions and locations of mortises and holes for hardware.
3. Dimensions and locations of cutouts.
4. Undercuts.

C. Samples for Verification:

1. Factory finishes applied to actual door face materials, approximately 8 by 10 inches, for each material and finish.
2. Plastic laminate, 6 inches square, for each color, texture, and pattern selected.
3. Frames for light openings, 6 inches long, for each material, type, and finish required.

### 1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

### 1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with requirements of referenced standard and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Package doors individually in plastic bags or cardboard cartons.

C. Mark each door on bottom rail with opening number used on Shop Drawings.

### 1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install doors until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during remainder of construction period.

### 1.07 WARRANTY

A. A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace doors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Warping (bow, cup, or twist) more than 1/4 inch in a 42-by-84-inch section.

b. Telegraphing of core construction in face veneers exceeding 0.01 inch in a 3-inch span.

2. Warranty shall also include installation and finishing that may be required due to repair or replacement of defective doors.

3. Warranty Period for Solid-Core Interior Doors: Life of installation.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Algoma Hardwoods, Inc.

2. Eggers Industries.

3. Graham Wood Doors; ASSA ABLOY Group company.

4. Marshfield DoorSystems, Inc.

5. VT Industries Inc.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain flush wood doors from single manufacturer.

### 2.02 FLUSH WOOD DOORS, GENERAL

A. Quality Standard: In addition to requirements specified, comply with AWI's, AWMAC's, and WI's “Architectural Woodwork Standards.”

1. Contract Documents contain selections chosen from options in quality standard and additional requirements beyond those of quality standard. Comply with those selections and requirements in addition to quality standard.

### 2.03 PLASTIC-LAMINATE-FACED DOORS

A. Interior Solid-Core Doors:

1. Grade: Premium.

2. Plastic-Laminate Faces: High-pressure decorative laminates complying with NEMA LD 3, Grade HGS.

3. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: As indicated or if not indicated as selected by Architect from laminate manufacturer's full range of products.

4. Exposed Vertical Edges: Plastic laminate that matches faces, applied before faces.

5. Core: Structural composite lumber.

6. Construction: Five plies. Stiles and rails are bonded to core, then entire unit is abrasive planed before faces and crossbands are applied. Faces are bonded to core using a hot press.

### 2.04 LIGHT FRAMES AND LOUVERS

A. Wood Beads for Light Openings in Wood Doors: Provide manufacturer's standard wood beads unless otherwise indicated.

1. Wood Species: Any closed-grain hardwood.

2. Profile: Flush rectangular beads unless otherwise indicated.

### 2.05 FABRICATION

A. Factory fit doors to suit frame-opening sizes indicated. Comply with clearance requirements of referenced quality standard for fitting unless otherwise indicated.

1. Comply with NFPA 80 requirements for fire-rated doors.

B. Factory machine doors for hardware that is not surface applied. Locate hardware to comply with DHI-WDHS-3. Comply with final hardware schedules, door frame Shop Drawings, BHMA-156.115-W, and hardware templates.

1. Coordinate with hardware mortises in metal frames to verify dimensions and alignment before factory machining.

C. Openings: Factory cut and trim openings through doors.

1. Light Openings: Trim openings with moldings of material and profile indicated.

2. Glazing: Factory install glazing in doors indicated to be factory finished. Comply with applicable requirements in Division 08 Section “Glazing.”

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine doors and installed door frames, with Installer present, before hanging doors.

1. Verify that installed frames comply with indicated requirements for type, size, location, and swing characteristics and have been installed with level heads and plumb jambs.

2. Reject doors with defects.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Hardware: For installation, see Section 087100 “Door Hardware.”

B. Installation Instructions: Install doors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and referenced quality standard, and as indicated.

1. Install fire-rated doors according to NFPA 80.

2. Install smoke- and draft-control doors according to NFPA 105.

C. Job-Fitted Doors: Align and fit doors in frames with uniform clearances and bevels as indicated below; do not trim stiles and rails in excess of limits set by manufacturer or permitted for fire-rated doors. Machine doors for hardware. Seal edges of doors, edges of cutouts, and mortises after fitting and machining.

1. Clearances: Provide 1/8 inch at heads, jambs, and between pairs of doors. Provide 1/8 inch from bottom of door to top of decorative floor finish or covering unless otherwise indicated. Where threshold is shown or scheduled, provide1/4 inch from bottom of door to top of threshold unless otherwise indicated.

a. Bevel non-fire-rated doors 1/8 inch in 2 inches at lock and hinge edges.

2. Bevel fire-rated doors 1/8 inch in 2 inches at lock edge; trim stiles and rails only to extent permitted by labeling agency.

D. Factory-Fitted Doors: Align in frames for uniform clearance at each edge.

E. Factory-Finished Doors: Restore finish before installation if fitting or machining is required at Project site.

## 3.03 ADJUSTING

A. Operation: Rehang or replace doors that do not swing or operate freely.

B. Finished Doors: Replace doors that are damaged or that do not comply with requirements. Doors may be repaired or refinished if Work complies with requirements and shows no evidence of repair or refinishing.

**END OF SECTION**

# SECTION 08 31 13

# ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section includes access doors and frames for walls and ceilings.

### 1.02 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

B. Samples: For each type of access door and frame and for each finish specified, complete assembly minimum 6 by 6 inches in size.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.01 ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

A. Flush Access Doors with Exposed Flanges:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
    a. Acudor Products, Inc.
    b. JL Industries, Inc.; a division of the Activar Construction Products Group.
    c. Karp Associates, Inc.
    d. Larsens Manufacturing Company.
    e. MIFAB, Inc.
    f. Milcor; Commercial Products Group of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
    g. Nystrom, Inc.
    h. Williams Bros. Corporation of America (The).
2. Description: Face of door flush with frame, with exposed flange and concealed hinge.
3. Locations: Wall and ceiling.
4. Door Size: As required to access and operate valves and dampers, but not less than 12 inches square.
5. Stainless-Steel Sheet for Door: Nominal 0.062-inch, 16 gage, No. 4 finish.
6. Frame Material: Same material, thickness, and finish as door.
7. Latch and Lock: Cam latch, hex-head wrench operated.

### 2.02 MATERIALS

A. Stainless-Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bars: ASTM A 666, Type 304. Remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, or blend into finish.

B. Frame Anchors: Same material as door face.

C. Inserts, Bolts, and Anchor Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized steel according to ASTM A 153/A 153M or ASTM F 2329.

## 2.03 FABRICATION

A. General: Provide access door and frame assemblies manufactured as integral units ready for installation.

B. Metal Surfaces: For metal surfaces exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces without blemishes. Do not use materials with exposed pitting, seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or roughness.

C. Doors and Frames: Grind exposed welds smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces. Furnish mounting holes, attachment devices and fasteners of type required to secure access doors to types of supports indicated.

D. Latch and Lock Hardware:

1. Quantity: Furnish number of latches required to hold doors tightly closed.

## 2.04 FINISHES

A. Comply with NAAMM's “Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products” for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

D. Stainless-Steel Finishes:

1. Surface Preparation: Remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, or blend into finish.

2. Polished Finish: No. 4 finish. Grind and polish surfaces to produce uniform finish, free of cross scratches.

a. Run grain of directional finishes with long dimension of each piece.

b. When polishing is completed, passivate and rinse surfaces. Remove embedded foreign matter and leave surfaces chemically clean.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

## 3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing access doors and frames.

## 3.03 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust doors and hardware, after installation, for proper operation.

**END OF SECTION**

# SECTION 08 33 23

# OVERHEAD COILING DOORS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section includes service doors, motor operated.

B. Related Sections include:

1. Division 05 Section “Metal Fabrications” for miscellaneous steel supports, door-opening framing, corner guards, and bollards.

2. Division 09 Section “Exterior Painting” for finish painting of factory-primed doors.

### 1.02 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type and size of overhead coiling door and accessory.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components, profiles for slats, and finishes.

2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: For each installation and for special components not dimensioned or detailed in manufacturer's product data.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting details.

2. Include details of equipment assemblies, and indicate dimensions, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.

3. Include points of attachment and their corresponding static and dynamic loads imposed on structure.

4. For exterior components, include details of provisions for assembly expansion and contraction and for excluding and draining moisture to the exterior.

5. Show locations of controls, locking devices, and other accessories.

6. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish on the following components, in manufacturer's standard sizes:

1. Curtain slats.

2. Bottom bar with sensor edge.

### 1.03 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

### 1.04 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For overhead coiling doors to include in maintenance manuals.

### 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer for both installation and maintenance of units required for this Project.

1. Maintenance Proximity: Not more than two hours' normal travel time from Installer's place of business to Project site.

### 1.06 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of doors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain overhead coiling doors from single source from single manufacturer.

1. Obtain operators and controls from overhead coiling-door manufacturer.

### 2.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance, Exterior Doors: Capable of withstanding the following design wind loads:

1. Design Wind Load: Determine positive and negative wind pressures according to ASCE/SEI 7 using wind speed criteria indicated on Structural Drawings but not less than 30 lbf/sq. ft.
2. Testing: According to ASTM E 330/E 330M.
3. Deflection Limits: Design overhead coiling doors to withstand design wind load without evidencing permanent deformation or disengagement of door components.
4. Operability under Wind Load: Design overhead coiling doors to remain operable under uniform pressure (velocity pressure) of 20-lbf/sq. ft. wind load, acting inward and outward.

### 2.03 SERVICE DOOR ASSEMBLY

A. Service Door: Overhead coiling door formed with curtain of interlocking metal slats.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
    a. Clopay Building Products.
    b. Cookson Company.
    c. Cornell Iron Works, Inc.
    d. Overhead Door Corporation.
    e. Raynor.
    f. Wayne-Dalton Corp.

B. Operation Cycles: Door components and operators capable of operating for not less than 20,000. One operation cycle is complete when a door is opened from the closed position to the fully open position and returned to the closed position.

C. Door Curtain Material: Galvanized steel.

D. Door Curtain Slats: Flat profile slats of 1-7/8-inch to 2-5/8-inch center-to-center height.

1. Gasket Seal. Manufacturer's standard continuous gaskets between slats.

E. Bottom Bar: Two angles, each not less than 1-1/2- by 1-1/2- by 1/8-inch thick; fabricated from hot-dip galvanized steel and finished to match door.

F. Curtain Jamb Guides: Galvanized steel with exposed finish matching curtain slats.

G. Hood: Match curtain material and finish.

1. Shape: As indicated on Drawings.

2. Mounting: Face of wall.

H. Locking Devices: Equip door with locking device assembly.

1. Locking Device Assembly: Cremone-type, both jamb sides locking bars, operable from inside with thumbturn and outside with cylinder.

I. Electric Door Operator:

1. Usage Classification: Medium duty, up to 12 cycles per hour and up to 50 cycles per day.

2. Safety: Listed according to UL 325 by a qualified testing agency for commercial or industrial use; moving parts of operator enclosed or guarded if exposed and mounted at 8 feet or lower.

3. Motor Exposure: Interior.

4. Motor Electrical Characteristics:

a. Horsepower: As required to operate door indicated.

b. Voltage: 208-V ac, three phase, 60 Hz.

5. Emergency Manual Operation: Chain type.

6. Obstruction-Detection Device: Automatic electric sensor edge on bottom bar; self-monitoring type.

7. Control Station(s): Interior mounted.

J. Curtain Accessories: Equip door with weatherseals.

K. Door Finish:

1. Factory Prime Finish: Manufacturer's standard color.

## 2.04 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

## 2.05 DOOR CURTAIN MATERIALS AND CONSTRUCTION

A. Door Curtains: Fabricate overhead coiling-door curtain of interlocking metal slats, designed to withstand wind loading indicated, in a continuous length for width of door without splices. Unless otherwise indicated, provide slats of thickness and mechanical properties recommended by door manufacturer for performance, size, and type of door indicated, and as follows:

1. Steel Door Curtain Slats: Zinc-coated (galvanized), cold-rolled structural-steel sheet; complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, with G90 zinc coating; nominal sheet thickness (coated) of 0.028 inch; and as required.

B. Curtain Jamb Guides: Manufacturer's standard angles or channels and angles of same material and finish as curtain slats unless otherwise indicated, with sufficient depth and strength to retain curtain, to allow curtain to operate smoothly, and to withstand loading. Slot bolt holes for guide adjustment. Provide removable stops on guides to prevent overtravel of curtain.

## 2.06 HOODS

A. General: Form sheet metal hood to entirely enclose coiled curtain and operating mechanism at opening head. Contour to fit end brackets to which hood is attached. Roll and reinforce top and bottom edges for stiffness. Form closed ends for surface-mounted hoods and fascia for any portion of between-jamb mounting that projects beyond wall face. Equip hood with intermediate support brackets as required to prevent sagging.

1. Galvanized Steel: Nominal 0.028-inch-thick, hot-dip galvanized-steel sheet with G90 zinc coating, complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M.

## 2.07 LOCKING DEVICES

A. Locking Device Assembly: Fabricate with cylinder lock, spring-loaded dead bolt, operating handle, cam plate, and adjustable locking bars to engage through slots in tracks.

1. Lock Cylinders: As specified in Division 08 Section “Door Hardware”.

B. Safety Interlock Switch: Equip power-operated doors with safety interlock switch to disengage power supply when door is locked.

## 2.08 CURTAIN ACCESSORIES

A. Weatherseals for Exterior Doors: Equip each exterior door with weather-stripping gaskets fitted to entire exterior perimeter of door for a weather-resistant installation unless otherwise indicated.

1. At door head, use 1/8-inch-thick, replaceable, continuous-sheet baffle secured to inside of hood or field-installed on the header.

2. At door jambs, use replaceable, adjustable, continuous, flexible, 1/8-inch-thick seals of flexible vinyl, rubber, or neoprene or nylon brushes.

## 2.09 COUNTERBALANCE MECHANISM

A. General: Counterbalance doors by means of manufacturer's standard mechanism with an adjustable-tension, steel helical torsion spring mounted around a steel shaft and contained in a spring barrel connected to top of curtain with barrel rings. Use grease-sealed bearings or self-lubricating graphite bearings for rotating members.

B. Counterbalance Barrel: Fabricate spring barrel of manufacturer's standard hot-formed, structural-quality, seamless carbon-steel pipe, of sufficient diameter and wall thickness to support rolled-up curtain without distortion of slats and to limit barrel deflection to not more than 0.03 in./ft. of span under full load.

C. Counterbalance Spring: One or more oil-tempered, heat-treated steel helical torsion springs. Size springs to counterbalance weight of curtain, with uniform adjustment accessible from outside barrel. Secure ends of springs to barrel and shaft with cast-steel barrel plugs.

D. Torsion Rod for Counterbalance Shaft: Fabricate of manufacturer's standard cold-rolled steel, sized to hold fixed spring ends and carry torsional load.

E. Brackets: Manufacturer's standard mounting brackets of either cast iron or cold-rolled steel plate.

## 2.10 ELECTRIC DOOR OPERATORS

A. General: Electric door operator assembly of size and capacity recommended and provided by door manufacturer for door and operation-cycles requirement specified, with electric motor and factory-prewired motor controls, starter, gear-reduction unit, solenoid-operated brake, clutch, control stations, control devices, integral gearing for locking door, and accessories required for proper operation.

1. Comply with NFPA 70.

2. Control equipment complying with NEMA ICS 1, NEMA ICS 2, and NEMA ICS 6, with NFPA 70 Class 2 control circuit, maximum 24-V ac or dc.

B. Usage Classification: Electric operator and components capable of operating for not less than number of cycles per hour indicated for each door.

C. Door Operator Location(s): Operator location indicated for each door.

D. Motors: Reversible-type motor with controller (disconnect switch) for motor exposure indicated for each door assembly.

1. Electrical Characteristics: Minimum as indicated for each door assembly. If not indicated, large enough to start, accelerate, and operate door in either direction from any position, at a speed not less than 8 in./sec. and not more than 12 in./sec., without exceeding nameplate ratings or service factor.

2. Operating Controls, Controllers, Disconnect Switches, Wiring Devices, and Wiring: Manufacturer's standard unless otherwise indicated.

3. Coordinate wiring requirements and electrical characteristics of motors and other electrical devices with building electrical system and each location where installed.

E. Limit Switches: Equip each motorized door with adjustable switches interlocked with motor controls and set to automatically stop door at fully opened and fully closed positions.

F. Obstruction-Detection Devices: External entrapment protection consisting of indicated automatic safety sensor capable of protecting full width of door opening. Activation of device immediately stops and reverses downward door travel.

1. Electric Sensor Edge: Automatic safety sensor edge, located within astragal or weather stripping mounted to bottom bar. Contact with sensor activates device. Connect to control circuit using manufacturer's standard take-up reel or self-coiling cable.

a. Self-Monitoring Type: Four-wire-configured device designed to interface with door operator control circuit to detect damage to or disconnection of sensor edge.

G. Control Station: Three-button control station in fixed location with momentary-contact push-button controls labeled “Open” and “Stop” and sustained- or constant-pressure push-button control labeled “Close.”

1. Interior-Mounted Units: Full-guarded, surface-mounted, heavy-duty type, with general-purpose NEMA ICS 6, Type 1 enclosure.

H. Emergency Manual Operation: Equip each electrically powered door with capability for emergency manual operation. Design manual mechanism so required force for door operation does not exceed 25 lbf.

I. Emergency Operation Disconnect Device: Equip operator with hand-operated disconnect mechanism for automatically engaging manual operator and releasing brake for emergency manual operation while disconnecting motor without affecting timing of limit switch. Mount mechanism so it is accessible from floor level. Include interlock device to automatically prevent motor from operating when emergency operator is engaged.

J. Motor Removal: Design operator so motor may be removed without disturbing limit-switch adjustment and without affecting emergency manual operation.

### 2.11 FINISH REQUIREMENTS

A. General:

1. Comply with NAAMM/NOMMA 500 for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

2. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

B. Factory Prime Finish for Steel and Galvanized-Steel: Manufacturer's standard primer, compatible with field-applied finish. Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, pretreatment, application, and minimum dry film thickness.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for substrate construction and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine locations of electrical connections.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install overhead coiling doors and operating equipment complete with necessary hardware, anchors, inserts, hangers, and equipment supports; according to manufacturer's written instructions and as specified.

B. Install overhead coiling doors, hoods, controls, and operators at the mounting locations indicated for each door.

C. Accessibility: Install overhead coiling doors, switches, and controls along accessible routes in compliance with the accessibility standard.

D. Power-Operated Doors: Install according to UL 325.

### 3.03 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.

1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.

2. Test and adjust controls and safety devices. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

3. Test door closing when activated by detector or alarm-connected automatic-closing system. Reset door-closing mechanism after successful test.

### 3.04 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust hardware and moving parts to function smoothly so that doors operate easily, free of warp, twist, or distortion.

1. Adjust exterior doors and components to be weather resistant.

B. Lubricate bearings and sliding parts as recommended by manufacturer.

C. Adjust seals to provide tight fit around entire perimeter.

## 3.05 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Initial Maintenance Service: Beginning at Substantial Completion, maintenance service shall include 12 months' full maintenance by skilled employees of coiling-door Installer. Include quarterly preventive maintenance, repair or replacement of worn or defective components, lubrication, cleaning, and adjusting as required for proper door operation. Parts and supplies shall be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.

1. Perform maintenance, including emergency callback service, during normal working hours.

2. Include 24-hour-per-day, seven-day-per-week, emergency callback service.

## 3.06 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain overhead coiling doors.

**END OF SECTION**

# SECTION 08 71 00

# FINISH HARDWARE

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.01 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. Work under this section comprises of furnishing hardware specified herein and noted on drawings for a complete and operational system, including any electrified hardware components, systems, controls and hardware for aluminum entrance doors. Any door shown on the drawing and not specifically referenced in the hardware sets shall be provided with identical hardware as specified on other similar openings and shall be included in the General Contractor's base bid. All fire rated door shall be provided with fire rated hardware as required by local code Authority as part of the General Contractor's base bid. The hardware supplier shall verify all cylinder types specified for locking devices supplied as part of the door system with the door manufacturer and/or door supplies.

B. The General Contractor shall notify the Architect in writing of any discrepancies five days prior to bid date that could or would result in hardware being supplied that is none functional, hardware specified and/or hardware that has not been specified that will result in any code violations and any door that is not covered or addressed in this specification. Failure of the Contractor to address any such issue could be considered acceptance of the hardware specified and all discrepancies could be corrected at the Contractor's expense.

C. Items include but are not limited to the following:

1. Hinges - Pivots
2. Flush Bolts
3. Exit Devices
4. Locksets and Cylinders
5. Push Plates - Pulls
6. Coordinators
7. Closers
8. Kick, Mop and Protection Plates
9. Stops, Wall Bumpers, Overhead Controls
10. Electrified Hold Open Devices
11. Thresholds, Seals and Door Bottoms
12. Silencers
13. Miscellaneous Trim and Accessories

### 1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Hardware Schedules: Submit copies of schedule in accordance with Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures." Schedule to be in vertical format, listing each door opening, including: handing of opening, all hardware scheduled for opening or otherwise required to allow for proper function of door opening as intended, and finish of hardware. At doors with door closers or door controls include degree of door opening. Supply the schedules all Finish Hardware within two (2) weeks from date purchase order is received by the hardware supplier.

B. Submit manufacturer's cut/catalog sheets on all hardware items and any required special mounting instructions with the hardware schedule.

C. Certification of Compliance:

1. Submit any information necessary to indicate compliance to all these specifications as required.

2. Submit a statement from the manufacturer that electronic hardware and systems being supplied comply with the operational descriptions exactly as specified.

D. Submit any samples necessary as required by the Architect.

E. Templates for finish hardware items to be sent to related door and frame suppliers within 3 working days of receipt of approved hardware schedule.

### 1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Hardware supplier to be a qualified, Factory Authorized, direct distributor of the products to be furnished. In addition, the supplier to have in their regular employment an AHC or AHC /CDC and/or a person of equivalent experience (minimum 15 years in the industry) who will be made available at reasonable times to consult with the Architect/Contractor and/or the Owners Representative regarding any matters affecting the finish hardware on this project.

### 1.04 DELIVERY, HANDLING AND PACKAGING

A. Furnish all hardware with each unit clearly marked and numbered in accordance with the hardware schedule. Include door and item number for each.

B. Pack each item of hardware completes with all necessary parts and fasteners.

C. Properly wrap and cushion each item to prevent scratches and dents during delivery and storage.

### 1.05 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Any part of the finish hardware required by the frame or door manufacturers or other suppliers that is needed to produce doors or frames is to be sent to those suppliers in a timely manner, so as not to interrupt job progress.

### 1.06 WARRANTY

A. All finish hardware shall be supplied with a 1-year warranty against defects in materials and workmanship, commencing with substantial completion of the Project except as follows:

1. Closers are to have a 30-year written warranty.

2. Locksets are to have a 10-year written warranty.

3. Exit Devices are to have a 3-year written warranty.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.01 FASTENERS

A. Furnish with finish hardware all necessary screws, bolts and other fasteners of suitable size and type to anchor the hardware in position for a long life under hard use.

B. Furnish fastenings where necessary with expansion shields, toggle bolts and other anchors designated by the Architect according to the material to which the hardware is to be applied and the recommendations of the hardware manufacturer. All closers and exit devices on labeled wood doors shall be through-bolted if required by the door manufacturer. All thresholds shall be fastened with wood screws and plastic anchors. Where specified in the hardware sets, security type fasteners of the type called for are to be supplied.

C. Design of all fastenings shall harmonize with the hardware as to material and finish.

D. All hardware shall be installed with the Manufacturers standard screws as provided. The use of any other type of fasteners shall not be permitted. The general contractor shall provide wood blocking in all stud walls specified and/or scheduled to receive wall stops, No Exception.

## 2.02 HINGES

A. Hinges to be of one manufacturer as hereafter listed for continuity and consideration of warranty. Provide one of the following manufacturers Ives, Hager or Stanley.

B. Unless otherwise specified provide five-knuckle, heavy-duty, button tip, full mortise template type hinges with non-rising loose pins. Provide non-removable pins for out swinging doors at secured areas or as called for in this specification (Refer to Hardware Sets).

C. Provide all out-swinging doors with non-removable pins or security studs as called for in specified Hardware Sets. Furnish three hinges up to 90 inches high and one additional hinge for every 30 inches or fraction thereof.

D. Furnish 3 hinges up to 90 inches high and 1 additional hinge for every 30 inches or fraction thereof.

E. Provide size 4-1/2- by 4-1/2-inch for all 1-3/4-inch thick doors up to and including 36 inches wide. Doors over 1-3/4 inches through 2-1/4 inches thick, use 5- by 5-inch hinges. Doors over 36 inches use 5-by 4-1/2-inch unless otherwise noted in specified Hardware Sets.

F. Were required to clear the trim and/or to permit the doors to swing 180 degrees furnish hinges of sufficient throw.

G. Provide heavy weight hinges on all doors over 36 inches in width.

H. At labeled doors, steel or stainless steel, bearing-type hinges shall be provided. For all doors equipped with closers provide bearing-type hinges.

## 2.03 LOCK AND LOCK TRIM

A. All the locksets, latch sets, and trim to be of one manufacturer as hereafter listed for continuity of design and consideration of warranty. Locksets specified are Schlage “ND” series with the Rhodes lever and shall be provided as specified to match the existing key system.

B. Provide metal wrought box strike boxes and curved lip strikes with proper lip length to protect trim of the frame, but not to project more than 1/8 inch beyond frame trim or the inactive leaf of a pair of doors.

C. Mechanical Locks shall meet ANSI Operational Grade 1, Series 4000 as specified.

1. Hand of lock is to be field reversible or non-handed.

2. All lever trim is to be through-bolted through the door.

## 2.04 CYLINDERS AND KEYING

A. Provide all exterior and interior locks or Exit Devices requiring cylinders keyed to the existing Schlage Key System as instructed by the Owners Representative. Cylinders shall comply with performance requirements of ANSI A156.5. All keys shall be of nickel silver material only. The hardware supplier shall meet with the General Contractor, the Architect and the Owners Representative at the project jobsite to determine all permanent keying requirements.

B. Cylinders shall be factory keyed and factory maintained as directed by the Owners Representative and the Architect. Provide three keys per cylinder and six master keys per master used.

C. Factory stamp all keys “Do not duplicate” and with key symbol as directed by the Owners Representative. Visual key control shall be provided on all permanent keys and cylinders.

## 2.05 EXIT DEVICES

A. All exit devices and trim, including electrified items, to be of one manufacturer as hereafter listed and in the hardware sets for continuity of design and consideration of warranty; electrified devices and trim to be the same series and design as mechanical devices and trim.

B. All exit devices to be of a heavy duty, chassis mounted design, with a one-piece removable cover, eliminating necessity of removing the device from the door for standard maintenance and keying requirements.

C. All trims to be through-bolted to the lock stile case. Lever design to be the same as specified with the lock sets.

D. Exit Devices shall be the modern push rail design. All exit devices shall be mounted with sex bolts and installed with the manufacturer’s standard screws. Exit Hardware Devices found to be installed with self-drilling and self-tapping screws shall be removed and reinstalled at the installer expenses.

E. All devices shall carry a 3-year warranty against manufacturing defects and workmanship. Exit devices shall be certified by an independent testing lab for a minimum of 1,000,000 cycles.

F. Furnish roller strikes for all rim and surface vertical rod exit devices. Internal springs shall be coil compression type. Furnish security dead latching for all active latch bolts.

G. All Exit Devices shall be field modifiable as incorporate an Electric Latch Retraction Feature without the purchase of new Panic Exit Hardware.

H. Exit Devices shall be the Von Duprin 33A and 99 series as specified.

## 2.06 SURFACE MOUNTED DOOR CLOSERS

A. All closers for this project shall be the products of a single manufacturer for continuity of design and consideration of warranty. All door closers shall be mounted as to achieve the maximum degree of opening (trim permitting).

B. All closers to be heavy duty, surface-mounted, fully hydraulic, rack and pinion action with high strength aluminum and iron cylinder to provide control throughout the entire door opening and closing cycle.

C. Size all closers in accordance with the manufacturer’s recommendations at the factory.

D. All closers to have adjustable spring power sizes 1 or 2 through 4 or 6 and non-critical regulating screw valves for closing speed, latching speed and back-check control as a standard feature unless specified otherwise.

E. Provide closer covers only if provided as a standard part of the door closer package.

F. The hardware supplier shall provide all required brackets, spacers or filler plates as required by the manufacture for a proper and functional installation as part of their base bid.

G. Supply appropriate arm assembly for each closer so that closer body and arm are mounted on non-public side of door opening and on the interior side of exterior openings, except where required otherwise in the hardware sets.

H. Provide drop plates and any additional mounting brackets required for the proper installation of the door closer shall be included in the hardware supplier’s base bid.

I. Finish: Baked on Powder Coated finish shall match other hardware.

J. Provide and mount all door closers with sex bolts as provided by the manufacturer.

K. Closers shall be LCN 4040XP and 1450 series as specified or acceptable products manufactured by Sargent 281 series.

## 2.07 DOOR STOPS AND HOLDERS

A. Door stops are to be furnished for every door leaf. Every door is to have a floor, wall, or an overhead stop.

B. Place doorstops in such a position that they permit maximum door swing, but do not present a hazard of obstruction. Furnish floor strikes for floor holders of proper height to engage holders of doors.

C. Where overhead stops and holders are specified, or otherwise required for proper door operation, they are to be heavy duty and of extruded brass, bronze or stainless steel with no plastic parts as specified. The General Contractor shall provide wood blocking in all stud walls specified and scheduled to receive wall stops.

D. Finish: Shall match other hardware where available.

E. Acceptable Products: Floor and wall stops as listed in hardware sets. Equivalent products as manufactured by Ives, ABH and Trimco are acceptable.

## 2.08 PUSH PLATES, DOOR PULLS, AND KICKPLATES

A. All push plates, door pull, kick plates and other miscellaneous hardware as listed in hardware sets. Equivalent products as manufactured by Ives, Hager and Trimco are acceptable.

B. Kick plates to be 10 inches high and Mop plates to be 6 inches high, both by 1-½ inches or 1 inch less than door width (LDW) as specified. They are to be of 16-gauge thick base metal. For door with louvers or narrow bottom rails, kick plate height to be 1 inch less dimension shown from the bottom of the door to the bottom of the louver or glass.

C. Where required armor plates, edge guards and other protective hardware shall be supplied in sizes as scheduled in the hardware sets.

D. Finish: Same as other hardware where available.

## 2.09 FLUSH BOLTS AND COORDINATORS

A. Provide Flush bolts with Dust Proof Strikes as indicated in the individual hardware sets by Ives, Hager and Trimco are acceptable. Finish shall match the adjacent hardware.

## 2.10 THRESHOLDS AND SEALS

A. Provide materials and finishes as listed in hardware sets. Zero products have been specified to set a high level of quality, equivalent product by manufactured by National Guard Products and Pemko shall be acceptable. All thresholds must be in accordance with the requirements of TAS.

B. Provide thresholds with wood screws and plastic anchors. Supply all necessary anchoring devices for weather strip and sound seal.

C. Seals shall comply with requirements of UL10C. All thresholds, door bottoms and weather strip inserts shall be a silicone based product as specified in Hardware Sets. Other materials used shall be rejected, unless originally specified.

D. Seals shall comply with the requirements of the Wood Door Manufacturer’s certification requirements.

## 2.11 FINISHES

A. Finishes for all hardware are as required in this specification and the hardware sets.

B. Special care is to be taken to make uniform the finish of all various manufactured items.

### 2.12 DOOR SILENCERS

A. Provide door silencers at all openings without gasket. Provide two each at pair of doors and three or four each for each single door (coordinate with the frame manufacturer).

### 2.13 PROPRIETARY PRODUCTS

A. References to specific products are used to establish quality standards of utility and performance. Unless otherwise approved provide only the specified product.

B. All other materials, not specifically described, but required for a complete and proper finish hardware installation, are to be selected by the Contractor, subject to the approval of the Architect and the Owners Representative.

C. Architect and the Owners Representative reserve the right to approve all the substitutions proposed for this specification. Refer to Division 01 Section “Substitution Procedures” for requirements.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 INSTALLATION AND SERVICE ITEMS OF FINISH HARDWARE

A. All finish hardware shall be installed by an experienced finish hardware installer with at least 10 years of experience after a pre-installation meeting between the Contractor, hardware Manufacturers representative, the hardware supplier, the hollow metal supplier and the wood door supplier. The finish hardware installer shall be responsible for the proper installation and function of all doors and hardware.

B. The hardware supplier’s office and/or warehouse shall be located within a 125-mile radius of the project site as to better service the general contractor and the Owners Representative during this project.

C. Check hardware against the reviewed hardware schedule upon delivery. Store the hardware in a dry and secure location to protect against loss and damage.

D. Install finish hardware in accordance with approved hardware schedule and manufacturers’ printed instructions. Pre-fit hardware before finish is applied to door; remove and reinstall after finish is complete and dry. Install and adjust hardware so that parts operate smoothly, close tightly, and do not rattle.

E. Mortise and cutting to be done neatly, and evidence of cutting to be concealed in the finished work. Protect all Finish hardware from scratching or other damage.

**END OF SECTION**

## DOOR HARDWARE SETS

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 01
For use on Door #(s):
M104A M104B M103A M103B M102A M102B
M102C M105A
Provide each RU door(s) with the following:

| QTY | DESCRIPTION | CATALOG NUMBER | ITEMID | FINISH | MFR |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | ALL HARDWARE | PROVIDED BY OVERHEAD DOOR MFG | | | |

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 02 – EXTERIOR FROM SHOP BAY 102 – ACCESS CONTROLLED
For use on Door #(s):
M102D
Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

| QTY | | DESCRIPTION | CATALOG NUMBER | | ITEMID | FINISH | MFR |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 2 | EA | HINGES | 5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5 NRP | | | 630 | IVE |
| 1 | EA | HINGES | 5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5 TW8 | ✓ | | 630 | IVE |
| 1 | EA | EXIT DEVICE | 99-NL-990NL-SNB | | | 628 | VON |
| 1 | EA | ELECTRIC STRIKE | 6300-FSE-SO24-EB | ✓ | | 630 | VON |
| 1 | EA | RIM CYLINDER | 20-079 W/ CONST CORE | | | 626 | SCH |
| 1 | EA | PERMANENT CORE | 23-030 | | | 626 | SCH |
| 1 | EA | SURFACE CLOSER | 4040XP SCUSH TBSRT ST-1595 SRI | | | SRI | LCN |
| 1 | EA | DOOR BOTTOM | 39-DOOR WIDTH | | | BK | ZER |
| 1 | EA | RAIN DRIP | 142-FRAME WIDTH + 4" | | | BK | ZER |
| 1 | SET | HEAD WEATHER STRIP | 429S-1 PC HEAD WIDTH | | | BK | ZER |
| 1 | SET | JAMB WEATHER STRIP | 328S-2 PCS JAMB HEIGHT | | | BK | ZER |
| 1 | EA | THRESHOLD | 65BK-V3-FRAME WIDTH | | | BK | ZER |
| | | DOOR CONTACT | PROVIDED BY OTHER | ✓ | | | |
| | | CARD READER | PROVIDED BY OTHER | ✓ | | | |
| | | POWER SOURCE | PROVIDED BY OTHER | ✓ | | | |

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 03 - OFFICES
For use on Door #(s):
M108 M109 M110
Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

| QTY | | DESCRIPTION | CATALOG NUMBER | ITEMID | FINISH | MFR |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 3 | EA | HINGE | 5BB1 4.5 X 4.5 | | 652 | IVE |
| 1 | EA | ENTRANCE LOCK | ND53PD RHO | | 626 | SCH |
| 1 | EA | WALL STOP | WS406CCV | | 630 | IVE |
| 1 | EA | SEALS | 8145S-PSA-HEAD & JAMBS | | BK | ZER |

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 05 – EXTERIOR & SHOP BAY – ACCESS CONTROLLED
For use on Door #(s):
M106A M106B
Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

| QTY | | DESCRIPTION | CATALOG NUMBER | | ITEMID | FINISH | MFR |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 2 | EA | HINGE | 5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5 NRP | | | 630 | IVE |
| 1 | EA | HINGE | 5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5 TW8 | ↗ | | 630 | IVE |
| 1 | EA | ELECTRIC LOCK | ND80PDEU RHO RX | ↗ | | 626 | SCH |
| 1 | EA | SURFACE CLOSER | 4040XP-SCUSH ST-1595 | | | 689 | LCH |
| 1 | EA | DRIP CAP | 142-FRAME WIDTH +4" (DR #M106A ONLY) | | | BK | IVE |
| 1 | EA | HEAD WEATHER STRIP | 428S-1 PC HEAD WIDTH | | | BK | ZER |
| 1 | EA | JAMB WEATHER STRIP | 328S-2 PCS JAMB HEIGHT | | | BK | ZER |
| 1 | EA | DOOR BOTTOM | 39-DOOR WIDTH | | | BK | ZER |
| 1 | EA | THRESHOLD | 545BK-V3-FRAME WIDTH | | | BK | ZER |
| | | DOOR CONTACT | PROVIDED BY OTHER | ↗ | | | |
| | | CARD READER | PROVIDED BY OTHER | ↗ | | | |
| | | POWER SOURCE | PROVIDED BY OTHER | ↗ | | | |

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 06 – PARTS STORAGE – ACCESS CONTROLLED
For use on Door #(s):
M105B
Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

| QTY | | DESCRIPTION | CATALOG NUMBER | | ITEMID | FINISH | MFR |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 5 | EA | HINGE | 5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5 NRP | | | 630 | IVE |
| 1 | EA | HINGE | 5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5 TW8 | ✓ | | 630 | IVE |
| 1 | EA | ELECTRIC LOCK | ND80PDEU RHO RX 14-042 | ✓ | | 626 | SCH |
| 2 | EA | SURFACE CLOSER | 1450 HDPA TBSRT SRI | | | SRI | LCN |
| 1 | EA | COORDINATOR | 3780 | | | BK | ABH |
| 1 | EA | AUTO FLUSH BOLT | FB31P | | | 630 | IVE |
| 1 | EA | DUST PROOF STRIKE | DP1 | | | 630 | IVE |
| 1 | EA | ASTRAGAL | 43SP-DOOR HEIGHT | | | SP | ZER |
| 1 | EA | DOOR BOTTOM | 39-DOOR WIDTH | | | BK | ZER |
| 1 | EA | THRESHOLD | 545BK-V3-FRAME WIDTH | | | BK | ZER |
| | | DOOR CONTACT | PROVIDED BY OTHER | ✓ | | | |
| | | CARD READER | PROVIDED BY OTHER | ✓ | | | |
| | | POWER SOURCE | PROVIDED BY OTHER | ✓ | | | |

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 07 - RESTROOM
For use on Door #(s):
M107
Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

| QTY | | DESCRIPTION | CATALOG NUMBER | ITEMID | FINISH | MFR |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 3 | EA | HINGE | 5BB1 4.5 X 4.5 | | 652 | IVE |
| 1 | EA | PRIVACY SET W/INDICATOR | L9440 06A L583-363 L283-722 | | 626 | SCH |
| 1 | EA | WALL STOP | WS406/407CCV | | 630 | IVE |
| 1 | EA | SURFACE CLOSER | 1451-HDPA TRSRT SRI | | SRI | LCN |
| 3 | EA | SILENCERS | SR64 | | GRY | IVE |
| 1 | EA | COAT HOOK | 582M | | 626 | IVE |

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 08 – EXTERIOR FIRE RISER
For use on Door #(s):
M111
Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

| QTY | | DESCRIPTION | CATALOG NUMBER | ITEMID | FINISH | MFR |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 3 | EA | HINGE | 5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5 NRP | | 630 | IVE |
| 1 | EA | STOREAGE LOCK | ND80PD RHO | | 626 | SCH |
| 1 | EA | OH HOLDER | 104H | | 630 | GLY |
| 1 | EA | LATCH GUARD | LG12 | | 630 | IVE |
| 1 | EA | DRIP CAP | 142-FRAME WIDTH +4″ | | BK | IVE |
| 1 | EA | WEATHER STRIP | 8303S-EAD & JAMBS | | BK | ZER |
| 1 | EA | DOOR BOTTOM | 39-DOOR WIDTH | | BK | ZER |
| 1 | EA | THRESHOLD | 65BK-V3-FRAME WIDTH | | BK | ZER |

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 09 – EXTERIOR – ADDED OPENING
For use on Door #(s):
M101A
Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

| QTY | | DESCRIPTION | CATALOG NUMBER | ITEMID | FINISH | MFR |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 6 | EA | HINGE | 5BB1HW 5 X 4.5 NRP | | 630 | IVE |
| 2 | EA | FLUSH BOLT | FB458-12″ | | 626 | IVE |
| 1 | EA | DUST PROOF STRIKE | DP1 | | 630 | IVE |
| 1 | EA | STOREAGE LOCK | ND80PD RHO 14-042 | | 626 | SCH |
| 1 | EA | OH HOLDER | 904H | | 630 | GLY |
| 1 | EA | ASTRAGAL | 43SP-DOOR HEIGHT | | SP | ZER |
| 1 | EA | DRIP CAP | 142-FRAME WIDTH +4″ | | BK | IVE |
| 1 | EA | HEAD WEATHER STRIP | 429S-1 PCS JAMB HEIGHT | | BK | ZER |
| 1 | EA | JAMB WEATHER STRIP | 8303S-2 PCS JAMB HEIGHT | | BK | ZER |
| 1 | EA | DOOR BOTTOM | 39-DOOR WIDTH | | BK | ZER |
| 1 | EA | THRESHOLD | 655BK-V3-FRAME WIDTH | | BK | ZER |

INSTALL ASTRAGAL FIRST THEN FULL HEIGHT ON THE PULL SIDE AND THEN INSTALL THE DOOR BOTTOM SO IT BUTTS UPAGAINST THE ASTRAGAL.

INSTALL THE HEAD WEATHER STRIP AND THEN INSTALL THE OVERHEAD HOLDERS WHICH SCREWS THROUGH THE WEATHER STRIP. DO NOT CUT THE HEAD WEATHER STRIP.

**END OF DOOR HARDWARE SETS**

# SECTION 08 80 00

# GLAZING

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Glazing for:
    a. Doors.
    b. Exterior glazing in hollow metal frames,
    c. Interior borrowed lites in hollow metal frames.
2. Glazing products include:
    a. Monolithic uncoated glass.
    b. Insulated glazing units with low-e and laminated lites.
3. Glazing sealants and accessories.

### 1.02 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate glazing channel dimensions to provide necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances.

### 1.03 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
2. Review temporary protection requirements for glazing during and after installation.

### 1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Glass Samples: For each type of glass product other than clear monolithic vision glass; 12 inches square.

C. Glazing Schedule: List glass types and thicknesses for each size opening and location. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

### 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications for Insulating-Glass Units with Sputter-Coated, Low-E Coatings: A qualified insulating-glass manufacturer who is approved and certified by coated-glass manufacturer.

### 1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect glazing materials according to manufacturer's written instructions. Prevent damage to glass and glazing materials from condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, or other causes.

B. Comply with insulating-glass manufacturer's written instructions for venting and sealing units to avoid hermetic seal ruptures due to altitude change.

### 1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not proceed with glazing when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by glazing material manufacturers and when glazing channel substrates are wet from rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.

1. Do not install glazing sealants when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F.

### 1.08 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Coated-Glass Products: Manufacturer agrees to replace coated-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of coated glass is defined as defects developed from normal use that are not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning coated glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include peeling, cracking, and other indications of deterioration in coating.

1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Insulating Glass: Manufacturer agrees to replace insulating-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of insulating glass is defined as failure of hermetic seal under normal use that is not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning insulating glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Evidence of failure is the obstruction of vision by dust, moisture, or film on interior surfaces of glass.

1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations for Glass: Obtain from single source from single manufacturer for each glass type.

B. Source Limitations for Glazing Accessories: Obtain from single source from single manufacturer for each product and installation method.

### 2.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Installed glazing systems shall withstand normal thermal movement and wind and impact loads (where applicable) without failure, including loss or glass breakage attributable to the following: defective manufacture, fabrication, or installation; failure of sealants or gaskets to remain watertight and airtight; deterioration of glazing materials; or other defects in construction.

B. Structural Performance: Glazing shall withstand the following design loads within limits and under conditions indicated determined according to the IBC and ASTM E 1300.

1. Design Wind Pressures: Determine design wind pressures applicable to Project according to ASCE/SEI 7, based on heights above grade indicated on Drawings.

2. Maximum Lateral Deflection: For glass supported on all four edges, limit center-of-glass deflection at design wind pressure to not more than 1/50 times the short-side length or 1 inch, whichever is less.

3. Differential Shading: Design glass to resist thermal stresses induced by differential shading within individual glass lites.

C. Safety Glazing: Where safety glazing is indicated, provide glazing that complies with 16 CFR 1201, Category II.

D. Thermal and Optical Performance Properties: Provide glass with performance properties specified, as indicated in manufacturer's published test data, based on procedures indicated below:

1. For monolithic-glass lites, properties are based on units with lites 6 mm thick.
2. For insulating-glass units, properties are based on units of thickness indicated for overall unit and for each lite.
3. U-Factors: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 100 and based on LBL's WINDOW 5.2 computer program, expressed as Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F.
4. Solar Heat-Gain Coefficient and Visible Transmittance: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 200 and based on LBL's WINDOW 5.2 computer program.
5. Visible Reflectance: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 300.

## 2.03 GLASS PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of glass product manufacturers and organizations below unless more stringent requirements are indicated. See these publications for glazing terms not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.

1. GANA Publications: ”Glazing Manual.”
2. AAMA Publications: AAMA GDSG-1, “Glass Design for Sloped Glazing,” and AAMA TIR A7, “Sloped Glazing Guidelines.”
3. IGMA Publication for Insulating Glass: SIGMA TM-3000, “North American Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units for Commercial and Residential Use.”

B. Safety Glazing Labeling: Where safety glazing is indicated, permanently mark glazing with certification label of the SGCC or another certification agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Label shall indicate manufacturer's name, type of glass, thickness, and safety glazing standard with which glass complies.

C. Thickness: Where glass thickness is indicated, it is a minimum. Provide glass that complies with performance requirements and is not less than the thickness indicated.

1. Minimum Glass Thickness for Exterior Lites: 6 mm.

D. Strength:

1. Where annealed float glass is indicated, provide annealed float glass, heat-strengthened float glass, or fully tempered float glass as needed to comply with “Performance Requirements” Article.
2. Where heat-strengthened float glass is indicated, provide heat-strengthened float glass or fully tempered float glass as needed to comply with “Performance Requirements” Article.
3. Where fully tempered float glass is indicated, provide fully tempered float glass.

## 2.04 GLASS PRODUCTS

A. Clear Annealed Float Glass: ASTM C 1036, Type I, Class 1 (clear), Quality-Q3.

B. Fully Tempered Float Glass: ASTM C 1048, Kind FT (fully tempered), Condition A (uncoated) unless otherwise indicated, Type I, Class 1 (clear) or Class 2 (tinted) as indicated, Quality-Q3.

1. Fabrication Process: By horizontal (roller-hearth) process with roll-wave distortion parallel to bottom edge of glass as installed unless otherwise indicated.

C. Heat-Strengthened Float Glass: ASTM C 1048, Kind HS (heat strengthened), Type I, Condition A (uncoated) unless otherwise indicated, Type I, Class 1 (clear) or Class 2 (tinted) as indicated, Quality-Q3.

1. Fabrication Process: By horizontal (roller-hearth) process with roll-wave distortion parallel to bottom edge of glass as installed unless otherwise indicated.

## 2.05 INSULATING GLASS

A. Insulating-Glass Units: Factory-assembled units consisting of sealed lites of glass separated by a dehydrated interspace, qualified according to ASTM E 2190.

1. Sealing System: Dual seal, with manufacturer's standard primary and secondary sealants.

2. Perimeter Spacer: Manufacturer's standard spacer material and construction.

3. Desiccant: Molecular sieve or silica gel, or a blend of both.

## 2.06 GLAZING SEALANTS

A. General:

1. Compatibility: Compatible with one another and with other materials they contact, including glass products, seals of insulating-glass units, and glazing channel substrates, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.

2. Suitability: Comply with sealant and glass manufacturers' written instructions for selecting glazing sealants suitable for applications indicated and for conditions existing at time of installation.

3. Colors of Exposed Glazing Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

B. Glazing Sealant: Neutral-curing silicone glazing sealant complying with ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, Use NT.

## 2.07 GLAZING TAPES

A. Back-Bedding Mastic Glazing Tapes: Preformed, butyl-based, 100 percent solids elastomeric tape; nonstaining and nonmigrating in contact with nonporous surfaces; with or without spacer rod as recommended in writing by tape and glass manufacturers for application indicated; and complying with ASTM C 1281 and AAMA 800 for products indicated below:

1. AAMA 806.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is subject to continuous pressure.

2. AAMA 807.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is not subject to continuous pressure.

B. Expanded Cellular Glazing Tapes: Closed-cell, PVC foam tapes; factory coated with adhesive on both surfaces; and complying with AAMA 800 for the following types:

1. AAMA 810.1, Type 1, for glazing applications in which tape acts as the primary sealant.

2. AAMA 810.1, Type 2, for glazing applications in which tape is used in combination with a full bead of liquid sealant.

### 2.08 MISCELLANEOUS GLAZING MATERIALS

A. General: Provide products of material, size, and shape complying with referenced glazing standard, with requirements of manufacturers of glass and other glazing materials for application indicated, and with a proven record of compatibility with surfaces contacted in installation.

B. Cleaners, Primers, and Sealers: Types recommended by sealant or gasket manufacturer.

C. Setting Blocks: Elastomeric material with a Shore, Type A durometer hardness of 85, plus or minus 5.

D. Spacers: Elastomeric blocks or continuous extrusions of hardness required by glass manufacturer to maintain glass lites in place for installation indicated.

E. Edge Blocks: Elastomeric material of hardness needed to limit glass lateral movement (side walking).

F. Cylindrical Glazing Sealant Backing: ASTM C 1330, Type O (open-cell material), of size and density to control glazing sealant depth and otherwise produce optimum glazing sealant performance.

### 2.09 FABRICATION OF GLAZING UNITS

A. Fabricate glazing units in sizes required to fit openings indicated for Project, with edge and face clearances, edge and surface conditions, and bite complying with written instructions of product manufacturer and referenced glazing publications, to comply with system performance requirements.

1. Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on glass framing members and glazing components.

a. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

B. Clean-cut or flat-grind vertical edges of butt-glazed monolithic lites to produce square edges with slight chamfers at junctions of edges and faces.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine framing, glazing channels, and stops, with Installer present, for compliance with the following:

1. Manufacturing and installation tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.

2. Presence and functioning of weep systems.

3. Minimum required face and edge clearances.

4. Effective sealing between joints of glass-framing members.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean glazing channels and other framing members receiving glass immediately before glazing. Remove coatings not firmly bonded to substrates.

B. Examine glazing units to locate exterior and interior surfaces. Label or mark units as needed so that exterior and interior surfaces are readily identifiable. Do not use materials that leave visible marks in the completed Work.

## 3.03 GLAZING, GENERAL

A. Comply with combined written instructions of manufacturers of glass, sealants, gaskets, and other glazing materials, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in referenced glazing publications.

B. Protect glass edges from damage during handling and installation. Remove damaged glass from Project site and legally dispose of off Project site. Damaged glass includes glass with edge damage or other imperfections that, when installed, could weaken glass, impair performance, or impair appearance.

C. Apply primers to joint surfaces where required for adhesion of sealants, as determined by preconstruction testing.

D. Install setting blocks in sill rabbets, sized and located to comply with referenced glazing publications, unless otherwise required by glass manufacturer. Set blocks in thin course of compatible sealant suitable for heel bead.

E. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.

F. Provide spacers for glass lites where length plus width is larger than 50 inches.

1. Locate spacers directly opposite each other on both inside and outside faces of glass. Install correct size and spacing to preserve required face clearances, unless gaskets and glazing tapes are used that have demonstrated ability to maintain required face clearances and to comply with system performance requirements.

2. Provide 1/8-inch minimum bite of spacers on glass and use thickness equal to sealant width. With glazing tape, use thickness slightly less than final compressed thickness of tape.

G. Provide edge blocking where indicated or needed to prevent glass lites from moving sideways in glazing channel, as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer and according to requirements in referenced glazing publications.

H. Set glass lites in each series with uniform pattern, draw, bow, and similar characteristics.

I. Set glass lites with proper orientation so that coatings face exterior or interior as specified.

J. Where wedge-shaped gaskets are driven into one side of channel to pressurize sealant or gasket on opposite side, provide adequate anchorage so gasket cannot walk out when installation is subjected to movement.

K. Square cut wedge-shaped gaskets at corners and install gaskets in a manner recommended by gasket manufacturer to prevent corners from pulling away; seal corner joints and butt joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

## 3.04 TAPE GLAZING

A. Position tapes on fixed stops so that, when compressed by glass, their exposed edges are flush with or protrude slightly above sightline of stops.

B. Install tapes continuously, but not necessarily in one continuous length. Do not stretch tapes to make them fit opening.

C. Cover vertical framing joints by applying tapes to heads and sills first, then to jambs. Cover horizontal framing joints by applying tapes to jambs, then to heads and sills.

D. Place joints in tapes at corners of opening with adjoining lengths butted together, not lapped. Seal joints in tapes with compatible sealant approved by tape manufacturer.

E. Do not remove release paper from tape until right before each glazing unit is installed.

F. Apply heel bead of elastomeric sealant.

G. Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks, and press firmly against tape by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings.

## 3.05 GASKET GLAZING (DRY)

A. Cut compression gaskets to lengths recommended by gasket manufacturer to fit openings exactly, with allowance for stretch during installation.

B. Insert soft compression gasket between glass and frame or fixed stop so it is securely in place with joints miter cut and bonded together at corners.

C. Installation with Drive-in Wedge Gaskets: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks, and press firmly against soft compression gasket by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

D. Installation with Pressure-Glazing Stops: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks, and press firmly against soft compression gasket. Install dense compression gaskets and pressure-glazing stops, applying pressure uniformly to compression gaskets. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

E. Install gaskets so they protrude past face of glazing stops.

## 3.06 SEALANT GLAZING (WET)

A. Install continuous spacers, or spacers combined with cylindrical sealant backing, between glass lites and glazing stops to maintain glass face clearances and to prevent sealant from extruding into glass channel and blocking weep systems until sealants cure. Secure spacers or spacers and backings in place and in position to control depth of installed sealant relative to edge clearance for optimum sealant performance.

B. Force sealants into glazing channels to eliminate voids and to ensure complete wetting or bond of sealant to glass and channel surfaces.

C. Tool exposed surfaces of sealants to provide a substantial wash away from glass.

## 3.07 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Immediately after installation remove nonpermanent labels and clean surfaces.

B. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. Examine glass surfaces adjacent to or below exterior concrete and other masonry surfaces at frequent intervals during construction, but not less than once a month, for buildup of dirt, scum, alkaline deposits, or stains.

1. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do come into contact with glass, remove substances immediately as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer. Remove and replace glass that cannot be cleaned without damage to coatings.

C. Remove and replace glass that is damaged during construction period.

D. Wash glass on both exposed surfaces not more than four days before date scheduled for inspections that establish date of Substantial Completion. Wash glass as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.

## 3.08 MONOLITHIC GLASS SCHEDULE

A. Interior Applications where Safety Glazing is Not Required: Clear annealed float glass.

1. Minimum Thickness: 6 mm.

B. Interior Applications where Safety Glazing is Required: Clear fully tempered float glass.

1. Minimum Thickness: 6 mm.
2. Safety glazing required.

## 3.09 INSULATING- GLASS SCHEDULE

A. Typical Exterior Glazing: Low-E-coated, laminated, clear insulating glass for typical exterior applications where safety glazing is not required.

1. Basis-of-Design: Design is based Guardian Sunguard SNX 62/67 on Crystal Gray-Clear Low E #2. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide named product or comparable product approved by Architect.
2. Overall Unit Thickness: 1 inch.
3. Minimum Thickness of Each Glass Lite: 6 mm.
4. Outdoor Lite: Heat-strengthened float glass.
5. Interspace Content: Air.
6. Indoor Lite: Clear float glass.
7. Low-E Coating: Sputtered on second surface.
8. Thermal Performance:
    a. Winter Nighttime U-Factor: 0.29 maximum.
    b. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient: 0.22 maximum.
9. Transmittance:
    a. Visible Light Transmittance: 44 percent minimum.
    b. UV Transmittance: 3 percent maximum.

B. Exterior Safety Glazing: Low-E-coated, clear insulating glass for applications where safety glass is indicated or required.

1. Basis-of-Design: Design is based on Sunguard SNX 62/67 on Crystal Gray-Clear Low E #2r. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide named product or comparable product approved by Architect.
2. Overall Unit Thickness: 1-5/16 inch.
3. Minimum Thickness of Each Glass Lite: 6 mm.
4. Outdoor Lite: Fully tempered float glass.
5. Interspace Content: Air.
6. Indoor Lite: Fully tempered float glass.
7. Low-E Coating: Sputtered on second surface.
8. Thermal Performance:
    a. Visible Light Transmittance: 44 percent minimum.
    b. UV Transmittance: 3 percent maximum.

9. Transmittance:
   a. Visible Light Transmittance: 44 percent minimum.
   b. UV Transmittance: 3 percent maximum.
10. Safety glazing required.

**END OF SECTION**

# SECTION 08 91 19

# FIXED LOUVERS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section includes fixed extruded-aluminum louvers.

### 1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. Louver Terminology: Definitions of terms for metal louvers contained in AMCA 501 apply to this Section unless otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.

B. Wind-Driven-Rain-Resistant Louver: Louver that provides specified wind-driven-rain performance, as determined by testing according to AMCA 500-L.

### 1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. For louvers specified to bear AMCA seal, include printed catalog pages showing specified models with appropriate AMCA Certified Ratings Seals.

B. Shop Drawings: For louvers and accessories. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work. Show frame profiles and blade profiles, angles, and spacing.

1. Show weep paths, gaskets, flashings, sealants, and other means of preventing water intrusion.

2. Show mullion profiles and locations.

C. Samples: For each type of metal finish required.

### 1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed according to AMCA 500-L by a qualified testing agency or by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, for each type of louver and showing compliance with performance requirements specified.

B. Sample Warranties: For manufacturer's special warranties.

### 1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of openings by field measurements before fabrication.

### 1.06 WARRANTY

A. Special Finish Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components on which finishes fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:

a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.

b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.

c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.

2. Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain fixed louvers from single source from a single manufacturer where indicated to be of same type, design, or factory-applied color finish.

### 2.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance: Louvers shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated without permanent deformation of louver components, noise or metal fatigue caused by louver-blade rattle or flutter, or permanent damage to fasteners and anchors. Wind pressures shall be considered to act normal to the face of the building.

1. Design Wind Pressures: Determine positive and negative wind pressures according to ASCE/SEI 7 using wind speed criteria indicated on Structural Drawings but not less than 30 lbs./sq. ft.

B. Louver Performance Ratings: Provide louvers complying with requirements specified, as demonstrated by testing manufacturer's stock units identical to those provided, except for length and width according to AMCA 500-L.

C. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.

1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

### 2.03 FIXED EXTRUDED-ALUMINUM LOUVERS

A. Horizontal, Wind-Driven-Rain-Resistant Louver:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
    a. Airolite Company, LLC (The).
    b. Arrow United Industries.
    c. Construction Specialties, Inc.
    d. Industrial Louvers Inc.
    e. NCA Manufacturing, Inc.
    f. Nystrom, Inc.
    g. Ruskin Company.
2. Minimum Louver Depth: 4 inches.
3. Frame and Blade Nominal Thickness: Not less than 0.060 inch for blades and 0.080 inch for frames.
4. Louver Performance Ratings:
    a. Free Area: Not less than 6.0 sq. ft. for 48-inch-wide by 48-inch-high louver.
    b. Air Performance: Not more than 0.10-inch wg static pressure drop at 600-fpm free-area intake velocity.
    c. Wind-Driven Rain Performance: Not less than 95 percent effectiveness when subjected to a rainfall rate of 8 inches per hour and a wind speed of 50 mph at a core-area intake velocity of 400 fpm.

5. AMCA Seal: Mark units with AMCA Certified Ratings Seal.

## 2.04 LOUVER SCREENS

A. General: Provide screen at each exterior louver.

1. Screen Location for Fixed Louvers: Interior face.
2. Screening Type: Bird screening.

B. Secure screen frames to louver frames with stainless-steel machine screws, spaced a maximum of 6 inches from each corner and at 12 inches o.c.

C. Louver Screen Frames: Fabricate with mitered corners to louver sizes indicated.

1. Metal: Same type and form of metal as indicated for louver to which screens are attached. Reinforce extruded-aluminum screen frames at corners with clips.
2. Finish: Mill finish unless otherwise indicated.
3. Type: Non-rewirable, U-shaped frames.

D. Louver Screening for Aluminum Louvers:

1. Bird Screening: Aluminum, 1/2-inch-square mesh, 0.063-inch wire.

## 2.05 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063-T5, T-52, or T6.

B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003 or 5005, with temper as required for forming, or as otherwise recommended by metal producer for required finish.

C. Fasteners: Use types and sizes to suit unit installation conditions.

1. Use hex-head or Phillips pan-head screws for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
2. For fastening aluminum, use aluminum or 300 series stainless-steel fasteners.
3. For color-finished louvers, use fasteners with heads that match color of louvers.

D. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187/D 1187M.

## 2.06 FABRICATION

A. Factory assemble louvers to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.

B. Vertical Assemblies: Where height of louver units exceeds fabrication and handling limitations, fabricate units to permit field-bolted assembly with close-fitting joints in jambs and mullions, reinforced with splice plates.

C. Maintain equal louver blade spacing, including separation between blades and frames at head and sill, to produce uniform appearance.

D. Fabricate frames, including integral sills, to fit in openings of sizes indicated, with allowances made for fabrication and installation tolerances, adjoining material tolerances, and perimeter sealant joints.

1. Frame Type: Channel unless otherwise indicated.

E. Include supports, anchorages, and accessories required for complete assembly.

F. Provide vertical mullions of type and at spacings indicated, but not more than is recommended by manufacturer, or 72 inches o.c., whichever is less.

G. Join frame members to each other and to fixed louver blades with fillet welds concealed from view, threaded fasteners, or both, as standard with louver manufacturer unless otherwise indicated or size of louver assembly makes bolted connections between frame members necessary.

### 2.07 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. High-Performance Organic Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer finish complying with AAMA 2605 and containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.

1. Color and Gloss: As indicated by manufacturer's designations or if not indicated as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and openings, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.02 PREPARATION

A. Coordinate setting drawings, diagrams, templates, instructions, and directions for installation of anchorages that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry construction. Coordinate delivery of such items to Project site.

### 3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Locate and place louvers level, plumb, and at indicated alignment with adjacent work.

B. Use concealed anchorages where possible. Provide brass or lead washers fitted to screws where required to protect metal surfaces and to make a weathertight connection.

C. Form closely fitted joints with exposed connections accurately located and secured.

D. Provide perimeter reveals and openings of uniform width for sealants and joint fillers, as indicated.

E. Protect unpainted galvanized- and nonferrous-metal surfaces that are in contact with concrete, masonry, or dissimilar metals from corrosion and galvanic action by applying a heavy coating of bituminous paint or by separating surfaces with waterproof gaskets or nonmetallic flashing.

F. Install concealed gaskets, flashings, joint fillers, and insulation as louver installation progresses, where weathertight louver joints are required. Comply with Section 079200 “Joint Sealants” for sealants applied during louver installation.

### 3.04 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Clean exposed louver surfaces that are not protected by temporary covering, to remove fingerprints and soil during construction period. Do not let soil accumulate during construction period.

B. Before final inspection, clean exposed surfaces with water and a mild soap or detergent not harmful to finishes. Thoroughly rinse surfaces and dry.

C. Restore louvers damaged during installation and construction, so no evidence remains of corrective work. If results of restoration are unsuccessful, as determined by Architect, remove damaged units and replace with new units.

1. Touch up minor abrasions in finishes with air-dried coating that matches color and gloss of, and is compatible with, factory-applied finish coating.

**END OF SECTION**

# SECTION 09 22 16

# NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Non-load-bearing steel framing systems for interior partitions.
2. Suspension systems for interior gypsum ceilings, direct-fastened acoustic ceiling panels, soffits, and grid systems.

B. Related Sections include Division 05 “Cold-Formed Metal Framing” for exterior and interior load-bearing and exterior non-load-bearing wall studs; floor joists; roof rafters and ceiling joists; and roof trusses.

### 1.02 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include data indicating compliance with performance standards. Clearly indicate on Product Data size and thickness of framing required for each condition.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.01 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated on Drawings, according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.

B. Steel Framing: Metal thicknesses indicated are minimum thickness selected to meet structural design criteria for non-structural, interior partitions. Where metal framing manufacturer’s published Product Data recommends a greater thickness for the condition indicated, provide metal framing in recommended thickness.

1. Lateral Load: 5 lbs/sq. ft.
2. Maximum Allowable Deflection:
    a. Typical Partitions: L/240.
    b. Partitions with Tile Finishes: L/480.

### 2.02 FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. Framing Members, General: Comply with ASTM C 754 for conditions indicated.

1. Steel Sheet Components: Comply with ASTM C 645 requirements for metal unless otherwise indicated.
2. Protective Coating: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G60, hot-dip galvanized unless otherwise indicated.

B. Studs and Tracks: ASTM C 645.

1. Steel Studs and Tracks:
    a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0179 inch.
    b. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.

C. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where indicated, provide one of the following:

1. Single Long-Leg Track System: ASTM C 645 top track with 2-inch-deep flanges in thickness not less than indicated for studs, installed with studs friction fit into top track and with continuous bridging located within 12 inches of the top of studs to provide lateral bracing.
2. Double-Track System: ASTM C 645 top outer tracks, inside track with 2-inch-deep flanges in thickness not less than indicated for studs and fastened to studs, and outer track sized to friction-fit over inner track.
3. Deflection Track: Steel sheet top track manufactured to prevent cracking of finishes applied to interior partition framing resulting from deflection of structure above; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.

D. Flat Strap and Backing Plate: Steel sheet for blocking and bracing in length and width indicated.

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: As indicated on Drawings.

E. Cold-Rolled Channel Bridging: Steel, 0.0538-inch minimum base-metal thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch-wide flanges.

1. Depth: 1-1/2 inches.
2. Clip Angle: Not less than 1-1/2 by 1-1/2 inches, 0.068-inch-thick, galvanized steel.

F. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645.

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0179 inch.
2. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.

G. Cold-Rolled Furring Channels: 0.053-inch uncoated-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch-wide flanges.

1. Depth: 3/4 inch.
2. Furring Brackets: Adjustable, corrugated-edge-type steel sheet with minimum uncoated-steel thickness of 0.0329 inch.
3. Tie Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.062-inch-diameter wire, or double strand of 0.048-inch-diameter wire.

## 2.03 SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

A. Tie Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.062-inch-diameter wire, or double strand of 0.048-inch-diameter wire.

B. Wire Hangers: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.16 inch in diameter.

C. Flat Hangers: Steel sheet, in size indicated on Drawings.

D. Carrying Channels (Main Runners): Cold-rolled, commercial-steel sheet with a base-metal thickness of 0.0538 inch and minimum 1/2-inch-wide flanges.

1. Depth: 2-1/2 inches.

E. Furring Channels (Furring Members):

1. Cold-Rolled Channels: 0.0538-inch uncoated-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch-wide flanges, 3/4 inch deep.
2. Steel Studs and Tracks: ASTM C 645.
   a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0179 inch.
   b. Depth: 2-1/2 inches.

3. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645, 7/8 inch deep.
    a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0179 inch.

F. Grid Suspension System for Gypsum Board Ceilings: ASTM C 645, direct-hung system composed of main beams and cross-furring members that interlock.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
    a. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
    b. Chicago Metallic Corporation.
    c. United States Gypsum Company.

## 2.04 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards.

1. Fasteners for Steel Framing: Of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power, and other properties required to fasten steel members to substrates.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and substrates, with Installer present, and including welded hollow-metal frames, cast-in anchors, and structural framing, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

## 3.02 PREPARATION

A. Suspended Assemblies: Coordinate installation of suspension systems with installation of overhead structure to ensure that inserts and other provisions for anchorages to building structure have been installed to receive hangers at spacing required to support the Work and that hangers will develop their full strength.

1. Furnish concrete inserts and other devices indicated to other trades for installation in advance of time needed for coordination and construction.

## 3.03 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Installation Standard: ASTM C 754.

1. Gypsum Board Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C 840 that apply to framing installation.

B. Install framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, with connections securely fastened.

C. Install supplementary framing, and blocking to support fixtures, equipment services, heavy trim, grab bars, toilet accessories, furnishings, or similar construction.

D. Install bracing at terminations in assemblies.

E. Do not bridge building control and expansion joints with non-load-bearing steel framing members. Frame both sides of joints independently.

## 3.04 INSTALLING FRAMED ASSEMBLIES

A. Install framing system components according to spacings indicated, but not greater than spacings required by referenced installation standards for assembly types.

1. Single-Layer Application: 16 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
2. Tile Backing Panels: 16 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.

B. Install studs so flanges within framing system point in same direction.

C. Install tracks at floors and overhead supports. Extend framing full height to structural supports or substrates above suspended ceilings except where partitions are indicated to terminate at suspended ceilings. Continue framing around ducts that penetrate partitions above ceiling.

1. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where framing extends to overhead structural supports, install to produce joints at tops of framing systems that prevent axial loading of finished assemblies.
2. Door Openings: Screw vertical studs at jambs to jamb anchor clips on door frames; install track section (for cripple studs) at head and secure to jamb studs.
    a. Install two studs at each jamb unless otherwise indicated.
    b. Install cripple studs at head adjacent to each jamb stud, with a minimum 1/2-inch clearance from jamb stud to allow for installation of control joint in finished assembly.
    c. Extend jamb studs through suspended ceilings and attach to underside of overhead structure.
3. Other Framed Openings: Frame openings other than door openings the same as required for door openings unless otherwise indicated. Install framing below sills of openings to match framing required above door heads.

D. Installation Tolerance: Install each framing member so fastening surfaces vary not more than 1/8 inch from the plane formed by faces of adjacent framing.

## 3.05 INSTALLING CEILING SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

A. Install suspension system components according to spacings indicated, but not greater than spacings required by referenced installation standards for assembly types.

1. Hangers: 48 inches o.c.
2. Carrying Channels (Main Runners): 48 inches o.c.
3. Furring Channels (Furring Members): 16 inches o.c.

B. Isolate suspension systems from building structure where they abut or are penetrated by building structure to prevent transfer of loading imposed by structural movement.

C. Suspend hangers from building structure as follows:

1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structural or suspension system.
    a. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions and offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
2. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with locations of hangers required to support standard suspension

system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in the form of trapezes or equivalent devices.

a. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced installation standards.

3. Wire Hangers: Secure by looping and wire tying, either directly to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate for substrate, and in a manner that will not cause hangers to deteriorate or otherwise fail.

4. Flat Hangers: Secure to structure, including intermediate framing members, by attaching to inserts, eye screws, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate for structure and hanger, and in a manner that will not cause hangers to deteriorate or otherwise fail.

5. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck.

6. Do not connect or suspend steel framing from ducts, pipes, or conduit.

D. Grid Suspension Systems: Attach perimeter wall track or angle where grid suspension systems meet vertical surfaces. Mechanically join main beam and cross-furring members to each other and butt-cut to fit into wall track.

E. Installation Tolerances: Install suspension systems that are level to within 1/8 inch in 12 feet measured lengthwise on each member that will receive finishes and transversely between parallel members that will receive finishes.

**END OF SECTION**

# SECTION 09 29 00

# GYPSUM BOARD

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Interior gypsum board.
2. Tile backing panels.

B. Related Sections include:

1. Division 09 Section “Non-Structural Metal Framing” for non-structural steel framing and suspension systems that support gypsum board panels.
2. Division 09 Section “Ceramic Tiling” for cementitious backer units installed as substrates for ceramic tile.

### 1.02 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples: For trim accessories, full-size Sample in 12-inch-long length for each trim accessory indicated.

### 1.03 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction traffic, and other potential causes of damage. Stack panels flat and supported on risers on a flat platform to prevent sagging.

### 1.04 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with ASTM C 840 requirements or gypsum board manufacturer's written instructions, whichever are more stringent.

B. Do not install paper-faced gypsum panels until installation areas are enclosed and conditioned.

C. Do not install panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.01 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.

### 2.02 GYPSUM BOARD, GENERAL

A. Size: Provide maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and that correspond with support system indicated.

## 2.03 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. American Gypsum.
2. CertainTeed Corporation.
3. Georgia-Pacific Building Products.
4. National Gypsum Company.
5. United States Gypsum Company.

B. Gypsum Board, Type X: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.

1. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
2. Long Edges: Tapered and featured (rounded or beveled) for prefilling.

C. Abuse-Resistant Gypsum Board: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M gypsum board, tested according to ASTM C 1629/C 1629M.

1. Core: 5/8 inch, Type X.
2. Surface Abrasion: ASTM C 1629/C 1629M, meets or exceeds Level 2 requirements.
3. Indentation: ASTM C 1629/C 1629M, meets or exceeds Level 1requirements.
4. Soft-Body Impact: ASTM C 1629/C 1629M, meets or exceeds Level 1 requirements.
5. Long Edges: Tapered.
6. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D 3274.

## 2.04 TILE BACKING PANELS

A. Glass-Mat, Water-Resistant Backing Board: ASTM C 1178/C 1178M, with manufacturer's standard edges.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
    a. CertainTeed Corporation.
    b. Georgia-Pacific Building Products.
    c. National Gypsum Company.
2. Core: 5/8-inch, Type X.
3. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D 3274.

## 2.05 TRIM ACCESSORIES

A. Interior Trim: ASTM C 1047.

1. Material: Galvanized or aluminum-coated steel sheet or rolled zinc.
2. Shapes:
    a. Cornerbead.
    b. Bullnose bead.
    c. LC-Bead: J-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
    d. L-Bead: L-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.

e. U-Bead: J-shaped; exposed short flange does not receive joint compound.

f. Expansion (control) joint.

## 2.06 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with ASTM C 475/C 475M.

B. Joint Tape:

1. Interior Gypsum Board: Paper.

2. Tile Backing Panels: As recommended by panel manufacturer.

C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Board: For each coat, use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.

1. Prefilling: At open joints, rounded or beveled panel edges, and damaged surface areas, use setting-type taping compound.

2. Embedding and First Coat: For embedding tape and first coat on joints, fasteners, and trim flanges, use setting-type taping compound.

3. Fill Coat: For second coat, use setting-type, sandable topping compound.

4. Finish Coat: For third coat, use setting-type, sandable topping compound.

D. Joint Compound for Tile Backing Panels:

1. Glass-Mat, Water-Resistant Backing Panel: As recommended by backing panel manufacturer.

## 2.07 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Laminating Adhesive: Adhesive or joint compound recommended for directly adhering gypsum panels to continuous substrate.

C. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C 1002 unless otherwise indicated.

1. Use screws complying with ASTM C 954 for fastening panels to steel members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch thick.

D. Sound-Attenuation Blankets: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing) produced by combining thermosetting resins with mineral fibers manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool.

E. Acoustical Sealant: As specified in Division 07 Section “Acoustical Joint Sealant.”

F. Thermal Insulation: As specified in Division 07 Section “Thermal Insulation.”

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and substrates including welded hollow-metal frames and support framing, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

## 3.02 APPLYING AND FINISHING PANELS, GENERAL

A. Comply with ASTM C 840.

B. Install ceiling panels across framing to minimize the number of abutting end joints and to avoid abutting end joints in central area of each ceiling. Stagger abutting end joints of adjacent panels not less than one framing member.

C. Install panels with face side out. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16 inch of open space between panels. Do not force into place.

D. Locate edge and end joints over supports, except in ceiling applications where intermediate supports or gypsum board back-blocking is provided behind end joints. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints on opposite sides of partitions. Do not make joints other than control joints at corners of framed openings.

E. Form control and expansion joints with space between edges of adjoining gypsum panels.

F. Cover both faces of support framing with gypsum panels in concealed spaces (above ceilings, etc.), except in chases braced internally.

1. Unless concealed application is indicated or required for sound, fire, air, or smoke ratings, coverage may be accomplished with scraps of not less than 8 sq. ft. in area.

2. Fit gypsum panels around ducts, pipes, and conduits.

3. Where partitions intersect structural members projecting below underside of floor/roof slabs and decks, cut gypsum panels to fit profile formed by structural members; allow 1/4- to 3/8-inch-wide joints to install sealant.

G. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch-wide spaces at these locations and trim edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.

H. Attachment to Steel Framing: Attach panels so leading edge or end of each panel is attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.

I. STC-Rated Assemblies: Seal construction at perimeters, behind control joints, and at openings and penetrations with a continuous bead of acoustical sealant. Install acoustical sealant at both faces of partitions at perimeters and through penetrations. Comply with ASTM C 919 and with manufacturer's written instructions for locating edge trim and closing off sound-flanking paths around or through assemblies, including sealing partitions above acoustical ceilings.

J. Install sound attenuation blankets before installing gypsum panels unless blankets are readily installed after panels have been installed on one side.

## 3.03 APPLYING INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

A. Install interior gypsum board in the following locations:

1. Type X: Vertical and horizontal surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

2. Abuse-Resistant Type: Use up to 48 inches above finish floor at locations indicated on Drawings.

3. Glass-Mat Interior Type: As indicated on Drawings.

B. Single-Layer Application:

1. On ceilings, apply gypsum panels before wall/partition board application to greatest extent possible and at right angles to framing unless otherwise indicated.

2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing) unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly, and minimize end joints.
    a. Stagger abutting end joints not less than one framing member in alternate courses of panels.
    b. At stairwells and other high walls, install panels horizontally unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.
3. Fastening Methods: Apply gypsum panels to supports with steel drill screws.

C. Multilayer Application:
1. On ceilings, apply gypsum board indicated for base layers before applying base layers on walls/partitions; apply face layers in same sequence. Apply base layers at right angles to framing members and offset face-layer joints one framing member, 16 inches minimum, from parallel base-layer joints, unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.
2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum board indicated for base layers and face layers vertically (parallel to framing) with joints of base layers located over stud or furring member and face-layer joints offset at least one stud or furring member with base-layer joints unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly. Stagger joints on opposite sides of partitions.
3. Fastening Methods: Fasten base layers with screws; fasten face layers with adhesive and supplementary fasteners.

D. Laminating to Substrate: Where gypsum panels are indicated as directly adhered to a substrate (other than studs, joists, furring members, or base layer of gypsum board), comply with gypsum board manufacturer's written instructions and temporarily brace or fasten gypsum panels until fastening adhesive has set.

## 3.04 APPLYING TILE BACKING PANELS

A. Glass-Mat, Water-Resistant Backing Panels: Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and install at locations indicated to receive tile. Install with 1/4-inch gap where panels abut other construction or penetrations.

B. Where tile backing panels abut other types of panels in same plane, shim surfaces to produce a uniform plane across panel surfaces.

## 3.05 INSTALLING TRIM ACCESSORIES

A. General: For trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Control Joints: Install control joints at locations indicated on Drawings or if not indicated according to ASTM C 840 and in specific locations approved by Architect for visual effect.

C. Interior Trim: Install in the following locations:
1. Cornerbead: Use at outside corners.
2. LC-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges.
3. L-Bead: Use where indicated.
4. U-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges where indicated.

## 3.06 FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD

A. General: Treat gypsum board joints, interior angles, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration. Promptly remove residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.

B. Prefill open joints, rounded or beveled edges, and damaged surface areas.

C. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except for trim products specifically indicated as not intended to receive tape.

D. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below and according to ASTM C 840:

1. Level 1: Ceiling plenum areas, concealed areas, and where indicated.
2. Level 2: Panels that are substrate for tile.
3. Level 4: At panel surfaces that will be exposed to view unless otherwise indicated.
    a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in Section 099123 “Interior Painting.”

E. Glass-Mat Faced Panels: Finish according to manufacturer's written instructions.

## 3.07 PROTECTION

A. Protect adjacent surfaces from drywall compound and promptly remove from floors and other non-drywall surfaces. Repair surfaces stained, marred, or otherwise damaged during drywall application.

B. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.

C. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 09 30 13**

**CERAMIC TILING**

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Ceramic tile.
2. Tile backing panels at showers.
3. Metal edge strips.

B. Related Sections include Division 09 Section “Gypsum Board” for glass-mat, water-resistant backer board.

### 1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. General: Definitions in the ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards and in ANSI A137.1 apply to Work of this Section unless otherwise specified.

B. Ceramic Tile: Includes porcelain tile, pressed floor tile, ceramic mosaic tile, quarry tile, and glazed wall tile.

### 1.03 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review requirements in ANSI A108.01 for substrates and for preparation by other trades.

### 1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: Show locations of each type of tile and tile pattern. Show widths, details, and locations of expansion, contraction, control, and isolation joints in tile substrates and finished tile surfaces.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For tile, grout, and accessories involving color selection.

D. Samples for Verification:

1. Full-size units of each type and composition of tile and for each color and finish required. For ceramic mosaic tile in color blend patterns, provide full sheets of each color blend.
2. Assembled samples mounted on a rigid panel, with grouted joints, for each type and composition of tile and for each color and finish required. Make samples at least 18 inches square, but not fewer than four tiles. Use grout of type and in color or colors approved for completed Work.
3. Full-size units of each type of trim and accessory for each color and finish required.
4. Metal edge strips in 6-inch lengths.

### 1.05 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match and are from same production runs as products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Tile and Trim Units: Furnish quantity of full-size units equal to 3 percent of amount installed for each type, composition, color, pattern, and size indicated.

2. Grout: Furnish quantity of grout equal to 3 percent of amount installed for each type, composition, and color indicated.

### 1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Build mockup of each type of floor tile installation.

2. Build mockup of each type of wall tile installation.

3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

### 1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver and store packaged materials in original containers with seals unbroken and labels intact until time of use. Comply with requirements in ANSI A137.1 for labeling tile packages.

B. Store tile and cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location.

C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination can be avoided.

D. Store liquid materials in unopened containers and protected from freezing.

### 1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install tile until construction in spaces is complete and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated in referenced standards and manufacturer's written instructions.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations for Tile: Obtain tile of each type and color or finish from single source or producer.

B. Source Limitations for Setting and Grouting Materials: Obtain ingredients of a uniform quality for each mortar, adhesive, and grout component from single manufacturer and each aggregate from single source or producer.

1. Obtain setting and grouting materials, except for unmodified Portland cement and aggregate, from single manufacturer.

2. Obtain crack isolation membrane, except for sheet products, from manufacturer of setting and grouting materials.

C. Source Limitations for Other Products: Obtain each of the following products specified in this Section from a single manufacturer:

1. Crack isolation membrane.

2. Metal edge strips.

## 2.02 PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. ANSI Standards for Tile Installation Materials: Provide materials complying with ANSI A108.02, ANSI standards referenced in other Part 2 articles, ANSI standards referenced by TCNA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules, and other requirements specified.

B. Factory Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations within ranges, blend tile in factory and package so tile units taken from one package show same range in colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples.

C. Mounting: For factory-mounted tile, provide back- or edge-mounted tile assemblies as standard with manufacturer unless otherwise indicated.

1. Where tile is indicated for installation on exteriors or in wet areas, do not use back- or edge-mounted tile assemblies unless tile manufacturer specifies in writing that this type of mounting is suitable for installation indicated and has a record of successful in-service performance.

## 2.03 TILE PRODUCTS

A. Ceramic Tile: Provide tile products scheduled on Drawings.

## 2.04 SETTING MATERIALS

A. Modified Dry-Set Mortar (Thinset): ANSI A118.4.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. ARDEX Americas.

b. C-Cure.

c. Custom Building Products.

d. LATICRETE SUPERCAP, LLC.

e. MAPEI Corporation.

f. Texas Cement Products, Inc.

2. Provide prepackaged, dry-mortar mix containing dry, redispersible, vinyl acetate or acrylic additive to which only water must be added at Project site.

3. For wall applications, provide mortar that complies with requirements for nonsagging mortar in addition to the other requirements in ANSI A118.4.

## 2.05 GROUT MATERIALS

A. High-Performance Tile Grout: ANSI A118.7.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. ARDEX Americas.

b. C-Cure.

c. Custom Building Products.

d. LATICRETE SUPERCAP, LLC.

e. MAPEI Corporation.

f. Texas Cement Products, Inc.

## 2.06 ELASTOMERIC SEALANTS

A. General: Provide sealants, primers, backer rods, and other sealant accessories that comply with the following requirements and with the applicable requirements in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."

## 2.07 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Trowelable Underlayments and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer of tile-setting materials for installations indicated.

B. Metal Edge Strips: Angle or L-shaped, height to match tile and setting-bed thickness, metallic or combination of metal and PVC or neoprene base, designed specifically for flooring applications; stainless-steel, ASTM A 666, 300 Series exposed-edge material.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Blanke Corporation.

b. Ceramic Tool Company, Inc.

c. Schluter Systems L.P.

C. Tile Cleaner: A neutral cleaner capable of removing soil and residue without harming tile and grout surfaces, specifically approved for materials and installations indicated by tile and grout manufacturers.

## 2.08 MIXING MORTARS AND GROUT

A. Mix mortars and grouts to comply with referenced standards and mortar and grout manufacturers' written instructions.

B. Add materials, water, and additives in accurate proportions.

C. Obtain and use type of mixing equipment, mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other procedures to produce mortars and grouts of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for installations indicated.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions where tile will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify that substrates for setting tile are firm; dry; clean; free of coatings that are incompatible with tile-setting materials, including curing compounds and other substances that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone; and comply with flatness tolerances required by ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.

2. Verify that concrete substrates for tile floors installed with thinset mortar comply with surface finish requirements in ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.

a. Verify that surfaces that received a steel trowel finish have been mechanically scarified.

b. Verify that protrusions, bumps, and ridges have been removed by sanding or grinding.

3. Verify that installation of grounds, anchors, recessed frames, electrical and mechanical units of work, and similar items located in or behind tile has been completed.

4. Verify that joints and cracks in tile substrates are coordinated with tile joint locations; if not coordinated, adjust joint locations in consultation with Architect.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

## 3.02 PREPARATION

A. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in concrete substrates for tile floors installed with thinset mortar with trowelable leveling and patching compound specifically recommended by tile-setting material manufacturer.

B. Where indicated, prepare substrates to receive waterproofing by applying a reinforced mortar bed that complies with ANSI A108.1A and is sloped 1/4 inch per foot toward drains.

C. Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations, verify that tile has been factory blended and packaged so tile units taken from one package show same range of colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples. If not factory blended, either return to manufacturer or blend tiles at Project site before installing.

## 3.03 CERAMIC TILE INSTALLATION

A. Comply with TCNA's “Handbook for Ceramic, Glass, and Stone Tile Installation” for TCNA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules. Comply with parts of the ANSI A108 series “Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile” that are referenced in TCNA installation methods, specified in tile installation schedules, and apply to types of setting and grouting materials used.

1. For the following installations, follow procedures in the ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards for providing 95 percent mortar coverage:

a. Tile floors in wet areas.

b. Tile floors consisting of tiles 8 by 8 inches or larger.

c. Tile floors consisting of rib-backed tiles.

B. Extend tile work into recesses and under or behind equipment and fixtures to form complete covering without interruptions unless otherwise indicated. Terminate work neatly at obstructions, edges, and corners without disrupting pattern or joint alignments.

C. Accurately form intersections and returns. Perform cutting and drilling of tile without marring visible surfaces. Carefully grind cut edges of tile abutting trim, finish, or built-in items for straight aligned joints. Fit tile closely to electrical outlets, piping, fixtures, and other penetrations so plates, collars, or covers overlap tile.

D. Provide manufacturer's standard trim shapes where necessary to eliminate exposed tile edges.

E. Where accent tile differs in thickness from field tile, vary setting-bed thickness so that tiles are flush.

F. Jointing Pattern: Lay tile in grid pattern unless otherwise indicated. Lay out tile work and center tile fields in both directions in each space or on each wall area. Lay out tile work to minimize the use of pieces that are less than half of a tile. Provide uniform joint widths unless otherwise indicated.

1. For tile mounted in sheets, make joints between tile sheets same width as joints within tile sheets so joints between sheets are not apparent in finished work.

2. Where adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, or trim are specified or indicated to be same size, align joints.

3. Where tiles are specified or indicated to be whole integer multiples of adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, or trim, align joints unless otherwise indicated.

G. Joint Widths: Unless otherwise indicated, install tile withjoint widths recommended by tile manufacturer.

H. Lay out tile wainscots to dimensions indicated or to next full tile beyond dimensions indicated.

I. Expansion Joints: Provide expansion joints and other sealant-filled joints, including control, contraction, and isolation joints, where indicated. Form joints during installation of setting materials, mortar beds, and tile. Do not saw-cut joints after installing tiles.

1. Where joints occur in concrete substrates, locate joints in tile surfaces directly above them or apply strip of crack suppression membrane over joints in concrete substrate according to tile manufacturer's recommendations and adjust exposed joint location as required and as approved by Architect.

2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to according to specified requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

J. Metal Edge Strips: Install where exposed edge of tile flooring meets carpet, wood, or other flooring that finishes flush with or below top of tile and no threshold is indicated.

K. Tile Cleaner: A neutral cleaner capable of removing soil and residue without harming tile and grout surfaces, specifically approved for materials and installations indicated by tile and grout manufacturers.

## 3.04 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Remove and replace tile that is damaged or that does not match adjoining tile. Provide new matching units, installed as specified and in a manner to eliminate evidence of replacement.

B. Cleaning: On completion of placement and grouting, clean all ceramic tile surfaces so they are free of foreign matter.

1. Remove grout residue from tile as soon as possible.

2. Clean grout smears and haze from tile according to tile and grout manufacturer's written instructions but no sooner than 10 days after installation. Use only cleaners recommended by tile and grout manufacturers and only after determining that cleaners are safe to use by testing on samples of tile and other surfaces to be cleaned. Protect metal surfaces and plumbing fixtures from effects of cleaning. Flush surfaces with clean water before and after cleaning.

## 3.05 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed tile work with kraft paper or other heavy covering during construction period to prevent staining, damage, and wear. If recommended by tile manufacturer, apply coat of neutral protective cleaner to completed tile walls and floors.

B. Prohibit foot and wheel traffic from tiled floors for at least seven days after grouting is completed.

C. Before final inspection, remove protective coverings and rinse neutral protective cleaner from tile surfaces.

## 3.06 INTERIOR CERAMIC TILE INSTALLATION SCHEDULE

A. Interior Floor Installations, Concrete Subfloor:

1. Ceramic Tile Installation for Typical Installations: TCNA F113; thinset mortar.

a. Ceramic Tile Type: As scheduled on Drawings.

b. Thinset Mortar: Modified dry-set mortar.

c. Grout: Polymer-modified sanded or unsanded grout as recommended for width of tile joint.

B. Interior Wall Installations, Metal Studs or Furring:

1. Ceramic Tile Installation: TCNA W245 or TCNA W248; thinset mortar on glass-mat, water-resistant gypsum backer board.

a. Ceramic Tile Type: As scheduled on Drawings.

b. Thinset Mortar: Modified dry-set mortar.

c. Grout: Polymer-modified sanded or unsanded grout as recommended for width of tile joint.

**END OF SECTION**

# SECTION 09 51 13

# ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section includes acoustical panels and exposed suspension systems for interior ceilings.

### 1.02 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

### 1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, 6 inches in size.

### 1.04 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For finishes to include in maintenance manuals.

### 1.05 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Acoustical Ceiling Units: Full-size panels equal to 2 percent of quantity installed.

2. Suspension-System Components: Quantity of each exposed component equal to 2 percent of quantity installed.

### 1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver acoustical panels, suspension-system components, and accessories to Project site and store them in a fully enclosed, conditioned space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, humidity, temperature extremes, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.

B. Before installing acoustical panels, permit them to reach room temperature and a stabilized moisture content.

### 1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install acoustical panel ceilings until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet-work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of acoustical ceiling panel and its supporting suspension system from single source from single manufacturer.

### 2.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Flame-Spread Index: Class A according to ASTM E 1264.

2. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.

## 2.03 ACOUSTICAL PANELS, GENERAL

A. Basis of Design: Design is based on product indicated. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide named product or comparable product approved by Architect manufactured by one of the following:

1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
2. CertainTeed Corporation.
3. Rockfon (Roxul Inc.).

B. Source Limitations:

1. Acoustical Ceiling Panel: Obtain each type from single source from single manufacturer.
2. Suspension System: Obtain each type from single source from single manufacturer.

C. Acoustical Panel Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard panels according to ASTM E 1264 and designated by type, form, pattern, acoustical rating, and light reflectance unless otherwise indicated.

D. Acoustical Panel Colors and Patterns: Match appearance characteristics indicated for each product type.

1. Where appearance characteristics of acoustical panels are indicated by referencing pattern designations in ASTM E 1264 and not manufacturers' proprietary product designations, provide products selected by Architect from each manufacturer's full range that comply with requirements indicated for type, pattern, color, light reflectance, acoustical performance, edge detail, and size.

## 2.04 ACOUSTICAL PANELS, TYPICAL

A. Basis-of-Design: Armstrong Optima Tegular Fine Texture No. 3354.

B. Classification: Provide panels complying with ASTM E 1264 for type, form, and pattern as follows:

1. Type and Form: Type XII, glass-fiber base with membrane-faced overlay; Form 2, cloth. Binder shall not contain urea formaldehyde.
2. Pattern: E (lightly textured).

C. Color: White.

D. LR: Not less than 0.90.

E. NRC: Not less than 0.88.

F. Edge/Joint Detail: Reveal sized to fit flange of exposed suspension-system members.

G. Thickness: 1 inch.

H. Modular Size: As indicated in a schedule.

## 2.05 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM, GENERAL

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
2. CertainTeed Corporation.
3. Chicago Metallic Corporation.

4. United States Gypsum Company.

B. Attachment Devices: Size for five times the design load indicated in ASTM C 635/C 635M, Table 1, “Direct Hung,” unless otherwise indicated. Comply with seismic design requirements.

C. Wire Hangers, Braces, and Ties: Provide wires complying with the following requirements:

1. Zinc-Coated, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper.

2. Size: Select wire diameter so its stress at three times hanger design load (ASTM C 635/C 635M, Table 1, “Direct Hung”) will be less than yield stress of wire, but provide not less than 0.106-inch- diameter wire.

D. Hanger Rods: Mild steel, zinc coated or protected with rust-inhibitive paint.

E. Angle Hangers: Angles with legs not less than 7/8 inch wide; formed with 0.04-inch-thick, galvanized-steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coating designation; with bolted connections and 5/16-inch-diameter bolts.

F. Hold-Down Clips: Where indicated, provide manufacturer's standard hold-down clips spaced 24 inches o.c. on all cross tees.

G. Metal Suspension-System Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard, direct-hung, metal suspension system and accessories according to ASTM C 635/C 635M and designated by type, structural classification, and finish indicated.

## 2.06 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM

A. Wide-Face, Capped, Double-Web, Steel Suspension System: Main and cross runners roll formed from cold-rolled steel sheet; prepainted, electrolytically zinc coated, or hot-dip galvanized, G30 coating designation; with prefinished 15/16-inch-wide metal caps on flanges.

1. Structural Classification: Intermediate-duty system.

2. End Condition of Cross Runners: Override (stepped) or butt-edge type.

3. Face Design: Flat, flush.

4. Cap Material: Cold-rolled steel.

5. Cap Finish: Painted white.

## 2.07 METAL EDGE MOLDINGS AND TRIM

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.

2. CertainTeed Corporation.

3. Chicago Metallic Corporation.

4. Fry Reglet Corporation.

5. Gordon, Inc.

6. United States Gypsum Company.

B. Roll-Formed, Sheet-Metal Edge Moldings and Trim: Type and profile indicated or, if not indicated, manufacturer's standard moldings for edges and penetrations formed from sheet

metal of same material, finish, and color as that used for exposed flanges of suspension-system runners.

1. Edge moldings shall fit acoustical panel edge details and suspension systems indicated and match width and configuration of exposed runners unless otherwise indicated.
2. For lay-in panels with reveal edge details, provide stepped edge molding that forms reveal of same depth and width as that formed between edge of panel and flange at exposed suspension member.

### 2.08 ACOUSTICAL SEALANT

A. Acoustical Sealant: As specified in Division 07 Section “Acoustical Joint Sealants.”

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, including structural framing to which acoustical panel ceilings attach or abut, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements specified in this and other Sections that affect ceiling installation and anchorage and with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of acoustical panel ceilings.

B. Examine acoustical panels before installation. Reject acoustical panels that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.02 PREPARATION

A. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical panels to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid using less-than-half-width panels at borders unless otherwise indicated, and comply with layout shown on reflected ceiling plans.

### 3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install acoustical panel ceilings according to ASTM C 636/C 636M and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Suspend ceiling hangers from building's structural members and as follows:

1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structure or of ceiling suspension system.
2. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions; offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
3. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with location of hangers at spacings required to support standard suspension-system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in form of trapezes or equivalent devices.
4. Secure wire hangers to ceiling-suspension members and to supports above with a minimum of three tight turns. Connect hangers directly to structure or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for substrate and that will not deteriorate or otherwise fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
5. Secure flat, angle, channel, and rod hangers to structure, including intermediate framing members, by attaching to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for both the structure to which hangers are attached and the type of hanger

involved. Install hangers in a manner that will not cause them to deteriorate or fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.

6. Do not support ceilings directly from permanent metal forms or floor deck. Fasten hangers to cast-in-place hanger inserts, postinstalled mechanical or adhesive anchors, or power-actuated fasteners that extend through forms into concrete.
7. When steel framing does not permit installation of hanger wires at spacing required, install carrying channels or other supplemental support for attachment of hanger wires.
8. Space hangers not more than 48 inches o.c. along each member supported directly from hangers unless otherwise indicated; provide hangers not more than 8 inches from ends of each member.
9. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced standards.

C. Secure bracing wires to ceiling suspension members and to supports with a minimum of four tight turns. Suspend bracing from building's structural members as required for hangers, without attaching to permanent metal forms, steel deck, or steel deck tabs. Fasten bracing wires into concrete with cast-in-place or postinstalled anchors.

D. Install edge moldings and trim of type indicated at perimeter of acoustical ceiling area and where necessary to conceal edges of acoustical panels.

1. Apply acoustical sealant in a continuous ribbon concealed on back of vertical legs of moldings before they are installed.
2. Screw attach moldings to substrate at intervals not more than 16 inches o.c. and not more than 3 inches from ends. Miter corners accurately and connect securely.
3. Do not use exposed fasteners, including pop rivets, on moldings and trim.

E. Install suspension-system runners so they are square and securely interlocked with one another. Remove and replace dented, bent, or kinked members.

F. Install acoustical panels with undamaged edges and fit accurately into suspension-system runners and edge moldings. Scribe and cut panels at borders and penetrations to provide precise fit.

1. Arrange directionally patterned acoustical panels as indicated on Drawings or as directed by Architect.
2. For square-edged panels, install panels with edges fully hidden from view by flanges of suspension-system runners and moldings.
3. Paint cut edges of panel remaining exposed after installation; match color of exposed panel surfaces using coating recommended in writing for this purpose by acoustical panel manufacturer.

## 3.04 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed surfaces of acoustical panel ceilings, including trim, edge moldings, and suspension-system members. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and touchup of minor finish damage.

**END OF SECTION**

# SECTION 09 65 13

# RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section includes resilient base.

### 1.02 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, not less than 12 inches long.

C. Product Schedule: For resilient base and accessory products. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

### 1.03 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Furnish not less than 10 linear feet for every 500 linear feet or fraction thereof, of each type, color, pattern, and size of resilient base installed.

2. Coordinate mockups in this Section with mockups specified in other Sections.

### 1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store resilient products and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F or more than 90 deg F.

### 1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F or more than 95 deg F, in spaces to receive resilient products during the following time periods:

1. 48 hours before installation.

2. During installation.

3. 48 hours after installation.

B. After installation and until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F or more than 95 deg F.

C. Install resilient products after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.01 THERMOSET-RUBBER BASE

A. Basis of Design: Design is based on Roppe Corporation, USA. Pinnacle. Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Burke Mercer Flooring Products; a division of Burke Industries Inc.

2. Flexco.
3. Johnsonite; a Tarkett company.

B. Product Standard: ASTM F 1861, Type TS (rubber, vulcanized thermoset), Group I (solid, homogeneous), Style B, (cove).

C. Thickness: 0.125 inch.

D. Height: 4 inches.

E. Lengths: Coils in manufacturer's standard length.

F. Outside Corners: Preformed.

G. Inside Corners: Preformed.

H. Colors: As indicated by manufacturer's designations.

### 2.02 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by resilient-product manufacturer for applications indicated.

B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by resilient-product manufacturer for resilient products and substrate conditions indicated.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of resilient products.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

1. Installation of resilient products indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

### 3.02 PREPARATION

A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.

B. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound; remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.

C. Do not install resilient products until they are the same temperature as the space where they are to be installed.

1. At least 48 hours in advance of installation, move resilient products and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed.

D. Immediately before installation, sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient products.

### 3.03 RESILIENT BASE INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient base.

B. Apply resilient base to walls, columns, pilasters, casework and cabinets in toe spaces, and other permanent fixtures in rooms and areas where base is required.

C. Install resilient base in lengths as long as practical without gaps at seams and with tops of adjacent pieces aligned.

D. Tightly adhere resilient base to substrate throughout length of each piece, with base in continuous contact with horizontal and vertical substrates.

E. Do not stretch resilient base during installation.

F. On masonry surfaces or other similar irregular substrates, fill voids along top edge of resilient base with manufacturer's recommended adhesive filler material.

G. Preformed Corners: Install preformed corners before installing straight pieces.

## 3.04 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protecting resilient products.

B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing resilient-product installation:

1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from exposed surfaces.
2. Sweep and vacuum horizontal surfaces thoroughly.
3. Damp-mop horizontal surfaces to remove marks and soil.

C. Protect resilient products from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.

**END OF SECTION**

# SECTION 09 91 13

# EXTERIOR PAINTING

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on the following exterior substrates:

1. Steel and iron.
2. Galvanized metal.

B. Related Sections include Division 05 Section “Metal Fabrications” for shop priming metal fabrications.

### 1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. MPI Gloss Level 5: 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

### 1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.

1. Include printout of current “MPI Approved Products List” for each product category specified, with the proposed product highlighted.
2. Indicate VOC content.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of topcoat product.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and each color and gloss of topcoat.

1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches square.
2. Apply coats on Samples in steps to show each coat required for system.
3. Label each coat of each Sample.
4. Label each Sample for location and application area.

D. Product List: Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules. Include color designations.

### 1.04 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Paint: 5 percent, but not less than 1 gal. of each material and color applied.

### 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mockups: Apply mockups of each paint system indicated and each color and finish selected to verify preliminary selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each paint system.
    a. Vertical and Horizontal Surfaces: Provide samples of at least 100 sq. ft..

b. Other Items: Architect will designate items or areas required.

2. Final approval of color selections will be based on mockups.

a. If preliminary color selections are not approved, apply additional mockups of additional colors selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.

3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.

4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

### 1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F.

1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.

2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

### 1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F.

B. Do not apply paints in snow, rain, fog, or mist; when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Behr Process Corporation.

2. Benjamin Moore & Co.

3. PPG Architectural Coatings.

4. Pratt & Lambert.

5. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).

### 2.02 PAINT, GENERAL

A. MPI Standards: Products shall comply with MPI standards indicated and shall be listed in its “MPI Approved Products Lists.”

B. Material Compatibility:

1. Materials for use within each paint system shall be compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.

2. For each coat in a paint system, products shall be recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturers for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.

C. Colors: As indicated in a color schedule o if not indicated as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

### 2.03 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing of Paint Materials: Owner reserves the right to invoke the following procedure:

1. Owner will engage the services of a qualified testing agency to sample paint materials. Contractor will be notified in advance and may be present when samples are taken. If paint materials have already been delivered to Project site, samples may be taken at Project site. Samples will be identified, sealed, and certified by testing agency.
2. Testing agency will perform tests for compliance with product requirements.
3. Owner may direct Contractor to stop applying paints if test results show materials being used do not comply with product requirements. Contractor shall remove noncomplying paint materials from Project site, pay for testing, and repaint surfaces painted with rejected materials. Contractor will be required to remove rejected materials from previously painted surfaces if, on repainting with complying materials, the two paints are incompatible.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility, with existing finishes and primers.

C. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

### 3.02 PREPARATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in “MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual” applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.

B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.

1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection.

C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.

1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.

D. Steel Substrates: Remove rust, loose mill scale, and shop primer if any. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer.

E. Shop-Primed Steel Substrates: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and areas where shop paint is abraded. Paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop priming to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-primed surfaces.

F. Galvanized-Metal Substrates: Remove grease and oil residue from galvanized sheet metal by mechanical methods to produce clean, lightly etched surfaces that promote adhesion of subsequently applied paints.

## 3.03 APPLICATION

A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in “MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual.”

1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
2. Paint surfaces behind movable items same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed items with prime coat only.
3. Paint both sides and edges of exterior doors and entire exposed surface of exterior door frames.
4. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
5. Primers specified in painting schedules may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if acceptable to topcoat manufacturers.

B. Tint undercoats same color as topcoat, but tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.

C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.

D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

## 3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Dry Film Thickness Testing: Owner may engage the services of a qualified testing and inspecting agency to inspect and test paint for dry film thickness.

1. Contractor shall touch up and restore painted surfaces damaged by testing.
2. If test results show that dry film thickness of applied paint does not comply with paint manufacturer's written recommendations, Contractor shall pay for testing and apply additional coats as needed to provide dry film thickness that complies with paint manufacturer's written recommendations.

## 3.05 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.

B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.

C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.

D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

## 3.06 EXTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

A. Steel and Iron Substrates:

1. Water-Based Light Industrial Coating System MPI EXT 5.1C:
   a. Prime Coat: Primer, alkyd, anti-corrosive for metal, MPI #79.

b. Intermediate Coat: Light industrial coating, exterior, water based, matching topcoat.

c. Topcoat: Light industrial coating, exterior, water based, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5), MPI #163.

B. Galvanized-Metal Substrates:

1. Water-Based Light Industrial Coating System MPI EXT 5.3J:

a. Prime Coat: Primer, galvanized, cementitious, MPI #26.

b. Intermediate Coat: Light industrial coating, exterior, water based, matching topcoat.

c. Topcoat: Light industrial coating, exterior, water based, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5), MPI #163.

**END OF SECTION**

# SECTION 09 91 23

# INTERIOR PAINTING

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on the following interior substrates:

1. Concrete masonry units (CMUs).
2. Steel and iron.
3. Galvanized metal.
4. Gypsum board.

B. Related Sections include Division 05 Section “Pipe and Tube Railings” for shop painting pipe and tube railings.

### 1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. MPI Gloss Level 1: Not more than five units at 60 degrees and 10 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

B. MPI Gloss Level 2: Not more than 10 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

C. MPI Gloss Level 3: 10 to 25 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

D. MPI Gloss Level 4: 20 to 35 units at 60 degrees and not less than 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

E. MPI Gloss Level 5: 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

### 1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.

1. Include Printout of current “MPI Approved Products List” for each product category specified, with the proposed product highlighted.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of topcoat product.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and in each color and gloss of topcoat.

1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches square.
2. Apply coats on Samples in steps to show each coat required for system.
3. Label each coat of each Sample.
4. Label each Sample for location and application area.

D. Product List: Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules. Include color designations.

### 1.04 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Paint: 5 percent, but not less than 1 gal. of each material and color applied.

## 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mockups: Apply mockups of each paint system indicated and each color and finish selected to verify preliminary selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each paint system.

a. Vertical and Horizontal Surfaces: Provide samples of at least 100 sq. ft..

b. Other Items: Architect will designate items or areas required.

2. Final approval of color selections will be based on mockups.

a. If preliminary color selections are not approved, apply additional mockups of additional colors selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.

3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.

4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

## 1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F.

1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.

2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

## 1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F.

B. Do not apply paints when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Behr Process Corporation.

2. Benjamin Moore & Co.

3. PPG Architectural Coatings.

4. Pratt & Lambert.

5. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).

## 2.02 PAINT, GENERAL

A. MPI Standards: Products shall comply with MPI standards indicated and shall be listed in its “MPI Approved Products Lists.”

B. Material Compatibility:

1. Materials for use within each paint system shall be compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.

2. For each coat in a paint system, products shall be recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturers for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.

C. Colors: As indicated in a color schedule or if not indicated as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:

1. Masonry (CMUs): 12 percent.

2. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.

C. Gypsum Board Substrates: Verify that finishing compound is sanded smooth.

D. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility, with existing finishes and primers.

E. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

### 3.02 PREPARATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in “MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual” applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.

B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.

1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.

C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.

1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.

D. Masonry Substrates: Remove efflorescence and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces or mortar joints exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Steel Substrates: Remove rust, loose mill scale, and shop primer, if any. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer.

F. Shop-Primed Steel Substrates: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and areas where shop paint is abraded. Paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop priming to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-primed surfaces.

G. Galvanized-Metal Substrates: Remove grease and oil residue from galvanized sheet metal by mechanical methods to produce clean, lightly etched surfaces that promote adhesion of subsequently applied paints.

## 3.03 APPLICATION

A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions and to recommendations in “MPI Manual.”

1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
2. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
3. Paint front and backsides of access panels, removable or hinged covers, and similar hinged items to match exposed surfaces.
4. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
5. Primers specified in painting schedules may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if acceptable to topcoat manufacturers.

B. Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Tint undercoats to match color of topcoat, but provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.

C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.

D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

E. Painting Fire Suppression, Plumbing, HVAC, Electrical, Communication, and Electronic Safety and Security Work:

1. Paint the following work where exposed in equipment rooms:
    a. Equipment, including panelboards and switch gear.
    b. Uninsulated metal piping.
    c. Uninsulated plastic piping.
    d. Pipe hangers and supports.
    e. Metal conduit.
    f. Plastic conduit.
    g. Tanks that do not have factory-applied final finishes.
2. Paint the following work where exposed in occupied spaces:
    a. Equipment, including panelboards.
    b. Uninsulated metal piping.
    c. Uninsulated plastic piping.
    d. Pipe hangers and supports.
    e. Metal conduit.
    f. Plastic conduit.

g. Duct, equipment, and pipe insulation having cotton or canvas insulation covering or other paintable jacket material.

h. Other items as directed by Architect.

3. Paint portions of internal surfaces of metal ducts, without liner, behind air inlets and outlets that are visible from occupied spaces.

## 3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Dry Film Thickness Testing: Owner may engage the services of a qualified testing and inspecting agency to inspect and test paint for dry film thickness.

1. Contractor shall touch up and restore painted surfaces damaged by testing.

2. If test results show that dry film thickness of applied paint does not comply with paint manufacturer's written recommendations, Contractor shall pay for testing and apply additional coats as needed to provide dry film thickness that complies with paint manufacturer's written recommendations.

## 3.05 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.

B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.

C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.

D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

## 3.06 INTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

A. CMU Substrates: Typical except as otherwise indicated.

1. Latex System MPI INT 4.2A:

a. Block Filler: Block filler, latex, interior/exterior, MPI #4.

b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.

c. Topcoat: Latex, interior (MPI Gloss Level 4), MPI #43.

B. CMU Substrates: CMU surfaces at Maintenance Shop and where indicated on Drawings.

1. High-Performance Architectural Latex System MPI INT 4.2D:

a. Block Filler: Block filler, latex, interior/exterior, MPI #4.

b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, high performance architectural, matching topcoat.

c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, high performance architectural (MPI Gloss Level 4), MPI #140.

C. Steel Substrates:

1. High-Performance Architectural Latex System MPI INT 5.1RR:

a. Prime Coat: Primer, alkyd, anti-corrosive, for metal, MPI #79.

b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, high performance architectural, matching topcoat.

c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, high performance architectural, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5), MPI #141.

D. Galvanized-Metal Substrates:

1. High-Performance Architectural Latex System MPI INT 5.3M:

a. Prime Coat: Primer, galvanized, water based, MPI #134.

b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, high performance architectural, matching topcoat.

c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, high performance architectural, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5), MPI #141.

E. Gypsum Board Substrates: For typical gypsum board surfaces except at otherwise indicated.

1. High-Performance Architectural Latex System MPI INT 9.2B:

a. Prime Coat: Primer sealer, latex, interior, MPI #50.

b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, high performance architectural, matching topcoat.

c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, high performance architectural (MPI Gloss Level 2 or 3), MPI #138 or MPI #139.

F. Gypsum Board Substrates: For gypsum board surfaces at soffits and ceilings.

1. Latex over Latex Sealer System MPI INT 9.2A:

a. Prime Coat: Primer sealer, latex, interior, MPI #50.

b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.

c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, flat (MPI Gloss Level 1), MPI #53.

G. Gypsum Board Substrates: For gypsum board surfaces at walls and ceilings of restrooms.

1. High-Performance Architectural Latex System MPI INT 9.2B:

a. Prime Coat: Primer sealer, latex, interior, MPI #50.

b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, high performance architectural, matching topcoat.

c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, high performance architectural, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5), MPI #141.

**END OF SECTION**

# SECTION 09 97 24

# PENETRATING LIQUID FLOOR TREATMENT

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section includes penetrating liquid floor treatment applied to cured concrete where ‘sealed concrete” is indicated.

B. Related Sections include Division 03 Section “Cast-In-Place Concrete” for reinforced concrete to receive concrete sealers.

### 1.02 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

### 1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

### 1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Material Certificates: For floor and slab treatment, signed by manufacturers:

### 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain penetrating liquid floor treatment materials through one source from a single manufacturer.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.01 FLOOR AND SLAB TREATMENTS

A. Penetrating Liquid Floor Treatment: Clear, chemically reactive, waterborne solution of inorganic silicate or siliconate materials and proprietary components; odorless; colorless; that penetrates, hardens, and densifies concrete surfaces.

1. Basis of Design: Design is based on Euclid Chemical Company (The); Euco Diamond Hard. Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Burke by Edoco; Titan Hard.

    b. Curecrete Distribution Inc.; Ashford Formula.

    c. Dayton Superior Corporation; Day-Chem Sure Hard.

    d. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; Liqui-Hard.

    e. Symons Corporation, a Dayton Superior Company; Buff Hard.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 PREPARATION

A. Concrete Substrates: Remove release agents, curing compounds, efflorescence, and chalk. Do not coat surfaces if moisture content of surfaces exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.

## 3.02 LIQUID FLOOR TREATMENTS

A. Penetrating Liquid Floor Treatment: Prepare, apply, and finish penetrating liquid floor treatment according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Apply to concrete that is fully cured; do not apply to concrete that is less than 28 days' old.

2. Apply liquid until surface is saturated, scrubbing into surface until a gel forms; rewet; and repeat brooming or scrubbing. Rinse with water; remove excess material until surface is dry. Apply a second coat in a similar manner if surface is rough or porous.

## 3.03 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.

B. Protect work of other trades against damage from floor treatment application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.

**END OF SECTION**

# SECTION 10 14 16

# PLAQUES

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section includes cast aluminum plaques.

### 1.02 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For plaques.

1. Include fabrication and installation details and attachments to other work.
2. Show plaque mounting heights, locations of supplementary supports to be provided by other installers, and accessories.
3. Show message list, typestyles, graphic elements, including raised characters, and layout for each plaque at least half size.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type of plaque showing all components and with the required finish(es), in manufacturer's standard size unless otherwise indicated and as follows:

1. Plaques: Half-size Sample.
2. Exposed Accessories: Half-size sample of each accessory type.

### 1.03 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

### 1.04 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For plaques to include in maintenance manuals.

### 1.05 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of plaques that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Deterioration of finishes beyond normal weathering.
   b. Deterioration of embedded graphic image.
2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.01 PLAQUES

A. Cast Plaque: Cast-metal plaque with background texture, border, and characters having uniform faces, sharp corners, and precisely formed lines and profiles; and as follows:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
   a. APCO Graphics, Inc.

b. Matthews International Corporation; Bronze Division.

c. Southwell Company (The).

2. Plaque Material: Cast aluminum.

3. Plaque Face Dimension: 24 by 18 inches.

4. Plaque Thickness: 0.153 inch.

5. Finishes:

a. Integral Aluminum Finish: Clear anodized.

6. Background Texture As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

7. Integrally Cast Border Style: Raised flat band.

8. Mounting: Concealed studs.

9. Text and Typeface: Typeface as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

## 2.02 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum Castings: ASTM B 26/B 26M, alloy and temper recommended by plaque manufacturer for casting process used and for type of use and finish indicated.

## 2.03 ACCESSORIES

A. Fasteners and Anchors: Manufacturer's standard as required for secure anchorage of plaques, noncorrosive and compatible with each material joined, and complying with the following:

1. Use concealed fasteners and anchors unless indicated to be exposed.

2. For exterior exposure, furnish nonferrous-metal devices unless otherwise indicated.

3. Plaque Mounting Fasteners:

a. Concealed Studs: Concealed (blind), threaded studs welded or brazed to back of plaque, screwed into back of plaque, or screwed into tapped lugs cast integrally into back of plaque unless otherwise indicated.

B. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187/D 1187M.

## 2.04 FABRICATION

A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard plaques according to requirements indicated.

1. Preassemble plaques in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble plaques only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and installation; apply markings in locations concealed from view after final assembly.

2. Mill joints to a tight, hairline fit. Form assemblies and joints exposed to weather to resist water penetration and retention.

3. Comply with AWS for recommended practices in welding. Provide welds behind finished surfaces without distorting or discoloring exposed side. Clean exposed welded and brazed connections of flux, and dress exposed and contact surfaces.

4. Conceal connections if possible; otherwise, locate connections where they are inconspicuous.

5. Provide rabbets, lugs, and tabs necessary to assemble components and to attach to existing work. Drill and tap for required fasteners. Use concealed fasteners where possible; use exposed fasteners that match plaque finish.

6. Castings: Fabricate castings free of warp, cracks, blowholes, pits, scale, sand holes, and other defects that impair appearance or strength. Grind, wire brush, sandblast, and buff castings to remove seams, gate marks, casting flash, and other casting marks before finishing.

### 2.05 FINISH REQUIREMENTS

A. General:

1. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

2. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

3. Anodic Finishes: Apply to formed metal after fabrication but before applying contrasting polished finishes on raised features unless otherwise indicated.

B. Aluminum Finishes: Clear anodic finish complying with AAMA 611, Class I, 0.018 mm or thicker.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Verify that plaque-support surfaces are within tolerances to accommodate plaques without gaps or irregularities between backs of plaques and support surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.02 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install plaques using mounting methods indicated and according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Install plaques level, plumb, true to line, and at locations and heights indicated, with plaque surfaces free of distortion and other defects in appearance.

2. Install plaques so they do not protrude or obstruct according to the accessibility standard.

3. Before installation, verify that plaque surfaces are clean and free of materials or debris that would impair installation.

4. Corrosion Protection: Coat concealed surfaces of exterior aluminum in contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals, with a heavy coat of bituminous paint.

B. Mounting Methods:

1. Concealed Studs: Using a template, drill holes in substrate aligning with studs on back of plaque. Remove loose debris from hole and substrate surface.

a. Masonry Substrates: Fill holes with adhesive. Leave recess space in hole for displaced adhesive. Place plaque in position and push until flush to surface, embedding studs in holes. Temporarily support plaque in position until adhesive fully sets.

b. Thin or Hollow Surfaces: Place plaque in position and flush to surface, install washers and nuts on studs projecting through opposite side of surface, and tighten.

## 3.03 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Remove and replace damaged or deformed plaques and plaques that do not comply with specified requirements. Replace plaques with damaged or deteriorated finishes or components that cannot be successfully repaired by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

B. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as plaques are installed.

C. On completion of installation, clean exposed surfaces of plaques according to manufacturer's written instructions, and touch up minor nicks and abrasions in finish. Maintain plaques in a clean condition during construction and protect from damage until acceptance by Owner.

**END OF SECTION**

# SECTION 10 14 23

# PANEL SIGNAGE

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Panel signs.
2. Field-applied, film signs.

### 1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. Accessible: In accordance with the accessibility standard.

### 1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For panel signs.

1. Include fabrication and installation details and attachments to other work.
2. Show sign mounting heights, locations of supplementary supports to be provided by other installers, and accessories.
3. Show message list, typestyles, graphic elements, including raised characters and Braille, and layout for each sign at least half size.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of sign assembly, exposed component, and exposed finish.

1. Include representative Samples of available typestyles and graphic symbols.

D. Samples for Verification: For each type of sign assembly showing all components and with the required finish(es), in manufacturer's standard size unless otherwise indicated and as follows:

1. Panel Signs: Full-size Sample.

E. Panel Sign Schedule: Use same designations indicated on Drawings or specified.

### 1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

### 1.05 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For signs to include in maintenance manuals.

### 1.06 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of signs that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Deterioration of finishes beyond normal weathering.
   b. Deterioration of embedded graphic image.
   c. Separation or delamination of sheet materials and components.
2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.01 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Accessibility Standard: Comply with applicable provisions in the “Texas Accessibility Standards” (TAS) for signs.

### 2.02 PANEL SIGNS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. APCO Graphics, Inc.
2. ASI Sign Systems, Inc.
3. InPro Corporation (IPC).
4. Vomar Products, Inc.

B. Panel Sign: Sign with smooth, uniform surfaces; with message and characters having uniform faces, sharp corners, and precisely formed lines and profiles; and as follows:

1. Laminated-Sheet Sign: High pressure laminate sheet, laminated to a 1/8 inch thick acrylic back with a radius or square corners with square-cut edges painted.
    a. Room Numbers, Symbols, and Restroom Copy: Matte finished acrylic, raised 1/32 inch, of color contrasting to the face laminate. Chemically weld characters and pictograms to the acrylic backing, through the face laminate, to assure permanent adhesion.
        1) Room numbers and restroom copy shall be accompanied by Grade II braille by means of “VisiTouch Duradot System.” Glass or metallic “Durodots” shall have 0.059 inch surface diameter with body of sphere pressure secured below face laminate. Routed boxes or glued on dots are not acceptable.
    b. Lower or Secondary Copy: Not less than 5/8 inch high incised sans serif style, all caps, paint-filled in a color.
    c. Restroom Pictograms: Position on a minimum six inch square, unobstructed field.
    d. Window (Slotted) Signs: Open on both ends for an Owner insert, with non-glare acrylic window with an exposed color laminate behind in color.
    e. Fasteners: 1/8 inch thick, double-sided foam tape of type recommended to suit application and commercial grade silicone sealant.
    f. Back-Up Plates: Provide where shown or required, for signage mounted on glass.
2. Sign-Panel Perimeter: Finish edges smooth.
    a. Edge Condition: As indicated.
    b. Corner Condition in Elevation: Square.
3. Flatness Tolerance: Sign panel shall remain flat or uniformly curved under installed conditions as indicated and within a tolerance of plus or minus 1/16 inch measured diagonally from corner to corner.

## 2.03 FIELD-APPLIED, FILM SIGNS

A. Field-Applied, film Sign: Weather-resistant film with release liner on the back and carrier film on the front for on-site alignment and application.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
    a. Allen Markings.
    b. APCO Graphics, Inc.
    c. Mohawk Sign Systems.
    d. Seton Identification Products.
2. Size: As indicated on Drawings.
3. Substrate: Glass.
4. Text and Font: As indicated on Drawings.

## 2.04 PANEL-SIGN MATERIALS

A. Acrylic Sheet: ASTM D 4802, category as standard with manufacturer for each sign, Type UVF (UV filtering).

B. Plastic-Laminate Sheet: NEMA LD 3, general-purpose HGS grade, 0.048-inch nominal thickness.

C. Paints and Coatings for Sheet Materials: Inks, dyes, and paints that are recommended by manufacturer for optimum adherence to surface and are UV and water resistant for colors and exposure indicated.

## 2.05 ACCESSORIES

A. Adhesive: As recommended by sign manufacturer.

B. Two-Face Tape: Manufacturer's standard high-bond, foam-core tape, 0.045 inch thick, with adhesive on both sides.

## 2.06 FABRICATION

A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard sign assemblies according to requirements indicated.

1. Preassemble signs in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble signs and assemblies only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and installation; apply markings in locations concealed from view after final assembly.
2. Mill joints to a tight, hairline fit. Form assemblies and joints exposed to weather to resist water penetration and retention.
3. Conceal connections if possible; otherwise, locate connections where they are inconspicuous.

## 2.07 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

A. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Verify that sign-support surfaces are within tolerances to accommodate signs without gaps or irregularities between backs of signs and support surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.02 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install signs using mounting methods indicated and according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Install signs level, plumb, true to line, and at locations and heights indicated, with sign surfaces free of distortion and other defects in appearance.

2. Install signs so they do not protrude or obstruct according to the accessibility standard.

3. Before installation, verify that sign surfaces are clean and free of materials or debris that would impair installation.

B. Accessible Signage: Install in locations on walls as indicated on Drawings and according to the accessibility standard.

C. Mounting Methods:

1. Adhesive: Clean bond-breaking materials from substrate surface and remove loose debris. Apply linear beads or spots of adhesive symmetrically to back of sign and of suitable quantity to support weight of sign after cure without slippage. Keep adhesive away from edges to prevent adhesive extrusion as sign is applied and to prevent visibility of cured adhesive at sign edges. Place sign in position, and push to engage adhesive. Temporarily support sign in position until adhesive fully sets.

2. Two-Face Tape: Clean bond-breaking materials from substrate surface and remove loose debris. Apply tape strips symmetrically to back of sign and of suitable quantity to support weight of sign without slippage. Keep strips away from edges to prevent visibility at sign edges. Place sign in position, and push to engage tape adhesive.

D. Field-Applied, Vinyl-Character Signs: Clean and dry substrate. Align sign characters in final position before removing release liner. Remove release liner in stages, and apply and firmly press characters into final position. Press from the middle outward to obtain good bond without blisters or fishmouths. Remove carrier film without disturbing applied vinyl film.

E. Signs Mounted on Glass: Provide opaque sheet matching sign material and finish onto opposite side of glass to conceal back of sign.

### 3.03 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Remove and replace damaged or deformed signs and signs that do not comply with specified requirements. Replace signs with damaged or deteriorated finishes or components that cannot be successfully repaired by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

B. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as signs are installed.

C. On completion of installation, clean exposed surfaces of signs according to manufacturer's written instructions, and touch up minor nicks and abrasions in finish. Maintain signs in a clean condition during construction and protect from damage until acceptance by Owner.

**END OF SECTION**

# SECTION 10 14 73

# PAINTED SIGNAGE

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section includes field-lettered signs painted directly on painted metal substrates.

### 1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. Gloss Level 3: 10 to 25 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

B. Gloss Level 4: 20 to 35 units at 60 degrees and not less than 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

### 1.03 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

### 1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For painted signs.

1. Show sign locations and mounting heights.

2. Show message list, typestyles, graphic elements, and layout for each sign at a scale of at least 1/2 inch = 1 foot.

C. Samples: For each type of paint, paint system, color, and gloss; minimum 4 inches long in least dimension; on hardboard.

1. Include stepped Samples defining each separate coat, if any. Resubmit until each required sheen, color, and texture is achieved.

2. For each painted color being matched to a standardized color-coding system, include the color chips from the color-coding-system company with Samples.

3. Include a list of materials for each coat of each Sample.

4. Label each Sample for location and application.

D. Product Schedule: For painted signs. Use same designations indicated on Drawings or specified.

### 1.05 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra paint materials, from the same production run, that match products applied and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents, including material, finish, source, and sign location on building.

1. Quantity: Furnish Owner with an additional 3 percent, but not less than 1 gal. of each material and color applied.

### 1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Color Matching: Custom computer-match paint colors to colors indicated **[on Drawings]** <Insert requirement>.[ **For colors indicated by a standardized coding system, obtain a color chip for each color indicated from the color-coding-system company; computer-match paint colors to the color chips.**]

B. Mockups: Prepare mockups of painted signs for each type of sign material and substrate indicated and each color and finish required to demonstrate aesthetic effects and to set quality standards for materials and execution. Duplicate appearance of approved Sample submittals.

1. Locate mockups in locations that enable viewing under same conditions as the completed Work.
2. Sign Mockups: Two sign texts that represent surfaces and conditions for signage application under same conditions as the completed Work.
3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

### 1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with painting signs only when existing and forecasted weather conditions are within the environmental limits set by each manufacturer's written instructions and specified requirements.

B. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F.

C. Do not apply paint in snow, rain, fog, or mist; when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

1. Painting may continue during inclement weather if surfaces and areas to have painted signs are enclosed and heated within temperature limits specified by manufacturer for surface preparation and during paint application and drying periods.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.01 SIGN-PAINT MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Matthews Paint; A Subsidiary of PPG.
2. T.J. Ronan Paint Corporation.

### 2.02 PAINTED SIGNS

A. Painted Sign: Sign painted directly on indicated substrate, including primers, sealers, undercoats, and transition coats as required.

1. Paint Type: Latex or Polyurethane.
   a. Gloss: Level 3 or Level 4.
2. Substrate: As indicated on Drawings.
3. Text and Typeface: As indicated on Drawings.
   a. Size: As indicated on Drawings.
   b. Color: As indicated on Drawings or if not indicated as selected by Architect.

## 2.03 PAINT MATERIALS

A. Sign Paints and Coatings: Paints that are recommended in writing by manufacturer for optimum adherence to substrate and are UV and water resistant for colors and exposure indicated.

1. Compatibility: Provide paint materials that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.

2. Transition Coat: Paint manufacturer's recommended coating for use where a residual existing coating is incompatible with the paint system.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for conditions affecting performance. Comply with paint manufacturer's written instructions for inspection.

B. If existing surfaces cannot be prepared to an acceptable condition for proper painting, notify Architect in writing.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected and surface is dry.

1. Beginning coating application constitutes Contractor's acceptance of substrates and conditions.

## 3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Appearance Standard: Completed sign work shall have a sharp and uniformly delineated appearance as viewed by Architect from building exterior at 20 feet away from painted surface.

B. Comply with manufacturers' written instructions for surface preparation and paint-application for each substrate condition.

C. Apply a transition coat over incompatible existing coatings and substrate materials.

D. Apply primers, sealers, undercoats, and transition coats so that they do not extend beyond the limits of the painted signage. Remove excess without damaging the substrate.

E. Install signs level, plumb, true to line, with uniform delineation and borders, and at locations and heights indicated.

1. Prespaced characters with template, cutout stencil, or ruler and straightedge.

## 3.03 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Remove and reapply damaged or deformed signs and signs that do not comply with specified requirements. Reapply signs with damaged or deteriorated finishes that cannot be successfully repaired by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

B. After completing sign application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.

C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.

D. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as signs are installed.

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 10 21 13.19

## PLASTIC TOILET COMPARTMENTS

### 1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section includes solid-plastic urinal screens.

### 1.02 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For toilet compartments. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachment details.

C. Samples: For each type of toilet compartment material indicated.

D. Product Schedule: For toilet compartments, prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, detailing location and selected colors for toilet compartment material.

### 1.03 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Certificates: For each type of toilet compartment.

### 1.04 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For toilet compartments to include in maintenance manuals.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.01 SOLID-PLASTIC URINAL SCREENS

A. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Scranton Products Hiny Hiders.

B. Urinal-Screen Style: Wall hung.

C. Urinal Screen Panel Construction: Solid, high-density polyethylene (HDPE) panel material, not less than 1 inch thick, seamless, with eased edges, and with homogenous color and pattern throughout thickness of material.

D. Pilaster Shoes and Sleeves (Caps): Manufacturer's standard design; stainless steel.

E. Brackets (Fittings):

1. Full-Height (Continuous) Type: Manufacturer's standard design; extruded aluminum.

### 2.02 HARDWARE AND ACCESSORIES

A. Anchorages and Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard exposed fasteners of stainless steel, finished to match the items they are securing, with theft-resistant-type heads. Provide sex-type bolts for through-bolt applications. For concealed anchors, use stainless-steel, hot-dip galvanized-steel, or other rust-resistant, protective-coated steel compatible with related materials.

### 2.03 FABRICATION

A. Fabrication, General: Fabricate toilet compartment components to sizes indicated. Coordinate requirements and provide cutouts for through-partition toilet accessories where required for attachment of toilet accessories.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions. Install units rigid, straight, level, and plumb. Secure units in position with manufacturer's recommended anchoring devices.

1. Maximum Clearances:

a. Panels and Walls: 1 inch.

2. Full-Height (Continuous) Brackets: Secure panels to walls and to pilasters with full-height brackets.

a. Locate bracket fasteners so holes for wall anchors occur in masonry or tile joints.

B. Urinal Screens: Attach with anchoring devices to suit supporting structure. Set units level and plumb, rigid, and secured to resist lateral impact.

### 3.02 ADJUSTING

A. Hardware Adjustment: Adjust and lubricate hardware according to hardware manufacturer's written instructions for proper operation. Set hinges on in-swinging doors to hold doors open approximately 30 degrees from closed position when unlatched. Set hinges on out-swinging doors to return doors to fully closed position.

**END OF SECTION**

# SECTION 10 26 00

# WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section includes corner guards.

B. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

C. Shop Drawings: For each type of wall and door protection showing locations and extent.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.

D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish on the following products, prepared on Samples of size indicated below:

1. Corner Guards: 12 inches long.

### 1.02 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For each type of wall and door protection product to include in maintenance manuals.

### 1.03 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store wall and door protection in original undamaged packages and containers inside well-ventilated area protected from weather, moisture, soiling, extreme temperatures, and humidity.

1. Maintain room temperature within storage area at not less than 70 deg F during the period plastic materials are stored.

2. Keep plastic materials out of direct sunlight.

3. Store plastic wall- and door-protection components for a minimum of 72 hours, or until plastic material attains a minimum room temperature of 70 deg F.

a. Store corner-guard covers in a vertical position.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.01 CORNER GUARDS

A. Surface-Mounted, Opaque-Plastic Corner Guards: Fabricated as one piece from PVC plastic, acrylic-modified vinyl sheet, or opaque polycarbonate sheet; with formed edges; fabricated with 90- or 135-degree turn to match wall condition.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Boston Retail Products.

b. Construction Specialties, Inc.

c. Inpro Corporation.

d. Nystrom.

e. Pawling Corporation.

f. Tepromark International, Inc.

2. Wing Size: Nominal 1-1/8 by 1-1/8 inches.

3. Mounting: Adhesive.

4. Color and Texture: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

B. Surface-Mounted, Metal Corner Guards: Fabricated as one piece from formed or extruded metal with formed edges; with 90- or 135-degree turn to match wall condition.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Boston Retail Products.

b. Construction Specialties, Inc.

c. InPro Corporation (IPC).

d. Nystrom, Inc.

e. Pawling Corporation.

f. Tepromark International, Inc.

2. Material: Stainless-steel sheet, Type 304.

a. Thickness: Minimum 0.0625 inch.

b. Finish: Bright annealed.

3. Wing Size: Nominal 2-1/2 by 2-1/2 inches.

4. Corner Radius: 1/8 inch.

5. Mounting: Flat-head, countersunk screws through factory-drilled mounting holes.

## 2.02 MATERIALS

A. Plastic Materials: Chemical- and stain-resistant, high-impact-resistant plastic with integral color throughout; extruded and sheet material as required, thickness as indicated.

B. Polycarbonate Plastic Sheet: ASTM D 6098, S-PC01, Class 1 or Class 2, abrasion resistant; with a minimum impact-resistance rating of 15 ft.-lbf/in. of notch when tested according to ASTM D 256, Test Method A.

C. Fasteners: Nonmagnetic stainless-steel, or other noncorrosive metal screws, bolts, and other fasteners compatible with items being fastened. Use security-type fasteners where exposed to view.

D. Adhesive: As recommended by protection product manufacturer.

## 2.03 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate wall and door protection according to requirements indicated for design, performance, dimensions, and member sizes, including thicknesses of components.

## 2.04 FINISHES

A. Protect finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and wall areas, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine walls to which wall protection will be attached for blocking, grounds, and other solid backing that have been installed in the locations required for secure attachment of support fasteners.

1. For wall protection attached with adhesive, verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.02 PREPARATION

A. Complete finishing operations, including painting, before installing wall and door protection.

B. Before installation, clean substrate to remove dust, debris, and loose particles.

### 3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Installation Quality: Install wall and door protection according to manufacturer's written instructions, level, plumb, and true to line without distortions. Do not use materials with chips, cracks, voids, stains, or other defects that might be visible in the finished Work.

### 3.04 CLEANING

A. Immediately after completion of installation, clean plastic covers and accessories using a standard ammonia-based household cleaning agent.

B. Remove excess adhesive using methods and materials recommended in writing by manufacturer.

**END OF SECTION**

# SECTION 10 28 00

# TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Public-use washroom accessories.
2. Public-use shower room accessories.

### 1.02 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate accessory locations with other work to prevent interference with clearances required for access by people with disabilities, and for proper installation, adjustment, operation, cleaning, and servicing of accessories.

B. Deliver inserts and anchoring devices set into concrete or masonry as required to prevent delaying the Work.

### 1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
2. Include anchoring and mounting requirements, including requirements for cutouts in other work and substrate preparation.

B. Product Schedule: Indicating types, quantities, sizes, and installation locations by room of each accessory required.

1. Identify locations using room designations indicated.
2. Identify accessories using designations indicated.

### 1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's special warranties.

### 1.05 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For accessories to include in maintenance manuals.

### 1.06 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Mirrors: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace mirrors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, visible silver spoilage defects.
2. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.01 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance: Design accessories and fasteners to comply with the following requirements:

1. Grab Bars: Installed units are able to resist 250 lbf concentrated load applied in any direction and at any point.
2. Shower Seats: Installed units are able to resist 360 lbf applied in any direction and at any point.

### 2.02 PUBLIC-USE WASHROOM ACCESSORIES

A. Basis of Design: Design is based on products scheduled on Drawings. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide named product or comparable product approved by Architect by one of the following:

1. American Specialties, Inc.
2. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
3. Bradley Corporation.

### 2.03 PUBLIC-USE SHOWER ROOM ACCESSORIES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. American Specialties, Inc.
2. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
3. Bradley Corporation.

B. Shower Curtain Rod:

1. Description: 1-1/4-inch- outside diameter, straight rod.
2. Mounting Flanges: Exposed fasteners; in manufacturer's standard material and finish.
3. Rod Material and Finish: Stainless steel, ASTM A480/A480M No. 4 finish (satin).

C. Shower Curtain:

1. Size: Minimum 12 inches wider than opening by 72 inches high.
2. Material: Nylon-reinforced vinyl, minimum 9 oz. or 0.008-inch-thick vinyl, with integral antibacterial and flame-retardant agents.
3. Color: As selected from manufacturer's full range.
4. Grommets: Corrosion resistant at minimum 6 inches o.c. through top hem.
5. Shower Curtain Hooks: Chrome-plated or stainless steel, spring wire curtain hooks with snap fasteners, sized to accommodate specified curtain rod. Provide one hook per curtain grommet.

D. Folding Shower Seat: Refer to Plumbing Drawings and Specifications.

E. Soap Dish:

1. Description: Surface mounted.
2. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, ASTM A480/A480M No. 4 finish (satin).

F. Robe Hook:

1. Description: Single-prong unit.

2. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, ASTM A480/A480M No. 4 finish (satin).

## 2.04 MATERIALS

A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M or ASTM A666, Type 304, 0.031-inch-minimum nominal thickness unless otherwise indicated.

B. Galvanized-Steel Mounting Devices: ASTM A153/A153M, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.

C. Fasteners: Screws, bolts, and other devices of same material as accessory unit, unless otherwise recommended by manufacturer or specified in this Section, and tamper and theft resistant where exposed, and of stainless or galvanized steel where concealed.

D. Mirrors: ASTM C1503, Mirror Glazing Quality, clear-glass mirrors, nominal 6.0 mm thick.

## 2.05 FABRICATION

A. General: Fabricate units with tight seams and joints, and exposed edges rolled. Hang doors and access panels with full-length, continuous hinges. Equip units for concealed anchorage and with corrosion-resistant backing plates.

B. Keys: Provide universal keys for internal access to accessories for servicing and resupplying. Provide minimum of two keys to Owner's representative.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install accessories according to manufacturers' written instructions, using fasteners appropriate to substrate indicated and recommended by unit manufacturer. Install units level, plumb, and firmly anchored in locations and at heights indicated.

1. Remove temporary labels and protective coatings.

B. Grab Bars: Install to comply with specified structural-performance requirements.

C. Shower Seats: Install to comply with specified structural-performance requirements.

## 3.02 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Adjust accessories for unencumbered, smooth operation. Replace damaged or defective items.

B. Clean and polish exposed surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions.

**END OF SECTION**

# SECTION 10 44 13

# FIRE PROTECTION CABINETS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section includes fire-protection cabinets for portable fire extinguisher.

B. Related Sections include Division 10 Section “Fire Extinguishers” for fire extinguishers and mounting brackets for fire extinguishers.

### 1.02 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

B. Review methods and procedures related to fire-protection cabinets, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Schedules and coordination requirements.

### 1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Schedule: For fire protection cabinets, including locations. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1. Indicate whether recessed, semirecessed, or surface mounted. Coordinate final fire protection cabinet schedule with fire extinguisher schedule to ensure proper fit and function.

B. Shop Drawings: For fire-protection cabinets.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

C. Product Schedule: For fire-protection cabinets. Indicate whether recessed, semirecessed, or surface mounted. Coordinate final fire-protection cabinet schedule with fire-extinguisher schedule to ensure proper fit and function. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

### 1.04 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For fire-protection cabinets to include in maintenance manuals.

### 1.05 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of fire-protection cabinets with wall depths.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain fire-protection cabinets, accessories, and fire extinguishers from single source from single manufacturer.

### 2.02 FIRE-PROTECTION CABINET

A. Cabinet Type: Suitable for fire extinguisher.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Guardian Fire Equipment, Inc.

b. JL Industries, Inc.; a division of the Activar Construction Products Group.

c. Larsens Manufacturing Company.

d. Potter Roemer LLC.

B. Cabinet Construction: Nonrated.

C. Cabinet Material: Cold-rolled steel sheet.

D. Semirecessed Cabinet: One-piece combination trim and perimeter door frame overlapping surrounding wall surface, with exposed trim face and wall return at outer edge (backbend).

1. Square-Edge Trim: 1-1/4- to 1-1/2-inch backbend depth.

E. Door Material: Steel sheet.

A. Cabinet Trim Material: Steel sheet.

B. Door Style: Solid opaque panel with frame.

C. Door Hardware: Manufacturer's standard door-operating hardware of proper type for cabinet type, trim style, and door material and style indicated.

1. Provide manufacturer's standard.

2. Provide continuous hinge, of same material and finish as trim,, permitting door to open 180 degrees.

D. Accessories:

1. Door Lock: Cam lock that allows door to be opened during emergency by pulling sharply on door handle Cylinder lock, keyed alike to other cabinets.

2. Identification: Lettering complying with authorities having jurisdiction for letter style, size, spacing, and location. Locate as directed by Architect.

a. Identify fire extinguisher in fire-protection cabinet with the words “FIRE EXTINGUISHER Insert identification.”

1) Location: Applied to cabinet door.

2) Application Process: Pressure-sensitive vinyl letters.

3) Lettering Color: Red.

4) Orientation: Horizontal.

E. Materials:

1. Cold-Rolled Steel: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B.

a. Finish for Cabinet: Baked enamel.

1) Color: White.

b. Finish for Door and Fame: Factory primed for field painting.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine walls and partitions for suitable framing depth and blocking where semirecessed cabinets will be installed.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

## 3.02 PREPARATION

A. Prepare recesses for semirecessed fire-protection cabinets as required by type and size of cabinet and trim style.

## 3.03 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install fire-protection cabinets in locations and at mounting heights indicated or, if not indicated, at heights acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Fire-Protection Cabinets: Fasten cabinets to structure, square and plumb.

1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide recessed fire-protection cabinets. If wall thickness is inadequate for recessed cabinets, provide semirecessed fire-protection cabinets.
2. Provide inside latch and lock for break-glass panels.
3. Fasten mounting brackets to inside surface of fire-protection cabinets, square and plumb.

C. Identification: Apply vinyl lettering at locations indicated.

## 3.04 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as fire-protection cabinets are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.

B. Adjust fire-protection cabinet doors to operate easily without binding. Verify that integral locking devices operate properly.

C. On completion of fire-protection cabinet installation, clean interior and exterior surfaces as recommended by manufacturer.

D. Touch up marred finishes, or replace fire-protection cabinets that cannot be restored to factory-finished appearance. Use only materials and procedures recommended or furnished by fire-protection cabinet and mounting bracket manufacturers.

E. Replace fire-protection cabinets that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

**END OF SECTION**

# SECTION 10 44 16

# FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section includes portable, hand-carried fire extinguishers and mounting brackets for fire extinguishers.

B. Related Sections include Division 10 Section “Fire Protection Cabinets” for fire extinguisher cabinets.

### 1.02 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site. Review methods and procedures related to fire extinguishers including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Schedules and coordination requirements.

### 1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include rating and classification, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for fire extinguisher and mounting brackets.

B. Product Schedule: For fire extinguishers. Coordinate final fire-extinguisher schedule with fire-protection cabinet schedule to ensure proper fit and function. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

### 1.04 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of fire-protection cabinets with wall depths.

### 1.05 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace fire extinguishers that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Failure of hydrostatic test according to NFPA 10 when testing interval required by NFPA 10 is within the warranty period.

b. Faulty operation of valves or release levers.

2. Warranty Period: Six years from date of Substantial Completion.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.01 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. NFPA Compliance: Fabricate and label fire extinguishers to comply with NFPA 10, “Portable Fire Extinguishers.”

B. Fire Extinguishers: Listed and labeled for type, rating, and classification by an independent testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

## 2.02 PORTABLE, HAND-CARRIED FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

A. Fire Extinguishers: Type, size, and capacity for each fire-protection cabinet and mounting bracket indicated.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Guardian Fire Equipment, Inc.

b. JL Industries, Inc.; a division of the Activar Construction Products Group.

c. Kidde Residential and Commercial Division.

d. Larsens Manufacturing Company.

e. Potter Roemer LLC.

2. Source Limitations: Obtain fire extinguishers, fire-protection cabinets, and accessories, from single source from single manufacturer.

3. Valves: Manufacturer's standard.

4. Handles and Levers: Manufacturer's standard.

5. Instruction Labels: Include pictorial marking system complying with NFPA 10, Appendix B, and bar coding for documenting fire-extinguisher location, inspections, maintenance, and recharging.

B. Multipurpose Dry-Chemical Type in Steel Container: UL-rated 4-A:60-B:C, 10-lb nominal capacity, with monoammonium phosphate-based dry chemical in enameled-steel container.

## 2.03 MOUNTING BRACKETS

A. Mounting Brackets: Manufacturer's standard galvanized steel, designed to secure fire extinguisher to wall or structure, of sizes required for types and capacities of fire extinguishers indicated, with plated or red baked-enamel finish.

1. Source Limitations: Obtain mounting brackets and fire extinguishers from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Identification: Lettering complying with authorities having jurisdiction for letter style, size, spacing, and location. Locate as indicated by Architect.

1. Identify bracket-mounted fire extinguishers with the words “FIRE EXTINGUISHER” in red letter decals applied to mounting surface.

a. Orientation: Vertical.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine fire extinguishers for proper charging and tagging.

1. Remove and replace damaged, defective, or undercharged fire extinguishers.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

## 3.02 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install fire extinguishers and mounting brackets in locations indicated and in compliance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Mounting Brackets: Top of fire extinguisher to be at 42 inches above finished floor.

B. Mounting Brackets: Fasten mounting brackets to surfaces, square and plumb, at locations indicated.

**END OF SECTION**

# SECTION 12 36 61.16

# SOLID SURFACING COUNTERTOPS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section includes solid surface material countertops.

### 1.02 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For countertop materials.

B. Shop Drawings: For countertops. Show materials, finishes, edge and backsplash profiles, methods of joining, and cutouts for plumbing fixtures.

C. Samples for Verification: For the following products:

1. Countertop material, 6 inches square.

2. One full-size solid surface material countertop, with front edge, 8 by 10 inches, of construction and in configuration specified.

### 1.03 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For solid surface material countertops to include in maintenance manuals. Include Product Data for care products used or recommended by Installer and names, addresses, and telephone numbers of local sources for products.

### 1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that employs skilled workers who custom-fabricate countertops similar to that required for this Project, and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.

B. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of countertops.

### 1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify dimensions of countertops by field measurements before countertop fabrication is complete.

### 1.06 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate locations of utilities that will penetrate countertops.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.01 SOLID SURFACE COUNTERTOP MATERIALS

A. Solid Surface Material: Homogeneous-filled plastic resin complying with ICPA SS-1.

1. Basis of Design: Design is based on products manufactured by Wilsonart. Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Avonite Surfaces.

b. E. I. du Pont de Nemours and Company.

c. Formica Corporation.

d. LG Chemical, Ltd.

2. Type: Provide Standard type unless Special Purpose type is indicated.
3. Colors and Patterns: As indicated on Drawwings.

B. Particleboard: Not permitted.

C. Plywood: Exterior softwood plywood complying with DOC PS 1, Grade C-C Plugged, touch sanded.

### 2.02 COUNTERTOP FABRICATION

A. Fabricate countertops according to solid surface material manufacturer's written instructions and to the AWI/AWMAC/WI's “Architectural Woodwork Standards.”

1. Grade: Premium.

B. Configuration: As indicated on Drawings.

C. Countertops: 1/2-inch- thick, solid surface material with front edge built up with same material.

D. Fabricate tops with shop-applied edges unless otherwise indicated. Comply with solid surface material manufacturer's written instructions for adhesives, sealers, fabrication, and finishing.

E. Joints: Fabricate countertops without joints.

### 2.03 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

A. Adhesive: Product recommended by solid surface material manufacturer.

B. Sealant for Countertops: Comply with applicable requirements in Division 07 Section “Joint Sealants.”

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates to receive solid surface material countertops and conditions under which countertops will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of countertops.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install countertops level to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 8 feet, 1/4 inch maximum. Do not exceed 1/64-inch difference between planes of adjacent units.

B. Fasten subtops to cabinets by screwing through subtops into cornerblocks of base cabinets. Shim as needed to align subtops in a level plane.

C. Secure countertops to subtops with adhesive according to solid surface material manufacturer's written instructions. Align adjacent surfaces and, using adhesive in color to match countertop, form seams to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Carefully dress joints smooth, remove surface scratches, and clean entire surface.

D. Install backsplashes by adhering to wall and countertops with adhesive. Mask areas of countertops and splashes adjacent to joints to prevent adhesive smears.

E. Complete cutouts not finished in shop. Mask areas of countertops adjacent to cutouts to prevent damage while cutting. Make cutouts to accurately fit items to be installed, and at right

angles to finished surfaces unless beveling is required for clearance. Ease edges slightly to prevent snipping.

F. Apply sealant to gaps at walls; comply with Division 07 Section “Joint Sealants.”

**END OF SECTION**

# SECTION 13 34 19

# METAL BUILDING SYSTEMS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Structural-steel framing.
2. Metal roof panels.
3. Metal wall panels.
4. Metal soffit panels.
5. Thermal insulation.
6. Translucent panels.
7. Roof ventilators.
8. Accessories.

B. Related Sections include Division 08 Section “Overhead Coiling Doors” for coiling vehicular doors in metal building systems.

### 1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. Terminology Standard: See MBMA's “Metal Building Systems Manual” for definitions of terms for metal building system construction not otherwise defined in this Section or in standards referenced by this Section.

### 1.03 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete foundations and casting of anchor-rod inserts into foundation walls and footings. Anchor rod installation, concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03 Section “Cast-in-Place Concrete.”

B. Coordinate metal panel assemblies with rain drainage work, flashing, trim, and construction of supports and other adjoining work to provide a leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

### 1.04 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review methods and procedures related to metal building systems including, but not limited to, the following:
    a. Condition of foundations and other preparatory work performed by other trades.
    b. Structural load limitations.
    c. Construction schedule. Verify availability of materials and erector's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
    d. Required tests, inspections, and certifications.
    e. Unfavorable weather and forecasted weather conditions and impact on construction schedule.

2. Review methods and procedures related to metal roof panel assemblies including, but not limited to, the following:
    a. Compliance with requirements for purlin and rafter conditions, including flatness and attachment to structural members.
    b. Structural limitations of purlins and rafters during and after roofing.
    c. Flashings, special roof details, roof drainage, roof penetrations, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that will affect metal roof panels.
    d. Temporary protection requirements for metal roof panel assembly during and after installation.
    e. Roof observation and repair after metal roof panel installation.
3. Review methods and procedures related to metal wall panel assemblies including, but not limited to, the following:
    a. Compliance with requirements for support conditions, including alignment between and attachment to structural members.
    b. Structural limitations of girts and columns during and after wall panel installation.
    c. Flashings, special siding details, wall penetrations, openings, and condition of other construction that will affect metal wall panels.
    d. Temporary protection requirements for metal wall panel assembly during and after installation.
    e. Wall observation and repair after metal wall panel installation.

## 1.05 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of metal building system component.
    1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for the following:
        a. Metal roof panels.
        b. Metal wall panels.
        c. Metal soffit panels.
        d. Thermal insulation and vapor-retarder facings.
        e. Translucent roof panels.
        f. Roof ventilators.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate components by others. Include full building plan, elevations, sections, details and the following:
    1. Anchor-Rod Plans: Submit anchor-rod plans and templates before foundation work begins. Include location, diameter, and minimum required projection of anchor rods required to attach metal building to foundation. Indicate column reactions at each location.
    2. Structural-Framing Drawings: Show complete fabrication of primary and secondary framing; include provisions for openings. Indicate welds and bolted connections, distinguishing between shop and field applications. Include transverse cross-sections.
        a. Show provisions for attaching mezzanines, service walkways, and platforms.

3. Metal Roof and Wall Panel Layout Drawings: Show layouts of panels including methods of support. Include details of edge conditions, joints, panel profiles, corners, anchorages, clip spacing, trim, flashings, closures, and special details. Distinguish between factory- and field-assembled work; show locations of exposed fasteners.
    a. Show roof-mounted items including roof hatches, equipment supports, pipe supports and penetrations, lighting fixtures, and items mounted on roof curbs.
    b. Show wall-mounted items including personnel doors, vehicular doors, windows, louvers, and lighting fixtures.
    c. Show translucent panels.
4. Accessory Drawings: Include details of the following items, at a scale of not less than 1-1/2 inches per 12 inches:
    a. Flashing and trim.
    b. Gutters.
    c. Downspouts.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied finishes.

D. Samples for Verification: For the following products:
1. Panels: Nominal 12 inches long by actual panel width. Include fasteners, closures, and other exposed panel accessories.
2. Flashing and Trim: Nominal 12 inches long. Include fasteners and other exposed accessories.
3. Vapor-Retarder Facings: Nominal 6-inch-square Samples.
4. Accessories: Nominal 12-inch-long Samples for each type of accessory.

E. Delegated-Design Submittal: For metal building systems.
1. Include analysis data indicating compliance with performance requirements and design data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

## 1.06 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For erector and manufacturer.

B. Welding certificates.

C. Letter of Design Certification: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Include the following:
1. Name and location of Project.
2. Order number.
3. Name of manufacturer.
4. Name of Contractor.
5. Building dimensions including width, length, height, and roof slope.
6. Indicate compliance with AISC standards for hot-rolled steel and AISI standards for cold-rolled steel, including edition dates of each standard.
7. Governing building code and year of edition.

8. Design Loads: Include dead load, roof live load, collateral loads, roof snow load, deflection, wind loads/speeds and exposure, seismic design category or effective peak velocity-related acceleration/peak acceleration, and auxiliary loads (cranes).
9. Load Combinations: Indicate that loads were applied acting simultaneously with concentrated loads, according to governing building code.
10. Building-Use Category: Indicate category of building use and its effect on load importance factors.

D. Erector Certificates: For qualified erector, from manufacturer.

E. Material Test Reports: For each of the following products:

1. Structural steel including chemical and physical properties.
2. Bolts, nuts, and washers including mechanical properties and chemical analysis.
3. Tension-control, high-strength, bolt-nut-washer assemblies.
4. Shop primers.
5. Nonshrink grout.

F. Source quality-control reports.

G. Field quality-control reports.

H. Surveys: Show final elevations and locations of major members. Indicate discrepancies between actual installation and the Contract Documents. Have surveyor who performed surveys certify their accuracy.

I. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

## 1.07 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For metal panel finishes to include in maintenance manuals.

## 1.08 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer.

1. Accreditation: Manufacturer's facility accredited according to the International Accreditation Service's AC472, “Accreditation Criteria for Inspection Programs for Manufacturers of Metal Building Systems.”

B. Erector Qualifications: An experienced erector who specializes in erecting and installing work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and who is acceptable to manufacturer.

C. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, “Structural Welding Code - Steel.”
2. AWS D1.3, “Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel.”

D. Land Surveyor Qualifications: A professional land surveyor who practices in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing surveying services of the kind indicated.

## 1.09 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver components, sheets, panels, and other manufactured items so as not to be damaged or deformed. Package metal panels for protection during transportation and handling.

B. Unload, store, and erect metal panels in a manner to prevent bending, warping, twisting, and surface damage.

C. Stack metal panels horizontally on platforms or pallets, covered with suitable weathertight and ventilated covering. Store metal panels to ensure dryness, with positive slope for drainage of water. Do not store metal panels in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage.

### 1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with panel installation only when weather conditions permit metal panels to be installed according to manufacturers' written instructions and warranty requirements.

### 1.11 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty on Metal Panel Finishes: Manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace metal panels that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:

a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.

b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.

c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.

2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Weathertightness Warranty for Standing-Seam Metal Roof Panels: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace standing-seam metal roof panel assemblies that leak or otherwise fail to remain weathertight within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain metal building system components, including primary and secondary framing and metal panel assemblies, from single source from single manufacturer.

### 2.02 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Provide a complete, integrated set of mutually dependent components and assemblies that form a metal building system capable of withstanding structural and other loads, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure or infiltration of water into building interior.

B. Primary-Frame Type: Rigid clear span; solid-member, structural-framing system without interior columns.

C. End-Wall Framing: Manufacturer's standard, for buildings not required to be expandable, consisting of load-bearing end-wall and corner columns and rafters.

D. Secondary-Frame Type: Manufacturer's standard purlins and joists and exterior-framed (bypass) girts.

E. Eave Height: Manufacturer's standard height, as indicated by nominal height on Drawings.

F. Bay Spacing: As indicated on Drawings.

G. Roof Slope: As indicated on Drawings..

H. Roof System: Manufacturer's standard lap-seam, tapered-rib metal roof panels.

I. Exterior Wall System: Manufacturer's standard exposed-fastener, tapered-rib, metal wall panels.

1. Liner Panels: Flush profile.

## 2.03 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements," to design metal building system.

B. Structural Performance: Metal building systems shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to procedures in MBMA's "Metal Building Systems Manual."

1. Design Loads: As indicated on Drawings.

2. Deflection and Drift Limits: Design metal building system assemblies to withstand serviceability design loads without exceeding deflections and drift limits recommended in AISC Steel Design Guide No. 3 "Serviceability Design Considerations for Steel Buildings."

C. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

D. Structural Performance for Metal Roof and Wall Panels: Provide metal panel systems capable of withstanding the effects of the following loads, based on testing according to ASTM E 1592:

1. Wind Loads: As indicated on Drawings.

E. Air Infiltration for Metal Roof Panels: Air leakage of not more than 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. when tested according to ASTM E 1680 at the following test-pressure difference:

1. Test-Pressure Difference: 6.24 lbf/sq. ft.

F. Air Infiltration for Metal Wall Panels: Air leakage of not more than 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. when tested according to ASTM E 283 at the following test-pressure difference:

1. Test-Pressure Difference: 6.24 lbf/sq. ft.

G. Water Penetration for Metal Roof Panels: No water penetration when tested according to ASTM E 1646 or ASTM E 331 at the following test-pressure difference:

1. Test-Pressure Difference: 6.24 lbf/sq. ft.

H. Water Penetration for Metal Wall Panels: No water penetration when tested according to ASTM E 331 at the following test-pressure difference:

1. Test-Pressure Difference: 6.24 lbf/sq. ft.

I. Wind-Uplift Resistance: Provide metal roof panel assemblies that comply with UL 580 for wind-uplift-resistance class indicated.

1. Uplift Rating: UL 90.

J. Energy Performance: Provide roof panels according to one of the following when tested according to CRRC-1:

1. Three-year, aged, solar reflectance of not less than 0.55 and emissivity of not less than 0.75.

2. Three-year, aged, Solar Reflectance Index of not less than 64 when calculated according to ASTM E 1980.

K. Thermal Performance for Opaque Elements: Provide the following maximum U-factors and minimum R-values when tested according to ASTM C 1363 or ASTM C 518:

1. Roof:

a. U-Factor: 0.035.

b. R-Value: R 19 + R11 Liner System.

2. Walls:

a. U-Factor: 0.079.

b. R-Value: R13 + R6.5 Continuous Insulation.

## 2.04 STRUCTURAL-STEEL FRAMING

A. Structural Steel: Comply with AISC 360, “Specification for Structural Steel Buildings.”

B. Bolted Connections: Comply with RCSC's “Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts.”

C. Cold-Formed Steel: Comply with AISI's “North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members” for design requirements and allowable stresses.

D. Primary Framing: Manufacturer's standard primary-framing system, designed to withstand required loads and specified requirements. Primary framing includes transverse and lean-to frames; rafters, rake, and canopy beams; sidewall, intermediate, end-wall, and corner columns; and wind bracing.

1. General: Provide frames with attachment plates, bearing plates, and splice members. Factory drill for field-bolted assembly. Provide frame span and spacing indicated.

a. Slight variations in span and spacing may be acceptable if necessary to comply with manufacturer's standard, as approved by Architect.

2. Rigid Clear-Span Frames: I-shaped frame sections fabricated from shop-welded, built-up steel plates or structural-steel shapes. Interior columns are not permitted.

3. Frame Configuration: Single gable.

4. Exterior Column: Tapered.

5. Rafter: Tapered.

E. End-Wall Framing: Manufacturer's standard primary end-wall framing fabricated for field-bolted assembly to comply with the following:

1. End-Wall and Corner Columns: I-shaped sections fabricated from structural-steel shapes; shop-welded, built-up steel plates; or C-shaped, cold-formed, structural-steel sheet.

2. End-Wall Rafters: C-shaped, cold-formed, structural-steel sheet; or I-shaped sections fabricated from shop-welded, built-up steel plates or structural-steel shapes.

F. Secondary Framing: Manufacturer's standard secondary framing, including purlins, girts, eave struts, flange bracing, base members, gable angles, clips, headers, jambs, and other miscellaneous structural members. Unless otherwise indicated, fabricate framing from either

cold-formed, structural-steel sheet or roll-formed, metallic-coated steel sheet, prepainted with coil coating, to comply with the following:

1. Purlins: C- or Z-shaped sections; fabricated from built-up steel plates, steel sheet, or structural-steel shapes; minimum 2-1/2-inch-wide flanges.
    a. Depth: As needed to comply with system performance requirements.
2. Girts: C- or Z-shaped sections; fabricated from built-up steel plates, steel sheet, or structural-steel shapes. Form ends of Z-sections with stiffening lips angled 40 to 50 degrees from flange, with minimum 2-1/2-inch-wide flanges.
    a. Depth: As required to comply with system performance requirements.
3. Eave Struts: Unequal-flange, C-shaped sections; fabricated from built-up steel plates, steel sheet, or structural-steel shapes; to provide adequate backup for metal panels.
4. Flange Bracing: Minimum 2-by-2-by-1/8-inch structural-steel angles or 1-inch-diameter, cold-formed structural tubing to stiffen primary-frame flanges.
5. Sag Bracing: Minimum 1-by-1-by-1/8-inch structural-steel angles.
6. Base or Sill Angles: Manufacturer's standard base angle, minimum 3-by-2-inch, fabricated from zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet.
7. Purlin and Girt Clips: Manufacturer's standard clips fabricated from steel sheet. Provide galvanized clips where clips are connected to galvanized framing members.
8. Framing for Openings: Channel shapes; fabricated from cold-formed, structural-steel sheet or structural-steel shapes. Frame head and jamb of door openings and head, jamb, and sill of other openings.
9. Miscellaneous Structural Members: Manufacturer's standard sections fabricated from cold-formed, structural-steel sheet; built-up steel plates; or zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet; designed to withstand required loads.

G. Canopy Framing: Manufacturer's standard structural-framing system, designed to withstand required loads; fabricated from shop-welded, built-up steel plates or structural-steel shapes. Provide frames with attachment plates and splice members, factory drilled for field-bolted assembly.
    1. Type: Straight-beam, eave type.

H. Bracing: Provide adjustable wind bracing using any method as follows:
    1. Rods: ASTM A 36/A 36M; ASTM A 572/A 572M, Grade 50; or ASTM A 529/A 529M, Grade 50; minimum 1/2-inch-diameter steel; threaded full length or threaded a minimum of 6 inches at each end.
    2. Cable: ASTM A 475, minimum 1/4-inch-diameter, extra-high-strength grade, Class B, zinc-coated, seven-strand steel; with threaded end anchors.
    3. Angles: Fabricated from structural-steel shapes to match primary framing, of size required to withstand design loads.
    4. Rigid Portal Frames: Fabricated from shop-welded, built-up steel plates or structural-steel shapes to match primary framing; of size required to withstand design loads.
    5. Fixed-Base Columns: Not permitted.
    6. Diaphragm Action of Metal Panels: Design metal building to resist wind forces through diaphragm action of metal panels.

I. Anchor Rods: Headed anchor rods as indicated in Anchor Rod Plan for attachment of metal building to foundation.

J. Materials:

1. W-Shapes: ASTM A 992/A 992M; ASTM A 572/A 572M, Grade 50 or 55; or ASTM A 529/A 529M, Grade 50 or 55.
2. Channels, Angles, M-Shapes, and S-Shapes: ASTM A 36/A 36M; ASTM A 572/A 572M, Grade 50 or 55; or ASTM A 529/A 529M, Grade 50 or 55.
3. Plate and Bar: ASTM A 36/A 36M; ASTM A 572/A 572M, Grade 50 or 55; or ASTM A 529/A 529M, Grade 50 or 55.
4. Structural-Steel Sheet: Hot-rolled, ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, Structural Steel (SS), Grades 30 through 55, or High-Strength Low-Alloy Steel (HSLAS) or High-Strength Low-Alloy Steel with Improved Formability (HSLAS-F), Grades 45 through 70; or cold-rolled, ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Structural Steel (SS), Grades 25 through 80, or HSLAS, Grades 45 through 70.
5. Non-High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A 307, Grade A, carbon-steel, hex-head bolts; ASTM A 563 carbon-steel hex nuts; and ASTM F 844 plain (flat) steel washers.
    a. Finish: Hot-dip zinc coating, ASTM F 2329, Class C.
6. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM F 3125/F 3125M,Grade A325, Type 1, heavy-hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A 563, Grade DH, heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F 436/F 436M, Type 1, hardened carbon-steel washers.
    a. Finish: Hot-dip zinc coating, ASTM F 2329, Class C.
7. Unheaded Anchor Rods: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36.
    a. Configuration: Straight.
    b. Nuts: ASTM A 563 hex carbon steel.
    c. Plate Washers: ASTM A 36/A 36M carbon steel.
    d. Washers: ASTM F 436 hardened carbon steel.
    e. Finish: Hot-dip zinc coating, ASTM F 2329, Class C.
8. Headed Anchor Rods: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36.
    a. Configuration: Straight.
    b. Nuts: ASTM A 563 hex carbon steel.
    c. Plate Washers: ASTM A 36/A 36M carbon steel.
    d. Washers: ASTM F 436 hardened carbon steel.
    e. Finish: Hot-dip zinc coating, ASTM F 2329, Class C.
9. Threaded Rods: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
    a. Nuts: ASTM A 563 hex carbon steel.
    b. Washers: ASTM A 36/A 36M carbon steel.
    c. Finish: Hot-dip zinc coating, ASTM F 2329, Class C.

K. Finish: Factory primed. Apply specified primer immediately after cleaning and pretreating.

1. Clean and prepare in accordance with SSPC-SP2.

2. Coat with manufacturer's standard primer. Apply primer to primary and secondary framing to a minimum dry film thickness of 1 mil.
    a. Prime secondary framing formed from uncoated steel sheet to a minimum dry film thickness of 0.5 mil on each side.

## 2.05 METAL ROOF PANELS

A. Exposed Fastener, Tapered-Rib, Metal Roof Panels: Formed with raised, trapezoidal major ribs and intermediate stiffening ribs symmetrically spaced between major ribs; designed to be installed by lapping side edges of adjacent panels and mechanically attaching panels to supports using exposed fasteners in side laps.
    1. Material: Zinc-coated (galvanized) or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet, not less than 0.024-inch nominal uncoated steel thickness. Prepainted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A 755/A 755M.
        a. Exterior Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer.
        b. Color: As indicated by manufacturer's designations.
    2. Major-Rib Spacing: 12 inches o.c.
    3. Panel Coverage: 36 inches.
    4. Panel Height: 1.25 inches.

B. Finishes:
    1. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish:
        a. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 621. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
    2. Concealed Finish: Apply pretreatment and manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish, consisting of prime coat and wash coat with a minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil.

## 2.06 METAL WALL PANELS

A. Exposed-Fastener, Tapered-Rib, Metal Wall Panels: Formed with raised, trapezoidal major ribs and intermediate stiffening ribs symmetrically spaced between major ribs; designed to be installed by lapping side edges of adjacent panels and mechanically attaching panels to supports using exposed fasteners in side laps.
    1. Material: Zinc-coated (galvanized) or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet,not less than 0.024-inch nominal uncoated steel thickness. Prepainted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A 755/A 755M.
        a. Exterior Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer.
        b. Color: As indicated by manufacturer's designations or if not indicated as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
    2. Major-Rib Spacing: 12 inches o.c.
    3. Panel Coverage: 36 inches.
    4. Panel Height: 1.25 inches.

B. Flush-Profile, Metal Liner Panels: Solid panels formed with vertical panel edges and intermediate stiffening ribs symmetrically spaced between panel edges; with flush joint

between panels; designed for interior side of metal wall panel assemblies and installed by lapping and interconnecting side edges of adjacent panels and mechanically attaching through panel to supports using concealed fasteners in side laps.

1. Material: Zinc-coated (galvanized) or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet, 0.024-inch nominal uncoated steel thickness. Prepainted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A 755/A 755M.
    a. Exterior Finish: Siliconized polyester.
    b. Color: As indicated by manufacturer's designations or if not indicated as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
2. Panel Coverage: 12 inches.
3. Panel Height: 1.5 inches.

C. Finishes:

1. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish:
    a. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 621. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
    b. Siliconized Polyester: Epoxy primer and silicone-modified, polyester-enamel topcoat; with a minimum dry film thickness of 0.2 mil for primer and 0.8 mil for topcoat.
2. Concealed Finish: Apply pretreatment and manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish, consisting of prime coat and wash coat with a minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil.

## 2.07 METAL SOFFIT PANELS

A. General: Provide factory-formed metal soffit panels designed to be installed by lapping and interconnecting side edges of adjacent panels and mechanically attaching through panel to supports using concealed fasteners in side laps. Include accessories required for weathertight installation.

B. Concealed-Fastener, Flush-Profile, Metal Soffit Panels: Formed with vertical panel edges and flush surface; with flush joint between panels; with 1-inch-wide flange for attaching interior finish; designed to be installed by lapping and interconnecting side edges of adjacent panels and mechanically attaching through panel to supports using concealed fasteners in side laps.

1. Material: Zinc-coated (galvanized) or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet, 0.024-inch nominal uncoated steel thickness. Prepainted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A 755/A 755M.
    a. Exterior Finish: Fluoropolymer.
    b. Color: As indicated by manufacturer's designations or if not indicated as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
2. Panel Coverage: 12 inches.
3. Panel Height: 1.5 inches.

## 2.08 THERMAL INSULATION

A. Faced Metal Building Insulation: ASTM C 991, Type II, glass-fiber-blanket insulation; 0.5-lb/cu. ft. density; 2-inch-wide, continuous, vapor-tight edge tabs; with a flame-spread index of 25 or less.

B. Unfaced Metal Building Insulation: ASTM C 991, Type I, or NAIMA 202, glass-fiber-blanket insulation; 0.5-lb/cu. ft. density; 2-inch-wide, continuous, vapor-tight edge tabs; with a flame-spread index of 25 or less.

C. Retainer Strips: For securing insulation between supports, 0.025-inch nominal-thickness, formed, metallic-coated steel or PVC retainer clips colored to match insulation facing.

D. Vapor-Retarder Facing: ASTM C 1136, with permeance not greater than 0.02 perm when tested according to ASTM E 96/E 96M, Desiccant Method.

1. Composition: White polypropylene film facing, fiberglass scrim reinforcement, and metallized-polyester film backing.

E. Vapor-Retarder Tape: Pressure-sensitive tape of type recommended by vapor-retarder manufacturer for sealing joints and penetrations in vapor retarder.

## 2.09 TRANSLUCENT PANELS

A. Uninsulated Translucent Panels: Glass-fiber-reinforced polyester, translucent plastic; complying with ASTM D 3841, Type CC1 (limited flammability), Grade 1 (weather resistant); smooth finish on both sides. Match profile of adjacent metal panels.

1. Roof Panel Weight: Not less than 8 oz./sq. ft.

2. Light Transmittance: Not less than 55 percent according to ASTM D 1494.

3. Metal Edge: Fabricate full length of each side of panel with metal edge for seaming into standing-seam roof panel joint.

4. Color: White.

B. Mastic for Translucent Panels: Nonstaining, saturated vinyl polymer as recommended by translucent panel manufacturer for sealing laps.

C. Performance:

1. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

a. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.

b. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.

## 2.10 ACCESSORIES

A. General: Provide accessories as standard with metal building system manufacturer and as specified. Fabricate and finish accessories at the factory to greatest extent possible, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.

1. Form exposed sheet metal accessories that are without excessive oil-canning, buckling, and tool marks and that are true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.

B. Roof Panel Accessories: Provide components required for a complete metal roof panel assembly including copings, fasciae, corner units, ridge closures, clips, sealants, gaskets,

fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Match material and finish of metal roof panels unless otherwise indicated.

1. Closures: Provide closures at eaves and ridges, fabricated of same material as metal roof panels.
2. Clips: Manufacturer's standard, formed from steel sheet, designed to withstand negative-load requirements.
3. Cleats: Manufacturer's standard, mechanically seamed cleats formed from steel sheet.
4. Backing Plates: Provide metal backing plates at panel end splices, fabricated from material recommended by manufacturer.
5. Closure Strips: Closed-cell, expanded, cellular, rubber or crosslinked, polyolefin-foam or closed-cell laminated polyethylene; minimum 1-inch-thick, flexible closure strips; cut or premolded to match metal roof panel profile. Provide closure strips where indicated or necessary to ensure weathertight construction.
6. Thermal Spacer Blocks: Where metal panels attach directly to purlins, provide thermal spacer blocks of thickness required to provide 1-inch standoff; fabricated from extruded polystyrene.

C. Wall Panel Accessories: Provide components required for a complete metal wall panel assembly including copings, fasciae, mullions, sills, corner units, clips, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Match material and finish of metal wall panels unless otherwise indicated.

1. Closures: Provide closures at eaves and rakes, fabricated of same material as metal wall panels.
2. Backing Plates: Provide metal backing plates at panel end splices, fabricated from material recommended by manufacturer.
3. Closure Strips: Closed-cell, expanded, cellular, rubber or crosslinked, polyolefin-foam or closed-cell laminated polyethylene; minimum 1-inch-thick, flexible closure strips; cut or premolded to match metal wall panel profile. Provide closure strips where indicated or necessary to ensure weathertight construction.

D. Flashing and Trim: Zinc-coated (galvanized) or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet, 0.018-inch nominal uncoated steel thickness, prepainted with coil coating; finished to match adjacent metal panels.

1. Provide flashing and trim as required to seal against weather and to provide finished appearance. Locations include, but are not limited to, eaves, rakes, corners, bases, framed openings, ridges, fasciae, and fillers.
2. Opening Trim: Zinc-coated (galvanized) or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet, 0.030-inch nominal uncoated steel thickness, prepainted with coil coating. Trim head and jamb of door openings, and head, jamb, and sill of other openings.

E. Gutters: Zinc-coated (galvanized) or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet, 0.018-inch nominal uncoated steel thickness, prepainted with coil coating; finished to match roof fascia and rake trim. Match profile of gable trim, complete with end pieces, outlet tubes, and other special pieces as required. Fabricate in minimum 96-inch-long sections, sized according to SMACNA's “Architectural Sheet Metal Manual.”

1. Gutter Supports: Fabricated from same material and finish as gutters.
2. Strainers: Bronze, copper, or aluminum wire ball type at outlets.

F. Downspouts: Zinc-coated (galvanized) or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet, 0.018-inch nominal uncoated steel thickness, prepainted with coil coating; finished to match metal wall panels. Fabricate in minimum 10-foot-long sections, complete with formed elbows and offsets.

1. Mounting Straps: Fabricated from same material and finish as gutters.

G. Roof Ventilators: Gravity type, complete with hardware, flashing, closures, and fittings.

1. Continuous or Sectional-Ridge Type: Factory-engineered and -fabricated, continuous unit; Zinc-coated (galvanized) or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet, 0.018-inch nominal uncoated steel thickness, prepainted with coil coating; finished to match metal roof panels. Fabricated in minimum 10-foot-long sections. Provide throat size and total length indicated, complete with side baffles, ventilator assembly, end caps, splice plates, and reinforcing diaphragms.

a. Bird Screening: Galvanized steel, 1/2-inch-square mesh, 0.041-inch wire; or aluminum, 1/2-inch-square mesh, 0.063-inch wire.

b. Dampers: Manually operated, spring-loaded, vertically rising type; chain and worm gear operator; with pull chain of length required to reach within 36 inches of floor.

c. Throat Size: , as standard with manufacturer, and as required to comply with ventilation requirements.

H. Pipe Flashing: Premolded, EPDM pipe collar with flexible aluminum ring bonded to base.

I. Materials:

1. Fasteners: Self-tapping screws, bolts, nuts, self-locking rivets and bolts, end-welded studs, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads. Provide fasteners with heads matching color of materials being fastened by means of plastic caps or factory-applied coating.

a. Fasteners for Metal Roof Panels: Self-drilling or self-tapping, zinc-plated, hex-head carbon-steel screws, with a stainless-steel cap or zinc-aluminum-alloy head and EPDM sealing washer.

b. Fasteners for Metal Wall Panels: Self-drilling or self-tapping, zinc-plated, hex-head carbon-steel screws, with EPDM sealing washers bearing on weather side of metal panels.

c. Fasteners for Flashing and Trim: Blind fasteners or self-drilling screws with hex washer head.

d. Blind Fasteners: High-strength aluminum or stainless-steel rivets.

2. Corrosion-Resistant Coating: Cold-applied asphalt mastic, compounded for 15-mil dry film thickness per coat. Provide inert-type noncorrosive compound free of asbestos fibers, sulfur components, and other deleterious impurities.

3. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive, nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

4. Metal Panel Sealants:

a. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, gray polyisobutylene-compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape of manufacturer's standard size.

b. Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920; one part elastomeric polyurethane or polysulfide; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in metal panels

and remain weathertight; and as recommended by metal building system manufacturer.

## 2.11 FABRICATION

A. General: Design components and field connections required for erection to permit easy assembly.

1. Mark each piece and part of the assembly to correspond with previously prepared erection drawings, diagrams, and instruction manuals.

2. Fabricate structural framing to produce clean, smooth cuts and bends. Punch holes of proper size, shape, and location. Members shall be free of cracks, tears, and ruptures.

B. Tolerances: Comply with MBMA's “Metal Building Systems Manual” for fabrication and erection tolerances.

C. Primary Framing: Shop fabricate framing components to indicated size and section, with baseplates, bearing plates, stiffeners, and other items required for erection welded into place. Cut, form, punch, drill, and weld framing for bolted field assembly.

1. Make shop connections by welding or by using high-strength bolts.

2. Join flanges to webs of built-up members by a continuous, submerged arc-welding process.

3. Brace compression flange of primary framing with steel angles or cold-formed structural tubing between frame web and purlin web or girt web, so flange compressive strength is within allowable limits for any combination of loadings.

4. Weld clips to frames for attaching secondary framing if applicable, or punch for bolts.

5. Shop Priming: Prepare surfaces for shop priming according to SSPC-SP 2. Shop prime primary framing with specified primer after fabrication.

D. Secondary Framing: Shop fabricate framing components to indicated size and section by roll forming or break forming, with baseplates, bearing plates, stiffeners, and other plates required for erection welded into place. Cut, form, punch, drill, and weld secondary framing for bolted field connections to primary framing.

1. Make shop connections by welding or by using non-high-strength bolts.

2. Shop Priming: Prepare uncoated surfaces for shop priming according to SSPC-SP 2. Shop prime uncoated secondary framing with specified primer after fabrication.

E. Metal Panels: Fabricate and finish metal panels at the factory to greatest extent possible, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes, as necessary to fulfill indicated performance requirements. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.

1. Provide panel profile, including major ribs and intermediate stiffening ribs, if any, for full length of metal panel.

## 2.12 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Special Inspection: Owner will engage a qualified special inspector to perform source quality control inspections and to submit reports.

1. Accredited Manufacturers: Special inspections will not be required if fabrication is performed by an IAS AC472-accredited manufacturer approved by authorities having jurisdiction to perform such Work without special inspection.

a. After fabrication, submit copy of certificate of compliance to authorities having jurisdiction, certifying that Work was performed according to Contract requirements.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with erector present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Before erection proceeds, survey elevations and locations of concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces and locations of anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments to receive structural framing, with erector present, for compliance with requirements and metal building system manufacturer's tolerances.

1. Engage land surveyor to perform surveying.

C. Proceed with erection only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean and prepare surfaces to be painted according to manufacturer's written instructions for each particular substrate condition.

B. Provide temporary shores, guys, braces, and other supports during erection to keep structural framing secure, plumb, and in alignment against temporary construction loads and loads equal in intensity to design loads. Remove temporary supports when permanent structural framing, connections, and bracing are in place unless otherwise indicated.

### 3.03 ERECTION OF STRUCTURAL FRAMING

A. Erect metal building system according to manufacturer's written instructions and drawings.

B. Do not field cut, drill, or alter structural members without written approval from metal building system manufacturer's professional engineer.

C. Set structural framing accurately in locations and to elevations indicated, according to AISC specifications referenced in this Section. Maintain structural stability of frame during erection.

D. Base and Bearing Plates: Clean concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen surfaces prior to setting plates. Clean bottom surface of plates.

1. Set plates for structural members on wedges, shims, or setting nuts as required.

2. Tighten anchor rods after supported members have been positioned and plumbed. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of plate before packing with grout.

3. Promptly pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates so no voids remain. Neatly finish exposed surfaces; protect grout and allow to cure. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions for shrinkage-resistant grouts.

E. Align and adjust structural framing before permanently fastening. Before assembly, clean bearing surfaces and other surfaces that will be in permanent contact with framing. Perform necessary adjustments to compensate for discrepancies in elevations and alignment.

1. Level and plumb individual members of structure.

2. Make allowances for difference between temperature at time of erection and mean temperature when structure will be completed and in service.

F. Primary Framing and End Walls: Erect framing level, plumb, rigid, secure, and true to line. Level baseplates to a true even plane with full bearing to supporting structures, set with double-

nutted anchor bolts. Use grout to obtain uniform bearing and to maintain a level base-line elevation. Moist-cure grout for not less than seven days after placement.

1. Make field connections using high-strength bolts installed according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts" for bolt type and joint type specified.
    a. Joint Type: Snug tightened or pretensioned as required by manufacturer.

G. Secondary Framing: Erect framing level, plumb, rigid, secure, and true to line. Field bolt secondary framing to clips attached to primary framing.

1. Provide rake or gable purlins with tight-fitting closure channels and fasciae.
2. Locate and space wall girts to suit openings such as doors and windows.
3. Provide supplemental framing at entire perimeter of openings, including doors, windows, louvers, ventilators, and other penetrations of roof and walls.

H. Bracing: Install bracing in roof and sidewalls where indicated on erection drawings.

1. Tighten rod and cable bracing to avoid sag.
2. Locate interior end-bay bracing only where indicated.

I. Framing for Openings: Provide shapes of proper design and size to reinforce openings and to carry loads and vibrations imposed, including equipment furnished under mechanical and electrical work. Securely attach to structural framing.

J. Erection Tolerances: Maintain erection tolerances of structural framing within AISC 303.

## 3.04 METAL PANEL INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Fabricate and finish metal panels and accessories at the factory, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes, as necessary to fulfill indicated performance requirements demonstrated by laboratory testing. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.

B. Examination: Examine primary and secondary framing to verify that structural-panel support members and anchorages have been installed within alignment tolerances required by manufacturer.

1. Examine roughing-in for components and systems penetrating metal panels, to verify actual locations of penetrations relative to seams before metal panel installation.

C. General: Anchor metal panels and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.

1. Field cut metal panels as required for doors, windows, and other openings. Cut openings as small as possible, neatly to size required, and without damage to adjacent metal panel finishes.
    a. Field cutting of metal panels by torch is not permitted unless approved in writing by manufacturer.
2. Install metal panels perpendicular to structural supports unless otherwise indicated.
3. Flash and seal metal panels with weather closures at perimeter of openings and similar elements. Fasten with self-tapping screws.
4. Locate and space fastenings in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment.
5. Locate metal panel splices over structural supports with end laps in alignment.
6. Lap metal flashing over metal panels to allow moisture to run over and off the material.

D. Lap-Seam Metal Panels: Install screw fasteners using power tools with controlled torque adjusted to compress EPDM washers tightly without damage to washers, screw threads, or metal panels. Install screws in predrilled holes.

1. Arrange and nest side-lap joints so prevailing winds blow over, not into, lapped joints. Lap ribbed or fluted sheets one full rib corrugation. Apply metal panels and associated items for neat and weathertight enclosure. Avoid “panel creep” or application not true to line.

E. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with corrosion-resistant coating, by applying rubberized-asphalt underlayment to each contact surface, or by other permanent separation as recommended by metal roof panel manufacturer.

F. Joint Sealers: Install gaskets, joint fillers, and sealants where indicated and where required for weatherproof performance of metal panel assemblies. Provide types of gaskets, fillers, and sealants indicated; or, if not indicated, provide types recommended by metal panel manufacturer.

1. Seal metal panel end laps with double beads of tape or sealant the full width of panel. Seal side joints where recommended by metal panel manufacturer.

2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Section 079200 “Joint Sealants.”

## 3.05 METAL ROOF PANEL INSTALLATION

A. General: Provide metal roof panels of full length from eave to ridge unless otherwise indicated or restricted by shipping limitations.

1. Install ridge caps as metal roof panel work proceeds.

2. Flash and seal metal roof panels with weather closures at eaves and rakes. Fasten with self-tapping screws.

B. Lap-Seam Metal Roof Panels: Fasten metal roof panels to supports with exposed fasteners at each lapped joint, at location and spacing recommended by manufacturer.

1. Provide metal-backed sealing washers under heads of exposed fasteners bearing on weather side of metal roof panels.

2. Provide sealant tape at lapped joints of metal roof panels and between panels and protruding equipment, vents, and accessories.

3. Apply a continuous ribbon of sealant tape to weather-side surface of fastenings on end laps and on side laps of nesting-type metal panels, on side laps of ribbed or fluted metal panels, and elsewhere as needed to make metal panels weatherproof to driving rains.

4. At metal panel splices, nest panels with minimum 6-inch end lap, sealed with butyl-rubber sealant and fastened together by interlocking clamping plates.

C. Metal Fascia Panels: Align bottom of metal panels and fasten with blind rivets, bolts, or self-drilling or self-tapping screws. Flash and seal metal panels with weather closures where fasciae meet soffits, along lower panel edges, and at perimeter of all openings.

D. Metal Roof Panel Installation Tolerances: Shim and align metal roof panels within installed tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

## 3.06 METAL WALL PANEL INSTALLATION

A. General: Install metal wall panels in orientation, sizes, and locations indicated on Drawings. Install panels perpendicular to girts, extending full height of building, unless otherwise indicated. Anchor metal wall panels and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.

1. Unless otherwise indicated, begin metal panel installation at corners with center of rib lined up with line of framing.
2. Shim or otherwise plumb substrates receiving metal wall panels.
3. When two rows of metal panels are required, lap panels 4 inches minimum.
4. When building height requires two rows of metal panels at gable ends, align lap of gable panels over metal wall panels at eave height.
5. Rigidly fasten base end of metal wall panels and allow eave end free movement for thermal expansion and contraction. Predrill panels.
6. Flash and seal metal wall panels with weather closures at eaves and rakes, and at perimeter of all openings. Fasten with self-tapping screws.
7. Install screw fasteners in predrilled holes.
8. Install flashing and trim as metal wall panel work proceeds.
9. Apply elastomeric sealant continuously between metal base channel (sill angle) and concrete, and elsewhere as indicated on Drawings; if not indicated, as necessary for waterproofing.
10. Align bottom of metal wall panels and fasten with blind rivets, bolts, or self-drilling or self-tapping screws.
11. Provide weatherproof escutcheons for pipe and conduit penetrating exterior walls.

B. Metal Wall Panels: Install metal wall panels on exterior side of girts. Attach metal wall panels to supports with fasteners as recommended by manufacturer.

C. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align metal wall panels within installed tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet, noncumulative; level, plumb, and on location lines; and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

## 3.07 TRANSLUCENT PANEL INSTALLATION

A. Translucent Panels: Attach translucent panels to structural framing with fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions. Install panels perpendicular to supports unless otherwise indicated. Anchor translucent panels securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.

1. Provide end laps of not less than 6 inches and side laps of not less than 1-1/2-inch corrugations for metal roof panels.
2. Provide end laps of not less than 4 inches and side laps of not less than 1-1/2-inch corrugations for metal wall panels.
3. Align horizontal laps with adjacent metal panels.
4. Seal intermediate end laps and side laps of translucent panels with translucent mastic.

## 3.08 METAL SOFFIT PANEL INSTALLATION

A. Provide metal soffit panels the full width of soffits. Install panels perpendicular to support framing.

B. Flash and seal metal soffit panels with weather closures where panels meet walls and at perimeter of all openings.

## 3.09 THERMAL INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. General: Install insulation concurrently with metal panel installation, in thickness indicated to cover entire surface, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Set vapor-retarder-faced units with vapor retarder toward warm side of construction unless otherwise indicated. Do not obstruct ventilation spaces except for firestopping.
2. Tape joints and ruptures in vapor retarder, and seal each continuous area of insulation to the surrounding construction to ensure airtight installation.
3. Install factory-laminated, vapor-retarder-faced blankets straight and true in one-piece lengths, with both sets of facing tabs sealed, to provide a complete vapor retarder.
4. Install blankets straight and true in one-piece lengths. Install vapor retarder over insulation, with both sets of facing tabs sealed, to provide a complete vapor retarder.

B. Blanket Roof Insulation: Comply with the following installation method:

1. Two-Layers-between-Purlin-with-Spacer-Block Installation: Extend insulation and vapor retarder between purlins. Carry vapor-retarder-facing tabs up and over purlin, overlapping adjoining facing of next insulation course and maintaining continuity of retarder. Install layer of filler insulation over first layer to fill space between purlins formed by thermal spacer blocks. Hold in place with bands and crossbands below insulation.
    a. Thermal Spacer Blocks: Where metal roof panels attach directly to purlins, install thermal spacer blocks.
2. Retainer Strips: Install retainer strips at each longitudinal insulation joint, straight and taut, nesting with secondary framing to hold insulation in place.

C. Blanket Wall Insulation: Extend insulation and vapor retarder over and perpendicular to top flange of secondary framing. Hold in place by metal wall panels fastened to secondary framing.

1. Retainer Strips: Install retainer strips at each longitudinal insulation joint, straight and taut, nesting with secondary framing to hold insulation in place.

## 3.10 ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

A. General: Install accessories with positive anchorage to building and weathertight mounting, and provide for thermal expansion. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.

1. Install components required for a complete metal roof panel assembly, including trim, copings, ridge closures, seam covers, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items.
2. Install components for a complete metal wall panel assembly, including trim, copings, corners, seam covers, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items.
3. Where dissimilar metals contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with corrosion-resistant coating, by applying rubberized-asphalt underlayment to each contact surface, or by other permanent separation as recommended by manufacturer.

B. Flashing and Trim: Comply with performance requirements, manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA's “Architectural Sheet Metal Manual.” Provide concealed fasteners

where possible, and set units true to line and level. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that will be permanently watertight and weather resistant.

1. Install exposed flashing and trim that is without excessive oil-canning, buckling, and tool marks and that is true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in waterproof and weather-resistant performance.
2. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at a maximum of 10 feet with no joints allowed within 24 inches of corner or intersection. Where lapped or bayonet-type expansion provisions cannot be used or would not be sufficiently weather resistant and waterproof, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with mastic sealant (concealed within joints).

C. Gutters: Join sections with riveted-and-soldered or lapped-and-sealed joints. Attach gutters to eave with gutter hangers spaced as required for gutter size, but not more than 36 inches o.c. using manufacturer's standard fasteners. Provide end closures and seal watertight with sealant. Provide for thermal expansion.

D. Downspouts: Join sections with 1-1/2-inch telescoping joints. Provide fasteners designed to hold downspouts securely 1 inch away from walls; locate fasteners at top and bottom and at approximately 60 inches o.c. in between.

1. Tie downspouts to underground drainage system indicated.

E. Continuous Roof Ventilators: Set ventilators complete with necessary hardware, anchors, dampers, weather guards, rain caps, and equipment supports. Join sections with splice plates and end-cap skirt assemblies where required to achieve indicated length. Install preformed filler strips at base to seal ventilator to metal roof panels.

F. Roof Curbs: Install curbs at locations indicated on Drawings. Install flashing around bases where they meet metal roof panels.

G. Pipe Flashing: Form flashing around pipe penetration and metal roof panels. Fasten and seal to panel as recommended by manufacturer.

## 3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified special inspector to perform field quality control special inspections and to submit reports.

B. Product will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

## 3.12 ADJUSTING

A. Roof Ventilators: After completing installation, including work by other trades, lubricate, test, and adjust units to operate easily, free of warp, twist, or distortion as needed to provide fully functioning units.

## 3.13 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Repair damaged galvanized coatings on galvanized items with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A 780/A 780M and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Remove and replace glass that has been broken, chipped, cracked, abraded, or damaged during construction period.

C. Touchup Painting: After erection, promptly clean, prepare, and prime or reprime field connections, rust spots, and abraded surfaces of prime-painted structural framing, bearing plates, and accessories.

1. Clean and prepare surfaces by SSPC-SP 2, “Hand Tool Cleaning,” or by SSPC-SP 3, “Power Tool Cleaning.”

2. Apply a compatible primer of same type as shop primer used on adjacent surfaces.

D. Metal Panels: Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as metal panels are installed. On completion of metal panel installation, clean finished surfaces as recommended by metal panel manufacturer. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.

1. Replace metal panels that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

**END OF SECTION**

# SECTION 220100

# PLUMBING SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes requirements for the submittal schedule and administrative and procedural requirements for submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and other submittals.

### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Engineer's responsive action. Action submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "action submittals."

B. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Engineer's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements. Informational submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Division Section as "informational submittals."

C. File Transfer Protocol (FTP): Communications protocol that enables transfer of files to and from another computer over a network and that serves as the basis for standard Internet protocols. An FTP site is a portion of a network located outside of network firewalls within which internal and external users are able to access files.

D. Portable Document Format (PDF): An open standard file format licensed by Adobe Systems used for representing documents in a device-independent and display resolution-independent fixed-layout document format.

### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Schedule: Submit a schedule of Division 22 submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. Include additional time required for making corrections or revisions to submittals noted by Engineer's and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.

1. Coordinate submittal schedule with list of subcontracts, the schedule of values, and Contractor's construction schedule.

2. Initial Submittal: Submit concurrently with startup construction schedule. Include submittals required during the first 60 days of construction. List those submittals required to maintain orderly progress of the Work and those required early because of long lead time for manufacture or fabrication.
3. Final Submittal: Submit concurrently with the first complete submittal of Contractor's construction schedule.

4. Format: Arrange the following information in a tabular format:

    a. Scheduled date for first submittal.
    b. Specification Section number and title.
    c. Submittal category: Action; informational.
    d. Name of subcontractor.
    e. Description of the Work covered.
    f. Scheduled date for Engineer's final release or approval.
    g. Scheduled date of fabrication.
    h. Scheduled dates for delivery.
    i. Scheduled dates for installation.
    j. Activity or event number.

## 1.5 SUBMITTAL ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Engineer's Digital Data Files: Electronic digital data files of the Contract Drawings will be provided by Engineer for Contractor's use in preparing submittals.

1. Engineer will furnish Contractor one set of digital data drawing files of the Contract Drawings for use in preparing and Project record drawings.

    a. Engineer makes no representations as to the accuracy or completeness of digital data drawing files as they relate to the Contract Drawings.
    b. Contractor shall execute a data licensing agreement in the form of Halff Associates' Standard form.

B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.

1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
2. **Submit all submittal items required for each Specification Section within a Construction Division concurrently unless partial submittals for portions of the Work are indicated on approved submittal schedule. ***
    - **This submittal package shall be comprehensive document by Division and not piecemealed by specification section.**
3. Submit action submittals and informational submittals required by the same Specification Section concurrent.
4. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination. For example, HVAC Equipment must be submitted and approved prior to approval of Electrical gear.

a. Engineer reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.

C. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Engineer's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.

1. Initial Review: Allow 15 working days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Engineer will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
2. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
3. Resubmittal Review: Allow 10 working days for review of each resubmittal.
4. Sequential Review: Where sequential review of submittals is indicated, allow 15 working days for initial review of each submittal.

D. Paper Submittals: Place a permanent label or title block on each submittal item for identification.

1. Indicate name of firm or entity that prepared each submittal on label or title block.
2. Provide a space approximately 6 by 8 inches on label or beside title block to record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Engineer.
3. Include the following information for processing and recording action taken:

a. Project name.
b. Date.
c. Name of Engineer.
d. Name of Construction Manager, where applicable.
e. Name of Contractor.
f. Name of subcontractor.
g. Name of supplier.
h. Name of manufacturer.
i. Submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.

1) Submittal number shall use Specification Division Section or number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., 061000.01). Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., 061000.01.A).

j. Number and title of appropriate Specification.
k. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
l. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
m. Other necessary identification.

4. Additional Paper Copies: Unless additional copies are required for final submittal, initial submittal may serve as final submittal.

a. When paper copies are required, submit one copy of submittal.

5. Transmittal for Paper Submittals: Assemble each submittal individually and appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal using a transmittal form. Engineer will return without review submittals received from sources other than Contractor.

a. Transmittal Form for Paper Submittals: Provide locations on form for the following information:

1) Project name.
2) Date.
3) Destination (To:).
4) Source (From:).
5) Name and address of Engineer.
6) Name of Construction Manager, where applicable.
7) Name of Contractor.
8) Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
9) Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
10) Category and type of submittal.
11) Submittal purpose and description.
12) Specification Section number and title.
13) Specification paragraph number or drawing designation and generic name for each of multiple items.
14) Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
15) Indication of full or partial submittal.
16) Transmittal number, numbered consecutively.
17) Submittal and transmittal distribution record.
18) Remarks.
19) Signature of transmitter.

E. Electronic Submittals: Identify and incorporate information in each electronic submittal file as follows:

1. Assemble complete submittal package into a single indexed file incorporating submittal requirements of a single Specification Section and transmittal form with links enabling navigation to each item. Alternately, submit package as a comprehensive .pdf document by Division with each Specification Section tabbed.
2. Name file with submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.

a. File name shall use project identifier and Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., LNHS-061000.01). Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., LNHS-061000.01.A).

3. Transmittal Form for Electronic Submittals: Use electronic form acceptable to Owner**,** containing the following information:

a. Project name.
b. Date.
c. Name and address of Engineer.
d. Name of Construction Manager, where applicable.
e. Name of Contractor.
f. Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
g. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
h. Category and type of submittal.
i. Submittal purpose and description.
j. Specification Section number and title.
k. Specification paragraph number or drawing designation and generic name for each of multiple items.
l. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.

m. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
n. Related physical samples submitted directly.
o. Indication of full or partial submittal.
p. Transmittal number, numbered consecutively.
q. Submittal and transmittal distribution record.
r. Other necessary identification.
s. Remarks.

F. Options: Identify options requiring selection by Engineer.

G. Deviations and Additional Information: On an attached separate sheet, prepared on Contractor's letterhead, record relevant information, requests for data, revisions other than those requested by Engineer on previous submittals, and deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations. Include same identification information as related submittal.

H. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.

1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.
3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked with approval notation from Engineer's action stamp.

I. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.

J. Use for Construction: Retain complete copies of submittals on Project site. Use only final action submittals that are marked with approval notation from Engineer's action stamp.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. General Submittal Procedure Requirements: Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.

1. Post electronic submittals as PDF electronic files directly to Project Web site or FTP site specifically established for Project.

a. Engineer will return annotated file. Annotate and retain one copy of file as an electronic Project record document file.

2. Action Submittals: For submittal formats 11 x 17 and larger, submit two paper copies of each submittal unless otherwise indicated in addition to the electronically posted submittal. Engineer will return one copy of paper submittal.
3. Certificates and Certifications Submittals: Provide a statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be

signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity.

a. Provide a digital signature with digital certificate on electronically submitted certificates and certifications where indicated.
b. Provide a notarized statement on original paper copy certificates and certifications where indicated.

B. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each construction Division and type of product or equipment.

1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
3. Include the following information, as applicable:

a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
c. Standard color charts.
d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
e. Testing by recognized testing agency.
f. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
g. Notation of coordination requirements.
h. Availability and delivery time information.

4. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:

a. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
b. Printed performance curves.
c. Operational range diagrams.
d. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.

5. Submit Product Data before or concurrent with Samples.
6. Submit Product Data (8-1/2 x 11 format only) in the following format:

a. PDF electronic file.

C. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data.

1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:

a. Identification of products.
b. Schedules.
c. Compliance with specified standards.
d. Notation of coordination requirements.
e. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
f. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
g. Seal and signature of professional engineer, if specified.

2. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 11 x 17 but no larger than 30 by 42 inches.
3. Submit Shop Drawings in the following format:
   a. Two opaque (bond) copies of each submittal. Engineer will return one copy. Engineer will return one copy. Submit also one electronic file for record keeping.

4. BIM File Incorporation: Develop and incorporate Shop Drawing files into Building Information Model established for Project.

   a. Prepare Shop Drawings in the following format: Same digital data software program, version, and operating system as the original Drawings.
   b. Refer to Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination" for requirements for coordination drawings.

D. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other elements and for a comparison of these characteristics between submittal and actual component as delivered and installed.

1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package.
2. Identification: Attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:

   a. Generic description of Sample.
   b. Product name and name of manufacturer.
   c. Sample source.
   d. Number and title of applicable Specification Section.
   e. Specification paragraph number and generic name of each item.

3. For projects where electronic submittals are required, provide corresponding electronic submittal of Sample transmittal, digital image file illustrating Sample characteristics, and identification information for record.
4. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.

   a. Samples that may be incorporated into the Work are indicated in individual Specification Sections. Such Samples must be in an undamaged condition at time of use.
   b. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.

5. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.

   a. Number of Samples: Submit one full set of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. "Samples for Verification" Subparagraph below can be used with or without Samples for initial selection. Revise to suit Project.

E. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification and Procedure Qualification Record on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.

F. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.

G. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.

H. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.

I. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.

## 2.2 DELEGATED-DESIGN SERVICES

A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.

1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Engineer.

B. Delegated-Design Services Certification: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit digitally signed PDF electronic file of certificate, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.

1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

C. BIM File Incorporation: Incorporate delegated-design drawing and data files into Building Information Model established for Project.

1. Prepare delegated-design drawings in the following format: Same digital data software program, version, and operating system as the original Drawings.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

A. Action and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Engineer.

B. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date

of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

**3.2 ENGINEER'S ACTION**

A. Action Submittals: Engineer will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or revisions required, and return it. Engineer will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action.

B. Partial submittals prepared for a portion of the Work will be reviewed when use of partial submittals has received prior approval from Engineer.

C. Incomplete submittals are unacceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned for resubmittal without review.

D. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Engineer without action.

**END OF SECTION**

# SECTION 220517

# SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Sleeves.
2. Stack-sleeve fittings.
3. Sleeve-seal systems.
4. Sleeve-seal fittings.
5. Grout.

### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 SLEEVES

A. Cast-Iron Wall Pipes: Cast or fabricated of cast or ductile iron and equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.

B. Galvanized-Steel Wall Pipes: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 40, with plain ends and welded steel collar; zinc coated.

C. Galvanized-Steel-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, with plain ends.

D. PVC-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.

E. Galvanized-Steel-Sheet Sleeves: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

F. Molded-PE or -PP Sleeves: Removable, tapered-cup shaped, and smooth outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

G. Molded-PVC Sleeves: With nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

## 2.2 STACK-SLEEVE FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
2. Zurn Specification Drainage Operation; Zurn Plumbing Products Group.

B. Description: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring, bolts, and nuts for membrane flashing.

1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with setscrews.

## 2.3 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
2. CALPICO, Inc.
3. Metraflex Company (The).
4. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
5. Proco Products, Inc.

B. Description: Modular sealing-element unit, designed for field assembly, for filling annular space between piping and sleeve.

1. Sealing Elements: EPDM-rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
2. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel.
3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

## 2.4 SLEEVE-SEAL FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Presealed Systems.

B. Description: Manufactured plastic, sleeve-type, waterstop assembly made for imbedding in concrete slab or wall. Unit has plastic or rubber waterstop collar with center opening to match piping OD.

### 2.5 GROUT

A. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.

B. Characteristics: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior applications.

C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeves for piping passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.

B. For sleeves that will have sleeve-seal system installed, select sleeves of size large enough to provide 1-inch annular clear space between piping and concrete slabs and walls.

1. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.

C. Install sleeves in concrete floors, concrete roof slabs, and concrete walls as new slabs and walls are constructed.

1. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes in slabs formed by molded-PE or -PP sleeves.
2. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.

a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level.

3. Using grout, seal the space outside of sleeves in slabs and walls without sleeve-seal system.

D. Install sleeves for pipes passing through interior partitions.

1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
2. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
3. Seal annular space between sleeve and piping or piping insulation; use joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements for sealants specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

E. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping specified in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

## 3.2 STACK-SLEEVE-FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install stack-sleeve fittings in new slabs as slabs are constructed.

1. Install fittings that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
2. Secure flashing between clamping flanges for pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing. Comply with requirements for flashing specified in Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."
3. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches above finished floor level.
4. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.
5. Using grout, seal the space around outside of stack-sleeve fittings.

B. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping specified in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

## 3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at service piping entries into building.

B. Select type, size, and number of sealing elements required for piping material and size and for sleeve ID or hole size. Position piping in center of sleeve. Center piping in penetration, assemble sleeve-seal system components, and install in annular space between piping and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make a watertight seal.

## 3.4 SLEEVE-SEAL-FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal fittings in new walls and slabs as they are constructed.

B. Assemble fitting components of length to be flush with both surfaces of concrete slabs and walls. Position waterstop flange to be centered in concrete slab or wall.

C. Secure nailing flanges to concrete forms.

D. Using grout, seal the space around outside of sleeve-seal fittings.

## 3.5 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL SCHEDULE

A. Use sleeves and sleeve seals for the following piping-penetration applications:

1. Exterior Concrete Walls above Grade:

   a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Galvanized-steel wall sleeves.
   b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Galvanized-steel wall sleeves

2. Exterior Concrete Walls below Grade:

a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Galvanized-steel wall sleeves with sleeve-seal system.

1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Galvanized-steel wall sleeves with sleeve-seal system].

1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

3. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade:

a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Galvanized-steel wall sleeves with sleeve-seal system.

1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Galvanized-steel wall sleeves with sleeve-seal system.

1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

4. Concrete Slabs above Grade:

a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeve**s**.
b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.

5. Interior Partitions:

a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.
b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Galvanized-steel-sheet sleeves.

**END OF SECTION**

# SECTION 220518

# ESCUTCHEONS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Escutcheons.
2. Floor plates.

### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 ESCUTCHEONS

A. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With polished, chrome-plated finish and setscrew fastener.

B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.

C. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.

D. Split-Casting Brass Type: With polished, chrome-plated finish and with concealed hinge and setscrew.

E. Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Type: With chrome-plated finish, concealed hinge, and spring-clip fasteners.

### 2.2 FLOOR PLATES

A. One-Piece Floor Plates: Cast-iron flange with holes for fasteners.

B. Split-Casting Floor Plates: Cast brass with concealed hinge.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and finished floors.

B. Install escutcheons with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and with OD that completely covers opening.

1. Escutcheons for New Piping:

   a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.
   b. Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
   c. Insulated Piping: One-piece, stamped-steel type.
   d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
   e. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type.
   f. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
   g. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type.
   h. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
   i. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type.
   j. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
   k. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, stamped-steel type.

2. Escutcheons for Existing Piping:

   a. Chrome-Plated Piping: Split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
   b. Insulated Piping: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge.
   c. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
   d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge.
   e. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
   f. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge.
   g. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: Split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
   h. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge.
   i. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: Split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
   j. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge.

C. Install floor plates for piping penetrations of equipment-room floors.

D. Install floor plates with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and with OD that completely covers opening.

1. New Piping: One-piece, floor-plate type.
2. Existing Piping: Split-casting, floor-plate type.

## 3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Replace broken and damaged escutcheons and floor plates using new materials.

**END OF SECTION**

# SECTION 220523

# GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Bronze ball valves.
   2. Bronze lift check valves.
   3. Bronze swing check valves.
   4. Bronze gate valves.

B. Related Sections:
   1. Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and schedules.
   2. Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping" for valves applicable only to this piping.

### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. CWP: Cold working pressure.

B. EPDM: Ethylene propylene copolymer rubber.

C. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene, Buna-N, or nitrile rubber.

D. NRS: Nonrising stem.

E. OS&Y: Outside screw and yoke.

F. RS: Rising stem.

G. SWP: Steam working pressure.

### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of valve indicated.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.

B. ASME Compliance:
1. ASME B31.1 for power piping valves.
2. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.

C. NSF Compliance: NSF 61 for valve materials for potable-water service.

## 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:
1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
3. Set gate valves closed to prevent rattling.
4. Set ball valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
5. Block check valves in either closed or open position.

B. Use the following precautions during storage:
1. Maintain valve end protection.
2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.

C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

A. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.

B. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.

C. Valve Actuator Types:
1. Handwheel: For valves other than quarter-turn types.
2. Handlever: For quarter-turn valves NPS 6 and smaller.

D. Valves in Insulated Piping: With 2-inch stem extensions and the following features:
1. Gate Valves: With rising stem.
2. Ball Valves: With extended operating handle of non-thermal-conductive material, and protective sleeve that allows operation of valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing insulation.

E. Valve-End Connections:
1. Grooved: With grooves according to AWWA C606.
2. Solder Joint: With sockets according to ASME B16.18.

3. Threaded: With threads according to ASME B1.20.1.

F. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

## 2.2 BRONZE BALL VALVES

A. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Bronze Trim:
1. Description:
a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
c. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
d. Body Design: Two piece.
e. Body Material: Bronze.
f. Ends: Threaded.
g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
h. Stem: Bronze.
i. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
j. Port: Full.

## 2.3 BRONZE LIFT CHECK VALVES

A. Class 125, Lift Check Valves with Bronze Disc:
1. Description:
a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 1.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. Body Design: Vertical flow.
d. Body Material: ASTM B 61 or ASTM B 62, bronze.
e. Ends: Threaded.
f. Disc: Bronze.

## 2.4 BRONZE SWING CHECK VALVES

A. Class 125, Bronze Swing Check Valves with Bronze Disc:
1. Description:
a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 3.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
d. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze.
e. Ends: Threaded.
f. Disc: Bronze.

## 2.5 BRONZE GATE VALVES

A. Class 125, NRS Bronze Gate Valves:
1. Description:
a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 1.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
d. Ends: Threaded or solder joint.

e. Stem: Bronze.
f. Disc: Solid wedge; bronze.
g. Packing: Asbestos free.
h. Handwheel: Malleable iron, bronze, or aluminum.

B. Class 125, RS Bronze Gate Valves:
1. Description:
a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 2.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
d. Ends: Threaded or solder joint.
e. Stem: Bronze.
f. Disc: Solid wedge; bronze.
g. Packing: Asbestos free.
h. Handwheel: Malleable iron, bronze, or aluminum.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.

B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.

C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.

D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.

E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

### 3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.

B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.

C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.

D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.

E. Install check valves for proper direction of flow and as follows:
1. Swing Check Valves: In horizontal position with hinge pin level.
2. Lift Check Valves: With stem upright and plumb.

## 3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

## 3.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. If valve applications are not indicated, use the following:
   1. Shutoff Service: Ball or gate valves.
   2. Throttling Service: Ball valve.
   3. Pump-Discharge Check Valves:
      a. NPS 4 and Smaller: Bronze swing check valves with bronze disc.

B. If valves with specified SWP classes or CWP ratings are not available, the same types of valves with higher SWP classes or CWP ratings may be substituted.

C. Select valves, except wafer types, with the following end connections:
   1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends except where solder-joint valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
   2. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
   3. For Copper Tubing, NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged ends.
   4. For Grooved-End Copper Tubing: Valve ends may be grooved.

## 3.5 DOMESTIC, HOT- AND COLD-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Pipe NPS 4 and Smaller:
   1. Bronze Valves: May be provided with solder-joint ends instead of threaded ends.
   2. Ball Valves: Two piece, full port, bronze with bronze trim.
   3. Bronze Swing Check Valves: Class 125, bronze disc.
   4. Bronze Gate Valves: Class 125, NRS.

**END OF SECTION**

# SECTION 220529

# HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
3. Metal framing systems.
4. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
5. Fastener systems.
6. Pipe stands.
7. Pipe positioning systems.
8. Equipment supports.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural-steel shapes and plates for trapeze hangers for pipe and equipment supports.

### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.

### 1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Design trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

B. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for plumbing piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

## 1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following; include Product Data for components:

1. Trapeze pipe hangers.
2. Metal framing systems.
3. Pipe stands.
4. Equipment supports.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For trapeze hangers indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1. Detail fabrication and assembly of trapeze hangers.
2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for designing trapeze hangers.

D. Welding certificates.

## 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Structural Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.
3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.
4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.

## 2.2 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural carbon-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

## 2.3 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
    b. Flex-Strut Inc.
    c. Hayden Corp.
    d. Powerstrut Corporation.
    e. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
    f. Unistrut Corporation.
    g. Wesanco, Inc.

2. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
3. Standard: MFMA-4.
4. Channels: Continuous slotted steel channel with inturned lips.
5. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped steel nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
6. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.
7. Metallic Coating: Hot-dipped galvanized.

## 2.4 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
2. Clement Support Services.
3. ERICO International Corporation.
4. National Pipe Hanger Corporation.
5. PHS Industries, Inc.
6. Pipe Shields, Inc.; a subsidiary of Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
7. Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
8. Rilco Manufacturing Co., Inc.
9. Value Engineered Products, Inc.

B. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig minimum compressive strength and vapor barrier.

C. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig minimum compressive strength.

D. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.

E. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.

F. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

## 2.5 FASTENER SYSTEMS

A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated or stainless- steel anchors, for use in hardened portland cement concrete; with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

## 2.6 PIPE STANDS

A. General Requirements for Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated assemblies made of manufactured corrosion-resistant components to support roof-mounted piping.

B. Low Type Pipe Stand( For single pipes ≤ 2 1/2" in diameter): Plastic base unit with galvanized steel rods and roller to support pipe, for roof installation without membrane penetration. Product equal to Portable Pipe Hanger #SS8-R.

C. High-Type, Single-Pipe Stand (For pipes > 2 1/2" in diameter):

1. Description: Assembly of base, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe support, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
2. Base: Plastic.
3. Vertical Members: Two HDG-channels.
4. Horizontal Member: HDG-steel channel.
5. Rod/Hanger: HDG continuous thread rod and clevis hanger.
6. Product equal to PPH #PS-1-2.

D. High-Type, Multiple-Pipe Stand:

1. Description: Assembly of bases, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe supports, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
2. Bases: Plastic.
3. Vertical Members: Two or more HDG-steel channels.
4. Horizontal Member: HDG-steel channel.
5. Rod/Hanger: HDG continuous thread rod and clevis hangers, continuous thread rod.
6. Product equal to PPH #PSE-2-2.

E. Curb-Mounting-Type Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe supports made from structural-steel shapes, continuous-thread rods, and rollers, for mounting on permanent stationary roof curb.

## 2.7 PIPE POSITIONING SYSTEMS

A. Description: IAPMO PS 42, positioning system of metal brackets, clips, and straps for positioning piping in pipe spaces; for plumbing fixtures in commercial applications.

## 2.8 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural carbon-steel shapes.

## 2.9 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.

1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.

B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.

1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.
2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

C. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping, and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.

D. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.

E. Fastener System Installation:

1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches thick in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.

F. Pipe Stand Installation:

1. Pipe Stand Types except Curb-Mounted Type: Assemble components and mount on smooth roof surface with use of isolation pad. Do not penetrate roof membrane.
2. Curb-Mounted-Type Pipe Stands: Assemble components or fabricate pipe stand and mount on permanent, stationary roof curb. See Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories" for curbs.

G. Pipe Positioning-System Installation: Install support devices to make rigid supply and waste piping connections to each plumbing fixture. See Division 22 plumbing fixture Sections for requirements for pipe positioning systems for plumbing fixtures.

H. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.

I. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.

J. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.

K. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.

L. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.

M. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

N. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

O. Insulated Piping:

1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.

    a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
    b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
    c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.

    a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.

3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.

a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.

4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:

a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/212 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
c. NPS 5 and NPS 6: 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
d. NPS 8 to NPS 14: 24 inches long and 0.075 inch thick.
e. NPS 16 to NPS 24: 24 inches long and 0.105 inch thick.

5. Pipes NPS 8 and Larger: Include wood or reinforced calcium-silicate-insulation inserts of length at least as long as protective shield.
6. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

## 3.2 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.

B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make bearing surface smooth.

C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

## 3.3 METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.

B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

## 3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

## 3.5 PAINTING

A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

B. Touchup: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal are specified in Division 09 painting Sections.

C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

## 3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.

B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.

D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.

E. Use coated carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports metal trapeze pipe hangers, and metal framing systems and attachments for general service applications.

F. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.

G. Use thermal-hanger shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.

H. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 36, requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches of insulation.
3. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 24 if little or no insulation is required.
4. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 4, to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
5. Adjustable, Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 8.
6. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
7. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.

8. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate.
9. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate, and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
10. Adjustable Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion-type support for pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 36 if vertical adjustment is required, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
11. Single-Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes NPS 1 to NPS 30, from two rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
12. Adjustable Roller Hangers (MSS Type 43): For suspension of pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 24, from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
13. Adjustable Pipe Roll and Base Units (MSS Type 46): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 30 if vertical and lateral adjustment during installation might be required in addition to expansion and contraction.

I. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24.
2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 if longer ends are required for riser clamps.

J. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
3. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
4. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.

K. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.
3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
10. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.

11. Malleable-Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
12. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:

    a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
    b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
    c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.

13. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
14. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
15. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.

L. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.

M. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Restraint-Control Devices (MSS Type 47): Where indicated to control piping movement.
2. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches.
3. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41, roll hanger with springs.
4. Spring Sway Braces (MSS Type 50): To retard sway, shock, vibration, or thermal expansion in piping systems.
5. Variable-Spring Hangers (MSS Type 51): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from hanger.
6. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.
7. Variable-Spring Trapeze Hangers (MSS Type 53): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from trapeze support.
8. Constant Supports: For critical piping stress and if necessary to avoid transfer of stress from one support to another support, critical terminal, or connected equipment. Include auxiliary stops for erection, hydrostatic test, and load-adjustment capability. These supports include the following types:

    a. Horizontal (MSS Type 54): Mounted horizontally.
    b. Vertical (MSS Type 55): Mounted vertically.
    c. Trapeze (MSS Type 56): Two vertical-type supports and one trapeze member.

N. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

O. Comply with MFMA-103 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

P. Use powder-actuated fasteners or mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

Q. Use pipe positioning systems in pipe spaces behind plumbing fixtures to support supply and waste piping for plumbing fixtures.

**END OF SECTION**

# SECTION 220553

# IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Equipment labels.
2. Warning signs and labels.
3. Pipe labels.
4. Stencils.
5. Valve tags.
6. Warning tags.

### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Equipment Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.

C. Valve numbering scheme.

D. Valve Schedules: For each piping system to include in maintenance manuals.

### 1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.

C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

A. Metal Labels for Equipment:

1. Material and Thickness: Brass, 0.032-inch, Stainless steel, 0.025-inch, or anodized aluminum, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
2. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
3. Minimum Letter Size: 1/2 inch for name of units for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
4. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
5. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

B. Plastic Labels for Equipment:

1. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
2. Letter Color: Black.
3. Background Color: White.
4. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
5. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
6. Minimum Letter Size: 1/2 inch for name of units for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
7. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
8. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

C. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number.

### 2.2 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.

B. Letter Color: White.

C. Background Color: Red.

D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.

E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.

F. Minimum Letter Size: 1/2 inch for name of units for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.

G. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.

H. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

I. Label Content: Include caution and warning information, plus emergency notification instructions.

## 2.3 PIPE LABELS

A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.

B. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.

C. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.

D. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, pipe size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.

1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 inches high.

## 2.4 STENCILS

A. Stencils: Prepared with letter sizes according to ASME A13.1 for piping; and minimum letter height of 1 1/2 inches for access panel and door labels, equipment labels, and similar operational instructions.

1. Stencil Material: Fiberboard or metal.
2. Stencil Paint: Exterior, gloss, alkyd enamel black unless otherwise indicated. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.
3. Identification Paint: Exterior, alkyd enamel in colors according to ASME A13.1 unless otherwise indicated.

## 2.5 VALVE TAGS

A. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers.

1. Tag Material: Brass, 0.032-inchStainless steel, 0.025-inch, or anodized aluminum, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
2. Fasteners: Brass wire-link or beaded chain; or S-hook.

B. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.

1. Valve-tag schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

### 2.6 WARNING TAGS

A. Warning Tags: Preprinted or partially preprinted, accident-prevention tags, of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.

1. Size: Approximately 4 by 7 inches.
2. Fasteners: Brass grommet and wire.
3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as "DANGER," "CAUTION," or "DO NOT OPERATE."
4. Color: Yellow background with black lettering.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

### 3.2 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.

B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

### 3.3 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Piping Color-Coding: Painting of piping is specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

B. Stenciled Pipe Label Option: Stenciled labels may be provided instead of manufactured pipe labels, at Installer's option. Install stenciled pipe labels with painted, color-coded bands or rectangles on each piping system.

1. Identification Paint: Use for contrasting background.
2. Stencil Paint: Use for pipe marking.

C. Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:

1. Near each valve and control device.
2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.

5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.

D. Pipe Label Color Schedule:

1. Low-Pressure, Compressed-Air Piping:

   a. Background Color: Blue.
   b. Letter Color: White.

2. Domestic Water Piping:

   a. Background Color: Green.
   b. Letter Color: White.

3. Sanitary Waste and Storm Drainage Piping:

   a. Background Color: Black.
   b. Letter Color: White.

## 3.4 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves; valves within factory-fabricated equipment units; shutoff valves; faucets; convenience and lawn-watering hose connections; and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.

B. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and color scheme and with captions similar to those indicated in the following subparagraphs:

1. Valve-Tag Size and Shape:

   a. Cold Water: 1-1/2 inches round.
   b. Hot Water: 1-1/2 inches round.
   c. Low-Pressure Compressed Air: 1-1/2 inches round.

2. Valve-Tag Color:

   a. Cold Water: Green.
   b. Hot Water: Green.
   c. Low-Pressure Compressed Air: Blue.

3. Letter Color:

   a. Cold Water: White.
   b. Hot Water: White.
   c. Low-Pressure Compressed Air: White.

### 3.5 WARNING-TAG INSTALLATION

A. Write required message on, and attach warning tags to, equipment and other items where required.

**END OF SECTION**

# SECTION 220719

# PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes insulating the following plumbing piping services:

1. Domestic cold-water piping.
2. Domestic hot-water piping.
3. Domestic recirculating hot-water piping.
4. Domestic chilled-water piping for drinking fountains.
5. Supplies and drains for handicap-accessible lavatories and sinks.

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory- and field-applied, if any).

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
2. Detail attachment and covering of heat tracing inside insulation.
3. Detail insulation application at pipe expansion joints for each type of insulation.
4. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
5. Detail removable insulation at piping specialties, equipment connections, and access panels.
6. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
7. Detail application at linkages of control devices.

C. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

D. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.

E. Field quality-control reports.

## 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.

B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

C. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous components:

1. Supply and Drain Protective Shielding Guards: ICC A117.1.

## 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

## 1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

## 1.7 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Piping Insulation Schedule," "Outdoor, Aboveground Piping Insulation Schedule," and "Outdoor, Underground Piping Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.

B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.

D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.

E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

F. Cellular Glass: Inorganic, incombustible, foamed or cellulated glass with annealed, rigid, hermetically sealed cells. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation; Foamglas.

2. Block Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type I.
3. Special-Shaped Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type III.
4. Preformed Pipe Insulation without Jacket: Comply with ASTM C 552, Type II, Class 1.
5. Preformed Pipe Insulation with Factory-Applied ASJ: Comply with ASTM C 552, Type II, Class 2.
6. Factory fabricate shapes according to ASTM C 450 and ASTM C 585.

G. Flexible Elastomeric Insulation: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.; Aerocel.
    b. Armacell LLC; AP Armaflex.
    c. K-Flex USA; Insul-Lock, Insul-Tube, and K-FLEX LS.

H. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II and ASTM C 1290, Type I. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. CertainTeed Corp.; SoftTouch Duct Wrap.
    b. Johns Manville; Microlite.

c. Knauf Insulation; Friendly Feel Duct Wrap.
d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley Wrap.
e. Owens Corning; SOFTR All-Service Duct Wrap.

I. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Fibrex Insulations Inc.; Coreplus 1200.
b. Johns Manville; Micro-Lok.
c. Knauf Insulation; 1000-Degree Pipe Insulation.
d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley-K.
e. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe Insulation.

2. Type I, 850 Deg F Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, with factory-applied ASJ. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

J. Phenolic:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Kingspan Tarec Industrial Insulation NV; Koolphen K.
b. Resolco International BV; Insul-phen.

2. Preformed pipe insulation of rigid, expanded, closed-cell structure. Comply with ASTM C 1126, Type III, Grade 1.
3. Block insulation of rigid, expanded, closed-cell structure. Comply with ASTM C 1126, Type II, Grade 1.
4. Factory fabricate shapes according to ASTM C 450 and ASTM C 585.
5. Factory-Applied Jacket: ASJ. Requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

## 2.2 INSULATING CEMENTS

A. Mineral-Fiber Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C 195.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Ramco Insulation, Inc.; Super-Stik.

B. Expanded or Exfoliated Vermiculite Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C 196.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Ramco Insulation, Inc.; Thermokote V.

C. Mineral-Fiber, Hydraulic-Setting Insulating and Finishing Cement: Comply with ASTM C 449.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Ramco Insulation, Inc.; Ramcote 1200 and Quik-Cote.

## 2.3 ADHESIVES

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Cellular-Glass Adhesive: Two-component, thermosetting urethane adhesive containing no flammable solvents, with a service temperature range of minus 100 to plus 200 deg F.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc.; 81-84.

2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

C. Flexible Elastomeric Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.; Aeroseal.
    b. Armacell LLC; Armaflex 520 Adhesive.
    c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc.; 85-75.
    d. K-Flex USA; R-373 Contact Adhesive.

2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

D. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc.; CP-127.
    b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.
    c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc.; 85-60/85-70.
    d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.

2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

E. Phenolic Adhesive: Solvent-based resin adhesive, with a service temperature range of minus 75 to plus 300 deg F.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc.; CP-96.
    b. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc.; 81-33.

2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

F. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc.; CP-82.
b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.
c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc.; 85-20.
d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.

2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

## 2.4 MASTICS

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.

1. For indoor applications, use mastics that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc.; CP-30.
b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 501.
c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc.; 30-35.
d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-10.

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm at 35-mil dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: 0 to 180 deg F.
4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 44 percent by volume and 62 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

C. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for outdoor use on below-ambient services.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc.; Encacel.
b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 570.
c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc.; 60-95/60-96.

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm at 30-mil dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 220 deg F.
4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 33 percent by volume and 46 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

D. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above-ambient services.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc.; CP-10.
    b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 550.
    c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc.; 46-50.
    d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-50.
    e. Vimasco Corporation; WC-1/WC-5.

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 1.8 perms at 0.0625-inch dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
4. Solids Content: 60 percent by volume and 66 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

## 2.5 SEALANTS

A. Joint Sealants:

1. Joint Sealants for Cellular-Glass and Phenolic Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc.; CP-76.
    b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 405.
    c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc.; 30-45.
    d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.
    e. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation; Pittseal 444.

2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Permanently flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 100 to plus 300 deg F.
5. Color: Gray.
6. For indoor applications, use sealants that have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

B. Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc.; CP-76.
    b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 405.
    c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc.; 95-44.
    d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.

2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
5. Color: Aluminum.
6. For indoor applications, use sealants that have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

C. ASJ Flashing Sealants:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc.; CP-76.

2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
5. Color: White.
6. For indoor applications, use sealants that have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

## 2.6 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:

1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.

## 2.7 FIELD-APPLIED FABRIC-REINFORCING MESH

A. Woven Glass-Fiber Fabric: Approximately 2 oz./sq. yd. with a thread count of 10 strands by 10 strands/sq. in. for covering pipe and pipe fittings.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc.; Chil-Glas Number 10.

## 2.8 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Metal Jacket:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc.; Metal Jacketing Systems.
    b. ITW Insulation Systems; Aluminum and Stainless Steel Jacketing.
    c. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate.

2. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005, Temper H-14.

    a. Sheet and roll stock ready for shop or field sizing.
    b. Finish and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
    c. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 1-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.

d. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 3-mil-thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
e. Factory-Fabricated Fitting Covers:

1) Same material, finish, and thickness as jacket.
2) Preformed 2-piece or gore, 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows.
3) Tee covers.
4) Flange and union covers.
5) End caps.
6) Beveled collars.
7) Valve covers.
8) Field fabricate fitting covers only if factory-fabricated fitting covers are not available.

## 2.9 TAPES

A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 428 AWF ASJ.
b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0836.
c. Compac Corporation; 104 and 105.
d. Venture Tape; 1540 CW Plus, 1542 CW Plus, and 1542 CW Plus/SQ.

2. Width: 3 inches.
3. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 2 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

B. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 488 AWF.
b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0800.
c. Compac Corporation; 120.
d. Venture Tape; 3520 CW.

2. Width: 2 inches.
3. Thickness: 3.7 mils.
4. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 5 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch in width.

## 2.10 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. ITW Insulation Systems; Gerrard Strapping and Seals.
   b. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate Strapping and Seals.

2. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240 Type 304 or Type 316; 0.015 inch thick, 3/4 inch wide with closed seal.
3. Aluminum: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 3/4 inch wide with closed seal.

B. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch-wide, stainless steel or Monel.

C. Wire: 0.062-inch soft-annealed, stainless steel.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. C & F Wire.

## 2.11 PROTECTIVE SHIELDING GUARDS

A. Protective Shielding Pipe Covers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Engineered Brass Company.
   b. Insul-Tect Products Co.; a subsidiary of MVG Molded Products.
   c. McGuire Manufacturing.
   d. Plumberex.
   e. Truebro; a brand of IPS Corporation.
   f. Zurn Industries, LLC; Tubular Brass Plumbing Products Operation.

2. Description: Manufactured plastic wraps for covering plumbing fixture hot- and cold-water supplies and trap and drain piping. Comply with Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) requirements.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.

1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

## 3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

B. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.

C. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

## 3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.

B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.

G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.

1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.

K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:

1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch-wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c.

    a. For below-ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.

4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.

M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.

N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

P. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:

1. Vibration-control devices.
2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
3. Nameplates and data plates.
4. Cleanouts.

## 3.4 PENETRATIONS

A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.

4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation at Underground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Terminate insulation flush with sleeve seal. Seal terminations with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.

D. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

E. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.

1. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.

F. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:

1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

## 3.5 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.

B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:

1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.
2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe

insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.

5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below-ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below-ambient services and a breather mastic for above-ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
8. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "union." Match size and color of pipe labels.

C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.

D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:

1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.
2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union long at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges, except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.

## 3.6 INSTALLATION OF CELLULAR-GLASS INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.

2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient services, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient services, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of cellular-glass block insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. When preformed sections of insulation are not available, install mitered sections of cellular-glass insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of cellular-glass insulation to valve body.
2. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

## 3.7 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.

3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral-fiber blanket insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

## 3.8 INSTALLATION OF PHENOLIC INSULATION

A. General Installation Requirements:

1. Secure single-layer insulation with stainless-steel bands at 12-inch intervals and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Install 2-layer insulation with joints tightly butted and staggered at least 3 inches. Secure inner layer with 0.062-inch wire spaced at 12-inch intervals. Secure outer layer with stainless-steel bands at 12-inch intervals.

B. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient services, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets with vapor retarders on below-ambient services, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.

3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of block insulation of same material and thickness as pipe insulation.

D. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed insulation sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed insulation sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

## 3.9 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

A. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches o.c. and at end joints.

## 3.10 FINISHES

A. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

## 3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Inspect pipe, fittings, strainers, and valves, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to three locations of straight pipe, three locations of threaded fittings, three locations of welded fittings, two locations of threaded strainers, two locations of welded strainers, three locations of threaded valves, and three locations of flanged valves for each pipe service defined in the "Piping Insulation Schedule, General" Article.

C. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

## 3.12 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:

1. Drainage piping located in crawl spaces.
2. Underground piping.
3. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

## 3.13 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Domestic Cold Water:

1. All sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:

a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1/2 inch thick.
b. Phenolic: 1 inch thick.

B. Domestic Hot Water:

1. All sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:

a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.
b. Phenolic: 1 inch thick.

C. Domestic Chilled Water (Potable):

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:

a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.
b. Phenolic: 1 inch thick.

D. Exposed Sanitary Drains, Domestic Water, Domestic Hot Water, and Stops for Plumbing Fixtures for People with Disabilities:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:

a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1/2 inch thick.
b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1/2 inch thick.

E. Floor Drains, Traps, and Sanitary Drain Piping within 10 Feet of Drain Receiving Condensate and Equipment Drain Water below 60 Deg F:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:

a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.

## 3.14 OUTDOOR, ABOVEGROUND PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Domestic Water Piping:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:

a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 2 inches thick.
b. Phenolic: 2 inches thick.

B. Domestic Hot Water:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:

a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 2 inches thick.
b. Phenolic: 2 inches thick.

## 3.15 OUTDOOR, UNDERGROUND PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Loose-fill insulation, for belowground piping, is specified in Division 33 piping distribution Sections.

B. Domestic Chilled Water (Potable), All Sizes: Cellular glass, 2 inches thick.

## 3.16 INDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

C. Piping, Concealed:

1. Factory-applied ASJ.

D. Piping, Exposed:

1. Factory-applied ASJ.

## 3.17 OUTDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

C. Piping, Concealed:

1. Aluminum, Smooth 0.020 inch thick.

D. Piping, Exposed:

1. Aluminum, Smooth with Z-Shaped Locking Seam: 0.020 inch thick.

## 3.18 UNDERGROUND, FIELD-INSTALLED INSULATION JACKET

A. For underground direct-buried piping applications, install underground direct-buried jacket over insulation material.

**END OF SECTION**

# SECTION 221116

# DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Under-building-slab and aboveground domestic water pipes, tubes, and fittings inside buildings.
2. Encasement for piping.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 221113 "Facility Water Distribution Piping" for water-service piping outside the building from source to the point where water-service piping enters the building.

### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For transition fittings and dielectric fittings.

### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. System purging and disinfecting activities report.

B. Field quality-control reports.

### 1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Water Service: Do not interrupt water service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary water service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Architect and/or Engineer no fewer than three days in advance of proposed interruption of water service.
2. Do not interrupt water service without Architect's written permission.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

B. Potable-water piping and components shall comply with NSF 14 and NSF 61. Plastic piping components shall be marked with "NSF-pw."

### 2.2 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L water tube, drawn temper.

B. Soft Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type K water tube, annealed temper.

C. Cast-Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.18, pressure fittings.

D. Wrought-Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.22, wrought-copper pressure fittings.

E. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint ends.

F. Copper Unions:

1. MSS SP-123.
2. Cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body.
3. Ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces.
4. Solder-joint or threaded ends.

G. Copper Pressure-Seal-Joint Fittings:

1. Fittings for NPS 2 and Smaller: Wrought-copper fitting with EPDM-rubber, O-ring seal in each end.
2. Fittings for NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Cast-bronze or wrought-copper fitting with EPDM-rubber, O-ring seal in each end.

H. Copper-Tube, Extruded-Tee Connections:

1. Description: Tee formed in copper tube according to ASTM F 2014.

I. Appurtenances for Grooved-End Copper Tubing:

1. Bronze Fittings for Grooved-End, Copper Tubing: ASTM B 75 copper tube or ASTM B 584 bronze castings.
2. Mechanical Couplings for Grooved-End Copper Tubing:

    a. Copper-tube dimensions and design similar to AWWA C606.
    b. Ferrous housing sections.
    c. EPDM-rubber gaskets suitable for hot and cold water.
    d. Bolts and nuts.
    e. Minimum Pressure Rating: 300 psig.

## 2.3 CPVC PIPING

A. CPVC Pipe: ASTM F 441/F 441M, Schedule 40.

1. CPVC Socket Fittings: ASTM F 438 for Schedule 40.
2. CPVC Threaded Fittings: ASTM F 437, Schedule 80.

B. CPVC Piping System: ASTM D 2846, SDR 11, pipe and socket fittings.

C. CPVC Tubing System: ASTM D 2846, SDR 11, tube and socket fittings.

## 2.4 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. PVC Pipe: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.

B. PVC Socket Fittings: ASTM D 2466 for Schedule 40.

C. PVC Schedule 80 Threaded Fittings: ASTM D 2464.

## 2.5 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS

A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials:

1. AWWA C110/A21.10, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick or ASME B16.21, nonmetallic and asbestos free unless otherwise indicated.
2. Full-face or ring type unless otherwise indicated.

B. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys.

C. Flux: ASTM B 813, water flushable.

D. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8/A5.8M, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing unless otherwise indicated.

E. Solvent Cements for Joining CPVC Piping and Tubing: ASTM F 493.

1. CPVC solvent cement shall have a VOC content of 490 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
2. Adhesive primer shall have a VOC content of 550 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
3. Solvent cement and adhesive primer shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

F. Solvent Cements for Joining PVC Piping: ASTM D 2564. Include primer according to ASTM F 656.

1. PVC solvent cement shall have a VOC content of 510 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2. Adhesive primer shall have a VOC content of 550 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
3. Solvent cement and adhesive primer shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

G. Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gaskets, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer unless otherwise indicated.

## 2.6 ENCASEMENT FOR PIPING

A. Standard: ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105/A21.5.

B. Form: tube.

C. Color: Black or natural.

## 2.7 TRANSITION FITTINGS

A. General Requirements:

1. Same size as pipes to be joined.
2. Pressure rating at least equal to pipes to be joined.
3. End connections compatible with pipes to be joined.

B. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.

C. Sleeve-Type Transition Coupling: AWWA C219.

D. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Fittings:

1. Description:

a. CPVC or PVC one-piece fitting with manufacturer's Schedule 80 equivalent dimensions.
b. One end with threaded brass insert and one solvent-cement-socket or threaded end.

## 2.8 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.

B. Dielectric Unions:

1. Standard: ASSE 1079.
2. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
3. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

C. Dielectric Flanges:

1. Standard: ASSE 1079.
2. Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.
3. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
4. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

D. Dielectric-Flange Insulating Kits:

1. Nonconducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges.
2. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
3. Gasket: Neoprene or phenolic.
4. Bolt Sleeves: Phenolic or polyethylene.
5. Washers: Phenolic with steel backing washers.

E. Dielectric Nipples:

1. Standard: IAPMO PS 66.
2. Electroplated steel nipple complying with ASTM F 1545.
3. Pressure Rating and Temperature: 300 psig at 225 deg F.
4. End Connections: Male threaded or grooved.
5. Lining: Inert and noncorrosive, propylene.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EARTHWORK

A. Comply with requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

### 3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of domestic water piping. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.

B. Install copper tubing under building slab according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

C. Install underground copper tube in PE encasement according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105/A21.5.

D. Install shutoff valve, hose-end drain valve, strainer, pressure gage, and test tee with valve inside the building at each domestic water-service entrance. Comply with requirements for pressure gages in Section 220519 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" and with requirements for drain valves and strainers in Section 221119 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."

E. Install shutoff valve immediately upstream of each dielectric fitting.

F. Install water-pressure-reducing valves downstream from shutoff valves. Comply with requirements for pressure-reducing valves in Section 221119 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."

G. Install domestic water piping level without pitch and plumb.

H. Rough-in domestic water piping for water-meter installation according to utility company's requirements.

I. Install piping concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

J. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

K. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal, and coordinate with other services occupying that space.

L. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

M. Install nipples, unions, special fittings, and valves with pressure ratings the same as or higher than the system pressure rating used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.

N. Install piping free of sags and bends.

O. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

P. Install unions in copper tubing at final connection to each piece of equipment, machine, and specialty.

Q. Install pressure gages on suction and discharge piping for each plumbing pump. Comply with requirements for pressure gages in Section 220519 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."

R. Install thermostats in hot-water circulation piping. Comply with requirements for thermostats in Section 221123 "Domestic Water Pumps."

S. Install thermometers on inlet and outlet piping from each water heater. Comply with requirements for thermometers in Section 220519 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."

T. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

U. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

V. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

## 3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.

C. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.

D. Brazed Joints for Copper Tubing: Comply with CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," "Brazed Joints" chapter.

E. Soldered Joints for Copper Tubing: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux to end of tube. Join copper tube and fittings according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

F. Pressure-Sealed Joints for Copper Tubing: Join copper tube and pressure-seal fittings with tools recommended by fitting manufacturer.

G. Extruded-Tee Connections: Form tee in copper tube according to ASTM F 2014. Use tool designed for copper tube; drill pilot hole, form collar for outlet, dimple tube to form seating stop, and braze branch tube into collar.

H. Joint Construction for Grooved-End Copper Tubing: Make joints according to AWWA C606. Roll groove ends of tubes. Lubricate and install gasket over ends of tubes or tube and fitting. Install coupling housing sections over gasket with keys seated in tubing grooves. Install and tighten housing bolts.

I. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate asbestos-free, nonmetallic gasket material in size, type, and thickness suitable for domestic water service. Join flanges with gasket and bolts according to ASME B31.9.

J. Joint Construction for Solvent-Cemented Plastic Piping: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:

1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements. Apply primer.
2. CPVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2846/D 2846M Appendix.
3. PVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855.

K. Joints for Dissimilar-Material Piping: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.

## 3.4 TRANSITION FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install transition couplings at joints of dissimilar piping.

B. Transition Fittings in Underground Domestic Water Piping:

1. Fittings for NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Fitting-type coupling.
2. Fittings for NPS 2 and Larger: Sleeve-type coupling.

C. Transition Fittings in Aboveground Domestic Water Piping NPS 2 and Smaller: Plastic-to-metal transition fittings.

## 3.5 DIELECTRIC FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.

B. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 and Smaller: Use dielectric couplings or nipples.

C. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Use dielectric flange kits.

D. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 5 and Larger: Use dielectric flange kits.

## 3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with requirements for pipe hanger, support products, and installation in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or 42, clamps.
2. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs:

   a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
   b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
   c. Longer Than 100 Feet if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.

3. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
4. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.

B. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.

C. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, to a minimum of 3/8 inch.

D. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 3/4 and Smaller: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
2. NPS 1 and NPS 1-1/4: 72 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
3. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 96 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
4. NPS 2-1/2: 108 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
5. NPS 3 to NPS 5: 10 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
6. NPS 6: 10 feet with 5/8-inch rod.

E. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet.

F. Support piping and tubing not listed in this article according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

## 3.7 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. When installing piping adjacent to equipment and machines, allow space for service and maintenance.

C. Connect domestic water piping to exterior water-service piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

D. Connect domestic water piping to water-service piping with shutoff valve; extend and connect to the following:

1. Domestic Water Booster Pumps: Cold-water suction and discharge piping.
2. Water Heaters: Cold-water inlet and hot-water outlet piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than sizes of water heater connections.
3. Plumbing Fixtures: Cold- and hot-water-supply piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than that required by plumbing code.
4. Equipment: Cold- and hot-water-supply piping as indicated, but not smaller than equipment connections. Provide shutoff valve and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

## 3.8 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for identification materials and installation in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

B. Label pressure piping with system operating pressure.

## 3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Piping Inspections:

a. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it has been inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
b. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least one day before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction:

1) Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing in after roughing in and before setting fixtures.
2) Final Inspection: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified in "Piping Tests" Subparagraph below and to ensure compliance with requirements.

c. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass tests or inspections, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
d. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

2. Piping Tests:

a. Fill domestic water piping. Check components to determine that they are not air bound and that piping is full of water.
b. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit a separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
c. Leave new, altered, extended, or replaced domestic water piping uncovered and unconcealed until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
d. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 50 psig above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow it to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
e. Repair leaks and defects with new materials, and retest piping or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.
f. Prepare reports for tests and for corrective action required.

B. Domestic water piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

## 3.10 ADJUSTING

A. Perform the following adjustments before operation:

1. Close drain valves, hydrants, and hose bibbs.
2. Open shutoff valves to fully open position.
3. Open throttling valves to proper setting.
4. Adjust balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide adequate flow.

a. Manually adjust ball-type balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide hot-water flow in each branch.
b. Adjust calibrated balancing valves to flows indicated.

5. Remove plugs used during testing of piping and for temporary sealing of piping during installation.
6. Remove and clean strainer screens. Close drain valves and replace drain plugs.
7. Remove filter cartridges from housings and verify that cartridges are as specified for application where used and are clean and ready for use.
8. Check plumbing specialties and verify proper settings, adjustments, and operation.

## 3.11 CLEANING

A. Clean and disinfect potable domestic water piping as follows:

1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
2. Use purging and disinfecting procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction; if methods are not prescribed, use procedures described in either AWWA C651 or AWWA C652 or follow procedures described below:

    a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
    b. Fill and isolate system according to either of the following:

        1) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 50 ppm of chlorine. Isolate with valves and allow to stand for 24 hours.
        2) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 200 ppm of chlorine. Isolate and allow to stand for three hours.

    c. Flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine is in water coming from system after the standing time.
    d. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.
    e. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Clean non-potable domestic water piping as follows:

1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
2. Use purging procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or; if methods are not prescribed, follow procedures described below:

    a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
    b. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.

C. Prepare and submit reports of purging and disinfecting activities. Include copies of water-sample approvals from authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Clean interior of domestic water piping system. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

## 3.12 PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.

B. Flanges and unions may be used for aboveground piping joints unless otherwise indicated.

C. Fitting Option: Extruded-tee connections and brazed joints may be used on aboveground copper tubing.

D. Under-building-slab, domestic water, building-service piping, NPS 3, shall be one of the following:

1. Soft copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type Kwrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and brazed joints.

2. PVC, Schedule 40; socket fittings; and solvent-cemented joints.

E. Under-building-slab, domestic water, building-service piping, NPS 4 and larger, shall be one of the following:

1. Soft copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type K; wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and brazed joints.
2. PVC, Schedule 40; socket fittings; and solvent-cemented joints.

F. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 4 and smaller, shall be the following:

1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; cast- or wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and brazed joints.

G. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 5 and larger, shall be the following:

1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; grooved-joint, copper-tube appurtenances; and grooved joints.

## 3.13 VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Drawings indicate valve types to be used. Where specific valve types are not indicated, the following requirements apply:

1. Shutoff Duty: Use ball or gate valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller. Use ball or gate valves with flanged ends for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
2. Throttling Duty: Use ball valves for all piping.
3. Hot-Water Circulation Piping, Balancing Duty: Calibrated balancing valves.
4. Drain Duty: Hose-end drain valves.

B. Use check valves to maintain correct direction of domestic water flow to and from equipment.

C. Iron grooved-end valves may be used with grooved-end piping.

**END OF SECTION**

# SECTION 221119

# DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Vacuum breakers.
2. Backflow preventers.
3. Balancing valves.
4. Temperature-actuated, water mixing valves.
5. Strainers.
6. Outlet boxes.
7. Hose bibbs.
8. Wall hydrants.
9. Drain valves.
10. Water-hammer arresters.
11. Air vents.
12. Trap-seal primer device.
13. Flexible connectors.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping" for water meters.
2. Section 224716 "Pressure Water Coolers" for water filters for water coolers.

### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For domestic water piping specialties.

1. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

### 1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For domestic water piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Potable-water piping and components shall comply with NSF 61.

### 2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Minimum Working Pressure for Domestic Water Piping Specialties: 125 psig unless otherwise indicated.

### 2.3 VACUUM BREAKERS

A. Pipe-Applied, Atmospheric-Type Vacuum Breakers:

1. Standard: ASSE 1001.
2. Size: NPS 1/2 to NPS 3, as required to match connected piping.
3. Body: Bronze.
4. Inlet and Outlet Connections: Threaded.
5. Finish: Rough bronze.

B. Hose-Connection Vacuum Breakers:

1. Standard: ASSE 1011.
2. Body: Bronze, nonremovable, with manual drain.
3. Outlet Connection: Garden-hose threaded complying with ASME B1.20.7.
4. Finish: Rough bronze.

C. Pressure Vacuum Breakers

1. Standard: ASSE 1020.
2. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
3. Pressure Loss: 5 psig maximum, through middle third of flow range.
4. Accessories:

    a. Valves: Ball type, on inlet and outlet.

D. Laboratory-Faucet Vacuum Breakers:

1. Standard: ASSE 1035.
2. Size: NPS 1/2 or NPS 3/8 matching faucet size.
3. Body: Bronze.
4. End Connections: Threaded.
5. Finish: Chrome plated.

E. Spill-Resistant Vacuum Breakers:
   a.

2. Standard: ASSE 1056.
3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
4. Accessories:

   a. Valves: Ball type, on inlet and outlet.

## 2.4 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

A. Reduced-Pressure-Principle Backflow Preventers:

1. Standard: ASSE 1013.
2. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
3. Pressure Loss: 10 psig maximum, through middle third of flow range.
4. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 and smaller; steel with interior lining that complies with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
5. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
6. Configuration: Designed for horizontal, straight-through or vertical flow.
7. Accessories:

   a. Valves NPS 2 and Smaller: Ball type with threaded ends on inlet and outlet.
   b. Valves NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Outside-screw and yoke-gate type with flanged ends on inlet and outlet.
   c. Air-Gap Fitting: ASME A112.1.2, matching backflow-preventer connection.

B. Double-Check, Backflow-Prevention Assemblies:

1. Standard: ASSE 1015.
2. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications unless otherwise indicated.
3. Pressure Loss: 5 psig maximum, through middle third of flow range.
4. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 and smaller; steel with interior lining that complies with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
5. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
6. Configuration: Designed for horizontal, straight-through flow.
7. Accessories:

   a. ValvesNPS 2 and Smaller: Ball type with threaded ends on inlet and outlet.
   b. ValvesNPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Outside-screw and yoke-gate type with flanged ends on inlet and outlet.

C. Hose-Connection Backflow Preventers:

1. Standard: ASSE 1052.
2. Operation: Up to 10-foot head of water back pressure.
3. Inlet Size: NPS 1/2 or NPS 3/4.
4. Outlet Size: Garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
5. Capacity: At least 3-gpm flow.

## 2.5 BALANCING VALVES

A. Copper-Alloy Calibrated Balancing Valves:

1. ype: Ball valve with two readout ports and memory-setting indicator.
2. Body: Bronze.
3. Size: Same as connected piping, but not larger than NPS 2.
4. Accessories: Meter hoses, fittings, valves, differential pressure meter, and carrying case.

B. Accessories: Meter hoses, fittings, valves, differential pressure meter, and carrying case.

C. Memory-Stop Balancing Valves:

1. Standard: MSS SP-110 for two-piece, copper-alloy ball valves.
2. Pressure Rating: 400-psig minimum CWP.
3. Size: NPS 2 or smaller.
4. Body: Copper alloy.
5. Port: full port.
6. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
7. Seats and Seals: Replaceable.
8. End Connections: Solder joint or threaded.
9. Handle: Vinyl-covered steel with memory-setting device.

## 2.6 TEMPERATURE-ACTUATED, WATER MIXING VALVES

A. Water-Temperature Limiting Devices:

1. Standard: ASSE 1017.
2. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
3. Type: Thermostatically controlled, water mixing valve.
4. Material: Bronze body with corrosion-resistant interior components.
5. Connections: Threaded union inlets and outlet.
6. Accessories: Check stops on hot- and cold-water supplies, and adjustable, temperature-control handle.
7. Valve Finish: Rough bronze.

B. Individual-Fixture, Water Tempering Valves:

1. Standard: ASSE 1016, thermostatically controlled, water tempering valve.
2. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.
3. Body: Bronze body with corrosion-resistant interior components.
4. Temperature Control: Adjustable.
5. Inlets and Outlet: Threaded.
6. Finish: Rough or chrome-plated bronze.

## 2.7 STRAINERS FOR DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

A. Y-Pattern Strainers:

1. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.

2. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 and smaller; cast iron with interior lining that complies with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved, epoxy coated and for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
3. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
4. Screen: Stainless steel with round perforations unless otherwise indicated.
5. Perforation Size:

    a. Strainers NPS 2 and Smaller: 0.062 inch.
    b. Strainers NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: 0.062 inch.
    c. Strainers NPS 5 and Larger: 0.125 inch.

6. Drain: Factory-installed, hose-end drain valve.

## 2.8 OUTLET BOXES

A. Icemaker Outlet Boxes:

1. Mounting: Recessed.
2. Material and Finish Stainless-steel box and faceplate.
3. Faucet: Valved fitting complying with ASME A112.18.1. Include NPS 1/2 or smaller copper tube outlet.
4. Supply Shutoff Fitting: NPS 1/2 gate, globe, or ball valve and NPS 1/2 copper, water tubing.

## 2.9 HOSE BIBBS

A. Hose Bibbs:

1. Standard: ASME A112.18.1 for sediment faucets.
2. Body Material: Bronze.
3. Seat: Bronze, replaceable.
4. Supply Connections: NPS 1/2 or NPS 3/4 threaded or solder-joint inlet.
5. Outlet Connection: Garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
6. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
7. Vacuum Breaker: Integral or field-installation, nonremovable, drainable, hose-connection vacuum breaker complying with ASSE 1011.
8. Finish for Equipment Rooms: Rough bronze, or chrome or nickel plated.
9. Finish for Service Areas: Rough bronze.
10. Finish for Finished Rooms: Chrome or nickel plated.
11. Operation for Equipment Rooms: Wheel handle or operating key.
12. Operation for Service Areas: Operating key.
13. Operation for Finished Rooms: Operating key.
14. Include operating key with each operating-key hose bibb.
15. Include wall flange with each chrome- or nickel-plated hose bibb.

## 2.10 WALL HYDRANTS

A. Nonfreeze Wall Hydrant.

1. Standard: ASME A112.21.3M for concealed-outlet, self-draining wall hydrants.
2. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.

3. Operation: Loose key.
4. Casing and Operating Rod: Of length required to match wall thickness. Include wall clamp.
5. Inlet: NPS 3/4 or NPS 1.
6. Outlet: Concealed, with integral vacuum breaker and garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
7. Box: Deep, flush mounted with cover.
8. Box and Cover Finish: Polished nickel bronze.
9. Outlet: Exposed, with integral vacuum breaker and garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
10. Nozzle and Wall-Plate Finish: Rough bronze.
11. Operating Keys(s): One with each wall hydrant.

## 2.11 DRAIN VALVES

A. Ball-Valve-Type, Hose-End Drain Valves:

1. Standard: MSS SP-110 for standard-port, two-piece ball valves.
2. Pressure Rating: 400-psig minimum CWP.
3. Size: NPS 3/4.
4. Body: Copper alloy.
5. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
6. Seats and Seals: Replaceable.
7. Handle: Vinyl-covered steel.
8. Inlet: Threaded or solder joint.
9. Outlet: Threaded, short nipple with garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7 and cap with brass chain.

## 2.12 WATER-HAMMER ARRESTERS

A. Water-Hammer Arresters:

1. Standard: ASSE 1010 or PDI-WH 201.
2. Type: Copper tube with piston.
3. Size: ASSE 1010, Sizes AA and A through F, or PDI-WH 201, Sizes A through F.

## 2.13 AIR VENTS

A. Bolted-Construction Automatic Air Vents.

1. Body: Bronze.
2. Pressure Rating and Temperature: 125-psig minimum pressure rating at 140 deg F.
3. Float: Replaceable, corrosion-resistant metal.
4. Mechanism and Seat: Stainless steel.
5. Size: NPS 1/2 minimum inlet.
6. Inlet and Vent Outlet End Connections: Threaded.

B. Welded-Construction Automatic Air Vents.

1. Body: Stainless steel.

2. Pressure Rating: 150-psig minimum pressure rating.
3. Float: Replaceable, corrosion-resistant metal.
4. Mechanism and Seat: Stainless steel.
5. Size: NPS 3/8 minimum inlet.
6. Inlet and Vent Outlet End Connections: Threaded.

## 2.14 TRAP-SEAL PRIMER DEVICE

A. Supply-Type, Trap-Seal Primer Device:

1. Standard: ASSE 1018.
2. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum.
3. Body: Bronze.
4. Inlet and Outlet Connections: NPS 1/2 threaded, union, or solder joint.
5. Gravity Drain Outlet Connection: NPS 1/2 threaded or solder joint.
6. Finish: Chrome plated, or rough bronze for units used with pipe or tube that is not chrome finished.

B. Drainage-Type, Trap-Seal Primer Device:

1. Standard: ASSE 1044, lavatory P-trap with NPS 3/8 minimum, trap makeup connection.
2. Size: NPS 1-1/4 minimum.
3. Material: Chrome-plated, cast brass.

## 2.15 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

A. Bronze-Hose Flexible Connectors: Corrugated-bronze tubing with bronze wire-braid covering and ends brazed to inner tubing.

1. Working-Pressure Rating: Minimum 200 psig.
2. End Connections NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded copper pipe or plain-end copper tube.
3. End Connections NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged copper alloy.

B. Stainless-Steel-Hose Flexible Connectors: Corrugated-stainless-steel tubing with stainless-steel wire-braid covering and ends welded to inner tubing.

1. Working-Pressure Rating: Minimum 200 psig.
2. End Connections NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded steel-pipe nipple.
3. End Connections NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged steel nipple.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install backflow preventers in each water supply to mechanical equipment and systems and to other equipment and water systems that may be sources of contamination. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Locate backflow preventers in same room as connected equipment or system.

2. Install drain for backflow preventers with atmospheric-vent drain connection with air-gap fitting, fixed air-gap fitting, or equivalent positive pipe separation of at least two pipe diameters in drain piping and pipe-to-floor drain. Locate air-gap device attached to or under backflow preventer. Simple air breaks are unacceptable for this application.
3. Do not install bypass piping around backflow preventers.

B. Install water regulators with inlet and outlet shutoff valves and bypass with memory-stop balancing valve. Install pressure gages on inlet and outlet.

C. Install water-control valves with inlet and outlet shutoff valves and bypass with globe valve. Install pressure gages on inlet and outlet.

D. Install balancing valves in locations where they can easily be adjusted.

E. Install temperature-actuated, water mixing valves with check stops or shutoff valves on inlets and with shutoff valve on outlet.

1. Install cabinet-type units recessed in or surface mounted on wall as specified.

F. Install Y-pattern strainers for water on supply side of each water pressure-reducing valve and pump.

G. Install water-hammer arresters in water piping according to PDI-WH 201.

H. Install air vents at high points of water piping. Install drain piping and discharge onto floor drain.

I. Install supply-type, trap-seal primer valves with outlet piping pitched down toward drain trap a minimum of 1 percent, and connect to floor-drain body, trap, or inlet fitting. Adjust valve for proper flow.

J. Install drainage-type, trap-seal primer valves as lavatory trap with outlet piping pitched down toward drain trap a minimum of 1 percent, and connect to floor-drain body, trap, or inlet fitting.

## 3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements for ground equipment in Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

B. Fire-retardant-treated-wood blocking is specified in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" for electrical connections.

## 3.3 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

A. Equipment Nameplates and Signs: Install engraved plastic-laminate equipment nameplate or sign on or near each of the following:

1. Pressure vacuum breakers.
2. Reduced-pressure-principle backflow preventers.
3. Double-check, backflow-prevention assemblies.
4. Double-check, detector-assembly backflow preventers.
5. Calibrated balancing valves.

6. Supply-type, trap-seal primer valves.

B. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit. Nameplates and signs are specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

## 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Test each backflow-prevention assembly according to authorities having jurisdiction and the device's reference standard.

B. Domestic water piping specialties will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

## 3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Set field-adjustable flow set points of balancing valves.

B. Set field-adjustable temperature set points of temperature-actuated, water mixing valves.

**END OF SECTION**

# SECTION 221123

# DOMESTIC WATER PUMPS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Horizontally mounted, in-line, close-coupled centrifugal pumps.

### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Low Voltage: As defined in NFPA 70 for circuits and equipment operating at less than 50 V or for remote-control, signaling power-limited circuits.

### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include materials of construction, rated capacities, certified performance curves with operating points plotted on curves, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

### 1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For domestic water pumps to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. UL Compliance: Comply with UL 778 for motor-operated water pumps.

### 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Retain shipping flange protective covers and protective coatings during storage.

B. Protect bearings and couplings against damage.

C. Comply with pump manufacturer's written rigging instructions for handling.

## 1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 HORIZONTALLY MOUNTED, IN-LINE, CLOSE-COUPLED CENTRIFUGAL PUMPS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following
   1. Armstrong Pumps Inc.
   2. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump; ITT Corporation.
   3. TACO Incorporated.

B. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested, in-line, single-stage, close-coupled, overhung-impeller centrifugal pumps designed for installation with pump and motor shaft mounted horizontal.

C. Pump Construction:

   1. Casing: Radially split with threaded companion-flange connections for pumps with NPS 2 pipe connections and flanged connections for pumps with NPS 2-1/2 pipe connections.
   2. Impeller: Statically and dynamically balanced, closed, and keyed to shaft.
   3. Shaft and Shaft Sleeve: Steel shaft with deflector, with copper-alloy shaft sleeve. Include water slinger on shaft between motor and seal.
   4. Seal: Mechanical, with carbon-steel rotating ring, stainless-steel spring, ceramic seat, and rubber bellows and gasket.
   5. Bearings: Oil-lubricated; bronze-journal or ball type.
   6. Shaft Coupling: Flexible, capable of absorbing torsional vibration and shaft misalignment.

D. Motor: Single speed, with grease-lubricated ball bearings; and resiliently or rigidly mounted to pump casing.

## 2.2 MOTORS

A. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 220513 "Common Motor Requirements for Plumbing Equipment."

   1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.

## 2.3 CONTROLS

A. Timers: Electric, for control of hot-water circulation pump.

1. Type: Programmable, seven-day clock with manual override on-off switch.
2. Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 1, suitable for wall mounting.
3. Operation of Pump: On or off.
4. Transformer: Provide if required.
5. Programmable Sequence of Operation: Up to two on-off cycles each day for seven days.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in of domestic-water-piping system to verify actual locations of connections before pump installation.

## 3.2 PUMP INSTALLATION

A. Comply with HI 1.4.

B. Install horizontally mounted, in-line, close-coupled centrifugal pumps with shaft(s) horizontal.

C. Install continuous-thread hanger rods and spring hangers with vertical-limit stop of size required to support pump weight.

1. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation devices specified in Section 220548 "Vibration Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment." Fabricate brackets or supports as required.
2. Comply with requirements for hangers and supports specified in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

D. Install timers on equipment room wall in readily accessible area.

## 3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements for piping specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to pumps to allow service and maintenance.

C. Connect domestic water piping to pumps. Install suction and discharge piping equal to or greater than size of pump nozzles.

1. Install flexible connectors adjacent to pumps in suction and discharge piping of the following pumps:
   a. Horizontally mounted, in-line, close-coupled centrifugal pumps.
   b. Comply with requirements for flexible connectors specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."

2. Install shutoff valve and strainer on suction side of each pump, and check, shutoff, and throttling valves on discharge side of each pump. Install valves same size as connected piping. Comply with requirements for valves specified in Section 220523 "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping" and comply with requirements for strainers specified in Section 221119 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."
3. Install pressure gage at suction of each pump and pressure gage at discharge of each pump. Install at integral pressure-gage tappings where provided or install pressure-gage connectors in suction and discharge piping around pumps. Comply with requirements for pressure gages and snubbers specified in Section 220519 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."

D. Connect timers to pumps that they control.

## 3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for identification of pumps.

## 3.5 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Perform startup service.

1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Check piping connections for tightness.
3. Clean strainers on suction piping.
4. Set timers, for automatic starting and stopping operation of pumps.
5. Perform the following startup checks for each pump before starting:

    a. Verify bearing lubrication.
    b. Verify that pump is free to rotate by hand and that pump for handling hot liquid is free to rotate with pump hot and cold. If pump is bound or drags, do not operate until cause of trouble is determined and corrected.
    c. Verify that pump is rotating in the correct direction.

6. Prime pump by opening suction valves and closing drains, and prepare pump for operation.
7. Start motor.
8. Open discharge valve slowly.
9. Adjust temperature settings on thermostats.
10. Adjust timer settings.

## 3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust domestic water pumps to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

B. Adjust initial temperature set points.

C. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges as indicated.

**END OF SECTION 221123**

# SECTION 221316

# SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Pipe, tube, and fittings.
2. Specialty pipe fittings.
3. Encasement for underground metal piping.

### 1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure unless otherwise indicated:

1. Soil, Waste, and Vent Piping: 10-foot head of water.
2. Waste, Force-Main Piping: 100 psig.

### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: For sovent drainage system. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details.

### 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For waste and vent piping, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
2. Detailed description of piping anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

B. Field quality-control reports.

### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

B. Comply with NSF/ANSI 14, "Plastics Piping Systems Components and Related Materials," for plastic piping components. Include marking with "NSF-dwv" for plastic drain, waste, and vent piping and "NSF-sewer" for plastic sewer piping.

### 1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Sanitary Waste Service: Do not interrupt service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Architect and/or Engineer no fewer than three days in advance of proposed interruption of sanitary waste service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of sanitary waste service without Architect's written permission.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

### 2.2 HUB-AND-SPIGOT, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 74, Service class. Pipe and fittings shall be marked with the collective trademark of the Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute and be listed by NSF International.

B. Gaskets: ASTM C 564, rubber.

C. Calking Materials: ASTM B 29, pure lead and oakum or hemp fiber.

### 2.3 HUBLESS, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 888 or CISPI 301. Pipe and fittings shall be marked with the collective trademark of the Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute and be listed by NSF International.

B. Sovent Stack Fittings: ASME B16.45 or ASSE 1043, hubless, cast-iron aerator and deaerator drainage fittings.

C. Heavy-Duty, Hubless-Piping Couplings:

1. Standards: ASTM C 1277 and ASTM C 1540.
2. Description: Stainless-steel shield with stainless-steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.

## 2.4 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Copper DWV Tube: ASTM B 306, drainage tube, drawn temper.

B. Copper Drainage Fittings: ASME B16.23, cast copper or ASME B16.29, wrought copper, solder-joint fittings.

C. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type M, water tube, drawn temper.

D. Copper Pressure Fittings:

1. Copper Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast-copper-alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings. Furnish wrought-copper fittings if indicated.
2. Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces, and solder-joint or threaded ends.

E. Solder: ASTM B 32, lead free with ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux.

## 2.5 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Solid-Wall PVC Pipe: ASTM D 2665, drain, waste, and vent.

B. PVC Socket Fittings: ASTM D 2665, made to ASTM D 3311, drain, waste, and vent patterns and to fit Schedule 40 pipe.

C. Adhesive Primer: ASTM F 656.

1. Adhesive primer shall have a VOC content of 550 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
2. Adhesive primer shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

D. Solvent Cement: ASTM D 2564.

1. PVC solvent cement shall have a VOC content of 510 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
2. Solvent cement shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

## 2.6 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

A. Transition Couplings:

1. General Requirements: Fitting or device for joining piping with small differences in OD's or of different materials. Include end connections same size as and compatible with pipes to be joined.
2. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.
3. Unshielded, Nonpressure Transition Couplings:

a. Standard: ASTM C 1173.
b. Description: Elastomeric, sleeve-type, reducing or transition pattern. Include shear ring and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.
c. Sleeve Materials:

1) For Cast-Iron Soil Pipes: ASTM C 564, rubber.
2) For Plastic Pipes: ASTM F 477, elastomeric seal or ASTM D 5926, PVC.
3) For Dissimilar Pipes: ASTM D 5926, PVC or other material compatible with pipe materials being joined.

4. Shielded, Nonpressure Transition Couplings:

a. Standard: ASTM C 1460.
b. Description: Elastomeric or rubber sleeve with full-length, corrosion-resistant outer shield and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.

5. Pressure Transition Couplings:

a. Standard: AWWA C219.
b. Description: Metal, sleeve-type same size as, with pressure rating at least equal to, and ends compatible with, pipes to be joined.
c. Center-Sleeve Material: Manufacturer's standard.
d. Gasket Material: Natural or synthetic rubber.
e. Metal Component Finish: Corrosion-resistant coating or material.

B. Dielectric Fittings:

1. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.
2. Dielectric Unions:

a. Description:

1) Standard: ASSE 1079.
2) Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
3) End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

3. Dielectric Flanges:

a. Description:

1) Standard: ASSE 1079.
2) Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.
3) Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
4) End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

4. Dielectric-Flange Insulating Kits:

a. Description:

1) Nonconducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges.
2) Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
3) Gasket: Neoprene or phenolic.
4) Bolt Sleeves: Phenolic or polyethylene.
5) Washers: Phenolic with steel backing washers.

5. Dielectric Nipples:

a. Description:

1) Standard: IAPMO PS 66
2) Electroplated steel nipple.
3) Pressure Rating: 300 psig at 225 deg F.
4) End Connections: Male threaded or grooved.
5) Lining: Inert and noncorrosive, propylene.

## 2.7 ENCASEMENT FOR UNDERGROUND METAL PIPING

A. Standard: ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105/A 21.5.

B. Material: Linear low-density polyethylene film of 0.008-inch or high-density, cross-laminated polyethylene film of 0.004-inch minimum thickness.

C. Form: Tube.

D. Color: Black.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 EARTH MOVING

A. Comply with requirements for excavating, trenching, and backfilling specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

## 3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.

B. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

F. Install piping at indicated slopes.

G. Install piping free of sags and bends.

H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

I. Install piping to allow application of insulation.

J. Make changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends. Sanitary tees and short-sweep 1/4 bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical. Use long-turn, double Y-branch and 1/8-bend fittings if two fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

K. Lay buried building drainage piping beginning at low point of each system. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.

L. Install soil and waste drainage and vent piping at the following minimum slopes unless otherwise indicated:

1. Building Sanitary Drain: 2 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 3 and smaller; 1 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 4 and larger.
2. Horizontal Sanitary Drainage Piping: 2 percent downward in direction of flow.
3. Vent Piping: 1 percent down toward vertical fixture vent or toward vent stack.

M. Install cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."

1. Install encasement on underground piping according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105/A 21.5.

N. Install steel piping according to applicable plumbing code.

O. Install stainless-steel piping according to ASME A112.3.1 and applicable plumbing code.

P. Install aboveground copper tubing according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

Q. Install aboveground PVC piping according to ASTM D 2665.

R. Install underground PVC piping according to ASTM D 2321.

S. Install engineered soil and waste drainage and vent piping systems as follows:

1. Combination Waste and Vent: Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction.

2. Sovent Drainage System: Comply with ASSE 1043 and sovent fitting manufacturer's written installation instructions.
3. Reduced-Size Venting: Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction.

T. Plumbing Specialties:
1. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building sanitary drains connect to building sanitary sewers in sanitary drainage gravity-flow piping. Install cleanout fitting with closure plug inside the building in sanitary drainage force-main piping. Comply with requirements for cleanouts specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
2. Install drains in sanitary drainage gravity-flow piping. Comply with requirements for drains specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."

U. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

V. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

W. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

X. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

Y. For PVC piping installed in a return air plenum, contractor shall wrap pipe in an approved fire wrap insulation.

## 3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Join hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil piping with gasket joints according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for compression joints.

B. Join hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil piping with calked joints according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for lead-and-oakum calked joints.

C. Join hubless, cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI 310 and CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless-piping coupling joints. No-Hub couplings shall conform to CISPI Standard 310 and shall be listed by NSF International.

D. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

E. Join stainless-steel pipe and fittings with gaskets according to ASME A112.3.1.

F. Join copper tube and fittings with soldered joints according to ASTM B 828. Use ASTM B 813, water-flushable, lead-free flux and ASTM B 32, lead-free-alloy solder.

G. Grooved Joints: Cut groove ends of pipe according to AWWA C606. Lubricate and install gasket over ends of pipes or pipe and fitting. Install coupling housing sections, over gasket, with keys seated in piping grooves. Install and tighten housing bolts.

H. Flanged Joints: Align bolt holes. Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads. Torque bolts in cross pattern.

I. Plastic, Nonpressure-Piping, Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:

1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
2. ABS Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2235 and ASTM D 2661 Appendixes.
3. PVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855 and ASTM D 2665 Appendixes.

## 3.4 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Transition Couplings:

1. Install transition couplings at joints of piping with small differences in OD's.
2. In Drainage Piping: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.
3. In Aboveground Force Main Piping: Fitting-type transition couplings.
4. In Underground Force Main Piping:

    a. NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Fitting-type transition couplings.
    b. NPS 2 and Larger: Pressure transition couplings.

B. Dielectric Fittings:

1. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.
2. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 and Smaller: Use dielectric nipples.
3. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Use dielectric flange kits.
4. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 5 and Larger: Use dielectric flange kits.

## 3.5 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. General valve installation requirements are specified in Section 220523 "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."

B. Shutoff Valves:

1. Install shutoff valve on each sewage pump discharge.
2. Install gate or full-port ball valve for piping NPS 2 and smaller.
3. Install gate valve for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

C. Check Valves: Install swing check valve, between pump and shutoff valve, on each sewage pump discharge.

D. Backwater Valves: Install backwater valves in piping subject to backflow.

1. Horizontal Piping: Horizontal backwater valves.
2. Floor Drains: Drain outlet backwater valves unless drain has integral backwater valve.
3. Install backwater valves in accessible locations.
4. Comply with requirements for backwater valve specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."

## 3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with requirements for pipe hanger and support devices and installation specified in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

1. Install carbon-steel pipe hangers for horizontal piping in noncorrosive environments.
2. Install stainless-steel pipe hangers for horizontal piping in corrosive environments.
3. Install carbon-steel pipe support clamps for vertical piping in noncorrosive environments.
4. Install stainless-steel pipe support clamps for vertical piping in corrosive environments.
5. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.
6. Install individual, straight, horizontal piping runs:

    a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
    b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
    c. Longer Than 100 Feet if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.

7. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
8. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.

B. Support horizontal piping and tubing within 12 inches of each fitting, valve, and coupling.

C. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.

D. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, with 3/8-inch minimum rods.

E. Install hangers for cast-iron soil piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
2. NPS 3: 60 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
3. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 60 inches with 5/8-inch rod.
4. NPS 6 and NPS 8: 60 inches with 3/4-inch rod.
5. NPS 10 and NPS 12: 60 inches with 7/8-inch rod.
6. Spacing for 10-foot lengths may be increased to 10 feet. Spacing for fittings is limited to 60 inches.

F. Install supports for vertical cast-iron soil piping every 15 feet.

G. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 1-1/4: 72 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
2. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 96 inches with 3/8-inch rod.

3. NPS 2-1/2: 108 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
4. NPS 3 and NPS 5: 10 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
5. NPS 6: 10 feet with 5/8-inch rod.
6. NPS 8: 10 feet with 3/4-inch rod.

H. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet.

I. Install hangers for PVC piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 48 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
2. NPS 3: 48 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
3. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 48 inches with 5/8-inch rod.
4. NPS 6 and NPS 8: 48 inches with 3/4-inch rod.
5. NPS 10 and NPS 12: 48 inches with 7/8-inch rod.

J. Install supports for vertical PVC piping every 48 inches.

K. Support piping and tubing not listed above according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

## 3.7 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Connect soil and waste piping to exterior sanitary sewerage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

C. Connect drainage and vent piping to the following:

1. Plumbing Fixtures: Connect drainage piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
2. Plumbing Fixtures and Equipment: Connect atmospheric vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Plumbing Specialties: Connect drainage and vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
4. Install test tees (wall cleanouts) in conductors near floor and floor cleanouts with cover flush with floor.
5. Install horizontal backwater valves with cleanout cover flush with floor.
6. Comply with requirements for backwater valves, cleanouts, and drains specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
7. Equipment: Connect drainage piping as indicated. Provide shutoff valve if indicated and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for connections NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

D. Where installing piping adjacent to equipment, allow space for service and maintenance of equipment.

E. Make connections according to the following unless otherwise indicated:

1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.

2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.

## 3.8 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify exposed sanitary waste and vent piping. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

## 3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.

B. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.

C. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Test sanitary drainage and vent piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:

1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced drainage and vent piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
3. Roughing-in Plumbing Test Procedure: Test drainage and vent piping except outside leaders on completion of roughing-in. Close openings in piping system and fill with water to point of overflow, but not less than 10-foot head of water. From 15 minutes before inspection starts to completion of inspection, water level must not drop. Inspect joints for leaks.
4. Finished Plumbing Test Procedure: After plumbing fixtures have been set and traps filled with water, test connections and prove they are gastight and watertight. Plug vent-stack openings on roof and building drains where they leave building. Introduce air into piping system equal to pressure of 1-inch wg. Use U-tube or manometer inserted in trap of water closet to measure this pressure. Air pressure must remain constant without introducing additional air throughout period of inspection. Inspect plumbing fixture connections for gas and water leaks.
5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
6. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

## 3.10 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

B. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.

C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.

D. Exposed PVC Piping: Protect plumbing vents exposed to sunlight with two coats of water-based latex paint.

## 3.11 PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Flanges and unions may be used on aboveground pressure piping unless otherwise indicated.

B. Aboveground, soil and waste piping NPS 4 and smaller shall be any of the following:

1. Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
2. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings heavy-duty hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
3. Copper DWV tube, copper drainage fittings, and soldered joints.
4. Solid-wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
5. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

C. Aboveground, soil and waste piping NPS 6 and larger shall be any of the following:

1. Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
2. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings heavy-duty hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
3. Solid-wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
4. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

D. Aboveground, vent piping NPS 4 and smaller shall be any of the following:
1. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; heavy-duty hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
2. Copper DWV tube, copper drainage fittings, and soldered joints.
3. Solid-wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
4. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

E. Aboveground, vent piping NPS 6 and larger shall be any of the following:

1. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; heavy-duty hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
2. Solid-wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
3. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

F. Underground, soil, waste, and vent piping NPS 4 and smaller shall be any of the following:
1. Solid wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
2. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

**END OF SECTION**

# SECTION 221319

# SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Cleanouts.
2. Floor drains.
3. Trench drains.
4. Air-admittance valves.
5. Roof flashing assemblies.
6. Through-penetration firestop assemblies.
7. Miscellaneous sanitary drainage piping specialties.
8. Flashing materials.
9. Oil interceptors.

### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.

B. FRP: Fiberglass-reinforced plastic.

C. HDPE: High-density polyethylene plastic.

D. PE: Polyethylene plastic.

E. PP: Polypropylene plastic.

F. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and accessories for the following:
1. Oil interceptors.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for frost-resistant vent terminals.

1. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.

### 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control test reports.

### 1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For drainage piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

### 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Drainage piping specialties shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

C. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Components and Related Materials," for plastic sanitary piping specialty components.

### 1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete.

B. Coordinate size and location of roof penetrations.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 CLEANOUTS

A. Exposed Metal Cleanouts:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

      a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
      b. MIFAB, Inc.
      c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; .
      d. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
      e. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
      f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group.

   2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M for cast ironfor cleanout test tee.
   3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping
   4. Body Material: Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe test tee, Stainless-steel tee with side cleanout as required to match connected piping.

5. Closure: Countersunk cast-iron plug.
6. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.
7. Closure: Stainless-steel plug with seal.

B. Metal Floor Cleanouts
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
    b. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co..
    c. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
    d. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
    e. Zurn Plumbing.

2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M for heavy-duty, adjustable housing cleanout.
3. Size: Same as connected branch.
4. Type: Heavy-duty, adjustable housing.
5. Body or Ferrule: Cast iron.
6. Clamping Device: Not required.
7. Outlet Connection: Threaded.
8. Closure: Cast-iron plug.
9. Adjustable Housing Material: Cast iron with threads.
10. Frame and Cover Material and Finish: Painted cast iron.
11. Frame and Cover Shape: Round.
12. Top Loading Classification: Heavy Duty.
13. Riser: ASTM A 74, Service class, cast-iron drainage pipe fitting and riser to cleanout.
14. Standard: ASME A112.3.1.
15. Size: Same as connected branch.
16. Housing: Stainless steel.
17. Closure: Stainless steel with seal.
18. Riser: Stainless-steel drainage pipe fitting to cleanout.

C. Cast-Iron Wall Cleanouts:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
    b. MIFAB, Inc.
    c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
    d. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
    e. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
    f. Zurn Plumbing.

2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M. Include wall access.
3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping.
4. Body: Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe test tee as required to match connected piping.
5. Closure: Countersunk cast-iron plug.
6. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.
7. Wall Access: Round, stainless-steel cover plate with screw.
8. Wall Access: Round stainless-steel wall-installation frame and cover.

## 2.2 FLOOR DRAINS

A. Cast-Iron Floor Drains:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
      b. MIFAB, Inc.
      c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
      d. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
      e. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
      f. Zurn Plumbing.

   2. Refer to plumbing fixture schedule.

B. Stainless-Steel Floor Drains:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

      a. Josam Company.
      b. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
      c. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
      d. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
      e. Zurn Plumbing.

   2. Refer to plumbing schedule for additional information.

## 2.3 TRENCH DRAINS

A. Trench Drains:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

      a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
      b. MIFAB, Inc.
      c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
      d. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
      e. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
      f. Zurn Plumbing.

   2. Refer to plumbing fixture schedule for additional information.

## 2.4 AIR-ADMITTANCE VALVES

A. Fixture Air-Admittance Valves:

   1. Standard: ASSE 1051, Type A for single fixture or Type B for branch piping.
   2. Housing: Plastic.
   3. Operation: Mechanical sealing diaphragm.
   4. Size: Same as connected fixture or branch vent piping.

B. Stack Air-Admittance Valves:

1. Standard: ASSE 1050 for vent stacks.
2. Housing: Plastic.
3. Operation: Mechanical sealing diaphragm.
4. Size: Same as connected stack vent or vent stack.

C. Wall Box:

1. Description: White plastic housing with white plastic grille, made for recessed installation. Include bottom pipe connection and space to contain one air-admittance valve.
2. Size: About 9 inches wide by 8 inches high by 4 inches deep.

## 2.5 ROOF FLASHING ASSEMBLIES

A. Roof Flashing Assemblies:

B. Description: Manufactured assembly made of 6.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0938-inch thick, lead flashing collar and skirt extending at least 8 inches from pipe, with galvanized-steel boot reinforcement and counterflashing fitting.

1. Open-Top Vent Cap: Without cap.
2. Low-Silhouette Vent Cap: With vandal-proof vent cap.
3. Extended Vent Cap: With field-installed, vandal-proof vent cap.

## 2.6 THROUGH-PENETRATION FIRESTOP ASSEMBLIES

A. Through-Penetration Firestop Assemblies:

1. Standard: UL 1479 assembly of sleeve and stack fitting with firestopping plug.
2. Size: Same as connected soil, waste, or vent stack.
3. Sleeve: Molded PVC plastic, of length to match slab thickness and with integral nailing flange on one end for installation in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
4. Stack Fitting: ASTM A 48/A 48M, gray-iron, hubless-pattern, wye branch with neoprene O-ring at base and gray-iron plug in thermal-release harness. Include PVC protective cap for plug.
5. Special Coating: Corrosion resistant on interior of fittings.

## 2.7 MISCELLANEOUS SANITARY DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Open Drains:

1. Description: Shop or field fabricate from ASTM A 74, Service class, hub-and-spigot, cast-iron, soil-pipe fittings. Include P-trap, hub-and-spigot riser section; and where required, increaser fitting joined with ASTM C 564, rubber gaskets.
2. Size: Same as connected waste piping with increaser fitting of size indicated.

B. Deep-Seal Traps:

1. Description: Cast-iron or bronze casting, with inlet and outlet matching connected piping and cleanout trap-seal primer valve connection.
2. Size: Same as connected waste piping.

a. NPS 2: 4-inch minimum water seal.
b. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: 5-inch minimum water seal.

C. Floor-Drain, Trap-Seal Primer Fittings:

1. Description: Cast iron, with threaded inlet and threaded or spigot outlet, and trap-seal primer valve connection.
2. Size: Same as floor drain outlet with NPS 1/2 side inlet.

D. Air-Gap Fittings:

1. Standard: ASME A112.1.2, for fitting designed to ensure fixed, positive air gap between installed inlet and outlet piping.
2. Body: Bronze or cast iron.
3. Inlet: Opening in top of body.
4. Outlet: Larger than inlet.
5. Size: Same as connected waste piping and with inlet large enough for associated indirect waste piping.

E. Sleeve Flashing Device:

1. Description: Manufactured, cast-iron fitting, with clamping device, that forms sleeve for pipe floor penetrations of floor membrane. Include galvanized-steel pipe extension in top of fitting that will extend 1 inch above finished floor and galvanized-steel pipe extension in bottom of fitting that will extend through floor slab.
2. Size: As required for close fit to riser or stack piping.

F. Stack Flashing Fittings:

1. Description: Counterflashing-type, cast-iron fitting, with bottom recess for terminating roof membrane, and with threaded or hub top for extending vent pipe.
2. Size: Same as connected stack vent or vent stack.

G. Vent Caps:

1. Description: Cast-iron body with threaded or hub inlet and vandal-proof design. Include vented hood and setscrews to secure to vent pipe.
2. Size: Same as connected stack vent or vent stack.

H. Expansion Joints:

1. Standard: ASME A112.21.2M.
2. Body: Cast iron with bronze sleeve, packing, and gland.
3. End Connections: Matching connected piping.
4. Size: Same as connected soil, waste, or vent piping.

## 2.8 FLASHING MATERIALS

A. Lead Sheet: ASTM B 749, Type L51121, copper bearing, with the following minimum weights and thicknesses, unless otherwise indicated:

1. General Use: 4.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0625-inch thickness.

2. Vent Pipe Flashing: 3.0-lb/sq. ft, 0.0469-inch thickness.
3. Burning: 6-lb/sq. ft., 0.0938-inch thickness.

B. Copper Sheet: ASTM B 152/B 152M, of the following minimum weights and thicknesses, unless otherwise indicated:

1. General Applications: 12 oz./sq. ft..
2. Vent Pipe Flashing: 8 oz./sq. ft..

C. Zinc-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653, with 0.20 percent copper content and 0.04-inch minimum thickness, unless otherwise indicated. Include G90 hot-dip galvanized, mill-phosphatized finish for painting if indicated.

D. Elastic Membrane Sheet: ASTM D 4068, flexible, chlorinated polyethylene, 40-mil minimum thickness.

E. Fasteners: Metal compatible with material and substrate being fastened.

F. Metal Accessories: Sheet metal strips, clamps, anchoring devices, and similar accessory units required for installation; matching or compatible with material being installed.

G. Solder: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloy.

H. Bituminous Coating: SSPC-Paint 12, solvent-type, bituminous mastic.

## 2.9 OIL INTERCEPTORS

A. Oil Interceptors:

1. Type: Factory-fabricated interceptor for separating and removing light oil from wastewater.
2. Refer to plumbing fixture schedule for additional information.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

A. Install cleanouts in aboveground piping and building drain piping according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Size same as drainage piping up to NPS 4. Use NPS 4 for larger drainage piping unless larger cleanout is indicated.
2. Locate at each change in direction of piping greater than 45 degrees.
3. Locate at minimum intervals of 50 feet for piping NPS 4 and smaller and 100 feet for larger piping.
4. Locate at base of each vertical soil and waste stack.

B. For floor cleanouts for piping below floors, install cleanout deck plates with top flush with finished floor.

C. For cleanouts located in concealed piping, install cleanout wall access covers, of types indicated, with frame and cover flush with finished wall.

D. Install floor drains at low points of surface areas to be drained. Set grates of drains flush with finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Position floor drains for easy access and maintenance.
2. Set floor drains below elevation of surrounding finished floor to allow floor drainage. Set with grates depressed according to the following drainage area radii:

    a. Radius, 30 Inches or Less: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not less than 1/4-inch total depression.
    b. Radius, 30 to 60 Inches: Equivalent to 1 percent slope.
    c. Radius, 60 Inches or Larger: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not greater than 1-inch total depression.

3. Install floor-drain flashing collar or flange so no leakage occurs between drain and adjoining flooring. Maintain integrity of waterproof membranes where penetrated.
4. Install individual traps for floor drains connected to sanitary building drain, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Install trench drains at low points of surface areas to be drained. Set grates of drains flush with finished surface, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Install roof flashing assemblies on sanitary stack vents and vent stacks that extend through roof.

G. Install flashing fittings on sanitary stack vents and vent stacks that extend through roof.

H. Assemble open drain fittings and install with top of hub 1 inch above floor.

I. Install deep-seal traps on floor drains and other waste outlets, if indicated.

J. Install floor-drain, trap-seal primer fittings on inlet to floor drains that require trap-seal primer connection.

1. Exception: Fitting may be omitted if trap has trap-seal primer connection.
2. Size: Same as floor drain inlet.

K. Install air-gap fittings on draining-type backflow preventers and on indirect-waste piping discharge into sanitary drainage system.

L. Install sleeve flashing device with each riser and stack passing through floors with waterproof membrane.

M. Install vent caps on each vent pipe passing through roof.

N. Install expansion joints on vertical stacks and conductors. Position expansion joints for easy access and maintenance.

O. Install oil interceptors, including trapping, venting, and flow-control fitting, according to authorities having jurisdiction and with clear space for servicing. Coordinate oil-interceptor storage tank and gravity drain with Section 231113 "Facility Fuel-Oil Piping."

P. Install wood-blocking reinforcement for wall-mounting-type specialties.

Q. Install traps on plumbing specialty drain outlets. Omit traps on indirect wastes unless trap is indicated.

## 3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping" for piping installation requirements. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.

C. Oil Interceptors: Connect inlet, outlet, vent, and gravity drawoff piping to unit; flow-control fitting and vent to unit inlet piping; and gravity drawoff and suction piping to oil storage tank.

D. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

E. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

## 3.3 FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. Fabricate flashing from single piece unless large pans, sumps, or other drainage shapes are required. Join flashing according to the following if required:

1. Lead Sheets: Burn joints of lead sheets 6.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0938-inch thickness or thicker. Solder joints of lead sheets 4.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0625-inch thickness or thinner.
2. Copper Sheets: Solder joints of copper sheets.

B. Install sheet flashing on pipes, sleeves, and specialties passing through or embedded in floors and roofs with waterproof membrane.

1. Pipe Flashing: Sleeve type, matching pipe size, with minimum length of 10 inches, and skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around pipe.
2. Sleeve Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around sleeve.
3. Embedded Specialty Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around specialty.

C. Set flashing on floors and roofs in solid coating of bituminous cement.

D. Secure flashing into sleeve and specialty clamping ring or device.

E. Install flashing for piping passing through roofs with counterflashing or commercially made flashing fittings, according to Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."

F. Extend flashing up vent pipe passing through roofs and turn down into pipe, or secure flashing into cast-iron sleeve having calking recess.

G. Fabricate and install flashing and pans, sumps, and other drainage shapes.

## 3.4 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

A. Equipment Nameplates and Signs: Install engraved plastic-laminate equipment nameplate or sign on or near each of the following:
   1. Oil interceptors.

B. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit. Nameplates and signs are specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

## 3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

   1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
   2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

## 3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic or construction work.

B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

**END OF SECTION**

# SECTION 22 14 29

# SUMP PUMPS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Submersible sump pumps.

### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

### 1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For pumps and controls, to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. UL Compliance: Comply with UL 778 for motor-operated water pumps.

### 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Retain shipping flange protective covers and protective coatings during storage.

B. Protect bearings and couplings against damage.

C. Comply with pump manufacturer's written rigging instructions for handling.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 SUBMERSIBLE SUMP PUMPS

A. Submersible, Fixed-Position, Single-Seal Sump Pumps:
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide or comparable product by one of the following:

    a. Barnes; Crane Pumps & Systems.
    b. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump; ITT Corporation.
    c. Flo Fab inc.
    d. Glentronics, Inc.
    e. Goulds Pumps; ITT Corporation.
    f. Grundfos Pumps Corp.
    g. Liberty Pumps.
    h. Little Giant Pump Co.
    i. McDonald, A. Y. Mfg. Co.
    j. Pentair Pump Group; Hydromatic Pumps.
    k. Pentair Pump Group; Myers.
    l. Stancor, Inc.
    m. Sta-Rite Industries, Inc.
    n. Weil Pump Company, Inc.
    o. Weinman Division; Crane Pumps & Systems.
    p. Zoeller Company.

2. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested sump-pump unit.
3. Pump Type: Submersible, end-suction, single-stage, close-coupled, overhung-impeller, centrifugal sump pump as defined in HI 1.1-1.2 and HI 1.3.
4. Pump Casing: Cast iron, with strainer inlet, legs that elevate pump to permit flow into impeller, and vertical discharge for piping connection.
5. Impeller: Statically and dynamically balanced, ASTM B 584, cast bronze design for clear wastewater handling, and keyed and secured to shaft.
6. Pump and Motor Shaft: Stainless steel, with factory-sealed, grease-lubricated ball bearings.
7. Seal: Mechanical.
8. Motor: Hermetically sealed, capacitor-start type; with built-in overload protection; lifting eye or lug; and three-conductor, waterproof power cable of length required and with grounding plug and cable-sealing assembly for connection at pump.

    a. Motor Housing Fluid: Oil.

9. Controls:

    a. Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 4X.
    b. Switch Type: Pedestal-mounted float switch with float rods and rod buttons.
    c. Automatic Alternator: Start pumps on successive cycles and start multiple pumps if one cannot handle load.
    d. Float Guides: Pipe or other restraint for floats and rods in basins of depth greater than 60 inches.
    e. High-Water Alarm: Cover-mounted, compression-probe alarm, with electric bell; 120-V ac, with transformer and contacts for remote alarm bell.

10. Control-Interface Features:

a. Remote Alarm Contacts: For remote alarm interface.
b. Building Automation System Interface: Auxiliary contacts in pump controls for interface to building automation system and capable of providing the following:

1) On-off status of pump.
2) Alarm status.

## 2.2 MOTORS

A. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 22 05 13 "Common Motor Requirements for Plumbing Equipment."

1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.

B. Motors for submersible pumps shall be hermetically sealed.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 EARTHWORK

A. Excavation and filling are specified in Section 31 20 00 "Earth Moving."

## 3.2 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in for plumbing piping to verify actual locations of storm drainage piping connections before sump pump installation.

## 3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Pump Installation Standards: Comply with HI 1.4 for installation of sump pumps.

## 3.4 CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements for piping specified in Section 22 14 13 "Facility Storm Drainage Piping." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.

## 3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

B. Perform tests and inspections.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection.
2. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

D. Pumps and controls will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

## 3.6 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Perform startup service.

1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.

## 3.7 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust pumps to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

B. Adjust control set points.

## 3.8 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain controls and pumps.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 22 15 13**

**GENERAL-SERVICE COMPRESSED-AIR PIPING**

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes piping and related specialties for general-service compressed-air systems operating at 200 psig or less.

B. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.

C. CR: Chlorosulfonated polyethylene synthetic rubber.

D. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.

E. HDPE: High-density polyethylene plastic.

F. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

G. PE: Polyethylene plastic.

H. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

I. Low-Pressure Compressed-Air Piping: System of compressed-air piping and specialties operating at pressures of 150 psig or less.

### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Plastic pipes, fittings, and valves.
2. Dielectric fittings.
3. Flexible pipe connectors.
4. Safety valves.
5. Pressure regulators. Include rated capacities and operating characteristics.
6. Automatic drain valves.
7. Filters. Include rated capacities and operating characteristics.
8. Lubricators. Include rated capacities and operating characteristics.
9. Quick couplings.
10. Hose assemblies.

## 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Brazing and welding certificates.

B. Qualification Data: For Installers.

C. Field quality-control test reports.

## 1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For general-service compressed-air piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

## 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:

1. Extruded-Tee Outlet Procedure: Qualify operators according to training provided by T-DRILL Industries Inc., for making branch outlets.
2. Pressure-Seal Joining Procedure for Copper Tubing: Qualify operators according to training provided by Viega; Plumbing and Heating Systems.
3. Pressure-Seal Joining Procedure for Steel Piping. Qualify operators according to training provided by Victaulic Company.

B. Brazing: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications," or to AWS B2.2, "Standard for Brazing Procedure and Performance Qualification."

C. Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.

D. ASME Compliance:

1. Comply with ASME B31.1, "Power Piping," for high-pressure compressed-air piping.
2. Comply with ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," for low-pressure compressed-air piping.

## 1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Compressed-Air Service: Do not interrupt compressed-air service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary compressed-air service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Architect and Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of compressed-air service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of compressed-air service without Architect's and Owner's written permission.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PIPES, TUBES, AND FITTINGS

A. Schedule 40, Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E or S, Grade B, black or hot-dip zinc coated with ends threaded according to ASME B1.20.1.

1. Steel Nipples: ASTM A 733, made of ASTM A 53/A 53M or ASTM A 106, Schedule 40, galvanized seamless steel pipe. Include ends matching joining method.
2. Malleable-Iron Fittings: ASME B16.3, Class 150 or 300, threaded.
3. Malleable-Iron Unions: ASME B16.39, Class 150 or 300, threaded.
4. Steel Flanges: ASME B16.5, Class 150 or 300, carbon steel, threaded.
5. Wrought-Steel Butt-Welding Fittings: ASME B16.9, Schedule 40.
6. Steel Flanges: ASME B16.5, Class 150 or 300, carbon steel.
7. Grooved-End Fittings and Couplings:
    a. Grooved-End Fittings: ASTM A 47/A 47M, malleable-iron castings or ASTM A 536, ductile-iron casting; with grooves according to AWWA C606 and dimensions matching steel pipe.
    b. Couplings: AWWA C606 or UL 213, for steel-pipe dimensions and rated for 300-psig minimum working pressure. Include ferrous housing sections, gasket suitable for compressed air, and bolts and nuts. Provide EDPM gaskets for oil-free compressed air. Provide NBR gaskets if compressed air contains oil or oil vapor.

B. Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type K or L (ASTM B 88M, Type A or B seamless, drawn-temper, water tube.

1. Wrought-Copper Fittings: ASME B16.22, solder-joint pressure type or MSS SP-73, wrought copper with dimensions for brazed joints.
2. Cast-Copper-Alloy Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150 or 300.
3. Copper Unions: ASME B16.22 or MSS SP-123.
4. Press-Type Fittings, NPS 2 and Smaller: Wrought-copper fitting with EPDM O-ring seal in each end.
5. Extruded-Tee Outlets: Procedure for making branch outlets in copper tube according to ASTM F 2014.
6. Grooved-End Fittings and Couplings:
    a. Grooved-End Fittings: ASTM B 75 (ASTM B 75M), copper tube or ASTM B 584, bronze castings.
    b. Couplings: Copper-tube dimensions and design similar to AWWA C606. Include ferrous housing sections, gasket suitable for compressed air, and bolts and nuts. Provide EDPM gasket for oil-free compressed air. Provide NBR gasket if compressed air contains oil or oil vapor.

C. Transition Couplings for Metal Piping: Metal coupling or other manufactured fitting same size as, with pressure rating at least equal to and ends compatible with, piping to be joined.

### 2.2 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for compressed-air piping system contents.

1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.

a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.

B. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Plastic Pipe-Flange Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.

E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8/A5.8M, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12/D10.12M for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

## 2.3 VALVES

A. Metal Ball, Butterfly, Check, and Gate Valves: Comply with requirements in Section 22 05 23.12 "Ball Valves for Plumbing Piping," Section 22 05 23.13 "Butterfly Valves for Plumbing Piping," Section 22 05 23.14 "Check Valves for Plumbing Piping," and Section 22 05 23.15 "Gate Valves for Plumbing Piping."

## 2.4 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.

B. Dielectric Unions:
1. Description:

a. Standard: ASSE 1079.
b. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum at 180 deg F (82 deg C).
c. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

C. Dielectric Flanges:
1. Description:

a. Standard: ASSE 1079.
b. Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.
c. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum at 180 deg F (82 deg C).
d. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

D. Dielectric-Flange Insulating Kits:
1. Description:

a. Nonconducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges.
b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
c. Gasket: Neoprene or phenolic.

d. Bolt Sleeves: Phenolic or polyethylene.
e. Washers: Phenolic with steel backing washers.

## 2.5 FLEXIBLE PIPE CONNECTORS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Bronze-Hose Flexible Pipe Connectors: Corrugated-bronze tubing with bronze wire-braid covering and ends brazed to inner tubing.

1. Working-Pressure Rating: 200 psig minimum.
2. End Connections, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded copper pipe or plain-end copper tube.
3. End Connections, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged copper alloy.

C. Stainless-Steel-Hose Flexible Pipe Connectors: Corrugated-stainless-steel tubing with stainless-steel wire-braid covering and ends welded to inner tubing.

1. Working-Pressure Rating: 200 psig minimum.
2. End Connections, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded steel pipe nipple.

## 2.6 SPECIALTIES

A. Safety Valves: ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, "Pressure Vessels," construction; National Board certified, labeled, and factory sealed; constructed of bronze body with poppet-type safety valve for compressed-air service.

1. Pressure Settings: Higher than discharge pressure and same or lower than receiver pressure rating.

B. Air-Main Pressure Regulators: Bronze body, direct acting, spring-loaded manual pressure-setting adjustment, and rated for 250-psig inlet pressure, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Type: Pilot operated.

C. Air-Line Pressure Regulators: Diaphragm or pilot operated, bronze body, direct acting, spring-loaded manual pressure-setting adjustment, and rated for 200-psig minimum inlet pressure, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Air-Line Pressure Regulators: Diaphragm operated, aluminum alloy or plastic body, direct acting, spring-loaded manual pressure-setting adjustment, and rated for 200-psig Insert pressure minimum inlet pressure, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Automatic Drain Valves: Stainless-steel body and internal parts, rated for 200-psig minimum working pressure, capable of automatic discharge of collected condensate. Include mounting bracket if wall mounting is indicated.

F. Coalescing Filters: Coalescing type with activated carbon capable of removing water and oil aerosols; with color-change dye to indicate when carbon is saturated and warning light to indicate when selected maximum pressure drop has been exceeded. Include mounting bracket if wall mounting is indicated.

G. Mechanical Filters: Two-stage, mechanical-separation-type, air-line filters. Equip with deflector plates, resin-impregnated-ribbon-type filters with edge filtration, and drain cock. Include mounting bracket if wall mounting is indicated.

H. Air-Line Lubricators: With drip chamber and sight dome for observing oil drop entering air stream; with oil-feed adjustment screw and quick-release collar for easy bowl removal. Include mounting bracket if wall mounting is indicated.

1. Provide with automatic feed device for supplying oil to lubricator.

## 2.7 QUICK COUPLINGS

A. General Requirements for Quick Couplings: Assembly with locking-mechanism feature for quick connection and disconnection of compressed-air hose.

B. Automatic-Shutoff Quick Couplings: Straight-through brass body with O-ring or gasket seal and stainless-steel or nickel-plated-steel operating parts.

1. Socket End: With one-way valve and threaded inlet for connection to piping or threaded hose fitting.
2. Plug End: Straight-through type with barbed outlet for attaching hose.

C. Valveless Quick Couplings: Straight-through brass body with stainless-steel or nickel-plated-steel operating parts.

1. Socket End: With O-ring or gasket seal, without valve, and with barbed inlet for attaching hose.
2. Plug End: With barbed outlet for attaching hose.

## 2.8 HOSE ASSEMBLIES

A. Description: Compatible hose, clamps, couplings, and splicers suitable for compressed-air service, of nominal diameter indicated, and rated for 300-psig minimum working pressure, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Hose: Reinforced single- or double-wire-braid, CR-covered hose for compressed-air service.
2. Hose Clamps: Stainless-steel clamps or bands.
3. Hose Couplings: Two-piece, straight-through, threaded brass or stainless-steel O-ring or gasket-seal swivel coupling with barbed ends for connecting two sections of hose.
4. Hose Splicers: One-piece, straight-through brass or stainless-steel fitting with barbed ends for connecting two sections of hose.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. Compressed-Air Piping between Air Compressors and Receivers: Use one of the following piping materials for each size range:

1. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 : Schedule 40, black galvanized-steel pipe; threaded, malleable-iron fittings; and threaded joints.

B. Low-Pressure Compressed-Air Distribution Piping: Use one of the following piping materials for each size range:

1. [NPS 2 and Smaller: Schedule 40, black galvanized-steel pipe; threaded, malleable-iron fittings; and threaded joints.

C. Drain Piping: Use the following piping materials:

1. NPS 2 and Smaller: Type M copper tube; wrought-copper fittings; and brazed or soldered joints.

## 3.2 VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. Metal General-Duty Valves: Comply with requirements and use valve types specified in "Valve Applications" Articles in Section 22 05 23.12 "Ball Valves for Plumbing Piping," Section 22 05 23.13 "Butterfly Valves for Plumbing Piping," Section 22 05 23.14 "Check Valves for Plumbing Piping," and Section 22 05 23.15 "Gate Valves for Plumbing Piping, according to the following:

1. Low-Pressure Compressed Air: Valve types specified for low-pressure compressed air.
2. Equipment Isolation NPS 2 and Smaller: Safety-exhaust, copper-alloy ball valve with exhaust vent and pressure rating at least as great as piping system operating pressure.
3. Grooved-end valves may be used with grooved-end piping and grooved joints.

## 3.3 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of compressed-air piping. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, air-compressor sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

B. Install piping concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal and to coordinate with other services occupying that space.

E. Install piping adjacent to equipment and machines to allow service and maintenance.

F. Install air and drain piping with 1 percent slope downward in direction of flow.

G. Install nipples, flanges, unions, transition and special fittings, and valves with pressure ratings same as or higher than system pressure rating, unless otherwise indicated.

H. Equipment and Specialty Flanged Connections:

1. Use steel companion flange with gasket for connection to steel pipe.
2. Use cast-copper-alloy companion flange with gasket and brazed or soldered joint for connection to copper tube. Do not use soldered joints for connection to air compressors or to equipment or machines producing shock or vibration.

I. Flanged joints may be used instead of specified joint for any piping or tubing system.

J. Extended-tee outlets with brazed branch connection may be used for copper tubing, within extruded-tee connection diameter to run tube diameter ratio for tube type, according to Extruded Tee Connections Sizes and Wall Thickness for Copper Tube (Inches) Table in ASTM F 2014.

K. Install eccentric reducers where compressed-air piping is reduced in direction of flow, with bottoms of both pipes and reducer fitting flush.

L. Install branch connections to compressed-air mains from top of main. Provide drain leg and drain trap at end of each main and branch and at low points.

M. Install thermometer and pressure gage on discharge piping from each air compressor and on each receiver. Comply with requirements in Section 22 05 19 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."

N. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

O. Install piping free of sags and bends.

P. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

Q. Install seismic restraints on piping. Seismic-restraint devices are specified in Section 22 05 48 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

R. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 22 05 17 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

S. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 22 05 17 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

T. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 22 05 18 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

## 3.4 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

C. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

D. Welded Joints for Steel Piping: Join according to AWS D10.12/D10.12M.

E. Brazed Joints for Copper Tubing: Join according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter.

F. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Join according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

G. Extruded-Tee Outlets for Copper Tubing: Form branches according to ASTM F 2014, with tools recommended by procedure manufacturer, and using operators qualified according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.

H. Flanged Joints: Use asbestos-free, nonmetallic gasket suitable for compressed air. Join flanges with gasket and bolts according to ASME B31.9 for bolting procedure.

I. Grooved Joints: Assemble couplings with housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Join according to AWWA C606 for grooved joints. Do not apply lubricant to prelubricated gaskets.

J. Pressure-Sealed Joints: Join with tools recommended by fitting manufacturer, using operators

K. Dissimilar Metal Piping Material Joints: Use dielectric fittings.

## 3.5 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. General-Duty Valves: Comply with requirements in Section 22 05 23.12 "Ball Valves for Plumbing Piping," Section 22 05 23.13 "Butterfly Valves for Plumbing Piping," Section 22 05 23.14 "Check Valves for Plumbing Piping," and Section 22 05 23.15 "Gate Valves for Plumbing Piping."

B. Install shutoff valves and unions or flanged joints at compressed-air piping to air compressors.

C. Install shutoff valve at inlet to each automatic drain valve, filter, lubricator, and pressure regulator.

D. Install check valves to maintain correct direction of compressed-air flow to and from compressed-air piping specialties and equipment.

## 3.6 DIELECTRIC FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.

B. NPS 2 and Smaller: Use dielectric unions.

## 3.7 FLEXIBLE PIPE CONNECTOR INSTALLATION

A. Install flexible pipe connectors in discharge piping and in inlet air piping from remote air-inlet filter of each air compressor.

B. Install bronze-hose flexible pipe connectors in copper compressed-air tubing.

C. Install stainless-steel-hose flexible pipe connectors in steel compressed-air piping.

## 3.8 SPECIALTY INSTALLATION

A. Install safety valves on receivers in quantity and size to relieve at least the capacity of connected air compressors.

B. Install air-main pressure regulators in compressed-air piping at or near air compressors.

C. Install air-line pressure regulators in branch piping to equipment and tools.

D. Install automatic drain valves on aftercoolers, receivers, and dryers. Discharge condensate onto nearest floor drain.

E. Install coalescing filters in compressed-air piping at or near air compressors and upstream from mechanical filters. Mount on wall at locations indicated.

F. Install mechanical filters in compressed-air piping at or near air compressors and downstream from coalescing filters. Mount on wall at locations indicated.

G. Install air-line lubricators in branch piping to machine tools. Mount on wall at locations indicated.

H. Install quick couplings at piping terminals for hose connections.

I. Install hose assemblies at hose connections.

## 3.9 CONNECTIONS

A. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment and machine.

B. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment and machine.

## 3.10 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with requirements in Section 22 05 48 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for seismic-restraint devices.

B. Comply with requirements in Section 22 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for pipe hanger and support devices.

C. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or 42, clamps.

D. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs:

1. 100 Feet or Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
2. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.

E. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.

F. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.

G. Support horizontal piping within 12 inches of each fitting and coupling.

H. Rod diameter may be reduced 1 size for double-rod hangers, with 3/8-inch minimum rods.

I. Install hangers for Schedule 40, steel piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 1/4 to NPS 1/2: 96 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
2. NPS 3/4 to NPS 1-1/4: 84 inches with 3/8-inch rod.

J. Install supports for vertical, Schedule 40, steel piping every 15 feet (4.6 m).

K. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 1/4: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
2. NPS 3/8 and NPS 1/2: 72 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
3. NPS 3/4: 84 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
4. NPS 1: 96 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
5. NPS 1-1/4: 108 inches with 3/8-inch rod.

L. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet.

M. Install supports for vertical HDPE piping every 48 inches.

## 3.11 LABELING AND IDENTIFICATION

A. Install identifying labels and devices for general-service compressed-air piping, valves, and specialties. Comply with requirements in Section 22 05 53 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

## 3.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform field tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Piping Leak Tests for Metal Compressed-Air Piping: Test new and modified parts of existing piping. Cap and fill general-service compressed-air piping with oil-free dry air or gaseous nitrogen to pressure of 50 psig above system operating pressure, but not less

than 150 psig Isolate test source and let stand for four hours to equalize temperature. Refill system, if required, to test pressure; hold for two hours with no drop in pressure.

2. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
3. Inspect filters, lubricators, and pressure regulators for proper operation.

C. Prepare test reports.

**END OF SECTION**

# SECTION 223300

# ELECTRIC, DOMESTIC-WATER HEATERS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Commercial, light-duty, storage, electric, domestic-water heaters.
2. Domestic-water heater accessories.

### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type and size of domestic-water heater indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Certificates: For each type of commercial, electric, domestic-water heater, from manufacturer.

B. Domestic-Water Heater Labeling: Certified and labeled by testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Source quality-control reports.

D. Field quality-control reports.

E. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

## 1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For electric, domestic-water heaters to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

## 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.

C. ASME Compliance: Where ASME-code construction is indicated, fabricate and label commercial, domestic-water heater storage tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.

D. NSF Compliance: Fabricate and label equipment components that will be in contact with potable water to comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects."

## 1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

## 1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of electric, domestic-water heaters that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Structural failures including storage tank and supports.
    b. Faulty operation of controls.
    c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal use.

2. Warranty Periods: From date of Substantial Completion.

    a. Commercial, Light-Duty, Storage, Electric, Domestic-Water Heaters:

        1) Storage Tank: Five years.
        2) Controls and Other Components: Three years.

    b. Compression Tanks: Five years.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 COMMERCIAL, ELECTRIC, DOMESTIC-WATER HEATERS

A. Commercial, Light-Duty, Storage, Electric, Domestic-Water Heaters:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Lochinvar Corporation.
   b. Rheem Manufacturing Company.
   c. Smith, A. O. Water Products Co.
   d. State Industries.

2. Standard: UL 174.
3. Storage-Tank Construction: Steel, vertical arrangement.

   a. Tappings: ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.
   b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
   c. Interior Finish: Comply with NSF 61 barrier materials for potable-water tank linings, including extending lining material into tappings.

4. Factory-Installed Storage-Tank Appurtenances:

   a. Anode Rod: Replaceable magnesium.
   b. Dip Tube: Required unless cold-water inlet is near bottom of tank.
   c. Drain Valve: ASSE 1005.
   d. Insulation: Comply with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.
   e. Jacket: Steel with enameled finish.
   f. Heat-Trap Fittings: Inlet type in cold-water inlet and outlet type in hot-water outlet.
   g. Heating Elements: Two; electric, screw-in immersion type; wired for simultaneous operation unless otherwise indicated. Limited to 12 kW total.
   h. Temperature Control: Adjustable thermostat.
   i. Safety Control: High-temperature-limit cutoff device or system.
   j. Relief Valve: ASME rated and stamped for combination temperature-and-pressure relief valves. Include relieving capacity at least as great as heat input, and include pressure setting less than domestic-water heater working-pressure rating. Select relief valve with sensing element that extends into storage tank.

5. Special Requirements: NSF 5 construction with legs for off-floor installation.

## 2.2 DOMESTIC-WATER HEATER ACCESSORIES

A. Domestic-Water Compression Tanks:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Flexcon Industries.
   b. Smith, A. O. Water Products Co.
   c. State Industries.
   d. Taco, Inc.

2. Description: Steel pressure-rated tank constructed with welded joints and factory-installed butyl-rubber diaphragm. Include air precharge to minimum system-operating pressure at tank.
3. Construction:

a. Tappings: Factory-fabricated steel, welded to tank before testing and labeling. Include ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.
b. Interior Finish: Comply with NSF 61 barrier materials for potable-water tank linings, including extending finish into and through tank fittings and outlets.
c. Air-Charging Valve: Factory installed.

B. Drain Pans: Corrosion-resistant metal with raised edge. Comply with ANSI/CSA LC 3. Include dimensions not less than base of domestic-water heater, and include drain outlet not less than NPS 3/4with ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads or with ASME B1.20.7 garden-hose threads.

C. Piping-Type Heat Traps: Field-fabricated piping arrangement according to ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.

D. Heat-Trap Fittings: ASHRAE 90.2.

E. Pressure-Reducing Valves: ASSE 1003 for water. Set at 25-psig- maximum outlet pressure unless otherwise indicated.

F. Combination Temperature-and-Pressure Relief Valves: ASME rated and stamped. Include relieving capacity at least as great as heat input, and include pressure setting less than domestic-water heater working-pressure rating. Select relief valves with sensing element that extends into storage tank.

G. Pressure Relief Valves: ASME rated and stamped. Include pressure setting less than domestic-water heater working-pressure rating.

H. Vacuum Relief Valves: ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4.

I. Shock Absorbers: ASSE 1010 or PDI-WH 201, Size A water hammer arrester.

J. Domestic-Water Heater Stands: Manufacturer's factory-fabricated steel stand for floor mounting, capable of supporting domestic-water heater and water. Include dimension that will support bottom of domestic-water heater a minimum of 18 inches above the floor.

K. Domestic-Water Heater Mounting Brackets: Manufacturer's factory-fabricated steel bracket for wall mounting, capable of supporting domestic-water heater and water.

## 2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Factory Tests: Test and inspect domestic-water heaters specified to be ASME-code construction, according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

B. Hydrostatically test commercial domestic-water heaters to minimum of one and one-half times pressure rating before shipment.

C. Electric, domestic-water heaters will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections. Comply with requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" for retesting and reinspecting requirements and Section 017300 "Execution" for requirements for correcting the Work.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 DOMESTIC-WATER HEATER INSTALLATION

A. Commercial, Electric, Domestic-Water Heater Mounting: Install commercial, electric, domestic-water heaters on concrete base. Comply with requirements for concrete bases specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

1. Exception: Omit concrete bases for commercial, electric, domestic-water heaters if installation on stand, bracket, suspended platform, or directly on floor is indicated.
2. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances.
3. Arrange units so controls and devices that require servicing are accessible.
4. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of concrete base.
5. For supported equipment, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete floor.
6. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
7. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
8. Anchor domestic-water heaters to substrate.

B. Install electric, domestic-water heaters level and plumb, according to layout drawings, original design, and referenced standards. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances. Arrange units so controls and devices needing service are accessible.

1. Install shutoff valves on domestic-water-supply piping to domestic-water heaters and on domestic-hot-water outlet piping. Comply with requirements for shutoff valves specified in Section 220523 "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."

C. Install combination temperature-and-pressure relief valves in top portion of storage tanks. Use relief valves with sensing elements that extend into tanks. Extend commercial-water-heater relief-valve outlet, with drain piping same as domestic-water piping in continuous downward pitch, and discharge by positive air gap onto closest floor drain.

D. Install combination temperature-and-pressure relief valves in water piping for electric, domestic-water heaters without storage. Extend commercial-water-heater relief-valve outlet, with drain piping same as domestic-water piping in continuous downward pitch, and discharge by positive air gap onto closest floor drain.

E. Install water-heater drain piping as indirect waste to spill by positive air gap into open drains or over floor drains. Install hose-end drain valves at low points in water piping for electric, domestic-water heaters that do not have tank drains. Comply with requirements for hose-end drain valves specified in Section 221119 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."

F. Install thermometers on outlet piping of electric, domestic-water heaters. Comply with requirements for thermometers specified in Section 220519 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."

G. Install thermometers on inlet and outlet piping of residential, solar, electric, domestic-water heaters. Comply with requirements for thermometers specified in Section 220519 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."

H. Assemble and install inlet and outlet piping manifold kits for multiple electric, domestic-water heaters. Fabricate, modify, or arrange manifolds for balanced water flow through each electric, domestic-water heater. Include shutoff valve and thermometer in each domestic-water heater inlet and outlet, and throttling valve in each electric, domestic-water heater outlet. Comply with requirements for valves specified in Section 220523 "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping," and comply with requirements for thermometers specified in Section 220519 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."

I. Install piping-type heat traps on inlet and outlet piping of electric, domestic-water heater storage tanks without integral or fitting-type heat traps.

J. Fill electric, domestic-water heaters with water.

K. Charge domestic-water compression tanks with air.

## 3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements for piping specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Where installing piping adjacent to electric, domestic-water heaters, allow space for service and maintenance of water heaters. Arrange piping for easy removal of domestic-water heaters.

## 3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

## 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
2. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper operation.
4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

B. Electric, domestic-water heaters will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections. Comply with requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" for retesting and reinspecting requirements and Section 017300 "Execution" for requirements for correcting the Work.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

**3.5 DEMONSTRATION**

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain, electric, domestic-water heaters.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 224213.13**

**COMMERCIAL WATER CLOSETS**

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Water closets.
2. Flushometer valves.
3. Toilet seats.

### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for water closets.
2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

### 1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For flushometer valves and electronic sensors to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

### 1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Flushometer-Valve Repair Kits: Equal to 10 percent of amount of each type installed, but no fewer than one of each type.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 FLOOR-MOUNTED, BOTTOM-OUTLET WATER CLOSETS

A. Water Closets: Floor mounted, bottom outlet, top spud.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. American Standard America.
   b. Kohler Co.
   c. TOTO USA, INC.
   d. Zurn Industries, Incl

2. Bowl:

   a. Standards: ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1 and ASME A112.19.5.
   b. Material: Vitreous china.
   c. Type: Siphon jet.
   d. Style: Flushometer valve.
   e. Rim Contour: Elongated.
   f. Spud Size and Location: NPS 1-1/2; top.
   g. Color: White, UNO.

3. Bowl-to-Drain Connecting Fitting: ASTM A 1045.

4. Refer to Plumbing Schedule for Specification Standards.

### 2.2 FLUSHOMETER VALVES

A. Solenoid-Actuator, Diaphragm Flushometer Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Sloan Valve Company.
   b. Zurn Industries, LLC.
   c. Kohler Co.

2. Standard: ASSE 1037.
3. Minimum Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
4. Features: Include integral check stop and backflow-prevention device.
5. Material: Brass body with corrosion-resistant components.
6. Exposed Flushometer-Valve Finish: Chrome plated.
7. Panel Finish: Chrome plated or stainless steel.
8. Actuator: Solenoid complying with UL 1951, and listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
9. Trip Mechanism: Hard-wired (refer to plans) electronic sensor complying with UL 1951, and listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

10. Minimum Inlet: NPS 1.
11. Minimum Outlet: NPS 1-1/4.

## 2.3 TOILET SEATS

A. Toilet Seats:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. American Standard America.
   b. Bemis Manufacturing Company.
   c. Church Seats.
   d. Kohler Co.
   e. Olsonite Seat Co.

2. Standard: IAPMO/ANSI Z124.5.
3. Material: Plastic.
4. Type: Commercial (Heavy duty).
5. Shape: To match bowl.
6. Hinge: Self-sustaining.
7. Hinge Material: Noncorroding metal.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in of water supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before water-closet installation.

B. Examine walls and floors for suitable conditions where water closets will be installed.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

## 3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Water-Closet Installation:

1. Install level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings.
2. Install floor-mounted water closets on bowl-to-drain connecting fitting attachments to piping or building substrate.
3. Install accessible water closets at mounting height for handicapped/elderly, according to ICC/ANSI A117.1.

B. Flushometer-Valve Installation:

1. Install flushometer-valve, water-supply fitting on each supply to each water closet.
2. Attach supply piping to supports or substrate within pipe spaces behind fixtures.

3. Install lever-handle flushometer valves for accessible water closets with handle mounted on open side of water closet.
4. Install actuators in locations that are easy for people with disabilities to reach.

C. Install toilet seats on water closets.

D. Wall Flange and Escutcheon Installation:

1. Install wall flanges or escutcheons at piping wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.
2. Install deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings.
3. Comply with escutcheon requirements specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

E. Joint Sealing:

1. Seal joints between water closets and walls and floors using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant.
2. Match sealant color to water-closet color.
3. Comply with sealant requirements specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

## 3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Connect water closets with water supplies and soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match water closets.

B. Comply with water piping requirements specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."

C. Comply with soil and waste piping requirements specified in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."

D. Where installing piping adjacent to water closets, allow space for service and maintenance.

## 3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Operate and adjust water closets and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning water closets, fittings, and controls.

B. Adjust water pressure at flushometer valves to produce proper flow.

## 3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean water closets and fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials.

B. Install protective covering for installed water closets and fittings.

C. Do not allow use of water closets for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 224213.16**

**COMMERCIAL URINALS**

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Urinals.
2. Flushometer valves.

### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for urinals.
2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

### 1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For flushometer valves and electronic sensors to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

### 1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Flushometer-Valve Repair Kits: Equal to 10 percent of amount of each type installed, but no fewer than one of each type.
2. Waterless Urinal Trap-Seal Cartridges: Equal to 200 percent of amount of each type installed, but no fewer than 12 of each type.
3. Waterless Urinal Trap-Seal Liquid: Equal to 1 gal. for each urinal installed.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 WALL-HUNG URINALS

A. Urinals: Wall hung, back outlet, siphon jet, accessible.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. American Standard America.
    b. Crane.
    c. Kohler Co.
    d. Zurn Industries, Inc.

2. Fixture:

    a. Standards: ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1 and ASME A112.19.5.
    b. Material: Vitreous china.
    c. Type: Siphon jet with extended shields.
    d. Strainer or Trapway: Manufacturer's standard strainer with integral trap.
    e. Refer to plumbing fixture schedule for additional information.

3. Flushometer Valve: Refer to plumbing fixture schedule for additional information.
4. Waste Fitting:

    a. Standard: ASME A112.18.2/CSA B125.2 for coupling.
    b. Size: NPS 2.

5. Support: ASME A112.6.1M, Type I, urinal carrier with fixture support plates and coupling with seal and fixture bolts and hardware matching fixture. Include rectangular, steel uprights.

### 2.2 URINAL FLUSHOMETER VALVES

A. Solenoid-Actuator, Diaphragm Flushometer Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    a. Sloan Valve Company.
    b. Zurn Industries.
    c. Kohler Co.

2. Standard: ASSE 1037.
3. Minimum Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
4. Features: Include integral check stop and backflow-prevention device.
5. Material: Brass body with corrosion-resistant components.
6. Exposed Flushometer-Valve Finish: Chrome plated.
7. Panel Finish: Chrome plated or stainless steel.
8. Actuator: Solenoid complying with UL 1951; listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency; and marked for intended location and application.

9. Trip Mechanism: Hard-wired electronic sensor as scheduled complying with UL 1951; listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency; and marked for intended location and application.
10. Refer to plumbing fixture schedule for additional information.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in of water supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before urinal installation.

B. Examine walls and floors for suitable conditions where urinals will be installed.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Urinal Installation:

1. Install urinals level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings.
2. Install wall-hung, back-outlet urinals onto waste fitting seals and attached to supports.
3. Install accessible, wall-mounted urinals at mounting height for the handicapped/elderly, according to ICC/ANSI A117.1.
4. Install trap-seal liquid in waterless urinals.

B. Support Installation:

1. Install supports, affixed to building substrate, for wall-hung urinals.
2. Use off-floor carriers with waste fitting and seal for back-outlet urinals.
3. Use carriers without waste fitting for urinals with tubular waste piping.
4. Use chair-type carrier supports with rectangular steel uprights for accessible urinals.

C. Flushometer-Valve Installation:

1. Install flushometer-valve water-supply fitting on each supply to each urinal.
2. Attach supply piping to supports or substrate within pipe spaces behind fixtures.
3. Install lever-handle flushometer valves for accessible urinals with handle mounted on open side of compartment.

D. Wall Flange and Escutcheon Installation:

1. Install wall flanges or escutcheons at piping wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations.
2. Install deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings.
3. Comply with escutcheon requirements specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

E. Joint Sealing:

1. Seal joints between urinals and walls and floors using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant.
2. Match sealant color to urinal color.
3. Comply with sealant requirements specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

## 3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Connect urinals with water supplies and soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match urinals.

B. Comply with water piping requirements specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."

C. Comply with soil and waste piping requirements specified in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."

D. Where installing piping adjacent to urinals, allow space for service and maintenance.

## 3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Operate and adjust urinals and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning urinals, fittings, and controls.

B. Adjust water pressure at flushometer valves to produce proper flow.

## 3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean urinals and fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials.

B. Install protective covering for installed urinals and fittings.

C. Do not allow use of urinals for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 224216.13 -COMMERCIAL LAVATORIES

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Lavatories.
2. Faucets.

### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for lavatories.
2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. LEED Submittals:

1. Product Data for Prerequisite WE 1, Credit WE 2, and Credit WE 3: Documentation indicating flow and water consumption requirements.

C. Shop Drawings: Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring of automatic faucets.

### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Counter cutout templates for mounting of counter-mounted lavatories.

### 1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For lavatories and faucets to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

a. Servicing and adjustments of automatic faucets.

### 1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Faucet Washers and O-Rings: Equal to 10 percent of amount of each type and size installed.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 ENAMELED, CAST-IRON, COUNTER-MOUNTED LAVATORIES

A. Lavatory: Rectangular, flat rim, enameled, cast iron, flush counter mounted.

1. Fixture:

a. Standard: ASME A112.19.1/CSA B45.2.
b. Type: For flush mounting with kit.
c. Nominal Size: Rectangular.
d. Faucet-Hole Location: Top.
e. Mounting Materials: With stainless-steel ring, and sealant.
f. Refer to plumbing schedule for additional information

### 2.2 VITREOUS-CHINA, COUNTER-MOUNTED LAVATORIES

A. Lavatory: Rectangular, self-rimming, vitreous china, counter mounted.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. American Standard America.
b. Crane Plumbing, L.L.C.
c. Kohler Co.

2. Fixture:

a. Standard: ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1.
b. Type: Self-rimming for above-counter mounting.
c. Mounting Material: Sealant.
d. Refer to plumbing fixture schedule for additional information.

B. Lavatory Oval, self-rimming, vitreous china, counter mounted.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. American Standard America.
b. Crane Plumbing, L.L.C.
c. Kohler Co.

2. Fixture:

a. Standard: ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1.
b. Type: Self-rimming for above-counter mounting.
c. Faucet-Hole Location: Top.
d. Mounting Material: Sealant.
e. Refer to plumbing fixture schedule for additional information.

C. Lavatory: Oval, vitreous china, undercounter mounted.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. American Standard America.
b. Crane Plumbing, L.L.C.
c. Kohler Co.
d. Zurn Ind. Inc.

2. Fixture:

a. Standard: ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1.
b. Type: For undercounter mounting.
c. Mounting Material: Sealant and undercounter mounting kit.
d. Refer to plumbing fixture schedule for additional information.

## 2.3 VITREOUS-CHINA, WALL-MOUNTED LAVATORIES

A. Lavatory: Vitreous china, wall mounted, with back.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. American Standard America.
b. Crane Plumbing, L.L.C.
c. Kohler Co.
d. Zurn Ind. Inc.

2. Fixture:

a. Standard: ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1.
b. Type: For wall hanging.
c. Mounting Material: Chair carrier.
d. Refer to Plumbing fixture schedule for additional information.

3. Support: ASME A112.6.1M, Type II concealed-arm lavatory carrier.

## 2.4 SOLID-BRASS, MANUALLY OPERATED FAUCETS

A. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF/ANSI 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects," for faucet materials that will be in contact with potable water.

B. Lavatory Faucets: Manual-type, commercial, solid-brass valve.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following

   a. American Standard America.
   b. Bradley Corporation.
   c. Chicago Faucets.
   d. Elkay Manufacturing Co.
   e. T & S Brass and Bronze Works, Inc.
   f. Kohler Co.

2. Standard: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1.
3. General: Include hot- and cold-water indicators; coordinate faucet inlets with supplies and fixture hole punchings; coordinate outlet with spout and fixture receptor.
4. Body Material: Commercial, solid brass.
5. Refer to plumbing schedule for additional information.

## 2.5 SOLID-BRASS, AUTOMATICALLY OPERATED LAVATORY FAUCETS

A. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF/ANSI 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects," for faucet materials that will be in contact with potable water.

B. Lavatory Faucets: Automatic-type, battery-powered, or hard-wired, electronic-sensor-operated, solid-brass valve.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following

   a. American Standard America.
   b. Bradley Corporation.
   c. Chicago Faucets.
   d. Sloan Valve Company.
   e. T & S Brass and Bronze Works, Inc.
   f. Kohler Co.

2. Standards: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1 and UL 1951.
3. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
4. General: Include hot- and cold-water indicators; coordinate faucet inlets with supplies and fixture hole punchings; coordinate outlet with spout and fixture receptor.
5. Refer to plumbing schedule for specifications standards.

## 2.6 SUPPLY FITTINGS

A. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF/ANSI 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects," for supply-fitting materials that will be in contact with potable water.

B. Standard: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1.

C. Supply Piping: Chrome-plated-brass pipe or chrome-plated copper tube matching water-supply piping size. Include chrome-plated-brass or stainless-steel wall flange.

D. Supply Stops: Chrome-plated-brass, one-quarter-turn, ball-type or compression valve with inlet connection matching supply piping.

E. Operation: Wheel handle.

F. Risers:

1. NPS 1/2.
2. ASME A112.18.6, braided- or corrugated-stainless-steel, flexible hose riser.

### 2.7 WASTE FITTINGS

A. Standard: ASME A112.18.2/CSA B125.2.

B. Drain: Grid type with NPS 1-1/4 offset and straight tailpiece.

C. Trap:

1. Size: NPS 1-1/2 by NPS 1-1/4.
2. Material: Chrome-plated, two-piece, cast-brass trap and ground-joint swivel elbow with 0.032-inch- thick brass tube to wall; and chrome-plated, brass or steel wall flange.
3. Material: Stainless-steel, two-piece trap and swivel elbow with 0.012-inch- thick stainless-steel tube to wall; and stainless-steel wall flange.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in of water supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before lavatory installation.

B. Examine counters and walls for suitable conditions where lavatories will be installed.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install lavatories level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings.

B. Install supports, affixed to building substrate, for wall-mounted lavatories.

C. Install accessible wall-mounted lavatories at handicapped/elderly mounting height for people with disabilities or the elderly, according to ICC/ANSI A117.1.

D. Install wall flanges or escutcheons at piping wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings. Comply with escutcheon requirements specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

E. Seal joints between lavatories, counters, and walls using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color. Comply with sealant requirements specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

F. Install protective shielding pipe covers and enclosures on exposed supplies and waste piping of accessible lavatories. Comply with requirements in Section 220719 "Plumbing Piping Insulation."

## 3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Connect fixtures with water supplies, stops, and risers, and with traps, soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.

B. Comply with water piping requirements specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."

C. Comply with soil and waste piping requirements specified in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."

## 3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Operate and adjust lavatories and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning lavatories, fittings, and controls.

B. Adjust water pressure at faucets to produce proper flow.

C. Install fresh batteries in battery-powered, electronic-sensor mechanisms.

## 3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. After completing installation of lavatories, inspect and repair damaged finishes.

B. Clean lavatories, faucets, and other fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials.

C. Provide protective covering for installed lavatories and fittings.

D. Do not allow use of lavatories for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 224216.16**

**COMMERCIAL SINKS**

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Service basins.
2. Handwash sinks.
3. Sink faucets.
4. Supply fittings.
5. Waste fittings.

### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for sinks.
2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Counter cutout templates for mounting of counter-mounted lavatories.

### 1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For sinks to include in maintenance manuals.

### 1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Faucet Washers and O-Rings: Equal to 10 percent of amount of each type and size installed.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 SERVICE BASINS

A. Service Basins: Terrazzo, floor mounted.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Acorn Engineering Company.
    b. Crane Plumbing, L.L.C.
    c. Florestone Products Co., Inc.
    d. Stern-Williams Co., Inc.

2. Fixture:

    a. Standard: IAPMO PS 99.
    b. Shape: Five sided.
    c. Nominal Size: 24 by 24 inches.
    d. Height: 12 inches with dropped front.
    e. Tiling Flange: On two sides.
    f. Rim Guard: On all top surfaces.
    g. Drain: Grid with NPS 3 outlet.

3. Mounting: On floor and flush to wall.
4. Refer to plumbing schedule for specification standards.

### 2.2 HANDWASH SINKS

A. Handwash Sinks: Stainless steel, wall mounted.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Elkay Manufacturing Co.
    b. Kohler Co.
    c. Just Manufacturing.

2. Fixture:

    a. Standards: ASME A112.19.3/CSA B45.4 and NSF/ANSI 2.
    b. Type: Basin with radius corners, back for faucet, and support brackets.

3. Supply Fittings: Comply with requirements in "Supply Fittings" Article.
4. Waste Fittings: Comply with requirements in "Waste Fittings" Article.
5. Support: ASME A112.6.1M, Type II, sink carrier.
6. Refer to Plumbing Schedule for Specification Standards.

## 2.3 SINK FAUCETS

A. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF/ANSI 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects," for faucet-spout materials that will be in contact with potable water.

B. Sink Faucets: Manual type, two-lever-handle mixing valve.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. American Standard America.
   b. Bradley Corporation.
   c. Chicago Faucets.
   d. Elkay Manufacturing Co.
   e. T & S Brass and Bronze Works, Inc.
   f. Kohler Co.

2. Standard: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1.
3. General: Include hot- and cold-water indicators; coordinate faucet inlets with supplies and fixture hole punchings; coordinate outlet with spout and sink receptor.
4. Body Material: Commercial, solid brass.
5. Finish: Chrome plated.
6. Refer to Plumbing Schedule for Specification Standards.

## 2.4 SUPPLY FITTINGS

A. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF/ANSI 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects," for supply-fitting materials that will be in contact with potable water.

B. Standard: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1.

C. Supply Piping: Chrome-plated brass pipe or chrome-plated copper tube matching water-supply piping size. Include chrome-plated brass or stainless-steel wall flange.

D. Supply Stops: Chrome-plated brass, one-quarter-turn, ball-type or compression valve with inlet connection matching supply piping.

E. Operation: Wheel handle.

F. Risers:

1. NPS 1/2
2. ASME A112.18.6, braided or corrugated stainless-steel flexible hose.

## 2.5 WASTE FITTINGS

A. Standard: ASME A112.18.2/CSA B125.2.

B. Drain: Grid type with NPS 1-1/2 offset and straight tailpiece.

C. Trap:

1. Size: NPS 1-1/2.
2. Material: Chrome-plated, two-piece, cast-brass trap and ground-joint swivel elbow with 0.032-inch-thick brass tube to wall; and chrome-plated brass or steel wall flange.
3. Material: Stainless-steel, two-piece trap and swivel elbow with 0.012-inch-thick stainless-steel tube to wall; and stainless-steel wall flange.

### 2.6 GROUT

A. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.

B. Characteristics: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior applications.

C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in of water supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before sink installation.

B. Examine walls, floors, and counters for suitable conditions where sinks will be installed.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install sinks level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings.

B. Install supports, affixed to building substrate, for wall-hung sinks.

C. Set floor-mounted sinks in leveling bed of cement grout.

D. Install water-supply piping with stop on each supply to each sink faucet.

1. Exception: Use ball, gate, or globe valves if supply stops are not specified with sink. Comply with valve requirements specified in Section 220523 "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."
2. Install stops in locations where they can be easily reached for operation.

E. Install wall flanges or escutcheons at piping wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings. Comply with escutcheon requirements specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

F. Seal joints between sinks and counters, floors, and walls using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color. Comply with sealant requirements specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

G. Install protective shielding pipe covers and enclosures on exposed supplies and waste piping of accessible sinks. Comply with requirements in Section 220719 "Plumbing Piping Insulation."

## 3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Connect sinks with water supplies, stops, and risers, and with traps, soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.

B. Comply with water piping requirements specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."

C. Comply with soil and waste piping requirements specified in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."

## 3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Operate and adjust sinks and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning sinks, fittings, and controls.

B. Adjust water pressure at faucets to produce proper flow.

## 3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. After completing installation of sinks, inspect and repair damaged finishes.

B. Clean sinks, faucets, and other fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials.

C. Provide protective covering for installed sinks and fittings.

D. Do not allow use of sinks for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

**END OF SECTION 224216.16**

# SECTION 22 42 23

# COMMERCIAL SHOWERS, RECEPTORS, AND BASINS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Individual shower receptors.
2. Shower faucets.
3. Grout.

### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for showers and basins.
2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

### 1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For shower faucets to include in maintenance manuals.

### 1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Faucet Washers and O-Rings: Equal to 10 percent of amount of each type and size installed.
2. Faucet Cartridges and O-Rings: Equal to 5 percent of amount of each type and size installed.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

## 2.1 INDIVIDUAL SHOWERS

A. Individual Showers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Aqua Glass Corporation.
   b. Jacuzzi Inc.
   c. Kohler Co.

2. General: shower enclosure with faucet and receptor and appurtenances.
3. Standard: ANSI Z124.1.2. Refer to plumbing fixture schedule.

## 2.2 SHOWER FAUCETS

A. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects," for shower materials that will be in contact with potable water.

B. Shower Faucets:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements provide products by one of the following

   a. American Standard America.
   b. Chicago Faucets.
   c. Kohler Co.
   d. Moen Incorporated.
   e. Powers; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Description: Single-handle, mixing valve with hot- and cold-water indicators; check stops; and shower head. Refer to plumbing fixture schedule.

## 2.3 GROUT

A. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.

B. Characteristics: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior applications.

C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in of water-supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before shower installation.

B. Examine walls and floors for suitable conditions where showers will be installed.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Assemble shower components according to manufacturers' written instructions.

B. Install showers level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings.

C. Install water-supply piping with stop on each supply to each shower faucet.

1. Exception: Use ball, gate, or globe valves if supply stops are not specified with shower. Comply with valve requirements specified in Section 22 05 23 "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."
2. Install stops in locations where they can be easily reached for operation.

D. Install shower flow-control fittings with specified maximum flow rates in shower arms.

E. Set shower receptors and basins in leveling bed of cement grout.

F. Install wall flanges or escutcheons at piping wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings. Comply with escutcheons requirements specified in Section 22 05 18 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

G. Seal joints between showers and floors and walls using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color. Comply with sealant requirements specified in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants."

### 3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Connect fixtures with water supplies, stops, and risers, and with traps, soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.

B. Comply with water piping requirements specified in Section 22 11 16 "Domestic Water Piping."

C. Comply with traps and soil and waste piping requirements specified in Section 22 13 16 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."

## 3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Operate and adjust showers and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning showers, fittings, and controls.

B. Adjust water pressure at faucets to produce proper flow.

## 3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. After completing installation of showers and basins, inspect and repair damaged finishes.

B. Clean showers and basins, faucets, and other fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials.

C. Provide protective covering for installed fixtures and fittings.

D. Do not allow use of showers and basins for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

**END OF SECTION**

# SECTION 22 45 00

# EMERGENCY PLUMBING FIXTURES

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Combination units.
   2. Supplemental equipment.

### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Accessible Fixture: Emergency plumbing fixture that can be approached, entered, and used by people with disabilities.

B. Plumbed Emergency Plumbing Fixture: Fixture with fixed, potable-water supply.

C. Self-Contained Emergency Plumbing Fixture: Fixture with flushing-fluid-solution supply.

D. Tepid: Moderately warm.

### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include flow rates and capacities, furnished specialties, and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.

### 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Certificates: Submit certificates of performance testing specified in "Source Quality Control" Article.

B. Field quality-control test reports.

## 1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For emergency plumbing fixtures to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

## 1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Flushing-Fluid Solution: Separate lot and equal to at least [200] <Insert number> percent of amount of solution installed for each self-contained unit.

## 1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. ANSI Standard: Comply with ANSI Z358.1, "Emergency Eyewash and Shower Equipment."

C. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects," for fixture materials that will be in contact with potable water.

D. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in ICC/ANSI A117.1, "Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities Texas Accessability Standards for plumbing fixtures for people with disabilities.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 COMBINATION UNITS

A. Accessible, Plumbed Emergency Shower with Eyewash Combination Units:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following
2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on drawings or product name or designation or comparable product by one of the following:
    a. Bradley Corporation.
    b. Encon Safety Products.
    c. Haws Corporation.
    d. Acorn Engineering Company.

3. Piping:

    a. Material: Galvanized steel.
    b. Unit Supply: NPS 1-1/4 minimum.
    c. Unit Drain: Outlet at back or side near bottom.

4. Shower:

    a. Capacity: Not less than 20 gpm for at least 15 minutes.
    b. Supply Piping: NPS 1 with flow regulator and stay-open control valve.
    c. Control-Valve Actuator: Pull rod.
    d. Shower Head: 8-inch- minimum diameter, chrome-plated brass or stainless steel.
    e. Mounting: Pedestal.

5. Eyewash Unit:

    a. Capacity: Not less than 0.4 gpm for at least 15 minutes.
    b. Supply Piping: NPS 1/2 with flow regulator and stay-open control valve.
    c. Control-Valve Actuator: Paddle.
    d. Spray-Head Assembly: Two receptor-mounted spray heads.
    e. Receptor: Chrome-plated brass or stainless-steel bowl.
    f. Mounting: Attached shower pedestal.
    g. Drench-Hose Option: May be provided instead of eyewash unit.

        1) Capacity: Not less than 0.4 gpm for at least 15 minutes.
        2) Drench Hose: Hand-held spray head with squeeze-handle actuator and hose.
        3) Mounting: Bracket on shower pedestal.

## 2.2 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Certify performance of emergency plumbing fixtures by independent testing organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in for water[ and waste] piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before plumbed emergency plumbing fixture installation.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

## 3.2 EMERGENCY PLUMBING FIXTURE INSTALLATION

A. Assemble emergency plumbing fixture piping, fittings, control valves, and other components.

B. Install fixtures level and plumb.

C. Fasten fixtures to substrate.

D. Install shutoff valves in water-supply piping to fixtures. Use ball, gate, or globe valve if specific type valve is not indicated. Install valves chained or locked in open position if permitted. Install valves in locations where they can easily be reached for operation. Comply with requirements for valves specified in Section 22 05 23 "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."

1. Exception: Omit shutoff valve on supply to group of plumbing fixtures that includes emergency equipment.
2. Exception: Omit shutoff valve on supply to emergency equipment if prohibited by authorities having jurisdiction.

E. Install dielectric fitting in supply piping to emergency equipment if piping and equipment connections are made of different metals. Comply with requirements for dielectric fittings specified in Section 22 11 16 "Domestic Water Piping."

F. Install trap and waste piping on drain outlet of emergency equipment receptors that are indicated to be directly connected to drainage system. Comply with requirements for waste piping specified in Section 22 13 16 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."

G. Install indirect waste piping on drain outlet of emergency equipment receptors that are indicated to be indirectly connected to drainage system. Comply with requirements for waste piping specified in Section 22 13 16 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."

H. Install escutcheons on piping wall and ceiling penetrations in exposed, finished locations. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 22 05 18 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

I. Fill self-contained fixtures with flushing fluid.

## 3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Connect cold-water-supply piping to plumbed emergency plumbing fixtures not having water-tempering equipment. Comply with requirements for cold-water piping specified in Section 22 11 16 "Domestic Water Piping."

B. Connect hot- and cold-water-supply piping to hot- and cold-water, water-tempering equipment. Connect output from water-tempering equipment to emergency plumbing fixtures. Comply with requirements for hot- and cold-water piping specified in Section 22 11 16 "Domestic Water Piping."

C. Directly connect emergency plumbing fixture receptors with trapped drain outlet to sanitary waste and vent piping. Comply with requirements for waste piping specified in Section 22 13 16 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."

D. Indirectly connect emergency plumbing fixture receptors without trapped drain outlet to sanitary waste or storm drainage piping.

E. Where installing piping adjacent to emergency plumbing fixtures, allow space for service and maintenance of fixtures.

## 3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Install equipment nameplates or equipment markers on emergency plumbing fixtures and equipment and equipment signs on water-tempering equipment. Comply with requirements for identification materials specified in Section 22 05 53 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

## 3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Mechanical-Component Testing: After plumbing connections have been made, test for compliance with requirements. Verify ability to achieve indicated capacities.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection.
2. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper unit operation.
4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

C. Emergency plumbing fixtures and water-tempering equipment will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

## 3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust or replace fixture flow regulators for proper flow.

B. Adjust equipment temperature settings.

**END OF SECTION**

# SECTION 22 47 16

# PRESSURE WATER COOLERS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes pressure water coolers and related components.

### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of pressure water cooler.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

### 1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For pressure water coolers to include in maintenance manuals.

### 1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Filter Cartridges: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each type and size indicated, but no fewer than 2 of each.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PRESSURE WATER COOLERS

A. Pressure Water Coolers: Wall mountedwheelchair accessible.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

    a. Elkay Manufacturing Co.
    b. Halsey Taylor.
    c. Haws Corporation.

2. Cabinet: Bi-level with two attached cabinets, granite-covered steel with stainless-steel top.
3. Bubbler: One, with adjustable stream regulator, located on each cabinet deck.
4. Control: Front and side push bars.
5. Drain: Grid with NPS 1-1/4 tailpiece.
6. Supply: NPS 3/8 with shutoff valve.
7. Waste Fitting: ASME A112.18.2/CSA B125.2, NPS 1-1/4 brass P-trap.
8. Filter: One or more water filters complying with NSF 42 and NSF 53 for cyst and lead reduction to below EPA standards; with capacity sized for unit peak flow rate.
9. Cooling System: Electric, with hermetically sealed compressor, cooling coil, air-cooled condensing unit, corrosion-resistant tubing, refrigerant, corrosion-resistant-metal storage tank, and adjustable thermostat.

    a. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

10. Capacities and Characteristics:

    a. Cooled Water: 8 gph.
    b. Ambient-Air Temperature: 90 deg F.
    c. Inlet-Water Temperature: 80 deg F.
    d. Cooled-Water Temperature: 50 deg F.
    e. Electrical Characteristics:
        1) Volts: 120-V ac.
        2) Phase: Single.
        3) Hertz: 60.

11. Support: ASME A112.6.1M, Type I water-cooler carrier.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in for water-supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before fixture installation.

B. Examine walls and floors for suitable conditions where fixtures will be installed.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

## 3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install fixtures level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings. For fixtures indicated for children, install at height required by authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Install off-the-floor carrier supports, affixed to building substrate, for wall-mounted fixtures.

C. Install water-supply piping with shutoff valve on supply to each fixture to be connected to domestic-water distribution piping. Use ball, gate, or globe valve. Install valves in locations where they can be easily reached for operation. Valves are specified in Section 220523 "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."

D. Install trap and waste piping on drain outlet of each fixture to be connected to sanitary drainage system.

E. Install wall flanges or escutcheons at piping wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations. Use deep-pattern escutcheons where required to conceal protruding fittings. Comply with escutcheon requirements specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

F. Seal joints between fixtures and walls using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant, silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color. Comply with sealant requirements specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

## 3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Connect fixtures with water supplies, stops, and risers, and with traps, soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.

B. Comply with water piping requirements specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."

C. Install ball, gate, or globe shutoff valve on water supply to each fixture. Comply with valve requirements specified in Section 220523 "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."

D. Comply with soil and waste piping requirements specified in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."

## 3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust fixture flow regulators for proper flow and stream height.

B. Adjust pressure water-cooler temperature settings.

## 3.5 CLEANING

A. After installing fixture, inspect unit. Remove paint splatters and other spots, dirt, and debris. Repair damaged finish to match original finish.

B. Clean fixtures, on completion of installation, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Provide protective covering for installed fixtures.

D. Do not allow use of fixtures for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

**END OF SECTION**

# SECTION 23 01 00

# MECHANICAL/ HVAC SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes requirements for the submittal schedule and administrative and procedural requirements for submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and other submittals.

### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Engineer’s responsive action. Action submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "action submittals."

B. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Engineer's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements. Informational submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Division Section as "informational submittals."

C. File Transfer Protocol (FTP): Communications protocol that enables transfer of files to and from another computer over a network and that serves as the basis for standard Internet protocols. An FTP site is a portion of a network located outside of network firewalls within which internal and external users are able to access files.

D. Portable Document Format (PDF): An open standard file format licensed by Adobe Systems used for representing documents in a device-independent and display resolution-independent fixed-layout document format.

### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Schedule: Submit a schedule of Division 23 submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. Include additional time required for making corrections or revisions to submittals noted by Engineer’s and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.

1. Coordinate submittal schedule with list of subcontracts, the schedule of values, and Contractor's construction schedule.

2. Initial Submittal: Submit concurrently with startup construction schedule. Include submittals required during the first 60 days of construction. List those submittals required to maintain orderly progress of the Work and those required early because of long lead time for manufacture or fabrication.
3. Final Submittal: Submit concurrently with the first complete submittal of Contractor's construction schedule.

4. Format: Arrange the following information in a tabular format:

    a. Scheduled date for first submittal.
    b. Specification Section number and title.
    c. Submittal category: Action; informational.
    d. Name of subcontractor.
    e. Description of the Work covered.
    f. Scheduled date for Engineer's final release or approval.
    g. Scheduled date of fabrication.
    h. Scheduled dates for delivery.
    i. Scheduled dates for installation.
    j. Activity or event number.

## 1.5 SUBMITTAL ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Engineer's Digital Data Files: Electronic digital data files of the Contract Drawings will be provided by Engineer for Contractor's use in preparing submittals.

1. Engineer will furnish Contractor one set of digital data drawing files of the Contract Drawings for use in preparing and Project record drawings.

    a. Engineer makes no representations as to the accuracy or completeness of digital data drawing files as they relate to the Contract Drawings.
    b. Contractor shall execute a data licensing agreement in the form of Halff Associates' Standard form.

B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.

1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
2. **Submit all submittal items required for each Specification Section within a Construction Division concurrently unless partial submittals for portions of the Work are indicated on approved submittal schedule.**
    - **This submittal package shall be comprehensive document by Division and not piecemealed by specification section.**
3. Submit action submittals and informational submittals required by the same Specification Section concurrent.
4. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination. For example, HVAC Equipment must be submitted and approved prior to approval of Electrical gear.

    a. Engineer reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.

C. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Engineer's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.

1. Initial Review: Allow 15 working days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Engineer will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
2. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
3. Resubmittal Review: Allow 10 working days for review of each resubmittal.
4. Sequential Review: Where sequential review of submittals is indicated, allow 15 working days for initial review of each submittal.

D. Paper Submittals: Place a permanent label or title block on each submittal item for identification.

1. Indicate name of firm or entity that prepared each submittal on label or title block.
2. Provide a space approximately 6 by 8 inches on label or beside title block to record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Engineer.
3. Include the following information for processing and recording action taken:

    a. Project name.
    b. Date.
    c. Name of Engineer.
    d. Name of Construction Manager, where applicable.
    e. Name of Contractor.
    f. Name of subcontractor.
    g. Name of supplier.
    h. Name of manufacturer.
    i. Submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.

        1) Submittal number shall use Specification Division Section or number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., 061000.01). Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., 061000.01.A).

    j. Number and title of appropriate Specification.
    k. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
    l. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
    m. Other necessary identification.

4. Additional Paper Copies: Unless additional copies are required for final submittal, initial submittal may serve as final submittal.

    a. When paper copies are required, submit one copy of submittal.

5. Transmittal for Paper Submittals: Assemble each submittal individually and appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal using a transmittal form. Engineer will return without review submittals received from sources other than Contractor.
    a. Transmittal Form for Paper Submittals: Provide locations on form for the following information:

        1) Project name.

2) Date.
3) Destination (To:).
4) Source (From:).
5) Name and address of Engineer.
6) Name of Construction Manager, where applicable.
7) Name of Contractor.
8) Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
9) Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
10) Category and type of submittal.
11) Submittal purpose and description.
12) Specification Section number and title.
13) Specification paragraph number or drawing designation and generic name for each of multiple items.
14) Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
15) Indication of full or partial submittal.
16) Transmittal number, numbered consecutively.
17) Submittal and transmittal distribution record.
18) Remarks.
19) Signature of transmitter.

E. Electronic Submittals: Identify and incorporate information in each electronic submittal file as follows:

1. Assemble complete submittal package into a single indexed file incorporating submittal requirements of a single Specification Section and transmittal form with links enabling navigation to each item. Alternately, submit package as a comprehensive .pdf document by Division with each Specification Section tabbed.
2. Name file with submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.

    a. File name shall use project identifier and Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., LNHS-061000.01). Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., LNHS-061000.01.A).

3. Transmittal Form for Electronic Submittals: Use electronic form acceptable to Owner**,** containing the following information:

    a. Project name.
    b. Date.
    c. Name and address of Engineer.
    d. Name of Construction Manager, where applicable.
    e. Name of Contractor.
    f. Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
    g. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
    h. Category and type of submittal.
    i. Submittal purpose and description.
    j. Specification Section number and title.
    k. Specification paragraph number or drawing designation and generic name for each of multiple items.
    l. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
    m. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
    n. Related physical samples submitted directly.
    o. Indication of full or partial submittal.
    p. Transmittal number, numbered consecutively.
    q. Submittal and transmittal distribution record.

r. Other necessary identification.
s. Remarks.

F. Options: Identify options requiring selection by Engineer.

G. Deviations and Additional Information: On an attached separate sheet, prepared on Contractor's letterhead, record relevant information, requests for data, revisions other than those requested by Engineer on previous submittals, and deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations. Include same identification information as related submittal.

H. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.

1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.
3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked with approval notation from Engineer's action stamp.

I. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.

J. Use for Construction: Retain complete copies of submittals on Project site. Use only final action submittals that are marked with approval notation from Engineer's action stamp.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. General Submittal Procedure Requirements: Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.

1. Post electronic submittals as PDF electronic files directly to Project Web site or FTP site specifically established for Project.

a. Engineer will return annotated file. Annotate and retain one copy of file as an electronic Project record document file.

2. Action Submittals: For submittal formats 11 x 17 and larger, submit two paper copies of each submittal unless otherwise indicated in addition to the electronically posted submittal. Engineer will return one copy of paper submittal.
3. Certificates and Certifications Submittals: Provide a statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity.

a. Provide a digital signature with digital certificate on electronically submitted certificates and certifications where indicated.

b. Provide a notarized statement on original paper copy certificates and certifications where indicated.

B. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each construction Division and type of product or equipment.

1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
3. Include the following information, as applicable:

a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
c. Standard color charts.
d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
e. Testing by recognized testing agency.
f. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
g. Notation of coordination requirements.
h. Availability and delivery time information.

4. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:

a. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
b. Printed performance curves.
c. Operational range diagrams.
d. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.

5. Submit Product Data before or concurrent with Samples.
6. Submit Product Data (8-1/2 x 11 format only) in the following format:

a. PDF electronic file.

C. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data.

1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:

a. Identification of products.
b. Schedules.
c. Compliance with specified standards.
d. Notation of coordination requirements.
e. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
f. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
g. Seal and signature of professional engineer, if specified.

2. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 11 x 17 but no larger than 30 by 42 inches.
3. Submit Shop Drawings in the following format:
   a. Two opaque (bond) copies of each submittal. Engineer will return one copy. Submit also one electronic file for record keeping.

4. BIM File Incorporation: Develop and incorporate Shop Drawing files into Building Information Model established for Project.

    a. Prepare Shop Drawings in the following format: Same digital data software program, version, and operating system as the original Drawings.
    b. Refer to Section 01 31 00 "Project Management and Coordination" for requirements for coordination drawings.

D. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other elements and for a comparison of these characteristics between submittal and actual component as delivered and installed.

1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package.
2. Identification: Attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:

    a. Generic description of Sample.
    b. Product name and name of manufacturer.
    c. Sample source.
    d. Number and title of applicable Specification Section.
    e. Specification paragraph number and generic name of each item.

3. For projects where electronic submittals are required, provide corresponding electronic submittal of Sample transmittal, digital image file illustrating Sample characteristics, and identification information for record.
4. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.

    a. Samples that may be incorporated into the Work are indicated in individual Specification Sections. Such Samples must be in an undamaged condition at time of use.
    b. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.

5. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.

    a. Number of Samples: Submit one full set of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. "Samples for Verification" Subparagraph below can be used with or without Samples for initial selection. Revise to suit Project.

E. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification and Procedure Qualification Record on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.

F. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.

G. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.

H. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.

I. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.

## 2.2 DELEGATED-DESIGN SERVICES

A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.

1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Engineer.

B. Delegated-Design Services Certification: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit digitally signed PDF electronic file of certificate, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.

1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

C. BIM File Incorporation: Incorporate delegated-design drawing and data files into Building Information Model established for Project.

1. Prepare delegated-design drawings in the following format: Same digital data software program, version, and operating system as the original Drawings.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

A. Action and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Engineer.

B. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

**3.2 ENGINEER'S ACTION**

A. Action Submittals: Engineer will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or revisions required, and return it. Engineer will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action.

B. Partial submittals prepared for a portion of the Work will be reviewed when use of partial submittals has received prior approval from Engineer.

C. Incomplete submittals are unacceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned for resubmittal without review.

D. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Engineer without action.

END OF SECTION

# SECTION 23 05 00 - MECHANICAL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 GENERAL

A. Drawings and general previsions apply to this Section.

B. Examine all plans and specifications, visit the site(s) of the proposed project, and become fully informed as to the extent and character of the work required.

### 1.2 REQUIRED STANDARDS

A. Laws and Regulations of the State of Texas.

B. County of Hidalgo, City of Edinburg, codes and ordinances.

### 1.3 COORDINATION

A. Wind-Restraint Loading:

1. Basic Wind Speed: 123 MPH
2. Building Classification Category: II
   Minimum 10 lb/sq. ft. multiplied by the maximum area of the HVAC component projected on a vertical plane that is normal to the wind direction. And 45 degrees either side of normal.

B. Delegated Design: Design roof mounted mechanical equipment supports to comply with the wind performance requirements, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer licensed in the State of Texas, using performance requirements and design criteria required by the International Building Code for a continuous load path.

C. Coordinate work under this Division to avoid conflicts and to attain satisfactory and complementary systems.

D. Coordinate work under this Division with work under other Divisions to avoid conflicts and to allow for adequate installation, maintenance, and operating space. Obtain the Architect's approval for penetrations of other parts of the Work prior to effecting them.

E. In resolving pipe, duct and conduit coordination, meet all requirements and be guided by these general orders of precedence:

1. Accommodate gravity flow lines with required slopes before other lines.
2. Accommodate lines with specific slope requirements (i.e., steam and refrigerant gas) before other lines.
3. Accommodate work with a required reference elevation before other work.
4. Accommodate mains before branches.
5. Accommodate pipe and duct before conduit.
6. Accommodate large lines before small lines.
7. Accommodate pipe before duct.

8. Accommodate high-pressure and high-velocity duct before low-pressure and low-velocity duct.

F. Coordination of the work must occur between all project contractors and the requirements of access and priority shall be maintained regardless of the equipment installed “first.”In resolving pipe, duct, and conduit coordination, meet all requirements and be guided by these general orders of precedence.

## 1.4 DEFINITIONS

**Specific meanings used in Division 23 (variant forms are inferred):**

A. Work: This project, or the reference part.

B. Provide:

1. Furnish and install, complete with necessary appurtenances.
2. “Provide” is implied throughout this Division unless language is specific.

C. Required: Required by the contract Documents.

D. Necessary: Necessary in order to obtain a finished system in satisfactory operating condition, and meeting all requirements.

E. Furnish: Procure and deliver, ready for installation, necessary and/or required.

F. Install: Receive, place securely, ready for connection to work specified elsewhere, and bring into satisfactory operating condition, as necessary and/or required.

G. Connect: Connect properly to mechanical work. This includes non-physical “connections” such as indirect waste drains.

H. Architect, Project Architect or Architect/Engineer Team.

## 1.5 SCOPE OF WORK

A. The work under this Division includes providing complete mechanical systems for the project.

B. All items of labor, material or equipment not required in detail by the specifications or plans, but incidental to, or necessary for the complete installation and proper operation of all phases of work described herein, or reasonably implied in connection therewith, shall be furnished as if called for in detail by the Contract Documents.

## 1.6 WORKMANSHIP

A. All labor shall be performed in a workmanlike manner by mechanics skilled in their particular trades. All installations shall be complete in both effectiveness and appearance whether finally enclosed or left exposed. The architect reserves the right

to direct the removal or replacement of any item which in his opinion shall not present a reasonable neat or workmanlike appearance, providing that same can be properly installed in an orderly way**.**

**1.7 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS**

**A.** Obtain written recommendations and installation and start-up instructions from material vendors and comply, unless otherwise required. Bring discrepancies between these instructions and project requirements to the attention of the Architect, and resolve prior to construction. Provide signed inspection report by manufacture's representative at system start-up to verify construction and warrantability.

**1.8 OWNER'S INSTRUCTIONS**

**A.** Provide training to the Owner in the operation of all systems and equipment. **All such training shall be videotaped, and the Owner shall be provided two copies of this material in a DVD format at Owner's direction.**

**1.9 PERMITS AND FEES**

A. Permits: Obtain special permits necessary for this portion of the Work.

B. Fees: Pay any fees associated with permits, required inspections, and permanent utility connections to this part of the work.

**1.10 LICENSES**

A. Work under this Division shall be performed by organizations and individuals holding a current license to perform such type of work by the authority having jurisdiction. "License" in this sense means any process, regardless of its appellation, which is normally mandated by the authority in order to perform such type of work within its jurisdiction.

B. In the event that the licensed organization loses its license or is unable to obtain one, or the licensed individual performing the work becomes unlicensed or deports the organization, notify Architect immediately in writing.

**1.11 UTILITY COORDINATION**

A. Permanent: In general, provide all ancillary work necessary to obtain utility connections. Pay connection fees. Arrange for connection in a timely manner. Coordinate time and arrangement of other work with the serving utility, and comply with utility standards.

B. Temporary: Refer to Division 1.

**1.12 LISTING AND LABELING**

Materials required to be listed shall be listed and labeled for the particular service if a listing is available. Obtain and comply with the terms of listings. Listed material include.

A. NSF: Potable water and sanitary waste systems components.

B. UL: Electrical materials.

C. AMCA: Air moving devices and related accessory items.

D. ARI: HVAC equipment.

E. FM or UL: Hazardous fluid and fire protection system components.

F. FIA, FM or AGA: Fuel gas system components.

**1.13 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT**

A. All materials and equipment shall be new. Products shall be currently manufactured.

B. All materials and equipment shall be clearly marked, stamped or labeled for identification. Do not obscure nameplates. Where manufactures nameplates do not meet the requirements of the mechanical identification specification provide nameplates in accordance with the specification.

C. All products of similar type shall be provided by a single manufacturer throughout the project.

**1.14 SUBMITTALS AND REVIEW**

A. Contractor shall furnish to the Architect, within a reasonable time after award of contract, and prior to commencing any work, complete brochures in quadruplicate (plus quantity required by the Contractor) of all materials and equipment which the contractor proposes to furnish on the project. Data shall include descriptive literature, performance data, diagrams, capacity information, etc., to substantiate that proposed equipment will meet all of the requirements of the plans and specifications.

B. All data must be checked and any required changes noted thereon by the contractor, signed and dated prior to furnishing same to the Architect for approval. Contractor's attention is directed that it is mandatory that he thoroughly review data prior to furnishing same to assure that equipment is in accordance with plans and specifications and to assure prompt return of the data.

C. Deviations: Specifically call to the attention of the Architect every proposed deviation from the Contract Document requirements. Failure to identify deviations as such constitutes a representation that all requirements are not met.

D. Review: Review of submittals shall not be construed as releasing the Contractor from responsibility, but rather as a means to facilitate coordination of the work and the proper selection and installation of the products. All work shall be subject to final acceptance by the Architect at the completion of the project.

E. If above information is not provided complete as specified above and within the allocated time, all equipment shall be furnished exactly as specified without any substitutions.

**1.15 SUBSTITUTIONS**

A. Refer to the Conditions of the Contract.

B. Where one vendor is indicated for a product, it is to establish a level of quality and performance; provide a product equal to that product in all respects from a vendor of equivalent performance.

C. Where multiple vendors are indicated for a product, any of those vendors meeting the requirements may be submitted.

D. Some product specifications in this Division are of the Acceptable Manufacturer type. Vendors listed as Acceptable Manufacturers are acceptable as vendors. However, the product submitted is subject to review as being fully equivalent in detail to the basis of design.

E. Where multiple vendors are listed with product model numbers, each model and vendor is acceptable, provide all requirements are met. Model numbers are indicated to the extent believe necessary to identify a type and are not necessary completely.

F. The architectural/engineering team has designed the facility using requirements of the Basis of Design equipment. Any substitutions from the basis of design, which will require additional A/E design and/or coordination, shall include the cost of necessary redesign by professionals licensed in the respective disciplines and the approval of the professional of record.

**1.16 DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS**

A. These specifications are accompanied by Drawings. The Drawings and Specifications are complementary each to the other, and what is called for by one shall be as binding as if called for by both.

B. The Drawings are generally diagrammatic. Lay out work at the site to conform to existing conditions; architectural, structural, mechanical, and electrical conditions; to avoid all obstructions; and to conform to details of installation as required. Provide an

integrated satisfactorily operating installation. All necessary offsets in piping, fittings, duct, etc., required to avoid interferences between piping, equipment, architectural, and structural elements shall be provided by the Contractor. Provide all necessary routing and offsets to avoid conflict.

C. Verify and arrange that sufficient space is provided for the installation of proposed products and that adequate access will exist for service and maintenance of equipment. For this work, adequate access shall be defined as meaning that service personnel can access and maintain a piece of equipment without having to alter permanent construction. Further, for equipment located above ceilings, access shall be available within 3 feet of ceiling opening or lay-in ceiling.

**1.17 COMPLEMENTARY DOCUMENTS**

A. Contract documents are complementary; requirements are not necessarily repetitively stated at each possible subject; consider that a requirement applies wherever applicable.

B. In the event of conflicting requirements in different parts of the Documents, the more expensive shall be presumed to apply, unless the Architect clarifies the requirement in a less expensive manner and waives the more expensive requirement in writing. Since codes and standards are incorporated by reference, a particular conflict may appear in that a reference may use language that implies that a particular requirement in the Construction Documents is waived under the reference. This is not the case, unless specifically so clarified by the Architect. Generally, the specific Drawings and Specifications take precedence over waivers in multi-purpose reference documents.

C. Because of licensure and workmanship requirements, persons performing the work are presumed to be familiar with applicable codes, ordinances, laws, regulations and standards. Therefore, details of materials, methods, arrangements and size contained in such publications are not necessarily replicated in the Contract Documents. This in no way deletes the requirement of the Contractor to comply. In the event of an apparent conflict between such publications and the Contract Documents, request clarification from the Architect prior to construction.

**1.18 REGULATORY MEETINGS**

**A. Comply with laws, rules and regulations, permit requirements, and ordinances. It is intended that the work of the Division be estimated and performed under the supervision of licensed master craftsman who are familiar with these**

**requirements, whether illustrated or specifically detailed in the particular Contract Documents of this project or not. Therefore, regulatory requirements may not be so illustrated or detailed.**

**1.19 PROTECTION**

**A. All work, equipment and materials shall be protected at all times to prevent damage or breakage either in transit, storage, installation or testing. All openings shall be closed with caps or plugs during installation. All materials and equipment shall be covered and protected against dirt, water, chemicals or mechanical injury.**

**1.20 CUTTING AND PATCHING**

**A. The work shall be carefully laid out in advance and the exact size and locations of openings arranged.**

**1.21 VIBRATION AND NOISE**

**A. Objectionable vibration and/or noise will not be tolerated.**

**1.22 DEMOLITION**

**A. Coordinate with other divisions before commencing work.**

**1.23 RECORD DOCUMENTS**

A. Drawings: The Contractor shall maintain and update daily a set of “blueline” prints in the Field Office for the sole purpose of recording “installed” conditions. Revise the drawings to reflect as-built conditions, including all addenda, change orders, final shop drawing reviews, and field routing. Underground utilities shall be dimensionally located relative to readily accessible and identifiable permanent reference points, with accurate slope and elevation indicated. Submit prints for review. Revise, certify accuracy, and provide two final sets to the Architect.

B. Owner’s Manual: Prior to final acceptance, provide two bound volumes to the Architect. Index by subject. Include corrected submittals and shop drawings that reflect final review comments; installation, operation and maintenance instructions, parts lists, wiring diagrams, and piping diagrams; warranties.

**1.24 INSPECTION, OBSERVATION, AND TESTING**

A. Cooperate with Architect’s representative and authorities having jurisdiction. Provide complete access to the work at reasonable times.

B. Cover-up: Prior to covering up work, or conducting observed tests, request observation as appropriate. Provide adequate advance notice defined as a minimum

of five working days. In some cases the Architect's representative may waive observation; otherwise arrange for observed construction and testing prior to cover-up. Should the minimum required notice not be provided and the contractor covers up work requiring observation, such work shall be uncovered at contractor's expense.

C. Pre-Testing: Self-inspect, pre-test, and remedy work prior to performing observed test.

D. Sectional Work: In circumstances where a requirement for phased construction or other considerations dictate sectional construction and/or testing, notify the Architect when construction begins on the first section of a system, and when the first section will be ready for observed testing, as well as subsequent sections. Test in the largest practical sections.

**1.25 WORK PERFORMED UNDER OTHER DIVISIONS**

A. Refer to Division 2 for piped utilities beyond 5 feet from the building.

B. Refer to Division 26 for power wiring systems external to equipment and control panels; starters in motor centers; safety switches not integral to equipment or starters provided under Division 23.

C. Refer to Division 14 for kitchen, laboratory, medical and like equipment.

**1.26 REFERENCE TO OTHER DIVISIONS**

A. Refer to Division 26 for additional material requirements of electrical components provided under Division 23, such as loose starters, wiring and devices integral to equipment.

B. Refer to Division 2 for additional requirements governing excavation and backfill, supplemental to the requirements stated in this Division 23.

C. Comply with all requirements applicable to work required under this Division.

**1.27 TESTING SERVICES**

A. Additional Testing: In addition to any specified testing, the Architect may cause additional testing to be performed by an independent testing laboratory or any other qualified party. If such testing reveals deficient work by the Contractor, the Contractor shall pay for both the testing and remedial work. If such testing does not reveal deficient work by the Contractor, the Owner shall pay for the testing and the cost of repairing any damage caused by such testing.

B. Specified Testing Services: If independent testing services are specified regarding work under this Division, cooperate fully with the testing agency. Provide access to the work. Provide test holes and taps necessary. Remove work that is not tested on site,

deliver to testing agency, and reinstall if undamaged; replace if damaged. Provide utilities, operational capability, and facilities for on-site testing as necessary.

1.27 WORK BY OWNER

A. The owner will award contracts on work which includes:

1. None.

1.28 OWNER FURNISHED PRODUCTS

A. Products furnished to the site and paid for by the Owner.

1. None.

END OF SECTION 23 05 00

**SECTION 23 05 10**

**BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS**

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
2. Transition fittings.
3. Dielectric fittings.
4. Mechanical sleeve seals.
5. Sleeves.
6. Escutcheons.
7. Grout.
8. Mechanical demolition.
9. Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections.
10. Painting and finishing.
11. Concrete bases.
12. Supports and anchorages.

### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct shafts, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.

B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.

C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.

D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and in duct shafts.

E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.

F. The following are industry abbreviations for plastic materials:

1. PE: Polyethylene plastic.
2. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

G. The following are industry abbreviations for rubber materials:

1. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
2. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

## 1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Transition fittings.
2. Dielectric fittings.
3. Mechanical sleeve seals.
4. Escutcheons.

B. Welding certificates.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."

B. Steel Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."

1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.

C. Electrical Characteristics for Mechanical Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified, at no cost to the Owner. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

## 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

B. Store plastic pipes protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

## 1.7 COORDINATION

A. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for mechanical installations.

B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.

C. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for mechanical items requiring access that are concealed behind finished surfaces. Access panels and doors are specified in Division 8 Section "Access Doors and Frames."

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the manufacturers specified.
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

### 2.2 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

A. Refer to individual Division 15 piping Sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.

B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

### 2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Refer to individual Division 15 piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.

B. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.

1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.

    a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
    b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.

2. AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated; and full-face or ring type, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.

F. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing, unless otherwise indicated; and AWS A5.8, BAg1, silver alloy for refrigerant piping, unless otherwise indicated.

G. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

H. Solvent Cements for Joining Plastic Piping:
1. PVC Piping: ASTM D 2564. Include primer according to ASTM F 656.
2. PVC to ABS Piping Transition: ASTM D 3138.

I. Fiberglass Pipe Adhesive: As furnished or recommended by pipe manufacturer.

## 2.4 TRANSITION FITTINGS

A. AWWA Transition Couplings: Same size as, and with pressure rating at least equal to and with ends compatible with, piping to be joined.

1. Available Manufacturers:

a. Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
b. Dresser Industries, Inc.; DMD Div.
c. JCM Industries.
d. Smith-Blair, Inc.

2. Underground Piping NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Manufactured fitting or coupling.
3. Underground Piping NPS 2 and Larger: AWWA C219, metal sleeve-type coupling.
4. Aboveground Pressure Piping: Pipe fitting.

B. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Fittings: PVC one-piece fitting with manufacturer's Schedule 80 equivalent dimensions; one end with threaded brass insert, and one solvent-cement-joint end.

1. Available Manufacturers:

a. Eslon Thermoplastics.

C. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Adaptors: One-piece fitting with manufacturer's SDR 11 equivalent dimensions; one end with threaded brass insert, and one solvent-cement-joint end.

1. Available Manufacturers:

a. Thompson Plastics, Inc.

D. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Unions: MSS SP-107, PVC four-part union. Include brass end, solvent-cement-joint end, rubber O-ring, and union nut.

1. Available Manufacturers:

a. NIBCO INC.

E. Flexible Transition Couplings for Underground Nonpressure Drainage Piping: ASTM C 1173 with elastomeric sleeve, ends same size as piping to be joined, and corrosion-resistant metal band on each end.

1. Available Manufacturers:

a. Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
b. Fernco, Inc.
c. Mission Rubber Company.

## 2.5 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. Description: Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, solder-joint, plain, or weld-neck end connections that match piping system materials.

B. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.

C. Dielectric Unions: Factory-fabricated, union assembly, for 250-psig minimum working pressure at 180 deg F.

1. Available Manufacturers:

a. Capitol Manufacturing Co.
b. Central Plastics Company.
c. Eclipse, Inc.
d. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
e. Zurn Industries, Inc.; Wilkins Div.

D. Dielectric Flanges: Factory-fabricated, companion-flange assembly, for 150- or 300-psig minimum working pressure as required to suit system pressures.

1. Available Manufacturers:

a. Capitol Manufacturing Co.
b. Central Plastics Company.
c. Epco Sales, Inc.
d. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.

E. Dielectric-Flange Kits: Companion-flange assembly for field assembly. Include flanges, full-face- or ring-type neoprene or phenolic gasket, phenolic or polyethylene bolt sleeves, phenolic washers, and steel backing washers.

1. Available Manufacturers:

a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
b. Calpico, Inc.
c. Central Plastics Company.
d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

2. Separate companion flanges and steel bolts and nuts shall have 150- or 300-psig minimum working pressure where required to suit system pressures.

F. Dielectric Couplings: Galvanized-steel coupling with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; threaded ends; and 300-psigminimum working pressure at 225 deg F.

1. Available Manufacturers:

a. Calpico, Inc.
b. Lochinvar Corp.

G. Dielectric Nipples: Electroplated steel nipple with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; plain, threaded, or grooved ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.

1. Available Manufacturers:

a. Perfection Corp.
b. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
c. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Co., Inc.
d. Victaulic Co. of America.

## 2.6 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS

A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.

1. Available Manufacturers:

a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
b. Calpico, Inc.
c. Metraflex Co.
d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

2. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
3. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel. Include two for each sealing element.
4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

## 2.7 SLEEVES

A. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.

C. Cast Iron: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe" equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Stack Sleeve Fittings: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring and bolts and nuts for membrane flashing.

1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with set screws.

E. Molded PVC: Permanent, with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

F. PVC Pipe: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.

G. Molded PE: Reusable, PE, tapered-cup shaped, and smooth-outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

## 2.8 ESCUTCHEONS

A. Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers opening.

B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with polished chrome-plated finish.

C. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With set screw.

1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated.

D. Split-Casting, Cast-Brass Type: With concealed hinge and set screw.

1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated.

E. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With set screw and chrome-plated finish.

F. Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Type: With concealed hinge, set screw, and chrome-plated finish.

G. One-Piece, Floor-Plate Type: Cast-iron floor plate.

H. Split-Casting, Floor-Plate Type: Cast brass with concealed hinge and set screw.

## 2.9 GROUT

A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.

1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 MECHANICAL DEMOLITION

A. Refer to Division 1 Sections "Cutting and Patching" and "Selective Demolition" for general demolition requirements and procedures.

B. Disconnect, demolish, and remove mechanical systems, equipment, and components indicated to be removed.

1. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
2. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material.
3. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
4. Ducts to Be Abandoned in Place: Cap or plug ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
5. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
6. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
7. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.

C. If pipe, insulation, or equipment to remain is damaged in appearance or is unserviceable, remove damaged or unserviceable portions and replace with new products of equal capacity and quality.

## 3.2 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 23 Sections specifying piping systems.

B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

C. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

F. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

G. Install piping at indicated slopes.

H. Install piping free of sags and bends.

I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

J. Install piping to allow application of insulation.

K. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

L. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors according to the following:

1. New Piping:

a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.
b. Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
c. Insulated Piping: One-piece, stamped-steel type with spring clips.
d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
e. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
f. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge and set screw.
g. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, stamped-steel type with set screw.
h. Bare Piping at Floor Penetrations in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, floor-plate type.

M. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.

N. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes formed by removable PE sleeves.

O. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls and concrete floor and roof slabs.

P. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls, gypsum-board partitions, and concrete floor and roof slabs.

1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.

a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.

2. Install sleeves in new walls and slabs as new walls and slabs are constructed.
3. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation. Use the following sleeve materials:

a. Steel Pipe Sleeves: For pipes smaller than NPS 6.
b. Steel Sheet Sleeves: For pipes NPS 6 and larger, penetrating gypsum-board partitions.
c. Stack Sleeve Fittings: For pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing. Secure flashing between clamping flanges. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches above finished floor level. Refer to Division 7 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for flashing.

1) Seal space outside of sleeve fittings with grout.

4. Except for underground wall penetrations, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation, using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Refer to Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants" for materials and installation.

Q. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

1. Install steel pipe for sleeves smaller than 6 inches in diameter.
2. Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves 6 inches and larger in diameter.
3. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

R. Underground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Seal pipe penetrations using mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

1. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

S. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Refer to Division 7 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems" for materials.

T. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.

U. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.

## 3.3 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 15 Sections specifying piping systems.

B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.

E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.

F. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

G. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.

H. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

I. Plastic Piping Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:

1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
2. ABS Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2235 and ASTM D 2661 Appendixes.
3. PVC Pressure Piping: Join schedule number ASTM D 1785, PVC pipe and PVC socket fittings according to ASTM D 2672. Join other-than-schedule-number PVC pipe and socket fittings according to ASTM D 2855.
4. PVC Nonpressure Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855.

J. Plastic Pressure Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to ASTM D 3139.

K. Plastic Nonpressure Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to ASTM D 3212.

L. PE Piping Heat-Fusion Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces by wiping with clean cloth or paper towels. Join according to ASTM D 2657.

1. Plain-End Pipe and Fittings: Use butt fusion.
2. Plain-End Pipe and Socket Fittings: Use socket fusion.

M. Fiberglass Bonded Joints: Prepare pipe ends and fittings, apply adhesive, and join according to pipe manufacturer's written instructions.

## 3.4 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
3. Dry Piping Systems: Install dielectric unions and flanges to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.
4. Wet Piping Systems: Install dielectric coupling and nipple fittings to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.

## 3.5 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are not indicated.

B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install mechanical equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Alteration of permanent construction is not acceptable. For equipment above hard ceilings, provide access panels. For all equipment above ceilings, access shall be available within three feet of ceiling opening or lay-in tile. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.

D. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.

## 3.6 PAINTING

A. Painting of mechanical systems, equipment, and components is specified in Division 9 Section "Painting."

B. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.

## 3.7 CONCRETE BASES

A. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete base according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and according to seismic codes at Project.

1. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 4 inches larger in both directions than supported unit.
2. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of the base.
3. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete floor.
4. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
5. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
6. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.
7. Use 3000-psi, 28-day compressive-strength concrete and reinforcement as specified in Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
8. Provide 6” high bases for air handling units and 4” bases for other equipment.

## 3.8 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

A. Refer to Division 5 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural steel.

B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor mechanical materials and equipment.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

## 3.9 ERECTION OF WOOD SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

A. Cut, fit, and place wood grounds, nailers, blocking, and anchorages to support, and anchor mechanical materials and equipment.

B. Select fastener sizes that will not penetrate members if opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Tighten connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood members.

C. Attach to substrates as required to support applied loads.

## 3.10 GROUTING

A. Mix and install grout for mechanical equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors.

B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.

C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.

D. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout.

E. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.

F. Place grout on concrete bases and provide smooth bearing surface for equipment.

G. Place grout around anchors.

H. Cure placed grout.

END OF SECTION

# SECTION 23 05 13

# COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes general requirements for single-phase and polyphase, general-purpose, horizontal, small and medium, squirrel-cage induction motors for use on ac power systems up to 600 V and installed at equipment manufacturer's factory or shipped separately by equipment manufacturer for field installation.

### 1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate features of motors, installed units, and accessory devices to be compatible with the following:
   1. Motor controllers.
   2. Torque, speed, and horsepower requirements of the load.
   3. Ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.
   4. Ambient and environmental conditions of installation location.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with requirements in this Section except when stricter requirements are specified in HVAC equipment schedules or Sections.

B. Comply with NEMA MG 1 (2006) Table 12-12 unless otherwise indicated.

C. Comply with IEEE 841 for severe-duty motors.

### 2.2 MOTOR CHARACTERISTICS

A. Duty: Continuous duty at ambient temperature of 40 deg C and at altitude of 3300 feet above sea level.

B. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.

## 2.3 POLYPHASE MOTORS

A. Description: NEMA MG 1, Design B, medium induction motor.

B. Efficiency: Premium Energy efficiency, as defined in NEMA MG 1 (2006) Table 12-12.

C. Service Factor: 1.15.

D. Multispeed Motors: Variable torque.
   1. For motors with 2:1 speed ratio, consequent pole, single winding.
   2. For motors with other than 2:1 speed ratio, separate winding for each speed.

E. Rotor: Random-wound, squirrel cage.

F. Bearings: Regreasable, shielded, antifriction ball bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.

G. Temperature Rise: Match insulation rating.

H. Insulation: Class F.

I. Code Letter Designation:
   1. Motors 15 HP and Larger: NEMA starting Code F or Code G.
   2. Motors Smaller than 15 HP: Manufacturer's standard starting characteristic.

J. Enclosure Material: Cast iron for motor frame sizes 324T and larger; rolled steel or cast iron for motor frame sizes smaller than 324T.

## 2.4 POLYPHASE MOTORS WITH ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Motors Used with Reduced-Voltage and Multispeed Controllers: Match wiring connection requirements for controller with required motor leads. Provide terminals in motor terminal box, suited to control method.

B. Motors Used with Variable Frequency Controllers: Ratings, characteristics, and features coordinated with and approved by controller manufacturer.
   1. Windings: Copper magnet wire with moisture-resistant insulation varnish, designed and tested to resist transient spikes, high frequencies, and short time rise pulses produced by pulse-width modulated inverters.
   2. Premium-Efficient Motors: Class B temperature rise; Class F insulation.
   3. Inverter-Duty Motors: Class F temperature rise; Class H insulation.
   4. Thermal Protection: Comply with NEMA MG 1 requirements for thermally protected motors.

C. Severe-Duty Motors: Comply with IEEE 841, with 1.15 minimum service factor.

### 2.5 SINGLE-PHASE MOTORS

A. Motors larger than 1/20 hp shall be one of the following, to suit starting torque and requirements of specific motor application:
   1. Permanent-split capacitor.
   2. Split phase.
   3. Capacitor start, inductor run.
   4. Capacitor start, capacitor run.

B. Multispeed Motors: Variable-torque, permanent-split-capacitor type.

C. Bearings: Prelubricated, antifriction ball bearings or sleeve bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.

D. Motors 1/20 HP and Smaller: Shaded-pole type.

E. Thermal Protection: Internal protection to automatically open power supply circuit to motor when winding temperature exceeds a safe value calibrated to temperature rating of motor insulation. Thermal-protection device shall automatically reset when motor temperature returns to normal range.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION

# SECTION 23 05 17

# SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR HVAC PIPING

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Sleeves.
2. Stack-sleeve fittings.
3. Sleeve-seal systems.
4. Sleeve-seal fittings.
5. Grout.

### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 SLEEVES

A. Cast-Iron Wall Pipes: Cast or fabricated of cast or ductile iron and equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.

B. Galvanized-Steel Wall Pipes: ASTM A 53, Schedule 40, with plain ends and welded steel collar; zinc coated.

C. Galvanized-Steel-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, with plain ends.

D. PVC-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.

E. Galvanized-Steel-Sheet Sleeves: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

F. Molded-PE or -PP Sleeves: Removable, tapered-cup shaped, and smooth outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

G. Molded-PVC Sleeves: With nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

## 2.2 STACK-SLEEVE FITTINGS

A. Description: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring, bolts, and nuts for membrane flashing.

1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with setscrews.

## 2.3 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

A. Description: Modular sealing-element unit, designed for field assembly, for filling annular space between piping and sleeve.

1. Sealing Elements: EPDM-rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
2. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel.
3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

## 2.4 SLEEVE-SEAL FITTINGS

A. Description: Manufactured plastic, sleeve-type, waterstop assembly made for imbedding in concrete slab or wall. Unit has plastic or rubber waterstop collar with center opening to match piping OD.

## 2.5 GROUT

A. Standard: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.

B. Characteristics: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior applications.

C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeves for piping passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.

B. For sleeves that will have sleeve-seal system installed, select sleeves of size large enough to provide 1-inch annular clear space between piping and concrete slabs and walls.

1. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.

C. Install sleeves in concrete floors, concrete roof slabs, and concrete walls as new slabs and walls are constructed.

1. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes in slabs formed by molded-PE or -PP sleeves.
2. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.

a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level.

3. Using grout, seal the space outside of sleeves in slabs and walls without sleeve-seal system.

D. Install sleeves for pipes passing through interior partitions.

1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
2. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
3. Seal annular space between sleeve and piping or piping insulation; use joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements for sealants specified in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants."

E. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping specified in Section 07 84 13 "Penetration Firestopping."

## 3.2 STACK-SLEEVE-FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install stack-sleeve fittings in new slabs as slabs are constructed.

1. Install fittings that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
2. Secure flashing between clamping flanges for pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing. Comply with requirements for flashing specified in Section 07 62 00 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."
3. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches above finished floor level.
4. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.
5. Using grout, seal the space around outside of stack-sleeve fittings.

B. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping specified in Section 07 84 13 "Penetration Firestopping."

## 3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at service piping entries into building.

B. Select type, size, and number of sealing elements required for piping material and size and for sleeve ID or hole size. Position piping in center of sleeve. Center piping in penetration,

assemble sleeve-seal system components, and install in annular space between piping and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make a watertight seal.

## 3.4 SLEEVE-SEAL-FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal fittings in new walls and slabs as they are constructed.

B. Assemble fitting components of length to be flush with both surfaces of concrete slabs and walls. Position waterstop flange to be centered in concrete slab or wall.

C. Secure nailing flanges to concrete forms.

D. Using grout, seal the space around outside of sleeve-seal fittings.

## 3.5 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL SCHEDULE

A. Use sleeves and sleeve seals for the following piping-penetration applications:

1. Exterior Concrete Walls above Grade:

   a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6 Sleeve-seal fittings.
   b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Cast-iron wall sleeves.

2. Exterior Concrete Walls below Grade:

   a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6 Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system.

      1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

   b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system.

      1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

3. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade:

   a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6 Galvanized-steel pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system.

      1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

   b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.

      1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

4. Concrete Slabs above Grade:

a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6 Stack-sleeve fittings.
b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Stack-sleeve fittings.

5. Interior Partitions:

a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6 Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves or PVC-pipe sleeves
b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Galvanized-steel-sheet sleeves.

**END OF SECTION**

# SECTION 23 05 18

# ESCUTCHEONS FOR HVAC PIPING

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Escutcheons.
2. Floor plates.

### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 ESCUTCHEONS

A. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With polished, chrome-plated and rough-brass finish and setscrew fastener.

B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.

C. Split-Casting Brass Type: With polished, chrome-plated and rough-brass finish and with concealed hinge and setscrew.

### 2.2 FLOOR PLATES

A. One-Piece Floor Plates: Cast-iron flange with holes for fasteners.

B. Split-Casting Floor Plates: Cast brass with concealed hinge.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and finished floors.

B. Install escutcheons with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and with OD that completely covers opening.

1. Escutcheons for New Piping:

a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.
b. Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece, cast-brass or split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
c. Insulated Piping: One-piece, stamped-steel type or split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge.
d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass or split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
e. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass or split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
f. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass or split-casting brass type with rough-brass finish.
g. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, cast-brass or split-casting brass type with rough-brass finish.

C. Install floor plates for piping penetrations of equipment-room floors.

D. Install floor plates with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and with OD that completely covers opening.

1. New Piping: One-piece, floor-plate type.
2. Existing Piping: Split-casting, floor-plate type.

### 3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Replace broken and damaged escutcheons and floor plates using new materials.

END OF SECTION

# SECTION 23 05 29

# HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
3. Metal framing systems.
4. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
5. Fastener systems.
6. Pipe stands.
7. Equipment supports.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural-steel shapes and plates for trapeze hangers for pipe and equipment supports.
2. Division 23 Section "Vibration Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for vibration isolation devices.
3. Division 23 Section(s) "Metal Ducts" for duct hangers and supports.

### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.

### 1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Design trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

B. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for HVAC piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.

2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

## 1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following; include Product Data for components:

1. Trapeze pipe hangers.
2. Metal framing systems.
3. Pipe stands.
4. Equipment supports.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For trapeze hangers indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1. Detail fabrication and assembly of trapeze hangers.
2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for designing trapeze hangers.

D. Welding certificates.

## 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Structural Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.
3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.
4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.

B. Stainless-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.

2. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
3. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel.

## 2.2 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural carbon-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

## 2.3 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
    b. Flex-Strut Inc.
    c. Hayden Corp.
    d. Powerstrut Corp.
    e. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
    f. Unistrut Corporation; Tyco International, Ltd.
    g. Wesanco, Inc.

2. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
3. Standard: MFMA-4.
4. Channels: Continuous slotted steel channel with inturned lips.
5. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped steel nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
6. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.
7. Metallic Coating: Hot-dipped galvanized.

B. Non-MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
    b. Anvil International; a subsidiary of Mueller Water Products Inc.
    c. Empire Industries, Inc.
    d. ERICO International Corporation.
    e. GS Metals Corp.
    f. NIBCO INC.
    g. PHD Manufacturing, Inc.
    h. PHS Industries, Inc.

2. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made of steel channels, accessories, fittings, and other components for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
3. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4.
4. Channels: Continuous slotted steel channel with inturned lips.
5. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped steel nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
6. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.
7. Coating: Hot dipped galvanized.

## 2.4 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
2. Clement Support Services.
3. ERICO International Corporation.
4. National Pipe Hanger Corporation.
5. PHS Industries, Inc.
6. Pipe Shields, Inc.; a subsidiary of Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
7. Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
8. Rilco Manufacturing Co., Inc.
9. Value Engineered Products, Inc.

B. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig minimum compressive strength and vapor barrier.

C. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig minimum compressive strength.

D. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.

E. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.

F. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

## 2.5 FASTENER SYSTEMS

A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated or stainless-steel anchors, for use in hardened portland cement concrete; with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

## 2.6 PIPE STANDS

A. General Requirements for Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated assemblies made of manufactured corrosion-resistant components to support roof-mounted piping.

B. Low Type Pipe Stand (For Single Pipes ≤ 2 1/2" in diameter): Plastic base unit with galvanized steel rods and roller to support pipe, for roof installation without membrane penetration. Product to equal to Portable Pipe Hanger #SS8-R.

C. High-Type, Single-Pipe Stand (For Pipes > 2 1/2” in diameter):

1. Description: Assembly of base, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe support, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
2. Base: Plastic.
3. Vertical Members: Two HDG-steel channels.
4. Horizontal Member: HDG-steel channel.
5. Rod/Hanger: HDG continuous thread rod and clevis hanger.
6. Product equal to PPH #PS-1-2.

D. High-Type, Multiple-Pipe Stand:

1. Description: Assembly of bases, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe supports, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
2. Bases: Plastic.
3. Vertical Members: Two or more HDG-steel channels.
4. Horizontal Member: HDG-steel channel.
5. Pipe Supports: Galvanized-steel, clevis-type pipe hangers, and continuous thread rod.
6. Product equal to PPH #PSE-2-2.

E. Curb-Mounted-Type Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe supports made from structural-steel shapes, continuous-thread rods, and rollers, for mounting on permanent stationary roof curb.

## 2.7 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural carbon-steel shapes.

## 2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.

1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.

B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.

1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.
2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

C. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping, and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.

D. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.

E. Fastener System Installation:

1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches thick in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.

F. Pipe Stand Installation:

1. Pipe Stand Types except Curb-Mounted Type: Assemble components and mount on smooth roof surface with use of isolation pad. Do not penetrate roof membrane.
2. Curb-Mounted-Type Pipe Stands: Assemble components or fabricate pipe stand and mount on permanent, stationary roof curb. See Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories" for curbs.

G. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.

H. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.

I. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.

J. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.

K. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.

L. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

M. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

N. Insulated Piping:

1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.

    a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
    b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
    c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.

    a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.

3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.

    a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.

4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:

    a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
    b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
    c. NPS 5 and NPS 6: 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
    d. NPS 8 to NPS 14: 24 inches long and 0.075 inch thick.
    e. NPS 16 to NPS 24: 24 inches long and 0.105 inch thick.

5. Pipes NPS 8 and Larger: Include wood or reinforced calcium-silicate-insulation inserts of length at least as long as protective shield.
6. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

## 3.2 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.

B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make bearing surface smooth.

C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

## 3.3 METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.

B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

## 3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

## 3.5 PAINTING

A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

B. Touchup: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal are specified in Division 09 painting Sections.

C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

## 3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.

B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.

D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.

E. Use coated carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports, metal trapeze pipe hangers, and metal framing systems and attachments for general service applications.

F. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.

G. Use thermal-hanger shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.

H. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 36, requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches of insulation.
3. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 24 if little or no insulation is required.
4. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 4, to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
5. Adjustable, Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 8.
6. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
7. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.
8. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate.
9. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate, and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
10. Adjustable Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion-type support for pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 36 if vertical adjustment is required, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
11. Single-Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes NPS 1 to NPS 30, from two rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
12. Adjustable Roller Hangers (MSS Type 43): For suspension of pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 24, from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
13. Adjustable Pipe Roll and Base Units (MSS Type 46): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 30 if vertical and lateral adjustment during installation might be required in addition to expansion and contraction.

I. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24.
2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 if longer ends are required for riser clamps.

J. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
3. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
4. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.

K. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.
3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
10. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
11. Malleable-Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
12. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:

    a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
    b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
    c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.

13. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
14. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
15. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.

L. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.

M. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Restraint-Control Devices (MSS Type 47): Where indicated to control piping movement.
2. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches.
3. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41, roll hanger with springs.
4. Spring Sway Braces (MSS Type 50): To retard sway, shock, vibration, or thermal expansion in piping systems.
5. Variable-Spring Hangers (MSS Type 51): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from hanger.
6. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.
7. Variable-Spring Trapeze Hangers (MSS Type 53): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from trapeze support.
8. Constant Supports: For critical piping stress and if necessary to avoid transfer of stress from one support to another support, critical terminal, or connected equipment. Include auxiliary stops for erection, hydrostatic test, and load-adjustment capability. These supports include the following types:

    a. Horizontal (MSS Type 54): Mounted horizontally.
    b. Vertical (MSS Type 55): Mounted vertically.
    c. Trapeze (MSS Type 56): Two vertical-type supports and one trapeze member.

N. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

O. Comply with MFMA-103 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

P. Use powder-actuated fasteners or mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

**END OF SECTION**

# SECTION 23 05 48

# VIBRATION CONTROLS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Isolation mounts.
2. Freestanding and restrained spring isolators.
3. Spring hangers.
4. Spring hangers with pre-compression.
5. Pipe riser resilient supports.
6. Resilient pipe guides.

### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. IBC: International Building Code.

B. ICC-ES: ICC-Evaluation Service.

### 1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Wind-Restraint Loading:

1. Basic Wind Speed: 132 MPH
2. Building Classification Category: II.
3. Minimum 10 lb/sq. ft. multiplied by the maximum area of the HVAC component projected on a vertical plane that is normal to the wind direction, and 45 degrees either side of normal.

### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Include rated load, rated deflection, and overload capacity for each vibration isolation device.

B. Delegated-Design Submittal: For vibration isolation details indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1. Design Calculations: Calculate static and dynamic loading due to equipment weight and operation, wind forces required to select vibration isolators, wind restraints, and for designing vibration isolation bases.

    a. Coordinate design calculations with wind load calculations required for equipment mounted outdoors. Comply with requirements in other Division 22 Sections for equipment mounted outdoors.

2. Riser Supports: Include riser diagrams and calculations showing anticipated expansion and contraction at each support point, initial and final loads on building structure, and spring deflection changes. Include certification that riser system has been examined for excessive stress and that none will exist.
3. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail overall dimensions, including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include auxiliary motor slides and rails, base weights, equipment static loads, power transmission, component misalignment, and cantilever loads.
4. Wind-Restraint Details:

    a. Design Analysis: To support selection and arrangement of wind restraints. Include calculations of combined tensile and shear loads.
    b. Details: Indicate fabrication and arrangement. Detail attachments of restraints to the restrained items and to the structure. Show attachment locations, methods, and spacings. Indicate association with vibration isolation devices.
    c. Coordinate vibration isolation details with wind-restraint details required for equipment mounted outdoors. Comply with requirements in other Division 22 Sections for equipment mounted outdoors.

C. Welding certificates.

D. Qualification Data: For professional engineer under delegated designs requirements.

E. Field quality-control test reports.

## 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 VIBRATION ISOLATORS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated in this specification or a comparable product by one of the following:

1. Amber/Booth Company, Inc.
2. Kinetics Noise Control.
3. Mason Industries.
4. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
5. Vibration Isolation.
6. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.

B. Mounts (Mason Industries #ND): Double-deflection type, with molded, neoprene isolator elements with factory-drilled, encapsulated top plate for bolting to equipment and with baseplate for bolting to structure. Color-code or otherwise identify to indicate capacity range. Select with minimum deflection of 0.35" for application.

1. Materials: Cast-ductile-iron or welded steel housing containing two separate and opposing, oil-resistant neoprene elements that prevent central threaded element and attachment hardware from contacting the housing during normal operation.
2. Neoprene: Shock-absorbing materials compounded according to the standard for bridge-bearing neoprene as defined by AASHTO.

C. Spring Isolators (Mason Ind. #SLF): Freestanding, laterally stable, open-spring isolators.

1. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
2. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
3. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
4. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
5. Baseplates: Factory drilled for bolting to structure and bonded to 1/4-inch- thick, neoprene isolator pad attached to baseplate underside. Baseplates shall limit floor load to 500 psig.
6. Top Plate and Adjustment Bolt: Threaded top plate with adjustment bolt and cap screw to fasten and level equipment.

D. Restrained Spring Isolators (Mason Ind. #SLR): Freestanding, steel, open-spring isolators with limit-stop restraint.

1. Housing: Steel with resilient vertical-limit stops to prevent spring extension due to weight being removed; factory-drilled baseplate bonded to 1/4-inch- thick, neoprene or rubber isolator pad attached to baseplate underside; and adjustable equipment mounting and leveling bolt that acts as blocking during installation.
2. Restraint: Limit stop as required for equipment and authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
4. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
5. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
6. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.

E. Spring Hangers (Mason Ind. #30N): Combination coil-spring and elastomeric-insert hanger with spring and insert in compression.

1. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded hanger rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
2. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
6. Elastomeric Element: Molded, neoprene minimum 1-1/4" thick. Steel-washer-reinforced cup to support spring and bushing projecting through bottom of frame.
7. Self-centering hanger rod cap to ensure concentricity between hanger rod and support spring coil.

F. Spring Hangers with Pre-Compression (Mason Ind. #PC30N): Combination coil-spring and elastomeric-insert hanger with spring and insert in compression and with spring pre-compressed and locked at rated compression until installation is complete.

1. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded hanger rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
2. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
6. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene.
7. Adjustable Vertical Stop: Steel washer with neoprene washer "up-stop" on lower threaded rod.
8. Self-centering hanger rod cap to ensure concentricity between hanger rod and support spring coil.

G. Pipe Riser Resilient Support (Mason Ind. #ADA): All-directional, acoustical pipe anchor consisting of 2 steel tubes separated by a minimum of 1/2-inch- thick neoprene. Include steel and neoprene vertical-limit stops arranged to prevent vertical travel in both directions. Design support for a maximum load on the isolation material of 500 psig and for equal resistance in all directions.

H. Resilient Pipe Guides (Mason Ind. #VSG): Telescopic arrangement of 2 steel tubes or post and sleeve arrangement separated by a minimum of 1/2-inch- thick neoprene. Where clearances are not readily visible, a factory-set guide height with a shear pin to allow vertical motion due to pipe expansion and contraction shall be fitted. Shear pin shall be removable and reinsertable to allow for selection of pipe movement. Guides shall be capable of 1-5/8" motion or to meet location requirements.

## 2.2 FACTORY FINISHES

A. Finish: Manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested equipment before shipping.

1. Powder coating on springs and housings.
2. All hardware shall be galvanized. Hot-dip galvanize metal components for exterior use.
3. Baked enamel or powder coat for metal components on isolators for interior use.
4. Color-code or otherwise mark vibration isolation and wind-control devices to indicate capacity range.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and equipment to receive vibration isolation and control devices for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Examine roughing-in of reinforcement and cast-in-place anchors to verify actual locations before installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 APPLICATIONS

A. Multiple Pipe Supports: Secure pipes to trapeze member with clamps approved for application by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Install Vibration control devices in accordance with schedule herein.

### 3.3 VIBRATION-CONTROL DEVICE INSTALLATION

A. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories" for installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations.

B. Equipment Restraints:

1. Install resilient bolt isolation washers on equipment anchor bolts where clearance between anchor and adjacent surface exceeds 0.125 inch.

C. Piping Restraints:

1. Comply with requirements in MSS SP-127.
2. Space lateral supports a maximum of 40 feet o.c., and longitudinal supports a maximum of 80 feet o.c.
3. Brace a change of direction longer than 12 feet.

D. Install bushing assemblies for anchor bolts for floor-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media between anchor bolt and mounting hole in concrete base.

E. Install bushing assemblies for mounting bolts for wall-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media where equipment or equipment-mounting channels are attached to wall.

F. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing to structure at flanges of beams, at upper truss chords of bar joists, or at concrete members.

G. Drilled-in Anchors:

1. Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for anchors. Do not damage existing reinforcing or embedded items during coring or drilling. Notify the structural engineer if reinforcing steel or other embedded items are encountered during drilling. Locate and avoid prestressed tendons, electrical and telecommunications conduit, and gas lines.
2. Do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength.
3. Wedge Anchors: Protect threads from damage during anchor installation. Heavy-duty sleeve anchors shall be installed with sleeve fully engaged in the structural element to which anchor is to be fastened.
4. Adhesive Anchors: Clean holes to remove loose material and drilling dust prior to installation of adhesive. Place adhesive in holes proceeding from the bottom of the hole and progressing toward the surface in such a manner as to avoid introduction of air pockets in the adhesive.
5. Set anchors to manufacturer's recommended torque, using a torque wrench.
6. Install zinc-coated steel anchors for interior and stainless-steel anchors for exterior applications.

## 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Provide evidence of recent calibration of test equipment by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Test to 90 percent of rated proof load of device.
3. Measure isolator restraint clearance.
4. Measure isolator deflection.
5. If a device fails test, modify all installations of same type and retest until satisfactory results are achieved.

C. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

## 3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust isolators after piping system is at operating weight.

B. Adjust limit stops on restrained spring isolators to mount equipment at normal operating height. After equipment installation is complete, adjust limit stops so they are out of contact during normal operation.

C. Adjust air-spring leveling mechanism.

D. Adjust active height of spring isolators.

E. Adjust restraints to permit free movement of equipment within normal mode of operation.

## 3.6 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain air-mounting systems. Refer to Division 01 Section "Demonstration And Training."

## 3.7 HVAC VIBRATION-CONTROL DEVICE SCHEDULE

A. Fan-Coil Units/Air Handling Units/Exhaust Fans

1. Equipment Location: Suspended.
2. Isolator Type: Spring Hanger.
3. Minimum Deflection.
    a. Thru 5hp: 0.75."
    b. 7 1/2hp and greater: 1.5."

B. Air Handling Units

1. Equipment Location: Floor.
2. Isolator Type: Isolation Mount.
3. Minimum Deflection:0.35."

C. Utility Sets

1. Equipment Location: Roof-top.
2. Isolator Type: Restrained Spring Isolator.
3. Minimum Deflection
    a. Fan speeds over 500rpm: 1.5."
    b. Fan speeds below 500rpm: 2.5."
4. Set/Isolator shall be mounted on roof cant(s).

D. Piping at Mechanical Equipment with rotating components (Chillers, Pumps, Fans, etc.)

1. Equipment Location: Suspended within 25 linear feet of connection
2. Isolation Type
    a. Spring Hanger
    b. Spring Hanger with pre-compression for four hangers nearest connection
3. Minimum Deflection
    a. Pipe 3” and less: 0.75”
    b. Pipe 4” to 6”: 1.5”
    c. Pipe over 6”: 2.5”

E. Piping at Mechanical Equipment with rotating components (Chillers, Pumps, Fans, etc.)

1. Equipment Location: Floor-mounted within 25 linear feet of connection.
2. Isolation Type: Restrained Spring Isolator.

3. Minimum Deflection: Same as for connected equipment isolators.

F. Condensing Unit (>5 tons)

1. Equipment Location: Roof-top
2. Isolation Type: Restrained Spring Isolator
3. Minimum Deflection: 2.5”

END OF SECTION

# SECTION 23 05 53

# IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Equipment labels.
2. Warning signs and labels.
3. Pipe labels.
4. Duct labels.
5. Stencils.
6. Valve tags.
7. Warning tags.

### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Equipment Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.

C. Valve numbering scheme.

D. Valve Schedules: For each piping system to include in maintenance manuals.

### 1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.

C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

A. Metal Labels for Equipment:

1. Material and Thickness: Brass, 0.032-inch Stainless steel, 0.025-inch or anodized aluminum, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
2. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
3. Minimum Letter Size: 1/2 inch for name of units for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
4. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
5. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

B. Plastic Labels for Equipment:

1. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
2. Letter Color: Black.
3. Background Color: White.
4. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
5. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
6. Minimum Letter Size: 1/2 inch name of units for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
7. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
8. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

C. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number.

### 2.2 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.

B. Letter Color: White.

C. Background Color: Red.

D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.

E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.

F. Minimum Letter Size: 1/2 inch for name of units for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.

G. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.

H. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

I. Label Content: Include caution and warning information, plus emergency notification instructions.

## 2.3 PIPE LABELS

A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.

B. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.

C. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.

D. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, pipe size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.

1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 inches high.

## 2.4 DUCT LABELS

A. General Requirements for Manufactured Duct Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.

B. Self-Adhesive Duct Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.

C. Duct Label Contents: Include identification of duct service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, duct size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.

1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with duct system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each duct label to indicate flow direction.
2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 inches high.

## 2.5 STENCILS

A. Stencils: Prepared with letter sizes according to ASME A13.1 for piping; minimum letter height of 1-1/2 inches for ducts; and minimum letter height of 3/4 inch for access panel and door labels, equipment labels, and similar operational instructions.

1. Stencil Material: Fiberboard or metal.
2. Stencil Paint: Exterior, gloss, alkyd enamel black unless otherwise indicated. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.
3. Identification Paint: Exterior, alkyd enamel in colors according to ASME A13.1 unless otherwise indicated.

## 2.6 VALVE TAGS

A. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers.

1. Tag Material: Brass, 0.032-inch, Stainless steel, 0.025-inchor anodized aluminum, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
2. Fasteners: Brass wire-link or beaded chain; or S-hook.

B. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.

1. Valve-tag schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

## 2.7 WARNING TAGS

A. Warning Tags: Preprinted or partially preprinted, accident-prevention tags, of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.

1. Size: Approximately 4 by 7 inches.
2. Fasteners: Brass grommet and wire.
3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as "DANGER," "CAUTION," or "DO NOT OPERATE."
4. Color: Yellow background with black lettering.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

## 3.2 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.

B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

## 3.3 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Piping Color-Coding: Painting of piping is specified in Section 09 91 23 "Interior Painting"

B. Stenciled Pipe Label Option: Stenciled labels may be provided instead of manufactured pipe labels, at Installer's option. Install stenciled pipe labels with painted, color-coded bands or rectangles on each piping system.

1. Identification Paint: Use for contrasting background.
2. Stencil Paint: Use for pipe marking.

C. Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:

1. Near each valve and control device.
2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.

D. Pipe Label Color Schedule:

1. Refrigerant Piping:

a. Background Color: Green.
b. Letter Color: White.

## 3.4 DUCT LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Install self-adhesive duct labels with permanent adhesive on air ducts in the following color codes:

1. Blue: For cold-air supply ducts.
2. Green: For exhaust-, outside-, relief-, return-, and mixed-air ducts.
3. ASME A13.1 Colors and Designs: For hazardous material exhaust.

B. Stenciled Duct Label Option: Stenciled labels, showing service and flow direction, may be provided instead of plastic-laminated duct labels, at Installer's option, if lettering larger than 1 inch high is needed for proper identification because of distance from normal location of required identification.

C. Locate labels near points where ducts enter into concealed spaces and at maximum intervals of 50 feet in each space where ducts are exposed or concealed by removable ceiling system.

## 3.5 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves; valves within factory-fabricated equipment units; shutoff valves; faucets; convenience and lawn-watering

hose connections; and HVAC terminal devices and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.

B. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and color scheme and with captions similar to those indicated in the following subparagraphs:

1. Valve-Tag Size and Shape:
   a. Refrigerant: 1-1/2 inches round.

2. Valve-Tag Color:
   a. Refrigerant: Natural.

3. Letter Color:
   a. Refrigerant: Black.

## 3.6 WARNING-TAG INSTALLATION

A. Write required message on, and attach warning tags to, equipment and other items where required.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 23 05 92 - SYSTEM PREPARATION FOR TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### A. Related Documents

1. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Perform all work required to prepare the building HVAC systems for testing, adjusting and balancing indicated by the Contract Documents as follows:

1. Responsibilities of project contractor.

2. Preparation for balancing of air systems.

3. Preparation for balancing of hydronic systems.

B. The scope of the TAB work as defined in Section 23 05 93 is indicated in order that the Contractor will be advised of the coordination, adjustment, and system modification which will be required under the project work in order to complete the requirements for final TAB. The TAB firm will not have a contractual relationship with the Mechanical Contractor referred to herein, but will be responsible to the General Contractor for the satisfactory execution of the TAB work. The General Contractor in his original bid shall include the costs required to cover all work which may be required in the TAB phases as defined herein and as may be necessary for the completion of the TAB work as defined by the TAB firm.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| A. | Section 23 01 00 | Mechanical HVAC Submittal Procedures |
| B. | Section 23 05 00 | Mechanical General Requirements |
| C. | Section 23 05 10 | Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods |
| D. | Section 23 05 13 | Common Motor requirement s for HVAC equipment |
| E. | Section 23 05 17 | Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping |
| F. | Section 23 05 18 | Escutcheons for HVAC Piping |
| G. | Section 23 05 29 | Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment |
| H. | Section 23 05 48 | Vibration Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment |
| I. | Section 23 05 53 | Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment |
| J. | Section 23 05 92 | System Preparation for Testing, Adjusting and Balancing |
| K. | Section 23 05 93 | Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC |
| L. | Section 23 07 13 | Duct Insulation |
| M. | Section 23 07 19 | HVAC Piping Insulation |
| N. | Section 23 09 00 | Instrumentation and Control for HVAC |
| O. | Section 23 23 00 | Refrigerant Piping |
| Q. | Section 23 31 13 | Metal Ducts |
| S. | Section 23 33 00 | Air Duct Accessories |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| T. | Section 23 37 13 | Diffusers, Registers, and Grilles |
| V. | Section 23 37 23 | HVAC Gravity Ventilators |
| X. | Section 23 81 26 | Split-System Air-Conditioners |

1.4 SCOPE OF WORK

A. Testing, adjusting, and balancing (TAB) of the air conditioning systems and related ancillary equipment will be performed by an impartial technically qualified TAB firm employed directly by the General Contractor. However, the preparation for and corrections necessary for the Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of these systems, as described herein, are the responsibility of the Contractor.

B. As a part of this project Construction Contract, the Contractor shall make any changes or replacements to the sheaves, belts, dampers, valves, etc. required for correct balance as advised by the TAB firm, at no additional cost to the Owner.

C. The Contractor shall provide and coordinate the services of qualified, responsible Subcontractors, suppliers and personnel as required to correct, repair, and/or replace any and all deficient items or conditions found during the course of this project, including the testing, adjusting and balancing period.

D. In order that all systems may be properly tested, balanced, and adjusted as required herein by these Specifications, the Contractor shall operate said systems at his expense for the length of time necessary to properly verify their completion and readiness for TAB. This length of time shall be subject to the approval of the Architect/Engineer.

E. Project Contract completion schedules shall allow for sufficient time to permit the completion of TAB services prior to Owner occupancy. The contractor shall allow adequate time for the testing and balancing activities of the owner provided services, during the construction period, and prior to Substantial Completion as defined in the Uniform General Conditions of this Construction Document.

F. The Drawings and Specifications indicate valves, dampers and miscellaneous adjustment devices for the purpose of adjustment to obtain optimum operating conditions, and it will be the responsibility of the Contractor to install these devices in a manner that will leave them accessible and readily adjustable. Should any such device not be readily accessible, the Contractor shall provide access as requested by the TAB firm. Also, any malfunction encountered by TAB personnel and reported to the Contractor or the Architect/Engineer shall be corrected by the Contractor immediately so that the balancing work can proceed with the minimum of delays.

1.5 RESPONSIBILITIES OF THE PROJECT CONTRACTOR:

A. The Contractor shall:

1. Have the building and air conditioning systems in complete operational readiness for TAB work to begin.

2. The contractor shall allow sufficient time for the TAB firm to perform his contracted work within the construction schedule. The contractor shall complete his work by systems or floors whichever is the most efficient for scheduling. After awarding of the contract and the contractor has developed a construction schedule, a TAB coordination meeting shall be held with the TAB agency, the general contractor and his primary subcontractors (i.e. mechanical, electrical, building automation etc.) to develop a testing schedule for the project. The contractor shall submit copies of the proposed schedule two (2) weeks prior to this meeting to the Architect and TAB Agency.

   The following are minimum time requirements:

   TAB Agency will provide Engineer with tentative schedules for each area, floor and/or system to be included in this section.

3. Promptly correct deficiencies of materials and workmanship identified as delaying completion of TAB work.

4. Be responsible for any added costs to the Owner resulting from his failure to have the building and air conditioning systems ready for TAB when scheduled, or from his failure to correct deficiencies promptly.

B. Complete operational readiness of the building requires that construction status of the building shall permit the closing of doors, windows, ceilings installed, etc., to obtain simulated or projected operating conditions.

C. Complete operational readiness of the air conditioning systems also requires that the following be accomplished:
   1. Air Distribution Systems:

      a. Verify installation for conformity to design. All supply, return and exhaust ducts terminated and pressure tested for leakage as required by the Specification.

      b. All volume, smoke and fire/smoke dampers are properly located and functional. Dampers serving requirements of minimum and maximum outside, return and relief air shall provide tight closure and full opening, smooth and free operation.

      c. All supply, return, exhaust and transfer grilles, registers, diffusers and terminal devices installed.

      d. Air handling systems, units and associated apparatus, such as heating and cooling coils, filter sections, access doors, etc., shall be blanked and/or sealed to eliminate excessive bypass or leakage of air.

e. All fans (supply, return and exhaust) operating and verified for freedom from vibration, proper fan rotation and belt tension; heater elements in motor starters to be of proper size and rating; record motor amperage and voltage on each phase at start-up and running, and verify they do not exceed nameplate ratings.

f. Contractor shall furnish and install any sheave changes as determined to be required by the TAB firm.

2. Automatic Controls:

a. The Contractor shall schedule a meeting with the Engineer, Control Contractor, TAB firm and Owner's representative for a pre-submittal review to establish that his interpretation of the sequences of operation are correct.

b. Verify that all control components are installed in accordance with project requirements and are functional, including all electrical interlocks, dampers sequences, air and water resets, fire and freeze stats, high and low temperature thermostats, safeties, etc.

c. Verify that all controlling instruments are calibrated and set for design operating conditions with the exception of room thermostats or sensors, which shall be calibrated at the completion of TAB services with cooperation between the TAB firm and Control Contractor.

d. The Automatic Temperature Control Contractor and/or Energy Management System Contractor shall thoroughly check all controls, sensors, operators, sequences, etc. before notifying the TAB agency that the Automatic Temperature Controls and Energy Management System are operational. The Automatic Temperature Contractor and/or Energy Management System Contractor shall provide technical support (technicians and necessary computers) to the TAB agency for a complete check of these systems.

4. Tabulated Data: The motor amperages, voltages shall be recorded showing "actual" and "nameplate" voltage and amperage and submitted and actual RPM. This applies to each piece of electrically driven air conditioning equipment in the system including supply and exhaust fans, fans of fractional horsepower, pumps, etc.

D. Notification of System Readiness:

1. After completion of the work in Paragraph 1.5 A through C above, the Contractor shall notify the Architect in writing, certifying that the work has been accomplished and that the building and the air conditioning systems are in operational readiness for testing, adjusting, and balancing. He shall include a copy of the tabulated data of Paragraph 1.5C.4 above.

2. The Architect will, in turn, notify the TAB firm of the readiness for balancing and forward copies of the Contractor's certification and the tabulated voltages and currents.

3. Should the TAB firm be notified as described above, and the TAB work commenced and the systems are found NOT to be in readiness or a dispute occurs as to the readiness of the systems, the Contractor shall request an inspection be made by duly appointed representative of the Owner, Architect, TAB firm and the Contractor. This inspection will establish to the satisfaction of the represented parties whether or not the systems meet the basic requirements for TAB services. Should the inspection reveal the TAB services notification to have been premature, all cost of the inspection and wasted work accomplished by the TAB firm shall be reimbursed to the appropriated parties by the Project Contractor.

1.6 RESPONSIBILITIES OF THE TAB FIRM

A. Refer to Section 23 05 93 entitled "System Testing, Adjusting and Balancing".

PART 2 – PRODUCT

A. Not Used.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

A. Not Used.

END OF SECTION 23 05 92

# SECTION 23 05 93

# TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Balancing Air Systems:
      a. Constant-volume air systems.

### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.

B. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.

C. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.

D. TABB: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau.

E. TAB Specialist: An entity engaged to perform TAB Work.

### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit documentation that the TAB contractor and this Project's TAB team members meet the qualifications specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.

B. Contract Documents Examination Report: Within 45 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit the Contract Documents review report as specified in Part 3.

C. Strategies and Procedures Plan: Within 60 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit TAB strategies and step-by-step procedures as specified in "Preparation" Article.

D. Certified TAB reports.

E. Sample report forms.

F. Instrument calibration reports, to include the following:
   1. Instrument type and make.

2. Serial number.
3. Application.
4. Dates of use.
5. Dates of calibration.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. TAB Contractor Qualifications: Engage a TAB entity certified by AABC or NEBB.
   1. TAB Field Supervisor: Employee of the TAB contractor and certified by AABC or NEBB.
   2. TAB Technician: Employee of the TAB contractor and who is certified by AABC or NEBB as a TAB technician.

B. TAB Conference: Meet with General Contractor and HVAC Engineer (and, if applicable Commissioning Authority) on approval of the TAB strategies and procedures plan to develop a mutual understanding of the details. Require the participation of the TAB field supervisor and technicians. Provide seven days' advance notice of scheduled meeting time and location.
   1. Agenda Items:
      a. The Contract Documents examination report.
      b. The TAB plan.
      c. Coordination and cooperation of trades and subcontractors.
      d. Coordination of documentation and communication flow.

C. Certify TAB field data reports and perform the following:
   1. Review field data reports to validate accuracy of data and to prepare certified TAB reports.
   2. Certify that the TAB team complied with the approved TAB plan and the procedures specified and referenced in this Specification.

D. TAB Report Forms: Use standard TAB contractor's forms approved by Engineer.

E. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, Accuracy, and Calibration: As described in ASHRAE 111, Section 5, "Instrumentation."

F. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 7.2.2 - "Air Balancing."

G. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6.7.2.3 - "System Balancing."

## 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy the site and existing building during entire TAB period. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.

B. Partial Owner Occupancy: Owner may occupy completed areas of building before Substantial Completion. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.

### 1.7 COORDINATION

A. Notice: Provide seven days' advance notice for each test. Include scheduled test dates and times.

B. Perform TAB after leakage and pressure tests on air and water distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems' designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.

B. Examine systems for installed balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers. Verify that locations of these balancing devices are accessible.

C. Examine the approved submittals for HVAC systems and equipment.

D. Examine design data including HVAC system descriptions, statements of design assumptions for environmental conditions and systems' output, and statements of philosophies and assumptions about HVAC system and equipment controls.

E. Examine ceiling plenums and underfloor air plenums used for supply, return, or relief air to verify that they meet the leakage class of connected ducts as specified in Section 23 31 13 "Metal Ducts" and are properly separated from adjacent areas. Verify that penetrations in plenum walls are sealed and fire-stopped if required.

F. Examine equipment performance data including fan and pump curves.
   1. Relate performance data to Project conditions and requirements, including system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.
   2. Calculate system-effect factors to reduce performance ratings of HVAC equipment when installed under conditions different from the conditions used to rate equipment performance. To calculate system effects for air systems, use tables and charts found in AMCA 201, "Fans and Systems," or in SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Duct Design." Compare results with the design data and installed conditions.

G. Examine system and equipment installations and verify that field quality-control testing, cleaning, and adjusting specified in individual Sections have been performed.

H. Examine test reports specified in individual system and equipment Sections.

I. Examine HVAC equipment and filters and verify that bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.

J. Examine operating safety interlocks and controls on HVAC equipment.

K. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

## 3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes strategies and step-by-step procedures.

B. Complete system-readiness checks and prepare reports. Verify the following:
1. Permanent electrical-power wiring is complete.
2. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
3. Equipment and duct access doors are securely closed.
4. Balance, smoke, and fire dampers are open.
5. Isolating and balancing valves are open and control valves are operational.
6. Ceilings are installed in critical areas where air-pattern adjustments are required and access to balancing devices is provided.
7. Windows and doors can be closed so indicated conditions for system operations can be met.

## 3.3 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in AABC's "National Standards for Total System Balance" or NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems" and in this Section.
1. Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 7.2.2 - "Air Balancing."

B. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary for TAB procedures.
1. After testing and balancing, patch probe holes in ducts with same material and thickness as used to construct ducts.
2. After testing and balancing, install test ports and duct access doors that comply with requirements in Section 23 33 00 "Air Duct Accessories."
3. Install and join new insulation that matches removed materials. Restore insulation, coverings, vapor barrier, and finish according to Section 23 07 13 "Duct Insulation," Section 23 07 16 "HVAC Equipment Insulation," and Section 23 07 19 "HVAC Piping Insulation."

C. Mark equipment and balancing devices, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material to show final settings.

D. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound (IP) units.

## 3.4 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.

B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" duct layouts.

C. For variable-air-volume systems, develop a plan to simulate diversity.

D. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct-airflow measurements.

E. Check airflow patterns from the outdoor-air louvers and dampers and the return- and exhaust-air dampers through the supply-fan discharge and mixing dampers.

F. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.

G. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.

H. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.

I. Check for airflow blockages.

J. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.

K. Check for proper sealing of air-handling-unit components.

L. Verify that air duct system is sealed as specified in Section 23 31 13 "Metal Ducts."

## 3.5 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS

A. Adjust fans to deliver total indicated airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.
   1. Measure total airflow.
      a. Where sufficient space in ducts is unavailable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, measure airflow at terminal outlets and inlets and calculate the total airflow.
   2. Measure fan static pressures as follows to determine actual static pressure:
      a. Measure outlet static pressure as far downstream from the fan as practical and upstream from restrictions in ducts such as elbows and transitions.
      b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
      c. Measure inlet static pressure of single-inlet fans in the inlet duct as near the fan as possible, upstream from the flexible connection, and downstream from duct restrictions.
      d. Measure inlet static pressure of double-inlet fans through the wall of the plenum that houses the fan.
   3. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up an air-handling unit, rooftop unit, and other air-handling and -treating equipment.
      a. Report the cleanliness status of filters and the time static pressures are measured.
   4. Measure static pressures entering and leaving other devices, such as sound traps, heat-recovery equipment, and air washers, under final balanced conditions.
   5. Review Record Documents to determine variations in design static pressures versus actual static pressures. Calculate actual system-effect factors. Recommend adjustments to accommodate actual conditions.
   6. Obtain approval from Engineer for adjustment of fan speed higher or lower than indicated speed. Comply with requirements in HVAC Sections for air-handling units for adjustment of fans, belts, and pulley sizes to achieve indicated air-handling-unit performance.

7. Do not make fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan-motor amperage to ensure that no overload will occur. Measure amperage in full-cooling, full-heating, economizer, and any other operating mode to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.

B. Adjust volume dampers for main duct, submain ducts, and major branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.
   1. Measure airflow of submain and branch ducts.
      a. Where sufficient space in submain and branch ducts is unavailable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, measure airflow at terminal outlets and inlets and calculate the total airflow for that zone.
   2. Measure static pressure at a point downstream from the balancing damper, and adjust volume dampers until the proper static pressure is achieved.
   3. Remeasure each submain and branch duct after all have been adjusted. Continue to adjust submain and branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.

C. Measure air outlets and inlets without making adjustments.
   1. Measure terminal outlets using a direct-reading hood or outlet manufacturer's written instructions and calculating factors.

D. Adjust air outlets and inlets for each space to indicated airflows within specified tolerances of indicated values. Make adjustments using branch volume dampers rather than extractors and the dampers at air terminals.
   1. Adjust each outlet in same room or space to within specified tolerances of indicated quantities without generating noise levels above the limitations prescribed by the Contract Documents.
   2. Adjust patterns of adjustable outlets for proper distribution without drafts.

## 3.6 PROCEDURES FOR MOTORS

A. Motors, 1/2 HP and Larger: Test at final balanced conditions and record the following data:
   1. Manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number.
   2. Motor horsepower rating.
   3. Motor rpm.
   4. Efficiency rating.
   5. Nameplate and measured voltage, each phase.
   6. Nameplate and measured amperage, each phase.
   7. Starter thermal-protection-element rating.

B. Motors Driven by Variable-Frequency Controllers: Test for proper operation at speeds varying from minimum to maximum. Test the manual bypass of the controller to prove proper operation. Record observations including name of controller manufacturer, model number, serial number, and nameplate data.

## 3.7 PROCEDURES FOR CONDENSING UNITS

A. Verify proper rotation of fans.

B. Measure entering- and leaving-air temperatures.

C. Record compressor data.

## 3.8 PROCEDURES FOR HEAT-TRANSFER COILS

A. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each water coil:
1. Entering- and leaving-water temperature.
2. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
3. Wet-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air for cooling coils.
4. Airflow.
5. Air pressure drop.

B. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each electric heating coil:
1. Nameplate data.
2. Airflow.
3. Entering- and leaving-air temperature at full load.
4. Voltage and amperage input of each phase at full load and at each incremental stage.
5. Calculated kilowatt at full load.
6. Fuse or circuit-breaker rating for overload protection.

C. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each refrigerant coil:
1. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
2. Wet-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
3. Airflow.
4. Air pressure drop.
5. Refrigerant suction pressure and temperature.

## 3.9 TOLERANCES

A. Set HVAC system's air flow rates and water flow rates within the following tolerances:
1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans and Equipment with Fans: Plus or minus 10 percent.
2. Air Outlets and Inlets: Plus or minus 10 percent.
3. Heating-Water Flow Rate: Plus or minus 10 percent.
4. Cooling-Water Flow Rate: Plus or minus 10 percent.

## 3.10 REPORTING

A. Initial Construction-Phase Report: Based on examination of the Contract Documents as specified in "Examination" Article, prepare a report on the adequacy of design for systems' balancing devices. Recommend changes and additions to systems' balancing devices to facilitate proper performance measuring and balancing. Recommend changes and additions to HVAC systems and general construction to allow access for performance measuring and balancing devices.

B. Status Reports: Prepare weekly progress reports to describe completed procedures, procedures in progress, and scheduled procedures. Include a list of deficiencies and problems found in systems being tested and balanced. Prepare a separate report for each system and each building floor for systems serving multiple floors.

## 3.11 FINAL REPORT

A. General: Prepare a certified written report; tabulate and divide the report into separate sections for tested systems and balanced systems.
   1. Include a certification sheet at the front of the report's binder, signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.
   2. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.

B. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field-report data, include the following:
   1. Fan curves.
   2. Manufacturers' test data.
   3. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
   4. Other information relative to equipment performance; do not include Shop Drawings and product data.

C. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data:
   1. Title page.
   2. Name and address of the TAB contractor.
   3. Project name.
   4. Project location.
   5. Architect's name and address.
   6. Engineer's name and address.
   7. Contractor's name and address.
   8. Report date.
   9. Signature of TAB supervisor who certifies the report.
   10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
   11. Summary of contents including the following:
      a. Indicated versus final performance.
      b. Notable characteristics of systems.
      c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.
   12. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
   13. Data for terminal units, including manufacturer's name, type, size, and fittings.
   14. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports vary from indicated values.
   15. Test conditions for fans and pump performance forms including the following:
      a. Settings for outdoor-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.
      b. Conditions of filters.
      c. Cooling coil, wet- and dry-bulb conditions.
      d. Fan drive settings including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.
      e. Settings for supply-air, static-pressure controller.
      f. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.

D. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of air and hydronic distribution systems. Present each system with single-line diagram and include the following:
   1. Quantities of outdoor, supply, return, and exhaust airflows.
   2. Water and steam flow rates.
   3. Duct, outlet, and inlet sizes.
   4. Pipe and valve sizes and locations.
   5. Terminal units.
   6. Balancing stations.
   7. Position of balancing devices.

E. Air-Handling-Unit Test Reports: For air-handling units with coils, include the following:

1. Unit Data:
   a. Unit identification.
   b. Location.
   c. Make and type.
   d. Model number and unit size.
   e. Manufacturer's serial number.
   f. Unit arrangement and class.
   g. Discharge arrangement.
   h. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
   i. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.
   j. Number, make, and size of belts.
   k. Number, type, and size of filters.
2. Motor Data:
   a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
   b. Horsepower and rpm.
   c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
   d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
   e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
   f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.
3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
   a. Total air flow rate in cfm.
   b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
   c. Fan rpm.
   d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
   e. Filter static-pressure differential in inches wg.
   f. Preheat-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
   g. Cooling-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
   h. Outdoor airflow in cfm.
   i. Return airflow in cfm.
   j. Outdoor-air damper position.
   k. Return-air damper position.

F. Apparatus-Coil Test Reports:
1. Coil Data:
   a. System identification.
   b. Location.
   c. Coil type.
   d. Number of rows.
   e. Fin spacing in fins per inch o.c.
   f. Make and model number.
   g. Face area in sq. ft.
   h. Tube size in NPS.
   i. Tube and fin materials.
   j. Circuiting arrangement.
2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
   a. Air flow rate in cfm.
   b. Average face velocity in fpm.
   c. Air pressure drop in inches wg.
   d. Outdoor-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
   e. Return-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
   f. Entering-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
   g. Leaving-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
   h. Entering-water temperature in deg F.
   i. Leaving-water temperature in deg F.

j. Refrigerant expansion valve and refrigerant types.
k. Refrigerant suction pressure in psig.
l. Refrigerant suction temperature in deg F.

G. Gas- and Oil-Fired Heat Apparatus Test Reports: In addition to manufacturer's factory startup equipment reports, include the following:

H. Electric-Coil Test Reports: For electric furnaces, duct coils, and electric coils installed in central-station air-handling units, include the following:
1. Unit Data:
a. System identification.
b. Location.
c. Coil identification.
d. Capacity in Btu/h.
e. Number of stages.
f. Connected volts, phase, and hertz.
g. Rated amperage.
h. Air flow rate in cfm.
i. Face area in sq. ft.
j. Minimum face velocity in fpm.
2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
a. Heat output in Btu/h.
b. Air flow rate in cfm.
c. Air velocity in fpm.
d. Entering-air temperature in deg F.
e. Leaving-air temperature in deg F.
f. Voltage at each connection.
g. Amperage for each phase.

I. Fan Test Reports: For supply, return, and exhaust fans, include the following:
1. Fan Data:
a. System identification.
b. Location.
c. Make and type.
d. Model number and size.
e. Manufacturer's serial number.
f. Arrangement and class.
g. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
h. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.
2. Motor Data:
a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
b. Horsepower and rpm.
c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.
g. Number, make, and size of belts.
3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
c. Fan rpm.
d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
e. Suction static pressure in inches wg.

J. Round, Flat-Oval, and Rectangular Duct Traverse Reports: Include a diagram with a grid representing the duct cross-section and record the following:
   1. Report Data:
      a. System and air-handling-unit number.
      b. Location and zone.
      c. Traverse air temperature in deg F.
      d. Duct static pressure in inches wg.
      e. Duct size in inches.
      f. Duct area in sq. ft.
      g. Indicated air flow rate in cfm.
      h. Indicated velocity in fpm.
      i. Actual air flow rate in cfm.
      j. Actual average velocity in fpm.
      k. Barometric pressure in psig.

K. Air-Terminal-Device Reports:
   1. Unit Data:
      a. System and air-handling unit identification.
      b. Location and zone.
      c. Apparatus used for test.
      d. Area served.
      e. Make.
      f. Number from system diagram.
      g. Type and model number.
      h. Size.
      i. Effective area in sq. ft.
   2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
      a. Air flow rate in cfm.
      b. Air velocity in fpm.
      c. Preliminary air flow rate as needed in cfm.
      d. Preliminary velocity as needed in fpm.
      e. Final air flow rate in cfm.
      f. Final velocity in fpm.
      g. Space temperature in deg F.

L. System-Coil Reports: For reheat coils and water coils of terminal units, include the following:
   1. Unit Data:
      a. System and air-handling-unit identification.
      b. Location and zone.
      c. Room or riser served.
      d. Coil make and size.
      e. Flowmeter type.
   2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
      a. Air flow rate in cfm.
      b. Entering-water temperature in deg F.
      c. Leaving-water temperature in deg F.
      d. Water pressure drop in feet of head or psig.
      e. Entering-air temperature in deg F.
      f. Leaving-air temperature in deg F.

M. Instrument Calibration Reports:
   1. Report Data:
      a. Instrument type and make.
      b. Serial number.

c. Application.
d. Dates of use.
e. Dates of calibration.

## 3.12 INSPECTIONS

A. Initial Inspection:
1. After testing and balancing are complete, operate each system and randomly check measurements to verify that the system is operating according to the final test and balance readings documented in the final report.
2. Check the following for each system:
a. Measure airflow of at least 10 percent of air outlets.
b. Measure water flow of at least 5 percent of terminals.
c. Measure room temperature at each thermostat/temperature sensor. Compare the reading to the set point.
d. Verify that balancing devices are marked with final balance position.
e. Note deviations from the Contract Documents in the final report.

B. Final Inspection:
1. After initial inspection is complete and documentation by random checks verifies that testing and balancing are complete and accurately documented in the final report, request that a final inspection be made Engineers.
2. The TAB contractor's test and balance engineer shall conduct the inspection in the presence of Project HVAC Engineer.
3. HVAC engineer randomly select measurements, documented in the final report, to be rechecked. Rechecking shall be limited to either 10 percent of the total measurements recorded or the extent of measurements that can be accomplished in a normal 8-hour business day.
4. If rechecks yield measurements that differ from the measurements documented in the final report by more than the tolerances allowed, the measurements shall be noted as "FAILED."
5. If the number of "FAILED" measurements is greater than 10 percent of the total measurements checked during the final inspection, the testing and balancing shall be considered incomplete and shall be rejected.

C. TAB Work will be considered defective if it does not pass final inspections. If TAB Work fails, proceed as follows:
1. Recheck all measurements and make adjustments. Revise the final report and balancing device settings to include all changes; resubmit the final report and request a second final inspection.
2. If the second final inspection also fails, Owner may contract the services of another TAB contractor to complete TAB Work according to the Contract Documents and deduct the cost of the services from the original TAB contractor's final payment.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

## 3.13 ADDITIONAL TESTS

A. Within 90 days of completing TAB, perform additional TAB to verify that balanced conditions are being maintained throughout and to correct unusual conditions.

B. Seasonal Periods: If initial TAB procedures were not performed during near-peak summer and winter conditions, perform additional TAB during near-peak summer and winter conditions.

C. T & B contractor shall include 16 hours of time dedicated to verification of final Test and Balance Report. This shall be done on-site, with instruments, and in the presence of the Commissioning Agent (Cx). Cx shall require random system testing. If more than 10% of tests are beyond reported value tolerances. The entire report is subject to re-test in its entirety.

D.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 23 07 13**

**DUCT INSULATION**

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes insulating the following duct services:

1. Indoor, concealed supply and outdoor air.
2. Indoor, exposed supply and outdoor air.
3. Indoor, concealed return and exhaust located in unconditioned space.
4. Indoor, exposed return and exhaust located in unconditioned space.
5. Outdoor, concealed supply and return.
6. Outdoor, exposed supply and return.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 23 Section "HVAC Equipment Insulation."
2. Division 23 Section "HVAC Piping Insulation."
3. Division 23 Section "Metal Ducts" for duct liners.

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory- and field-applied if any).

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
2. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, dampers, specialties and flanges for each type of insulation.
3. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
4. Detail application at linkages of control devices.

C. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

D. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.

E. Field quality-control reports.

## 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.

B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

## 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

## 1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with duct Installer for duct insulation application. Before preparing ductwork Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

## 1.7 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Duct Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Duct and Plenum Insulation Schedule," and "Aboveground, Outdoor Duct and Plenum Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.

B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.

D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.

E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

F. Flexible Elastomeric Insulation: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type II for sheet materials.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.; Aerocel.
    b. Armacell LLC; AP Armaflex.
    c. K-Flex USA; Insul-Sheet, K-Flex Gray Duct Liner, and K-FLEX LS.

G. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II and ASTM C 1290 Type III with factory-applied FSK jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. CertainTeed Corp.; SoftTouch Duct Wrap.
    b. Johns Manville; Microlite.
    c. Knauf Insulation; Friendly Feel Duct Wrap.
    d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley Wrap.
    e. Owens Corning; SOFTR All-Service Duct Wrap.

H. Mineral-Fiber Board Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 612, Type IA or Type IB. For duct and plenum applications, provide insulation with factory-applied FSK jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. CertainTeed Corp.; Commercial Board.
    b. Johns Manville; 800 Series Spin-Glas.
    c. Knauf Insulation; Insulation Board.
    d. Manson Insulation Inc.; AK Board.

e. Owens Corning; Fiberglas 700 Series.

## 2.2 FIRE-RATED INSULATION SYSTEMS

A. Fire-Rated Blanket: High-temperature, flexible, blanket insulation with FSK jacket that is tested and certified to provide a 2-hour fire rating by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. CertainTeed Corp.; FlameChek.
b. Johns Manville; Firetemp Wrap.
c. Nelson Fire Stop Products; Nelson FSB Flameshield Blanket.
d. Thermal Ceramics; FireMaster Duct Wrap.
e. 3M; Fire Barrier Wrap Products.
f. Unifrax Corporation; FyreWrap.

## 2.3 ADHESIVES

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.

B. Flexible Elastomeric Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.; Aeroseal.
b. Armacell LLC; Armaflex 520 Adhesive.
c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc.; 85-75.
d. K-Flex USA; R-373 Contact Adhesive.

2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

C. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc.; CP-127.
b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.
c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc.; 85-60/85-70.
d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.

2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

D. FSK Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc.; CP-82.
b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.
c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc.; 85-50.
d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.

2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

E. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Dow Corning Corporation; 739, Dow Silicone.
b. Johns Manville; Zeston Perma-Weld, CEEL-TITE Solvent Welding Adhesive.
c. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; Welding Adhesive.
d. Speedline Corporation; Polyco VP Adhesive.

2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

## 2.4 MASTICS

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.

1. For indoor applications, use mastics that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for indoor use on below ambient services.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc; CP-30.
b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 501.
c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc.; 30-35.
d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-10.

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm at 35-mil dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: 0 to 180 deg F.
4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 44 percent by volume and 62 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

C. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for outdoor use on below ambient services.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc.; Encacel.
b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 570.
c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc.; 60-95/60-96.

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm at 30-mil dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 220 deg F.

4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 33 percent by volume and 46 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

## 2.5 LAGGING ADHESIVES

A. Description: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class I, Grade A and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

1. For indoor applications, use lagging adhesives that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc.; CP-50 AHV2.
    b. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc.; 30-36.
    c. Vimasco Corporation; 713 and 714.

3. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over duct insulation.
4. Service Temperature Range: 0 to plus 180 deg F.
5. Color: White.

## 2.6 SEALANTS

A. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc.; CP-76.
    b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 405.
    c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc.; 95-44.
    d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.

2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
5. Color: Aluminum.
6. For indoor applications, use sealants that have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

B. PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc.; CP-76.

2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
5. Color: White.
6. For indoor applications, use sealants that have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

## 2.7 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:

1. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.

## 2.8 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.

B. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil-face, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing.

C. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Johns Manville; Zeston.
b. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; FG Series.
c. Proto Corporation; LoSmoke.
d. Speedline Corporation; SmokeSafe.

2. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
3. Color: White.

D. Metal Jacket:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc.; Metal Jacketing Systems.
b. ITW Insulation Systems; Aluminum and Stainless Steel Jacketing.
c. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate.

2. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005, Temper H-14.

a. Sheet and roll stock ready for shop or field sizing.
b. Finish and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
c. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 1-mil thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
d. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 3-mil thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.

## 2.9 TAPES

A. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 491 AWF FSK.
    b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0827.
    c. Compac Corporation; 110 and 111.
    d. Venture Tape; 1525 CW NT, 1528 CW, and 1528 CW/SQ.

2. Width: 3 inches.
3. Thickness: 6.5 mils.
4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 2 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
7. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.

B. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive; suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 370 White PVC tape.
    b. Compac Corporation; 130.
    c. Venture Tape; 1506 CW NS.

2. Width: 2 inches.
3. Thickness: 6 mils.
4. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 500 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch in width.

C. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 488 AWF.
    b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0800.
    c. Compac Corporation; 120.
    d. Venture Tape; 3520 CW.

2. Width: 2 inches.
3. Thickness: 3.7 mils.
4. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 5 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch in width.

## 2.10 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. ITW Insulation Systems; Gerrard Strapping and Seals.

b. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate Strapping, Seals, and Springs.

2. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240, Type 304 or Type 316; 0.015 inch thick, 3/4 inch wide with closed seal.
3. Aluminum: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 3/4 inch wide with closed seal.
4. Springs: Twin spring set constructed of stainless steel with ends flat and slotted to accept metal bands. Spring size determined by manufacturer for application.

B. Insulation Pins and Hangers:

1. Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.

a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

1) AGM Industries, Inc.; CWP-1.
2) GEMCO; CD.
3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; CD.
4) Nelson Stud Welding; TPA, TPC, and TPS.

2. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch galvanized carbon-steel washer.

a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

1) AGM Industries, Inc.; CHP-1.
2) GEMCO; Cupped Head Weld Pin.
3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Cupped Head.
4) Nelson Stud Welding; CHP.

3. Metal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:

a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

1) AGM Industries, Inc.; Tactoo Perforated Base Insul-Hangers.
2) GEMCO; Perforated Base.
3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Spindle.

b. Baseplate: Perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.
c. Spindle: Aluminum, fully annealed, 0.106-inch-diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
d. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.

4. Self-Sticking-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:

    a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

        1) AGM Industries, Inc.; Tactoo Self-Adhering Insul-Hangers.
        2) GEMCO; Peel & Press.
        3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Self Stick.

    b. Baseplate: Galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.
    c. Spindle: Copper- or zinc-coated, low-carbon steel, fully annealed, 0.106-inch-diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
    d. Adhesive-backed base with a peel-off protective cover.

5. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch thick, galvanized-steel sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.

    a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

        1) AGM Industries, Inc.; RC-150.
        2) GEMCO; R-150.
        3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; WA-150.
        4) Nelson Stud Welding; Speed Clips.

    b. Protect ends with capped self-locking washers incorporating a spring steel insert to ensure permanent retention of cap in exposed locations.

C. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch wide, stainless steel or Monel.

D. Wire: 0.062-inch soft-annealed, stainless steel.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. C & F Wire.

## 2.11 CORNER ANGLES

A. Aluminum Corner Angles: 0.040 inch thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch, aluminum according to ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14.

B. Stainless-Steel Corner Angles: 0.024 inch thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch, stainless steel according to ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240, Type 304 or Type 316.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.

1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

### 3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of ducts and fittings.

B. Install insulation materials, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of duct system as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

G. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

H. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

I. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.

1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

J. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

K. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:

1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c.

    a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.

4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to duct flanges and fittings.

L. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.

M. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

N. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

## 3.4 PENETRATIONS

A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.

3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

D. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves for fire-rated wall and partition penetrations. Externally insulate damper sleeves to match adjacent insulation and overlap duct insulation at least 2 inches.

1. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping"firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.

E. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:

1. Duct: For penetrations through fire-rated assemblies, terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves and externally insulate damper sleeve beyond floor to match adjacent duct insulation. Overlap damper sleeve and duct insulation at least 2 inches.
2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

## 3.5 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION

A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

## 3.6 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

A. Blanket Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.

1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 50 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:

    a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
    b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches, place pins 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
    c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
    d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
    e. Impale insulation over pins and attach speed washers.

f. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.

4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, 1 inch o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.

   a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
   b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F at 18-foot intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to two times the insulation thickness, but not less than 3 inches.

5. Overlap unfaced blankets a minimum of 2 inches on longitudinal seams and end joints. At end joints, secure with steel bands spaced a maximum of 18 inches o.c.
6. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
7. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.

B. Board Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.

1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 50 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:

   a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
   b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches, space pins 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
   c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
   d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
   e. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.

4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from one edge and one end of insulation segment.

Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, 1 inch o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.

a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F at 18-foot intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to two times the insulation thickness, but not less than 3 inches.

5. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Groove and score insulation to fit as closely as possible to outside and inside radius of elbows. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
6. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.

## 3.7 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

A. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:

1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
4. Install jacket with 1-1/2-inch laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch wide joint strips at end joints.
5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.

B. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints; for horizontal applications, install with longitudinal seams along top and bottom of tanks and vessels. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.

1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.

C. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches o.c. and at end joints.

## 3.8 FIRE-RATED INSULATION SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Where fire-rated insulation system is indicated, secure system to ducts and duct hangers and supports to maintain a continuous fire rating.

B. Insulate duct access panels and doors to achieve same fire rating as duct.

C. Install firestopping at penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Fire-stop systems are specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

## 3.9 FINISHES

A. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.

B. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

## 3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Inspect ductwork, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to one location for each duct system defined in the "Duct Insulation Schedule, General" Article.

C. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

## 3.11 DUCT INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Plenums and Ducts Requiring Insulation:

1. Indoor, concealed supply and outdoor air.
2. Indoor, exposed supply and outdoor air.
3. Indoor, concealed return and exhaust located in unconditioned space.
4. Indoor, exposed return and exhaust located in unconditioned space.
5. Outdoor, concealed supply and return.
6. Outdoor, exposed supply and return.

B. Items Not Insulated:

1. Fibrous-glass ducts.
2. Metal ducts with duct liner of sufficient thickness to comply with energy code and ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.
3. Factory-insulated flexible ducts.
4. Factory-insulated plenums and casings.
5. Flexible connectors.
6. Vibration-control devices.
7. Factory-insulated access panels and doors.

## 3.12 INDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Refer to schedule on mechanical plans for requirements.

### 3.13 ABOVEGROUND, OUTDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Refer to schedule on mechanical plans for requirements.

### 3.14 INDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

C. Ducts and Plenums, Concealed:

1. None.

D. Ducts and Plenums, Exposed:

1. None.

### 3.15 OUTDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

C. Ducts and Plenums, Concealed:

1. Flex Clad 400.

D. Ducts and Plenums, Exposed:

1. Flex Clad 400.

END OF SECTION 23 07 13

**SECTION 23 07 19**

**HVAC PIPING INSULATION**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes insulating the following HVAC piping systems:

1. Condensate drain piping.
2. Refrigerant suction and hot-gas piping.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 23 07 13 "Duct Insulation."
2. Section 23 07 16 "HVAC Equipment Insulation."
3. Section 23 21 13.13 "Underground Hydronic Piping" for loose-fill pipe insulation in underground piping outside the building.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied if any).

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
2. Detail attachment and covering of heat tracing inside insulation.
3. Detail insulation application at pipe expansion joints for each type of insulation.
4. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
5. Detail removable insulation at piping specialties.
6. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
7. Detail application at linkages of control devices.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

B. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.

B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 23 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.8 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Piping Insulation Schedule," "Outdoor, Aboveground Piping Insulation Schedule," and "Outdoor, Underground Piping Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.

B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.

D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.

E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

F. Flexible Elastomeric Insulation: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.; Aerocel.
b. Armacell LLC; AP Armaflex.

G. Phenolic:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Polyguard Inc; Poly Phen.
b. Resolco International BV; Insul-phen.

2. Preformed pipe insulation of rigid, expanded, closed-cell structure. Comply with ASTM C 1126, Type III, Grade 1.
3. Block insulation of rigid, expanded, closed-cell structure. Comply with ASTM C 1126, Type II, Grade 1.
4. Factory fabricate shapes according to ASTM C 450 and ASTM C 585.
5. Factory-Applied Jacket: Requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

a. Preformed Pipe Insulation: ASJ.

2.2 INSULATING CEMENTS

A. Expanded or Exfoliated Vermiculite Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C 196.

2.3 ADHESIVES

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.

B. Phenolic Adhesive: Solvent-based resin adhesive, with a service temperature range of minus 75 to plus 300 deg F.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc.; CP-96.
b. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc.; 81-33.

2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

C. Flexible Elastomeric Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.; Aeroseal.
b. Armacell LLC; Armaflex 520 Adhesive.
c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc.; 85-75.

2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

D. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK and PVDC Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc.; CP-82.
b. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc.; 85-50.

2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

E. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Dow Corning Corporation; 739, Dow Silicone.
    b. Johns Manville; Zeston Perma-Weld, CEEL-TITE Solvent Welding Adhesive.

2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

## 2.4 MASTICS

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.

1. For indoor applications, use mastics that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc.; 30-80/30-90.

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure B, 0.013 perm at 43-mil dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 58 percent by volume and 70 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

C. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for outdoor use on below-ambient services.

1. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm at 30-mil dry film thickness.
2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 220 deg F.
3. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 33 percent by volume and 46 percent by weight.
4. Color: White.

D. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above-ambient services.

1. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 1.8 perms at 0.0625-inch dry film thickness.
2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
3. Solids Content: 60 percent by volume and 66 percent by weight.
4. Color: White.

## 2.5 LAGGING ADHESIVES

A. Description: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class I, Grade A and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

1. For indoor applications, use lagging adhesives that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc.; CP-50 AHV2.
    b. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc.; 30-36.
    c. Vimasco Corporation; 713 and 714.

3. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over pipe insulation.
4. Service Temperature Range: 0 to plus 180 deg F.
5. Color: White.

## 2.6 SEALANTS

A. Joint Sealants:

1. Joint Sealants for Phenolic Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc.; CP-76.
    b. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc.; 30-45.
    c. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation; Pittseal 444.

2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Permanently flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 100 to plus 300 deg F.
5. Color: Gray.
6. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
7. Sealants shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

B. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc.; CP-76.
    b. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc.; 95-44.

2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
5. Color: Aluminum.

6. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
7. Sealants shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

C. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl, PVDC, and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
2. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
4. Color: White.
5. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
6. Sealants shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

## 2.7 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:

1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
3. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.
4. FSP Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with polyethylene or polypropylene backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.
5. PVDC Jacket for Indoor Applications: 4-mil-thick, white PVDC biaxially oriented barrier film with a permeance at 0.02 perm when tested according to ASTM E 96/E 96M and with a flame-spread index of 5 and a smoke-developed index of 20 when tested according to ASTM E 84.
6. PVDC Jacket for Outdoor Applications: 6-mil- thick, white PVDC biaxially oriented barrier film with a permeance at 0.01 perm when tested according to ASTM E 96/E 96M and with a flame-spread index of 5 and a smoke-developed index of 25 when tested according to ASTM E 84.
7. PVDC-SSL Jacket: PVDC jacket with a self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip.
8. Vinyl Jacket: White vinyl with a permeance of 1.3 perms when tested according to ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure A, and complying with NFPA 90A and NFPA 90B.

## 2.8 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.

B. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil-face, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing.

C. FSP Jacket: Aluminum-foil-face, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with polyethylene or polypropylene jacketing.

D. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.

1. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
2. Color: White.
3. Factory-fabricated fitting covers to match jacket if available; otherwise, field fabricate.

a. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, unions, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories.

E. Metal Jacket:

1. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005, Temper H-14.

a. Sheet and roll stock ready for shop or field sizing.
b. Finish and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
c. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 3-mil-thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
d. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 3-mil-thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
e. Factory-Fabricated Fitting Covers:

1) Same material, finish, and thickness as jacket.
2) Preformed 2-piece or gore, 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows.
3) Tee covers.
4) Flange and union covers.
5) End caps.
6) Beveled collars.
7) Valve covers.
8) Field fabricate fitting covers only if factory-fabricated fitting covers are not available.

## 2.9 TAPES

A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.

1. Width: 3 inches.
2. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
3. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
4. Elongation: 2 percent.
5. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
6. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.

1. Width: 3 inches.
2. Thickness: 6.5 mils.
3. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
4. Elongation: 2 percent.
5. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
6. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.

C. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive; suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.

1. Width: 2 inches.
2. Thickness: 6 mils.
3. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch in width.
4. Elongation: 500 percent.
5. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch in width.

D. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive.

1. Width: 2 inches.
2. Thickness: 3.7 mils.
3. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inch in width.
4. Elongation: 5 percent.
5. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch in width.

E. PVDC Tape for Indoor Applications: White vapor-retarder PVDC tape with acrylic adhesive.

1. Width: 3 inches.
2. Film Thickness: 4 mils.
3. Adhesive Thickness: 1.5 mils.
4. Elongation at Break: 145 percent.
5. Tensile Strength: 55 lbf/inch in width.

F. PVDC Tape for Outdoor Applications: White vapor-retarder PVDC tape with acrylic adhesive.

1. Width: 3 inches.
2. Film Thickness: 6 mils.
3. Adhesive Thickness: 1.5 mils.
4. Elongation at Break: 145 percent.
5. Tensile Strength: 55 lbf/inch in width.

## 2.10 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:

1. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 316; 0.015 inch thick, 3/4 inch wide with closed seal.
2. Aluminum: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 3/4 inch wide with closed seal.

3. Springs: Twin spring set constructed of stainless steel with ends flat and slotted to accept metal bands. Spring size determined by manufacturer for application.

B. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch- wide, stainless steel or Monel.

C. Wire: 0.080-inch nickel-copper alloy.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.

1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

B. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.

C. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

### 3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.

B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.

G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.

1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.

K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:

1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch-wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c.

    a. For below-ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.

4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.

M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.

N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

P. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:

1. Vibration-control devices.
2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
3. Nameplates and data plates.
4. Manholes.
5. Handholes.
6. Cleanouts.

## 3.4 PENETRATIONS

A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation at Underground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Terminate insulation flush with sleeve seal. Seal terminations with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.

D. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

E. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.

1. Comply with requirements in Section 07 84 13 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.

F. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:

1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 07 84 13 "Penetration Firestopping."

## 3.5 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.

B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:

1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.
2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below-ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below-ambient services and a breather mastic for above-ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.
9. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "union." Match size and color of pipe labels.

C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.

D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:

1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.
2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union long at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges, except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.
5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

## 3.6 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION

A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install mitered sections of pipe insulation.
2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed valve covers manufactured of same material as pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

E. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward-clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

F. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral-fiber blanket insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

## 3.7 INSTALLATION OF PHENOLIC INSULATION

A. General Installation Requirements:

1. Secure single-layer insulation with stainless-steel bands at 12-inch intervals and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Install 2-layer insulation with joints tightly butted and staggered at least 3 inches. Secure inner layer with 0.062-inch wire spaced at 12-inch intervals. Secure outer layer with stainless-steel bands at 12-inch intervals.

B. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient services, secure laps with outward-clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets with vapor retarders on below-ambient services, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of block insulation of same material and thickness as pipe insulation.

D. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed insulation sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed insulation sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

## 3.8 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

A. Where FSK or FSP jackets are indicated, install as follows:

1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
4. Install jacket with 1-1/2-inch laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch- wide joint strips at end joints.
5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.

B. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints; for horizontal applications. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.

1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.

C. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches o.c. and at end joints.

D. Where PVDC jackets are indicated, install as follows:

1. Apply three separate wraps of filament tape per insulation section to secure pipe insulation to pipe prior to installation of PVDC jacket.
2. Wrap factory-presized jackets around individual pipe insulation sections with one end overlapping the previously installed sheet. Install presized jacket with an approximate overlap at butt joint of 2 inches over the previous section. Adhere lap seal using

adhesive or SSL, and then apply 1-1/4 circumferences of appropriate PVDC tape around overlapped butt joint.

3. Continuous jacket can be spiral-wrapped around a length of pipe insulation. Apply adhesive or PVDC tape at overlapped spiral edge. When electing to use adhesives, refer to manufacturer's written instructions for application of adhesives along this spiral edge to maintain a permanent bond.
4. Jacket can be wrapped in cigarette fashion along length of roll for insulation systems with an outer circumference of 33-1/2 inches or less. The 33-1/2-inch-circumference limit allows for 2-inch-overlap seal. Using the length of roll allows for longer sections of jacket to be installed at one time. Use adhesive on the lap seal. Visually inspect lap seal for "fishmouthing," and use PVDC tape along lap seal to secure joint.
5. Repair holes or tears in PVDC jacket by placing PVDC tape over the hole or tear and wrapping a minimum of 1-1/4 circumferences to avoid damage to tape edges.

## 3.9 FINISHES

A. Pipe Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Section 09 91 13 "Exterior Painting" and Section 09 91 23 "Interior Painting."

1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.

a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.

B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.

C. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.

D. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

## 3.10 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:

1. Drainage piping located in crawl spaces.
2. Underground piping.
3. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

## 3.11 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Refer to mechanical plans for requirements.

3.12 OUTDOOR, ABOVEGROUND PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Refer to mechanical plans for requirements.

3.13 INDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

C. Piping, Concealed:

1. FSP-factory.

D. Piping, Exposed:

1. PVC: 20 mils thick.

3.14 OUTDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

C. Piping, Concealed:

1. PVC: 20 mils thick.

D. Piping, Exposed:

1. Aluminum, Smooth 0.020 inch thick.

3.15 UNDERGROUND, FIELD-INSTALLED INSULATION JACKET

A. For underground direct-buried piping applications, install underground direct-buried jacket over insulation material.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 23 23 00**

**REFRIGERANT PIPING**

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes refrigerant piping used for air-conditioning applications.

### 1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Line Test Pressure for Refrigerant R-410A:

1. Suction Lines for Air-Conditioning Applications: 300 psig.
2. Suction Lines for Heat-Pump Applications: 535 psig.
3. Hot-Gas and Liquid Lines: 535 psig.

### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of valve and refrigerant piping specialty indicated. Include pressure drop, based on manufacturer's test data, for the following:

1. Thermostatic expansion valves.
2. Solenoid valves.
3. Hot-gas bypass valves.
4. Filter dryers.
5. Strainers.
6. Pressure-regulating valves.

B. Shop Drawings: Show layout of refrigerant piping and specialties, including pipe, tube, and fitting sizes, flow capacities, valve arrangements and locations, slopes of horizontal runs, oil traps, double risers, wall and floor penetrations, and equipment connection details. Show interface and spatial relationships between piping and equipment.

1. Shop Drawing Scale: 1/4 inch equals 1 foot.
2. Refrigerant piping indicated on Drawings is schematic only. Size piping and design actual piping layout, including oil traps, double risers, specialties, and pipe and tube sizes to accommodate, as a minimum, equipment provided, elevation difference between compressor and evaporator, and length of piping to ensure proper operation and compliance with warranties of connected equipment.

### 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

B. Field quality-control test reports.

### 1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For refrigerant valves and piping specialties to include in maintenance manuals.

### 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."

B. Comply with ASHRAE 15, "Safety Code for Refrigeration Systems."

C. Comply with ASME B31.5, "Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer Components."

### 1.8 PRODUCT STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store piping in a clean and protected area with end caps in place to ensure that piping interior and exterior are clean when installed.

### 1.9 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. These items are specified in Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories."

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Copper Tube: ASTM B 280, Type ACR.

B. Wrought-Copper Fittings: ASME B16.22.

C. Wrought-Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.

D. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32. Use 95-5 tin antimony or alloy HB solder to join copper socket fittings on copper pipe.

E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8.

F. Flexible Connectors:

1. Body: Tin-bronze bellows with woven, flexible, tinned-bronze-wire-reinforced protective jacket.
2. End Connections: Socket ends.
3. Offset Performance: Capable of minimum 3/4-inch misalignment in minimum 7-inch- long assembly.
4. Pressure Rating: Factory test at minimum 500 psig.
5. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.

## 2.2 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, black steel with plain ends; Type, Grade, and wall thickness as selected in Part 3 piping applications articles.

B. Wrought-Steel Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M, for welded joints.

C. Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, steel, including bolts, nuts, and gaskets, bevel-welded end connection, and raised face.

D. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12/D10.12M for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

E. Flanged Unions:

1. Body: Forged-steel flanges for NPS 1 to NPS 1-1/2 and ductile iron for NPS 2 to NPS 3. Apply rust-resistant finish at factory.
2. Gasket: Fiber asbestos free.
3. Fasteners: Four plated-steel bolts, with silicon bronze nuts. Apply rust-resistant finish at factory.
4. End Connections: Brass tailpiece adapters for solder-end connections to copper tubing.
5. Offset Performance: Capable of minimum 3/4-inch misalignment in minimum 7-inch- long assembly.
6. Pressure Rating: Factory test at minimum 400 psig.
7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 330 deg F.

F. Flexible Connectors:

1. Body: Stainless-steel bellows with woven, flexible, stainless-steel-wire-reinforced protective jacket
2. End Connections:

    a. NPS 2 and Smaller: With threaded-end connections.
    b. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: With flanged-end connections.

3. Offset Performance: Capable of minimum 3/4-inch misalignment in minimum 7-inch- long assembly.
4. Pressure Rating: Factory test at minimum 500 psig.
5. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.

## 2.3 VALVES AND SPECIALTIES

A. Diaphragm Packless Valves:

1. Body and Bonnet: Forged brass or cast bronze; globe design with straight-through or angle pattern.
2. Diaphragm: Phosphor bronze and stainless steel with stainless-steel spring.
3. Operator: Rising stem and hand wheel.
4. Seat: Nylon.
5. End Connections: Socket, union, or flanged.
6. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.

B. Packed-Angle Valves:

1. Body and Bonnet: Forged brass or cast bronze.
2. Packing: Molded stem, back seating, and replaceable under pressure.
3. Operator: Rising stem.
4. Seat: Nonrotating, self-aligning polytetrafluoroethylene.
5. Seal Cap: Forged-brass or valox hex cap.
6. End Connections: Socket, union, threaded, or flanged.
7. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
8. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.

C. Check Valves:

1. Body: Ductile iron, forged brass, or cast bronze; globe pattern.
2. Bonnet: Bolted ductile iron, forged brass, or cast bronze; or brass hex plug.
3. Piston: Removable polytetrafluoroethylene seat.
4. Closing Spring: Stainless steel.
5. Manual Opening Stem: Seal cap, plated-steel stem, and graphite seal.
6. End Connections: Socket, union, threaded, or flanged.
7. Maximum Opening Pressure: 0.50 psig.
8. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
9. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.

D. Service Valves:

1. Body: Forged brass with brass cap including key end to remove core.
2. Core: Removable ball-type check valve with stainless-steel spring.
3. Seat: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
4. End Connections: Copper spring.
5. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.

E. Solenoid Valves: Comply with ARI 760 and UL 429; listed and labeled by an NRTL.

1. Body and Bonnet: Plated steel.
2. Solenoid Tube, Plunger, Closing Spring, and Seat Orifice: Stainless steel.
3. Seat: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
4. End Connections: Threaded.
5. Electrical: Molded, watertight coil in NEMA 250 enclosure of type required by location with 1/2-inch conduit adapter, and 24-V ac coil.
6. Working Pressure Rating: 400 psig.
7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.
8. Manual operator.

F. Safety Relief Valves: Comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; listed and labeled by an NRTL.

1. Body and Bonnet: Ductile iron and steel, with neoprene O-ring seal.
2. Piston, Closing Spring, and Seat Insert: Stainless steel.
3. Seat Disc: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
4. End Connections: Threaded.
5. Working Pressure Rating: 400 psig.
6. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.

G. Thermostatic Expansion Valves: Comply with ARI 750.

1. Body, Bonnet, and Seal Cap: Forged brass or steel.
2. Diaphragm, Piston, Closing Spring, and Seat Insert: Stainless steel.
3. Packing and Gaskets: Non-asbestos.
4. Capillary and Bulb: Copper tubing filled with refrigerant charge.
5. Suction Temperature: 40 deg F.
6. Superheat: Adjustable.
7. Reverse-flow option (for heat-pump applications).
8. End Connections: Socket, flare, or threaded union.
9. Working Pressure Rating: 700 psig.

H. Hot-Gas Bypass Valves: Comply with UL 429; listed and labeled by an NRTL.

1. Body, Bonnet, and Seal Cap: Ductile iron or steel.
2. Diaphragm, Piston, Closing Spring, and Seat Insert: Stainless steel.
3. Packing and Gaskets: Non-asbestos.
4. Solenoid Tube, Plunger, Closing Spring, and Seat Orifice: Stainless steel.
5. Seat: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
6. Equalizer: Internal.
7. Electrical: Molded, watertight coil in NEMA 250 enclosure of type required by location with 1/2-inch conduit adapter, and 24-V ac coil.
8. End Connections: Socket.
9. Throttling Range: Maximum 5 psig.
10. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
11. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.

I. Straight-Type Strainers:

1. Body: Welded steel with corrosion-resistant coating.
2. Screen: 100-mesh stainless steel.
3. End Connections: Socket or flare.
4. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
5. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.

J. Angle-Type Strainers:

1. Body: Forged brass or cast bronze.
2. Drain Plug: Brass hex plug.
3. Screen: 100-mesh monel.
4. End Connections: Socket or flare.
5. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
6. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.

K. Moisture/Liquid Indicators:

1. Body: Forged brass.

2. Window: Replaceable, clear, fused glass window with indicating element protected by filter screen.
3. Indicator: Color coded to show moisture content in ppm.
4. Minimum Moisture Indicator Sensitivity: Indicate moisture above 60 ppm.
5. End Connections: Socket or flare.
6. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.

L. Replaceable-Core Filter Dryers: Comply with ARI 730.

1. Body and Cover: Painted-steel shell with ductile-iron cover, stainless-steel screws, and neoprene gaskets.
2. Filter Media: 10 micron, pleated with integral end rings; stainless-steel support.
3. Desiccant Media: Activated alumina.
4. Designed for reverse flow (for heat-pump applications).
5. End Connections: Socket.
6. Access Ports: NPS 1/4 connections at entering and leaving sides for pressure differential measurement.
7. Maximum Pressure Loss: 2 psig.
8. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
9. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.

M. Permanent Filter Dryers: Comply with ARI 730.

1. Body and Cover: Painted-steel shell.
2. Filter Media: 10 micron, pleated with integral end rings; stainless-steel support.
3. Desiccant Media: Activated alumina .
4. Designed for reverse flow (for heat-pump applications).
5. End Connections: Socket.
6. Access Ports: NPS 1/4 connections at entering and leaving sides for pressure differential measurement.
7. Maximum Pressure Loss: 2 psig.
8. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
9. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.

N. Receivers: Comply with ARI 495.

1. Comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; listed and labeled by an NRTL.
2. Comply with UL 207; listed and labeled by an NRTL.
3. Body: Welded steel with corrosion-resistant coating.
4. Tappings: Inlet, outlet, liquid level indicator, and safety relief valve.
5. End Connections: Socket or threaded.
6. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.

O. Liquid Accumulators: Comply with ARI 495.

1. Body: Welded steel with corrosion-resistant coating.
2. End Connections: Socket or threaded.
3. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
4. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.

## 2.4 REFRIGERANTS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Atofina Chemicals, Inc.
2. DuPont Company; Fluorochemicals Div.
3. Honeywell, Inc.; Genetron Refrigerants.
4. INEOS Fluor Americas LLC.

C. ASHRAE 34, R-410A: Pentafluoroethane/Difluoromethane.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS FOR REFRIGERANT R-410A

A. Suction Lines NPS 4 and Smaller for Conventional Air-Conditioning Applications: Copper, Type ACR, drawn-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with soldered joints.

B. Hot-Gas and Liquid Lines, and Suction Lines for Heat-Pump Applications: Copper, Type ACR, drawn-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with 95-5 tin-antimony soldered joints.

## 3.2 VALVE AND SPECIALTY APPLICATIONS

A. Install diaphragm packless valves in suction and discharge lines of compressor.

B. Install service valves for gage taps at inlet and outlet of hot-gas bypass valves and strainers if they are not an integral part of valves and strainers.

C. Install a check valve at the compressor discharge and a liquid accumulator at the compressor suction connection.

D. Except as otherwise indicated, install diaphragm packless valves on inlet and outlet side of filter dryers.

E. Install a full-sized, three-valve bypass around filter dryers.

F. Install solenoid valves upstream from each expansion valve and hot-gas bypass valve. Install solenoid valves in horizontal lines with coil at top.

G. Install thermostatic expansion valves as close as possible to distributors on evaporators.

1. Install valve so diaphragm case is warmer than bulb.
2. Secure bulb to clean, straight, horizontal section of suction line using two bulb straps. Do not mount bulb in a trap or at bottom of the line.
3. If external equalizer lines are required, make connection where it will reflect suction-line pressure at bulb location.

H. Install safety relief valves where required by ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code. Pipe safety-relief-valve discharge line to outside according to ASHRAE 15.

I. Install moisture/liquid indicators in liquid line at the inlet of the thermostatic expansion valve or at the inlet of the evaporator coil capillary tube.

J. Install strainers upstream from and adjacent to the following unless they are furnished as an integral assembly for device being protected:

1. Solenoid valves.
2. Thermostatic expansion valves.
3. Hot-gas bypass valves.
4. Compressor.

K. Install filter dryers in liquid line between compressor and thermostatic expansion valve, and in the suction line at the compressor.

L. Install receivers sized to accommodate pump-down charge.

M. Install flexible connectors at compressors.

## 3.3 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems; indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings.

B. Install refrigerant piping according to ASHRAE 15.

C. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

F. Install piping adjacent to machines to allow service and maintenance.

G. Install piping free of sags and bends.

H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

I. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

J. Refer to Division 23 Sections "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC" and "Sequence of Operations for HVAC Controls" for solenoid valve controllers, control wiring, and sequence of operation.

K. Install piping as short and direct as possible, with a minimum number of joints, elbows, and fittings.

L. Arrange piping to allow inspection and service of refrigeration equipment. Install valves and specialties in accessible locations to allow for service and inspection. Install access doors or panels as specified in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames" if valves or equipment requiring maintenance is concealed behind finished surfaces.

M. Install refrigerant piping in protective conduit where installed belowground.

N. Install refrigerant piping in rigid or flexible conduit in locations where exposed to mechanical injury.

O. Slope refrigerant piping as follows:

1. Install horizontal hot-gas discharge piping with a uniform slope downward away from compressor.
2. Install horizontal suction lines with a uniform slope downward to compressor.
3. Install traps and double risers to entrain oil in vertical runs.
4. Liquid lines may be installed level.

P. When brazing or soldering, remove solenoid-valve coils and sight glasses; also remove valve stems, seats, and packing, and accessible internal parts of refrigerant specialties. Do not apply heat near expansion-valve bulb.

Q. Before installation of steel refrigerant piping, clean pipe and fittings using the following procedures:

1. Shot blast the interior of piping.
2. Remove coarse particles of dirt and dust by drawing a clean, lintless cloth through tubing by means of a wire or electrician's tape.
3. Draw a clean, lintless cloth saturated with trichloroethylene through the tube or pipe. Continue this procedure until cloth is not discolored by dirt.
4. Draw a clean, lintless cloth, saturated with compressor oil, squeezed dry, through the tube or pipe to remove remaining lint. Inspect tube or pipe visually for remaining dirt and lint.
5. Finally, draw a clean, dry, lintless cloth through the tube or pipe.
6. Safety-relief-valve discharge piping is not required to be cleaned but is required to be open to allow unrestricted flow.

R. Install piping with adequate clearance between pipe and adjacent walls and hangers or between pipes for insulation installation.

S. Identify refrigerant piping and valves according to Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

T. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Division 23 Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping."

U. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Division 23 Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping."

V. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Division 23 Section "Escutcheons for HVAC Piping."

## 3.4 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

C. Fill pipe and fittings with an inert gas (nitrogen or carbon dioxide), during brazing or welding, to prevent scale formation.

D. Soldered Joints: Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," Chapter "Pipe and Tube."

1. Use Type BcuP, copper-phosphorus alloy for joining copper socket fittings with copper pipe.
2. Use Type BAg, cadmium-free silver alloy for joining copper with bronze or steel.

F. Threaded Joints: Thread steel pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry-seal threading is specified.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

G. Steel pipe can be threaded, but threaded joints must be seal brazed or seal welded.

H. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12/D10.12M.

I. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

## 3.5 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Hanger, support, and anchor products are specified in Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

B. Install the following pipe attachments:

1. Adjustable steel clevis hangers for individual horizontal runs less than 20 feet long.
2. Roller hangers and spring hangers for individual horizontal runs 20 feet or longer.
3. Pipe Roller: MSS SP-58, Type 44 for multiple horizontal piping 20 feet or longer, supported on a trapeze.
4. Spring hangers to support vertical runs.

5. Copper-clad hangers and supports for hangers and supports in direct contact with copper pipe.

C. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:

1. NPS 1/2: Maximum span, 60 inches; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
2. NPS 5/8: Maximum span, 60 inches; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
3. NPS 1: Maximum span, 72 inches; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
4. NPS 1-1/4: Maximum span, 96 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
5. NPS 1-1/2: Maximum span, 96 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
6. NPS 2: Maximum span, 96 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
7. NPS 2-1/2: Maximum span, 108 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
8. NPS 3: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
9. NPS 4: Maximum span, 12 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.

D. Install hangers for steel piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:

1. NPS 2: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
2. NPS 2-1/2: Maximum span, 11 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
3. NPS 3: Maximum span, 12 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
4. NPS 4: Maximum span, 14 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.

E. Support multifloor vertical runs at least at each floor.

## 3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Comply with ASME B31.5, Chapter VI.
2. Test refrigerant piping, specialties, and receivers. Isolate compressor, condenser, evaporator, and safety devices from test pressure if they are not rated above the test pressure.
3. Test high- and low-pressure side piping of each system separately at not less than the pressures indicated in Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article.

    a. Fill system with nitrogen to the required test pressure.
    b. System shall maintain test pressure at the manifold gage throughout duration of test.
    c. Test joints and fittings with electronic leak detector or by brushing a small amount of soap and glycerin solution over joints.
    d. Remake leaking joints using new materials, and retest until satisfactory results are achieved.

## 3.7 SYSTEM CHARGING

A. Charge system using the following procedures:

1. Install core in filter dryers after leak test but before evacuation.

2. Evacuate entire refrigerant system with a vacuum pump to 500 micrometers. If vacuum holds for 12 hours, system is ready for charging.
3. Break vacuum with refrigerant gas, allowing pressure to build up to 2 psig.
4. Charge system with a new filter-dryer core in charging line.

## 3.8 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust thermostatic expansion valve to obtain proper evaporator superheat.

B. Adjust high- and low-pressure switch settings to avoid short cycling in response to fluctuating suction pressure.

C. Adjust set-point temperature of air-conditioning or chilled-water controllers to the system design temperature.

D. Perform the following adjustments before operating the refrigeration system, according to manufacturer's written instructions:

1. Open shutoff valves in condenser water circuit.
2. Verify that compressor oil level is correct.
3. Open compressor suction and discharge valves.
4. Open refrigerant valves except bypass valves that are used for other purposes.
5. Check open compressor-motor alignment and verify lubrication for motors and bearings.

E. Replace core of replaceable filter dryer after system has been adjusted and after design flow rates and pressures are established.

END OF SECTION

# SECTION 23 31 13

# METAL DUCTS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Single-wall rectangular ducts and fittings.
2. Double-wall rectangular ducts and fittings.
3. Single-wall round and flat-oval ducts and fittings.
4. Double-wall round and flat-oval ducts and fittings.
5. Sheet metal materials.
6. Duct liner.
7. Sealants and gaskets.
8. Hangers and supports.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 23 05 93 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing requirements for metal ducts.
2. Section 23 33 00 "Air Duct Accessories" for dampers, sound-control devices, duct-mounting access doors and panels, turning vanes, and flexible ducts.

### 1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Duct construction, including sheet metal thicknesses, seam and joint construction, reinforcements, and hangers and supports, shall comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and performance requirements and design criteria indicated in "Duct Schedule" Article.

B. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of the following products:

1. Liners and adhesives.
2. Sealants and gaskets.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Fabrication, assembly, and installation, including plans, elevations, sections, components, and attachments to other work. Scale: 1/4" =1'-0".
2. Factory- and shop-fabricated ducts and fittings.
3. Duct layout indicating sizes, configuration, liner material, and static-pressure classes.
4. Elevation of top of ducts.
5. Dimensions of main duct runs from building grid lines.
6. Fittings.
7. Reinforcement and spacing.
8. Seam and joint construction.
9. Penetrations through fire-rated and other partitions.
10. Equipment installation based on equipment being used on Project.
11. Locations for duct accessories, including dampers, turning vanes, and access doors and panels.
12. Hangers and supports, including methods for duct and building attachment and vibration isolation.

## 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Plans, drawn to 1/4" = 1' -0" scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Duct installation indicating coordination with general construction, building components, and other building services. Indicate proposed changes to duct layout.
2. Suspended ceiling components.
3. Structural members to which duct will be attached.
4. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
5. Penetrations of smoke barriers and fire-rated construction.
6. Items penetrating finished ceiling including the following:

    a. Lighting fixtures.
    b. Air outlets and inlets.
    c. Speakers.
    d. Sprinklers.
    e. Access panels.

B. Welding certificates.

C. Field quality-control reports.

## 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for hangers and supports.
2. AWS D1.2, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum," for aluminum supports.
3. AWS D9.1, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for duct joint and seam welding.

B. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and System Start-up."

C. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6.4.4 - "HVAC System Construction and Insulation."

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 SINGLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with the latest edition of SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to the latest edition of SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-1, "Rectangular Duct/Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in the latest edition of SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to the latest edition of SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Duct/Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in the latest edition of SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

D. Elbows, Transitions, Offsets, Branch Connections, and Other Duct Construction: Select types and fabricate according to the latest edition of SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 4, "Fittings and Other Construction," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in the latest edition of SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

### 2.2 DOUBLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. Rectangular Ducts: Fabricate ducts with indicated dimensions for the inner duct.

B. Outer and Inner Duct: Comply with the latest edition of SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

C. Transverse Joints: Select flanged joint types only and fabricate according to the latest edition of SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-1, "Rectangular Duct/Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in the latest edition of SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

D. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to the latest edition of SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Duct/Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in the latest edition of SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

E. Interstitial Insulation: Fibrous-glass liner complying with ASTM C 1071, NFPA 90A, or NFPA 90B; and with NAIMA AH124, "Fibrous Glass Duct Liner Standard."

1. Maximum Thermal Conductivity: 0.27 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F at 75 deg F mean temperature.
2. Install spacers that position the inner duct at uniform distance from outer duct without compressing insulation.
3. Exposed insulation in the airstream is not acceptable.

F. Formed-on Transverse Joints (Flanges): Select joint types and fabricate according to the latest edition of SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-1, "Rectangular Duct/Traverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in the latest edition of SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

G. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to the latest edition of SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Duct/Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in the latest edition of SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

## 2.3 SINGLE-WALL ROUND AND FLAT-OVAL DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with the latest edition of SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

B. Flat-Oval Ducts: Indicated dimensions are the duct width (major dimension) and diameter of the round sides connecting the flat portions of the duct (minor dimension).

C. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to the latest edition of SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Round Duct Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in the latest edition of SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

1. Transverse Joints in Ducts Larger Than 60 Inches in Diameter: Flanged.

D. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to the latest edition of SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-2, "Round Duct Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in the latest edition of SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

1. Fabricate round ducts larger than 90 inches in diameter with butt-welded longitudinal seams.
2. Fabricate flat-oval ducts larger than 72 inches in width (major dimension) with butt-welded longitudinal seams.

E. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate according to the latest edition of SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing

requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in the latest edition of SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

## 2.4 DOUBLE-WALL ROUND AND FLAT-OVAL DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. Flat-Oval Ducts: Indicated dimensions are the duct width (major dimension) and diameter of the round sides connecting the flat portions of the duct (minor dimension) of the inner duct.

B. Outer and Inner Duct: Comply with the latest edition of SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

1. Transverse Joints: Select flanged joint types only and fabricate according to the latest edition of SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Round Duct Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in the latest edition of SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to the latest edition of SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-2, "Round Duct Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in the latest edition of SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

    a. Fabricate round ducts larger than 90 inches in diameter with butt-welded longitudinal seams.
    b. Fabricate flat-oval ducts larger than 72 inches in width (major dimension) with butt-welded longitudinal seams.

3. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

C. Inner Duct: Same construction as outer duct..

D. Interstitial Insulation: Fibrous-glass liner complying with ASTM C 1071, NFPA 90A, or NFPA 90B; and with NAIMA AH124, "Fibrous Glass Duct Liner Standard."

1. Maximum Thermal Conductivity: 0.27 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F at 75 deg F mean temperature.
2. Install spacers that position the inner duct at uniform distance from outer duct without compressing insulation.
3. Exposed insulation in the air stream is not acceptable.

## 2.5 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

A. General Material Requirements: Comply with the latest edition of SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses,

and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.

1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G90.
2. Finishes for Surfaces Exposed to View: Mill phosphatized.

C. Carbon-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 1008, with oiled, matte finish for exposed ducts.

D. Stainless-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 480/A 480M, Type 304 or 316, as indicated in the "Duct Schedule" Article; cold rolled, annealed, sheet. Exposed surface finish shall be No. 2B, No. 2D, No. 3, or No. 4 as indicated in the "Duct Schedule" Article.

E. Aluminum Sheets: Comply with ASTM B 209 Alloy 3003, H14 temper; with mill finish for concealed ducts, and standard, one-side bright finish for duct surfaces exposed to view.

F. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

1. Where black- and galvanized-steel shapes and plates are used to reinforce aluminum ducts, isolate the different metals with butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM gasket materials.

G. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

## 2.6 DUCT LINER - RECTANGULAR DUCTS

A. Fibrous-Glass Duct Liner: Comply with ASTM C 1071, NFPA 90A, or NFPA 90B; and with NAIMA AH124, "Fibrous Glass Duct Liner Standard."

1. Maximum Thermal Conductivity:

1) Type I, Flexible: 0.27 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F at 75 deg F mean temperature.
2) Type II, Rigid: 0.23 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F at 75 deg F mean temperature.

2. Water-Based Liner Adhesive: Comply with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B and with ASTM C 916.

a. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
b. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

B. Insulation Pins and Washers:

1. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.135-inch diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch galvanized carbon-steel washer.
2. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch thick galvanized steel; with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.

C. Shop Application of Duct Liner: Comply with the latest edition of SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 7-11, "Flexible Duct Liner Installation."

1. Adhere a single layer of indicated thickness of duct liner with at least 90 percent adhesive coverage at liner contact surface area. Attaining indicated thickness with multiple layers of duct liner is prohibited.
2. Apply adhesive to transverse edges of liner facing upstream that do not receive metal nosing.
3. Butt transverse joints without gaps, and coat joint with adhesive.
4. Fold and compress liner in corners of rectangular ducts or cut and fit to ensure butted-edge overlapping.
5. Do not apply liner in rectangular ducts with longitudinal joints, except at corners of ducts, unless duct size and dimensions of standard liner make longitudinal joints necessary.
6. Apply adhesive coating on longitudinal seams in ducts with air velocity of 2500 fpm.
7. Secure liner with mechanical fasteners 4 inches from corners and at intervals not exceeding 12 inches transversely; at 3 inches from transverse joints and at intervals not exceeding 18 inches longitudinally.
8. Secure transversely oriented liner edges facing the airstream with metal nosings that have either channel or "Z" profiles or are integrally formed from duct wall. Fabricate edge facings at the following locations:

    a. Fan discharges.
    b. Intervals of lined duct preceding unlined duct.
    c. Upstream edges of transverse joints in ducts where air velocities are higher than 2500 fpm or where indicated.

9. Terminate inner ducts with buildouts attached to fire-damper sleeves, dampers, turning vane assemblies, or other devices. Fabricated buildouts (metal hat sections) or other buildout means are optional; when used, secure buildouts to duct walls with bolts, screws, rivets, or welds.

## 2.7 SEALANT AND GASKETS

A. General Sealant and Gasket Requirements: Surface-burning characteristics for sealants and gaskets shall be a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.

B. Two-Part Tape Sealing System:

1. Tape: Woven cotton fiber impregnated with mineral gypsum and modified acrylic/silicone activator to react exothermically with tape to form hard, durable, airtight seal.
2. Tape Width: 4 inches.
3. Sealant: Modified styrene acrylic.
4. Water resistant.
5. Mold and mildew resistant.
6. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive and negative.

7. Service: Indoor and outdoor.
8. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.
9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum.
10. For indoor applications, sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
11. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

C. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:

1. Application Method: Brush on.
2. Solids Content: Minimum 65 percent.
3. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 20.
4. Water resistant.
5. Mold and mildew resistant.
6. VOC: Maximum 75 g/L (less water).
7. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive and negative.
8. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.

D. Solvent-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:

1. Application Method: Brush on.
2. Base: Synthetic rubber resin.
3. Solvent: Toluene and heptane.
4. Solids Content: Minimum 60 percent.
5. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 60.
6. Water resistant.
7. Mold and mildew resistant.
8. For indoor applications, sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
9. VOC: Maximum 395 g/L.
10. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
11. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive or negative.
12. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
13. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.

E. Flanged Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C 920.

1. General: Single-component, acid-curing, silicone, elastomeric.
2. Type: S.
3. Grade: NS.
4. Class: 25.
5. Use: O.
6. For indoor applications, sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

7. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

F. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.

G. Round Duct Joint O-Ring Seals:

1. Seal shall provide maximum 3 cfm/100 sq. ft. at 1-inch wg and shall be rated for 10-inch wg static-pressure class, positive or negative.
2. EPDM O-ring to seal in concave bead in coupling or fitting spigot.
3. Double-lipped, EPDM O-ring seal, mechanically fastened to factory-fabricated couplings and fitting spigots.

## 2.8 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Cadmium-plated steel rods and nuts.

B. Hanger Rods for Corrosive Environments: Electrogalvanized, all-thread rods or galvanized rods with threads painted with zinc-chromate primer after installation.

C. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."

D. Steel Cables for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 603.

E. Steel Cables for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless steel complying with ASTM A 492.

F. Steel Cable End Connections: Cadmium-plated steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for duct hanger service; with an automatic-locking and clamping device.

G. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.

H. Trapeze and Riser Supports:

1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates.
2. Supports for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless-steel shapes and plates.
3. Supports for Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum or galvanized steel coated with zinc chromate.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 DUCT INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of duct system. Indicated duct locations, configurations, and arrangements were used to size ducts and calculate friction loss for air-handling equipment sizing and for other design considerations. Install duct systems as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings and Coordination Drawings.

B. Install ducts according to the latest edition of SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install round and flat-oval ducts in maximum practical lengths.

D. Install ducts with fewest possible joints.

E. Install factory- or shop-fabricated fittings for changes in direction, size, and shape and for branch connections.

F. Unless otherwise indicated, install ducts vertically and horizontally, and parallel and perpendicular to building lines.

G. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.

H. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch, plus allowance for insulation thickness.

I. Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment rooms and enclosures.

J. Where ducts pass through non-fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, cover the opening between the partition and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as the duct. Overlap openings on four sides by at least 1-1/2 inches.

K. Where ducts pass through fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls, install fire dampers. Comply with requirements in Section 23 33 00 "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers.

L. Protect duct interiors from moisture, construction debris and dust, and other foreign materials. Comply with the latest edition of SMACNA's "IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings Under Construction," Appendix G, "Duct Cleanliness for New Construction Guidelines."

## 3.2 INSTALLATION OF EXPOSED DUCTWORK

A. Protect ducts exposed in finished spaces from being dented, scratched, or damaged.

B. Trim duct sealants flush with metal. Create a smooth and uniform exposed bead. Do not use two-part tape sealing system.

C. Grind welds to provide smooth surface free of burrs, sharp edges, and weld splatter. When welding stainless steel with a No. 3 or 4 finish, grind the welds flush, polish the exposed welds, and treat the welds to remove discoloration caused by welding.

D. Maintain consistency, symmetry, and uniformity in the arrangement and fabrication of fittings, hangers and supports, duct accessories, and air outlets.

E. Repair or replace damaged sections and finished work that does not comply with these requirements.

## 3.3 DUCT SEALING

A. Seal ducts for duct static-pressure, seal classes, and leakage classes specified in "Duct Schedule" Article according to the latest edition of SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

B. Seal ducts to the following seal classes according to the latest edition of SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible":

1. Comply with the latest edition of SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
2. Outdoor, Supply-Air Ducts: Seal Class A.
3. Outdoor, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class C.
4. Outdoor, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class C.
5. Unconditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes 1-1/2-Inch wg and Lower: Seal Class B.
6. Unconditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes Higher Than 1- 1/2-Inch wg: Seal Class A.
7. Unconditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class C.
8. Unconditioned Space, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class B.
9. Conditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes 1-1/2-Inch wg and Lower: Seal Class C.
10. Conditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes Higher Than 1-1/2-Inch wg: Seal Class B.
11. Conditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class B.
12. Conditioned Space, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class C.

## 3.4 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with the latest edition of SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 5, "Hangers and Supports."

B. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.

1. Where practical, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
2. Install powder-actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured.
3. Use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for standard-weight aggregate concretes or for slabs more than 4 inches thick.
4. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
5. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for seismic restraints.

C. Hanger Spacing: Comply with the latest edition of SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct," for maximum hanger spacing; install hangers and supports within 24 inches of each elbow and within 48 inches of each branch intersection.

D. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and angle or channel supports.

E. Support vertical ducts with steel angles or channel secured to the sides of the duct with welds, bolts, sheet metal screws, or blind rivets; support at each floor and at a maximum intervals of 16 feet.

F. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

## 3.5 CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors complying with Section 23 33 00 "Air Duct Accessories."

B. Comply with the latest edition of SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.

## 3.6 PAINTING

A. Paint interior of metal ducts that are visible through registers and grilles and that do not have duct liner. Apply one coat of flat, black, latex paint over a compatible galvanized-steel primer. Paint materials and application requirements are specified in Section 09 91 13 "Exterior Painting" and Section 09 91 23 "Interior Painting."

## 3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Leakage Tests:

1. Comply with the latest edition of SMACNA's "HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual." Submit a test report for each test.
2. Test the following systems:

    a. Supply Ducts with a Pressure Class of 2-Inch wg or Higher: Test representative duct sections totaling no less than 95 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.
    b. Return Ducts with a Pressure Class of 2-Inch wg or Higher: Test representative duct sections totaling no less than 95 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.
    c. Exhaust Ducts with a Pressure Class of 3-Inch wg or Higher: Test representative duct sections totaling no less than 95 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.
    d. Outdoor Air Ducts with a Pressure Class of 2-Inch wg or Higher: Test representative duct sections totaling no less than 95 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.

3. Disassemble, reassemble, and seal segments of systems to accommodate leakage testing and for compliance with test requirements.
4. Test for leaks before applying external insulation.

5. Conduct tests at static pressures equal to maximum design pressure of system or section being tested. If static-pressure classes are not indicated, test system at maximum system design pressure. Do not pressurize systems above maximum design operating pressure.
6. Give five days' advance notice for testing.

## 3.8 DUCT CLEANING

A. Clean new duct system(s) before testing, adjusting, and balancing.

B. Use service openings for entry and inspection.

1. Create new openings and install access panels appropriate for duct static-pressure class if required for cleaning access. Provide insulated panels for insulated or lined duct. Patch insulation and liner as recommended by duct liner manufacturer. Comply with Section 23 33 00 "Air Duct Accessories" for access panels and doors.
2. Disconnect and reconnect flexible ducts as needed for cleaning and inspection.
3. Remove and reinstall ceiling to gain access during the cleaning process.

C. Particulate Collection and Odor Control:

1. When venting vacuuming system inside the building, use HEPA filtration with 99.97 percent collection efficiency for 0.3-micron-size (or larger) particles.
2. When venting vacuuming system to outdoors, use filter to collect debris removed from HVAC system, and locate exhaust downwind and away from air intakes and other points of entry into building.

D. Clean the following components by removing surface contaminants and deposits:

1. Air outlets and inlets (registers, grilles, and diffusers).
2. Supply, return, and exhaust fans including fan housings, plenums (except ceiling supply and return plenums), scrolls, blades or vanes, shafts, baffles, dampers, and drive assemblies.
3. Air-handling unit internal surfaces and components including mixing box, coil section, air wash systems, spray eliminators, condensate drain pans, humidifiers and dehumidifiers, filters and filter sections, and condensate collectors and drains.
4. Coils and related components.
5. Return-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes except in ceiling plenums and mechanical equipment rooms.
6. Supply-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes.
7. Dedicated exhaust and ventilation components and makeup air systems.

E. Mechanical Cleaning Methodology:

1. Clean metal duct systems using mechanical cleaning methods that extract contaminants from within duct systems and remove contaminants from building.
2. Use vacuum-collection devices that are operated continuously during cleaning. Connect vacuum device to downstream end of duct sections so areas being cleaned are under negative pressure.
3. Use mechanical agitation to dislodge debris adhered to interior duct surfaces without damaging integrity of metal ducts, duct liner, or duct accessories.

4. Clean fibrous-glass duct liner with HEPA vacuuming equipment; do not permit duct liner to get wet. Replace fibrous-glass duct liner that is damaged, deteriorated, or delaminated or that has friable material, mold, or fungus growth.
5. Clean coils and coil drain pans according to NADCA 1992. Keep drain pan operational. Rinse coils with clean water to remove latent residues and cleaning materials; comb and straighten fins.
6. Provide drainage and cleanup for wash-down procedures.
7. Antimicrobial Agents and Coatings: Apply EPA-registered antimicrobial agents if fungus is present. Apply antimicrobial agents according to manufacturer's written instructions after removal of surface deposits and debris.

## 3.9 START UP

A. Air Balance: Comply with requirements in Section 23 05 93 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC."

## 3.10 DUCT SCHEDULE

A. Fabricate ducts with galvanized sheet steel except as otherwise indicated and as follows:

B. Supply Ducts:

1. Ducts Connected to Fan Coil Units, Furnaces, Heat Pumps, and Terminal Units (Downstream):

    a. Pressure Class: Positive 1-inch wg.
    b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: Unconditioned – B. Conditioned-C.

2. Ducts Connected to Constant-Volume Air-Handling Units:

    a. Pressure Class: Positive 1-inch wg.
    b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: Unconditioned – B. Conditioned-C.

3. Ducts Connected to Equipment Not Listed Above:

    a. Pressure Class: Positive 1-inch wg.
    b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: Unconditioned – B. Conditioned-C.

C. Return Ducts:

1. Ducts Connected to Fan Coil Units, Furnaces, Heat Pumps, and Terminal Units:

    a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 1-inch wg.
    b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: Unconditioned – B. Conditioned-None.

2. Ducts Connected to Air-Handling Units:

    a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 1 inch wg.
    b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: Unconditioned – B. Conditioned-None.

3. Ducts Connected to Equipment Not Listed Above:

a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 1-inch wg.
b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: Unconditioned – B. Conditioned-None.

D. Exhaust Ducts:

1. Ducts Connected to Fans Exhausting (ASHRAE 62.1, Class 1 and 2) Air:

a. Pressure Class: Negative 1-inch wg.
b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: C.

2. Ducts Connected to Air-Handling Units:

a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.
b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: Unconditioned – A. Conditioned-B.

3. Ducts Connected to Fans Exhausting Laboratory and Process (ASHRAE 62.1, Class 3 and 4) Air:

a. Type 316, stainless-steel sheet.

1) Exposed to View: No. 4 finish.
2) Concealed: No. 2D finish.

b. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 6-inch wg.
c. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: Welded seams, joints, and penetrations.
d. SMACNA Leakage Class: 3.

4. Ducts Connected to Equipment Not Listed Above:

a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.
b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B.

E. Outdoor-Air (Not Filtered, Heated, or Cooled) Ducts:

1. Ducts Connected to Fan Coil Units, Furnaces, Heat Pumps, and Terminal Units

a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 1-inch wg
b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: C.

2. Ducts Connected to Air-Handling Units:

a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 1-inch wg.
b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: C

3. Ducts Connected to Equipment Not Listed Above:

a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.
b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B.

F. Intermediate Reinforcement:

1. Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel.

2. Stainless-Steel Ducts:

   a. Exposed to Airstream: Match duct material.
   b. Not Exposed to Airstream: Match duct material.

3. Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum.

G. Liner:
1. Transfer Ducts: Flexible elastomeric acoustic, 1 inch thick.

H. Double-Wall Duct Interstitial Insulation:

1. Supply Air Ducts: Rectangular: Rigid 1-1/2 inches thick, 2lb/cu.ft density. Round: Blanket 2 inches thick, 3lb/c.f. density.
2. Return Air Ducts: Rectangular: Rigid 1-1/2 inches thick, 2lb/cu.ft density. Round: Blanket 2 inches thick, 3lb/c.f. density.
3. Exhaust Air Ducts: Rectangular: Rigid 1-1/2 inches thick, 2lb/cu.ft density. Round: Blanket 2 inches thick, 3lb/c.f. density.

I. Elbow Configuration:

1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with the latest edition of SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-2, "Rectangular Elbows."

   a. Velocity 1500 fpm or lower:

      1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio.
      2) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with the latest edition of SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows." Type RE2 to be used only when types RE1 and RE3 are not physically allowed. Mitered elbows are only to be used on 90° angles and only when type RE1 fittings cannot be used.
      3) Square throat, radius heel elbows will not be allowed under any circumstances.

   b. Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher:

      1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
      2) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows." Type RE2 to be used only when types RE1 and RE3 are not physically allowed. Mitered elbows are only to be used on 90° angles and only when type RE1 fittings cannot be used.
      3) Square throat, radius heel elbows will not be allowed under any circumstances.

2. Round Duct: Comply with the latest edition of SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "Round Duct Elbows."

a. Minimum Radius-to-Diameter Ratio and Elbow Segments: Comply with the latest edition of SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 3-1, "Mitered Elbows." Elbows with less than 90-degree change of direction have proportionately fewer segments.
   1) Velocity 1500 fpm or lower: 1.0 centerline radius-to-diameter ratio and four segments for 90-degree elbow.
   2) Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher: 1.5 centerline radius-to-diameter ratio and five segments for 90-degree elbow.

b. Round Elbows, 12 Inchesd Smaller in Diameter: Stamped, gored or pleated.
c. Round Elbows, 14 Inches and Larger in Diameter: Standing seam, gored or Welded.

J. Branch Configuration:

1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with the latest edition of SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-6, "Branch Connection."

   a. Rectangular Main to Rectangular Branch: 45-degree entry.
   b. Rectangular Main to Round Branch under 1000 fpm: Spin in.
   c. Rectangular Main to Round Branch over 1000 fpm: Conical Spin in or 45-degree entry.

2. Round and Flat Oval: Comply with the latest edition of SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees." Saddle taps are permitted in existing duct.

   a. Velocity 1500 fpm or Lower: Conical tap.
   b. Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher: 45-degree lateral, 45-degree entry tap or conical tap with 4-inch larger base than tap.

END OF SECTION

# SECTION 23 33 00

# AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Backdraft and pressure relief dampers.
2. Counter balanced backdraft dampers.
3. Manual volume dampers.
4. Control dampers.
5. Fire dampers.
6. Combination fire and smoke dampers.
7. Flange connectors.
8. Remote damper operators.
9. Duct-mounted access doors.
10. Flexible connectors.
11. Flexible ducts.
12. Duct accessory hardware.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 23 37 23 "HVAC Gravity Ventilators" for roof-mounted ventilator caps.
2. Section 28 31 11 "Digital, Addressable Fire-Alarm System" for duct-mounted fire and smoke detectors.

### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. For duct silencers, include pressure drop and dynamic insertion loss data. Include breakout noise calculations for high transmission loss casings.

B. Shop Drawings: For duct accessories. Include plans, elevations, sections, details and attachments to other work.

1. Detail duct accessories fabrication and installation in ducts and other construction. Include dimensions, weights, loads, and required clearances; and method of field assembly into duct systems and other construction. Include the following:

a. Special fittings.
b. Manual volume damper installations.
c. Control-damper installations.
d. Fire-damper, smoke-damper, combination fire- and smoke-damper, ceiling, and corridor damper installations, including sleeves; and duct-mounted access doors and remote damper operators.
e. Duct security bars.
f. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to 1/4"=1'-0"scale, on which ceiling-mounted access panels and access doors required for access to duct accessories are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved.

B. Source quality-control reports.

### 1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air duct accessories to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

### 1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Fusible Links: Furnish quantity equal to 10 percent of amount installed.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 ASSEMBLY DESCRIPTION

A. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," and with NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."

B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

### 2.2 MATERIALS

A. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653.

1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G90.
2. Exposed-Surface Finish: Mill phosphatized.

B. Stainless-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 480 Type 304, and having a No. 2 finish for concealed ducts and No. 4D finish for exposed ducts.

C. Aluminum Sheets: Comply with ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, Temper H14; with mill finish for concealed ducts and standard, 1-side bright finish for exposed ducts.

D. Extruded Aluminum: Comply with ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063, Temper T6.

E. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized-steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts; compatible materials for aluminum and stainless-steel ducts.

F. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

## 2.3 BACKDRAFT AND PRESSURE RELIEF DAMPERS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Ruskin# S3G or comparable product by one of the following:
1. Cesco Products.
2. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
3. Nailor Industries Inc.

B. Description: Gravity balanced.

C. Maximum Air Velocity: 3000 fpm.

D. Maximum System Pressure: 2-inch wg.

E. Frame: Hat-shaped, 20 gauge, galvanized sheet steel, with welded corners or mechanically attached and mounting flange.

F. Blades: Multiple single-piece blades, end pivoted, maximum 4-inch width, 28 guage galvanized steel with sealed edges.

G. Blade Action: Parallel.

H. Blade Seals: Extruded vinyl, mechanically locked.

I. Blade Axles:

1. Material: Nonmetallic up to 42" wide. O/W, stainless steel.

J. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.

K. Return Spring: Adjustable tension.

L. Bearings: synthetic pivot bushings.

M. Accessories:

1. Adjustment device to permit setting for varying differential static pressure.
2. Counterweights and spring-assist kits for vertical airflow installations.

## 2.4 COUNTERBALANCED BACKDRAFT DAMPERS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Ruskin # CBD2 or comparable product by one of the following:
   1. Cesco Products.
   2. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
   3. Nailor Industries Inc.

B. Suitable for horizontal or vertical mounting.

C. Maximum Air Velocity: 1000 fpm.

D. Maximum System Pressure: 2-inch wg.

E. Frame: Hat-shaped, 0.090-inch thick extruded aluminum with welded corners or mechanically attached and mounting flange.

F. Blades:

   1. Multiple, 0.025-inch thick, roll-formed aluminum.
   2. Maximum Width: 6 inches.
   3. Action: Parallel.
   4. Balance: Gravity.
   5. Eccentrically pivoted.

G. Blade Seals: Vinyl.

H. Tie Bars and Brackets:

   1. Material: Aluminum.
   2. Rattle free with 90-degree stop.

I. Counterbalance: Zinc plated steel weights.

J. Bearings: Synthetic.

K. Accessories:

   1. Flange on intake.
   2. Adjustment device for setting varying differential static pressures adjustable to 0.01"wg.

## 2.5 MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS

A. Standard, Steel, Manual Volume Dampers:
   1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Ruskin #MD25 (rectangular) or #MDRS25 (round) or comparable product by one of the following:
      a. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
      b. Nailor Industries Inc.

   2. Standard leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream.
   3. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
   4. Frames:

a. Frame: Hat-shaped, 20 gauge, galvanized sheet steel.
b. Mitered corners.
c. Flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.

5. Blades:

a. Multiple or single blade.
b. Parallel- or opposed-blade design.
c. Galvanized-steel, 20 gauge.

6. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel.
7. Bearings:

a. Molded synthetic.
b. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.

8. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.

## 2.6 CONTROL DAMPERS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Ruskin #CD35 or comparable product by one of the following:
1. Cesco Products
2. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
3. Nailor Industries Inc.

B. Frames:

1. Hat shaped.
2. 16 inch galvanized sheet steel.
3. Interlocking, gusseted corners.

C. Blades:

1. Multiple blade with maximum blade width of 6 inches.
2. Parallel- and opposed-blade design.
3. Galvanized-steel.
4. 16 gauge single skin.
5. Blade Edging: Closed-cell neoprene rated for 10CFM leakage per sq. ft at 1" wg.

D. Blade Axles: 1/2-inch diameter; galvanized steel; blade-linkage hardware of zinc-plated steel and brass; ends sealed against blade bearings.

1. Operating Temperature Range: From minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.

E. Bearings:

1. Molded synthetic.
2. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.
3. Thrust bearings at each end of every blade.

## 2.7 FIRE DAMPERS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Ruskin #IBD2 (1-1/2hr, rectangular), #FDR25 (1-1/2 hour, round), #IBD2-B3 (3hour, rectangular) or comparable product by one of the following:
   1. Cesco Products.
   2. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
   3. Nailor Industries Inc.

B. Type: Static; rated and labeled according to UL 555 by an NRTL.

C. Fire Rating: 1-1/2 and 3 hours.

D. Frame: fabricated with roll-formed, 20 gauge thick galvanized steel; with mitered and interlocking corners.

E. Mounting Sleeve: Factory installed, galvanized sheet steel.

   1. Minimum Thickness: 20 gauge thick, as indicated, and of length to suit application.
   2. Exception: Omit sleeve where damper-frame width permits direct attachment of perimeter mounting angles on each side of wall or floor; thickness of damper frame must comply with sleeve requirements.

F. Mounting Orientation: Vertical or horizontal as indicated.

G. Blades: 24 gauge curtain type.

H. Horizontal Dampers: Include blade lock and stainless-steel closure spring.

I. Heat-Responsive Device: Replaceable, 165 deg F rated, fusible links.

J. Access Door: Factory installed in sleeve.

## 2.8 COMBINATION FIRE AND SMOKE DAMPERS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Ruskin #FSD35 (1-1/2 hr, rectangular), #FSDR35 (1-1/2 hr, round), #FSD60-3 (3 hr, rectangular), or comparable product by one of the following:
   1. Cesco Products.
   2. Greenheck.
   3. Nailor Industries.

B. Type: Dynamic; rated and labeled according to UL 555 and UL 555S by an NRTL.

C. Closing rating in ducts up to 4-inch wg static pressure class and minimum 2000-fpm velocity.

D. Fire Rating: 1-1/2 and 3 hours.

E. Frame: Hat-shaped, 16 gauge, galvanized sheet steel, with interlocking, gusseted corners and mounting flange.

F. Heat-Responsive Device: Replaceable 165 deg F rated, fusible links.

G. Smoke Detector: Integral, factory wired for single-point connection.

H. Blades: Roll-formed, horizontal, overlapping, 16 gauge galvanized sheet steel.

I. Leakage: Class III.

J. Rated pressure and velocity to exceed design airflow conditions.

K. Mounting Sleeve: Factory-installed, 20 gauge, galvanized sheet steel; length to suit wall or floor application with factory-furnished silicone calking.

L. Damper Motors: two-position action.

M. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 23 05 13 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."

1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.
2. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Comply with requirements for electrical devices and connections specified in Direct Digital Controls,
3. Permanent-Split-Capacitor or Shaded-Pole Motors: With oil-immersed and sealed gear trains.
4. Spring-Return Motors: Equip with an integral spiral-spring mechanism where indicated. Enclose entire spring mechanism in a removable housing designed for service or adjustments. Size for running torque rating of 150 in. x lbf and breakaway torque rating of 150 in. x lbf.
5. Outdoor Motors and Motors in Outdoor-Air Intakes: Equip with O-ring gaskets designed to make motors weatherproof. Equip motors with internal heaters to permit normal operation at minus 40 deg F.
6. Nonspring-Return Motors: For dampers larger than 25 sq. ft., size motor for running torque rating of 150 in. x lbf and breakaway torque rating of 300 in. x lbf.
7. Electrical Connection: 115 V, single phase, 60 Hz.

## 2.9 FLANGE CONNECTORS

A. Description: Add-on or roll-formed, factory-fabricated, slide-on transverse flange connectors, gaskets, and components.

B. Material: Galvanized steel.

C. Gage and Shape: Match connecting ductwork.

## 2.10 DUCT SILENCERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the

## 2.11 REMOTE DAMPER OPERATORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Roto-twist.
   2. Young Regulator Company.

B. Description: Cable system designed for remote manual damper adjustment.

C. Tubing: Copper.

D. Cable: Stainless steel.

E. Wall-Box Mounting: Recessed.

F. Wall-Box Cover-Plate Material: Stainless steel.

## 2.12 DUCT-MOUNTED ACCESS DOORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements provide products by one of the following:
   1. Cesco Products.
   2. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
   3. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
   4. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
   5. Nailor Industries Inc.

B. Duct-Mounted Access Doors: Fabricate access panels according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 7-2, "Duct Access Doors and Panels," and 7-3, "Access Doors - Round Duct."

   1. Door:

      a. Double wall, rectangular.
      b. Galvanized sheet metal with insulation fill and thickness as indicated for duct pressure class.
      c. Vision panel.
      d. Hinges and Latches: 1-by-1-inch butt or piano hinge and cam latches.
      e. Fabricate doors airtight and suitable for duct pressure class.

   2. Frame: Galvanized sheet steel, with bend-over tabs and foam gaskets.
   3. Number of Hinges and Locks:

      a. Access Doors Less Than 12 Inches Square: No hinges and two sash locks.
      b. Access Doors up to 18 Inches Square: Continuous and two sash locks.
      c. Access Doors up to 24 by 48 Inches: [Three hinges] Continuous and two compression latches with outside and inside handles.
      d. Access Doors Larger Than 24 by 48 Inches: Continuous and two compression latches with outside and inside handles.

## 2.13 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

A. Materials: Flame-retardant or noncombustible fabrics.

B. Coatings and Adhesives: Comply with UL 181, Class 1.

C. Metal-Edged Connectors: Factory fabricated with a fabric strip 3-1/2 inches wide attached to two strips of 2-3/4-inch- wide, 22 gauge galvanized sheet steel or 20 gauge aluminum sheets. Provide metal compatible with connected ducts.

D. Indoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with neoprene.

1. Minimum Weight: 26 oz./sq. yd.
2. Tensile Strength: 480 lbf/inch in the warp and 360 lbf/inch in the filling.
3. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.

E. Outdoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with weatherproof, synthetic rubber resistant to UV rays and ozone.

1. Minimum Weight: 24 oz./sq. yd.
2. Tensile Strength: 530 lbf/inch in the warp and 440 lbf/inch in the filling.
3. Service Temperature: Minus 50 to plus 250 deg F.

## 2.14 FLEXIBLE DUCTS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Flexmaster #1M or comparable product by one of the following:
1. McGill AirFlow LLC.

B. The duct shall be constructed of a CPE fabric supported by helical wound galvanized steel. The fabric shall be mechanically locked to the steel helix without the use of adhesives or chemicals.

C. The internal working pressure rating shall be at least 6” w.g. positive and 4” w.g. negative with a bursting pressure of at least 2 ½ time the working pressure

D. The duct shall be rated for a velocity of at lease 4000 feet per minute.

E. The duct must be suitable for continuous operation at a temperature range of -20° F to +250° F.

F. Acoustical performance, when tested by an independent laboratory in accordance with the Air Diffusion Council’s Flexible Air Duct Test Code FD 72-R1, Section 3.0, Sound Properties, shall be as follows:

1. The insertion loss (dB) of a 10 foot length of straight duct when tested in accordance with ASTM E477, at a velocity of 2500 feet per minute, shall be at least:

| Octave Band | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Hz. | 125 | 250 | 500 | 1000 | 2000 | 4000 |
| 6” diame-ter | 7 | 31 | 40 | 38 | 40 | 27 |

| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 8" diame-ter | 13 | 29 | 36 | 35 | 38 | 22 |
| 12" diame-ter | 21 | 28 | 29 | 33 | 26 | 12 |

2. The radiated noise reduction (dB) of a 10 foot length of straight duct when tested in accordance with ASTM E477, at a velocity of 2500 feet per minute, shall be at least:

| Octave Band | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Hz. | 125 | 250 | 500 | 1000 | 2000 | 4000 |
| 6" diame-ter | 5 | 8 | 7 | 8 | 11 | 15 |
| 8" diame-ter | 10 | 7 | 7 | 8 | 10 | 13 |
| 12" diame-ter | 9 | 6 | 6 | 5 | 9 | 13 |

3. The self generated sound power levels (LW) dB re $10^{-12}$ Watt of a 10 foot length of straight duct for an empty sheet metal duct when tested in accordance with ASTM E477, at a velocity of 1000 feet per minute, shall not exceed:

| Octave Band | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Hz. | 125 | 250 | 500 | 1000 | 2000 | 4000 |
| 6" diame-ter | 42 | 31 | 23 | 18 | 17 | 21 |
| 8" diame-ter | 41 | 34 | 27 | 19 | 18 | 21 |
| 12" diame-ter | 54 | 45 | 38 | 31 | 27 | 23 |

G. Factory insulate the flexible duct with fiberglass insulation. Provide insulation as required by ASHRAE 90.1.

H. Cover the insulation with a fire retardant metalized vapor barrier jacket reinforced with crosshatched scrim having a permeance of not greater than 0.05 perms when tested in accordance with ASTM #96, Procedure A.

I. Flexible Duct Connectors:

1. Clamps: Nylon strap in sizes 3 through 18 inches, to suit duct size.

## 2.15 DUCT ACCESSORY HARDWARE

A. Instrument Test Holes: Cast iron or cast aluminum to suit duct material, including screw cap and gasket. Size to allow insertion of pitot tube and other testing instruments and of length to suit duct-insulation thickness.

B. Adhesives: High strength, quick setting, neoprene based, waterproof, and resistant to gasoline and grease.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install duct accessories according to applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts and in NAIMA AH116, "Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards," for fibrous-glass ducts.

B. Install duct accessories of materials suited to duct materials; use galvanized-steel accessories in galvanized-steel and fibrous-glass ducts, stainless-steel accessories in stainless-steel ducts, and aluminum accessories in aluminum ducts.

C. Install backdraft dampers at inlet of exhaust fans or exhaust ducts as close as possible to exhaust fan unless otherwise indicated.

D. Install volume dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches extend from larger ducts. Where dampers are installed in ducts having duct liner, install dampers with hat channels of same depth as liner, and terminate liner with nosing at hat channel.

1. Install steel volume dampers in steel ducts.
2. Install aluminum volume dampers in aluminum ducts.

E. Set dampers to fully open position before testing, adjusting, and balancing.

F. Install test holes at fan inlets and outlets and elsewhere as indicated.

G. Install fire dampers according to UL listing.

H. Install duct access doors on sides of ducts to allow for inspecting, adjusting, and maintaining accessories and equipment at the following locations:

1. On both sides of duct coils.
2. Upstream and downstream from duct filters.
3. At outdoor-air intakes and mixed-air plenums.
4. At drain pans and seals.
5. Downstream from manual volume dampers, control dampers, backdraft dampers, and equipment.
6. Adjacent to and close enough to fire or smoke dampers, to reset or reinstall fusible links. Access doors for access to fire or smoke dampers having fusible links shall be pressure relief access doors and shall be outward operation for access doors installed upstream

from dampers and inward operation for access doors installed downstream from dampers.
7. Upstream or downstream from duct silencers.
8. Control devices requiring inspection.
9. Elsewhere as indicated.

I. Install access doors with swing against duct static pressure.

J. Access Door Sizes:

1. One-Hand or Inspection Access: 8 by 5 inches.
2. Two-Hand Access: 12 by 6 inches.
3. Head and Hand Access: 18 by 10 inches.
4. Head and Shoulders Access: 21 by 14 inches.
5. Body Access: 25 by 14 inches.
6. Body plus Ladder Access: 25 by 17 inches.

K. Label access doors according to Section 23 05 53 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" to indicate the purpose of access door.

L. Install flexible connectors to connect ducts to equipment.

M. For fans developing static pressures of 5-inch wg and more, cover flexible connectors with loaded vinyl sheet held in place with metal straps.

N. Connect diffusers or light troffer boots to ducts with maximum 72 inches lengths of flexible duct clamped or strapped in place.

O. Connect flexible ducts to metal ducts with draw bands.

P. Install duct test holes where required for testing and balancing purposes.

Q. Install thrust limits at centerline of thrust, symmetrical on both sides of equipment. Attach thrust limits at centerline of thrust and adjust to a maximum of 1/4-inch movement during start and stop of fans.

## 3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Operate dampers to verify full range of movement.
2. Inspect locations of access doors and verify that purpose of access door can be performed.
3. Operate fire, smoke, and combination fire and smoke dampers to verify full range of movement and verify that proper heat-response device is installed.
4. Inspect turning vanes for proper and secure installation.
5. Operate remote damper operators to verify full range of movement of operator and damper.

END OF SECTION

# SECTION 23 37 13

# DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND GRILLES

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Rectangular and square ceiling diffusers.
2. Louver face diffusers.
3. Adjustable bar registers and grilles.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 08 90 00 "Louvers and Vents" for fixed and adjustable louvers and wall vents, whether or not they are connected to ducts.
2. Section 23 33 00 "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers and volume-control dampers not integral to diffusers, registers, and grilles.

### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, include the following:

1. Data Sheet: Indicate materials of construction, finish, and mounting details; and performance data including throw and drop, static-pressure drop, and noise ratings.
2. Diffuser, Register, and Grille Schedule: Indicate drawing designation, room location, quantity, model number, size, and accessories furnished.

### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to 1/4" = 1'-0" scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved:

1. Ceiling suspension assembly members.
2. Method of attaching hangers to building structure.
3. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
4. Ceiling-mounted items including lighting fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, access panels, and special moldings.
5. Duct access panels.

B. Source quality-control reports.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 CEILING DIFFUSERS

A. Rectangular and Square Ceiling Diffusers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Nailor Industries Inc.
   b. Price Industries.
   c. Titus.

2. Devices shall be specifically designed for variable-air-volume flows.
3. Material: Aluminum.
4. Finish: Baked enamel, white unless otherwise specified.
5. Face Size: 24 by 24 inches for layin and surface-mount by 12 inches
6. Face Style: cone or Plaque. Refer to schedule.
7. Mounting: Surface T-bar. Refer to schedule.
8. Pattern: Fixed.
9. Dampers: None.
10. Accessories: As scheduled.

### 2.2 REGISTERS AND GRILLES

A. Adjustable Bar Register:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Nailor Industries Inc.
   b. Price Industries.
   c. Titus.

2. Material: Aluminum.
3. Finish: Baked enamel, white unless otherwise scheduled.
4. Face Blade Arrangement: As scheduled.
5. Core Construction: Integral.
6. Rear-Blade Arrangement: As scheduled.
7. Frame: 1-1/4 inches wide.
8. Mounting: As scheduled.
9. Damper Type: None.

B. Adjustable Bar Grille:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Nailor Industries Inc.
   b. Price Industries.
   c. Titus.

2. Material: Aluminum.
3. Finish: Baked enamel, white unless otherwise scheduled..
4. Face Blade Arrangement: As scheduled.
5. Core Construction: Integral.
6. Rear-Blade Arrangement: As scheduled.
7. Frame: 1-1/4 inches.
8. Mounting: As scheduled.

### 2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Verification of Performance: Rate diffusers, registers, and grilles according to ASHRAE 70, "Method of Testing for Rating the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets."

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas where diffusers, registers, and grilles are to be installed for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of equipment.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles level and plumb.

B. Ceiling-Mounted Outlets and Inlets: Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts, fittings, and accessories. Air outlet and inlet locations have been indicated to achieve design requirements for air volume, noise criteria, airflow pattern, throw, and pressure drop. Make final locations where indicated, as much as practical. For units installed in lay-in ceiling panels, locate units in the center of panel. Where architectural features or other items conflict with installation, notify Architect for a determination of final location.

C. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles with airtight connections to ducts and to allow service and maintenance of dampers, air extractors, and fire dampers.

### 3.3 ADJUSTING

A. After installation, adjust diffusers, registers, and grilles to air patterns indicated, or as directed, before starting air balancing.

END OF SECTION

# SECTION 23 37 23

# HVAC GRAVITY VENTILATORS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Roof hoods.

### 1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance: Ventilators shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated without permanent deformation of ventilator components, noise or metal fatigue caused by ventilator blade rattle or flutter, or permanent damage to fasteners and anchors. Wind pressures shall be considered to act normal to the face of the building.

   1. Wind Loads: Determine loads based on pressures as indicated on Drawings.

B. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes, without buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of connections, or other detrimental effects.

C. Water Entrainment: Limit water penetration through unit to comply with ASHRAE 62.1.

### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. For louvered-penthouse ventilators specified to bear AMCA seal, include printed catalog pages showing specified models with appropriate AMCA Certified Ratings Seals.

B. Shop Drawings: For gravity ventilators. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, ventilator attachments to curbs, and curb attachments to roof structure.

   1. Show weep paths, gaskets, flashing, sealant, and other means of preventing water intrusion.

## 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Roof framing plans and other details, drawn to 1/4"= 1'-0"scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:

1. Structural members to which roof curbs and ventilators will be attached.
2. Sizes and locations of roof openings.

B. Welding certificates.

## 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.2, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum."
2. AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."

## 1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations with actual equipment provided.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063-T5 or T-52.

B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003 or 5005 with temper as required for forming or as otherwise recommended by metal producer for required finish.

C. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653, G90 zinc coating, mill phosphatized.

D. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 666, Type 304, with No. 4 finish.

E. Fasteners: Same basic metal and alloy as fastened metal or 300 Series stainless steel unless otherwise indicated. Do not use metals that are incompatible with joined materials.

1. Use types and sizes to suit unit installation conditions.
2. Use hex-head or Phillips pan-head screws for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.

F. Post-Installed Fasteners for Concrete and Masonry: Torque-controlled expansion anchors made from stainless-steel components, with capability to sustain without failure a load equal to 4 times the loads imposed for concrete, or 6 times the load imposed for masonry, as determined by testing per ASTM E 488, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

G. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.

## 2.2 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Factory or shop fabricate gravity ventilators to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units to the minimum extent as necessary for shipping and handling. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.

B. Fabricate frames, including integral bases, to fit in openings of sizes indicated, with allowances made for fabrication and installation tolerances, adjoining material tolerances, and perimeter sealant joints.

C. Fabricate units with closely fitted joints and exposed connections accurately located and secured.

D. Fabricate supports, anchorages, and accessories required for complete assembly.

E. Perform shop welding by AWS-certified procedures and personnel.

## 2.3 ROOF HOODS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
2. Loren Cook Company.

B. Factory or shop fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figures 6-6 and 6-7.

C. Materials: Aluminum sheet, minimum 0.063-inch thick base and 0.050-inch thick hood; suitably reinforced.

D. Roof Curbs: Galvanized-steel sheet; with mitered and welded corners; 1-1/2-inch thick, rigid fiberglass insulation adhered to inside walls; and 1-1/2-inch wood nailer. Size as required to fit roof opening and ventilator base.

1. Configuration: Built-in cant and mounting flange.
2. Overall Height: 12 inches.

E. Bird Screening: Galvanized-steel, 1/2-inch square mesh, 0.041-inch wire.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install gravity ventilators level, plumb, and at indicated alignment with adjacent work.

B. Install gravity ventilators with clearances for service and maintenance.

C. Install perimeter reveals and openings of uniform width for sealants and joint fillers, as indicated.

D. Install concealed gaskets, flashings, joint fillers, and insulation as installation progresses. Comply with Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants" for sealants applied during installation.

E. Label gravity ventilators according to requirements specified in Section 23 05 53 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

F. Protect galvanized and nonferrous-metal surfaces from corrosion or galvanic action by applying a heavy coating of bituminous paint on surfaces that will be in contact with concrete, masonry, or dissimilar metals.

G. Repair finishes damaged by cutting, welding, soldering, and grinding. Restore finishes so no evidence remains of corrective work. Return items that cannot be refinished in the field to the factory, make required alterations, and refinish entire unit or provide new units.

## 3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Duct installation and connection requirements are specified in Section 23 31 13 "Metal Ducts" and Section 23 31 16 "Nonmetal Ducts." Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts and duct accessories.

## 3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.

END OF SECTION

# SECTION 23 81 26

# SPLIT-SYSTEM AIR-CONDITIONERS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes split-system air-conditioning and heat-pump units consisting of separate evaporator-fan and compressor-condenser components.

### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories. Include performance data in terms of capacities, outlet velocities, static pressures, sound power characteristics, motor requirements, and electrical characteristics.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
2. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Field quality-control reports.

D. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

### 1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For split-system air-conditioning units to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

### 1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Filters: One set for each air-handling unit.
2. Fan Belts: One set for each air-handling unit fan.

## 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. ASHRAE Compliance:

1. Fabricate and label refrigeration system to comply with ASHRAE 15, "Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems."
2. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 4 - "Outdoor Air Quality," Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment," Section 6 - " Procedures," and Section 7 - "Construction and System Start-up."

C. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.

## 1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork are specified in Section 03 30 00 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

B. Coordinate sizes and locations of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations with actual equipment provided.

## 1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of split-system air-conditioning units that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period:

a. For Compressor: Five year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.
b. For Parts: Five year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.
c. For Labor: Five year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Lennox International Inc.
2. Trane.
3. Johnson Controls, Inc..

## 2.2 INDOOR UNITS (5 TONS OR LESS)

A. Evaporator-Fan Components:

1. Cabinet: Enameled steel with removable panels on front and ends in manufacturer's standard color.
   a. Insulation: Faced, glass-fiber duct liner.
   b. Drain Pans: Galvanized steel, with connection for drain; insulated.

2. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins and thermal-expansion valve. Comply with ARI 206/110.
3. Electric Coil: Helical, nickel-chrome, resistance-wire heating elements; with refractory ceramic support bushings, automatic-reset thermal cutout, built-in magnetic contactors, manual-reset thermal cutout, airflow proving device, and one-time fuses in terminal box for overcurrent protection.
4. Fan: Direct drive, centrifugal.
5. Fan Motors:

   a. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements specified in Section 23 05 13 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
   b. Multitapped, multispeed with internal thermal protection and permanent lubrication.

6. Air Filtration Section:

   a. General Requirements for Air Filtration Section:

      1) Comply with NFPA 90A.
      2) Minimum Arrestance: According to ASHRAE 52.1 and MERV according to ASHRAE 52.2.
      3) Filter-Holding Frames: Arranged for flat or angular orientation, with access doors on both sides of unit. Filters shall be removable from one side or lifted out from access plenum.

   b. Extended-Surface, Disposable Panel Filters:

      1) Factory-fabricated, dry, extended-surface type.
      2) Thickness: 1 inch.
      3) Arrestance according to ASHRAE 52.1: 90.
      4) Merv according to ASHRAE 52.2: 7.
      5) Media: Fibrous material formed into deep-V-shaped pleats and held by self-supporting wire grid.
      6) Media-Grid Frame: Nonflammable cardboard.

## 2.3 INDOOR UNITS (6 TONS OR MORE)

A. Evaporator-Fan Components:

1. Cabinet: Enameled steel with removable panels on front and ends in color selected by Architect.
   a. Insulation: Faced, glass-fiber duct liner.

2. Condensate Drain Pans:

    a. Fabricated with one percent slope in at least two planes to collect condensate from cooling coils (including coil piping connections, coil headers, and return bends) and humidifiers, and to direct water toward drain connection.
        1) Depth: A minimum of 2 inches deep.

    b. Single-wall, galvanized-steel sheet.
    c. Drain Connection: Located at lowest point of pan and sized to prevent overflow. Terminate with threaded nipple on one end of pan.

    d. Pan-Top Surface Coating: Asphaltic waterproofing compound.

3. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins and thermal-expansion valve. Comply with ARI 206/110.
4. Electric Coil: Helical, nickel-chrome, resistance-wire heating elements; with refractory ceramic support bushings, automatic-reset thermal cutout, built-in magnetic contactors, manual-reset thermal cutout, airflow proving device, and one-time fuses in terminal box for overcurrent protection.
5. Fan: Belt drive, centrifugal.
6. Fan Motors:

    a. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements specified in Section 23 05 13 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
    b. Multitapped, multispeed with internal thermal protection and permanent lubrication.
    c. Enclosure Type: Totally enclosed, fan cooled.
    d. NEMA Premium (TM) efficient motors as defined in NEMA MG 1.
    e. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Comply with requirements for electrical devices and connections specified in electrical Sections.
    f. Mount unit-mounted disconnect switches on exterior of unit.

7. Air Filtration Section:

    a. General Requirements for Air Filtration Section:

        1) Comply with NFPA 90A.
        2) Minimum Arrestance: According to ASHRAE 52.1 and a MERV according to ASHRAE 52.2.
        3) Filter-Holding Frames: Arranged for flat or angular orientation, with access doors on both sides of unit. Filters shall be removable from one side or lifted out from access plenum.

    b. Extended-Surface, Disposable Panel Filters:

        1) Factory-fabricated, dry, extended-surface type.
        2) Thickness: 2 inches.
        3) Arrestance according to ASHRAE 52.1: 90.
        4) Merv according to ASHRAE 52.2: 8.
        5) Media: Fibrous material formed into deep-V-shaped pleats and held by self-supporting wire grid.
        6) Media-Grid Frame: Nonflammable cardboard.
        7) Mounting Frames: Welded, galvanized steel, with gaskets and fasteners: suitable for bolting together into built-up filter banks.

## 2.4 OUTDOOR UNITS (5 TONS OR LESS)

A. Air-Cooled, Compressor-Condenser Components:

1. Casing: Steel, finished with baked enamel in manufacturer's standard color , with removable panels for access to controls, weep holes for water drainage, and mounting holes in base. Provide brass service valves, fittings, and gage ports on exterior of casing.
2. Compressor: Hermetically sealed with crankcase heater and mounted on vibration isolation device. Compressor motor shall have thermal- and current-sensitive overload devices, start capacitor, relay, and contactor.

    a. Compressor Type: Scroll.
    b. Refrigerant Charge: R-410A.
    c. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins and liquid subcooler. Comply with ARI 206/110.

3. Heat-Pump Components: Reversing valve and low-temperature-air cutoff thermostat.
4. Fan: Aluminum-propeller type, directly connected to motor.
5. Motor: Permanently lubricated, with integral thermal-overload protection.
6. Low Ambient Kit: Permits operation down to 45 deg F.

## 2.5 OUTDOOR UNITS (6 TONS OR MORE)

A. Air-Cooled, Compressor-Condenser Components:

1. Casing: Steel, finished with baked enamel in manufacturer's standard color, with removable panels for access to controls, weep holes for water drainage, and mounting holes in base. Provide brass service valves, fittings, and gage ports on exterior of casing.
2. Compressor: Hermetically sealed with crankcase heater and mounted on vibration isolation device. Compressor motor shall have thermal- and current-sensitive overload devices, start capacitor, relay, and contactor.

    a. Compressor Type: Scroll.
    b. Provide dual stage where specified.
    c. Refrigerant Charge: R-410A.
    d. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins and liquid subcooler. Comply with ARI 206/110.

3. Heat-Pump Components: Reversing valve and low-temperature-air cutoff thermostat.
4. Fan: Aluminum-propeller type, directly connected to motor.
5. Motor: Permanently lubricated, with integral thermal-overload protection.
6. Low Ambient Kit: Permits operation down to 45 deg F.

## 2.6 ACCESSORIES

A. Control equipment and sequence of operation are specified in Section 23 09 00 "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC" and Section 23 09 93 "Sequence and Operations for HVAC Controls."

B. Automatic-reset timer to prevent rapid cycling of compressor.

C. Refrigerant Line Kits: Soft-annealed copper suction and liquid lines factory cleaned, dried, pressurized, and sealed; factory-insulated suction line with flared fittings at both ends.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install units level and plumb.

B. Install evaporator-fan components using manufacturer's standard mounting devices securely fastened to building structure.

C. Install roof-mounted, compressor-condenser components on equipment supports specified in Section 07 72 00 "Roof Accessories." Anchor units to supports with removable, cadmium-plated fasteners.

D. Equipment Mounting:

1. Install ground-mounted, compressor-condenser components on cast-in-place concrete equipment base(s). Comply with requirements for equipment bases and foundations specified in Section 03 30 00 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
2. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation devices specified in Section 23 05 48 "Vibration Controls for HVAC."

E. Install and connect precharged refrigerant tubing to component's quick-connect fittings. Install tubing to allow access to unit.

## 3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Where piping is installed adjacent to unit, allow space for service and maintenance of unit.

C. Duct Connections: Duct installation requirements are specified in Section 23 31 13 "Metal Ducts." Drawings indicate the general arrangement of ducts. Connect supply and return ducts to split-system air-conditioning units with flexible duct connectors. Flexible duct connectors are specified in Section 23 33 00 "Air Duct Accessories."

## 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

B. Perform tests and inspections.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
2. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

D. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

## 3.4 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Perform startup service.

1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.

## 3.5 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain units.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 26 00 00**
**BASIC ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. The General Provisions, Supplemental General Provisions, Special Provisions, Division 1 Specification Sections and all relevant documents shall form a part of this Division of the Specifications, and shall be incorporated in this Section and each Division 26 Section hereinafter as if repeated verbatim herein. All conditions imposed by these documents shall be applicable to all portions of the work under this Division. Certain specific paragraphs of said references may be referred to hereinafter in this Division. These references are intended to point out specific items to the Contractor, but in no way relieve him of the responsibility of reading and complying with all relevant parts of the entire Specification.

B. The Contractor shall examine and coordinate with all Contract Drawings and Specifications, and all Addenda issued. Failure to comply shall not relieve him of responsibility. The omission of details of other portions of the work from this Division shall not be used as a basis for a request for additional compensation.

C. The specific features and details for other portions of the work related to the construction in progress or to the existing building(s) shall be determined by examination at the site.

1.02 SCOPE OF WORK

A. The requirements contained in this Section apply to all work performed under Division 26 of these Specifications.

B. The work covered by this Division of the Specifications comprises the furnishing of labor, material, equipment, transportation, tools and services, and performing operations required for, and reasonably incidental to, the installation of the work in accordance with the applicable Contract Documents, and subject to the terms and conditions of the Contract.

C. Refer to other Divisions of the Specifications for related work.

1.03 DEFINITION OF "CONTRACTOR"

A. Where the word "Contractor" is used under any Section of this Division of the Specifications, it shall mean the Contractor engaged to execute the work included under that Section.

1.04 RESPONSIBILITY OF THE CONTRACTOR

A. The Contractor shall be responsible for all work of every description in connection with this Division of the Specifications. The Contractor shall specifically and distinctly assume, and does so assume, all risk for damage or injury from whatever cause to property or person used or employed on or in

connection with this work and of all damages or injury to any person or property wherever located, resulting from an action or operation under the Contract in connection with the work, and undertake the responsibility to defend the Owner against all claims on account of any such damage or injury.

B. The Contractor will be held responsible for the satisfactory execution and completion of the work in accordance with the true intent of the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall provide without extra charge all incidental items required as part of the work, even though it may not be specifically indicated. If the Contractor has reason for objecting to the use of any material, equipment, device or method of construction as indicated, he shall make report of such objections to the Owner's Representative, obtain proper approval and adjustment to the Contract, and shall proceed with the work.

1.05 TERMINOLOGY

A. Whenever the words "furnish", "provide", "furnish and install", "provide and install", and similar phrases occur, it is the intent that the materials, equipment and devices described be furnished, installed and connected under this Division, complete for operation, unless specifically noted to the contrary.

B. It is also the intent, unless specifically noted to the contrary, that all materials, equipment and devices described and specified under this Division of the Specifications be similarly furnished, installed and connected under this Division, whether or not a phrase as described in the preceding paragraph has been actually included.

1.06 ORDINANCES, PERMITS AND CODES

A. It shall be the Contractor's duty to perform the work and provide the materials covered by these specifications in conformance with all ordinances and regulations of all authorities having jurisdiction.

B. All work herein shall conform to all applicable laws, ordinances and regulations of the local utility companies.

C. The Contractor shall obtain and pay for all permit and connection fees as required for the complete installation of the specified systems, equipment, devices and materials.

D. The Contractor shall obtain permits, plan checks, inspections and approvals applicable to the work as required by the regulatory authorities. Fees and costs of any nature whatsoever incidental to these permits, inspections and approvals shall be assumed and paid by the Contractor. The pro-rata costs, if any, for utilities serving this property will be paid for by the Owner and shall not be included as part of this Contract.

E. The work shall be in accordance with, but shall not be limited to, the requirements of:

1. National Fire Protection Association

2. National Electrical Code
3. National Safety Code
4. State of Texas Safety Code
5. Applicable City Building Codes
6. State of Texas Building Codes

F. Codes and standards referred to are minimum standards. Where the requirements of the Drawings or Specifications exceed those of the codes and regulations, the Drawings and Specifications govern.

1.07 MATERIALS, EQUIPMENT AND DEVICE DESCRIPTION

A. Materials, equipment and devices shall be of the best quality customarily applied in quality commercial practice, and shall be the products of reputable manufacturers. Each major component shall bear a nameplate giving the name and address of the manufacturer, and the catalog number or designation of the component.

B. Materials, equipment and devices furnished under this Division of the Specifications shall be essentially the standard product of the specified manufacturer, or where allowed, an alternate manufacturer. Where two or more units of the same kind or class of a specific item are required, these shall be the products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of one manufacturer.

C. In describing the various materials, equipment and devices, in general each item will be described singularly, even though there may be a multiplicity of identical items. Also, where the description is only general in nature, exact sizes, duties, space arrangements, horsepower requirements and other data shall be determined by reference to the Contract Documents.

D. Space allocations for materials, equipment and devices have been made on the basis of present and known future requirements and the dimensions of items of equipment or devices of a particular manufacturer whether indicated or not. The Contractor shall verify that all materials, equipment and devices proposed for use on this project are within the constraints of the allocated space.

1.08 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Materials, equipment and devices shall be new and of the quality specified, and shall be free from defects at the time of installation. Materials, equipment and devices damaged in shipment or otherwise damaged or found defective prior to acceptance by the Owner shall not be repaired at the job site, but shall be replaced with new materials, equipment or devices identical with those damaged, unless specifically approved otherwise by the Owner's Representative.

B. Wherever a UL standard has been established for a particular type of material, equipment or device, each item of such material, equipment or device provided on this project shall meet the requirements of the UL standard in every way, and shall be UL listed and labeled.

1.09 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. Materials, equipment, devices and workmanship shall comply with applicable local, county, state and national codes, laws and ordinances, utility company regulations and industry standards.

B. In case of differences between building codes, state laws, local ordinances, industry standards, utility company regulations and the Contract Documents, the most stringent shall govern. The Contractor shall promptly notify the Owner's Representative in writing of any such difference. Should the Contractor perform any work that does not comply with local codes, laws and ordinances, industry standards or other governing regulations, the work shall be corrected of noncompliance deficiencies with the Contractor bearing all costs.

C. In addition to the aforementioned ordinances, industry standards published by the following organizations shall apply:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| AABM | - | American Association of Battery Manufacturers |
| AIA | - | American Institute of Architects |
| ANSI | - | American National Standards Institute |
| ASTM | - | American Society for Testing and Materials |
| CBM | - | Certified Ballast Manufacturers Association |
| ETL | - | Electrical Testing Laboratories |
| FM | - | Factory Mutual |
| ICEA | - | Insulated Cable Engineers Associated |
| IEEE | - | Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers |
| IES | - | Illuminating Engineering Society |
| IRI | - | Industrial Risk Insurance |
| NBS | - | National Bureau of Standards |
| NEC | - | National Electrical Code |
| NECA | - | National Electrical Contractors Association |
| NEMA | - | National Electrical Manufacturers Association |
| NESC | - | National Electrical Safety Code |
| NETA | - | National Electrical Testing Association |
| NFPA | - | National Fire Protection Association |
| UL | - | Underwriters Laboratories |

D. Where the Contract Documents exceed the above requirements, the Contract Documents shall govern. In no case shall work be installed contrary to or below the minimum legal standards.

1.10 DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

A. The interrelation of the Drawings (including the schedules) and the Specifications are as follows:

1. The Drawings establish quantities, locations, dimensions and details of materials, equipment and devices. The schedules on the Drawings indicate the capacities, characteristics and components.

2. The Specifications provide written requirements for the quality, standard and nature of the

materials, equipment, devices and construction systems.

B. The Drawings and Specifications shall be considered as being compatible; therefore, the work called for by one and not by the other shall be furnished and installed as though called for by both. Resolution of conflicts between Drawings and Specifications shall be as follows:

1. If the Drawings and Specifications disagree in themselves, or with each other, the Contractor's pricing shall be based on furnishing and installing the most expensive combination of quality and quantity of work indicated. In the event of this type of disagreement, the resolution shall be determined by the Architect/Engineer.

2. The Contractor shall be responsible for bringing any conflicts in the Drawings and the Specifications to the attention of the Architect/Engineer prior to any work being performed.

2. In general, if there is conflict between the Drawings and Specifications, the Drawings shall govern the Specifications.

3. Where the Specifications do not fully agree with schedules on the Drawings, the schedules shall govern. Actual numerical dimensions indicated on the Drawings govern scale measurements and large scale details govern small scale drawings.

4. Materials, equipment and devices called for on the Drawings and not indicated herein, shall be completely provided and installed as though it were fully described herein.

5. Materials, equipment and devices called for herein shall be completely provided and installed, whether or not it is fully detailed, scheduled or indicated on the Drawings.

C. The Contractor shall examine the Drawings and Specifications of the other portions of the work for fixtures and finishes in connection with this work. The Contractor shall carefully examine the Drawings to determine the general construction conditions, and shall familiarize himself with all limitations caused by such conditions.

D. When discrepancies exist between scale and dimension, or between the Drawings of the various portions of the work, they shall be called to the attention of the Architect/Engineer for further instruction, whose instructions shall be final and binding and work promptly resumed without any additional cost to the Owner.

E. Review the construction details of the building(s) as illustrated on the Drawings of the various portions of the work and be guided thereby. Route conduits and set all boxes as required by the pace of the general construction.

F. The Drawings diagrammatically show the sizes and locations of the various equipment and devices, and the sizes of the major interconnecting wires, without showing exact details as to elevations, offsets, control wiring and other installation requirements. Carefully layout the work at the site to conform to the architectural and structural conditions, to avoid obstructions and to permit proper grading of pipe associated with other portions of the work. Determine the exact location of

equipment and devices and connections thereto by reference to the submittals and rough-in drawings, and by measurements at the site. Make minor relocations necessitated by the conditions at the site, or directed by the Architect/Engineer, without additional cost to the Owner.

G. The Drawings and Specifications are intended to describe and illustrate systems which will not interfere with the structure of the building(s), fit into the available spaces, and insure complete and satisfactory operating installations. Prepare installation drawings for all critical areas illustrating the installation of the work in this Division as related to the work of all other Divisions and correct all interferences with the other portions of the work or with the building structures before the work proceeds.

H. The Drawings do not indicate the existing electrical installations other than to identify modifications or extensions thereto. Visit the site and ascertain the conditions to be met and the work to be accomplished in removing and modifying the existing work, and in installing the new work. Failure to comply with this shall not constitute grounds for any additional payment in connection with removing or modifying any part of the existing installation or installing any new or temporary work under this Division.

1.11 SHOP DRAWINGS AND SUBMITTAL DATA

A. Process shop drawings and submittal data to insure that the proposed materials, equipment and devices conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, and that there are no omissions or duplications. Provide layouts, fabrication information and data for systems, materials, equipment and devices proposed for the project.

B. Shop drawings shall be drawn on a scale not less than 1/4 inch equals 1 foot showing actual dimensions. Shop drawings shall include, but not be limited to:
   1. Switchboards
   2. Distribution Panelboards
   3. Lighting/Appliance Panelboards

C. Submittal data (manufacturer's catalog data) shall include, but not be limited to:
   1. Equipment: switchboard, panelboards, transformers, disconnect switches, circuit breakers, fuses, etc.
   2. Materials: conduit, conductors, connectors, supports, etc.
   3. Lighting fixtures and lamps.
   4. Wiring devices.

D. The submittal data shall not consist of manufacturer's catalogs or cut sheets that contain no indication of the exact item offered. The submission on individual items shall designate the exact item offered.

E. Do not submit detailed quantitative listings of materials, equipment and devices. It is the Contractor's responsibility to provide proper sizes and quantities to conform with Contract Documents.

F. Assemble submittals on related items procured from a single manufacturer in brochures or other suitable package form, rather than submitting a multiplicity of loose sheets.

G. The Contractor shall submit shop drawings whenever equipment proposed varies in physical size and arrangement from that indicated thus causing rearrangement of equipment space, where tight spaces require extreme coordination between this work and other work, where called for elsewhere in these Specifications and where specifically requested by the Architect/ Engineer. Shop drawings shall be prepared at a scale of not less than 1/4 inch equals 1 foot.

1.12 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Where a single manufacturer is mentioned by trade name or manufacturer's name, unless specifically noted otherwise, it is the only manufacturer that will be accepted.

B. Where multiple manufacturers are listed, none other than those manufacturers will be accepted.

C. It shall be understood that space allocations have been made on the basis of present and known future requirements and the dimensions of items of equipment or devices of a particular manufacturer whether indicated or not. If any item of equipment or device is offered in substitution which differs substantially in dimension or configuration from that indicated on the Drawings or specifications,

provide as part of the submittal 1/4 inch equals 1 foot scaled drawings showing that the substitute can be installed in the space available without interfering with other portions of the work or with access for operations and maintenance in the completed project.

D. Where substitute equipment or devices requiring different arrangement or connections from that indicated is accepted by the Architect/Engineer, install the equipment or devices to operate properly and in harmony with the intent of the Contract Documents, making all incidental changes in piping, ductwork or wiring resulting from the equipment or device selection without any additional cost to the Owner. The Contractor shall pay all additional costs incurred by other portions of the work in connection with the substituted equipment or device.

E. The Architect/Engineer reserves the right to call for samples of any item of material, equipment or device offered in substitution, together with a sample of the specific item when, in their opinion, the quality of the item and/or the appearance is involved, and it is deemed that an evaluation of the item may be better made by visual inspection.

F. When any request for a substitution of material, equipment or device is submitted and rejected, the item named in the Contract Documents shall be furnished. Repetitive submittal of substitutions for the same item will not be considered.

1.13 INSTALLATION DRAWINGS

A. Prepare installation drawings for coordinating the work of this Division with the work of other Divisions, to illustrate its concealment in finished spaces, to avoid obstructions, and to demonstrate the adaptability of any item of material, equipment or device in the space upon which the Contract Documents are based.

B. Use these drawings in the field for the actual installation of this work. Provide three (3) copies, not for approval, to the Architect/Engineer for his information, review and record.

1.14 WORKMANSHIP AND INSTALLATION

A. In no case shall the Contractor provide a class of material, equipment, device or workmanship less than that required by the Contract Documents or applicable codes, regulations, ordinances or standards. All modifications which may be required by a local authority having legal jurisdiction over all or any part of the work shall be made by the Contractor without any additional charge. In all cases where such authority requires deviations from the requirements of the Drawings or Specifications, the Contractor shall report same to the Owner's Representative and shall secure his approval before the work is started.

B. The work shall be performed by properly licensed technicians skilled in their respective trades. All materials, equipment and devices shall be installed in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer and in the best standard practice to bring about results of a first class condition.

C. The NECA "Standards of Installation" as published by the National Electrical Contractors Association shall be considered a part of these Specifications, except as specifically modified by

other provisions contained in these Specifications.

1.15 WARRANTY

A. All materials, equipment, devices and workmanship shall be warranted for a period of one year from the date of acceptance by the Architect/Engineer for beneficial use by the Owner, except that where specific equipment is noted to have extended warranties. The warranty shall be in accordance with AIA Document A201. The Contractor shall be responsible for the proper registration of these warranties so that the Owner can make all proper claims should future need develop.

B. The Contractor shall furnish to the Architect/Engineer for transmittal to the Owner, the name, address and telephone number of those persons responsible for service on systems and equipment covered by the warranty.

1.16 OPERATION PRIOR TO ACCEPTANCE

A. When any equipment is operable, and it is to the advantage of the Contractor to operate the equipment, the Contractor may do so provided that he properly supervises the operation, and retains full responsibility for the equipment operated. Regardless of whether or not the equipment has or has not been operated, the Contractor shall clean the equipment properly, make required adjustments and complete punch list items before final acceptance by the Owner.

1.17 INSTRUCTION OF OWNER'S PERSONNEL

A. Provide the services of competent engineers and/or technicians acceptable to the Architect/ Engineer to instruct other representatives of the Owner in the complete and detailed operation of each item of equipment or device of all the various electrical systems. These instructions shall be provided for whatever periods may be necessary to accomplish the desired results. Upon completion of these instructions, the Contractor shall obtain a letter of release, acknowledged by the Owner or his authorized representative, stating the dates on which the various kinds of instruction were given, and the personnel to whom the instructions were given.

B. The Contractor shall be fully responsible for proper maintenance of equipment and systems until the instructions have been given to the Owner's personnel and the letter of release acknowledged.

C. In providing the instructions to the Owner's personnel, the written operating and maintenance manuals shall be followed in all instances, and the Owner's personnel shall be familiarized with such manuals. Operating and maintenance manuals used for instructions shall include wiring diagrams, manufacturer's operating and maintenance instructions, parts lists (with sources identified), and other data as appropriate for each system.

1.18 SCHEDULE AND SEQUENCE OF WORK

A. The Contractor shall meet and cooperate with the Owner and Architect/Engineer to schedule and sequence this work so as to insure meeting scheduled completion dates and avoid delaying other portions of the work. Work requiring special sequencing shall be at no additional cost to the Owner

and shall have no impact on the schedule.

1.19 INSPECTIONS AND CERTIFICATIONS

A. Obtain timely inspections of the installation by the regulatory authorities. Remedy any deficiencies to the satisfaction of the inspecting official.

B. Upon final completion of the work, obtain certificates of acceptance from the regulatory authorities. Deliver the certificates to the Architect/Engineer for transmission to the Owner.

1.20 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

A. Install equipment and devices in a manner to permit access to all surfaces or components, requiring such access, without the need to disassemble other unrelated parts of the work.

B. Equipment specified to be factory assembled and tested prior to shipment shall not be disassembled at the job site and reassembled at its final location. Apparatus not so specified may be disassembled and reassembled in the proper location.

C. Furnish all scaffolding, rigging and hoisting required for the installation of all the work.

D. Large equipment assemblies and components which will be installed in the building, and which are too large to permit access through doorways, stairways or shafts, shall be brought to the site and placed in the appropriate spaces before the enclosing structure is complete.

1.21 EQUIPMENT FOUNDATIONS

A. Where indicated on the Drawings, provide foundations for electrical equipment. This shall consist of concrete housekeeping pads constructed in accordance with the details on the Drawings, these Specifications, manufacturer's recommendations and Division 3.

B. All pads shall be 4" high and extend a maximum 2" beyond the actual equipment size. Coordinate the proper size of the pad with the equipment furnished. Furnish all anchor bolts and other accessories required for casting the concrete pad. After the equipment is set on the pad, the equipment shall be fully grouted to the pad and all void spaces shall be filled with a non-shrinking grout.

1.22 SLEEVES

A. Each conduit, regardless of material, which passes through a concrete slab, masonry wall, or roof or portion of the building structure shall be free from the structure and shall pass through a sleeve.

B. All sleeves shall be constructed from electrical-metallic tubing or equivalent weight galvanized steel tubing and shall be flush on both sides of the surface penetrated, unless noted otherwise. All sleeves penetrating the roof areas shall extend a minimum 10 inches above the roof with approved

weatherproof counterflashing attached to the conduit above the roof. All sleeves penetrating floors shall extend a minimum of 6 inches above the finished floors. The sleeves shall be sized to allow free passage of the conduit to be inserted.

C. Sleeves passing through walls or floors on or below grade or in moist areas shall be constructed of galvanized rigid steel and shall be designed with a suitable flange in the center to form a waterproof passage. After the conduit has been installed in the sleeves, the void space around the conduit shall be caulked with jute twine and filled with an asphalt-base compound to insure a waterproof penetration.

1.23 ESCUTCHEONS

A. In each finished space, provided a chromium plated, sectional escutcheon on each conduit, or hanger rod penetrating a wall, floor or ceiling.

B. Size escutcheons and collars to fit snugly around conduit and rods.

C. Where required, provide escutcheons with set screws so that they fit snugly against the finished surface.

1.24 ACCESS PANELS

A. Provide wall and ceiling access panels for unrestricted access to all concealed electrical equipment items and devices installed behind furrings, chases or non-removable suspended ceilings.

B. Access panels shall be UL listed and labeled as required to suit the fire rating of the surface in which installed, with mounting straps, concealed hinges, screwdriver locks, 180 degree open door design, 16 gauge steel construction and door and frame finished in prime coat finish. Panels shall be 12-inch by 12-inch minimum size, but shall be larger as the access requirement of the concealed electrical equipment item or device increases.

1.25 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING AND BACKFILLING

A. All excavating, trenching and backfilling shall generally be performed in accordance with the procedures and using the materials as described in Division 2. Provide all excavation required in connection with the installation of the work under this Division. After the work has been installed, tested and approved, backfill all excavations with suitable material.

B. Bottoms of trenches shall be cut to grade. Should rock be encountered, same shall be excavated to a depth of six (6) inches below bottom of conduit and space shall be filled and tamped as specified hereinafter. Should it be required to lay conduit on fill, fill shall first be compacted.

C. All conduit shall be installed promptly after excavation has been done so as to keep excavations open as short a time as possible.

D. Trenches shall be excavated to the required depths. Depth of cover shall be as required by the NEC or as indicated on Drawings. Keep banks of trenches as nearly vertical as possible, and provide adequate shoring where required.

E. When excavation is below the shale or subgrade level, backfill with granular fill or approved backfill material from the site to a depth of 12 inches above top of conduit, but in no case less than 1'-0" below the subgrade surface. The remainder of backfill to the shale or subgrade surface shall be an impervious material and shall be compacted at not less than 95 percent of the maximum dry density as defined by ASTM D-698. At all times, the top of the subgrade shall be kept in such condition that it will drain readily and effectively. A mud slab shall be placed over excavation where required by the Drawings or Specifications. Backfill above the subsurface shall be granular fill or approved select backfill from site.

F. Beyond building walls or above the shale or subgrade level, backfill with sand or granular fill to a depth of 12 inches above top of conduit and remainder of trench filled with approved select backfill material from the site.

G. Bottoms of trenches shall be tamped hard and graded to secure the maximum fall. Where rock is excavated below the bottom of the conduit, and before laying the conduit, fill the space between the bottom of the conduit and the rock surface with sand, thoroughly tamped.

H. Trenches dug in fill shall have the conduit supported down to load-bearing soil. After conduits have been inspected and approved by the Owner's Representative, trenches shall be filled with approved backfill material which shall be firmly compacted, flooded if necessary and thoroughly tamped. Do not backfill with any fill containing rocks, frozen earth or debris.

I. Include the cutting of all sidewalks, streets and other pavements and repairing the openings in them to return the surface to approximately its original condition.

1.26 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Cut all openings required to install the work or to repair any defective work. This cutting shall be performed under the Architect's/Engineer's direction and due diligence exercised to avoid cutting openings larger than required or in the wrong locations.

B. No cutting or drilling of any sort will be permitted in the webs of prestressed, precast concrete structural elements. Use core drills or power driven saws to cut openings in the flanges of other such elements; the use of reciprocating drills will not be permitted. The cutting of structural members without first having received written permission from the Architect/ Engineer is prohibited.

C. Where openings are cut in fire-rated walls or floors, seal the annular space between the work installed and the fire-rated construction. Sealant, as applied, shall be fire rated to maintain the fire rating of the construction penetrated. Sealant shall be re-enterable (before fire) to alter penetrations. Apply in strict accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1.27 SEALING OF PENETRATIONS

A. All penetrations in horizontal or vertical fire-rated construction shall be sealed using approved fire-rated sealing materials equivalent to the following:

1. Foam: Dow Corning 3-6548 RTV silicone foam, liquid component Part 4 (black) and liquid component Part B (off-white).
2. Sealant: Dow Corning 96-081 RTV silicone adhesive sealant.
3. Damming Materials: Mineral fiberboard, mineral fiber matting, mineral fiber putty, plywood or particle board, as selected by applicator.

C. Preparation: Remove combustible materials and loose impediments from penetration opening and involved surfaces. Remove free liquid and oil from penetration surfaces.

D. Installation: In accordance with manufacturer's instructions, install damming materials and sealant to cover and seal penetration openings; inject foam mixtures into openings.

1.28 PROTECTION OF APPARATUS

A. At all times take every precaution to properly protect apparatus from damage due to dust, dirt, water, etc. or from damage due to physical forces. Include the erection of temporary shelters as required, to adequately protect any apparatus stored at the site, the cribbing of any apparatus directly above the construction, and the covering of apparatus in the incomplete building with tarpaulins or other protective covering. Failure on the part of the Contractor to comply with the above to the entire satisfaction of the Architect/Engineer will be sufficient cause for the rejection of the pieces of apparatus in question.

B. Responsibility for the protection of apparatus extend also to existing apparatus involved in this Division of the work, whether such apparatus is designated to be used temporarily and later removed, or is to be reused as a part of the permanent installation. Erect temporary sheltering structures, provide temporary bracing and supports, or cover equipment as required or directed to afford proper protection for that equipment.

C. The Contractor shall protect this work and the work of all other Contractors from damage by his work or workmen and shall make good any damage thus caused. He shall also be responsible for the proper protection of his equipment, machinery, materials and accessories delivered and installed on the job.

1.29 INSTALLATION AND CONNECTION OF OTHER DIVISION'S EQUIPMENT

A. Verify the electrical requirements of all equipment furnished under other Divisions, separate contracts, or by the Owner. Install conduit, power wiring, control wiring, devices, etc. as required for complete operation of all equipment.

1.30 OPTION TO RELOCATE OUTLETS AND RELATED DEVICES

A. The location of power, data and telephone outlets, wall switches and other related devices may be

relocated at the Owner's option, at no additional cost to the Owner, to a point within 10 feet of their present location provided the Contractor is notified prior to installation.

1.31 COOPERATION AND CLEAN-UP

A. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to cooperate fully to keep the job site in a clean and safe condition. Upon the completion of the job, the Contractor shall immediately remove all of his tools, equipment, surplus materials and debris.

B. After the installation is complete, and before the equipment is energized, clean the interior and exterior of all equipment thoroughly. Clean equipment, removing all debris, rubbish and foreign materials. Each component shall be cleaned and all dust and other foreign material removed. Components shall be cleaned of oxidation. The inside and outside of all switchgear shall also be wiped clean with a lemon-oil rag after all other cleaning is complete.

C. Any portion of the work requiring touch-up finishing shall be so finished to equal the specified finish on the product.

1.32 RECORD DRAWINGS AND DOCUMENTATION FOR OWNER

A. The Contractor shall obtain at his own expense a complete set of blueline prints on which to keep an accurate record of the installation of all materials, equipment and devices covered by the Contract. The record drawings shall indicate the location of all equipment and devices, and the routing of all systems. All piping and conduit buried in concrete slabs, walls and below grade shall be located by dimension; both horizontally and by vertical elevation, unless a surface mounted device in each space indicates the exact location. Obtain one complete reproducible set of the original drawings on which to neatly, legibly and accurately transfer all project related notations and deliver these drawings to the Architect/Engineer at job completion before final payment and delivery to the Owner. The above data, with the exception of the record drawings, shall be delivered prior to final acceptance.

B. The Contractor shall accumulate in duplicate during the job progress, the following data prepared in indexed 3-ring looseleaf, hard-back binders sized for 8-1/2 inch by 11 inch sheets. No binder shall exceed 3-1/2 inches thick. This data shall be turned over to the Architect/Engineer for review and subsequent delivery to the Owner prior to final acceptance.
   1. Warranties, guarantees and manufacturer's directions on material, equipment and devices covered by the Contract.
   2. Approved lighting fixture brochures, wiring diagrams and control diagrams.
   3. Copies of approved submittals and shop drawings.
   4. Operating instructions for major apparatus and recommended maintenance procedures.
   5. Copies of all other data and/or drawings required during construction.
   6. Repair parts list of major apparatus, including name, address and telephone number of local supplier or representative.
   7. Tag charts and diagrams hereinbefore specified.

1.33 FINAL OBSERVATION

A. The purpose of the final observation is to determine whether the Contractor has completed the

construction in accordance with the Contract Documents and that in the Owner Representative's opinion the installation is satisfactory for final acceptance

B. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to assure that the installation is ready for final acceptance prior to calling upon the Architect/Engineer to make a final observation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION 26 00 00

# SECTION 26 00 03

# COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Electrical equipment coordination and installation.
2. Sleeves for raceways and cables.
3. Sleeve seals.
4. Grout.
5. Common electrical installation requirements.

### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.

B. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For sleeve seals.

### 1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate arrangement, mounting, and support of electrical equipment:

1. To allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights that reduce headroom are indicated.
2. To provide for ease of disconnecting the equipment with minimum interference to other installations.
3. To allow right of way for piping and conduit installed at required slope.
4. So connecting raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, and busways will be clear of obstructions and of the working and access space of other equipment.

B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in cast-in-place concrete, masonry walls, and other structural components as they are constructed.

C. Coordinate location of access panels and doors for electrical items that are behind finished surfaces or otherwise concealed. Access doors and panels are specified in Division 8 Section "Access Doors and Frames."

D. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 7 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems."

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 SLEEVES FOR RACEWAYS AND CABLES

A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.

B. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings: Galvanized sheet steel.

1. Minimum Metal Thickness:

a. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches (1270 mm) and no side more than 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.052 inch (1.3 mm).
b. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter equal to, or more than, 50 inches (1270 mm) and 1 or more sides equal to, or more than, 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.138 inch (3.5 mm).

### 2.2 SLEEVE SEALS

A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable.
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide comparable product by one of the following:

a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
b. Calpico, Inc.
c. Metraflex Co.
d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

2. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of cable or conduit. Include type and number required for material and size of raceway or cable.
3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

### 2.3 GROUT

A. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive, nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 COMMON REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Measure indicated mounting heights to bottom of unit for suspended items and to center of unit for wall-mounting items.

C. Headroom Maintenance: If mounting heights or other location criteria are not indicated, arrange and install components and equipment to provide maximum possible headroom consistent with these requirements.

D. Equipment: Install to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components of both electrical equipment and other nearby installations. Connect in such a way as to facilitate future disconnecting with minimum interference with other items in the vicinity.

E. Right of Way: Give to piping systems installed at a required slope.

### 3.2 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Electrical penetrations occur when raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, or busways penetrate concrete slabs, concrete or masonry walls, or fire-rated floor and wall assemblies.

B. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.

C. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.

D. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with firestop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.

E. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls.

F. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level.

G. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable, unless indicated otherwise.

H. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry

1. Promptly pack grout solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect grout while curing.

I. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."

J. Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at raceway and cable penetrations. Install sleeves and seal raceway and cable

penetration sleeves with firestop materials. Comply with requirements in Division 7 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems."

K. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.

L. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using steel pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

M. Underground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Install cast-iron pipe sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between raceway or cable and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

## 3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION

A. Install to seal exterior wall penetrations.

B. Use type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway or cable material and size. Position raceway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

## 3.4 FIRESTOPPING

A. Apply firestopping to penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies for electrical installations to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly. Firestopping materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 7 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems."

**END OF SECTION**

# SECTION 26 01 00

# ELECTRICAL SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes requirements for the submittal schedule and administrative and procedural requirements for submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and other submittals.

### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Engineer’s responsive action. Action submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "action submittals."

B. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Engineer's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements. Informational submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Division Section as "informational submittals."

C. File Transfer Protocol (FTP): Communications protocol that enables transfer of files to and from another computer over a network and that serves as the basis for standard Internet protocols. An FTP site is a portion of a network located outside of network firewalls within which internal and external users are able to access files.

D. Portable Document Format (PDF): An open standard file format licensed by Adobe Systems used for representing documents in a device-independent and display resolution-independent fixed-layout document format.

### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Schedule: Submit a schedule of Division 26/28 submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. Include additional time required for making corrections or revisions to submittals noted by Engineer’s and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.

1. Coordinate submittal schedule with list of subcontracts, the schedule of values, and Contractor's construction schedule.

2. Initial Submittal: Submit concurrently with startup construction schedule. Include submittals required during the first 60 days of construction. List those submittals required to maintain orderly progress of the Work and those required early because of long lead time for manufacture or fabrication.
3. Final Submittal: Submit concurrently with the first complete submittal of Contractor's construction schedule.

4. Format: Arrange the following information in a tabular format:

    a. Scheduled date for first submittal.
    b. Specification Section number and title.
    c. Submittal category: Action; informational.
    d. Name of subcontractor.
    e. Description of the Work covered.
    f. Scheduled date for Engineer's final release or approval.
    g. Scheduled date of fabrication.
    h. Scheduled dates for delivery.
    i. Scheduled dates for installation.
    j. Activity or event number.

## 1.5 SUBMITTAL ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Engineer's Digital Data Files: Electronic digital data files of the Contract Drawings will be provided by Engineer for Contractor's use in preparing submittals.

1. Engineer will furnish Contractor one set of digital data drawing files of the Contract Drawings for use in preparing and Project record drawings.

    a. Engineer makes no representations as to the accuracy or completeness of digital data drawing files as they relate to the Contract Drawings.
    b. Contractor shall execute a data licensing agreement in the form of Halff Associates' Standard form.

B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.

1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
2. Submit all submittal items required for each Specification Section within a Construction Division concurrently unless partial submittals for portions of the Work are indicated on approved submittal schedule.
    - This submittal package shall be comprehensive document by Division and not piecemealed by specification section.
3. Submit action submittals and informational submittals required by the same Specification Section concurrent.
4. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination. For example, HVAC Equipment must be submitted and approved prior to approval of Electrical gear.

    a. Engineer reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.

C. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Engineer's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.

1. Initial Review: Allow 15 working days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Engineer will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
2. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
3. Resubmittal Review: Allow 10 working days for review of each resubmittal.
4. Sequential Review: Where sequential review of submittals is indicated, allow 15 working days for initial review of each submittal.

D. Paper Submittals: Place a permanent label or title block on each submittal item for identification.

1. Indicate name of firm or entity that prepared each submittal on label or title block.
2. Provide a space approximately 6 by 8 inches on label or beside title block to record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Engineer.
3. Include the following information for processing and recording action taken:

    a. Project name.
    b. Date.
    c. Name of Engineer.
    d. Name of Construction Manager, where applicable.
    e. Name of Contractor.
    f. Name of subcontractor.
    g. Name of supplier.
    h. Name of manufacturer.
    i. Submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.

        1) Submittal number shall use Specification Division Section or number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., 061000.01). Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., 061000.01.A).

    j. Number and title of appropriate Specification.
    k. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
    l. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
    m. Other necessary identification.

4. Additional Paper Copies: Unless additional copies are required for final submittal, initial submittal may serve as final submittal.

    a. When paper copies are required, submit one copy of submittal.

5. Transmittal for Paper Submittals: Assemble each submittal individually and appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal using a transmittal form. Engineer will return without review submittals received from sources other than Contractor.
    a. Transmittal Form for Paper Submittals: Provide locations on form for the following information:

        1) Project name.

2) Date.
3) Destination (To:).
4) Source (From:).
5) Name and address of Engineer.
6) Name of Construction Manager, where applicable.
7) Name of Contractor.
8) Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
9) Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
10) Category and type of submittal.
11) Submittal purpose and description.
12) Specification Section number and title.
13) Specification paragraph number or drawing designation and generic name for each of multiple items.
14) Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
15) Indication of full or partial submittal.
16) Transmittal number, numbered consecutively.
17) Submittal and transmittal distribution record.
18) Remarks.
19) Signature of transmitter.

E. Electronic Submittals: Identify and incorporate information in each electronic submittal file as follows:

1. Assemble complete submittal package into a single indexed file incorporating submittal requirements of a single Specification Section and transmittal form with links enabling navigation to each item. Alternately, submit package as a comprehensive .pdf document by Division with each Specification Section tabbed.
2. Name file with submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.

    a. File name shall use project identifier and Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., LNHS-061000.01). Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., LNHS-061000.01.A).

3. Transmittal Form for Electronic Submittals: Use electronic form acceptable to Owner**,** containing the following information:

    a. Project name.
    b. Date.
    c. Name and address of Engineer.
    d. Name of Construction Manager, where applicable.
    e. Name of Contractor.
    f. Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
    g. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
    h. Category and type of submittal.
    i. Submittal purpose and description.
    j. Specification Section number and title.
    k. Specification paragraph number or drawing designation and generic name for each of multiple items.
    l. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
    m. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
    n. Related physical samples submitted directly.
    o. Indication of full or partial submittal.
    p. Transmittal number, numbered consecutively.
    q. Submittal and transmittal distribution record.

r. Other necessary identification.
s. Remarks.

F. Options: Identify options requiring selection by Engineer.

G. Deviations and Additional Information: On an attached separate sheet, prepared on Contractor's letterhead, record relevant information, requests for data, revisions other than those requested by Engineer on previous submittals, and deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations. Include same identification information as related submittal.

H. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.

1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.
3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked with approval notation from Engineer's action stamp.

I. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.

J. Use for Construction: Retain complete copies of submittals on Project site. Use only final action submittals that are marked with approval notation from Engineer's action stamp.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. General Submittal Procedure Requirements: Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.

1. Post electronic submittals as PDF electronic files directly to Project Web site or FTP site specifically established for Project.

a. Engineer will return annotated file. Annotate and retain one copy of file as an electronic Project record document file.

1. Action Submittals: For submittal formats 11 x 17 and larger, submit two paper copies of each submittal unless otherwise indicated in addition to the electronically posted submittal. Engineer will return one copy of paper submittal.
2. Certificates and Certifications Submittals: Provide a statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity.

a. Provide a digital signature with digital certificate on electronically submitted certificates and certifications where indicated.

b. Provide a notarized statement on original paper copy certificates and certifications where indicated.

B. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each construction Division and type of product or equipment.

1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
3. Include the following information, as applicable:

a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
c. Standard color charts.
d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
e. Testing by recognized testing agency.
f. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
g. Notation of coordination requirements.
h. Availability and delivery time information.

4. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:

a. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
b. Printed performance curves.
c. Operational range diagrams.
d. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.

5. Submit Product Data before or concurrent with Samples.
6. Submit Product Data (8-1/2 x 11 format only) in the following format:

a. PDF electronic file.

C. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data.

1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:

a. Identification of products.
b. Schedules.
c. Compliance with specified standards.
d. Notation of coordination requirements.
e. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
f. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
g. Seal and signature of professional engineer, if specified.

2. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 11 x 17 but no larger than 30 by 42 inches.
3. Submit Shop Drawings in the following format:
   a. Two opaque (bond) copies of each submittal. Engineer will return one copy. Engineer will return one copy. Submit also one electronic file for record keeping.

4. BIM File Incorporation: Develop and incorporate Shop Drawing files into Building Information Model established for Project.

    a. Prepare Shop Drawings in the following format: Same digital data software program, version, and operating system as the original Drawings.
    b. Refer to Section 01 31 00 "Project Management and Coordination" for requirements for coordination drawings.

D. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other elements and for a comparison of these characteristics between submittal and actual component as delivered and installed.

1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package.
2. Identification: Attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:

    a. Generic description of Sample.
    b. Product name and name of manufacturer.
    c. Sample source.
    d. Number and title of applicable Specification Section.
    e. Specification paragraph number and generic name of each item.

3. For projects where electronic submittals are required, provide corresponding electronic submittal of Sample transmittal, digital image file illustrating Sample characteristics, and identification information for record.
4. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.

    a. Samples that may be incorporated into the Work are indicated in individual Specification Sections. Such Samples must be in an undamaged condition at time of use.
    b. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.

5. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.

    a. Number of Samples: Submit one full set of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. "Samples for Verification" Subparagraph below can be used with or without Samples for initial selection. Revise to suit Project.

E. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification and Procedure Qualification Record on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.

F. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.

G. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.

H. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.

I. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.

## 2.2 DELEGATED-DESIGN SERVICES

A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.

1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Engineer.

B. Delegated-Design Services Certification: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit digitally signed PDF electronic file of certificate, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.

1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

C. BIM File Incorporation: Incorporate delegated-design drawing and data files into Building Information Model established for Project.

1. Prepare delegated-design drawings in the following format: Same digital data software program, version, and operating system as the original Drawings.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

A. Action and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Engineer.

B. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

**3.2 ENGINEER'S ACTION**

A. Action Submittals: Engineer will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or revisions required, and return it. Engineer will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action.

B. Partial submittals prepared for a portion of the Work will be reviewed when use of partial submittals has received prior approval from Engineer.

C. Incomplete submittals are unacceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned for resubmittal without review.

D. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Engineer without action.

**END OF SECTION**

# SECTION 26 05 19

# LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Building wires and cables rated 600 V and less.
2. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.

### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.

B. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

### 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control test reports.

### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Alcan Products Corporation; Alcan Cable Division.
2. American Insulated Wire Corp.; a Leviton Company.
3. General Cable Corporation.
4. Senator Wire & Cable Company.
5. Southwire Company.
6. Encore.

C. Copper Conductors: Comply with NEMA WC 70.

D. Conductor Insulation: Comply with NEMA WC 70 for Types THW THHN-THWN and SO.

### 2.2 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
2. Hubbell Power Systems, Inc.
3. O-Z/Gedney; EGS Electrical Group LLC.
4. 3M; Electrical Products Division.
5. Tyco Electronics Corp.

C. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

A. Feeders: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

B. Branch Circuits: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

## 3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

A. Service Entrance: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.

B. Exposed Feeders: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.

C. Feeders Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, Partitions, and Crawlspaces: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.

D. Feeders Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.

E. Exposed Branch Circuits, Including in Crawlspaces: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.

F. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.

G. Branch Circuits Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.

H. Class 1 Control Circuits: Type THHN-THWN, in raceway.

## 3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.

C. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.

D. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.

E. Support cables according to Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

F. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

## 3.4 CONNECTIONS

A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

B. Make splices and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.

C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 6 inches of slack.

## 3.5 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 260544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

## 3.6 FIRESTOPPING

A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly according to Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

## 3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Torque test conductor connections and terminations to manufacturer's recommended values.

**END OF SECTION**

# SECTION 26 05 26

# GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Grounding systems and equipment.

B. Section includes grounding systems and equipment, plus the following special applications:

1. Underground distribution grounding.

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Informational Submittals: Plans showing dimensioned as-built locations of grounding features specified in "Field Quality Control" Article, including the following:

1. Test wells.
2. Ground rods.
3. Grounding arrangements and connections for separately derived systems.
4. Grounding for sensitive electronic equipment.

C. Field quality-control reports.

D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For grounding to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

1. Instructions for periodic testing and inspection of grounding features at test wells grounding connections for separately derived systems.

a. Tests shall determine if ground-resistance or impedance values remain within specified maximums, and instructions shall recommend corrective action if values do not.

### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 CONDUCTORS

A. Insulated Conductors: Copper or tinned-copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Bare Copper Conductors:

1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B 33.
4. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of No. 17 AWG conductor, 1/4 inch (6 mm) in diameter.
5. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded conductor.
6. Bonding Jumper: Copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches (41 mm) wide and 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick.
7. Tinned Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches (41 mm) wide and 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick.

### 2.2 CONNECTORS

A. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.

B. Bolted Connectors for Conductors and Pipes: Copper or copper alloy, pressure type with at least two bolts.

1. Pipe Connectors: Clamp type, sized for pipe.

C. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.

D. Bus-bar Connectors: Mechanical type, cast silicon bronze, solderless compression-type wire terminals, and long-barrel, two-bolt connection to ground bus bar.

### 2.3 GROUNDING ELECTRODES

A. Ground Rods: Copper-clad steel, 3/4 inch by 10 feet (19 mm by 3 m) in diameter.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 APPLICATIONS

A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for No. 8 AWG and smaller, and stranded conductors for No. 6 AWG and larger unless otherwise indicated.

B. Underground Grounding Conductors: Install bare tinned-copper conductor, No. 2/0 AWG minimum.

1. Bury at least 24 inches (600 mm) below grade.
2. Duct-Bank Grounding Conductor: Bury 12 inches (300 mm) above duct bank when indicated as part of duct-bank installation.
3.

C. Conductor Terminations and Connections:

1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
2. Underground Connections: Welded connectors except at test wells and as otherwise indicated.
3. Connections to Ground Rods at Test Wells: Bolted connectors.
4. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.

### 3.2 GROUNDING UNDERGROUND DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM COMPONENTS

A. Comply with IEEE C2 grounding requirements.

### 3.3 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and branch circuits.

B. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with the following items, in addition to those required by NFPA 70:

1. Feeders and branch circuits.
2. Lighting circuits.
3. Receptacle circuits.
4. Single-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
5. Three-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
6. Flexible raceway runs.
7. Armored and metal-clad cable runs.

C. Air-Duct Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor to duct-mounted electrical devices operating at 120 V and more, including air cleaners, heaters, dampers, humidifiers, and other duct electrical equipment. Bond conductor to each unit and to air duct and connected metallic piping.

D. Water Heater: Install a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor to each electric water heater. Bond conductor to heater units, piping, connected equipment, and components.

## 3.4 INSTALLATION

A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.

B. Ground Rods: Drive rods until tops are 2 inches (50 mm) below finished floor or final grade unless otherwise indicated.

1. Interconnect ground rods with grounding electrode conductor below grade and as otherwise indicated. Make connections without exposing steel or damaging coating if any.
2. For grounding electrode system, install at least three rods spaced at least one-rod length from each other and located at least the same distance from other grounding electrodes, and connect to the service grounding electrode conductor.

C. Test Wells:

1. Test Wells: Install at least one test well for each service unless otherwise indicated. Install at the ground rod electrically closest to service entrance. Set top of test well flush with finished grade or floor.

D. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance except where routed through short lengths of conduit.

1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.
2. Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install bonding so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.
3. Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations; if a disconnect-type connection is required, use a bolted clamp.

E. Bonding Interior Metal Ducts: Bond metal air ducts to equipment grounding conductors of associated fans, blowers, electric heaters, and air cleaners. Install tinned bonding jumper to bond across flexible duct connections to achieve continuity.

## 3.5 LABELING

A. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems" Article for instruction signs. The label or its text shall be green.

B. Install labels at the telecommunications bonding conductor and grounding equalizer and at the grounding electrode conductor where exposed.

1. Label Text: "If this connector or cable is loose or if it must be removed for any reason, notify the facility manager."

## 3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Verify tightness of accessible, bolted, electrical connections with a calibrated torque wrench according to manufacturer's written instructions.
3. Test completed grounding system at each location where a maximum ground-resistance level is specified, at service disconnect enclosure grounding terminal, at ground test wells, and at individual ground rods. Make tests at ground rods before any conductors are connected.

    a. Measure ground resistance no fewer than two full days after last trace of precipitation and without soil being moistened by any means other than natural drainage or seepage and without chemical treatment or other artificial means of reducing natural ground resistance.
    b. Perform tests by fall-of-potential method according to IEEE 81.

4. Prepare dimensioned Drawings locating each test well, ground rod and ground-rod assembly, and other grounding electrodes. Identify each by letter in alphabetical order, and key to the record of tests and observations. Include the number of rods driven and their depth at each location, and include observations of weather and other phenomena that may affect test results. Describe measures taken to improve test results.

B. Grounding system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

D. Report measured ground resistances that exceed the following values:

1. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity of 500 kVA and Less: 10 ohms.
2. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity of 500 to 1000 kVA: 5 ohms.
3. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity More Than 1000 kVA: 3 ohms.
4. Power Distribution Units or Panelboards Serving Electronic Equipment 3 ohm(s).

E. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify Architect promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

**END OF SECTION**

# SECTION 26 05 29

# HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems.
2. Construction requirements for concrete bases.

### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.

B. RMC: Rigid metal conduit.

### 1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Design supports for multiple raceways capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems and its contents.

B. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

C. Rated Strength: Adequate in tension, shear, and pullout force to resist maximum loads calculated or imposed for this Project, with a minimum structural safety factor of five times the applied force.

### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Steel slotted support systems.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following:

1. Trapeze hangers. Include Product Data for components.
2. Steel slotted channel systems. Include Product Data for components.
3. Equipment supports.

### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with NFPA 70.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Comply with MFMA-4, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
    b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
    c. ERICO International Corporation.
    d. GS Metals Corp.
    e. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
    f. Unistrut; Tyco International, Ltd.

2. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.
3. Painted Coatings: Manufacturer's standard painted coating applied according to MFMA-4.
4. Channel Dimensions: Selected for applicable load criteria.

B. Raceway and Cable Supports: As described in NECA 1 and NECA 101.

C. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel and malleable-iron hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.

D. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for non-armored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs shall have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body shall be malleable iron.

E. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

F. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:

1. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, steel, or wood, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

a. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
b. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1) Hilti Inc.
2) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.

2. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials in which used.

a. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
b. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1) Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
2) Hilti Inc.
3) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.

3. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units similar to MSS Type 18; complying with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
4. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58, type suitable for attached structural element.
5. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.
6. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
7. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

## 2.2 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

A. Description: Welded or bolted, structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 APPLICATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for application of hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems except if requirements in this Section are stricter.

B. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceway: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and RMC as required by NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch (6 mm) in diameter.

C. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted or other support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.

1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with single-bolt conduit clamps using spring friction action for retention in support channel.

D. Spring-steel clamps designed for supporting single conduits without bolts may be used for 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) and smaller raceways serving branch circuits and communication systems above suspended ceilings and for fastening raceways to trapeze supports.

## 3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this Article.

B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA 1, EMT, IMC, and RMC may be supported by openings through structure members, as permitted in NFPA 70.

C. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb (90 kg).

D. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:

1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners or threaded through wall.
5. Instead of expansion anchors, powder-actuated driven threaded studs provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in existing standard-weight concrete 4 inches (100 mm) thick or greater. Do not use for anchorage to lightweight-aggregate concrete or for slabs less than 4 inches (100 mm) thick.
6. To Steel: Beam clamps complying with MSS SP-69.
7. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
8. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate.

E. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid reinforcing bars.

## 3.3 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

A. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.

B. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

## 3.4 CONCRETE BASES

A. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated but not less than 4 inches (100 mm) larger in both directions than supported unit, and so anchors will be a minimum of 10 bolt diameters from edge of the base.

B. Use 3000-psi, 28-day compressive-strength concrete. Concrete materials, reinforcement, and placement requirements are specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

C. Anchor equipment to concrete base.

1. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
2. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
3. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.

## 3.5 PAINTING

A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting.

1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils (0.05 mm).

B. Touchup: Comply with requirements in Division 09 for cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal.

C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 26 05 33**

**RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes raceways, fittings, boxes, enclosures, and cabinets for electrical wiring.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 26 Section "Underground Ducts and Raceways for Electrical Systems" for exterior ductbanks.

### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.

B. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.

C. FMC: Flexible metal conduit.

D. LFMC: Liquidtight flexible metal conduit.

E. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

F. RNC: Rigid nonmetallic conduit.

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For surface raceways, wireways and fittings, floor boxes, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.

B. Shop Drawings: For the following raceway components. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Custom enclosures and cabinets.
2. For handholes and boxes for underground wiring, including the following:

a. Conduit entry provisions, including locations and conduit sizes.

b. Frame and cover design.
c. Grounding details.
d. Dimensioned locations of cable rack inserts, and pulling-in and lifting irons.
e. Joint details.

C. Coordination Drawings: Conduit routing plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:

1. Structural members in the paths of conduit groups with common supports.
2. HVAC and plumbing items and architectural features in the paths of conduit groups with common supports.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 METAL CONDUIT AND TUBING

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
2. Alflex Inc.
3. Allied Tube & Conduit; a Tyco International Ltd. Co.
4. Anamet Electrical, Inc.; Anaconda Metal Hose.
5. Electri-Flex Co.
6. Manhattan/CDT/Cole-Flex.
7. Maverick Tube Corporation.
8. O-Z Gedney; a unit of General Signal.
9. Wheatland Tube Company.

C. Rigid Steel Conduit: ANSI C80.1.

D. EMT: ANSI C80.3.

E. FMC: Zinc-coated steel

F. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket.

G. Fittings for Conduit (Including all Types and Flexible and Liquidtight), EMT: NEMA FB 1; listed for type and size raceway with which used, and for application and environment in which installed.
   1. Fittings for EMT: Steel -screw or compression type.

H. Joint Compound for Rigid Steel Conduit or IMC: Listed for use in cable connector assemblies, and compounded for use to lubricate and protect threaded raceway joints from corrosion and enhance their conductivity.

## 2.2 NONMETALLIC CONDUIT AND TUBING

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
   2. Anamet Electrical, Inc.; Anaconda Metal Hose.
   3. CANTEX Inc.
   4. CertainTeed Corp.; Pipe & Plastics Group.
   5. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.
   6. RACO; a Hubbell Company.
   7. Thomas & Betts Corporation.

C. RNC: NEMA TC 2, Type EPC-40-PVC, unless otherwise indicated.

D. LFNC: UL 1660.

E. Fittings for RNC: NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.

F. Fittings for LFNC: UL 514B.

## 2.3 METAL WIREWAYS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   1. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
   2. Hoffman.
   3. Square D; Schneider Electric.
   4. Wiremolp.
   5. Cabolafil.

C. Description: Sheet metal sized and shaped as indicated, NEMA 250, Type 1 or 3R, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Fittings and Accessories: Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.

E. Wireway Covers: As indicated.

F. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.

## 2.4 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Cooper Crouse-Hinds; Div. of Cooper Industries, Inc.
2. EGS/Appleton Electric.
3. Erickson Electrical Equipment Company.
4. Hoffman.
5. Hubbell Incorporated; Killark Electric Manufacturing Co. Division.
6. O-Z/Gedney; a unit of General Signal.
7. RACO; a Hubbell Company.
8. Robroy Industries, Inc.; Enclosure Division.
9. Scott Fetzer Co.; Adalet Division.
10. Spring City Electrical Manufacturing Company.
11. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
12. Walker Systems, Inc.; Wiremold Company (The).
13. Woodhead, Daniel Company; Woodhead Industries, Inc. Subsidiary.

B. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA OS 1.

C. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA FB 1, ferrous alloy, Type FD, with gasketed cover.

D. Nonmetallic Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA OS 2.

E. Metal Floor Boxes: Cast or sheet metal, fully adjustable, rectangular. (As indicated on drawings)

F. Nonmetallic Floor Boxes: Nonadjustable, round.

G. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.

H. Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: NEMA FB 1, galvanized, cast iron with gasketed cover.

I. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
2. Nonmetallic Enclosures: Plastic or fiberglass.

J. Cabinets:

1. NEMA 250, Type 1, galvanized-steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
2. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge.
3. Key latch to match panelboards.
4. Metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage.
5. Accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.

## 2.5 SLEEVES FOR RACEWAYS

A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.

B. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings: Galvanized sheet steel with minimum 0.052- or 0.138-inch (1.3- or 3.5-mm) thickness as indicated and of length to suit application.

D. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

## 2.6 SLEEVE SEALS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
2. Calpico, Inc.
3. Metraflex Co.
4. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

B. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and cable.

1. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of cable or conduit. Include type and number required for material and size of raceway or cable.
2. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel Include two for each sealing element.
3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel with corrosion-resistant coating of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

A. Outdoors: Apply raceway products as specified below, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Exposed Conduit: Rigid steel conduit.

2. Concealed Conduit, Aboveground: EMT
3. Underground Conduit: RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC, direct buried.
4. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.
5. Boxes and Enclosures, Aboveground: NEMA 250, Type 3R.

B. Comply with the following indoor applications, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT.
2. Exposed, Not Subject to Severe Physical Damage: EMT.
3. Exposed and Subject to Severe Physical Damage: Rigid steel conduit. Includes raceways in the following locations:

    a. Loading dock.
    b. Corridors used for traffic of mechanized carts, forklifts, and pallet-handling units.
    c. Mechanical rooms.

4. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT.
5. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC, except use LFMC in damp or wet locations.
6. Damp or Wet Locations: Rigid steel conduit.
7. Raceways for Optical Fiber or Communications Cable in Spaces Used for Environmental Air: EMT or cable tray. All conduits shall have plastic bushing at the ends.
8. Raceways for Optical Fiber or Communications Cable Risers in Vertical Shafts: EMT
9. Raceways for Concealed General Purpose Distribution of Optical Fiber or Communications Cable EMT.
10. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except use NEMA 250, Type 4, stainless steel in damp or wet locations. HUBS to match conduit.

C. Minimum Raceway Size: 1/2-inch.

D. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.

1. Rigid Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings, unless otherwise indicated.
2. PVC Externally Coated, Rigid Steel Conduits: Use only fittings listed for use with that material. Patch and seal all joints, nicks, and scrapes in PVC coating after installing conduits and fittings. Use sealant recommended by fitting manufacturer.

## 3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 for installation requirements applicable to products specified in Part 2 except where requirements on Drawings or in this Article are stricter.

B. Keep raceways at least 6 inches (150 mm) away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.

C. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation. Use conduit caps to protect installed conduit against entrance of dirt and moisture before area is dryed in and cable or wire are not immediately installed. Tape covering of conduit ends is not acceptable.

D. Support raceways as specified in Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

E. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above the finished slab.

F. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for communications conduits, for which fewer bends are allowed.

G. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.

H. Raceways Embedded in Slabs:

1. Run conduit larger than 1-inch (27-mm) trade size, parallel or at right angles to main reinforcement. Where at right angles to reinforcement, place conduit close to slab support.
2. Arrange raceways to cross building expansion joints at right angles with expansion fittings.
3. Change from Type EPC-40-PVC to rigid steel conduit, before rising above the floor.
4. Elbows larger than 1/2" or on runs longer than 50' shall be rigid steel.
5. Tape all GRC with 2" overlapping tape where underground or where in contact with concrete.

I. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound to threads of raceway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.

J. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration: Use insulating bushings to protect conductors, including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.

K. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb (90-kg) tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches (300 mm) of slack at each end of pull wire.

L. Install raceway sealing fittings at suitable, approved, and accessible locations and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings at the following points:

1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
2. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.

M. Expansion-Joint Fittings: Install in each run of aboveground conduit that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 30 deg F (17 deg C), and that has straight-run length that exceeds 25 feet (7.6 m).

1. Install expansion-joint fittings for each of the following locations, and provide type and quantity of fittings that accommodate temperature change listed for location:

a. Outdoor Locations Not Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 125 deg F (70 deg C temperature change.

b. Outdoor Locations Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 155 deg F (86 deg C) temperature change.
c. Indoor Spaces: Connected with the Outdoors without Physical Separation: 125 deg F (70 deg C) temperature change.
d. Attics: 135 deg F (75 deg C) temperature change.

2. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.00041 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F (0.06 mm per meter of length of straight run per deg C) of temperature change.
3. Install each expansion-joint fitting with position, mounting, and piston setting selected according to manufacturer's written instructions for conditions at specific location at the time of installation.
4. Unless expansion fitting has internal bonding braid, a green insulated grounding conductor shall be pulled in conduit.

N. Flexible Conduit Connections: Use maximum of 72 inches (1830 mm) of flexible conduit for recessed and semirecessed lighting fixtures, equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.

1. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations subject to severe physical damage.
2. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations not subject to severe physical damage.

O. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall.

P. Set metal floor boxes level and flush with finished floor surface.

Q. Set nonmetallic floor boxes level. Trim after installation to fit flush with finished floor surface.

## 3.3 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND CONDUIT

A. Direct-Buried Conduit:

1. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for conduit. Prepare trench bottom as specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for pipe less than 6 inches (150 mm) in nominal diameter.
2. Install backfill as specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."
3. After installing conduit, backfill and compact. Start at tie-in point, and work toward end of conduit run, leaving conduit at end of run free to move with expansion and contraction as temperature changes during this process. Firmly hand tamp backfill around conduit to provide maximum supporting strength. After placing controlled backfill to within 12 inches (300 mm) of finished grade, make final conduit connection at end of run and complete backfilling with normal compaction as specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."
4. Install manufactured elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through the floor, unless otherwise indicated. Encase elbows for stub-up ducts throughout the length of the elbow.
5. Install manufactured rigid steel conduit elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through the floor.

a. Couple steel conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with 3 inches (75 mm) of concrete.

b. For stub-ups at equipment mounted on outdoor concrete bases, extend steel conduit horizontally a minimum of 60 inches (1500 mm) from edge of equipment pad or foundation. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.

## 3.4 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND HANDHOLES AND BOXES

A. Install handholes and boxes level and plumb and with orientation and depth coordinated with connecting conduits to minimize bends and deflections required for proper entrances.

B. Unless otherwise indicated, support units on a level bed of crushed stone or gravel, graded from 1/2-inch (12.5-mm) sieve to No. 4 (4.75-mm) sieve and compacted to same density as adjacent undisturbed earth.

C. Elevation: In paved areas, set so cover surface will be flush with finished grade. Set covers of other enclosures 1 inch (25 mm) above finished grade.

D. Install handholes and boxes with bottom below the frost line, below grade.

E. Install removable hardware, including pulling eyes, cable stanchions, cable arms, and insulators, as required for installation and support of cables and conductors and as indicated. Select arm lengths to be long enough to provide spare space for future cables, but short enough to preserve adequate working clearances in the enclosure.

F. Field-cut openings for conduits according to enclosure manufacturer's written instructions. Cut wall of enclosure with a tool designed for material to be cut. Size holes for terminating fittings to be used, and seal around penetrations after fittings are installed.

## 3.5 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

B. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.

C. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.

D. Rectangular Sleeve Minimum Metal Thickness:

1. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches (1270 mm) and no side greater than 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.052 inch (1.3 mm).
2. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter equal to, or greater than, 50 inches (1270 mm) and 1 or more sides equal to, or greater than, 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.138 inch (3.5 mm).

E. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with firestop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.

F. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls.

G. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level.

H. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and raceway unless sleeve seal is to be installed.

I. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry.

J. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Refer to Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for materials and installation.

K. Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at raceway penetrations. Install sleeves and seal with firestop materials. Comply with Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

L. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways with flexible, boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.

M. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

N. Underground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between raceway and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

## 3.6 SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION

A. Install to seal underground, exterior wall penetrations.

B. Use type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway material and size. Position raceway in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

## 3.7 FIRESTOPPING

A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly. Firestopping materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

## 3.8 PROTECTION

A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure coatings, finishes, and cabinets are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
2. Repair damage to PVC or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

**END OF SECTION26 05 33**

# SECTION 26 05 43

# UNDERGROUND DUCTS AND RACEWAYS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Direct-buried conduit, ducts, and duct accessories.
2. Handholes and boxes.

### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Trafficways: Locations where vehicular or pedestrian traffic is a normal course of events.

### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include duct-bank materials, including separators and miscellaneous components.
2. Include ducts and conduits and their accessories, including elbows, end bells, bends, fittings, and solvent cement.
3. Include accessories for handholes, boxes.
4. Include warning tape.
5. Include warning planks.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Factory-Fabricated Handholes and Boxes Other Than Precast Concrete:

a. Include dimensioned plans, sections, and elevations, and fabrication and installation details.
b. Include duct entry provisions, including locations and duct sizes.
c. Include cover design.
d. Include grounding details.
e. Include dimensioned locations of cable rack inserts, and pulling-in and lifting irons.

## 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Duct-Bank Coordination Drawings: Show duct profiles and coordination with other utilities and underground structures.

1. Include plans and sections, drawn to scale, and show bends and locations of expansion fittings.
2. Drawings shall be signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer.

B. Product Certificates: For concrete and steel used in precast handholes, as required by ASTM C 858.

C. Qualification Data: For professional engineer and testing agency responsible for testing nonconcrete handholes and boxes.

D. Source quality-control reports.

E. Field quality-control reports.

## 1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

B. Furnish cable-support stanchions, arms, and associated fasteners in quantities equal to 5 percent of quantity of each item installed.

## 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.

## 1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Electrical Service: Do not interrupt electrical service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions, and then only after arranging to provide temporary electrical service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Architect no fewer than five days in advance of proposed interruption of electrical service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of electrical service without Architect's written permission.

B. Ground Water: Assume ground-water level is at grade level unless a lower water table is noted on Drawings.

C. Ground Water: Assume ground-water level is 36 inches (900 mm) below ground surface unless a higher water table is noted on Drawings.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR DUCTS AND RACEWAYS

A. Comply with ANSI C2.

### 2.2 CONDUIT

A. Rigid Steel Conduit: Galvanized. Comply with ANSI C80.1.

B. RNC: NEMA TC 2, Type EPC-40-PVC, UL 651, with matching fittings by same manufacturer as the conduit, complying with NEMA TC 3 and UL 514B.

### 2.3 NONMETALLIC DUCTS AND DUCT ACCESSORIES

A. Underground Plastic Utilities Duct: NEMA TC 2, UL 651, ASTM F 512, Type EPC-40, with matching fittings complying with NEMA TC 3 by same manufacturer as the duct.

B. Solvents and Adhesives: As recommended by conduit manufacturer.

C. Duct Accessories:

1. Duct Separators: Factory-fabricated rigid PVC interlocking spacers, sized for type and size of ducts with which used, and selected to provide minimum duct spacing indicated while supporting ducts during concreting or backfilling.
2. Warning Tape: Underground-line warning tape specified in Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
3. Concrete Warning Planks: Nominal 12 by 24 by 3 inches (300 by 600 by 75 mm) in size, manufactured from 6000-psi (41-MPa) concrete.

    a. Color: Red dye added to concrete during batching.
    b. Mark each plank with "ELECTRIC" in 2-inch- (50-mm-) high, 3/8-inch- (10-mm-) deep letters.

### 2.4 PRECAST CONCRETE HANDHOLES AND BOXES

A. Comply with ASTM C 858 for design and manufacturing processes.

B. Description: Factory-fabricated, reinforced-concrete, monolithically poured walls and bottom unless open-bottom enclosures are indicated. Frame and cover shall form top of enclosure and shall have load rating consistent with that of handhole or box.

1. Frame and Cover: Weatherproof cast-iron frame, with cast-iron cover with recessed cover hook eyes and tamper-resistant, captive, cover-securing bolts.
2. Frame and Cover: Weatherproof steel frame, with steel cover with recessed cover hook eyes and tamper-resistant, captive, cover-securing bolts.
3. Frame and Cover: Weatherproof steel frame, with hinged steel access door assembly with tamper-resistant, captive, cover-securing bolts.

a. Cover Hinges: Concealed, with hold-open ratchet assembly.
b. Cover Handle: Recessed.

4. Frame and Cover: Weatherproof aluminum frame with hinged aluminum access door assembly with tamper-resistant, captive, cover-securing bolts.

a. Cover Hinges: Concealed, with hold-open ratchet assembly.
b. Cover Handle: Recessed.

5. Cover Finish: Nonskid finish shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50.
6. Cover Legend: Molded lettering, "ELECTRIC."
7. Configuration: Units shall be designed for flush burial and have open bottom unless otherwise indicated.
8. Extensions and Slabs: Designed to mate with bottom of enclosure. Same material as enclosure.

a. Extension shall provide increased depth of 12 inches (300 mm).
b. Slab: Same dimensions as bottom of enclosure, and arranged to provide closure.

9. Joint Sealant: Asphaltic-butyl material with adhesion, cohesion, flexibility, and durability properties necessary to withstand maximum hydrostatic pressures at the installation location with the ground-water level at grade.
10. Windows: Precast openings in walls, arranged to match dimensions and elevations of approaching ducts and duct banks, plus an additional 12 inches (300 mm) vertically and horizontally to accommodate alignment variations.

a. Windows shall be located no less than 6 inches (150 mm) from interior surfaces of walls, floors, or frames and covers of handholes, but close enough to corners to facilitate racking of cables on walls.
b. Window opening shall have cast-in-place, welded-wire fabric reinforcement for field cutting and bending to tie in to concrete envelopes of duct banks.
c. Window openings shall be framed with at least two additional No. 3 steel reinforcing bars in concrete around each opening.

11. Duct Entrances in Handhole Walls: Cast end-bell or duct-terminating fitting in wall for each entering duct.

a. Type and size shall match fittings to duct or conduit to be terminated.
b. Fittings shall align with elevations of approaching ducts and be located near interior corners of handholes to facilitate racking of cable.

12. Handholes 12 inches wide by 24 inches long (300 mm wide by 600 mm long) and larger shall have inserts for cable racks and pulling-in irons installed before concrete is poured.

## 2.5 HANDHOLES AND BOXES OTHER THAN PRECAST CONCRETE

A. General Requirements for Handholes and Boxes: Comply with SCTE 77. Comply with tier requirements in "Underground Enclosure Application" Article.

1. Color: Gray.
2. Configuration: Units shall be designed for flush burial and have open bottom unless otherwise indicated.

3. Cover: Weatherproof, secured by tamper-resistant locking devices and having structural load rating consistent with enclosure.
4. Cover Finish: Nonskid finish shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50.
5. Cover Legend: Molded lettering, "ELECTRIC."
6. Direct-Buried Wiring Entrance Provisions: Knockouts equipped with insulated bushings or end-bell fittings, selected to suit box material, sized for wiring indicated, and arranged for secure, fixed installation in enclosure wall.
7. Duct Entrance Provisions: Duct-terminating fittings shall mate with entering ducts for secure, fixed installation in enclosure wall.
8. Handholes 12 inches wide by 24 inches long (300 mm wide by 600 mm long) and larger shall have factory-installed inserts for cable racks and pulling-in irons.

B. Polymer Concrete Handholes and Boxes with Polymer Concrete Cover: Molded of sand and aggregate, bound together with a polymer resin, and reinforced with steel or fiberglass or a combination of the two.

C. Fiberglass Handholes and Boxes with Polymer Concrete Frame and Cover: Sheet-molded, fiberglass-reinforced, polyester resin enclosure joined to polymer concrete top ring or frame.

D. Fiberglass Handholes and Boxes: Molded of fiberglass-reinforced polyester resin, with covers made of polymer concrete.

E. High-Density Plastic Boxes: Injection molded of high-density polyethylene or copolymer-polypropylene. Cover shall be made of polymer concrete.

## 2.6 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Test and inspect precast concrete utility structures according to ASTM C 1037.

B. Nonconcrete Handhole and Pull-Box Prototype Test: Test prototypes of boxes for compliance with SCTE 77. Strength tests shall be for specified tier ratings of products supplied.

1. Tests of materials shall be performed by an independent testing agency.
2. Strength tests of complete boxes and covers shall be by either an independent testing agency or manufacturer. A qualified registered professional engineer shall certify tests by manufacturer.
3. Testing machine pressure gages shall have current calibration certification, complying with ISO 9000 and ISO 10012, and traceable to NIST standards.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 PREPARATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of ducts, handholes, and boxes with final arrangement of other utilities, site grading, and surface features as determined in the field. Notify Architect if there is a conflict between areas of excavation and existing structures or archaeological sites to remain.

B. Coordinate elevations of ducts and duct-bank entrances into handholes, and boxes with final locations and profiles of ducts and duct banks, as determined by coordination with other utilities,

underground obstructions, and surface features. Revise locations and elevations as required to suit field conditions and to ensure that duct runs drain to handholes, and as approved by Architect.

C. Clear and grub vegetation to be removed, and protect vegetation to remain according to Section 31 10 00 "Site Clearing." Remove and stockpile topsoil for reapplication according to Section 31 10 00 "Site Clearing."

## 3.2 UNDERGROUND DUCT APPLICATION

A. Ducts for Electrical Cables More than 600 V: RNC, NEMA Type EPC-40-PVC, in concrete-encased duct bank unless otherwise indicated.

B. Ducts for Electrical Feeders 600 V and Less: RNC, NEMA Type EPC-40-PVC, in direct-buried duct bank unless otherwise indicated.

C. Ducts for Electrical Branch Circuits: RNC, NEMA Type EPC-40-PVC, in direct-buried duct bank unless otherwise indicated.

D. Underground Ducts Crossing Paved Paths, Walks, and Driveways: RNC, NEMA Type EPC-40-PVC, encased in reinforced concrete.

## 3.3 UNDERGROUND ENCLOSURE APPLICATION

A. Handholes and Boxes for 600 V and Less:

1. Units in Driveway, Parking Lot, and Off-Roadway Locations, Subject to Occasional, Nondeliberate Loading by Heavy Vehicles: Polymer concrete, SCTE 77, Tier 15 structural load rating.
2. Units in Sidewalk and Similar Applications with a Safety Factor for Nondeliberate Loading by Vehicles: Polymer concrete units, SCTE 77, Tier 8 structural load rating.
3. Units Subject to Light-Duty Pedestrian Traffic Only: High-density plastic, structurally tested according to SCTE 77 with 3000-lbf (13 345-N) vertical loading.
4. Cover design load shall not exceed the design load of the handhole or box.

## 3.4 EARTHWORK

A. Excavation and Backfill: Comply with Section 31 20 00 "Earth Moving," but do not use heavy-duty, hydraulic-operated, compaction equipment.

B. Restore surface features at areas disturbed by excavation, and re-establish original grades unless otherwise indicated. Replace removed sod immediately after backfilling is completed.

C. Restore areas disturbed by trenching, storing of dirt, cable laying, and other work. Restore vegetation and include necessary topsoiling, fertilizing, liming, seeding, sodding, sprigging, and mulching. Comply with Section 32 92 00 "Turf and Grasses" and Section 32 93 00 "Plants."

D. Cut and patch existing pavement in the path of underground ducts and utility structures according to the "Cutting and Patching" Article in Section 01 73 00 "Execution."

## 3.5 DUCT INSTALLATION

A. Install ducts according to NEMA TCB 2.

B. Slope: Pitch ducts a minimum slope of 1:300 down toward handholes and away from buildings and equipment.

C. Curves and Bends: Use 5-degree angle couplings for small changes in direction. Use manufactured long sweep bends with a minimum radius of 48 inches (1200 mm), both horizontally and vertically, at other locations unless otherwise indicated.

D. Joints: Use solvent-cemented joints in ducts and fittings and make watertight according to manufacturer's written instructions. Stagger couplings so those of adjacent ducts do not lie in same plane.

E. Installation Adjacent to High-Temperature Steam Lines: Where duct banks are installed parallel to underground steam lines, perform calculations showing the duct bank will not be subject to environmental temperatures above 40 deg C. Where environmental temperatures are calculated to rise above 40 deg C, and anywhere the duct bank crosses above an underground steam line, install insulation blankets listed for direct burial to isolate the duct bank from the steam line.

F. Duct Entrances to Concrete and Polymer Concrete Handholes: Use end bells, spaced approximately 10 inches (250 mm) o.c. for 5-inch (125-mm) ducts, and vary proportionately for other duct sizes.

1. Begin change from regular spacing to end-bell spacing 10 feet (3 m) from the end bell without reducing duct line slope and without forming a trap in the line.
2. Direct-Buried Duct Banks: Install an expansion and deflection fitting in each conduit in the area of disturbed earth adjacent to handhole. Install an expansion fitting near the center of all straight line direct-buried duct banks with calculated expansion of more than 3/4 inch (19 mm).
3. Grout end bells into structure walls from both sides to provide watertight entrances.

G. Building Wall Penetrations: Make a transition from underground duct to rigid steel conduit at least 10 feet (3 m) outside the building wall, without reducing duct line slope away from the building, and without forming a trap in the line. Use fittings manufactured for duct-to-conduit transition. Install conduit penetrations of building walls as specified in Section 26 05 44 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

H. Sealing: Provide temporary closure at terminations of ducts that have cables pulled. Seal spare ducts at terminations. Use sealing compound and plugs to withstand at least 15-psig (1.03-MPa) hydrostatic pressure.

I. Pulling Cord: Install 100-lbf- (445-N-) test nylon cord in empty ducts.

J. Direct-Buried Duct Banks:

1. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for duct bank. Comply with requirements in Section 31 20 00 "Earth Moving" for preparation of trench bottoms for pipes less than 6 inches (150 mm) in nominal diameter.
2. Support ducts on duct separators coordinated with duct size, duct spacing, and outdoor temperature.

3. Space separators close enough to prevent sagging and deforming of ducts, with not less than four spacers per 20 feet (6 m) of duct. Secure separators to earth and to ducts to prevent displacement during backfill and yet permit linear duct movement due to expansion and contraction as temperature changes. Stagger spacers approximately 6 inches (150 mm) between tiers.
4. Depth: Install top of duct bank at least 36 inches (900 mm) below finished grade unless otherwise indicated.
5. Set elevation of bottom of duct bank below frost line.
6. Install ducts with a minimum of 3 inches (75 mm) between ducts for like services and 6 inches (150 mm) between power and signal ducts.
7. Elbows: Install manufactured duct elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment, at building entrances through floor, and at changes of direction in duct run unless otherwise indicated. Encase elbows for stub-up ducts throughout length of elbow.
8. Install manufactured rigid steel conduit elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment, at building entrances through floor, and at changes of direction in duct run.

    a. Couple steel conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with 3 inches (75 mm) of concrete.
    b. For equipment mounted on outdoor concrete bases, extend steel conduit horizontally a minimum of 60 inches (1500 mm) from edge of equipment pad or foundation. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.

9. After installing first tier of ducts, backfill and compact. Start at tie-in point and work toward end of duct run, leaving ducts at end of run free to move with expansion and contraction as temperature changes during this process. Repeat procedure after placing each tier. After placing last tier, hand place backfill to 4 inches (100 mm) over ducts and hand tamp. Firmly tamp backfill around ducts to provide maximum supporting strength. Use hand tamper only. After placing controlled backfill over final tier, make final duct connections at end of run and complete backfilling with normal compaction. Comply with requirements in Section 31 20 00 "Earth Moving" for installation of backfill materials.

    a. Place minimum 3 inches (75 mm) of sand as a bed for duct bank. Place sand to a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm) above top level of duct bank.
    b. Place minimum 6 inches (150 mm) of engineered fill above concrete encasement of duct bank.

K. Warning Planks: Bury warning planks approximately 12 inches (300 mm) above direct-buried ducts and duct banks, placing them 24 inches (600 mm) o.c. Align planks along the width and along the centerline of duct bank. Provide an additional plank for each 12-inch (300-mm) increment of duct-bank width over a nominal 18 inches (450 mm). Space additional planks 12 inches (300 mm) apart, horizontally.

L. Warning Tape: Bury warning tape approximately 12 inches (300 mm) above all concrete-encased ducts and duct banks. Align tape parallel to and within 3 inches (75 mm) of centerline of duct bank. Provide an additional warning tape for each 12-inch (300-mm) increment of duct-bank width over a nominal 18 inches (450 mm). Space additional tapes 12 inches (300 mm) apart, horizontally.

## 3.6 INSTALLATION OF CONCRETE HANDHOLES AND BOXES

A. Precast Concrete Handhole Installation:

1. Comply with ASTM C 891 unless otherwise indicated.

2. Install units level and plumb and with orientation and depth coordinated with connecting ducts, to minimize bends and deflections required for proper entrances.
3. Unless otherwise indicated, support units on a level bed of crushed stone or gravel, graded from 1-inch (25-mm) sieve to No. 4 (4.75-mm) sieve and compacted to same density as adjacent undisturbed earth.

B. Elevations:
1. Install handholes with bottom below frost line.
2. Handhole Covers: In paved areas and trafficways, set surface flush with finished grade. Set covers of other handholes 1 inch (25 mm) above finished grade.
3. Where indicated, cast handhole cover frame integrally with handhole structure.

C. Waterproofing: Apply waterproofing to exterior surfaces of handholes after concrete has cured at least three days. After ducts have been connected and grouted, and before backfilling, waterproof joints and connections, and touch up abrasions and scars.

D. Dampproofing: Apply dampproofing to exterior surfaces of handholes after concrete has cured at least three days. After ducts are connected and grouted, and before backfilling, dampproof joints and connections, and touch up abrasions and scars.

E. Hardware: Install removable hardware, including pulling eyes, cable stanchions, and cable arms as required for installation and support of cables and conductors and as indicated.

F. Field-Installed Bolting Anchors in Concrete Handholes: Do not drill deeper than 2 inches (50 mm) for handholes, for anchor bolts installed in the field. Use a minimum of two anchors for each cable stanchion.

## 3.7 INSTALLATION OF HANDHOLES AND BOXES OTHER THAN PRECAST CONCRETE

A. Install handholes and boxes level and plumb and with orientation and depth coordinated with connecting ducts, to minimize bends and deflections required for proper entrances. Use box extension if required to match depths of ducts, and seal joint between box and extension as recommended by manufacturer.

B. Unless otherwise indicated, support units on a level bed of crushed stone or gravel, graded from 1/2-inch (12.5-mm) sieve to No. 4 (4.75-mm) sieve and compacted to same density as adjacent undisturbed earth.

C. Elevation: In paved areas and trafficways, set cover flush with finished grade. Set covers of other handholes 1 inch (25 mm) above finished grade.

D. Install handholes and boxes with bottom below frost line.

E. Install removable hardware, including pulling eyes, cable stanchions, cable arms, and insulators, as required for installation and support of cables and conductors and as indicated. Select arm lengths to be long enough to provide spare space for future cables, but short enough to preserve adequate working clearances in enclosure.

F. Field cut openings for ducts and conduits according to enclosure manufacturer's written instructions. Cut wall of enclosure with a tool designed for material to be cut. Size holes for terminating fittings to be used, and seal around penetrations after fittings are installed.

G. For enclosures installed in asphalt paving and subject to occasional, nondeliberate, heavy-vehicle loading, form and pour a concrete ring encircling, and in contact with, enclosure and with top surface screeded to top of box cover frame. Bottom of ring shall rest on compacted earth.

1. Concrete: 3000 psi (20 kPa), 28-day strength, complying with Section 03 30 00 "Cast-in-Place Concrete," with a troweled finish.
2. Dimensions: 10 inches wide by 12 inches deep (250 mm wide by 300 mm deep) or as indicated on plans.

## 3.8 GROUNDING

A. Ground underground ducts and utility structures according to Section 26 05 26 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

## 3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. Demonstrate capability and compliance with requirements on completion of installation of underground ducts and utility structures.
2. Pull solid aluminum or wood test mandrel through duct to prove joint integrity and adequate bend radii, and test for out-of-round duct. Provide a minimum 6-inch- (150-mm-) long mandrel equal to 80 percent fill of duct. If obstructions are indicated, remove obstructions and retest.
3. Test handhole grounding to ensure electrical continuity of grounding and bonding connections. Measure and report ground resistance as specified in Section 26 05 26 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

B. Correct deficiencies and retest as specified above to demonstrate compliance.

## 3.10 CLEANING

A. Pull leather-washer-type duct cleaner, with graduated washer sizes, through full length of ducts. Follow with rubber duct swab for final cleaning and to assist in spreading lubricant throughout ducts.

B. Clean internal surfaces of handholes. Remove foreign material.

**END OF SECTION**

# SECTION 26 05 44
# SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR ELECTRICAL RACEWAYS AND CABLING

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Sleeves for raceway and cable penetration of non-fire-rated construction walls and floors.
2. Sleeve-seal systems.
3. Sleeve-seal fittings.
4. Grout.
5. Silicone sealants.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for penetration firestopping installed in fire-resistance-rated walls, horizontal assemblies, and smoke barriers, with and without penetrating items.

### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 SLEEVES

A. Wall Sleeves:

1. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, plain ends.

B. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies: Galvanized-steel sheet; 0.0239-inch (0.6-mm) minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint, with tabs for screw-fastening the sleeve to the board.

## 2.2 GROUT

A. Description: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior sealing openings in non-fire-rated walls or floors.

B. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.

C. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.

D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

## 2.3 SILICONE SEALANTS

A. Silicone Sealants: Single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants of grade indicated below.

1. Grade: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces that are not fire rated.

B. Silicone Foams: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR NON-FIRE-RATED ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Comply with NEMA VE 2 for cable tray and cable penetrations.

C. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Above-Grade Non-Fire-Rated Concrete and Masonry-Unit Floors and Walls:

1. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors:

a. Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
b. Seal space outside of sleeves with mortar or grout. Pack sealing material solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect material while curing.

2. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
3. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable unless sleeve seal is to be installed.
4. Install sleeves for wall penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of walls. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls. Deburr after cutting.

5. Install sleeves for floor penetrations. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches above finished floor level. Install sleeves during erection of floors.

D. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies:

1. Use circular metal sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
2. Seal space outside of sleeves with approved joint compound for gypsum board assemblies.

E. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.

F. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using steel pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

G. Underground, Exterior-Wall and Floor Penetrations: Install cast-iron pipe sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between raceway or cable and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

## 3.2 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Install type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway or cable material and size. Position raceway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

## 3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL-FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal fittings in new walls and slabs as they are constructed.

B. Assemble fitting components of length to be flush with both surfaces of concrete slabs and walls. Position waterstop flange to be centered in concrete slab or wall.

C. Secure nailing flanges to concrete forms.

D. Using grout, seal the space around outside of sleeve-seal fittings.

**END OF SECTION**

# SECTION 26 05 53

# IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Identification for raceways.
2. Identification of power and control cables.
3. Identification for conductors.
4. Underground-line warning tape.
5. Warning labels and signs.
6. Instruction signs.
7. Equipment identification labels.
8. Miscellaneous identification products.

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each electrical identification product indicated.

### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with NFPA 70.

B. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.144 and 29 CFR 1910.145.

### 1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in other Sections requiring identification applications, Drawings, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual; and with those required by codes, standards, and 29 CFR 1910.145. Use consistent designations throughout Project.

B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

C. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with location of access panels and doors.

D. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 CONDUCTOR IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

A. Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Colored, self-adhesive vinyl tape not less than 3 mils (0.08 mm) thick by 1 to 2 inches (25 to 50 mm) wide.

B. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Labels: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.

C. Snap-Around Labels: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, preprinted, color-coded acrylic sleeve, with diameter sized to suit diameter of raceway or cable it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.

D. Snap-Around, Color-Coding Bands: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, solid-colored acrylic sleeve, 2 inches (50 mm) long, with diameter sized to suit diameter of raceway or cable it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.

E. Marker Tapes: Vinyl or vinyl-cloth, self-adhesive wraparound type, with circuit identification legend machine printed by thermal transfer or equivalent process.

### 2.2 FLOOR MARKING TAPE

A. 2-inch- (50-mm-) wide, 5-mil (0.125-mm) pressure-sensitive vinyl tape, with black and white stripes and clear vinyl overlay.

### 2.3 UNDERGROUND-LINE WARNING TAPE

A. Tape:

1. 3.5 mils and 6” wide.
2. Printing on tape shall be permanent and shall not be damaged by burial operations.
3. Polyethylene tape material and ink shall be chemically inert, and not subject to degrading when exposed to acids, alkalis, and other destructive substances commonly found in soils.

B. Color and Printing:

1. Inscriptions for Red-Colored Tapes: BURIED ELECTRIC LINE, CAUTION.
2. Inscriptions for Orange-Colored Tapes: TELEPHONE CABLE, CATV CABLE, COMMUNICATIONS CABLE, OPTICAL FIBER CABLE.

## 2.4 WARNING LABELS AND SIGNS

A. Comply with NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1910.145.

B. Baked-Enamel Warning Signs:

1. Preprinted aluminum signs, punched or drilled for fasteners, with colors, legend, and size required for application.
2. 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) grommets in corners for mounting.
3. Nominal size, 7 by 10 inches (180 by 250 mm).

C. Warning label and sign shall include, but are not limited to, the following legends:
1. Workspace Clearance Warning: "WARNING - OSHA REGULATION - AREA IN FRONT OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MUST BE KEPT CLEAR FOR 36 INCHES (915 MM)."
2. Location of multiple main disconnects are at defined locations. Approved by Authority Having Jurisdiction.

## 2.5 INSTRUCTION SIGNS

A. Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine plastic, minimum 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick for signs up to 20 sq. inches (129 sq. cm) and 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick for larger sizes.

1. Engraved legend with black letters on white face .
2. Punched or drilled for mechanical fasteners.
3. Framed with mitered acrylic molding and arranged for attachment at applicable equipment.

## 2.6 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION LABELS

A. Self-Adhesive, Engraved, Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Label: Adhesive backed, with white letters on a dark-gray background. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch (10 mm).

## 2.7 CABLE TIES

A. UV-Stabilized Cable Ties: Fungus inert, designed for continuous exposure to exterior sunlight, self extinguishing, one piece, self locking, Type 6/6 nylon.

1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch (5 mm).
2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F (23 deg C), According to ASTM D 638: 12,000 psi (82.7 MPa).
3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 85 deg C).
4. Color: Black.

B. Plenum-Rated Cable Ties: Self extinguishing, UV stabilized, one piece, self locking.

1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch (5 mm).
2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F (23 deg C), According to ASTM D 638: 7000 psi (48.2 MPa).
3. UL 94 Flame Rating: 94V-0.

4. Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 284 deg F (Minus 46 to plus 140 deg C).
5. Color: Black.

## 2.8 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

A. Paint: Comply with requirements in Division 09 painting Sections for paint materials and application requirements. Select paint system applicable for surface material and location (exterior or interior).

B. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.

B. Location: Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment.

C. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.

D. Secure plastic name plates to equipment fronts using screws or rivets. Use of adhesive shall be per owner's approval only.

E. System Identification Color-Coding Bands for Raceways and Cables: Each color-coding band shall completely encircle cable or conduit. Place adjacent bands of two-color markings in contact, side by side. Locate bands at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50-foot (15-m) maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25-foot (7.6-m) maximum intervals in congested areas.

F. Cable Ties: For attaching tags. Use general-purpose type, except as listed below:

1. Outdoors: UV-stabilized nylon.
2. In Spaces Handling Environmental Air: Plenum rated.

G. Underground-Line Warning Tape: During backfilling of trenches install continuous underground-line warning tape directly above line at 6 to 8 inches (150 to 200 mm) below finished grade. Use multiple tapes where width of multiple lines installed in a common trench exceeds 16 inches (400 mm) overall.

## 3.2 IDENTIFICATION SCHEDULE

A. Accessible Raceways and 600 V or Less, for Service, Feeder, and Branch Circuits More Than A, and 120 V to ground: Identify with self-adhesive vinyl tape applied in bands. Install labels at 30-foot (10-m) maximum intervals.

B. Accessible Raceways and Cables within Buildings: Identify the covers of each junction and pull box of the following systems with self-adhesive vinyl labels with the wiring system legend and system voltage. System legends shall be as follows:
   1. Normal Power – White letters on Black background.

C. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification, 600 V or Less: For conductors in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use color-coding conductor tape to identify the phase.

   1. Color-Coding for Phase and Voltage Level Identification, 600 V or Less: Use colors listed below for ungrounded service feeder and branch-circuit conductors.

      a. Color shall be factory applied or field applied for sizes larger than No. 8 AWG, if authorities having jurisdiction permit.
      b. Colors for 208/120-V Circuits:

         1) Phase A: Black.
         2) Phase B: Red.
         3) Phase C: Blue.
         4) Neutral: White.

      c. Colors for 480/277-V Circuits:

         1) Phase A: Brown.
         2) Phase B: Orange. (Purple)
         3) Phase C: Yellow.
         4) Neutral: Gray.

      d. Field-Applied, Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Apply in half-lapped turns for a minimum distance of 6 inches (150 mm) from terminal points and in boxes where splices or taps are made. Apply last two turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Locate bands to avoid obscuring factory cable markings.

D. Conductors to Be Extended in the Future: Attach write-on tags to conductors and list source.

E. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Identify field-installed alarm, control, and signal connections.

   1. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, and pull points. Identify by system and circuit designation.
   2. Use system of marker tape designations that is uniform and consistent with system used by manufacturer for factory-installed connections.
   3. Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual.

F. Locations of Underground Lines: Identify with underground-line warning tape for power, lighting, communication, and control wiring and optical fiber cable.

   1. Limit use of underground-line warning tape to direct-buried cables.
   2. Install underground-line warning tape for both direct-buried cables and cables in raceway.

G. Workspace Indication: Install floor marking tape to show working clearances in the direction of access to live parts. Workspace shall be as required by NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1926.403 unless otherwise indicated. Do not install at flush-mounted panelboards and similar equipment in finished spaces.

H. Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures for Power and Lighting: Baked-enamel warning signs.

1. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.145.
2. Identify system voltage with black letters on an orange background.
3. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.
4. For equipment with multiple power or control sources, apply to door or cover of equipment including, but not limited to, the following:

a. Power transfer switches.
b. Controls with external control power connections.

I. Operating Instruction Signs: Install instruction signs to facilitate proper operation and maintenance of electrical systems and items to which they connect. Install instruction signs with approved legend where instructions are needed for system or equipment operation.

J. Emergency Operating Instruction Signs: Install instruction signs with white legend on a red background with minimum 3/8-inch- (10-mm-) high letters for emergency instructions at equipment used for power transfer.

K. Equipment Identification Labels: On each unit of equipment, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual. Apply labels to disconnect switches and protection equipment, central or master units, control panels, control stations, terminal cabinets, and racks of each system. Systems include power, lighting, control, communication, signal, monitoring, and alarm systems unless equipment is provided with its own identification.

1. Labeling Instructions:

a. Indoor Equipment: Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) high letters on 1-1/2-inch- (38-mm-) high label; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches (50 mm) high.
b. Outdoor Equipment: Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label.
c. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels and letters to those appropriate for viewing from the floor.
d. Unless provided with self-adhesive means of attachment, fasten labels with appropriate mechanical fasteners that do not change the NEMA or NRTL rating of the enclosure.

2. Equipment to Be Labeled:

a. Panelboards: Typewritten directory of circuits in the location provided by panelboard manufacturer. Panelboard identification shall be engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label.
b. Enclosures and electrical cabinets.
c. Access doors and panels for concealed electrical items.
d. Switchboards.

e. Transformers: Label that includes tag designation shown on Drawings for the transformer, feeder, and panelboards or equipment supplied by the secondary.
f. Emergency system boxes and enclosures.
g. Enclosed switches.
h. Enclosed circuit breakers.
i. Enclosed controllers.
j. Variable-speed controllers.
k. Push-button stations.
l. Power transfer equipment.
m. Contactors.
n. Remote-controlled switches, dimmer modules, and control devices.
o. Power-generating units.
p. Monitoring and control equipment.

3. Nameplate Detail:

a. For circuit breakers, panelboards, switchboards, disconnect switches, motor starters, and contactors: ¼-inch letters, identify source to and device load serves, including location.

4. Enclosure Color Coding:

a. The following systems shall have each junction and pull box cover completely painted per the following or as indicated by the AHJ:

| System | Color of Box Cover |
|---|---|
| Ethernet Backbone | Blue |
| Telecommunications | Brown |
| FCMS | Green |
| Emergency Power | Red |
| Security** | White |
| Fire Alarm | Yellow |

**Security shall include, but not be limited to, the following systems:
- Card Access\Proximity
- Duress Alarms
- Perimeter Door Alarms
- CCTV

**END OF SECTION**

# SECTION 26 05 73

# OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE COORDINATION STUDY

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes computer-based, fault-current and overcurrent protective device coordination studies. Protective devices shall be set based on results of the protective device coordination study.

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For computer software program to be used for studies.

B. Product Certificates: For coordination-study and fault-current-study computer software programs, certifying compliance with IEEE 399.

C. Qualification Data: For coordination-study specialist.

D. The following submittals shall be made concurrent with the approval for system protective devices. Submittals shall be in digital form and hard copy.

1. Coordination-study input data, including completed computer program input data sheets.
2. Study and Equipment Evaluation Reports.
3. Coordination-Study Report.
4. Completed power company transformer form.

### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Studies shall use computer programs that are distributed nationally and are in wide use. Software algorithms shall comply with requirements of standards and guides specified in this Section. Manual calculations are not acceptable.

B. Coordination-Study Specialist Qualifications: An entity experienced in the application of computer software used for studies, having performed successful studies of similar magnitude on electrical distribution systems using similar devices.

1. Professional engineer, licensed in the state where Project is located, shall be responsible for the study. All elements of the study shall be performed under the direct supervision and control of engineer.

C. Comply with IEEE 242 for short-circuit currents and coordination time intervals.

D. Comply with IEEE 399 for general study procedures.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

**2.1 COMPUTER SOFTWARE DEVELOPERS**

A. Computer Software Developers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. SKM Systems Analysis, Inc.
2. CGI CYME,
3. EDSA Micro Corporation.
4. ESA Inc.
5. Operation Technology, Inc.

**2.2 COMPUTER SOFTWARE PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS**

A. Comply with IEEE 399.

B. Computer software program shall be capable of plotting and diagramming time-current-characteristic curves as part of its output. Computer software program shall report device settings and ratings of all overcurrent protective devices and shall demonstrate selective coordination by computer-generated, time-current coordination plots.

1. Optional Features:

a. Arcing faults.
b. Simultaneous faults.
c. Explicit negative sequence.
d. Mutual coupling in zero sequence.
e. Voltage drop and voltage dip.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

**3.1 EXAMINATION**

A. Examine Project overcurrent protective device submittals for compliance with electrical distribution system coordination requirements and other conditions affecting performance. Devices to be coordinated are indicated on Drawings.

1. Proceed with coordination study only after relevant equipment submittals have been assembled. Overcurrent protective devices shall be concurrent with submitted and approved coordination study.

## 3.2 POWER SYSTEM DATA

A. Gather and tabulate the following input data to support coordination study:

1. Product Data for overcurrent protective devices specified in other Division 26 Sections and involved in overcurrent protective device coordination studies. Use equipment designation tags that are consistent with electrical distribution system diagrams, overcurrent protective device submittals, input and output data, and recommended device settings.
2. Impedance of utility service entrance. Utility transformer size and impedance are typically obtained from the actual serving utility engineer.
3. Electrical Distribution System Diagram: In hard-copy and electronic-copy formats, showing the following:

    a. Circuit-breaker and fuse-current ratings and types.
    b. Relays and associated power and current transformer ratings and ratios.
    c. Transformer kilovolt amperes, primary and secondary voltages, connection type, impedance, and/or X/R ratios.
    d. Generator kilovolt amperes, size, voltage, and source impedance.
    e. Cables: Indicate conduit material, sizes of conductors, conductor material, insulation, and length.
    f. Busway ampacity and impedance.
    g. Motor horsepower and code letter designation according to NEMA MG 1.

4. Data sheets to supplement electrical distribution system diagram, cross-referenced with tag numbers on diagram, showing the following:

    a. Special load considerations, including starting inrush currents and frequent starting and stopping.
    b. Transformer characteristics, including primary protective device, magnetic inrush current, and overload capability.
    c. Motor full-load current, locked rotor current, service factor, starting time, type of start, and thermal-damage curve.
    d. Voltage dip for largest motor based on utility transformer and system layout. Advise engineer if dip is greater than 5%.
    e. Generator thermal-damage curve.
    f. Ratings, types, and settings of utility company's overcurrent protective devices.
    g. Special overcurrent protective device settings or types stipulated by utility company.
    h. Time-current-characteristic curves of devices indicated to be coordinated.
    i. Manufacturer, frame size, interrupting rating in amperes rms symmetrical, ampere or current sensor rating, long-time adjustment range, short-time adjustment range, and instantaneous adjustment range for circuit breakers.
    j. Panelboards, switchboards, motor-control center ampacity, and interrupting rating in amperes rms symmetrical.

## 3.3 FAULT-CURRENT STUDY

A. Calculate the maximum available short-circuit current in amperes rms symmetrical at circuit-breaker positions of the electrical power distribution system. The calculation shall be for a current immediately after initiation and for a three-phase bolted short circuit at each of the following:

1. Switchgear and switchboard bus.
2. Distribution panelboard.
3. Branch circuit panelboard.

B. Study electrical distribution system from normal and alternate power sources throughout electrical distribution system for Project. Include studies of system-switching configurations and alternate operations that could result in maximum fault conditions.

C. Calculate momentary and interrupting duties on the basis of maximum available fault current.

D. Calculations to verify interrupting ratings of overcurrent protective devices shall comply with IEEE 242.

1. Transformers:

a. ANSI C57.12.10.
b. ANSI C57.12.22.
c. ANSI C57.12.40.
d. IEEE C57.12.00.
e. IEEE C57.96.

2. Low-Voltage Circuit Breakers: IEEE 1015 and IEEE C37.20.1.
3. Low-Voltage Fuses: IEEE C37.46.

E. Study Report:

1. Show calculated X/R ratios and equipment interrupting rating (1/2-cycle) fault currents on electrical distribution system diagram.
2. Show interrupting (5-cycle) and time-delayed currents assess the sensitivity of overcurrent relays and devices.

F. Equipment Evaluation Report:

1. For 600-V overcurrent protective devices, ensure that interrupting ratings are equal to or higher than calculated 1/2-cycle symmetrical fault current.
2. For devices and equipment rated for asymmetrical fault current, apply multiplication factors listed in the standards to 1/2-cycle symmetrical fault current.
3. Verify adequacy of phase conductors at maximum three-phase bolted fault currents; verify adequacy of equipment grounding conductors and grounding electrode conductors at maximum ground-fault currents. Ensure that short-circuit withstand ratings are equal to or higher than calculated 1/2-cycle symmetrical fault current.

## 3.4 COORDINATION STUDY AND VOLTAGE DIP STUDY

A. Perform coordination study using approved computer software program. Prepare a written report using results of fault-current study. Comply with IEEE 399.

1. Calculate the maximum and minimum 1/2-cycle short-circuit currents.
2. Calculate the maximum and minimum interrupting duty (5 cycles to 2 seconds) short-circuit currents.
3. Calculate the maximum and minimum ground-fault currents.

B. Comply with IEEE 241 recommendations for fault currents and time intervals.

C. Transformer Primary Overcurrent Protective Devices:

1. Device shall not operate in response to the following:

a. Inrush current when first energized.
b. Self-cooled, full-load current or forced-air-cooled, specified for that transformer.
c. Permissible transformer overloads according to IEEE C57.96 if required by unusual loading or emergency conditions.

2. Device settings shall protect transformers according to IEEE C57.12.00, for fault currents.

D. Motors served by system shall be reviewed for voltage dip. Report shall verify dip on start is less than 5%.

E. Conductor Protection: Protect cables against damage from fault currents according to ICEA P-32-382, ICEA P-45-482, and conductor melting curves in IEEE 242. Demonstrate that equipment withstands the maximum short-circuit current for a time equivalent to the tripping time of the primary relay protection or total clearing time of the fuse. To determine temperatures that damage insulation, use curves from cable manufacturers or from listed standards indicating conductor size and short-circuit current.

F. Coordination-Study Report: Prepare a written report indicating the following results of coordination study:

1. Tabular Format of Settings Selected for Overcurrent Protective Devices:

a. Device tag.
b. Relay-current transformer ratios; and tap, time-dial, and instantaneous-pickup values.
c. Circuit-breaker sensor rating; and long-time, short-time, and instantaneous settings.
d. Fuse-current rating and type.
e. Ground-fault relay-pickup and time-delay settings.

2. Coordination Curves: Prepared to determine settings of overcurrent protective devices to achieve selective coordination. Graphically illustrate that adequate time separation exists between devices installed in series, including power utility company's upstream devices. Prepare separate sets of curves for the switching schemes and for emergency periods where the power source is local generation. Show the following information:

a. Device tag.
b. Voltage and current ratio for curves.
c. Three-phase and single-phase damage points for each transformer.
d. No damage, melting, and clearing curves for fuses.
e. Cable damage curves.
f. Transformer inrush points.
g. Maximum fault-current cutoff point.

3. Motor voltage dip report shall list motors and report on voltage dip expected at motor. Particular attention shall be paid to chiller and fire pump motors.

G. Completed data sheets for setting of overcurrent protective devices.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 26 05 73.13**

**SHORT-CIRCUIT STUDIES**

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes a computer-based, fault-current study to determine the minimum interrupting capacity of circuit protective devices.

### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Existing to Remain: Existing items of construction that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be removed, removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled.

B. One-Line Diagram: A diagram which shows, by means of single lines and graphic symbols, the course of an electric circuit or system of circuits and the component devices or parts used therein.

C. Protective Device: A device that senses when an abnormal current flow exists and then removes the affected portion from the system.

D. SCCR: Short-circuit current rating.

E. Service: The conductors and equipment for delivering electric energy from the serving utility to the wiring system of the premises served.

### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For computer software program to be used for studies.

B. Other Action Submittals: Submit the following after the approval of system protective devices submittals. Submittals shall be in digital form.

1. Short-circuit study input data, including completed computer program input data sheets.
2. Short-circuit study and equipment evaluation report; signed, dated, and sealed by a qualified professional engineer.

    a. Submit study report for action prior to receiving final approval of the distribution equipment submittals. If formal completion of studies will cause delay in equipment manufacturing, obtain approval from Architect for preliminary submittal of sufficient

study data to ensure that the selection of devices and associated characteristics is satisfactory.

b. Revised single-line diagram, reflecting field investigation results and results of short-circuit study.

## 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Short-Circuit Study Software Developer.

B. Product Certificates: For short-circuit study software, certifying compliance with IEEE 399.

## 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Studies shall use computer programs that are distributed nationally and are in wide use. Software algorithms shall comply with requirements of standards and guides specified in this Section. Manual calculations are unacceptable.

B. Short-Circuit Study Software Developer Qualifications: An entity that owns and markets computer software used for studies, having performed successful studies of similar magnitude on electrical distribution systems using similar devices.

1. The computer program shall be developed under the charge of a licensed professional engineer who holds IEEE Computer Society's Certified Software Development Professional certification.

C. Short-Circuit Study Specialist Qualifications: Professional engineer in charge of performing the study and documenting recommendations, licensed in the state where Project is located. All elements of the study shall be performed under the direct supervision and control of this professional engineer.

D. Field Adjusting Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to adjust overcurrent devices and to conduct the testing indicated, that is a member company of the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 COMPUTER SOFTWARE

A. SKM or equal.

B. Comply with IEEE 399 and IEEE 551.

C. Analytical features of fault-current-study computer software program shall have the capability to calculate "mandatory," "very desirable," and "desirable" features as listed in IEEE 399.

D. Computer software program shall be capable of plotting and diagramming time-current-characteristic curves as part of its output.

## 2.2 SHORT-CIRCUIT STUDY REPORT CONTENTS

A. Executive summary.

B. Study descriptions, purpose, basis, and scope. Include case descriptions, definition of terms, and guide for interpretation of the computer printout.

C. One-line diagram, showing the following:

1. Protective device designations and ampere ratings.
2. Cable size and lengths.
3. Transformer kilovolt ampere (kVA) and voltage ratings.
4. Motor and generator designations and kVA ratings.
5. Switchgear, switchboard, motor-control center, and panelboard designations.

D. Comments and recommendations for system improvements, where needed.

E. Protective Device Evaluation:

1. Evaluate equipment and protective devices and compare to short-circuit ratings.
2. Tabulations of circuit breaker, fuse, and other protective device ratings versus calculated short-circuit duties.
3. For 600-V overcurrent protective devices, ensure that interrupting ratings are equal to or higher than calculated 1/2-cycle symmetrical fault current.
4. For devices and equipment rated for asymmetrical fault current, apply multiplication factors listed in the standards to 1/2-cycle symmetrical fault current.
5. Verify adequacy of phase conductors at maximum three-phase bolted fault currents; verify adequacy of equipment grounding conductors and grounding electrode conductors at maximum ground-fault currents. Ensure that short-circuit withstand ratings are equal to or higher than calculated 1/2-cycle symmetrical fault current.

F. Short-Circuit Study Input Data: As described in "Power System Data" Article in the Evaluations.

G. Short-Circuit Study Output:

1. Low-Voltage Fault Report: Three-phase and unbalanced fault calculations, showing the following for each overcurrent device location:

    a. Voltage.
    b. Calculated fault-current magnitude and angle.
    c. Fault-point X/R ratio.
    d. Equivalent impedance.

2. Momentary Duty Report: Three-phase and unbalanced fault calculations, showing the following for each overcurrent device location:

    a. Voltage.
    b. Calculated symmetrical fault-current magnitude and angle.
    c. Fault-point X/R ratio.
    d. Calculated asymmetrical fault currents:

        1) Based on fault-point X/R ratio.
        2) Based on calculated symmetrical value multiplied by 1.6.

3) Based on calculated symmetrical value multiplied by 2.7.

3. Interrupting Duty Report: Three-phase and unbalanced fault calculations, showing the following for each overcurrent device location:

a. Voltage.
b. Calculated symmetrical fault-current magnitude and angle.
c. Fault-point X/R ratio.
d. No AC Decrement (NACD) ratio.
e. Equivalent impedance.
f. Multiplying factors for 2-, 3-, 5-, and 8-cycle circuit breakers rated on a symmetrical basis.
g. Multiplying factors for 2-, 3-, 5-, and 8-cycle circuit breakers rated on a total basis.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Obtain all data necessary for the conduct of the study.

1. Verify completeness of data supplied on the one-line diagram. Call any discrepancies to the attention of Architect.
2. For equipment provided that is Work of this Project, use characteristics submitted under the provisions of action submittals and information submittals for this Project.
3. For relocated equipment and that which is existing to remain, obtain required electrical distribution system data by field investigation and surveys, conducted by qualified technicians and engineers. The qualifications of technicians and engineers shall be qualified as defined by NFPA 70E.

B. Gather and tabulate the following input data to support the short-circuit study. Comply with recommendations in IEEE 551 as to the amount of detail that is required to be acquired in the field. Field data gathering shall be under the direct supervision and control of the engineer in charge of performing the study, and shall be by the engineer or its representative who holds NETA ETT Level III certification or NICET Electrical Power Testing Level III certification.

1. Product Data for Project's overcurrent protective devices involved in overcurrent protective device coordination studies. Use equipment designation tags that are consistent with electrical distribution system diagrams, overcurrent protective device submittals, input and output data, and recommended device settings.
2. Obtain electrical power utility impedance at the service.
3. Power sources and ties.
4. For transformers, include kVA, primary and secondary voltages, connection type, impedance, X/R ratio, taps measured in percent, and phase shift.
5. For reactors, provide manufacturer and model designation, voltage rating, and impedance.
6. For circuit breakers and fuses, provide manufacturer and model designation. List type of breaker, type of trip, SCCR, current rating, and breaker settings.
7. Generator short-circuit current contribution data, including short-circuit reactance, rated kVA, rated voltage, and X/R ratio.
8. Busway manufacturer and model designation, current rating, impedance, lengths, and conductor material.
9. Motor horsepower and NEMA MG 1 code letter designation.

10. Cable sizes, lengths, number, conductor material and conduit material (magnetic or nonmagnetic).

## 3.2 SHORT-CIRCUIT STUDY

A. Perform study following the general study procedures contained in IEEE 399.

B. Calculate short-circuit currents according to IEEE 551.

C. Base study on the device characteristics supplied by device manufacturer.

D. The extent of the electrical power system to be studied is indicated on Drawings.

E. Begin short-circuit current analysis at the service, extending down to the system overcurrent protective devices as follows:

1. To normal system low-voltage load buses where fault current is 10 kA or less.
2. Exclude equipment rated 240-V ac or less when supplied by a single transformer rated less than 125 kVA.

F. Study electrical distribution system from normal and alternate power sources throughout electrical distribution system for Project. Study all cases of system-switching configurations and alternate operations that could result in maximum fault conditions.

G. The calculations shall include the ac fault-current decay from induction motors, synchronous motors, and asynchronous generators and shall apply to low- and medium-voltage, three-phase ac systems. The calculations shall also account for the fault-current dc decrement, to address the asymmetrical requirements of the interrupting equipment.

1. For grounded systems, provide a bolted line-to-ground fault-current study for areas as defined for the three-phase bolted fault short-circuit study.

H. Calculate short-circuit momentary and interrupting duties for a three-phase bolted fault at each of the following:

1. Electric utility's supply termination point.
2. Incoming switchgear.
3. Unit substation primary and secondary terminals.
4. Low-voltage switchgear.
5. Control panels.
6. Standby generators and automatic transfer switches.
7. Branch circuit panelboards.
8. Disconnect switches.

## 3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Make minor modifications to equipment as required to accomplish compliance with short-circuit study.

### 3.4 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's operating and maintenance personnel in the use of study results.

**END OF SECTION**

# SECTION 26 05 74

# OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE ARC-FLASH STUDY

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes a computer-based, arc-flash study to determine the arc-flash hazard distance and the incident energy to which personnel could be exposed during work on or near electrical equipment.

### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Existing to Remain: Existing items of construction that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be removed, removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled.

B. One-Line Diagram: A diagram which shows, by means of single lines and graphic symbols, the course of an electric circuit or system of circuits and the component devices or parts used therein.

C. Protective Device: A device that senses when an abnormal current flow exists and then removes the affected portion from the system.

D. SCCR: Short-circuit current rating.

E. Service: The conductors and equipment for delivering electric energy from the serving utility to the wiring system of the premises served.

### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For computer software program to be used for studies.

B. Other Action Submittals: Submit the following submittals after the approval of system protective devices submittals. Submittals shall be in digital form.

1. Arc-flash study input data, including completed computer program input data sheets.
2. Arc-flash study report; signed, dated, and sealed by a qualified professional engineer.

    a. Submit study report for action prior to receiving final approval of the distribution equipment submittals. If formal completion of studies will cause delay in equipment manufacturing, obtain approval from Architect for preliminary submittal of sufficient

study data to ensure that the selection of devices and associated characteristics is satisfactory.

## 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Arc-Flash Study Specialist.

B. Product Certificates: For arc-flash hazard analysis software, certifying compliance with IEEE 1584 and NFPA 70E.

## 1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance procedures according to requirements in NFPA 70E shall be provided in the equipment manuals.

B. Operation and Maintenance Procedures: In addition to items specified in Section 01 78 23 "Operation and Maintenance Data," provide maintenance procedures for use by Owner's personnel that comply with requirements in NFPA 70E.

## 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Studies shall use computer programs that are distributed nationally and are in wide use. Software algorithms shall comply with requirements of standards and guides specified in this Section. Manual calculations are unacceptable.

B. Arc-Flash Study Software Developer Qualifications: An entity that owns and markets computer software used for studies, having performed successful studies of similar magnitude on electrical distribution systems using similar devices.

1. The computer program shall be developed under the charge of a licensed professional engineer who holds IEEE Computer Society's Certified Software Development Professional certification.

C. Arc-Flash Study Specialist Qualifications: Professional engineer in charge of performing the study, analyzing the arc flash, and documenting recommendations, licensed in the state where Project is located. All elements of the study shall be performed under the direct supervision and control of this professional engineer.

D. Field Adjusting Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to adjust overcurrent devices and to conduct the testing indicated, that is a member company of the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 COMPUTER SOFTWARE DEVELOPERS

A. Software Developers:

1. SKM Systems Analysis, Inc
2. Easy Power, LLC

B. Comply with IEEE 1584 and NFPA 70E.

C. Analytical features of device coordination study computer software program shall have the capability to calculate "mandatory," "very desirable," and "desirable" features as listed in IEEE 399.

### 2.2 ARC-FLASH STUDY REPORT CONTENT

A. Executive summary.

B. Study descriptions, purpose, basis and scope.

C. One-line diagram, showing the following:

1. Protective device designations and ampere ratings.
2. Cable size and lengths.
3. Transformer kilovolt ampere (kVA) and voltage ratings.
4. Motor and generator designations and kVA ratings.
5. Switchgear, switchboard, motor-control center and panelboard designations.

D. Study Input Data: As described in "Power System Data" Article.

E. Short-Circuit Study Output: As specified in "Short Circuit Study Output" Paragraph in "Short-Circuit Study Report Contents" Article in Section 26 05 72 "Overcurrent Protective Device Short-Circuit Study."

F. Protective Device Coordination Study Report Contents: As specified in "Protective Device Coordination Study Report Contents" Article in Section 26 05 73 "Overcurrent Protective Device Coordination Study."

G. Arc-Flash Study Output:

1. Interrupting Duty Report: Three-phase and unbalanced fault calculations, showing the following for each overcurrent device location:

a. Voltage.
b. Calculated symmetrical fault-current magnitude and angle.
c. Fault-point X/R ratio.
d. No AC Decrement (NACD) ratio.
e. Equivalent impedance.
f. Multiplying factors for 2-, 3-, 5-, and 8-cycle circuit breakers rated on a symmetrical basis.

g. Multiplying factors for 2-, 3-, 5-, and 8-cycle circuit breakers rated on a total basis.

H. Incident Energy and Flash Protection Boundary Calculations:

1. Arcing fault magnitude.
2. Protective device clearing time.
3. Duration of arc.
4. Arc-flash boundary.
5. Working distance.
6. Incident energy.
7. Hazard risk category.
8. Recommendations for arc-flash energy reduction.

I. Fault study input data, case descriptions, and fault-current calculations including a definition of terms and guide for interpretation of the computer printout.

### 2.3 ARC-FLASH WARNING LABELS

A. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems." Produce a 3.5-by-5-inch (76-by-127-mm) thermal transfer label of high-adhesion polyester for each work location included in the analysis.

B. The label shall have an orange header with the wording, "WARNING, ARC-FLASH HAZARD," and shall include the following information taken directly from the arc-flash hazard analysis:

1. Location designation.
2. Nominal voltage.
3. Flash protection boundary.
4. Hazard risk category.
5. Incident energy.
6. Working distance.
7. Engineering report number, revision number, and issue date.

C. Labels shall be machine printed, with no field-applied markings.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine Project overcurrent protective device submittals. Proceed with arc-flash study only after relevant equipment submittals have been assembled. Overcurrent protective devices that have not been submitted and approved prior to arc-flash study may not be used in study.

### 3.2 ARC-FLASH HAZARD ANALYSIS

A. Comply with NFPA 70E and its Annex D for hazard analysis study.

B. Preparatory Studies:

1. Short-Circuit Study Output: As specified in "Short-Circuit Study Output" Paragraph in "Short-Circuit Study Report Contents" Article in Section 26 05 72 "Overcurrent Protective Device Short-Circuit Study."
2. Protective Device Coordination Study Report Contents: As specified in "Protective Device Coordination Study Report Contents" Article in Section 26 05 73 "Overcurrent Protective Device Coordination Study."

C. Calculate maximum and minimum contributions of fault-current size.

1. The minimum calculation shall assume that the utility contribution is at a minimum and shall assume no motor load.
2. The maximum calculation shall assume a maximum contribution from the utility and shall assume motors to be operating under full-load conditions.

D. Calculate the arc-flash protection boundary and incident energy at locations in the electrical distribution system where personnel could perform work on energized parts.

E. Include medium- and low-voltage equipment locations, except equipment rated 240-V ac or less fed from transformers less than 125 kVA.

F. Safe working distances shall be specified for calculated fault locations based on the calculated arc-flash boundary, considering incident energy of 1.2 cal/sq.cm.

G. Incident energy calculations shall consider the accumulation of energy over time when performing arc-flash calculations on buses with multiple sources. Iterative calculations shall take into account the changing current contributions, as the sources are interrupted or decremented with time. Fault contribution from motors and generators shall be decremented as follows:

1. Fault contribution from induction motors should not be considered beyond three to five cycles.
2. Fault contribution from synchronous motors and generators should be decayed to match the actual decrement of each as closely as possible (e.g., contributions from permanent magnet generators will typically decay from 10 per unit to three per unit after 10 cycles).

H. Arc-flash computation shall include both line and load side of a circuit breaker as follows:

1. When the circuit breaker is in a separate enclosure.
2. When the line terminals of the circuit breaker are separate from the work location.

I. Base arc-flash calculations on actual overcurrent protective device clearing time. Cap maximum clearing time at two seconds based on IEEE 1584, Section B.1.2.

## 3.3 POWER SYSTEM DATA

A. Obtain all data necessary for the conduct of the arc-flash hazard analysis.

1. Verify completeness of data supplied on the one-line diagram on Drawings and under "Preparatory Studies" Paragraph in "Arc-Flash Hazard Analysis" Article. Call discrepancies to the attention of Architect.
2. For new equipment, use characteristics submitted under the provisions of action submittals and information submittals for this Project.

3. For existing equipment, whether or not relocated, obtain required electrical distribution system data by field investigation and surveys, conducted by qualified technicians and engineers.

B. Electrical Survey Data: Gather and tabulate the following input data to support study. Comply with recommendations in IEEE 1584 and NFPA 70E as to the amount of detail that is required to be acquired in the field. Field data gathering shall be under the direct supervision and control of the engineer in charge of performing the study, and shall be by the engineer or its representative who holds NETA ETT Level III certification or NICET Electrical Power Testing Level III certification.

1. Product Data for overcurrent protective devices specified in other Sections and involved in overcurrent protective device coordination studies. Use equipment designation tags that are consistent with electrical distribution system diagrams, overcurrent protective device submittals, input and output data, and recommended device settings.
2. Obtain electrical power utility impedance at the service.
3. Power sources and ties.
4. Short-circuit current at each system bus, three phase and line-to-ground.
5. Full-load current of all loads.
6. Voltage level at each bus.
7. For transformers, include kVA, primary and secondary voltages, connection type, impedance, X/R ratio, taps measured in per cent, and phase shift.
8. For reactors, provide manufacturer and model designation, voltage rating and impedance.
9. For circuit breakers and fuses, provide manufacturer and model designation. List type of breaker, type of trip and available range of settings, SCCR, current rating, and breaker settings.
10. Generator short-circuit current contribution data, including short-circuit reactance, rated kVA, rated voltage, and X/R ratio.
11. For relays, provide manufacturer and model designation, current transformer ratios, potential transformer ratios, and relay settings.
12. Busway manufacturer and model designation, current rating, impedance, lengths, and conductor material.
13. Motor horsepower and NEMA MG 1 code letter designation.
14. Low-voltage cable sizes, lengths, number, conductor material and conduit material (magnetic or nonmagnetic).
15. Medium-voltage cable sizes, lengths, conductor material, and cable construction and metallic shield performance parameters.

## 3.4 LABELING

A. Apply one arc-flash label for 600-V ac, 480-V ac, and applicable 208-V ac panelboards and disconnects and for each of the following locations:
1. Low-voltage switchboard.
2. Switchgear.
3. Medium-voltage switch.
4. Control panel.

## 3.5 APPLICATION OF WARNING LABELS

A. Install the arc-fault warning labels under the direct supervision and control of the Arc-Flash Study Specialist.

**3.6 DEMONSTRATION**

A. Engage the Arc-Flash Study Specialist to train Owner's maintenance personnel in the potential arc-flash hazards associated with working on energized equipment and the significance of the arc-flash warning labels.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 26 09 23**

**LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES**

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Time switches.
2. Photoelectric switches.
3. Standalone daylight-harvesting switching controls.
4. Indoor occupancy sensors.
5. Emergency shunt relays.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 26 Section "Wiring Devices" for wall-box dimmers, wall-switch occupancy sensors, and manual light switches.

2. Division 26 Section: Network

### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: Show installation details for occupancy and light-level sensors.

1. Interconnection diagrams showing field-installed wiring.

### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

### 1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each type of lighting control device to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 TIME SWITCHES

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
   1. Intermatic, Inc.
   2. NSi Industries LLC; TORK Products.
   3. Paragon.

B. Electronic Time Switches: Solid state, programmable, with alphanumeric display; complying with UL 917.

   1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
   2. Contact Configuration: SPST.
   3. Contact Rating: 20-A ballast load, 120-/240-V ac, or 277V AC.
   4. Programs: Eight on-off set points on a 24-hour schedule and an annual holiday schedule that overrides the weekly operation on holidays.
   5. Programs: Two on-off set points on a 24-hour schedule, allowing different set points for each day of the week and an annual holiday schedule that overrides the weekly operation on holidays.
   6. Circuitry: Allow connection of a photoelectric relay as substitute for on-off function of a program on selected channels.
   7. Astronomic Time: All channels.
   8. Automatic daylight savings time changeover.
   9. Battery Backup: Not less than seven days reserve, to maintain schedules and time clock.

### 2.2 OUTDOOR PHOTOELECTRIC SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements provide products by one of the following:
   1. Intermatic, Inc.
   2. NSi Industries LLC; TORK Products.
   3. Paragon Electric Co.

B. Description: Solid state, with dry contacts rated for 1800-VA tungsten or 1000-VA inductive or, to operate connected relay, contactor coils, or microprocessor input; complying with UL 773A.
   1. Light-Level Monitoring Range: 1.5 to 10 fc , with an adjustment for turn-on and turn-off levels within that range, and a directional lens in front of the photocell to prevent fixed light sources from causing turn-off.
   2. Time Delay: Fifteen second minimum, to prevent false operation.
   3. Surge Protection: Metal-oxide varistor.
   4. Mounting: Twist lock complies with NEMA C136.10, with base-and-stem mounting or stem-and-swivel mounting accessories as required to direct sensor to the north sky exposure.

## 2.3 DAYLIGHT-HARVESTING SWITCHING CONTROLS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Cooper Industries, Inc.
2. Hubbell Building Automation, Inc.
3. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc.
4. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Lighting Group, Inc.
5. NSi Industries LLC; TORK Products.
6. Sensor Switch, Inc.
7. Watt Stopper.
8.

B. Ceiling-Mounted Switching Controls: Solid-state, light-level sensor unit, with separate power pack, to detect changes in indoor lighting levels that are perceived by the eye.

## 2.4 DAYLIGHT-HARVESTING DIMMING CONTROLS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Cooper Industries, Inc.
2. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc.
3. Watt Stopper.
4. Lutron.

B. System Description: Sensing daylight and electrical lighting levels, the system adjusts the indoor electrical lighting levels. As daylight increases, the lights are dimmed.

1. Lighting control set point is based on two lighting conditions:

    a. When no daylight is present (target level).
    b. When significant daylight is present.

2. System programming is done with two hand-held, remote-control tools.

    a. Initial setup tool.
    b. Tool for occupants to adjust the target levels by increasing the set point up to 25 percent, or by minimizing the electric lighting level.

C. Ceiling-Mounted Dimming Controls: Solid-state, light-level sensor unit, with separate controller unit, to detect changes in lighting levels that are perceived by the eye.

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Sensor Output: 0- to 10-V dc to operate electronic dimming ballasts. Sensor is powered by controller unit.
3. Power Pack: Sensor has 24-V dc, Class 2 power source, as defined by NFPA 70.
4. Light-Level Sensor Set-Point Adjustment Range: 20 to 60 fc.

## 2.5 INDOOR OCCUPANCY SENSORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Hubbell Building Automation, Inc.
   2. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc.
   3. Lutron Electronics Co., Inc.
   4. Sensor Switch, Inc.
   5. Watt Stopper.

B. General Requirements for Sensors: Wall- or ceiling-mounted, solid-state indoor occupancy sensors with a separate power pack.

   1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
   2. Operation: Unless otherwise indicated, turn lights on when coverage area is occupied, and turn them off when unoccupied; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 15 minutes.
   3. Sensor Output: Contacts rated to operate the connected relay, complying with UL 773A. Sensor is powered from the power pack. Include power packs as required.
   4. Power Pack: Dry contacts rated for 20-A ballast load at 120- and 277-V ac, for 13-A tungsten at 120-V ac, and for 1 hp at 120-V ac. Sensor has 24-V dc, 150-mA, Class 2 power source, as defined by NFPA 70.
   5. Mounting:

      a. Sensor: Suitable for mounting in any position on a standard outlet box.
      b. Relay: Externally mounted through a 1/2-inch knockout in a standard electrical enclosure.
      c. Time-Delay and Sensitivity Adjustments: Recessed and concealed behind hinged door.

   6. Indicator: Digital display, to show when motion is detected during testing and normal operation of sensor.
   7. Bypass Switch: Override the "on" function in case of sensor failure.
   8. Automatic Light-Level Sensor: Adjustable from 2 to 200 fc; turn lights off when selected lighting level is present.

C. PIR Type: Ceiling mounted; detect occupants in coverage area by their heat and movement.

   1. Detector Sensitivity: Detect occurrences of 6-inch minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of not less than 36 sq. in.
   2. Detection Coverage (Room): Detect occupancy anywhere in a circular area of 1000 sq. ft. when mounted on a 96-inch high ceiling.
   3. Detection Coverage (Corridor): Detect occupancy within 90 feet when mounted on a 10-foot high ceiling.

D. Ultrasonic Type: Ceiling mounted; detect occupants in coverage area through pattern changes of reflected ultrasonic energy .

   1. Detector Sensitivity: Detect a person of average size and weight moving not less than 12 inches in either a horizontal or a vertical manner at an approximate speed of 12 inches/s .
   2. Detection Coverage (Small Room): Detect occupancy anywhere within a circular area of 600 sq. ft. when mounted on a 96-inch high ceiling.

3. Detection Coverage (Standard Room): Detect occupancy anywhere within a circular area of 1000 sq. ft. when mounted on a 96-inch high ceiling.
4. Detection Coverage (Large Room): Detect occupancy anywhere within a circular area of 2000 sq. ft. when mounted on a 96-inch high ceiling.
5. Detection Coverage (Corridor): Detect occupancy anywhere within 90 feet when mounted on a 10-foot high ceiling in a corridor not wider than 14 feet.

E. Dual-Technology Type: Ceiling mounted; detect occupants in coverage area using PIR and ultrasonic detection methods. The particular technology or combination of technologies that control on-off functions is selectable in the field by operating controls on unit.

1. Sensitivity Adjustment: Separate for each sensing technology.
2. Detector Sensitivity: Detect occurrences of minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of not less than 36 sq. in., and detect a person of average size and weight moving not less than 12 inches in either a horizontal or a vertical manner at an approximate speed of 12 inches/s.
3. Detection Coverage (Standard Room): Detect occupancy anywhere within a circular area of 1000 sq. ft. when mounted on a 96-inch high ceiling.

## 2.6 SWITCHBOX-MOUNTED OCCUPANCY SENSORS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawingsor comparable product by one of the following:
1. Hubbell Building Automation, Inc.
2. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc.
3. Lightolier Controls.
4. Lutron Electronics Co., Inc.
5. Sensor Switch, Inc.
6. Watt Stopper.

B. General Requirements for Sensors: Automatic-wall-switch occupancy sensor, suitable for mounting in a single gang switchbox.

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application
2. Operating Ambient Conditions: Dry interior conditions, 32 to 120 deg F.
3. Switch Rating: Not less than 800-VA fluorescent at 120 V, 1200-VA fluorescent at 277 V, and 800-W incandescent.

C. Wall-Switch Sensor As indicated on plans:

1. Standard Range: 180-degree field of view, field adjustable from 180 to 40 degrees; with a minimum coverage area of 900 sq. ft.
2. Sensing Technology: Dual technology.
3. Switch Type: dual circuit. Field selectable automatic "on," or manual "on" automatic "off."
4. Voltage: Match the circuit voltage Dual voltage, 120 and 277 V dual-technology type.
5. Ambient-Light Override: Concealed, field-adjustable, light-level sensor from 10 to 150 fc. The switch prevents the lights from turning on when the light level is higher than the set point of the sensor.
6. Concealed "off" time-delay selector at 30 seconds, and 5, 10, and 20 minutes.
7. Adaptive Technology: Self-adjusting circuitry detects and memorizes usage patterns of the space and helps eliminate false "off" switching.

D. Wall-Switch Sensor Tag WS2 or as Noted on Plans:

1. Standard Range: 210-degree field of view, with a minimum coverage area of 900 sq. ft.
2. Sensing Technology: Dual Technology
3. Switch Type: Dual circuit. Field selectable automatic "on," or manual "on" automatic "off."
4. Voltage: Match the circuit voltage Dual voltage, 120 and 277 V; dual-technology type.
5. Ambient-Light Override: Concealed, field-adjustable, light-level sensor from 10 to 150 fc. The switch prevents the lights from turning on when the light level is higher than the set point of the sensor.
6. Concealed "off" time-delay selector at 30 seconds, and 5, 10, and 20 minutes.
7. Adaptive Technology: Self-adjusting circuitry detects and memorizes usage patterns of the space and helps eliminate false "off" switching.

## 2.7 LIGHTING CONTACTORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Allen-Bradley/Rockwell Automation.
2. ASCO Power Technologies, LP; a division of Emerson Electric Co.
3. Eaton Corporation.
4. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution; Total Lighting Control.
5. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
6. Siemens

B. Description: Electrically operated and mechanically or electrically held, combination-type lighting contactors with, complying with NEMA ICS 2 and UL 508.

1. Current Rating for Switching: Listing or rating consistent with type of load served, including tungsten filament, inductive, and high-inrush ballast (ballast with 15 percent or less total harmonic distortion of normal load current).
2. Fault Current Withstand Rating: Equal to or exceeding the available fault current at the point of installation.
3. Enclosure: Comply with NEMA 250.
4. Provide with control and pilot devices as indicated on Drawings, matching the NEMA type specified for the enclosure.

C. BAS Interface: Where shown on drawings. Provide hardware interface to enable the BAS to monitor and control lighting contactors.

1. Monitoring: On-off status.
2. Control: On-off operation.

## 2.8 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Power Wiring to Supply Side of Remote-Control Power Sources: Not smaller than No. 12 AWG. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

B. Control Cable: or Contractor at his option may use multiconductor cable with stranded-copper conductors not smaller than No. 18 AWG. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables." Verify voltage drop if use of smaller than No. 12 AWG.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 SENSOR INSTALLATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of ceiling-mounted devices with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, smoke detectors, fire-suppression systems, and partition assemblies. Do not mount sensor in area that will have interfadence with HVAC systems.

B. Install and aim sensors in locations to achieve not less than 90 percent coverage of areas indicated. Do not exceed coverage limits specified in manufacturer's written instructions.

### 3.2 CONTACTOR INSTALLATION

A. Mount electrically held lighting contactors with elastomeric isolator pads to eliminate structure-borne vibration, unless contactors are installed in an enclosure with factory-installed vibration isolators.

### 3.3 WIRING INSTALLATION

A. Wiring Method: Comply with Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables." Minimum conduit size is 1/2 inch.

B. Wiring within Enclosures: Comply with NECA 1. Separate power-limited and nonpower-limited conductors according to conductor manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Size conductors according to lighting control device manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise indicated.

D. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: Make connections only on numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes; terminal cabinets; and equipment enclosures.

### 3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify components and power and control wiring according to Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

1. Identify controlled circuits in lighting contactors.
2. Identify circuits or luminaires controlled by photoelectric and occupancy sensors at each sensor.

B. Label time switches and contactors with a unique designation.

## 3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

B. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:

1. Operational Test: After installing time switches and sensors, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper unit operation.
2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

C. Lighting control devices will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

E. Adjustments of occupancy sensors whall be made by the contractor with the factory authorized representative present. Settings shall be as directed by owner. Include a minimum of 4 hours training.

## 3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months from date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting sensors to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

1. For occupancy and motion sensors, verify operation at outer limits of detector range. Set time delay to suit Owner's operations.
2. For daylighting controls, adjust set points and deadband controls to suit Owner's operations.
3. Align high-bay occupancy sensors using manufacturer's laser aiming tool.

## 3.7 DEMONSTRATION

A. Coordinate demonstration of products specified in this Section with demonstration requirements for low-voltage, programmable lighting control systems specified in Division 26 Section "Network Lighting Controls."

B. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain lighting control devices.

**END OF SECTION**

# SECTION 26 22 00

# LOW-VOLTAGE TRANSFORMERS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following types of dry-type transformers rated 600 V and less, with capacities up to 1000 kVA:

1. Distribution transformers.
2. Control and Signal transformers.

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include rated nameplate data, capacities, weights, dimensions, minimum clearances, installed devices and features, and performance for each type and size of transformer indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.

1. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

D. Source quality-control test reports.

E. Field quality-control test reports.

F. Operation and Maintenance Data: For transformers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain each transformer type through one source from a single manufacturer.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

C. Comply with IEEE C57.12.91, "Test Code for Dry-Type Distribution and Power Transformers."

### 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Temporary Heating: Apply temporary heat according to manufacturer's written instructions within the enclosure of each ventilated-type unit, throughout periods during which equipment is not energized and when transformer is not in a space that is continuously under normal control of temperature and humidity.

### 1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases with actual transformer provided. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.

B. Coordinate installation of wall-mounting and structure-hanging supports with actual transformer provided.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Products.
2. General Electric Company.
3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
4. Square D; Schneider Electric.

### 2.2 GENERAL TRANSFORMER REQUIREMENTS

A. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested, air-cooled units for 60-Hz service.

B. Cores: Grain-oriented, non-aging silicon steel.

C. Coils: Continuous windings without splices except for taps.

1. Internal Coil Connections: Brazed or pressure type.
2. Coil Material: Aluminum or Copper.

## 2.3 DISTRIBUTION TRANSFORMERS

A. Comply with NEMA ST 20, and list and label as complying with UL 1561.

B. Cores: One leg per phase.

C. Enclosure: Ventilated, NEMA 250, Type 2.

1. Core and coil shall be encapsulated within resin compound, sealing out moisture and air.

D. Enclosure: Ventilated, NEMA 250, Type 3R.

1. Core and coil shall be encapsulated within resin compound, sealing out moisture and air.

E. Transformer Enclosure Finish: Comply with NEMA 250.

1. Finish Color: ANSI 49 gray ANSI 61 gray.

F. Taps for Transformers Smaller Than 3 kVA: One 5 percent tap above normal full capacity.

G. Taps for Transformers 7.5 to 24 kVA: One 5 percent tap above and one 5 percent tap below normal full capacity.

H. Taps for Transformers 25 kVA and Larger: Two 2.5 percent taps above and two 2.5 percent taps below normal full capacity.

I. Insulation Class: 220 deg C, UL-component-recognized insulation system with a maximum of 150 deg C rise above 40 deg C ambient temperature.

J. Energy Efficiency for Transformers Rated 15 kVA and Larger:

1. Complying with NEMA TP 1, Class 1 efficiency levels.
2. Tested according to NEMA TP 2.

K. K-Factor Rating: Transformers indicated to be K-factor rated shall comply with UL 1561 requirements for nonsinusoidal load current-handling capability to the degree defined by designated K-factor.

1. Unit shall not overheat when carrying full-load current with harmonic distortion corresponding to designated K-factor.
2. Indicate value of K-factor on transformer nameplate.

L. Electrostatic Shielding: Each winding shall have an independent, single, full-width copper electrostatic shield arranged to minimize interwinding capacitance.

1. Arrange coil leads and terminal strips to minimize capacitive coupling between input and output terminals.
2. Include special terminal for grounding the shield.
3. Shield Effectiveness:

a. Capacitance between Primary and Secondary Windings: Not to exceed 33 picofarads over a frequency range of 20 Hz to 1 MHz.

b. Common-Mode Noise Attenuation: Minimum of minus 120 dBA at 0.5 to 1.5 kHz; minimum of minus 65 dBA at 1.5 to 100 kHz.
c. Normal-Mode Noise Attenuation: Minimum of minus 52 dBA at 1.5 to 10 kHz.

M. Wall Brackets: Manufacturer's standard brackets.

N. Low-Sound-Level Requirements: Minimum of 3 dBA less than NEMA ST 20 standard sound levels when factory tested according to IEEE C57.12.91.

## 2.4 CONTROL AND SIGNAL TRANSFORMERS

A. Description: Self-cooled, two-winding dry type, rated for continuous duty compling with NEMA ST 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 506.

B. Ratings: Continuous duty. If rating is not indicated, provide at least 50 percent spare capacity above connected peak load.

## 2.5 IDENTIFICATION DEVICES

A. Nameplates: Engraved, laminated-plastic or metal nameplate for each distribution transformer, mounted with corrosion-resistant screws. Nameplates and label products are specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

## 2.6 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Test and inspect transformers according to IEEE C57.12.91.

B. Factory Sound-Level Tests: Conduct sound-level tests on equipment for this Project.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine conditions for compliance with enclosure- and ambient-temperature requirements for each transformer.

B. Verify that field measurements are as needed to maintain working clearances required by NFPA 70 and manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Examine walls, floors, roofs, and concrete bases for suitable mounting conditions where transformers will be installed.

D. Verify that ground connections are in place and requirements in Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems" have been met. Maximum ground resistance shall be 5 ohms at location of transformer.

E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

## 3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install wall-mounting transformers level and plumb with wall brackets fabricated by transformer manufacturer.

B. Construct concrete bases and anchor floor-mounting transformers according to manufacturer's written instructions.

## 3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

B. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

## 3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Record transformer secondary voltage at each unit for at least 48 hours of typical occupancy period. Adjust transformer taps to provide optimum voltage conditions at secondary terminals. Optimum is defined as not exceeding nameplate voltage plus 10 percent and not being lower than nameplate voltage minus 3 percent at maximum load conditions. Submit recording and tap settings as test results.

B. Output Settings Report: Prepare a written report recording output voltages and tap settings.

## 3.5 CLEANING

A. Vacuum dirt and debris; do not use compressed air to assist in cleaning.

**END OF SECTION**

# SECTION 26 24 16

# PANELBOARDS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Distribution panelboards.
2. Lighting and appliance branch-circuit panelboards.

### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. SVR: Suppressed voltage rating.

B. TVSS: Transient voltage surge suppressor.

### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of panelboard, switching and overcurrent protective device, transient voltage suppression device, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensions and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: For each panelboard and related equipment.

1. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details. Show tabulations of installed devices, equipment features, and ratings.
2. Detail enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
3. Detail bus configuration, current, and voltage ratings.
4. Short-circuit current rating of panelboards and overcurrent protective devices.
5. Include evidence of NRTL listing for series rating of installed devices.
6. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.
7. Include wiring diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
8. Include time-current coordination curves for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device included in panelboards. Submit on log-log graph paper; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device.

## 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field Quality-Control Reports:

1. Test procedures used.
2. Test results that comply with requirements.
3. Results of failed tests and corrective action taken to achieve test results that comply with requirements.

B. Panelboard Schedules: For installation in panelboards. Submit final versions after load balancing.

## 1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For panelboards and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

1. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting overcurrent protective devices.
2. Time-current curves, including selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device that allows adjustments.

## 1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Keys: Two spares for each type of panelboard cabinet lock.
2. Circuit Breakers Including GFCI and Ground Fault Equipment Protection (GFEP) Types: Fuses for Fused Switches: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three of each size and type.
3. Fuses for Fused Power-Circuit Devices: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three of each size and type.

## 1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain panelboards, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for panelboards including clearances between panelboards and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

D. Comply with NEMA PB 1.

E. Comply with NFPA 70.

## 1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside panelboards; install temporary electric heating (250 W per panelboard) to prevent condensation.

B. Handle and prepare panelboards for installation according to NEMA PB 1.

## 1.10 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations:

1. Do not deliver or install panelboards until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above panelboards is complete, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
2. Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:

    a. Ambient Temperature: Not exceeding 23 deg F (minus 5 deg C) to plus 104 deg F (plus 40 deg C).
    b. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet (2000 m).

B. Service Conditions: NEMA PB 1, usual service conditions, as follows:

1. Ambient temperatures within limits specified.
2. Altitude not exceeding 6600 feet (2000 m).

C. Interruption of Existing Electric Service: Do not interrupt electric service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electric service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of electric service.
2. Comply with NFPA 70E.

## 1.11 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of panelboards and components with other construction that penetrates walls or is supported by them, including electrical and other types of equipment, raceways, piping, encumbrances to workspace clearance requirements, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

B. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.

## 1.12 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace transient voltage suppression devices that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PANELBOARDS

A. Enclosures: Flush- and surface-mounted cabinets.

1. Rated for environmental conditions at installed location.

a. Indoor Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
b. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.

2. Hinged Front Cover: Entire front trim hinged to box and with standard door within hinged trim cover. Panel front shall be fabricated so that the panel may be opened to access the breakers and also to allow access to breaker wiring without removal of the front.
3. Gutter Extension and Barrier: Same gage and finish as panelboard enclosure; integral with enclosure body. Arrange to isolate individual panel sections.
4. Finishes:

a. Panels and Trim: Steel and galvanized steel, factory finished immediately after cleaning and pretreating with manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat.
b. Back Boxes: Galvanized steel.

5. Directory Card: Inside panelboard door, mounted in metal frame with transparent protective cover.

B. Incoming Mains Location: As required and as shown on plans.

C. Phase, Neutral, and Ground Buses:

1. Material: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.
2. Equipment Ground Bus: Adequate for feeder and branch-circuit equipment grounding conductors; bonded to box.
3. Isolated Ground Bus: Adequate for branch-circuit isolated ground conductors; insulated from box.
Extra-Capacity Neutral Bus: Neutral bus rated 200 percent of phase bus and UL listed as suitable for nonlinear load. Where shown on plans.

D. Conductor Connectors: Suitable for use with conductor material and sizes.

1. Material: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.
2. Main and Neutral Lugs: Mechanical type.
3. Ground Lugs and Bus-Configured Terminators: Mechanical type.

4. Feed-Through Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for use with conductor material. Locate at opposite end of bus from incoming lugs or main device.
5. Subfeed (Double) Lugs: Mechanical type suitable for use with conductor material. Locate at same end of bus as incoming lugs or main device.
6. Extra-Capacity Neutral Lugs: Rated 200 percent of phase lugs mounted on extra-capacity neutral bus.

E. Service Equipment Label: NRTL labeled for use as service equipment for panelboards or load centers with one or more main service disconnecting and overcurrent protective devices.

F. Future Devices: Mounting brackets, bus connections, filler plates, and necessary appurtenances required for future installation of devices.

G. Panelboard Short-Circuit Current Rating: Rated for series-connected system with integral or remote upstream overcurrent protective devices and labeled by an NRTL. Include size and type of allowable upstream and branch devices, listed and labeled for series-connected short-circuit rating by an NRTL.

H. Panelboard Short-Circuit Current Rating: Fully rated to interrupt symmetrical short-circuit current available at terminals.

## 2.2 DISTRIBUTION PANELBOARDS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.

B. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1, power and feeder distribution type.

C. Doors: Secured with vault-type latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.

1. For doors more than 36 inches (914 mm) high, provide two latches, keyed alike.

2. Door or doors shall allow access to breakers dead front and also to the breaker wiring without removal of front.

D. Mains: As indicated.

E. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices for Circuit-Breaker Frame Sizes 125 A and Smaller: Bolt-on circuit breakers.

F. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices for Circuit-Breaker Frame Sizes Larger Than 125 A: Bolt-on circuit breakers.

## 2.3 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE BRANCH-CIRCUIT PANELBOARDS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.

B. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1, lighting and appliance branch-circuit type.

C. Mains: Circuit breaker or lugs only.

D. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Bolt-on circuit breakers, replaceable without disturbing adjacent units.

E. Doors: Concealed hinges; secured with flush latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.

F. Door shall be available to open over breaker lugs.

## 2.4 LOAD CENTERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.

B. Mains: As indicated. On drawings.

C. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Plug-in circuit breakers, replaceable without disturbing adjacent units.

D. Conductor Connectors: Mechanical type for main, neutral, and ground lugs and buses.

## 2.5 DISCONNECTING AND OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.

B. Molded-Case Circuit Breaker (MCCB): Comply with UL 489, with interrupting capacity to meet available fault currents.

1. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads, and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
2. Electronic trip circuit breakers with rms sensing; field-replaceable rating plug or field-replicable electronic trip;400A and Larger and the following field-adjustable settings:

    a. Instantaneous trip.
    b. Long- and short-time pickup levels.
    c. Long- and short-time time adjustments.
    d.
3. Molded-Case Circuit-Breaker (MCCB) Features and Accessories:

    a. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
    b. Lugs: Mechanical style, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor materials.
    c. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HID for feeding fluorescent and high-intensity discharge (HID) lighting circuits.

## 2.6 ACCESSORY COMPONENTS AND FEATURES

A. Accessory Set: Include tools and miscellaneous items required for overcurrent protective device test, inspection, maintenance, and operation.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store panelboards according to NEMA PB 1.1.

B. Examine panelboards before installation. Reject panelboards that are damaged or rusted or have been subjected to water saturation.

C. Examine elements and surfaces to receive panelboards for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

## 3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install panelboards and accessories according NEMA PB 1.1.

B. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from panelboards.

C. Mount top of trim 90 inches (2286 mm) above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.

D. Mount panelboard cabinet plumb and rigid without distortion of box. Mount recessed panelboards with fronts uniformly flush with wall finish and mating with back box.

E. Install overcurrent protective devices and controllers not already factory installed.

1. Set field-adjustable, circuit-breaker trip ranges.

F. Install filler plates in unused spaces.

G. Stub four 1-inch empty conduits from panelboard into accessible ceiling space or space designated to be ceiling space in the future. Retain option in first paragraph below if retaining "Load Balancing" Paragraph in "Adjusting" Article.

H. Arrange conductors in gutters into groups and bundle and wrap with wire ties after completing load balancing.

I. Comply with NECA 1.

## 3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs complying with Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Create a directory to indicate installed circuit loads after balancing panelboard loads; incorporate Owner's final room designations. Obtain approval before installing. Use a computer or typewriter to create directory; handwritten directories are not acceptable.

C. Panelboard Nameplates: Label each panelboard with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

D. Device Nameplates: For distribution panels label each branch circuit device in distribution panelboards with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

## 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

B. Perform tests and inspections.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

C. Acceptance Testing Preparation:

1. Test insulation resistance for each panelboard bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.

2. Test continuity of each circuit.

D. Tests and Inspections:

1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
3. Perform the following infrared scan tests and inspections and prepare reports:

a. Initial Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each panelboard. Remove front panels so joints and connections are accessible to portable scanner.
b. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each panelboard 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.
c. Instruments and Equipment:

1) Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.

E. Panelboards will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

F. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies panelboards included and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

## 3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust moving parts and operable component to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

B. Set field-adjustable circuit-breaker trip ranges as specified in Division 26 Section "Overcurrent Protective Device Coordination Study."

C. Load Balancing: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, measure load balancing and make circuit changes.

1. Measure as directed during period of normal system loading.
2. Perform load-balancing circuit changes outside normal occupancy/working schedule of the facility and at time directed. Avoid disrupting critical 24-hour services such as fax machines and on-line data processing, computing, transmitting, and receiving equipment.
3. After circuit changes, recheck loads during normal load period. Record all load readings before and after changes and submit test records.
4. Tolerance: Difference exceeding 20 percent between phase loads, within a panelboard, is not acceptable. Rebalance and recheck as necessary to meet this minimum requirement.

**3.6 PROTECTION**

A. Temporary Heating: Apply temporary heat to maintain temperature according to manufacturer's written instructions.

**END OF SECTION**

# SECTION 26 27 26

# WIRING DEVICES

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Receptacles, receptacles with integral GFCI, and associated device plates.
2. Wall-switch and occupancy sensors.
3. Communications outlets.
4. Pendant cord-connector devices.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 27 Section "Communications Horizontal Cabling" for workstation outlets.

### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.

B. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.

C. TVSS: Transient voltage surge suppressor.

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: List of legends and description of materials and process used for premarking wall plates.

C. Field quality-control test reports. Submitted prior to final punch list.

D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For wiring devices to include in all manufacturers' packing label warnings and instruction manuals that include labeling conditions.

E. Submit on digital wiring analyzer to be used to test voltage drop on receptacles.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of wiring device and associated wall plate through one source from a single manufacturer. Insofar as they are available, obtain all wiring devices and associated wall plates from a single manufacturer and one source.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

C. Comply with NFPA 70.

## 1.6 COORDINATION

A. Receptacles for Owner-Furnished Equipment: Match plug configurations.

1. Cord and Plug Sets: Match equipment requirements.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers' Names: Shortened versions (shown in parentheses) of the following manufacturers' names are used in other Part 2 articles:

1. Cooper Wiring Devices; a division of Cooper Industries, Inc. (Cooper).
2. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems (Hubbell).
3. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc. (Leviton).
4. Pass & Seymour/Legrand; Wiring Devices & Accessories (Pass & Seymour).
5. Hubbell Building Automation Systems.

## 2.2 STRAIGHT BLADE RECEPTACLES

A. Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R, and UL 498.

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Cooper; 5351 (single), 5352 (duplex).
b. Hubbell; HBL5351 (single), CR5352 (duplex).
c. Leviton; 5891 (single), 5352 (duplex).
d. Pass & Seymour; 5381 (single), 5352 (duplex).

## 2.3 GFCI RECEPTACLES

A. General Description: Straight blade, non-feed-through type. Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6, UL 498, and UL 943, Class A, and include indicator light that is lighted when device is tripped.

B. Duplex GFCI Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. Cooper; GF20.
    b. Pass & Seymour; 2084.

## 2.4 HAZARDOUS (CLASSIFIED) LOCATION RECEPTACLES

A. Wiring Devices for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Comply with NEMA FB 11 and UL 1010.

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Cooper Crouse-Hinds.
    b. EGS/Appleton Electric.
    c. Killark; a division of Hubbell Inc.

## 2.5 PENDANT CORD-CONNECTOR DEVICES

A. Description: Matching, locking-type plug and receptacle body connector; NEMA WD 6 configurations L5-20P and L5-20R, heavy-duty grade.

1. Body: Nylon with screw-open cable-gripping jaws and provision for attaching external cable grip.
2. External Cable Grip: Woven wire-mesh type made of high-strength galvanized-steel wire strand, matched to cable diameter, and with attachment provision designed for corresponding connector.

## 2.6 SNAP SWITCHES

A. Comply with NEMA WD 1 and UL 20.

B. Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Cooper; 2221 (single pole), 2222 (two pole), 2223 (three way), 2224 (four way).
b. Hubbell; CS1221 (single pole), CS1222 (two pole), CS1223 (three way), CS1224 (four way).
c. Leviton; 1221-2 (single pole), 1222-2 (two pole), 1223-2 (three way), 1224-2 (four way).
d. Pass & Seymour; 20AC1 (single pole), 20AC2 (two pole), 20AC3 (three way), 20AC4 (four way).

C. Key-Operated Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Cooper; 2221L.
b. Hubbell; HBL1221L.
c. Leviton; 1221-2L.
d. Pass & Seymour; PS20AC1-L.

3. Description: Single pole, with factory-supplied key in lieu of switch handle.

## 2.7 WALL-BOX DIMMERS

A. Dimmer Switches: Modular, full-wave, solid-state units with integral, quiet on-off switches, with audible frequency and EMI/RFI suppression filters.

B. Control: Continuously adjustable slider; with single-pole or three-way switching. Comply with UL 1472.

C. Incandescent Lamp Dimmers: 120 V; control shall follow square-law dimming curve. On-off switch positions shall bypass dimmer module.

1. 600 W; dimmers shall require no derating when ganged with other devices.
2. Dimmers greater than 600 watts shall have cooling fans with back box to match spacing.

D. Fluorescent Lamp Dimmer Switches: Modular; compatible with dimmer ballasts; trim potentiometer to adjust low-end dimming; dimmer-ballast combination capable of consistent dimming with low end not greater than 20 percent of full brightness.

## 2.8 OCCUPANCY SENSORS

A. Wall-Switch Sensors:

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Cooper; 6111 for 120 V, 6117 for 277 V.
b. Hubbell; WS1277.
c. Leviton; ODS 10-ID.

d. Pass & Seymour; WS3000.
e. Watt Stopper (The); WS-200.

3. Description: Passive-infrared type, 120/277 V, adjustable time delay up to 30 minutes, 180-degree field of view, with a minimum coverage area of 900 sq. ft. (84 sq. m).

## 2.9 WALL PLATES

A. Single and combination types to match corresponding wiring devices.

1. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match plate finish.
2. Material for Finished Spaces: Smooth, high-impact thermoplastic 0.035-inch- (1-mm-) thick Material for Unfinished Spaces: Galvanized steel.

B. Wet-Location, Weatherproof Cover Plates: NEMA 250, complying with type 3R weather-resistant , die-cast aluminum with lockable cover.

## 2.10 FINISHES

A. Color: Wiring device catalog numbers in Section Text do not designate device color.

1. Wiring Devices Connected to Normal Power System As selected by Architect, unless otherwise indicated or required by NFPA 70 or device listing.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1, including the mounting heights listed in that standard, unless otherwise noted.

B. Coordination with Other Trades:

1. Take steps to insure that devices and their boxes are protected. Do not place wall finish materials over device boxes and do not cut holes for boxes with routers that are guided by riding against outside of the boxes.
2. Keep outlet boxes free of plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other material that may contaminate the raceway system, conductors, and cables.
3. Install device boxes in brick or block walls so that the cover plate does not cross a joint unless the joint is troweled flush with the face of the wall.
4. Install wiring devices after all wall preparation, including painting, is complete.

C. Conductors:

1. Do not strip insulation from conductors until just before they are spliced or terminated on devices.

2. Strip insulation evenly around the conductor using tools designed for the purpose. Avoid scoring or nicking of solid wire or cutting strands from stranded wire.
3. The length of free conductors at outlets for devices shall meet provisions of NFPA 70, Article 300, without pigtails.
4. Existing Conductors:

    a. Cut back and pigtail, or replace all damaged conductors.
    b. Straighten conductors that remain and remove corrosion and foreign matter.
    c. Pigtailing existing conductors is permitted provided the outlet box is large enough.

D. Device Installation:

1. Replace all devices that have been in temporary use during construction or that show signs that they were installed before building finishing operations were complete.
2. Keep each wiring device in its package or otherwise protected until it is time to connect conductors.
3. Do not remove surface protection, such as plastic film and smudge covers, until the last possible moment.
4. Connect devices to branch circuits using pigtails that are not less than 6 inches (152 mm) in length.
5. When there is a choice, use side wiring with binding-head screw terminals. Wrap solid conductor tightly clockwise, 2/3 to 3/4 of the way around terminal screw.
6. Use a torque screwdriver when a torque is recommended or required by the manufacturer.
7. When conductors larger than No. 12 AWG are installed on 15- or 20-A circuits, splice No. 12 AWG pigtails for device connections.
8. Tighten unused terminal screws on the device.
9. When mounting into metal boxes, remove the fiber or plastic washers used to hold device mounting screws in yokes, allowing metal-to-metal contact.

E. Receptacle Orientation:

1. Install ground pin of vertically mounted receptacles up ,

F. Device Plates: Do not use oversized or extra-deep plates. Repair wall finishes and remount outlet boxes when standard device plates do not fit flush or do not cover rough wall opening.

G. Arrangement of Devices: Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical and with grounding terminal of receptacles on top. Group adjacent switches under single, multigang wall plates.

H. Adjust locations of floor service outlets and service poles to suit arrangement of partitions and furnishings. Verify with Architect and Owner that all floor outlets and service poles are coordinated with furniture to be installed.

## 3.2 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

1. Receptacles: Identify panelboard and circuit number from which served. Use hot, stamped or engraved machine printing with black-filled lettering on face of plate, and durable wire markers or tags inside outlet boxes.

## 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
   1. Test Instrument for Convenience Receptacles: Digital wiring analyzer with digital readout or illuminated LED indicators of measurement.

B. Tests for Convenience Receptacles:

   1. Line Voltage: Acceptable range is 105 to 132 V.
   2. Percent Voltage Drop under 15-A Load: A value of 6 percent or higher is not acceptable. Report voltage drop on receptacle circuit as follows: Receptacle circuit L-1 (Typical) Voltage measured = 119V. All receptacle circuits shall be reported. Final close out of project will not be attained without report.
   3. Ground Impedance: Values of up to 2 ohms are acceptable.
   4. GFCI Trip: Test for tripping values specified in UL 1436 and UL 943.
   5. Using the test plug, verify that the device and its outlet box are securely mounted.
   6. The tests shall be diagnostic, indicating damaged conductors, high resistance at the circuit breaker, poor connections, inadequate fault current path, defective devices, or similar problems. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new ones, and retest as specified above.

C. Test straight blade for the retention force of the grounding blade according to NFPA 99. Retention force shall be not less than 4 oz. (115 g).

**END OF SECTION26 27 26**

# SECTION 26 28 13

# FUSES

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Cartridge fuses rated 600-V ac and less for use in control circuits, enclosed switches, panelboards, switchboards, enclosed controllers and motor-control centers.
2. Spare-fuse cabinets.

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material, dimensions, descriptions of individual components, and finishes for spare-fuse cabinets. Include the following for each fuse type indicated:

1. Dimensions and manufacturer's technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, and ratings.
2. Current-limitation curves for fuses with current-limiting characteristics.
3. Time-current coordination curves (average melt) and current-limitation curves (instantaneous peak let-through current) for each type and rating of fuse.
4. Fuse sizes for elevator disconnect switches.

B. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fuses to include in operation and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

1. Current-limitation curves for fuses with current-limiting characteristics.
2. Time-current coordination curves (average melt) and current-limitation curves (instantaneous peak let-through current) for each type and rating of fuse.

### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain fuses, for use within a specific product or circuit, from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. Comply with NEMA FU 1 for cartridge fuses.

D. Comply with NFPA 70.

## 1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Where ambient temperature to which fuses are directly exposed is more than 100 deg F (38 deg C), apply manufacturer's ambient temperature adjustment factors to fuse ratings.

## 1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate fuse ratings with utilization equipment nameplate limitations of maximum fuse size and with system short-circuit current levels.

## 1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Fuses:
   a. Three spare of each size and type
   b. Fuse cabinet sized to contain spare fuse stock.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Cooper Bussmann, Inc.
2. Ferraz Shawmut, Inc.
3. Littelfuse, Inc.

## 2.2 CARTRIDGE FUSES

A. Characteristics: NEMA FU 1, nonrenewable cartridge fuses with voltage ratings consistent with circuit voltages.

## 2.3 SPARE-FUSE CABINET

A. Characteristics: Wall-mounted steel unit with full-length, recessed piano-hinged door and key-coded cam lock and pull.

1. Size: Adequate for storage of spare fuses specified.
2. Finish: Gray, baked enamel.

3. Identification: "SPARE FUSES" in 1-1/2-inch- (38-mm-) high letters on exterior of door.
4. Fuse Pullers: For each size of fuse, where applicable and available, from fuse manufacturer.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine fuses before installation. Reject fuses that are moisture damaged or physically damaged.

B. Examine holders to receive fuses for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance, such as rejection features.

C. Examine utilization equipment nameplates and installation instructions. Install fuses of sizes and with characteristics appropriate for each piece of equipment.

D. Evaluate ambient temperatures to determine if fuse rating adjustment factors must be applied to fuse ratings.

E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 FUSE APPLICATIONS

A. Cartridge Fuses:

1. Service Entrance: Class L, time delay; Class J, time delay.
2. Feeders: Class L, time delay.
3. Motor Branch Circuits: Class RK.
4. Other Branch Circuits: Class RK1, time delay; Class J, time delay.
5. Control Circuits: Class CC, time delay.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install fuses in fusible devices. Arrange fuses so rating information is readable without removing fuse.

B. Install spare-fuse cabinet(s).

### 3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Install labels complying with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems" and indicating fuse replacement information on inside door of each fused switch and adjacent to each fuse block, socket, and holder.

**END OF SECTION**

# SECTION 26 28 16

# ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Fusible switches.
2. Nonfusible switches.
3. Enclosures.

### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. NC: Normally closed.

B. NO: Normally open.

C. SPDT: Single pole, double throw.

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed switch, circuit breaker, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensioned elevations, sections, weights, and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, accessories, and finishes.

1. Enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
2. Current and voltage ratings.
3. Short-circuit current ratings (interrupting and withstand, as appropriate).
4. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices, accessories, and auxiliary components.
5. Include time-current coordination curves (average melt) for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device.

B. Shop Drawings: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

1. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting enclosed switches and circuit breakers.
2. Time-current coordination curves (average melt) for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain enclosed switches and circuit breakers, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories, within same product category, from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for enclosed switches and circuit breakers, including clearances between enclosures, and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

D. Comply with NFPA 70.

## 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:

1. Ambient Temperature: Not less than minus 22 deg F (minus 30 deg C) and not exceeding 104 deg F (40 deg C).
2. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet (2010 m).

## 1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of switches, circuit breakers, and components with equipment served and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

## 1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Fuses: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three of each size and type.
2. Fuse Pullers: Two for each size and type.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 FUSIBLE SWITCHES

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide or product by one of the following:

1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.

B. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Single Throw, 240 or 600-V ac, UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate fuses, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

C. Accessories:

1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper ground conductors.
2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
3. Isolated Ground Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
4. Class R Fuse Kit: Provides rejection of other fuse types when Class R fuses are specified.
5. Hookstick Handle: Allows use of a hookstick to operate the handle.
6. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.
7. Service-Rated Switches: Labeled for use as service equipment.

### 2.2 NONFUSIBLE SWITCHES

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the following:

1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.

B. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Single Throw, 240 or 600-V ac: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

C. Accessories:

1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper ground conductors.
2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper neutral conductors.

3. For isolated grounded systems Isolated Ground Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
4. Hookstick Handle: Allows use of a hookstick to operate the handle.
5. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.

## 2.3 ENCLOSURES

A. Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers: NEMA AB 1, NEMA KS 1, NEMA 250, and UL 50, to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.

1. Indoor, Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
2. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
3. Kitchen Areas: NEMA 250, Type 4X, stainless steel.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine elements and surfaces to receive enclosed switches and circuit breakers for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

## 3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install individual wall-mounted switches and circuit breakers with tops at uniform height unless otherwise indicated.

B. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.

C. Install fuses in fusible devices.

D. Comply with NECA 1.

## 3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

1. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs.
2. Label each enclosure with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate.

## 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Acceptance Testing Preparation:
   1. Test continuity of each circuit.

B. Tests and Inspections:

   1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
   2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.

C. Enclosed switches and circuit breakers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

## 3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust moving parts and operable components to function smoothly and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 26 29 13**

**ENCLOSED CONTROLLERS**

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes the following enclosed controllers rated 600 V and less:

1. Full-voltage manual.
2. Full-voltage magnetic.
3. Reduced-voltage magnetic.
4. Reduced-voltage solid state.
5. Multispeed.

### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. CPT: Control power transformer.

B. MCCB: Molded-case circuit breaker.

C. MCP: Motor circuit protector.

D. N.C.: Normally closed.

E. N.O.: Normally open.

F. OCPD: Overcurrent protective device.

G. SCR: Silicon-controlled rectifier.

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed controller. Include manufacturer's technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and enclosure types and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: For each enclosed controller. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, details, and required clearances and service spaces around controller enclosures.

1. Show tabulations of the following:

a. Each installed unit's type and details.
b. Factory-installed devices.
c. Nameplate legends.
d. Short-circuit current rating of integrated unit.
e. Listed and labeled for integrated short-circuit current (withstand) rating of OCPDs in combination controllers by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
f. Features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual OCPDs in combination controllers.

2. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Field quality-control reports.

D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For enclosed controllers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

1. Routine maintenance requirements for enclosed controllers and installed components.
2. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting circuit breaker and MCP trip settings.
3. Manufacturer's written instructions for setting field-adjustable overload relays.
4. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing, adjusting, and reprogramming reduced-voltage solid-state controllers.

E. Load-Current and Overload-Relay Heater List: Compile after motors have been installed, and arrange to demonstrate that selection of heaters suits actual motor nameplate full-load currents.

F. Load-Current and List of Settings of Adjustable Overload Relays: Compile after motors have been installed, and arrange to demonstrate that switch settings for motor running overload protection suit actual motors to be protected.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

## 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store enclosed controllers indoors in clean, dry space with uniform temperature to prevent condensation. Protect enclosed controllers from exposure to dirt, fumes, water, corrosive substances, and physical damage.

B. If stored in areas subject to weather, cover enclosed controllers to protect them from weather, dirt, dust, corrosive substances, and physical damage. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside controllers; connect factory-installed space heaters to temporary electrical service.

## 1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:

1. Ambient Temperature: Not less than minus 22 deg F (minus 30 deg C) and not exceeding 104 deg F (40 deg C).
2. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet (2010 m).

B. Interruption of Existing Electrical Systems: Do not interrupt electrical systems in facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electrical service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Architect and Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of electrical systems.
2. Indicate method of providing temporary utilities.
3. Do not proceed with interruption of electrical systems without Owner's written permission.
4. Comply with NFPA 70E.

## 1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of enclosed controllers with other construction including conduit, piping, equipment, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

B. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.

C. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations.

## 1.9 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Fuses for Fused Switches: No fewer than three of each size and type.
2. Control Power Fuses: No fewer than two of each size and type.
3. Indicating Lights: Two of each type and color installed.
4. Auxiliary Contacts: Furnish one spare(s) for each size and type of magnetic controller installed.
5. Power Contacts: Furnish three spares for each size and type of magnetic contactor installed.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 FULL-VOLTAGE CONTROLLERS

A. General Requirements for Full-Voltage Controllers: Comply with NEMA ICS 2, general purpose, Class A.

B. Motor-Starting Switches: "Quick-make, quick-break" toggle or push-button action; marked to show whether unit is off or on.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
    b. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
    c. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
    d. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.

2. Configuration: As shown on plans.
3. Surface mounting.
4. Red and Green pilot light for on off indication.
5. Additional Nameplates: HIGH and LOW for two-speed switches.

C. Fractional Horsepower Manual Controllers: "Quick-make, quick-break" toggle or push-button action; marked to show whether unit is off, on, or tripped.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
    b. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
    c. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
    d. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.

2. Configuration: Nonreversing.
3. Overload Relays: Inverse-time-current characteristics; NEMA ICS 2, tripping characteristics; heaters matched to nameplate full-load current of actual protected motor; external reset push button.
4. Surface mounting.

D. Integral Horsepower Manual Controllers: "Quick-make, quick-break" toggle or push-button action; marked to show whether unit is off, on, or tripped.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
    b. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
    c. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
    d. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.

2. Configuration: Nonreversing.

3. Overload Relays: Inverse-time-current characteristics; tripping characteristics; heaters and sensors in each phase, matched to nameplate full-load current of actual protected motor and having appropriate adjustment for duty cycle.

E. Magnetic Controllers: Full voltage, across the line, electrically held.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
   b. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
   c. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
   d. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.

2. Configuration: Nonreversing.
3. Contactor Coils: Pressure-encapsulated type.

   a. Operating Voltage: Depending on contactor NEMA size and line-voltage rating, or control power as required.

4. Power Contacts: Totally enclosed, double-break, silver-cadmium oxide; assembled to allow inspection and replacement without disturbing line or load wiring.
5. Control Circuits: 120-V ac; obtained from integral CPT, with primary and secondary fuses of sufficient capacity to operate integral devices and remotely located pilot, indicating, and control devices. Where separate control power is indicated on plans, CPT is not required

6. Solid-State Overload Relay:

   a. Switch or dial selectable for motor running overload protection.
   b. Sensors in each phase.
   c. Class 10 tripping characteristic selected to protect motor against voltage and current unbalance and single phasing.
   d. Class II ground-fault protection, with start and run delays to prevent nuisance trip on starting.
   e. Where variable frequency drives are included in project manufacturer shall verify that no

7. N.O., isolated overload alarm contact.
8. External overload reset push button.

F. Combination Magnetic Controller: Factory-assembled combination of magnetic controller, OCPD, and disconnecting means.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
   b. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
   c. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
   d. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.

2. Fusible Disconnecting Means:

a. NEMA KS 1, heavy-duty, horsepower-rated, fusible switch with clips or bolt pads to accommodate Class R fuses.
b. Lockable Handle: Accepts three padlocks and interlocks with cover in closed position.

3. Nonfusible Disconnecting Means:

a. NEMA KS 1, heavy-duty, horsepower-rated, nonfusible switch.
b. Lockable Handle: Accepts three padlocks and interlocks with cover in closed position.

## 2.2 ENCLOSURES

A. Enclosed Controllers: NEMA ICS 6, to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.

1. Dry and Clean Indoor Locations: Type 1.
2. Outdoor Locations: Type 3R.
3. Other locations as shown on plans.

## 2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. General Requirements for Control Circuit and Pilot Devices: NEMA ICS 5; factory installed in controller enclosure cover unless otherwise indicated.

1. Push Buttons, Pilot Lights, and Selector Switches: Heavy Standard-duty, oiltight type.

a. Push Buttons: As indicated.
b. Pilot Lights: LED red and green Neon or Transformer type; colors.
c. Selector Switches: Rotary type.

B. Reversible N.C./N.O. auxiliary contact(s).

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and surfaces to receive enclosed controllers, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine enclosed controllers before installation. Reject enclosed controllers that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

## 3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Wall-Mounted Controllers: Install enclosed controllers on walls with tops at uniform height unless otherwise indicated, and by bolting units to wall or mounting on lightweight structural-steel channels bolted to wall. For controllers not at walls, provide freestanding racks complying with Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

B. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.

C. Install fuses in each fusible-switch enclosed controller.

D. Install fuses in control circuits if not factory installed. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Fuses."

E. Install heaters in thermal overload relays. Select heaters based on actual nameplate full-load amperes after motors have been installed.

## 3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify enclosed controllers, components, and control wiring. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

1. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs.
2. Label each enclosure with engraved nameplate.
3. Label each enclosure-mounted control and pilot device.

## 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Inspect controllers, wiring, components, connections, and equipment installation. Test and adjust controllers, components, and equipment.
2. Test insulation resistance for each enclosed-controller element, component, connecting motor supply, feeder, and control circuits.
3. Test continuity of each circuit.
4. Verify that voltages at controller locations are within plus or minus 10 percent of motor nameplate rated voltages. If outside this range for any motor, notify Architect and Owner before starting the motor(s).
5. Test each motor for proper phase rotation.
6. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
7. Test and adjust controls, remote monitoring, and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

## 3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Set field-adjustable switches, auxiliary relays, time-delay relays, timers, and overload-relay pickup and trip ranges.

B. Adjust overload-relay heaters or settings if power factor correction capacitors are connected to the load side of the overload relays.

C. Set field-adjustable circuit-breaker trip ranges where and when specified in Division 26 Section "Overcurrent Protective Device Coordination Study."

## 3.6 PROTECTION

A. Temporary Heating: Apply temporary heat to maintain temperature according to manufacturer's written instructions until enclosed controllers are ready to be energized and placed into service.

B. Replace controllers whose interiors have been exposed to water or other liquids prior to Substantial Completion.

**END OF SECTION**

# SECTION 26 43 13

# TRANSIENT-VOLTAGE SUPPRESSION FOR LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CIRCUITS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes field-mounted TVSS (Surge Protective Device-SPD) for low-voltage (120 to 600 V) power distribution and control equipment.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 26 Section "Switchboards" for factory-installed TVSS.
2. Division 26 Section "Panelboards" for factory-installed TVSS.

### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. ATS: Acceptance Testing Specifications.

B. VPR: Voltage Protection Rating

C. TVSS: TVSS (Surge Protective Device-SPD) Transient voltage surge suppressor(s), both singular and plural; also, transient voltage surge suppression.

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating weights, electrical characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.

B. Qualification Data: For qualified testing agency.

C. Product Certificates: For TVSS devices, from manufacturer.

D. Field quality-control reports.

E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For TVSS devices to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

F. Warranties: Sample of special warranties.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with IEEE C62.41.2 and test devices according to IEEE C62.45.

C. Comply with NEMA LS 1.

D. Comply with UL 1283 and UL 1449.

E. Comply with NFPA 70.

## 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Electrical Service: Do not interrupt electrical service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electrical service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed electrical service interruptions.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of electrical service without Owner's written permission.

B. Service Conditions: Rate TVSS devices for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:

1. Maximum Continuous Operating Voltage: Not less than 115 percent of nominal system operating voltage.
2. Operating Temperature: 30 to 120 deg F (0 to 50 deg C).
3. Humidity: 0 to 85 percent, noncondensing.
4. Altitude: Less than 20,000 feet (6090 m) above sea level.

## 1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate location of field-mounted TVSS devices to allow adequate clearances for maintenance.

B. Coordinate TVSS devices with Division 26 Section "Electrical Power Monitoring and Control."

## 1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of surge suppressors that fail in materials or workmanship or any end of life electrical even within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 SERVICE ENTRANCE SUPPRESSORS (TYPE A)

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following

B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings product by one of the following:
1. Current Technology Inc.; Danaher Power Solutions.
2. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
5. General Electric
6. Thor

C. Surge Protection Devices:

1. Modular.
2. LED indicator lights for power and protection status.
3. Audible alarm, with silencing switch, to indicate when protection has failed.
4. Form-C contacts rated at 5 A and 250-V ac, one normally open and one normally closed, for remote monitoring of protection status. Contacts shall reverse on failure of any surge diversion module or on opening of any current-limiting device. Coordinate with building power monitoring and control system.

D. Surge Protection Devices:

1. Comply with UL 1449 Latest Edition.
2. Modular design (with field-replaceable modules) Non-modular design.
3. Fuses, rated at 200-kA interrupting capacity.
4. Fabrication using bolted compression lugs for internal wiring.
5. Integral disconnect switch or circuit breakers in panel.
6. Redundant suppression circuits.
7. Redundant replaceable modules.
8. Arrangement with copper bus bars and for bolted connections to phase buses, neutral bus, and ground bus.
9. Arrangement with wire connections to phase buses, neutral bus, and ground bus.
10. LED indicator lights for power and protection status.
11. Audible alarm, with silencing switch, to indicate when protection has failed.
12. Form-C contacts rated at 5 A and 250-V ac, one normally open and one normally closed, for remote monitoring of protection status. Contacts shall reverse on failure of any surge diversion module or on opening of any current-limiting device. Coordinate with building power monitoring and control system.
13. Four -digit transient-event counter set to totalize transient surges.

E. Peak Single-Impulse Surge Current Rating: 240 kA per mode/3000 kA per phase.

F. Minimum single impulse current ratings, using 8-by-20-mic.sec waveform described in IEEE C62.41.2

1. Line to Neutral: 70,000 A.

2. Line to Ground: 70,000 A.
3. Neutral to Ground: 50,000 A.

G. Protection modes and and UL 1449 Third Edition Clamp voltage for grounded wye circuits with 480Y/277 V or 208Y/120 V , 3-phase, 4-wire circuits shall be as follows:

1. Line to Neutral: 1200V for 480Y/277 V or 400 V for 208Y/120 V.
2. Line to Ground: 1200 V for 480Y/277 V or 400 V for 208Y/120 V.
3. Neutral to Ground: 800 V for 480Y/277 V or 400 V for 208Y/120 V .

H. Protection modes and UL 1449 VPR for 240/120 V, single-phase, 3-wire circuits shall be as follows:

1. Line to Neutral: 400 V.
2. Line to Ground: 400 V.
3. Neutral to Ground: 400 V.

## 2.2 PANELBOARD SUPPRESSORS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the following:
1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
5. Thor.

B. Surge Protection Devices:

1. Comply with UL 1449 latest edition
2. Modular design (with field-replaceable modules)
3. Short-circuit current rating complying with UL 1449, and matching or exceeding the panelboard short-circuit rating and redundant suppression circuits; with individually fused metal-oxide varistors.
4. Fuses, rated at 200-kA interrupting capacity.
5. Fabrication using bolted compression lugs for internal wiring.
6. Integral disconnect switch.
7. Redundant suppression circuits.
8. Redundant replaceable modules.
9. Arrangement with wire connections to phase buses, neutral bus, and ground bus.
10. LED indicator lights for power and protection status.
11. Audible alarm, with silencing switch, to indicate when protection has failed.
12. Form-C contacts rated at 5 A and 250-V ac, one normally open and one normally closed, for remote monitoring of protection status. Contacts shall reverse on failure of any surge diversion module or on opening of any current-limiting device. Coordinate with building power monitoring and control system.
13. Four digit transient-event counter set to totalize transient surges.

C. Peak Single-Impulse Surge Current Rating: Type B 160 kA per mode/320 kA per Phase Type C 80 kA per mode/160 kA per phase.

D. Minimum single impulse current ratings, using 8-by-20-mic.sec waveform described in IEEE C62.41.2:

1. Line to Neutral: 70,000 A.
2. Line to Ground: 70,000 A.
3. Neutral to Ground: 50,000 A.

E. Protection modes and UL 1449 VPR for grounded wye circuits with 480Y/277 V or 208Y/120 V, 3-phase, 4-wire circuits shall be as follows:

1. Line to Neutral: 800 V for 480Y/277 V or 400 V for 208Y/120 V.
2. Line to Ground: 800 V for 480Y/277 V or 400 V for 208Y/120 V.
3. Neutral to Ground: 800 V for 480Y/277 V or 400 V for 208Y/120 V.

F. Protection modes and UL 1449 VPR for 240/120-V, single-phase, 3-wire circuits shall be as follows:

1. Line to Neutral: 400 V.
2. Line to Ground: 400 V.
3. Neutral to Ground: 400 V.

G. Protection modes and UL 1449 VPR for 240/120-V, 3-phase, 4-wire circuits with high leg shall be as follows:

1. Line to Neutral: 400 V, 800 V from high leg.
2. Line to Ground: 400 V.
3. Neutral to Ground: 400 V.

## 2.3 ENCLOSURES

A. Indoor Enclosures: NEMA 250 Type 1.

B. Outdoor Enclosures: NEMA 250 Type 3R or Type 4.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install TVSS devices at service entrance on load side, with ground lead bonded to service entrance ground.

B. Install TVSS devices for panelboards and auxiliary panels with conductors or buses between suppressor and points of attachment as short and straight as possible. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended lead length. Do not bond neutral and ground.

1. Provide multiple, 30, or 60-A circuit breaker as a dedicated disconnecting means for TVSS unless otherwise indicated.

## 3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

1. Verify that electrical wiring installation complies with manufacturer's written installation requirements.

B. Perform tests and inspections.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA ATS, "Surge Arresters, Low-Voltage Surge Protection Devices" Section. Certify compliance with test parameters.
2. After installing TVSS devices but before electrical circuitry has been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
3. Complete startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.

D. TVSS device will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

## 3.3 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Do not energize or connect service entrance equipment , or panelboards to their sources until TVSS devices are installed and connected.

B. Do not perform insulation resistance tests of the distribution wiring equipment with the TVSS installed. Disconnect before conducting insulation resistance tests, and reconnect immediately after the testing is over.

## 3.4 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to maintain TVSS devices.

**END OF SECTION**

# SECTION 26 51 19

# LED INTERIOR LIGHTING

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Interior solid-state luminaires that use LED technology.
2. Lighting fixture supports.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 26 09 23"Lighting Control Devices" for automatic control of lighting, including time switches, photoelectric relays, occupancy sensors, and multipole lighting relays and contactors.

### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. CCT: Correlated color temperature.

B. CRI: Color Rendering Index.

C. Fixture: See "Luminaire."

D. IP: International Protection or Ingress Protection Rating.

E. LED: Light-emitting diode.

F. Lumen: Measured output of lamp and luminaire, or both.

G. Luminaire: Complete lighting unit, including lamp, reflector, and housing.

### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Arrange in order of luminaire designation.
2. Include data on features, accessories, and finishes.
3. Include physical description and dimensions of luminaires.

4. Include emergency lighting units, including batteries and chargers.
5. Include life, output (lumens, CCT, and CRI), and energy efficiency data.
6. Photometric data and adjustment factors based on laboratory tests, complying with IESNA Lighting Measurements Testing and Calculation Guides, of each lighting fixture type. The adjustment factors shall be for lamps and accessories identical to those indicated for the lighting fixture as applied in this Project.

    a. Manufacturers' Certified Data: Photometric data certified by manufacturer's laboratory with a current accreditation under the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
    b. Testing Agency Certified Data: For indicated luminaires, photometric data certified by a qualified independent testing agency. Photometric data for remaining luminaires shall be certified by manufacturer.

B. Shop Drawings: For nonstandard or custom luminaires.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting and attachment details.
2. Include details of luminaire assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Samples: For each luminaire and for each color and texture with standard factory-applied finish.

D. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of luminaire with custom factory-applied finishes.

1. Include Samples of luminaires and accessories involving color and finish selection.

E. Samples for Verification: For each type of luminaire.

1. Include Samples of luminaires and accessories to verify finish selection.

F. Product Schedule: For luminaires and lamps. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

## 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plan(s) and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Lighting luminaires.
2. Suspended ceiling components.
3. Partitions and millwork that penetrate the ceiling or extend to within 12 inches (300 mm) of the plane of the luminaires.
4. Structural members to which equipment and luminaires will be attached.
5. Initial access modules for acoustical tile, including size and locations.
6. Items penetrating finished ceiling, including the following:

    a. Other luminaires.
    b. Air outlets and inlets.
    c. Speakers.
    d. Sprinklers.

e. Access panels.
f. Ceiling-mounted projectors.

7. Moldings.

B. Qualification Data: For testing laboratory providing photometric data for luminaires.

C. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For luminaires, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.

D. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

E. Product Certificates: For each type of luminaire.

F. Product Test Reports: For each luminaire, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

G. Sample warranty.

## 1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For luminaires and lighting systems to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1. Provide a list of all lamp types used on Project; use ANSI and manufacturers' codes.

## 1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Lamps: Ten for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
2. Diffusers and Lenses: One for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
3. Globes and Guards: One for every 20 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.

## 1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Luminaire manufacturer's laboratory that is accredited under the NVLAP for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.

B. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Provided by an independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is an NRTL as

defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, accredited under the NVLAP for Energy Efficient Lighting Products, and complying with the applicable IES testing standards.

C. Provide luminaires from a single manufacturer for each luminaire type.

D. Each luminaire type shall be binned within a three-step MacAdam Ellipse to ensure color consistency among luminaires.

E. Mockups: For interior lighting luminaires in room or module mockups, complete with power and control connections.

1. Obtain Architect's approval of luminaires in mockups before starting installations.
2. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

## 1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect finishes of exposed surfaces by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

## 1.10 WARRANTY

A. Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components of luminaires that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

B. Warranty Period: Five year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic Performance: Luminaires shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

B. Seismic Performance: Luminaires and lamps shall be labeled vibration and shock resistant.

1. The term "withstand" means "the luminaire will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified."

## 2.2 LUMINAIRE REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. NRTL Compliance: Luminaires for hazardous locations shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by an NRTL.

C. FM Global Compliance: Luminaires for hazardous locations shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by FM Global.

D. Recessed Fixtures: Comply with NEMA LE 4.

E. Bulb shape complying with ANSI C79.1.

F. Lamp base complying with ANSI C81.61 or IEC 60061-1.

G. CRI of minimum 80. CCT of 3500 K and 4000 K as indicated on plans.

H. Rated lamp life of 35,000 hours.

I. Lamps dimmable from 100 percent to 0 percent of maximum light output.

J. Internal driver.

K. Nominal Operating Voltage: 277 V ac or as indicated on plans.

1. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125 inch (3.175 mm) minimum unless otherwise indicated.

L. Housings:

1. Extruded-aluminum housing and heat sink.

## 2.3 CYLINDER

A. Minimum 1000 lumens. Minimum allowable efficacy of 80 lumens per watt.

B. With integral mounting provisions.

## 2.4 DOWNLIGHT

A. Minimum 1,000 lumens. Minimum allowable efficacy of 80 lumens per watt.

B. Universal mounting bracket.

C. Integral junction box with conduit fittings.

## 2.5 HIGHBAY, LINEAR

A. Minimum 10,000 lumens. Minimum allowable efficacy of 80 lumens per watt.

## 2.6 LINEAR INDUSTRIAL

A. Minimum 2,000 lumens. Minimum allowable efficacy of 80 lumens per watt.

B. Housing and heat sink rated to the following:

1. Class 1, Division 2.

## 2.7 SURFACE MOUNT, LINEAR

A. Minimum 750 lumens. Minimum allowable efficacy of 80 lumens per watt.

B. Integral junction box with conduit fittings.

## 2.8 SUSPENDED, LINEAR

A. Minimum 1,500 lumens. Minimum allowable efficacy of 85 lumens per watt.

## 2.9 MATERIALS

A. Metal Parts:

1. Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
2. Sheet metal components shall be steel unless otherwise indicated.
3. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.

B. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.

C. Diffusers and Globes:

1. Tempered Fresnel glass or as indicated on plans
2. Acrylic Diffusers: One hundred percent virgin acrylic plastic, with high resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.
3. Glass: Annealed crystal glass unless otherwise indicated.
4. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125 inch (3.175 mm) minimum unless otherwise indicated.

D. Housings:

1. Extruded-aluminum housing and heat sink.

E. Factory-Applied Labels: Comply with UL 1598. Include recommended lamps. Locate labels where they will be readily visible to service personnel, but not seen from normal viewing angles when lamps are in place.

1. Label shall include the following lamp characteristics:

a. "USE ONLY" and include specific lamp type.
b. Lamp diameter, shape, size, wattage, and coating.
c. CCT and CRI for all luminaires.

## 2.10 METAL FINISHES

A. Variations in finishes are unacceptable in the same piece. Variations in finishes of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and if they can be and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

## 2.11 LUMINAIRE FIXTURE SUPPORT COMPONENTS

A. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel and angle iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.

B. Single-Stem Hangers: 1/2-inch (13-mm) steel tubing with swivel ball fittings and ceiling canopy. Finish same as luminaire.

C. Wires: ASTM A 641/A 641 M, Class 3, soft temper, zinc-coated steel, 12 gage (2.68 mm).

D. Rod Hangers: 3/16-inch (5-mm) minimum diameter, cadmium-plated, threaded steel rod.

E. Hook Hangers: Integrated assembly matched to luminaire, line voltage, and equipment with threaded attachment, cord, and locking-type plug.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in for luminaire to verify actual locations of luminaire and electrical connections before fixture installation. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

## 3.2 TEMPORARY LIGHTING

A. If approved by the Architect, use selected permanent luminaires for temporary lighting. When construction is sufficiently complete, clean luminaires used for temporary lighting and install new lamps.

## 3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Install luminaires level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install lamps in each luminaire.

D. Supports:

1. Sized and rated for luminaire weight.
2. Able to maintain luminaire position after cleaning and relamping.
3. Provide support for luminaire without causing deflection of ceiling or wall.
4. Luminaire mounting devices shall be capable of supporting a horizontal force of 100 percent of luminaire weight and vertical force of 400 percent of luminaire weight.

E. Flush-Mounted Luminaire Support:

1. Secured to outlet box.
2. Attached to ceiling structural members at four points equally spaced around circumference of luminaire.
3. Trim ring flush with finished surface.

F. Wall-Mounted Luminaire Support:

1. Attached to structural members in walls.
2. Do not attach luminaires directly to gypsum board.

G. Ceiling-Mounted Luminaire Support:

1. Ceiling mount with two 5/32-inch- (4-mm-) diameter aircraft cable supports.
2. Ceiling mount with pendant mount with 5/32-inch- (4-mm-) diameter aircraft cable supports.
3. Ceiling mount with hook mount.

H. Suspended Luminaire Support:

1. Pendants and Rods: Where longer than 48 inches (1200 mm), brace to limit swinging.
2. Stem-Mounted, Single-Unit Luminaires: Suspend with twin-stem hangers. Support with approved outlet box and accessories that hold stem and provide damping of luminaire oscillations. Support outlet box vertically to building structure using approved devices.
3. Continuous Rows of Luminaires: Use tubing or stem for wiring at one point and wire support for suspension for each unit length of luminaire chassis, including one at each end.
4. Do not use ceiling grid as support for pendant luminaires. Connect support wires or rods to building structure.

I. Ceiling-Grid-Mounted Luminaires:

1. Secure to any required outlet box.
2. Secure luminaire to the luminaire opening using approved fasteners in a minimum of four locations, spaced near corners of luminaire.
3. Use approved devices and support components to connect luminaire to ceiling grid and building structure in a minimum of four locations, spaced near corners of luminaire.

J. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 19 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" for wiring connections.

## 3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

## 3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Operational Test: After installing luminaires, switches, and accessories, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units to confirm proper operation.
2. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify transfer from normal power to battery power and retransfer to normal.

B. Luminaire will be considered defective if it does not pass operation tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

## 3.6 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Comply with requirements for startup specified in Section 26 09 43.16 "Addressable-Fixture Lighting Controls."

B. Comply with requirements for startup specified in Section 26 09 43.23 "Relay-Based Lighting Controls."

## 3.7 ADJUSTING

A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting the direction of aim of luminaires to suit occupied conditions. Make up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal hours for this purpose. Some of this work may be required during hours of darkness.

1. During adjustment visits, inspect all luminaires. Replace lamps or luminaires that are defective.
2. Parts and supplies shall be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.
3. Adjust the aim of luminaires in the presence of the Architect.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 26 56 19**

**EXTERIOR LIGHTING**

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Exterior solid-state luminaires that are designed for and exclusively use LED lamp technology.
2. Luminaire supports.
3. Luminaire-mounted photoelectric relays.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 26 09 23"Lighting Control Devices" for automatic control of lighting, including time switches, photoelectric relays, occupancy sensors, and multipole lighting relays and contactors.

### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. CCT: Correlated color temperature.

B. CRI: Color rendering index.

C. Fixture: See "Luminaire."

D. IP: International Protection or Ingress Protection Rating.

E. Lumen: Measured output of lamp and luminaire, or both.

F. Luminaire: Complete lighting unit, including lamp, reflector, and housing.

### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of luminaire.

1. Arrange in order of luminaire designation.
2. Include data on features, accessories, and finishes.
3. Include physical description and dimensions of luminaire.

4. Lamps, include life, output (lumens, CCT, and CRI), and energy-efficiency data.
5. Photometric data and adjustment factors based on laboratory tests, complying with IES Lighting Measurements Testing and Calculation Guides, of each luminaire type. The adjustment factors shall be for lamps and accessories identical to those indicated for the luminaire as applied in this Project.

    a. Manufacturer's Certified Data: Photometric data certified by manufacturers laboratory with a current accreditation under the NVLAP for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
    b. Testing Agency Certified Data: For indicated luminaires, photometric data certified by a qualified independent testing agency. Photometric data for remaining luminaires shall be certified by manufacturer.

6. Wiring diagrams for power, control, and signal wiring.
7. Photoelectric relays.
8. Means of attaching luminaires to supports and indication that the attachment is suitable for components involved.

B. Shop Drawings: For nonstandard or custom luminaires.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting and attachment details.
2. Include details of luminaire assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Samples: For each luminaire and for each color and texture indicated with factory-applied finish.

D. Product Schedule: For luminaires and lamps. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

E. Delegated-Design Submittal: For luminaire supports.

1. Include design calculations for luminaire supports.

## 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Luminaires.
2. Structural members to which equipment and luminaires will be attached.
3. Underground utilities and structures.
4. Existing underground utilities and structures.
5. Above-grade utilities and structures.
6. Existing above-grade utilities and structures.
7. Building features.
8. Vertical and horizontal information.

B. Qualification Data: For testing laboratory providing photometric data for luminaires.

C. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For luminaires, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

D. Product Certificates: For each type of the following:

1. Luminaire.
2. Photoelectric relay.

E. Product Test Reports: For each luminaire, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

F. Source quality-control reports.

G. Sample warranty.

## 1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For luminaires and photoelectric relays to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1. Provide a list of all lamp types used on Project. Use ANSI and manufacturers' codes.
2. Provide a list of all photoelectric relay types used on Project; use manufacturers' codes.

## 1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Lamps: Ten for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
2. Glass, Acrylic, and Plastic Lenses, Covers, and Other Optical Parts: One for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
3. Diffusers and Lenses: One for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
4. Globes and Guards: One for every 20 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.

## 1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Luminaire manufacturers' laboratory that is accredited under the NVLAP for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.

B. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Provided by an independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is an NRTL as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, accredited under the NVLAP for Energy Efficient Lighting Products and complying with applicable IES testing standards.

C. Provide luminaires from a single manufacturer for each luminaire type.

D. Each luminaire type shall be binned within a three-step MacAdam Ellipse to ensure color consistency among luminaires.

E. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.

F. Mockups: For exterior luminaires, complete with power and control connections.

1. Obtain Architect's approval of luminaires in mockups before starting installations.
2. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed work.
3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

## 1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect finishes of exposed surfaces by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering prior to shipping.

## 1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Verify existing and proposed utility structures prior to the start of work associated with luminaire installation.

B. Mark locations of exterior luminaires for approval by Architect prior to the start of luminaire installation.

## 1.11 WARRANTY

A. Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components of luminaires that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Structural failures, including luminaire support components.
b. Faulty operation of luminaires and accessories.
c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.

2. Warranty Period: 2 year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic Performance: Luminaires shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

B. Seismic Performance: Luminaires and lamps shall be labeled vibration and shock resistant.

1. The term "withstand" means "the luminaire will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified."

### 2.2 LUMINAIRE REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. NRTL Compliance: Luminaires shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by an NRTL.

C. FM Global Compliance: Luminaires for hazardous locations shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by FM Global.

D. UL Compliance: Comply with UL 1598 and listed for wet location.

E. Lamp base complying with ANSI C81.61 or IEC 60061-1.

F. Bulb shape complying with ANSI C79.1.

G. CRI of minimum 80. CCT as indicated on plans.

H. L70 lamp life of 35,000 hours.

I. Lamps dimmable from 100 percent to 0 percent of maximum light output.

J. Internal driver.

K. Nominal Operating Voltage: as indicated on plans.

L. In-line Fusing: On the primary for each luminaire.

M. Lamp Rating: Lamp marked for outdoor use.

N. Source Limitations: Obtain luminaires from single source from a single manufacturer.

O. Source Limitations: For luminaires, obtain each color, grade, finish, type, and variety of luminaire from single source with resources to provide products of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties.

## 2.3 LUMINAIRE TYPES

A. Area and Site:
1. Luminaire Shape: as indicated on plans.
2. Mounting: Pole and Building
3. Luminaire-Mounting Height: as indicated on plans.
4. Distribution: as indicated on plans.
5. Diffusers and Globes: Tempered Fresnel glass or as indicated on plans.
6. Housings:

a. Extruded-aluminum housing and heat sink.

## 2.4 MATERIALS

A. Metal Parts: Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.

B. Sheet Metal Components: Corrosion-resistant aluminum. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.

C. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position. Doors shall be removable for cleaning or replacing lenses.

D. Diffusers and Globes:

1. Acrylic Diffusers: 100 percent virgin acrylic plastic, with high resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.
2. Glass: Annealed crystal glass unless otherwise indicated.
3. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125 inch ((3.175 mm)) minimum unless otherwise indicated.

E. Lens and Refractor Gaskets: Use heat- and aging-resistant resilient gaskets to seal and cushion lenses and refractors in luminaire doors.

F. Reflecting surfaces shall have minimum reflectance as follows unless otherwise indicated:

1. White Surfaces: 85 percent.
2. Specular Surfaces: 83 percent.
3. Diffusing Specular Surfaces: 75 percent.

G. Housings:

1. Rigidly formed, weather- and light-tight enclosure that will not warp, sag, or deform in use.
2. Provide filter/breather for enclosed luminaires.

H. Factory-Applied Labels: Comply with UL 1598. Include recommended lamps. Labels shall be located where they will be readily visible to service personnel, but not seen from normal viewing angles when lamps are in place.

1. Label shall include the following lamp characteristics:

a. "USE ONLY" and include specific lamp type.
b. Lamp diameter, shape, size, wattage and coating.
c. CCT and CRI for all luminaires.

## 2.5 FINISHES

A. Variations in Finishes: Noticeable variations in same piece are unacceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

B. Luminaire Finish: Manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested luminaire before shipping. Where indicated, match finish process and color of pole or support materials.

C. Factory-Applied Finish for Aluminum Luminaires: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

1. Finish designations prefixed by AA comply with the system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.
2. Natural Satin Finish: Provide fine, directional, medium satin polish (AA-M32); buff complying with AA-M20 requirements; and seal aluminum surfaces with clear, hard-coat wax.
3. Class I, Clear-Anodic Finish: AA-M32C22A41 (Mechanical Finish: Medium satin; Chemical Finish: Etched, medium matte; Anodic Coating: Architectural Class I, clear coating 0.018 mm or thicker) complying with AAMA 611.
4. Class I, Color-Anodic Finish: AA-M32C22A42/A44 (Mechanical Finish: Medium satin; Chemical Finish: Etched, medium matte; Anodic Coating: Architectural Class I, integrally colored or electrolytically deposited color coating 0.018 mm or thicker), complying with AAMA 611.

    a. Color: as indicated on plans.

D. Factory-Applied Finish for Steel Luminaires: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

1. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 1, to remove dirt, oil, grease, and other contaminants that could impair paint bond. Grind welds and polish surfaces to a smooth, even finish. Remove mill scale and rust, if present, from uncoated steel, complying with SSPC-SP 5/NACE No. 1 or SSPC-SP 8.
2. Exterior Surfaces: Manufacturer's standard finish consisting of one or more coats of primer and two finish coats of high-gloss, high-build polyurethane enamel.
    a. Color: Match Architect's sample of manufacturer's standard or custom color.

## 2.6 LUMINAIRE SUPPORT COMPONENTS

A. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel and angle iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in for luminaire electrical conduit to verify actual locations of conduit connections before luminaire installation.

C. Examine walls, roofs, canopy ceilings and overhang ceilings for suitable conditions where luminaires will be installed.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 TEMPORARY LIGHTING

A. If approved by the Architect, use selected permanent luminaires for temporary lighting. When construction is substantially complete, clean luminaires used for temporary lighting and install new lamps.

### 3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Use fastening methods and materials selected to resist seismic forces defined for the application and approved by manufacturer.

C. Install lamps in each luminaire.

D. Fasten luminaire to structural support.

E. Supports:

1. Sized and rated for luminaire weight.
2. Able to maintain luminaire position after cleaning and relamping.
3. Support luminaires without causing deflection of finished surface.
4. Luminaire-mounting devices shall be capable of supporting a horizontal force of 100 percent of luminaire weight and a vertical force of 400 percent of luminaire weight.

F. Wall-Mounted Luminaire Support:

1. Attached to structural members in walls.

G. Wiring Method: Install cables in raceways. Conceal raceways and cables.

H. Install luminaires level, plumb, and square with finished grade unless otherwise indicated.

I. Coordinate layout and installation of luminaires with other construction.

J. Adjust luminaires that require field adjustment or aiming. Include adjustment of photoelectric device to prevent false operation of relay by artificial light sources, favoring a north orientation.

K. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 19 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" and 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" for wiring connections and wiring methods.

## 3.4 CORROSION PREVENTION

A. Aluminum: Do not use in contact with earth or concrete. When in direct contact with a dissimilar metal, protect aluminum by insulating fittings or treatment.

B. Steel Conduits: Comply with Section 26 05 33 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems." In concrete foundations, wrap conduit with 0.010-inch- (0.254-mm-) thick, pipe-wrapping plastic tape applied with a 50 percent overlap.

## 3.5 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

## 3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect each installed luminaire for damage. Replace damaged luminaires and components.

B. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:

1. Operational Test: After installing luminaires, switches, and accessories, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units to confirm proper operation.
2. Verify operation of photoelectric controls.

C. Illumination Tests:

1. Measure light intensities at night. Use photometers with calibration referenced to NIST standards. Comply with the following IES testing guide(s):

    a. IES LM-5.
    b. IES LM-50.
    c. IES LM-52.
    d. IES LM-64.
    e. IES LM-72.

2. Operational Test: After installing luminaires, switches, and accessories, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units to confirm proper operation.

D. Luminaire will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare a written report of tests, inspections, observations, and verifications indicating and interpreting results. If adjustments are made to lighting system, retest to demonstrate compliance with standards.

## 3.7 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain luminaires and photocell relays.

## 3.8 ADJUSTING

A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting the direction of aim of luminaires to suit occupied conditions. Make up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal hours for this purpose. Some of this work may be required during hours of darkness.

1. During adjustment visits, inspect all luminaires. Replace lamps or luminaires that are defective.
2. Parts and supplies shall be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.
3. Adjust the aim of luminaires in the presence of the Architect.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 28 31 00**

**FIRE-ALARM SYSTEM**

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Fire-alarm control unit.
2. Manual fire-alarm boxes.
3. System smoke detectors.
4. Heat detectors.
5. Notification appliances.
6. Device guards.
7. Magnetic door holders.
8. Remote annunciator.
9. Addressable interface device.
10. Digital alarm communicator transmitter.

### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. EMT: Electrical Metallic Tubing.

B. FACP: Fire Alarm Control Panel.

C. HLI: High Level Interface.

D. NICET: National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies.

E. PC: Personal computer.

F. VESDA: Very Early Smoke-Detection Apparatus.

### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product, including furnished options and accessories.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions, profiles, and finishes.
2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and electrical characteristics.

B. Shop Drawings: For fire-alarm system.

1. Comply with recommendations and requirements in the "Documentation" section of the "Fundamentals" chapter in NFPA 72.
2. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
3. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and locations. Indicate conductor sizes, indicate termination locations and requirements, and distinguish between factory and field wiring.
4. Detail assembly and support requirements.
5. Include voltage drop calculations for notification-appliance circuits.
6. Include battery-size calculations.
7. Include input/output matrix.
8. Include statement from manufacturer that all equipment and components have been tested as a system and meet all requirements in this Specification and in NFPA 72.
9. Include performance parameters and installation details for each detector.
10. Verify that each duct detector is listed for complete range of air velocity, temperature, and humidity possible when air-handling system is operating.
11. Provide program report showing that air-sampling detector pipe layout balances pneumatically within the airflow range of the air-sampling detector.
12. Include plans, sections, and elevations of heating, ventilating, and air-conditioning ducts, drawn to scale; coordinate location of duct smoke detectors and access to them.

    a. Show critical dimensions that relate to placement and support of sampling tubes, detector housing, and remote status and alarm indicators.
    b. Show field wiring required for HVAC unit shutdown on alarm.
    c. Show field wiring and equipment required for HVAC unit shutdown on alarm and override by firefighters' control system.
    d. Show field wiring and equipment required for HVAC unit shutdown on alarm and override by firefighters' smoke-evacuation system.
    e. Locate detectors according to manufacturer's written recommendations.
    f. Show air-sampling detector pipe routing.

13. Include alarm signaling-service equipment rack or console layout, grounding schematic, amplifier power calculation, and single-line connection diagram.
14. Include floor plans to indicate final outlet locations showing address of each addressable device. Show size and route of cable and conduits and point-to-point wiring diagrams.
15. Include in-building Emergency Alarm Communications Systems dedicated speaker’s wattage, frequency response, and cut sheets for every space type.
16. Include entire functional in-building Emergency Alarm Communication System wiring diagram indicting total number of speakers per space, type of speaker make and model numbers), amplifier locations, fire alarm control panel, cellular dialer notification appliances, sensors/detectors, manual fire-alarm boxes, fire fighters communication services, and open-area smoke imaging detection.
17. Manufactures data sheets indicating model numbers and listing information for equipment, devices and materials.

C. General Submittal Requirements:

1. Submittals shall be approved by authorities having jurisdiction prior to submitting them to Architect/Engineer.
2. Shop Drawings shall be prepared by persons with the following qualifications:

a. Trained and certified by manufacturer in fire-alarm system design.
b. NICET-certified, fire-alarm technician; Level IV minimum.
c. Licensed or certified by authorities having jurisdiction.

## 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Field quality-control reports.

## 1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fire-alarm systems and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following and deliver copies to authorities having jurisdiction:

a. Comply with the "Records" section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.
b. Provide "Fire Alarm and Emergency Communications System Record of Completion Documents" according to the "Completion Documents" Article in the "Documentation" section of the "Fundamentals" chapter in NFPA 72.
c. Complete wiring diagrams showing connections between all devices and equipment. Each conductor shall be numbered at every junction point with indication of origination and termination points.
d. Riser diagram.
e. Device addresses.
f. Air-sampling system sample port locations and modeling program report showing layout meets performance criteria.
g. Record copy of site-specific software.
h. Provide "Inspection and Testing Form" according to the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72, and include the following:

1) Equipment tested.
2) Frequency of testing of installed components.
3) Frequency of inspection of installed components.
4) Requirements and recommendations related to results of maintenance.
5) Manufacturer's user training manuals.

i. Manufacturer's required maintenance related to system warranty requirements.
j. Abbreviated operating instructions for mounting at fire-alarm control unit and each annunciator unit.

B. Software and Firmware Operational Documentation:

1. Software operating and upgrade manuals.
2. Program Software Backup: On magnetic media or compact disk, complete with data files.
3. Device address list.
4. Printout of software application and graphic screens.

## 1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Lamps for Remote Indicating Lamp Units: Quantity equal to 15 percent of amount installed, but no fewer than 10 unit.
2. Lamps for Strobe Units: Quantity equal to 15 percent of amount installed, but no fewer than ten unit.
3. Smoke Detectors, Fire Detectors, and Flame Detectors: Quantity equal to 15 percent of amount of each type installed, but no fewer than ten units of each type.
4. Detector Bases: Quantity equal to five percent of amount of each type installed, but no fewer than five unit of each type.
5. Keys and Tools: One extra set for access to locked or tamper proofed components.
6. Audible and Visual Notification Appliances: ten of each type installed.
7. Fuses: Two Insert number of each type installed in the system. Provide in a box or cabinet with compartments marked with fuse types and sizes.
8. Filters for Air-Sampling Detectors: Quantity equal to two percent of amount of each type installed, but no fewer than three unit of each type.
9. Air-Sampling Fan: Quantity equal to two for every five detectors, but no fewer than one unit of each type.

## 1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fire Alarm Company shall have a minimum of 5 years in business and shall have performed similar projects in the past.

B. Installer Qualifications: Personnel shall be trained and certified by manufacturer for installation of units required for this Project.

C. Installer Qualifications: Installation shall be by personnel certified by NICET as fire-alarm Level IV technician.

D. NFPA Certification: Obtain certification according to NFPA 72 by an NRTL (nationally recognized testing laboratory).

E. NFPA Certification: Obtain certification according to NFPA 72 by a UL-listed alarm company.

F. NFPA Certification: Obtain certification according to NFPA 72 in the form of a placard by an FM Global-approved alarm company.

G. Reference Standards:

1. NFPA 13: Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems.
2. NFPA 20: Standard for the Installation of Centrifugal Fire Pumps.
3. NFPA 70: National Electrical Code.
4. NFPA 72: National Fire Alarm Code.
5. NFPA Formal Interpretations for the above.
6. IFC: 2018 (International Fire Code).
7. IBC: 2018 (International Building Code).
8. NEC: 2017 (National Electrical Code).

H. Qualifications of Contractor:

1 Company licensed in the State of Texas to perform detailed design of FAS including application of specific products, preparation of shop drawings and supervision of installation.
2 No less than ten (10) years of documented work experience on projects of equivalent size and similar scope.
3 The equipment and service provider shall be a nationally recognized company specializing in fire alarm and detection systems. This provider shall employ factory trained and NICET Level II, III, and IV certified technicians, and shall maintain a service organization within 30 miles of the project location.

## 1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Perform a full test of the existing system prior to starting work. Document any equipment or components not functioning as designed.

B. Interruption of Existing Fire-Alarm Service: Do not interrupt fire-alarm service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary guard service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Architect, Construction Manager, Owner no fewer than seven days in advance of proposed interruption of fire-alarm service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of fire-alarm service without Architect's, Construction Manager's, Owner's written permission.

C. Use of Devices during Construction: Protect devices during construction unless devices are placed in service to protect the facility during construction.

## 1.10 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Existing Fire-Alarm Equipment: Maintain existing equipment fully operational until new equipment has been tested and accepted. As new equipment is installed, label it "NOT IN SERVICE" until it is accepted. Remove labels from new equipment when put into service, and label existing fire-alarm equipment "NOT IN SERVICE" until removed from the building.

B. Equipment Removal: After acceptance of new fire-alarm system, remove existing disconnected fire-alarm equipment and wiring.

## 1.11 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace fire-alarm system equipment and components that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Extent: All equipment and components not covered in the Maintenance Service Agreement.
2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Source Limitations for Fire-Alarm System and Components: Provide system manufacturer's certification that all components provided have been tested as, and will operate as, a system.

B. Noncoded, UL-certified addressable system, with multiplexed signal transmission and voice/strobe evacuation.

C. Automatic sensitivity control of certain smoke detectors.

D. All components provided shall be listed for use with the selected system.

E. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

F. All systems have to be addressable.

### 2.2 SYSTEMS OPERATIONAL DESCRIPTION

A. Fire-alarm signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices and systems:

1. Manual stations.
2. Heat detectors.
3. Flame detectors.
4. Smoke detectors.
5. Duct smoke detectors.
6. Air-sampling smoke-detection system (VESDA).
7. Carbon monoxide detectors.
8. Combustible gas detectors.
9. Automatic sprinkler system water flow.
10. Pre-action system.
11. Fire-extinguishing system operation.
12. Fire standpipe system.
13. Dry system pressure flow switch.
14. Fire pump running.
15. Open-area Smoke Imaging Detection.

B. Fire-alarm signal shall initiate the following actions:

1. Continuously operate alarm notification appliances, including voice evacuation notices.
2. Identify alarm and specific initiating device at fire-alarm control unit, connected network control panels, off-premises network control panels, and remote annunciators.
3. Transmit an alarm signal to the remote alarm receiving station.
4. Unlock electric door locks in designated egress paths.
5. Release fire and smoke doors held open by magnetic door holders.
6. Activate alarm communication system.
7. Switch heating, ventilating, and air-conditioning equipment controls to fire-alarm mode.
8. Activate smoke-control system (smoke management) at firefighters' smoke-control system panel.

9. Activate stairwell and elevator-shaft pressurization systems.
10. Close smoke dampers in air ducts of designated air-conditioning duct systems.
11. Activate pre-action system.
12. Activate emergency lighting control.
13. Activate emergency shutoffs for gas and fuel supplies.
14. Record events in the system memory.
15. Indicate device in alarm on the graphic annunciator.

C. Supervisory signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices and actions:

1. Valve supervisory switch.
2. High- or low-air-pressure switch of a dry-pipe or pre-action sprinkler system.
3. Alert and Action signals of air-sampling detector system.
4. Fire pump running.
5. Fire-pump loss of power.
6. Fire-pump power phase reversal.
7. Independent fire-detection and -suppression systems.
8. User disabling of zones or individual devices.
9. Loss of communication with any panel on the network.

D. System trouble signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices and actions:

1. Open circuits, shorts, and grounds in designated circuits.
2. Opening, tampering with, or removing alarm-initiating and supervisory signal-initiating devices.
3. Loss of communication with any addressable sensor, input module, relay, control module, remote annunciator, printer interface, or Ethernet module.
4. Loss of primary power at fire-alarm control unit.
5. Ground or a single break in internal circuits of fire-alarm control unit.
6. Abnormal ac voltage at fire-alarm control unit.
7. Break in standby battery circuitry.
8. Failure of battery charging.
9. Abnormal position of any switch at fire-alarm control unit or annunciator.
10. Signal amplifier failure.
11. Hose cabinet door open.

E. System Supervisory Signal Actions:

1. Initiate notification appliances.
2. Identify specific device initiating the event at fire-alarm control unit, connected network control panels, off-premises network control panels, and remote annunciators.
3. Record the event on system printer.
4. After a time delay of 200 seconds, transmit a trouble or supervisory signal to the remote alarm receiving station.
5. Transmit system status to building management system.
6. Display system status on graphic annunciator.

## 2.3 FIRE-ALARM CONTROL UNIT

A. The Fire Alarm Control Panel shall be a Silent Knight #6820, Notifier by Honeywell NFS-320 or approved equal.

B. General Requirements for Fire-Alarm Control Unit:

1. Field-programmable, microprocessor-based, modular, power-limited design with electronic modules, complying with UL 864.

    a. System software and programs shall be held in nonvolatile flash, electrically erasable, programmable, read-only memory, retaining the information through failure of primary and secondary power supplies.
    b. Include a real-time clock for time annotation of events on the event recorder and printer.
    c. Provide communication between the FACP and remote circuit interface panels, annunciators, and displays.
    d. The FACP shall be listed for connection to a central-station signaling system service.
    e. Provide nonvolatile memory for system database, logic, and operating system and event history. The system shall require no manual input to initialize in the event of a complete power down condition. The FACP shall provide a minimum 500-event history log.

2. Addressable Initiation Device Circuits: The FACP shall indicate which communication zones have been silenced and shall provide selective silencing of alarm notification appliance by building communication zone.
3. Addressable Control Circuits for Operation of Notification Appliances and Mechanical Equipment: The FACP shall be listed for releasing service.

C. Alphanumeric Display and System Controls: Arranged for interface between human operator at fire-alarm control unit and addressable system components including annunciation and supervision. Display alarm, supervisory, and component status messages and the programming and control menu.

1. Annunciator and Display: Liquid-crystal type, 80 characters, minimum.
2. Keypad: Arranged to permit entry and execution of programming, display, and control commands.

D. Alphanumeric Display and System Controls: Arranged for interface between human operator at fire-alarm control unit and addressable system components including annunciation and supervision. Display alarm, supervisory, and component status messages and the programming and control menu.

1. Annunciator and Display: Liquid-crystal type, two line(s) of 40 80 characters, minimum.
2. Keypad: Arranged to permit entry and execution of programming, display, and control commands and to indicate control commands to be entered into the system for control of smoke-detector sensitivity and other parameters.

E. Initiating-Device, Notification-Appliance, and Signaling-Line Circuits:

1. Pathway Class Designations: NFPA 72, Class B.
2. Pathway Survivability: Level 1.
3. Install no more than 256 addressable devices on each signaling-line circuit.
4. Serial Interfaces:

    a. One dedicated RS 485 port for central-station operation using point ID DACT.

b. One RS 485 port for remote annunciators, Ethernet module, or multi-interface module (printer port).
c. One USB, RS 232 port for PC configuration.
d. One RS 232 port for VESDA HLI connection.

F. Smoke-Alarm Verification:

1. Initiate audible and visible indication of an "alarm-verification" signal at fire-alarm control unit.
2. Activate an approved "alarm-verification" sequence at fire-alarm control unit and detector.
3. Record events by the system printer.
4. Sound general alarm if the alarm is verified.
5. Cancel fire-alarm control unit indication and system reset if the alarm is not verified.

G. Notification-Appliance Circuit:

1. Audible appliances shall sound in a three-pulse temporal pattern, as defined in NFPA 72.
2. Where notification appliances provide signals to sleeping areas, the alarm signal shall be a 520-Hz square wave with an intensity 15 dB above the average ambient sound level or 5 dB above the maximum sound level, or at least 75 dBA, whichever is greater, measured at the pillow.
3. Visual alarm appliances shall flash in synchronization where multiple appliances are in the same field of view, as defined in NFPA 72.

H. Door Controls: Door hold-open devices that are controlled by smoke detectors at doors in smoke-barrier walls shall be connected to fire-alarm system.

I. Remote Smoke-Detector Sensitivity Adjustment: Controls shall select specific addressable smoke detectors for adjustment, display their current status and sensitivity settings, and change those settings. Allow controls to be used to program repetitive, time-scheduled, and automated changes in sensitivity of specific detector groups. Record sensitivity adjustments and sensitivity-adjustment schedule changes in system memory and print out the final adjusted values on system printer.

J. Transmission to Remote Alarm Receiving Station: Automatically transmit alarm, supervisory, and trouble signals to a remote alarm station.

K. Primary Power: 24-V dc obtained from 120-V ac service and a power-supply module. Initiating devices, notification appliances, signaling lines, trouble signals, supervisory signals and supervisory and digital alarm communicator transmitters shall be powered by 24-V dc source.

1. Alarm current draw of entire fire-alarm system shall not exceed 80 percent of the power-supply module rating.

L. Secondary Power: 24-V dc supply system with batteries, automatic battery charger, and automatic transfer switch.

1. Batteries: Sealed lead calcium.

M. Instructions: Computer printout or typewritten instruction card mounted behind a plastic or glass cover in a stainless-steel or aluminum frame. Include interpretation and describe appropriate response for displays and signals. Briefly describe the functional operation of the system under normal, alarm, and trouble conditions.

## 2.4 PREACTION SYSTEM

A. Initiate Pre-signal Alarm: This function shall cause an audible and visual alarm and indication to be provided at the FACP. Activation of an initiation device connected as part of a pre-action system shall be annunciated at the FACP only, without activation of the general evacuation alarm.

## 2.5 MANUAL FIRE-ALARM BOXES

A. General Requirements for Manual Fire-Alarm Boxes: Comply with UL 38. Boxes shall be finished in red with molded, raised-letter operating instructions in contrasting color; shall show visible indication of operation; and shall be mounted on recessed outlet box. If indicated as surface mounted, provide manufacturer's surface back box.
   1. Station Reset: Key- or wrench-operated switch.
   2. Indoor Protective Shield: Factory-fabricated, clear plastic enclosure hinged at the top to permit lifting for access to initiate an alarm. Lifting the cover actuates an integral battery-powered audible horn intended to discourage false-alarm operation.
   3. Weatherproof Protective Shield: Factory-fabricated, clear plastic enclosure hinged at the top to permit lifting for access to initiate an alarm.
   4. Manual alarm initiating devices shall be approved double action type.

## 2.6 SYSTEM SMOKE DETECTORS

A. General Requirements for System Smoke Detectors:

   1. Comply with UL 268; operating at 24-V dc, nominal.
   2. Detectors shall be two-wire type.
   3. Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit.
   4. Base Mounting: Detector and associated electronic components shall be mounted in a twist-lock module that connects to a fixed base. Provide terminals in the fixed base for connection to building wiring.
   5. Self-Restoring: Detectors do not require resetting or readjustment after actuation to restore them to normal operation.
   6. Integral Visual-Indicating Light: LED type, indicating detector has operated and power-on status.
   7. Remote Control: Unless otherwise indicated, detectors shall be digital-addressable type, individually monitored at fire-alarm control unit for calibration, sensitivity, and alarm condition and individually adjustable for sensitivity by fire-alarm control unit.

      a. Rate-of-rise temperature characteristic of combination smoke- and heat-detection units shall be selectable at fire-alarm control unit for 15 or 20 deg F (8 or 11 deg C) per minute.
      b. Fixed-temperature sensing characteristic of combination smoke- and heat-detection units shall be independent of rate-of-rise sensing and shall be settable at fire-alarm control unit to operate at 135 or 155 deg F (57 or 68 deg C).
      c. Multiple levels of detection sensitivity for each sensor.
      d. Sensitivity levels based on time of day.

B. Photoelectric Smoke Detectors:

1. Detector address shall be accessible from fire-alarm control unit and shall be able to identify the detector's location within the system and its sensitivity setting.
2. An operator at fire-alarm control unit, having the designated access level, shall be able to manually access the following for each detector:

    a. Primary status.
    b. Device type.
    c. Present average value.
    d. Present sensitivity selected.
    e. Sensor range (normal, dirty, etc.).

C. Ionization Smoke Detector:

1. Detector address shall be accessible from fire-alarm control unit and shall be able to identify the detector's location within the system and its sensitivity setting.
2. An operator at fire-alarm control unit, having the designated access level, shall be able to manually access the following for each detector:

    a. Primary status.
    b. Device type.
    c. Present average value.
    d. Present sensitivity selected.
    e. Sensor range (normal, dirty, etc.).

D. Duct Smoke Detectors: Photoelectric type complying with UL 268A.

1. Detector address shall be accessible from fire-alarm control unit and shall be able to identify the detector's location within the system and its sensitivity setting.
2. An operator at fire-alarm control unit, having the designated access level, shall be able to manually access the following for each detector:

    a. Primary status.
    b. Device type.
    c. Present average value.
    d. Present sensitivity selected.
    e. Sensor range (normal, dirty, etc.).

3. Weatherproof Duct Housing Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 4X; NRTL listed for use with the supplied detector for smoke detection in HVAC system ducts.
4. Each sensor shall have multiple levels of detection sensitivity.
5. Sampling Tubes: Design and dimensions as recommended by manufacturer for specific duct size, air velocity, and installation conditions where applied.
6. Relay Fan Shutdown: Fully programmable relay rated to interrupt fan motor-control circuit.

## 2.7 PROJECTED BEAM SMOKE DETECTORS

A. Projected Beam Light Source and Receiver: Designed to accommodate small angular movements and continue to operate and not cause nuisance alarms.

B. Detector Address: Accessible from fire-alarm control unit and able to identify the detector's location within the system and its sensitivity setting.

C. An operator at fire-alarm control unit, having the designated access level, shall be able to manually access the following for each detector:

1. Primary status.
2. Device type.
3. Present average value.
4. Present sensitivity selected.
5. Sensor range (normal, dirty, etc.).

## 2.8 CARBON MONOXIDE DETECTORS

A. General: Carbon monoxide detector listed for connection to fire-alarm system.

1. Mounting: Adapter plate for outlet box mounting.
2. Testable by introducing test carbon monoxide into the sensing cell.
3. Detector shall provide alarm contacts and trouble contacts.
4. Detector shall send trouble alarm when nearing end-of-life, power supply problems, or internal faults.
5. Comply with UL 2075.
6. Locate, mount, and wire according to manufacturer's written instructions.
7. Provide means for addressable connection to fire-alarm system.
8. Test button simulates an alarm condition.

## 2.9 MULTICRITERIA DETECTORS

A. Mounting: Twist-lock base interchangeable with smoke-detector bases.

B. Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit.

C. Automatically adjusts its sensitivity by means of drift compensation and smoothing algorithms. The detector shall send trouble alarm if it is incapable of compensating for existing conditions.

D. Test button tests all sensors in the detector.

E. An operator at fire-alarm control unit, having the designated access level, shall be able to manually access the following for each detector:

1. Primary status.
2. Device type.
3. Present sensitivity selected.
4. Sensor range (normal, dirty, etc.).

F. Sensors: The detector shall be comprised of four sensing elements including a smoke sensor, a carbon monoxide sensor, an infrared sensor, and a heat sensor.

1. Smoke sensor shall be photoelectric type as described in "System Smoke Detectors" Article.
2. Carbon monoxide sensor shall be as described in "Carbon Monoxide Detectors" Article.
3. Heat sensor shall be as described in "Heat Detectors" Article.
4. Each sensor shall be separately listed according to requirements for its detector type.

## 2.10 HEAT DETECTORS

A. General Requirements for Heat Detectors: Comply with UL 521.

1. Temperature sensors shall test for and communicate the sensitivity range of the device.

B. Heat Detector, Combination Type: Actuated by either a fixed temperature of 135 deg F (57 deg C) or a rate of rise that exceeds 15 deg F (8 deg C) per minute unless otherwise indicated.

1. Mounting: Twist-lock base interchangeable with smoke-detector bases.
2. Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit.

C. Heat Detector, Fixed-Temperature Type: Actuated by temperature that exceeds a fixed temperature of 190 deg F (88 deg C).

1. Mounting: Twist-lock base interchangeable with smoke-detector bases.
2. Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit.

D. Continuous Linear Heat-Detector System:

1. Detector Cable: Rated detection temperature 155 deg F (68 deg C). Listed for "regular" service and a standard environment. Cable includes two steel actuator wires twisted together with spring pressure, wrapped with protective tape, and finished with PVC outer sheath. Each actuator wire is insulated with heat-sensitive material that reacts with heat to allow the cable twist pressure to short circuit wires at the location of elevated temperature.
2. Control Unit: Two-zone or multizone unit as indicated. Provide same system power supply, supervision, and alarm features as specified for fire-alarm control unit.
3. Signals to Fire-Alarm Control Unit: Any type of local system trouble shall be reported to fire-alarm control unit as a composite "trouble" signal. Alarms on each detection zone shall be individually reported to central fire-alarm control unit as separately identified zones.
4. Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit.

## 2.11 AIR-SAMPLING SMOKE DETECTOR

A. General Description:

1. Air-sampling smoke detector shall be laser based using a piping system and a fan to transport the particles of combustion to the detector.
2. Provide two levels of alarm from each zone covered by the detector and two supervisory levels of alarm from each detector.
3. The air being sampled shall pass through filters to remove dust particulates greater than 20 microns before entering the detection chamber.
4. Detectors shall have the capability via RS 485 to connect up to 100 detectors in a network.
5. Detectors shall communicate with the fire-alarm control unit via addressable, monitored dry contact closures, RS 485, and interface modules. Provide a minimum of six relays, individually programmable remotely for any function.

6. Pipe airflow balancing calculations shall be performed using approved calculation software.

B. Detector:

1. Detector, Filter, Aspirator, and Relays: Housed in a mounting box and arranged in such a way that air is drawn from the detection area and a sample passed through the dual-stage filter and detector by the aspirator.
2. Obscuration Sensitivity Range: 0.005 - 6 percent obs/ft.
3. Four independent, field-programmable, smoke-alarm thresholds per sensor pipe and a programmable scan time delay. The threshold set points shall be programmable.

    a. The four alarm thresholds may be used as follows:

        1) Alarm Level 1 (Alert): Activate a visual and an audible supervisory alarm.
        2) Alarm Level 2 (Action): Activate shutdown of electrical/HVAC equipment and activate a visual and an audible supervisory alarm.
        3) Alarm Level 3 (Fire 1): Activate building alarm systems and initiate call to fire response unit.
        4) Alarm Level 4 (Fire 2): Activate suppression system or other countermeasures.

    b. Final Detection System Settings: Approved by Owner.
    c. Initial Detection Alarm Settings:

        1) Alarm Level 1 (Alert): 0.08 percent obs/ft.
        2) Alarm Level 2 (Action): 1.0 percent obs/ft.
        3) Alarm Level 3 (Fire 1): 2.0 percent obs/ft.
        4) Alarm Level 4 (Fire 2): 4.0 percent obs/ft.

4. Power Supply:

    a. Regulated 24-V dc, monitored by the fire-alarm control unit, with battery backup.
    b. Battery backup shall provide 24 hours' standby, followed by 30 minutes at maximum connected load.

5. Detector shall also transmit the following faults:

    a. Detector.
    b. Airflow.
    c. Filter.
    d. System.
    e. Zone.
    f. Network.
    g. Power.

6. Provide four in-line sample pipe inlets that shall contain a flow sensor for each pipe inlet. The detector shall be capable of identifying the pipe from which smoke was detected.
7. Aspirator: Air pump capable of allowing for multiple sampling pipe runs up to 650 feet (200 m) in total, (four pipe runs per detector) with a transport time of less than 120 seconds from the farthest sample port.
8. Air-Sampling Flow Rates Outside Manufacturer's Specified Range: Result in a trouble alarm.

9. Provide software-programmable relays rated at 2 A at 30-V dc for alarm and fault conditions.
10. Provide built-in event and smoke logging; store smoke levels, alarm conditions, operator actions, and faults with date and time of each event. Each detector (zone) shall be capable of storing up to 18,000 events.
11. Urgent and Minor Faults. Minor faults shall be designated as trouble alarms. Urgent faults, which indicate the unit may not be able to detect smoke, shall be designated as supervisory alarms.

C. Displays:

1. Include display module within each detector.
2. Each display shall provide the following features at a minimum:

    a. A bar-graph display.
    b. Four independent, high-intensity alarm indicators (Alert, Action, Fire 1, and Fire 2), corresponding to the four alarm thresholds of the indicated sector.
    c. Alarm threshold indicators for Alert, Action, and Fire 1.
    d. LED indication that the first alarm sector is established.
    e. Detector fault and airflow fault indicators.
    f. LED indicators shall be provided for faults originating in the particular zone (Zone Fault), faults produced by the overall smoke-detection system, and faults resulting from network wiring errors (Network Fault).
    g. Minor and urgent LED fault indicators.

D. Sampling Tubes:

1. Smooth bore with a nominal 1-inch (25-mm) OD and a 7/8-inch (21-mm) ID. Sampling pipe with between 5/8- and 1-inch (15- and 25-mm) ID can be used in specifically approved locations when recommended by manufacturer.
2. Pipe Material: CPVC and complying with UL 1887, "Safety Fire Test of Plastic Sprinkler Pipe for Visible Flame and Smoke Characteristics."
3. Joints in the sampling pipe shall be airtight. Use solvent cement approved by the pipe manufacturer on all joints except at entry to the detector.
4. Identify piping with labels reading: "Aspirating Smoke Detector Pipe - Do Not Paint or Disturb" along its entire length at regular intervals according to NFPA 72.
5. Support pipes at not more than 60-inch (1520-mm) centers.
6. Fit end of each trunk or branch pipe with an end cap and drilled with a hole appropriately sized to achieve the performance as specified and as calculated by the system design.

E. Sampling Holes:

1. Sampling holes of 5/64 inch (2 mm), or other sized holes per manufacturer's written instructions, shall be separated by not more than the maximum distance allowable for conventional smoke detectors. Intervals may vary according to calculations.
2. Follow manufacturer's written recommendations to determine the number and spacing of sampling points and the distance from sampling points to ceiling or roof structure and to forced ventilation systems.
3. Each sampling point shall be identified by an applied decal.

## 2.12 NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

A. General Requirements for Notification Appliances: Individually addressed, connected to a signaling-line circuit, equipped for mounting as indicated, and with screw terminals for system connections.

B. General Requirements for Notification Appliances: Connected to notification-appliance signal circuits, zoned as indicated, equipped for mounting as indicated, and with screw terminals for system connections.

1. Combination Devices: Factory-integrated audible and visible devices in a single-mounting assembly, equipped for mounting as indicated, and with screw terminals for system connections.

C. Chimes, Low-Level Output: Vibrating type, 75-dBA minimum rated output.

D. Chimes, High-Level Output: Vibrating type, 81-dBA minimum rated output.

E. Horns: Electric-vibrating-polarized type, 24-V dc; with provision for housing the operating mechanism behind a grille. Comply with UL 464. Horns shall produce a sound-pressure level of 90 dBA, measured 10 feet (3 m) from the horn, using the coded signal prescribed in UL 464 test protocol.

F. Visible Notification Appliances: Xenon strobe lights complying with UL 1971, with clear or nominal white polycarbonate lens mounted on an aluminum faceplate. The word "FIRE" is engraved in minimum 1-inch- (25-mm-) high letters on the lens.

1. Rated Light Output:
   a. 15/30/75/110 cd, selectable in the field.
2. Mounting: Wall mounted unless otherwise indicated.
3. For units with guards to prevent physical damage, light output ratings shall be determined with guards in place.
4. Flashing shall be in a temporal pattern, synchronized with other units.
5. Strobe Leads: Factory connected to screw terminals.
6. Mounting Faceplate: Factory finished, red.

G. Exit Marking Audible Notification Appliance:

1. Exit marking audible notification appliances shall meet the audibility requirements in NFPA 72.
2. Provide exit marking audible notification appliances at the entrance to all building exits.
3. Provide exit marking audible notification appliances at the entrance to areas of refuge with audible signals distinct from those used for building exit marking.

H. The alarm device required on the exterior of the building shall be a weatherproof horn/strobe notification appliance with a minimum 75 candela strobe rating, installed as closes as practicable to the fire department connection.

## 2.13 FIREFIGHTERS' TWO-WAY TELEPHONE COMMUNICATION SERVICE

A. Dedicated, two-way, supervised, telephone voice communication links between fire-alarm control unit, the fire command center, and remote firefighters' telephone stations. Supervised telephone lines shall be connected to talk circuits by controls in a control module. Provide the following:

1. Common-talk type for firefighter use only.
2. Selective-talk type for use by firefighters and fire wardens.
3. Controls to disconnect phones from talk circuits if too many phones are in use simultaneously. An indicator lamp shall flash if a phone is disconnected from the talk circuits.
4. Addressable firefighters' phone modules to monitor and control a loop of firefighter phones. Module shall be capable of differentiating between normal, off-hook, and trouble conditions.
5. Audible Pulse and Tone Generator, and High-Intensity Lamp: When a remote telephone is taken off the hook, it causes an audible signal to sound and a high-intensity lamp to flash at the fire-alarm control unit.
6. Selector panel controls to provide for simultaneous operation of up to six telephones in selected zones. Indicate ground faults and open or shorted telephone lines on the panel front by individual LEDs.
7. Display: digital to indicate location of caller.
8. Remote Telephone Cabinet: Flush- or surface-mounted cabinet as indicated, factory-standard red finish, with handset.
    a. Install one-piece handset to cabinet with vandal-resistant armored cord. Silk-screened or engraved label on cabinet door, designating "Fire Warden Phone" or "Fire Emergency Phone."
    b. With "break-glass" type door access lock.
9. Remote Telephone Jack Stations: Single-gang, stainless-steel-plate mounted plug, engraved "Fire Emergency Phone."
10. Handsets: 3 push-to-talk-type sets with noise-canceling microphone stored in a cabinet in the fire command center.

## 2.14 MAGNETIC DOOR HOLDERS

A. Description: Units are equipped for wall or floor mounting as indicated and are complete with matching doorplate.

1. Electromagnets: Require no more than 3 W to develop 25-lbf (111-N) holding force.
2. Wall-Mounted Units: Flush mounted unless otherwise indicated.
3. Rating: 24-V ac or dc.
4. Rating: 120-V ac.

B. Material and Finish: Match door hardware.

## 2.15 REMOTE ANNUNCIATOR

A. Description: Annunciator functions shall match those of fire-alarm control unit for alarm, supervisory, and trouble indications. Manual switching functions shall match those of fire-alarm control unit, including acknowledging, silencing, resetting, and testing.

1. Mounting: Flush cabinet, NEMA 250, Type 1.

B. Display Type and Functional Performance: Alphanumeric display and LED indicating lights shall match those of fire-alarm control unit. Provide controls to acknowledge, silence, reset, and test functions for alarm, supervisory, and trouble signals.

## 2.16 ADDRESSABLE INTERFACE DEVICE

A. General:

1. Include address-setting means on the module.
2. Store an internal identifying code for control panel use to identify the module type.
3. Listed for controlling HVAC fan motor controllers.

B. Monitor Module: Microelectronic module providing a system address for alarm-initiating devices for wired applications with normally open contacts.

C. Integral Relay: Capable of providing a direct signal to elevator controller to initiate elevator recall.

1. Allow the control panel to switch the relay contacts on command.
2. Have a minimum of two normally open and two normally closed contacts available for field wiring.

D. Control Module:

1. Operate notification devices.
2. Operate solenoids for use in sprinkler service.

## 2.17 DIGITAL ALARM COMMUNICATOR TRANSMITTER

A. Digital alarm communicator transmitter shall be acceptable to the remote central station and shall comply with UL 632.

B. Functional Performance: Unit shall receive an alarm, supervisory, or trouble signal from fire-alarm control unit and automatically capture two telephone line(s) and dial a preset number for a remote central station. When contact is made with central station(s), signals shall be transmitted. If service on either line is interrupted for longer than 45 seconds, transmitter shall initiate a local trouble signal and transmit the signal indicating loss of telephone line to the remote alarm receiving station over the remaining line. Transmitter shall automatically report telephone service restoration to the central station. If service is lost on both telephone lines, transmitter shall initiate the local trouble signal.

C. Local functions and display at the digital alarm communicator transmitter shall include the following:

1. Verification that both telephone lines are available.
2. Programming device.
3. LED display.
4. Manual test report function and manual transmission clear indication.
5. Communications failure with the central station or fire-alarm control unit.

D. Digital data transmission shall include the following:

1. Address of the alarm-initiating device.
2. Address of the supervisory signal.
3. Address of the trouble-initiating device.
4. Loss of ac supply.
5. Loss of power.
6. Low battery.
7. Abnormal test signal.
8. Communication bus failure.

E. Secondary Power: Integral rechargeable battery and automatic charger.

F. Self-Test: Conducted automatically every 24 hours with report transmitted to central station.

**2.18 NETWORK COMMUNICATIONS**

A. Provide network communications for fire-alarm system according to fire-alarm manufacturer's written requirements.

B. Provide network communications pathway per manufacturer's written requirements and requirements in NFPA 72 and NFPA 70.

C. Provide integration gateway using BACnet for connection to building automation system.

**2.19 DEVICE GUARDS**

A. Description: Welded wire mesh of size and shape for the manual station, smoke detector, gong, or other device requiring protection.

1. Factory fabricated and furnished by device manufacturer.
2. Finish: Paint of color to match the protected device.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

**3.1 EXAMINATION**

A. Examine areas and conditions for compliance with requirements for ventilation, temperature, humidity, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify that manufacturer's written instructions for environmental conditions have been permanently established in spaces where equipment and wiring are installed, before installation begins.

B. Examine roughing-in for electrical connections to verify actual locations of connections before installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

D. The contractor shall include in his/her fee cost associated to perform re-commissioning on the entire building while performing a walk through with the Fire Marshal and the City Fire Inspector to identify any areas requiring additional Fire Alarm devices. The Fire Marshal may opt to perform such walk through once all furniture is in place to account for all materials affecting sound.

## 3.2 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NFPA 72, NFPA 101, and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for installation and testing of fire-alarm equipment. Install all electrical wiring to comply with requirements in NFPA 70 including, but not limited to, Article 760, "Fire Alarm Systems."

1. Devices placed in service before all other trades have completed cleanup shall be replaced.
2. Devices installed but not yet placed in service shall be protected from construction dust, debris, dirt, moisture, and damage according to manufacturer's written storage instructions.

B. Equipment Mounting: Install fire-alarm control unit on concrete base. Comply with requirements for concrete base specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
1. For supported equipment, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete floor.
2. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
3. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.

C. Equipment Mounting: Install fire-alarm control unit on finished floor.

D. Install wall-mounted equipment, with tops of cabinets not more than 78 inches (1980 mm) above the finished floor.

E. Manual Fire-Alarm Boxes:

1. Install manual fire-alarm box in the normal path of egress within 60 inches (1520 mm) of the exit doorway.
2. Mount manual fire-alarm box on a background of a contrasting color.
3. The operable part of manual fire-alarm box shall be between 42 inches (1060 mm) and 48 inches (1220 mm) above floor level. All devices shall be mounted at the same height unless otherwise indicated.

F. Smoke- or Heat-Detector Spacing:

1. Comply with the "Smoke-Sensing Fire Detectors" section in the "Initiating Devices" chapter in NFPA 72, for smoke-detector spacing.
2. Comply with the "Heat-Sensing Fire Detectors" section in the "Initiating Devices" chapter in NFPA 72, for heat-detector spacing.
3. Smooth ceiling spacing shall not exceed 30 feet (9 m).
4. Spacing of detectors for irregular areas, for irregular ceiling construction, and for high ceiling areas shall be determined according to Annex A or Annex B in NFPA 72.
5. HVAC: Locate detectors not closer than 36 inches ((910 mm)) from air-supply diffuser or return-air opening.
6. Lighting Fixtures: Locate detectors not closer than 12 inches (300 mm) from any part of a lighting fixture and not directly above pendant mounted or indirect lighting.

G. Install a cover on each smoke detector that is not placed in service during construction. Cover shall remain in place except during system testing. Remove cover prior to system turnover.

H. Duct Smoke Detectors: Comply with NFPA 72 and NFPA 90A. Install sampling tubes so they extend the full width of duct. Tubes more than 36 inches (9100 mm) long shall be supported at both ends.

1. Do not install smoke detector in duct smoke-detector housing during construction. Install detector only during system testing and prior to system turnover.

I. Air-Sampling Smoke Detectors: If using multiple pipe runs, the runs shall be pneumatically balanced.

J. Single-Station Smoke Detectors: Where more than one smoke alarm is installed within a dwelling or suite, they shall be connected so that the operation of any smoke alarm causes the alarm in all smoke alarms to sound.

K. Remote Status and Alarm Indicators: Install in a visible location near each smoke detector, sprinkler water-flow switch, and valve-tamper switch that is not readily visible from normal viewing position.

L. Audible Alarm-Indicating Devices: Install not less than 6 inches (150 mm) below the ceiling. Install bells and horns on flush-mounted back boxes with the device-operating mechanism concealed behind a grille. Install all devices at the same height unless otherwise indicated.

M. Visible Alarm-Indicating Devices: Install adjacent to each alarm bell or alarm horn and at least 6 inches (150 mm) below the ceiling. Install all devices at the same height unless otherwise indicated.

N. Device Location-Indicating Lights: Locate in public space near the device they monitor.

O. The contractor shall provide with at least 10 feet of extra speaker wire slack at each speaker location. This is to adjust placement of speakers within the indicated space based on the Fire Marshall and Fire Inspector comments during final commissioning. No additional costs for such adjustment shall be requested by contractor.

## 3.3 PATHWAYS

A. Pathways above recessed ceilings and in non-accessible locations may be routed exposed.

1. Exposed pathways located less than 96 inches (2440 mm) above the floor shall be installed in EMT.

B. Pathways shall be installed in EMT.

C. Exposed EMT shall be painted red enamel.

## 3.4 CONNECTIONS

A. For fire-protection systems related to doors in fire-rated walls and partitions and to doors in smoke partitions, comply with requirements in Section 087100 "Door Hardware." Connect hardware and devices to fire-alarm system.

1. Verify that hardware and devices are listed for use with installed fire-alarm system before making connections.

B. Make addressable connections with a supervised interface device to the following devices and systems. Install the interface device less than 36 inches (910 mm) from the device controlled. Make an addressable confirmation connection when such feedback is available at the device or system being controlled.

1. Alarm-initiating connection to smoke-control system (smoke management) at firefighters' smoke-control system panel.
2. Alarm-initiating connection to stairwell and elevator-shaft pressurization systems.
3. Smoke dampers in air ducts of designated HVAC duct systems.
4. Magnetically held-open doors.
5. Electronically locked doors and access gates.
6. Alarm-initiating connection to elevator recall system and components.
7. Alarm-initiating connection to activate emergency lighting control.
8. Alarm-initiating connection to activate emergency shutoffs for gas and fuel supplies.
9. Supervisory connections at valve supervisory switches.
10. Supervisory connections at low-air-pressure switch of each dry-pipe sprinkler system.
11. Supervisory connections at elevator shunt-trip breaker.
12. Data communication circuits for connection to building management system.
13. Supervisory connections at fire-extinguisher locations.
14. Supervisory connections at fire-pump power failure including a dead-phase or phase-reversal condition.
15. Supervisory connections at fire-pump engine control panel.

## 3.5 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Install framed instructions in a location visible from fire-alarm control unit.

## 3.6 GROUNDING

A. Ground fire-alarm control unit and associated circuits; comply with IEEE 1100. Install a ground wire from main service ground to fire-alarm control unit.

B. Ground shielded cables at the control panel location only. Insulate shield at device location.

## 3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field tests shall be witnessed by authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

C. Perform tests and inspections.

D. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:

1. Visual Inspection: Conduct visual inspection prior to testing.
    a. Inspection shall be based on completed record Drawings and system documentation that is required by the "Completion Documents, Preparation" table in the "Documentation" section of the "Fundamentals" chapter in NFPA 72.
    b. Comply with the "Visual Inspection Frequencies" table in the "Inspection" section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72; retain the "Initial/Reacceptance" column and list only the installed components.
2. System Testing: Comply with the "Test Methods" table in the "Testing" section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.
3. Test audible appliances for the public operating mode according to manufacturer's written instructions. Perform the test using a portable sound-level meter complying with Type 2 requirements in ANSI S1.4.
4. Test audible appliances for the private operating mode according to manufacturer's written instructions.
5. Test visible appliances for the public operating mode according to manufacturer's written instructions.
6. Factory-authorized service representative shall prepare the "Fire Alarm System Record of Completion" in the "Documentation" section of the "Fundamentals" chapter in NFPA 72 and the "Inspection and Testing Form" in the "Records" section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.

E. Reacceptance Testing: Perform reacceptance testing to verify the proper operation of added or replaced devices and appliances.

F. Fire-alarm system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

G. Prepare test and inspection reports.

H. Maintenance Test and Inspection: Perform tests and inspections listed for weekly, monthly, quarterly, and semiannual periods. Use forms developed for initial tests and inspections.

I. Annual Test and Inspection: One year after date of Substantial Completion, test fire-alarm system complying with visual and testing inspection requirements in NFPA 72. Use forms developed for initial tests and inspections.

## 3.8 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Initial Maintenance Service: Beginning at Substantial Completion, maintenance service shall include 12 months' full maintenance by skilled employees of manufacturer's designated service organization. Include preventive maintenance, repair or replacement of worn or defective components, lubrication, cleaning, and adjusting as required for proper operation. Parts and supplies shall be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.

1. Include visual inspections according to the "Visual Inspection Frequencies" table in the "Testing" paragraph of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.
2. Perform tests in the "Test Methods" table in the "Testing" paragraph of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.
3. Perform tests per the "Testing Frequencies" table in the "Testing" paragraph of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.

## 3.9 SOFTWARE SERVICE AGREEMENT

A. Comply with UL 864.

B. Technical Support: Beginning at Substantial Completion, service agreement shall include software support for two years.

C. Upgrade Service: At Substantial Completion, update software to latest version. Install and program software upgrades that become available within two years from date of Substantial Completion. Upgrading software shall include operating system and new or revised licenses for using software.

1. Upgrade Notice: At least 30 days to allow Owner to schedule access to system and to upgrade computer equipment if necessary.

## 3.10 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain fire-alarm system.

END OF SECTION 283111

# SECTION 31 31 16

# TERMITE CONTROL

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section includes soil treatment.

### 1.02 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

### 1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components, and profiles for termite control products.
2. Include the EPA-Registered Label for termiticide products.

### 1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

B. Product Certificates: For each type of termite control product.

C. Soil Treatment Application Report: After application of termiticide is completed, submit report for Owner's records and include the following:

1. Date and time of application.
2. Moisture content of soil before application.
3. Termiticide brand name and manufacturer.
4. Quantity of undiluted termiticide used.
5. Dilutions, methods, volumes used, and rates of application.
6. Areas of application.
7. Water source for application.

D. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

### 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A specialist who is licensed according to regulations of authorities having jurisdiction to apply termite control treatment and products in jurisdiction where Project is located.

### 1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Soil Treatment:

1. Environmental Limitations: To ensure penetration, do not treat soil that is water saturated or frozen. Do not treat soil while precipitation is occurring. Comply with requirements of the EPA-Registered Label and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Related Work: Coordinate soil treatment application with excavating, filling, grading, and concreting operations. Treat soil under footings, grade beams, and ground-supported slabs before construction.

### 1.07 WARRANTY

A. Soil Treatment Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form, signed by Applicator and Contractor, certifying that termite control work consisting of applied soil termiticide treatment will prevent infestation of subterranean termites. If subterranean termite activity or damage is discovered during warranty period, re-treat soil and repair or replace damage caused by termite infestation.

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain termite control products from single source from single manufacturer.

### 2.02 SOIL TREATMENT

A. Termiticide: EPA-Registered termiticide acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, in an aqueous solution formulated to prevent termite infestation.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
2. BASF Corporation.
3. Bayer Environmental Science.
4. Ensystex, Inc.
5. Syngenta.
6. Service Life of Treatment: Soil treatment termiticide that is effective for not less than five years against infestation of subterranean termites.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for moisture content of soil per termiticide label, interfaces with earthwork, slab and foundation work, landscaping, utility installation, and other conditions affecting performance of termite control.

B. Proceed with application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.02 PREPARATION

A. General: Prepare work areas according to the requirements of authorities having jurisdiction and according to manufacturer's written instructions before beginning application and installation of termite control treatment(s). Remove extraneous sources of wood cellulose and other edible materials, such as wood debris, tree stumps and roots, stakes, formwork, and construction waste wood from soil within and around foundations.

B. Soil Treatment Preparation: Remove foreign matter and impermeable soil materials that could decrease treatment effectiveness on areas to be treated. Loosen, rake, and level soil to be treated, except previously compacted areas under slabs and footings. Termiticides may be

applied before placing compacted fill under slabs if recommended in writing by termiticide manufacturer.

1. Fit filling hose connected to water source at the site with a backflow preventer, according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

## 3.03 APPLYING SOIL TREATMENT

A. Application: Mix soil treatment termiticide solution to a uniform consistency. Distribute treatment uniformly. Apply treatment at the product's EPA-Registered Label volume and rate for maximum specified concentration of termiticide to the following so that a continuous horizontal and vertical termiticidal barrier or treated zone is established around and under building construction.

1. Slabs-on-Grade: Under ground-supported slab construction, including footings, building slabs, and attached slabs as an overall treatment. Treat soil materials before concrete footings and slabs are placed.
2. Foundations: Soil adjacent to and along the entire inside perimeter of foundation walls; along both sides of interior partition walls; around plumbing pipes and electric conduit penetrating the slab; around interior column footers, piers; and along the entire outside perimeter, from grade to bottom of footing.
3. Masonry: Treat voids.
4. Penetrations: At expansion joints, control joints, and areas where slabs and below-grade walls will be penetrated.

B. Post warning signs in areas of application.

C. Reapply soil treatment solution to areas disturbed by subsequent excavation, grading, landscaping, or other construction activities following application.

## 3.04 PROTECTION

A. Avoid disturbance of treated soil after application. Keep off treated areas until completely dry.

B. Protect termiticide solution dispersed in treated soils and fills from being diluted by exposure to water spillage or weather until ground-supported slabs are installed. Use waterproof barrier according to EPA-Registered Label instructions.

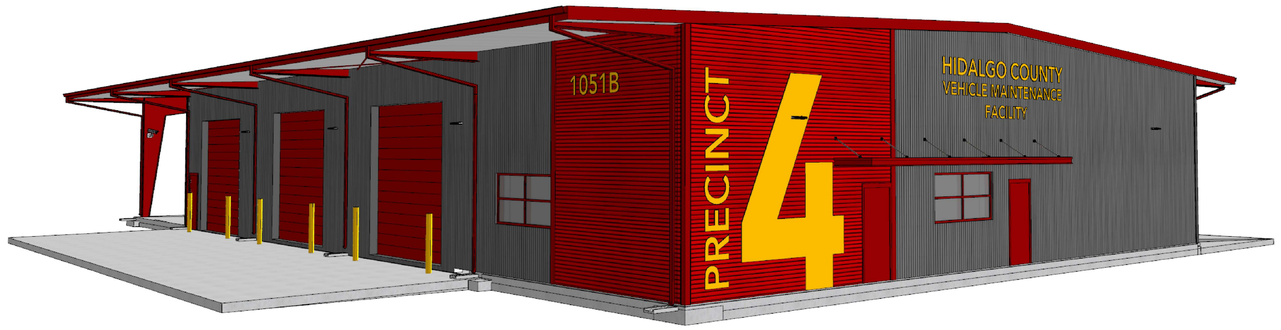
**END OF SECTION**

9/11/2020 6:51:54 PM

# HIDALGO COUNTY PRECINCT NO.04

EDINBURG, TX

# NEW MECHANICAL SHOP / MAINTENANCE BUILDING




## ERO PROJECT NO. 19074

COMMISSIONERS' COURT

| | |
|---|---|
| RICHARD F. CORTEZ | COUNTY JUDGE |
| DAVID L. FUENTES | COMMISSIONER PCT. 1 |
| EDUARDO "EDDIE" CANTU | COMMISSIONER PCT. 2 |
| JOE M. FLORES | COMMISSIONER PCT. 3 |
| ELLIE TORRES | COMMISSIONER PCT. 4 |

DESIGN DEVELOPMENT

## PROJECT TEAM

**OWNER:**

HIDALGO COUNTY
PRECINCT No.04
1051 N. DOOLITTLE RD.
EDINBURG, TEXAS 78542
TEL:956.383.3112
FAX:956.381.5905

**STRUCTURAL:**

ERO ARCHITECTS
300 SOUTH 8TH STREET
MCALLEN, TX 78501
TEL: 956.661.0400
FAX: 956.661.0401
WWW.EROARCHITECTS.COM

**ARCHITECT:**

ERO ARCHITECTS
300 SOUTH 8TH STREET
MCALLEN, TX 78501
TEL: 956.661.0400
FAX: 956.661.0401
WWW.EROARCHITECTS.COM

**MEP:**

HALFF ASSOCIATES
5000 WEST MILITARY HIGHWAY SUITE 100
MCALLEN, TEXAS 78503
TEL: 956.664.0286
FAX: 956.664.0282
WWW.HALFF.COM

## LOCATION

1051 N. DOOLITTLE RD, EDINBURG, TX 78542

N

## INDEX OF DRAWINGS

| | |
|---|---|
| **GENERAL INFO** | |
| GI001 | COVER SHEET |
| GI003 | ACCESSIBILITY REQUIREMENTS |
| GI002 | CODE ANALYSIS AND PROJECT INFORMATION |
| **CIVIL** | |
| G01-01 | COVER SHEET |
| G01-02 | SHEET LISTING INDEX |
| G01-03 | SYMBOLS, LEGENDS & ABBREVIATIONS |
| G01-04 | GENERAL NOTES |
| G01-05 | GENERAL NOTES |
| C01-01 | UTILITIES PLAN |
| C01-02 | GRADING AND DRAINAGE PLAN |
| C01-03 | HORIZONTAL CONTROL PLAN |
| C01-04 | CIVIL SITE PLAN |
| C02-01 | STANDARD DETAILS |
| C02-02 | STANDARD DETAILS |
| C02-03 | SAFETY END TREATMENT DETAILS(CAST-IN-PLACE) |
| C02-04 | WATER DETAILS |
| C02-05 | SANITARY SEWER DETAILS |
| C02-06 | STANDARD SIGN DETAILS |
| C02-07 | STANDARD SIGN DETAILS |
| C02-08 | STANDARD SIGN DETAILS |
| **STRUCTURAL** | |
| SG000 | COVER SHEET |
| SG001 | GENERAL NOTES |
| SG002 | GENERAL NOTES |
| SG003 | GENERAL NOTES |
| SG004 | GENERAL NOTES |
| SG005 | GENERAL NOTES |
| SG006 | SPECIAL INSPECTION |
| SG007 | SYMBOLS AND ANNOTATIONS |
| SG008 | WIND LOAD DIAGRAM |
| SG009 | TYPICAL CONCRETE DETAILS |
| SG010 | TYPICAL CONCRETE DETAILS |
| SG011 | TYPICAL CONCRETE & MASONRY DETAILS |
| SG012 | TYPICAL MASONRY DETAILS |
| SG013 | TYPICAL STRUCTURAL STEEL DETAILS |
| SB101 | FOUNDATION PLAN |
| SB102 | PARTIAL FOUNDATION & FRAMING PLANS (ALT. #1) |
| SB401 | FOUNDATION ENLARGED PLANS |
| SB501 | FOUNDATION DETAILS |
| SF101 | FRAMING PLAN |
| SF201 | EXTERIOR FRAMING ELEVATIONS |
| SF401 | FRAMING ENLARGED PLANS |
| SF501 | FRAMING SECTIONS |
| SF502 | FRAMING DETAILS |
| SF503 | FRAMING DETAILS |
| **ARCHITECTURAL** | |
| AS100 | COMPOSITE & ENLARGED SITE PLAN |
| AE101 | FLOOR PLAN |
| AE102 | FLOOR PLAN |
| AE103 | EQUIPMENT LAYOUT PLAN |
| AE201 | EXTERIOR ELEVATIONS |
| AE301 | BUILDING SECTIONS |
| AE302 | BUILDING SECTIONS |
| AE303 | WALL SECTIONS |
| AE304 | WALL SECTIONS |
| AE305 | WALL SECTIONS |
| AE401 | ENLARGED F.P. & INT. ELEVATIONS |
| AE501 | PLAN DETAILS |
| AE601 | DOOR, WINDOW ELEVATIONS & SCHEDULES |
| AE602 | DOOR AND WINDOW DETAILS |
| AE701 | REFLECTED CEILING PLAN |
| AE801 | ROOF PLAN |
| AI100 | MATERIAL SCHEDULE |
| AI101 | FINISH FLOOR PLAN |

## INDEX OF DRAWINGS

| | |
|---|---|
| **FIRE ALARM** | |
| FA100 | FIRE ALARM GENERAL NOTES AND LEGEND |
| FA101 | FIRE ALARM PLAN |
| FA102 | FIRE ALARM PLAN |
| FA501 | FIRE ALARM DETAILS |
| FA502 | FIRE ALARM DETAILS |
| **MECHANICAL** | |
| MH001 | MECHANICAL GENERAL NOTES |
| MH101 | MECHANICAL HVAC PLAN |
| MH102 | MECHANICAL HVAC PLAN |
| MH501 | MECHANICAL SCHEDULES |
| MH502 | MECHANICAL DETAILS |
| **ELECTRICAL** | |
| E001 | ELECTRICAL GENERAL NOTES |
| ES101 | ELECTRICAL LIGTHING SITE PLAN |
| ES102 | ELECTRICAL POWER SITE PLAN |
| EL101 | ELECTRICAL LIGHTING PLAN |
| EL102 | ELECTRICAL LIGHTING PLAN |
| EP201 | ELECTRICAL POWER PLAN |
| EP202 | ELECTRICAL POWER PLAN |
| EP203 | MECANICAL EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS PLAN |
| EP204 | MECANICAL EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS PLAN |
| EP205 | ELECTRICAL SPECIAL SYSTEMS PLAN |
| EP206 | ELECTRICAL SPECIAL SYSTEMS PLAN |
| EP501 | ELECTRICAL ONE-LINE DIAGRAM |
| EP502 | ELECTRICAL SCHEDULES |
| EP503 | ELECTRICAL SCHEDULES |
| EP504 | ELECTRICAL PANEL SCHEDULES |
| EP601 | ELECTRICAL DETAILS |
| EP602 | ELECTRICAL DETAILS |
| EP603 | ELECTRICAL DETAILS |
| **PLUMBING** | |
| P001 | PLUMBING GENERAL NOTES AND LEGEND |
| PS101 | PLUMBING SITE PLAN |
| PL101 | PLUMBING SANITARY SEWER PLAN |
| PL102 | PLUMBING SANITARY SEWER PLAN |
| PL103 | PLUMBING DOMESTIC WATER PLAN |
| PL104 | PLUMBING DOMESTIC WATER PLAN |
| PL105 | PLUMBING ROOF PLAN |
| PL401 | PLUMBING ENLARGED PLANS |
| PL501 | PLUMBING RISER SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM |
| PL502 | PLUMBING RISER SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM |
| PL503 | PLUMBING DETAILS |
| PL504 | PLUMBING DETAILS |
| PL601 | PLUMBING SCHEDULES |
| PK701 | CONCEPTUAL FIRE PROTECTION NOTES & SPECS |
| PK702 | CONCEPTUAL FIRE PROTECTION PLAN |
| PK703 | CONCEPTUAL FIRE PROTECTION PLAN |
| PK704 | CONCEPTUAL FIRE PROTECTION DETAILS |


300 S. 8th Street,
McAllen, Tx 78501
T 956-661-0400
F 956-661-0401
eroarchitects.com


CONSULTANTS:

**HIDALGO COUNTY PRECINCT 4**
**MAINTENANCE BUILDING**
2042 NORTH DOOLITTLE ROAD
EDINBURG, TX 78542

HIDALGO COUNTY

| No. | Date | Description |
|---|---|---|
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |

REGISTERED ARCHITECT
ELI R. OCHOA
18160
STATE OF TEXAS

THE SEAL APPEARING ON THIS DOCUMENT WAS AUTHORIZED BY ELI R. OCHOA, AIA 18160 DATED 09/11/20

ERO ARCHITECTS
FIRM No. F-5046

**PROJECT NO.:** 19074
**ISSUE DATE:** 09.11.2020

**Sheet Name**

**COVER SHEET**

**Sheet Number**

**GI001**

**Project Status:**

100% CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

BIM 360://19074 - Hidalgo Co - Pct 4/19074 - HIDALGO CO - PCT 4 - ARCH.rvt

9/11/2020 6:04:56 PM

# ABBREVIATIONS:

| | |
|---|---|
| **A** | |
| A/C | AIR CONDITIONING |
| AWP | ACOUSTICAL WALL PANEL |
| AB | ANCHOR BOLT |
| ABV | ABOVE |
| ACT | ACOUSTICAL TILE |
| AD | AREA DRAIN |
| ADA | AMERICANS WITH DISABILITIES ACT (1990) |
| ADJ | ADJUSTABLE |
| AFF | ABOVE FINISH FLOOR |
| AGG | AGGREGATE |
| AHU | AIR HANDLING UNIT |
| ALST | ALUMINUM STOREFRONT |
| AFG | ABOVE FINISH GRADE |
| ALUM | ALUMINUM |
| ALT | ALTERNATE |
| ANG | ANGLE |
| ANOD | ANODIZED |
| AP | ACCESS PANEL |
| APPROX | APPROXIMATELY |
| ARCHL | ARCHITECTURAL |
| ASPH | ASPHALT |
| **B** | |
| BD | BOARD |
| BLDG | BUILDING |
| BLK | BLOCKING |
| BM | BEAM |
| BO | BOTTOM OF ____ |
| BOS | BOTTOM OF STEEL |
| BOT | BOTTOM |
| BRZ | BRONZE |
| BUR | BUILT-UP ROOF |
| **C** | |
| C | CHANNEL |
| CABT | CABINET |
| CB | CHALK BOARD |
| CD | CEILING DIFFUSER |
| CFMF | COLD FORMED METAL FRAMING |
| CG | CORNER GUARD |
| C&G | CURB AND GUTTER |
| CH | COAT HOOK |
| CJ | CONTROL JOINT |
| CL | CENTER LINE |
| CLG | CEILING |
| CLR | CLEAR |
| CMU | CONCRETE MASONARY UNIT |
| COL | COLUMN |
| COMP | COMPRESSIBLE |
| CONC | CONCRETE |
| COND | CONDITION |
| CONNX | CONNECTION |
| CONST | CONSTRUCTION |
| CONT | CONTINUOUS |
| CORR | CORRIDOR |
| CPT | CARPET |
| CT | CERAMIC TILE |
| CTSK | COUNTERSINK |
| CW | COLD WATER |
| **D** | |
| DBL | DOUBLE |
| DEF | DEFORMED |
| DIA | DIAMETER |
| DIM | DIMENSION |
| DIV | DIVISION |
| DN | DOWN |
| DP | DAMPPROOFING |
| DR | DOOR |
| DTL | DETAIL |
| DS | DOWNSPOUT |
| DWG | DRAWING |
| DWL | DOWEL |
| DWR | DRAWER |
| **E** | |
| EA | EACH |
| EF | EACH FACE |
| EGSB | EXTERIOR GYPSUM SOFFIT BOARD |
| EIFS | EXTERIOR INSULATED FINISH SYSTEM |
| EL | ELEVATION |
| ELEC | ELECTRICAL |
| ELEV | ELEVATOR |
| EJ | EXPANSION JOINT |
| EQ | EQUAL |
| EQUIP | EQUIPMENT |
| ETC | ETCETERA |
| EW | EACH WAY |
| EWC | ELECTRIC WATER COOLER |
| EXGR | EXISTING GRADE |
| EXH | EXHAUST |
| EXIST | EXISTING |
| EXP | EXPANSION |
| EXPD | EXPOSED |
| EXT | EXTERIOR |

| | |
|---|---|
| **F** | |
| FA | FIRE ALARM |
| FB | FACE BRICK |
| FC | FIRE CODE |
| FD | FLOOR DRAIN |
| FE | FIRE EXTINGUISHER |
| FEC | FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINET |
| FF | FINISH FLOOR |
| FFE | FINISH FLOOR ELEVATION |
| FGD | FINISH GRADE |
| FHC | FIRE HOSE CABINET |
| FIN | FINISH |
| FIXT | FIXTURE |
| FLR | FLOOR |
| FLSHG | FLASHING |
| FLUOR | FLUORESCENT |
| FOC | FACE OF CONCRETE |
| FOM | FACE OF MASONRY |
| F PART | FOLDING PARTITION |
| FR-WD | FIRE-RETARDANT TREATED WOOD |
| FT | FEET |
| FUR | FURRING |
| **G** | |
| G | GAS |
| GA | GAUGE |
| GALV | GALVANIZED |
| GB | GRAB BAR |
| GC | GENERAL CONTRACTOR |
| GCMU | GLAZED CONCRETE MASONARY UNIT |
| GEN | GENERAL |
| GI | GALVANIZED IRON |
| GL | GLASS |
| GR | GRADE |
| GRD | GROUND |
| GSFT | GLAZED STRUCTURAL FACING TILE |
| GTP | GLAZED TILE PAVER |
| GWB | GYPSUM WALL BOARD |
| **H** | |
| HB | HOSE BIBB |
| HC | HANDICAPPED ACCESSIBLE |
| HD | HEAD, HEADED, HEAVY DUTY |
| HDG | HOT-DIPPED GALVANIZED |
| HDW | HARDWARE |
| HLB | HORIZONTAL LOUVER BLINDS |
| HORIZ | HORIZONTAL |
| HM | HOLLOW METAL FRAME |
| HR | HOUR |
| HT | HEIGHT |
| HW | HOT WATER |
| **I** | |
| ID | INSIDE DIAMETER |
| IG | INSULATING GLASS |
| IN | INCHES |
| INC | INCANDESCENT |
| INCL | INCLUDING |
| INFO | INFORMATION |
| INSUL | INSULATION |
| INT | INTERIOR |
| **J** | |
| JAN | JANITOR |
| JST | JOIST |
| JT | JOINT |
| **L** | |
| LAM | LAMINATE |
| LAV | LAVATORY |
| LB | POUND |
| LF | LINEAR FOOT |
| LLH | LONG LEG HORIZONTAL |
| LLV | LONG LEG VERTICAL |
| LP | LIGHTPOLE |
| LT | LIGHT |
| LT WT | LIGHT WEIGHT |
| L | LOUVER |
| **M** | |
| MAX | MAXIMUM |
| MANUF | MANUFACTURER |
| MAS | MASONRY |
| MATL | MATERIAL |
| MAX | MAXIMUM |
| MOB | MOP BASIN |
| MB | MARKER BOARD |
| MECH | MECHANICAL |
| MEM WP | MEMBRANE WATERPROOFING |
| MEP | MECHANICAL, ELECTRICAL & PLUMBING |
| MEZZ | MEZZANINE |
| MID | MIDDLE |
| MIR | MIRROR |
| MH | MANHOLE |
| MIN | MINIMUM |
| MISC | MISCELLENEOUS |
| MO | MASONRY OPENING |
| MOD | MODULE |
| MTD | MOUNTED |
| MTG | MOUNTING |
| MTL | METAL |
| MTP | METAL TOILET PARTITIONS |
| MULL | MULLION |
| **N** | |
| NA | NOT APPLICABLE |
| NIC | NOT IN CONTRACT |
| NO | NUMBER |
| NOM | NOMINAL |
| NTS | NOT TO SCALE |

| | |
|---|---|
| **O** | |
| OC | ON CENTER |
| OCD | OVERHEAD COILING DOOR |
| OCG | OVERHEAD COILING GRILL |
| OD | OUTSIDE DIAMETER/DIMENSION |
| OFF | OFFICE |
| OF-CI | OWNER FURNISHER, CONTRACTOR INSTALLED |
| OH | OVERHEAD |
| OPHG | OPENING |
| OPP | OPPOSITE |
| ORD | OVERFLOW ROOF DRAIN |
| OTS | OPEN TO STRUCTURE |
| **P** | |
| PAR | PARALLEL |
| PC | PRECAST |
| PCP | PORTLAND CEMENT PLASTER |
| PEN | PENETRATION |
| PG | PLATE GLASS |
| PH | PAPER HOLDER |
| PL | PLATE |
| PLUMB | PLUMBING |
| PLWD | PLYWOOD |
| PNTGR | PAINT GRADE |
| POL | POLISHED |
| PP | POWER POLE |
| PR | PAIR |
| PRL | PROPERTY LINE |
| PT | PRESSURE TREATED |
| PTD | PAPER TOWEL DISPENSER |
| PTN | PARTITION |
| PVMT | PAVEMENT |
| PWB | PREFINISHED WALL BOARD |
| **Q** | |
| QA | QUALITY ASSURANCE |
| QT | QUARRY TILE |
| **R** | |
| R | RADIUS |
| RAF | RESILIENT ATHLETIC FLOORING |
| RBR | RUBBER |
| RCP | REINFORCED CONCRETE PIPE |
| RD | ROOF DRAIN |
| RE | REFERENCE |
| RECP | RECEPTACLE |
| REINF | REINFORCE |
| REQD | REQUIRED |
| RES | RESILIENT |
| REV | REVISED |
| RF | ROOF |
| RO | ROUGH OPENING |
| RM | ROOM |
| RV | ROOF VENT |
| RVT | RESILIENT VINYL TILE |
| **S** | |
| SB | SPLASH BLOCK |
| SC | SEALED CONCRETE |
| SCHED | SCHEDULE |
| SCFV | SOLID CORE FLUSH VENEER |
| SCPL | SOLID CORE PLASTIC LAMINATE |
| SD | SOAP DISPENSER |
| SEC | SECTION |
| SF | SQUARE FEET |
| SG | SLIDING GLASS DOOR |
| SGFT | STRUCTURAL GLAZED FACING TILE |
| SGL | SINGLE |
| SHT | SHEET |
| SIM | SIMILAR |
| SJ | SAWN CONTROL JOINT |
| SPC | SPECIAL COATING SYSTEM |
| SPEC | SPECIFICATION |
| SQ | SQUARE |
| SS | SOUND STRIP |
| SSTL | STAINLESS STEEL |
| SR | SHOWER ROD |
| SS | STAINLESS STEEL |
| STD | STANDARD |
| STL | STEEL |
| STRUCT | STRUCTURAL |
| SUSP | SUSPENDED |
| SAC | SUSPENDED ACOUSTICAL CEILING |
| **T** | |
| T&B | TOP AND BOTTOM |
| TB | TACKBOARD |
| TDR | TOWEL DISPENSER AND RECEPTACLE |
| TECH | TECHNICAL |
| TEMP | TEMPERATURE |
| TEL | TELEPHONE |
| TERR | TERRAZZO |
| THK | THICK |
| THR | THRESHOLD |
| TKS | TACKSTRIP |
| TLT | TOILET |
| TO | TOP OF _____ |
| TOB | TOP OF WOOD BLOCKING |
| TOC | TOP OF CURB |
| TOD | TOP OF DRAIN |
| TOM | TOP OF MASONRY |
| TOS | TOP OF STEEL |
| TTD | TOILET TISSUE DISPENSER |
| TYP | TYPICAL |
| **U** | |
| UNO | UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE |
| UR | URINAL |
| URS | URINAL SCREEN |
| UTIL | UTILITY |

| | |
|---|---|
| **V** | |
| V | VENT |
| VCT | VINYL COMPOSITION TILE |
| VEND | VENDING |
| VENT | VENTILATING |
| VER | VERIFY |
| VERT | VERTICAL |
| VEST | VESTIBULE |
| VIF | VERIFY IN FIELD |
| VTR | VENT THROUGH ROOF |
| VGE | PREFINISHED VINYL CLAD GYPSUM BOARD |
| VWC | VINYL WALL COVERING |
| **W** | |
| W/ | WITH |
| WA | WATT |
| WB | WIND BRACE |
| WC | WATER CLOSET |
| WD | WOOD |
| WDW | WINDOW |
| WH | WATER HEATER |
| WNDW | WINDOW |
| W/O | WITHOUT |
| WP | WATERPROOFING |
| WR | WASTE RECEPTICLE |
| WS | WEATHERSTRIP |
| WT | WEIGHT |
| WWF | WELDED-WIRE FABRIC |

# DRAWING CONVENTIONS:

PLAN NORTH

COLUMN REFERENCE. GRID (LETTER, NUMBER)

CENTER LINE

LEVEL MARKER

MATCHLINE A-B — MATCH LINE

ELEVATION NUMBER / SHEET NUMBER — Ref / A101 — ELEVATION SYMBOL

SECTION NUMBER / SHEET NUMBER — JI / AE 301 — SECTION SYMBOL

Room name
101
ROOM NAME AND NUMBER

101 — DOOR DESIGNATION

A — WINDOW DESIGNATION

ONE HOUR FIRE RATING

Ref / 1 / A101 — PLAN OR DETAIL ENLARGED

4'-6" — DIMENSIONS

# MATERIAL LEGEND:

EARTH (UNDISTURBED)

EARTH (COMPACTED)

POROUS FILL (STONE OR GRAVEL, ETC.)

CAST - IN - PLACE CONCRETE

BRICK (COMMON OR FACE)

CONCRETE MASONRY UNIT (CMU)

CUT STONE

STEEL (LARGE SCALE)

RESILIENT FLOORING

ACOUSTICAL CEILING TILE

TERRAZZO

PLASTER, SAND, CEMENT, GROUT

GYPSUM BOARD

CLAY STRUCTURAL TILE

GLASS

RIGID INSULATION

GYPSUM SHEATING

BATT INSULATION

ROUGH WOOD ( CONTINUOUS)

ROUGH WOOD ( NON-CONTINUOUS)

PLYWOOD

FINISHED WOOD

# BUILDING CODE SUMMARY:

## "MAINTENANCE BUILDING"

**BUILDING CODE**

INTERNATIONAL BUILDING CODE, 2015 EDITION
INTERNATIONAL FIRE CODE, 2015 EDITION
INTERNATIONAL PLUMBING CODE, 2015 EDITION
INTERNATIONAL MECHANICAL CODE, 2015 EDITION
INTERNATIONAL ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE, 2015 EDITION
NATIONAL ELECTRICAL CODE, 2015 EDITION

**USE AND OCCUPANCY CLASSIFICATION**

BUSINESS GROUP **S-1** (SECTION 311.2) "MODERATE - HAZARD STORAGE"

| | |
|---|---|
| MIXED OCCUPANCY: | **NO** |
| OCCUPANCY SEPARATION: | **NO** |
| AREA SEPARATION: | **NO** |
| SPRINKLER SYSTEM PROVIDED: | **YES** |

**GENERAL BUILDING HEIGHTS AND AREAS**

ALLOWABLE HEIGHT AND BUILDING AREAS
(TABLE 503, SECTION 504.3, SECTION 506.3 - 2015 IBC)

| | ALLOWED: | ACTUAL: |
|---|---|---|
| BUILDING HEIGHT: | 55'-0" | **20'-10"** |
| NUMBER OF STORIES: | 3 | **1** |
| BUILDING AREA PER STORY: | 70,000 | **9,162** |

**TYPES OF CONSTRUCTION**

INFORMATION FROM CHAPTER 6 - TYPES OF CONSTRUCTION
CONSTRUCTION CLASSIFICATION: **TYPE II B**
(SECTION 602.2 AND TABLE 601)

**FIRE PROTECTION REQUIREMENTS**

| BUILDING ELEMENT | RATING REQUIRED | RATING PROVIDED |
|---|---|---|
| STRUCTURAL FRAME | 0 | **0** |
| BEARING WALLS EXTERIOR | 0 | **0** |
| BEARING WALLS INTERIOR | 0 | **0** |
| NONBEARING WALLS EXTERIOR | 0 | **0** |
| NONBEARING WALLS INTERIOR | 0 | **0** |
| FLOOR CONSTRUCTION | 0 | **0** |
| ROOF CONSTRUCTION | 0 | **0** |

**MEANS OF EGRESS**

INFORMATION FROM CHAPTER 10 - MEANS OF EGRESS
OCCUPANT LOAD:
(PER TABLE 1004.1.1)

TOTAL OCCUPANT LOAD: **20**

EGRESS WIDTH PER OCCUPANT LOAD SERVED:
(PER TABLE 1005.1)

| | REQUIRED | PROVIDED |
|---|---|---|
| EXIT DOORS 30 X 0.15 | 4.5" | **72"** |
| | | |

NUMBER OF EXITS AND CONTINUITY
(PER TABLE 1019.1)

| OCCUPANT LOAD | MINIMUM NUMBER OF EXITS REQUIRED | PROVIDED |
|---|---|---|
| FLOOR AREA LOAD 30 | 2 | **2** |

EXIT ACCESS TRAVEL DISTANCE

| | |
|---|---|
| ALLOWED: (TABLE 1016.1) | 200' |
| ACTUAL : | **93'** |

**LIFE SAFETY SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS**

| | |
|---|---|
| EMERGENCY LIGHTING: | **YES** |
| EXIT SIGNS: | **YES** |
| FIRE ALARM: | **YES** |
| SPRINKLER SYSTEMS: | **YES** |
| PANIC HARDWARE: | **YES** |
| FIRE EXTINGUSHERS: | **YES** |

**NOTES:**

1. PER TABLE 1015.1 OF THE 2015 INTERNATIONAL BUILDING CODE THE MAXIMUM OCCUPANT LOAD FOR SPACES WITH ONE MEANS OF EGRESS FOR THIS PROJECTS OCCUPANCY IS 49.
2. ALL INTERIOR FINISHES FOR THIS PROJECT MUST COMPLY WITH 2006 IBC-CHAPTER 8 INTERIOR FINISHES.
3. PORTABLE FIRE EXTINGUSHERS SHALL BE PROVIDED AS REQUIRDED BY THE INTERNATIONAL FIRE CODE
4. REFER TO MEP FOR THE LOCATION OF THE ANNUNCIATOR PANEL
5. FIRE DEPARTMENT COMMUNICATION SYSTEM SHALL COMPLY WITH 2015 IBC - SECTION 907.2.12.3.


ero

300 S. 8th Street,
McAllen, Tx 78501
T 956-661-0400
F 956-661-0401
eroarchitects.com

CONSULTANTS:


**HIDALGO COUNTY PRECINCT 4**
**MAINTENANCE BUILDING**
2042 NORTH DOOLITTLE ROAD
EDINBURG, TX 78542

HIDALGO COUNTY

| No. | Date | Description |
|---|---|---|

REGISTERED ARCHITECT ELI R. OCHOA 18160 STATE OF TEXAS

THE SEAL APPEARING ON THIS DOCUMENT WAS AUTHORIZED BY ELI R. OCHOA, AIA 18160 DATED 09/11/20

ERO ARCHITECTS
FIRM No. F-5046

**PROJECT NO.:** 19074
**ISSUE DATE:** 09.11.2020

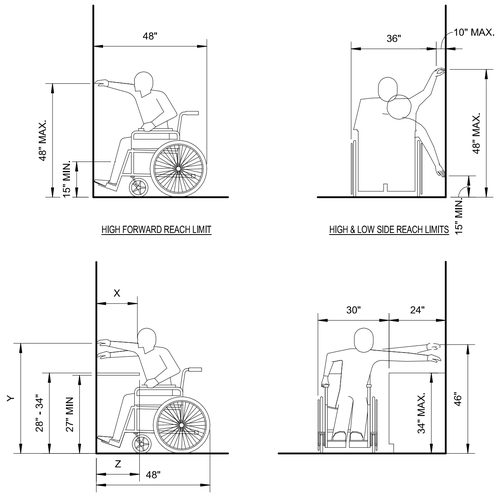
Sheet Name
**CODE ANALYSIS AND PROJECT INFORMATION**

Sheet Number
**GI002**

Project Status:
100% CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS


BIM 360://19074 - Hidalgo Co - Pct 4/19074 - HIDALGO CO - PCT 4 - ARCH.rvt

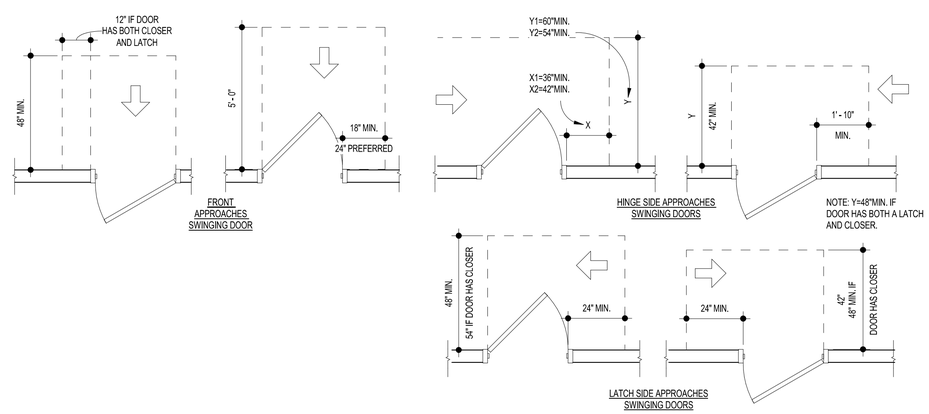
9/11/2020 2:23:55 PM




NOTE: X SHALL BE SMALLER OR EQUAL TO 25";
Z SHALL BE GREATER OR EQUAL TO X.
WHEN X < 20 IN, THEN Y SHALL BE 48 IN MAX.
WHEN X IS 20 TO 25 IN, THEM Y SHALL BE 44 IN MAX.

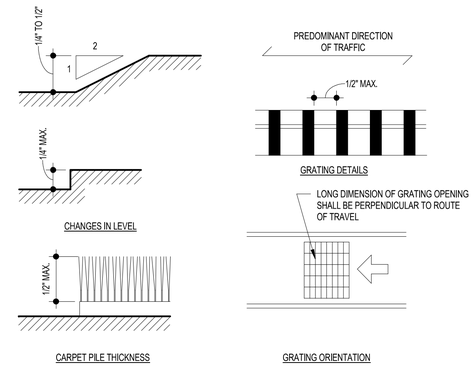
# F1 | REACH RANGES1

3/8" = 1'-0"



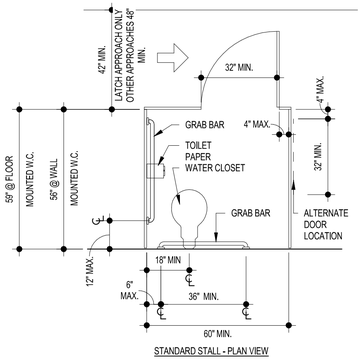

# F4 | DOOR CLEARANCES.

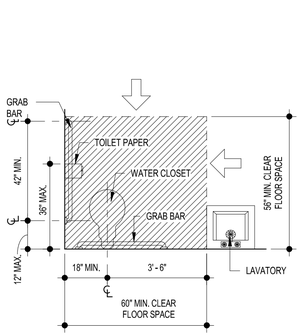
3/8" = 1'-0"

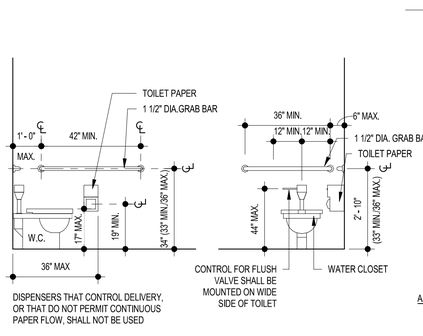


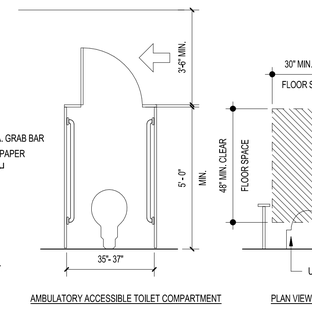

# F11 | GROUND AND FLOOR SURFACE

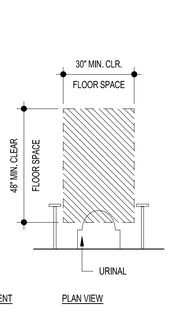
3/8" = 1'-0"

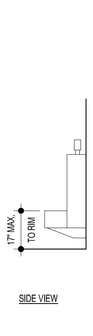


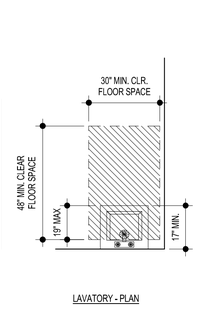



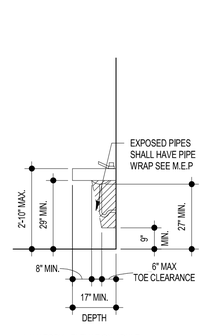



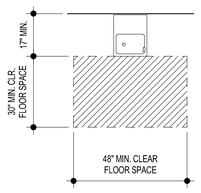



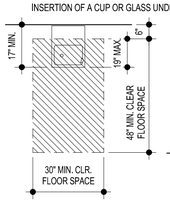



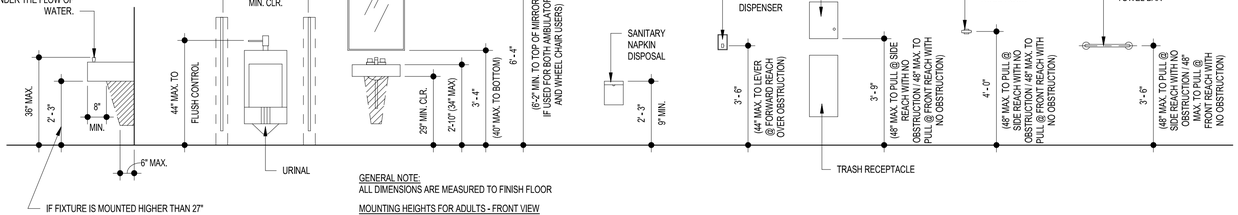




THE SPOUT SHALL BE AT THE FRONT OF THE UNIT AND SHALL DIRECT THE WATE FLOW IN A TRAJECTORY THAT IS PARALLEL OR NEARLY PARALLEL TO THE FONT OF THE UNIT. THE SPOUT WILL PROVIDE A FLOW OF WATER AT LEAST 4 INCHES HIGH SO AS TO ALLOW THE INSERTION OF A CUP OR GLASS UNDER THE FLOW OF WATER.




# A1 | TOILET, LAV. & DRINKING FOUNTAIN.

3/8" = 1'-0"

ero

300 S. 8th Street,
McAllen, Tx 78501
T 956-661-0400
F 956-661-0401
eroarchitects.com

CONSULTANTS:

**HIDALGO COUNTY PRECINCT 4 MAINTENANCE BUILDING**
2042 NORTH DOOLITTLE ROAD
EDINBURG, TX 78542

HIDALGO COUNTY

| No. | Date | Description |
|---|---|---|

REGISTERED ARCHITECT
ELIR. OCHOA
18160
STATE OF TEXAS

THE SEAL APPEARING ON THIS DOCUMENT WAS AUTHORIZED BY ELI R. OCHOA, AIA 18160 DATED 09/11/20

ERO ARCHITECTS
FIRM No. F-5046

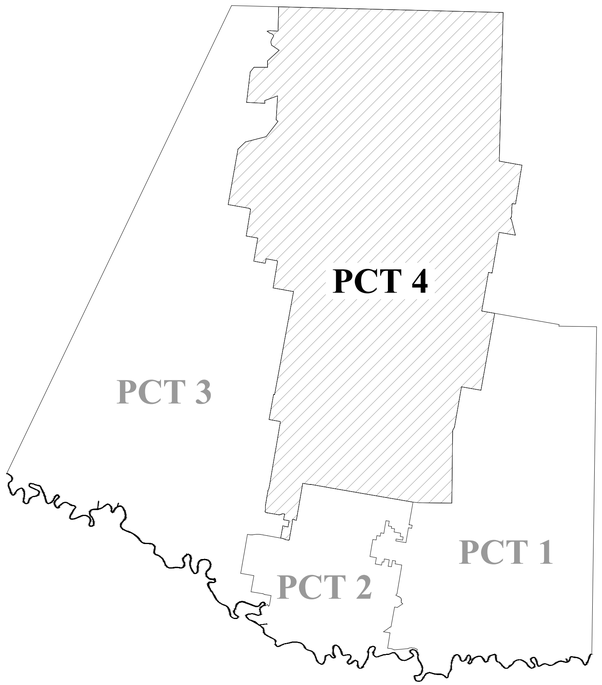
**PROJECT NO.:** 19074
**ISSUE DATE:** 09.11.2020

Sheet Name
**ACCESSIBILITY REQUIREMENTS**

Sheet Number
**GI003**

Project Status:
100% CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

BIM 360://19074 - Hidalgo Co - Pct 4/19074 - HIDALGO CO - PCT 4 - ARCH.rvt




**JUDGE RICHARD F. CORTEZ**
**CHAIRMAN OF THE BOARD**

**COMMISSIONER DAVID L. FUENTES**
**BOARD MEMBER**

**COMMISSIONER EDUARDO "EDDIE" CANTU**
**BOARD MEMBER**

**COMMISSIONER JOE M. FLORES**
**BOARD MEMBER**

**COMMISSIONER ELLIE TORRES**
**BOARD MEMBER**

HIDALGO COUNTY 4 PRECINCT FOUR

HIDALGO COUNTY DRAINAGE DISTRICT No.1 HCDD1

RAUL E. SESIN, P.E., C.F.M.
HIDALGO COUNTY DRAINAGE DISTRICT No. 1
GENERAL MANAGER
HIDALGO COUNTY FLOODPLAIN
ADMINISTRATOR

# HIDALGO COUNTY DRAINAGE DISTRICT No. 1

## CIVIL PLANS FOR

## PRECINCT 4 MAINTENANCE BUILDING

REVISIONS

| DATE: | COMMENTS: |
|---|---|
| | |
| | |
| | |

STATE OF TEXAS
JOSE N. SALDIVAR
94076
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

This seal appearing on this document was authorized by Jose N. Saldivar P.E. No. 94076 on the above designated date.

JOSE N. SALDIVAR-P.E. No. 94076

DATE: 9/10/2020

Drawing: C:\Users\noel.cantu\Documents\HCDD1\E-20-012 PCT 4 Mechanical Shop Site Civil\Design\CAD\dwg\Cover Sheet.dwg Plotted by: noel.cantu
Layout Tab: Cover Sheet Date: 09/11/2020 Time: 09:45:36 AM

# INDEX

| NO. | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|
| **GENERAL** | |
| G01-01 | COVER SHEET |
| G01-02 | SHEET LISTING INDEX |
| G01-03 | SYMBOLS, LEGENDS, & ABBREVIATIONS |
| G01-04 | GENERAL NOTES |
| G01-05 | GENERAL NOTES |
| **CIVIL PLANS** | |
| C01-01 | UTILITIES PLAN |
| C01-02 | GRADING AND DRAINAGE PLAN |
| C01-03 | HORIZONTAL CONTROL PLAN |
| C01-04 | CIVIL SITE PLAN |
| **DETAIL SHEETS** | |
| C02-01 | STANDARD DETAILS |
| C02-02 | STANDARD DETAILS |
| C02-03 | SAFETY END TREATMENT DETAILS (CAST-IN-PLACE) |
| C02-04 | WATER DETAILS |
| C02-05 | SANITARY SEWER DETAILS |
| C02-06 | STANDARD SIGN DETAILS |
| C02-07 | STANDARD SIGN DETAILS |
| C02-08 | STANDARD SIGN DETAILS |


HIDALGO COUNTY DRAINAGE DISTRICT No. 1
902 N. DOOLITTLE RD
EDINBURG TX. 78542
TEL:(956) 292-7080
www.hcdd1.org

Raul E. Sesin P.E., C.F.M.
General Manager
Floodplain Administrator


**PRECINCT 4**
**MAINTENANCE BUILDING**

SHEET LISTING INDEX

STATE OF TEXAS
JOSE N. SALDIVAR
94076
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

This seal appearing on this document was authorized by Jose N. Saldivar P.E. No. 94076 on the above designated date.

JOSE N. SALDIVAR-P.E. No. 94076

DATE: 9/10/2020

| | |
|---|---|
| PROJECT NO. | E-20-012 |
| SCALE: | N/A |
| DRAWN BY: | N.C. |
| CHECKED BY: | R.S./N.S. |
| TOPO BY: | E.I./C.T. |
| SHEET: | G01-02 |

Drawing: S:\HCDD1 - PROJECTS\E-20-012 PCT 4 Mechanical Shop Site Civil\Design\CAD\dwg\P&P Sheets\102-Index of Sheets.dwg)
Layout Tab: Sheet Index Date: 09/11/2020 Time: 09:52:48 AM

## ABBREVIATIONS

| | |
|---|---|
| A | ASPHALT |
| ADR | ASPHALT DRIVE |
| APV | ASPHALT PAVEMENT |
| AVE | AVENUE |
| BM | BENCHMARK |
| BOC | BACK OF CURB |
| CONC. | CONCRETE |
| CONST. | CONSTRUCT |
| CL | CENTER LINE |
| CDR | CONCRETE DRIVE |
| CPV | CONCRETE PAVEMENT |
| CA | CALICHE |
| CADR | CALICHE DRIVE |
| CARD | CALICHE ROAD |
| CFN | CHAIN LINK FENCE |
| CI | CURB INLET |
| CLV | CULVERT |
| CP | CONTROL POINT |
| CPV | CONCRETE PAVEMENT |
| CR | CENTER OF ROAD |
| CRB | CURB |
| CSM | CABLE SPOT MARKING |
| D | DIRT |
| DR | DRIVE |
| DDR | DIRT DRIVE |
| DT | DITCH |
| DTB | DITCH BOTTOM |
| DTBB | DITCH BOTTOM OF BERM |
| DTE | DITCH EDGE |
| DTFL | DITCH FLOW LINE |
| DTT | DITCH TOP |
| DTTB | DITCH TOP OF BERM |
| DTTOE | DITCH TOE |
| EXIST. | EXISTING |
| ESMT. | EASEMENT |
| EBX | ELECTRIC BOX |
| EOCA | EDGE OF CALICHE |
| EOP | EDGE OF PAVEMENT |
| EW | EDGE OF WATER |
| EWL | END WALL |
| FG | FINISHED GRADE |
| FH | FIRE HYDRANT |
| FL | FLOW LINE |
| FM | FARM-TO-MARKET |
| FN | FENCE |
| FOC | FIBER OPTIC CABLE |
| FOCM | FIBER OPTIC CABLE MARKING |
| G | GRAVEL |
| GDR | GRAVEL DRIVE |
| GL | GAS LINE |
| GLMKR | GAS LINE MARKER |
| GLSM | GAS LINE SPOT MARKING |
| GM | GAS METER |
| GV | GAS VALVE |
| GW | GUY WIRE |
| HCDR | HIDALGO COUNTY DEED RECORDS |
| HCOR | HIDALGO COUNTY OFFICIAL RECORDS |
| HCMR | HIDALGO COUNTY MAP RECORDS |
| HCR | HANDICAP RAMP |
| HDW | HEADWALL |
| HWM | HIGH WATER MARK |
| IR | IRON ROD |
| IRS | IRON ROD SET |
| IGV | IRRIGATION GATE VALVE |
| IGW | IRRIGATION GATEWELL |
| ISP | IRRIGATION STAND PIPE |
| INV | INVERT |
| IV | IRRIGATION VENT |
| LT | LEFT |
| LOT | LOT CORNER |
| MB | MAIL BOX |
| MH | MANHOLE |
| MON | MONUMENT |
| N.T.S | NOT TO SCALE |
| NAIL | NAIL |
| NAWSC | NORTH ALAMO WATER SUPPLY CORPORATION |
| NG | NATURAL GROUND |
| OHE | OVERHEAD ELECTRIC LINE |
| PFL | PIPE FLOW LINE |
| PGL | PROPOSED GRADE LINE |
| PL | PROPERTY LINE |
| PP | POWER POLE |
| PROP | PROPOSED |
| PV | PAVEMENT |
| PVC | PVC PIPE |
| RT | RIGHT |
| RCP | REINFORCED CONCRETE PIPE |
| RIP | RIP-RAP |
| RD | ROAD |
| RM | REFERENCE MARKER |
| ROW | RIGHT-OF-WAY |
| RR | RAIL ROAD |
| RSD | ROAD SIDE DITCH |
| RW | RETAINING WALL |
| SBOT | SWALE BOTTOM |
| SDL | STORM DRAIN LINE |
| SEP | SEPTIC TANK COVER |
| SET | SAFETY-END TREATMENT |
| SP | SERVICE POLE |
| SPOL | SIGNAL POLE TRAFFIC |
| STOP | SWALE TOP |
| STA | STATION |
| SW | SIDEWALK |
| TELBX | TELEPHONE BOX |
| TBX | TRAFFIC CONTROL BOX |
| TMKR | TELEPHONE MARKER |
| TOA | TOP OF ASPHALT |
| TOC | TOP OF CURB |
| TOW | TOP OF WATER |
| TR | TREE |
| TRNS | TRANSFORMER |
| TSL | TRAFFIC SIGNAL LIGHT |
| TSM | TELEPHONE LINE SPOT MARKING |
| VA | VALVE |
| WB | WATER BIBB |
| WDFN | WOODEN FENCE |
| WFN | WIRE FENCE |
| WL | WATER LINE |
| WLSM | WATER LINE SPOT MARKING |
| WM | WATER METER |
| WP | WOODEN POST |
| WV | WATER VALVE |
| WWSM | WASTE WATER LINE SPOT MARKING |
| YD | YARD DRAIN |

## SYMBOLS

- Iron Pipe
- Iron Rod
- Tree
- Sign
- HL&P Tower
- Mhel (Manhole electric)
- Power pole
- Pptrn (Power Pole w/transformer)
- Guy (Down guy)
- Gas meter (Gm)
- Gv (Gas valve)
- Mhsn (Sanitary sewer manhole)
- Snco (Clean out)
- Culv (Culvert pipe)
- Grinl (Grate inlet)
- Mhst (Storm sewer manhole)
- Sgnstp (Stop sign)
- Trjb (Traffic junction box)
- Tripl (Traffic light pole)
- Fh (Fire hydrant)
- Wm (Water meter)
- Wv (Water valve)
- Shrub
- Acap (Aluminum cap)
- Bdisk (Brass disk)
- Fnd IP (Iron Pipe found)
- Fnd IR (Iron Rod found)
- Nail
- Bm (Benchmark)
- Rowmkr (R.O.W. marker)
- Irr Box
- Irr standpipe
- Irr gate valve
- Grdpst (Guardrail post)
- Mailbox
- Stsgn (Street sign)
- Palm
- Catvbox (Cable Tv box)
- Ebox (Electrical box)
- Eltrn (Electrical transformer)
- Emkr (Electrical marker)
- Lp (Light Pole)
- Pplt (Power pole w/light)
- Pipe
- Gasreg (Gas regulator)
- Mhgs (Mahole Gas)
- Pipvnt (Pipe vent/stand pipe)
- Wvmkr (Water valve marker)
- Crbinl (Curb Inlet)
- Trlt (Traffic light)
- Trsgn (Traffic sign)
- Tsbox (Traffic signal box)
- Tsigpl (Traffic signal pole)
- Mhtel (Manhole telephone)
- Pbox (Telephone pedestal)
- Phmkr (Telephone marker)
- Tlbox (Telephone box)
- Tljnc (Telephone junction box)
- Tlpol (Telephone pole)
- Spkhd (Sprinkler head)
- Wtrwell (Water well)
- Water Bibb
- Cps (Cotton Picker Spindle)

## LEGEND

- WATER PIPE
- SANITARY SEWER PIPE
- STORM DRAIN PIPE
- IRRIGATION PIPE
- TELEPHONE LINE
- FIBER OPTIC CABLE
- GAS LINE
- OVERHEAD ELECTRICAL LINE
- WOOD FENCE
- HOG-WIRE FENCE
- CHAINLINK FENCE
- RIGHT-OF-WAY LINE

**NOTE:**
THE (HORIZONTAL AND/OR VERTICAL LOCATION OF EXISTING UNDERGROUND UTILITIES AS ILLUSTRATED ON THESE PLANS IS APPROXIMATE. CONTRACTOR SHALL FIELD VERIFY THE LOCATION OF ALL UTILITIES PRIOR TO BEGINNING CONSTRUCTION IN THE AREA OF SAID UTILITIES. CONTRACTOR SHALL CONTACT THE FOLLOWING AT LEAST 48 HOURS PRIOR TO BEGINNING CONSTRUCTION/EXCAVATING IN THE AREA OF EXISTING UTILITIES

| UTILITY COMPANY: | CONTACT PERSON: | PHONE: |
|---|---|---|
| DIG-TESS | | 800-DIG-TESS |
| A.E.P. | Juan Ramirez, P.E. | 956-283-2437 |
| MAGIC VALLEY | Jose Barco | 956-289-4049 |
| SPECTRUM (CHARTER) | Ruben Flores | 956-354-3248 |
| AT&T | Chistopher B. Luna | 956-630-8651 |
| HIDALGO COUNTY DRAINAGE DISTRICT #1 | Noe Saldivar, P.E. | 956-292-7080 |
| NORTH ALAMO WATER SUPPLY CORPORATION | Richard Garcia | 956-383-1618 |
| HIDALGO COUNTY IRRIGATION DISTRICT #1 | Rusty McDaniel | 956-383-3886 |
| TEXAS GAS SERVICE | Mike Martinez | 956-444-3926 |
| TXDOT | Pedro Alvarez, P.E. | 956-702-6101 |
| CITY OF EDINBURG | Jesus R. Saenz | 956-388-8202 |

## QUANTITY ABBREVIATIONS

| | |
|---|---|
| AC | ACRE |
| CF | CUBIC FEET |
| CY | CUBIC YARD(S) |
| EA | EACH |
| LF | LINEAR FEET |
| LS | LUMP SUM |
| SF | SQUARE FEET |
| SY | SQUARE YARD(S) |


HIDALGO COUNTY DRAINAGE DISTRICT No. 1
902 N. DOOLITTLE RD
EDINBURG TX. 78542
TEL:(956) 292-7080
www.hcdd1.org

Raul E. Sesin P.E., C.F.M.
General Manager
Floodplain Administrator


**PRECINCT 4**
**MAINTENANCE BUILDING**

SYMBOLS, LEGENDS & ABBREVIATIONS

STATE OF TEXAS
JOSE N. SALDIVAR
94076
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

This seal appearing on this document was authorized by Jose N. Saldivar P.E. No. 94076 on the above designated date.

JOSE N. SALDIVAR-P.E. No. 94076

DATE: 9/10/2020

| | |
|---|---|
| PROJECT NO. | E-20-012 |
| SCALE: | N/A |
| DRAWN BY: | N.C. |
| CHECKED BY: | R.S./N.S. |
| TOPO BY: | E.I./C.T. |
| SHEET: | G01-03 |

Drawing: S:\HCDD1 - PROJECTS\E-20-012 PCT 4 Mechanical Shop Site Civil\Design\CAD\dwg\P&P Sheets\03-Symbols_Legends & Abbreviations.dwg)
Layout Tab: Legends Date: 09/11/2020 Time: 09:56:04 AM

GENERAL NOTES:

1. ALL WORK SHALL BE COMPLETED TO THE SATISFACTION OF HIDALGO COUNTY PRECINCT 4, HIDALGO COUNTY DRAINAGE DISTRICT No. 1, AND HIDALGO COUNTY IRRIGATION DISTRICT No. 1.

2. THE DRAINAGE DISTRICT SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE TO CONTACT MR. RICHARD GARCIA WITH NORTH ALAMO WATER SUPPLY CORP. (N.A.W.S.C.) 48 HOURS PRIOR TO COMMENCEMENT OF WORK @ (956) 383-1618 TO COORDINATE AND MEET ANY ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS AND/OR SPECIFICATIONS.

3. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE TO CALL DIG TESS 48 HOURS PRIOR TO COMMENCEMENT OF WORK FOR UTILITY SPOTTING @ (1-800-DIG-TESS).

4. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE TO CONTACT MR. BOBBY RUSSEL MCDANIEL WITH HIDALGO COUNTY IRRIGATION DISTRICT No. 1 (H.C.I.D. No. 1) 48 HOURS PRIOR TO COMMENCEMENT OF WORK @ (956) 383-3886 TO COORDINATE AND MEET ANY ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS AND/OR SPECIFICATIONS.

5. THE CONTRACTOR TO NOTIFY ALL UTILITY COMPANIES FOR VERIFICATION OF LOCATION OF EXISTING FACILITIES PRIOR TO BEGINNING ANY EXCAVATION.

6. LOCATIONS OF UNDERGROUND FACILITIES ARE FROM BEST INFORMATION AVAILABLE. NEITHER THE OWNER OR ENGINEER, WARRANT THE ACCURACY OF THE INFORMATION PROVIDED. ANY DEVIATIONS SHALL BE CALLED TO THE ENGINEER'S ATTENTION IMMEDIATELY.

7. THE CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR COORDINATING WITH THE CORRESPONDING UTILITY CORPORATION IN REGARDS TO THE RELOCATION/ADJUSTION OF ANY CONFLICTING UTILITIES. THE RELOCATION/ADJUSTMENT SHALL BE CONSIDERED SUBSIDIARY TO THE PROJECT COST AND REFLECTED IN THE UNIT BID PRICES FOR VARIOUS ITEMS LISTED IN THE PROPOSAL.

8. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE ACCESS TO EXISTING RESIDENCES AT ALL TIMES.

9. ANY DAMAGES TO FENCES, WALKS, OR PRIVATE PROPERTY SHALL BE REPAIRED BY THE CONTRACTOR AT HIS EXPENSE.

10. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL REMOVE ALL FENCES LOCATED WITHIN THE EASEMENTS, INTERFERING WITH CONSTRUCTION OPERATION AND PROVIDE TEMPORARY FENCING DURING CONSTRUCTION. REMOVED FENCES SHALL BE REPLACED WITH A NEW FENCE OR UNDAMAGED ORIGINAL FENCING. REMOVAL AND REPLACEMENT OF EXISTING AND TEMPORARY FENCES SHALL BE CONSIDERED SUBSIDIARY TO THE PROJECT COST AND REFLECTED IN THE UNIT BID PRICES FOR VARIOUS ITEMS LISTED IN THE PROPOSAL.

11. NO OPEN EXCAVATION SHALL BE LEFT OPEN OVERNIGHT. ALL EXCAVATIONS WHICH CANNOT BE BACKFILLED OVERNIGHT SHALL BE COVERED. AS A MINIMUM, WITH STEEL PLATING WHEN IN PAVED AND UNPAVED AREAS SUBJECT TO VEHICULAR LOADING; ¾ PLYWOOD, WOOD PLANKING WITH O.S.H.A. ORANGE PLASTIC EXPANDED MESH BARRIER AROUND PERIMETER IN UNPAVED AREAS NOT SUBJECT TO VEHICULAR LOADING, OR AS APPROVED BY THE ENGINEER.

12. THE PREPARATION OF THESE PLANS REFLECTS INFORMATION, PROVIDED BY OTHERS, ON THE APPROXIMATE LOCATION AND EXISTENCE OF EXISTING UTILITY AND ADJACENT PHYSICAL FEATURES. HOWEVER, THEY DO NOT IMPLY OR AFFIRM THAT ALL UTILITIES OR PHYSICAL FEATURES ARE SHOWN. GENERALLY, UTILITY SERVICE CONNECTIONS ARE NOT INDICATED ON THESE PLANS. CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR NOTIFICATIONS OF THE OWNER IMMEDIATELY UPON ENCOUNTERING UNFORESEEN CONFLICTS.

13. THE APPROXIMATE LOCATIONS OF KNOWN EXISTING UTILITIES ARE SHOWN, CONTRACTOR SHALL DETERMINE THE EXACT HORIZONTAL AND VERTICAL LOCATIONS IN THE FIELD PRIOR TO COMMENCING WORK. CONTRACTOR TO BE FULLY RESPONSIBLE FOR DAMAGES WHICH MIGHT OCCUR BY HIS FAILURE TO EXACTLY LOCATE AND PRESERVE EXISTING UTILITIES.

14. PUBLIC AND PRIVATE UTILITY LINES AND CUSTOMER SERVICE LINES MAY EXIST THAT ARE NOT SHOWN ON THE CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS. IT SHALL BE THE CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITY TO LOCATE, MAINTAIN AND PROTECT THE INTEGRITY OF THESE LINES. HAND EXCAVATION MAY BE REQUIRED. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL RESTORE RELOCATED OR DIVERTED UTILITY TO ITS ORIGINAL CONDITION AND LOCATION WHEN APPLICABLE UPON COMPLETION OF CONSTRUCTION. SAID RESTORATION SHALL BE CONSIDERED SUBSIDIARY TO THE PROJECT COST AND REFLECTED IN THE UNIT BID PRICES FOR VARIOUS ITEMS LISTED IN THE PROPOSAL.

15. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL ADJUST EXISTING N.A.W.S.C. WATER LINES AS REQUIRED TO INSTALL DRAINAGE IMPROVEMENTS SAID ADJUSTMENTS SHALL BE COORDINATED WITH N.A.W.S.C. PRIOR TO COMMENCEMENT OF WORK. SAID WATER LINE ADJUSTMENT SHALL BE CONSIDERED SUBSIDIARY TO THE PROJECT COST AND REFLECTED IN THE UNIT BID PRICES FOR VARIOUS ITEMS LISTED IN THE PROPOSAL.

16. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL ADJUST AND CONNECT TO NEW SYSTEM EXISTING FIELD DRAIN LINES AT PROPOSED LOCATIONS. SAID WORK SHALL BE COORDINATED WITH H.C.I.D. No. 1 PRIOR TO COMMENCEMENT OF WORK. SAID LINE ADJUSTMENTS AND CONNECTIONS SHALL BE CONSIDERED SUBSIDIARY TO THE PROJECT COST AND REFLECTED IN THE UNIT BID PRICES FOR VARIOUS ITEMS LISTED IN THE PROPOSAL.

17. THE CONTRACTOR TO MAINTAIN ALL EQUIPMENT AND TRANSPORTATION OF SAID EQUIPMENT WITHIN THE EXISTING RIGHTS-OF-WAY OF THE CITY, COUNTY, OR STATE.

18. DURING EXCAVATION OPERATIONS FOR DRAINAGE AND/OR UTILITIES, THE CONTRACTOR SHALL NOT PILE EXCAVATED MATERIAL OR EXCAVATE WITHIN THE DRIP LINE OF TREES THAT ARE TO BE PRESERVED.

19. WHERE NEW WATER LINES AND SEWER LINES ARE INSTALLED WITH A SEPARATION DISTANCE CLOSER THAN NINE FEET (I.E., WATER LINES CROSSING WASTEWATER LINES, WATER LINES PARALLELING WASTEWATER LINES, OR WATER LINES NEXT TO MANHOLES) THE INSTALLATION MUST MEET THE REQUIREMENTS OF 30 TAC 317 (DESIGN OF SEWAGE SYSTEMS) OR 30 TAC 290 (WATER HYGIENE).

20. THE CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR MAINTAINING WATER AND SEWER CONNECTIONS TO ALL HOMES AND BUSINESSES IN WORKING ORDER AT ALL TIMES, EXCEPT FOR BRIEF INTERRUPTIONS IN SERVICE FOR CONNECTIONS TO BE REINSTALLED. IN NO CASE SHALL SERVICES BE ALLOWED TO REMAIN OUT OF SERVICE OVERNIGHT. CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR DAMAGES TO SAID SERVICES.

21. CONTRACTOR SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE FOR MAINTAINING ADEQUATE DRAINAGE OF PROPOSED FACILITIES AT ALL TIMES DURING CONSTRUCTION.

22. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE FOR GRADING AREA BETWEEN THE BACK OF CURB/EDGE OF PAVEMENT, ROAD SIDE DITCH AND RIGHT-OF-WAY TO HAVE POSITIVE FLOW TO THE PROPOSED DRAINAGE SYSTEM.

23. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE/MAINTAIN ADEQUATE POSITIVE DRAINAGE AT ALL TIMES DURING THE INSTALLATION OF THE STRUCTURES, DRAINAGE, UTILITY, IRRIGATION AND ROAD IMPROVEMENTS. DEWATERING OF THE TRENCH MAY BE REQUIRED DURING THE INSTALLATION OF THE DRAINAGE, UTILITY AND IRRIGATION FACILITIES/STRUCTURES. SAID DEWATERING SHALL BE CONSIDERED SUBSIDIARY TO THE PROJECT COST AND REFLECTED IN THE UNIT BID PRICES FOR VARIOUS ITEMS LISTED IN THE PROPOSAL.

24. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL CLEANUP AND RESTORE THE AREA OF OPERATIONS TO A CONDITION AS GOOD AS OR BETTER THAN THAT WHICH EXISTED PRIOR TO INSTALLATION OF ALL ITEMS TO BE CONSTRUCTED.

25. ALL DEBRIS, VEGETATION AND SURPLUS MATERIAL, RESULTING FROM DEMOLITION AND/OR CLEARING OF THE RIGHT-OF-WAY IN PREPARATION OF PROPOSED IMPROVEMENTS SHALL BECOME PROPERTY OF THE CONTRACTOR AND SHALL BE PROPERLY DISPOSED OF AT A SITE ACCEPTABLE TO HIDALGO COUNTY PRECINCT DRAINAGE DISTRICT No 1. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE A LETTER STATING SO. THIS SHALL BE INCIDENTAL AND NOT A SEPARATE PAY ITEM UNLESS STATED SO. NO EXCESS EXCAVATED MATERIAL SHALL BE DEPOSITED IN LOW AREAS OR ALONG NATURAL DRAINAGE WAYS WITHOUT WRITTEN PERMISSION FROM THE AFFECTED PROPERTY OWNER AND THE HIDALGO COUNTY DRAINAGE DISTRICT No 1. IF THE CONTRACTOR PLACES EXCESS MATERIAL IN THE AREAS WITHOUT WRITTEN PERMISSION, HE WILL BE RESPONSIBLE FOR ALL DAMAGE RESULTING FROM SUCH FILL AND CONTRACTOR SHALL REMOVE THE MATERIAL AT OWN COST.

26. THE CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR THE PREPARATION AND SUBMITTAL OF THE TRENCH EXCAVATION PROTECTION PLAN. CONTRACTOR SHALL SUBMIT CONSTRUCTION DETAILS AND DESIGN CALCULATIONS BEARING THE SEAL OF A PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER LICENSED TO PRACTICE IN THE STATE OF TEXAS BEFORE CONSTRUCTING THE SHORING AND/OR UTILIZING A TRENCH PROTECTION SYSTEM (BOX). THE ENGINEER RESERVES THE RIGHT TO REJECT DESIGNS NOT MEETING THE REQUIREMENTS OF SECTION ITEM 402 AND 403.

27. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE TO FOLLOW ALL T.C.E.Q. STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN (SWP3) REQUIREMENTS AS PER SWP3 SHEETS AND AS STATED IN TEXAS POLLUTANT DISCHARGE ELIMINATION SYSTEM CONSTRUCTION GENERAL PERMIT (TPDES TXR150000, EFFECTIVE DATE MARCH 5, 2008), INCLUDING N.O.I. SUBMITTAL AND MS4 NOTIFICATION.

28. FLEXIBLE BASE AGGREGATE SHALL MEET THE REQUIREMENTS IN THE TABLE BELOW. NEW CALICHE MATERIAL SHALL BE TREATED WITH 0.5% LIME BY DRY WEIGHT OF MATERIAL IF THE PLASTICITY INDEX OF SAID MATERIAL IS GREATER THAN 12.

| TYPE E (CALICHE) | | |
|---|---|---|
| PROPERTY | TEST METHOD | REQUIREMENT |
| 2-1/2" SIEVE (CUMULATIVE, % RET) | Tex-110-E | 0 |
| 1-3/4" SIEVE (CUMULATIVE, % RET) | Tex-110-E | 0-10 |
| #4 SIEVE (CUMULATIVE, % RET) | Tex-110-E | 45-75 |
| #40 SIEVE (CUMULATIVE, % RET) | Tex-110-E | 50-85 |
| LIQUID LIMIT, % MAX | Tex-104-E | 40 |
| PLASTICITY INDEX, % MAX | Tex-106-E | 12 |
| WET BALL MILL, % MAX | Tex-116-E | 50 |
| WET BALL MILL, % MAX INCREASE PASSING #40 SIEVE | Tex-116-E | 20 |


HIDALGO COUNTY DRAINAGE DISTRICT No. 1
902 N. DOOLITTLE RD
EDINBURG TX. 78542
TEL.:(956) 292-7080
www.hcdd1.org

Raul E. Sesin P.E., C.F.M.
General Manager
Floodplain Administrator


**PRECINCT 4 MAINTENANCE BUILDING**

GENERAL NOTES

STATE OF TEXAS
JOSE N. SALDIVAR
94076
LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

This seal appearing on this document was authorized by Jose N. Saldivar P.E. No. 94076 on the above designated date.

JOSE N. SALDIVAR-P.E. No. 94076

DATE: 9/10/2020

| | |
|---|---|
| PROJECT NO. | E-20-012 |
| SCALE: | N/A |
| DRAWN BY: | N.C. |
| CHECKED BY: | R.S./N.S. |
| TOPO BY: | E.I./C.T. |
| SHEET: | G01-04 |

Drawing: S:\HCDD1 - PROJECTS\E-20-012 PCT 4 Mechanical Shop Site Civil\Design\CAD\dwg\P&P Sheets\04-05-General Notes.dwg
Layout Tab: GENERAL NOTES Date: 09/11/2020 Time: 10:03:44 AM

GENERAL NOTES (CONT):

29. ALL ROAD CROSSINGS SHALL BE REPLACED WITH A MINIMUM OF 8" COMPACTED CALICHE AND 2" HMAC OR LIKE SECTION, WHICHEVER IS GREATER.

30. THE DRAINAGE DISTRICT WILL PROVIDE CONTROL POINTS (BENCHMARK AND PROPERTY CORNERS) FOR THE WORK TO BE PERFORMED BY THE CONTRACTOR. CONTRACTOR SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE FOR CONSTRUCTION STAKING, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO HORIZONTAL & VERTICAL GRADE CUTS FOR CURB & GUTTER, ROADWAY, STORM DRAIN PIPE, ROADSIDE DITCHES, DRIVEWAY CULVERTS AND DITCH WORK.

31. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL CONNECT PROP. IRRIGATION LINE WITH EXISTING IRRIGATION PIPE IN ACCORDANCE WITH H.C.I.D. No 1 SPECIFICATIONS. SUPPORT COLLARS MAY BE USED. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE TO REPAIR ANY DAMAGE TO THE EXIST. LINE CAUSED BY THIS WORK. ELBOWS AND MISC. FITTINGS SHALL ALSO BE USE TO ACHIEVE A 1.0 FT SEPARATION BETWEEN TOP OF PROP. DRAIN LINE AND BOTTOM OF THE IRRIGATION LINE.

32. ELBOW FOR RCP OR HPP BEING PROPOSED AT THE END OF LINES SHALL BE PRE-FABRICATED AND SECURED TO THE PIPE WITH A CONCRETE COLLAR (TYPICAL ON ALL PIPE ELBOW INSTALLATIONS.) ELBOW SHALL BE REQUIRED AT ALL LOCATIONS SHOWN ON THE PLANS. THIS SHALL BE CONSIDERED SUBSIDIARY TO THE PROJECT COST AND REFLECTED IN THE UNIT BID PRICES FOR VARIOUS ITEMS LISTED IN THE PROPOSAL. PRE-FABRICATED ELBOWS SHALL BE FIELD CONFIRMED BY THE CONTRACTOR.

33. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE FOR IMPROVING ALL EXISTING DRIVEWAYS. CALICHE, DIRT OR ASPHALT DRIVEWAYS SHALL BE REPLACED WITH 3" COMPACTED CALICHE AND 1" ACP. CONCRETE DRIVEWAYS SHALL BE REPLACED WITH 4" CONCRETE WITH REINFORCEMENT AS PER DETAILS. THIS SHALL BE CONSIDERED SUBSIDIARY TO THE PROJECT COST REFLECTED IN THE UNIT BID PRICES FOR VARIOUS ITEMS LISTED ON THE PROPOSAL.

34. FOR ALL PITS OR QUARRIES, COMPLY WITH THE "TEXAS AGGREGATE QUARRY AND PIT SAFETY ACT."

35. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL RELOCATE OR RECONSTRUCT ALL MAIL BOXES TO BE 1' BEHIND BACK OF CURB OR 3' BEHIND EDGE OF PAVEMENT. MAIL BOXES SHALL BE REPLACED TO THE SAME EXISTING CONDITIONS OR BETTER. SAID RELOCATION AND/OR RECONSTRUCTION OF MAIL BOXES SHALL BE CONSIDERED SUBSIDIARY TO THE PROJECT COST AND REFLECTED IN THE UNIT BID PRICES FOR VARIOUS ITEMS LISTED IN THE PROPOSAL.

36. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE FOR ADJUSTING ALL EXISTING WATER VALVES AND MANHOLES TO MATCH PROPOSED FINISH GRADE OF ROADWAY. CONCRETE COLLARS SHALL BE INSTALLED TO MATCH TOPS WITH PAVEMENT GRADE. THIS WORK SHALL BE INCIDENTAL AND NOT A SEPARATE PAY ITEM UNLESS STATED OTHERWISE.

37. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL INSURE A 6" MINIMUM COVER FOR DRIVEWAY CULVERTS. THE RELAYING OR REMOVAL OF DRIVEWAY PIPE CULVERTS SHALL BE CONSIDERED SUBSIDIARY TO THE PROJECT COST REFLECTED IN THE UNIT BID PRICES FOR VARIOUS ITEMS LISTED ON THE PROPOSAL.

38. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE FOR THE REPLACEMENT/RELOCATION OF ALL REGULATORY SIGNS REMOVED DUE TO CONSTRUCTION OPERATIONS WITH THE SAME SIGN ON FIXED SUPPORT(S) IMMEDIATELY UPON ITS REMOVAL. APPROVAL BY THE ENGINEER IS NECESSARY BEFORE REMOVING ANY REGULATORY ROADWAY SIGN(S). FLAGGERS ARE REQUIRED TO BE AVAILABLE TO DIRECT TRAFFIC DURING SIGN INTERMEDIATE DOWN TIME. RELOCATION OF ANY DIRECTIONAL SIGN ASSEMBLIES REMOVED DURING CONSTRUCTION OPERATIONS IMMEDIATELY UPON THEIR REMOVAL IS REQUIRED. THESE SIGNS SHALL BE RELOCATED TO A LOCATION IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE LATEST VERSION OF THE "TEXAS MANUAL ON UNIFORM TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES". IN NO CASE WILL A SIGN BE REMOVED WITHOUT A REPLACEMENT SIGN AND SUPPORT(S) BEING READILY AVAILABLE AND A LOCATION ESTABLISHED. REMOVAL AND RELOCATION OF THESE SIGNS WILL NOT BE PAID FOR DIRECTLY, BUT SHALL BE CONSIDERED SUBSIDIARY TO THE PROJECT COST REFLECTED IN THE UNIT BID PRICES FOR VARIOUS ITEMS LISTED ON THE PROPOSAL.

39. ALL CONSTRUCTION OPERATIONS SHALL BE CONDUCTED TO PROVIDE THE LEAST POSSIBLE INTERFERENCE TO TRAFFIC AS PROVIDED FOR IN THE SPECIFICATIONS, TxDOT STANDARDS, TEXAS M.U.T.C.D. AND/OR AS DIRECTED. ALL TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES SHALL CONFORM TO THE CURRENT EDITION OF THE "TEXAS MANUAL ON UNIFORM TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES".

40. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL ABANDON AND CAP ANY PORTION OF PIPE LINE (STORM, IRRIGATION, ETC.) FOUND WITHIN THE PROPOSED PIPE TRENCH, AT THE ENGINEERS REQUEST. ONCE APPROVED BY THE ENGINEER, THE PIPE TO BE ABANDONED SHALL BE CAPPED AND SEALED WITH CEMENT AT BOTH ENDS OF THE TRENCH. THIS SHALL BE CONSIDERED SUBSIDIARY UNLESS OTHERWISE STATED.

41. CONTRACTOR SHALL FOLLOW FOUNDATION PLAN ELEVATIONS PROVIDED BY ERO WHEN SETTING FINISH FLOOR ELEVATIONS OF BUILDINGS AND CONCRETE PADS. CIVIL PLAN FINISH FLOOR @ RIDGE LINE IS 93.50 WHICH IS SHOWN AS ELEVATION 100.00 ON THE ERO ARCHITECTURAL PLANS.

42. CONTRACTOR SHALL MATCH FINISH FLOOR ELEVATIONS OF BUILDINGS AND CONCRETE PADS WITH FINISH TOP OF ASPHALT GRADE.


HIDALGO COUNTY DRAINAGE DISTRICT No. 1
902 N. DOOLITTLE RD
EDINBURG TX. 78542
TEL:(956) 292-7080
www.hcdd1.org

Raul E. Sesin P.E., C.F.M.
General Manager
Floodplain Administrator


**PRECINCT 4**
**MAINTENANCE BUILDING**

GENERAL NOTES

STATE OF TEXAS
JOSE N. SALDIVAR
94076
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

This seal appearing on this document was authorized by Jose N. Saldivar P.E. No. 94076 on the above designated date.

JOSE N. SALDIVAR-P.E. No. 94076

DATE: 9/10/2020

| | |
|---|---|
| PROJECT NO. | E-20-012 |
| SCALE: | N/A |
| DRAWN BY: | N.C. |
| CHECKED BY: | R.S./N.S. |
| TOPO BY: | E.I./C.T. |
| SHEET: | G01-05 |

Drawing: S:\HCDD1 - PROJECTS\E-20-012 PCT 4 Mechanical Shop Site Civil\Design\CAD\dwg\P&P Sheets\04-05-General Notes.dwg)
Layout Tab: GENERAL NOTES Date: 09/11/2020 Time: 10:04:06 AM

PROP. 48" SANITARY SEWER MANHOLE 1
TOP: 90.45
FL (S) (E): 86.41

INSTALL 8" SDR-26 PVC SAN. SEWER LINE
207 L.F. @ 0.33%

PROP. 48" SANITARY SEWER MANHOLE 2
TOP: 90.30
FL (W) (E): 85.73

INSTALL 8" SDR-26 PVC SAN. SEWER LINE
50 L.F. @ 0.33%

EXIST. SANITARY SEWER MANHOLE
TOP: 89.58
FL: 85.56

EXIST. WATER SHUTOFF VALVE

EXIST. 8" PVC SAN. SEWER

PROP. CUT AND RESTORE ASPHALT
21 SQ. YD.

EXIST. CLEAN OUT

EXISTING ADMIN OFFICE
FF=93.86

INSTALL 4" SAN. SEWER SERVICE LINE – 111 L.F. @ 0.85%

PROP. 4" CAP
FL: 87.35

PROP. PCT. 4 MAINTENANCE BUILDING
FF=93.50

PROP. 4" CAP

INSTALL 4" WATER LINE – 112 L.F.

PROP. 2" CAP

INSTALL 2" WATER SERVICE LINE – 116 L.F.

PROP. FIRE HYDRANT W/VALVE

PROP. FIRE DEPARTMENT CONNECTION

INSTALL 6" WATER LINE – 100 L.F.

PROP. 6" ELBOW

INSTALL 6" WATER LINE – 17 L.F.

PROP. CUT AND RESTORE ASPHALT
45 SQ. YD.

PROP. REDUCER – 8" TO 6"

PROP. 2"X2" TEE W/VALVE – CONNECT TO EXIST. WATER LINE

PROP. 8" ELBOW

EXIST. WATERLINE (TO BE FIELD VERIFIED)

INSTALL 8" WATER LINE – 467 L.F.

PROP. 8"X8" TAPPING SADDLE WITH MUELLER VALVE

EXIST. WATER METER

EXIST. FIRE HYDRANT & VALVE

EXIST. 8" WATER LINE AS PER NAWSC

EXIST. WATER METER

EXISTING ROAD

EXIT

STING ROAD
E WAY ONLY)

N. DOOLITTLE RD.

CONSTRUCTION NOTES:

1. BUILDING CONTRACTOR SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE FOR TAKING/CONNECTING SERVICE LINES TO BUILDING.
2. BUILDING CONTRACTOR SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE FOR ALL WORK 5 FEET OUTSIDE BUILDING LIMITS.


HIDALGO COUNTY DRAINAGE DISTRICT No. 1
902 N. DOOLITTLE RD
EDINBURG TX. 78542
TEL:(956) 292-7080
www.hcdd1.org

Raul E. Sesin P.E., C.F.M.
General Manager
Floodplain Administrator


# PRECINCT 4
# MAINTENANCE BUILDING

## UTILITIES PLAN

STATE OF TEXAS
JOSE N. SALDIVAR
94076
LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

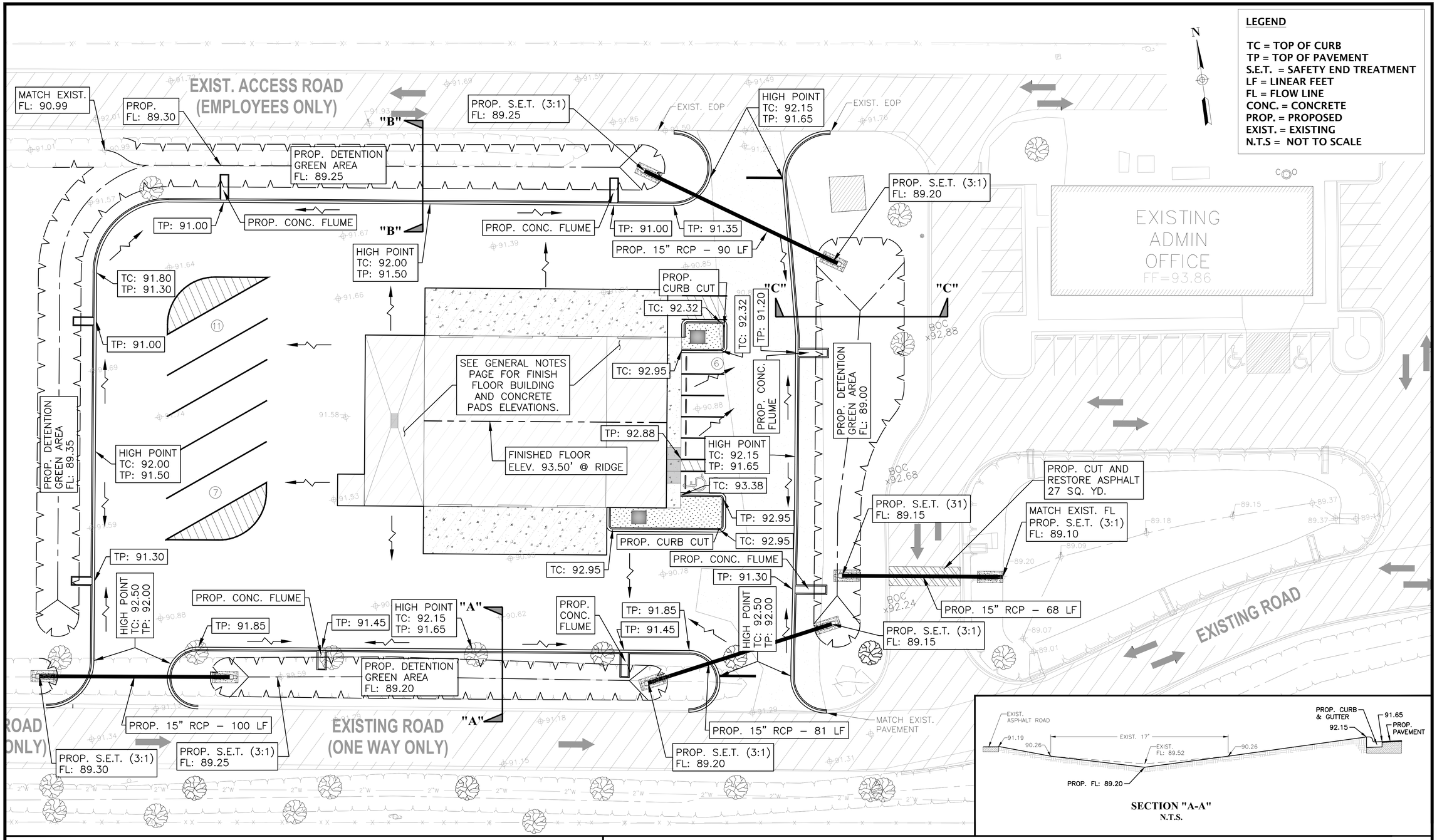
This seal appearing on this document was authorized by Jose N. Saldivar P.E. No. 94076 on the above designated date.

Jose N. Saldivar P.E. No. 94076

DATE: 9/10/2020

| | |
|---|---|
| PROJECT NO. | E-20-012 |
| SCALE: | FULL: 1"=20' / HALF: 1"=10' |
| DRAWN BY: | N.C. |
| CHECKED BY: | R.S./N.S. |
| TOPO BY: | E.I./C.T. |
| SHEET: | C01-01 |

Drawing: S:\HCDD1 – PROJECTS\E-20-012 PCT 4 Mechanical Shop Site Civil\Design\CAD\dwg\P&P Sheets\Site Civil Plans.dwg)
Layout Tab: Site Civil Date: 09/11/2020 Time: 10:36:59 AM

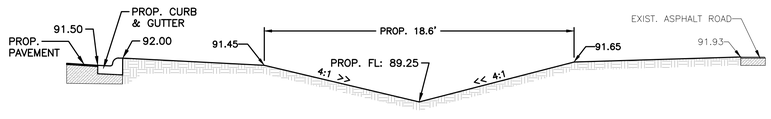



**LEGEND**

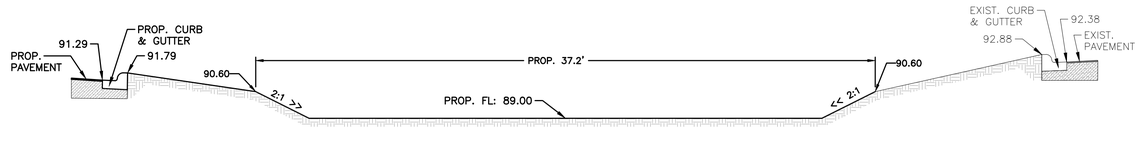
TC = TOP OF CURB
TP = TOP OF PAVEMENT
S.E.T. = SAFETY END TREATMENT
LF = LINEAR FEET
FL = FLOW LINE
CONC. = CONCRETE
PROP. = PROPOSED
EXIST. = EXISTING
N.T.S = NOT TO SCALE




**SECTION "A-A"**
**N.T.S.**




**SECTION "B-B"**
**N.T.S**




**SECTION "C-C"**
**N.T.S**


HIDALGO COUNTY DRAINAGE DISTRICT No. 1
902 N. DOOLITTLE RD
EDINBURG TX. 78542
TEL:(956) 292-7080
www.hcdd1.org

Raul E. Sesin P.E., C.F.M.
General Manager
Floodplain Administrator


# PRECINCT 4
# MAINTENANCE BUILDING

## GRADING AND DRAINAGE PLAN

STATE OF TEXAS
JOSE N. SALDIVAR
94076
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

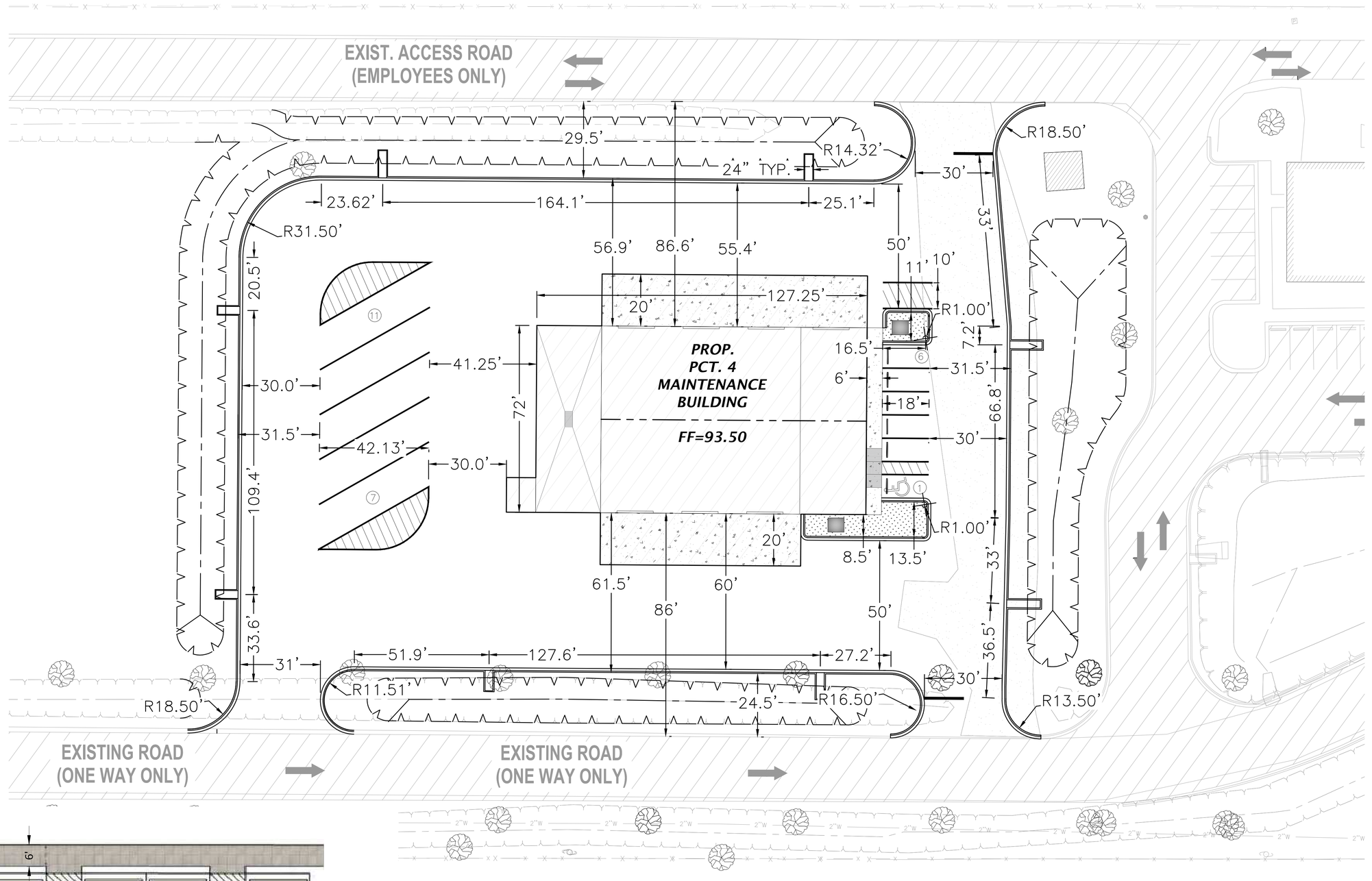
This seal appearing on this document was authorized by Jose N. Saldivar P.E. No. 94076 on the above designated date.

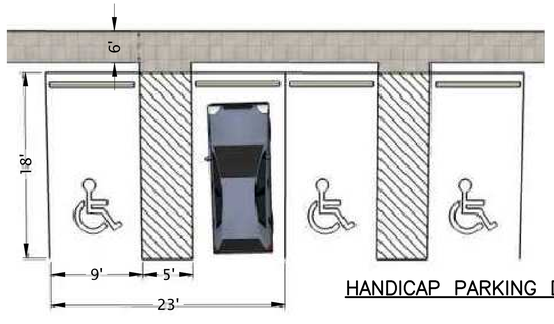
JOSE N. SALDIVAR-P.E. No. 94076

DATE: 9/10/2020

PROJECT NO. E-20-012
SCALE: FULL: 1"=20' / HALF: 1"=10'
DRAWN BY: N.C.
CHECKED BY: R.S./N.S.
TOPO BY: E.I./C.T.
SHEET: C01-02

Drawing: S:\HCDD1 – PROJECTS\E-20-012 PCT 4 Mechanical Shop Site Civil\Design\CAD\dwg\P&P Sheets\Site Civil Plans.dwg)
Layout Tab: Site Civil Date: 09/11/2020 Time: 10:41:39 AM




HANDICAP PARKING DETAIL


HIDALGO COUNTY DRAINAGE DISTRICT No. 1
902 N. DOOLITTLE RD
EDINBURG TX. 78542
TEL:(956) 292-7080
www.hcdd1.org

Raul E. Sesin P.E., C.F.M.
General Manager
Floodplain Administrator


# PRECINCT 4
# MAINTENANCE BUILDING
## HORIZONTAL CONTROL PLAN

STATE OF TEXAS
JOSE N. SALDIVAR
94076
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

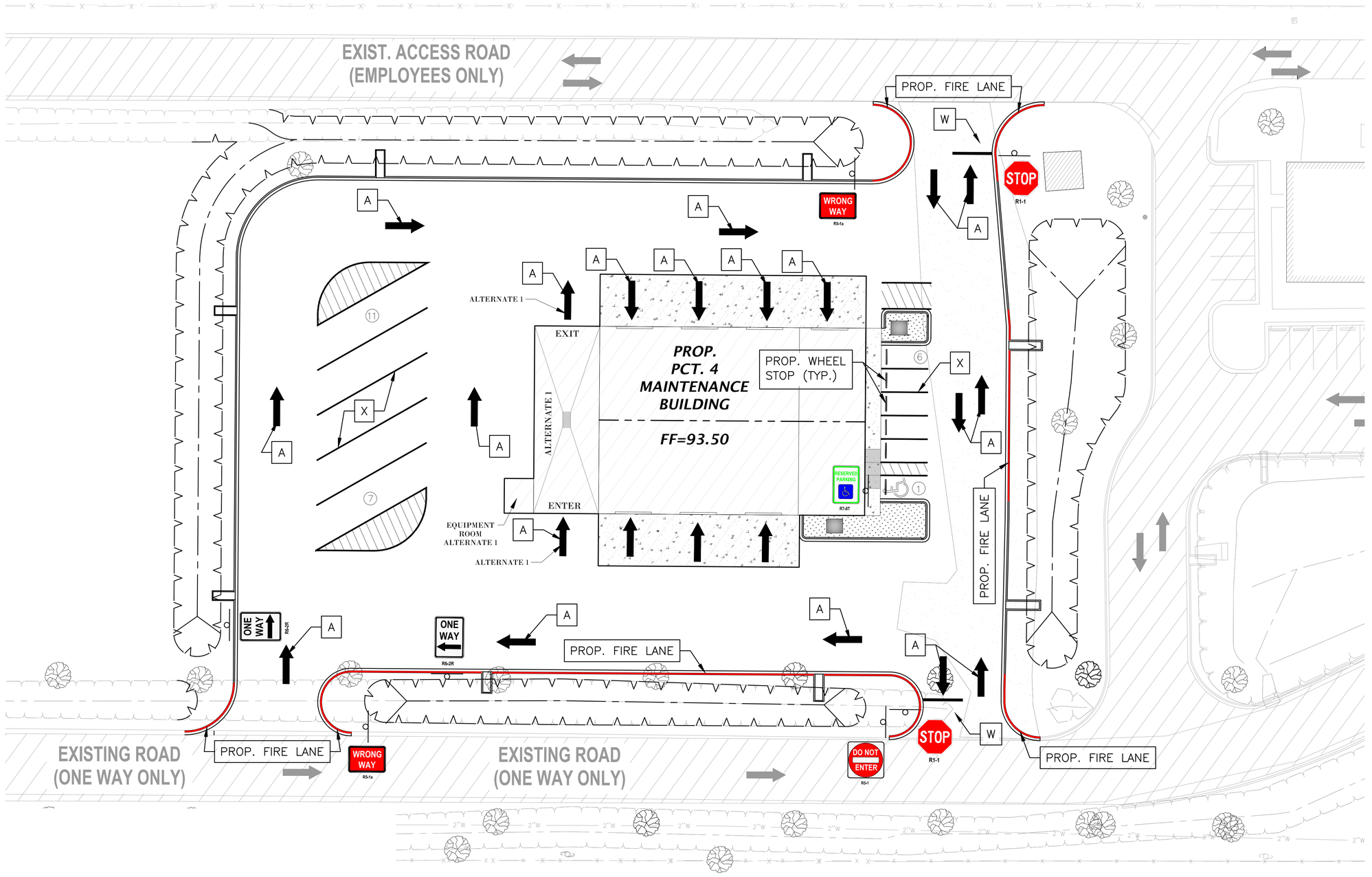
This seal appearing on this document was authorized by Jose N. Saldivar P.E. No. 94076 on the above designated date.

JOSE N. SALDIVAR-P.E. No. 94076

DATE: 9/10/2020

| | |
|---|---|
| PROJECT NO. | E-20-012 |
| SCALE: | FULL: 1"=20' / HALF: 1"=10' |
| DRAWN BY: | N.C. |
| CHECKED BY: | R.S./N.S. |
| TOPO BY: | E.I./C.T. |
| SHEET: | C01-03 |

Drawing: S:\HCDD1 - PROJECTS\E-20-012 PCT 4 Mechanical Shop Site Civil\Design\CAD\dwg\P&P Sheets\Site Civil Plans.dwg)
Layout Tab: Site Civil Date: 09/11/2020 Time: 10:43:32 AM




LEGEND

- A = SINGLE ARROW {REFL PAV MRK TY I (W) (ARROW) (100 MIL)}
- W = STOP BAR {REFL PAV MRK TY I (W) (24IN) (SLD) (100 MIL)}
- X = WHITE LINE {REFL PAV MRK TY I (W) (4IN) (SLD) (100 MIL)}


HIDALGO COUNTY DRAINAGE DISTRICT No. 1
902 N. DOOLITTLE RD
EDINBURG TX. 78542
TEL:(956) 292-7080
www.hcdd1.org

Raul E. Sesin P.E., C.F.M.
General Manager
Floodplain Administrator


# PRECINCT 4 MAINTENANCE BUILDING

## CIVIL SITE PLAN


STATE OF TEXAS
JOSE N. SALDIVAR
94076
LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

This seal appearing on this document was authorized by Jose N. Saldivar P.E. No. 94076 on the above designated date.

JOSE N. SALDIVAR P.E. No. 94076


DATE: 9/10/2020

PROJECT NO. E-20-012

SCALE: FULL: 1"=20' / HALF: 1"=10'

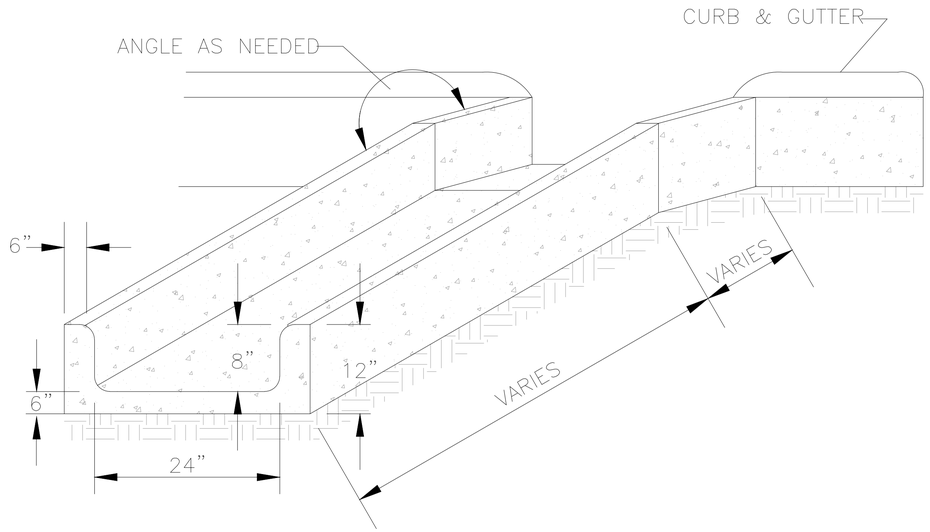
DRAWN BY: N.C.

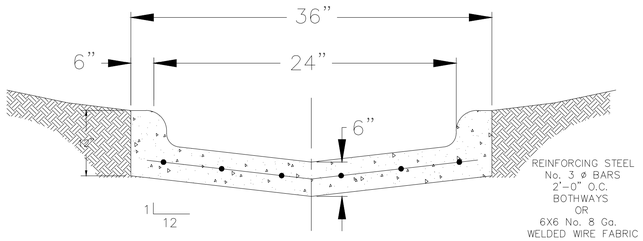
CHECKED BY: R.S./N.S.

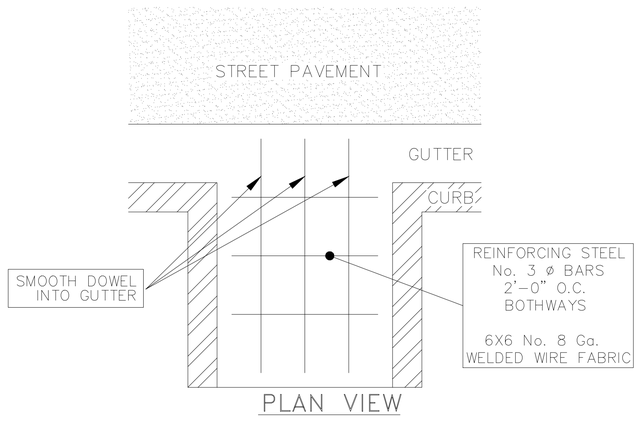
TOPO BY: E.I./C.T.

SHEET: C01-04

Drawing: S:\HCDD1 - PROJECTS\E-20-012 PCT 4 Mechanical Shop Site Civil\Design\CAD\dwg\P&P Sheets\Site Civil Plans.dwg
Layout Tab: Site Civil Date: 09/11/2020 Time: 10:44:13 AM



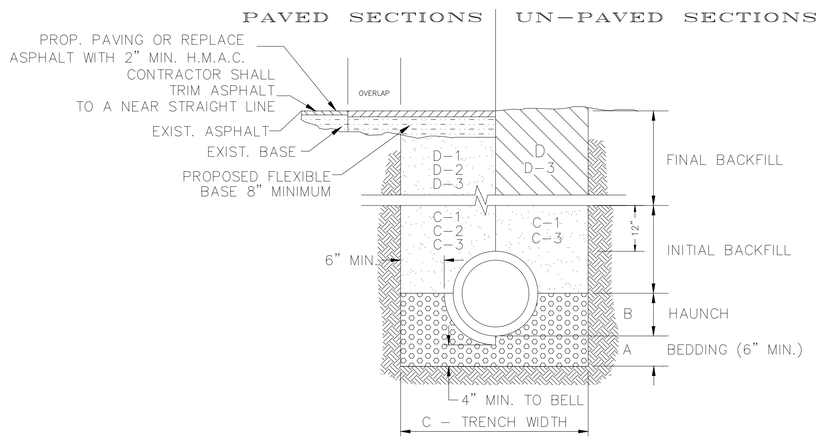




NOTE: EXPANSION AND CONTROL JOINTS REQUIRED
SAME AS FOR CONCRETE PAVING

# CONCRETE FLUME DETAILS

N.T.S.




## STORM TRENCH BEDDING AND BACKFILL DETAILS

N.T.S

A. BEDDING FOR RCP CLASS III, HIGH PERFORMANCE POLYPROPYLENE OR CORRUGATED PVC STORM DRAIN PIPE – SAND AND/OR GRAVEL MIX BEDDING PLACED BEFORE PIPE IS LAID UP TO FLOW OF PIPE (MIN. COMPACTED THICKNESS = 6") – PIT RUN GRAVEL ¾" MAX SIZE.

B. HAUNCH FOR RCP CLASS III, HIGH PERFORMANCE POLYPROPYLENE OR CORRUGATED PVC STORM DRAIN PIPE – SHALL BE CLASS I OR CLASS II (ASTM D2321) BACKFILL MATERIAL COMPACTED TO 92% S.P.D., 8" LOOSE LIFTS, MECHANICAL COMPACTION.

C. TRENCH WIDTH – SHALL BE BELL O.D. X 1.5 + 12". MINIMUM TRENCH WIDTH SHALL EQUAL STRUCTURE WIDTH + 4 FT. THROUGHOUT THE HEIGHT OF THE STRUCTURE.

C-1 INITIAL BACKFILL FOR RCP CLASS III STORM DRAIN PIPE ON CITY STREETS, PARKING AREAS, DRIVEWAYS, COUNTY ROADS & UNPAVED AREAS – SHALL BE SOIL TYPE A1, A2, A3 WITH A MAXIMUM P.I. OF 19 (AASHTO M145) COMPACTED TO 92% S.P.D., 8" LOOSE LIFTS, MECHANICAL COMPACTION.

C-2 INITIAL BACKFILL FOR RCP CLASS III STORM DRAIN PIPE ON STATE MAINTAINED ROADWAYS – COMPACTED SAND/CEMENT STABILIZED BACKFILL WITH 7% PORTLAND CEMENT, COMPACTED TO 92% S.P.D. AS PER ASTM D4253 AND ASTM D698, 8" LOOSE LIFTS, MECHANICAL COMPACTION.

C-3 INITIAL BACKFILL FOR HIGH PERFORMANCE POLYPROPYLENE OR CORRUGATED PVC STORM DRAIN PIPE – SHALL BE CLASS I OR CLASS II WITH A MAXIMUM P.I. OF 19 (ASTM D2321) BACKFILL MATERIAL COMPACTED TO 92% S.P.D., 8" LOOSE LIFTS, MECHANICAL COMPACTION.

D. FINAL BACKFILL FOR RCP CLASS III, HIGH PERFORMANCE POLYPROPYLENE OR CORRUGATED PVC STORM DRAIN PIPE UNDER UNPAVED SECTIONS – SHALL BE CLASS I, II, III OR IV, COMPACTED TO 92% S.P.D. (12" LOOSE LIFT, MECHANICAL COMPACTION).

D-1 FINAL BACKFILL FOR RCP CLASS III, HIGH PERFORMANCE POLYPROPYLENE OR CORRUGATED PVC STORM DRAIN PIPE ON CITY STREETS, PARKING AREAS, DRIVEWAYS AND COUNTY ROADS– SHALL BE SOIL TYPE A1, A2, A3 WITH A MAXIMUM P.I. OF 19 (AASHTO M145) COMPACTED TO 92% S.P.D., 8" LOOSE LIFTS, MECHANICAL COMPACTION.

D-2 FINAL BACKFILL FOR RCP CLASS III, HIGH PERFORMANCE POLYPROPYLENE OR CORRUGATED PVC STORM DRAIN PIPE ON STATE MAINTAINED ROADWAYS – COMPACTED SAND/CEMENT STABILIZED BACKFILL WITH 7% PORTLAND CEMENT, COMPACTED TO 92% S.P.D. AS PER ASTM D4253 AND ASTM D698, 8" LOOSE LIFTS, MECHANICAL COMPACTION.

D-3 FINAL BACKFILL FOR STRUCTURES (INLETS, MANHOLES, ETC.) – STRUCTURES UNDER THE ROADWAY AND UP TO 5 FT BEYOND THE EDGE OF PAVEMENT/BACK OF CURB SHALL HAVE CLASS I OR CLASS II (ASTM D2321) OR SOIL TYPE A1, A2, OR A3 (AASHTO M145) WITH A MAXIMUM P.I. OF 19 BACKFILL MATERIAL. STRUCTURES BEYOND 5 FT FROM THE E.O.P./B.O.C. SHALL HAVE CLASS I, II, III OR IV (ASTM D2321) BACKFILL MATERIAL. FOUNDATION PREPARATION (WELLPOINTS, MINIMUM 4" GRAVEL OR CEMENTS STABILIZATION, OR APPROVED SUBSTITUTE) SHALL BE REQUIRED WHEN TRENCH BOTTOM IS UNSTABLE. BACKFILLING AT STRUCTURES SHALL BE PLACED IN UNIFORM LAYERS, MOISTENED AS REQUIRED TO APPROXIMATE OPTIMUM MOISTURE CONTENT AND COMPACTED TO 95% S.P.D. (USE RELATIVE DENSITY TEST PER ASTM D4253 & ASTM D698). THE THICKNESS OF EACH LOOSE LAYER SHALL NOT EXCEED 8".

NOTES:
1. MAXIMUM COVER SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH MANUFACTURERS SPECIFICATIONS.
2. FOR D-1 AND D-2 THE COMPACTION REQUIREMENT SHALL BE 95% S.P.D. WITHIN 12 IN. BELOW THE FLEXIBLE BASE.
3. FOR PAVED SECTIONS THE ABOVE REQUIREMENTS SHALL APPLY WHEN ANY PART OF THE TRENCH WIDTH IS WITHIN 5 FT. FROM THE E.O.P./B.O.C.
4. THE ABOVE REQUIREMENTS SHALL APPLY TO UTILITY PIPELINES AND UTILITY STRUCTURES OF OTHER UTILITY ENTITIES.

# STORM TRENCH BEDDING AND BACKFILL DETAIL

HIDALGO COUNTY DRAINAGE DISTRICT No. 1
Raul E. Sesin P.E., C.F.M.
General Manager
Floodplain Administrator
902 N. DOOLITTLE RD
EDINBURG TX. 78542
TEL:(956) 292-7080
www.hcdd1.org

**PRECINCT 4**
**MAINTENANCE BUILDING**
STANDARD DETAILS

STATE OF TEXAS
JOSE N. SALDIVAR
94076
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

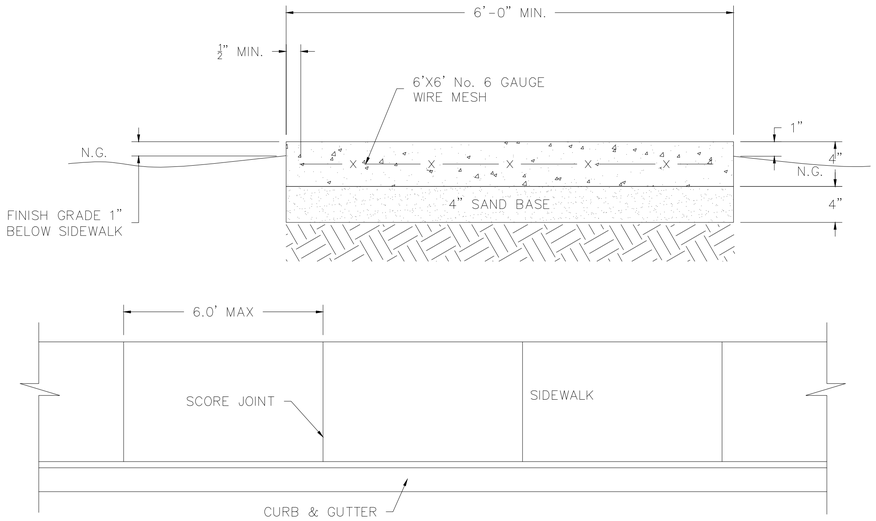
This seal appearing on this document was authorized by Jose N. Saldivar P.E. No. 94076 on the above designated date.

JOSE N. SALDIVAR-P.E. No. 94076

DATE: 9/10/2020

| | |
|---|---|
| PROJECT NO. | E-20-012 |
| SCALE: | AS SHOWN |
| DRAWN BY: | N.C. |
| CHECKED BY: | R.S./N.S. |
| TOPO BY: | E.I./C.T. |
| SHEET: | C02-01 |

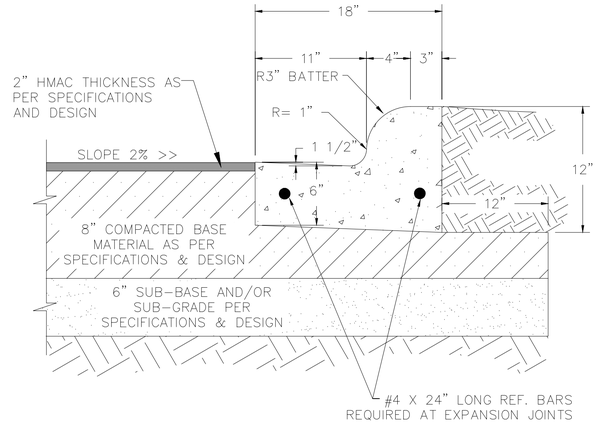
Drawing: S:\HCDD1 – PROJECTS\E-20-012 PCT 4 Mechanical Shop Site Civil\Design\CAD\dwg\P&P Sheets\Site Civil Plans.dwg)
Layout Tab: Site Civil Date: 09/11/2020 Time: 10:44:57 AM




SCORE JOINT 1/4" THINKNESS OF SIDEWALK
ESPANSION JOINT EVERY 30'
JOINT IN CENTER OF SIDEWALK IF OVER 15' WIDE

## TYPICAL SIDEWALK DETAILS

N.T.S.



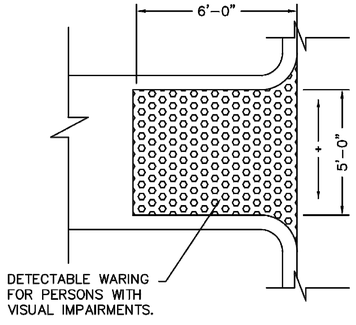

1. ALL HONEYCOMBING SHALL BE GROUTED TO PROVIDE A UNIFORM SURFACE.
2. WHEN HONEYCOMBING IS EXCESSIVE AS DETERMINED BY THE COUNTY OF HIDALGO DESIGNATED REPRESENTATIVE, CURB AND GUTTER SHALL BE REPLACED.
3. BACKFILL BEHIND CURBS SHALL BE ACCOMPLISHED WITHIN 24 HOURS AFTER BACK FORM IS REMOVED OR 48 HOURS AFTER SLIP FORMING.
4. CURB AND GUTTER CONCRETE SHALL BE CLASS "A" (3600 PSI).
5. REINFORCING STEEL AS SHOWN.
6. MAX. LENGTH OF CURB AND GUTTER SECTION IS 80' BETWEEN 3/4" EXPANSION JOINT.

## CURB/GUTTER AND PAVEMENT DETAILS

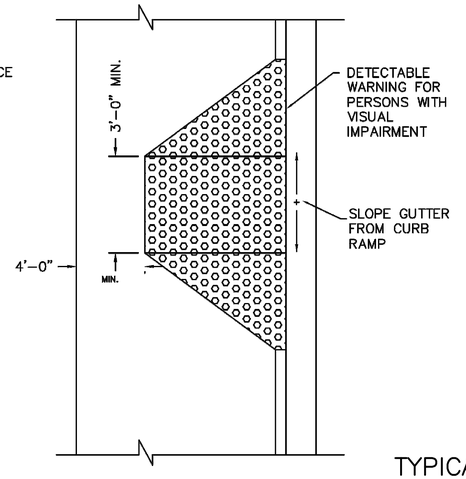
N.T.S.

NOTES:

1. ALL SIDEWALKS AND HANDICAPPED RAMPS ARE FOR SCHEMATIC PURPOSES ONLY.
2. THE HANDICAPPED RAMPS MUST BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE FEDERAL ADA-AG SUBSECTIONS 4.1.6, 4.8 AND 429.2 AND THE STATE TAS SUBSECTION 4.3 STANDARDS.



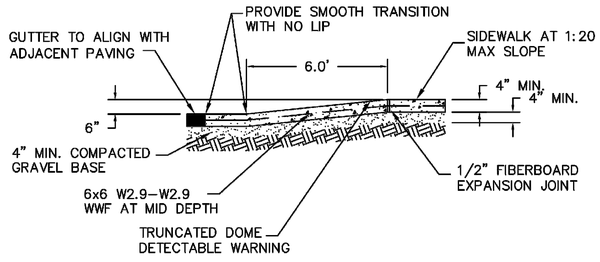

## TYPE B RAMP




## TYPE E RAMP

## TYPICAL HANDICAPPED RAMPS DETAILS

N.T.S.




## CURB RAMP SECTION


HIDALGO COUNTY DRAINAGE DISTRICT No. 1
902 N. DOOLITTLE RD
EDINBURG TX. 78542
TEL:(956) 292-7080
www.hcdd1.org

Raul E. Sesin P.E., C.F.M.
General Manager
Floodplain Administrator


**PRECINCT 4**
**MAINTENANCE BUILDING**
STANDARD DETAILS

STATE OF TEXAS
JOSE N. SALDIVAR
94076
LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

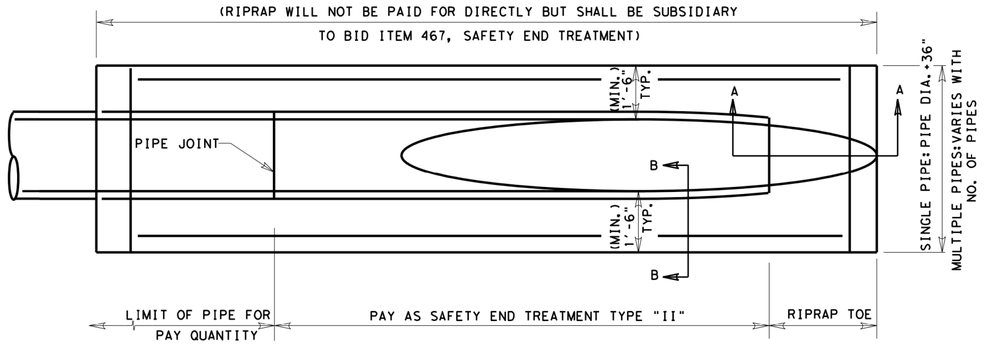
This seal appearing on this document was authorized by Jose N. Saldivar P.E. No. 94076 on the above designated date.

JOSE N. SALDIVAR-P.E. No. 94076

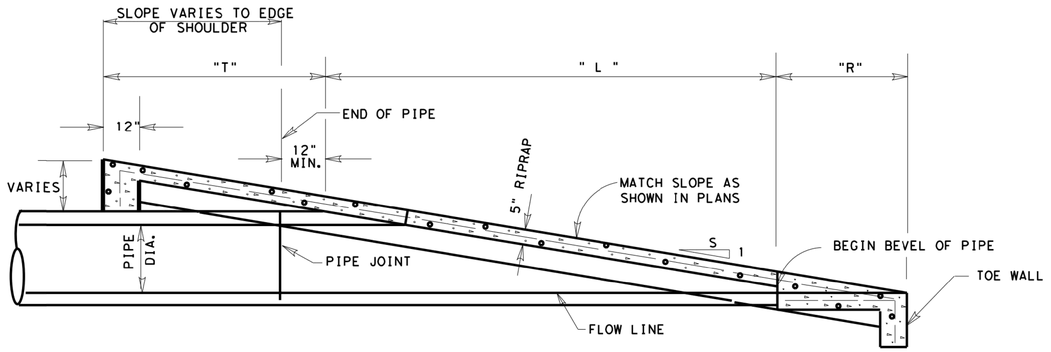
DATE: 9/10/2020

| | |
|---|---|
| PROJECT NO. | E-20-012 |
| SCALE: | AS SHOWN |
| DRAWN BY: | N.C. |
| CHECKED BY: | R.S./N.S. |
| TOPO BY: | E.I./C.T. |
| SHEET: | C02-02 |

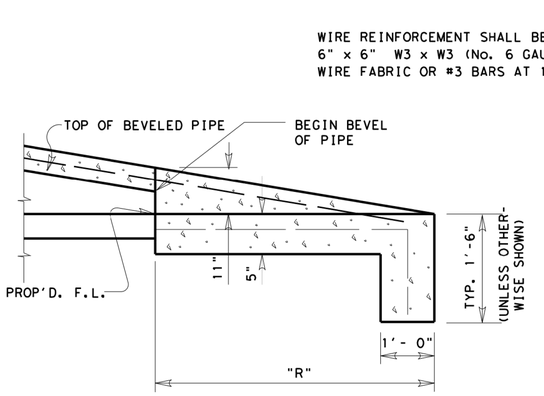
Drawing: S:\HCDD1 - PROJECTS\E-20-012 PCT 4 Mechanical Shop Site Civil\Design\CAD\dwg\P&P Sheets\Site Civil Plans.dwg)
Layout Tab: Site Civil Date: 09/11/2020 Time: 10:45:32 AM



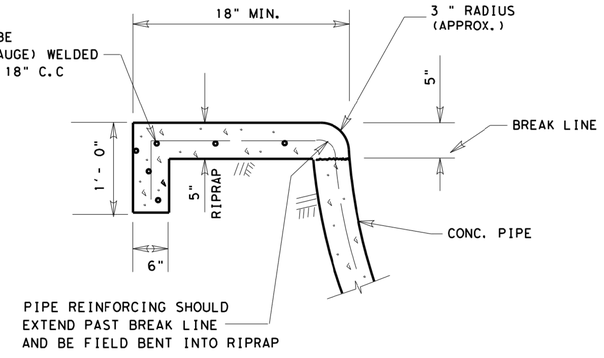

## PLAN VIEW




## ELEVATION
## SAFETY END TREATMENT




## SEC. A-A




## SEC. B-B

### SAFETY END TREATMENT PIPE LENGTHS

| PIPE DIA. (IN.) | "L" 3:1 | 4:1 | 5:1 | 6:1 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 12 | 2'-0" | 2'-8" | 3'-4" | 4'-0" |
| 15 | 2'-9" | 3'-8" | 4'-7" | 5'-6" |
| 18 | 3'-6" | 4'-8" | 5'-10" | 7'-0" |
| 24 | 5'-1½" | 6'-10" | 8'-6½" | 10'-3" |
| 30 | 6'-9" | 9-0" | 11'-3" | 13'-6" |
| 36 | 8'-6" | 11'-4" | 14'-2" | 17'-0" |
| 42 | 10'-1½" | 13'-6" | 16'-10½" | 20'-3" |
| 48 | 11'-9" | 15'-8" | 19'-7" | 23'-6" |

⊗ DRIVEWAYS & TURNOUTS ARE 6:1 ONLY

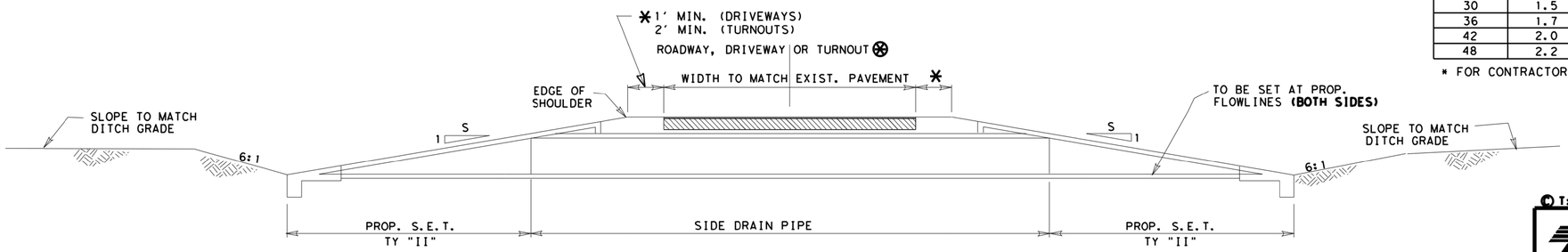
### RIPRAP TOE LENGTHS

| SLOPE | " R " | "T" |
|---|---|---|
| 3:1 | 2'-9" | 1'-9" |
| 4:1 | 3'-8" | 2'-4" |
| 5:1 | 4'-7" | 2'-11" |
| 6:1 | 5'-6" | 3'-6" |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |

### ESTIMATED RIPRAP VOLUME (CY)

| PIPE DIA. (IN.) | 3:1 | 4:1 | 5:1 | 6:1 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 12 | .9 | 1.1 | 1.3 | 1.6 |
| 15 | 1.0 | 1.2 | 1.5 | 1.8 |
| 18 | 1.1 | 1.4 | 1.6 | 1.9 |
| 24 | 1.3 | 1.6 | 2.0 | 2.3 |
| 30 | 1.5 | 1.9 | 2.3 | 2.7 |
| 36 | 1.7 | 2.2 | 2.7 | 3.2 |
| 42 | 2.0 | 2.5 | 3.1 | 3.6 |
| 48 | 2.2 | 2.8 | 3.4 | 4.1 |

* FOR CONTRACTORS INFORMATION ONLY (SINGLE PIPE)




## TYPICAL SIDEDRAIN SECTION

NOTE:

ALL EXCAVATION AND BACKFILL REQUIRED AT ALL PIPE SIDE DRAIN CONNECTIONS, ADJUSTMENTS AND/OR EXTENSIONS WILL NOT BE PAID FOR DIRECTLY BUT SHALL BE SUBSIDIARY TO THE BID ITEMS INVOLVED AND IN ACCORDANCE WITH ITEM 400 "STRUCTURAL EXCAVATION".

## TYPICAL SAFETY END TREATMENT DETAIL

N.T.S.

© TxDOT 2016

PHARR DISTRICT STANDARDS

TEXAS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

SAFETY END TREATMENT DETAILS

REV. 9/16 SET. DGN

| FED. RD. DIV. NO. | STATE AID PROJECT NO. | | FILE NO. | | | SHEET NO. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 6 | | | | | | |
| STATE | STATE DIST. NO. | COUNTY | CONT. | SECT. | JOB | HIGHWAY NO. |
| TEXAS | 21 | | | | | |

HIDALGO COUNTY DRAINAGE DISTRICT No. 1
902 N. DOOLITTLE RD
EDINBURG TX. 78542
TEL:(956) 292-7080
www.hcdd1.org

Raul E. Sesin P.E., C.F.M.
General Manager
Floodplain Administrator

**PRECINCT 4**
**MAINTENANCE BUILDING**
SAFETY END TREATMENT DETAILS
(CAST-IN-PLACE)

STATE OF TEXAS
JOSE N. SALDIVAR
94076
LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

This seal appearing on this document was authorized by Jose N. Saldivar P.E. No. 94076 on the above designated date.

JOSE N. SALDIVAR-P.E. No. 94076

DATE: 9/10/2020

PROJECT NO. E-20-012
SCALE: AS SHOWN
DRAWN BY: N.C.
CHECKED BY: R.S./N.S.
TOPO BY: E.I./C.T.
SHEET: C02-03

Drawing: S:\HCDD1 - PROJECTS\E-20-012 PCT 4 Mechanical Shop Site Civil\Design\CAD\.dwg\P&P Sheets\Site Civil Plans.dwg)
Layout Tab: Site Civil Date: 09/11/2020 Time: 10:46:34 AM

| THRUST BLOCK SIZE | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| HORIZONTAL BENDS | | | |
| DIAMETER OF PIPE IN INCHES | SURFACE AREA SQ. FT. | THICKNESS IN INCHES | WEIGHT AT VERTICAL BENDS–LBS. |
| 22–1/2° BENDS | | | |
| 6 OR LESS | 2 | 8 | 1,700 |
| 8 | 3 | 12 | 3,000 |
| 10 | 3.5 | 12 | 4,500 |
| 12 | 4 | 14 | 6,600 |
| 14 | 5 | 18 | 9,000 |
| 16 | 6 | 18 | 11,800 |
| 45° BEND | | | |
| 6 OR LESS | 4 | 12 | 3,200 |
| 8 | 5 | 14 | 5,800 |
| 10 | 6 | 18 | 9,000 |
| 12 | 7 | 18 | 13,000 |
| 14 | 8 | 24 | 17,000 |
| 16 | 11.5 | 24 | 23,200 |
| 90° BEND | | | |
| 6 OR LESS | 6 | 12 | 6,000 |
| 8 | 8 | 15 | 10,700 |
| 10 | 10 | 18 | 16,700 |
| 12 | 12 | 18 | 24,000 |
| 14 | 18 | 24 | 32,600 |
| 16 | 21 | 24 | 42,700 |
| TEES & DEAD ENDS | | | |
| 6 OR LESS | 3 | 12 | –– |
| 8 | 4 | 15 | –– |
| 10 | 6 | 18 | –– |
| 12 | 8.5 | 18 | –– |
| 14 | 11.5 | 24 | –– |
| 16 | 15 | 24 | –– |

NOTE:

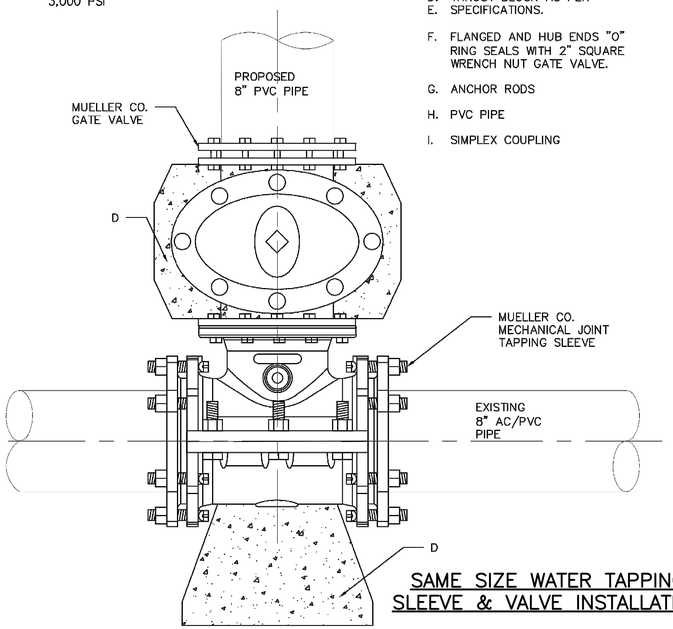
ALL VALUES SHOWN ARE MIN. FOR A HYDROSTATIC PRESSURE OF 150 PSI AND A SOIL RESISTANCE OF 2,000 LBS PER SQ. FT. WITH PIPELINE HAVING A MIN. OF 3 FT. OF COVER WITH CURB AND GUTTER AND A 5 FT. MIN. WITHOUT CURB AND GUTTER

## THRUST BLOCKS DETAILS

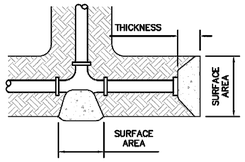
NOTE: SEE THRUST BLOCK SIZE CHART FOR PROPER THICKNESS AND SURFACE AREAS

CONSTRUCTION NOTES

1. ALL CONCRETE TO HAVE A MINIMUM OF 28 DAYS COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH OF 3,000 PSI

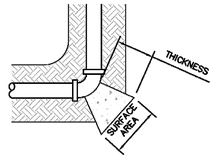



SAME SIZE WATER TAPPING SLEEVE & VALVE INSTALLATION

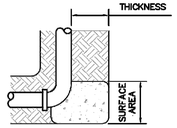



TEES & DEAD ENDS

VERTICAL BENDS



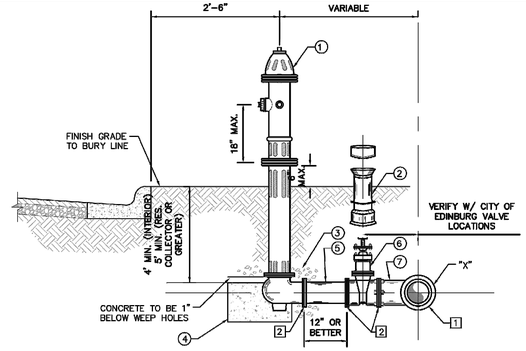

HORIZONTAL BENDS




HYDRANT BURYS

CONSTRUCTION NOTES

A. WATER MAIN (SEE PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS).
B. TAPPING SLEEVE (SIZE AS REQUIRED).
C. CONCRETE SUPPORT UNDER TAPPING SLEEVE AND BEHIND.
D. THRUST BLOCK AS PER
E. SPECIFICATIONS.
F. FLANGED AND HUB ENDS "O" RING SEALS WITH 2" SQUARE WRENCH NUT GATE VALVE.
G. ANCHOR RODS
H. PVC PIPE
I. SIMPLEX COUPLING




## STANDARD FIRE HYDRANT INSTALLATION

MULLER(SUPER CENTURION 250 A–423) OR
AMERICAN DARLING B–84–B (SEE NOTE 4) ONLY

NOTE: FIRE HYDRANT TO BE PAINTED RED.

NOTE:

1. OIL SHALL BE PLACED IN HYDRANT AT THE TIME OF INSTALLATION
2. PUMPER NOZZLE SHALL FACE ROADWAY. (5½" N.S.T.)
3. IN CERTAIN INSTANCES, WHERE DISTANCES PERMITS, A PARALLEL TEE OR UNION–TITE 90° ELBOW WITH RESTRAINING LUGS MAY BE USED IN LIEU OF STANDARD TEE. FINAL APPROVAL BUY THE CITY OF EDINBURG.
4. IF AMERICAN DARLING IS USED MODEL B–84–B WITH EPOXY COAT VALVE PLATE AND INTERIOR SHOE.
5. TAPPING SLEEVES TO HAVE STAINLESS STEEL BOLTS AND NUTS
6. ALL VALVES, FITTINGS AND HYDRANTS AND ACCESSORIES TO BE GREASED WRAPPED IN PLASTIC.
7. ALL VALVES, FITTINGS AND ACCESSORIES, VALVE BOXES METER BOXES AND COVERS MUST ME APPROVED BY THE CITY OF EDINBURG.

FIRE HYDRANT INSTALLATION CONSIST OF FIRE HYDRANT, VALVE AND VALVE BOX

FIRE HYDRANT UNIT SHALL INCLUDE:

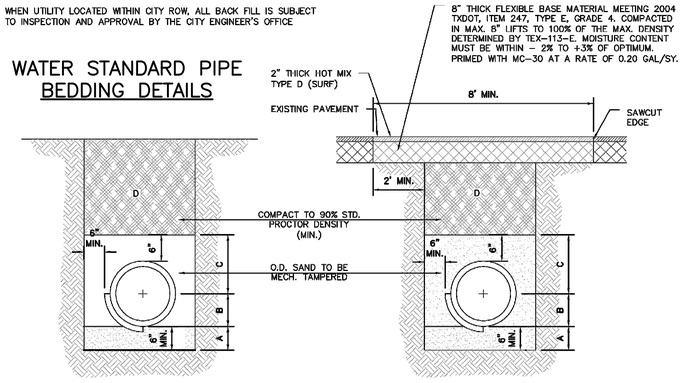
1. FIRE HYDRANT WITH (4½" PUMPER NOZZLE)
2. VALVE BOX (DOMESTIC)
3. 3 CU. FT. GRAVEL
4. 3 CU. FT. CONCRETE 1" BELOW HYDRANT WEEPHOLES
5. 1" OR BETTER PVC SPOOLS
6. 6" RESILIENT SEAT GATE VALVE (FLANGED X M.J.)
7. X"x6" CAST IRON TEE (FLANGED X M.J.) "X" WATER MAIN DIA.

[1] MECHANICAL JOINT
[2] FLANGE

NOTE:

WHEN UTILITY LOCATED WITHIN CITY ROW, ALL BACK FILL IS SUBJECT TO INSPECTION AND APPROVAL BY THE CITY ENGINEER'S OFFICE

## WATER STANDARD PIPE BEDDING DETAILS




## STANDARD PIPE BEDDING (MAIN & SERVICE LATERALS)

APPLICABLE BENEATH FUTURE/UNPAVED STREETS

A. SAND BEDDING PLACED BEFORE PIPE IS LAID TO FLOW LINE OF PIPE (MIN. THICKNESS = 6")
B. SAND BACK FILL PLACED AFTER PIPE IS LAID FROM BOTTOM OF PIPE TO SPRING LINE OF PIPE. (4" LIFTS, MECH. TAMPED)
C. SAND BACK FILL PLACED FROM SPRING LINE OF PIPE TO 6" ABOVE TOP OF PIPE. (6" LIFTS, MECH. TAMPED)
D. FILL TRENCH WITH SELECT BACKFILL, WITH 12" LIFTS COMPACT TO 90% STD. PROCTOR.

FOUNDATION PREPARATION (WELL POINTS), GRAVEL OR CEMENT STABILIZATION, OR APPROVED SUBSTITUTE) SHALL BE REQUIRED WHEN TRENCH BOTTOM IS UNSTABLE.

BACK FILLING AT STRUCTURES SHALL BE PLACED IN UNIFORM LAYERS, MOISTENED AS REQUIRED TO APPROXIMATE OPTIMUM MOISTURE CONTENTS AND COMPACTED TO 95% STANDARD PROCTOR DENSITY. THE THICKNESS OF EACH LOOSE LAYER SHALL BE SAND, APPROVED SITE SOIL OR OTHER APPROVED SUBSTITUTE.

## STANDARD PIPE BEDDING (MAIN ONLY)

(PARALLEL WITHIN EXIST. STREET)

A. SAND BEDDING PLACED BEFORE PIPE IS LAID TO FLOW LINE OF PIPE (MIN. THICKNESS = 6")
B. SAND BACK FILL PLACED AFTER PIPE IS LAID FROM BOTTOM OF PIPE TO SPRING LINE OF PIPE. (4" LIFTS, MECH. TAMPED)
C. SAND BACK FILL PLACED FROM SPRING LINE OF PIPE TO 6" ABOVE TOP OF PIPE. (6" LIFTS, MECH. TAMPED)
D. FILL TRENCH WITH SELECT BACKFILL, WITH 12" LIFTS COMPACT TO 90% STD. PROCTOR.

FOUNDATION PREPARATION (WELL POINTS), GRAVEL OR CEMENT STABILIZATION, OR APPROVED SUBSTITUTE) SHALL BE REQUIRED WHEN TRENCH BOTTOM IS UNSTABLE.

BACK FILLING AT STRUCTURES SHALL BE PLACED IN UNIFORM LAYERS, MOISTENED AS REQUIRED TO APPROXIMATE OPTIMUM MOISTURE CONTENTS AND COMPACTED TO 95% STANDARD PROCTOR DENSITY. THE THICKNESS OF EACH LOOSE LAYER SHALL BE SAND, APPROVED SITE SOIL OR OTHER APPROVED SUBSTITUTE.


HIDALGO COUNTY DRAINAGE DISTRICT No. 1
902 N. DOOLITTLE RD
EDINBURG TX. 78542
TEL:(956) 292–7080
www.hcdd1.org

Raul E. Sesin P.E., C.F.M.
General Manager
Floodplain Administrator


# PRECINCT 4 MAINTENANCE BUILDING

WATER DETAILS


STATE OF TEXAS
JOSE N. SALDIVAR
94076
LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

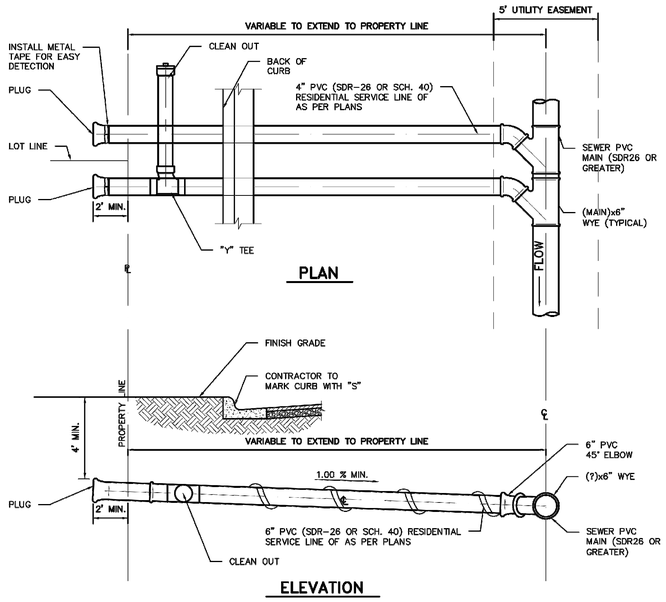
This seal appearing on this document was authorized by Jose N. Saldivar P.E. No. 94076 on the above designated date.

JOSE N. SALDIVAR–P.E. No. 94076


DATE: 9/10/2020

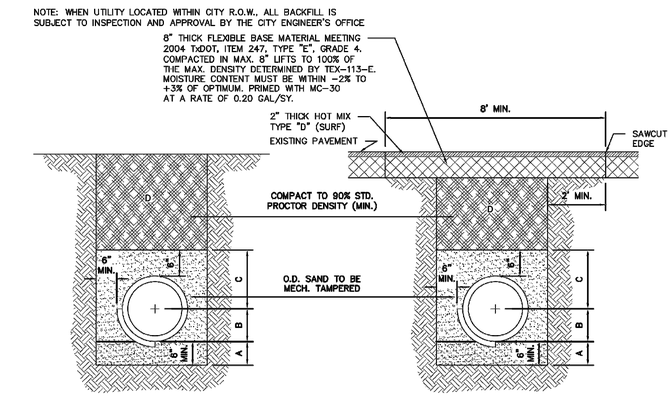
| | |
|---|---|
| PROJECT NO. | E-20-012 |
| SCALE: | AS SHOWN |
| DRAWN BY: | N.C. |
| CHECKED BY: | R.S./N.S. |
| TOPO BY: | E.I./C.T. |
| SHEET: | C02-04 |

Drawing: S:\HCDD1 – PROJECTS\E-20-012 PCT 4 Mechanical Shop Site Civil\Design\CAD\dwg\P&P Sheets\Site Civil Plans.dwg)
Layout Tab: Site Civil Date: 09/11/2020 Time: 10:47:00 AM




## TYPICAL MULTIFAMILY AND COMMERCIAL SEWER SERVICE LINE INSTALLATION

**(MULTIFAMILY UP TO TRIPLEX)**




### STANDARD PIPE BEDDING (MAIN & SERVICE LATERALS )

**APPLICABLE BENEATH FUTURE/UNPAVED STREETS**

A. SAND BEDDING PLACED BEFORE PIPE IS LAID UP TO FLOW LINE OF PIPE. (MIN. THICKNESS = 6")

B. SAND BACK FILL PLACED AFTER PIPE IS LAID FROM BOTTOM OF PIPE TO SPRING LINE OF PIPE. (4" LIFTS, MECH. TAMPED).

C. SAND BACK FILL PLACED FROM SPRING LINE OF PIPE TO 6" ABOVE TOP OF PIPE. (6" LIFTS, MECH. TAMPED).

D. FILL TRENCH W/SELECT BACKFILL, W/12" LIFTS COMPACT TO 90% STD. PROCTOR.

FOUNDATION PREPARATION (WELL POINTS, GRAVEL OR CEMENT STABILIZATION, OR APPROVED SUBSTITUTE) SHALL BE REQUIRED WHEN TRENCH BOTTOM IS UNSTABLE.

BACK FILLING AT STRUCTURES SHALL BE PLACED IN UNIFORM LAYERS, MOISTENED AS REQUIRED TO APPROXIMATE OPTIMUM MOISTURE CONTENTS AND COMPACTED TO 95% STANDARD PROCTOR DENSITY. THE THICKNESS OF EACH LOOSE LAYER SHALL BE SAND, APPROVED SITE SOIL OR OTHER APPROVED SUBSTITUTE.

### STANDARD PIPE BEDDING (MAIN ONLY)

**(PARALLEL WITHIN EXIST. STREET)**

A. SAND BEDDING PLACED BEFORE PIPE IS LAID UP TO FLOW LINE OF PIPE. (MIN. THICKNESS = 6")

B. SAND BACK FILL PLACED AFTER PIPE IS LAID FROM BOTTOM OF PIPE TO SPRING LINE OF PIPE. (4" LIFTS, MECH. TAMPED).

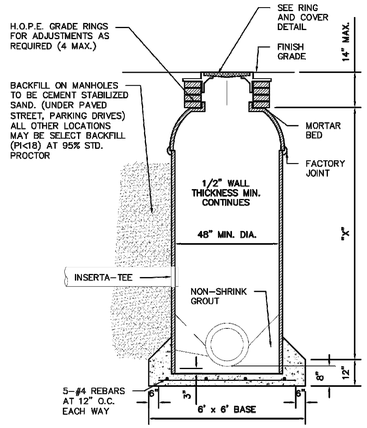
C. SAND BACK FILL PLACED FROM SPRING LINE OF PIPE TO 6" ABOVE TOP OF PIPE. (6" LIFTS, MECH. TAMPED).

D. FILL TRENCH W/SELECT BACKFILL, W/12" LIFTS COMPACT TO 90% STD. PROCTOR.

FOUNDATION PREPARATION (WELL POINTS, GRAVEL OR CEMENT STABILIZATION, OR APPROVED SUBSTITUTE) SHALL BE REQUIRED WHEN TRENCH BOTTOM IS UNSTABLE.

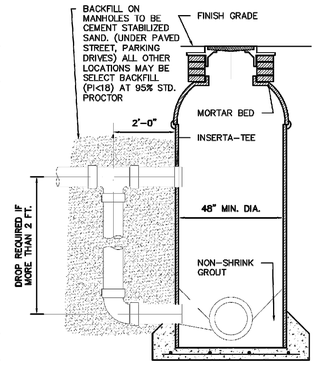
BACK FILLING AT STRUCTURES SHALL BE PLACED IN UNIFORM LAYERS, MOISTENED AS REQUIRED TO APPROXIMATE OPTIMUM MOISTURE CONTENTS AND COMPACTED TO 95% STANDARD PROCTOR DENSITY. THE THICKNESS OF EACH LOOSE LAYER SHALL BE SAND, APPROVED SITE SOIL OR OTHER APPROVED SUBSTITUTE.

## SEWER STANDARD PIPE BEDDING DETAILS

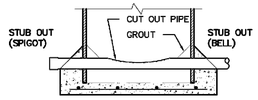



### TYPICAL FIBERGLASS MANHOLE

NOTE: ALL DROP CONNECTIONS TO M.H. SHALL USE INSERTA-TEE



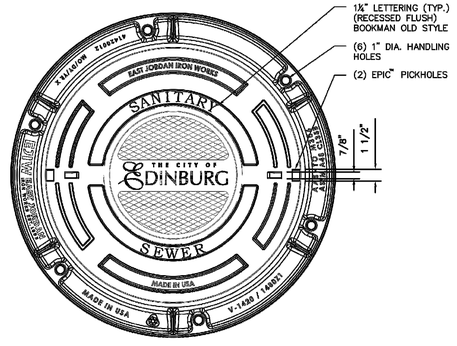

### TYPICAL FIBERGLASS MANHOLE With DROP STRUCTURE

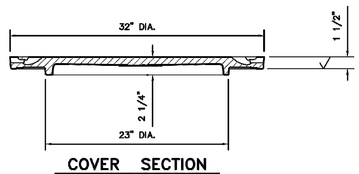



### SECT. VIEW A-A

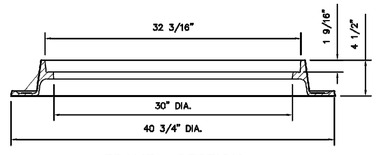
1. CUT PIPE TP LENGTH 7" FOR 4' M.H.
2. LAY PIPE
3. EXCAVATE UNDER PIPE FOR M.H. BASE MIN. 6"
4. PLACE REBAR MAT
5. PLACE CONCRETE
6. IMMEDIATELY PLACE FIBERGLASS M.H.
7. GROUT INSIDE WALLS OF M.H. AROUND PIPE
8. CUT OUT PIPE
9. NO PRE-CAST BASES PERMITTED

## FIBERGLASS MANHOLE DETAILS




### COVER SECTION




### FRAME SECTION

## CITY STANDARD ROADWAY MANHOLE RING AND COVER CASTING DETAIL


HIDALGO COUNTY DRAINAGE DISTRICT No. 1
902 N. DOOLITTLE RD
EDINBURG TX. 78542
TEL:(956) 292-7080
www.hcdd1.org

Raul E. Sesin P.E., C.F.M.
General Manager
Floodplain Administrator


# PRECINCT 4 MAINTENANCE BUILDING

SANITARY SEWER DETAILS


STATE OF TEXAS
JOSE N. SALDIVAR
94076
LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

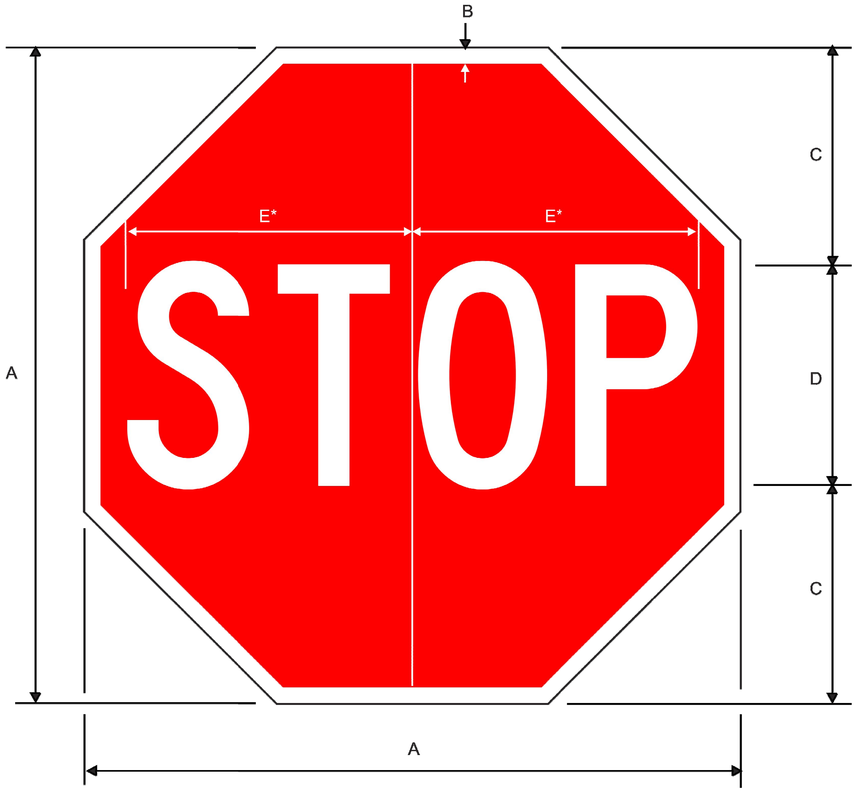
This seal appearing on this document was authorized by Jose N. Saldivar P.E. No. 94076 on the above designated date.

JOSE N. SALDIVAR-P.E. No. 94076


DATE: 9/10/2020

| | |
|---|---|
| PROJECT NO. | E-20-012 |
| SCALE: | AS SHOWN |
| DRAWN BY: | N.C. |
| CHECKED BY: | R.S./N.S. |
| TOPO BY: | E.I./C.T. |
| SHEET: | C02-05 |

Drawing: S:\HCDD1 - PROJECTS\E-20-012 PCT 4 Mechanical Shop Site Civil\Design\CAD\dwg\EP&P Sheets\Site Civil Plans.dwg)
Layout Tab: Site Civil Date: 09/11/2020 Time: 10:47:25 AM

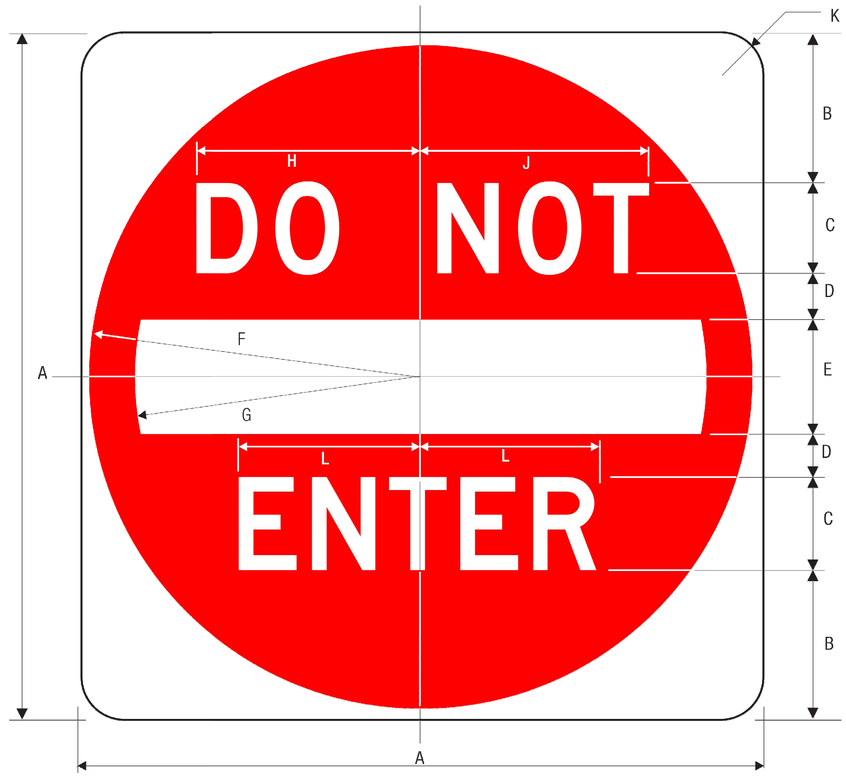



**R1-1**

* Reduce spacing 40%

| A | B | C | D | E |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 18 | .375 | 6 | 6C | 7.75 |
| 30 | .75 | 10 | 10C | 12.5 |
| 36 | .875 | 12 | 12C | 15 |
| 48 | 1.25 | 16 | 16C | 20 |

COLORS: LEGEND - WHITE
BACKGROUND - RED




**R5-1**

| A | B | C | D | E | F | G | H | J | K | L |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 30 | 6.5 | 4 D | 2 | 5 | 14.5 | 12.5 | 9.75 | 10 | 1.875 | 7.875 |
| 36 | 7.5 | 5 D | 2.5 | 6 | 17.5 | 15 | 12 | 12.375 | 2.25 | 9.813 |
| 48 | 11 | 6 D | 3 | 8 | 23.5 | 20 | 14.5 | 15 | 3 | 11.75 |

COLORS: SYMBOL - RED
LEGEND & BACKGROUND - WHITE


HIDALGO COUNTY DRAINAGE DISTRICT No. 1
902 N. DOOLITTLE RD
EDINBURG TX. 78542
TEL:(956) 292-7080
www.hcdd1.org

Raul E. Sesin P.E., C.F.M.
General Manager
Floodplain Administrator


**PRECINCT 4**
**MAINTENANCE BUILDING**
STANDARD SIGN DETAILS

STATE OF TEXAS
JOSE N. SALDIVAR
94076
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

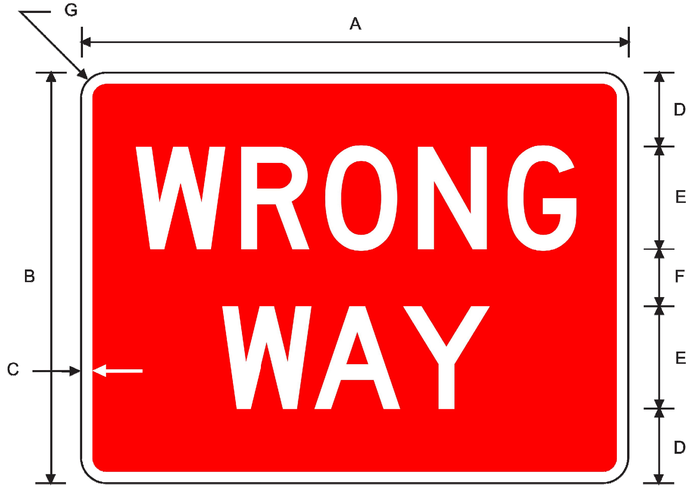
This seal appearing on this document was authorized by Jose N. Saldivar P.E. No. 94076 on the above designated date.

JOSE N. SALDIVAR P.E. No. 94076

DATE: 9/10/2020

PROJECT NO. E-20-012
SCALE: AS SHOWN
DRAWN BY: N.C.
CHECKED BY: R.S./N.S.
TOPO BY: E.I./C.T.
SHEET: C02-06

Drawing: S:\HCDD1 - PROJECTS\E-20-012 PCT 4 Mechanical Shop Site Civil\Design\CAD\dwg\P&P Sheets\Site Civil Plans.dwg)
Layout Tab: Site Civil Date: 09/11/2020 Time: 10:48:06 AM




R5-1a

| A | B | C | D | E | F | G |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 30 | 18 | .625 | 3 | 5D | 2 | 1.5 |
| 36 | 24 | .75 | 4.5 | 6D | 3 | 1.5 |
| 42 | 30 | .875 | 5 | 8D | 4 | 1.875 |
| 48 | 36 | 1 | 6.5 | 9D | 5 | 2.25 |

TEXAS ▸

COLORS: LEGEND - WHITE
BACKGROUND - RED

TEXAS

R6-2R

| A | B | C | D | E | F | G | H | J | K | L | M |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 18 | 24 | 0.375 | 0.625 | 2.5 | 5D | 1.5 | 4.5 | 5.5 | 6.244 | 6.124 | 6.044 |
| 24 | 30 | 0.375 | 0.625 | 3 | 6D | 1.875 | 6.063 | 7.063 | 7.485 | 7.285 | 7.325 |
| 30 | 36 | .5 | 1.875 | 2.75 | 8D | 2.25 | 9.125 | 7.562 | 9.813 | 9.813 | 10.719 |
| 36 | 48 | .625 | .875 | 4.75 | 10D | 3.25 | 9.5 | 10.5 | 12.369 | 12.249 | 12 |
| 48 | 60 | .75 | 1.25 | 6 | 12D | 4 | 12 | 14 | 15 | 14.571 | 14.811 |

| N | P | Q | R | S |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 6.805 | 6 | 6.805 | 2.25 | 1.5 |
| 8.286 | 8.286 | 8.926 | 3 | 1.5 |
| 10.719 | 10.8 | 10.8 | 4 | 1.875 |
| 13.530 | 13.25 | 14.290 | 5 | 2.25 |
| 16.252 | 16.572 | 17.853 | 6 | 3 |

R6-2L

* See Symbol section for arrow design

COLORS: LEGEND - BLACK
BACKGROUND - WHITE

HIDALGO COUNTY DRAINAGE DISTRICT No. 1
902 N. DOOLITTLE RD
EDINBURG TX. 78542
TEL:(956) 292-7080
www.hcdd1.org

Raul E. Sesin P.E., C.F.M.
General Manager
Floodplain Administrator

**PRECINCT 4**
**MAINTENANCE BUILDING**

STANDARD SIGN DETAILS

STATE OF TEXAS
JOSE N. SALDIVAR
94076
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

This seal appearing on this document was authorized by Jose N. Saldivar P.E. No. 94076 on the above designated date.

JOSE N. SALDIVAR-P.E. No. 94076

DATE: 9/10/2020

PROJECT NO. E-20-012
SCALE: AS SHOWN
DRAWN BY: N.C.
CHECKED BY: R.S./N.S.
TOPO BY: E.I./C.T.
SHEET: C02-07

Drawing: S:\HCDD1 - PROJECTS\E-20-012 PCT 4 Mechanical Shop Site Civil\Design\CAD\dwg\P&P Sheets\Site Civil Plans.dwg)
Layout Tab: Site Civil Date: 09/11/2020 Time: 10:48:38 AM

**R7-8T**

* Reduce spacing 50%
** See Symbol section for symbol design

COLORS: LEGEND - GREEN
SYMBOL - WHITE ON BLUE
BACKGROUND - WHITE

TEXAS


HIDALGO COUNTY DRAINAGE DISTRICT No. 1
902 N. DOOLITTLE RD
EDINBURG TX. 78542
TEL:(956) 292-7080
www.hcdd1.org

Raul E. Sesin P.E., C.F.M.
General Manager
Floodplain Administrator


**PRECINCT 4**
**MAINTENANCE BUILDING**

STANDARD SIGN DETAILS

STATE OF TEXAS
JOSE N. SALDIVAR
94076
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

This seal appearing on this document was authorized by Jose N. Saldivar P.E. No. 94076 on the above designated date.

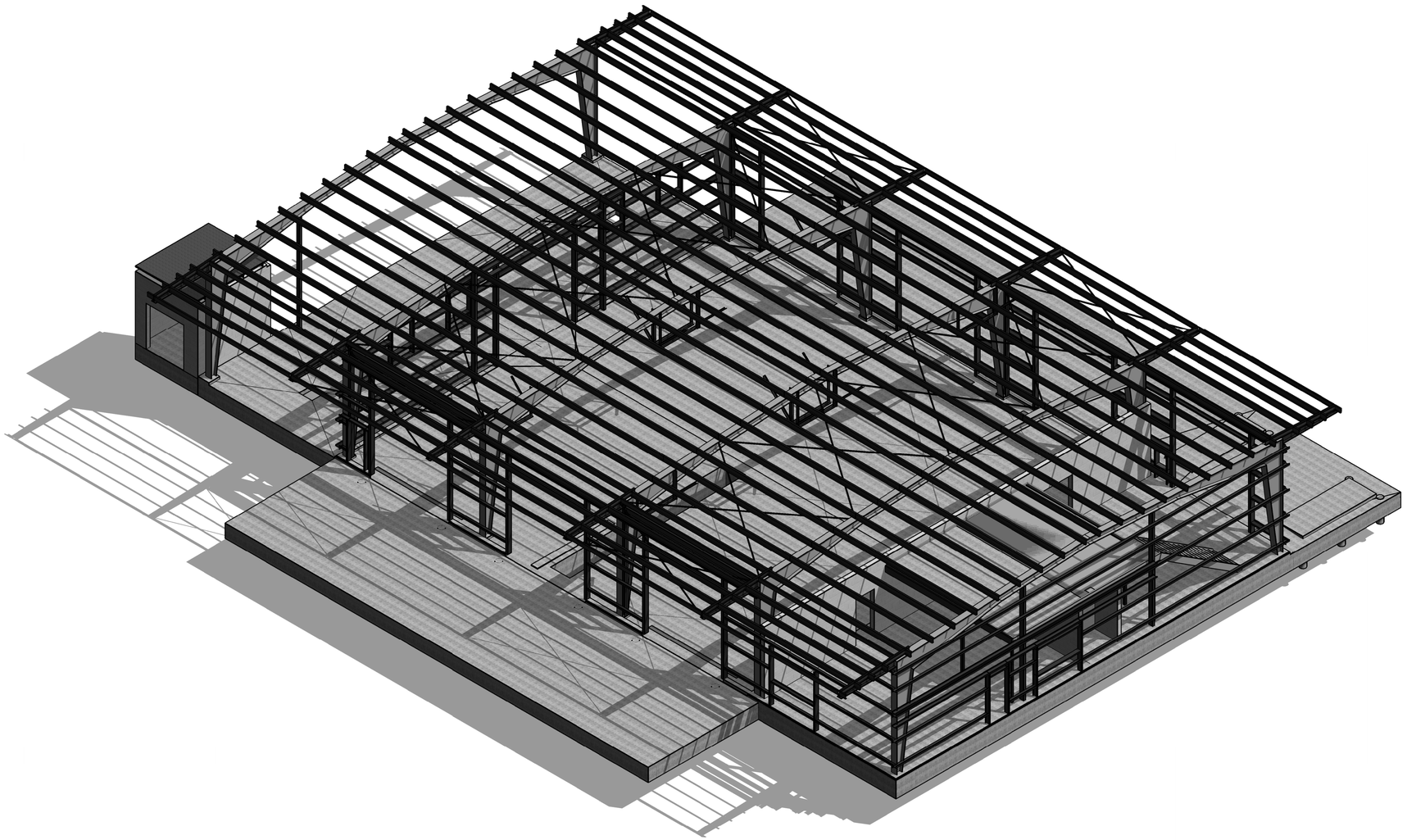
JOSE N. SALDIVAR-P.E. No. 94076

DATE: 9/10/2020

| | |
|---|---|
| PROJECT NO. | E-20-012 |
| SCALE: | AS SHOWN |
| DRAWN BY: | N.C. |
| CHECKED BY: | R.S./N.S. |
| TOPO BY: | E.I./C.T. |
| SHEET: | C02-08 |

Drawing: S:\HCDD1 - PROJECTS\E-20-012 PCT 4 Mechanical Shop Site Civil\Design\CAD\dwg\P&P Sheets\Site Civil Plans.dwg)
Layout Tab: Site Civil Date: 09/11/2020 Time: 10:49:05 AM

9/11/2020 11:23:20 AM



NOTES:

1. 3D VIEWS ARE SHOWN FOR REFERENCE ONLY AND TO PROVIDE A GENERAL ILLUSTRATIVE UNDERSTANDING OF THE STRUCTURAL FRAMES AND FOUNDATIONS OF THE PROJECT BUILDING STRUCTURES. NOT ALL STRUCTURAL MEMBERS MAY BE SHOWN IN THESE VIEWS.


ero

300 S. 8th Street,
McAllen, Tx 78501
T 956-661-0400
F 956-661-0401
eroarchitects.com


CONSULTANTS:

**HIDALGO COUNTY PRECINCT 4**
**MAINTENANCE BUILDING**
2042 NORTH DOOLITTLE ROAD
EDINBURG, TX 78542

HIDALGO COUNTY

| No. | Date | Description |
|---|---|---|

STATE OF TEXAS
JOEL D. GALINDO
122384
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

09-11-2020

ERO
TBPE Firm Registration No. F-8046

PROJECT NO.: 19074
ISSUE DATE: 09/11/2020

Sheet Name

**COVER SHEET**

Sheet Number

**SG000**

Project Status:

CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

BIM 360://19074 - Hidalgo Co - Pct 4/19074 - HIDALGO CO - PCT 4 - STRUCT.rvt

9/11/2020 11:23:21 AM

# GENERAL NOTES:

A. GENERAL

1. ALL CONSTRUCTION AND QUALITY OF MATERIALS SHALL COMPLY WITH THE GOVERNING BUILDING CODES AND REGULATIONS, CONTRACT DOCUMENTS, AND SPECIFICATIONS.
2. THE ARCHITECT AND ENGINEER ARE TO BE NOTIFIED IN WRITING WHEN CONSTRUCTION AT THE SITE BEGINS.

B. MEANS AND METHODS

1. THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND SPECIFICATIONS DO NOT INDICATE THE METHOD OF CONSTRUCTION.
2. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL SUPERVISE AND DIRECT THE WORK AND SHALL BE SOLELY RESPONSIBLE FOR ALL CONSTRUCTION MEANS, METHODS, TECHNIQUES, SEQUENCES, AND PROCEDURES.
3. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE ALL MEASURES NECESSARY TO PROTECT THE STRUCTURE DURING CONSTRUCTION.

C. SAFETY

1. ALL CONSTRUCTION PROCEDURES AND JOB SITE CONDITIONS SHALL COMPLY WITH THE OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH ADMINISTRATION (OSHA) LAW AND REGULATIONS.
2. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE ALL MEASURES NECESSARY TO PROTECT THE CONSTRUCTION WORKERS, INSPECTORS, AND OTHER JOB SITE VISITORS DURING CONSTRUCTION. SUCH MEASURES SHALL INCLUDE, BUT NOT BE LIMITED TO: BRACING, SHORING FOR EARTH BANKS, FORMS, SCAFFOLDING, PLANKING, SAFETY NETS, SUPPORT AND BRACING FOR CRANES, POLES, ETC.
3. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL DESIGN, CONSTRUCT AND MAINTAIN ALL SAFETY DEVICES, INCLUDING SHORING AND BRACING, AND SHALL BE SOLELY RESPONSIBLE FOR CONFORMING TO ALL LOCAL, STATE AND FEDERAL SAFETY AND HEALTH STANDARDS, LAWS AND REGULATIONS.
4. NEITHER THE OWNER NOR THE ARCHITECT NOR THE ENGINEER WILL ENFORCE SAFETY MEASURES OR REGULATIONS. OBSERVATION VISITS TO THE SITE BY THE ARCHITECT OR THE ENGINEER DO NOT INCLUDE INSPECTION OF OSHA SAFETY LAWS AND REGULATIONS.

D. GENERAL CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION

1. THE GENERAL CONTRACTOR SHALL VERIFY ALL DIMENSIONS, ELEVATIONS, TOLERANCES AND CONDITIONS AT THE JOB SITE BEFORE COMMENCEMENT OF WORK AND SHALL IMMEDIATELY REPORT ANY DISCREPANCIES OR OMISSIONS TO THE ARCHITECT AND ENGINEER IN WRITING BEFORE PROCEEDING WITH THAT PORTION OF THE WORK.
2. THE GENERAL CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE ALL MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT, AS TO WEIGHTS AND EXACT LOCATIONS, WITH STRUCTURAL SUPPORTS. IN THE EVENT THAT THE PURCHASED EQUIPMENT DEVIATES IN WEIGHT AND LOCATION FROM THOSE INDICATED ON THE PLANS, THE ARCHITECT AND ENGINEER MUST BE NOTIFIED IN WRITING AND APPROVAL MUST BE OBTAINED PRIOR TO INSTALLATION.
3. ANY OMISSION OR CONFLICT BETWEEN THE VARIOUS ELEMENTS OF THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND/OR SPECIFICATIONS SHALL BE BROUGHT TO THE ATTENTION OF THE ARCHITECT AND ENGINEER BEFORE PROCEEDING WITH ANY WORK SO INVOLVED.

E. SUBCONTRACTOR QUALIFICATION

1. EACH SUBCONTRACTOR IS CONSIDERED AN EXPERT IN HIS/HER RESPECTIVE FIELD AND SHALL, PRIOR TO THE SUBMISSION OF A BID OR PERFORMANCE OF WORK, NOTIFY THE GENERAL CONTRACTOR, ARCHITECT, ENGINEER, OR OWNER, IN WRITING OF ANY WORK CALLED OUT IN THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS IN HIS/HER TRADE THAT CANNOT BE GUARANTEED OR PERFORMED AS INDICATED.

F. STRUCTURAL DRAWINGS AND CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

1. THE STRUCTURAL DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS REPRESENT THE FINISHED STRUCTURE.
2. THE STRUCTURAL DRAWINGS ARE ONLY A PORTION OF THE ENTIRE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS.
3. THE GENERAL CONTRACTOR AND ALL TRADE SUBCONTRACTORS ARE NOT LIMITED TO ONE SHEET NOR ONE DRAWING DISCIPLINE. THE GENERAL CONTRACTOR AND ALL TRADE SUBCONTRACTORS ARE RESPONSIBLE FOR ALL APPLICABLE AND ASSOCIATED WORK WITHIN THE ENTIRE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND SPECIFICATIONS.
4. IN CASE OF DISCREPANCIES, PROJECT SPECIFIC NOTES AND DETAILS TAKE PRECEDENCE OVER GENERAL NOTES AND TYPICAL DETAILS. DRAWINGS TAKE PRECEDENCE OVER SPECIFICATIONS. IN CASE OF A DISCREPANCY ON THE SAME ITEM, TAKE THE MORE STRINGENT OR MORE EXPENSIVE ITEM.
5. WHERE CONSTRUCTION DETAILS ARE NOT SPECIFICALLY SHOWN OR NOTED FOR ANY PART OF THE WORK, SUCH DETAILS SHALL BE CONSTRUCTED IN ACCORDANCE WITH DETAILS SHOWN FOR SIMILAR CONDITIONS AND MATERIALS. WHERE SUFFICIENTLY SIMILAR WORK IS NOT SHOWN, THE ENGINEER SHALL BE CONSULTED FOR CLARIFICATION.
6. ANY QUESTIONS RELATED TO INTERPRETATION OR INTENT OF THESE DRAWINGS SHALL BE REFERRED TO THE ARCHITECT AND ENGINEER.

G. STRUCTURAL DESIGN

1. THIS STRUCTURE IS DESIGNED AS A STABLE UNIT AFTER ALL COMPONENTS ARE IN PLACE.
2. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE TO PROVIDE TEMPORARY BRACING AS REQUIRED TO ENSURE THE VERTICAL AND LATERAL STABILITY OF THE ENTIRE STRUCTURE, OR ANY PORTION THEREOF, DURING CONSTRUCTION.

H. SUBSTITUTIONS

1. TRADE NAMES AND MANUFACTURERS REFERRED TO ARE FOR QUALITY STANDARDS ONLY. SUBSTITUTIONS WILL BE PERMITTED AS APPROVED BY THE ENGINEER.
2. ANY OPTIONS OR APPROVED SUBSTITUTIONS ARE FOR THE CONTRACTOR'S CONVENIENCE. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE FOR ALL CHANGES, ADDITIONAL COSTS (INCLUDING REDESIGN SERVICES BY THE ENGINEER), AND COORDINATION WITH ALL ITEMS THAT THE SUBSTITUTIONS MAY IMPACT.

I. EXISTING UTILITIES AND ADJACENT STRUCTURES

1. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL TAKE ALL NECESSARY PRECAUTIONS TO LOCATE AND PROTECT ANY EXISTING UNDERGROUND OR CONCEALED CONDUIT, PLUMBING, OR OTHER UTILITIES PRIOR TO BEGINNING ANY WORK.
2. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL ALSO TAKE ALL NECESSARY PRECAUTIONS TO PROTECT EXISTING STRUCTURES NEAR, ADJACENT, OR WITHIN THE EFFECTIVE AREA OF CONSTRUCTION.

J. NON-PERMITTED PROCEDURES

1. PIPES, DUCTS, SLEEVES, CHASES, ETC. SHALL NOT BE PLACED IN BEAMS, COLUMNS, OR WALLS UNLESS SPECIFICALLY SHOWN OR NOTED IN THE STRUCTURAL DRAWINGS.
2. STRUCTURAL MEMBERS SHALL NOT BE CUT OR MODIFIED FOR PIPES, DUCTS, ETC. UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE.

# METAL BUILDING SYSTEM (PRE-ENGINEERED):

A. GENERAL

1. ALL PRE-ENGINEERED METAL BUILDINGS SHALL BE DESIGNED BY A LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER IN THE STATE THE PROJECT IS LOCATED IN WITH THREE OR MORE YEARS OF EXPERIENCE IN THE DESIGN OF THE TYPE OF BUILDING INDICATED ON THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS.

B. DESIGN

1. THE METAL BUILDING AND COMPONENTS SHALL BE DESIGNED TO SUSTAIN ITS OWN WEIGHT PLUS ALL SUPERIMPOSED DEAD, ROOF LIVE, LIVE, SNOW, ATMOSPHERIC ICE, FLOOD, LATEAL EARTH, WIND, AND SEISMIC LOADS. ALL MINIMUM LOADS ARE INDICATED IN THE "DESIGN CRITERIA" PORTION OF THE GENERAL NOTES.
2. WIND AND SEISMIC LOADS SHALL BE CONSIDERED IN ALL DIRECTIONS.
3. ALL DETERMINATION OF LOADS SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE TO THE ASCE 7 (PROJECT EDITION).
4. SUPERIMPOSED DEAD LOAD FROM MECHANICAL, ELECTRICAL, PLUMBING, AND ARCHITECTURAL ELEMENTS SHALL BE CONSIDERED. REFERENCE THE FULL CONTRACT DOCUMENTS FOR THE EXTENT OF LOADING.
5. VERIFY ALL DIMENSIONS AND SITE CONDITIONS PRIOR TO DESIGN, FABRICATION, AND ERECTION OF PRE-ENGINEERED BUILDINGS.
6. PRE-ENGINEERED BUILDING FRAMES AND THEIR CORRESPONDING CONNECTIONS SHALL BE DESIGNED BY THE METAL BUILDING ENGINEER.
7. THE PRE-ENGINEERED BUILDING ANCHOR RODS, CONNECTING THE FRAMING TO THE FOUNDATION SHALL BE DESIGNED BY THE METAL BUILDING ENGINEER. THE DEPTH OF THE ANCHOR BOLTS SHALL BE SUFFICIENT ENOUGH TO PREVENT CONICAL SHEAR FAILURE OF THE CONCRETE FOUNDATION.
8. ALL FRAMES CONNECTING TO THE FOUNDATION SHALL BE DESIGN AS PIN CONNECTIONS. NO MOMENT CONNECTIONS ARE ALLOWED UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE IN THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS.
9. THE MAXIMUM PURLIN SPACING SHALL NOT EXCEED 5'-0" ON CENTER AND SHALL MEET AN ALLOWABLE TOTAL DEFLECTION OF L/240 AND AN ALLOWABLE LIVE LOAD DEFLECTION OF L/360.
10. SIDE GIRTS SHALL BE DESIGNED WITH FOR AN ALLOWABLE HORIZTONAL DEFLECTION AS FOLLOWS:
    a. WITH METAL SIDING: L/240
    b. WITH MASONRY VENEER OR BRITTLE FINISH: L/600
11. METAL ROOFS SHALL NOT BE CONSIDERED TO PROVIDE LATERAL BRACING FOR ROOF PURLINS. BRIDGING SHALL BE DESIGN AND SUPPLIED BY THE MANUFACTURER TO PREVENT ROLLOVER OF ROOF PURLINS.
12. THE METAL BUILDING ENGINEER SHALL DESIGN ADDITIONAL FRAMING REQUIRED TO SUPPORT THE WEIGHT OF MECHANICAL UNITS AND PROVIDE PROPER SERVICABILITY OF SUSPENDED MECHANICAL UNITS, MECHANICAL DUCTWORK, LIGHT FIXTURES, AND ALL OTHER SUSPENDED ITEMS AND ITEMS SUPPORTED ON TOP OF THE ROOF.
13. FRAMED OPENINGS SHALL BE CONSIDERED AND PROVIDED IN THE DESIGN OF THE METAL BUILDING.

C. METAL BUILDING FOUNDATION

1. THE FOUNDATION SHOWN IN THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS HAVE BEEN DESIGNED USING ASSUMED, ANTICIPATED REACTIONS FROM THE PRE-ENGINEERED BUILDING COMPONENTS AND IS FOR BIDDING PURPOSES ONLY.
2. ALL REACTIONS ASSUMED CORRESPOND TO PIN CONNECTED FRAMES.
3. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL SUBMIT BASE CONNECTION DETAILS INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO: BASE PLATE DIMENSIONS AND DIAMETER, GRADE, AND LENGTH OF THE ANCHOR RODS.
4. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL SUBMIT REACTIONS FROM THE BUILDING FRAMES TO THE STRUCTURAL ENGINEER PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION FOR VERIFICATION OF CAPACITY.
5. ALL COLUMN BASE PLATES SHALL BE SET AND GROUTED UNDER FOR FULL CONTACT BEARING.
6. ANY ADDITIONAL COSTS OF FOUNDATION WORK REQUIRED BY REVISIONS TO THE FOUNDATION DESIGN AFTER PRE-ENGINEERED BUILDING REACTIONS ARE SUBMITTED SHALL BE BY THE CONTRACTOR.

D. SHOP DRAWINGS AND CALCULATIONS

1. THE METAL BUILDING SUPPLIER SHALL PROVIDE AND SUBMIT FOR REVIEW ALL DESIGN CALCULATIONS AND SHOP DRAWINGS.
2. ALLOW 10 WORKING DAYS FOR THE STRUCTURAL ENGINEER TO REVIEW CALCULATIONS AND SHOP DRAWINGS.
3. REFERENCE "SHOP DRAWINGS AND SUBMITTALS" GENERAL NOTES FOR ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS.
4. PROVIDE BUILDING CROSS-SECTIONS AND ELEVATIONS WHICH CLEARLY SHOW THE PRIMARY STRUCTURAL RIGID FRAMES, PORTAL MOMENT FRAMES, END WALL POSTS AND BEAMS, INTERIOR COLUMNS, AND OTHER STRUCTURAL MEMBERS THAT ARE TO BE USED ON THE SUBMITTED BUILDING.

E. DRIFT LIMIT

1. THE MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE BUILDING DRIFT SHALL BE AS FOLLOWS:
    a. WITH METAL SIDING: H/240
    b. WITH MASONRY VENEER OR BRITTLE FINISH: H/600

F. LATERAL-RESISTING SYSTEM

1. THE PRIMARY LATERAL RESISTING SYSTEM SHALL COMPOSE OF PORTAL MOMENT FRAMES AND THEIR CORRESPONDING CONNECTIONS. DESIGN OF ALL CONNECTIONS SHALL BE CLEARLY INDICATED.
2. DESIGN OF HORIZONTAL CROSS-BRACING IN PLANE OF ROOF FRAMING SHALL BE ABLE TO TRANSFER LATERAL LOAD TO THE RIGID FRAMES OR THE SIDE WALL PORTAL FRAMES.

# DESIGN CRITERIA:

A. CODES:

| | |
|---|---|
| BUILDING CODE: | IBC 2012 |
| MINIMUM DESIGN LOADS: | ASCE 7-10 |
| CONCRETE: | ACI 318-11 |
| STRUCTURAL STEEL: | AISC 360-10 (14TH EDITION) |
| COLD-FORMED STEEL: | AISI S100-12 |
| WELDING: | AWS D1.1-2020 |

B. GRAVITY LOADS

1. DEAD LOAD

| | |
|---|---|
| ROOF (PRE-ENGINEERED METAL BUILDING): | 22 PSF |
| ROOF (STORAGE BUILDING): | 10 PSF |
| MEZZANINE (GRATING): | 20 PSF |
| MEZZANINE (CONCRETE): | 48 PSF |

2. ROOF LIVE LOAD: 20 PSF

3. LIVE LOAD

| | UNIFORM | CONCENTRATED |
|---|---|---|
| PARTITIONS: | SEE NOTE iv | - |
| ACCESS FLOOR SYSTEMS | | |
| OFFICE: | 50 PSF | 2000 LB |
| COMPUTER: | 100 PSF | 2000 LB |
| MEZZANINE: | 250 PSF | SEE NOTE v |
| SHOP BAYS: | 250 PSF | 70,000 LB |

LIVE LOAD NOTES:
i. DESIGN LIVE LOADS ARE BASED ON THE MORE RESTRICTIVE OF THE UNIFORM LOAD OR THE CONCENTRATED LOAD ACTING OVER AN AREA OF 2'-6" BY 2'-6", 4 1/2" BY 4 1/2" FOR PARKING GARAGES, OR 2" BY 2" FOR STAIR TREADS.
ii. SAME AS THE OCCUPANCY SERVED.
iii. 1.5 TIMES THE OCCUPANCY SERVED BUT NOT GREATER THAN 100 PSF.
iv. IN AREAS WHERE PARTITIONS ARE SUBJECTED TO CHANGE, AN ALLOWANCE OF 15 PSF OF ADDITIONAL LIVE LOAD HAS BEEN MADE FOR PARTITIONS AS A UNIFORMLY DISTRIBUTED LIVE LOAD WHERE THE LIVE LOAD IS LESS THAN OR EQUAL TO 80 PSF.
v. DESIGN CONCENTRATED LOAD IS THAT REQUIRED BY THE ASSUMED EQUIPMENT WEIGHT.
vi. LIVE LOADS HAVE BEEN REDUCED USING THE STANDARD PROCEDURE IN THE BUILDING CODE UP TO A MAXIMUM REDUCTION OF 50% FOR MEMBERS SUPPORTING ONE FLOOR AND 60% FOR MEMBERS SUPPORTING TWO OR MORE FLOORS.
vii. LIVE LOADS IN EXCESS OF 100 PSF HAVE NOT BEEN REDUCED, EXCEPT A 20% MAXIMUM REDUCTION HAS BEEN MADE FOR MEMBERS SUPPORTING TWO OR MORE FLOORS.

4. RAIN LOAD: 0 PSF

ROOF SURFACES WITH A SLOPE TOWARDS POINTS OF FREE DRAINAGE OF AT LEAST 1/4:12 ARE NOT CONSIDERED SUSCEPTIBLE TO PONDING INSTABILITY.

5. SNOW LOAD
GROUND SNOW LOAD, $p_g$: 0 PSF

6. ICE LOAD: NOT APPLICABLE

C. LATERAL LOADS

1. WIND LOAD

| | |
|---|---|
| ULTIMATE WIND SPEED, $V_{ult}$: | 132 MPH |
| NOMINAL WIND SPEED, $V_{asd}$: | 103 MPH |
| RISK CATEGORY: | II |
| EXPOSURE CATEGORY: | C |
| ENCLOSURE CLASSIFICATION: | PARTIALLY ENCLOSED |
| INTERNAL PRESSURE COEFFICIENT: | ±0.55 |

THE STRUCTURE IS LOCATED IN A HURRICANE PRONE REGION.
THE STRUCTURE IS NOT LOCATED WITHIN 1 MILE OF THE COASTAL MEAN HIGH WATER LINE.
THE STRUCTURE IS NOT LOCATED IN A WIND-BORNE DEBRIS REGION.
PROTECTION OF GLAZING TO WITHSTAND IMPACT OF WIND-BORNE DEBRIS MISSILES IS NOT REQUIRED.

2. SEISMIC LOAD

| | |
|---|---|
| SEISMIC IMPORTANCE FACTOR, $I_E$: | 1.25 |
| MAPPED SPECTRAL RESPONSE ACCELERATION (SHORT), $S_S$: | 0.044 g |
| MAPPED SPECTRAL RESPONSE ACCELERATION (1 SEC), $S_1$: | 0.013 g |
| SITE CLASS: | D |
| DESIGN SPECTRAL RESPONSE ACCELERATION (SHORT), $S_{DS}$: | 0.046 g |
| DESIGN SPECTRAL RESPONSE ACCELERATION (1 SEC), $S_{D1}$: | 0.024 g |
| SEISMIC DESIGN CATEGORY (SDC): | A |
| SEISMIC FORCE-RESISTING SYSTEMS: | ORDINARY MOMENT FRAMES |
| ANALYSIS PROCEDURE USED: | ASCE 7-10 SECTION 1.4.3 |
| RESPONSE MODIFICATION COEFFICIENT, R: | 3 1/2 |
| OVERSTRENGTH FACTOR, $\Omega_0$: | 3 |
| DEFLECTION AMPLIFICATION FACTOR, $C_d$: | 3 |
| SEISMIC RESPONSE COEFFICIENT, $C_s$: | 0.01341 |
| BASE SHEARS, V | |
| BASE BID: | 2.42 KIPS |
| BASE BID + ALTERNATE NO. 1: | 3.33 KIPS |

3. FLOOD LOAD

| | |
|---|---|
| FLOOD INSURANCE RATE MAP (FIRM) COMMUNITY-PANEL NO.: | 4803380020E |
| REVISION DATE: | JUNE 6, 2000 |
| ZONE DESIGNATION: | ZONE X |

THE PROJECT IS NOT LOCATED IN A FLOOD HAZARD AREA.

D. GEOTECHNICAL INFORMATION

1. GEOTECHNICAL REPORT

| | |
|---|---|
| PREPARED BY: | RABA-KISTNER, INC. |
| PROJECT NO.: | AMA20-022-00 |
| DATE: | JULY 21, 2020 |

2. SHALLOW FOUNDATION
a. SHALLOW FOUNDATION REQUIREMENTS:

| | |
|---|---|
| MINIMUM DEPTH BELOW THE FINISH GRADE: | 24" |
| MINIMUM WIDTH: | 12" |

b. SOIL PARAMETERS:

| | |
|---|---|
| MODULUS OF SUBGRADE REACTION, k: | 150 PCI |
| ALLOWABLE BEARING PRESSURE (GRADE BEAMS): | 1900 PSF |
| ALLOWABLE BEARING PRESSURE (SPREAD FOOTINGS): | 2300 PSF |
| DESIGN PLASTICITY INDEX, PI: | 36 |
| CLIMATIC RATING, $C_w$: | 15 |

c. SETTLEMENT AND POTENTIAL VERTICAL RISE:

| | |
|---|---|
| APPROXIMATE TOTAL SETTLEMENT: | < 1" |
| ESTIMATED DIFFERENTIAL SETTLEMENT: | < 1/2" |
| POTENTIAL VERTICAL RISE (PVR) - WITH SELECT FILL: | < 1" |

# STRUCTURAL STEEL:

A. MATERIAL

1. MATERIAL AND WORKMANSHIP SHALL CONFORM TO THE LATEST EDITION OF THE AISC 360 SPECIFICATION FOR THE DESIGN, FABRICATION, AND ERECTION OF STRUCTURAL STEEL FOR BUILDINGS.
2. STRUCTURAL STEEL SHALL COMPLY WITH THE FOLLOWING ASTM DESIGNATIONS:

| | SHAPE/MATERIAL: | GRADE: | YIELD STRENGTH: |
|---|---|---|---|
| a. | W AND WT | A992 | $F_y$ = 50 KSI |
| b. | M AND S | A36 | $F_y$ = 36 KSI |
| c. | C | A36 | $F_y$ = 36 KSI |
| d. | L | A36 | $F_y$ = 36 KSI |
| e. | HSS-ROUND | A500 GRADE B | $F_y$ = 42 KSI |
| f. | HSS-RECTANGULAR | A500 GRADE B | $F_y$ = 46 KSI |
| g. | HSS-SQUARE | A500 GRADE B | $F_y$ = 46 KSI |
| h. | PIPE | A53 GRADE B | $F_y$ = 35 KSI |
| i. | PLATES | A36 | $F_y$ = 36 KSI |
| j. | ANCHOR RODS | F1554 GRADE 55 | $F_y$ = 55 KSI |
| k. | HEADED STUDS | A108 | - |

B. FABRICATION AND ERECTION

1. ALL STRUCTURAL STEEL SHALL BE FABRICATED, ERECTED, AND PAINTED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE SPECIFICATIONS FOR THE DESIGN, FABRICATION, AND ERECTION OF STRUCTURAL STEEL FOR BUILDINGS AS AMENDED TO DATE AND THE CODE OF STANDARD PRACTICE (AISC 303), LATEST EDITION AS ADOPTED BY THE AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC).
2. WELDING SHALL BE DONE IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE STANDARD CODE FOR ARC AND GAS WELDING IN BUILDING CONSTRUCTION AS PUBLISHED BY THE AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS). ALL WELDING SHALL BE PERFORMED BY CERTIFIED WELDERS AND SHALL CONFORM TO ANSI AWS D1.1-15.
3. ALL STEEL (INCLUDING BOLTS) EXPOSED TO THE WEATHER SHALL BE HOT-DIPPED GALVANIZED (INCLUDES STEEL THAT IS ONLY COVERED WITH PLASTER OR STUCCO). SEE ARCHITECTURAL DRAWINGS IF MORE STRINGENT REQUIREMENTS ARE NOTED.
4. ALL ARCHITECTURALLY EXPOSED STRUCTURAL STEEL (AESS) SHALL CONFORM TO AISC 303, THE CODE OF STANDARD PRACTICE FOR STEEL BUILDINGS AND BRIDGES, SECTION 10 (LATEST EDITION).
5. WHERE STEEL MEMBERS PASS THROUGH MASONRY WALLS, PROVIDE A HALF INCH GAP BETWEEN THE MASONRY WALL AND THE STEEL MEMBER. PROVIDE ELASTOMERIC MATERIAL BETWEEN THE STEEL MEMBER AND MASONRY WALL. PROVIDE FIRE PROOF ELASTOMERIC MATERIAL WHERE REQUIRED BY THE GOVERNING FIRE CODE.
6. HOLES FOR BOLTS IN STRUCTURAL STEEL SHALL BE DRILLED OR PUNCHED. BURNING OF HOLES SHALL NOT BE PERMITTED, UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE. HOLES SHALL BE STANDARD SIZE, 1/16 INCH LARGER THAN THE BOLT DIAMETER, UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE.
7. ALL STRUCTURAL STEEL SHAPES SHALL BE PRIMED WITH A RUST RESISTANT PRIMER BEFORE SHIPMENT TO THE PROJECT SITE. PRIMER SHALL NOT BE APPLIED TO THE IMMEDIATE AREA OF STEEL INTENDED TO RECEIVE SLIP-CRITICAL BOLTED CONNECTIONS. REFER TO NOTE 3 ABOVE FOR STEEL REQUIRING HOT-DIPPED GALVANIZING.
8. THE STEEL FABRICATOR SHALL BE AISC CERTIFIED WITH A BUILDING QMS CERTIFICATION (BU).

C. CONNECTION DESIGN

1. STEEL CONNECTIONS NOT COVERED BY THE PRE-ENGINEERED STEEL CONNECTIONS, NOR DETAILED, NOR SCHEDULED IN THE STRUCTURAL DRAWINGS SHALL BE DESIGNED BY A LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER IN THE STATE THE PROJECT IS IN.
2. THE STEEL FABRICATOR IS NOT REQUIRED TO PROVIDED A STEEL CONNECTION DESIGN, SIGNED AND SEALED BY A LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER IN THE STATE THE PROJECT IS IN, IF ALL OF THE FOLLOWING CRITERIA ARE MET:
    a. REACTIONS INDICATED IN THE STRUCTURAL DRAWINGS ONLY HAVE A VERTICAL REACTION.
    b. NO MOMENTS, AXIAL LOADS, OR HORIZONTAL LOADS ARE INDICATED ON THE STEEL CONNECTION.
    c. ALL COMPONENTS, ELEMENTS, AND CRITERIA OF THE PRE-ENGINEERED STEEL CONNECTION ARE FOLLOWED IN THE DETAILING.
3. ALL OTHER STEEL CONNECTIONS NOT MEETING THE CRITERIA IN NOTE 2 ABOVE SHALL BE DESIGNED ACCORDING TO THE REACTIONS INDICATED ON THE STRUCTURAL DRAWINGS. ALL REACTIONS SHOWN ARE BASED ON FACTORED LOADS AND ARE INTENDED FOR USE WITH THE LOAD-RESISTANCE FACTOR DESIGN (LRFD) METHOD UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE. IF REACTIONS ARE NOT SHOWN, DESIGN BEAM CONNECTIONS TO DEVELOP AT LEAST 60% OF THE SHEAR CAPACITY OF THE BEAM BUT NOT LESS THAN 10 KIPS.
4. ADDITIONAL CONNECTION ELEMENTS MAY BE REQUIRED IN THE FINAL DESIGN, SUCH AS: STIFFENER PLATES, DOUBLER PLATES, SHIMS, AND/OR OTHER CONNECTION MATERIAL.
5. ALL CONNECTION PLATES AND STIFFENERS SHALL BE A MINIMUM 1/4" THICK , UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE.

D. STRUCTURAL BOLTS AND THREADED FASTENERS

1. ALL BOLTED CONNECTIONS SHALL BE MADE USING 3/4" DIAMETER HIGH STRENGTH BOLTS, ASTM A325N, BEARING TYPE CONNECTION WITH WASHERS CONFORMING TO ASTM F436, UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE ON THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS.
2. ALL NUTS SHALL CONFORM TO ASTM A563.
3. THREADED FASTENERS AND RODS SHALL CONFORM TO ASTM A36.
4. SLIP-CRITICAL BOLTS, WHEN SPECIFIED, SHALL BE INSTALLED ON A CLASS A FAYING SURFACE AND PRETENSIONED TO AT LEAST 70% OF THE BOLT'S TENSILE CAPACITY IN ACCORDANCE WITH AISC 360 TABLE J3.1, UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE.

E. WELDING

1. ELECTRODES FOR WELDING SHALL CONFORM TO E70XX, UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE.
2. ALL WELDED CONNECTIONS SHALL BE MADE USING THE FOLLOWING FILLET WELD SIZES UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE:

| BASE MATERIAL THICKNESS (t): | NOMINAL FILLET WELD SIZE: |
|---|---|
| t < 1/4" | THICKNESS OF THE BASE MATERIAL |
| 1/4" ≤ t ≤ 3/4" | 1/4" |
| > 3/4" | 5/16" |

F. ANCHOR RODS

1. ALL ANCHOR RODS, UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE IN THE DRAWINGS, SHALL CONFORM TO ASTM F1554 GRADE 55 (WITH SUPPLEMENTARY REQUIREMENT S1) WITH A DIAMETER OF 3/4" AND SHALL EMBED INTO THE CONCRETE FOUNDATION A MINIMUM 12" WITH A HEAVY HEX NUT AT THE EMBEDDED END.

G. MISCELLANEOUS METALS

1. REFERENCE THE ARCHITECTURAL DRAWING FOR MISCELLANEOUS STEEL ITEMS NOT INDICATED ON THE STRUCTURAL DRAWINGS.
2. **STEEL ITEMS SHOWN ON ARCHITECTURAL DRAWINGS AND NOT SPECIFIED ON THE STRUCTURAL DRAWINGS SHALL BE DESIGNED BY THE STEEL FABRICATOR.** SEE "DESIGN CRITERIA" FOR LOADING.

ero
300 S. 8th Street,
McAllen, Tx 78501
T 956-661-0400
F 956-661-0401
eroarchitects.com

CONSULTANTS:

**HIDALGO COUNTY PRECINCT 4**
**MAINTENANCE BUILDING**
2042 NORTH DOOLITTLE ROAD
EDINBURG, TX 78542

HIDALGO COUNTY

| No. | Date | Description |
|---|---|---|
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |

STATE OF TEXAS
JOEL D. GALINDO
122384
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
09-11-2020

ERO
TBPE Firm Registration No. F-8046

**PROJECT NO.:** 19074
**ISSUE DATE:** 09/11/2020

Sheet Name

**GENERAL NOTES**

Sheet Number

**SG001**

Project Status:

CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

BIM 360://19074 - Hidalgo Co - Pct 4/19074 - HIDALGO CO - PCT 4 - STRUCT.rvt

9/11/2020 11:23:21 AM

# STRUCTURAL STEEL (CONT):

3. MISCELLANEOUS METAL STAIRS
   a. ALL METAL STAIR FRAMING SHALL BE DESIGNED AND DETAILED BY THE STEEL FABRICATOR SIGNED AND SEALED BY A LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER IN THE STATE THE PROJECT IS IN.
   b. DESIGN THE METAL STAIRS IN ACCORDANCE TO THE "DESIGN CRITERIA" SECTION OF THE GENERAL NOTES. THE METAL STAIRS SHALL SUPPORT THE EFFECTS OF GRAVITY LOADS PLUS THE FOLLOWING LIVE LOAD:
      i. UNIFORM LIVE LOAD: 100 PSF
      ii. CONCENTRATED LIVE LOAD: 300 LB/4 SQ IN
      iii. LOADS DO NOT ACT CONCURRENTLY
   c. ADDITIONALLY, THE METAL STAIRS SHALL BE DESIGNED TO WITHSTAND THE EFFECTS FROM GUARDRAILING:
      i. TOP RAIL UNIFORM LOAD: 50 PLF APPLIED IN ANY DIRECTION
      ii. TOP RAIL CONCENTRATED: 200 LB APPLIED IN ANY DIRECTION
      iii. INTERMEDIATE RAILS: 50 LB APPLIED HORIZONTALLY
      iv. LOADS DO NOT ACT CONCURRENTLY
   d. DEFLECTION LIMIT: L/360 OR 1/4" WHICHEVER IS LESS.
   e. ALL CORRESPONDING CONNECTIONS WITHIN THE METAL STAIR FRAMING AND ATTACHMENTS TO THE SUPPORT STRUCTURE SHALL BE DESIGNED BY A LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER IN THE STATE THE PROJECT IS IN.

4. MISCELLANEOUS FIXED METAL LADDERS
   a. ALL FIXED LADDERS SHALL BE DESIGNED AND DETAILED BY THE STEEL FABRICATOR SIGNED AND SEALED BY A LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER IN THE STATE THE PROJECT IS IN.
   b. DESIGN THE FIXED LADDERS TO SUPPORT THE EFFECTS OF GRAVITY LOADS PLUS THE FOLLOWING LIVE LOAD:
      i. CONCENTRATED LOAD (RUNGS): 300 LB ON A RUNG FOR EVERY 10 FT OF LADDER
      ii. CONCENTRATED LOAD (RAILS): 100 LB IN ANY DIRECTION
   c. ALL CORRESPONDING CONNECTIONS WITHIN THE FIXED LADDER FRAMING AND ATTACHMENTS TO THE SUPPORT STRUCTURE SHALL BE DESIGNED BY A LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER IN THE STATE THE PROJECT IS IN.
   d. SHIP LADDERS WITH TREADS INSTEAD OF RUNGS SHALL BE DESIGNED AS METAL STAIRS.

H. SPECIAL INSPECTION

1. REFERENCE THE "SPECIAL INSPECTION AND MATERIAL TESTING" GENERAL NOTES FOR SPECIAL INSPECTION REQUIREMENTS FOR STRUCTURAL STEEL CONSTRUCTION.

I. NON-SHRINK GROUT

1. ALL NON-SHRINK GROUT FOR LEVELING OF BASE PLATES SHALL HAVE A MINIMUM 5000 PSI COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH AT 28 DAYS.

J. TOLERANCES

1. ALL MILL FABRICATION TOLERANCES SHALL CONFORM TO ASTM A6 "STANDARD SPECIFICATION FOR GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR ROLLED STRUCTURAL STEEL BARS, PLATES, SHAPES, AND SHEET PILING" AND TO THE AISC 303 "CODE OF STANDARD PRACTICE FOR STEEL BUILDINGS AND BRIDGES".
2. ALL ERECTION TOLERANCES SHALL CONFORM TO AISC 303 "CODE OF STANDARD PRACTICE FOR STEEL BUILDINGS AND BRIDGES".
3. THE ACCUMULATION OF MILL TOLERANCES AND FABRICATION TOLERANCES SHALL NOT EXCEED THE ERECTION TOLERANCES.

# REINFORCING STEEL:

A. GENERAL

1. DEFORMED BAR REINFORCEMENT SHALL CONFORM TO THE FOLLOWING GRADES OF ASTM A615 GRADE 60 UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE ON THE DRAWINGS OR IN NOTES.
2. DETAILING OF REINFORCEMENT SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH CHAPTER 25 OF ACI 318 (EDITION ON DESIGN CRITERIA), UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.
3. REINFORCING STEEL REQUIRED TO BE WELDED SHALL CONFORM TO ASTM A706.
4. WELDED WIRE REINFORCEMENT SHALL CONFORM TO ASTM A1064.
5. ALL REINFORCEMENT SHALL BE SECURELY TIED IN PLACE BEFORE PLACING CONCRETE OR GROUT.

B. SUPPORTS FOR REINFORCEMENT

1. PROVIDE SUPPORT FOR REINFORCEMENT INCLUDING BOLSTERS, CHAIRS, SPACERS, AND OTHER DEVICES FOR SPACING, SUPPORTING, AND FASTENING REINFORCING BARS AND WELDED WIRE REINFORCEMENT IN PLACE.
2. BAR SUPPORTS SHALL BE PROVIDED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE PROVISIONS OF "BAR SUPPORT SPECIFICATIONS" AS CONTAINED IN THE LATEST EDITION OF THE "MANUAL OF STANDARD PRACTICE" BY THE CONCRETE REINFORCING STEEL INSTITUTE (CRSI).
   a. SLAB-ON-GRADE: USE PRECAST CONCRETE BAR SUPPORTS (DOBIES) OR CHAIRS DESIGNED FOR SOIL-SUPPORTED SLABS SPACED AT 36 INCHES ON CENTER FOR #3 BARS AND 48 INCHES ON CENTER FOR LARGER BARS.
   b. SPREAD FOOTINGS AND GRADE BEAMS: USE PRECAST CONCRETE BAR SUPPORTS (DOBIES) OR CHAIRS DESIGNED FOR SOIL-SUPPORTED SLABS.
   c. PIERS: USE PRECAST CONCRETE BAR SUPPORTS (DOBIES) AND CRSI CLASS 1 WHEELS.
   d. SUSPENDED SLABS, BEAMS, AND GIRDERS: PROVIDE CRSI CLASS 1 SUPPORTS WITH LEGS.

C. DETAILING

1. REINFORCING STEEL DETAILING, BENDING AND PLACING SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE CONCRETE REINFORCING STEEL INSTITUTE (CRSI) "MANUAL OF STANDARD PRACTICE", LATEST EDITION.
2. BARS DETAILED AS CONTINUOUS SHALL BE LAPPED AT SPLICES.
3. REFERENCE APPLICABLE SCHEDULES FOR LAPS AT BAR SPLICES, UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE.

D. PLACEMENT OF WELDED WIRE REINFORCING

1. WHERE SPECIFIED, WELDED WIRE REINFORCING SHALL BE CONTINUOUS ACROSS THE ENTIRE CONCRETE SURFACE AND NOT INTERRUPTED BY BEAMS OR GIRDERS.
2. LAPS OF WELDED WIRE REINFORCING AT SPLICES SHALL BE AS INDICATED IN THE SCHEDULE. REFERENCE THE TYPICAL CONCRETE DETAILS.

E. NON-PERMITTED ITEMS

1. WELDING OF CROSSING BARS AND TACK WELDING OF REINFORCEMENT SHALL NOT BE PERMITTED.
2. WELDING OF REINFORCING STEEL IS NOT PERMITTED, UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE.

F. SHOP DRAWINGS

1. CONTRACTOR SHALL SUBMIT REINFORCING STEEL SHOP DRAWINGS FOR REVIEW BEFORE FABRICATION AND INSTALLATION

# FOUNDATION SUBGRADE:

A. GENERAL SITE PREPARATION

1. ALL AREAS TO RECEIVE SELECT FILL SHALL BE STRIPPED OF ALL VEGETATION AND/OR ORGANIC TOPSOIL.
2. REMOVE ALL TREES AND ROOTS UNDER THE BUILDING'S FOOTPRINT INCLUDING CANOPIES AND OTHER STRUCTURAL FOUNDATIONS SHOWN IN THESE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS.

B. EXCAVATION

1. WHERE SELECT FILL IS INDICATED IN THESE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS, THE CORRESPONDING SCOPE OF EXCAVATION SHALL BE AS FOLLOWS:
   a. MINIMUM ELEVATION OF EXCAVATION: 90.0' AMSL
   b. EXTEND BEYOND THE BUILDING FOOTPRINT: 5 FEET

C. SUBGRADE PREPARATION

1. THE EXPOSED SUBGRADE, AFTER EXCAVATION, SHOULD BE PROOFROLLED (5 PASSES MINIMUM) USING A FULLY-LOADED DUMP TRUCK OR A SIMILAR HEAVILY-LOADED PIECE OF CONSTRUCTION EQUIPMENT.
2. WEAK OR SOFT AREAS IDENTIFIED DURING PROOFROLLING ACTIVITIES SHOULD BE TREATED WITH HYDRATED LIME OR PORTLAND CEMENT OR REMOVED AND REPLACED WITH SUITABLE, COMPACTED SELECT FILL. IF THE TREATMENT OPTION IS SELECTED, WEAK OR SOFT AREAS MAY BE MIXED WITH HYDRATED LIME OR PORTLAND CEMENT DOWN TO A MINIMUM DEPTH OF 8 INCHES.
3. THE EXPOSED SUBGRADE SHALL BE SCARIFIED TO A DEPTH OF 6 INCHES AND MOISTURE CONDITIONED TO WITHIN 0% TO +3% OF THE OPTIMUM MOISTURE CONTENT.
4. THE SUBGRADE SHALL BE COMPACTED TO 98% OF THE MAXIMUM DRY DENSITY AS DETERMINED BY ASTM D698.
5. FOLLOWING COMPLETE CLEARING AND PREPARATION OF THE SITE FOR CONSTRUCTION, THE GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEER SHALL OBSERVE THE SITE TO DETERMINE THAT SATISFACTORY PREPARATION HAS BEEN ACCOMPLISHED.

D. SELECT FILL

1. ONE OF THE FOLLOWING SOILS MAY BE CONSIDERED SATISFACTORY FOR USE AS SELECT FILL MATERIAL AT THIS SITE:
   a. TxDOT 2014 "STANDARD SPECIFICATION FOR CONSTRUCTION AND MAINTENANCE OF HIGHWAYS, STREETS, AND BRIDGES", ITEM 247, FLEXIBLE BASE, TYPE A THROUGH TYPE E, GRADES 1, 2, 3, AND 5.
   b. SOILS CLASSIFIED IN ACCORDANCE TO USCS AS CL, SC, GC OR A COMBINATION OF THESE SOILS AND SHALL MEET THE FOLLOWING CRITERIA:
      i. SOIL SHALL HAVE A LIQUID LIMIT OF LESS THAN 40.
      ii. SOIL SHALL HAVE A PLASTICITY INDEX BETWEEN AND INCLUSIVE OF 7 AND 18.
2. THE ON-SITE NATIVE SOILS ARE NOT CONSIDERED SUITABLE FOR USE AS SELECT FILL MATERIAL.
3. PLACEMENT OF SELECT FILL SHALL MEET THE FOLLOWING CRITERIA:
   a. SELECT FILL SHALL BE CONDITIONED AND COMPACTED UP TO THE PROPOSED FINISH FLOOR ELEVATION.
   b. FILL LIFTS: NOT EXCEEDING 8 INCH LOOSE LIFTS (6 INCHES COMPACTED)
   c. MOISTURE CONTENT: -2% TO +2% WITHIN OPTIMUM
   d. COMPACTION: 98% OF MAXIMUM DRY DENSITY DETERMINED BY ASTM D698
4. ORGANIC OR OTHER PERISHABLE MATERIAL ARE NOT PERMITTED IN THE SELECT FILL.
5. STONES LARGER THAN 4 INCHES OR ONE-HALF THE LIFT THICKNESS, WHICHEVER IS SMALLER, ARE NOT PERMITTED IN THE SELECT FILL.
6. FROZEN MATERIAL ARE NOT PERMITTED IN THE SELECT FILL.
7. SELECT FILL SHALL NOT BE PLACED ON A FROZEN SUBGRADE.
8. THE FINISH FLOOR SHALL BE AS INDICATED ON CIVIL DRAWINGS. INCREASE INDICATED AMOUNT OF FILL AS REQUIRED TO ACHIEVE THE FINISH FLOOR ELEVATION.

E. PERIMETER FOUNDATION CAP

1. THE FINAL 18 INCHES OF FILL OUTSIDE THE BUILDING AREA SHOULD CONSIST OF A COHESIVE LOW PERMEANCE CLAP CAP (CH OR CL) SOIL. THE CLAY CAP SHALL BE SLOPED AWAY FROM THE FOUNDATION WITH A MINIMUM GRADIENT OF 6 INCHES IN 5 FEET AND THE SURROUNDING AREAS SHOULD HAVE A POSITIVE DRAINAGE. REFER TO THE CIVIL DRAWINGS FOR FINAL ELEVATIONS.
2. THE CLAP CAP CANNOT BE ALLOWED TO DRY OUT DURING OR AFTER COMPACTION. THE MINIMUM PLASTICITY INDEX SHALL BE 20.
3. THE CLAY CAP SHALL BE A MINIMUM 50% BY WEIGHT PASSING THE N0. 200 SIEVE.
4. THE CLAY CAP SHALL BE COMPACTED TO A MINIMUM OF 95% OF MAXIMUM DRY DENSITY DETERMINED BY ASTM D698.
5. THE MOISTURE CONTENT SHOULD BE 0% TO 4% WITHIN OPTIMUM.
6. IF PLANTINGS ARE INTENDED, ADD 4 TO 6 INCHES OF LOAM ON TOP OF THE CLAY CAP.

F. TESTING

1. THE EXPOSED SUBGRADE AND EACH SELECT FILL LIFT SHALL BE TESTED, EVALUATED, AND REWORKED, AS NECESSARY, UNTIL APPROVED BY THE GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEER'S REPRESENTATIVE PRIOR TO PLACEMENT OF ADDITIONAL LIFTS.
2. THE EXPOSED SUBGRADE AND EACH SELECT FILL LIFT SHALL BE TESTED FOR DENSITY, MOISTURE CONTENT, AND COMPACTION AT A RATE OF ONE TEST FOR EVERY 5000 SQ FT.

G. FIELD CONDITIONS

1. IN THE EVENT FOUNDATION EXCAVATIONS ARE CARRIED TO A DEPTH GREATER THAN REQUIRED, THE ADDITIONAL DEPTH SHALL BE FILLED WITH THE SAME CONCRETE AS THAT FOR THE FOOTINGS AT NO ADDITIONAL EXPENSE TO THE OWNER. NO UNCONTROLLED FILL WILL BE PERMITTED.

# FOUNDATION SUBGRADE (CONT):

2. THE FOOTING EXCAVATIONS SHALL BE KEPT FREE FROM LOOSE MATERIAL AND STANDING WATER.
3. CARE SHOULD BE TAKEN TO SHAPE THE BUILDING AREAS SUCH THAT WATER WILL NOT POND AROUND THE STRUCTURE DURING CONSTRUCTION AND CAUSE THE NEAR SURFACE CLAYS TO SWELL. THE PROPOSED STRUCTURE SHALL BE ISOLATED FROM ANY MOISTURE SOURCE WHICH MIGHT ALSO CAUSE SWELLING OF THE CLAYS AFTER COMPLETION OF THE CONSTRUCTION.
4. WHEN THE STRUCTURE IS COMPLETE, THE GROUND SURFACE SHOULD SLOPE AWAY FROM THE STRUCTURE.
5. DO NOT PLANT OR LEAVE IN PLACE DEEP ROOTED TREES WITHIN PROXIMITY TO THE PERIMETER OF THE STRUCTURE. DEEP ROOTED TREES HAVE THE POTENTIAL TO REMOVE MOISTURE FROM BENEATH THE BUILDING IF PLANTED CLOSE ENOUGH TO ALLOW THE ROOT BULB TO EXTEND NEAR OR BENEATH THE BUILDING.
6. AIR CONDITIONING CONDENSER DRAIN LINES SHALL DISCHARGE WATER AWAY FROM THE PERIMETER OF THE STRUCTURE. THE DISCHARGE AREA SHALL HAVE SUFFICIENT SLOPE AWAY FROM THE STRUCTURE TO PREVENT STANDING WATER. COORDINATE WITH MEP AND CIVIL.

I. COORDINATION WITH GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEER

1. THE GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEER SHALL BE THE OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE TO CONTROL THE PLACEMENT OF COMPACTED FILL.
2. THE GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEER SHALL APPROVE THE SUBGRADE PREPARATION, THE SELECT FILL MATERIAL, THE METHOD OF PLACEMENT, AND COMPACTION.
3. IT IS THE CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITY TO COORDINATE PLACEMENT AND TESTING OF ALL LIFTS WITH THE GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEER. FAILURE TO DO SO WILL REQUIRE REMOVAL OF FILL AT THE CONTRACTOR'S EXPENSE.
4. A WRITTEN SOILS REPORT SHALL BE FORMULATED BY THE GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEER TO INDICATE WRITTEN APPROVAL OF THE COMPLETED FILL.

J. GEOTECHNICAL REPORT

1. THE PROJECT GEOTECHNICAL REPORT SHALL BE CONSIDERED A REFERENCE DOCUMENT FOR THE CONTRACTOR'S USE.
2. ALL EARTHWORK AND GRADING SHALL BE ACCOMPLISHED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE RECOMMENDATIONS INDICATED IN THE REPORT OR AS INDICATED ABOVE WHICHEVER IS MORE STRINGENT.

K. CONSTRUCTION DEWATERING

1. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL DETERMINE THE EXTENT OF CONSTRUCTION DEWATERING REQUIRED FOR THE EXCAVATION. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL SUBMIT TO THE GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEER FOR REVIEW THE PROPOSED PLAN FOR CONSTRUCTION DEWATERING, PRIOR TO BEGINNING THE EXCAVATION.

# STRUCTURAL OBSERVATION:

A. SCOPE

1. JOB SITE STRUCTURAL OBSERVATIONS BY THE LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER OR HIS/HER AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE SHALL CONSIST OF VISUAL OBSERVATION OF MATERIALS, EQUIPMENT OR CONSTRUCTION WORK FOR THE PURPOSE OF ASCERTAINING THAT THE WORK IS IN GENERAL CONFORMANCE WITH THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND WITH THE DESIGN INTENT.
2. STRUCTURAL OBSERVATIONS SHALL NOT BE RELIED UPON BY OTHERS AS ACCEPTANCE OF THE WORK, NOR SHALL IT BE CONSTRUED TO RELIEVE THE CONTRACTOR IN ANY WAY FROM HIS/HER OBLIGATIONS AND RESPONSIBILITIES UNDER THE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT.
3. STRUCTURAL OBSERVATIONS BY THE LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER OR HIS/HER AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE SHALL NOT REQUIRE THE STRUCTURAL OBSERVER TO ASSUME RESPONSIBILITY FOR THE MEANS AND METHODS OF CONSTRUCTION, NOR FOR SAFETY ON THE JOB SITE, NOR FOR ITEMS NOT FOUND INSTALLED OR IMPROPERLY INSTALLED BY THE CONTRACTOR OR SUB-CONTRACTORS.
4. A STRUCTURAL OBSERVATION IS NOT TO BE EQUATED NOR TO BE CONSIDERED A REPLACEMENT FOR A SPECIAL INSPECTION. REFERENCE "SPECIAL INSPECTION AND MATERIAL TESTING" GENERAL NOTES FOR DETAILED REQUIREMENTS.
5. A STRUCTURAL OBSERVER IS NOT A SPECIAL INSPECTOR.
6. A STRUCTURAL OBSERVATION DOES NOT REPLACE OR SUBSTITUTE FOR SITE INSPECTIONS REQUIRED BY MUNICIPAL, COUNTY, OR OTHER GOVERNMENTAL ORDINANCES AND REGULATIONS.

B. CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITY FOR STRUCTURAL OBSERVATIONS

1. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL NOTIFY THE ENGINEER OF RECORD 48 HOURS IN ADVANCE WHEN A STRUCTURAL ELEMENT IS READY FOR VISUAL OBSERVATION.
2. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL ENSURE THAT THE STRUCTURAL ELEMENT TO BE OBSERVED IS FULLY PREPARED AND AT OR NEAR ITS COMPLETION PRIOR TO SCHEDULING A STRUCTURAL OBSERVATION.
3. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL ENFORCE SAFETY PRECAUTIONS FOR THE STRUCTURAL OBSERVER DURING A STRUCTURAL OBSERVATION.
4. FOR INACCESSIBLE STRUCTURAL ELEMENTS, THE CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE ALL THE NECESSARY EQUIPMENT SUCH AS LADDERS, LIFTS, SCAFFOLDING, ETC. FOR THE STRUCTURAL OBSERVER TO ACCESS AND VISUALLY OBSERVE.
5. THE GENERAL CONTRACTOR'S SUPERINTENDENT OR APPROVED REPRESENTATIVE MAY ESCORT THE STRUCTURAL OBSERVER THROUGHOUT THE ENTIRE DURATION OF THE STRUCTURAL OBSERVATION.

C. STRUCTURAL ELEMENTS TO BE OBSERVED

1. THE FOLLOWING STRUCTURAL ELEMENTS ARE REQUIRED FOR VISUAL OBSERVATION UNLESS APPROVED OTHERWISE BY THE ENGINEER OF RECORD:
   a. FOUNDATIONS (BEFORE PLACEMENT OF CONCRETE)
   b. SPECIAL STRUCTURAL ELEMENTS (TO BE IDENTIFIED BY THE ENGINEER OF RECORD DURING THE CONSTRUCTION PHASE)
2. THE ENGINEER OF RECORD HAS THE FULL AUTHORITY TO REQUEST A STRUCTURAL OBSERVATION OF ANY PARTICULAR STRUCTURAL ELEMENT HE/SHE WISHES TO VISUALLY OBSERVE DURING THE CONSTRUCTION PHASE.

D. NONCONFORMING STRUCTURAL ELEMENTS

1. ALL DEFICIENT AND NONCONFORMING STRUCTURAL ELEMENTS WILL BE NOTED IN A STRUCTURAL OBSERVATION REPORT AND SUBMITTED TO THE ARCHITECT AND OWNER FOR THEIR RECORDS.
2. THE CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR ADDRESSING ALL DEFICIENT AND NONCONFORMING STRUCTURAL ELEMENTS.
3. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL SUBMIT A REPAIR SOLUTION OR REMEDY FOR A DEFICIENT AND NONCONFORMING STRUCTURAL ELEMENTS WITH SIGNED AND SEALED CALCULATIONS, REQUIRED SUPPORT DRAWINGS, AND DOCUMENTATION TO THE ENGINEER OF RECORD FOR REVIEW.
4. FAILURE TO PROVIDE A REPAIR SOLUTION OR A REMEDIATION TO ANY DEFICIENT AND NONCONFORMING STRUCTURAL ELEMENTS WILL BE ADDRESSED TO THE ARCHITECT AND OWNER AND LABEL AS OUTSTANDING PUNCH LIST ITEMS FOR PROJECT CLOSE OUT.

# MISCELLANEOUS:

A. CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

1. IT IS THE RESPONSIBILITY OF THE GENERAL CONTRACTOR TO OBTAIN ALL CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND THE LATEST ADDENDA AND TO SUBMIT SUCH DOCUMENTS TO ALL SUB-CONTRACTORS AND MATERIAL SUPPLIERS PRIOR TO THE SUBMITTAL OF SHOP DRAWINGS, FABRICATION OF ANY STRUCTURAL MEMBERS, AND ERECTION IN THE FIELD.
2. THE CONTRACT STRUCTURAL DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS REPRESENT THE FINISHED STRUCTURE, AND DO NOT INDICATE THE METHOD OR MEANS OF CONSTRUCTION. THE GENERAL CONTRACTOR SHALL SUPERVISE AND DIRECT THE WORK AND SHALL BE SOLELY RESPONSIBLE FOR ALL CONSTRUCTION MEANS, METHODS, PROCEDURES, TECHNIQUES, AND SEQUENCE.
3. THE GENERAL CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE ALL OPENINGS WITH MECHANICAL, ELECTRICAL, PLUMBING, AND FIRE PROTECTION DRAWINGS AND THEIR RESPECTIVE SUB-CONTRACTORS.
4. REFERENCE THE COMPLETE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS ASIDE FROM THE CONTRACT STRUCTURAL DRAWINGS SUCH AS ARCHITECTURAL, MECHANICAL, ELECTRICAL, PLUMBING, CIVIL, AND OTHER DRAWINGS FOR ITEMS SUCH AS, BUT NOT LIMITED TO: DEPRESSIONS, CURBS, OPENINGS, STAIRS, RAMPS, LADDERS, CANOPIES, FENCES, DUMPSTER ENCLOSURES, LIGHTPOLES, MONUMENTS, MARQUEE SIGNS, ETC.
5. IF CERTAIN FEATURES ARE NOT FULLY SHOWN OR SPECIFIED ON THE DRAWINGS OR IN THE SPECIFICATIONS, THEIR CONSTRUCTION SHALL BE OF THE SAME CHARACTER AS SHOWN OR SPECIFIED IN SIMILAR CONDITIONS.
6. WHERE DETAILS OR SECTIONS ARE NOT SHOWN IN THE DRAWINGS, THE GENERAL CONTRACTOR SHALL DEVELOP THEIR OWN DETAILS OR SECTIONS BASED ON SIMILAR DETAILS OR SECTIONS IN THE DRAWINGS.

B. DRAWING CONFLICTS

1. THE GENERAL CONTRACTOR SHALL REPORT ANY AND ALL DISCREPANCIES WITHIN THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS PRIOR TO BIDDING, FABRICATION, AND INSTALLATION OF ALL STRUCTURAL MEMBERS.

C. CONFLICTS IN STRUCTURAL REQUIREMENTS

1. WHERE CONFLICTS EXIST WITHIN THE STRUCTURAL DRAWINGS, GENERAL NOTES, OR SPECIFICATIONS, THE MORE STRINGENT, STRICTEST, OR MORE EXPENSIVE REQUIREMENT SHALL SUPERCEDE.

D. EXISTING CONDITIONS

1. THE GENERAL CONTRACTOR SHALL VERIFY ALL DIMENSIONS AND CONDITIONS OF THE EXISTING BUILDINGS AT THE JOB SITE AND REPORT ANY DISCREPANCIES FROM ASSUMED CONDITIONS SHOWN ON THE DRAWINGS TO THE ARCHITECT AND ENGINEER PRIOR TO THE FABRICATION, ERECTION, OR INSTALLATION OF ANY STRUCTURAL MEMBERS.
2. WORK SHOWN ON THE DRAWINGS IS NEW CONSTRUCTION, UNLESS NOTED AS EXISTING IN THE DRAWINGS.
3. EXISTING CONSTRUCTION SHOWN ON THE DRAWINGS WAS OBTAINED FROM EXISTING CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS AND LIMITED SITE OBSERVATION. THESE DRAWINGS OF EXISTING CONSTRUCTION ARE AVAILABLE FOR CONTRACTOR USE; HOWEVER, THEY MAY NOT BE NECESSARILY COMPLETE. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL VERIFY ALL EXISTING CONDITIONS.
4. DEMOLITION, CUTTING, DRILLING, ETC. OF EXISTING WORK SHALL BE PERFORMED WITH HIGH CAUTION SUCH THAT IT DOES NOT JEOPARDIZE THE STRUCTURAL INTEGRITY OF THE EXISTING BUILDING. IF ANY ARCHITECTURAL, STRUCTURAL, OR MEP MEMBERS OR ELEMENTS ARE CONFLICTING WITH THE NEW CONSTRUCTION, THE ARCHITECT SHALL BE NOTIFIED IMMEDIATELY AND APPROVAL SHALL BE OBTAINED PRIOR TO REMOVING CONFLICTING MEMBERS OR ELEMENTS.
5. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL SHORE EXISTING CONSTRUCTION WHEREVER EXISTING SUPPORTS ARE REMOVED TO ALLOW THE INSTALLATION OF NEW CONSTRUCTION. ALL SHORING METHODS AND SEQUENCING OF DEMOLITION SHALL BE THE RESPONSIBILITY OF THE CONTRACTOR.
6. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL VERIFY THE LOCATION OF EXISTING UTILITIES PRIOR TO THE START OF CONSTRUCTION AND INITIATE CARE TO PROTECT EXISTING UTILITIES THAT ARE TO REMAIN.
7. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE FOR ALL DAMAGES CAUSED DURING CONSTRUCTION WITH SIMILAR AND DISSIMILAR MATERIALS AS WELL AS WORKMANSHIP TO RESTORE CONDITIONS TO LEVELS ACCEPTABLE TO THE ARCHITECT OF RECORD.

E. ADJACENT BUILDINGS

1. THE GENERAL CONTRACTOR SHALL ENSURE THAT ALL CONSTRUCTION MEANS AND METHODS WILL NOT CAUSE DAMAGE TO THE ADJACENT BUILDINGS AND PROPERTY.

F. RESPONSIBILITY OF THE CONTRACTOR

1. ALL STRUCTURAL ELEMENTS AND MEMBERS OF THE PROJECT HAVE BEEN DESIGNED BY THE STRUCTURAL ENGINEER TO RESIST THE CODE REQUIRED VERTICAL AND LATERAL LOADS THAT COULD OCCUR IN THE FINAL COMPLETED STRUCTURE ONLY. IT IS THE RESPONSIBILITY OF THE CONTRACTOR TO BRACE, STABILIZE, AND MAINTAIN SAFETY OF ALL STRUCTURAL ELEMENTS DURING THE CONSTRUCTION PROCESS UNTIL THE STRUCTURAL SYSTEM HAS BEEN COMPLETELY TIED TOGETHER.
2. THE STRUCTURE HAS BEEN DESIGNED TO THE VERTICAL AND LATERAL LOADS INDICATED IN THESE DOCUMENTS. THE CONTRACTOR IS CAUTIONED NOT TO OVERLOAD THE STRUCTURAL SYSTEM DURING CONSTRUCTION. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE FOR CHECKING THE ADEQUACY OF THE STRUCTURE TO SUPPORT ANY APPLIED CONSTRUCTION LOADS, INCLUDING THOSE DUE TO CONSTRUCTION VEHICLES OR EQUIPMENT, MATERIAL HANDLING AND STORAGE, SHORING OR RESHORING, OR ANY OTHER CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITY. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL SUBMIT CALCULATIONS SIGNED AND SEALED BY A LICENSED REGISTERED ENGINEER IN THE STATE THE PROJECT IS LOCATED TO VERIFY THE ADEQUACY OF THE STRUCTURE FOR ANY PROPOSED CONSTRUCTION LOADS THAT ARE IN EXCESS OF THE STATED DESIGN LOADS. THE ENGINEER OF RECORD IS NOT RESPONSIBLE TO DESIGN OR CHECK THE STRUCTURE FOR LOADS APPLIED TO THE STRUCTURE FOR ANY CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITY.

G. SUBSTITUTIONS

1. ANY MATERIALS OR PRODUCTS SUBMITTED FOR APPROVAL THAT DIFFER FROM THE MATERIAL OR PRODUCTS SPECIFIED IN THE CONTRACT STRUCTURAL DOCUMENTS WILL BE APPROVED ONLY IF THERE IS A COST SAVINGS TO THE OWNER, DOCUMENTED, AND AN INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC) REPORT IS SUBMITTED WITH THE REQUEST.
2. FOR SUBSTITUTIONS FOR ANY MATERIALS OR PRODUCTS SUPPORTING VERTICAL OR LATERAL LOADS SHALL BE SUBMITTED WITH SIGNED AND SEALED CALCULATIONS BY A LICENSED REGISTERED ENGINEER IN THE STATE THE PROJECT IS LOCATED IN ADDITION TO THE CRITERIA STATED ABOVE. REFER TO THE SPECIFICATIONS ON SUBSTITUTIONS.

ero
300 S. 8th Street,
McAllen, Tx 78501
T 956-661-0400
F 956-661-0401
eroarchitects.com

CONSULTANTS:

**HIDALGO COUNTY PRECINCT 4**
**MAINTENANCE BUILDING**
2042 NORTH DOOLITTLE ROAD
EDINBURG, TX 78542

HIDALGO COUNTY

| No. | Date | Description |
|---|---|---|

STATE OF TEXAS
JOEL D. GALINDO
122384
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
09-11-2020

ERO
TBPE Firm Registration No. F-5046

**PROJECT NO.:** 19074
**ISSUE DATE:** 09/11/2020

Sheet Name

**GENERAL NOTES**

Sheet Number

**SG002**

Project Status:

CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

BIM 360://19074 - Hidalgo Co - Prct 4/19074 - HIDALGO CO - PCT 4 - STRUCT.rvt

9/11/2020 11:23:22 AM

# SHOP DRAWINGS AND SUBMITTALS:

A. SUBMITTAL LIST AND SCHEDULE

1. THE GENERAL CONTRACTOR SHALL PREPARE A DETAILED LIST AND SCHEDULE OF ALL SUBMITTAL ITEMS TO BE SENT TO THE STRUCTURAL ENGINEER PRIOR TO THE START OF CONSTRUCTION. THE LIST SHALL INCLUDE:
   a. SHOP DRAWINGS
   b. PRODUCTS, ASSEMBLIES, AND HARDWARE
   c. PRODUCT CERTIFICATES, MILL CERTIFICATES, AND FABRICATOR CERTIFICATES
   d. DESIGN CALCULATIONS

B. SHOP DRAWINGS AND SUBMITTALS

1. THE GENERAL CONTRACTOR SHALL SUBMIT FOR ENGINEERING REVIEW SHOP DRAWINGS AND SUBMITTALS FOR THE FOLLOWING ITEMS BUT NOT LIMITED TO:
   a. BASE PLATES AND ANCHOR RODS
   b. CONCRETE MIX DESIGN AND ACCESSORIES
   c. CONSTRUCTION JOINT LOCATIONS IN FLOORS, WALLS, AND SLAB-ON-GRADE
   d. EMBEDDED PLATES
   e. MISCELLANEOUS STEEL
   f. PRE-ENGINEERED METAL BUILDING SYSTEM*
   g. REINFORCING STEEL
   h. ROOFTOP UNITS LOCATIONS AND ANCHORAGE*
   i. STRUCTURAL STEEL

   *INDICATES SHOP DRAWINGS OR SUBMITTALS REQUIRED TO BE SIGNED AND SEALED BY A LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER IN THE STATE WHERE THE PROJECT IS IN.

2. ALLOW A MINIMUM OF 10 WORKING DAYS FOR REVIEW OF EACH SET OF SHOP DRAWINGS.

C. GENERAL CONTRACTOR'S ROLE PRIOR TO SUBMISSION

1. ALL SHOP DRAWINGS AND SUBMITTALS SHALL BE REVIEWED AND APPROVED BY THE GENERAL CONTRACTOR PRIOR TO SUBMITTING TO THE ENGINEER FOR REVIEW. REFER TO ARCHITECTURAL FOR SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS.

2. THE GENERAL CONTRACTOR SHALL REVIEW THE SHOP DRAWINGS SUBMITTED BY THEIR SUB-CONTRACTORS AND COORDINATE SHOP DRAWINGS WITH ALL OTHER TRADES PRIOR TO SUBMISSION TO THE ENGINEER FOR REVIEW.

3. THE GENERAL CONTRACTOR SHALL ANSWER ALL QUESTIONS OR CLARIFICATIONS BY THE SUB-CONTRACTORS BEFORE SUBMITTING TO THE ENGINEER FOR REVIEW.

D. SHOP DRAWING AND SUBMITTAL LEGIBILITY

1. SHOP DRAWINGS AND SUBMITTALS SHALL USE DRAFTING LINE WORK AND LETTERING THAT IS CLEARLY LEGIBLE.

2. SHOP DRAWINGS AND SUBMITTALS SHALL SHOW CLEAR AND COMPLETE INFORMATION FOR THE FABRICATION AND INSTALLATION.

E. ERRORS AND OMISSIONS

1. REVIEW OF THE SHOP DRAWINGS AND SUBMITTALS IS FOR GENERAL CONFORMANCE TO THE STRUCTURAL DRAWINGS. REVIEW OF THE SHOP DRAWINGS AND SUBMITTALS BY THE ENGINEER DOES NOT INDEMNIFY THE CONTRACTOR FOR ANY ERRORS AND/OR OMISSIONS IN DIMENSIONS, MATERIALS, AND/OR STRUCTURAL ELEMENTS INDICATED IN THE SHOP DRAWINGS AND SUBMITTALS.

F. DISCREPANCIES

1. IF THERE EXISTS ANY DISCREPANCIES BETWEEN THE STRUCTURAL DRAWINGS AND SHOP DRAWINGS AND/OR SUBMITTALS, THE INFORMATION IN THE STRUCTURAL DRAWINGS SHALL SUPERSEDE. INFORMATION THAT IS NOT INDICATED ON THE SHOP DRAWINGS SHALL BE OBTAINED FROM THE STRUCTURAL DRAWINGS.

G. ELECTRONIC FILES

1. ELECTRONIC FILE FORMATS SUCH AS, BUT NOT LIMITED TO: .rvt, .dwg, .dwg, .skp, .dxf CAN BE PROVIDED TO THE CONTRACTOR UPON REQUEST; TO **ASSIST, NOT TO REPRODUCE**, IN THE PREPARATION OF SHOP DRAWINGS PROVIDED THAT THE CONTRACTOR FILLS OUT AND SUBMITS THE DESIGN TEAM'S UNMODIFIED ELECTRONIC FILE RELEASE FORM AND COMPENSATES THE DESIGN TEAM, PRIOR TO RECEIVING THE REQUESTED ELECTRONIC FILES, WITH THE ASSOCIATED FEES INDICATED ON THE FORM.

2. ELECTRONIC FILES ARE **NOT** CONSIDERED PART OF THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS.

3. ELECTRONIC FILES ARE FOR REFERENCE ONLY, AND THE DESIGN TEAM CANNOT BE HELD RESPONSIBLE FOR THE ACCURACY OF THE CONTENT'S RELATION TO THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS.

H. REPRODUCTION

1. THE USE OF THE ELECTRONIC FILES OR REPRODUCTIONS OF THESE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS BY THE GENERAL CONTRACTOR, AND SUB-CONTRACTOR, ERECTOR, FABRICATOR, OR SUPPLIER IN LIEU OF PREPARATION OF SHOP DRAWINGS AND/OR SUBMITTALS INDICATES THEIR ACCEPTANCE OF ALL INFORMATION SHOWN IN THESE DOCUMENTS ARE 100% CORRECT, AND OBLIGATES THEMSELVES TO ANY EXPENSES, REAL OR IMPLIED, ARISING DUE TO ANY ERRORS THAT MAY OCCUR HEREON.

2. REPRODUCTION OF THESE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS BY UNAUTHORIZED USE OF ELECTRONIC FILE FORMATS STATED ABOVE (NOTE G) OR A DIRECT EXPORT FROM A .pdf FILE FORMAT TO CAD SOFTWARE INCURS THE CONTRACTOR TO COMPENSATE THE DESIGN TEAM WITH THE ASSOCIATED FEES ON THE DESIGN TEAM'S ELECTRONIC FILE RELEASE FORM.

3. REPRODUCED SHOP DRAWINGS, SUBMITTED PRIOR TO RECEIVING A SIGNED ELECTRONIC FILE RELEASE FORM AND THE ASSOCIATED FEES, WILL BE IMMEDIATELY REJECTED, AND THE DESIGN TEAM'S REVIEW OF THE SUBMITTAL WILL NOT COMMENCE UNTIL EITHER, A SIGNED ELECTRONIC FILE RELEASE FORM IS RECEIVED AND PAYMENT IS MADE IN FULL OR THE CONTRACTOR HAS GENERATED AN ENTIRELY NEW SUBMITTAL FROM SCRATCH.

# DRAWING INTERPRETATION:

A. GENERAL

1. DECISIONS REGARDING THE APPLICABILITY OF "TYPICAL" AND/OR "SIMILAR" DRAWING VIEWS SHALL BE DETERMINED BY THE ARCHITECT OF RECORD AND THE STRUCTURAL ENGINEER OF RECORD.

B. DRAWING VIEWS LABELED AS "TYPICAL"

1. PARTIAL PLANS, ELEVATIONS, SECTIONS, DETAILS, OR SCHEDULES LABELED WITH "TYPICAL" SHALL APPLY TO ALL SITUATIONS OCCURRING ON THE PROJECT THAT ARE THE SAME TO THOSE SPECIFICALLY SHOWN.

2. THE APPLICABILITY OF THE CONTENT OF THESE VIEWS TO LOCATIONS ON THE PLAN CAN BE DETERMINED FROM THE TITLE OF THE VIEWS WHETHER OR NOT THEY ARE LABELED OR KEYED IN AT EACH LOCATION.

C. DRAWING VIEWS LABELED AS "SIMILAR"

1. PARTIAL PLANS, ELEVATIONS, SECTIONS, DETAILS, OR SCHEDULES LABELED WITH "SIMILAR" SHALL APPLY TO ALL SITUATIONS OCCURRING ON THE PROJECT THAT ARE OF SIMILAR CONTENT AND DESIGN INTENT.

2. VIEWS LABELED AS "SIMILAR" MAY REFERENCE A PARENT DETAIL THAT MAY NOT MATCH THE EXACT CONTENT OF THE INDICATED DRAWING VIEW, BUT HAS SUFFICIENT AMOUNT INFORMATION TO REPRESENT THE DESIGN INTENT.

3. VIEWS AMBLED AS "SIMILAR" MAY REQUIRE MODIFICATIONS TO THE PARENT DETAIL TO MATCH THE CONDITION OF THE INDICATED DRAWING VIEW.

# POST-INSTALLED ANCHORS:

A. GENERAL

1. POST-INSTALLED ANCHORS SHALL ONLY BE USED WHERE SPECIFIED ON THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS.

2. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL OBTAIN APPROVAL FROM THE EOR PRIOR TO INSTALLING POST-INSTALLED ANCHORS IN PLACE OF MISSING OR MISPLACED CAST-IN-PLACE ANCHORS.

3. CARE SHALL BE TAKEN IN PLACING POST-INSTALLED ANCHORS TO AVOID CONFLICTS WITH EXISTING REINFORCING STEEL.

4. HOLES SHALL BE DRILLED AND CLEANED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE MANUFACTURER'S WRITTEN INSTRUCTIONS.

B. SUBSTITUTIONS

1. SUBSTITUTION REQUESTS FOR PRODUCTS OTHER THAN THOSE SPECIFIED BELOW SHALL BE SUBMITTED BY THE CONTRACTOR TO THE EOR ALONG WITH CALCULATIONS THAT ARE PREPARED AND SEALED BY A REGISTERED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER.

2. THE CALCULATIONS SHALL DEMONSTRATE THAT THE SUBSTITUTED PRODUCT IS CAPABLE OF ACHIEVING THE PERTINENT EQUIVALENT PERFORMANCE VALUES (MINIMUM) OF THE SPECIFIED PRODUCT USING THE APPROPRIATE DESIGN PROCEDURE AND/OR STANDARD(S) AS REQUIRED BY THE GOVERNING BUILDING CODE.

C. SPECIAL INSPECTION

1. REFERENCE "SPECIAL INSPECTION AND MATERIAL TESTING" FOR SPECIAL INSPECTION REQUIREMENTS FOR POST-INSTALLED ANCHORS.

2. THE SPECIAL INSPECTOR SHALL PROVIDE CONTINUOUS SPECIAL INSPECTION FOR ALL MECHANICAL AND ADHESIVE ANCHORS PER THE APPLICABLE EVALUATION REPORT.

D. INSTALLATION TRAINING/PRE-INSTALLATION CONFERENCE

1. CONTACT MANUFACTURER'S REPRESENTATIVE FOR THE INITIAL TRAINING AND INSTALLATION OF ANCHORS AND FOR PRODUCT RELATED QUESTIONS AND AVAILABILITY PRIOR TO INSTALLING ALL POST-INSTALLED ANCHORS.

E. CONCRETE ANCHORS

1. **MECHANICAL ANCHORS** SHALL HAVE BEEN TESTED AND QUALIFIED FOR USE IN ACCORDANCE WITH ACI 355.2 AND ICC-ES AC193 FOR CRACKED AND UNCRACKED CONCRETE RECOGNITION. PRE-APPROVED MECHANICAL ANCHORS INCLUDE:
   a. SIMPSON STRONG-TIE
      i. SIMPSON STRONG-TIE "TITEN-HD" AND "TITEN-HD ROD HANGER" (ICC-ES ESR-2713)
      ii. SIMPSON STRONG-TIE "STRONG-BOLT" (ICC-ES ESR-1771)
      iii. SIMPSON STRONG-TIE "STRONG-BOLT 2" (ICC-ES ESR-3037)
      iv. SIMPSON STRONG-TIE "TORQ-CUT" (ICC-ES ESR-2705)
   b. HILTI
      i. HILTI "KWIK HUS EZ" AND "KWIK EZ-I SCREW" (ICC-ES ESR-3027)
      ii. HILTI "BOLT-TZ" EXPANSION ANCHOR (ICC-ES ESR-1917)
      iii. HILTI "BOLT 3" EXPANSION ANCHOR (ICC-ES ESR-2302)
      iv. HILTI "HDA" UNDERCUT ANCHOR (ICC-ES ESR-1546)
      v. HILTI "HSL-3" EXPANSION ANCHOR (ICC-ES ESR-1545)
   c. C. DEWALT
      i. DEWALT POWER-STUD+SD1 (ICC-ES-ESR 2818)
      ii. DEWALT POWER-STUD+SD4, TYPE 304 STAINLESS STEEL (ICC-ES-ESR 2502)
      iii. DEWALT POWER-BOLT+, SLEEVE ANCHOR (ICC-ES-ESR3260)
      iv. DEWALT SCREW BOLT+ (ICC-ES-ESR 3889)
      v. DEWALT ATOMIC+UNDERCUT ANCHOR, (ICC-ES-ESR3067)
      vi. DEWALT SNAKE+, INTERNALLY THREADED (ICC-ES-ESR2272)
      vii. DEWALT ATOMIC+UNDERCUT ANCHOR, UNDERCUT ANCHOR (ICC-ES-ESR 3067)
      viii. DEWALT MINI-UNDERCUT+ (ICC-ES-ESR 3912)

2. **ADHESIVE ANCHORS** SHALL HAVE BEEN TESTED AND QUALIFIED FOR USE IN ACCORDANCE WITH ACI 355.4 AND ICC-ES AC308 FOR CRACKED AND UNCRACKED CONCRETE RECOGNITION. A PRE-APPROVED ADHESIVE ANCHORING SYSTEM INCLUDE:
   a. SIMPSON STRONG-TIE
      i. SIMPSON STRONG-TIE "SET-3G" ADHESIVE (ICC-ES AC308)
      ii. SIMPSON STRONG-TIE "SET-XP" ADHESIVE (ICC-ES ESR-2508)
   b. HILTI
      i. HILTI "HIT-RE 500-SD" ADHESIVE (ICC-ES ESR-2322)
      ii. HILTI "HIT-HY 150 MAX-SD" ADHESIVE (ICC-ES ESR-3013)
      iii. HILTI "HIT-HY 150 MAX" ADHESIVE (ICC-ES ESR-2262)
   c. DEWALT
      i. DEWALT PURE 110+, EPOXY SYSTEM (ICC-ES-ESR 3298)
      ii. DEWALT AC200+, ACRYLIC ADHESIVE SYSTEM (ICC-ES-ESR 4027)

3. **POWDER ACTUATED FASTENERS** SHALL HAVE BEEN TESTED AND QUALIFIED FOR USE IN ACCORDANCE WITH ICC-ES AC70. PRE-APPROVED POWDER ACTUATED FASTENERS INCLUDE:
   a. SIMPSON STRONG-TIE
      i. SIMPSON STRONG-TIE "POWER-DRIVEN FASTENERS" (ICC-ES ESR-2138)
   b. DEWALT
      i. DEWALT POWER DRIVEN FASTENERS, POWDER ACTUATED (ICC-ES-ESR 2024)

F. MASONRY ANCHORS

1. **ANCHORAGE TO SOLID-GROUTED CONCRETE MASONRY**

MECHANICAL ANCHORS SHALL HAVE BEEN TESTED AND QUALIFIED FOR USE IN ACCORDANCE WITH ICC-ES AC01 OR AC106. PRE-APPROVED MECHANICAL ANCHORS INCLUDE:
   a. SIMPSON STRONG-TIE
      i. SIMPSON STRONG-TIE "TITEN-HD" (ICC-ES ESR-1056)
      ii. SIMPSON STRONG-TIE "STRONG BOLT 2" (IAPMO-ES ER-0240)
      iii. SIMPSON STRONG-TIE "WEDGE-ALL" (ICC-ES ESR-1396)
   b. DEWALT
      i. DEWALT POWER-STUD+SD1 (ICC-ES-ESR 2966)
      ii. DEWALT SCREW-BOLT+ (ICC-ES-ESR 4042)
      iii. DEWALT ULTRACON+ SCREW ANCHORS (ICC-ES-ESR 3196)

ADHESIVE ANCHORS SHALL HAVE BEEN TESTED AND QUALIFIED FOR USE IN ACCORDANCE WITH ICC-ES AC58. PRE-APPROVED ADHESIVE ANCHORING SYSTEM INCLUDE:
   a. SIMPSON STRONG-TIE
      i. SIMPSON STRONG-TIE "SET-XP" ADHESIVE (ICC-ES ESR-2508)
   b. DEWALT
      i. DEWALT AC100+GOLD (ICC-ES-ESR 3200)

2. **ANCHORAGE TO HOLLOW CONCRETE MASONRY/UNREINFORCED CLAY BRICK MASONRY**

MECHANICAL ANCHORS SHALL HAVE BEEN TESTED AND QUALIFIED FOR USE IN ACCORDANCE WITH ICC-ES AC01 OR AC106. PRE-APPROVED MECHANICAL ANCHORS INCLUDE:
   a. SIMPSON STRONG-TIE
      i. SIMPSON STRONG-TIE "TITEN-HD" (ICC-ES ESR-1056)
   b. DEWALT
      i. DEWALT AC100+GOLD (ICC-ES-ESR 4105)

ADHESIVE ANCHORS WITH SCREEN TUBES SHALL BE TESTED AND QUALIFIED IN ACCORDANCE WITH ICC-ES AC58 OR AC60, AS APPROPRIATE. THE APPROPRIATE SCREEN TUBE SHALL BE USED AS RECOMMENDED BY THE ADHESIVE MANUFACTURER. PRE-APPROVED ADHESIVE ANCHORS WITH SCREEN TUBES INCLUDE:
   a. SIMPSON STRONG-TIE
      i. SIMPSON STRONG-TIE "SET-XP" ADHESIVE (ICC-ES ESR-2508)
   b. DEWALT
      i. DEWALT AC100+GOLD (ICC-ES-ESR 4105)

# POST-INSTALLED ANCHORS (CONT):

3. **ANCHORAGE TO HOLLOW/MULTI-WYTHE MASONRY**

ADHESIVE ANCHORS WITH SCREEN TUBES SHALL BE TESTED AND QUALIFIED IN ACCORDANCE WITH ICC-ES AC58 OR AC60, AS APPROPRIATE. THE APPROPRIATE SCREEN TUBE SHALL BE USED AS RECOMMENDED BY THE ADHESIVE MANUFACTURER. PRE-APPROVED ADHESIVE ANCHORS WITH SCREEN TUBES INCLUDE:
   a. HILTI
      i. HILTI "HIT-HY 70" MASONRY ADHESIVE (ICC-ES ESR-3442)
   b. DEWALT
      i. DEWALT AC100+GOLD (ICC-ES-ESR 4105)

# EXTERIOR COMPONENT AND CLADDING:

A. GENERAL

1. ALL EXTERIOR COMPONENT AND CLADDING SYSTEMS SHALL MEET THE MINIMUM WIND REQUIREMENTS AS PRESCRIBED BY THE INTERNATIONAL BUILDING CODE (IBC), PROJECT EDITION.

2. EXTERIOR COMPONENT AND CLADDING SYSTEMS INCLUDE (BUT NOT LIMITED TO): WINDOWS, CURTAINWALLS, STOREFRONTS, DOORS, ARCHITECTURAL SIDINGS, METAL WALL AND ROOF PANELS, ROOFING SYSTEMS, SKYLIGHTS, ROOFTOP EQUIPMENT, ETC.

3. CONTRACTOR SHALL SUBMIT COMPONENT AND CLADDING ASSEMBLY WIND PRESSURE AND IMPACT RESISTANCE TESTING RATINGS (WHEN APPLICABLE) TO THE ARCHITECT AND ENGINEER FOR REVIEW.

B. TESTED ASSEMBLIES

1. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL INSTALL PROJECT SPECIFIC ASSEMBLIES THAT HAVE BEEN TESTED AND MEET THE APPLICABLE PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS.

2. PROJECT ASSEMBLIES SHALL BE INSTALLED IN THE SAME MANNER AS TESTED ASSEMBLIES INCLUDING COMPONENTS, REINFORCEMENT, GLAZING, HARDWARE, ANCHORS, FASTENING LOCATIONS, SEALANTS AND ALL APPLICABLE ACCESSORIES.

3. THE TESTED ASSEMBLY SHALL MEET THE POSITIVE AND NEGATIVE COMPONENT AND CLADDING WIND PRESSURES INDICATED ON THE STRUCTURAL DRAWINGS.

C. ASSEMBLY PERFORMANCE STANDARDS

1. ASTM E330 - STANDARD TEST FOR STRUCTURAL PERFORMANCE OF EXTERIOR WINDOWS, DOORS, SKYLIGHTS, AND CURTAIN WALLS BY UNIFORM STATIC AIR PRESSURE DIFFERENCE

2. ASTM E1592 - STANDARD TEST METHOD FOR STRUCTURAL PERFORMANCE OF SHEET METAL ROOF AND SIDING SYSTEMS BY UNIFORM STATIC AIR PRESSURE DIFFERENCE

3. ASTM E1886 - STANDARD TEST METHOD FOR PERFORMANCE OF EXTERIOR WINDOWS, CURTAIN WALLS, DOORS, AND IMPACT PROTECTIVE SYSTEMS IMPACTED BY MISSILE(S) AND EXPOSED TO CYCLIC PRESSURE DIFFERENTIALS

4. ASTM E1996 - STANDARD SPECIFICATION FOR PERFORMANCE OF EXTERIOR WINDOWS, CURTAIN WALLS, DOORS, AND IMPACT PROTECTIVE SYSTEMS IMPACTED BY WIND-BORNE DEBRIS IN HURRICANES

5. FM 4450 - APPROVAL STANDARD FOR CLASS 1 INSULATED STEEL DECK ROOFS

6. FM 4470 - APPROVAL STANDARD FOR SINGLE-PLY, POLYMER-MODIFIED BITUMEN SHEET, BUILT-UP ROOF (BUR) AND LIQUID APPLIED ROOF ASSEMBLIES FOR USE IN CLASS 1 AND NONCOMBUSTIBLE ROOF DECK CONSTRUCTION

7. FM 4474 - AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARD FOR EVALUATING THE SIMULATED WIND UPLIFT RESISTANCE OF ROOF ASSEMBLIES USING STATIC POSITIVE AND/OR NEGATIVE DIFFERENTIAL PRESSURES

8. UL 580 - STANDARD FOR TESTS FOR UPLIFT RESISTANCE OF ROOF ASSEMBLIES

9. UL 1897 - STANDARD FOR UPLIFT TESTS FOR ROOF COVERING SYSTEMS

10. ASTM D1758 - STANDARD TEST METHOD FOR WIND RESISTANCE OF ASPHALT SHINGLES (UPLIFT FORCE/UPLIFT RESISTANCE METHOD)

11. ASTM D226 - STANDARD SPECIFICATION FOR ASPHALT-SATURATED ORGANIC FELT USED IN ROOFING AND WATERPROOFING

# SERVICEABILITY AND MAINTENANCE:

A. CONCRETE CRACKING STATEMENT

1. STRUCTURAL ELEMENTS CONSTRUCTED OUT OF CONCRETE AND/OR MASONRY MAY DEVELOP CRACKS DUE TO INHERENT CONCRETE SHRINKAGE AND CREEP, AND RESTRAINING EFFECTS DUE TO CONNECTIONS IN WHICH THE CONCRETE AND/OR MASONRY MEMBERS ARE TIED TO.

2. CRACKING DUE TO SHRINKAGE, CREEP, AND RESTRAINING EFFECTS ARE COSMETIC. THE CONCRETE AND/OR MASONRY MEMBERS WILL MAINTAIN THE STRENGTH AND SERVICEABILITY REQUIREMENTS EVEN WITH SUCH CRACKS PRESENT.

3. SPECIAL EFFORT HAS BEEN MADE TO REDUCE THE POTENTIAL CAUSES AND NUMBER OF CRACKS SUCH AS LOCATING CONTROL JOINTS, EXPANSION JOINTS, ISOLATION JOINTS, CONTRACT JOINTS, AND TEMPERATURE SUPPLEMENTARY REINFORCING; HOWEVER, IT IS NOT PRACTICAL TO ACHIEVE COMPLETE INHIBITION OF ALL CRACKS.

4. MOST CRACKS DEVELOP WITHIN 3 YEARS OF THE LIFESPAN OF THE STRUCTURE. CRACKS WIDER THAN 0.01" SHOULD BE PRESSURE EPOXIED.

B. MAINTENANCE STATEMENT

1. ALL STRUCTURES REQUIRE PERIODIC MAINTENANCE TO EXTEND THE LIFESPAN OF THE STRUCTURE AND TO ENSURE THE STRUCTURAL INTEGRITY FROM EXPOSURE TO THE ENVIRONMENT.

2. THE OWNER SHALL ESTABLISH A PLANNED PROGRAM FOR MAINTENANCE THAT SHALL INCLUDE SERVICING ITEMS INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO:
   a. STRUCTURAL STEEL PAINT
   b. CONCRETE PROTECTIVE COATING
   c. SEALANTS
   d. CAULKED JOINTS
   e. EXPANSION JOINTS
   f. CONTROL JOINTS
   g. SPALLS AND CRACKS IN CONCRETE
   h. PRESSURE WASHING OF STRUCTURAL ELEMENTS EXPOSED TO SALT OR OTHER DAMAGING CHEMICALS

# REINFORCED CONCRETE:

A. GENERAL

1. VERIFY ALL DIMENSIONS, COORDINATE WITH ARCHITECTURAL PLANS PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION AND NOTIFY THE ARCHITECT AND ENGINEER OF ANY DISCREPANCIES PRIOR TO BIDDING.

2. ALL CONCRETE WORK SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE AMERICAN CONCRETE INSTITUTE (ACI) SPECIFICATIONS, ACI 301, ACI 304, AND ACI 117 LATEST EDITIONS. FOOTINGS, MATS, AND DRILLED PIERS SHALL COMPLY WITH ACI 336, LATEST EDITION.

3. ALL DETAILING, FABRICATION AND ERECTION OF REINFORCING BARS, AND ALL ACCESSORIES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED, SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH ACI 315 "MANUAL OF STANDARD PRACTICE FOR DETAILING REINFORCED CONCRETE", LATEST EDITION.

B. CLASSES OF CONCRETE

1. REFERENCE A7/SG004 FOR THE MINIMUM 28-DAY COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH ($f'c$) FOR ALL CLASSES OF CONCRETE.

C. CONCRETE MIX

1. THE GENERAL CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR DESIGNING THE CONCRETE MIX FOR EACH CLASS OF CONCRETE TO ACHIEVE THE 28-DAY COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH. PREPARE DESIGN MIXES SIGNED AND SEALED BY A PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER REGISTERED IN THE STATE THE PROJECT IS IN FOR EACH CLASS OF CONCRETE, PROPORTIONED ACCORDING TO ACI 301, FOR BOTH NORMALWEIGHT AND LIGHTWEIGHT CONCRETE DETERMINED BY EITHER LABORATORY TRIAL MIX OR FIELD TEST DATA.

2. FIELD EXPERIENCE OR TRIAL MIXTURES ARE ACCEPTABLE PROVIDED ALL CRITERIA ARE MET:
   a. THE CONTRACTOR PROVIDES PROPER DOCUMENTATION OF THE STRENGTH TEST RECORDS NOT MORE THAN 24 MONTHS OLD AND SHALL CLEARLY INDICATE MATERIALS, QUALITY CONTROL PROCEDURES, AND CONDITIONS SIMILAR TO THOSE EXPECTED FOR THE PROJECT. THE CONCRETE MATERIALS INCLUDED IN THE MIX DESIGN SHALL BE THE SAME MATERIALS PROVIDED FOR THE PROJECT, AND SHALL BE PREPARED BY AN INDEPENDENT TESTING LABORATORY APPROVED BY THE OWNER.
   b. A MINIMUM OF 30 CONSECUTIVE TESTS OR TWO GROUPS OF CONSECUTIVE TESTS TOTALING AT LEAST 30 TESTS.
   c. ALL CONSECUTIVE TESTS ARE WITHIN 1000 PSI OF $f'c$.
   d. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL SUBMIT A CALCULATION OF THE SAMPLE STANDARD DEVIATION AND THE REQUIRED AVERAGE COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH, $f'cr$, IN ACCORDANCE TO ACI 301, LATEST EDITION, TABLE 4.2.3.3.a.

3. SLUMP: REFERENCE A7/SG004 FOR SLUMP; 5" UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE.

4. ADJUSTMENT TO CONCRETE MIXES: MIX DESIGN ADJUSTMENTS MAY BE REQUESTED BY THE CONTRACTOR WHEN CHARACTERISTICS OF MATERIALS, JOB CONDITIONS, WEATHER, TEST RESULTS, OR OTHER CIRCUMSTANCES WARRANT, AT NO ADDITIONAL COST TO OWNER AND AS ACCEPTED BY THE OWNER. LABORATORY TEST DATA FOR REVISED MIX DESIGN AND STRENGTH RESULTS MUST BE SUBMITTED TO AND ACCEPTED BY THE OWNER BEFORE USING IN WORK. BOTH THE CONCRETE TESTING AND INSPECTION AGENCY AND THE CONCRETE CONTRACTOR SHALL SATISFY THEMSELVES THAT THE CONCRETE MIX DESIGN WILL PRODUCE A CONCRETE MIX THAT WILL MEET THE SPECIFICATIONS FOR THIS PROJECT. IN ADDITION, THE CONTRACTOR AND CONCRETE FINISHER SHALL VERIFY THAT THE WORKABILITY, FINISHABILITY, AND SETTING TIMES ARE APPROPRIATE FOR CONCRETE INSTALLATIONS. PLACEMENT SHALL BE MADE BY CHUTE DIRECTLY FROM THE CONCRETE TRUCKS. IF PUMPING OF THE CONCRETE IS CONTEMPLATED FOR ANY SPECIAL LOCATIONS, THE PROPORTIONS ESTABLISHED ABOVE SHALL NOT BE ALTERED TO THE CAPABILITIES OF THE PUMPING EQUIPMENT.

5. READY MIX CONCRETE SHALL COMPLY WITH THE REQUIREMENTS OF ASTM C94. DISCHARGE OF THE CONCRETE SHALL BE COMPLETED WITHIN 90 MINUTES OR BEFORE THE DRUM HAS REVOLVED 300 REVOLUTIONS, WHICHEVER COME FIRST.

6. WATER/CEMENT RATIO SHALL BE BASED ON SURFACE DRY MATERIAL. REFERENCE A7/SG004.

7. PORTLAND CEMENT: CONFORM TO ASTM C150, TYPE I. USE ONE BRAND OF CEMENT THROUGHOUT THE PROJECT.

8. FLY ASH: CONFORM TO ASTM C618, TYPE F.

9. COARSE AND FINE AGGREGATES: CONFORM TO ASTM C33 FOR NORMALWEIGHT CONCRETE AND ASTM C330 FOR LIGHTWEIGHT CONCRETE.

10. WATER: CONFORM WITH ASTM C1602.

11. CHEMICAL ADMIXTURES: ALL CONCRETE SHALL CONTAIN CHEMICAL ADMIXTURES TO OBTAIN THE SPECIFIED DESIGN STRENGTH IN ACCORDANCE WITH ASTM C494.

12. AIR-ENTRAINING ADMIXTURES: SHALL CONFORM TO ASTM C260. AIR-ENTRAINING ADMIXTURE SHALL NOT BE USED ON INTERIOR CONCRETE.

13. WATER-REDUCING ADMIXTURE: SHALL CONFORM TO ASTM C494, TYPE A AND CONTAIN NOT MORE THAN 0.05% CHLORIDE IONS.

14. WATER REDUCING, RETARDING ADMIXTURE: SHALL CONFORM TO ASTM C494, TYPE D, AND CONTAIN NOT MORE THAN 0.05% CHLORIDE IONS.

15. HIGH RANGE WATER-REDUCING ADMIXTURE (SUPERPLASTICIZER): SHALL CONFORM TO ASTM C494, TYPE F OR TYPE G AND CONTAIN NOT MORE THAN 0.05% CHLORIDE IONS.

16. WATER-REDUCING, NON-CORROSIVE ACCELERATING ADMIXTURE: SHALL CONFORM TO ASTM C494, TYPE C OR E AND CONTAIN NOT MORE CHLORIDE IONS THAN THAT ARE PRESENT IN MUNICIPAL DRINKING WATER. THE ADMIXTURE MANUFACTURER MUST HAVE LONG-TERM, NON-CORROSIVE TEST DATA FROM AN INDEPENDENT TESTING LABORATORY (OF AT LEAST A YEAR'S DURATION) USING AN ACCEPTABLE ACCELERATED CORROSION TEST METHOD SUCH AS THAT USING ELECTRICAL POTENTIAL MEASURES.

17. PROHIBITED ADMIXTURES: CALCIUM CHLORIDE OR ADMIXTURES CONTAINING MORE THAN 0.05% CHLORIDE IONS ARE NOT PERMITTED.

D. CONSTRUCTION JOINTS

1. NO HORIZONTAL CONSTRUCTION JOINTS WILL BE PERMITTED IN SLABS OR BEAMS.

2. VERTICAL CONSTRUCTION JOINTS IN SLABS OR BEAMS ARE TO BE AS SHOWN ON PLANS OR AS APPROVED BY THE ENGINEER.

3. SURFACE OF CONSTRUCTION JOINTS SHALL BE CLEANED AND LAITANCE REMOVED.

4. IMMEDIATELY BEFORE NEW CONCRETE IS PLACED, ALL CONSTRUCTION JOINTS SHALL BE WETTED AND STANDING WATER REMOVED.

5. REFERENCE TYPICAL DETAILS FOR CONSTRUCTION JOINT REINFORCING AND SHEAR KEY REQUIREMENTS.

6. CONSTRUCTION JOINTS IN FLOORS SHALL BE LOCATED WITHIN THE MIDDLE THIRD OF THE SPAN OF SLABS, BEAMS, AND GIRDERS.

7. CONSTRUCTION JOINTS IN GIRDERS SHALL BE OFFSET A MINIMUM DISTANCE OF TWO TIMES THE WIDTH OF THE INTERSECTING BEAMS.

8. BEAMS, GIRDERS, HAUNCHES, DROP PANELS, SHEAR CAPS, AND CAPITALS SHALL BE PLACED MONOLITHICALLY UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE.

E. OPENINGS AND PENETRATIONS

1. ALL OPENINGS IN SLAB (FOR PIPING, DRAINS, ETC.) SHALL BE SEALED WITH SEALANT.

2. UTILITIES THAT PROJECT THROUGH SLAB FLOORS SHALL BE DESIGNED WITH SLEEVES IN ORDER TO PREVENT DAMAGE TO THE LINE SHOULD VERTICAL MOVEMENT OCCUR.

3. ALL OPENINGS AND PENETRATIONS ARE TO BE REINFORCED AROUND THE PERIMETER. REFERENCE THE TYPICAL DETAILS FOR REINFORCING REQUIREMENTS.

ero

300 S. 8th Street,
McAllen, Tx 78501
T 956-661-0400
F 956-661-0401
eroarchitects.com

CONSULTANTS:

**HIDALGO COUNTY PRECINCT 4 MAINTENANCE BUILDING**
2042 NORTH DOOLITTLE ROAD
EDINBURG, TX 78542

HIDALGO COUNTY

| No. | Date | Description |
|---|---|---|

STATE OF TEXAS
JOEL D. GALINDO
122384
LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
09-11-2020

ERO
TBPE Firm Registration No. F-5046

**PROJECT NO.:** 19074
**ISSUE DATE:** 09/11/2020

Sheet Name

**GENERAL NOTES**

Sheet Number

**SG003**

Project Status:

CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

BIM 360://19074 - Hidalgo Co - Pct 4/19074 - HIDALGO CO - PCT 4 - STRUCT.rvt

9/11/2020 11:23:23 AM

# REINFORCED CONCRETE (CONT):

F. EMBEDMENTS

1. ANCHOR RODS, DOWELS, INSERTS, ETC. SHALL BE SECURELY TIED IN PLACE PRIOR TO PLACING CONCRETE.
2. REFER TO ARCHITECTURAL, MECHANICAL, PLUMBING, AND ELECTRICAL DRAWINGS FOR ALL MOLDS, GROOVES, REGLETS, ORNAMENTAL CLIPS, PIPES, CONDUITS, INSERTS, ETC. TO BE CAST IN CONCRETE. PROVIDE OVERSIZED SLEEVES FOR PLUMBING AND ELECTRICAL CONDUITS AND PIPES. NO PIPES OR DUCTS SHALL BE PLACED IN CONCRETE FOOTINGS, BEAMS, COLUMNS, WALLS, OR SLABS UNLESS SPECIFICALLY DETAILED IN THESE CONTRACT STRUCTURAL DRAWINGS OR AS APPROVED BY THE ENGINEER OF RECORD.
3. CONDUITS ARE PERMITTED TO BE LOCATED BELOW SLAB-ON-GRADE REINFORCING PROVIDED THAT THEY ARE LOCATED BELOW THE DESIGN DEPTH OF THE SLAB WITHIN A THICKENED SLAB. COORDINATE INSTALLATION OF RACEWAYS PRIOR TO PLACEMENT.
4. NO LIQUID, GAS, OR VAPOR, EXCEPT WATER NOT EXCEEDING 90 DEGREES FAHRENHEIT NOR 50 PSI PRESSURE SHALL BE PLACED IN THE PIPES UNTIL THE CONCRETE HAS ACHIEVED ITS DESIGN STRENGTH.
5. ALUMINUM CONDUITS, PIPES, OR OTHER INSERTS ARE NOT PERMITTED TO BE EMBEDDED INTO STRUCTURAL CONCRETE.

G. FORMWORK, SHORING, AND BACKSHORING

1. ALL FORMWORK SHALL BE DESIGNED BY THE GENERAL CONTRACTOR IN ACCORDANCE TO THE ACI 347 " GUIDE TO FORMWORK FOR CONCRETE" LATEST EDITION.
2. DESIGN OF FORMWORK SHALL INCLUDE CONSIDERATION OF THE FOLLOWING:
   a. RATE AND METHOD OF PLACING CONCRETE.
   b. CONSTRUCTION LOADS, INCLUDING VERTICAL, HORIZONTAL, AND IMPACT LOADS.
   c. SPECIAL FORM REQUIREMENTS FOR CONSTRUCTION OF CURVED MEMBERS, SHELLS, FOLDED PLATES, DOMES, ARCHITECTURAL CONCRETE, OR SIMILAR TYPES OF ELEMENTS.
3. FORMS SHALL BE PROPERLY BRACED OR TIED TOGETHER TO MAINTAIN POSITION OF SHAPE.
4. FORMS SHALL BE SUBSTANTIAL AND SUFFICIENTLY TIGHT TO PREVENT LEAKAGE OR BLOWOUTS.
5. FORMS SHALL BE REMOVED IN SUCH A MANNER SUCH THAT IT DOES IMPAIR THE SAFETY, SERVICEABILITY, AND STRUCTURAL INTEGRITY OF THE STRUCTURE.
6. BEFORE STARTING CONSTRUCTION, THE GENERAL CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE TO DEVELOP A PROCEDURE AND SCHEDULE FOR REMOVAL OF SHORES AND INSTALLATION OF RESHORES AND FOR CALCULATING THE LOADS TRANSFERRED TO THE STRUCTURE DURING THE PROCESS.
7. NO CONSTRUCTION LOADS SHALL BE SUPPORTED ON, NOR ANY SHORING REMOVED FROM, ANY PART OF THE STRUCTURE UNDER CONSTRUCTION EXCEPT WHEN PART OF THE STRUCTURE IN COMBINATION WITH REMAINING FORMING AND SHORING HAS SUFFICIENT STRENGTH TO SUPPORT, SAFELY, ITS SELF-WEIGHT AND LOADS PLACED THEREON.
8. SUFFICIENT STRENGTH OF THE STRUCTURE BEING CONSIDERED IS OBTAINED WHEN THE CONCRETE STRENGTH HAS REACHED ITS DESIGN STRENGTH THROUGH APPROVED TESTING.

H. CONCRETE TESTING

1. CONCRETE SHALL BE TESTED IN ACCORDANCE TO ASTM C172, ASTM C31, ASTM C39, ASTM D3665, AND ACI 214R, ALL LATEST EDITION.
2. FREQUENCY OF SAMPLES FOR STRENGTH TESTING OF EACH CLASS OF CONCRETE SHALL BE:
   a. ONCE EACH DAY A GIVEN CLASS IS PLACED.
   b. ONCE FOR EACH 150 CYD OF EACH CLASS PLACED EACH DAY.
   c. FOR SLABS OR WALLS LESS THAN OR EQUAL TO 9 3/4" THICK, SAMPLING SHALL BE ONCE FOR EACH 5000 SQ FT OF SLAB OR WALL SURFACE AREA (ONE SIDE ONLY) PLACED EACH DAY. FOR SLABS OR WALLS GREATER THAN 9 3/4" THICK, SAMPLING SHALL BE ONCE FOR EACH 2500 SQ FT OF SLAB OR WALL SURFACE AREA (ONE SIDE ONLY) PLACED EACH DAY.
3. CONCRETE TESTING SHALL BE TWO SETS OF CYLINDERS: ONE SET CONSISTS OF THREE 4 BY 8 IN CYLINDERS TESTED FOR COMPRESSION AT 7 DAYS AND THREE 4 BY 8 IN CYLINDERS AT 28 DAYS.
4. WHERE THE TOTAL VOLUME OF CONCRETE FOR A GIVEN CLASS OF CONCRETE WOULD BE LESS THAN FIVE TESTS, PROVIDE A TEST FOR EACH BATCH.
5. LABORATORY AND FIELD TECHNICIANS SHALL BE CERTIFIED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE REQUIREMENTS OF ACI "CONCRETE FIELD TESTING TECHNICIAN-GRADE 1 CERTIFICATION PROGRAM" OR THE REQUIREMENTS OF ASTM C1077 OR AN EQUIVALENT PROGRAM.
6. TEST REPORTS SHOULD BE PROMPTLY DISTRIBUTED TO THE OWNER, ARCHITECT, ENGINEER, GENERAL CONTRACTOR, APPLICABLE SUB-CONTRACTORS, SUPPLIERS, AND BUILDING OFFICIAL TO ALLOW TIMELY IDENTIFICATION OF EITHER COMPLIANCE OR THE NEED FOR CORRECTIVE ACTION.
7. STRENGTH LEVEL OF AN INDIVIDUAL CLASS OF CONCRETE SHALL MEET THE FOLLOWING CRITERIA:
   a. THE AVERAGE OF THREE CONSECUTIVE STRENGTH TESTS SHALL BE EQUAL TO OR EXCEED THE DESIGN STRENGTH, f'c.
   b. THE AVERAGE OF THE STRENGTHS OF EACH TEST SHALL NOT FALL BELOW THE DESIGN STRENGTH, f'c, BY MORE THAN 500 PSI FOR f'c ≤ 5000 PSI OR BY 0.1*f'c FOR f'c > 5000 PSI.
8. IF THE CRITERIA ABOVE IS NOT MET, THREE CORE DRILLED SAMPLES IN THE AREA OF QUESTION SHALL BE TAKEN, AT THE EXPENSE OF THE GENERAL CONTRACTOR, FOR EACH STRENGTH TEST THAT FAILS TO MEET THE CRITERIA. TESTING OF CORE DRILLED SAMPLES SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE TO ASTM C42.
9. CORE DRILLED SAMPLES SHALL BE TESTED NO EARLIER THAN 48 HOURS AND NOT LATER THAN 7 DAYS AFTER CORING.

I. PLACEMENT OF CONCRETE

1. READY-MIXED CONCRETE SHALL BE MIXED AND DELIVERED IN ACCORDANCE TO ASTM C94.
2. CONCRETE SHALL BE CONVEYED FROM MIXER TO PLACE OF FINAL DEPOSIT BY METHODS THAT WILL PREVENT SEPARATION OR LOSS OF MATERIALS. CONCRETE SHALL BE DEPOSITED AT OR NEAR ITS FINAL POSITION BY THE USE OF PUMPS, TREMIES, AND OTHER MEANS AND METHODS.
3. DO NOT ALLOW CONCRETE TO FREE FALL MORE THAN 3 FEET DURING PLACEMENT.
4. ALL CONCRETE SHALL BE THOROUGHLY CONSOLIDATED DURING PLACEMENT IN ACCORDANCE TO ACI 309R LATEST EDITION.
5. MECHANICALLY VIBRATE ALL CONCRETE DURING PLACEMENT TO AVOID AIR ENTRAPMENTS.
6. NO CONCRETE PLACEMENT IS PERMITTED WHEN THE TEMPERATURE OF FRESH CONCRETE IS GREATER THAN OR EQUAL TO 95°F.
7. NO CONCRETE PLACEMENT IS PERMITTED DURING RAIN FALL.
8. COLD WEATHER REQUIREMENTS:
   a. WHEN THE AMBIENT TEMPERATURE IS BELOW 50°F, PLACEMENT OF CONCRETE SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE TO ACI 306R.
   b. ADEQUATE EQUIPMENT SHALL BE PROVIDED FOR HEATING CONCRETE MATERIALS AND PROTECTING CONCRETE DURING FREEZING OR NEAR-FREEZING WEATHER.
   c. ALL CONCRETE MATERIAL AND ALL REINFORCING, FORMS, FILLERS, AND GROUND WITH WHICH CONCRETE IS TO COME IN CONTACT SHALL BE FREE OF FROST.

# REINFORCED CONCRETE (CONT):

9. HOT WEATHER REQUIREMENTS:
   a. WHEN THE AMBIENT TEMPERATURE EQUALS OR EXCEEDS 80°F, PLACEMENT OF CONCRETE SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE TO ACI 305R.
   b. PROPER ATTENTION SHALL BE GIVEN TO CONCRETE MIX, PRODUCTION METHODS, HANDLING, PLACING, PROTECTION, CURING TO PREVENT EXCESSIVE CONCRETE TEMPERATURES OR WATER EVAPORATION THAT COULD IMPAIR THE REQUIRED DESIGN STRENGTH.
   c. NON-TOXIC EVAPORATION RETARDERS ARE ACCEPTABLE PROVIDED THE PRODUCT DOES NOT IMPAIR THE REQUIRED DESIGN STRENGTH. WHEN USED, THE GENERAL CONTRACTOR MUST EXERCISE PROPER SAFETY MEASURES.
10. ALL EXPOSED CONCRETE SHALL HAVE A SMOOTH FINISH SURFACE. EXPOSED CONCRETE SURFACES WITH SPALLS, CHIPS, CRACKS, HONEYCOMBS, DISCOLORATION, AND OTHER IMPERFECTIONS SHALL BE PATCHED WITH A FAST-SETTING, READY TO USE, CEMENTITIOUS POLYMER-MODIFIED REPAIR MORTAR THAT SHALL MEET ALL THE FOLLOWING CRITERIA:
    a. MINIMUM COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH = 5000 PSI @ 28 DAYS IN ACCORDANCE WITH ASTM C109
    b. MINIMUM FLEXURAL STRENGTH = 1100 PSI @ 28 DAYS IN ACCORDANCE WITH ASTM C293
    c. MINIMUM BOND STRENGTH = 1800 PSI @ 28 DAYS IN ACCORDANCE WITH ASTM C882
    d. COLOR = CONCRETE GRAY
    e. WET MIX DENSITY ≤ 110 PCF

J. TOLERANCES

1. ALL CONCRETE TOLERANCES SHALL COMPLY WITH ACI 117, "SPECIFICATIONS FOR TOLERANCES FOR CONCRETE CONSTRUCTION AND MATERIALS" LATEST EDITION.
2. ALL SLAB-ON-GRADES AND SUSPENDED FLOOR SLABS SHALL BE TESTED FOR FLOOR FLATNESS AND FLOOR LEVELNESS IN ACCORDANCE TO ASTM E1155 UTILIZING THE F-NUMBER METHOD. THE SLAB-ON-GRADE AND SUSPENDED FLOOR SLABS MEASURED F-NUMBERS SHALL MEET THE FOLLOWING CLASSIFICATION:
   a. SPECIFIED OVERALL FLOOR FLATNESS ($SOF_F$): 25
   b. SPECIFIED OVERALL FLOOR LEVELNESS ($SOF_L$): 20
   c. MINIMUM LOCAL FLOOR FLATNESS ($MLF_F$): 15
   d. MINIMUM LOCAL FLOOR LEVELNESS ($MLF_L$): 12
3. F-NUMBERS SHALL BE MEASURED WITHIN 72 HOURS OF PLACING THE SLAB.
4. WHERE DEFICIENCIES ARE DETECTED, REMEDIATION TO THE DEFICIENT AREA WILL BE REQUIRED AT THE EXPENSE OF THE GENERAL CONTRACTOR. REMEDIAL PROCEDURES SUCH AS, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, GRINDING OR THE USE OF A SELF-LEVELING UNDERLAYMENT SHALL BE DETERMINED BY THE CONTRACTOR TO BRING THE DEFICIENT AREA IN COMPLIANCE WITH MINIMUM TOLERANCES.
5. IN ALL INSTANCES THE MINIMUM SLAB/WALL THICKNESS, BEAM DEPTHS AND WIDTHS, COLUMN DIMENSIONS, SHALL BE OBTAINED, COORDINATE SLAB FINISHES WITH ARCHITECTURAL PLANS.

K. PLACEMENT OF REINFORCEMENT

1. ALL REINFORCING STEEL SHALL BE ASTM A615 GRADE 60 UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE. REFERENCE "REINFORCING STEEL" NOTES FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
2. SLAB-ON-GRADE:
   a. REINFORCEMENT SHALL BE CONTINUOUS ACROSS THE ENTIRE CONCRETE SURFACE UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE.
   b. PROVIDE Z-BARS, SAME SIZE AND SPACING AND IN THE APPLICABLE DIRECTION WHERE THE SLAB STEPS DOWN MORE THAN 3". THE Z-BARS SHALL LAP THE MAIN SLAB REINFORCING STEEL AS SCHEDULED.
   c. REFERENCE TYPICAL DETAILS FOR ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS.
3. GRADE BEAMS, CONTINUOUS WALL FOOTINGS, AND SPREAD FOOTINGS:
   a. REINFORCEMENT SHALL BE CONTINUOUS ACROSS THE ENTIRE PROFILE UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE.
   b. PROVIDE CORNER BARS, TOP AND BOTTOM, AT ALL BEAM CORNERS AND DEAD END BEAM INTERSECTIONS; REFERENCE APPLICABLE DETAILS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION. BARS TO EQUAL SIZE AND QUANTITY OF THE NOTED BEAM STEEL BARS UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE.
   c. EXTEND THE SLAB REINFORCING STEEL, PERPENDICULAR TO BEAM, TO THE TOP OUTSIDE REINFORCING BAR OF THE PERIMETER BEAMS. START THE SLAB REINFORCING STEEL, PARALLEL TO THE BEAM, NOT MORE THAN 6" FROM THE TOP INSIDE REINFORCING BAR OF PERIMETER BEAMS.
   d. VERTICAL REINFORCEMENT SHALL BE TIED AND FIXED IN POSITION AT THE TOP AND BOTTOM AND AT INTERMEDIATE LOCATIONS, SPACED NOT GREATER THAN 18 INCHES ON CENTER.
4. DRILLED PIERS:
   a. REINFORCEMENT SHALL BE CONTINUOUS ACROSS THE ENTIRE PROFILE UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE.
5. SUSPENDED SLAB (ONE-WAY):
   a. REINFORCEMENT SHALL BE CONTINUOUS ACROSS THE ENTIRE CONCRETE SURFACE. DESIGN REINFORCING IS PLACED PARALLEL TO THE DIRECTION OF SPAN. TEMPERATURE STEEL IS PROVIDED PERPENDICULAR TO THE DIRECTION OF THE SPAN.
   b. WHERE LAP SPLICES OF BARS ARE REQUIRED, LOCATE BOTTOM BAR LAP SPLICES OVER CONCRETE BEAMS OR GIRDERS, AND LOCATE TOP BAR LAP SPLICES AT MIDSPAN IN BETWEEN BEAMS.
   c. REFERENCE TYPICAL DETAILS FOR ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS.
6. SUSPENDED SLAB (TWO-WAY):
   a. TOP AND BOTTOM REINFORCING MATS SHALL BE CONTINUOUS EACH WAY UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE.
   b. ADDITIONAL BARS ARE SHOWN ON THE DRAWINGS.
   c. WHERE LAP SPLICES OF BARS ARE REQUIRED, LOCATE BOTTOM BAR LAPS CENTERED TO THE COLUMN STRIPS, AND TOP BAR LAPS CENTERED TO THE MIDDLE STRIPS IN EACH DIRECTION.
   d. REFERENCE DETAILS FOR ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS.
7. BEAMS AND GIRDERS:
   a. REFERENCE REINFORCING SCHEDULE FOR LONGITUDINAL BAR PLACEMENT. BARS ARE TO BE CONTINUOUS UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE.
   b. REFERENCE TYPICAL DETAILS FOR BAR LAP SPLICES. LOCATE LAP SPLICES OF BOTTOM BARS CENTERED OVER SUPPORTS, AND LOCATE TOP BAR LAPS CENTERED AT MIDSPAN IN BETWEEN SUPPORTS.
   c. REFERENCE DETAILS FOR ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS.
8. COLUMNS:
   a. PROVIDE CONTINUOUS LONGITUDINAL REINFORCING EQUALLY SPACED.
   b. WHEN REQUIRED, LAP SPLICE LONGITUDINAL REINFORCING WITH A CLASS B TENSION LAP SPLICE.
   c. REFERENCE DETAILS FOR ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS.
9. WALLS:
   a. PROVIDE CONTINUOUS REINFORCING IN BOTH DIRECTIONS AND IN EACH FACE WHERE APPLICABLE.
   b. AT HORIZONTAL CONSTRUCTION JOINTS (CONSTRUCTION LIFTS), VERTICAL BARS MUST PROJECT THE LAP SPLICE LENGTH AS SCHEDULED AS A MINIMUM LENGTH. THE GENERAL CONTRACTOR MUST COORDINATE BAR PLACEMENTS TO AVOID OVER-REINFORCING THE CONCRETE WALL.
   c. REFERENCE DETAILS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
10. DOWELS:
    a. WALLS, PILASTERS, AND COLUMNS SHALL BE DOWELED TO THE SUPPORTING FOOTINGS WITH REINFORCEMENT AS SCHEDULED OR OF THE SAME SIZE, GRADE AND AT THE SAME SPACING AS THE VERTICAL REINFORCEMENT IN THE WALLS, PILASTERS, OR COLUMNS UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE.

# REINFORCED CONCRETE (CONT):

11. TOPPING SLABS:
    a. PROVIDED WELDED WIRE REINFORCING 6X6-W2.9XW2.9 IN ALL TOPPING SLABS UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE.
12. HOUSEKEEPING PADS:
    a. PROVIDED #3 AT 12" ON CENTER EACH WAY IN ALL HOUSEKEEPING PADS THAT SUPPORT MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT.

L. VAPOR RETARDER

1. REFERENCE DRAWINGS FOR LOCATION AND EXTENTS OF VAPOR RETARDERS. FOR SLAB-ON-GRADE FOUNDATIONS, A VAPOR RETARDER IS TO BE INSTALLED OVER APPROVED SELECT FILL UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE.
2. FOR ALL CONDITIONS, THE VAPOR RETARDER SHALL CONFORM TO ASTM E1745, CLASS A AND SHALL HAVE A MINIMUM WATER VAPOR PERMEANCE OF 0.01 PERMS WHEN TESTED IN ACCORDANCE WITH ASTM E96. THE VAPOR RETARDER SHALL NOT BE LESS THAN 15 MILS THICK.
3. PRE-APPROVED PRODUCTS:
   a. STEGO WRAP 15 MIL VAPOR BARRIER (CLASS A).
4. INSTALLATION:
   a. THE VAPOR RETARDER SHALL BE INSTALLED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE LATEST EDITION OF ASTM E1643.
   b. LAY SHEETS SMOOTHLY, STRETCH AND WEIGHT EDGES, LAP JOINTS AND SEAL WITH TAPE AS SPECIFIED BY THE VAPOR RETARDER MANUFACTURER INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS. TURN THE RETARDER UP AT WALLS AND AT ALL PIPES, ABUTMENTS, ETC., AND TAPE AND SEAL AT PENETRATIONS AND AT EDGES AS SPECIFIED BY THE VAPOR RETARDER MANUFACTURER.
   c. SEAL THE VAPOR RETARDER TO THE FOUNDATION PERIMETER IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE MAUNFACTURER'S INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS.
5. PATCHING:
   a. PATCH ALL PUNCTURES WITH A MINIMUM OVERLAP OF 6" IN ALL DIRECTIONS AND TAPE AROUND THE ENTIRE PERIMETER OF REPAIR.

M. PRE-INSTALLATION CONFERENCE

1. AT LEAST 30 DAYS PRIOR TO THE START OF THE CONCRETE CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE, THE CONTRACTOR SHALL CONDUCT A MEETING TO REVIEW THE PROPOSED MIX DESIGNS AND TO DISCUSS THE REQUIRED METHODS AND PROCEDURES TO ACHIEVE THE REQUIRED CONCRETE CONSTRUCTION. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL SEND A PRE-INSTALLATION CONFERENCE AGENDA TO ALL ATTENDEES 20 DAYS PRIOR TO THE SCHEDULED DATE OF THE CONFERENCE.
2. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL REQUIRE RESPONSIBLE REPRESENTATIVES OF EVERY PARTY CONCERNED WITH THE CONCRETE WORK TO ATTEND THE CONFERENCE, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE FOLLOWING:
   a. GENERAL CONTRACTOR'S SUPERINTENDENT
   b. LABORATORY RESPONSIBLE FOR CONCRETE MIXES AND/OR FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
   c. READY-MIX CONCRETE PRODUCER
   d. CONCRETE SUB-CONTRACTOR
   e. ADMIXTURE MANUFACTURER
   f. JOINT FILLING APPLICATOR
3. MINUTES OF THE MEETING SHALL BE RECORDED, TYPED AND PRINTED BY THE CONTRACTOR AND DISTRIBUTED TO ALL CONCERNED PARTIES, INCLUDING THE OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE, THE ARCHITECT, AND THE STRUCTURAL ENGINEER WITHIN FIVE DAYS OF THE MEETING.

N. CONCRETE SUB-CONTRACTOR QUALIFICATION

1. THE CONCRETE SUB-CONTRACTOR SHALL INCLUDE IN THEIR BID PACKAGE TO THE GENERAL CONTRACTOR SUFFICIENT DATA THAT CLEARLY INDICATES THE CONCRETE CONTRACTOR'S ABILITY TO SUCCESSFULLY PERFORM THE WORK AND TO ACHIEVE THE TOLERANCES SPECIFIED IN THIS SECTION.

O. CONCRETE CURING

1. CONCRETE SHALL BE MAINTAINED ABOVE 50°F AT ALL TIMES.
2. CONCRETE, OTHER THAN HIGH-EARLY STRENGTH CONCRETE, SHALL BE IN MOIST CONDITION FOR AT LEAST 7 DAYS.
3. HIGH-EARLY STRENGTH CONCRETE SHALL BE IN MOIST CONDITION FOR AT LEAST 3 DAYS.
4. EXTERIOR CURING: ALL EXTERIOR CONCRETE SLABS SHALL BE CURED USING A LIQUID MEMBRANE-FORMING CURING COMPOUND. THE LIQUID MEMBRANE-FORMING CURING COMPOUND SHALL MEET THE REQUIREMENTS OF ASTM C1315 WITH A MAXIMUM VOLATILE ORGANIC CONTENT (VOC) OF 700 g/L.
5. INTERIOR CURING: ALL INTERIOR CONCRETE SLABS SHALL BE CURED USING A REDUCED ODOR, DISSIPATING LIQUID MEMBRANE-FORMING CURING COMPOUND THAT IS FORMULATED FROM HYDROCARBON RESINS. THE DISSIPATING LIQUID MEMBRANE-FORMING CURING COMPOUND SHALL MEET THE REQUIREMENTS OF ASTM C309 WITH A MAXIMUM VOLATILE ORGANIC CONTENT (VOC) OF 350 g/L. APPLY AT 400 SF/GALLON.
6. CURING COMPOUNDS SHALL BE PLACED WITHIN 4 HOURS AFTER PLACEMENT OF CONCRETE.
7. FOR POLISHED SLAB FINISHES, PROVIDE BURLAP MEMBRANES DURING ENTIRE CONSTRUCTION OF THE BUILDING. DO NOT PROVIDE CURING COMPOUND.

# REINFORCED CONCRETE (CONT):

P. CONTRACTION JOINTS IN SLAB-ON-GRADE

1. FORM 1/8" WEAKENED-PLANE CONTRACTION JOINTS SPACED NOT FURTHER THAN 15'-0" ON CENTER EACH WAY. SECTION CONCRETE INTO AREAS AS INDICATED IN THE DRAWINGS.
2. CONSTRUCT CONTRACTION JOINTS FOR A DEPTH EQUAL TO AT LEAST 1/4 OF THE CONCRETE THICKNESS.
3. SAWED JOINTS: ALL SAW CUTTING SHALL BE ACCOMPLISHED WITH A SOFT-CUT SAW AS SOON AS THE SLAB WILL SUPPORT THE WEIGHT OF THE SAW AND OPERATOR.
4. CONCRETE DUST SHALL BE REMOVED COMPLETELY AND IMMEDIATELY. IF CHALK LINES ARE USED FOR SAW CUTS, ALL CHALK REMAINING ON THE SLAB SHALL BE REMOVED COMPLETELY AND IMMEDIATELY AFTER SAWING.
5. ALL CONTRACTION JOINTS SHALL BE CAULKED WITH AN EFFECTIVE SEALANT THAT CAN BOND TO THE CONCRETE, IS IMPERMEABLE, AND ABLE TO WITHSTAND THERMAL EXPANSION AND CONTRACTION.

Q. CONCRETE PROTECTION

1. SLAB PROTECTION: TAKE THE FOLLOWING MEASURES TO PROTECT FLOOR SLAB:
   a. WRAP ALL MOTORIZED AND HYDRAULIC EQUIPMENT TO PREVENT FLUID LEAKS.
   b. PROVIDE NON-MARKING TIRES ON RUBBER TIRED VEHICLES OR EQUIP RUBBER TIRES WITH TIRE BOOTS MADE OF NYLON FABRIC.
   c. PROVIDE MATS AT ALL ENTRANCES TO PREVENT MUD STAINS.
   d. COVER SLAB PRIOR TO PAINTING. ALL SPILLS ARE TO BE CLEARED WITH SOAP AND WATER. LACQUER THINNER WILL NOT BE ACCEPTABLE.

R. CONCRETE COVER

1. REINFORCING STEEL COVERAGE SHOULD CONFORM TO THE REQUIREMENTS OF THE ACI 318 (EDITION IN THE DESIGN CRITERIA) SECTION 20.6 AND THE DETAILS.
2. INCREASE COVER TO MAINTAIN THE MINIMUM SPECIFIED WHERE REINFORCING STEEL INTERSECTS FOR DIFFERENT MEMBER TYPES.
3. THE REINFORCING STEEL DETAILER SHALL ADJUST REINFORCING STEEL CAGE SIZES AT INTERSECTING STRUCTURAL MEMBERS AS REQUIRED TO ALLOW CLEARANCE FOR INTERSECTING REINFORCING BAR LAYERS WITH MINIMUM SPECIFIED COVER.
4. MINIMUM CONCRETE COVER FOR REINFORCING AS FOLLOWS:
   a. ALL CONCRETE CAST AND PERMANENTLY EXPOSED TO EARTH..... 3"
   b. CONCRETE EXPOSED TO EARTH OR WEATHER:
      i. #6 THROUGH #18..... 2"
      ii. #5, W31 OR D31, AND SMALLER..... 1-1/2"
   c. CONCRETE NOT EXPOSED TO WEATHER OR IN CONTACT WITH GROUND:
      i. SLABS, WALLS, JOISTS:
         #14 THROUGH #18..... 1-1/2"
         #11 AND SMALLER..... 3/4"
      ii. BEAMS, COLUMNS..... 1-1/2"

## CLASSES OF REINFORCED CONCRETE MATRIX

| CONCRETE USAGE | MINIMUM COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH, f'c | CONCRETE WEIGHT | EXPOSURE CLASS | MAXIMUM WATER/CEMENT RATIO | MAXIMUM AGGREGATE SIZE (IN) | MAXIMUM SLUMP (IN) | REMARKS |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **SHALLOW FOUNDATIONS** | | | | | | | |
| SPREAD FOOTINGS | 5000 PSI @ 28 DAYS | NWC | C0 | 0.5 | 1" | 5" | |
| GRADE BEAMS | 5000 PSI @ 28 DAYS | NWC | C0 | 0.5 | 1" | 5" | |
| PEDESTALS | 4000 PSI @ 28 DAYS | NWC | C0 | 0.5 | 3/4" | 6" | |
| FOUNDATION WALLS | 4000 PSI @ 28 DAYS | NWC | C0 | 0.5 | 3/4" | 6" | |
| OIL PIT SLAB | 4000 PSI @ 28 DAYS | NWC | C0 | 0.5 | 1" | 6" | |
| SLAB-ON-GRADE | 5000 PSI @ 28 DAYS | NWC | C0 | 0.5 | 3/4" | 6" | |
| **MISCELLANEOUS** | | | | | | | |
| NON-COMPOSITE SLAB | 3500 PSI @ 28 DAYS | NWC | C0 | 0.5 | 3/4" | 5" | |
| HOUSEKEEPING PADS | 3000 PSI @ 28 DAYS | NWC | C0 | 0.5 | 1" | 5" | |
| LIGHTPOLE PIER | 4000 PSI @ 28 DAYS | NWC | C0 | 0.5 | 1" | 7" | |
| ALL OTHER CONCRETE UNO | 4000 PSI @ 28 DAYS | NWC | C0 | 0.5 | 1" | 5" | |

NOTES:

1. ALL CONCRETE COMPRESSIVE STRENGTHS NOTED IN THE TABLE ABOVE ARE THE MINIMUM COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH, f'c, AT 28-DAYS UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE.
2. ALL MIXES SHALL HAVE A MINIMUM OF 5 SACKS (470 LBS) OF CEMENTITIOUS MATERIAL PER CUBIC YARD REGARDLESS OF STRENGTH OBTAINED.
3. ALL CONCRETE SHALL BE CONSIDERED TO BE IN EXPOSURE F0, S0, P0, AND C0 ACCORDING TO ACI 318 UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE IN TABLE ABOVE OR IN THE STRUCTURAL DRAWINGS.

**A7** CLASSES OF CONCRETE MATRIX
NTS

ero

300 S. 8th Street,
McAllen, Tx 78501
T 956-661-0400
F 956-661-0401
eroarchitects.com

CONSULTANTS:

**HIDALGO COUNTY PRECINCT 4 MAINTENANCE BUILDING**
2042 NORTH DOOLITTLE ROAD
EDINBURG, TX 78542
HIDALGO COUNTY

| No. | Date | Description |
|---|---|---|

STATE OF TEXAS
JOEL D. GALINDO
122384
LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
09-11-2020

ERO
TBPE Firm Registration No. F-5046

**PROJECT NO.:** 19074
**ISSUE DATE:** 09/11/2020

Sheet Name
**GENERAL NOTES**

Sheet Number
**SG004**

Project Status:
CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

BIM 360://19074 - Hidalgo Co - Pct 4/19074 - HIDALGO CO - PCT 4 - STRUCT.rvt

9/11/2020 11:23:24 AM

# SPECIAL INSPECTION AND MATERIAL TESTING:

A. GENERAL

1. SPECIAL INSPECTION AND MATERIAL TESTING ARE REQUIRED FOR THIS PROJECT TO ENSURE COMPLIANCE WITH THE PROJECT BUILDING CODE, THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS, AND SPECIFICATIONS.
2. ALL SPECIAL INSPECTION AND MATERIAL TESTING DUTIES SHALL COMPLY WITH CHAPTER 17 OF THE INTERNATIONAL BUILDING CODE (IBC), PROJECT EDITION.
3. ALL SPECIAL INSPECTION AND MATERIAL TESTING SHALL BE PERFORMED BY A QUALIFIED APPROVED AGENCY.

B. DEFINITIONS

1. SPECIAL INSPECTION: INSPECTION OF CONSTRUCTION REQUIRING THE EXPERTISE OF AN APPROVED SPECIAL INSPECTOR IN ORDER TO ENSURE COMPLIANCE WITH THE APPLICABLE BUILDING CODE AND THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS.
2. APPROVED AGENCY: AN ESTABLISHED AND RECOGNIZED AGENCY REGULARLY ENGAGED IN CONDUCTING TESTS AND/OR FURNISHING INSPECTION SERVICES APPROVED BY THE BUILDING OFFICIAL OR AUTHORITIES HAVING JURISDICTION.
3. SPECIAL INSPECTOR: A QUALIFIED PERSON, EMPLOYED OR RETAINED BY THE APPROVED AGENCY AND APPROVED BY THE BUILDING OFFICIAL, A HAVING THE COMPETENCE AND QUALIFICATIONS NECESSARY TO INSPECT A PARTICULAR TYPE OF CONSTRUCTION REQUIRING SPECIAL INSPECTION.
4. CONTINUOUS INSPECTION: SPECIAL INSPECTION BY THE SPECIAL INSPECTOR WHO IS PRESENT WHEN AND WHERE THE WORK TO BE INSPECTED IS BEING PERFORMED.
5. PERIODIC INSPECTION: SPECIAL INSPECTION BY THE SPECIAL INSPECTOR WHO IS INTERMITTENTLY PRESENT WHEN THE WORK TO BE INSPECTED HAS BEEN OR IS BEING PERFORMED.
6. APPROVED FABRICATOR: AN AISC OR IAS CERTIFIED FABRICATOR THAT HAS AN ESTABLISHED QUALITY CONTROL MANAGEMENT PROGRAM AND PERIODIC AUDITING OF FABRICATION PRACTICES THAT IS APPROVED BY THE BUILDING OFFICIAL AND THE ENGINEERING OF RECORD THAT ALLOWS WORK TO BE DONE ON THE PREMISES OF THE FABRICATOR WITHOUT SPECIAL INSPECTION.
7. ENGINEER OF RECORD (EOR): REGISTERED DESIGN PROFESSIONAL RESPONSIBLE FOR THE DESIGN OF THE STRUCTURAL SYSTEM.
8. REGISTERED DESIGN PROFESSIONAL IN RESPONSIBLE CHARGE (RDPIRC): A LICENSED ARCHITECT OR ENGINEER ACTING AS THE OWNER'S AGENT WHO IS RESPONSIBLE FOR THE SPECIAL INSPECTION.
9. BUILDING OFFICIAL: AN OFFICER OR OTHER DESIGNATED AUTHORITY CHARGED WITH THE ADMINISTRATION AND ENFORCEMENT OF THE GOVERNING BUILDING CODE.

C. OWNER RESPONSIBILITIES

1. THE OWNER SHALL EMPLOY OR CONTRACT THE REGISTERED DESIGN PROFESSIONAL IN RESPONSIBLE CHARGE (RDPIRC). THE RDPIRC SHALL NOT BE ANY DESIGN PROFESSIONAL ASSOCIATED WITH THE DESIGN TEAM.
2. THE OWNER OR THE REGISTERED DESIGN PROFESSIONAL IN RESPONSIBLE CHARGE (RDPIRC), ACTING AS THE OWNER'S AGENT, SHALL EMPLOY ANY APPROVED AGENCY TO PERFORM SPECIAL INSPECTIONS AND MATERIAL TESTING DUTIES SPECIFIED IN THE SECTION, APPROVED BY THE BUILDING OFFICIAL OR AUTHORITIES HAVING JURISDICTION. THE RDPIRC IS PERMITTED TO ACT AS THE APPROVED AGENCY.

D. REGISTERED DESIGN PROFESSIONAL IN RESPONSIBLE CHARGE RESPONSIBILITIES

1. THE RDPIRC SHALL IMPLEMENT A SPECIAL INSPECTIONS PROGRAM AND IS RESPONSIBLE FOR DETERMINING ALL REQUIRED SPECIAL INSPECTIONS AS DEFINED IN THE PROJECT BUILDING CODE.
2. THE RDPIRC SHALL ASSIGN ONLY TRAINED, EXPERIENCED, QUALIFIED SPECIAL INSPECTORS AND TESTING TECHNICIANS.
3. THE RDPIRC IS RESPONSIBLE FOR PROVIDING THE ARCHITECT, THE ENGINEER(S) OF RECORD, AND THE GENERAL CONTRACTOR A LIST OF ALL REQUIRED SPECIAL INSPECTIONS AND THE ASSOCIATED SPECIAL INSPECTORS PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION.
4. THE RDPIRC SHALL PREPARE A STATEMENT OF SPECIAL INSPECTIONS.
5. THE RDPIRC SHALL SUBMIT APPLICABLE REPORTS AND CERTIFICATES TO THE BUILDING OFFICIAL.

E. STATEMENT OF SPECIAL INSPECTIONS

1. THE REGISTERED DESIGN PROFESSIONAL IN RESPONSIBLE CHARGE (RDPIRC) SHALL PREPARE, SIGN AND SEAL A STATEMENT OF SPECIAL INSPECTIONS IN ACCORDANCE TO THE INTERNATIONAL BUILDING CODE (IBC), PROJECT EDITION, SECTION 1704.3 AND SUBMIT TO THE BUILDING OFFICIAL AS A CONDITION OF PERMIT ISSUANCE.
2. THE STATEMENT OF SPECIAL INSPECTIONS SHALL INCLUDE THE FOLLOWING:
   a. OWNER'S NAME
   b. OWNER'S ADDRESS
   c. PROJECT NAME
   d. PROJECT ADDRESS
   e. PROJECT BUILDING CODE
   f. ARCHITECT OF RECORD
   g. STRUCTURAL ENGINEER OF RECORD
   h. MEP ENGINEER OF RECORD
   i. RDPIRC'S NAME
   j. RDPIRC'S SEAL AND SIGNATURE
   k. BUILDING PERMIT NUMBER
3. THE STATEMENT OF SPECIAL INSPECTIONS SHALL INCLUDE CONTENT, AS REQUIRED IN THE INTERNATIONAL BUILDING CODE SECTION 1704.3, SUCH AS, BUT NOT LIMITED TO:
   a. THE MATERIALS, SYSTEMS, COMPONENTS AND WORK REQUIRED TO HAVE SPECIAL INSPECTION
   b. THE TYPE AND EXTENT OF EACH SPECIAL INSPECTION
   c. THE TYPE AND EXTENT OF EACH TEST
   d. ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS FOR SPECIAL INSPECTION OR TESTING FOR SEISMIC OR WIND REQUIREMENTS
   e. IDENTIFICATION AS TO WHERE IT WILL BE CONTINUOUS OR PERIODIC SPECIAL INSPECTION FOR EACH TYPE OF SPECIAL INSPECTION.

F. SUBMITTALS TO THE BUILDING OFFICIAL

1. THE REGISTERED DESIGN PROFFESSIONAL IN RESPONSIBLE CHARGE (RDPIRC) SHALL SUBMIT REPORTS AND CERTIFICATES IN ACCORDANCE TO THE INTERNATIONAL BUILDING CODE (IBC), PROJECT EDITION, SECTION 1704.5, TO THE BUILDING OFFICIAL FOR EACH OF THE FOLLOWING:
   a. CERTIFICATES OF COMPLIANCE FOR THE FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL LOAD-BEARING OR LATERAL LOAD-RESISTING MEMBERS OF ASSEMBLIES ON THE PREMISES OF AN APPROVED FABRICATOR.
   b. CERTIFICATES OF COMPLIANCE FOR THE SEISMIC QUALIFICATION OF NONSTRUCTURAL COMPONENTS, SUPPORTS, AND ATTACHMENTS.
   c. CERTIFICATES OF COMPLIANCE FOR DESIGNATED SEISMIC SYSTEMS.
   d. REPORTS OF PRECONSTRUCTION TESTS FOR SHOTCRETE.
   e. CERTIFICATES OF COMPLIANCE FOR OPEN-WEB STEEL JOISTS AND JOIST GIRDERS.
   f. REPORTS OF MATERIAL PROPERTIES VERIFYING COMPLIANCE WITH THE REQUIREMENTS OF AWS D1.4 FOR WELDABILITY FOR REINFORCING BARS IN CONCRETE COMPLYING WITH A STANDARD OTHER THAN ASTM A706.
   g. REPORTS OF MILL TESTS FOR ASTM A615 REINFORCING BARS USED IN EARTHQUAKE-INDUCED FLEXURAL OR AXIAL FORCES IN SPECIAL MOMENT FRAMES, SPECIAL STRUCTURAL WALLS, OR COMPLING BEAMS OF SEISMIC FORCE-RESISTING SYSTEMS IN STRUCTURES ASSIGNED TO SEISMIC DESIGN CATEGORY B, C, D, E, OR F.

# SPECIAL INSPECTION AND MATERIAL TESTING (CONT):

G. CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES

1. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL SUBMIT A WRITTEN STATEMENT OF RESPONSIBILITY ACKNOWLEDGING THE SPECIAL INSPECTION REQUIREMENTS OF THE MAIN WIND OR SEISMIC FORCE-RESISTING SYSTEM, AS INDICATED IN THE STATEMENT OF SPECIAL INSPECTION, TO THE ARCHITECT OF RECORD, STRUCTURAL ENGINEER OF RECORD, THE BUILDING OFFICIAL AND THE OWNER PRIOR TO THE COMMENCEMENT OF WORK ON THE SYSTEM OR COMPONENT.
2. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE FOR PROVIDING THE SPECIAL INSPECTOR AND TESTING LABORATORY WITH A CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE TO FACILITATE THE PROPER COORDINATION, ANY WORK PERFORMED WITHOUT SPECIAL INSPECTION IS SUBJECT TO REMOVAL AT THE CONTRACTOR'S EXPENSE.
3. THE CONSTRUCTION OR WORK FOR WHICH SPECIAL INSPECTION IS REQUIRED SHALL REMAIN ACCESSIBLE AND EXPOSED FOR SPECIAL INSPECTION PURPOSES UNTIL COMPLETION OF THE REQUIRED SPECIAL INSPECTIONS.
4. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL REIMBURSE THE OWNER FOR RETESTING WHERE RESULTS OF INSPECTIONS AND TESTS PROVE UNSATISFACTORY AND INDICATED NONCOMPLIANCE WITH THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND SPECIFICATIONS.

H. SCOPE

1. THE ITEMS LISTED HEREIN PERTAIN TO THE SPECIAL INSPECTIONS AND MATERIAL TESTING REQUIRED BY THE INTERNATIONAL BUILDING CODE (IBC) CHAPTER 17. THE APPROVED AGENCY SHALL DETERMINE ALL THE PROJECT'S APPLICABLE SPECIAL INSPECTION AND MATERIAL TESTING REQUIREMENTS FOR THE PROJECT.
2. PRIOR TO PROJECT COMMENCEMENT, THE APPROVED AGENCY WILL CONFER WITH AND OBTAIN THE APPROVAL FROM THE APPROPRIATE ENGINEER OF RECORD REGARDING THE INSPECTION AND TESTING PROCEDURES OR SPECIFICATIONS INCLUDING ANY APPROPRIATE ASTM METHODS, CODE REQUIREMENTS, OR PROJECT SPECIFICATION REQUIREMENTS AT THE START AND DURING EACH INSPECTION OF THE PROJECT TO ASCERTAIN PROPOSED CONFORMITY OF MATERIALS, PERSONNEL QUALIFICATIONS, AS REQUIRED, AND PROCEDURES WITH THE APPLICABLE CODES, THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS, AND SPECIFICATIONS.
3. THE FOLLOWING CONSTRUCTION TYPES REQUIRE SPECIAL INSPECTION:
   a. STEEL CONSTRUCTION (1705.2)
      - STRUCTURAL STEEL (1705.2.1)
        STRUCTURAL STEEL WELDING (AISC 360 N5.4)
        NONDESTRUCTIVE TESTING OF WELDED JOINTS (AISC 360 N5.5)
        STRUCTURAL STEEL BOLTING (AISC 360 N5.6)
        STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING (AISC 360 N5.7)
        COMPOSITE CONSTRUCTION (AISC 360 N6)
      - STEEL CONSTRUCTION OTHER THAN STRUCTURAL STEEL (1705.2.2)
      - OPEN-WEB STEEL JOISTS AND JOIST GIRDERS (1705.2.3)
   b. CONCRETE CONSTRUCTION (1705.3)
   c. MASONRY CONSTRUCTION (1705.4)
   d. WOOD CONSTRUCTION (1705.5)
   e. SOILS (1705.6)
   f. DRIVEN DEEP FOUNDATIONS (1705.7)
   g. CAST-IN-PLACE DEEP FOUNDATIONS (1705.8)
   h. HELICAL PILE FOUNDATIONS (1705.9)
   i. FABRICATED ITEMS (1705.10)
   j. WIND RESISTANCE (1705.11)
      - STRUCTURAL WOOD (1705.11.1)
      - COLD-FORMED STEEL (1705.11.2)
      - WIND-RESISTING COMPONENTS (1705.11.3)
   k. SEISMIC RESISTANCE (1705.12)
      - STRUCTURAL STEEL (1705.12.1)
      - STRUCTURAL WOOD (1705.12.2)
      - COLD-FORMED STEEL (1705.12.3)
      - DESIGNATED SEISMIC SYSTEMS (1705.12.4)
      - ARCHITECTURAL COMPONENTS (1705.12.5)
      - MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS (1705.12.6)
      - STORAGE RACKS (1705.12.7)
      - SEISMIC ISOLATION SYSTEMS (1705.12.8)
      - COLD-FORMED STEEL BOLTED MOMENTS FRAMES (1705.12.9)
   l. TESTING FOR SEISMIC RESISTANCE (1705.13)
      - STRUCTURAL STEEL (1705.13.1)
      - NONSTRUCTURAL COMPONENTS (1705.13.2)
      - DESIGNED SEISMIC SYSTEMS (1705.13.3)
      - SEISMIC ISOLATION SYSTEMS (1705.13.4)
   m. SPRAYED FIRE-RESISTANT MATERIALS (1705.14)
   n. MASTIC AND INTUMESCENT FIRE-RESISTANT COATINGS (1705.15)
   o. EXTERIOR INSULATION AND FINISH SYSTEMS (1705.16)
   p. FIRE-RESISTANT PENETRATIONS AND JOINTS (1705.17)
   q. SMOKE CONTROL (1705.18)

I. SPECIAL INSPECTION AND TEST REPORTS

1. ALL REPORTS SHALL BE PREPARED BY A LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER IN THE STATE THE PROJECT IS LOCATED IN.
2. ALL COPIES OF THE TEST RESULTS AND FINAL REPORTS SHALL BE FURNISHED TO THE ARCHITECT, ENGINEER, AND BUILDING OFFICIAL WITHIN TWO DAYS AFTER THE ELEMENT HAS BEEN INSPECTED AND/OR TESTED.
3. THE SPECIAL INSPECTOR SHALL FURNISH DAILY INSPECTION REPORTS TO THE ARCHITECT, ENGINEER, AND BUILDING OFFICIAL AT A MINIMUM PER WEEK FREQUENCY. THE SPECIAL INSPECTOR SHALL SUBMIT A FINAL REPORT, SIGNED BY BOTH THE INSPECTOR AND THE INSPECTOR'S SUPERVISING LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER STATING WHETHER THE WORK REQUIRING SPECIAL INSPECTION WAS IN CONFORMANCE WITH THE APPROVED CONTRACT DOCUMENTS, SPECIFICATIONS, AND APPLICABLE BUILDING CODE.
4. IN CASE OF DISCREPANCIES OR DEFICIENCIES, THE APPROVED AGENCY SHALL IMMEDIATELY NOTIFY THE ENGINEER OF RECORD, THE REGISTERED DESIGN PROFESSIONAL IN RESPONSIBLE CHARGE, AND THE BUILDING OFFICIAL. ALL DISCREPANCIES SHALL BE BROUGHT TO THE ATTENTION OF THE CONTRACTOR FOR CORRECTION; THEN IF UNCORRECTED, TO THE PROPER DESIGN AUTHORITY HAVING JURISDICTION AND THE BUILDING OFFICIAL.
5. SPECIAL INSPECTION REPORTS SHALL INCLUDE, AS A MINIMUM, THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION:
   a. APPROVED AGENCY NAME, ADDRESS, AND PHONE NUMBER
   b. OWNER'S NAME AND ADDRESS
   c. NAME AND ADDRESS OF THE REGISTERED DESIGN PROFESSIONAL IN RESPONSIBLE CHARGE
   d. UNIQUE IDENTIFICATION OF THE REPORT
   e. DESCRIPTION OF THE TYPE OF INSPECTION PERFORMED
   f. ANY UNRESOLVED DEVIATION, EXCLUSIONS, AND ADDITIONS TO OR FROM THE APPROVED CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND SPECIFICATIONS RELEVANT TO THE SPECIFIC INSPECTION OR TEST
   g. COMPLIANCE OF FINDINGS AND REFERENCE
   h. DESCRIPTION OF LOCATION WHERE THE INSPECTION WAS PERFORMED WITHIN THE PROJECT
   i. TIME AND DATE OF THE INSPECTION
   j. MEASUREMENTS, EXAMINATIONS, AND DERIVED RESULTS SUPPORTED BY TABLES, GRAPHS, SKETCHES, OR PHOTOGRAPHS AS NEEDED
   k. THE NAME, SIGNATURE, AND TITLE OF THE FIELD INSPECTOR PERFORMING THE SPECIAL INSPECTION
   l. SIGNATURE AND PROFESSIONAL ENGINEERING SEAL OF THE SPECIAL INSPECTOR'S SUPERVISING LICENSING PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER IN THE STATE THE PROJECT IS LOCATED IN.

# REINFORCED CONCRETE MASONRY:

A. MATERIAL

1. REINFORCED CONCRETE MASONRY MATERIAL SHALL CONFORM TO THE FOLLOWING CRITERIA ESTABLISHED BY THE TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6 SPECIFICATION ARTICLE 1.4 B.2 UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE:
   a. SPECIFIED COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH OF MASONRY, $f'm$: 1500 PSI (UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE)
   b. COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH OF CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS: 1900 PSI
   c. BLOCK WEIGHT: MEDIUM
   d. MORTAR: TYPE S
   e. COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH OF GROUT: 2500 PSI @ 28 DAYS
   f. GROUT DENSITY: NORMALWEIGHT ($w_c$ = 140 PCF)
2. CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS SHALL COMPLY WITH ASTM C90.
3. MORTAR SHALL MEET THE PROPORTION SPECIFICATION OF ASTM C270. FIELD SAMPLING AND TESTING OF MORTAR SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH ASTM C780.
4. THE THICKNESS OF ALL BED JOINTS SHALL NOT EXCEED 5/8".
5. GROUT, OTHER THAN SELF-CONSOLIDATING GROUT, SHALL CONFORM TO ASTM C476, MEET THE MINIMUM COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH OF 2500 PSI AT 28 DAYS WHEN TESTED IN ACCORDANCE WITH ASTM C1019, AND SHALL HAVE A SLUMP BETWEEN 8" AND 11".
6. SELF-CONSOLIDATING GROUT SHALL CONFORM TO THE MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS OF ASTM C476 AND THE FOLLOWING CRITERIA:
   a. COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH SHALL BE AT LEAST 2500 PSI AT 28 DAYS WHEN TESTED IN ACCORDANCE WITH ASTM C1019.
   b. SLUMP FLOW SHALL BE BETWEEN 24" TO 30" WHEN TESTED IN ACCORDANCE WITH ASTM C1611.
   c. VISUAL STABILITY INDEX (VSI) SHALL BE LESS THAN OR EQUAL TO 1 WHEN TESTED IN ACCORDANCE WITH ASTM C1611, APPENDIX X.1.
   d. FIELD ADDITION OF ADMIXTURES TO SELF-CONSOLIDATING GROUT IS NOT PERMITTED.
   e. FIELD PROPORTIONING IS NOT PERMITTED.
   f. FIELD ADDITION OF WATER SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE TO THE MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS.
7. GROUT SHALL BE A WORKABLE MIX SUITABLE FOR PUMPING WITHOUT SEGREGATION AND SHALL BE THOROUGHLY MIXED. GROUT SHALL BE PLACED BY PUMPING OR AN APPROVED ALTERNATE METHOD AND SHALL BE PLACED BEFORE INITIAL SET OR HARDENING OCCURS.

B. PLACEMENT OF REINFORCING

1. UNLESS DETAILED OR SCHEDULED OTHERWISE, TYPICAL MASONRY REINFORCEMENT SHALL BE:
   a. VERTICAL: 1 - #5 @ 48" OC (2 - #5 @ 48" OC FOR 12" BLOCK)
   b. HORIZONTAL: 1 - #5 @ 48" OC (2 - #5 @ 48" OC FOR 12" BLOCK)
   c. JAMBS: 2 - #6 PER CELL
   d. SILLS: 2 - #5 PER CELL
   e. CORNERS: 3 - #6 (6 - #6 FOR 12" BLOCK)
   f. TEES: 3 - #6 (6 - #6 FOR 12" BLOCK)
   g. CONTROL JOINTS: 1 - #5 EA SIDE
   h. LINTELS: REFERENCE SCHEDULE
   i. DOWELS: REFERENCE SCHEDULE, SAME SIZE AND SPACING UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE.
2. PROVIDE ADDITIONAL VERTICAL REINFORCEMENT FOR SPECIAL CONDITIONS AS DETAILED.
3. ALL VERTICAL AND HORIZONTAL REINFORCEMENT SHALL BE IN GROUT FILLED CELLS WITH THE MINIMUM SPECIFIED COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH.

C. ACCESSORIES

1. PROVIDE HOT-DIPPED GALVANIZED 9 GA X 9 GA TRUSS-TYPE REINFORCING OR APPROVED EQUIVALENT IN EVERY OTHER COURSE (16" ON CENTER) STARTING WITH THE FIRST COURSE IN ALL MASONRY WALLS. INSTALL TRUSS-TYPE REINFORCING IN ACCORDANCE TO THE MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS.
2. FOR NON-LOAD BEARING WALLS TEE-INTERSECTING WITH A LOAD BEARING OR ANOTHER NON-LOAD BEARING WALL, PROVIDE 1/4" X 1 1/2" X 24" (2" BENDS) METAL Z-STRAPS (HOT-DIPPED GALVANIZED) AT 4'-0" ON CENTER.

D. PILASTERS

1. PROVIDE FLUSH PLANE MASONRY WALL PILASTERS WHERE THE WALL LENGTH IS LESS THAN OR EQUAL TO FOUR (4) TIMES THE THICKNESS OF THE WALL. REINFORCE THE PILASTER WITH 4 - #7 BARS EQUALLY SPACED AND WITH #3 TIES AT 8" ON CENTER UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE. REFERENCE DETAILS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.

E. OPENINGS

1. WHERE AN OPENING OR A PENETRATION OCCURS, PROVIDE LINTEL, SILL, AND JAMB REINFORCING AS NEEDED. JAMB REINFORCING SHALL BEGIN FROM THE BASE OF THE WALL TO THE TOP OF THE WALL. SILL AND LINTEL REINFORCING SHALL EXTEND 16" MINIMUM ON EACH SIDE TO DEVELOP ADEQUATE BEARING.

F. FIELD CONDITIONS

1. VERTICAL CELLS TO BE FILLED SHALL HAVE VERTICAL ALIGNMENT SUFFICIENT TO MAINTAIN A CLEAR, UNOBSTRUCTED, CONTINUOUS VERTICAL. REFERENCE TYPICAL DETAILS FOR ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS.
2. ALL REINFORCING SHALL BE IN PLACE PRIOR TO PLACING GROUT. VERTICAL REINFORCING BARS SHALL BE HELD IN POSITION AT THE TOP, BOTTOM AND AT INTERVALS NOT FARTHER APART THAN 48 INCHES ON CENTER. REFERENCE TYPICAL DETAILS FOR ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS.
3. ALLOW MASONRY WALLS TO SET FOR AT LEAST 4 HOURS AFTER COMPLETION BEFORE GROUTING. GROUT, OTHER THAN SELF-CONSOLIDATING GROUT, SHALL BE CONSOLIDATED AND RECONSOLIDATED WITH MECHANICAL VIBRATION AFTER EXCESS MOISTURE HAS BEEN ABSORBED BUT BEFORE WORKABILITY IS LOST. THE FILLING OF ANY SECTION OF A WALL SHALL BE COMPLETED IN ONE DAY WITHOUT INTERRUPTIONS GREATER THAN ONE HOUR. CONSOLIDATION OR RECONSOLIDATION IS NOT REQUIRED FOR SELF-CONSOLIDATING GROUT.
4. GROUT LIFTS SHALL BE TO THE TOP OF INTERMEDIATE REINFORCED BOND BEAMS BUT SHALL NOT EXCEED 12'-8" IN HEIGHT.
5. WHERE THE GROUT LIFT EXCEEDS 5'-4" IN HEIGHT, CLEANOUTS SHALL BE PROVIDED BY SUITABLE OPENINGS IN THE FACE SHELLS IN THE BOTTOM COURSE OF EACH CELL TO BE FILLED, OR OTHER APPROVED LOCATIONS (3" MINIMUM OPENING SIZE). FOR FULLY GROUTED WALLS, CLEANOUTS SHALL BE SPACED AT 32" ON CENTER. THE CLEANOUTS SHALL BE SEALED AFTER INSPECTION AND BEFORE BEING FILLED.
6. WHEN CELL FILLING HAS STOPPED FOR ONE HOUR OR LONGER, FORM A GROUT KEY BY TERMINATING THE GROUT A MINIMUM 1 1/2" BELOW A MORTAR JOINT. DO NOT FORM GROUT KEYS WITHIN LINTELS.
7. END WALLS AND CROSS WEBS FORMING CELLS TO BE FILLED SHALL BE FULLY BEDDED IN MORTAR TO PREVENT LEAKAGE OF GROUT UNLESS THE WALL IS INTENDED TO BE POURED SOLID.

G. CONTROL JOINTS

1. PROVIDE VERTICAL CONTROL JOINTS AT A MAXIMUM SPACING OF 24'-0" OR 1 1/2 TIMES THE HEIGHT OF THE WALL, WHICHEVER IS SMALLER (2'-8" FROM CORNERS). REFERENCE THE TYPICAL DETAILS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
2. DO NOT CONTINUE THE TYPICAL TRUSS-TYPE JOINT REINFORCEMENT THROUGH THE JOINT.
3. CONTROL JOINTS LOCATIONS SHALL BE COORDINATED WITH THE ARCHITECT BUT NOT TO EXCEED THE MAXIMUM SPACING.
4. CONTROL JOINTS SHALL BE FILLED WITH A PREFORMED GASKET SPECIFICALLY DESIGNED FOR CONTRACTION JOINT MATERIAL AND SHALL COMPLY WITH ONE OF THE FOLLOWING CRITERIA:
   a. RUBBER GASKETS - CONFORM TO ASTM D2000, M2AA-805 RUBBER SHEAR KEYS WITH A MINIMUM DUROMETER HARDNESS OF 80.
   b. PVC GASKETS - CONFORM TO ASTM D2287, TYPE PVC 654-4 PVC SHEAR KEYS WITH A MINIMUM DUROMETER HARDNESS OF 85.
5. BOND BEAM REINFORCEMENT SHALL BE INTERRUPTED AT THE CONTROL JOINT; HOWEVER, CHORD REINFORCING STEEL AT FLOORS AND ROOFS MUST CONTINUE THROUGH THE CONTROL JOINTS.
6. SASH BLOCKS SHALL BE USED ON BOTH SIDES OF THE CONTROL JOINT. REFERENCE THE TYPICAL DETAILS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.

H. MASONRY PROTECTION

1. DURING ERECTION, COVER THE TOP OF WALLS, PROJECTIONS AND SILLS WITH WATERPROOF SHEATHING AT THE END OF EACH DAY'S WORK.
2. IT IS THE RESPONSIBILITY OF THE CONTRACTOR TO PROVIDE TEMPORARY BRACING FOR ALL MASONRY WALLS AT ALL STAGES OF CONSTRUCTION TO RESIST ERECTION LOADS AND INCIDENTAL LATERAL LOADS.

# ROOF DECK:

A. SHEET METAL

| | |
|---|---|
| MATERIAL: | ASTM A653, STRUCTURAL STEEL (SS) GRADE 33 (Fy = 33 KSI MINIMUM) |
| GALVANIZING: | G90 ZINC COATED, ACCORDING TO ASTM A653 |
| LOCATION: | STORAGE BUILDING |
| DECK PROFILE: | B, WR |
| PROFILE DEPTH: | 1 1/2" |
| GAUGE: | 22 |
| PANEL WIDTH: | 36" |
| SPAN CONDITION: | 5-SPAN |

B. ATTACHMENT

| | |
|---|---|
| INTERIOR SUPPORT FASTENER PATTERN: | 36/5 |
| EXTERIOR SUPPORT FASTENER PATTERN: | 36/5 |
| PERIMETER SUPPORT FASTENER PATTERN: | 36/5 |
| SUPPORT FASTENER: | BUILDEX #12-14 TEKS SCREW (HWH) |
| SIDE-LAP FASTENER: | BUILDEX #10-16 TEKS SCREW (HWH) |
| EDGE FASTENER: | BUILDEX #12-14 TEKS SCREW (HWH) |
| NO. OF SIDE-LAP FASTENERS PER SPAN: | 4 |
| NO. OF EDGE FASTENERS PER SPAN: | 2 |

C. INSTALLATION

1. INSTALL ROOF DECK EXTERIOR ENDS WITH AN END-LAP CONDITION OVER SUPPORTING FRAMING CONSISTING OF A MINIMUM END BEARING OF 1 1/2" WITH END JOINTS LAPPED AT A MINIMUM OF 2".
2. ROOF DECK PANELS SHALL BE 2-SPAN MINIMUM; HOWEVER, DO NOT EXCEED 6-SPAN. SPAN CONDITIONS SHALL BE CLEARLY MARKED UP IN THE SHOP DRAWINGS FOR THE ENGINEER OF RECORD TO REVIEW.
3. PROVIDE THE FULL PANEL WIDTH AT ALL ROOF EDGES AND WHERE THE ROOF DIAPHRAGM LOADS ARE BEING TRANSFERRED TO THE LATERAL FORCE-RESISTING STRUCTURAL ELEMENTS. FILLER SHEETS ARE PERMITTED EXCEPT WHERE THE FULL PANEL WIDTH IS REQUIRED. FILLER SHEETS SHALL BE MARKED IN THE SHOP DRAWINGS FOR THE ENGINEER OF RECORD TO REVIEW.
4. SCREWS MUST BE INSTALLED USING PROPERLY CALIBRATED TOOLS..
5. WELDING ELECTRODES FOR ARC SPOT WELDS SHALL BE E60XX UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE.
6. PROVIDE CLOSURE SHEETS OVER EXPOSED WALLS AND BEAMS.
7. AT VALLEYS, RIDGES AND WHERE DECK CHANGES DIRECTIONS, PROVIDE 9" WIDE x 1/4" THICK CONTINUOUS FLAT PLATES (BEND AS REQUIRED).

# NON-COMPOSITE DECK:

A. SHEET METAL

| | |
|---|---|
| MATERIAL: | ASTM A1008, GRADE 60 (Fy = 60 KSI MINIMUM) |
| GALVANIZING: | G90 ZINC COATED, ACCORDING TO ASTM A653 |
| LOCATION: | MEZZANINE |
| DECK PROFILE: | C |
| PROFILE DEPTH: | 1" |
| GAUGE: | 24 |
| PANEL WIDTH: | 33" |
| SPAN CONDITION: | SEE NOTE E.3 |

B. MINIMUM SECTION PROPERTIES:

| | |
|---|---|
| $I_p$: | 0.057 IN⁴/FT |
| $I_n$: | 0.059 IN⁴/FT |
| $S_p$: | 0.098 IN³/FT |
| $S_n$: | 0.103 IN³/FT |
| DESIGN THICKNESS: | 0.0239" |

C. CONCRETE TOPPING

| | |
|---|---|
| CONCRETE THICKNESS (t): | 2 1/2" |
| TOTAL SLAB DECK THICKNESS: | 3 1/2" |
| CONCRETE STRENGTH, fc: | 3500 PSI |
| CONCRETE UNIT WEIGHT: | NORMALWEIGHT |
| REINFORCEMENT: | 6X6 - W2.9XW2.9 WWR |

D. ATTACHMENT

| | |
|---|---|
| INTERIOR SUPPORT FASTENER PATTERN: | 33/4 |
| EXTERIOR SUPPORT FASTENER PATTERN: | 33/4 |
| PERIMETER SUPPORT FASTENER PATTERN: | 33/4 |
| SUPPORT FASTENER: | #12 SCREW |
| SIDE-LAP FASTENER: | #10 SCREW |
| EDGE FASTENER: | #12 SCREW |
| NO. OF SIDE-LAP FASTENERS PER SPAN: | 2 |
| NO. OF EDGE FASTENERS PER SPAN: | 2 |

E. INSTALLATION

1. THE MINIMUM THICKNESS OF THE UNCOATED METAL DECK SHALL NOT BE LESS THAN 95% OF THE DESIGN THICKNESS.
2. INSTALL NON-COMPOSITE DECK EXTERIOR ENDS WITH A BUTT-JOINT OVER SUPPORTING FRAMING WITH A MINIMUM END BEARING OF 1 1/2".
3. NON-COMPOSITE DECK PANELS SHALL BE 3-SPAN, UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE. OTHER SPAN CONDITIONS SHALL BE MARKED UP IN THE SHOP DRAWINGS FOR THE ENGINEER OF RECORD TO REVIEW.
4. PROVIDE THE FULL PANEL WIDTH AT ALL EDGES AND WHERE THE DIAPHRAGMS LOADS ARE BEING TRANSFERRED TO THE LATERAL FORCE-RESISTING STRUCTURAL ELEMENTS. FILLER SHEETS ARE PERMITTED EXCEPT WHERE THE FULL PANEL WIDTH IS REQUIRED. FILLER SHEETS SHALL BE MARKED IN THE SHOP DRAWINGS FOR THE ENGINEER OF RECORD TO REVIEW.
5. SCREWS MUST BE INSTALLED USING PROPERLY CALIBRATED TOOLS.
6. WELDING ELECTRODES FOR ARC SPOT WELDS SHALL BE E60XX UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE.
7. PROVIDE CLOSURE OVER EXPOSED WALLS AND BEAMS.

ero

300 S. 8th Street,
McAllen, Tx 78501
T 956-661-0400
F 956-661-0401
eroarchitects.com

CONSULTANTS:

**HIDALGO COUNTY PRECINCT 4**
**MAINTENANCE BUILDING**
2042 NORTH DOOLITTLE ROAD
EDINBURG, TX 78542

HIDALGO COUNTY

| No. | Date | Description |
|---|---|---|

STATE OF TEXAS
JOEL D. GALINDO
122384
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
09-11-2020

ERO
TBPE Firm Registration No. F-5046

PROJECT NO.: 19074
ISSUE DATE: 09/11/2020

Sheet Name

**GENERAL NOTES**

Sheet Number

**SG005**

Project Status:

CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

BIM 360://19074 - Hidalgo Co - Pct 4/19074 - HIDALGO CO - PCT 4 - STRUCT.rvt

9/11/2020 11:23:26 AM

## VERIFICATION AND INSPECTION OF MASONRY CONSTRUCTION (LEVEL B QUALITY ASSURANCE)

| SPECIAL INSPECTION REQUIRED | VERIFICATION AND INSPECTION TASK | INSPECTION FREQUENCY CONTINUOUS | INSPECTION FREQUENCY PERIODIC | TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6 REFERENCE | IBC REFERENCE |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| YES | 1. VERIFY COMPLIANCE WITH THE APPROVED SUBMITTALS | - | X | 1.5 | 1705.4 |
| | 2. AS MASONRY CONSTRUCTION BEGINS, VERIFY THAT THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE: | | | | |
| YES | a. PROPORTIONS OF SITE-PREPARED MORTAR | - | X | 2.1, 2.6 A | |
| YES | b. CONSTRUCTION OF MORTAR JOINTS | - | X | 3.3 B | |
| NO | c. GRADE AND SIZE OF PRESTRESSING TENDONS AND ANCHORAGES | - | X | 2.4 B, 2.4 H | |
| YES | d. LOCATION OF REINFORCEMENT, CONNECTORS AND PRESTRESSING TENDONS AND ANCHORAGES | - | X | 3.4, 3.6 A | |
| NO | e. PRESTRESSING TECHNIQUE | - | X | 3.6 B | |
| NO | f. PROPERTIES OF THIN-BED MORTAR FOR AAC MASONRY | X | X | 2.1 C | |
| | 3. PRIOR TO GROUTING, VERIFY THAT THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE: | | | | |
| YES | a. GROUT SPACE | - | X | 3.2 D, 3.2 F | |
| YES | b. GRADE, TYPE AND SIZE OF REINFORCEMENT AND ANCHOR BOLTS, AND PRESTRESSING TENDONS AND ANCHORAGES | - | X | 2.4, 3.4 | |
| NO | c. PLACEMENT OF REINFORCEMENT, CONNECTORS, AND PRESTRESSING TENDONS AND ANCHORAGES | - | X | 3.2 E, 3.4, 3.6A | |
| YES | d. PROPORTIONS OF SITE-PREPARED GROUT AND PRESTRESSING GROUT FOR BONDED TENDONS | - | X | 2.6 B, 2.4 G.1.b | |
| NO | e. CONSTRUCTION OF MORTAR JOINTS | - | X | 3.3 B | |
| | 4. VERIFY DURING CONSTRUCTION: | | | | |
| YES | a. SIZE AND LOCATION OF STRUCTURAL ELEMENTS | - | X | 3.3 F | |
| YES | b. TYPE, SIZE, AND LOCATION OF ANCHORS, INCLUDING OTHER DETAILS OF ANCHORAGE OF MASONRY TO STRUCTURAL MEMBERS, FRAMES, OR OTHER CONSTRUCTION | - | X | SEC. 1.16.4.3, 1.17.1 | |
| NO | c. WELDING OF REINFORCEMENT | X | - | SEC. 2.1.7.7.2, 3.3.3.4(c), 8.3.3.4(b) | |
| | d. PREPARATION, CONSTRUCTION, AND PROTECTION OF MASONRY DURING COLD WEATHER (TEMPERATURE BELOW 40°F) OR HOT WEATHER (TEMPERATURE ABOVE 90°F) | - | X | 1.8 C, 1.8 D | |
| | e. APPLICATION AND MEASUREMENT OF PRESTRESSING FORCE | X | - | 3.6 B | |
| YES | f. PLACEMENT OF GROUT AND PRESTRESSING GROUT FOR BONDED TENDONS IS IN COMPLIANCE | X | - | 3.5, 3.6 C | |
| NO | g. PLACEMENT OF AAC MASONRY UNITS AND CONSTRUCTION OF THIN-BED MORTAR JOINTS | X | X | 3.3 B.8 | |
| YES | 5. OBSERVE PREPARATION OF GROUT SPECIMENS, MORTAR SPECIMENS, AND/OR PRISMS | - | X | 1.4 B.2, 1.4 B.3, 1.4 B.4 | 1705.4 |

NOTES:

1. SPECIAL INSPECTION SHALL BE A LEVEL B QUALITY ASSURANCE, UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE, IN ACCORDANCE TO THE TMS 602/ACI 530/ASCE 6, PROJECT EDITION.
2. MASONRY TESTING SHALL INCLUDE THE FOLLOWING:
   a. VERIFICATION OF SLUMP FLOW AND THE VISUAL STABILITY INDEX (VSI) FOR SELF-CONSOLIDATING GROUT IN ACCORDANCE TO ASTM C1611
   b. DETERMINE THE COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH OF THE UNIT AND TYPE OF MORTAR SPECIFIED PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION USING THE UNIT STRENGTH METHOD. THE FOLLOWING CRITERIA MUST BE MET TO COMPLY WITH THE UNIT STRENGTH METHOD:
      i. UNITS ARE SAMPLED AND TESTED IN ACCORDANCE TO ASTM C55 OR ASTM C90
      ii. THICKNESS OF BED JOINTS DO NOT EXCEED 5/8"
      iii. GROUT ATTAINS ITS SPECIFIED DESIGN STRENGTH AND IS TESTED IN ACCORDANCE WITH ASTM C1019
3. PERIODIC INSPECTIONS SHALL BE PERFORMED AT LEAST TWICE A DAY FOR A MINIMUM OF 1 HOUR EACH VISIT

## VERIFICATION AND INSPECTION OF STRUCTURAL STEEL BOLTING

| SPECIAL INSPECTION REQUIRED | VERIFICATION AND INSPECTION TASK | SPECIAL INSPECTOR QCI | SPECIAL INSPECTOR QAI | REFERENCE STANDARD | IBC REFERENCE |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 1. INSPECTION TASK PRIOR TO BOLTING: | | | | |
| YES | a. MANUFACTURER'S CERTIFICATIONS AVAILABLE FOR FASTENER MATERIALS | O | P | AISC 360-10 TABLE N5.6-1 | 1705.2.1 |
| YES | b. FASTENERS MARKED IN ACCORDANCE WITH ASTM REQUIREMENTS | O | O | | |
| YES | c. PROPER FASTENERS SELECTED FOR THE JOINT DETAIL (GRADE, TYPE, BOLT LENGTH IF THREADS ARE TO BE EXCLUDED FROM SHEAR PLANE) | O | O | | |
| YES | d. PROPER BOLTING PROCEDURE SELECTED FOR JOINT DETAIL | O | O | | |
| YES | e. CONNECTING ELEMENTS, INCLUDING THE APPROPIATE FAYING SURFACE CONDITION AND HOLE PREPARATION, IF SPECIFIED, MEET APPLICABLE REQUIREMENTS | O | O | | |
| YES | f. PRE-INSTALLATION VERIFICATION TESTING BY INSTALLATION PERSONNEL OBSERVED AND DOCUMENTED FOR FASTENER ASSEMBLIES AND METHODS USED | P | O | | |
| YES | g. PROPER STORAGE PROVIDED FOR BOLTS, NUTS, WASHERS AND OTHER FASTENER COMPONENTS | O | O | | |
| | 2. INSPECTION TASK DURING BOLTING: | | | | |
| YES | a. FASTENER ASSEMBLIES, OF SUITABLE CONDITION, PLACED IN ALL HOLES AND WASHERS (IF REQUIRED) ARE POSITIONED AS REQUIRED | O | O | AISC 360-10 TABLE N5.6-2 | 1705.2.1 |
| YES | b. JOINT BROUGHT TO THE SNUG-TIGHT POSITION CONDITION PRIOR TO THE PRETENSIONING OPERATION | O | O | | |
| YES | c. FASTENER COMPONENT NOT TURNED BY THE WRENCH PREVENTED FROM ROTATING | O | O | | |
| YES | d. FASTENERS ARE PRETENSIONED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE RCSC SPECIFICATION, PROGRESSING SYSTEMATICALLY FROM THE MOST RIGID POINT TOWARD THE FREE EDGES | O | O | | |
| | 3. INSPECTION TASK AFTER BOLTING: | | | | |
| YES | a. DOCUMENT ACCPETANCE OR REJECTION OF BOLTED CONNECTIONS | P | P | AISC 360-10 TABLE N5.6-3 | 1705.2.1 |

NOTES:

1. QCI = FABRICATOR'S OR ERECTOR'S QUALITY CONTROL INSPECTOR RESPONSIBLE FOR WORK PERFORMED IS IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE SHOP DRAWINGS, ERECTION DRAWINGS, REFERENCE SPECIFICATIONS, CODES AND STANDARDS.
   QAI = THE OWNER'S APPROVED AGENCY'S QUALITY ASSURANCE INSPECTOR (SPECIAL INSPECTOR) RESPONSIBLE FOR INPSECTION FABRICATED ITEMS, INSPECTION OF THE ERECTED STEEL SYSTEM, REVIEW TEST REPORTS AND CERTIFICATIONS, ITEMS NOTED IN THE TABLE ABOVE, AND FURNISHES INSPECTIONS, REPORTS, AND NONDESTRUCTIVE TESTING (NDT) REPORTS.
   O = OBSERVE THESE ITEMS IN A RANDOM BASIS. OPERATIONS NEED NOT BE DELAYED PENDING THESE INSPECTIONS.
   P = PERFORM THE TASK FOR EACH BOLTED CONNECTION.
2. THE QAI IS NOT REQUIRED TO INSPECT FABRICATED ITEMS IF THE STEEL FABRICATOR IS DEEMED AN APPROVED FABRICATOR.
3. WHERE A TASK IS NOTED TO BE PERFORMED BY BOTH THE QCI AND QAI, IT IS PERMITTED TO COORDINATE THE INSPECTION FUNCTION BETWEEN THE QCI AND QAI SO THAT THE INSPECTION FUNCTION IS PERFORMED BY ONLY ONE PARTY.

## VERIFICATION AND INSPECTION OF STRUCTURAL STEEL WELDING

| SPECIAL INSPECTION REQUIRED | VERIFICATION AND INSPECTION TASK | SPECIAL INSPECTOR QCI | SPECIAL INSPECTOR QAI | REFERENCE STANDARD | IBC REFERENCE |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 1. INSPECTION TASK PRIOR TO WELDING: | | | | |
| YES | a. WELDING PROCEDURES SPECIFICATIONS (WPS) AVAILABLE | P | P | AISC 360-10 TABLE N5.4-1, AWS D1.1 | 1705.2.1 |
| YES | b. MANUFACTURER CERTIFICATIONS FOR WELDING CONSUMABLES AVAILABLE | P | P | | |
| YES | c. MATERIAL IDENTIFICATION (TYPE/GRADE) | O | O | | |
| YES | d. WELDER IDENTIFICATION SYSTEM | O | O | | |
| YES | e. FIT-UP OF GROOVE WELDS (INCLUDING JOINT GEOMETRY)<br>1) JOINT PREPARATION<br>2) DIMENSIONS (ALIGNMENT, ROOT OPENING, ROOT FACE, BEVEL)<br>3) CLEANLINESS (CONDITION OF STEEL SURFACES)<br>4) TACKING (TACK WELD QUALITY AND LOCATION)<br>5) BACKING TYPE AND FIT (IF APPLICABLE) | O | O | | |
| YES | f. CONFIGURATION AND FINISH OF ACCESS HOLES | O | O | | |
| YES | g. FIT-UP OF FILLET WELDS<br>1) DIMENSIONS (ALIGNMENT, GAPS AT ROOT)<br>2) CLEANLINESS (CONDITION OF STEEL SURFACES)<br>3) TACKING (TACK WELD QUALITY AND LOCATION) | O | O | | |
| YES | h. CHECK WELDING EQUIPMENT | O | - | | |
| | 2. INSPECTION TASK DURING WELDING: | | | | |
| YES | a. USE OF QUALIFIED WELDERS | O | O | AISC 360-10 TABLE N5.4-2, AWS D1.1 | 1705.2.1 |
| YES | b. CONTROL AND HANDLING OF WELDING CONSUMABLES<br>1) PACKING<br>2) EXPOSURE CONTROL | O | O | | |
| YES | c. NO WELDING OVER CRACKED TACK WELDS | O | O | | |
| YES | d. ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS<br>1) WIND SPEED WITHIN LIMITS<br>2) PRECIPITATION AND TEMPERATURE | O | O | | |
| YES | e. WPS FOLLOWED<br>1) SETTINGS ON WELDING EQUIPMENT<br>2) TRAVEL SPEED<br>3) SELECTED WELDING MATERIALS<br>4) SHIELDING GAS TYPE/FLOW RATE<br>5) PREHEAT APPLIED<br>6) INTERPASS TEMPERATURE MAINTAINED (MIN/MAX)<br>7) PROPER POSITION (F,V,H,OH) | O | O | | |
| YES | f. WELDING TECHNIQUES<br>1) INTERPASS AND FINAL CLEANING<br>2) EACH PASS WITHIN PROFILE LIMITATIONS<br>3) EACH PASS MEETS QUALITY REQUIREMENTS | O | O | | |
| | 3. INSPECTION TASK AFTER WELDING: | | | | |
| YES | a. WELDS CLEANED | O | O | AISC 360-10 TABLE N5.4-3, AWS D1.1 | 1705.2.1 |
| YES | b. SIZE, LENGTH AND LOCATION OF WELDS | P | P | | |
| YES | c. WELD MEET VISUAL ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA<br>1) CRACK PROHIBITION<br>2) WELD/BASE-METAL FUSION<br>3) CRATER CROSS SECTION<br>4) WELD PROFILES<br>5) WELD SIZE<br>6) UNDERCUT<br>7) POROSITY | P | P | | |
| YES | d. ARC STRIKES | P | P | | |
| YES | e. k-AREA | P | P | | |
| YES | f. REMOVED AND WELD TABS REMOVED | P | P | | |
| YES | g. REPAIR ACTIVITIES | P | P | | |
| YES | h. DOCUMENT ACCEPTANCE OR REJECTION OF WELD JOINT OR MEMBER | P | P | | |

NOTES:

1. QCI = FABRICATOR'S OR ERECTOR'S QUALITY CONTROL INSPECTOR RESPONSIBLE FOR WORK PERFORMED IS IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE SHOP DRAWINGS, ERECTION DRAWINGS, REFERENCE SPECIFICATIONS, CODES AND STANDARDS.
   QAI = THE OWNER'S APPROVED AGENCY'S QUALITY ASSURANCE INSPECTOR (SPECIAL INSPECTOR) RESPONSIBLE FOR INSPECTION OF FABRICATED ITEMS, INSPECTION OF THE ERECTED STEEL SYSTEM, REVIEW TEST REPORTS AND CERTIFICATIONS, ITEMS NOTED IN THE TABLE ABOVE, AND FURNISHES INSPECTIONS, REPORTS, AND NONDESTRUCTIVE TESTING (NDT) REPORTS.
   O = OBSERVE THESE ITEMS IN A RANDOM BASIS. OPERATIONS NEED NOT BE DELAYED PENDING THESE INSPECTIONS.
   P = PERFORM THE TASK FOR EACH WELDED JOINT OR MEMBER.
2. THE QAI IS NOT REQUIRED TO INSPECT FABRICATED ITEMS IF THE STEEL FABRICATOR IS DEEMED AN APPROVED FABRICATOR.
3. WHERE A TASK IS NOTED TO BE PERFORMED BY BOTH THE QCI AND QAI, IT IS PERMITTED TO COORDINATE THE INSPECTION FUNCTION BETWEEN THE QCI AND QAI SO THAT THE INSPECTION FUNCTION IS PERFORMED BY ONLY ONE PARTY.
4. ALL FIELD WELDING, COMPLETE, AND PARTIAL JOINT PENETRATION WELDS SHALL BE SUBJECTED TO NONDESTRUCTIVE TESTING (NDT) IN ACCORDANCE WITH AWS D1.1. ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE AWS D1.1.
5. ACCEPTABLE NONDESTRUCTIVE TESTING (NDT) METHODS AS PER THE AISC 360 SPECIFICATION ARE AS FOLLOWS:
   a. ULTRASONIC TESTING (UT)
   b. MAGNETIC PARTICLE TESTING (MT)
   c. PENETRANT TESTING (PT)
   d. RADIOGRAPHIC TESTING (RT)
6. THE SPECIAL INSPECTOR SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE FOR DETERMINING THE APPROPRIATE NDT METHOD FOR EACH WELD.
7. ALL NDT PERFORMED SHALL BE DOCUMENTED INTO A REPORT AND SHALL INCLUDE THE FOLLOWING:
   a. LOCATION OF THE TESTED WELD
   b. PIECE MARK
   c. LOCATION OF THE PIECE

## VERIFICATION AND INSPECTION OF STEEL FRAMING

| SPECIAL INSPECTION REQUIRED | VERIFICATION AND INSPECTION TASK | SPECIAL INSPECTOR QCI | SPECIAL INSPECTOR QAI | REFERENCE STANDARD | IBC REFERENCE |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| YES | 1. VERIFY FABRICATED STEEL IS IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE SHOP DRAWINGS | P | O | AISC 360-10 N5.7 | 1705.2.1 |
| YES | 2. VERIFY ERECTED STEEL IS IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE ERECTION DRAWINGS | P | O | | |
| YES | 3. INSPECTION DURING PLACEMENT OF ANCHOR RODS AND OTHER EMBEDMENTS SUPPORTING STRUCTURAL STEEL FOR COMPLIANCE WITH THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS | - | P | | |
| YES | 4. VERIFY DIAMETER, GRADE, TYPE AND LENGTH OF THE ANCHOR ROD OR EMBEDDED ITEM AND THE EXTENT OR DEPTH OF EMBEDMENT INTO CONCRETE PRIOR TO PLACEMENT OF CONCRETE | - | P | | |

NOTES:

1. QCI = FABRICATOR'S OR ERECTOR'S QUALITY CONTROL INSPECTOR RESPONSIBLE FOR WORK PERFORMED IS IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE SHOP DRAWINGS, ERECTION DRAWINGS, REFERENCE SPECIFICATIONS, CODES AND STANDARDS.
   QAI = THE OWNER'S APPROVED AGENCY'S QUALITY ASSURANCE INSPECTOR (SPECIAL INSPECTOR) RESPONSIBLE FOR INSPECTION OF FABRICATED ITEMS, INSPECTION OF THE ERECTED STEEL SYSTEM, REVIEW TEST REPORTS AND CERTIFICATIONS, ITEMS NOTED IN THE TABLE ABOVE, AND FURNISHES INSPECTIONS, REPORTS, AND NONDESTRUCTIVE TESTING (NDT) REPORTS.
   O = OBSERVE THESE ITEMS IN A RANDOM BASIS. OPERATIONS NEED NOT BE DELAYED PENDING THESE INSPECTIONS.
   P = PERFORM THE TASK FOR EACH STEEL ELEMENT.
2. THE QAI IS NOT REQUIRED TO INSPECT FABRICATED ITEMS IF THE STEEL FABRICATOR IS DEEMED AN APPROVED FABRICATOR.
3. WHERE A TASK IS NOTED TO BE PERFORMED BY BOTH THE QCI AND QAI IT IS PERMITTED TO COORDINATE THE INSPECTION FUNCTION BETWEEN THE QCI AND QAI SO THAT THE INSPECTION FUNCTION IS PERFORMED BY ONLY ONE PARTY.
4. AS A MINIMUM, THE DIAMETER, GRADE, TYPE AND LENGTH OF THE ANCHOR RODS OR EMBEDDED ITEM, AND THE EXTENT OR DEPTH OF EMBEDMENT INTO THE CONCRETE SHALL BE VERIFIED PRIOR TO PLACEMENT OF CONCRETE.

## VERIFICATION AND INSPECTION OF SOILS

| SPECIAL INSPECTION REQUIRED | VERIFICATION AND INSPECTION TASK | INSPECTION FREQUENCY CONTINUOUS | INSPECTION FREQUENCY PERIODIC | REFERENCE STANDARD | IBC REFERENCE |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| YES | 1. VERIFY MATERIALS BELOW SHALLOW FOUNDATIONS ARE ADEQUATE TO ACHIEVE THE DESIGN BEARING CAPACITY | - | X | - | 1705.6 |
| YES | 2. VERIFY EXCAVATIONS ARE EXTENDED TO PROPER DEPTH AND HAVE REACHED PROPER MATERIALS | - | X | - | |
| YES | 3. PERFORM CLASSIFICATION AND TESTING OF COMPACTED FILL MATERIALS | - | X | - | |
| YES | 4. VERIFY USE OF PROPER MATERIALS, DENSITIES AND LIFT THICKNESSES DURING PLACEMENT AND COMPACTION OF COMPACTED FILL | X | - | - | |
| YES | 5. VERIFY EXCAVATIONS ARE EXTENDED TO PROPER DEPTH AND HAVE REACHED PROPER MATERIALS | - | X | - | |

NOTES:

1. SPECIAL INSPECTION AND TESTING PROCEDURES OF EXISTING SOIL CONDITIONS, EXCAVATION, FILL PLACEMENT, AND LOAD-BEARING REQUIREMENTS SHALL BE BASED ON THE APPROVED GEOTECHNICAL REPORT AND THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS.

## VERIFICATION AND INSPECTION OF CONCRETE CONSTRUCTION

| SPECIAL INSPECTION REQUIRED | VERIFICATION AND INSPECTION TASK | INSPECTION FREQUENCY CONTINUOUS | INSPECTION FREQUENCY PERIODIC | REFERENCE STANDARD | IBC REFERENCE |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| YES | 1. INSPECTION OF REINFORCING STEEL, INCLUDING PRESTRESSING TENDONS, AND PLACEMENT | - | X | ACI 318: 3.5, 7.1-7.7 | 1910.4 |
| YES | 2. INSPECTION OF REINFORCING STEEL WELDING IN ACCORDANCE WITH TABLE 1705.2.2, ITEM 2b | - | - | AWS D1.4 ACI 318: 3.5.2 | - |
| YES | 3. INSPECTION OF ANCHORS CAST IN CONCRETE WHERE ALLOWABLE LOADS HAVE BEEN INCREASED OR WHERE STRENGTH DESIGN IS USED | - | X | ACI 318: 8.1.3, 21.2.8 | 1908.5, 1909.1 |
| YES | 4. INSPECTION OF ANCHORS POST-INSTALLED IN HARDEN CONCRETE MEMBERS: | | | ACI 318: APPENDIX D | 1909.1 |
| | a. SPECIAL INSPECTOR CERTIFIED ACI/CRSI ADHESIVE ANCHOR INSTALLER | X | - | | |
| | b. ADHESIVE ANCHOR INSTALLATION REPORT INDICATING CONFORMANCE TO THE MANUFACTURER'S PRINTED INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS (MPII) | X | - | | |
| | c. INSTALLATION OF MECHANICAL ANCHORS | X | - | | |
| | d. POST-INSTALLED ANCHOR INSTALLERS CERTIFICATIONS AVAILABLE | X | - | | |
| YES | 5. VERIFYING USE OF REQUIRED DESIGN MIX | - | X | ACI 318: CH. 4, 5.2-5.4 | 1904.2, 1910.2, 1910.3 |
| YES | 6. AT THE TIME FRESH CONCRETE IS SAMPLED TO FABRICATE SPECIMENS FOR STRENGTH TESTS, PERFORM SLUMP AND AIR CONTENT TESTS, AND DETERMINE THE TEMPERATURE OF THE CONCRETE | X | - | ASTM C172, ASTM C31, ACI 318: 5.6, 5.8 | 1910.10 |
| YES | 7. INSPECTION OF CONCRETE AND SHOTCRETE PLACEMENT FOR PROPER APPLICATION TECHNIQUES | X | - | ACI 318: 5.9, 5.10 | 1910.6, 1910.7, 1910.8 |
| YES | 8. INSPECTION FOR MAINTENANCE OF SPECIFIED CURING TEMPERATURE AND TECHNIQUES | - | X | ACI 318: 5.11-5.13 | 1910.9 |
| NO | 9. INSPECTION OF PRESTRESSED CONCRETE: | | | | |
| | a. APPLICATION OF PRESTRESSING FORCES | X | - | ACI 318: 18.20 | - |
| | b. GROUTING OF BONDED PRESTRESSING TENDONS IN THE SEISMIC FORCE-RESISTING SYSTEM | X | - | ACI 318:18.18.4 | - |
| YES | 10. ERECTION OF PRECAST CONCRETE MEMBERS | - | X | ACI 318: CH. 16 | - |
| NO | 11. VERIFICATION OF IN-SITU CONCRETE STRENGTH, PRIOR TO STRESSING OF TENDONS IN POST-TENSIONED CONCRETE AND PRIOR TO REMOVAL OF SHORES AND FORMS FROM BEAMS AND STRUCTURAL SLABS | - | X | ACI 318: 6.2 | - |
| YES | 12. INSPECT FORMWORK FOR SHAPE, LOCATION AND DIMENSIONS OF THE CONCRETE MEMBER BEING FORMED | - | X | ACI 318: 6.1.1 | - |

ero

300 S. 8th Street,
McAllen, Tx 78501
T 956-661-0400
F 956-661-0401
eroarchitects.com

CONSULTANTS:

**HIDALGO COUNTY PRECINCT 4 MAINTENANCE BUILDING**
20/42 NORTH DOOLITTLE ROAD
EDINBURG, TX 78542

HIDALGO COUNTY

| No. | Date | Description |
|---|---|---|

STATE OF TEXAS
JOEL D. GALINDO
122384
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
09-11-2020

ERO
TBPE Firm Registration No. F-5046

**PROJECT NO.:** 19074
**ISSUE DATE:** 09/11/2020

Sheet Name

**SPECIAL INSPECTION**

Sheet Number

**SG006**

Project Status:

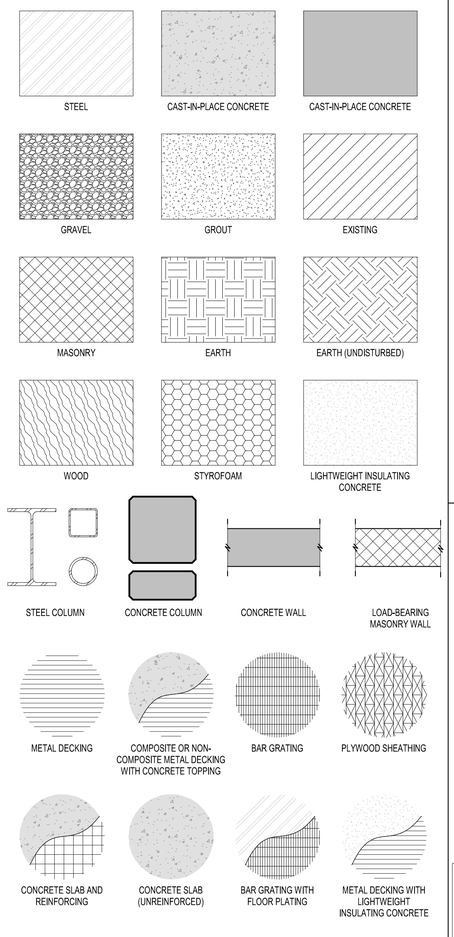
CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

BIM 360://19074 - Hidalgo Co - Pct 4/19074 - HIDALGO CO - PCT 4 - STRUCT.rvt

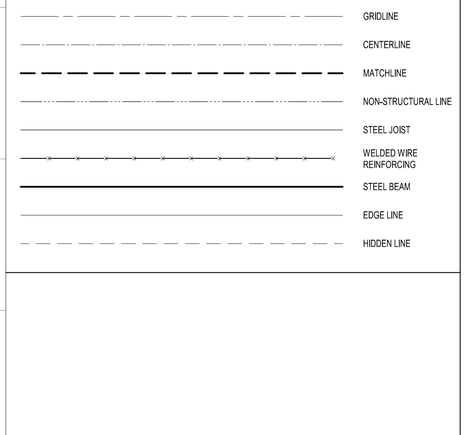
9/11/2020 11:23:27 AM

# SYMBOLS AND ANNOTATIONS:

## A. MATERIAL IDENTIFICATION SYMBOLS

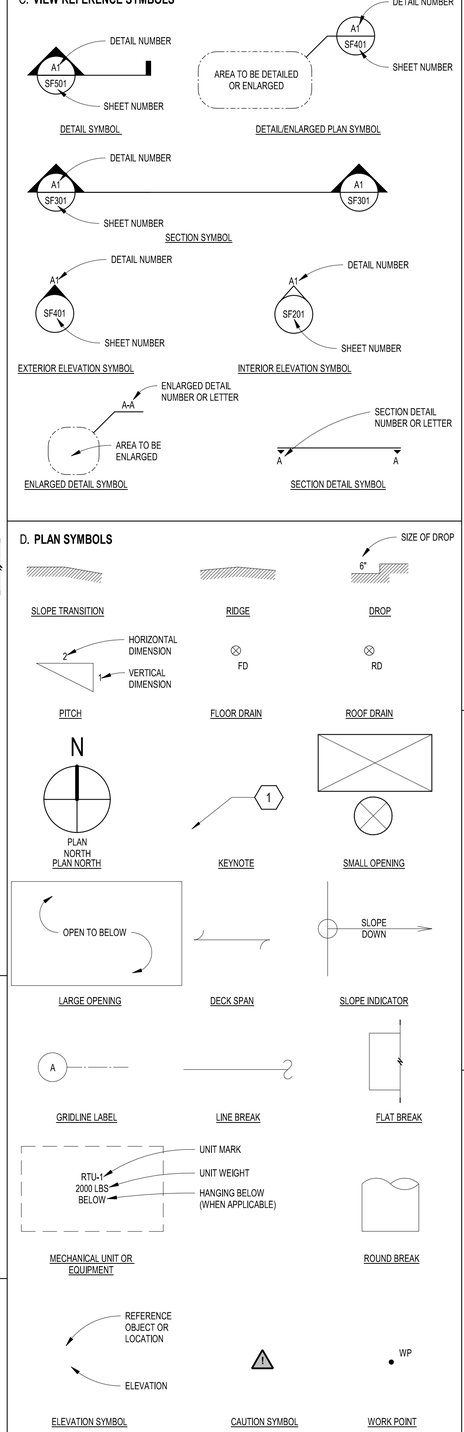



## B. SYMBOLIC LINEWORK




# SYMBOLS AND ANNOTATIONS (CONT):

## C. VIEW REFERENCE SYMBOLS

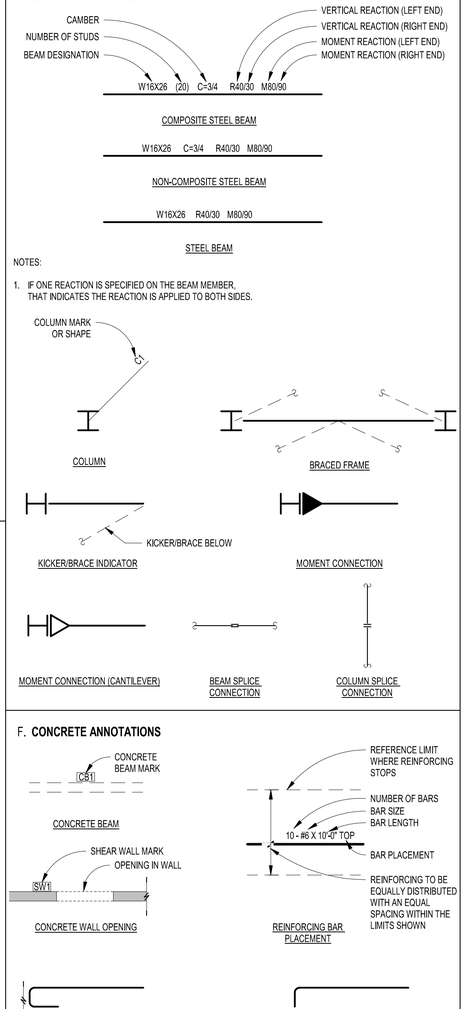



## D. PLAN SYMBOLS




# SYMBOLS AND ANNOTATIONS (CONT):

## E. STEEL ANNOTATIONS

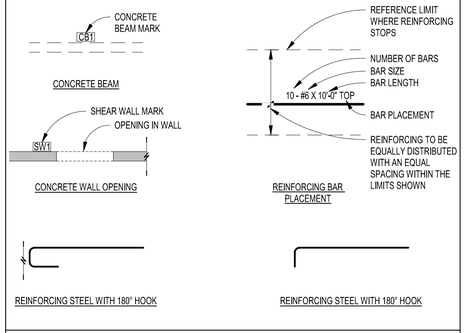



NOTES:

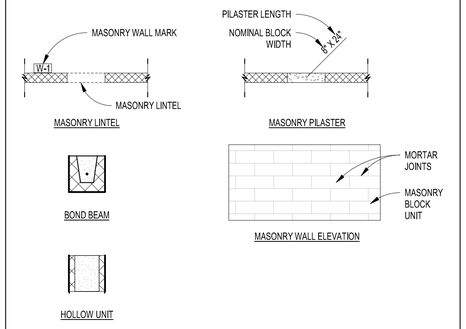
1. IF ONE REACTION IS SPECIFIED ON THE BEAM MEMBER, THAT INDICATES THE REACTION IS APPLIED TO BOTH SIDES.




## F. CONCRETE ANNOTATIONS




## G. MASONRY ANNOTATIONS




# ABBREVIATIONS:

| | |
|---|---|
| **A** | |
| AB | ANCHOR BOLT |
| ACI | AMERICAN CONCRETE INSTITUTE |
| ADDL | ADDITIONAL |
| ADH | ADHESIVE |
| A/E | ARCHITECT/ENGINEER |
| AFF | ABOVE FINISH FLOOR |
| AHR | ANCHOR |
| AHU | AIR HANDLING UNIT |
| AISC | AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION |
| AISI | AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL INSTITUTE |
| ALT | ALTERNATE |
| ALUM | ALUMINUM |
| AMSL | ABOVE MEAN SEA LEVEL |
| ANG | ANGLE |
| ANG BM | ANGLE BEAM |
| ANSI | AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE |
| APA | AMERICAN PLYWOOD ASSOCIATION |
| ARCHL | ARCHITECTURAL |
| ASCE | AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS |
| ASTM | AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS |
| AWS | AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY |
| **B** | |
| BC | BOTTOM CHORD |
| BM | BEAM |
| BO | BOTTOM OF |
| BOA | BOTTOM OF ANGLE |
| BOM | BOTTOM OF MASONRY |
| BOS | BOTTOM OF STEEL |
| BOT | BOTTOM |
| BPL | BASE PLATE |
| BRA | BRACE |
| BRCG | BRACING |
| BRDG | BRIDGING |
| BRG | BEARING |
| BRG PL | BEARING PLATE |
| BTWN | BETWEEN |
| **C** | |
| C | CAMBER |
| CANTIL | CANTILEVER |
| CB | CONCRETE BEAM |
| CBF | CONCENTRIC BRACED FRAME |
| CHFR | CHAMFER |
| CIP | CAST-IN-PLACE |
| CJ | CONSTRUCTION/CONTROL/CONTRACTION JOINT |
| CJP | COMPLETE JOINT PENETRATION |
| CL | CENTERLINE |
| CMU | CONCRETE MASONRY UNIT |
| COL | COLUMN |
| CONC | CONCRETE |
| CONNX | CONNECTION |
| CONT | CONTINUOUS |
| COV | COVER |
| CTR | CENTER |
| C&C | COMPONENTS AND CLADDING |
| **D** | |
| DBA | DEFORMED BAR ANCHOR |
| DBL | DOUBLE |
| DBP | DOUBLE PITCHED |
| DIA | DIAMETER |
| DIAG | DIAGONAL |
| DIAPH | DIAPHRAGM |
| DIM | DIMENSION |
| DL | DEAD LOAD |
| DN | DOWN |
| DP | DRILLED PIER |
| DWL | DOWEL |
| **E** | |
| EA | EACH |
| EBF | ECCENTRIC BRACED FRAME |
| EF | EACH FACE |
| EJ | EXPANSION JOINT |
| EL | ELEVATION |
| ELEV | ELEVATOR |
| EMBED | EMBEDMENT/EMBEDDED |
| ENGR | ENGINEER |
| EOD | EDGE OF DECK |
| EOS | EDGE OF SLAB |
| EPL | EMBEDDED PLATE |
| EPS | EXPANDED CELLULAR POLYSTYRENE |
| EQ | EQUAL |
| EQUIP | EQUIPMENT |
| EQUIV | EQUIVALENT |
| ES | EQUALLY SPACED |
| ETC | AND SO FORTH |
| EW | EACH WAY |
| EXIST | EXISTING |
| EXP | EXPANSION |
| EXT | EXTERIOR |
| **F** | |
| f'c | 28-DAY CONCRETE COMPRESSIVE STREGNTH |
| f'm | 28-DAY MASONRY COMPRESSIVE STREGNTH |
| FD | FLOOR DRAIN |
| FFE | FINISH FLOOR ELEVATION |
| FGE | FINISH GRADE ELEVATION |
| FH | FLOOR HATCH |
| FIN | FINISH |
| FOS | FACE OF STUD |
| FOUND | FOUNDATION |
| FOW | FACE OF WALL |
| FRC | FIBER-REINFORCED CONCRETE |
| FS | FLOOR SINK |
| FT | FEET |
| FTG | FOOTING |
| FV | FIELD VERIFY |
| **G** | |
| GA | GAUGE |
| GALV | GALVANIZED |
| GB | GRADE BEAM |
| GEN | GENERAL |
| GL | GRIDLINE |
| GLU LAM | GLUED LAMINATED WOOD |
| GR | GRADE |
| GRTG | GRATING |

| | |
|---|---|
| **H** | |
| HC | HOLLOW CORE |
| HCA | HEADED CONCRETE ANCHOR |
| HDG | HOT-DIPPED GALVANIZED |
| HDR | HEADER |
| HGR | HANGER |
| HI | HIGH |
| HLDN | HOLDOWN |
| HORIZ | HORIZONTAL |
| HS | HEADED STUD |
| HSA | HEADED STUD ANCHOR |
| HSS | HOLLOW STRUCTURAL STEEL |
| HST | HOIST |
| HT | HEIGHT |
| HWH | HEX WASHER HEAD |
| **I** | |
| IBC | INTERNATIONAL BUILDING CODE |
| IF | INSIDE FACE |
| IMF | INTERMEDIATE MOMENT FRAME |
| IN | INCHES |
| INFO | INFORMATION |
| INT | INTERIOR |
| **J** | |
| JST | JOIST |
| JT | JOINT |
| **K** | |
| K | KIPS |
| KLF | KIPS PER LINEAR FOOT |
| KPL | KICK PLATE |
| KSF | KIPS PER SQUARE FOOT |
| KSI | KIPS PER SQUARE INCH |
| **L** | |
| L | ANGLE |
| LAD | LADDER |
| LATL | LATERAL |
| LB(S) | POUND(S) |
| Ld | TENSION DEVELOPMENT LENGTH |
| Ldc | COMPRESSION DEVELOPMENT LENGTH |
| Ldh | HOOK DEVELOPMENT LENGTH |
| Ldm | MASONRY DEVELOPMENT LENGTH |
| LG | LONG |
| LL | LIVE LOAD |
| LLBB | LONG LENGTH BACK TO BACK |
| LLH | LONG LEG HORIZONTAL |
| LLV | LONG LENGTH VERTICAL |
| LO | LOW |
| LONG | LONGITUDINAL |
| LSH | LONG SIDE HORIZONTAL |
| LSLP | LONG-SLOTTED HOLE PARALLEL |
| LSLT | LONG-SLOTTED HOLE TRANSVERSE |
| LSV | LONG SIDE VERTICAL |
| LT GA | LIGHT GAUGE |
| LWC | LIGHTWEIGHT CONCRETE |
| LWIC | LIGHTWEIGHT INSULATING CONCRETE |
| **M** | |
| M | MOMENT |
| MAS | MASONRY |
| MAUNF | MANUFACTURER |
| MAX | MAXIMUM |
| MC | MOMENT CONNECTION |
| MCJ | MASONRY CONTROL JOINT |
| MECH | MECHANICAL |
| MEZZ | MEZZANINE |
| MID | MIDDLE |
| MIN | MINIMUM |
| MISC | MISCELLANEOUS |
| MK | MARK |
| MTL | METAL |
| MWFRS | MAIN WIND FORCE RESISTING SYSTEM |
| **N** | |
| NF | NEAR FACE |
| NIC | NOT IN CONTRACT |
| NIS | NOT IN SCOPE |
| NS | NEAR SIDE |
| NTS | NOT TO SCALE |
| NWC | NORMALWEIGHT CONCRETE |
| **O** | |
| OC | ON CENTER |
| OF | OUTSIDE FACE |
| OMF | ORDINARY MOMENT FRAME |
| OSB | ORIENTED STRAND BOARD |
| OPH | OPPOSITE HAND |
| OPNG | OPENING |
| OPP | OPPOSITE |
| OVH | OVERHANG |
| OVS | OVERSIZED HOLE |
| **P** | |
| PAF | POWDER-ACTUATED FASTENER |
| PAR | PARALLEL |
| PDF | POWER-DRIVEN FASTENER |
| PED | PEDESTAL |
| PERP | PERPENDICULAR |
| PCC | PRECAST CONCRETE |
| PCF | POUNDS PER CUBIC FOOT |
| PCI | POUNDS PER CUBIC INCH |
| PCY | POUNDS PER CUBIC YARD |
| PIL | PILASTER |
| PJP | PARTIAL JOINT PENETRATION |
| PL | PLATE |
| PLF | POUNDS PER LINEAR FOOT |
| PLYWD | PLYWOOD |
| PREFAB | PREFABRICATED |
| PRELIM | PRELIMINARY |
| PSF | POUNDS PER SQUARE FOOT |
| PT | POST-TENSIONED |
| PTI | POST-TENSIONING INSTITUTE |
| PW | PUDDLE WELD |

| | |
|---|---|
| **R** | |
| R | REACTION |
| RAD | RADIUS |
| RBS | REDUCED BEAM SECTION |
| RC | REINFORCED CONCRETE |
| REF | REFERENCE |
| REINF | REINFORCING |
| REM | REMAINDER |
| REQD | REQUIRED |
| REV | REVISION |
| RD | ROOF DRAIN |
| REBAR | REINFORCING STEEL BARS |
| RH | ROOF HATCH |
| RLL | ROOF LIVE LOAD |
| RND | ROUND |
| RTU | ROOF TOP UNIT |
| **S** | |
| SC | SLIP-CRITICAL |
| SCHED | SCHEDULED |
| SDI | STEEL DECK INSTITUTE |
| SDL | SUPERIMPOSED DEAD LOAD |
| SDS | SELF-DRILLING SCREWS |
| SECT | SECTION |
| SHT | SHEET |
| SIM | SIMILAR |
| SIP | STRUCTURAL INSULATED PANEL |
| SJI | STEEL JOIST INSTITUTE |
| SL | SNOW LOAD |
| SLBB | SHORT LEG BACK TO BACK |
| SMP | SUMP PUMP |
| SMS | SHEET METAL SCREW |
| SOG | SLAB-ON-GRADE |
| SP | SOUTHERN PINE |
| SPA | SPACING |
| SMF | SPECIAL MOMENT FRAME |
| SSMA | STEEL STUD MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION |
| SSLP | SHORT SLOTTED HOLE PARALLEL |
| SSLT | SHORT SLOTTED HOLE TRANSVERSE |
| SST | STAINLESS STEEL |
| STD | STANDARD |
| STIFF | STIFFENER |
| STIRR | STIRRUP |
| STL | STEEL |
| STRUCT | STRUCTURAL |
| SW | SHEAR WALL |
| SYMM | SYMMETRICAL |
| **T** | |
| T&B | TOP AND BOTTOM |
| T&G | TONGUE AND GROOVE |
| TCX | TOP CHORD EXTENSION |
| TEMP | TEMPERATURE |
| THD | THREADED |
| THK | THICK |
| THRU | THROUGH |
| TO | TOP OF ___ |
| TOA | TOP OF ANGLE |
| TOB | TOP OF BEAM |
| TOC | TOP OF CONCRETE |
| TOF | TOP OF FOOTING |
| TOJ | TOP OF JOIST |
| TOM | TOP OF MASONRY |
| TOP | TOP OF PARAPET |
| TOS | TOP OF STEEL |
| TOT | TOP OF TRUSS |
| TOW | TOP OF WALL |
| TRANS | TRANSVERSE |
| TRNBKL | TURNBUCKLE |
| TYP | TYPICAL |
| **U** | |
| UNO | UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE |
| **V** | |
| VERT | VERTICAL |
| VNR | VENEER |
| VR | VAPOR RETARDER |
| **W** | |
| WD | WOOD |
| WF | WALL FOOTING |
| WL | WIND LOAD |
| WP | WORKING POINT |
| WS | WATER STOP |
| WT | WEIGHT |
| WWF | WELDED WIRE FABRIC |
| WWM | WELDED WIRE MESH |
| WWR | WELDED WIRE REINFORCING |
| **X** | |
| XBRA | CROSSBRACING |
| XPS | EXTRUDED POLYSTYRENE |
| XS | EXTRA STRONG |
| XXS | DOUBLE EXTRA STRONG |

**SYMBOLS**

| | |
|---|---|
| @ | AT |
| & | AND |
| # | NUMBER |
| 2L | DOUBLE ANGLE |
| ° | DEGREES |
| Ø | DIAMETER |
| w/ | WITH |
| ' | FEET |
| " | INCHES |
| < | LESS THAN |
| > | GREATER THAN |
| ≤ | LESS THAN OR EQUAL TO |
| ≥ | GREATER THAN OR EQUAL TO |
| + | POSITIVE/PLUS |
| - | NEGATIVE/MINUS |
| ± | PLUS OR MINUS |
| X | BY |

ero

300 S. 8th Street,
McAllen, Tx 78501
T 956-661-0400
F 956-661-0401
eroarchitects.com

CONSULTANTS:

**HIDALGO COUNTY PRECINCT 4 MAINTENANCE BUILDING**
2042 NORTH DOOLITTLE ROAD
EDINBURG, TX 78542

HIDALGO COUNTY

| No. | Date | Description |
|---|---|---|
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |

ERO
TBPE Firm Registration No. F-5046

**PROJECT NO.:** 19074
**ISSUE DATE:** 09/11/2020

Sheet Name

**SYMBOLS AND ANNOTATIONS**

Sheet Number

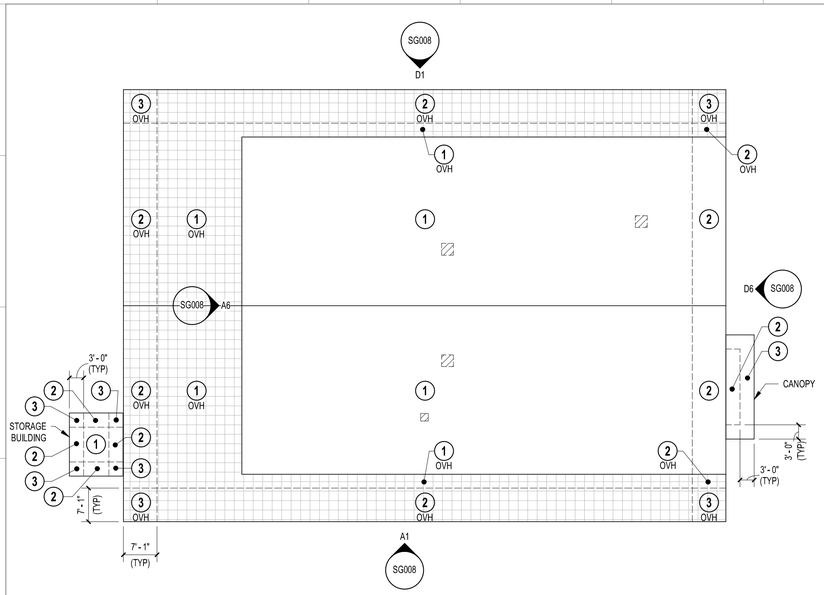
**SG007**

Project Status:

CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

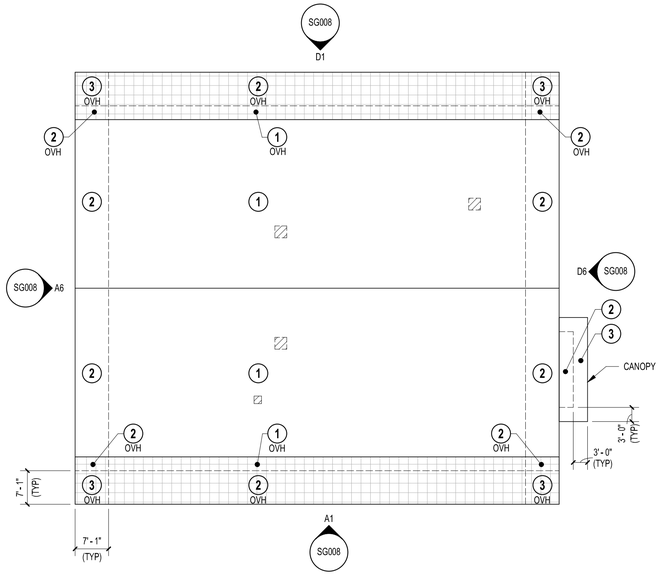
BIM 360://19074 - Hidalgo Co - Prct 4/19074 - HIDALGO CO - PCT 4 - STRUCT.rvt

9/11/2020 11:23:30 AM




# F1 | ROOF WIND UPLIFT DIAGRAM - ALTERNATE #1

1/16" = 1'-0"




# F6 | ROOF WIND UPLIFT DIAGRAM - BASE BID

1/16" = 1'-0"

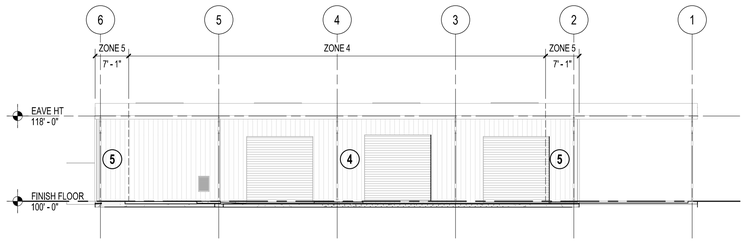
| HIDALGO COUNTY PCT. 4 MAINTENANCE SHOP | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| ZONE | EFFECTIVE AREA (SQ FT) | MEAN ROOF HEIGHT h = 18'-0" | | OVERHANG |
| | | $GC_p$ (+) | $GC_p$ (-) | |
| 1 | 10 | 28.4 | -51.8 | -56.9 |
| | 20 | 27.4 | -50.8 | -55.8 |
| | 50 | 26.1 | -49.5 | -54.5 |
| | 100 | 25.1 | -48.5 | -53.5 |
| | 200 | 25.1 | -48.5 | -46.3 |
| | 500 | 25.1 | -48.5 | -36.8 |
| 2 | 10 | 28.4 | -78.6 | -56.9 |
| | 20 | 27.4 | -71.5 | -55.8 |
| | 50 | 26.1 | -62.2 | -54.5 |
| | 100 | 25.1 | -55.2 | -53.5 |
| | 200 | 25.1 | -55.2 | -46.3 |
| | 500 | 25.1 | -55.2 | -36.8 |
| 3 | 10 | 28.4 | -112.0 | -93.6 |
| | 20 | 27.4 | -94.9 | -73.5 |
| | 50 | 26.1 | -72.3 | -46.9 |
| | 100 | 25.1 | -55.2 | -26.8 |
| | 200 | 25.1 | -55.2 | -26.8 |
| | 500 | 25.1 | -55.2 | -26.8 |
| 4 | 10 | 48.5 | -51.5 | - |
| | 20 | 46.9 | -49.9 | - |
| | 50 | 44.8 | -47.8 | - |
| | 100 | 43.2 | -46.2 | - |
| | 200 | 41.6 | -44.6 | - |
| | 500 | 39.5 | -42.5 | - |
| 5 | 10 | 48.5 | -60.5 | - |
| | 20 | 46.9 | -57.3 | - |
| | 50 | 44.8 | -53.1 | - |
| | 100 | 43.2 | -49.9 | - |
| | 200 | 41.6 | -46.7 | - |
| | 500 | 39.5 | -42.5 | - |

NOTES:

1. ALL TABULATED WIND PRESSURE VALUES ARE IN POUNDS PER SQUARE FOOT (PSF).
2. LINEAR INTERPOLATION IS PERMITTED.
3. POSITIVE AND NEGATIVE VALUES SIGNIFY PRESSURES ACTING TOWARD AND AWAY FROM SURFACES, RESPECTIVELY.
4. THE EFFECTIVE WIND AREA IS THE SPAN LENGTH TIMES THE GREATER OF THE TRIBUTARY WIDTH OR 1/3 THE SPAN LENGTH. FOR CLADDING FASTENERS, THE EFFECTIVE WIND AREA EQUALS THE TRIBUTARY AREA OF A SINGLE FASTENER.
5. GLAZING IN STRUCTURES LOCATED IN WIND-BORNE DEBRIS REGIONS SHALL BE PROTECTED WITH IMPACT RESISTANT COVERINGS OR IMPACT RESISTANT GLAZING IN ACCORDANCE TO ASTM E1886 AND ASTM E1996.
6. WIND VALUES SHOWN ARE AT STRENGTH LEVEL USING LOAD RESISTANCE FACTOR DESIGN (LRFD). MULTIPLY THE TABULATED VALUE BY 0.60 TO OBTAIN NOMINAL LEVEL WIND PRESSURES.
7. THE TABULATED WIND UPLIFT VALUES ARE GROSS WIND PRESSURES. SUBTRACT 1.5 PSF OF DEAD LOAD TO OBTAIN THE NET WIND UPLIFT DESIGN PRESSURE.
8. REFERENCE THE GENERAL NOTES FOR ADDITIONAL COMPONENTS AND CLADDING INFORMATION.

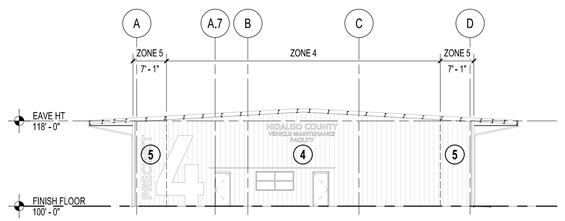
# D11 | COMPONENT AND CLADDING SCHEDULE

NTS



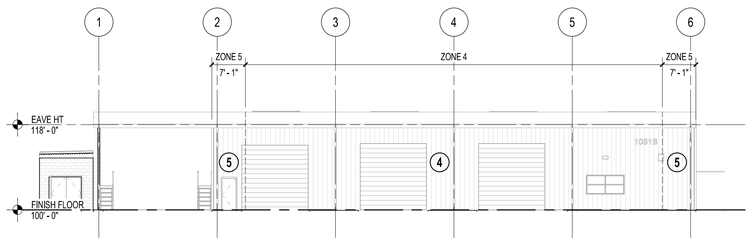

# D1 | NORTH ELEVATION

1/16" = 1'-0"



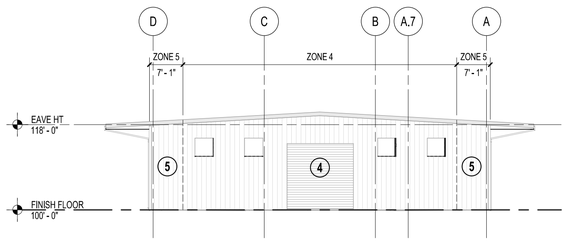

# D6 | EAST ELEVATION

1/16" = 1'-0"




# A1 | SOUTH ELEVATION

1/16" = 1'-0"




# A6 | WEST ELEVATION

1/16" = 1'-0"

ero

300 S. 8th Street,
McAllen, Tx 78501
T 956-661-0400
F 956-661-0401
eroarchitects.com

CONSULTANTS:

**HIDALGO COUNTY PRECINCT 4 MAINTENANCE BUILDING**

2042 NORTH DOOLITTLE ROAD
EDINBURG, TX 78542

HIDALGO COUNTY

| No. | Date | Description |
|---|---|---|

STATE OF TEXAS
JOEL D. GALINDO
122384
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
09-11-2020

ERO
TBPE Firm Registration No. F-5046

**PROJECT NO.:** 19074
**ISSUE DATE:** 09/11/2020

Sheet Name

**WIND LOAD DIAGRAM**

Sheet Number

**SG008**

Project Status:

CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

BIM 360://19074 - Hidalgo Co - Pct 4/19074 - HIDALGO CO - PCT 4 - STRUCT.rvt

9/11/2020 11:23:33 AM

## TENSION DEVELOPMENT AND LAP SPLICE LENGTHS
GRADE 60 REINFORCEMENT, NORMALWEIGHT CONCRETE

| BAR SIZE | LAP CLASS | f'c = 3000 PSI | | f'c = 3500 PSI | | f'c = 4000 PSI | | f'c = 4500 PSI | | f'c = 5000 PSI | | f'c = 6000 PSI | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | TOP BARS | OTHER BARS | TOP BARS | OTHER BARS | TOP BARS | OTHER BARS | TOP BARS | OTHER BARS | TOP BARS | OTHER BARS | TOP BARS | OTHER BARS |
| #3 | A | 22 | 17 | 20 | 16 | 19 | 15 | 18 | 14 | 17 | 13 | 16 | 12 |
| | B | 29 | 23 | 26 | 21 | 25 | 20 | 24 | 19 | 23 | 17 | 21 | 16 |
| #4 | A | 29 | 22 | 27 | 21 | 25 | 19 | 24 | 18 | 23 | 17 | 21 | 16 |
| | B | 38 | 29 | 36 | 28 | 33 | 25 | 32 | 24 | 30 | 23 | 28 | 21 |
| #5 | A | 36 | 28 | 33 | 26 | 31 | 24 | 30 | 23 | 28 | 22 | 26 | 20 |
| | B | 47 | 37 | 43 | 34 | 41 | 32 | 39 | 30 | 37 | 29 | 34 | 26 |
| #6 | A | 43 | 33 | 40 | 31 | 37 | 29 | 35 | 27 | 34 | 26 | 31 | 24 |
| | B | 56 | 43 | 52 | 41 | 49 | 38 | 46 | 36 | 45 | 34 | 41 | 32 |
| #7 | A | 63 | 48 | 58 | 45 | 54 | 42 | 51 | 40 | 49 | 38 | 45 | 34 |
| | B | 82 | 63 | 76 | 59 | 71 | 55 | 67 | 52 | 64 | 50 | 59 | 45 |
| #8 | A | 72 | 55 | 66 | 51 | 62 | 48 | 59 | 45 | 56 | 43 | 51 | 39 |
| | B | 94 | 72 | 86 | 67 | 81 | 63 | 77 | 59 | 73 | 56 | 67 | 51 |
| #9 | A | 81 | 62 | 75 | 58 | 70 | 54 | 66 | 51 | 63 | 48 | 57 | 44 |
| | B | 106 | 81 | 98 | 76 | 91 | 71 | 86 | 67 | 82 | 63 | 75 | 58 |
| #10 | A | 90 | 69 | 83 | 64 | 78 | 60 | 73 | 56 | 69 | 54 | 63 | 49 |
| | B | 117 | 90 | 108 | 84 | 102 | 78 | 95 | 73 | 90 | 71 | 82 | 64 |
| #11 | A | 98 | 76 | 91 | 70 | 85 | 66 | 80 | 62 | 76 | 59 | 70 | 54 |
| | B | 128 | 99 | 119 | 91 | 111 | 86 | 104 | 81 | 99 | 77 | 91 | 71 |
| #14 | A | 125 | 96 | 116 | 89 | 108 | 84 | 102 | 79 | 97 | 75 | 89 | 68 |
| | B | 163 | 125 | 151 | 116 | 141 | 110 | 133 | 103 | 127 | 98 | 116 | 89 |
| #18 | A | 161 | 124 | 149 | 115 | 139 | 107 | 131 | 101 | 125 | 96 | 114 | 88 |
| | B | 210 | 162 | 194 | 150 | 181 | 140 | 171 | 132 | 163 | 125 | 149 | 115 |

NOTES:

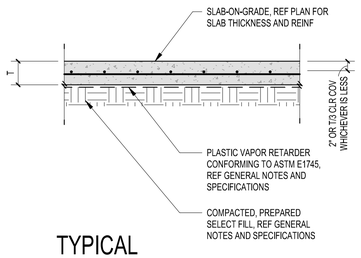
1. ALL DEVELOPMENT AND LAP SPLICE LENGTHS ARE IN INCHES.
2. THE TENSION DEVELOPMENT LENGTH (Ld) IS EQUAL TO A "CLASS A" LAP SPLICE LENGTH.
3. "TOP BARS" INDICATES HORIZONTAL BARS WITH 12" OR MORE OF FRESH CONCRETE CAST BELOW THE BARS BEING DEVELOPED OR SPLICED.
4. "OTHER BARS" PERTAIN TO ALL OTHER CONDITIONS THAT DO NOT SATISFY THE CONDITIONS OF "TOP BARS".
5. FOR EPOXY-COATED BARS, MULTIPLY THE TABULATED BY THE FOLLOWING FACTORS: (db = BAR DIAMETER)

   TOP BARS:
   1.3 FOR BAR COVER ≤ 3db
   1.2 FOR BAR COVER > 3db

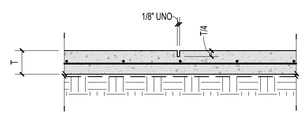
   OTHER BARS:
   1.5 FOR BAR COVER ≤ 3db
   1.2 FOR BAR COVER > 3db

6. FOR LIGHTWEIGHT CONCRETE, MULTIPLY TABULATED VALUES BY 1.33.
7. EPOXY AND LIGHTWEIGHT CONCRETE FACTORS ARE MULTIPLICATIVE:
   SPLICE LENGTH = (TABULATED VALUE) x (EPOXY-COATED FACTOR) x (LIGHTWEIGHT CONCRETE FACTOR)
8. WHEN LAP SPLICING BARS OF DIFFERENT SIZES, THE LAP LENGTH IS DETERMINED BY THE SMALLER BAR BUT NOT LESS THAN THE "CLASS A" SPLICE LENGTH OF THE LARGER BAR.

# F1 | TENSION DEVELOPMENT AND LAP SPLICE LENGTHS SCHEDULE
NTS



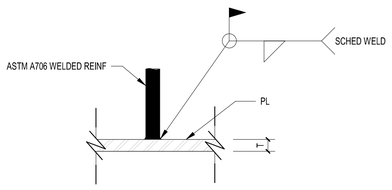

# C1 | TYPICAL SLAB-ON-GRADE PROFILE
NTS




NOTES:

1. CONTRACT JOINTS SHALL BE SPACED NOT FURTHER THAN 15 FEET EACH WAY.
2. JOINT PATTERN SHALL BE NEARLY SQUARE.

# C4 | TYPICAL SLAB-ON-GRADE CONTRACTION JOINTS
NTS




## DEVELOPMENT OF WELDABLE REINFORCING
GRADE 60 ASTM A706 REINFORCING, E70 ELECTRODE

| BAR SIZE | NOMINAL WELD SIZE (INCHES) | MINIMUM PLATE THICKNESS, T (INCHES) |
|---|---|---|
| #3 | 1/4 | 1/4 |
| #4 | 5/16 | 1/4 |
| #5 | 3/8 | 1/4 |
| #6 | 7/16 | 5/16 |
| #7 | 1/2 | 3/8 |
| #8 | 9/16 | 7/16 |
| #9 | 5/8 | 1/2 |
| #10 | 11/16 | 9/16 |
| #11 | 3/4 | 5/8 |

# A1 | TYPICAL DEVELOPMENT OF WELDABLE REINFORCING
NTS

## COMPRESSION DEVELOPMENT AND LAP SPLICE LENGTHS
GRADE 60 REINFORCEMENT, NORMALWEIGHT CONCRETE

| BAR SIZE | COMPRESSION DEVELOPMENT LENGTH (Ldc) | | | | | | LAP SPLICE |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | f'c = 3000 PSI | f'c = 3500 PSI | f'c = 4000 PSI | f'c = 4500 PSI | f'c = 5000 PSI | f'c = 6000 PSI | |
| #3 | 9 | 8 | 8 | 8 | 8 | 8 | 12 |
| #4 | 11 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 9 | 9 | 15 |
| #5 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 12 | 12 | 12 | 19 |
| #6 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 14 | 14 | 23 |
| #7 | 20 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 16 | 16 | 27 |
| #8 | 22 | 21 | 19 | 18 | 18 | 18 | 30 |
| #9 | 25 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 21 | 21 | 34 |
| #10 | 28 | 26 | 24 | 23 | 23 | 23 | 38 |
| #11 | 31 | 28 | 27 | 25 | 25 | 25 | 42 |
| #14 | 39 | 36 | 34 | 32 | 32 | 32 | 53 |
| #18 | 50 | 46 | 43 | 41 | 41 | 41 | 68 |

NOTES:

1. ALL DEVELOPMENT AND LAP SPLICE LENGTHS ARE IN INCHES.
2. FOR BARS ENCLOSED IN SPIRALS OR TIES WITH A PITCH OR SPACING NO MORE THAN 4", MULTIPLY THE TABULATED DEVELOPMENT LENGTH (Ldc) BY 0.75.
3. FOR LIGHTWEIGHT CONCRETE, MULTIPLY THE TABULATED DEVELOPMENT LENGTH (Ldc) BY 1.33.
4. SPIRAL/TIE AND LIGHTWEIGHT CONCRETE FACTORS ARE MULTIPLICATIVE:

   Ldc = (TABULATED VALUE) x (SPIRAL/TIE ENCLOSURE FACTOR) x (LIGHTWEIGHT CONCRETE FACTOR)

5. WHEN LAP SPLICING BARS OF DIFFERENT SIZES, THE LAP LENGTH IS DETERMINED BY THE SMALLER BAR BUT NOT LESS THAN THE COMPRESSION DEVELOPMENT LENGTH (Ldc) OF THE LARGER BAR.

# H7 | COMPRESSION DEVELOPMENT AND LAP SPLICE LENGTHS SCHEDULE
NTS

## DEVELOPMENT LENGTHS OF STANDARD HOOKS IN TENSION
GRADE 60 REINFORCEMENT, NORMALWEIGHT CONCRETE

| BAR SIZE | f'c = 3000 PSI | f'c = 3500 PSI | f'c = 4000 PSI | f'c = 4500 PSI | f'c = 5000 PSI | f'c = 6000 PSI |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| #3 | 9 | 8 | 8 | 7 | 7 | 6 |
| #4 | 11 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 9 | 8 |
| #5 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 12 | 11 | 10 |
| #6 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 |
| #7 | 20 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 |
| #8 | 22 | 21 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 |
| #9 | 25 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 18 |
| #10 | 28 | 26 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 20 |
| #11 | 31 | 28 | 27 | 25 | 24 | 22 |
| #14 | 39 | 36 | 34 | 32 | 30 | 28 |
| #18 | 50 | 46 | 43 | 41 | 39 | 35 |

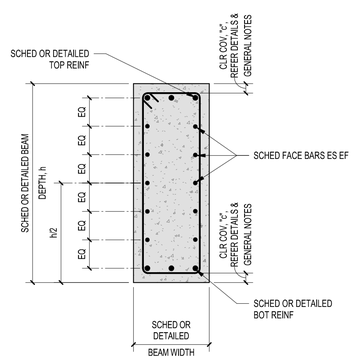
NOTES:

1. Ldh = DEVELOPMENT LENGTH OF STANDARD HOOKS IN TENSION (INCHES).
2. WHERE 2 1/2" MINIMUM COVER IS PROVIDED NORMAL TO THE PLANE OF THE HOOK AND 2" MINIMUM COVER IS PROVIDED ON THE BAR EXTENSION FOR 90° HOOKS, MULTIPLY THE TABULATED VALUE BY 0.7. (APPLIES TO #11 BARS OR SMALLER)
3. FOR EPOXY-COATED BARS, MULTIPLY THE TABULATED VALUES BY 1.2.
4. FOR LIGHTWEIGHT CONCRETE, MULTIPLY TABULATED VALUES BY 1.33.
5. REFERENCE DETAIL D1/SG013 FOR STANDARD HOOK BENDS.
6. CLEAR COVER, EPOXY, AND LIGHTWEIGHT CONCRETE FACTORS ARE MULTIPLICATIVE WHEN APPLICABLE.

   Ldh = (TABULATED VALUE) x (CLEAR COVER FACTOR) x (EPOXY-COATED FACTOR) x (LIGHTWEIGHT CONCRETE FACTOR)




# E7 | DEVELOPMENT LENGTHS OF STANDARD HOOKS IN TENSION SCHEDULE
NTS

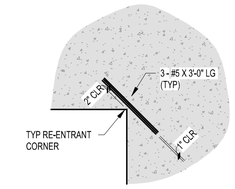



| BEAM DEPTH | BARS EACH FACE | |
|---|---|---|
| | c < 3" | c ≥ 3" |
| 36" ≤ h ≤ 42" | 4 - #5 | 4 - #5 |
| 42" < h ≤ 48" | 4 - #5 | 4 - #5 |
| 48" < h ≤ 54" | 5 - #5 | 5 - #5 |
| 54" < h ≤ 60" | 6 - #5 | 5 - #5 |
| 60" < h ≤ 66" | 6 - #5 | 6 - #5 |
| 66" < h ≤ 72" | 7 - #5 | 6 - #5 |
| 72" < h ≤ 78" | 7 - #5 | 7 - #5 |
| 78" < h ≤ 84" | 8 - #5 | 7 - #5 |
| 84" ≤ h ≤ 90" | 8 - #5 | 8 - #5 |
| 90" < h ≤ 96" | 9 - #5 | 8 - #5 |

NOTES:

1. FACE BARS ARE REQUIRED FOR ALL CONCRETE BEAMS GREATER THAN OR EQUAL TO 36". PROVIDE FACE BARS AS SCHEDULED UNLESS NOTED OR DETAILED OTHERWISE.
2. SCHEDULED FACE BARS APPLY TO EACH FACE OF THE BEAM.
3. FACE BARS SHALL BE CONTINUOUS THROUGH THE SPAN.
4. LAP BOTTOM FACE BARS (BELOW h/2) WITH CLASS B LAP SPLICE AT SUPPORTS. SIMILARLY, LAP TOP FACE BARS, INCLUDING CENTER BARS (ABOVE OR EQUAL TO h/2), WITH A CLASS B LAP SPLICE AT MIDSPAN.
5. SPACE FACE BARS EVENLY EACH FACE BETWEEN TOP AND BOTTOM REINFORCEMENT.
6. REFERENCE "REINFORCED CONCRETE" GENERAL NOTES AND DETAILS FOR APPLICABLE CLEAR COVER.

# A7 | TYPICAL FACE BAR PLACEMENT SCHEDULE FOR CONCRETE BEAMS GREATER THAN 3 FEET
NTS




PLAN VIEW

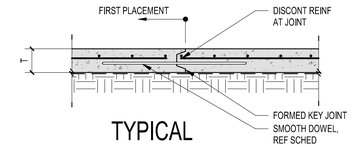
NOTES:

1. DETAIL APPLIES TO CONCRETE FOUNDATIONS, CONCRETE FLOORS, AND CONCRETE FILL ON METAL DECKING.
2. DESIGN REINFORCING IS NOT SHOWN FOR CLARITY.

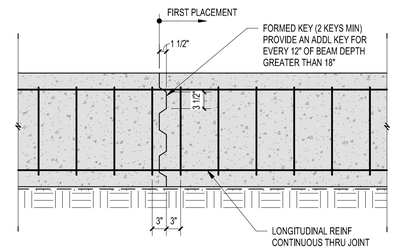
# H12 | TYPICAL CONCRETE RE-ENTRANT CORNER REINFORCING
NTS

## DOWEL SCHEDULE

| SLAB THICKNESS T (IN) | DOWEL SIZE (IN) | DOWEL LENGTH (IN) | DOWEL SPACING (IN) |
|---|---|---|---|
| 5 TO 6 | 3/4 | 16 | 12 |
| 6 1/2 TO 8 | 1 | 18 | 12 |




# E12 | TYPICAL SLAB-ON-GRADE CONSTRUCTION JOINT
NTS




NOTES:

1. LOCATIONS NOT SHOWN ON THE DRAWINGS SHALL BE APPROVED BY THE ENGINEER PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION.
2. ALL FORMED KEYS SHALL BE HORIZONTAL.

# A12 | TYPICAL GRADE BEAM CONSTRUCTION JOINTS
NTS

ero

300 S. 8th Street,
McAllen, Tx 78501
T 956-661-0400
F 956-661-0401
eroarchitects.com

CONSULTANTS:

**HIDALGO COUNTY PRECINCT 4**
**MAINTENANCE BUILDING**
2042 NORTH DOOLITTLE ROAD
EDINBURG, TX 78542

HIDALGO COUNTY

| No. | Date | Description |
|---|---|---|

ERO
TBPE Firm Registration No. F-5046

**PROJECT NO.:** 19074
**ISSUE DATE:** 09/11/2020

Sheet Name

**TYPICAL CONCRETE DETAILS**

Sheet Number

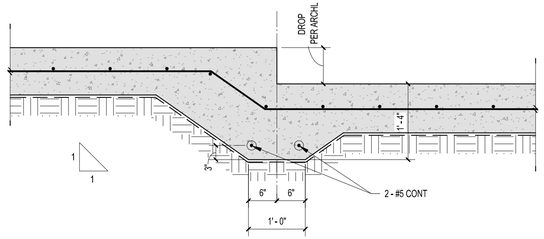
**SG009**

Project Status:

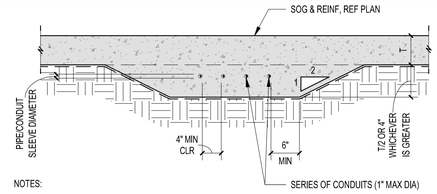
CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

BIM 360://19074 - Hidalgo Co - Pct 4/19074 - HIDALGO CO - PCT 4 - STRUCT.rvt

9/11/2020 11:23:34 AM



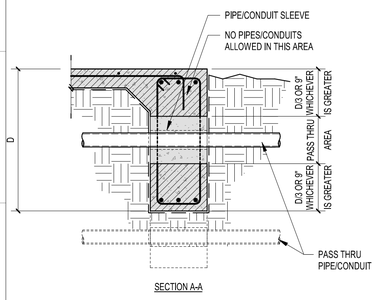

## H1 | TYPICAL SLAB-ON-GRADE DROP
NTS



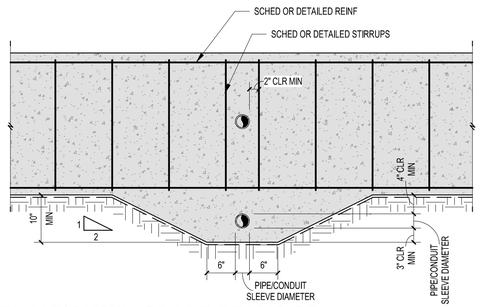

NOTES:

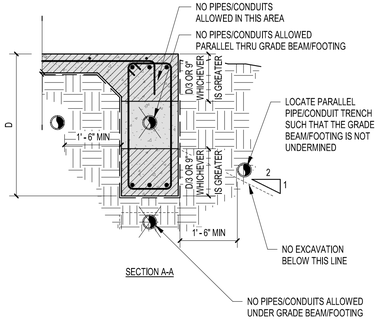
1. CONDUITS ARE NOT ALLOWED TO BE LOCATED WITHIN THE SLAB THICKNESS (T), WHEN T < 6".
2. FOR VERTICAL PENETRATIONS THROUGH THE SLAB, REFERENCE A1/SG010 .
3. CONDUITS SHALL NOT BE LARGER THAN 1".
4. SERIES OF CONDUITS SHALL BE SPACED APART TO ALLOW FOR SUFFICIENT AMOUNT OF CONCRETE.
5. CONDUITS SHALL BE FABRICATED AND INSTALLED TO AVOID CUTTING, BENDING OR DISPLACEMENT OF REINFORCING STEEL.
6. ALUMINUM CONDUITS, OR OTHER EMBEDS ARE NOT ALLOWED.
7. FOR PIPING GREATER THAN 1", DETAIL E1/SG010 APPLIES.

## H5 | TYPICAL SERIES OF CONDUITS IN A SLAB-ON-GRADE
NTS




SECTION A-A



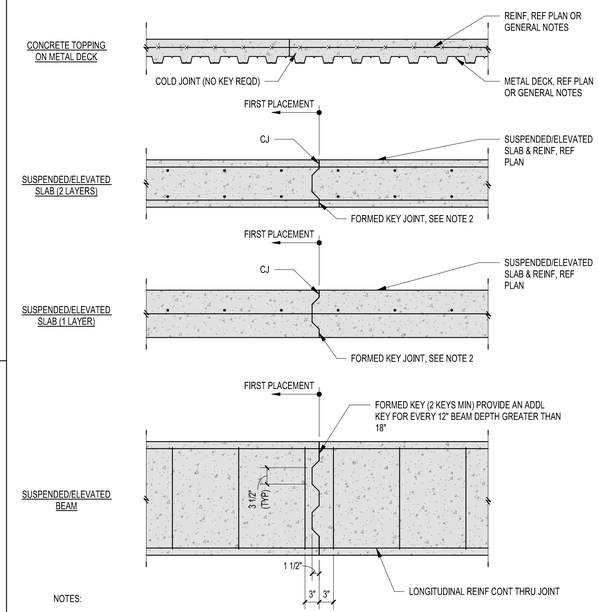




SECTION A-A

NOTES:

1. CONDUITS OR PIPING ARE NOT ALLOWED TO BE LOCATED IN THE INDICATED AREAS SHOWN IN THIS DETAIL. FAILURE TO COORDINATE ALL TRADES WITH THIS DETAIL WILL RESULT IN REMOVAL OF NON-COMPLIANT ELEMENTS AT THE CONTRACTOR'S EXPENSE.
2. VERTICAL PENETRATIONS THROUGH GRADE BEAMS OR FOOTINGS ARE NOT ALLOWED.
3. PIPING AND CONDUITS SHALL BE FABRICATED AND INSTALLED TO AVOID CUTTING, BENDING OR DISPLACEMENT OF THE REINFORCING STEEL.
4. ALUMINUM PIPING, CONDUITS, OR OTHER OTHER EMBEDS ARE NOT ALLOWED.
5. FOR MULTIPLE PIPES IN SERIES, PROVIDE A 4" CLEARANCE BETWEEN PIPES.

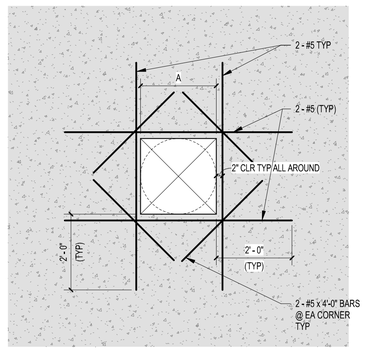
## E1 | TYPICAL PIPE/CONDUIT PENETRATIONS IN GRADE BEAMS OR FOOTINGS
NTS



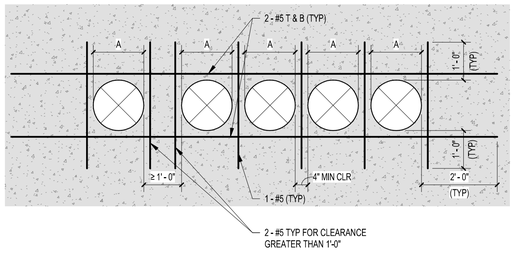

NOTES:

1. LOCATIONS NOT SHOWN ON THE DRAWINGS SHALL BE APPROVED BY THE ENGINEER PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION.
2. FOR SUSPENDED/ELEVATED SLABS WITH A THICKNESS GREATER THAN 12", PROVIDE TWO FORMED KEYS.
3. REFERENCE A12/SG009 AND E12/SG009 FOR GRADE BEAM AND SLAB-ON-GRADE CONSTRUCTION JOINTS.
4. REFERENCE THE GENERAL NOTES FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.

## E12 | TYPICAL CONSTRUCTION JOINTS IN SUSPENDED CONCRETE SLABS AND BEAMS
NTS




SINGLE OPENING

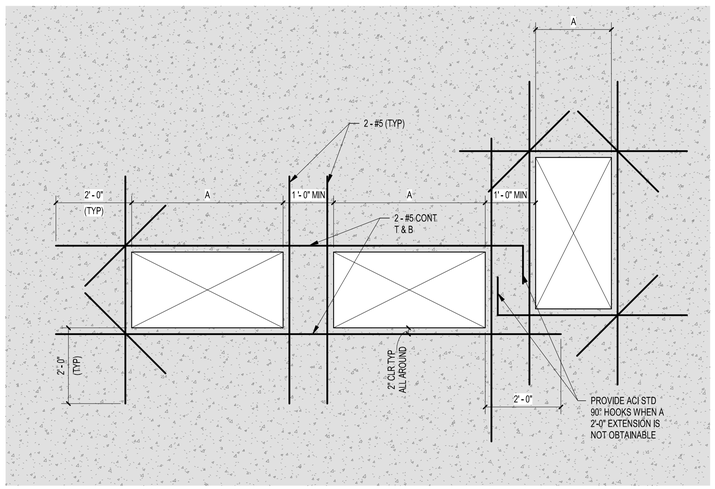



MULTIPLE PIPE PENETRATIONS

NOTES:

1. COORDINATE OPENING SIZES AND LOCATIONS WITH ARCHITECTURAL AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL/PLUMBING DRAWINGS.
2. DIMENSION "A" APPLIES TO HORIZONTAL DIMENSIONS ON WALLS, OR THE DIRECTION PERPENDICULAR TO THE SPAN OF REINFORCING ON A ONE-WAY SLAB, OR PERPENDICULAR TO THE SPAN OF THE METAL DECK OF COMPOSITE OR NON-COMPOSITE SLAB. DETAIL IS APPLICABLE FOR "A" LESS THAN OR EQUAL TO 4'-0" ("A" ≤ 4'-0").
3. FOR TWO-WAY SLABS AND SLAB-ON-GRADE, THE DIMENSION "A" APPLIES IN BOTH DIRECTIONS WHERE THE MORE STRINGENT REQUIREMENTS APPLY.
4. OPENINGS OR GROUPS OF OPENINGS LESS THAN OR EQUAL TO 10" DO NOT REQUIRE ADDITIONAL REINFORCEMENT.
5. TYPICAL REINFORCING NOT SHOWN FOR CLARITY.

## A1 | TYPICAL OPENINGS IN CONCRETE WALLS, ONE-WAY SLABS, TWO-WAY SLABS, COMPOSITE SLABS, NON-COMPOSITE SLABS, OR SLAB-ON-GRADE
NTS




MULTIPLE OPENINGS

ero

300 S. 8th Street,
McAllen, Tx 78501
T 956-661-0400
F 956-661-0401
eroarchitects.com

CONSULTANTS:

**HIDALGO COUNTY PRECINCT 4**
**MAINTENANCE BUILDING**
2042 NORTH DOOLITTLE ROAD
EDINBURG, TX 78542

HIDALGO COUNTY

| No. | Date | Description |
|---|---|---|

STATE OF TEXAS
JOEL D. GALINDO
122384
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
09-11-2020

ERO
TBPE Firm Registration No. F-5046

**PROJECT NO.:** 19074
**ISSUE DATE:** 09/11/2020

Sheet Name

**TYPICAL CONCRETE DETAILS**

Sheet Number

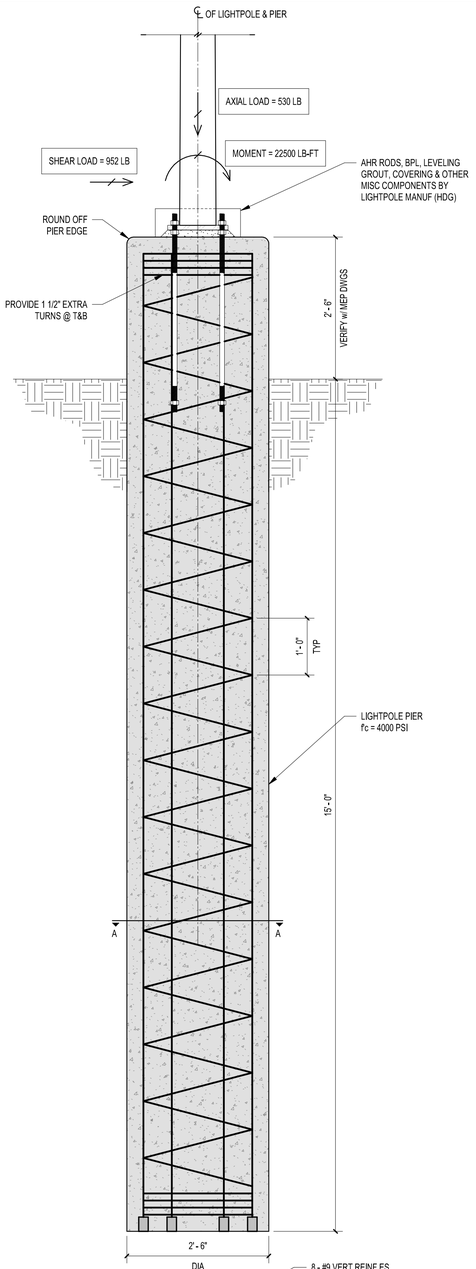
**SG010**

Project Status:

CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

BIM 360://19074 - Hidalgo Co - Pct 4/19074 - HIDALGO CO - PCT 4 - STRUCT.rvt

9/11/2020 11:23:35 AM

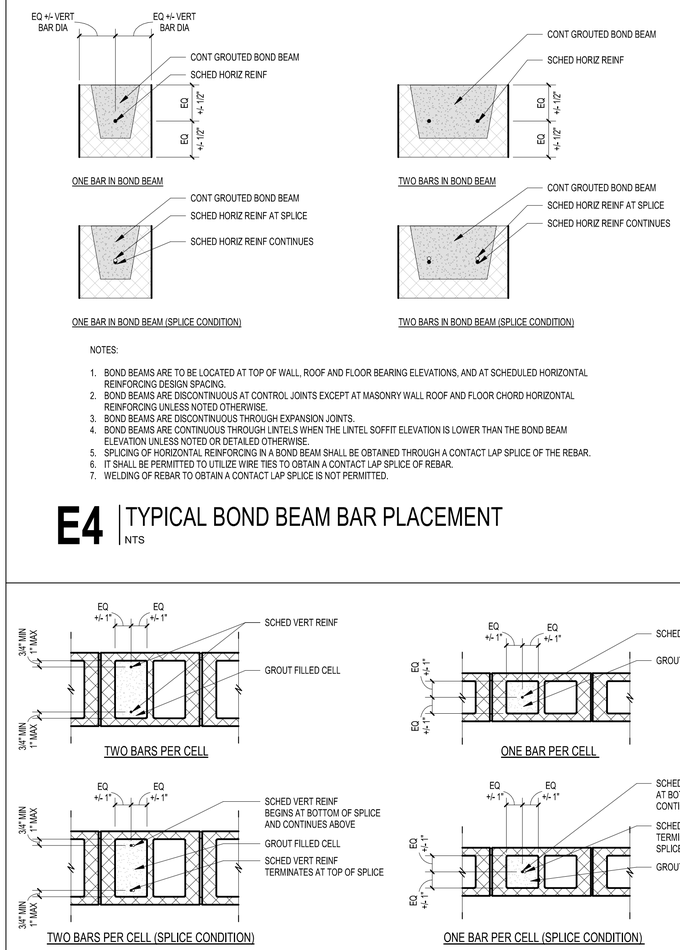



NOTES:

1. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL SUBMIT REACTIONS FOR ALL TYPES OF LIGHTPOLES WITHIN THE PROJECT TO THE ENGINEER FOR VERIFICATION OF PIER CAPACITY PRIOR TO INSTALLATION OF PIER.

# A1 | TYPICAL LIGHTPOLE DETAIL

3/4" = 1'-0"

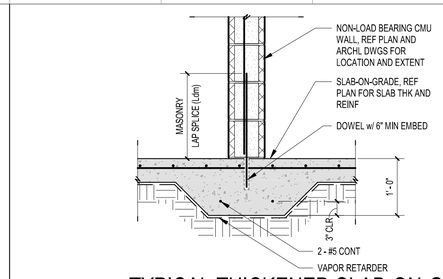



NOTES:

1. BOND BEAMS ARE TO BE LOCATED AT TOP OF WALL, ROOF AND FLOOR BEARING ELEVATIONS, AND AT SCHEDULED HORIZONTAL REINFORCING DESIGN SPACING.
2. BOND BEAMS ARE DISCONTINUOUS AT CONTROL JOINTS EXCEPT AT MASONRY WALL ROOF AND FLOOR CHORD HORIZONTAL REINFORCING UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE.
3. BOND BEAMS ARE DISCONTINUOUS THROUGH EXPANSION JOINTS.
4. BOND BEAMS ARE CONTINUOUS THROUGH LINTELS WHEN THE LINTEL SOFFIT ELEVATION IS LOWER THAN THE BOND BEAM ELEVATION UNLESS NOTED OR DETAILED OTHERWISE.
5. SPLICING OF HORIZONTAL REINFORCING IN A BOND BEAM SHALL BE OBTAINED THROUGH A CONTACT LAP SPLICE OF THE REBAR.
6. IT SHALL BE PERMITTED TO UTILIZE WIRE TIES TO OBTAIN A CONTACT LAP SPLICE OF REBAR.
7. WELDING OF REBAR TO OBTAIN A CONTACT LAP SPLICE IS NOT PERMITTED.

# E4 | TYPICAL BOND BEAM BAR PLACEMENT

NTS

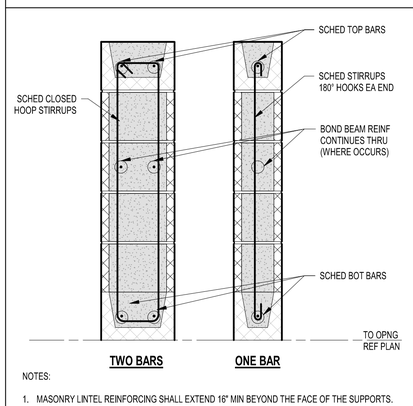



NOTES:

1. DOWELS SHALL BE CAST-IN UNLESS APPROVED OTHERWISE BY THE ENGINEER.
2. IT IS PERMITTED TO POST-INSTALL DOWELS USING APPROVED ADHESIVE, REFERENCE SPECIFICATIONS.
3. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL UTILIZE PROPER MEANS AND METHODS TO AVOID DRILLING MULTIPLE HOLES OR CUTTING REINFORCING STEEL WHILE INSTALLING POST-INSTALLED DOWELS.

# H9 | TYPICAL THICKENED SLAB-ON-GRADE AT NON-LOAD BEARING INTERIOR CMU WALLS

NTS




NOTES:

1. MASONRY LINTEL REINFORCING SHALL EXTEND 16" MIN BEYOND THE FACE OF THE SUPPORTS. PROVIDE 16" OF BEARING ON BOTH SIDES.
2. MASONRY LINTELS ARE TO BE FULLY GROUTED, AND MONOLITHICALLY PLACED. DO NOT PLACE GROUT IN A PORTION OF THE LINTEL.
3. VERTICAL REINFORCING IS NOT SHOWN FOR CLARITY.

# E9 | TYPICAL MASONRY LINTEL

NTS

| MASONRY DEVELOPMENT AND LAP SPLICE LENGTHS SCHEDULE | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| BAR SIZE | f'm=1500 PSI | f'm=2000 PSI | f'm=2500 PSI | f'm=3000 PSI |
| #3 | 24 | 24 | 24 | 24 |
| #4 | 32 | 32 | 32 | 32 |
| #5 | 40 | 40 | 40 | 40 |
| #6 | 48 | 48 | 48 | 48 |
| #7 | 56 | 56 | 56 | 56 |
| #8 | 64 | 64 | 64 | 64 |
| #9 | 72 | 72 | 72 | 72 |
| #10 | 80 | 80 | 80 | 80 |
| #11 | 88 | 88 | 88 | 88 |

NOTES:

1. ALL DEVELOPMENT AND LAP SPLICE LENGTHS ARE IN INCHES.
2. MASONRY LAP SPLICES ARE EQUAL TO THE MASONRY DEVELOPMENT LENGTHS (Ldm).
3. FOR EPOXY-COATED BARS, MULTIPLY THE TABULATED VALUE BY 1.5.
4. WHEN LAP SPLICING BARS OF DIFFERENT SIZES, THE LAP LENGTH IS DETERMINED BY THE SMALLER BAR.

# F11 | MASONRY DEVELOPMENT AND LAP SPLICE LENGTHS SCHEDULE

NTS

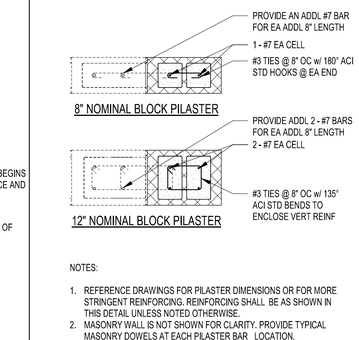



NOTES:

1. ALL REINFORCEMENT MUST BE ALIGNED AS SHOWN AND WITHIN THE TOLERANCES USING REBAR POSITIONERS AS APPLICABLE TO THE AMOUNT OF BARS PER CELL. REBAR POSITIONERS MUST BE PLACED SUCH THAT THE REBAR DOES NOT MOVE.
2. ALL SPLICED REBAR MUST BE LAPPED BY CONTACT.
3. SPLICED REBAR SHALL BE ORIENTED AS SHOWN PARALLEL TO THE WALL.
4. WHERE FIELD ELEMENTS SUCH AS CONDUITS, PLUMBING, PIPES, EMBEDDED PLATES, BEARING PLATES, OTHER REINFORCEMENT, ETC. ARE OBSERVED AND DECLARED TO BE IN CONFLICT WITHIN THE TOLERANCES SHOWN AND PROVISIONS TO ADJUST INTERFERING ELEMENTS WERE ATTEMPTED PRIOR TO DECLARING A CONFLICT, THEN THE ENGINEER MUST BE NOTIFIED PRIOR TO ERECTING THE MASONRY WALL HIGHER OR PLACING GROUT.
5. WIRE TIES ARE PERMITTED TO BE USED AT SPLICES TO OBTAIN A CONTACT LAP.
6. WELDING OF REBAR TO OBTAIN A CONTACT LAP SPLICE IS NOT PERMITTED.

# A4 | TYPICAL MASONRY VERTICAL BAR PLACEMENT

NTS



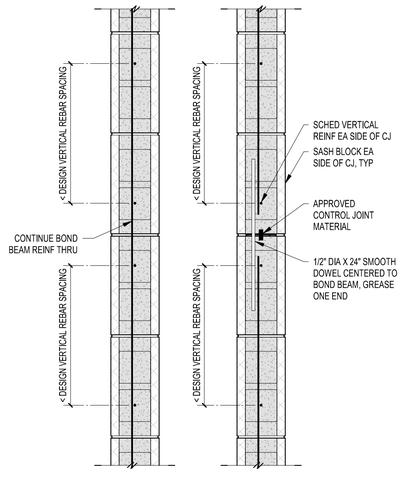

NOTES:

1. REFERENCE DRAWINGS FOR PILASTER DIMENSIONS OR FOR MORE STRINGENT REINFORCING. REINFORCING SHALL BE AS SHOWN IN THIS DETAIL UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE.
2. MASONRY WALL IS NOT SHOWN FOR CLARITY. PROVIDE TYPICAL MASONRY DOWELS AT EACH PILASTER BAR LOCATION.
3. CONTINUE TYPICAL BOND BEAM HORIZONTAL REINFORCING THROUGH THE PILASTER WHEN APPLICABLE.
4. CONDUITS, PIPES, ETC. SHALL NOT BE PLACED IN THE PILASTER.
5. MODIFYING DIMENSIONS OR REINFORCING OF THE PILASTER IS NOT PERMITTED.
6. OPENINGS, PENETRATIONS, ETC. IN THE PILASTER ARE NOT PERMITTED.

TYPICAL MASONRY FLUSH WALL

# A9 | PILASTERS

NTS




NOTES:

1. CONTROL JOINT MATERIAL FOR AN 8" THICK BLOCK SHALL BE:
   a. HB RS-8 (6 7/8")
   b. HB VS-8 (6 7/8")
   c. APPROVED EQUIVALENT
2. CONTROL JOINT MATERIAL FOR A 12" THICK BLOCK SHALL BE:
   a. HB RS-12 (11 1/8")
   b. HB VS-12 (11 1/8")
   c. APPROVED EQUIVALENT
3. REFERENCE MASONRY WALL SCHEDULE FOR HORIZONTAL AND VERTICAL REINFORCING.

# A11 | TYPICAL MASONRY CONTROL JOINT

NTS

ero

300 S. 8th Street,
McAllen, Tx 78501
T 956-661-0400
F 956-661-0401
eroarchitects.com

CONSULTANTS:

**HIDALGO COUNTY PRECINCT 4**
**MAINTENANCE BUILDING**
2042 NORTH DOOLITTLE ROAD
EDINBURG, TX 78542

HIDALGO COUNTY

| No. | Date | Description |
|---|---|---|

STATE OF TEXAS
JOEL D. GALINDO
122384
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
SURVEY

ERO
TBPE Firm Registration No. F-5046

09-11-2020

**PROJECT NO.:** 19074
**ISSUE DATE:** 09/11/2020

Sheet Name

**TYPICAL CONCRETE & MASONRY DETAILS**

Sheet Number

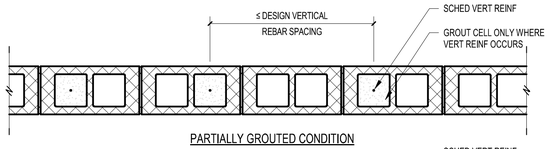
**SG011**

Project Status:

CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

BIM 360://19074 - Hidalgo Co - Pct 4/19074 - HIDALGO CO - PCT 4 - STRUCT.rvt

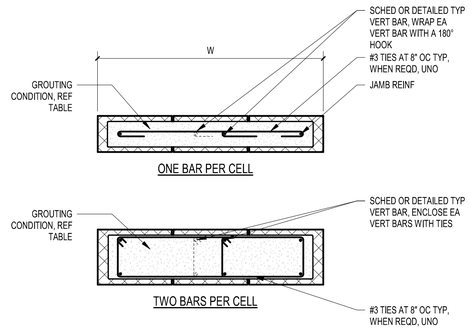
9/11/2020 11:23:37 AM




NOTES:

1. REFERENCE MASONRY WALL SCHEDULE FOR GROUTING CONDITIONS TO LOAD BEARING MASONRY WALLS.
2. WHERE INSULATING FOAM, SAND INFILL, OR ANY OTHER TYPE OF INFILL SPECIFIED IN THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS IS SPECIFIED IN A PARTIALLY GROUTED MASONRY WALL, INFILL THE CELLS WHICH ARE NOT INTENDED TO BE GROUTED. DO NOT PLACE INFILL IN GROUTED CELLS. DO NOT MIX GROUT AND INFILL IN GROUTED CELLS.
3. A FULLY GROUTED CONDITION IS ACHIEVED TWO WAYS:
   a. AS SPECIFIED IN THE MASONRY SCHEDULE.
   b. WHERE THE DESIGN VERTICAL SPACING OCCURS IN EVERY CELL (8" ON CENTER).
4. NUMBER OF REINFORCEMENT AND SPACING SHOWN IS FOR ILLUSTRATIVE PURPOSES ONLY. REFERENCE MASONRY TYPICAL DETAILS AND MASONRY WALL SCHEDULE FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.

## G1 | TYPICAL MASONRY GROUTING CONDITION
NTS




| HEIGHT/ WIDTH RATIO | REQUIREMENTS |
|---|---|
| H/W < 4 | TIES NOT REQD; FULLY GROUTED CONDITION NOT REQD UNO |
| H/W ≥ 4 | TIES REQD; FULLY GROUTED CONDITION REQD |

## G6 | TYPICAL MASONRY PIER DETAIL
NTS

CONCRETE MASONRY UNIT LINTEL SCHEDULE

| OPENING WIDTH, A | MASONRY LINTEL | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 8" BLOCK | | | | 12" BLOCK | | | |
| | DEPTH | REINFORCING | | STIRRUPS | DEPTH | REINFORCING | | STIRRUPS |
| | | CONT | ADDL | | | CONT | ADDL | |
| 0'-8" ≤ A < 3'-4" | 8" | 1 - #6 | | | 8" | 2 - #6 | | |
| 3'-4" ≤ A < 4'-8" | 16" | 1 - #6 T&B | | #3 @ 8" OC | 16" | 2 - #6 T&B | | #3 @ 8" OC |
| 4'-8" ≤ A < 6'-8" | 24" | 1 - #7 T&B | | #3 @ 8" OC | 24" | 2 - #7 T&B | | #3 @ 8" OC |
| 6'-8" ≤ A < 10'-0" | 32" | 1 - #7 T&B | | #3 @ 8" OC | 32" | 2 - #7 T&B | | #3 @ 8" OC |
| 10'-0" ≤ A < 12'-0" | 40" | 1 - #7 T&B | 1 - #6 | #4 @ 8" OC | 40" | 2 - #7 T&B | 2 - #6 | #4 @ 8" OC |
| 12'-0" ≤ A < 14'-0" | 48" | 1 - #7 T&B | 1 - #6 | #4 @ 8" OC | 48" | 2 - #7 T&B | 2 - #6 | #4 @ 8" OC |
| OPENING WIDTH, A | CONCRETE LINTEL | | | | | | | |
| | WIDTH = 7 5/8" | | | | WIDTH = 11 5/8" | | | |
| | DEPTH | REINFORCING | | STIRRUPS | DEPTH | REINFORCING | | STIRRUPS |
| | | CONT | ADDL | | | CONT | ADDL | |
| 14'-0" ≤ A < 16'-0" | 24" | 1 - #6 T&B | 1 - #6 | #3 @ 12" OC | 24" | 2 - #6 T&B | 2 - #6 | #3 @ 12" OC |
| 16'-0" ≤ A < 20'-0" | 32" | 1 - #7 T&B | 1 - #6 | #3 @ 12" OC | 32" | 2 - #7 T&B | 2 - #7 | #3 @ 12" OC |
| 20'-0" ≤ A < 24'-0" | 32" | 1 - #8 T&B | 1 - #6 | #3 @ 10" OC | 32" | 2 - #8 T&B | 2 - #8 | #3 @ 10" OC |
| 24'-0" ≤ A < 28'-0" | 32" | 1 - #9 T&B | 1 - #6 | #4 @ 8" OC | 32" | 2 - #9 T&B | 2 - #9 | #4 @ 10" OC |

NOTES:

1. REFERENCE THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS FOR LOCATION AND EXTENTS OF CMU LINTELS.
2. ALL LINTEL SIZES ARE INTENDED FOR MASONRY WALLS ONLY. REFERENCE OTHER DETAILS FOR CONCRETE WALL OPENINGS.
3. CONCRETE LINTELS SHALL HAVE A 28-DAY COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH, f'c = 3000 PSI UNLESS NOTED OR DETAILED OTHERWISE.

## G10 | CONCRETE MASONRY UNIT LINTEL SCHEDULE
NTS

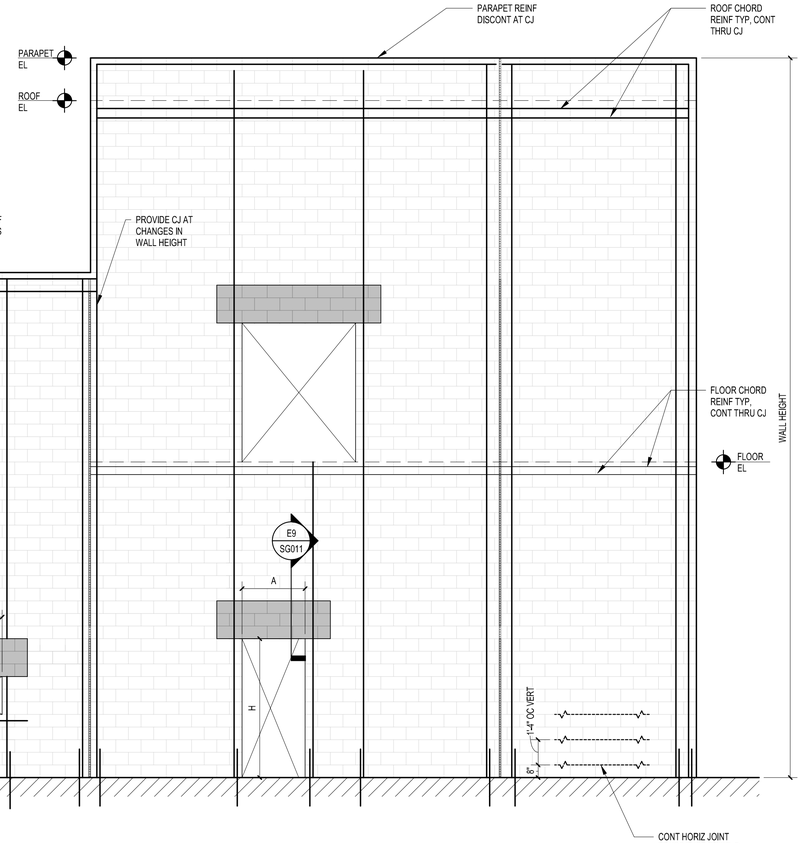
NOTES:

1. SCHEDULED VERTICAL AND HORIZONTAL REINFORCING NOT SHOWN FOR CLARITY.
2. REFERENCE MASONRY LINTEL SCHEDULE FOR LINTEL DEPTHS AND REINFORCING.
3. ALL OPENINGS/PENETRATIONS REQUIRE JAMB REINFORCING ON EACH SIDE, SILL REINFORCING BELOW, AND A SCHEDULED OR DETAILED LINTEL ABOVE.
4. NO PENETRATIONS ARE PERMITTED ON LINTELS, JAMBS, OR SILLS.
5. FOR SLENDER MASONRY WALL SEGMENTS PROVIDE THE FOLLOWING:

| CONDITION | REQUIREMENT | |
|---|---|---|
| W ≤ 4 * T | PROVIDE PILASTER | (REF A9/SG011) |
| H/W ≤ 4 AND W > 4 * T | PROVIDE MASONRY PIER | (REF G6/SG012) |

T = NOMINAL CMU WALL THICKNESS

6. REFERENCE G10/SG012 FOR TYPICAL CMU LINTEL SCHEDULE.




## A1 | TYPICAL CONCRETE MASONRY UNIT WALL REINFORCEMENT ELEVATION (LOAD BEARING & NON-LOAD BEARING)
NTS

ero

300 S. 8th Street,
McAllen, Tx 78501
T 956-661-0400
F 956-661-0401
eroarchitects.com

CONSULTANTS:

**HIDALGO COUNTY PRECINCT 4 MAINTENANCE BUILDING**
2042 NORTH DOOLITTLE ROAD
EDINBURG, TX 78542
HIDALGO COUNTY

| No. | Date | Description |
|---|---|---|

STATE OF TEXAS
JOEL D. GALINDO
122384
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
09-11-2020

ERO
TBPE Firm Registration No. F-5046

**PROJECT NO.:** 19074
**ISSUE DATE:** 09/11/2020

Sheet Name

**TYPICAL MASONRY DETAILS**

Sheet Number

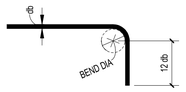
**SG012**

Project Status:

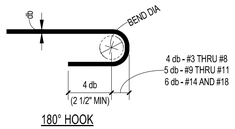
CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

BIM 360://19074 - Hidalgo Co - Pct 4/19074 - HIDALGO CO - PCT 4 - STRUCT.rvt

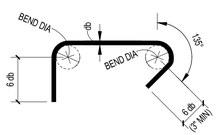
9/11/2020 11:23:38 AM




90° HOOK



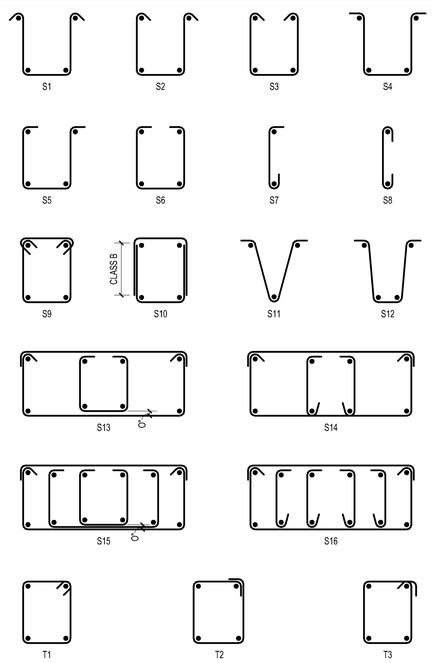

180° HOOK



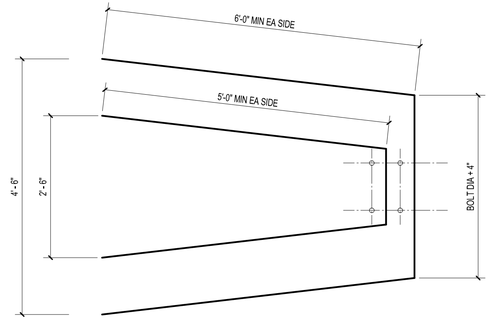

CROSSTIE

| BEND DIAMETER | |
|---|---|
| STIRRUPS AND TIES | 4 db FOR #3 THRU #5 |
| | 6 db FOR #6 THRU #8 |
| ALL OTHER BARS | 6 db FOR #3 THRU #8 |
| | 8 db FOR #9 THRU #11 |
| | 10 db FOR #14 THRU #18 |

# D1 | TYPICAL STANDARD HOOKS AND BENDS
NTS



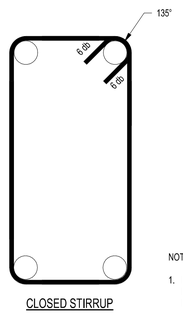

# D6 | TYPICAL STIRRUP TYPES
1 1/2" = 1'-0"




NOTES:

1. ALL THRUST BARS SHALL BE #5 UNLESS NOTED OR DETAILED OTHERWISE.

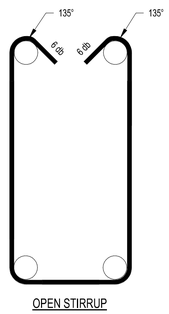
# G10 | TYPICAL HAIRPINS (THRUST BARS) AT RIGID FRAME COLUMNS
NTS




CLOSED STIRRUP

NOTE:

1. REFERENCE D1/SG013 FOR TYPICAL REINFORCING BAR BENDS.




OPEN STIRRUP

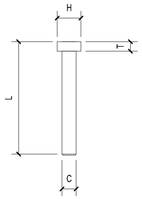
# A1 | TYPICAL STIRRUPS
NTS

| HEADED STUD DIMENSIONAL SCHEDULE | | |
|---|---|---|
| SHANK DIAMETER (C) | HEAD * DIAMETER (H) | MINIMUM HEAD HEIGHT (T) |
| 1/2" | 1" | 9/32" |
| 5/8" | 1 1/4" | 9/32" |
| 3/4" | 1 1/4" | 3/8" |
| 7/8" | 1 3/8" | 3/8" |
| 1" | 1 5/8" | 1/2" |

* TOLERANCE SHALL BE ±1/64"

HEADED STUD STRENGTH PROPERTIES:

| STUD TYPE | $F_y$ (KSI) | $F_u$ (KSI) |
|---|---|---|
| TYPE A | 49 | 61 |
| TYPE B | 51 | 65 |
| TYPE C | - | 80 |

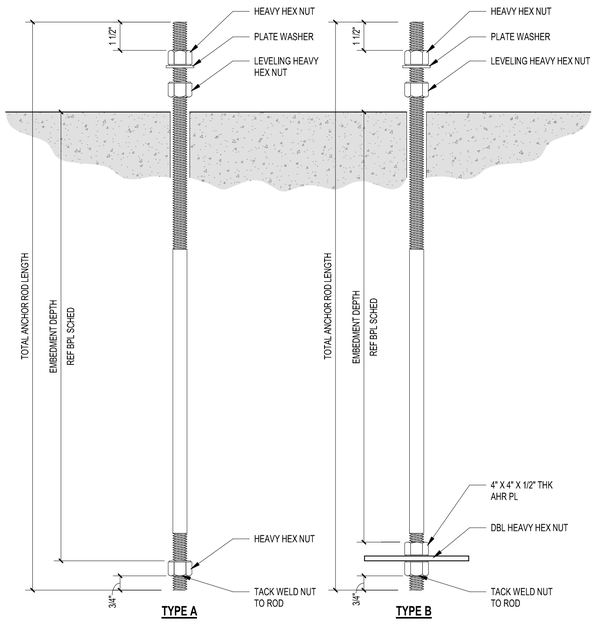



NOTE: "L" IS THE MANUFACTURED LENGTH BEFORE WELDING.

NOTES:

1. TYPE A, B, AND C HEADED STUDS SHALL MEET THE MINIMUM MECHANICAL PROPERTIES IN AWS D1.1 TABLE 7.1 WHEN TESTED IN ACCORDANCE TO ASTM A370.
2. HEADED STUDS SHALL CONFORM TO ASTM A108.
3. TYPE A OR C HEADED STUDS SHALL NOT BE USED FOR SHEAR TRANSFER IN COMPOSITE CONSTRUCTION.
4. HEADED STUDS MUST COMPLY WITH THE DIMENSIONAL REQUIREMENTS AND MECHANICAL PROPERTIES ESTABLISHED IN THIS DETAIL TO BE CONSIDER AN "AWS HEADED STUD".
5. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL SUBMIT CERTIFIED MATERIAL TEST REPORTS INDICATING DIAMETER, CHEMICAL PROPERTIES, AND GRADE ON EACH HEAT NUMBER DELIVERED.

# A5 | TYPICAL HEADED STUD DETAIL
NTS




NOTES:

1. REFERENCE COLUMN BASE PLATE SCHEDULE FOR ANCHOR ROD SIZE AND EMBEDMENT LENGTH.
2. ALL NUTS SHALL BE TIGHTENED TO A SNUG-TIGHT CONDITION IN ACCORDANCE TO AISC 360 AND RESEARCH COUNCIL ON STRUCTURAL CONNECTIONS (RCSC) SPECIFICATION.
3. HEAVY HEX NUTS SHALL CONFORM TO ASTM A563.
4. WASHERS SHALL CONFORM TO ASTM F436.

# A10 | TYPICAL ANCHOR ROD DETAIL
NTS

ero

300 S. 8th Street,
McAllen, Tx 78501
T 956-661-0400
F 956-661-0401
eroarchitects.com

CONSULTANTS:

**HIDALGO COUNTY PRECINCT 4**
**MAINTENANCE BUILDING**
2042 NORTH DOOLITTLE ROAD
EDINBURG, TX 78542

HIDALGO COUNTY

| No. | Date | Description |
|---|---|---|

09-11-2020

ERO
TBPE Firm Registration No. F-5046

PROJECT NO.: 19074
ISSUE DATE: 09/11/2020

Sheet Name
**TYPICAL STRUCTURAL STEEL DETAILS**

Sheet Number
**SG013**

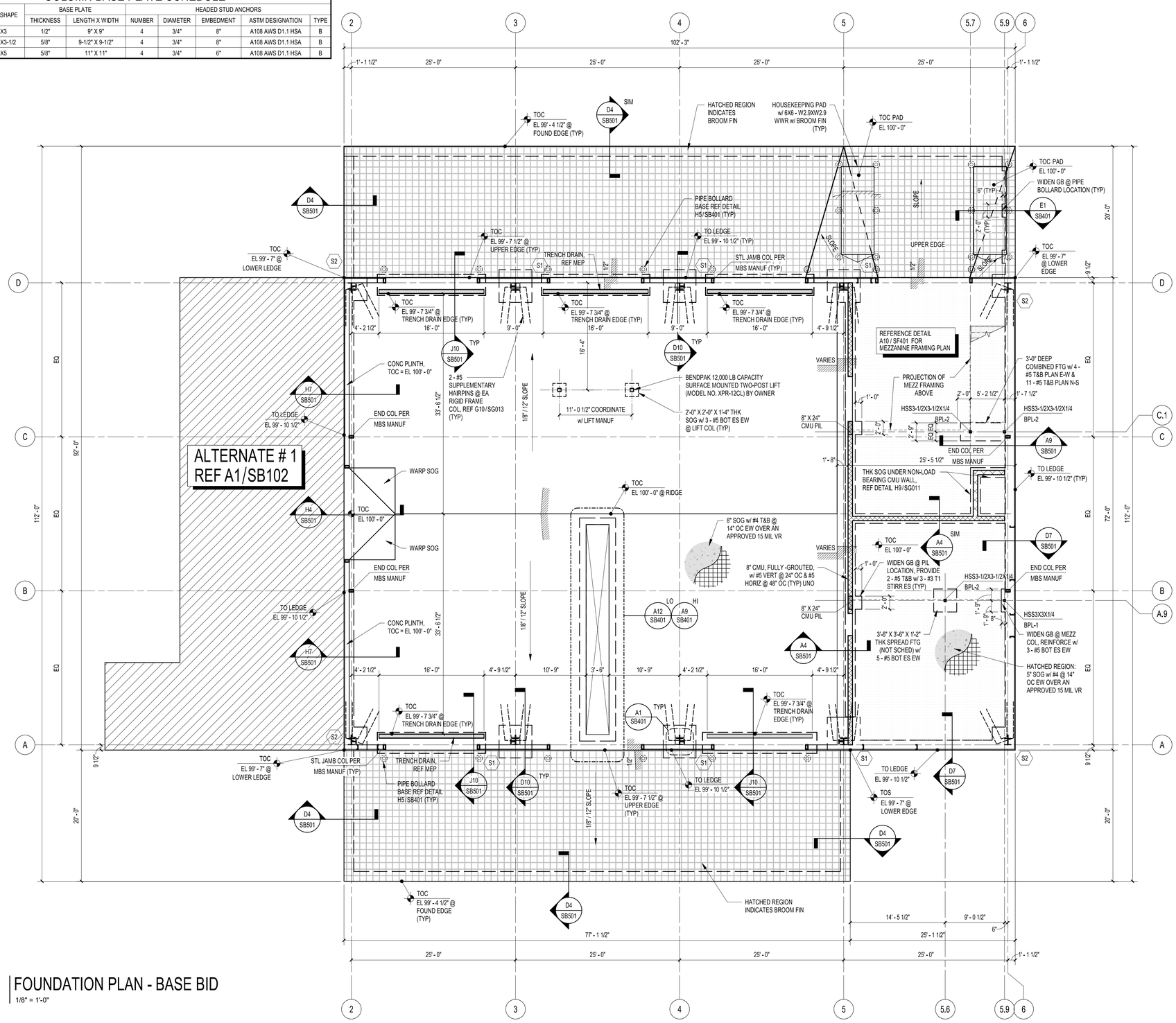
Project Status:
CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

BIM 360://19074 - Hidalgo Co - Pct 4/19074 - HIDALGO CO - PCT 4 - STRUCT.rvt

9/11/2020 11:23:03 AM

## COLUMN BASE PLATE SCHEDULE

| MARK | COLUMN SHAPE | BASE PLATE | | HEADED STUD ANCHORS | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | THICKNESS | LENGTH X WIDTH | NUMBER | DIAMETER | EMBEDMENT | ASTM DESIGNATION | TYPE |
| BPL-1 | HSS3X3 | 1/2" | 9" X 9" | 4 | 3/4" | 8" | A108 AWS D1.1 HSA | B |
| BPL-2 | HSS3-1/2X3-1/2 | 5/8" | 9-1/2" X 9-1/2" | 4 | 3/4" | 8" | A108 AWS D1.1 HSA | B |
| BPL-3 | HSS5X5 | 5/8" | 11" X 11" | 4 | 3/4" | 6" | A108 AWS D1.1 HSA | B |




# A1 | FOUNDATION PLAN - BASE BID

1/8" = 1'-0"

## FOUNDATION NOTES:

1. THE FINISH FLOOR ELEVATION (FFE = 100'-0") IS AN ARCHITECTURAL REFERENCE DATUM. ALL ELEVATIONS SHOWN WITHIN THESE CONTRACT STRUCTURAL DRAWINGS ARE WITH RESPECT TO THE ARCHITECTURAL REFERENCE DATUM. THIS IS NOT THE SAME AS THE ABOVE MEAN SEA LEVEL (AMSL) ELEVATION. REFERENCE THE CIVIL DRAWINGS FOR THE FINISH FLOOR ELEVATION IN ABOVE MEAN SEA LEVEL.
2. REFERENCE THE ARCHITECTURAL DRAWINGS FOR ALL FLOOR DEPRESSIONS, FLOOR DRAINS, AND ADDITIONAL DIMENSIONS. COORDINATE ALL DIMENSIONS WITH ARCHITECTURAL DRAWINGS.
3. REFERENCE MECHANICAL, ELECTRICAL, AND PLUMBING DRAWINGS FOR OPENINGS AND PENETRATIONS NOT SHOWN. REFERENCE TYPICAL DETAILS FOR ADDITIONAL STEEL REQUIREMENTS.
4. THE CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR VERIFYING ALL DIMENSIONS WITH ARCHITECTURAL DRAWINGS BEFORE COMMENCING WORK. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL REPORT ANY DISCREPANCIES TO THE ARCHITECT/ENGINEER PRIOR TO COMMENCING WORK.
5. REFERENCE A7/SG004 FOR THE CLASSES OF CONCRETE MATRIX AND ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
6. PROVIDE A 15 MIL VAPOR RETARDER UNDER ALL FOUNDATIONS (EXCEPT CANOPY FOUNDATIONS) UNLESS NOTED OR DETAILED OTHERWISE. REFERENCE THE GENERAL NOTES FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
7. REFERENCE SG009 AND SG010 FOR TYPICAL FOUNDATION DETAILS.
8. FOR LARGE INSERTS SUCH AS (BUT NOT LIMITED TO): FLOOR BOXES, FLOOR SINKS, ETC., PROVIDE A THICKENED SLAB WITH 3" MINIMUM DEPTH BELOW THE BOTTOM OF THE INSERT AND 3" FROM THE EDGE OF THE INSERT ALL AROUND. PROVIDE 0.18% (PERCENT AREA OF THICKENED CONCRETE SLAB) IN REINFORCING STEEL AT THE BOTTOM EACH WAY. REINFORCE AROUND THE OPENING WITH TYPICAL OPENING REINFORCING. REFERENCE A1/SG010 FOR OPENING REINFORCING. FOR INSERTS GREATER THAN 1'-0" PROVIDE #3 STIRRUPS AT 8" ON CENTER WITH 1 - #5 TOP AND BOTTOM AROUND PERIMETER OF INSERT.
9. REFERENCE THE "FOUNDATION SUBGRADE" GENERAL NOTES FOR BUILDING PAD REQUIREMENTS. REFERENCE THE PROJECT GEOTECHNICAL REPORT FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
10. PROVIDE A SMOOTH FINISH AT ALL EXTERIOR FOUNDATION SURFACES 12"(MINIMUM) BELOW THE FINISH FLOOR ELEVATION (FFE).

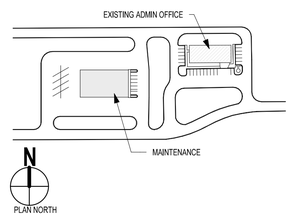
## FOUNDATION SCHEDULES:

### SPREAD FOOTING SCHEDULE

| MARK | LENGTH X WIDTH | THICKNESS[1] | REINFORCING | REMARKS |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| S1 | 5'-0" X 5'-0" | 3'-0" | 7 - #7 BOT ES EW | |
| S2 | 3'-6" X 3'-6" | 3'-0" | 5 - #7 BOT ES EW | |

[1]SCHEDULED THICKNESS IS RELATIVE TO TOC = 100'-0".

## KEY PLAN




ero

300 S. 8th Street,
McAllen, Tx 78501
T 956-661-0400
F 956-661-0401
eroarchitects.com

CONSULTANTS:

**HIDALGO COUNTY PRECINCT 4 MAINTENANCE BUILDING**
2042 NORTH DOOLITTLE ROAD
EDINBURG, TX 78542

HIDALGO COUNTY

| No. | Date | Description |
|---|---|---|

JOEL D. GALINDO
122384
LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
09-11-2020

ERO
TBPE Firm Registration No. F-5046

**PROJECT NO.:** 19074
**ISSUE DATE:** 09/11/2020

Sheet Name

**FOUNDATION PLAN**

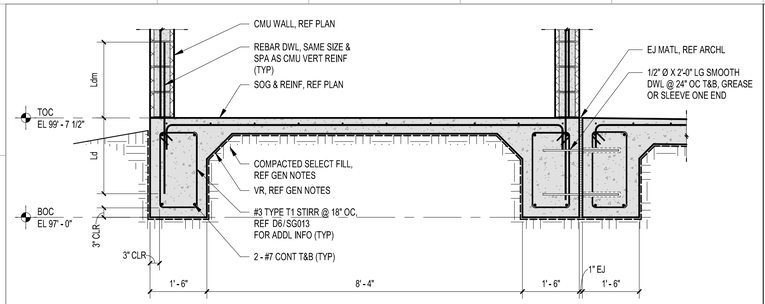
Sheet Number

**SB101**

Project Status:

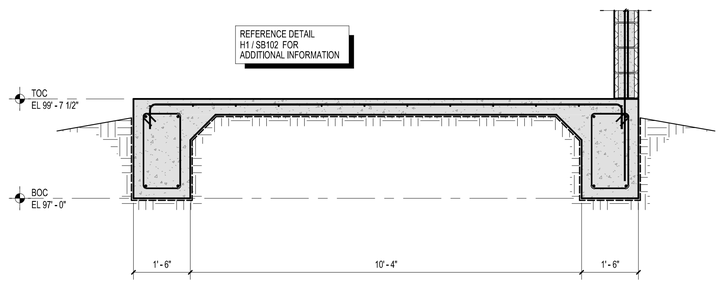
CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

BIM 360://19074 - Hidalgo Co - Pct 4/19074 - HIDALGO CO - PCT 4 - STRUCT.rvt



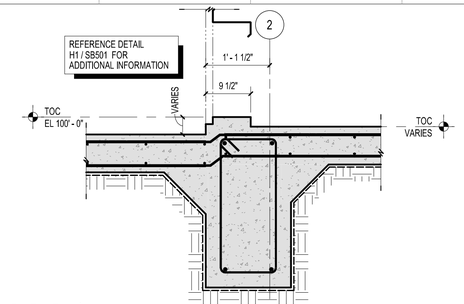

# H1 | STORAGE BUILDING SECTION DETAIL - ALTERNATE #1

1/2" = 1'-0"



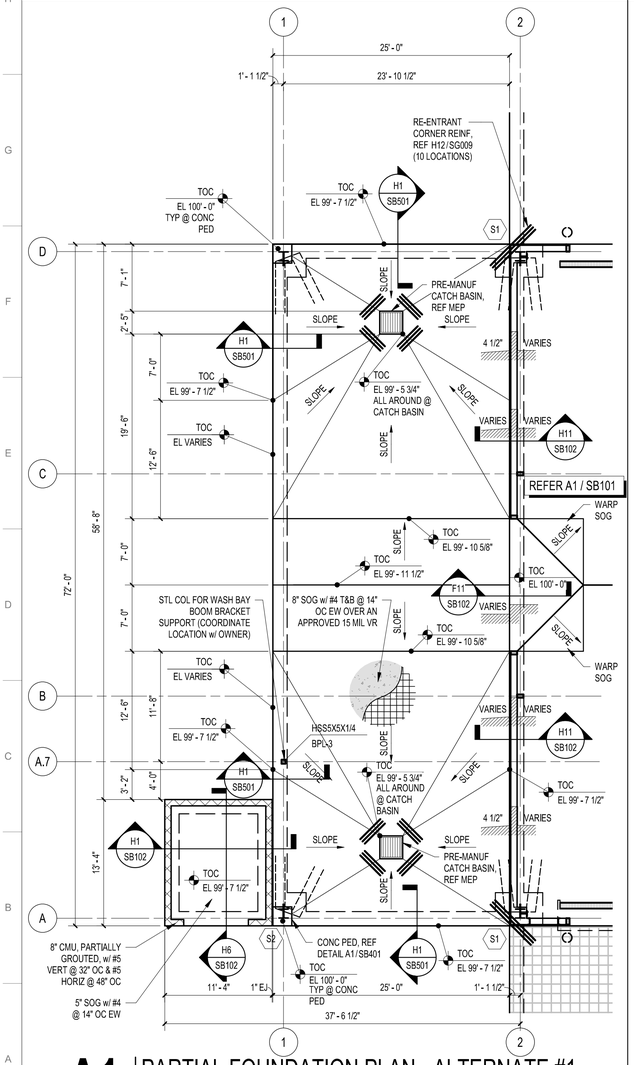

# H6 | STORAGE BUILDING SECTION DETAIL - ALTERNATE #1

1/2" = 1'-0"



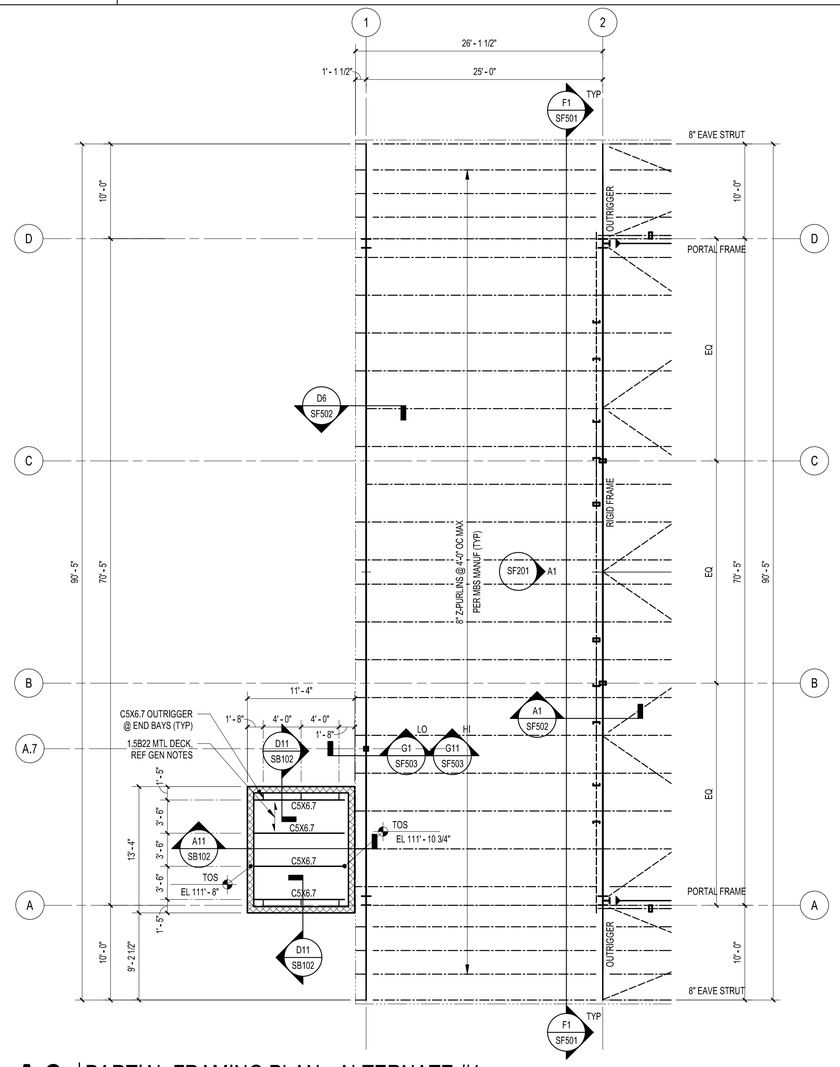

# H11 | SECTION DETAIL - ALTERNATE #1

3/4" = 1'-0"



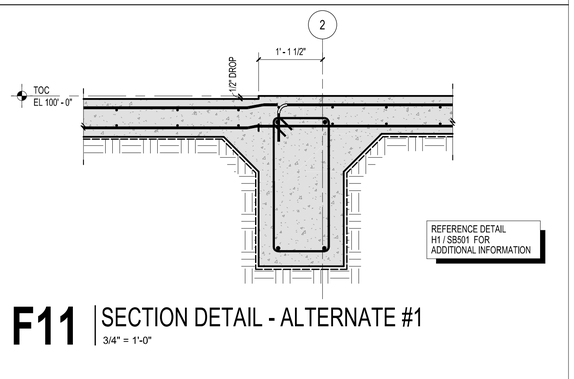

# A1 | PARTIAL FOUNDATION PLAN - ALTERNATE #1

1/8" = 1'-0"



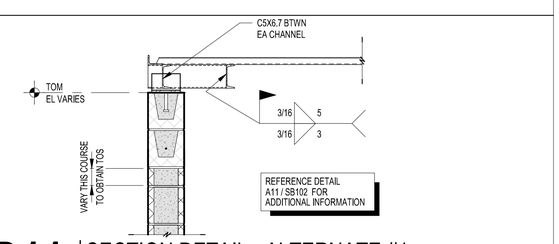

# A6 | PARTIAL FRAMING PLAN - ALTERNATE #1

1/8" = 1'-0"



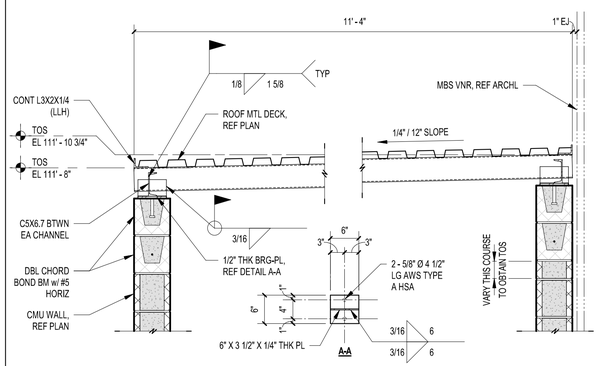

# F11 | SECTION DETAIL - ALTERNATE #1

3/4" = 1'-0"




# D11 | SECTION DETAIL - ALTERNATE #1

3/4" = 1'-0"




# A11 | SECTION DETAIL - ALTERNATE #1

3/4" = 1'-0"

ero

300 S. 8th Street,
McAllen, Tx 78501
T 956-661-0400
F 956-661-0401
eroarchitects.com

CONSULTANTS:

**HIDALGO COUNTY PRECINCT 4**
**MAINTENANCE BUILDING**
2042 NORTH DOOLITTLE ROAD
EDINBURG, TX 78542

HIDALGO COUNTY

| No. | Date | Description |
|---|---|---|

STATE OF TEXAS
JOEL D. GALINDO
122384
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
09-11-2020

ERO
TBPE Firm Registration No. F-5046

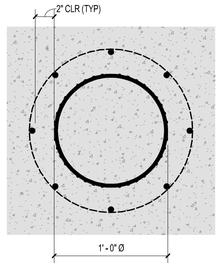
**PROJECT NO.:** 19074
**ISSUE DATE:** 09/11/2020

Sheet Name
**PARTIAL FOUNDATION & FRAMING PLANS (ALT. #1)**

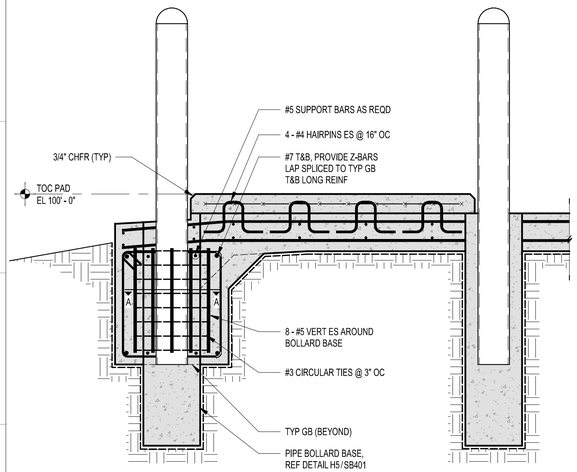
Sheet Number
**SB102**

Project Status:
CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

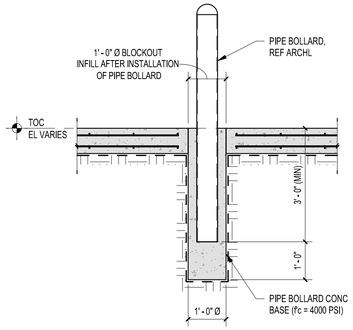
9/11/2020 11:23:06 AM



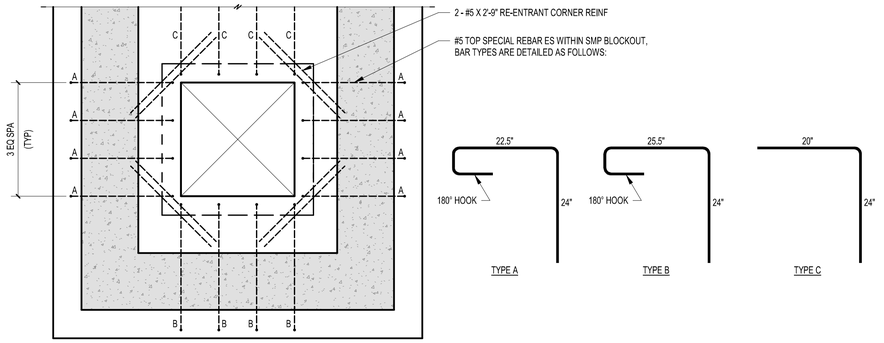

A-A



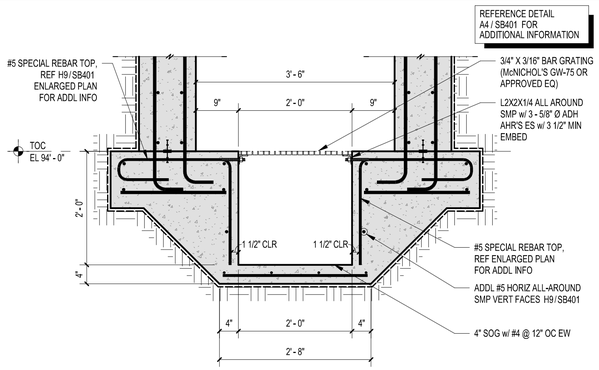

## E1 | SECTION DETAIL
3/4" = 1'-0"



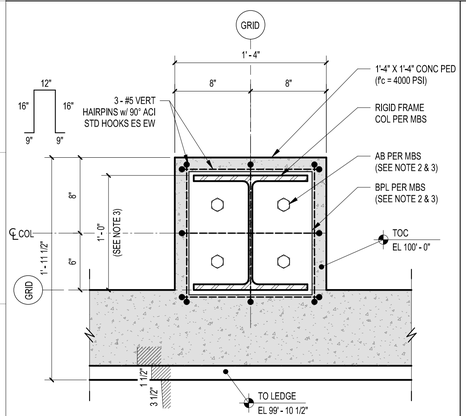

## H5 | TYPICAL PIPE BOLLARD BASE DETAIL
1/2" = 1'-0"




## H9 | ENLARGED FOUNDATION PLAN
3/4" = 1'-0"



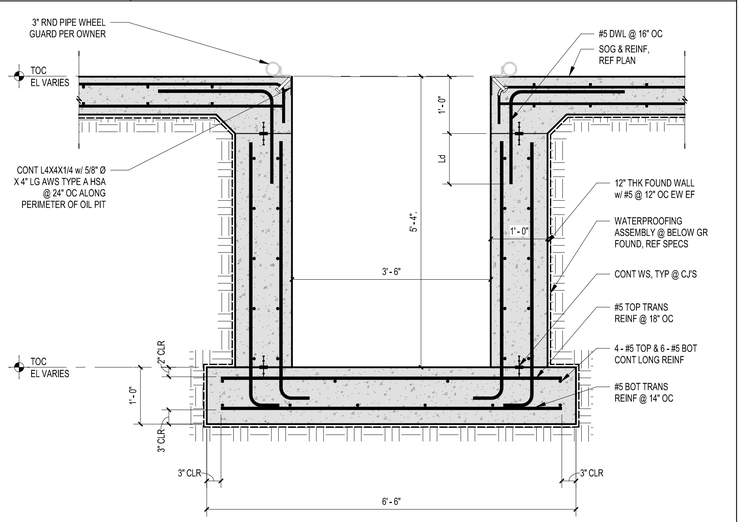

## E5 | SECTION DETAIL
3/4" = 1'-0"



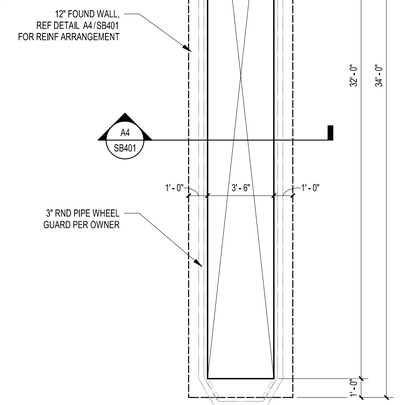

NOTES:

1. THIS DETAIL APPLIES TO RIGID FRAME COLUMNS AT GRIDLINES A-1, A-2, A-3, A-4, B-1, B-2, B-3 AND B-4.
2. METAL BUILDING MANUFACTURER SHALL COORDINATE BASE PLATE AND ANCHOR BOLT ARRANGEMENT WITH THIS DETAIL.
3. THE CONCRETE PEDESTAL AND REINFORCING SHOWN IN THIS DETAIL ARE BASED OFF THE RIGID FRAME COLUMN MAXIMUM DEPTH EQUAL TO 12" AT THE ATTACHMENT TO THE BASE PLATE.

## A1 | PLAN DETAIL
1 1/2" = 1'-0"

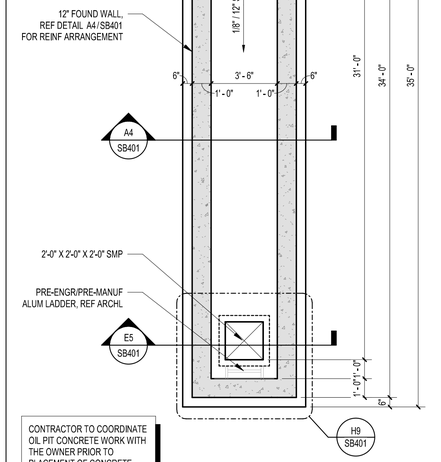



## A4 | SECTION DETAIL
3/4" = 1'-0"




CONTRACTOR TO COORDINATE OIL PIT CONCRETE WORK WITH THE OWNER PRIOR TO PLACEMENT OF CONCRETE.

## A9 | ENLARGED FOUNDATION PLAN
1/4" = 1'-0"




CONTRACTOR TO COORDINATE OIL PIT CONCRETE WORK WITH THE OWNER PRIOR TO PLACEMENT OF CONCRETE.

## A12 | ENLARGED FOUNDATION PLAN
1/4" = 1'-0"


ero

300 S. 8th Street,
McAllen, Tx 78501
T 956-661-0400
F 956-661-0401
eroarchitects.com

CONSULTANTS:


**HIDALGO COUNTY PRECINCT 4**
**MAINTENANCE BUILDING**
2042 NORTH DOOLITTLE ROAD
EDINBURG, TX 78542

HIDALGO COUNTY

| No. | Date | Description |
|---|---|---|

09-11-2020

ERO
TBPE Firm Registration No. F-5046

**PROJECT NO.:** 19074
**ISSUE DATE:** 09/11/2020

Sheet Name

**FOUNDATION ENLARGED PLANS**

Sheet Number

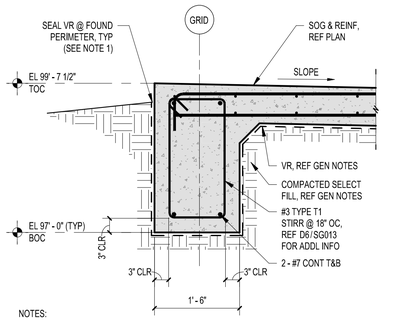
**SB401**

Project Status:

CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

BIM 360://19074 - Hidalgo Co - Pct 4/19074 - HIDALGO CO - PCT 4 - STRUCT.rvt

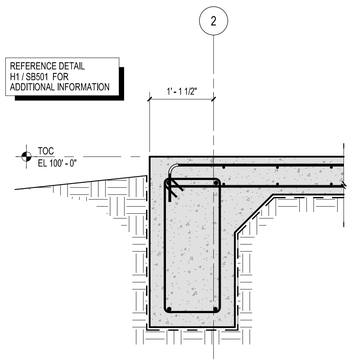
9/11/2020 11:23:08 AM



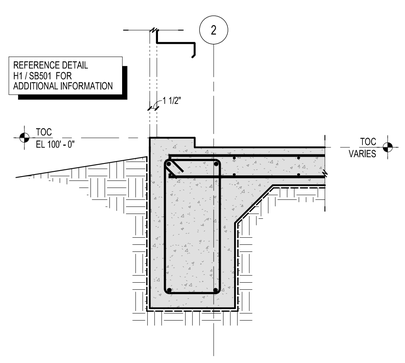

NOTES:

1. INSTALLATION OF THE VAPOR RETARDER AT THE FOUNDATION PERIMETER SHALL COMPLY WITH THE LATEST EDITION OF ASTM E1643. INSTALL AND SEAL IN ACCORDANCE TO THE MANUFACTURER'S WRITTEN INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS.

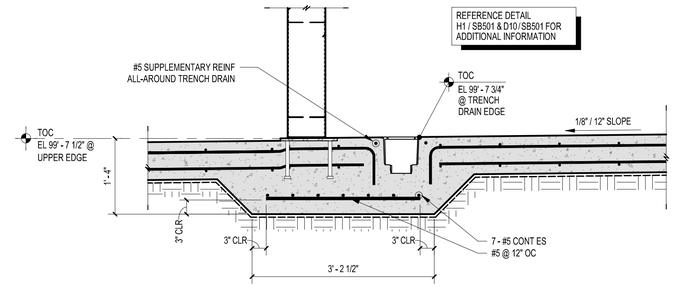
## H1 | SECTION DETAIL
3/4" = 1'-0"




## H4 | SECTION DETAIL
3/4" = 1'-0"

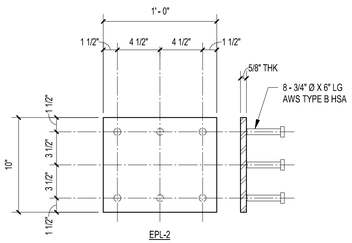


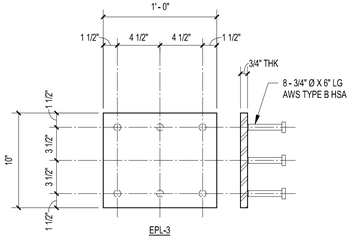

## H7 | SECTION DETAIL
3/4" = 1'-0"



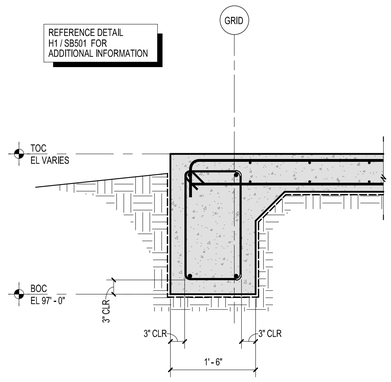

## J10 | SECTION DETAIL
3/4" = 1'-0"



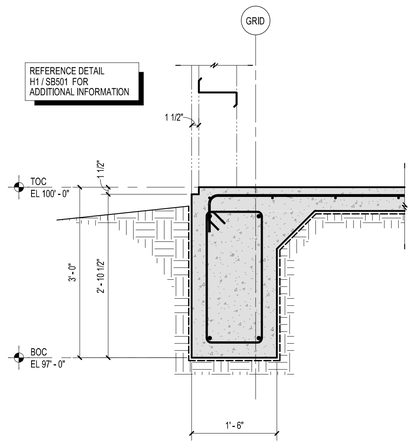



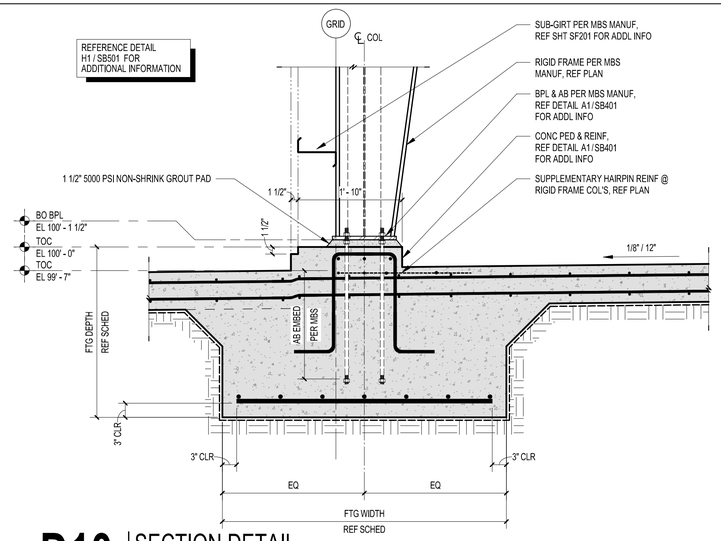

## A1 | EMBEDDED PLATE SCHEDULE
1 1/2" = 1'-0"



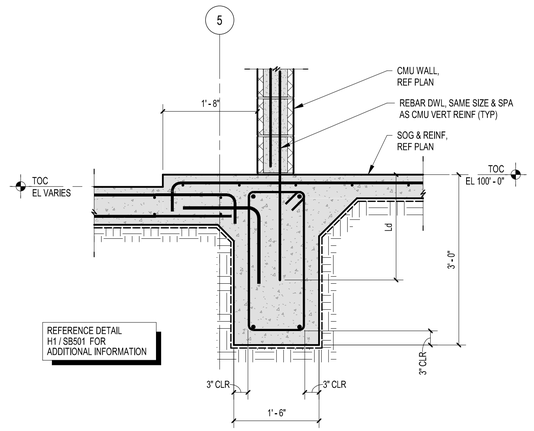

## D4 | SECTION DETAIL
3/4" = 1'-0"



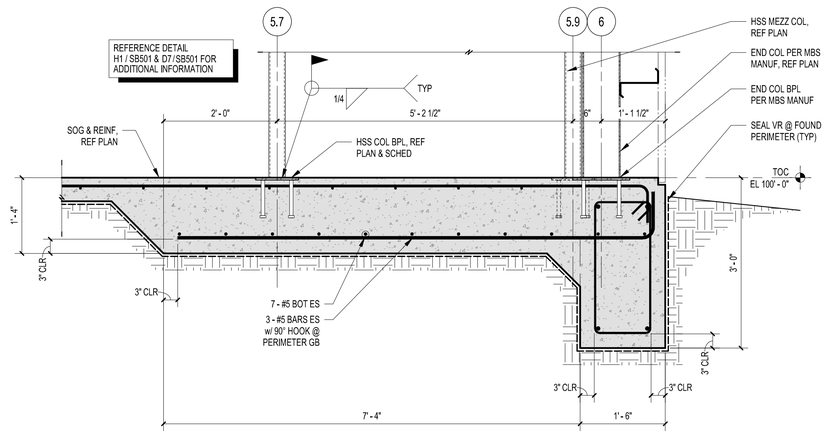

## D7 | SECTION DETAIL
3/4" = 1'-0"




## D10 | SECTION DETAIL
3/4" = 1'-0"




## A4 | SECTION DETAIL
3/4" = 1'-0"




## A9 | SECTION DETAIL
3/4" = 1'-0"

ero

300 S. 8th Street,
McAllen, Tx 78501
T 956-661-0400
F 956-661-0401
eroarchitects.com

CONSULTANTS:

**HIDALGO COUNTY PRECINCT 4**
**MAINTENANCE BUILDING**
2042 NORTH DOOLITTLE ROAD
EDINBURG, TX 78542

HIDALGO COUNTY

| No. | Date | Description |
|---|---|---|

STATE OF TEXAS
JOEL D. GALINDO
122384
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
09-11-2020

ERO
TBPE Firm Registration No. F-5046

**PROJECT NO.:** 19074
**ISSUE DATE:** 09/11/2020

Sheet Name

**FOUNDATION DETAILS**

Sheet Number

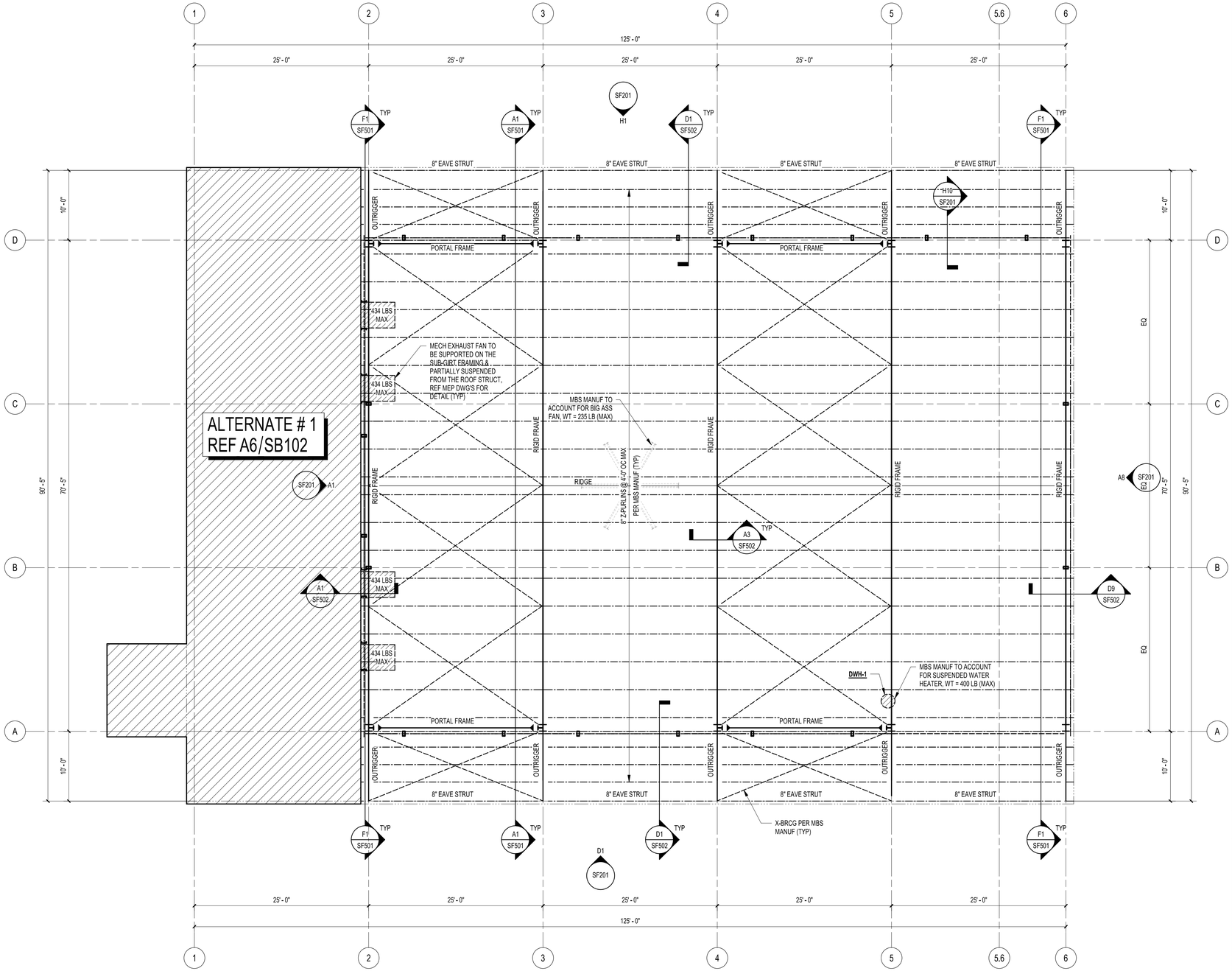
# SB501

Project Status:

CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

BIM 360://19074 - Hidalgo Co - Pct 4/19074 - HIDALGO CO - PCT 4 - STRUCT.rvt

9/11/2020 11:23:08 AM



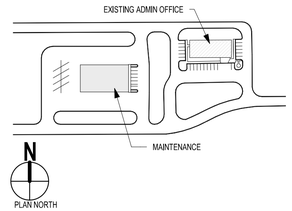

# A1 ROOF FRAMING PLAN

1/8" = 1'-0"

## FRAMING NOTES:

1. COORDINATE ALL DIMENSIONS WITH ARCHITECTURAL DRAWINGS.
2. REFERENCE MECHANICAL, ELECTRICAL, AND PLUMBING DRAWINGS FOR OPENINGS AND PENETRATIONS NOT SHOWN. REFERENCE TYPICAL DETAILS FOR ADDITIONAL STEEL REQUIREMENTS.
3. TOP OF STEEL (TOS) ELEVATIONS ARE INDICATED ON THE PLAN.
4. ALL STEEL THAT IS PERMANENTLY EXPOSED TO WEATHER OR IN PERMANENTLY UNCONDITIONED SPACE SHALL BE HOT-DIPPED GALVANIZED. REFERENCE THE GENERAL NOTES FOR ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS.
5. ALL EXTERIOR COMPONENT AND CLADDING SYSTEMS (E.G. WINDOWS, CURTAIN WALLS, STOREFRONTS, EXTERIOR DOORS, ARCHITECTURAL SIDINGS, METAL WALL AND ROOF PANELS, ROOFING SYSTEMS, SKYLIGHTS, ROOF TOP EQUIPMENT, ETC.) MUST MEET MINIMUM WIND REQUIREMENTS AS PRESCIBED BY THE INTERNATIONAL BUILDING CODE (IBC), PROJECT EDITION.

## KEY PLAN




ero

300 S. 8th Street,
McAllen, Tx 78501
T 956-661-0400
F 956-661-0401
eroarchitects.com

CONSULTANTS:

**HIDALGO COUNTY PRECINCT 4 MAINTENANCE BUILDING**
2042 NORTH DOOLITTLE ROAD
EDINBURG, TX 78542

HIDALGO COUNTY

| No. | Date | Description |
|---|---|---|

STATE OF TEXAS
JOEL D. GALINDO
122384
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
09-11-2020

ERO
TBPE Firm Registration No. F-5046

**PROJECT NO.:** 19074
**ISSUE DATE:** 09/11/2020

Sheet Name

**FRAMING PLAN**

Sheet Number

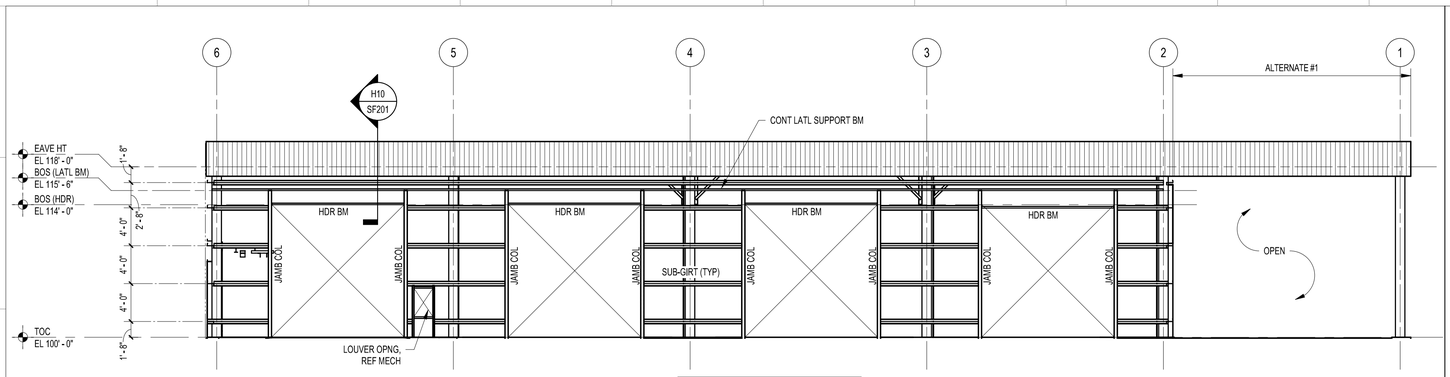
# SF101

**Project Status:**

CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

BIM 360://19074 - Hidalgo Co - Pct 4/19074 - HIDALGO CO - PCT 4 - STRUCT.rvt

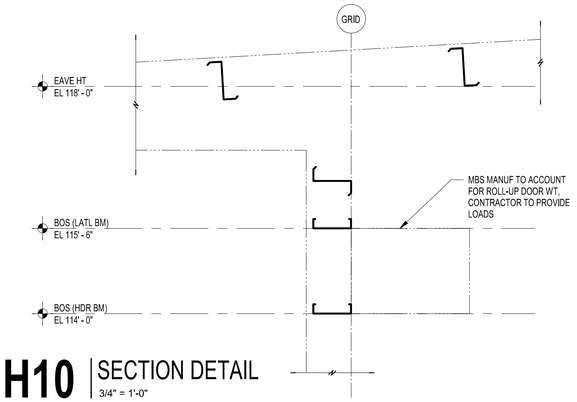
9/11/2020 11:23:09 AM




# H1 | NORTH ELEVATION

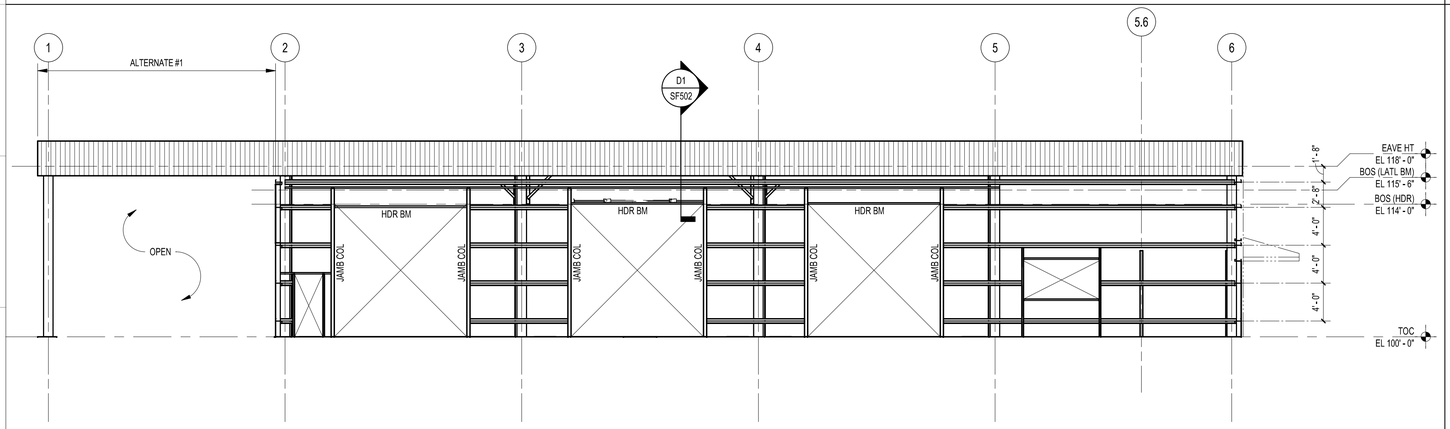
1/8" = 1'-0"

ALL FRAMING SHOWN SHALL BE DESIGNED, DETAILED AND COORDINATED BY THE METAL BUILDING MANUFACTURER.




# H10 | SECTION DETAIL

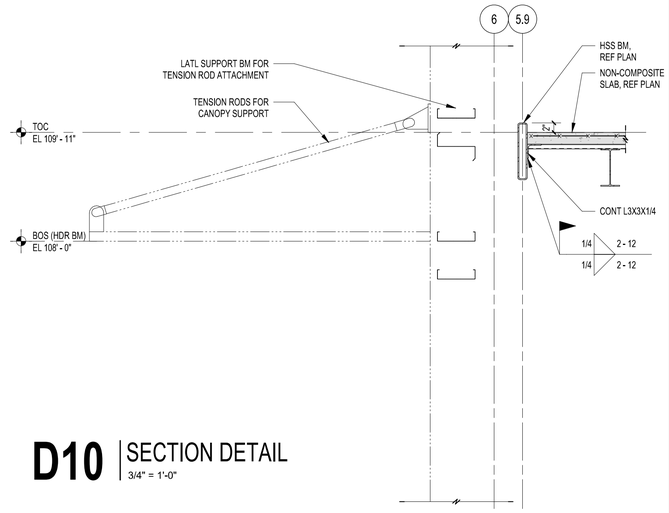
3/4" = 1'-0"




# D1 | SOUTH ELEVATION

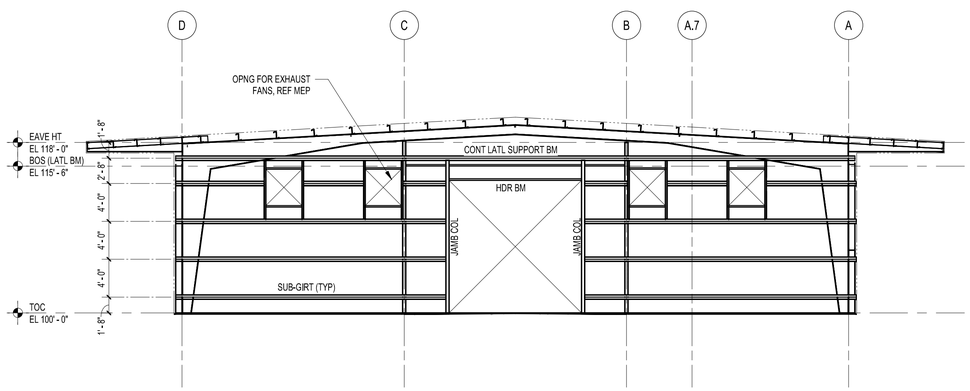
1/8" = 1'-0"

ALL FRAMING SHOWN SHALL BE DESIGNED, DETAILED AND COORDINATED BY THE METAL BUILDING MANUFACTURER.




# D10 | SECTION DETAIL

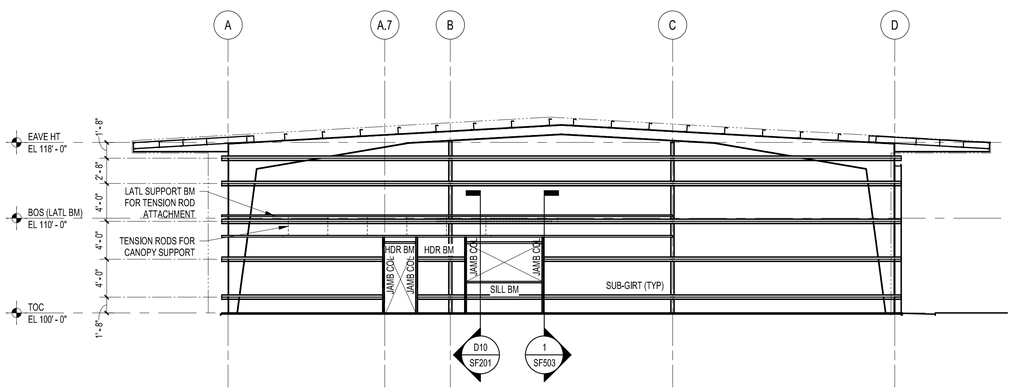
3/4" = 1'-0"




# A1 | WEST ELEVATION

1/8" = 1'-0"

ALL FRAMING SHOWN SHALL BE DESIGNED, DETAILED AND COORDINATED BY THE METAL BUILDING MANUFACTURER.




# A8 | EAST ELEVATION

1/8" = 1'-0"

ALL FRAMING SHOWN SHALL BE DESIGNED, DETAILED AND COORDINATED BY THE METAL BUILDING MANUFACTURER.

BIM 360://19074 - Hidalgo Co - Pct 4/19074 - HIDALGO CO - PCT 4 - STRUCT.rvt


ero

300 S. 8th Street,
McAllen, Tx 78501
T 956-661-0400
F 956-661-0401
eroarchitects.com

CONSULTANTS:


**HIDALGO COUNTY PRECINCT 4**
**MAINTENANCE BUILDING**
2042 NORTH DOOLITTLE ROAD
EDINBURG, TX 78542

HIDALGO COUNTY

| No. | Date | Description |
|---|---|---|

STATE OF TEXAS
JOEL D. GALINDO
122384
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

09-11-2020

ERO
TBPE Firm Registration No. F-5046

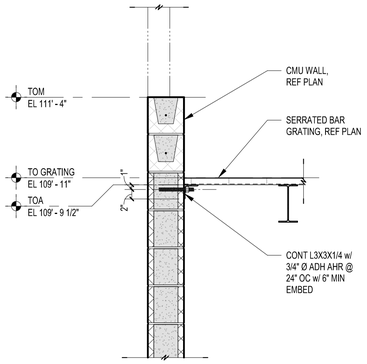
**PROJECT NO.:** 19074
**ISSUE DATE:** 09/11/2020

Sheet Name
**EXTERIOR FRAMING ELEVATIONS**

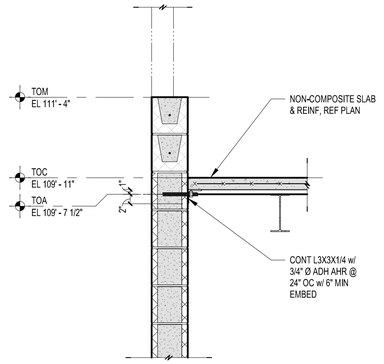
Sheet Number
**SF201**

Project Status:
CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

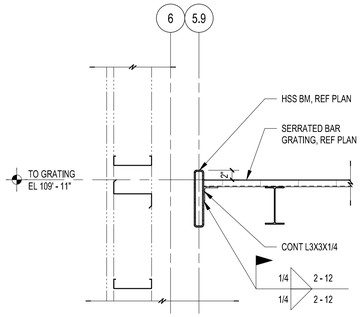
9/11/2020 11:23:12 AM



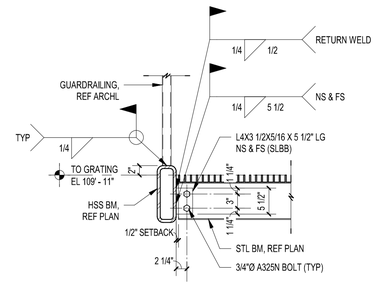

**G1** | SECTION DETAIL
3/4" = 1'-0"



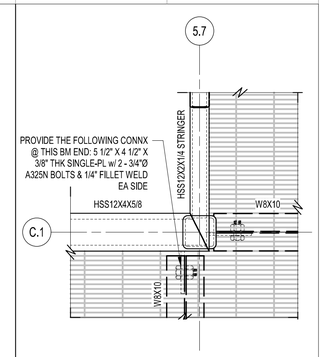

**G4** | SECTION DETAIL
3/4" = 1'-0"



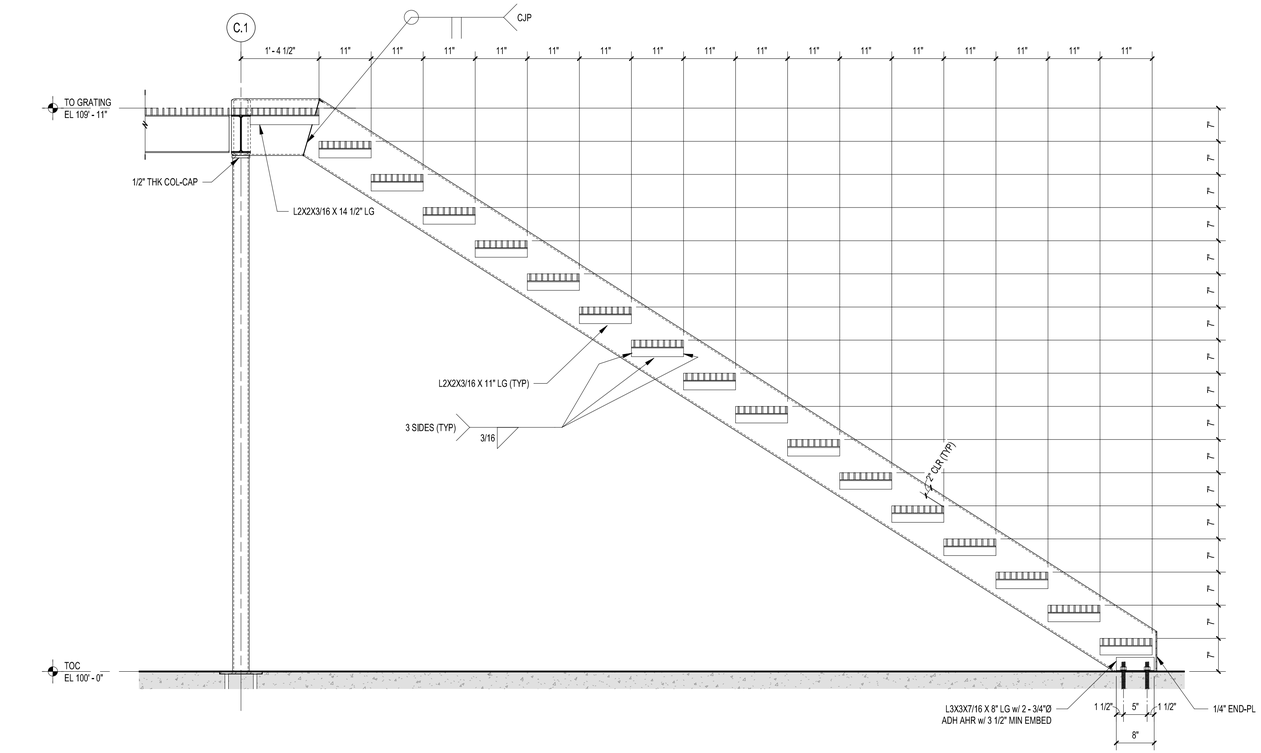

**G7** | SECTION DETAIL
3/4" = 1'-0"




**H10** | SECTION DETAIL
3/4" = 1'-0"



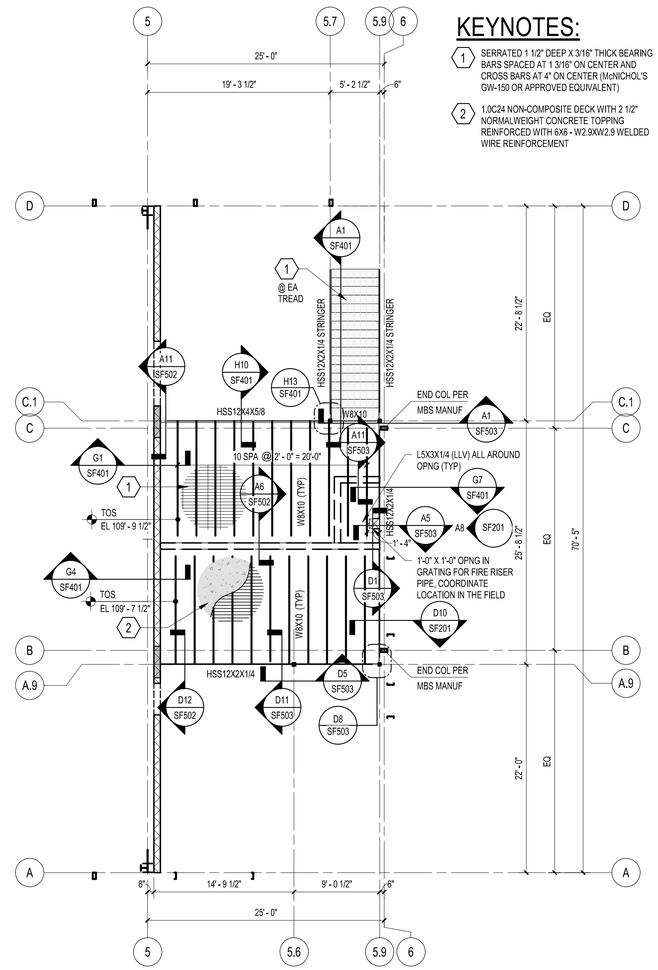

**H13** | PLAN DETAIL
1 1/2" = 1'-0"




**A1** | SECTION DETAIL
3/4" = 1'-0"

## KEYNOTES:

1. SERRATED 1 1/2" DEEP X 3/16" THICK BEARING BARS SPACED AT 1 3/16" ON CENTER AND CROSS BARS AT 4" ON CENTER (McNICHOL'S GW-150 OR APPROVED EQUIVALENT)
2. 1.0C24 NON-COMPOSITE DECK WITH 2 1/2" NORMALWEIGHT CONCRETE TOPPING REINFORCED WITH 6X6 - W2.9XW2.9 WELDED WIRE REINFORCEMENT




**A10** | MEZZANINE FRAMING PLAN
1/8" = 1'-0"

ero

300 S. 8th Street,
McAllen, Tx 78501
T 956-661-0400
F 956-661-0401
eroarchitects.com

CONSULTANTS:

**HIDALGO COUNTY PRECINCT 4**
**MAINTENANCE BUILDING**
2042 NORTH DOOLITTLE ROAD
EDINBURG, TX 78542

HIDALGO COUNTY

| No. | Date | Description |
|---|---|---|

STATE OF TEXAS
JOEL D. GALINDO
122384
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
09-11-2020

ERO
TBPE Firm Registration No. F-5046

**PROJECT NO.:** 19074
**ISSUE DATE:** 09/11/2020

Sheet Name

**FRAMING ENLARGED PLANS**

Sheet Number

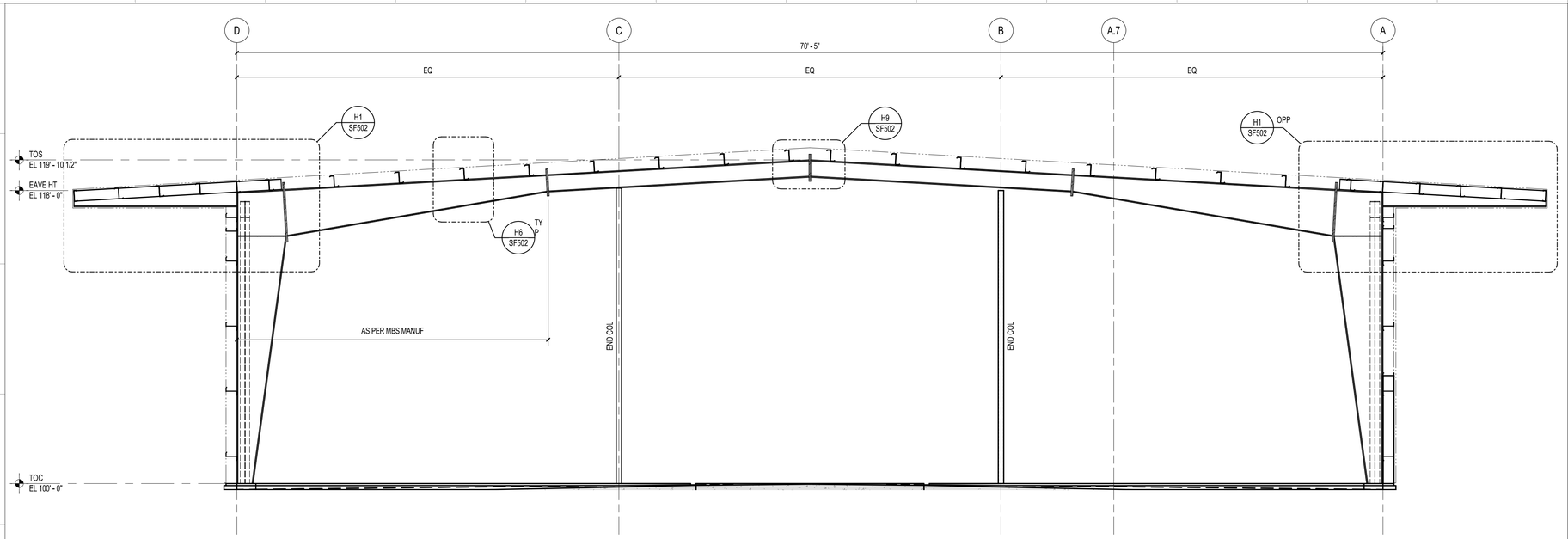
**SF401**

Project Status:

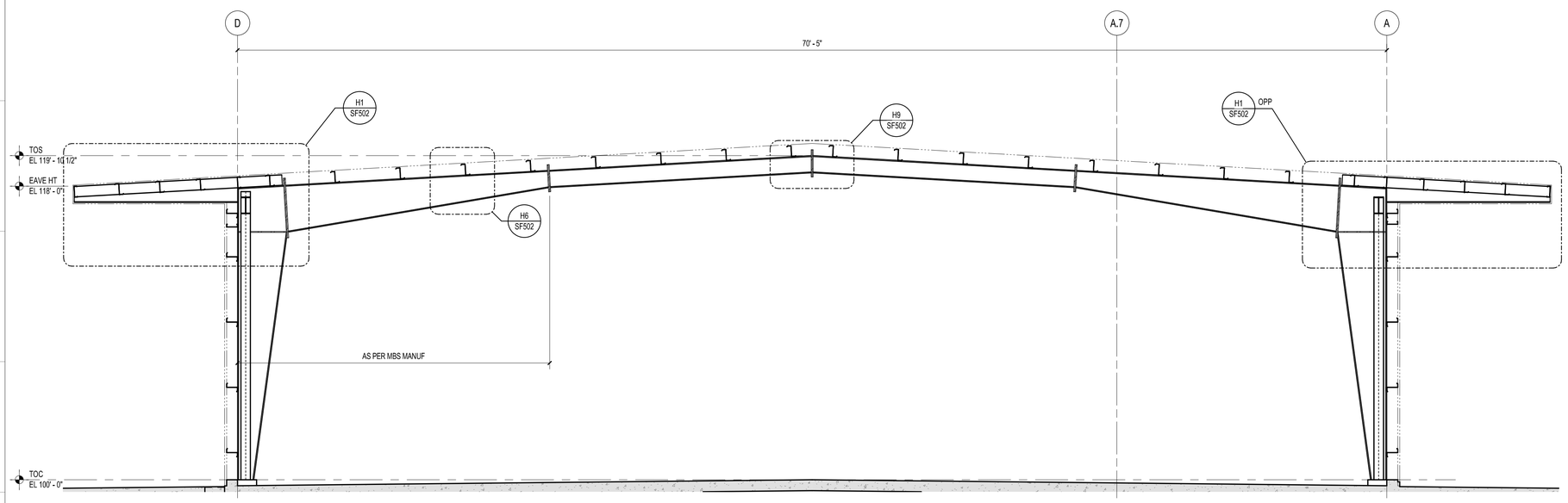
CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

BIM 360://19074 - Hidalgo Co - Pct 4/19074 - HIDALGO CO - PCT 4 - STRUCT.rvt

9/11/2020 11:23:12 AM




**F1** | RIGID FRAME SECTION
1/4" = 1'-0"




**A1** | RIGID FRAME SECTION
1/4" = 1'-0"

BIM 360://19074 - Hidalgo Co - Pct 4/19074 - HIDALGO CO - PCT 4 - STRUCT.rvt

ero

300 S. 8th Street,
McAllen, Tx 78501
T 956-661-0400
F 956-661-0401
eroarchitects.com

CONSULTANTS:

**HIDALGO COUNTY PRECINCT 4**
**MAINTENANCE BUILDING**
2042 NORTH DOOLITTLE ROAD
EDINBURG, TX 78542

HIDALGO COUNTY

| No. | Date | Description |
|---|---|---|

STATE OF TEXAS
JOEL D. GALINDO
122384
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
09-11-2020

ERO
TBPE Firm Registration No. F-5046

**PROJECT NO.:** 19074
**ISSUE DATE:** 09/11/2020

Sheet Name

**FRAMING SECTIONS**

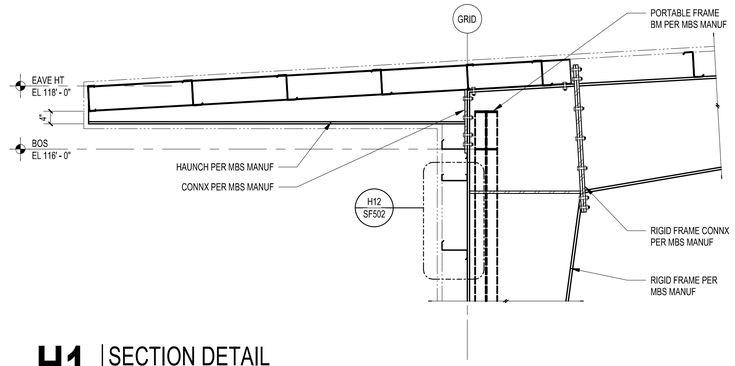
Sheet Number

**SF501**

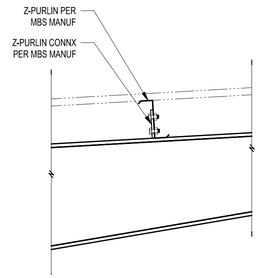
Project Status:

CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

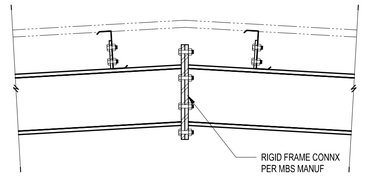
9/11/2020 11:23:13 AM



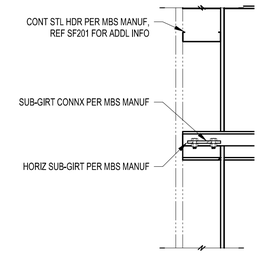

## H1 SECTION DETAIL
1/2" = 1'-0"



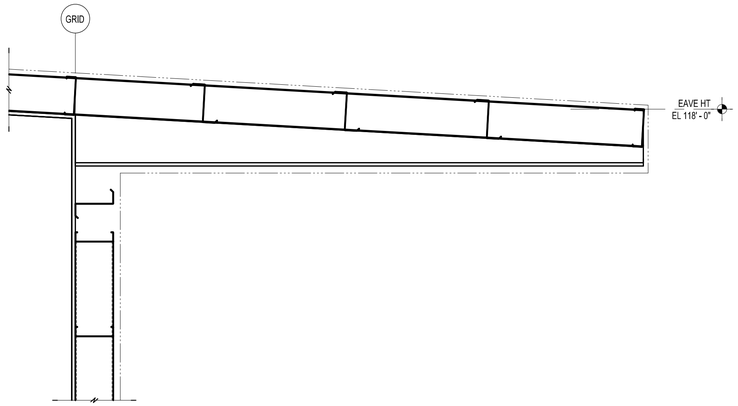

## H6 SECTION DETAIL
3/4" = 1'-0"



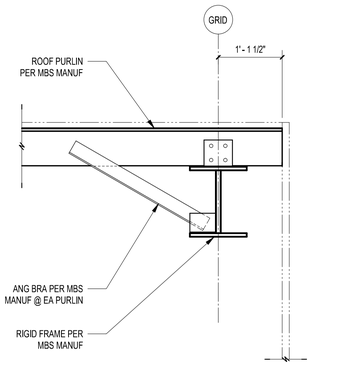

## H9 SECTION DETAIL
3/4" = 1'-0"



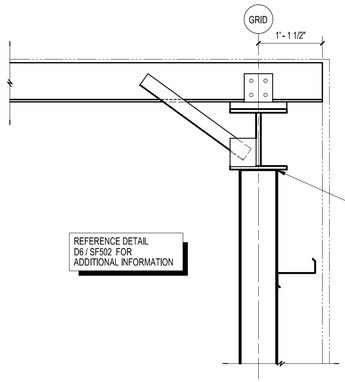

## H12 SECTION DETAIL
3/4" = 1'-0"



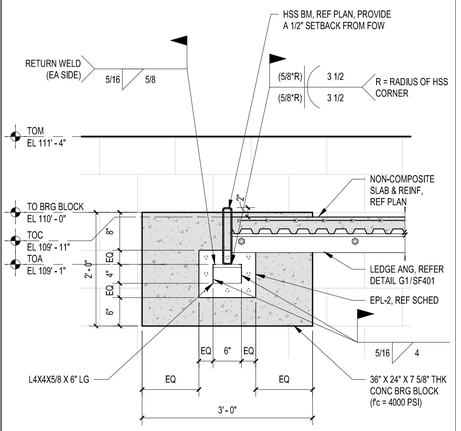

## D1 SECTION DETAIL
3/4" = 1'-0"



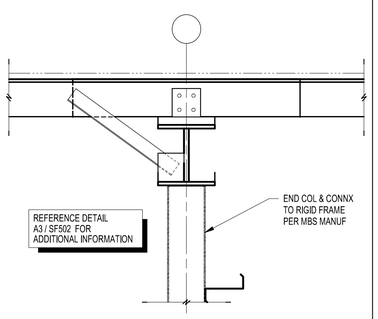

## D6 SECTION DETAIL
3/4" = 1'-0"



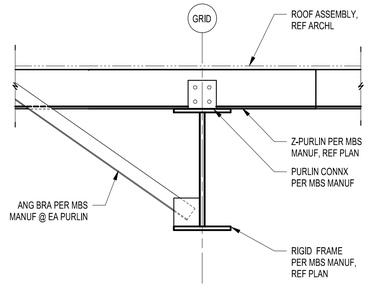

## D9 SECTION DETAIL
3/4" = 1'-0"



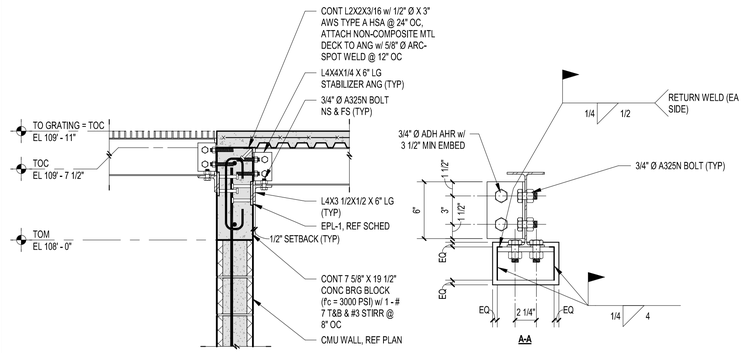

## D12 SECTION DETAIL
3/4" = 1'-0"



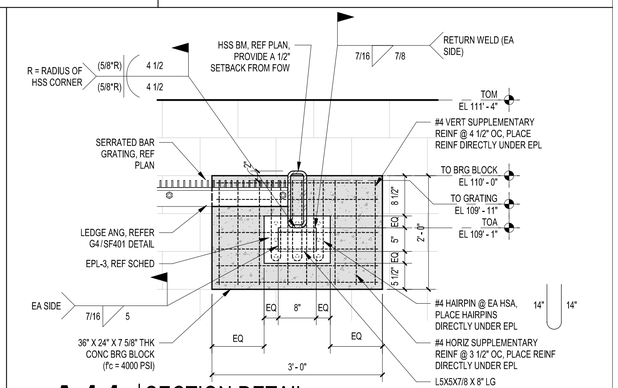

## A1 SECTION DETAIL
3/4" = 1'-0"




## A3 SECTION DETAIL
3/4" = 1'-0"




## A6 SECTION DETAIL
3/4" = 1'-0"




## A11 SECTION DETAIL
3/4" = 1'-0"

ero
300 S. 8th Street,
McAllen, Tx 78501
T 956-661-0400
F 956-661-0401
eroarchitects.com

CONSULTANTS:

**HIDALGO COUNTY PRECINCT 4 MAINTENANCE BUILDING**
2042 NORTH DOOLITTLE ROAD
EDINBURG, TX 78542

HIDALGO COUNTY

| No. | Date | Description |
|---|---|---|

ERO
TBPE Firm Registration No. F-5046

**PROJECT NO.:** 19074
**ISSUE DATE:** 09/11/2020

Sheet Name

**FRAMING DETAILS**

Sheet Number

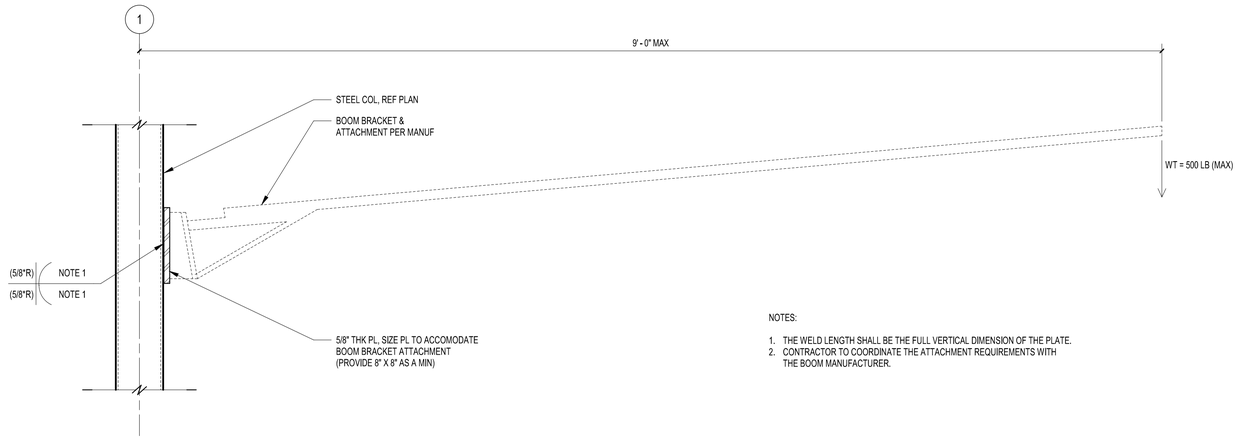
**SF502**

Project Status:

CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

BIM 360://19074 - Hidalgo Co - Pct 4/19074 - HIDALGO CO - PCT 4 - STRUCT.rvt

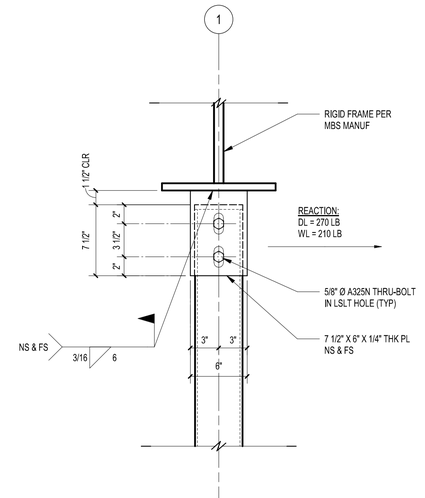
9/11/2020 11:23:15 AM



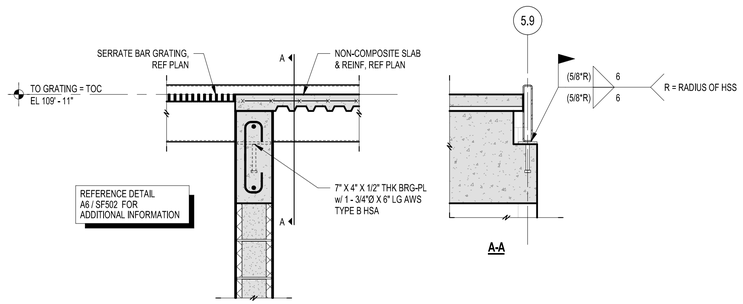

NOTES:

1. THE WELD LENGTH SHALL BE THE FULL VERTICAL DIMENSION OF THE PLATE.
2. CONTRACTOR TO COORDINATE THE ATTACHMENT REQUIREMENTS WITH THE BOOM MANUFACTURER.

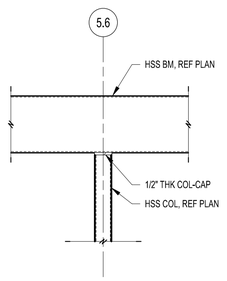
## G1 | SECTION DETAIL
1 1/2" = 1'-0"



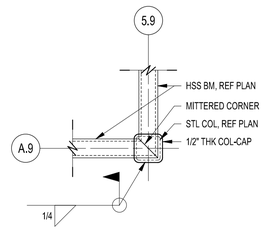

## G11 | SECTION DETAIL
1 1/2" = 1'-0"



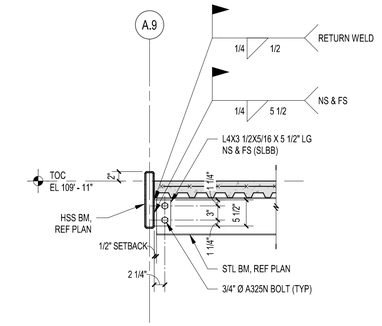

## D1 | SECTION DETAIL
3/4" = 1'-0"



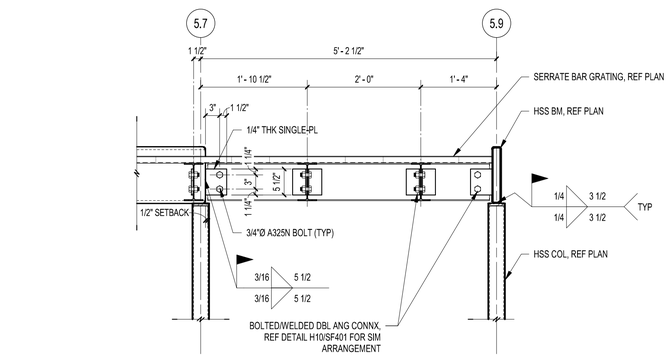

## D5 | SECTION DETAIL
3/4" = 1'-0"



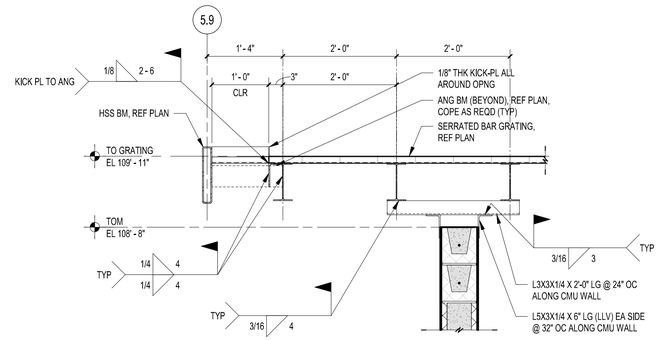

## D8 | PLAN DETAIL
1 1/2" = 1'-0"



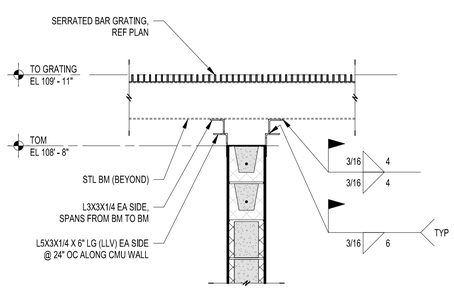

## D11 | SECTION DETAIL
3/4" = 1'-0"




## A1 | SECTION DETAIL
3/4" = 1'-0"




## A5 | SECTION DETAIL
3/4" = 1'-0"




## A11 | SECTION DETAIL
3/4" = 1'-0"

ero

300 S. 8th Street,
McAllen, Tx 78501
T 956-661-0400
F 956-661-0401
eroarchitects.com

CONSULTANTS:

**HIDALGO COUNTY PRECINCT 4 MAINTENANCE BUILDING**
2042 NORTH DOOLITTLE ROAD
EDINBURG, TX 78542

HIDALGO COUNTY

| No. | Date | Description |
|---|---|---|

ERO
TBPE Firm Registration No. F-5046

**PROJECT NO.:** 19074
**ISSUE DATE:** 09/11/2020

Sheet Name

**FRAMING DETAILS**

Sheet Number

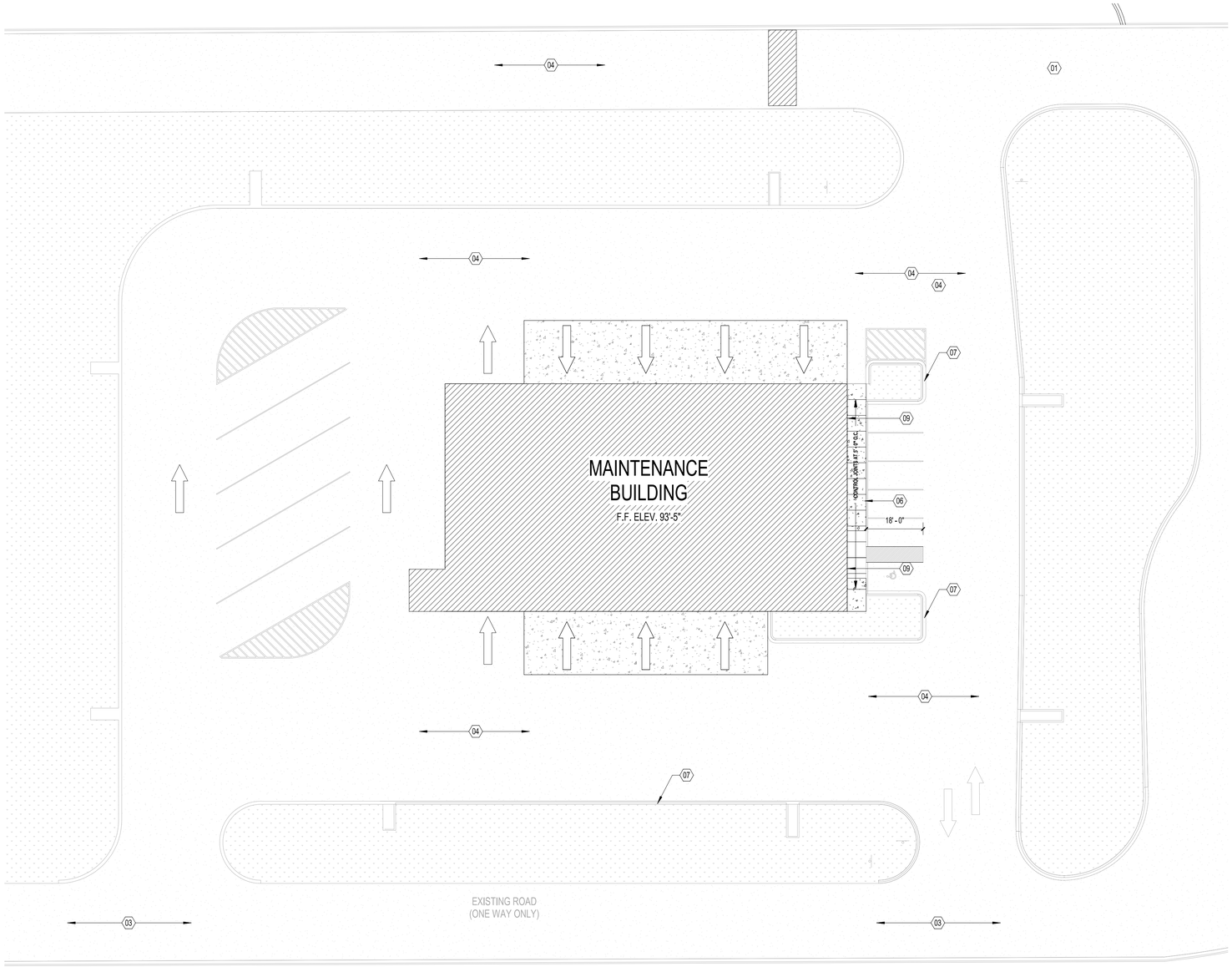
**SF503**

Project Status:

CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

BIM 360://19074 - Hidalgo Co - Pct 4/19074 - HIDALGO CO - PCT 4 - STRUCT.rvt

9/11/2020 2:23:53 PM




# A1 | PARTIAL SITE PLAN

1" = 20'-0"

## SHEET KEYNOTES

01 REFER TO CIVIL SHEETS G01-01 TO C02-08 FOR SITE AND SCOPE OF WORK
03 EXISTING ROAD. REFER TO CIVIL.
04 APSHALT PAVING RE: CIVIL FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION AND EXTENTS
05 LANDSCAPE PER ALLOWANCE
06 CONCRETE SIDEWALK RE: CIVIL FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION AND EXTENTS
07 CONCRETE CURB RE: CIVIL FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION AND EXTENTS
08 FOR ACTUAL BUILDING'S LOCATION RE: CIVIL
09 EXTERIOR LIGHTING. REFER TO MEP AND SPECIFICATIONS

## CONSTRUCTION GENERAL NOTES

1. THE GENERAL CONTRACTOR AND SUBCONTRACTOR SHALL BECOME FAMILIAR WITH THE SCOPE OF WORK, PROJECT ON-SITE/OFF-SITE CONDITIONS AND FIELD VERIFY PRIOR TO BIDDING. ANY UNCLEAR ITEMS SHALL BE BROUGHT TO THE ATTENTION OF THE ARCHITECT IN WRITING PRIOR TO SUBMITTAL PROPOSAL.
2. THE GENERAL CONTRACTOR SHALL NOT DISTURB AREAS OUTSIDE THE PROJECT LIMITS.
3. THE GENERAL CONTRACTOR IS TO COMPLY WITH FEDERAL, STATE AND LOCAL CODE REQUIREMENTS. ADDITIONALLY, THE CONTRACTOR IS TO COMPLETE TEXAS HEALTH DEPARTMENT NOTIFICATIONS AND SUBMIT FORMS AND REQUIRED INFORMATION TO MEET "TEXAS COMMISSION OF ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY" (TECQ) REQUIREMENTS PRIOR TO START OF PROJECT.
4. SHOULD THE CONTRACTOR SUSPECT THAT HAZARDOUS MATERIALS ARE PRESENT, IMMEDIATELY NOTIFY OWNER TO ARRANGE FOR PROPER REMOVAL OF ANY AND ALL HAZARDOUS MATERIALS.
5. THE GENERAL CONTRACTOR SHALL REMOVE DELETERIOUS MATERIALS AND DEBRIS FROM PROJECT SITE ON A DAILY BASIS, AND DISPOSE OF ITEMS ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE LOCAL, STATE AND FEDERAL CODE REQUIREMENTS.
6. THE GENERAL CONTRACTOR SHALL VERIFY LOCATIONS OF ALL OVERHEAD AND UNDERGROUND UTILITIES BEFORE BEGINNING WORK.
7. MARK FOR STAKE LOCATIONS OF FENCING, SITE WALLS, SITE FURNITURE, ETC. FOR APPROVAL BY ARCHITECT, PER SPECIFICATIONS, PRIOR TO INSTALLATION.
8. REFER TO CIVIL DRAWINGS FOR GRADING, UTILITY AND ADDITIONAL LAYOUT INFORMATION.
9. REFER TO M.E.P. DRAWINGS FOR ADDITIONAL NOTES AND INSTRUCTIONS.
10. COORDINATE ROOF PENETRATIONS WITH M.E.P. PENETRATIONS SHALL BE FLASHED TO MEET "SMACNA" DETAIL REQUIREMENTS.
11. REFER TO ARCHITECTURAL DRAWINGS FOR BUILDING DIMENSIONS AND INFORMATION.
12. THE GENERAL CONTRACTOR SHALL NOTIFY THE ARCHITECT IMMEDIATELY OF ANY AND ALL DISCREPANCIES FOUND ON THE PLANS OR DEVIATIONS FROM DOCUMENTED ON-SITE CONDITIONS. FAILURE TO NOTIFY THE ARCHITECT IN A TIMELY MANNER SHALL RESULT IN THE CONTRACTOR TAKING RESPONSIBILITY FOR ANY AND ALL REMEDIAL MEASURES REQUIRED.
13. DO NOT SCALE DRAWINGS. IF DIMENSIONS ARE IN QUESTION, OBTAIN CLARIFICATION FROM THE ARCHITECT BEFORE CONTINUINING THE WORK.
14. SITE PLAN(S) DIMENSIONS ARE SHOWN FROM FACE OF BUILDING FAÇADE, BACK OF CURB, OR COORDINATE POINT UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.
15. FLOOR PLAN(S) DIMENSIONS ARE TO THE CENTER LINE OF COLUMNS, FACE OF CONCRETE OR MASONARY WALLS AND FACE OF METAL STUDS, UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.
16. NOTIFY ARCHITECT OF ANY VARIATION REQUIRED IN THE DIMENSIONS NOTED FOR INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT BEFORE CONTINUINING THE WORK.
17. VERIFY DIMENSIONS BEFORE ORDERING MATERIALS AND PROCEEDING WITH THE WORK.
18. IF DISCREPANCIES APPEAR BETWEEN DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS, THE HIGHER QUALITY, QUANTITY AND PRICE SHALL SUPERSEDE.
19. EXAMINE SPECIFIED PRODUCTS AND SUBMIT WRITTEN EXCEPTIONS, OBJECTIONS, OR SUBSTITUTIONS WITH ANALYSIS AND RECOMMENDATIONS PRIOR TO SUBMITTING BID COST AND/OR COMMENCING WORK.
20. THE RESPONSIBILITY FOR THE ADEQUACY OF PROPOSED SUBSTITUTIONS FALLS ON THE GENERAL CONTRACTOR. SHOULD A SUBSTITUTION PRODUCT FAIL TO PERFORM WHERE THE ORIGINALLY SPECIFIED PRODUCT WOULD HAVE PERFOMRED ALL NECESSARY WORK TO REINCOPORATE THE ORIGINAL PRODUCT MUST BE DONE AT NO ADDITIONAL COST.
21. WHERE COMPLEX ASSEMBLY INVOLVING TWO OR MORE TRADES IS CALLED FOR ON THE DRAWINGS, THE GENERAL CONTRACTOR SHALL SUBMIT SHOP DRAWINGS SHOWING THE PROPOSED INTERACTION OF ALL RELATED COMPONENTS FOR ARCHITECTS REVIEW. THEGENERAL CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR THE PROPER TESTING, OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE OF THE ENTIRE COMPOSITE SYSTEM.
22. THE WORD "PROVIDE" SHALL MEAN FURNISH AND INSTALL COMPLETE AND READY TO USE.
23. WHEREVER MATERIALS ARE STORED AT THE JOBSITE, THEY SHOULD BE PROTECTED FROM DAMAGE, VANDALISM, FIRE AND INCLEMENT WEATHER. THE GENERAL CONTRACTOR SHALL PRODUCE EVIDENCE OF INSURANCE FOR MATERIALS STORED PRIOR TO PAYMENT BY OWNER.
24. THE GENERAL CONTRACTOR AND SUBCONTRACTORS ARE TO SCHEDULE AND COMPLETE THEIR WORK SO AS TO KEEP MECHANICAL, ELECTRICAL, TELEPHONE, DATA, HVAC CONTROL(S), INTERCOM AND OTHER EXISTING SYSTEMS OPERATIONAL IN AREAS OCCUPIED BY THE OWNER DURING RENOVATION AND CONSTRUCTION OF THIS PROJECT.


ero

300 S. 8th Street,
McAllen, Tx 78501
T 956-661-0400
F 956-661-0401
eroarchitects.com


CONSULTANTS:

**HIDALGO COUNTY PRECINCT 4**
**MAINTENANCE BUILDING**
2042 NORTH DOOLITTLE ROAD
EDINBURG, TX 78542

HIDALGO COUNTY

| No. | Date | Description |
|---|---|---|
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |

REGISTERED ARCHITECT
ELI R. OCHOA
18160
STATE OF TEXAS

THE SEAL APPEARING ON THIS DOCUMENT WAS AUTHORIZED BY ELI R. OCHOA, AIA 18160 DATED 09/11/20

ERO ARCHITECTS
FIRM No. F-5046

**PROJECT NO.:** 19074
**ISSUE DATE:** 09.11.2020

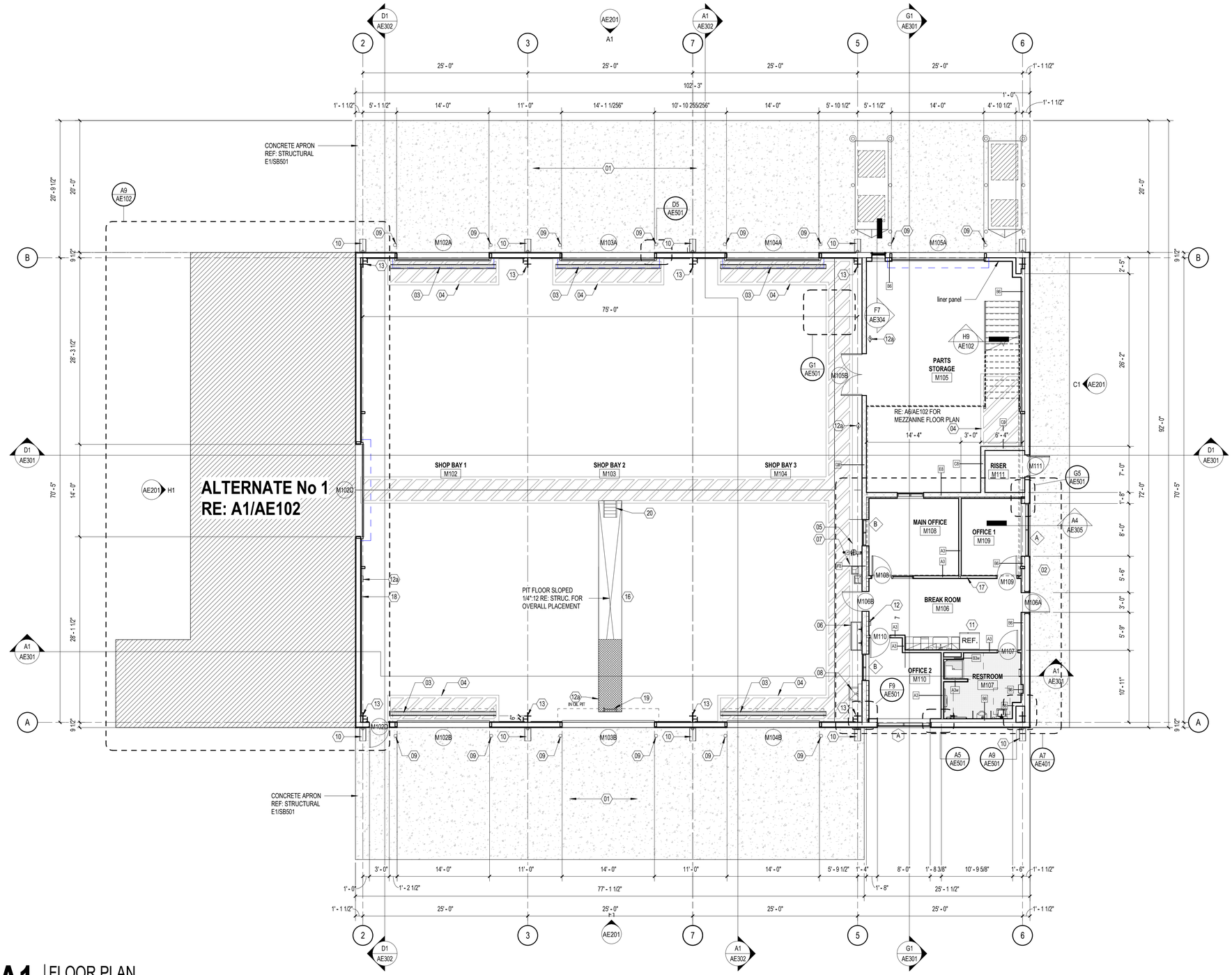
Sheet Name
**COMPOSITE & ENLARGED SITE PLAN**

Sheet Number
**AS100**

Project Status:
100% CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

BIM 360://19074 - Hidalgo Co - Pct 4/19074 - HIDALGO CO - PCT 4 - ARCH.rvt

9/11/2020 6:23:36 PM




# A1 FLOOR PLAN
1/8" = 1'-0"

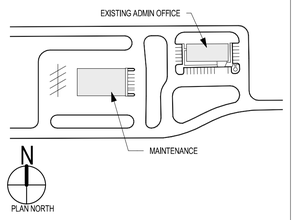
## FLOOR PLAN GENERAL NOTES

1. REFER TO "CONSTRUCTION GENERAL NOTES" FOR ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS.
2. FLOOR PLAN(S) DIMENSIONS ARE TO THE CENTER LINE OF COLUMNS, FACE OF CONCRETE OR MASONARY WALLS AND FACE OF METAL STUDS, UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE.
3. PROVIDE BLOCKING AS REQUIRED FOR PROPER SUPPORT OF WALL AND CEILING MOUNTED EQUIPMENT.

## SHEET KEYNOTES

01 CONCRETE APRON (RE: STRUCTURAL)
02 BUILDING ENTRANCE CONCRETE PAD (RE: STRUCTURAL)
03 TRENCH DRAIN (RE: MEP)
04 PAINTED PAVEMENT MARKINGS
05 DRINKING FOUNTAIN (RE: MEP)
06 DEEP HANDWASH SINK (RE: MEP)
07 EMERGENCY EYE WASH STATION (RE: MEP)
08 MOP SINK (RE: MEP)
09 BOLLARDS
10 PRECAST CONCRETE SPLASH BLOCKS
11 REFRIGERATOR, OWNER PROVIDED/CONTRACTOR INSTALLED
12 FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINET
12a FIRE EXTINGUISHER BRACKET MOUNT
13 PRE-ENGINEERED METAL BUILDING - RIGID FRAME STRUCTURE, PTD. REFER TO STRUCTURAL. COLOR TO BE SELECTED BY ARCHITECT.
14 PRE-ENGINEERED METAL BUILDING - PRE-FINISHED WALL PANELS. PROVIDE ALL REQUIRED TRIMS AND ACCESSORIES PER MANUFACTURER STANDARDS. COLOR AS SELECTED BY ARCHITECT.
15 PRE-ENGINEERED METAL BUILDING - PRE-FINISHED SCULPTURED GUTTER AND DOWNSPOUTS. COLOR AS SELECTED BY ARCHITECT.
16 OIL CHANGE PIT AND PLATFORM. REFER TO STRUCTURAL A11/SB401
17 24" X 18" CAST ALUMINUM BUILDING PLAQUE (FINAL LAYOUT TO BE COORDINATED WITH OWNER)
18 UNISTRUT RACK SYSTEM WITH 3/4" PLYWOOD FOR BACKING ATTACH TO BUILDING STRUCTURE FOR ADDITIONAL SUPPORT. OVERALL LENGTH 10' COORDIANTE WITH MEP DRAWINGS FOR FINAL HEIGHT AND PLACEMENT OF EQUIPMENT
19 WALL MOUNTED ACCESS LADDER BASIS OF DESIGN: Okeeffe's Inc 501 ACCESS LADDER
20 WALL MOUNTED ACCESS LADDER BASIS OF DESIGN: Okeeffe's Inc 520 SHIP LADDER

## KEY PLAN




ero

300 S. 8th Street,
McAllen, Tx 78501
T 956-661-0400
F 956-661-0401
eroarchitects.com

CONSULTANTS:

**HIDALGO COUNTY PRECINCT 4**
**MAINTENANCE BUILDING**
2042 NORTH DOOLITTLE ROAD
EDINBURG, TX 78542

HIDALGO COUNTY

| No. | Date | Description |
|---|---|---|

REGISTERED ARCHITECT ELI R. OCHOA 18160 STATE OF TEXAS

THE SEAL APPEARING ON THIS DOCUMENT WAS AUTHORIZED BY ELI R. OCHOA, AIA 18160 DATED 09/11/20

ERO ARCHITECTS
FIRM No. F-5046

**PROJECT NO.:** 19074
**ISSUE DATE:** 09.11.2020

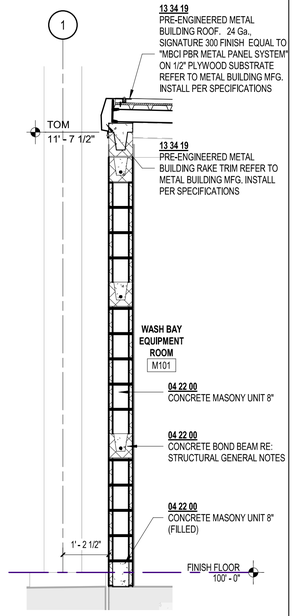
Sheet Name
**FLOOR PLAN**

Sheet Number
**AE101**

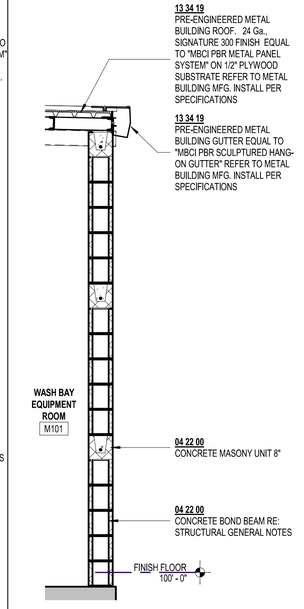
Project Status:
100% CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

BIM 360://19074 - Hidalgo Co - Pct 4/19074 - HIDALGO CO - PCT 4 - ARCH.rvt

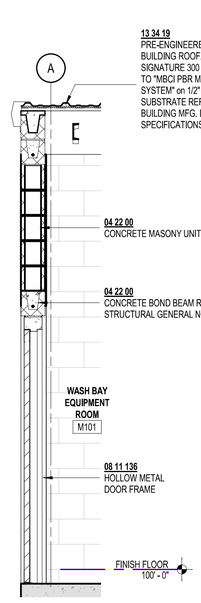
9/11/2020 6:23:37 PM



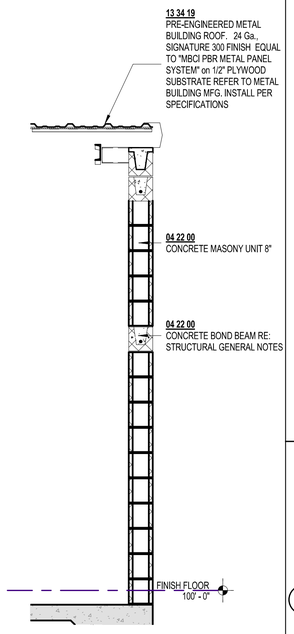

**F1** | WALL SECTION
1/2" = 1'-0"



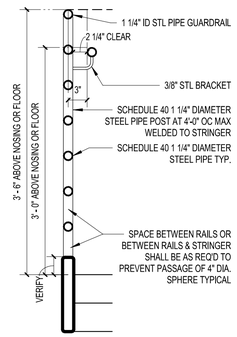

**F3** | WALL SECTION
1/2" = 1'-0"



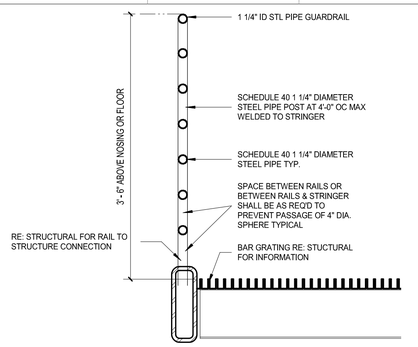

**F5** | WALL SECTION
1/2" = 1'-0"



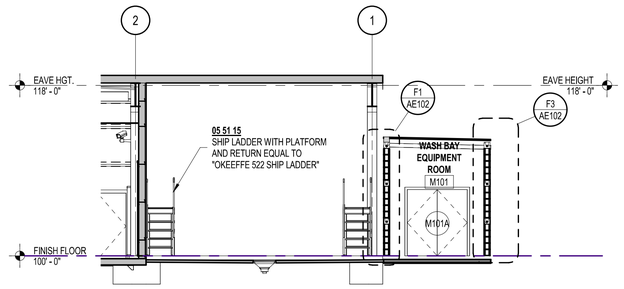

**F7** | WALL SECTION
1/2" = 1'-0"



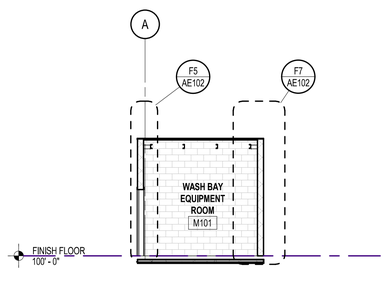

**H9** | GUARDRAIL AND HANDRAIL SECTION
1" = 1'-0"



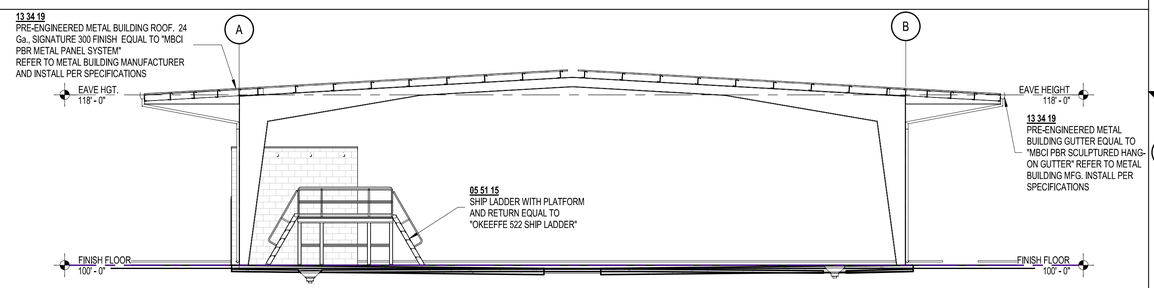

**H12** | GUARDRAIL SECTION
1" = 1'-0"



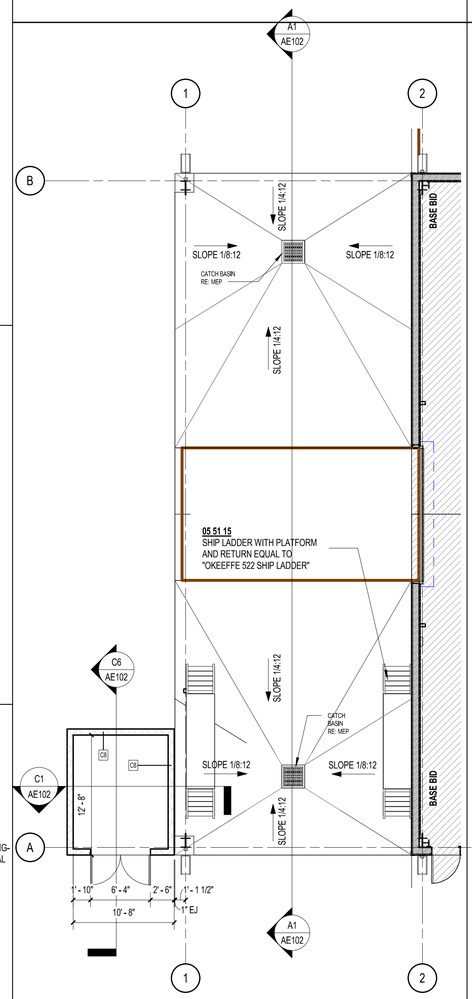

**C1** | ALTERNATE 1 BUILDING SECTION
1/8" = 1'-0"



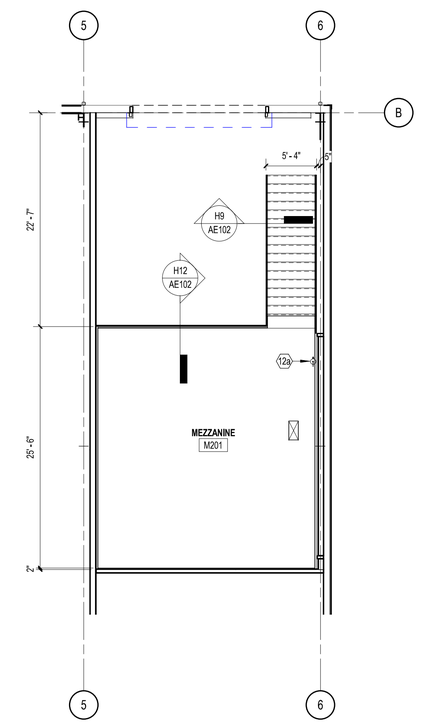

**C6** | ALTERNATE 1 BUILDING SECTION
1/8" = 1'-0"




**A1** | ALTERNATE 1 BUILDING SECTION
1/8" = 1'-0"




**A9** | ALTERNATE 1 FLOORPLAN
1/8" = 1'-0"




**A12** | 02 MEZZANINE
1/8" = 1'-0"

ero

300 S. 8th Street,
McAllen, Tx 78501
T 956-661-0400
F 956-661-0401
eroarchitects.com

CONSULTANTS:

**HIDALGO COUNTY PRECINCT 4**
**MAINTENANCE BUILDING**
2042 NORTH DOOLITTLE ROAD
EDINBURG, TX 78542

HIDALGO COUNTY

| No. | Date | Description |
|---|---|---|

THE SEAL APPEARING ON THIS DOCUMENT WAS AUTHORIZED BY ELI R. OCHOA, AIA 18160 DATED 09/11/20

ERO ARCHITECTS
FIRM No. F-5046

**PROJECT NO.:** 19074
**ISSUE DATE:** 09.11.2020

Sheet Name

**FLOOR PLAN**

Sheet Number

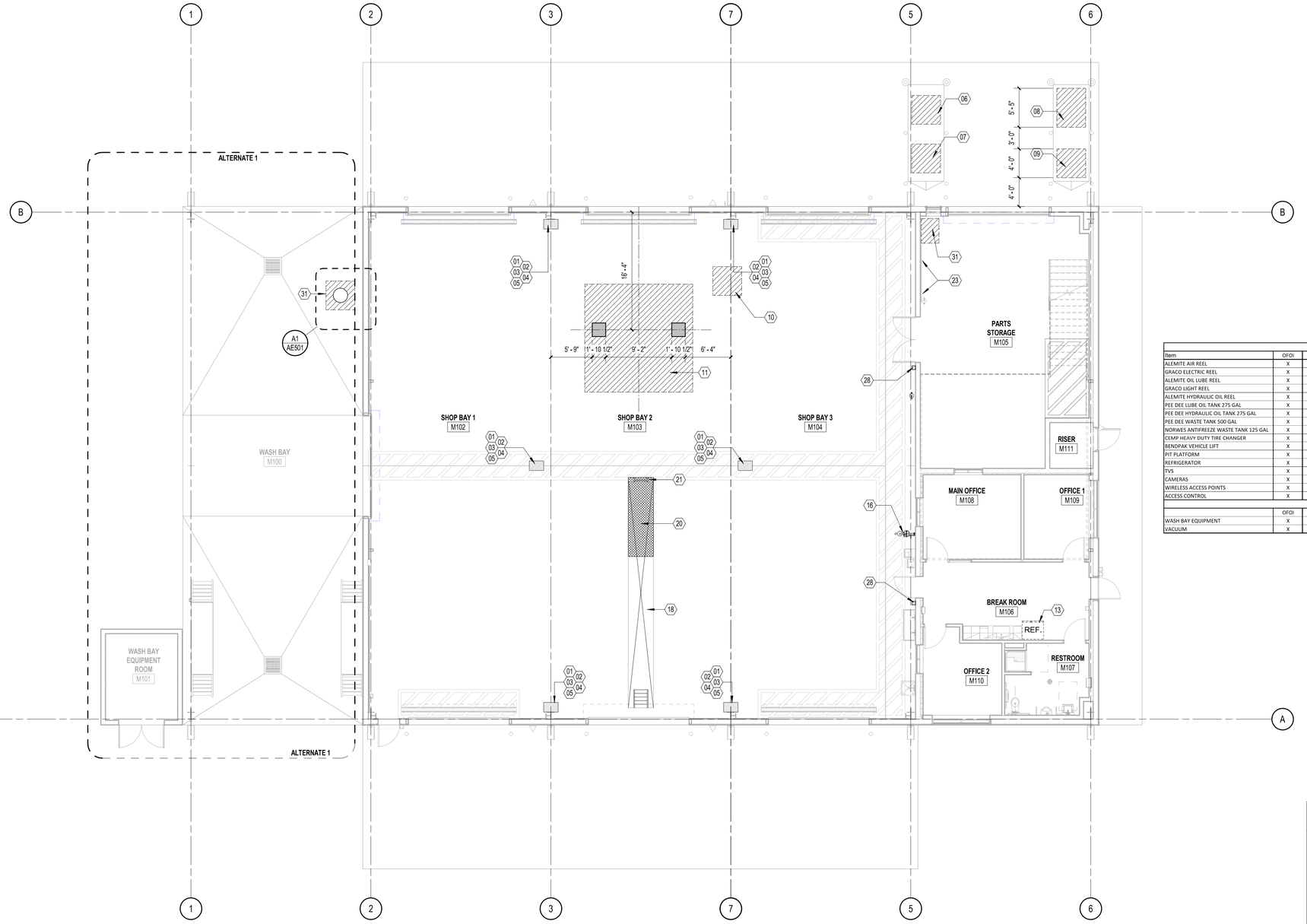
**AE102**

Project Status:

100% CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

BIM 360://19074 - Hidalgo Co - Pct 4/19074 - HIDALGO CO - PCT 4 - ARCH.rvt

9/11/2020 5:59:50 PM



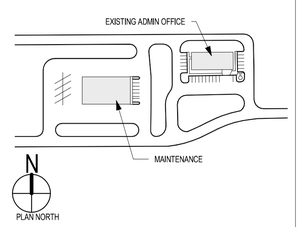

## SHEET KEYNOTES

01 ALEMITE AIR REEL 3/8" 8078-F 50 FT & 1/2" 8078-M 50 FT - OWNER PROVIDED
02 GRACO ELECTRIC REEL 24Y864 TRI PLUG GFCI 12ga 50 FT- OWNER PROVIDED
03 ALEMITE OIL LUBE REEL 1/2" 8078-D 50 FT - OWNER PROVIDED
04 GRACO LIGHT REEL 24Y870 LED 16ga 50 FT - OWNER PROVIDED
05 ALEMITE HYDRAULIC OIL REEL 1/2" 8078-D 50 FT - OWNER PROVIDED
06 PEE DEE LUBE OIL TANK 275 GAL 275OB DW DOUBLE WALL UL 142 APPROVED - OWNER PROVIDED
07 PEE DEE HYDRAULIC OIL TANK 275 GAL 275OBDW DOUBLE WALL UL 142 APPROVED - OWNER PROVIDED
08 PEE DEE WASTE TANK 500 GAL 500PDHDW DOUBLE WALL SKID TYPE UL 142 APPROVED - OWNER PROVIDED
09 NORWES ANTIFREEZE WASTE TANK 125 GAL POLY TANK WITH MOLDED LEGS (NON-CONTAINED) - OWNER PROVIDED
10 CEMP HEAVY DUTY TIRE CHANGER SM567 - OWNER PROVIDED
11 BENDPAK VEHICLE LIFT XPR-12CL 12,000 LBS 2-POST LIFT - OWNER PROVIDED
12 MOP SINK - PROVIDED BY GC (RE: MEP)
13 REFRIGERATOR - PROVIDED AND INSTALLED BY OWNER
14 DEEP HANDWASH SINK - PROVIDED BY GC (RE: MEP)
15 DRINKING FOUNTAIN - PROVIDED BY GC (RE: MEP)
16 EYE WASH STATION - PROVIDED BY GC (RE: MEP)
17 FLOOR DRAIN (RE: MEP)
18 OIL CHANGE PIT (RE: STRUCTURAL)
19 TROUGH DRAIN (RE: MEP)
20 PIT PLATFORM - PROVIDED BY OWNER
21 STEEL STAIR/LADDER (RE: STRUCTURAL)
22 HOSE BIB
23 (2) 4'X8' 3/4" PLYWOOD FOR TOOLS
24 STRIPING
25 SECURITY CAMERAS ROUGH-IN ONLY. (RE: MEP)
26 TIME CLOCKS ROUGH-IN ONLY. (RE: MEP)
27 ACCESS KEY PAD ROUGH-IN ONLY. (RE: MEP)
28 ACCESS CONTROL ROUGH-IN ONLY. (RE: MEP)
29 NETWORK DROP ROUGH-IN ONLY. (RE: MEP)
30 BOLLARDS
31 BALDOR RELIANCE AIR COMPRESSOR & SAYLOR BEALL AIR DRYER SBR/HT50 - OWNER PROVIDED
31 COMMERCIAL VACUUM CONCRETE PEDISTAL

**LIST OF ITEMS BY OWNER**

| Item | OFOI | OFCI | NOTES |
|---|---|---|---|
| ALEMITE AIR REEL | X | | |
| GRACO ELECTRIC REEL | X | | |
| ALEMITE OIL LUBE REEL | X | | |
| GRACO LIGHT REEL | X | | |
| ALEMITE HYDRAULIC OIL REEL | X | | |
| PEE DEE LUBE OIL TANK 275 GAL | X | | |
| PEE DEE HYDRAULIC OIL TANK 275 GAL | X | | |
| PEE DEE WASTE TANK 500 GAL | X | | |
| NORWES ANTIFREEZE WASTE TANK 125 GAL | X | | |
| CEMP HEAVY DUTY TIRE CHANGER | X | | POWER & INFRASTRUCTURE BY CONTRACTOR |
| BENDPAK VEHICLE LIFT | X | | POWER & INFRASTRUCTURE BY CONTRACTOR |
| PIT PLATFORM | X | | |
| REFRIGERATOR | X | | POWER & INFRASTRUCTURE BY CONTRACTOR |
| TVS | X | | RACEWAYS, BACK BOXES AND PULL STRING BY CONTRACTOR |
| CAMERAS | X | | RACEWAYS, BACK BOXES AND PULL STRING BY CONTRACTOR |
| WIRELESS ACCESS POINTS | X | | RACEWAYS, BACK BOXES AND PULL STRING BY CONTRACTOR |
| ACCESS CONTROL | X | | RACEWAYS, BACK BOXES AND PULL STRING BY CONTRACTOR |
| **ALTERNATE 1** | | | |
| | OFOI | OFCI | |
| WASH BAY EQUIPMENT | X | | POWER & INFRASTRUCTURE BY CONTRACTOR |
| VACUUM | X | | POWER & INFRASTRUCTURE BY CONTRACTOR |

## KEY PLAN




# A1 | 03 EQUIPMENT LAYOUT PLAN

1/8" = 1'-0"

ero
300 S. 8th Street,
McAllen, Tx 78501
T 956-661-0400
F 956-661-0401
eroarchitects.com

CONSULTANTS:

**HIDALGO COUNTY PRECINCT 4 MAINTENANCE BUILDING**
2042 NORTH DOOLITTLE ROAD
EDINBURG, TX 78542
HIDALGO COUNTY

| No. | Date | Description |
|---|---|---|

THE SEAL APPEARING ON THIS DOCUMENT WAS AUTHORIZED BY ELIR. OCHOA, AIA 18160 DATED 09/11/20

ERO ARCHITECTS
FIRM No. F-5046

**PROJECT NO.:** 19074
**ISSUE DATE:** 09.11.2020

Sheet Name

**EQUIPMENT LAYOUT PLAN**

Sheet Number

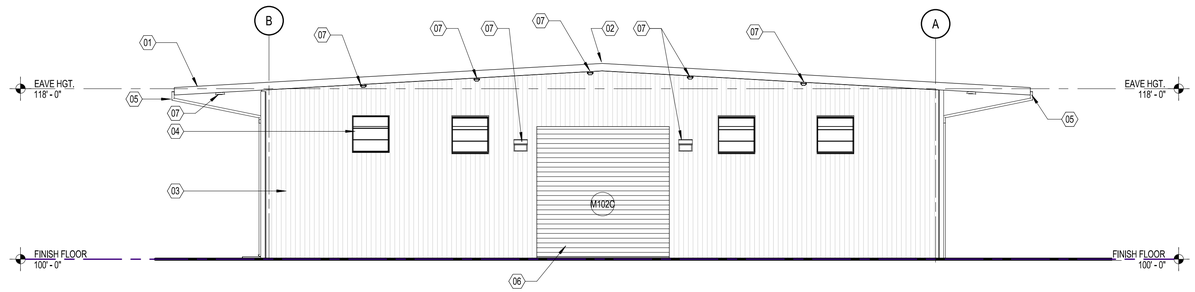
**AE103**

Project Status:

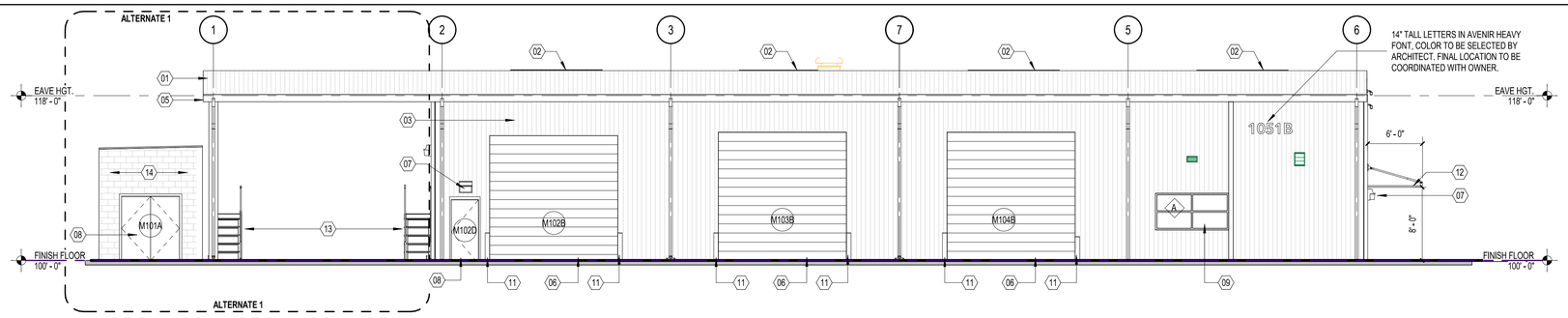
100% CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

BIM 360://19074 - Hidalgo Co - Pct 4/19074 - HIDALGO CO - PCT 4 - ARCH.rvt

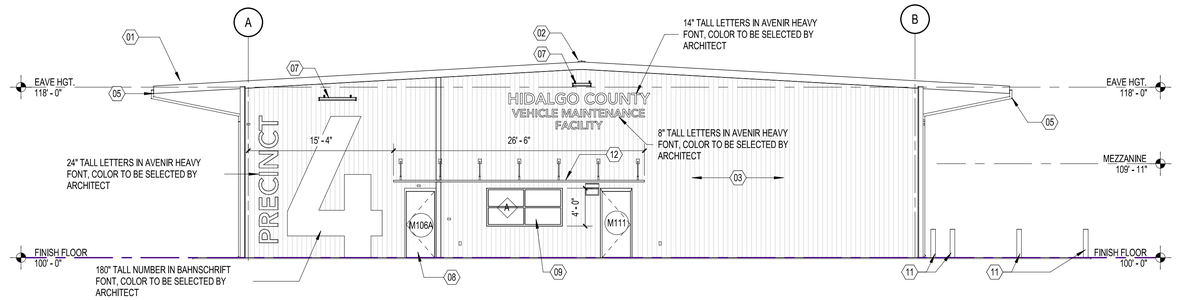
9/11/2020 2:37:24 PM



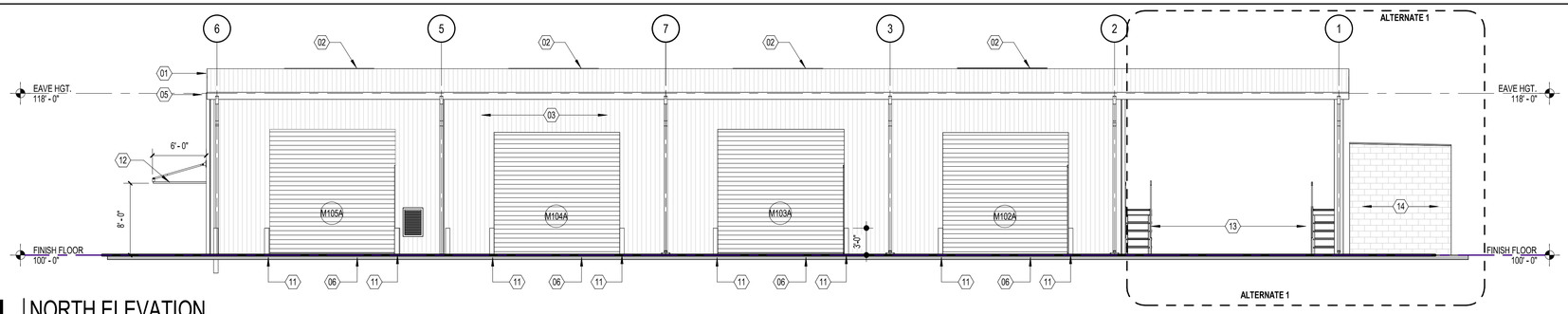

## H1 | WEST ELEVATION
1/8" = 1'-0"




## F1 | SOUTH ELEVATION
1/8" = 1'-0"




## C1 | EAST ELEVATION
1/8" = 1'-0"




## A1 | NORTH ELEVATION
1/8" = 1'-0"

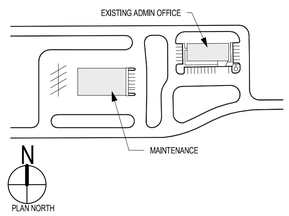
# EXTERIOR ELEVATIONS GENERAL NOTES

1. INSTALL PRE-ENGINEERED METAL BUILDING PER MANUFACTURER AND ITS SPECIFICATIONS.
2. ALL P.E.M.B. COMPONENTS MAY VARY, DEPENDING ON THE CHOSEN P.E.M.B. MANUFACTURER. COORDINATE SIZES AND FINISHES WITH ARCHITECT.
3. ALL EXTERIOR OPENINGS TO BE COORDINATED WITH RESPECTIVE DISCIPLINES. FINISH OPENING WITH PROPER SEALANT TO AVOID WATER PENETRATION AND RUST. PROVIDE PROPER SUPPORTS FOR EQUIPMENT, WHERE REQUIRED, AND FINISH OPENING WITH METAL WALL PANEL ACCESSORIES.

# SHEET KEYNOTES

| | |
|---|---|
| 01 | 13 34 19 PRE-ENGINEERED METAL BUILDING ROOF |
| 02 | 13 34 19 PRE-FINISHED METAL ROOF VENT. |
| 03 | 13 34 19 PRE FINISHED METAL WALL PANEL EQUAL TO "MBCI PBR METAL PANEL SYSTEM" |
| 04 | 23 37 00 STATIONARY BLADE WALL LOUVERS RE: MEP FOR FINAL DIMENSIONS AND TYPE |
| 05 | 13 34 19 PRE-FINISHED SCULPTURED GUTTER AND DOWNSPOUTS. COLOR TO BE SELECTED |
| 06 | 08 33 23 OVERHEAD COILING DOOR 14' x 14' |
| 07 | EXTERIOR LIGHTING. REFER TO MEP AND SPECIFICATIONS |
| 08 | 08 11 136 HOLLOW METAL DOOR FRAME |
| 09 | 08 11 136 HOLLOW METAL WINDOW FRAME |
| 10 | 6' X 10' OVERHEAD COILING DOOR |
| 11 | BOLLARDS |
| 12 | PRE-ENGINEERED METAL STANDARD CANOPY, REFER TO METAL BUILDING MANUFACTURER AND INSTALL PER ITS SPECIFICATIONS |
| 13 | 05 50 00 SHIP LADDER WITH PLATFORM AND RETURN BASIS OF DESIGN: Okeeffe's Inc 522A |
| 14 | 04 22 00 CONCRETE MASONRY UNIT |

# KEY PLAN




ero

300 S. 8th Street,
McAllen, Tx 78501
T 956-661-0400
F 956-661-0401
eroarchitects.com

CONSULTANTS:

**HIDALGO COUNTY PRECINCT 4 MAINTENANCE BUILDING**
2042 NORTH DOOLITTLE ROAD
EDINBURG, TX 78542
HIDALGO COUNTY

| No. | Date | Description |
|---|---|---|

REGISTERED ARCHITECT ELI R. OCHOA 18160 STATE OF TEXAS

THE SEAL APPEARING ON THIS DOCUMENT WAS AUTHORIZED BY ELI R. OCHOA, AIA 18160 DATED 09/11/20

ERO ARCHITECTS
FIRM No. F-5046

**PROJECT NO.:** 19074
**ISSUE DATE:** 09.11.2020

Sheet Name

**EXTERIOR ELEVATIONS**

Sheet Number

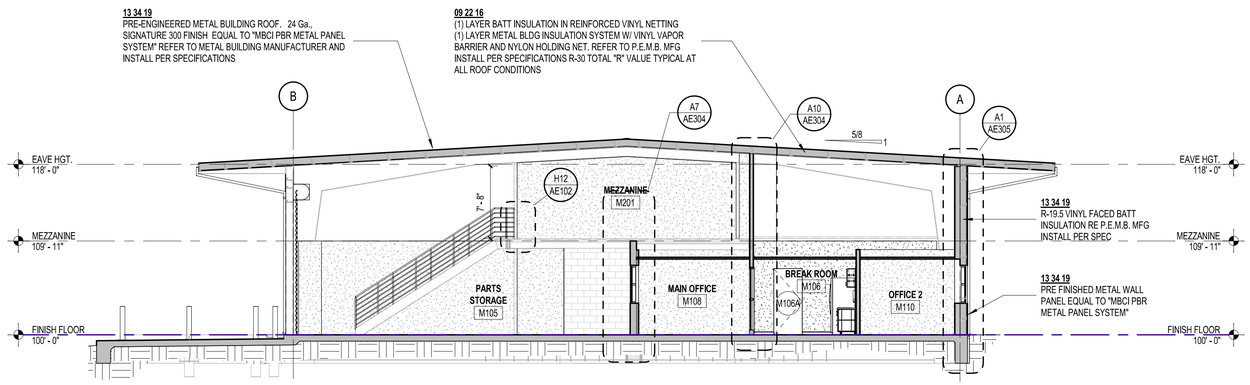
# AE201

Project Status:

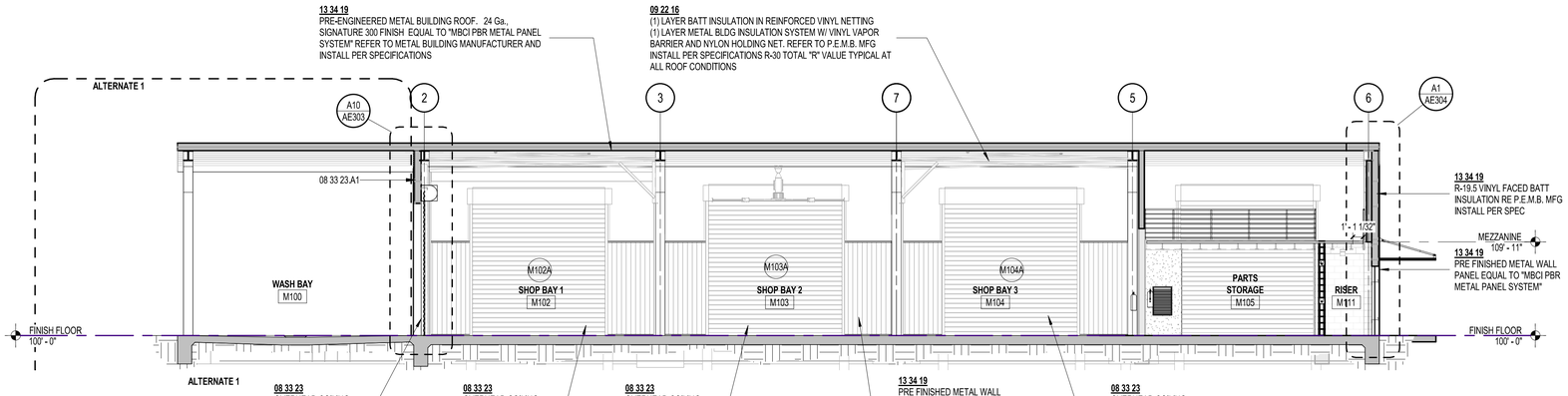
100% CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

BIM 360://19074 - Hidalgo Co - Pct 4/19074 - HIDALGO CO - PCT 4 - ARCH.rvt

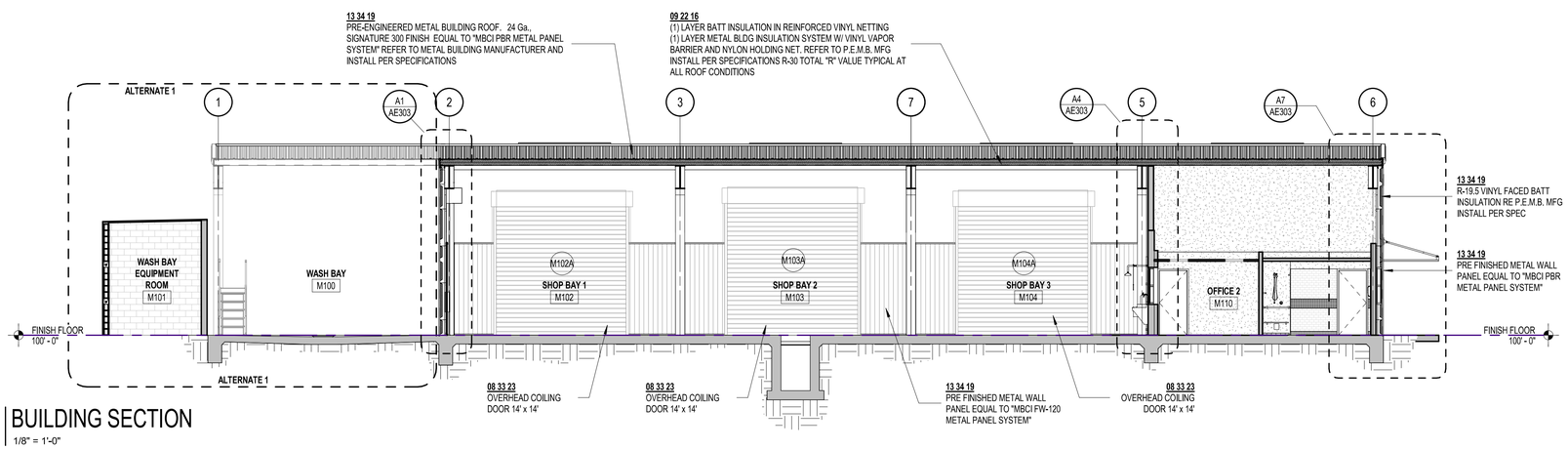
9/11/2020 2:47:03 PM




# G1 BUILDING SECTION
1/8" = 1'-0"




# D1 BUILDING SECTION
1/8" = 1'-0"




# A1 BUILDING SECTION
1/8" = 1'-0"

ero

300 S. 8th Street,
McAllen, Tx 78501
T 956-661-0400
F 956-661-0401
eroarchitects.com

CONSULTANTS:

**HIDALGO COUNTY PRECINCT 4**
**MAINTENANCE BUILDING**
2042 NORTH DOOLITTLE ROAD
EDINBURG, TX 78542

HIDALGO COUNTY

| No. | Date | Description |
|---|---|---|

REGISTERED ARCHITECT ELI R. OCHOA 18160 STATE OF TEXAS

THE SEAL APPEARING ON THIS DOCUMENT WAS AUTHORIZED BY ELI R. OCHOA, AIA 18160 DATED 09/11/20

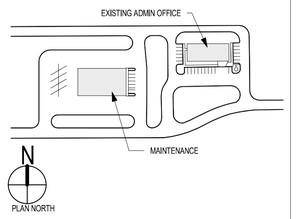
ERO ARCHITECTS
FIRM No. F-5046

**PROJECT NO.:** 19074
**ISSUE DATE:** 09.11.2020

Sheet Name

## BUILDING SECTIONS

## KEY PLAN




Sheet Number

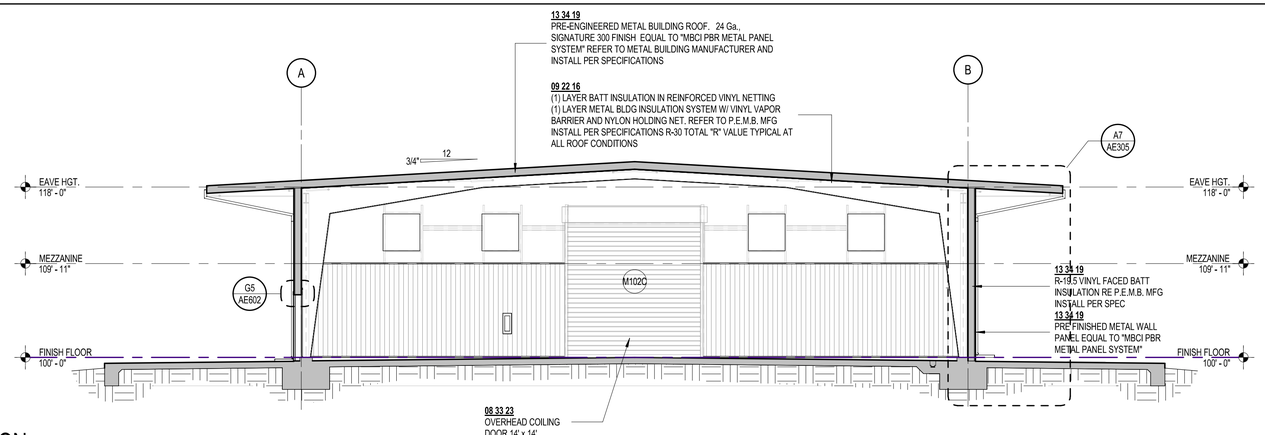
# AE301

Project Status:

100% CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

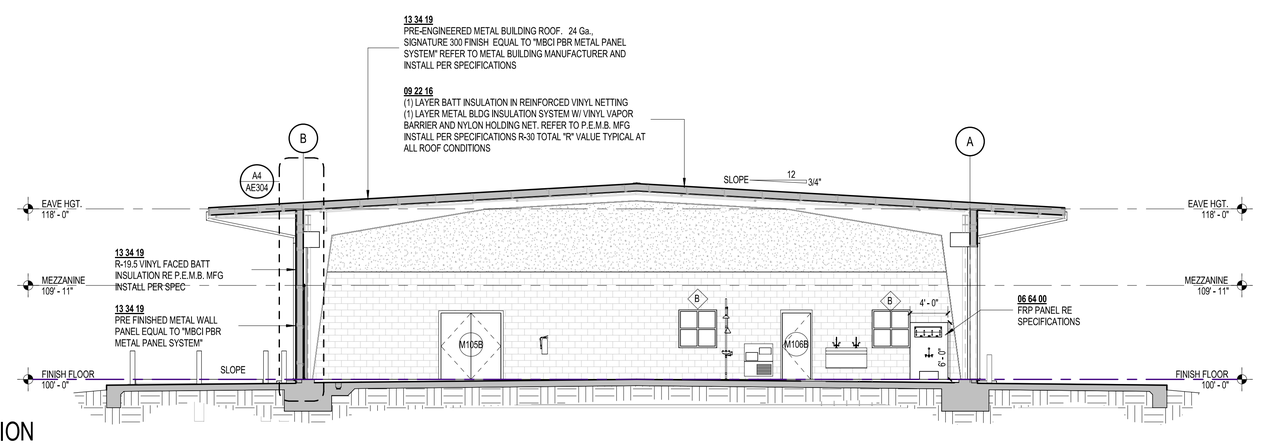
BIM 360://19074 - Hidalgo Co - Pct 4/19074 - HIDALGO CO - PCT 4 - ARCH.rvt

9/11/2020 2:23:26 PM




# D1 BUILDING SECTION

1/8" = 1'-0"




# A1 BUILDING SECTION

1/8" = 1'-0"

ero

300 S. 8th Street,
McAllen, Tx 78501
T 956-661-0400
F 956-661-0401
eroarchitects.com

CONSULTANTS:

**HIDALGO COUNTY PRECINCT 4**
**MAINTENANCE BUILDING**
2042 NORTH DOOLITTLE ROAD
EDINBURG, TX 78542

HIDALGO COUNTY

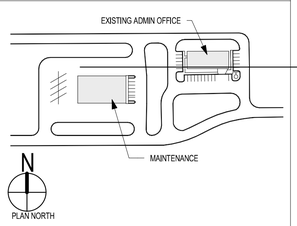
| No. | Date | Description |
|---|---|---|

ELI R. OCHOA
REGISTERED ARCHITECT
18160
STATE OF TEXAS

THE SEAL APPEARING ON THIS DOCUMENT WAS AUTHORIZED BY ELI R. OCHOA, AIA 18160 DATED 09/11/20

ERO ARCHITECTS
FIRM No. F-5046

KEY PLAN




**PROJECT NO.:** 19074
**ISSUE DATE:** 09.11.2020

**Sheet Name**

**BUILDING SECTIONS**

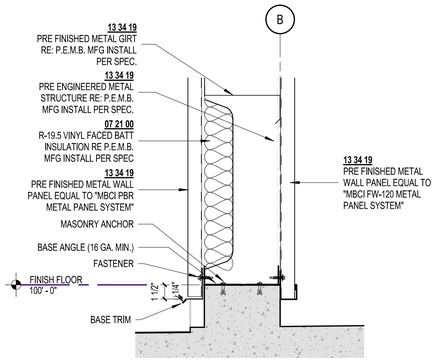
**Sheet Number**

**AE302**

**Project Status:**

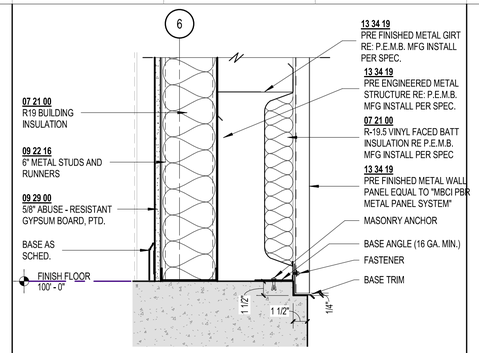
100% CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

BIM 360://19074 - Hidalgo Co - Pct 4/19074 - HIDALGO CO - PCT 4 - ARCH.rvt



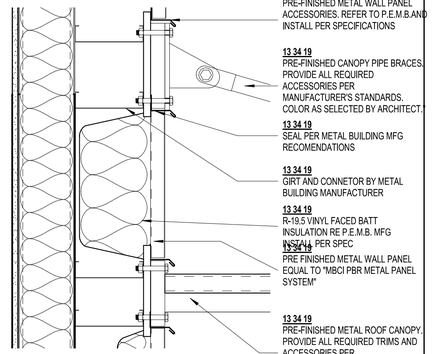

# H1 | SECTION DETAIL

1 1/2" = 1'-0"



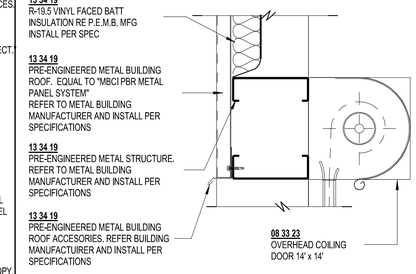

# H4 | SECTION DETAIL

1 1/2" = 1'-0"




# H7 | SECTION DETAIL

1 1/2" = 1'-0"



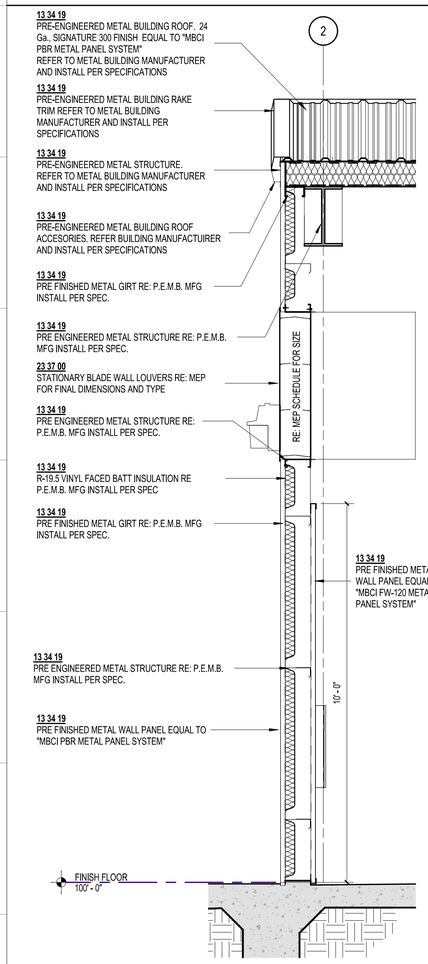

# H10 | SECTION DETAIL

1 1/2" = 1'-0"

## WALL SECTION GENERAL NOTES

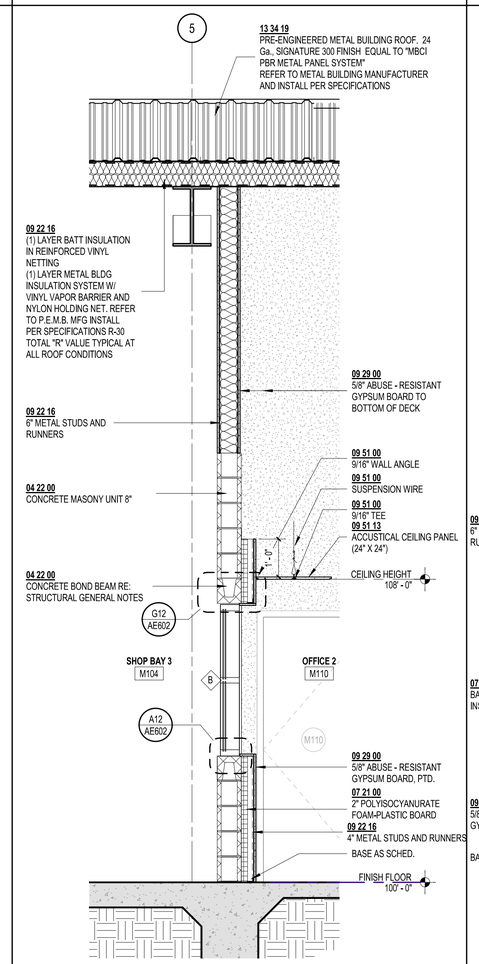
1. CONTRACTOR SHALL CROSS-REFERENCE STRUCTURAL COMPONENT DIMENSIONS WITH STRUCTURAL DRAWINGS AND NOTIFY ARCHITECT OF DISCREPANCIES PRIOR TO INSTALLATION.
2. PROVIDE MASONRY WEEP HOLES AT 32" O.C. MAX.
3. AT PERIMETER JOINT BETWEEN ALUMINUM FRAMES AND DISSIMILAR MATERIALS, PROVIDE MINIMUM OF 3/8" JOINT WITH BACKER ROD AND SEALANT.
4. AT ALL REFERENCES TO ALUMINUM SUB-SILL, PROVIDE ALUMINUM SUB-SILL WITH END DAMS. TURN END DAMS UP A MINIMUM OF 6".
5. ALL EXPOSED METALS (INTERIOR AND EXTERIOR), EXCEPT GALVANIZED AND PRE-FINISHED ITEMS, SHALL BE FINISH PAINTED - COLOR SELECTED BY ARCHITECT.
6. EXPOSED CONCRETE WALLS, COLUMNS AND BEAMS TO HAVE "RUBBED OR THOROSEAL" FINISH - COLOR SELECTED BY ARCHITECT.
7. SEE INTERIOR ELEVATIONS FOR MATERIALS FINISH TRANSITION AT EACH ROOM.
8. DAMPPROOFING SHALL BE TROWELLED ON APPLICATION.
9. REFER TO ROOF PLAN, ROOF DETAILS IN SHEET AE506 FOR TYPICAL ROOF AND FLASHING DETAILS.
10. REFERENCE EXTERIOR ELEVATIONS FOR VENEER FINISH PATTERNS.

## KEYNOTE LEGEND



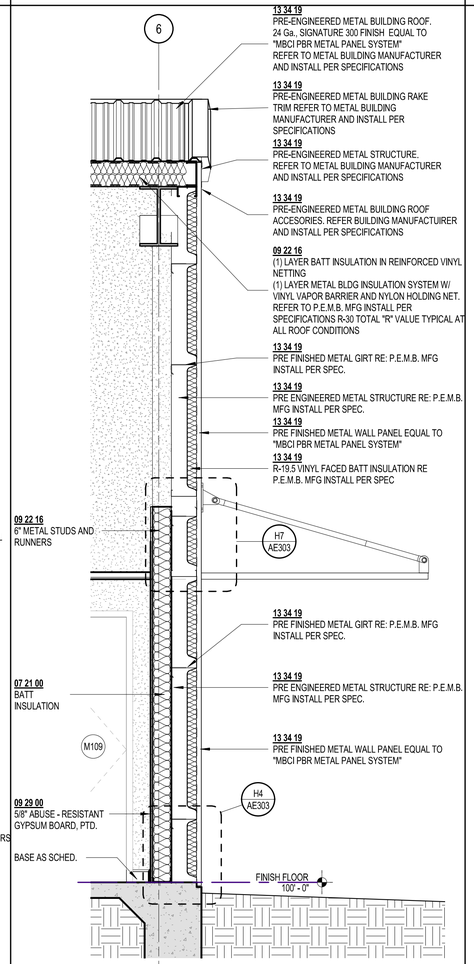

# A1 | WALL SECTION 1 - MAINTENANCE

1/2" = 1'-0"



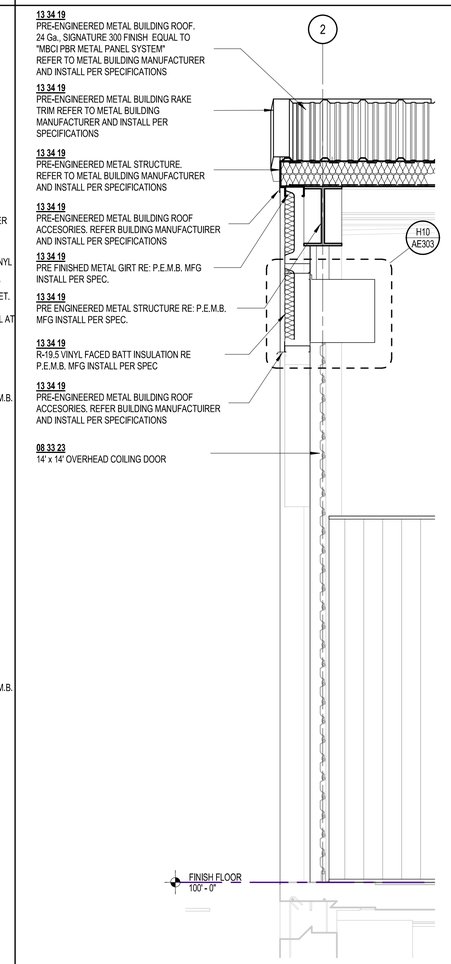

# A4 | WALL SECTION

1/2" = 1'-0"




# A7 | WALL SECTION

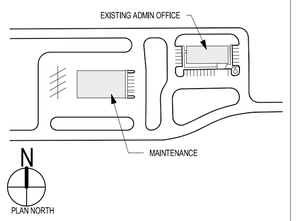
1/2" = 1'-0"




# A10 | WALL SECTION 4 - MAINTENANCE

1/2" = 1'-0"

## KEY PLAN




ero

300 S. 8th Street,
McAllen, Tx 78501
T 956-661-0400
F 956-661-0401
eroarchitects.com

CONSULTANTS:

**HIDALGO COUNTY PRECINCT 4**
**MAINTENANCE BUILDING**
2042 NORTH DOOLITTLE ROAD
EDINBURG, TX 78542

HIDALGO COUNTY

| No. | Date | Description |
|---|---|---|

REGISTERED ARCHITECT ELI R. OCHOA 18160 STATE OF TEXAS

THE SEAL APPEARING ON THIS DOCUMENT WAS AUTHORIZED BY ELI R. OCHOA, AIA 18160 DATED 09/11/20

ERO ARCHITECTS
FIRM No. F-5046

**PROJECT NO.:** 19074
**ISSUE DATE:** 09.11.2020

Sheet Name

**WALL SECTIONS**

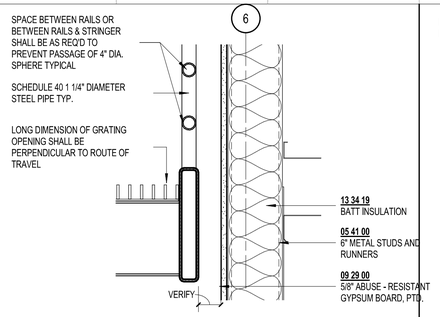
Sheet Number

**AE303**

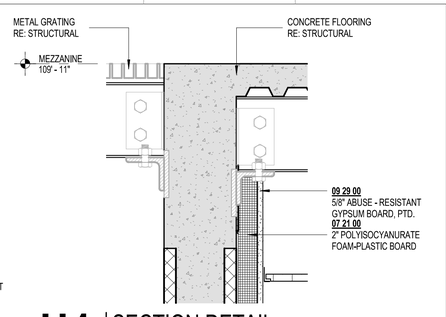
Project Status:

100% CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

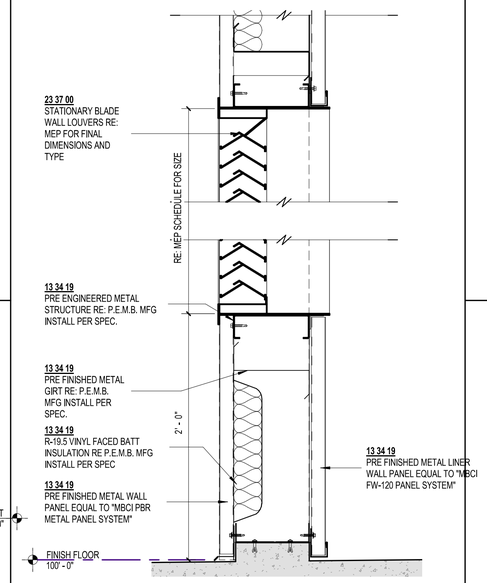
9/11/2020 2:23:31 PM



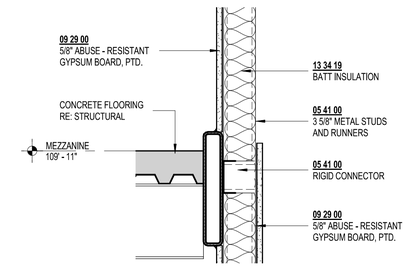

# H1 | SECTION DETAIL
1 1/2" = 1'-0"




# H4 | SECTION DETAIL
1 1/2" = 1'-0"



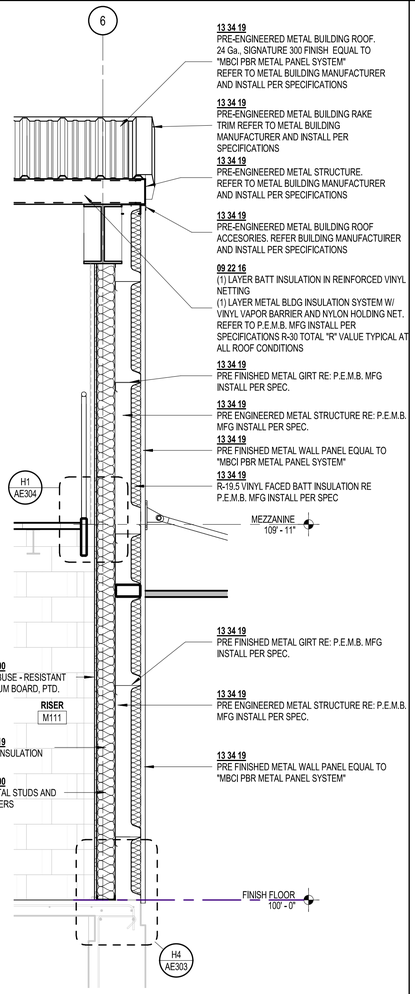

# F7 | SECTION DETAIL
1 1/2" = 1'-0"



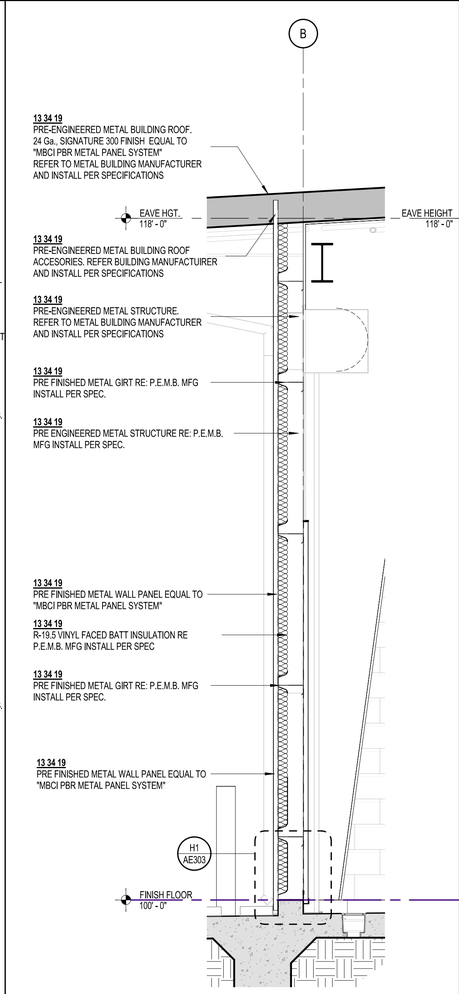

# H10 | SECTION DETAIL
1 1/2" = 1'-0"

## WALL SECTION GENERAL NOTES

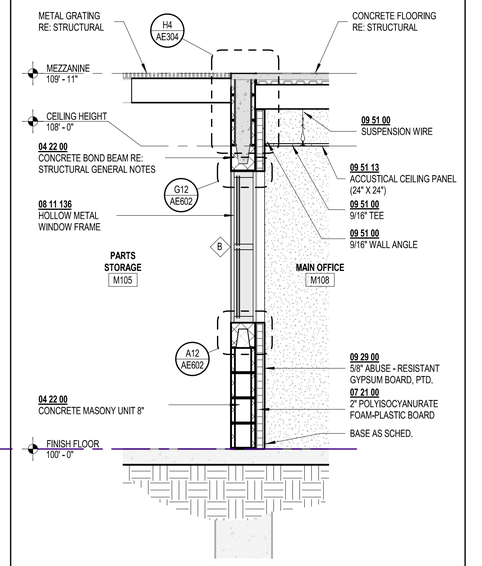
1. CONTRACTOR SHALL CROSS-REFERENCE STRUCTURAL COMPONENT DIMENSIONS WITH STRUCTURAL DRAWINGS AND NOTIFY ARCHITECT OF DISCREPANCIES PRIOR TO INSTALLATION.
2. PROVIDE MASONRY WEEP HOLES AT 32" O.C. MAX.
3. AT PERIMETER JOINT BETWEEN ALUMINUM FRAMES AND DISSIMILAR MATERIALS, PROVIDE MINIMUM OF 3/8" JOINT WITH BACKER ROD AND SEALANT.
4. AT ALL REFERENCES TO ALUMINUM SUB-SILL, PROVIDE ALUMINUM SUB-SILL WITH END DAMS. TURN END DAMS UP A MINIMUM OF 6".
5. ALL EXPOSED METALS (INTERIOR AND EXTERIOR), EXCEPT GALVANIZED AND PRE-FINISHED ITEMS, SHALL BE FINISH PAINTED - COLOR SELECTED BY ARCHITECT.
6. EXPOSED CONCRETE WALLS, COLUMNS AND BEAMS TO HAVE "RUBBED OR THOROSEAL" FINISH - COLOR SELECTED BY ARCHITECT.
7. SEE INTERIOR ELEVATIONS FOR MATERIALS FINISH TRANSITION AT EACH ROOM.
8. DAMPPROOFING SHALL BE TROWELLED ON APPLICATION.
9. REFER TO ROOF PLAN, ROOF DETAILS IN SHEET AE506 FOR TYPICAL ROOF AND FLASHING DETAILS.
10. REFERENCE EXTERIOR ELEVATIONS FOR VENEER FINISH PATTERNS.



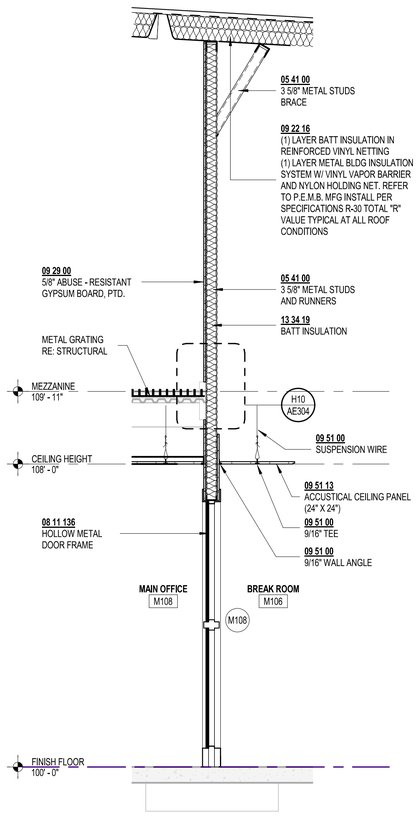

# A1 | WALL SECTION
1/2" = 1'-0"




# A4 | WALL SECTION
1/2" = 1'-0"

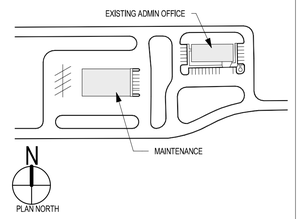



# A7 | WALL SECTION
1/2" = 1'-0"




# A10 | WALL SECTION
1/2" = 1'-0"

## KEY PLAN




ero

300 S. 8th Street,
McAllen, Tx 78501
T 956-661-0400
F 956-661-0401
eroarchitects.com

CONSULTANTS:

**HIDALGO COUNTY PRECINCT 4 MAINTENANCE BUILDING**
2042 NORTH DOOLITTLE ROAD
EDINBURG, TX 78542

HIDALGO COUNTY

| No. | Date | Description |
|---|---|---|

REGISTERED ARCHITECT ELI R. OCHOA 18160 STATE OF TEXAS

THE SEAL APPEARING ON THIS DOCUMENT WAS AUTHORIZED BY ELI R. OCHOA, AIA 18160 DATED 09/11/20

ERO ARCHITECTS FIRM No. F-5046

**PROJECT NO.:** 19074
**ISSUE DATE:** 09.11.2020

Sheet Name

**WALL SECTIONS**

Sheet Number

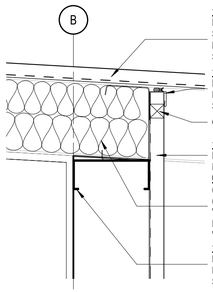
**AE304**

Project Status:

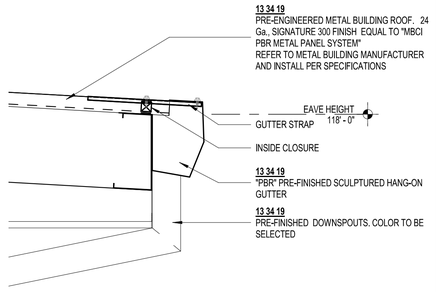
100% CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

BIM 360://19074 - Hidalgo Co - Pct 4/19074 - HIDALGO CO - PCT 4 - ARCH.rvt

9/11/2020 2:23:33 PM




**H1** | SECTION DETAIL
1 1/2" = 1'-0"

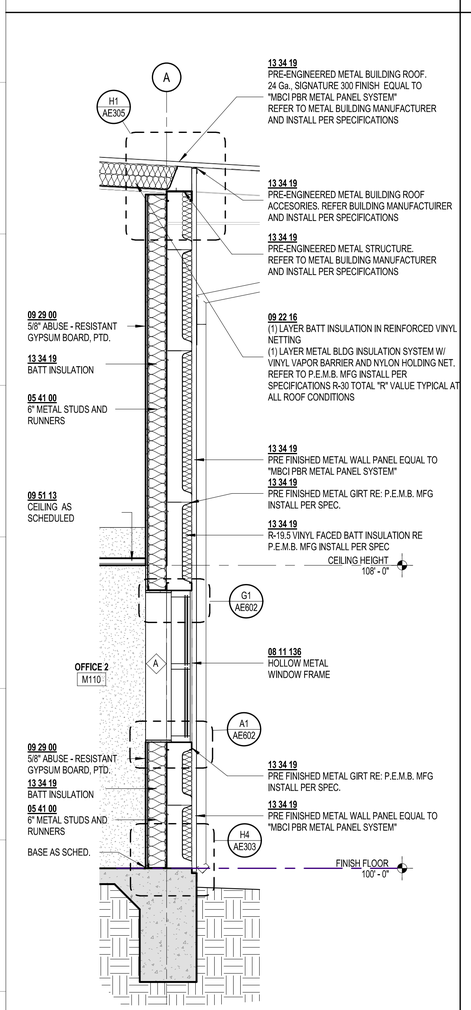



**H4** | Detail 7
1 1/2" = 1'-0"

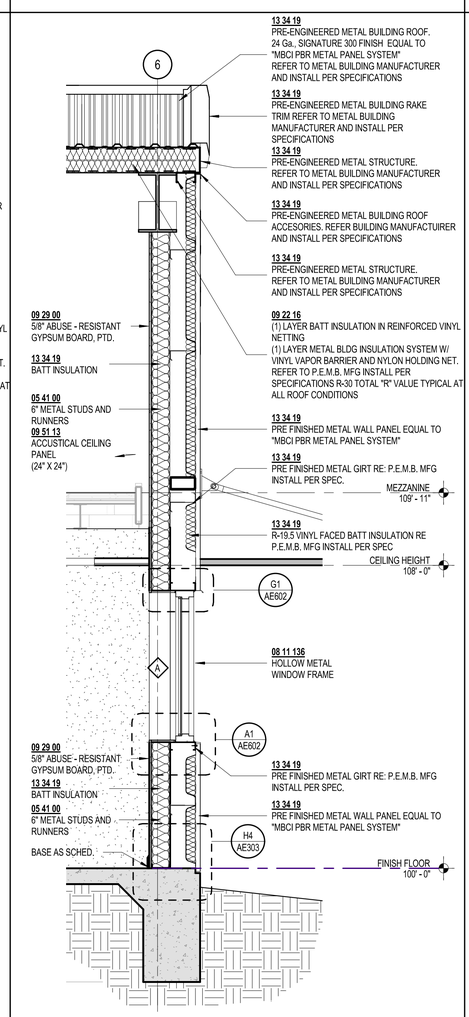
## WALL SECTION GENERAL NOTES

1. CONTRACTOR SHALL CROSS-REFERENCE STRUCTURAL COMPONENT DIMENSIONS WITH STRUCTURAL DRAWINGS AND NOTIFY ARCHITECT OF DISCREPANCIES PRIOR TO INSTALLATION.
2. PROVIDE MASONRY WEEP HOLES AT 32" O.C. MAX.
3. AT PERIMETER JOINT BETWEEN ALUMINUM FRAMES AND DISSIMILAR MATERIALS, PROVIDE MINIMUM OF 3/8" JOINT WITH BACKER ROD AND SEALANT.
4. AT ALL REFERENCES TO ALUMINUM SUB-SILL, PROVIDE ALUMINUM SUB-SILL WITH END DAMS. TURN END DAMS UP A MINIMUM OF 6".
5. ALL EXPOSED METALS (INTERIOR AND EXTERIOR), EXCEPT GALVANIZED AND PRE-FINISHED ITEMS, SHALL BE FINISH PAINTED - COLOR SELECTED BY ARCHITECT.
6. EXPOSED CONCRETE WALLS, COLUMNS AND BEAMS TO HAVE "RUBBED OR THOROSEAL" FINISH - COLOR SELECTED BY ARCHITECT.
7. SEE INTERIOR ELEVATIONS FOR MATERIALS FINISH TRANSITION AT EACH ROOM.
8. DAMPPROOFING SHALL BE TROWELLED ON APPLICATION.
9. REFER TO ROOF PLAN, ROOF DETAILS IN SHEET AE506 FOR TYPICAL ROOF AND FLASHING DETAILS.
10. REFERENCE EXTERIOR ELEVATIONS FOR VENEER FINISH PATTERNS.

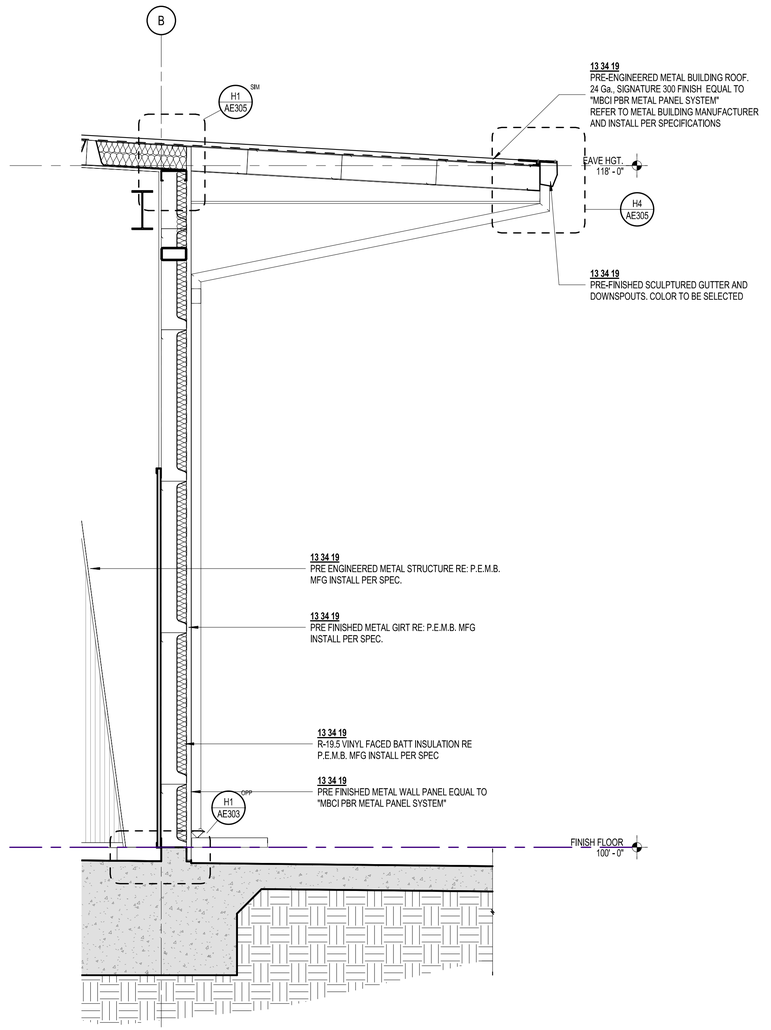
## KEYNOTE LEGEND




**A1** | WALL SECTION
1/2" = 1'-0"

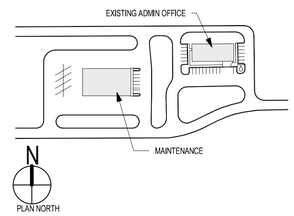



**A4** | WALL SECTION
1/2" = 1'-0"




**A7** | WALL SECTION
1/2" = 1'-0"

## KEY PLAN




ero

300 S. 8th Street,
McAllen, Tx 78501
T 956-661-0400
F 956-661-0401
eroarchitects.com

CONSULTANTS:

**HIDALGO COUNTY PRECINCT 4 MAINTENANCE BUILDING**
2042 NORTH DOOLITTLE ROAD
EDINBURG, TX. 78542
HIDALGO COUNTY

| No. | Date | Description |
|---|---|---|

THE SEAL APPEARING ON THIS DOCUMENT WAS AUTHORIZED BY ELI R. OCHOA, AIA 18160 DATED 09/11/20

ERO ARCHITECTS
FIRM No. F-5046

**PROJECT NO.:** 19074
**ISSUE DATE:** 09.11.2020

**Sheet Name**

**WALL SECTIONS**

**Sheet Number**

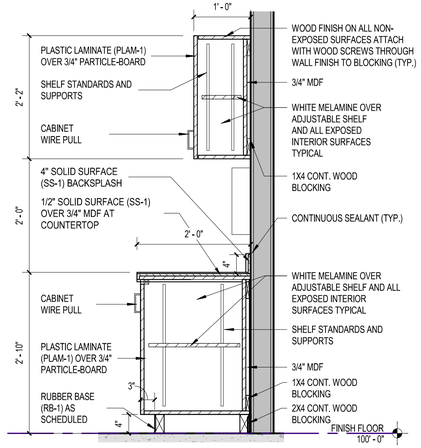
**AE305**

**Project Status:**

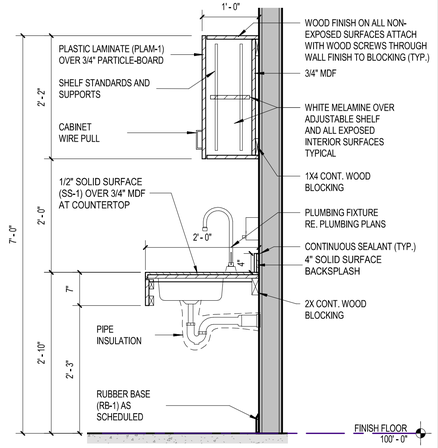
100% CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

BIM 360://19074 - Hidalgo Co - Pct 4/19074 - HIDALGO CO - PCT 4 - ARCH.rvt

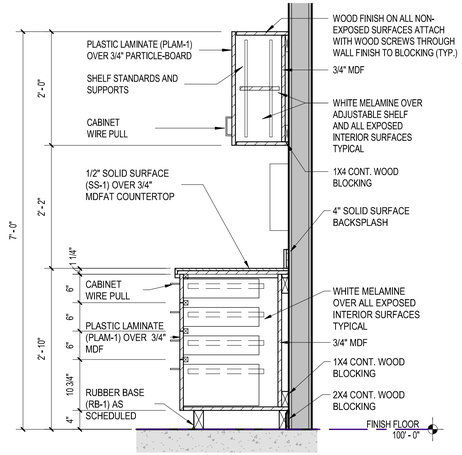
9/11/2020 2:23:36 PM




## G1 | MILLWORK SECTION
3/4" = 1'-0"




## G4 | MILLWORK SECTION
3/4" = 1'-0"

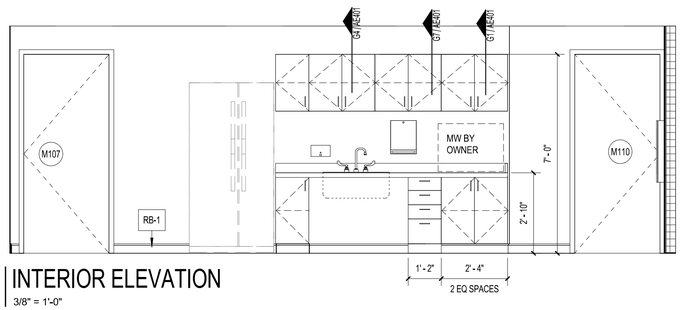



## G7 | MILLWORK SECTION
3/4" = 1'-0"

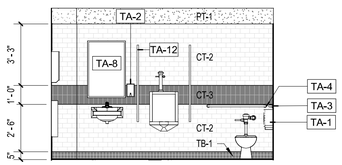
1. PROVIDE CLEAR SEALED SELECT WHITE MAPLE ON ALL EXPOSED SURFACES AND EDGES OF CASEWORK, ENDS, ETC. UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE.
2. EXPOSED WALL UNDER COUNTER(S) TO RECEIVE FINISH AS SCHEDULED.
3. ARCHITECT TO SELECT ALL COLORS AND PATTERNS.
4. ALL SHELVES IN CABINETS SHALL BE ADJUSTABLE. UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.
5. CONTRACTOR SHALL FIELD VERIFY ALL DIMENSIONS PRIOR TO FABRICATING CASEWORK TO ASSURE PROPER FIT WITH AS-BUILT CONDITIONS.
6. CONTRACTOR TO VERIFY WITH OWNER EXACT SIZE OF ALL EQUIPMENT FURNISHED BY OWNER FOR PROPER FIT WITH CONTRACTOR SUPPLIED CASEWORK.
7. MODIFY CASEWORK AS REQUIRED FOR COLUMN BUMPOUT(S) AND FURRING TO CONCEAL CONDUITS, PIPES, ETC. REF: ARCHITECTURAL, STRUCTURAL, STRUCTURAL AND M.E.P. DRAWINGS FOR POTENTIAL LOCATIONS.
8. CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE SHOP DRAWINGS OF ALL CASEWORK TO BE REVIEWED BY THE ARCHITECT.
9. PROVIDE ALL PULLS, HINGES, K-V STANDARDS, SLIDES AND MISC. HARDWARE ON ALL CASEWORK. REFER TO SPECIFICATIONS.
10. PROVIDE TREATED WOOD BLOCKING OR METAL BLOCKING IN WALLS WHERE REQUIRED TO SUPPORT CASEWORK.

# INTERIOR GENERAL NOTES

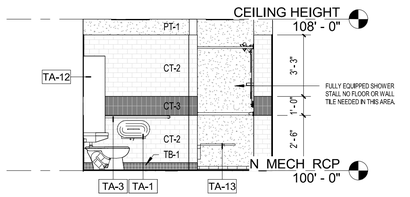
1. PROVIDE CONTROL JOINTS AS SHOWN AND SPECIFIED.
2. REFER TO SHEET G0003 FOR ALL TOILET ACCESSORIES.
3. REFER TO SHEET AE408 AND AE409 FOR CASEWORK GENERAL NOTES.
4. ALL APPLIANCES, STOVES, OVENS, REFRIGERATORS, DISHWASHERS, ICE MACHINES AND MICROWAVES SHALL BE PROVIDED BY THE OWNER AND INSTALLED BY THE CONTRACTOR.
5. CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE WITH THE M.E.P. DRAWINGS AND SHALL THICKEN WALLS AS REQUIRED TO INSTALL M.E.P. ITEMS. VERIFY WITH THE ARCHITECT THAT THICKENING OF WALLS DOESN'T AFFECT HANDICAPPED ACCESSIBLE REQUIREMENTS.
6. SEAL ALL GAPS WHERE M.E.P. SYSTEMS PENETRATE WALLS, FLOORS, CEILINGS, FIRE ASSEMBLIES AND ROOFING.
7. WHERE STRUCTURE IS SCHEDULED TO BE EXPOSED, LEAVE CLEAN, BLEMISH FREE DECK WITH FACTORY FINISH EXPOSED TO VIEW.
8. PROVIDE 3/4" PLYWOOD, PAINTED, OVER TAPED & FLOATED GYPSUM BOARD ON WALLS OF I.D.F. AND M.D.F. ROOMS.
9. PAINT ALL HOLLOW METAL FRAMES.
10. PROVIDE EPOXY PAINT ON ALL MASONRY WALLS SCHEDULED TO RECEIVE PAINT.
11. PAINT ALL GYPSUM BOARD SURFACES.
12. REVIEW INTERIOR ELEVATIONS ON SHEETS AE401 THRU AE407 FOR SPECIAL CONDITIONS, COLOR, FLOOR AND WALL PATTERNS.
13. REFER TO REFLECTED CEILING PLANS, SHEETS AE105 AND AE106, FOR SPECIAL CONDITIONS, PATTERNS, CEILING HEIGHT VARIATIONS.
14. ALL EXPOSED WOOD ON ENTIRE PROJECT SHALL BE PREMIUM GRADE "A", PLAIN SLICED, PREMIUM WHITE MAPLE FINISH WITH TRANSPARENT FINISH.
15. PROVIDE FLOOR TRANSITION STRIPS AT ALL DISSIMILAR FLOOR MATERIALS/FINISHES.



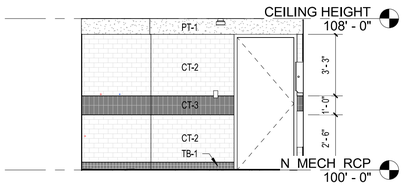

## E1 | INTERIOR ELEVATION
3/8" = 1'-0"



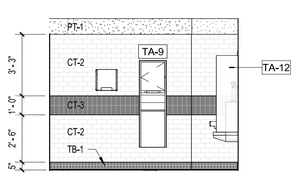

## C1 | INTERIOR ELEVATION
1/4" = 1'-0"



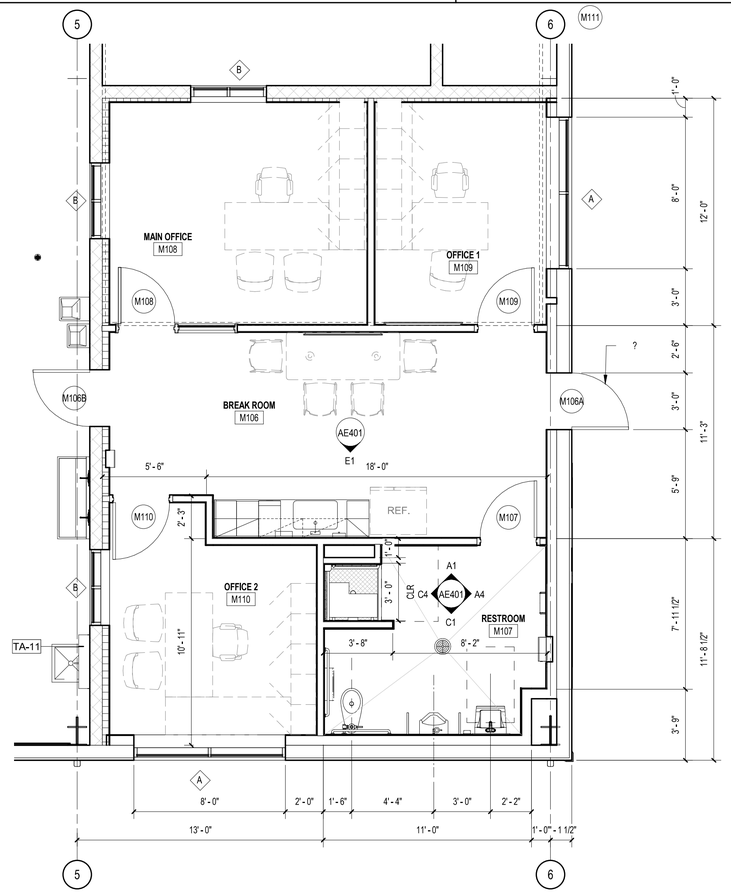

## C4 | INTERIOR ELEVATION
1/4" = 1'-0"




## A1 | INTERIOR ELEVATION
1/4" = 1'-0"




## A4 | INTERIOR ELEVATION
1/4" = 1'-0"




## A7 | ENLARGED FLOOR PLAN
1/4" = 1'-0"

# ACCESSORIES SCHEDULE

## TOILET ACCESSORIES

| MARK | DESCRIPTION | NOTES |
|---|---|---|
| TA-1 | MULTI-ROLL TOILET TISSUE DISPENSER | |
| TA-2 | (BOBRICK) B-2012 AUTO. LIQUID-SOAP DISPENSER | |
| TA-3 | GRAB BAR - 42" LONG | |
| TA-4 | GRAB BAR - 36" LONG | |
| TA-5 | WASTE RECEPTABLE | |
| TA-6 | PAPER TOWEL DISPENSER UNIT | |
| TA-7 | SANITARY-NAPKIN DISPENSER UNIT | |
| TA-8 | MIRROR UNIT | |
| TA-9 | (BOBRICK) B-43944 RECESSED AUTO. ROLL TOWEL DISPENSER/WASTE RECEPTACLE | |
| TA-10 | (BOBRICK) B-7120 ELECTRIC HAND DRYER | |

## UTILITY ACCESSORIES

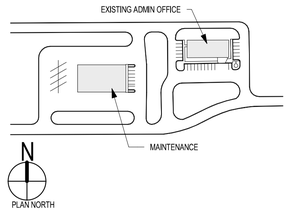
| MARK | DESCRIPTION | |
|---|---|---|
| TA-11 | COMBINATION UTILITY SHELF/MOP AND BROOM HOLDER | |

## OTHER EQUIPMENT

| MARK | DESCRIPTION | |
|---|---|---|
| TA-12 | TOILET PARTITIONS, REF. 10 28 00 | |
| TA-13 | SHOWER COMPARTMENT, REF. PLUMBING | |

NOTE: REFER TO SPECIFICATIONS FOR MODEL NUMBERS

# KEY PLAN




ero

300 S. 8th Street,
McAllen, Tx 78501
T 956-661-0400
F 956-661-0401
eroarchitects.com

CONSULTANTS:

**HIDALGO COUNTY PRECINCT 4 MAINTENANCE BUILDING**
2042 NORTH DOOLITTLE ROAD
EDINBURG, TX 78542

HIDALGO COUNTY

| No. | Date | Description |
|---|---|---|

REGISTERED ARCHITECT
ELI R. OCHOA
8160
STATE OF TEXAS

THE SEAL APPEARING ON THIS DOCUMENT WAS AUTHORIZED BY ELI R. OCHOA, AIA 18160 DATED 09/11/20

ERO ARCHITECTS
FIRM No. F-5046

**PROJECT NO.:** 19074
**ISSUE DATE:** 09.11.2020

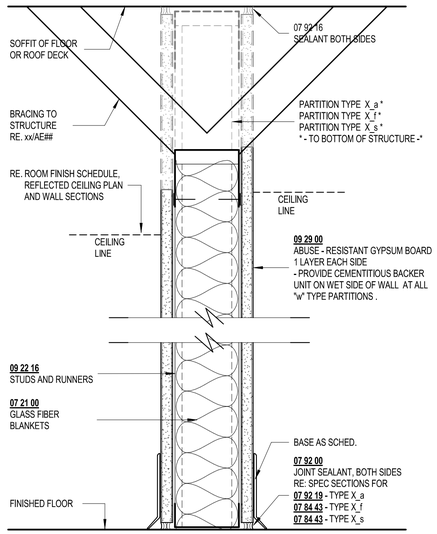
Sheet Name
**ENLARGED F.P. & INT. ELEVATIONS**

Sheet Number
**AE401**

**Project Status:**
100% CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

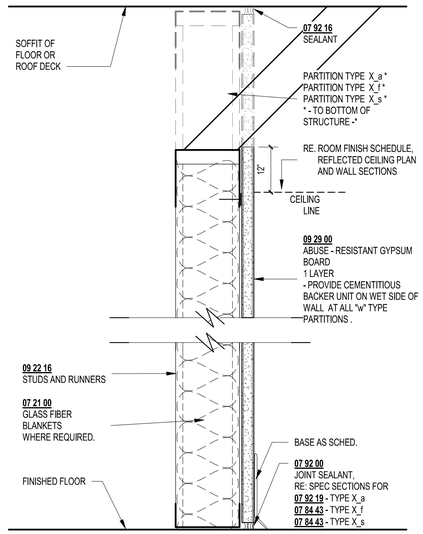
BIM 360://19074 - Hidalgo Co - Pct 4/19074 - HIDALGO CO - PCT 4 - ARCH.rvt

9/11/2020 2:41:58 PM



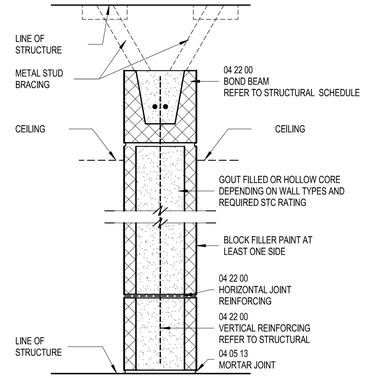

## PARTITION TYPE (A)

| MARK | STUD WIDTH | PRTN WIDTH | STC Rating | Sound Test No. | Fire Rating | Fire Test No. | Phase Created |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| A3 | 3 5/8" | 4 7/8" | - | - | - | NA | New Construction |
| A3w | 3 5/8" | 4 7/8" | - | - | - | NA | New Construction |




## PARTITION TYPE (B)

| MARK | STUD WIDTH | PRTN WIDTH | STC Rating | Sound Test No. | Fire Rating | Fire Test No. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| B3w | 3 5/8" | 4 1/4" | - | - | - | NA |
| B6 | 6" | 6 5/8" | - | NGC 2013012 | - | NA |

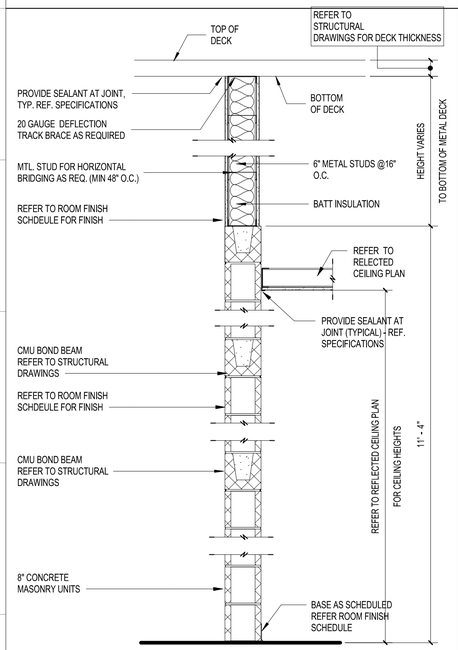



## PARTITION TYPE (C)

| MARK | STUD WIDTH | PRTN WIDTH | STC Rating | Sound Test No. | Fire Rating | Fire Test No. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| C8 | | 7 5/8" | | | | |

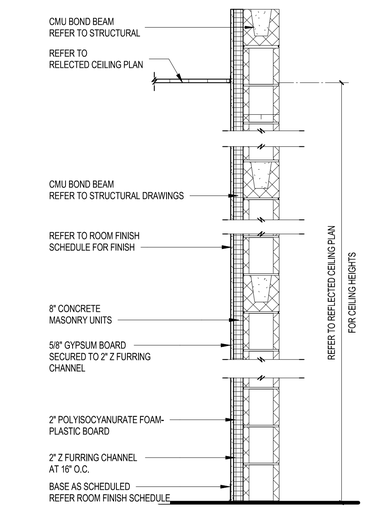
# METAL STUD PARTITION TYPE GENERAL NOTES

1. PARTITION DESIGNATIONS INCLUDE A LETTER FOR THE BASE PARTITION TYPE & A NUMBER SUFFIX INDICATING THE CMU OR METAL FRAMING WIDTH AS FOLLOWS:
   - 2 = 2 1/2" STUDS
   - 3 = 3 5/8" STUDS
   - 4 = 4" STUDS
   - 6 = 6" STUDS
   - 8 = 8" STUDS
   - 12 = 12" STUDS
2. RATED PARTITIONS INCLUDE AN ADDITIONAL SUFFIX SEPARATED WITH A HYPHEN FROM THE BASE PARTITION LETTER / WIDTH NUMBER AS FOLLOWS:
   - -s INDICATES A SMOKE RESISTANT PARTITION
   - -f INDICATES A FIRE RATED PARTITION
   - -a INDICATES A ACOUSTICAL PARTITION
   - -w INDICATES A WET / TILE PARTITION
3. ***WHERE NO NUMBER SUFFIX IS SHOWN IMMEDIATELY AFTER THE BASE PARTITION TYPE LETTER, REFER TO PARTITION TYPE FOR DETAILS.***
4. REFER SPECIFICATION 05 40 00 - COLD FORMED METAL FRAMING
   A. INTERIOR METAL STUD FRAMING FOR NON-TILED WALLS SHALL BE 20 GAUGE MINIMUM AT 16" OC MAX. UNO & SHALL COMPLY WITH STUD MANUFACTURER'S RECOMMENDATIONS FOR MAX. ALLOWABLE DEFLECTION OF STUD LENGTH/240 AT 5 PSF UNO PROVIDE HEAVIER GAUGE STUDS OR DECREASE STUD SPACING WHERE REQUIRED TO SUPPORT ADDITIONAL LOADS SUCH AS WALL-MOUNTED EQUIPMENT OR AS INDICATED. LATERALLY BRACE STUD FRAMING AS REQD.
   B. INTERIOR METAL STUD FRAMING FOR TILED WALLS SHALL BE 20 GAUGE MINIMUM AT 16" OC MAX & SHALL COMPLY WITH STUD MANUFACTURERS RECOMMENDATIONS FOR MAX ALLOWABLE DEFLECTION OF STUD LENGTH/360 AT 5 PSF.
   C. INTERIOR METAL STUD FRAMING FOR WALLS TO RECEIVE CEMENT BOARD IN LIEU OF GYPSUM BOARD SHALL BE 20 GAUGE MINIMUM AT 16" O.C. MAX.
   D. INTERIOR METAL STUD FRAMING FOR NON-TILED ACOUSTICAL WALLS SHALL BE SPACED @ 16" OC MAX WHERE INDICATED FOR HIGHER STC RATING.
   E. PROVIDE HORIZONTAL METAL STUD FRAMING OR 20 GAUGE MINIMUM METAL STRAPS AS REQUIRED BETWEEN VERTICAL STUDS AT ALL GYPSUM BOARD TERMINATIONS AND JOINTS WHERE GYPSUM BOARD MANUFACTURERS RECOMMENDED FASTENER SPACING IS LESS THAN STUD SPACING. WATER-RESISTANT GYPSUM BOARD & GYPSUM BOARD THAT IS PART OF A FIRE-RATED ASSEMBLY GENERALLY REQUIRE NARROWER FASTENER SPACING.
5. REFER SPECIFICATION 07 21 00 - GLASS FIBER BLANKET
   THERMAL INSULATION SHALL BE INSTALLED PER SPECIFICATION UNO.
   A. BATT INSULATION
      a. SOUND ATTENUATION BATTS SHALL BE 3" THICK UNO, & SHALL EXTEND FULL HEIGHT OF PARTITION UNO.
      b. WHERE CAVITY HEIGHTS EXCEED 8'-0" OR BATTS ARE NOT AS THICK AS STUD WIDTH, SUPPORT UNFACED BATTS WITH WIRE OR METAL STRAPS AS REQUIRED, & SUPPORT FACED BATTS BY TAPING ATTACHMENT FLANGES TO FLANGES OF METAL STUDS
6. REFER SPECIFICATION 09 29 00 - GYPSUM BOARD UNO.
   A. PROVIDE GLASS MAT PANELS AT ALL NON-TILED PLUMBING WALLS IN LIEU OF ABUSE -RESISTANT GYPSUM BOARD UNO
   B. PROVIDE CEMENTITIOUS BACKER UNIT AT ALL TILED WALL FINISHES IN LIEU OF ABUSE -RESISTANTGYPSUM BOARD UNO.
   C. SOUND ATTENUATION BLANKETS
      a. SOUND ATTENUATION BATTS SHALL BE 3" THICK UNO, & SHALL EXTEND FULL HEIGHT OF PARTITION UNO.
   D. VERTICAL CONTROL JOINTS FOR ANY CONTINUOUS GYPSUM BOARD PARTITION OR FURRING LENGTH SHALL OCCUR AT NOT MORE THAN 30'-0" OC IN THE HORIZONTAL DIRECTION. LOCATE AT LEAST 1 CONTROL JOINT AT ALL LARGE OPENINGS SUCH AS A PARTIAL-HEIGHT DOOR OR WINDOW. AT OPENINGS WIDER THAN 6'-0", THERE SHALL BE A PAIR OF CONTROL JOINTS, WITH EACH CONTROL JOINT AT THE CORNERS OF THE OPENING.
7. REFER THE FOLLOWING SHEET AE500 FOR TYPICAL WALL PARTITION AND STUD FRAMING DETAILS.
8. BATT INSULATION DESIGNATION
   □ SHAPED TAG INDICATES PARTITION WITH SOUND ATTENUATION BATTS (SAB) OR THERMAL BATT INSULATION WHERE THE THE PARTITION OR FURRING SEPARATES CONDITIONED INTERIOR SPACE FROM UNCONDITIONED INTERIOR SPACE OR THE EXTERIOR.
9. REFER TO SCHEDULES & DETAILS FOR FINISHES
   **-PARTITION TYPES REFER TO BASE WALL ONLY -**
10. STRUCTURE AS SHOWN AT THE HEAD CONDITION OF EACH PARTITION TYPE IS DIAGRAMMATIC ONLY & DOES NOT INDICATE EXACT CONSTRUCTION CONDITIONS.
11. BRACE ALL PARTITIONS NOT EXTENDING TO STRUCTURE OR NOT ATTACHED TO CEILING SUSPENSION SYSTEM.
12. CONTINUE WALL FINISH MATERIALS TO 12" MINIMUM ABOVE LAY-IN CEILINGS UNO.
13. STOP WALL FINISH MATERIALS AT UNDERSIDE OF GYPSUM BOARD CEILINGS UNO.
14. FIRETAPE OR PROVIDE SEALANT AS REQUIRED AT ALL BOARD-TO-BOARD GYPSUM BOARD JOINTS ABOVE CEILINGS.
15. MISCELLANEOUS NON-RATED CHASES SHALL BE 5/8" GYPSUM BOARD ON 1 SIDE OF 3 5/8" METAL STUDS UNO.
16. NON-FIRE RATED PARTITIONS & FURRING SHALL HAVE ACOUSTICAL SEALANT AT HEAD, SILL, JUNCTIONS WITH DISSIMILAR MATERIALS, ETC. & AROUND ALL PENETRATIONS & OPENINGS; HOWEVER, PENETRATIONS ABOVE CEILING AT PARTITIONS THAT DO NOT EXTEND TO DECK DO NOT REQUIRE SEALANT.
17. FIRE RATED PARTITIONS SHALL HAVE UL CERTIFIED FIRESTOP ASSEMBLY / SEALANT AT HEAD, SILL, JUNCTIONS WITH DISSIMILAR MATERIALS, CONTROL JOINTS, ETC., AND AROUND ALL PENETRATIONS AND OPENINGS.
18. SEALANT JOINT WIDTH AROUND STRUCTURAL MEMBER PENETRATIONS SHALL ALLOW FOR ANTICIPATED MAXIMUM DEFLECTION OF STRUCTURAL MEMBER PLUS ADDITIONAL WIDTH REQUIRED TO ENSURE THAT SEALANT JOINT REMAINS IN SOUND CONDITION DURING AND AFTER MOVEMENT CYCLES; AND SURROUNDING GYPSUM BOARD AND METAL STUDS ARE UNAFFECTED.
19. VERTICAL CONTROL JOINTS FOR ANY CONTINUOUS CMU PARTITION SHALL OCCUR AT NOT MORE THAN 25'-0" OC IN THE TOTAL HORIZONTAL DIRECTION, INCLUDING DISTANCE AROUND CORNERS. LOCATE AT LEAST 1 CONTROL JOINT ADJACENT TO LARGE OPENINGS SUCH AS A PARTIAL-HEIGHT DOOR OR WINDOW, WITH THE CONTROL JOINT LOCATION 16" TO 24" AWAY FROM THE OPENING JAMB(S). AT OPENINGS WIDER THAN 6'-0", LOCATE A CONTROL JOINT ADJACENT TO EACH SIDE OF THE OPENING. LOCATE A CONTROL JOINT
20. BETWEEN EXTERIOR WALL AND ALL INTERSECTING INTERIOR PARTITIONS COORDINATE CONTROL JOINTS WITH STRUCTURAL DETAILS.
21. WHERE PARTITION IS CONSTRUCTED OF GYPSUM BOARD ON METAL STUDS LOCATED ABOVE AND BEARING ON A PARTIAL- HEIGHT CMU WALL, VERTICAL CONTROL JOINTS SHALL ALIGN IN BOTH TYPES OF ASSEMBLIES.
22. STAGGER ALL GYPSUM BOARD JOINTS ON MULTIPLE LAYER ASSEMBLIES.
23. ELECTRICAL RECEPTACLES AND SIMILAR RECESSED DEVICES ON OPPOSITE SIDES OF PARTITIONS SHALL NOT BE LOCATED BACK TO BACK, AND SHALL BE SEPARATED LATERALLY BY A MINIMUM OF ONE STUD OR ONE CMU CELL WALL.
24. PROVIDE WOOD BLOCKING AND/OR STEEL SUPPORTS AS REQUIRED IN METAL STUD PARTITIONS BEHIND WALL MOUNTED EQUIPMENT, TOILET ACCESSORIES, TOILET PARTITIONS, COUNTERTOPS, CABINETRY & OTHER HEAVY ITEMS TO PROVIDE SUFFICIENT SUPPORT TO PREVENT SAGGING OR OTHER FAILURE.
25. PROVIDE CONTINOUS USG NO. 200-B METAL TRIM (OR APPROVED EQ.) AND 1/4" PAINTABLE SEALANT JOINT UNO AT ALL LOCATIONS WHERE GYPSUM BOARD ABUTS ANY DIFFERENT MATERIAL SUCH AS A WINDOW FRAME, DOOR FRAME, CONCRETE WALL, CMU WALL, OR CONCRETE FLOOR SLAB & THE JUNCTURE IS EXPOSED. SEALANT SHALL BE ACOUSTICAL OR FIRE RESISTIVE AS REQUIRED BY PARTITION TYPE.



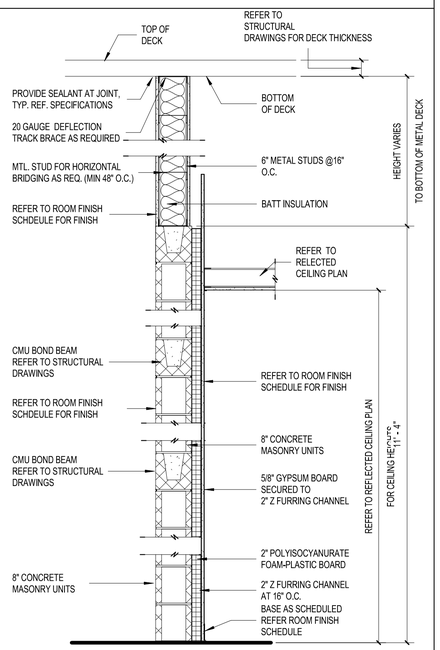

## PARTITION TYPE (D)

| MARK | STUD WIDTH | PRTN WIDTH | STC Rating | Sound Test No. | Fire Rating | Fire Test No. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| D8 | | 8" | | | | |




## PARTITION TYPE (E)

| MARK | STUD WIDTH | PRTN WIDTH | STC Rating | Sound Test No. | Fire Rating | Fire Test No. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| E8 | | 10 5/8" | | | | |




## PARTITION TYPE (F)

| MARK | STUD WIDTH | PRTN WIDTH | STC Rating | Sound Test No. | Fire Rating | Fire Test No. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| F8 | | 1' - 0 5/8" | | | | |

ero
300 S. 8th Street,
McAllen, Tx 78501
T 956-661-0400
F 956-661-0401
eroarchitects.com

CONSULTANTS:

**HIDALGO COUNTY PRECINCT 4**
**MAINTENANCE BUILDING**
2042 NORTH DOOLITTLE ROAD
EDINBURG, TX 78542

HIDALGO COUNTY

| No. | Date | Description |
|---|---|---|

THE SEAL APPEARING ON THIS DOCUMENT WAS AUTHORIZED BY ELIR. OCHOA, AIA 18160 DATED 09/11/20

ERO ARCHITECTS
FIRM No. F-5046

**PROJECT NO.:** 19074
**ISSUE DATE:** 09.11.2020

Sheet Name

**PARTITION TYPES**

Sheet Number

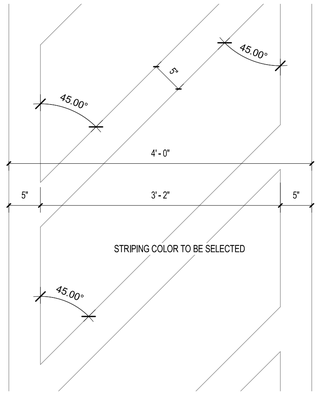
**AE500**

Project Status:

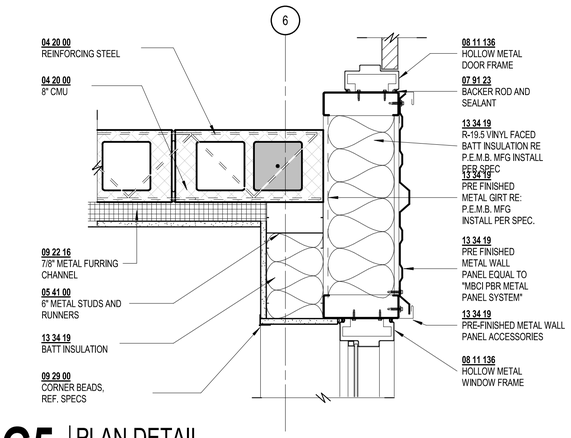
100% CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

BIM 360://19074 - Hidalgo Co - Pct 4/19074 - HIDALGO CO - PCT 4 - ARCH.rvt

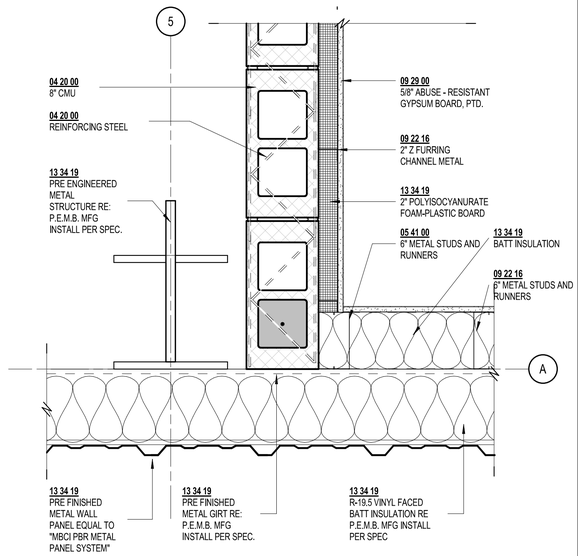
9/11/2020 2:23:43 PM




## G1 | TYPICAL STRIPING DETAIL
1" = 1'-0"



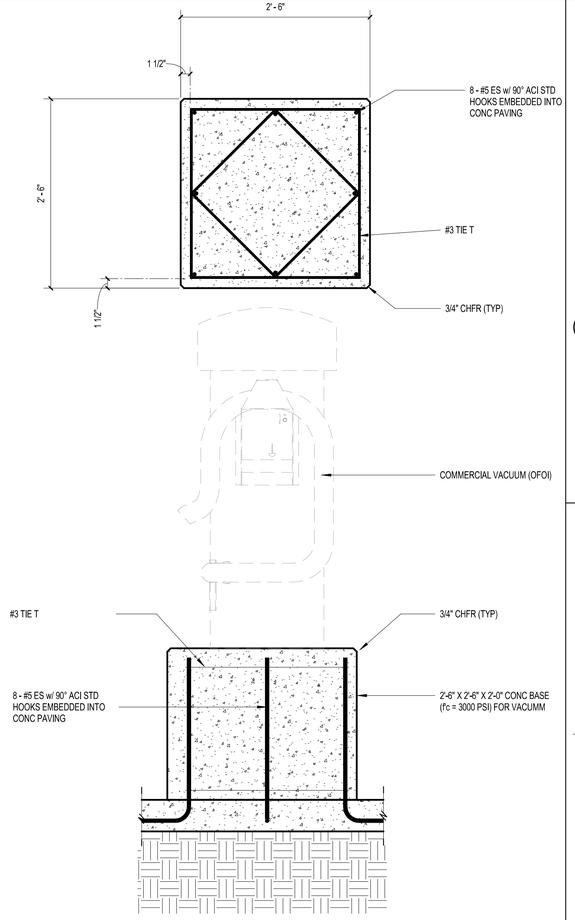

## G5 | PLAN DETAIL
1 1/2" = 1'-0"



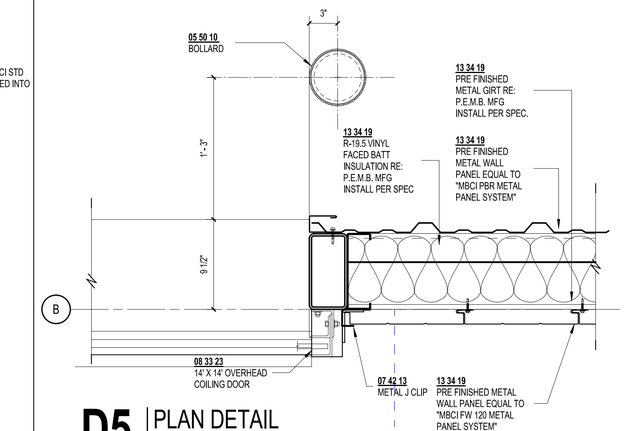

## F9 | PLAN DETAIL
1 1/2" = 1'-0"

# PLAN DETAILS GENERAL NOTES

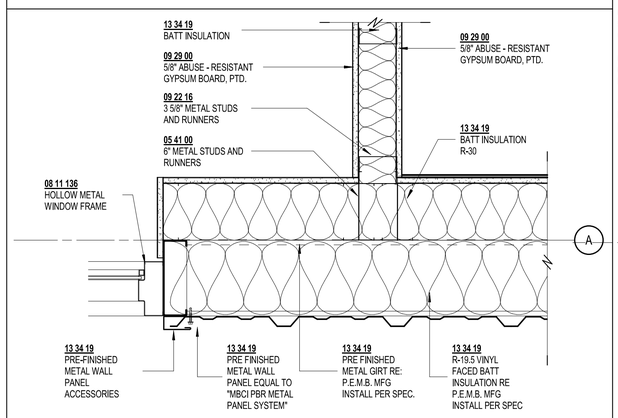
1. CONTRACTOR SHALL CROSS-REFERENCE STRUCTURAL COMPONENT DIMENSIONS WITH STRUCTURAL DRAWINGS AND NOTIFY ARCHITECT OF DISCREPANCIES PRIOR TO INSTALLATION.
2. REFER TO STRUCTURAL DRAWINGS FOR HORIZONTAL AND VERTICAL REINFORCING AT CMU WALLS.
3. DAMPPROOFING SHALL BE TROWELLED ON APPLICATION.
4. PROVIDE MINIMUM OF 3/8" JOINT WITH BACKER ROD AND SEALANT BETWEEN DISSIMILAR MATERIALS.



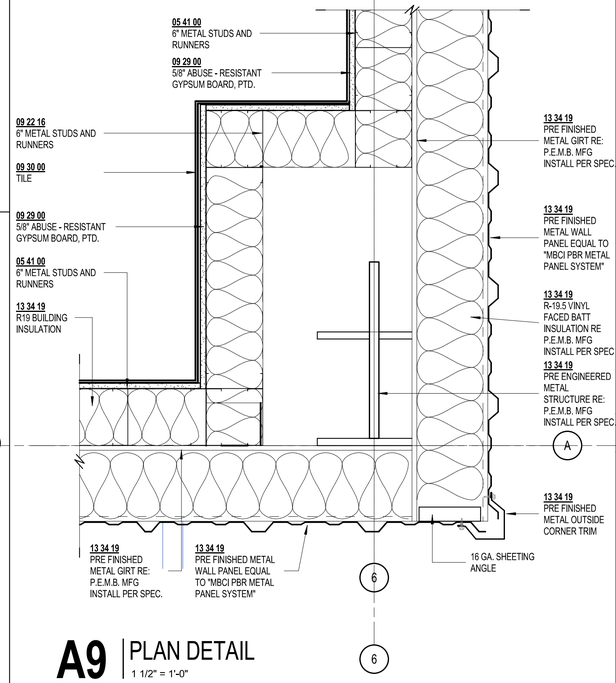

## A1 | CONCRETE VACUUME BASE AND SECTION DETAIL
1" = 1'-0"




## D5 | PLAN DETAIL
1 1/2" = 1'-0"

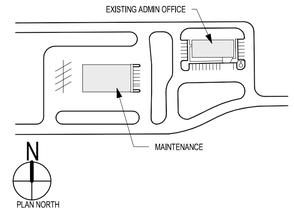



## A5 | PLAN DETAIL
1 1/2" = 1'-0"




## A9 | PLAN DETAIL
1 1/2" = 1'-0"

## KEY PLAN





ero

300 S. 8th Street,
McAllen, Tx 78501
T 956-661-0400
F 956-661-0401
eroarchitects.com


CONSULTANTS:

**HIDALGO COUNTY PRECINCT 4**
**MAINTENANCE BUILDING**
2042 NORTH DOOLITTLE ROAD
EDINBURG, TX 78542

HIDALGO COUNTY

| No. | Date | Description |
|---|---|---|

REGISTERED ARCHITECT
ELI R. OCHOA
18160
STATE OF TEXAS

THE SEAL APPEARING ON THIS DOCUMENT WAS AUTHORIZED BY ELI R. OCHOA, AIA 18160 DATED 09/11/20

ERO ARCHITECTS
FIRM No. F-5046

**PROJECT NO.:** 19074
**ISSUE DATE:** 09.11.2020

Sheet Name

**PLAN DETAILS**

Sheet Number

**AE501**

**Project Status:**

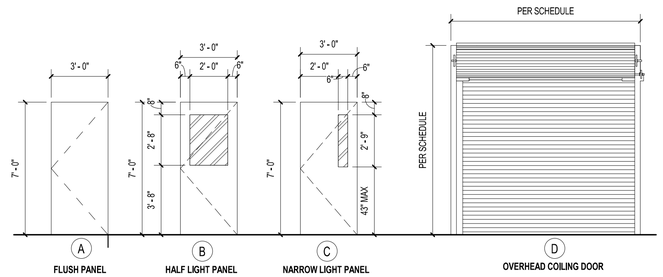
100% CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

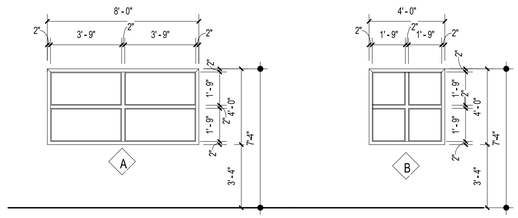
BIM 360://19074 - Hidalgo Co - Pct 4/19074 - HIDALGO CO - PCT 4 - ARCH.rvt

9/11/2020 2:23:44 PM

## MAINTENANCE DOOR & FRAME SCHEDULE

| Mark | DOOR S/DBL | Panel Width | Height | Panel Elevation | Door Panel Finish | GLAZING | FRAME Frame Elevation Type | Frame Material | Frame Finish | Details HEAD DETAIL | Details JAMB DETAIL | Details SILL DETAIL | Fire Rating | Hardware Set No. | Comments |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| M101A | DBL | 3' - 0" | 7' - 0" | A | H.M. | | 2 | H.M. | PAINTED | | | | | GROUP 9 | |
| M102A | OH | 14' - 0" | 14' - 0" | D | ALUM | | – | GALV STEEL | | H10/AE303 | D5/AE501 | – | | GROUP 1 | |
| M102B | OH | 14' - 0" | 14' - 0" | D | ALUM | | – | GALV STEEL | | H10/AE303 | D5/AE501 | – | | GROUP 1 | |
| M102C | OH | 14' - 0" | 14' - 0" | D | ALUM | | – | GALV STEEL | | H10/AE303 | D5/AE501 | – | | GROUP 1 | |
| M102D | S | 3' - 0" | 7' - 0" | A | H.M. | | 1 | H.M. | PAINTED | G5/AE602 | D5/AE602 | A5/AE602 | | GROUP 2 | |
| M103A | OH | 14' - 0" | 14' - 0" | D | ALUM | | – | GALV STEEL | | H10/AE303 | D5/AE501 | – | | GROUP 1 | |
| M103B | OH | 14' - 0" | 14' - 0" | D | ALUM | | – | GALV STEEL | | H10/AE303 | D5/AE501 | – | | GROUP 1 | |
| M104A | OH | 14' - 0" | 14' - 0" | D | ALUM | | – | GALV STEEL | | H10/AE303 | D5/AE501 | – | | GROUP 1 | |
| M104B | OH | 14' - 0" | 14' - 0" | D | ALUM | | – | GALV STEEL | | H10/AE303 | D5/AE501 | – | | GROUP 1 | |
| M105A | OH | 14' - 0" | 14' - 0" | D | ALUM | | – | GALV STEEL | | H10/AE303 | D5/AE501 | – | | GROUP 1 | |
| M105B | DBL | 3' - 0" | 7' - 0" | A | H.M. | | 2 | H.M. | PAINTED | G9/AE602 | D9/AE602 | A9/AE602 | | GROUP 6 | |
| M106A | S | 3' - 0" | 7' - 0" | B | H.M. | TYPE 3 | 1 | H.M. | PAINTED | G5/AE602 | D5/AE501 | A5/AE602 | | GROUP 5 | |
| M106B | S | 3' - 0" | 7' - 0" | B | H.M. | TYPE 3 | 1 | H.M. | PAINTED | G9/AE602 | D9/AE602 | A9/AE602 | | GROUP 5 | |
| M107 | S | 3' - 0" | 7' - 0" | A | H.M. | | 1 | H.M. | PAINTED | AE601 | AE601 | A9/AE602 | | GROUP 7 | |
| M108 | S | 3' - 0" | 7' - 0" | A | H.M. | | 3 | H.M. | PAINTED | AE601 | AE601 | A9/AE602 | | GROUP 3 | |
| M109 | S | 3' - 0" | 7' - 0" | C | H.M. | TYPE 1 | 1 | H.M. | PAINTED | AE601 | AE601 | A9/AE602 | | GROUP 3 | |
| M110 | S | 3' - 0" | 7' - 0" | C | H.M. | TYPE 1 | 1 | H.M. | PAINTED | AE601 | AE601 | A9/AE602 | | GROUP 3 | |
| M111 | S | 3' - 0" | 7' - 0" | A | H.M. | | 1 | H.M. | PAINTED | G5/AE602 | D5/AE602 | A5/AE602 | | GROUP 8 | |

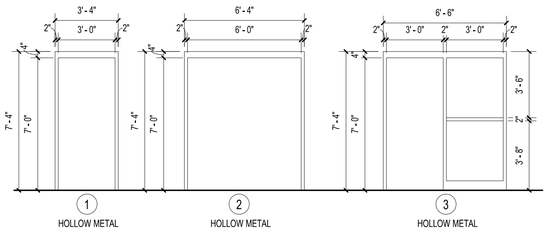



HOLLOW METAL FRAMED ON 8" CMU
GLAZING : TYPE 2
GLASS: 1" (INSULATED SOLAR GRAY/CLEAR)
BLINDS: BY OWNER

HOLLOW METAL FRAMED ON 8" CMU
GLAZING : TYPE 2
GLASS: 1" (INSULATED SOLAR GRAY/CLEAR)
BLINDS: BY OWNER

## DOOR PANEL ELEVATIONS




HOLLOW METAL | HOLLOW METAL | HOLLOW METAL

## WINDOW ELEVATIONS

## GLAZING TYPES

### INTERIOR GLAZING

ALL GLAZING SHAL COMPLY WITH SEC: 2406 IBC 2015

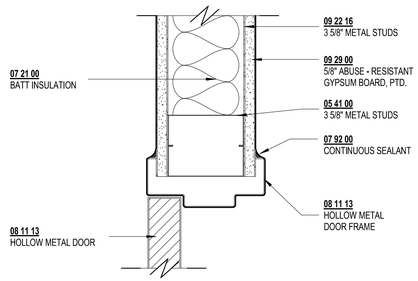
TYPE 1 - 1/4" CLEAR FULLY TEMPERED FLOAT GLASS

### EXTERIOR GLAZING

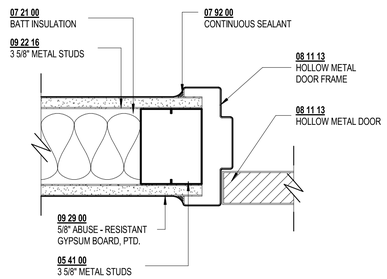
ALL GLAZING SHALL COMPLY WITH SEC: 2406 IBC 2015

TYPE 2 - 1" LOW-E COATED, INSULATED GLAZING, WHERE SAFETY GLAZING IS NOT REQUIRED
OUTDOOR LITE - 1/4" GUARDIAN SUNGUARD® SNX 62/27 ON CRYSTAL GRAY-CLEAR Low-E #2
AIR SPACE - 1/2" (AIR FILL)
INDOOR LITE - 1/4" CLEAR
**WINTER NIGHT U-VALUE - 0.29 Btu/hrFft²**
**SUMMER DAY U-VALUE - 0.27 Btu/hrFft²**
**SOLAR HEAT GAIN COEFFICIENT - 0.23 SHGC**

TYPE 3 - 1" LOW-E COATED, INSULATED GLAZING, TEMPERED SAFETY GLAZING
OUTDOOR LITE - 1/4" GUARDIAN SUNGUARD® SNX 62/27 ON CRYSTAL GRAY-CLEAR Low-E #2
AIR SPACE - 1/2" (AIR FILL)
INDOOR LITE - 1/4" CLEAR
**WINTER NIGHT U-VALUE - 0.29 Btu/hrFft²**
**SUMMER DAY U-VALUE - 0.27 Btu/hrFft²**
**SOLAR HEAT GAIN COEFFICIENT - 0.23 SHGC**




## INT DOOR HEAD




## INT DOOR JAMB

## FRAME TYPES

## ROOM FINISH SCHEDULE - MAINTENANCE BUILDING

| ROOM NUMBER | ROOM NAME | FLOOR MATERIAL | FLOOR FINISH | BASE | NORTH MATERIAL | NORTH FINISH | EAST MATERIAL | EAST FINISH | SOUTH MATERIAL | SOUTH FINISH | WEST MATERIAL | WEST FINISH | CEILING MATERIAL | CEILING HEIGHT | NOTES |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| M100 | WASH BAY | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| M101 | WASH BAY EQUIPMENT ROOM | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| M102 | SHOP BAY 1 | CONCRETE | SC-1 | RB-1 | METAL PANEL LINER | - - | METAL PANEL LINER | - - | METAL PANEL LINER | - - | METAL PANEL LINER | - - | O.T.S. | | |
| M103 | SHOP BAY 2 | CONCRETE | SC-1 | RB-1 | METAL PANEL LINER | - - | METAL PANEL LINER | - - | METAL PANEL LINER | - - | METAL PANEL LINER | - - | O.T.S. | | |
| M104 | SHOP BAY 3 | CONCRETE | SC-1 | RB-1 | METAL PANEL LINER | - - | METAL PANEL LINER | - - | METAL PANEL LINER | - - | METAL PANEL LINER | - - | O.T.S. | | |
| M105 | PARTS STORAGE | CONCRETE | SC-1 | RB-1 | METAL PANEL LINER | - - | METAL PANEL LINER | - - | METAL PANEL LINER | - - | METAL PANEL LINER | - - | O.T.S. | | |
| M106 | BREAK ROOM | CONCRETE | SC-1 | RB-1 | TILE | TILE | TILE | PAINT | GYPSUM | PAINT | GYPSUM | PAINT | A.C.T. 24" X 24" | 10' - 0" | |
| M107 | RESTROOM | | CT-1 | TB-1 | GYPSUM | PAINT | GYPSUM | | | | | | | | |
| M108 | MAIN OFFICE | | SC-1 | RB-1 | GYPSUM | PAINT | GYPSUM | | | | | | | | |
| M109 | OFFICE 1 | | SC-1 | RB-1 | GYPSUM | PAINT | GYPSUM | | | | | | | | |
| M110 | OFFICE 2 | CONCRETE | SC-1 | RB-1 | GYPSUM | PAINT | GYPSUM | - - | TILE | - - | TILE | - - | G.B.C. | 9' - 0" | |
| M111 | RISER | | SC-1 | RB-1 | | | | | | | | | | | |
| M201 | MEZZANINE | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

## DOOR AND WINDOW GENERAL NOTES

1. SET WINDOW SUBSILLS IN CONTINUOUS BEAD OF SEALANT.
2. TURN SUBSILLS AND FLASHING MEMBRANE UP AT JAMBS (6" MINIMUM) TO FORM END DAMS.
3. SPACE ANCHORS OF DOOR AND WINDOW FRAMES NO MORE THAN 16" OC.
4. INSTALL ONE WINDOW AND STOREFRONT FOR ARCHITECT'S REVIEW AND APPROVAL PRIOR TO PROCEEDING.
5. VERIFY HEAD HEIGHTS OF OPENINGS ON THE EXTERIOR AND INTERIOR ELEVATIONS. INFORM THE ARCHITECT OF DISCREPANCIES PRIOR TO PROCEEDING.
6. ALL GLAZING NOT SCHEDULED OR NOTED OTHERWISE, SHALL BE 1/4" CLEAR GLASS.
7. ALL DOORS TO BE 1 3/4" THICK, UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.
8. REFER TO SHEET AE601 FOR DOOR AND HARDWARE SCHEDULE.
9. COORDINATE WITH MECHANICAL DRAWINGS FOR DOOR UNDERCUTS & DOOR LOUVERS.
10. FLOOR MATERIAL CHANGES BETWEEN ROOMS TO OCCUR UNDER DOOR.
11. ALL LIGHTS IN DOORS TO HAVE TEMPERED GLAZING, UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.
12. ALL EXTERIOR HM DOORS TO BE INSULATED AND GALVANIZED.
13. FIELD VERIFY ALL DIMENSIONS PRIOR TO FABRICATING FRAMES.
14. AT DRYWALL PARTITIONS, PROVIDE FR-WD BLKG. @ ALL WALLS BEHIND DOORS SCHEDULED TO HAVE WALL MOUNTED DOOR STOPS. (REF. HARDWARE SCHEDULE IN SPECIFICATIONS).

## REFERENCE KEYNOTES

08 81 00.A1 - TYPE A - UNCOATED CLEAR FLOAT GLASS, 1/4" THICK
08 81 00.B1 - TYPE B - UNCOATED INSULATION GLASS, 1" THICK
08 81 00.C1 - TYPE C - LOW-E- INSULATING GLASS, 1" THICK


ero

300 S. 8th Street,
McAllen, Tx 78501
T 956-661-0400
F 956-661-0401
eroarchitects.com


CONSULTANTS:

**HIDALGO COUNTY PRECINCT 4**
**MAINTENANCE BUILDING**
2042 NORTH DOOLITTLE ROAD
EDINBURG, TX 78542

HIDALGO COUNTY

| No. | Date | Description |
|---|---|---|

REGISTERED ARCHITECT ELI R. OCHOA 18160 STATE OF TEXAS

THE SEAL APPEARING ON THIS DOCUMENT WAS AUTHORIZED BY ELI R. OCHOA, AIA 18160 DATED 09/11/20

ERO ARCHITECTS
FIRM No. F-5046

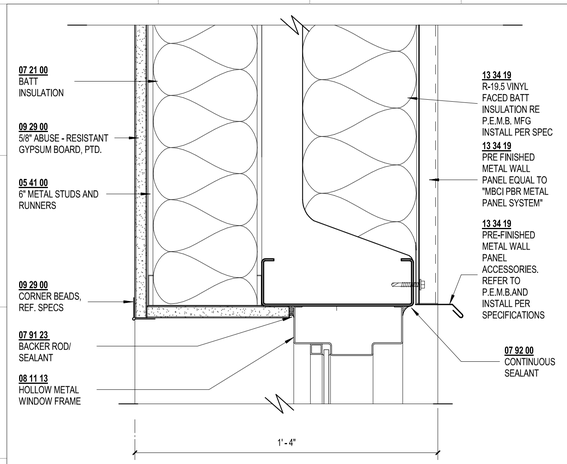
PROJECT NO.: 19074
ISSUE DATE: 09.11.2020

Sheet Name
**DOOR, WINDOW ELEVATIONS & SCHEDULES**

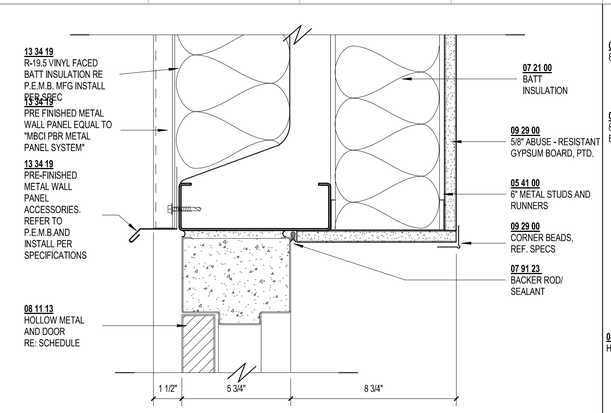
Sheet Number
**AE601**

Project Status:
100% CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

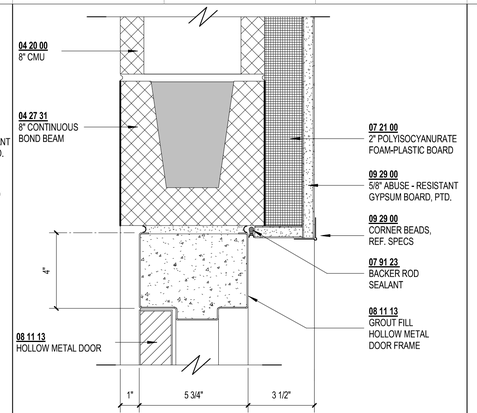
BIM 360://19074 - Hidalgo Co - Pct 4/19074 - HIDALGO CO - PCT 4 - ARCH.rvt



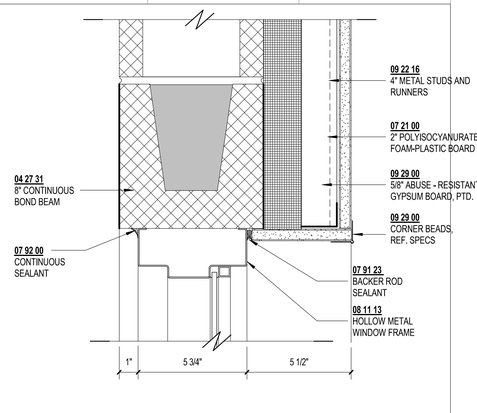

## G1 EXT.WINDOW HEAD DETAIL
3" = 1'-0"



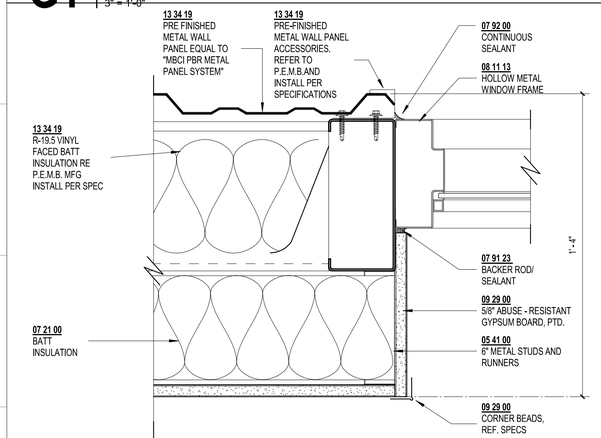

## G5 EXT. DOOR HEAD DETAIL
3" = 1'-0"



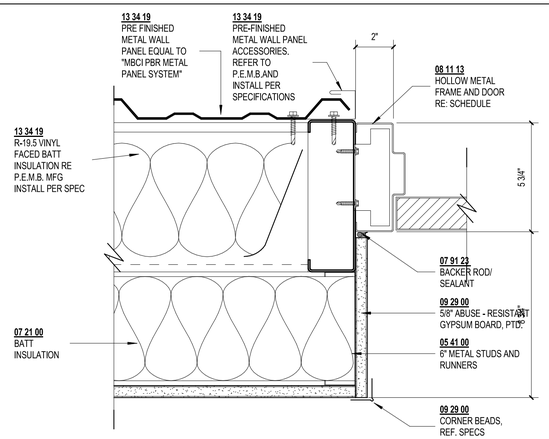

## G9 INT. HM DOOR HEAD DETAIL
3" = 1'-0"



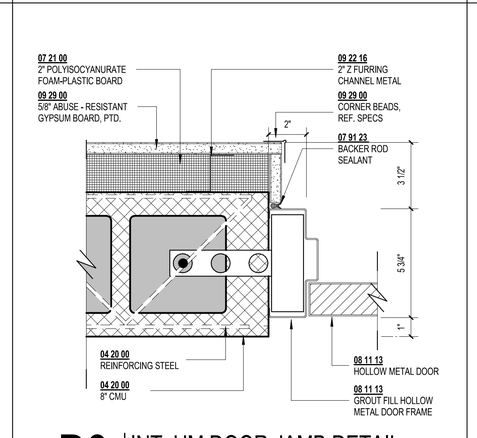

## G12 INT. WINDOW HEAD @ PEMB
3" = 1'-0"



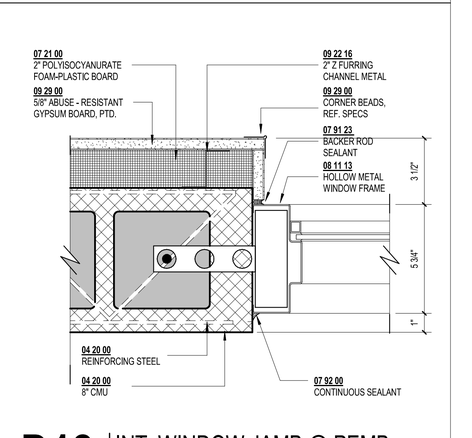

## D1 EXT. WINDOW JAMB DETAIL
3" = 1'-0"



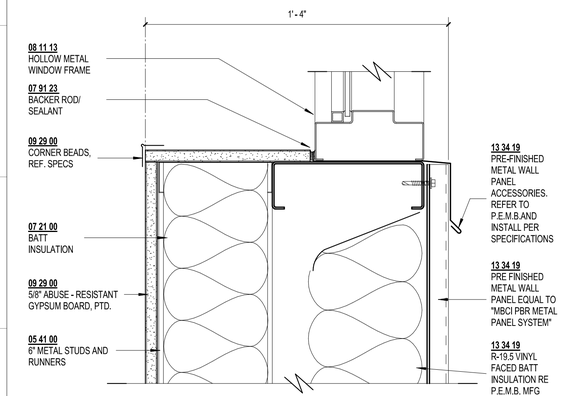

## D5 EXT. DOOR JAMB DETAIL
3" = 1'-0"



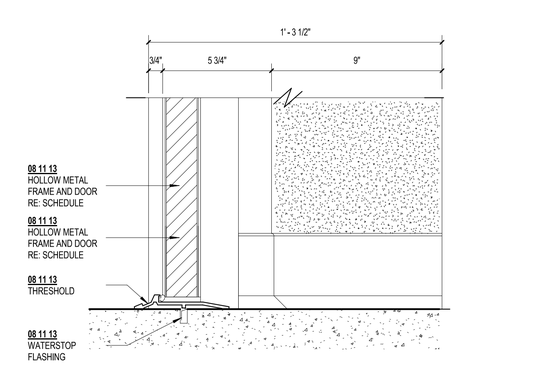

## D9 INT. HM DOOR JAMB DETAIL
3" = 1'-0"



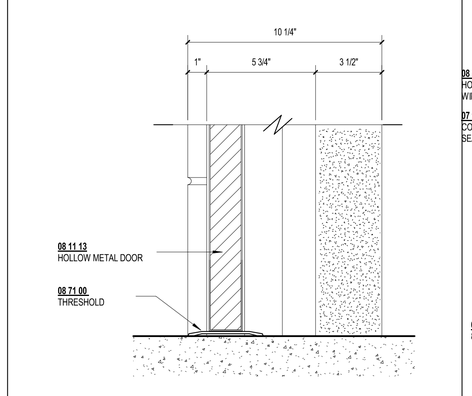

## D12 INT. WINDOW JAMB @ PEMB
3" = 1'-0"



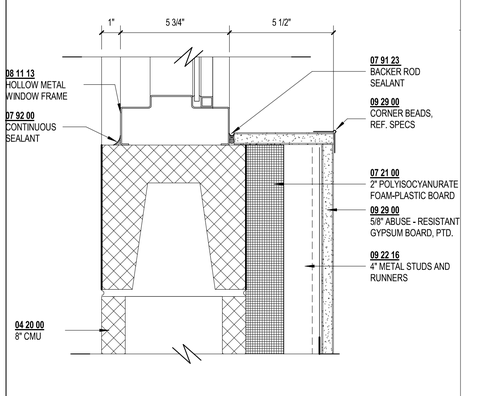

## A1 EXT. WINDOW SILL DETAIL
3" = 1'-0"




## A5 EXT. DOOR SILL DETAIL
3" = 1'-0"




## A9 INT. DOOR SILL
3" = 1'-0"




## A12 INT. WINDOW SILL @ PEMB
3" = 1'-0"

ero

300 S. 8th Street,
McAllen, Tx 78501
T 956-661-0400
F 956-661-0401
eroarchitects.com

CONSULTANTS:

**HIDALGO COUNTY PRECINCT 4 MAINTENANCE BUILDING**
2042 NORTH DOOLITTLE ROAD
EDINBURG, TX 78542

HIDALGO COUNTY

| No. | Date | Description |
|---|---|---|

REGISTERED ARCHITECT ELI R. OCHOA 18160 STATE OF TEXAS

THE SEAL APPEARING ON THIS DOCUMENT WAS AUTHORIZED BY ELI R. OCHOA, AIA 18160 DATED 09/11/20

ERO ARCHITECTS
FIRM No. F-5946

**PROJECT NO.:** 19074
**ISSUE DATE:** 09.11.2020

Sheet Name

**DOOR AND WINDOW DETAILS**

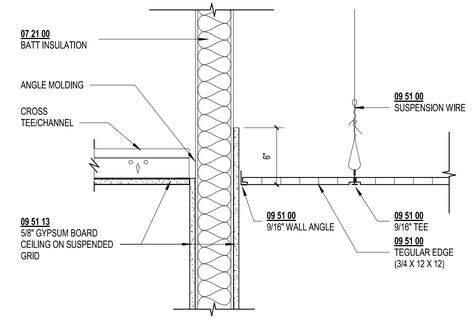
Sheet Number

# AE602

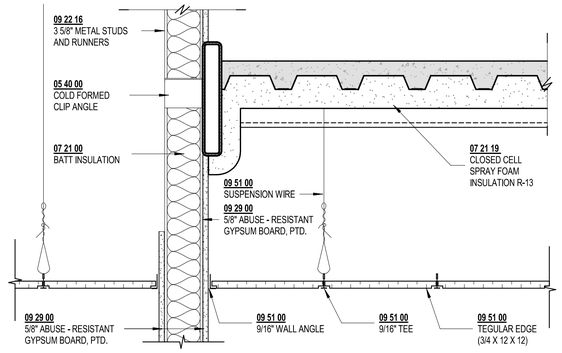
**Project Status:**

100% CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

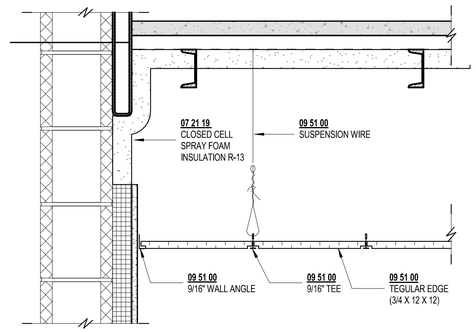
9/11/2020 2:23:48 PM



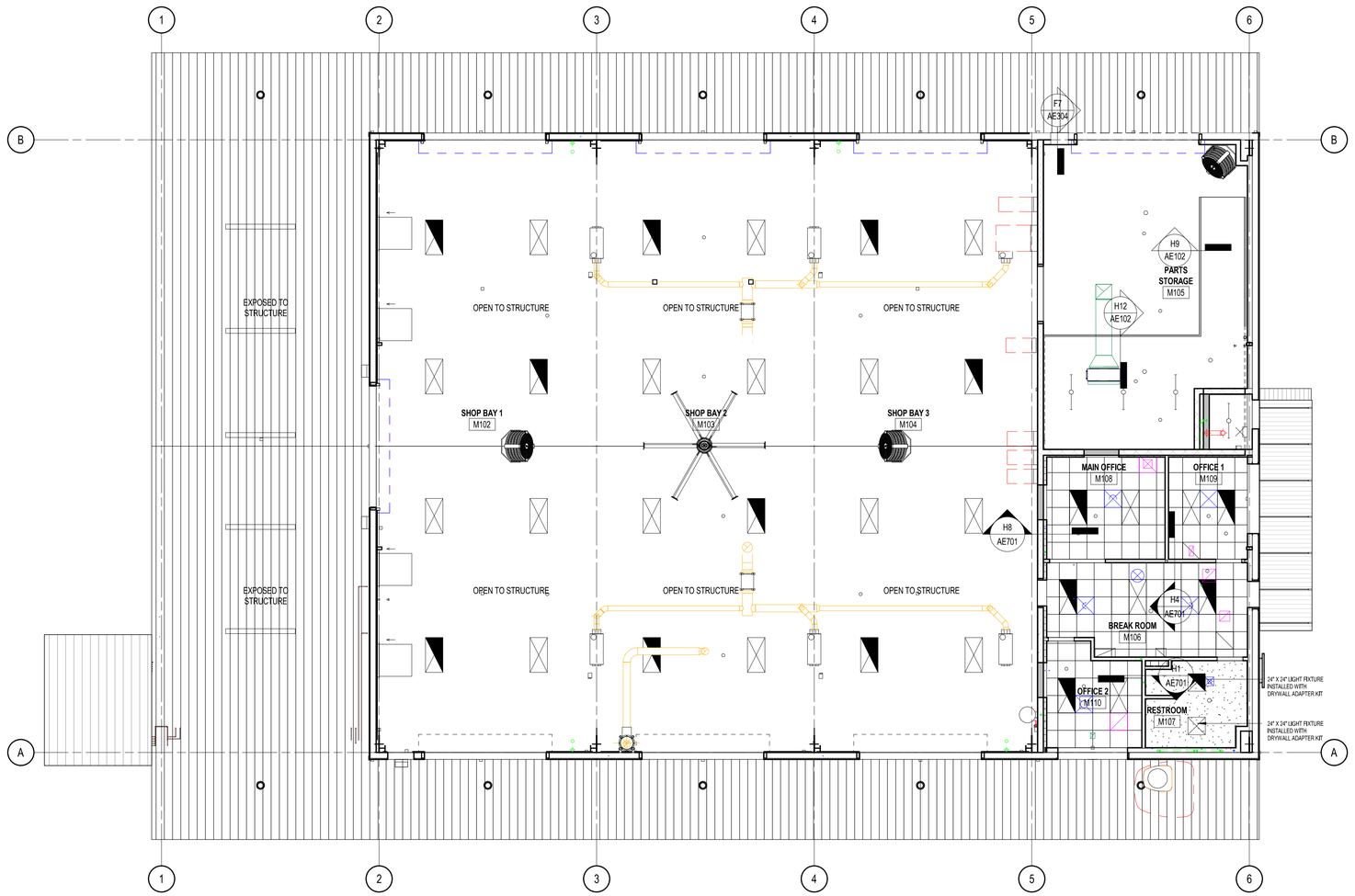

## H1 | RCP DETAIL
1 1/2" = 1'-0"




## H4 | RCP DETAIL
1 1/2" = 1'-0"




## H8 | RCP DETAIL
1 1/2" = 1'-0"




## A1 | REFLECTED CEILING PLAN
1/8" = 1'-0"

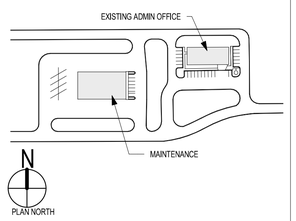
## RCP GENERAL NOTES

1. ARCHITECTURAL DRAWINGS TAKE PRECEDENCE OVER ENGINEERING DRAWINGS FOR LOCATION OF LIGHT FIXTURES, DIFFUSERS, ETC. SEE M.E.P. DRAWINGS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION AND INSTRUCTIONS.
2. SEE ELECTRICAL DRAWINGS FOR SPECIFIC LIGHT FIXTURE TYPES, EXIT SIGNS, VISUAL ALARMS, ETC.
3. SEE MECHANICAL DRAWINGS FOR SPECIFIC MECHANICAL DIFFUSERS.
4. LIGHTING FIXTURES THAT ARE NOT THE FULL SIZE OF A CEILING PANEL SHALL BE LOCATED IN THE CENTER OF THE CEILING PANEL.
5. REFER TO SHEET AE507 FOR RCP DETAILS. PAINT ALL EXPOSED TO VIEW AREA, INCLUDING STRUCTURAL MEMBERS AND M.E.P. EQUIPMENT.
6. REFER TO INTERIOR AND EXTERIOR ELEVATIONS FOR LIGHT FIXUTRES MOUTING HEIGHT. COORDINATE WITH ELECTRICAL DRAWINGS.
7. COORDINATE ALL CEILING MOUNTED PROJECTOR AND SECURITY CAMERA LOCATIONS WITH LIGHT FIXTURES.
8. TAPE AND FLOAT ALL FIRE RATED GYPSUM BOARD. SEAL ALL PENETRATIONS WITH FIRE CAULK.
9. CEILING GRID TO BE CENTERED IN ROOMS UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.
10. DOWNLIGHTS TO BE CENTERED IN CEILING PANELS UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.
11. ALL GP. BD. CEILINGS AND SOFFITS ARE 1/2" GP.BD. UNLESS SHOWN OTHERWISE. ALL VERTICAL FACES OF SOFFITS ARE GP.BD. UNLESS SHOWN OTHERWISE.
12. ALL EXPOSED GP.BD. TO BE PAINTED UNLESS SHOWN OTHERWISE.
13. COORDINATE ALL MECH. DUCT WORK, PIPING, SPRINKLER LINES, AND CABLE TRAY TO AVOID CONFLICTS WITH LIGHTS AND STRUCTURE.
14. PAINT ALL EXPOSED CONDUITS, JUNCTION BOXES, ELECTRICAL ITEMS (NOT FACTORY FINISHED), SPRINKLER LINES, MECH., DUCTWORK, PIPING UNLESS ROOM FINISH SCHEDULE CALLS FOR EXPOSED CONSTRUCTION.
15. REFER TO SHEETS AE105/AE106 TO RCP FOR CEILING TYPE AND HEIGHTS.

## RCP LEGEND

- 09 51 00 2'-0" X 2'-0" ACOUSTICAL CEILING TILE TYPE 1
- PTD. GYPSUM BOARD CEILING TYPE 2
- NO CEILING OPEN TO STRUCTURE ABOVE EXPOSED, PTD.
- AIR DIFFUSER AS SCHEDULED, RE: MECHANICAL DRAWINGS AND SPECS
- RETURN AIR DIFFUSER AS SCHEDULED, RE: MECHANICAL DRAWINGS AND SPECS
- LIGHT FIXTURES AS SCHEDULED RE: ELECTRICAL DRAWINGS AND SPECS
- SPECIALTY EQUIPMENT AS SCHEDULED RE: ELECTRICAL DRAWINGS AND SPECS

## KEY PLAN




ero
300 S. 8th Street,
McAllen, Tx 78501
T 956-661-0400
F 956-661-0401
eroarchitects.com

CONSULTANTS:

**HIDALGO COUNTY PRECINCT 4**
**MAINTENANCE BUILDING**
2042 NORTH DOOLITTLE ROAD
EDINBURG, TX 78542

HIDALGO COUNTY

| No. | Date | Description |
|---|---|---|

THE SEAL APPEARING ON THIS DOCUMENT WAS AUTHORIZED BY ELI R. OCHOA, AIA 18160 DATED 09/11/20

ERO ARCHITECTS
FIRM No. F-5046

**PROJECT NO.:** 19074
**ISSUE DATE:** 09.11.2020

**Sheet Name**

**REFLECTED CEILING PLAN**

**Sheet Number**

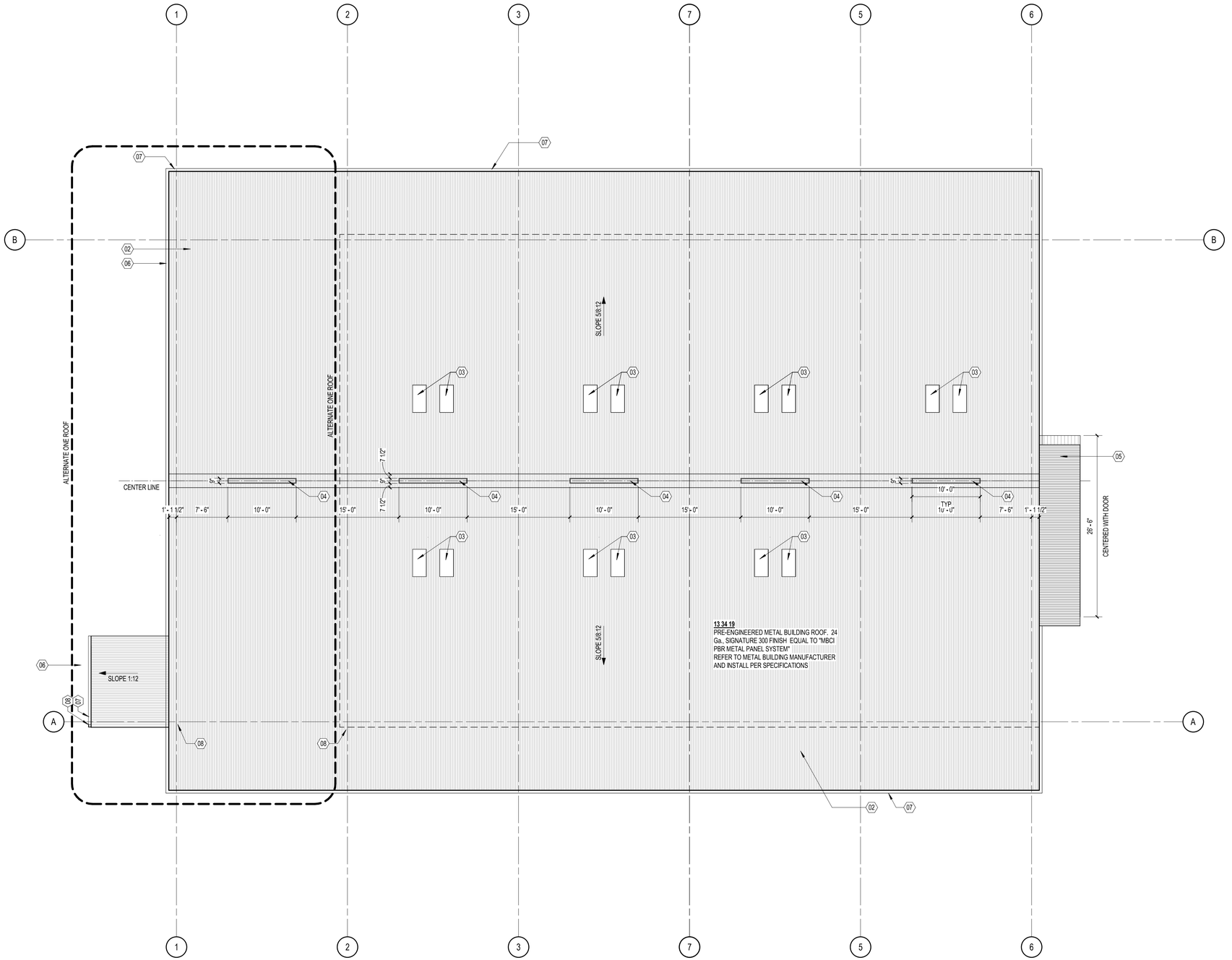
# AE701

**Project Status:**

100% CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

BIM 360://19074 - Hidalgo Co - Pct 4/19074 - HIDALGO CO - PCT 4 - ARCH.rvt

9/11/2020 2:23:49 PM




# A1 | ROOF PLAN
1/8" = 1'-0"

## ROOF PLAN GENERAL NOTES

1. PROVIDE TAPERED INSULATION CRICKETS (1/2" MIN. SLOPE) AT HIGH SIDE OF ALL MECHANICAL UNITS. SMOKE VENTS, ROOF HATCHES & OTHER MISC. ROOF PENETRATIONS, TO SHED WATER AROUND & TO ENSURE POSITIVE ROOF DRAINAGE.

2. PROVIDE ADDITIONAL FULLY ADHERED MEMBRANES AS PROTECTION AT "SERVICE SIDE" OF ALL MECH. EQUIPEMENT. FIELD VERIFY LOCATIONS AS WELL AS PROTECTION AT "ACCESS SIDE" OF ALL ROOF HATCHES AND ROOF ACCESS LADDERS. FIELD VERIFY LOCATIONS AT DOWNSPOUT LOCATIONS.

3. ALL WOOD BLOCKING AT ROOF EDGES ARE TO BE FABRICATED FROM CONT. 2X FR-WD BOARDS. PROVIDE LARGER 2X FR-WD AS REQUIRED PER DIMENSIONED DETAILED OR AS FIELD CONDITIONS DICTATE ALL COPING TO BE SLOPED TOWARD THE INTERIOR.

4. ALL EXPOSED FLASHING, COPING (IF APPLICABLE) AND THEIR ACCESSORIES SHALL BE SPECIFIED. PAINT ALL METAL FLASHING THAT IS NOT PREFINISHED (TYP) AND VISIBLE FROM THE GROUND.

5. ALL THROUGH FLASHING SYSTEM TO ACCOMADATE 8" MININUM FLASHING HEIGHT FROM FINISHED ROOF SURFACE. PROVIDE END DAMS AS CONDITIONS ALLOW. ALL FLASHING TO HAVE 4" LAP MINIMUM AND OR STEP.

6. ANY CRACKS OR VOIDS IN RISE WALLS ABOVE COUNTER FLASHING SHALL BE REPAIRED WITH COMPATIBLE SEALANT.

7. ALL METAL FLASHING SHALL EXTEND BEYOND ROOF EDGE MIN. 8" WHERE FLASHING ABUTS VERTICAL WALL SURFACE AS DETAILED. ALL FLASHING SHALL BE INSTALLED IN SHINGLE FLASHING.

8. PROVIDE CONCRETE SPLASH BLOCKS BENEATH ALL DOWNSPOUTS.

9. TAPER WATER AWAY FROM ALL HVAC UNITS AND PARAPET WALLS.

10. PROVIDE PRE-FINISHED METAL END CLOSURE 8" BEYOND CANOPY BELOW W/ END DRAINS IN THROUGH WALL FLASHING AT THESE LOCATIONS.

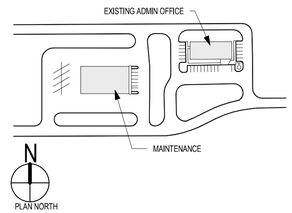
11. REFER MEP DRAWINGS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.

12. ALL PRE-ENGINEERED METAL BUILDING ROOF ACCESSORIES MAY VARY DEPENDING ON THE CHOSEN PEMB MANUFACTURER. COORDINATE SIZES WITH ARCHITECT.

## SHEET KEYNOTES

01 PRE-ENGINEERED METAL STRUCTURE. REFER TO METAL BUILDING MANUFACTURER AND INSTALL PER SPECIFICATIONS
02 PRE-ENGINEERED METAL BUILDING ROOF. REFER TO METAL BUILDING MANUFACTURER AND INSTALL PER SPECIFICATIONS
03 PRE-ENGINEERED METAL BUILDING TRANSLUCENT ROOF PANEL (2) PER BAY CENTERED. REFER TO METAL BUILDING MANUFAC QTURER AND INSTALL PER SPECIFICATIONS
03 PRE-ENGINEERED METAL BUILDING TRANSLUCENT ROOF PANEL (2) PER BAY CENTERED. REFER TO METAL BUILDING MANUFAC QTURER AND INSTALL PER SPECIFICATIONS Qty AS SHOWN
04 PRE-FINISHED METAL ROOF VENT. REFER TO P.E.M.B. MANUFACTURER AND INSTALL PER SPECIFICATIONS
05 PRE-ENGINEERED METAL STANDARD CANOPY. REFER TO METAL BUILDING MANUFACTURER AND INSTALL PER SPECIFICATIONS
06 PRE-ENGINEERED METAL BUILDING SYSTEMS. PRE-FINISHED RAKE TRIM. COLOR TO BE SELECTED
07 PRE-ENGINEERED METAL BUILDING SYSTEMS. PRE-FINISHED SCULPTURED GUTTER AND DOWNSPOUTS. COLOR TO BE SELECTED
08 PRE-FINISHED METAL DOWNSPOUT. REFER TO P.E.M.B. MANUFACTURER AND INSTALL PER SPECIFICATIONS

## KEY PLAN




ero

300 S. 8th Street,
McAllen, Tx 78501
T 956-661-0400
F 956-661-0401
eroarchitects.com

CONSULTANTS:

**HIDALGO COUNTY PRECINCT 4 MAINTENANCE BUILDING**
2042 NORTH DOOLITTLE ROAD
EDINBURG, TX 78542

HIDALGO COUNTY

| No. | Date | Description |
|---|---|---|

REGISTERED ARCHITECT ELI R. OCHOA 18160 STATE OF TEXAS

THE SEAL APPEARING ON THIS DOCUMENT WAS AUTHORIZED BY ELI R. OCHOA, AIA 18160 DATED 09/11/20

ERO ARCHITECTS
FIRM No. F-5046

**PROJECT NO.:** 19074
**ISSUE DATE:** 09.11.2020

Sheet Name

**ROOF PLAN**

Sheet Number

**AE801**

Project Status:

100% CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

BIM 360://19074 - Hidalgo Co - Pct 4/19074 - HIDALGO CO - PCT 4 - ARCH.rvt

9/11/2020 2:23:49 PM

## MATERIAL SCHEDULE

| DESIGNATION | MANUFACTURER | DESCRIPTION: STYLE, COLOR, SIZE | | | LOCATION(S)/COMMENT(S) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **FLOORING MATERIALS** | | | | | |
| **CERAMIC TILE:** | | | | | |
| CT - 1 | INTERCERAMIC | INTERTECH UNGLAZED PORCELAIN | CEMENT GRAY | 12" X 12" | MOSAIC |
| **SEALED CONCRETE:** | | | | | |
| SC - 1 | | SEALED CONCRETE | | | REFER TO SPECIFICATIONS |
| **BASE MATERIALS** | | | | | |
| **RUBBER BASE:** | | | | | |
| RB - 1 | ROPPE | PINNACLE - STANDARD TOE | 193 BLACK BROWN | 4" | |
| **TILE BASE:** | | | | | |
| TB - 1 | INTERCERAMIC | INTERTECH UNGLAZED PORCELAIN | CEMENT GRAY | 6" X 12" | FLAT TOP MB5A |
| **DOOR & FRAME FINISHES** | | | | | |
| **EXTERIOR HOLLOW METAL DOOR FINISH:** | | | | | |
| PT - 2 | SHERWIN WILLIAMS | | SW 6594 POINSETTIA | LRV 10 | |
| **INTERIOR HOLLOW METAL DOOR FINISH:** | | | | | |
| PT - 3 | SHERWIN WILLIAMS | | SW 2849 WESTCHESTER GRAY | LRV 19 | |
| **PLASTIC LAMINATE DOOR FINISH:** | | | | | |
| PLAM - 1 | WILSONART LAMINATE | 7949-78 FINE GRAIN FINISH | ASIAN NIGHT | | |
| **EXTERIOR HOLLOW METAL FRAME FINISH:** | | | | | |
| PT - 2 | SHERWIN WILLIAMS | | SW 6594 POINSETTIA | LRV 10 | |
| **INTERIOR HOLLOW METAL FRAME FINISH:** | | | | | |
| PT - 3 | SHERWIN WILLIAMS | | SW 2849 WESTCHESTER GRAY | LRV 19 | |
| **GROUT MATERIALS** | | | | | |
| **GROUT:** | | | | | |
| GROUT - 1 | CUSTOM BUILDING PRODUCTS | | 542 GRAYSTONE | | USE WITH CT - 1 |
| GROUT - 2 | CUSTOM BUILDING PRODUCTS | | 381 BRIGHT WHITE | | USE WITH CT - 2 AND 3 |
| **WALL FINISHES** | | | | | |
| **CERAMIC TILE:** | | | | | |
| CT - 2 | INTERCERAMIC | WALL TILE COLLECTION | ULTRA WHITE - BRITE | 3" X 6" | RUNNING BOND INSTALL |
| CT - 3 | INTERCERAMIC | WALL TILE COLLECTION | GRAPHITE - BOLD TONES | 3" X 6" | SOLDIER COURSE INSTALL |
| **PAINT:** | | | | | |
| PT - 1 | SHERWIN WILLIAMS | | SW 7004 SNOWBOUND | LRV 83 | |
| PT - 2 | SHERWIN WILLIAMS | | SW 6594 POINSETTIA | LRV 10 | |
| PT - 3 | SHERWIN WILLIAMS | | SW 2849 WESTCHESTER GRAY | LRV 19 | |
| PT - 4 | SHERWIN WILLIAMS | | SW 6904 GUSTO GOLD | LRV 50 | |
| **CEILING MATERIALS** | | | | | |
| **ACOUSTICAL CEILING PANELS:** | | | | | |
| TYPE - 1 | ARMSTRONG | OPTIMA TEGULAR LAY-IN | WHITE | 24" X 24" | NRC .90 |
| TYPE - 2 | PER SPECIFICATIOINS | GYPSUM BOARD CEILING | PT - 1 | | |
| EXPOSED | | EXPOSED PAINTED | PT - 1 | | |
| **MISC. MATERIALS** | | | | | |
| **URINAL PARTITIONS:** | | | | | |
| TP - 1 | SCRANTON PRODUCTS | HINY HIDERS - WALL MOUNTED | SHALE - ORANGE PEEL TEXTURE | | |
| **PLASTIC LAMINATE:** | | | | | |
| PLAM - 1 | WILSONART | 7949-78 FINE GRAIN FINISH | ASIAN NIGHT | | |
| **SOLID SURFACE:** | | | | | |
| SS - 1 | WILSONART | 9115GS | ZEN GREY | | |
| **RAL COLORS:** | | | | | |
| RAL 1003 | RAL CLASSIC | RAL 1003 | SIGNAL YELLOW | | |

NOTE: REFER TO SPECIFICATIONS. MANUFACTURERS, PROFILES, AND COLORS LISTED AS BASIS OF DESIGN.

ero

300 S. 8th Street,
McAllen, Tx 78501
T 956-661-0400
F 956-661-0401
eroarchitects.com

CONSULTANTS:

**HIDALGO COUNTY PRECINCT 4**
**MAINTENANCE BUILDING**
2042 NORTH DOOLITTLE ROAD
EDINBURG, TX 78542

HIDALGO COUNTY

| No. | Date | Description |
|---|---|---|

REGISTERED ARCHITECT
ELI R. OCHOA
18160
STATE OF TEXAS

THE SEAL APPEARING ON THIS DOCUMENT WAS AUTHORIZED BY ELI R. OCHOA, AIA 18160 DATED 09/11/20

ERO ARCHITECTS
FIRM No. F-5046

**PROJECT NO.:** 19074
**ISSUE DATE:** 09.11.2020

Sheet Name

**MATERIAL SCHEDULE**

Sheet Number

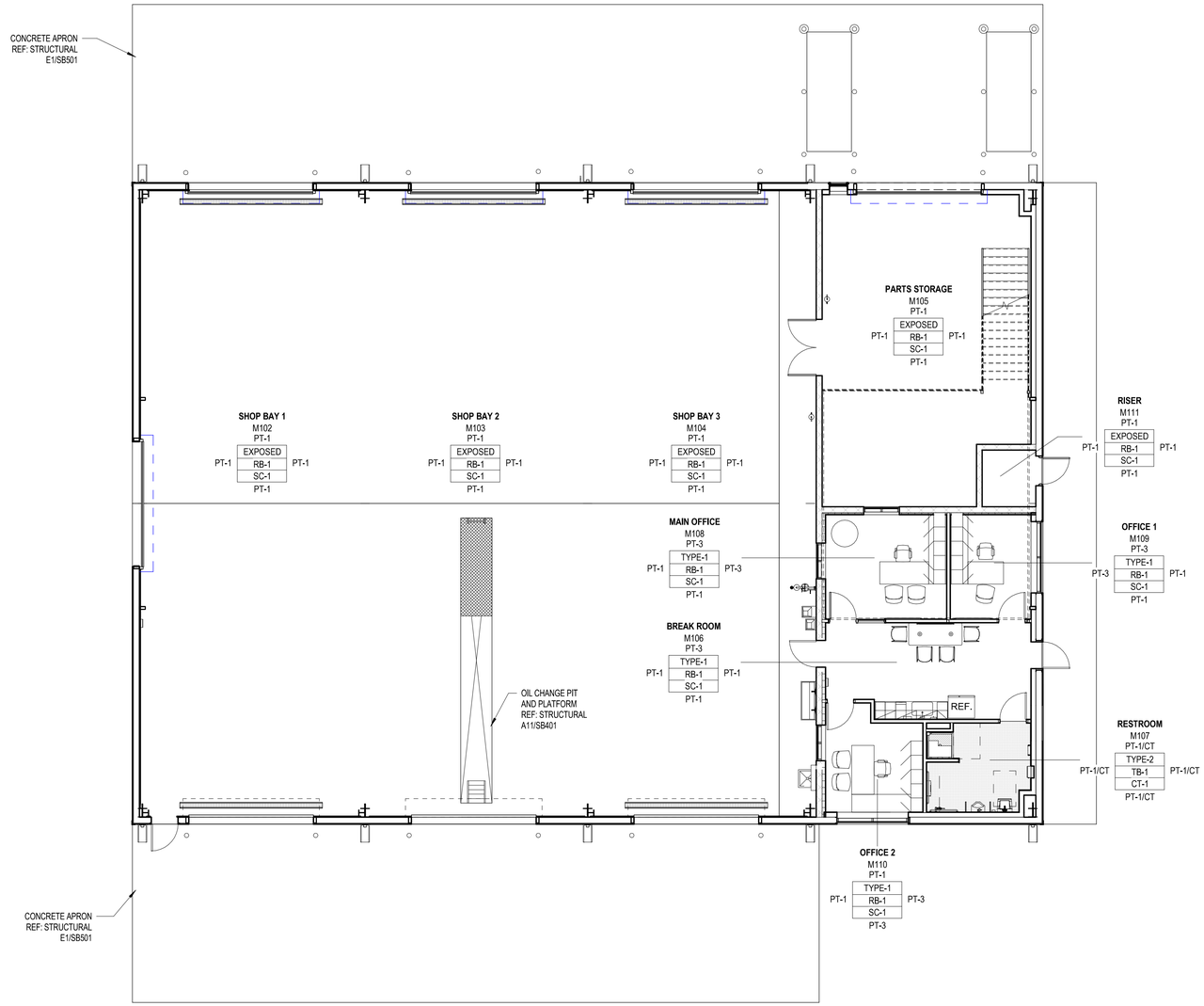
**AI100**

Project Status:

100% CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

BIM 360://19074 - Hidalgo Co - Pct 4/19074 - HIDALGO CO - PCT 4 - ARCH.rvt

9/11/2020 2:23:51 PM




1 FINISH FLOOR PLAN
1/8" = 1'-0"

## GENERAL SHEET NOTES

1. ALL WALLS AND FURDOWNS TO BE PAINTED PT - 1, UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE.

2. EXPOSED DECK CEILING TO BE PAINTED PT-1.

3. EXPOSED STRUCTURAL ELEMENTS (COLUMNS, ROUND BARS, METAL FRAMES, ETC.) TO BE PAINTED PT-2.


ero

300 S. 8th Street,
McAllen, Tx 78501
T 956-661-0400
F 956-661-0401
eroarchitects.com

CONSULTANTS:


**HIDALGO COUNTY PRECINCT 4 MAINTENANCE BUILDING**
2042 NORTH DOOLITTLE ROAD
EDINBURG, TX 78542

HIDALGO COUNTY

| No. | Date | Description |
|---|---|---|
| | | |

THE SEAL APPEARING ON THIS DOCUMENT WAS AUTHORIZED BY ELI R. OCHOA, AIA 18160 DATED 09/11/20

ERO ARCHITECTS
FIRM No. F-5046

PROJECT NO.: 19074
ISSUE DATE: 09.11.2020

Sheet Name

**FINISH FLOOR PLAN**

Sheet Number

**AI101**

Project Status:

100% CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

BIM 360://19074 - Hidalgo Co - Pct 4/19074 - HIDALGO CO - PCT 4 - ARCH.rvt

9/10/2020 12:31:32 PM

## FIRE ALARM LEGEND

ALL SYMBOLS SHOWN MAY NOT APPEAR IN ALL DRAWINGS.
SYMBOLS ARE SHOWN SCHEMATIC AND MAY NOT BE TO SCALE.

| SYMBOL | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|
| M | DOOR HOLDER OR DOOR RELEASE |
| F | FIRE ALARM PULL STATION. MOUNT 48" AFF, UNO |
| F◀ | FIRE ALARM AUDIBLE/VISUAL SIGNAL. MOUNT 88" AFF, UNO |
| F◀ WP | FIRE ALARM AUDIBLE/VISUAL SIGNAL WEATHERPROOF - THE EXTERIOR AUDIO VISUAL DEVICE SHALL BE FURNISHED AND INSTALLED WITH A PROTECTIVE WIRE GUARD. THE DEVICE SHALL BE ACTIVATED WHEN THE FLOW TAMPER AND/OR PRESSURE SWITCHES ARE ACTIVATED. MOUNT 88" AFF, UNO |
| F◀ | FIRE ALARM AUDIBLE SIGNAL. MOUNT 88" AFF, UNO |
| F◁ | FIRE ALARM VISUAL SIGNAL. MOUNT 88" AFF, UNO |
| S◀ | FIRE ALARM SPEAKER/STROBE SIGNAL - VOICE EVAC. MOUNT 88" AFF, UNO |
| S◀ | FIRE ALARM SPEAKER - VOICE EVAC. MOUNT 88" AFF, UNO |
| S◁ | FIRE ALARM STROBE - VOICE EVAC. MOUNT 88" AFF, UNO |
| ▶ FA | REMOTE PHONE JACK STATION |
| FS | FIRE ALARM SPRINKLER FLOW SWITCH. |
| TS | FIRE ALARM SRINKLER TAMPER SWITCH. |
| S | FIRE ALARM SMOKE DETECTOR - CEILING OR WALL-MOUNTED. MOUNT 88" AFF, UNO |
| S CO | CARBON MONOXIDE/ SMOKE DETECTOR - CEILING OR WALL-MOUNTED. |
| H | HEAT DETECTOR - CEILING OR WALL MOUNTED |
| IM | ADRESSABLE INPUT MODULE |
| OM | ADRESSABLE OUTPUT MODULE |
| ISO | ISOLATOR MODULE |
| D: □ □ □ | DUCT SMOKE DETECTORS |
| FACP | FIRE ALARM CONTROL PANEL - FIRNISH AND INSTALL SPD HUBBELL #HBLSDSA40. MOUNT SPD WITHIN 12 OF PANEL. PROVIDE WITH CELLULAR PHONE MODULE FOR MONITORING SERVICE PROVIDER |
| FAAP | FIRE ALARM ANNUNCIATOR PANEL |
| FADC | WALL MOUNTED SYSTEM RECORD DOCUMENTS CABINET COMPLY WITH ARTICLE 7.7-RECORD RETENTION, AND RECORD MAINTENANCE OF NFPA 72. |
| NAC | NOTIFICATION APPLIANCE POWER SUPPLY |
| NODE | REMOTE FIRE ALARM CONTROL UNIT (NETWORKED) |
| AMP | DIGITAL AUDIO AMPLIFIER |
| ANSUL | ANSUL SYSTEM WITH MONITOR MODULE. |

## FIRE ALARM GENERAL ABBREVIATIONS

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| ABS | ABOVE BACK SPLASH | (N) | NEW |
| AFF | ABOVE FINISHED FLOOR | NL | NIGHT LIGHT |
| ARS | AREA OF RESCUE SYSTEM | NC | NORMALLY CLOSED |
| | | N.O. | NORMALLY OPEN |
| BFC | BELOW FINISHED CEILING | NF | NONFUSED |
| BOCT | BOTTOM OF CABLE TRAY | NIC | NOT IN CONTRACT |
| C | CONDUIT | RCPT(S) | RECEPTACLE(S) |
| CB | CIRCUIT BEREAKER | | |
| CLG | CEILING | PNL | PANEL |
| EC | EMPTY CONDUIT | SD | SMOKE DAMPER |
| EP | ELECTRICAL PRIMARY | S.O. | SPACE ONLY |
| EX / (E) | EXISTING | SP | SPARE |
| | | S.T. | SHUNT TRIP |
| F | FUSE | SW | SWITCH |
| FSD | FIRE & SMOKE DAMPER | | |
| | | TYP | TYPICAL |
| G | GROUND (EQUIPMENT) | | |
| GAP | GENERATOR ANNUNCIATOR PANEL | UF | UNDERFLOOR |
| | | UG | UNDERGROUND |
| GFI | GROUND FAULT INTERRUPTER | UNO | UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE |
| | | WG | WIRE GUARD |
| IC | INTERRUPTING CAPACITY | WP | WEATHER PROOF |
| IG | ISOLATED GROUND | WP/WIU | WEATHERPROOF w/ WHILE-IN-USE COVER |
| MTD | MOUNT OR MOUNTED | | |
| MTG | MOUNTING | XFMR | TRANSFORMER |

## CODE SUMMARY

APPLICABLE CODES:

- 2018 [IBC] INTERNATIONAL BUILDING CODE
- 2018 [IMC] INTERNATIONAL MECHANICAL CODE
- 2018 [IFC] INTERNATIONAL FIRE CODE
- 2019 NFPA [72] FIRE ALARM AND SIGNALING CODE
- 2020 [NEC] INTERNATIONAL ELECTRICAL CODE
- 2018 NFPA [101] LIFE SAFETY CODE

## FIRE ALARM GENERAL NOTES

A. CONDUIT OR WIRING ROUTING SHOWN ON PLANS IS DIAGRAMATIC. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE EXACT LOCATION OF CONDUIT, WIRING, AND DEVICES WITH EXISTING BUILDING ELEMENTS AND THE WORK OF OTHER TRADES.

B. REFER TO FIRE ALARM LEGEND ON THIS SHEET FOR MOUNTING HEIGHT OF DEVICES.

C. ALL FIRE ALARM DEVICES SHALL BE STUBBED UP ABOVE ACCESSIBLE CEILING AND ROUTE THROUGH CORRIDOR TO FACP.

D. ALL PENETRATIONS THROUGH FIRE RATED WALLS SHALL HAVE SOUND RETARDING/ABSORBING FIRE STOP MATERIAL. SMOKE DETECTOR SHALL BE PROVIDED AT EACH SIDE OF FIRE RATED WALL. ALL NEW PENETRATIONS THROUGH FIRE RATED WALL SHALL BE PROVIDED WITH ZERO MAINTENANCE MECHANICAL FIRE RATED PATHWAY, UL LISTED OR AHJ APPROVED.

E. PROVIDE WITH DUCT SMOKE DETECTORS FOR SUPPLY AND RETURN DUCTS. REFER TO MECHAINCAL PLANS FOR EXACT LOCATION.

F. ALL DEVICES SHOWN ON DRAWINGS ARE SYMBOLIC ONLY. THE ENTIRE FIRE ALARM SYSTEM SHALL BE IN FULL COMPLIANCE AND MEET ALL CODES AND REQUIREMENTS OF THE AUTHORITY HAVING JURISDICTION.

G. THE FIRE ALARM CONTRACTOR SHALL INSTALL AT A MINIMUM THE DEVICES SHOWN ON PLANS, NO EXCEPTIONS. HE/SHE SHALL SUBMIT DRAWINGS TO AUTHORITY HAVING JURISDICTION FOR REVIEW.

H. RECESS CONDUIT STUB-UPS WHERE POSSIBLE. PROVIDE WIREMOLD LEGRAND 500 SERIES RACEWAY WHERE SURFACE MOUNTED RACEWAYS ARE REQUIRED.

I. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL INCLUDE IN HIS BID ALL COST ASSOCIATED TO THE EXTENSION OF NEW CIRCUITS REQUIRED FOR FIRE ALARM PANELS, POWER SUPPLIES, ETC

J. FOR ALL NEW DEVICES SHOWN ON WALLS REQUIRING CONDUIT OR SURFACE RACEWAY, THE CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE WITH ALL REQUIRED ROUGH-INS FROM WALL TO PLENUM SPACE FOR INSTALLATION OF NEW DEVICES.

K. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL WEATHER AND FIRE SEAL WALL PENETRATIONS WHERE CABLING IS ROUTED.

L. ALL CABLING INSIDE BUILDING SHALL BE PLENUM RATED TYPE.

M. FOR ALL CEILING MOUNTING DEVICES PROVIDE DRYWALL CEILING BOX EQUAL TO CAM-LIGHT BOX #FL430, BY ARLINGTON, CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE WITH DRYWALL CEILING BOX THAT ACCEPTS SOUNDER BASE SPECIFIED.

N. ALL FIRE ALARM WIRING IN OPEN TO STRUCTURE SPACES SHALL BE ROUTED IN CONDUIT. CONCEAL CONDUIT TO WALL AS MUCH AS POSSIBLE, MATCH PAINT AND LABEL.

O. DO NOT ROUTE FIRE ALARM RELATED CABLING IN SAME CABLE TRAY,CONDUIT, OR J-HOOKS, AS OTHER LOW VOLTAGE SYSTEMS. ULTILIZE DEDICATED J-HOOKS OR CONDUITS FOR ALL FIRE ALARM RELATED CABING.

P. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL FULLY REVIEW ALL ELECTRICAL POWER PLANS TO IDENTIFY ALL RESPONSIBILITIES AND SCOPE OF WORK.

Q. THIS WORK INCLUDES COMPLETION OF DESIGN AND PROVIDING A COMPLETE FIRE ALARM VOICE EVACUATION SYSTEM IN ACCORDANCE WITH (BUT NOT LIMITED TO) NFPA 70 AND NFPA 72 2018 EDITION AND SPECIFICATIONS.

R. ROVIDE WIRING RACEWAYS, PULL BOXES, TERMINAL CABINETS, OUTLET, AND MOUNTING BOXES, SIGNAL AMPLIFIERS, CONTROL MODULES, COMMUNICATION CARDS, CONTROL EQUIPMENT, ALARM, AND SUPERVISORY SIGNAL INITIATING DEVICES, ALARM NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES, AND OTHER ACCESSORIES AND MISCELLANEOUS ITEMS REQUIRED FOR A COMPLETE OPERATING SYSTEM EVEN THOUGH EACH ITEM IS NOT SPECIFICALLY MENTIONED OR DESCRIBED. PROVIDE SYSTEM COMPLETE AND READY FOR OPERATION.

S. THE SYSTEM LAYOUT ON THE DRAWINGS SHOWS THE INTENT OF COVERAGE. SUBMIT PLAN VIEW DRAWINGS SHOWING DEVICE LOCATIONS, TERMINAL CABINET LOCATIONS, JUNCTION BOXES, OTHER RELATED EQUIPMENT CONDUIT ROUTING, WIRE COUNTS, CIRCUIT IDENTIFICATION IN EACH CONDUIT, AND CIRCUIT LAYOUTS FOR ALL FLOORS. DRAWINGS SHALL COMPLY WITH THE REQUIREMENTS OF NFPA 170. COORDINATE WITH ALL TRADES AND BUILT CONDITIONS.

T. ADDRESSABLE OUTPUT MODULES ARE SHOWN TO CAPTURE FUNCTIONALITY OF THE SYSTEM. PROVIDE AUXILIARY RELAYS (NOT SHOWN) TO INTEGRATE ADDRESSABLE MODULES WITH EQUIPMENT CONTROLS. SHOW DETAILS OF IMPLEMENTATION ON SHOP DRAWINGS.

U. PROVIDE WITH DUCT SMOKE DETECTORS FOR FIRE/SMOKE DAMPERS. REFER TO MECHANICAL PLANS FOR EXACT LOCATION.

V. T-TAPPING OF SLC CABLING IS NOT ALLOWED FOR NFPA STYLE 6 SLC.

W. ALL NEW DEVICES MUST BE COMPATIBLE WITH THE EXISTING FIRE ALARM SYSTEM AND ANY MODIFICATIONS TO THE EXISTING FIRE ALARM CONTROL PANEL NECESSARY TO SUPPORT THE NEW DEVICES MUST BE INCLUDED IN THE CONTRACTOR'S PRICE.

X. ALL NEW FIRE ALARM DEVICES SHALL BE INTEGRATED TO THE EXISTING FIRE ALARM CONTROL PANEL LOCATED AT 3RD PROVIDE WITH AMPLIFIER PANELS AND VOLTAGE DROP SHALL BE CALCULATED FOR LONG DISTANCE COMMUNICATION CABLE ROUTING. PROVIDE WITH FIRE ALARM DOCUMENT CABINET NEXT TO EXISTING FACP WITH NEW AS BUILD PLANS, PERMITS, TESTINGS AND ELECTRONIC COPIES AS PER CODE.

Y. INDUSTRIAL, CEILING, HIGH VOLTAGE-LOW SPEED FANS SHALL BE INTEGRATED WITH NEW FIRE ALARM SYSTEM. FANS SHALL TURN OFF DURING A FIRE EVENT DETECTED BY NEW FIRE ALARM SYSTEM.


ero

300 S. 8th Street,
McAllen, Tx 78501
T 956-661-0400
F 956-661-0401
eroarchitects.com

CONSULTANTS:

HALFF
5000 West Military, Suite 100
McAllen, TX 78503-7446
(856) 664-0286


**HIDALGO COUNTY PRECINCT 4**
**MAINTENANCE BUILDING**
2042 NORTH DOOLITTLE ROAD
EDINBURG, TX 78542

HIDALGO COUNTY

| No. | Date | Description |
|---|---|---|
| | | |

REGISTERED COMMUNICATIONS DISTRIBUTION DESIGNER
BICSI
Jose Delgado
Reg. No. 201201R
Expires 12-31-20
RCDD
09/11/2020

STATE OF TEXAS
JOSE CRUZ GONZALEZ
128051
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
9-11-2020

PROJECT NO.: 38430
ISSUE DATE: 09.11.20

# FIRE ALARM GENERAL NOTES AND LEGEND

Sheet Number

**FA100**

Project Status:

CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

BIM 360://19074 - Hidalgo Co - Pct 4/38430 - HIDALGO CO - PCT 4 - MEP.rvt

9/10/2020 12:31:35 PM

# 1 FIRE ALARM PLAN - 1ST FLOOR

1/8" = 1'-0"

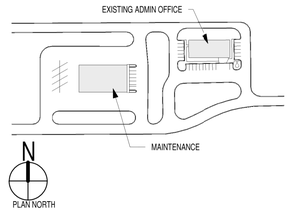
## GENERAL NOTES:

A. REFER TO SHEET FA001 FOR FIRE ALARM GENERAL NOTES.

## KEY NOTES: (#)

1. TYPICAL OF CARBON MONOXIDE DETECTOR AT SHOP AREA TO BE INTEGRATED WITH FIRE ALARM SYSTEM AND OTHER EXAHUST SYSTEMS.
2. CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE WITH LOCAL AHJ TO CONFIRM A TELEPHONE LAND LINE REQUIREMENT FOR MONITORING SERVICE PROVIDER. PROVIDE WITH (2) 2" CONDUITS DEDICATED FOR TELEPHONE SYSTEM LINE AND CABLING FOR SUCH SERVICE IF REQUIRED BY LOCAL AHJ.
3. FIRE ALARM CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE WITH LOW VOLTAGE CONTRACTOR TO AVOID HEIGHT CONFLICTS WITH AV, TV AND SECURITY DEVICES.

REGISTERED COMMUNICATIONS DISTRIBUTION DESIGNER
Bicsi
Jose Delgado
Reg. No. 201201R
Expires 12-31-20
RCDD
09/11/2020





ero

300 S. 8th Street,
McAllen, Tx 78501
T 956-661-0400
F 956-661-0401
eroarchitects.com

CONSULTANTS:

HALFF
5000 West Military, Suite 100
McAllen, TX 78503-7446
(856) 664-0286


**HIDALGO COUNTY PRECINCT 4 MAINTENANCE BUILDING**
2042 NORTH DOOLITTLE ROAD
EDINBURG, TX 78542

HIDALGO COUNTY

| No. | Date | Description |
|---|---|---|

STATE OF TEXAS
JOSE CRUZ GONZALEZ
128051
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
9-11-2020

PROJECT NO.: 38430
ISSUE DATE: 09.11.20

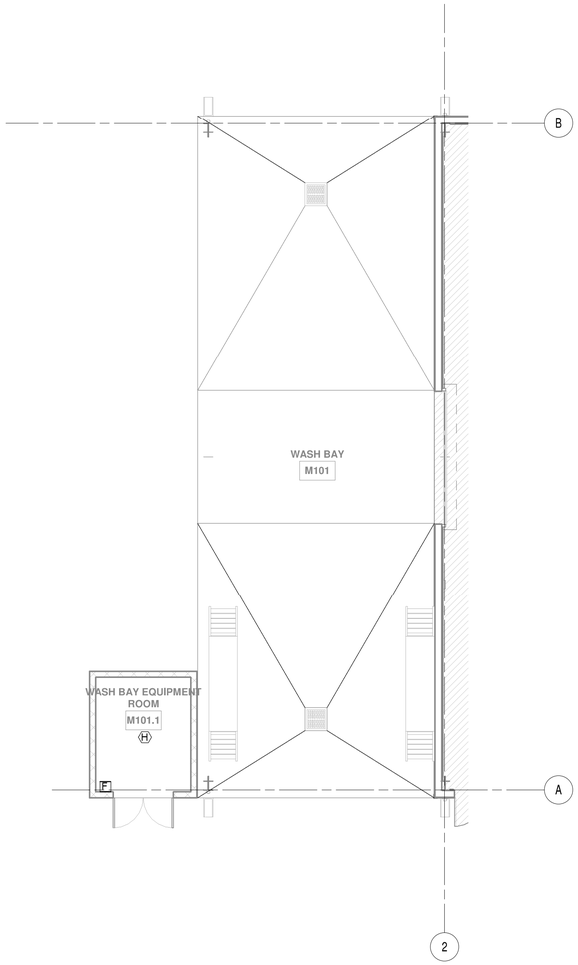
Sheet Name
FIRE ALARM PLAN

Sheet Number
**FA101**

Project Status:
CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

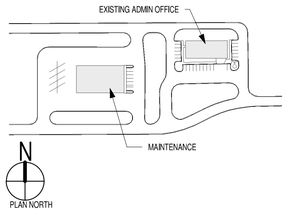
BIM 360://19074 - Hidalgo Co - Pct 4\38430 - HIDALGO CO - PCT 4 - MEP.rvt

9/10/2020 12:31:36 PM



## GENERAL NOTES:

A. REFER TO SHEET FA001 FOR FIRE ALARM GENERAL NOTES.




**2** FIRE ALARM PLAN - ALTERNATE No 1
1/8" = 1'-0"

**1** FIRE ALARM PLAN - MEZZANINE
1/8" = 1'-0"


ero

300 S. 8th Street,
McAllen, Tx 78501
T 956-661-0400
F 956-661-0401
eroarchitects.com

CONSULTANTS:

HALFF
5000 West Military, Suite 100
McAllen, TX 78503-7446
(856) 664-0286


**HIDALGO COUNTY PRECINCT 4 MAINTENANCE BUILDING**
2042 NORTH DOOLITTLE ROAD
EDINBURG, TX 78542

HIDALGO COUNTY

| No. | Date | Description |
|---|---|---|
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |

REGISTERED COMMUNICATIONS DISTRIBUTION DESIGNER
Bicsi
Jose Delgado
Reg. No. 201201R
Expires 12-31-20
RCDD
09/11/2020

STATE OF TEXAS
JOSE CRUZ GONZALEZ
128051
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
9-11-2020

PROJECT NO.: 38430
ISSUE DATE: 09.11.20

Sheet Name
FIRE ALARM PLAN

Sheet Number
**FA102**

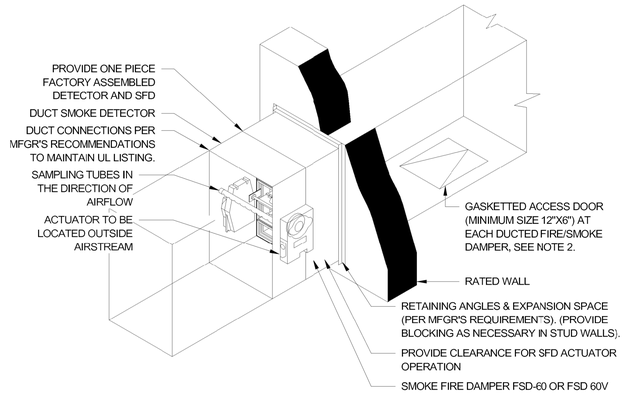
Project Status:
CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

BIM 360://19074 - Hidalgo Co - Pct 4/38430 - HIDALGO CO - PCT 4 - MEP.rvt

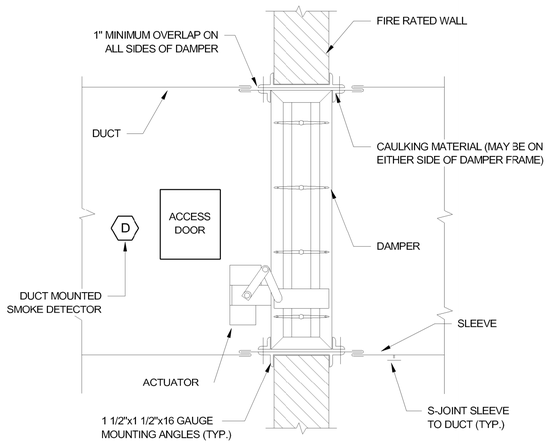
# FIRE ALARM INPUT / OUTPUT MATRIX

| | | CONTROL UNIT ANNUNCIATION | | | | | | NOTIFICATION | | | | | FIRE SAFETY CONTROL | | | | SUPPLEMENTARY | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| INPUT | INPUT TYPE | ACTUATE COMMON ALARM SIGNAL INDICATOR | ACTUATE AUDIBLE ALARM SIGNAL | ACTUATE COMMON SUPERVISORY SIGNAL INDICATOR | ACTUATE AUDIBLE SUPERVISORY SIGNAL INDICATOR | ACTUATE COMMON TROUBLE SIGNAL INDICATOR | ACTUATE AUDIBLE TROUBLE SIGNAL INDICATOR | ACTUATE EVACUATION SIGNALS | DISPLAY CHANGE OF STATUS | TRANSMIT FIRE ALARM SIGNAL TO SUPERVISING STATION | TRANSMIT SUPERVISORY SIGNAL TO SUPERVISING STATION | TRANSMIT TROUBLE SIGNAL TO SUPERVISING STATION | RELEASE MAGNETICALLY HELD DOORS | RECALL ELEVATORS TO PRIMARY RECALL FLOOR | RECALL ELEVATORS TO ALTERNATE RECALL FLOOR | ELEVATOR HAT LIGHT | SHUTDOWN AFFECTED AIR HANDLING UNIT | SHUTDOWN ALL AIR HANDLING UNITS | UNUSED 1 | UNUSED 2 |
| PULL STATION | INITIATING DEVICE | • | • | | | | | • | • | • | | | • | | | | | | | |
| SMOKE DETECTOR | INITIATING DEVICE | • | • | | | | | • | • | • | | | • | | | | | | | |
| WATER FLOW SWITCH | INITIATING DEVICE | • | • | | | | | • | • | • | | | • | | | | | • | | |
| SMOKE DETECTOR - IN DUCT | SUPERVISORY | | | • | • | | | | • | | • | | | | | | • | • | | |
| SPRINKLER CONTROL VALVE | SUPERVISORY | | | • | • | | | | • | | • | | | | | | | | | |
| FIRE ALARM AC POWER FAILURE | TROUBLE | | | | | • | • | | • | | | • | | | | | | | | |
| FIRE ALARM SYSTEM LOW BATTERY | TROUBLE | | | | | • | • | | | | | • | | | | | | | | |
| GROUND FAULT | TROUBLE | | | | | • | • | | | | | • | | | | | | | | |
| NOTIFICATION APPLIANCE CIRCUIT SHORT | TROUBLE | | | | | • | • | | | | | • | | | | | | | | |
| OPEN CIRCUIT | TROUBLE | | | | | • | • | | | | | • | | | | | | | | |

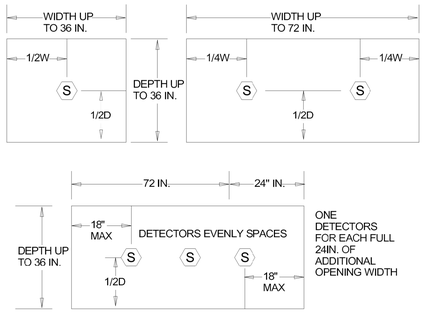
NOTES:
1. INSTALLATION MUST BE PER MANUFACTURER'S REQUIREMENTS TO MAINTAIN UL LISTING WHEN CLOSED, DAMPER BLADES MUST BE WITHIN THE PLANE OF THE WALL.
2. ACCESS DOOR PROVIDED SHALL BE GASKETTED (AND INSULATED, DOUBLE WALL CONSTRUCTION ON INSULATED DUCTS); DOOR SHALL CLOSE AGAINST AIR PRESSURE, I.E. OPEN "IN" ON NEGATIVE PRESSURE, "OUT" AGAINST POSITIVE PRESSURE. LABEL PER NFPA 90A, 2,3,4.2.
3. HORIZONTAL OR FLOOR MOUNTING IS SIMILAR.
4. THIS IS NOT INTENDED TO SERVE AS CEILING RADIATION DAMPER.



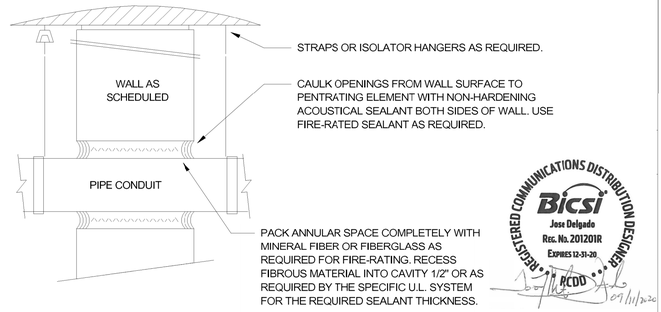

## 2 COMBINATION FIRE SMOKE DAMPER/DUCT SMOKE DETECTOR (SFD/DSD)
N.T.S.




## 4 TYPICAL FIRE/SMOKE DAMPER COMBO
N.T.S.




## 3 SMOKE DETECTORS IN RETURN AIR SYSTEM OPENINGS
N.T.S.




NOTES:
1. SIZE PENETRATION OPENING 1"-1.5" LARGER THAN OUTSIDE DIMENSIONS OF PENETRATING ELEMENT.
2. PENETRATING ELEMENT SHALL NOT RIGIDLY CONTACT PARTITION AT ANY LOCATION. WEDGES OR SHIMS SHALL NOT BE USED TO MAINTAIN POSITION OF PENETRATING ELEMENT.

## 1 ACCOUSTIC WALL PENETRATION
N.T.S.


ero
300 S. 8th Street,
McAllen, Tx 78501
T 956-661-0400
F 956-661-0401
eroarchitects.com

CONSULTANTS:

HALFF
5000 West Military, Suite 100
McAllen, TX 78503-7446
(856) 664-0286


**HIDALGO COUNTY PRECINCT 4**
**MAINTENANCE BUILDING**
2042 NORTH DOOLITTLE ROAD
EDINBURG, TX 78542

HIDALGO COUNTY

| No. | Date | Description |
|---|---|---|

REGISTERED COMMUNICATIONS DISTRIBUTION DESIGNER
BICSI
Jose Delgado
Reg. No. 201201R
EXPIRES 12-31-20
RCDD
09/11/2020

STATE OF TEXAS
JOSE CRUZ GONZALEZ
128051
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
9-11-2020

PROJECT NO.: 38430
ISSUE DATE: 09.11.20

Sheet Name
FIRE ALARM DETAILS

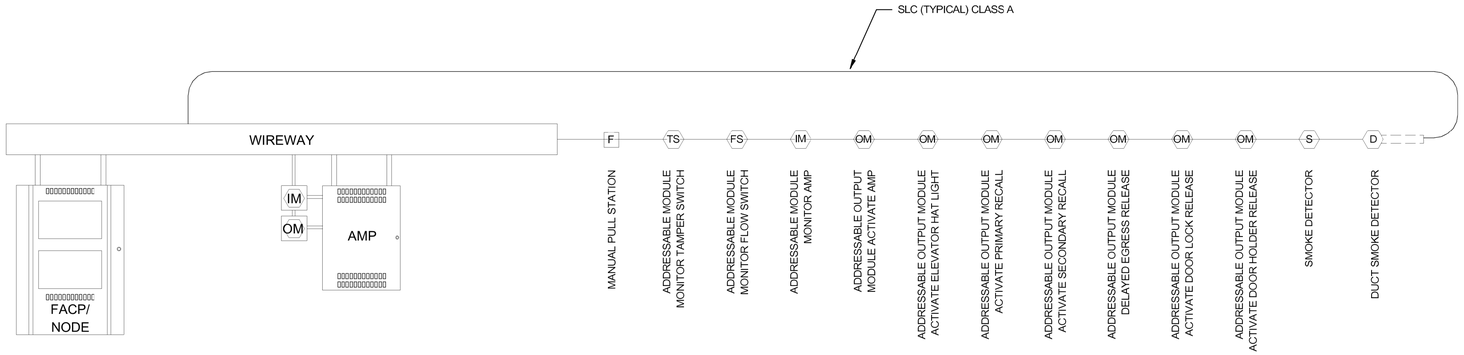
Sheet Number
**FA501**

Project Status:
CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS


9/10/2020 12:31:38 PM
BIM 360://19074 - Hidalgo Co - Pct 4-38430 - HIDALGO CO - PCT 4 - MEP.rvt

9/10/2020 12:31:40 PM

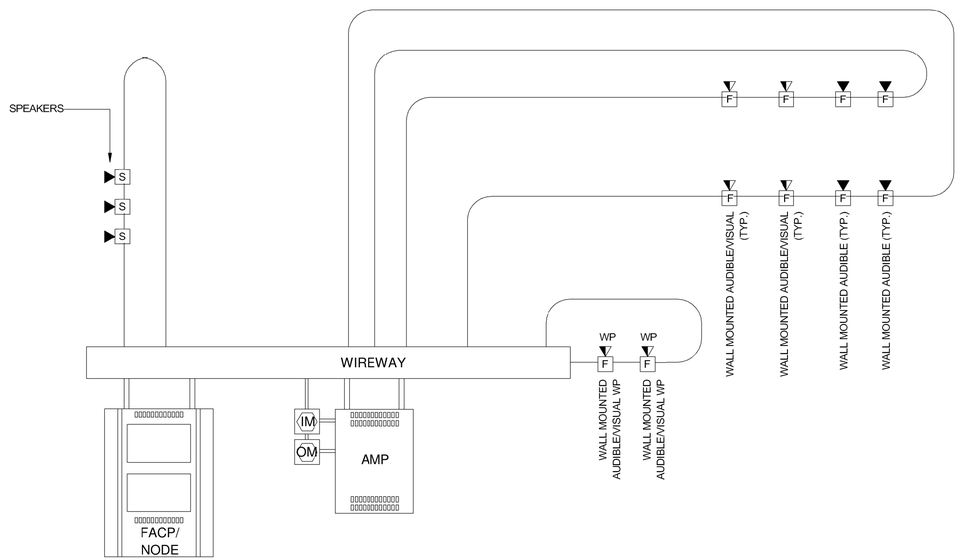
TYPICAL




TYPICAL

## 3 TYPICAL FLOOR SLC RISER DIAGRAM
N.T.S.

TYPICAL




TYPICAL

## 2 TYPICAL FLOOR NAC RISER DIAGRAM
N.T.S.

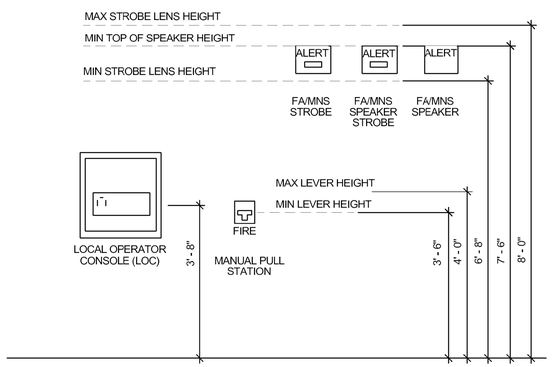
## GENERAL NOTES

A. FIRE ALARM CABLING CLASSIFICATION AND REQUIREMENTS:

- SLC CIRCUITS SHALL MEET THE CLASS A CABLING REQUIREMENTS. IT SHALL BE PLENUM RATED.
- NAC CIRCUITS SHALL MEET THE CLASS A FIRE ALARM CABLING REQUIREMENTS
- NAC CABLING SHALL BE OF SHIELDED TWISTED PAIR PLENUM RATED.

## GENERAL NOTES:

A. MOUNT LOC WITH HOUSING CENTERED AT 3'-8"
B. MOUNT MANUAL PULL-STATION SO THAT OPERABLE LEVER IS BETWEEN 42" AND 48" AVOBE FINISHED FLOOR.
C. MOUNT STROBE SO THAT LENS IS NO MORE THAN 96" AFF AND NO LESS THAN 80" AFF.
D. MOUNT SPEAKERS SO THAT TOP OF APPLIANCE IS A MINIMUM OF 90" AFF. ENSURE THAT SPEAKER IS AT LEAST 5" BELOW CEILING.
E. MOUNT SPEAKER STROBES IN ACCORDANCE WITH STROBE MOUNTING REQUIREMENTS.




## 1 FIRE ALARM MOUNTING ELEVATIONS
N.T.S.

REGISTERED COMMUNICATIONS DISTRIBUTION DESIGNER
BICSI
Jose Delgado
Reg. No. 201201R
EXPIRES 12-31-20
RCDD
09/11/2020


ero

300 S. 8th Street,
McAllen, Tx 78501
T 956-661-0400
F 956-661-0401
eroarchitects.com

CONSULTANTS:

HALFF
5000 West Military, Suite 100
McAllen, TX 78503-7446
(856) 664-0286


**HIDALGO COUNTY PRECINCT 4**
**MAINTENANCE BUILDING**
2042 NORTH DOOLITTLE ROAD
EDINBURG, TX 78542

HIDALGO COUNTY

| No. | Date | Description |
|---|---|---|

STATE OF TEXAS
JOSE CRUZ GONZALEZ
128051
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
9-11-2020

PROJECT NO.: 38430
ISSUE DATE: 09.11.20

Sheet Name
FIRE ALARM DETAILS

Sheet Number
**FA502**

Project Status:
CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

BIM 360://19074 - Hidalgo Co - Pct 4/38430 - HIDALGO CO - PCT 4 - MEP.rvt

9/11/2020 3:09:55 PM

## DUCTWORK SYMBOLS

| DESCRIPTION | | SYMBOL |
|---|---|---|
| BACKDRAFT DAMPER | | BDD |
| BALANCING/VOLUME DAMPER | | |
| FIRE DAMPER | RECTANGULAR | (F) |
| | ROUND | (F) |
| FIRE/SMOKE DAMPER | RECTANGULAR | FS |
| | ROUND | FS |
| SMOKE DAMPER | RECTANGULAR | (S) |
| | ROUND | (S) |
| FLEXIBLE CONNECTION | | |
| MOTORIZED DAMPER | | M |
| CONTROL DAMPER | | CD |
| DUCT ELBOW WITH TURNING VANES | | |
| DUCT SECTION - SUPPLY AIR | | |
| DUCT SECTION - EXHAUST AIR | | |
| DUCT SECTION - RETURN, OUTSIDE, OR RELIEF AIR | | |
| DUCT, INCLINED DROP | | |
| DUCT, INCLINED RISE | | |
| FLEXIBLE DUCT - ROUND | | 8"ø |
| DUCT TRANSITION | | 14/10 – 10/10 |
| DUCT TRANSITION (SQUARE OR RECTANGULAR TO ROUND) | | 12/12 – 8"ø |
| RECTANGULAR DUCT, SIZE IN INCHES, FIRST DIMENSION IS SIDE SHOWN (NET CLEAR INSIDE DIMENSION) | | 10/14 |
| ROUND DUCT, DIAMETER IN INCHES (NET CLEAR INSIDE DIMENSION) | | 8"ø |
| AIR FLOW IN DIRECTION OF ARROW | | |
| 45° BRANCH TAKE-OFFS | | |
| CONICAL LATERAL BRANCH TAKE-OFFS | | |
| CEILING SUPPLY DIFFUSERS | | |
| CEILING RETURN GRILLE/REGISTER | | |
| CEILING EXHAUST FAN (EF-_) | | |
| SIDEWALL SUPPLY GRILLE/REGISTER | | |
| SIDEWALL RETURN/EXHAUST GRILLE/REGISTER | | |
| EXTRACTOR | | |
| DUCT TEE WITH SPLITTER DAMPER | | |
| DOOR UNDERCUT | | UC |
| DOOR LOUVER | | L |

## EQUIPMENT ABBREVIATIONS

| | |
|---|---|
| ABV | ABOVE |
| ACU | AIR CONDENSING UNIT |
| ACCU | AIR COOLED CONDENSING UNIT |
| AS | AIR SEPARATOR |
| B | BOILER |
| BCU | BLOWER COIL UNIT |
| CC | COOLING COIL |
| CF | CHEMICAL FEEDER |
| CH | CHILLER |
| CP | CONDENSER PUMP |
| CT | COOLING TOWER |
| CWP | CHILLED WATER PUMP |
| DC | DUST COLLECTOR |
| EDH | ELECTRIC DUCT HEATER |
| EF | EXHAUST FAN |
| EH | ELECTRIC HEATER |
| ET | EXPANSION TANK |
| F | FILTER |
| FCU | FAN CCIL UNIT |
| FCCU | FAN CCIL CONDENSING UNIT |
| FPB | FAN POWERED BOX |
| GFUH | GAS FIRED UNIT HEATER |
| HC | HOT WATER HEATING COIL |
| HWP | HOT WATER PUMP |
| LVR | LOUVER |
| OAH | OUTSIDE AIR HOOD |
| P | PUMP |
| PP | PRIMARY PUMP |
| PTAC | PACKAGED TERMINAL AIR CONDITIONER |
| RH | RELIEF HOOD |
| RHEF | RELIEF HOOD EXHAUST FAN |
| RTU | ROOF TOP UNIT |
| SDB | SINGLE DUCT BOX |
| SP | SECONDARY PUMP |
| ST | CHILLED WATER STORAGE TANK |
| VAV | VARIABLE AIR VOLUME BOX |
| VFD | VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVE |

## AIRFLOW DIAGRAM SYMBOLS

| | |
|---|---|
| C / C | COOLING COIL |
| M | MOTORIZED OPPOSED BLADE DAMPER |
| H / C | HEATING COIL |
| M | MOTORIZED PARALLEL BLADE DAMPER |
| | LOUVER |
| | FAN STARTER |
| BDD | BACKDRAFT DAMPER |
| | FAN |
| FS | FIRE/SMOKE DAMPER |
| | FAN WITH ADJUSTABLE FREQUENCY MOTOR CONTROLLER |
| AFMS | AIR FLOW MEASURING STATION |

## MECHANICAL GENERAL ABBREVIATIONS

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| ABV | ABOVE | MAX | MAXIMUM |
| AAV | AUTOMATIC AIR VALVE | MFR | MANUFACTURER |
| AFF | ABOVE FINISHED FLOOR | MIN | MINIMUM |
| AFMS | AIRFLOW MEASURING STATION | MVD | MOTORIZED VOLUME DAMPER |
| AMB | AMBIENT | MW | MAKEUP WATER |
| APD | AIR PRESSURE DROP | | |
| | | NC | NORMALLY CLOSED |
| BD | BLOWDOWN | NK | NECK |
| BDD | BACKDRAFT DAMPER | NO | NORMALLY OPEN OR NUMBER |
| BF | BLIND FLANGE | NTS | NOT TO SCALE |
| BFP | BACKFLOW PREVENTER | | |
| BFV | BUTTERFLY VALVE | OA | OUTSIDE AIR |
| BHP | BRAKE HORSEPOWER | OBD | OPPOSED BLADE DAMPER |
| BLV | BALANCING VALVE | | |
| BLW | BELOW | PD | PRESSURE DROP |
| BMS | BUILDING MANAGEMENT SYSTEM | PH | PHASE |
| BOD | BOTTOM OF DUCT | PI | PRESSURE INDICATOR |
| BOP | BOTTOM OF PIPE | PRV | PRESSURE RELIEF VALVE |
| BOS | BOTTOM OF STEEL | PS | PRESSURE SENSOR |
| BV | BALL VALVE | PSV | PRESSURE SAFETY VALVE |
| | | PTRV | PRESSURE TEMPERATURE RELIEF VALVE |
| CAP | CAPACITY | | |
| CCMS | CENTRAL CONTROL MONITORING SYSTEM | PV | PLUG VALVE |
| | | PCW | PRIMARY CHILLED WATER |
| CENT | CENTRIGUFAL | PCWS | PRIMARY CHILLED WATER SUPPLY |
| CFH | CUBIC FEET PER HOUR | | |
| CHWS | CHILLED WATER SUPPLY | PCWR | PRIMARY CHILLED WATER RETURN |
| CHWR | CHILLED WATER RETURN | | |
| CMBST | COMBUSTION AIR | PCWP | PRIMARY CHILLED WATER PUMP |
| CL | CENTERLINE | | |
| CV | CONTROL VALVE OR CONSTANT VOLUME | RA | RETURN AIR (RTN) |
| | | RE: | REFER TO |
| | | RED | REDUCER |
| D | DIFFUSER OR DAMPER | REG | REGISTER |
| DB | DRY BULB | RH | RELATIVE HUMIDITY |
| DBA | DECIBELS | RPM | REVOLUTIONS PER MINUTE |
| DDC | DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL | | |
| DEG | DEGREES | SA | SUPPLY AIR |
| DIA | DIAMETER | SCWR | SECONDARY CHILLED WATER SUPPLY |
| DN | DOWN | | |
| DP | DEW POINT | SCWP | SECONDARY CHILLED WATER PUMP |
| DX | DIRECT EXPANSION | | |
| | | SENS | SENSIBLE |
| EAT | ENTERING AIR TEMPERATURE | SL | SOUND LINING |
| EDB | ENTERING DRYBULB TEMPERATURE | SD | SMOKE DETECTOR |
| | | SOV | SOLENOID OPERATED VALVE OR SHUT-OFF VALVE |
| EFF | EFFICIENCY | | |
| ENT | ENTERING | SP | STATIC PRESSURE |
| ESP | EXTERNAL STATIC PRESSURE | SS | STAINLESS STEEL |
| EWB | ENTERING WETBULB | SQ FT | SQUARE FEET |
| EWT | ENTERING WATER TEMPERATURE | | |
| | | TOD | TOP OF DUCT |
| | | TOP | TOP OF PIPE |
| FCV | FLOW CONTROL VALVE | TOS | TOP OF STEEL |
| FLA | FULL LOAD AMP | TS | TEMPERATURE SENSOR |
| FLEX | FLEXIBLE | TSTAT | THERMOSTAT |
| FM | FLOW METER | TSP | TOTAL STATIC PRESSURE |
| FRM | FROM | | |
| FWL | FIXED WALL LOUVER | UNO | UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE |
| GR | GRILLE | VEL | VELOCITY |
| GV | GATE VALVE | VTR | VENT THROUGH ROOF |
| HZ | CYCLES PER SECOND (HERTZ) | WB | WET BULB |
| | | WPD | WATER PRESSURE DROP |
| kW | KILOWATT | WTR | WATER |
| | | WxHxL | WIDTH BY HEIGHT BY LENGTH |
| LAT | LEAVING AIR TEMPERATURE | | |
| LDB | LEAVING DRYBULB TEMPERATURE | | |
| LP | LIQUID PROPANE | | |
| LWT | LEAVING WATER TEMPERATURE | | |

## GENERAL MECHANICAL NOTES

1. INFORMATION ON THIS PLAN HAS BEEN OBTAINED FROM EXISTING DRAWINGS AND SITE SURVEY. CONTRACTOR SHALL FIELD VERIFY EXISTING CONDITIONS PRIOR TO COMMENCING WORK. ANY DISCREPANCIES BETWEEN EXISTING CONDITIONS AND CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS SHALL BE REPORTED IMMEDIATELY TO THE ENGINEER AND/OR ARCHITECT.

2. THE CONTRACTOR IS FULLY RESPONSIBLE FOR PERFORMING THE WORK IN FULL COMPLIANCE WITH ALL APPLICABLE LOCAL, STATE, AND FEDERAL CODES UNDER THIS SECTION OF THE CONTRACT. IF THE CONTRACTOR DETERMINES THAT THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND PLANS ARE NOT IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE APPLICABLE LOCAL CODES, HE SHALL INFORM THE ARCHITECT PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION START FOR DIRECTION. FAILURE TO DO SO SHALL NOT RELIEVE THE CONTRACTOR OF HIS RESPONSIBILITY TO MEET APPLICABLE LOCAL CODES, AND REWORK SHALL BE AT CONTRACTOR'S EXPENSE.

3. CONTRACTOR SHALL HANG AND INSTALL ALL DUCTWORK TIGHT WITH THE BUILDING STRUCTURE TO ACCOMMODATE NEW CEILINGS. CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE ALL INSTALLATION WORK WITH ARCHITECTURAL AND ELECTRICAL DESIGN. ALL DUCTWORK SHALL BE MODIFIED AS NECESSARY AND REQUIRED TO FIT AROUND BUILDING STRUCTURES, ARCHITECTURAL BUILD-OUT AND ELECTRICAL CABLE TRAY INSTALLATIONS. MECHANICAL CONTRACTOR SHALL FAMILIARIZE HIMSELF WITH THE WORK SCOPE OF OTHER TRADES AND PARTICIPATE IN COORDINATING ALL CONSTRUCTION EFFORTS.

4. CONTRACTOR SHALL INSTALL ALL EXHAUST SYSTEMS, INCLUDING FANS AND EXHAUST DUCTS. PROVIDE COMPLETE NEW SYSTEMS AS INDICATED.

5. CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE ALL CEILING DIFFUSERS AS SHOWN. CONNECT EACH DIFFUSER TO THE MAIN DISTRIBUTION DUCT WITH A FLEX-DUCT SECTION; CONNECTIONS SHALL BE COMPLETED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE DETAIL. EACH FLEX-DUCT CONNECTION SHALL INCLUDE A BUTTERFLY DAMPER TO BE INSTALLED AT THE TRUNK DUCT.

6. CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE ALL DUCTWORK REQUIRED TO COMPLETE THE HVAC SYSTEM. TIE IN BRANCH DUCTS TO MAIN DUCTS WITH SHEET METAL FLANGES. FLANGE CONNECTION SHALL BE FASTENED WITH CRIMPED SHEET METAL STRIPS AND SEALED WITH SILICONE CAULK.

7. CONTRACTOR SHALL SUPPLY AND INSTALL FIRE AND/OR SMOKE DAMPERS AND ACCESS DOORS IN THE HORIZONTAL DUCTS WHERE THEY PENETRATE FIRE BARRIERS.

8. ALL OPENINGS CUT IN MASONRY AND PLASTER WALLS OR CONCRETE FLOORS SHALL BE CORE DRILLED OR SAWED WHEN POSSIBLE. CONTRACTOR SHALL CHECK BUILDING CONSTRUCTION BEFORE MAKING PENETRATIONS TO AVOID CUTTING THROUGH STRUCTURAL BEAMS AND REINFORCING. CONTRACTOR SHALL INFORM THE ENGINEER IF REINFORCING IS CUT OR DAMAGED WHILE MAKING OPENINGS. CONTRACTOR SHALL REINFORCE ALL OPENINGS AS REQUIRED BY DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS. PATCH AND SEAL OPENINGS WITH 6000 PSI CEMENT GROUT. INSTALL DECORATIVE TRIM (EQUIPMENT FLANGES, FRAMING OR ESCUTCHEONS) AROUND OPENINGS IN FINISHED AREAS. COORDINATE ALL CUTTING AND PATCHING WITH THE OTHER TRADES.

9. CONTRACTOR SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE FOR COMPLETING THE INSTALLATION OF THE AIR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM SHOWN. DUCTWORK, DUCT ACCESSORIES AND CONTROLS SHOWN AND REQUIRED SHALL BE SUPPLIED AND INSTALLED. ALL INSTALLATION WORK SHALL BE DONE IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE CODES, INCLUDING NFPA 90A, 90B, AND 92B.

10. CONTRACTOR SHALL BALANCE ALL AIR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEMS TO ACHIEVE THE AIR VOLUME REQUIREMENTS INDICATED. BALANCING SHALL INCLUDE ADJUSTMENT OF ALL MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS, SPLITTER DAMPERS, ZONE DAMPERS (IF REQUIRED), BUTTERFLY DAMPERS AND INDIVIDUAL DIFFUSER VOLUME DAMPERS (FINAL BALANCING ONLY). CONTRACTOR SHALL SUPPLY THE ENGINEER WITH A COMPLETE BALANCING REPORT WHICH INCLUDES VOLUME. ROOM REFERENCE AND ZONE VOLUME TOTALS.

11. MOUNT ALL THERMOSTATS (SENSORS) 48" ABOVE THE FINISHED FLOOR LEVEL UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE THERMOSTATS SHOWN SHALL BE IN CONTROL OF THE ZONE SYSTEM WHICH IS SUPPLYING AIR TO THE AREA WHERE THE THERMOSTAT IS LOCATED. CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE THE FINAL LOCATION OF EACH THERMOSTAT WITH THE ROOM FINISHES AND USES. CONTRACTOR SHALL SUPPLY AND INSTALL ALL CONTROL VOLTAGE WIRING AND CONDUIT FOR THERMOSTAT (DDC CONTROL) INSTALLATION.

12. CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE THE FINAL LOCATIONS OF ALL CEILING DIFFUSERS WITH LIGHTING INSTALLATIONS AND ARCHITECTURAL REFLECTED CEILING PLANS. MOVE THE DIFFUSER LOCATIONS IF REQUIRED TO AVOID OBSTRUCTIONS FROM DUCTWORK AND LIGHT FIXTURES. COORDINATE RELOCATION WITH ENGINEER.

13. CONTRACTOR SHALL INSTALL NEW REFRIGERANT PIPING FLUSH WITH THE BUILDING STRUCTURE AND MECHANICAL ROOM BOUNDARIES AS SHOWN. CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE ALL INSTALLATION WORK WITH DUCTS AND ELECTRICAL CONDUIT. MECHANICAL CONTRACTOR SHALL FAMILIARIZE HIMSELF WITH THE WORK SCOPE OF OTHER TRADES AND PARTICIPATE IN COORDINATING ALL CONSTRUCTION EFFORTS.

14. ALL PIPING SHALL BE INSULATED AND JACKETED. REFER TO THE SPECIFICATIONS. CONDENSER COILS ARE TO BE COATED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE SPECIFICATIONS.

15. VERIFY THE LOCATION OF ALL WALLS, PARTITIONS, DOORS, CABINETS, AND CEILINGS FROM ACTUAL FIELD MEASUREMENTS.

16. PROVIDE SMOKE DETECTOR AND SHUTDOWN CONTROLS ON AIR HANDLERS AND SUPPLY FANS. SMOKE DETECTORS SHALL BE PROVIDED, INSTALLED AND WIRED FOR SHUT DOWN BY DIVISION 26. PROVIDE BOTH SUPPLY AND RETURN SIDE DEVICES.

## MECHANICAL SHEET INDEX


| SHEET No.: | SHEET TITLE | REV | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|
| M001 | MECHANICAL GENERAL NOTES | | |
| MH101 | MECHANICAL HVAC PLAN | | |
| MH102 | MECHANICAL HVAC PLAN | | |
| MH501 | MECHANICAL SCHEDULES | | |
| MH502 | MECHANICAL DETAILS | | |



ero

300 S. 8th Street,
McAllen, Tx 78501
T 956-661-0400
F 956-661-0401
eroarchitects.com

CONSULTANTS:

HALFF
5000 West Military, Suite 100
McAllen, TX 78503-7446
(856) 664-0286


**HIDALGO COUNTY PRECINCT 4 MAINTENANCE BUILDING**
2042 NORTH DOOLITTLE ROAD
EDINBURG, TX 78542

HIDALGO COUNTY

| No. | Date | Description |
|---|---|---|
| | | |

STATE OF TEXAS
ROBERTO H. TIJERINA
121946
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
9/11/2020

PROJECT NO.: 38430
ISSUE DATE: 09.11.20

# MECHANICAL GENERAL NOTES

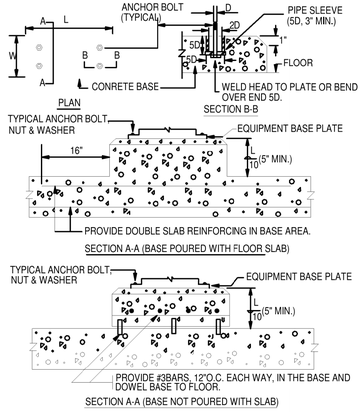
Sheet Number

**M001**

Project Status:

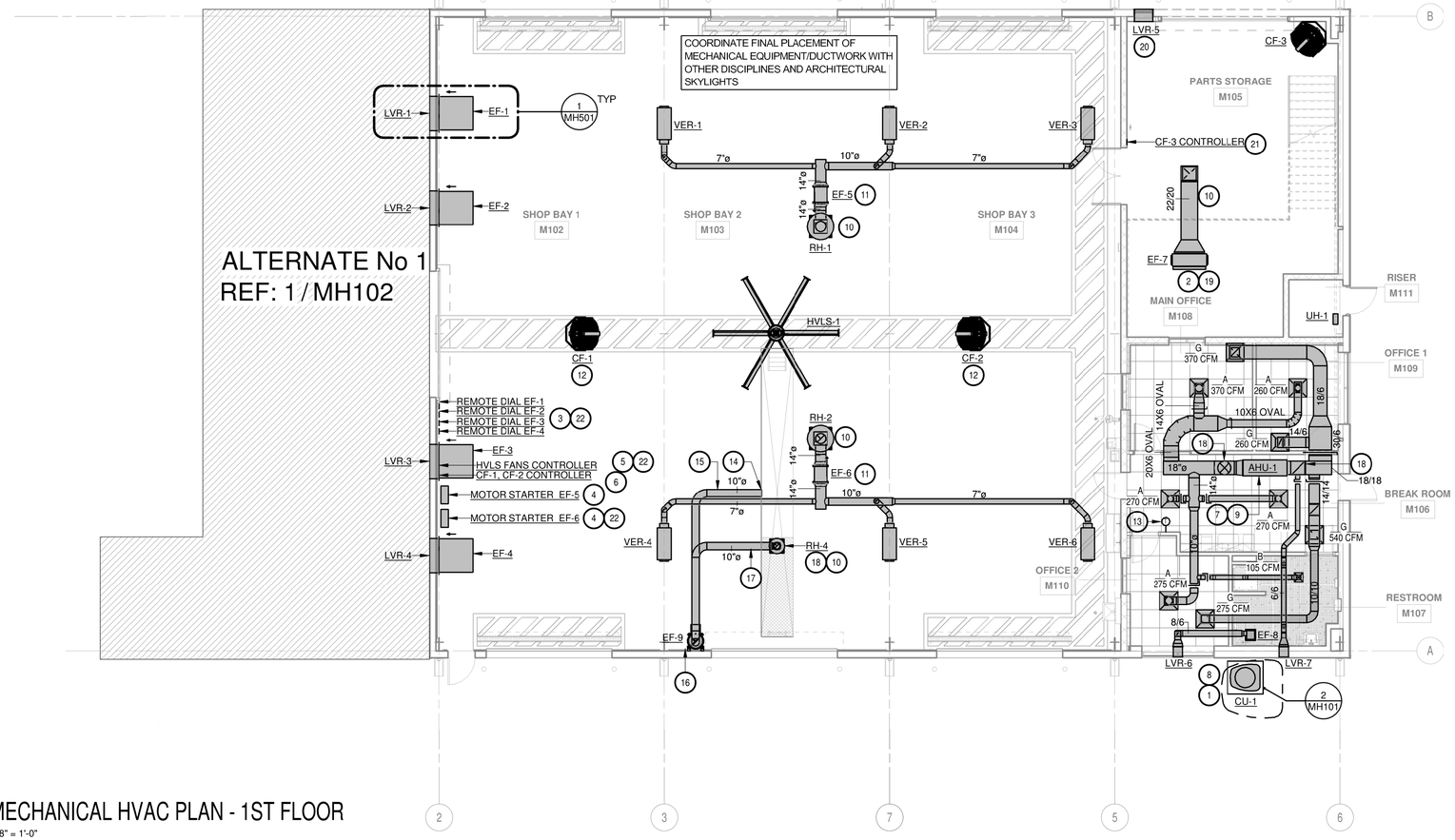
CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

BIM 360://19074 - Hidalgo Co - Pct 4-38430 - HIDALGO CO - PCT 4 - MEP.rvt




NOTE:
1. THIS DETAIL APPLIES TO EQUIPMENT NOT SPECIFIED TO BE MOUNTED ON SPRING ISOLATED BASES.
2. L AND W DIMENSIONS SHALL BE 6 INCHES GREATER THAN THE EQUIPMENT BASE PLATE.

## 2 CONCRETE PAD
N.T.S.



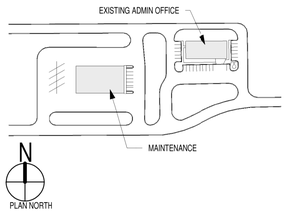

## 1 MECHANICAL HVAC PLAN - 1ST FLOOR
1/8" = 1'-0"

# GENERAL NOTES:

A. REFER TO SHEET M001 FOR MECHANICAL GENERAL NOTES.

# KEY NOTES: (#)

1. PROVIDE AND INSTALL 4" HIGH HOUSE KEEPING PAD FOR HEAT/PUMP CONDENSING UNIT(S). PAD SHALL EXTEND 4" BEYOND EVERY EDGE.
2. TERMINATE EXHAUST DUCT WITH BIRDSCREEN.
3. FOR EF-1 THRU EF-4, PROVIDE VG REMOTE CONTROL DIAL.
4. FOR EF-5 AND EF-6, PROVIDE NEMA-3R RATED FVNR STARTER WITH STANDARD TRIP THERMAL UNIT AND START/STOP PUSH BUTTON KIT WITH GREEN PILOT FOR START AND RED FOR PILOT LIGHT FOR STOP. SIZE PER NEC.
5. NEW CONTROLLER FOR HVLS FANS. CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE COMMUNICATION CABLE BETWEEN THE CONTROLLER AND FAN.
6. YELLOW JACKET CIRCULATING FAN, CF-1 AND CF-2, CONTROL PANEL.
7. ROUTE REFRIGERANT LINES FRCM AIR HANDLING UNIT BACK TO ASSOCIATED CONDENSING UNIT. SIZE AND INSTALL IN ACCORDANCE WITH MANUFACTURER'S RECOMMENDATIONS.
8. ROUTE NEW REFRIGERANT LINES DOWN EXTERIOR OF BUILDING WALL IN SHEET METAL ENCLOSURE. FINISH SHEET METAL TO MATCH ADJACENT GUTTER SYSTEM.
9. EQUIPMENT SHALL BE SUSPENDED FROM STRUCTURE WITH UNI-STRUT AT HEIGHT THAT ALLOWS FOR EQUIPMENT TO BE SERVICED.
10. ROUTE DUCT UP TO ROOF. TERMINATE IN ROOF CAP FLASH AND COUNTER FLASH AT ROOF PENETRATION. INSTALL BACKDRAFT DAMPER UNLESS ALREADY FURNISHED WITH HOOD.
11. VEHICLE EXHAUST DUCT SHALL BE FABRICATED PER SMACNA CLASS 6 STANDARDS AT A MINIMUM. ALL JOINTS SHALL BE SOLDERED. BRANCH DUCT TAP TO MAIN DUCT SHALL BE AT A 45 DEGREE TAP. COORDINATE FINAL DUCT INSTALLATION HEIGHT WITH OTHER DISCIPLINES.
12. REFER TO ARCHITECTURAL FOR AIRFLOW DIRECTION AND STRUCTURAL FOR EQUIPMENT MOUNTING REQUIREMENTS. COORDINATE FINAL MOUNTING HEIGHT WITH ALL OTHER DISCIPLINES.
13. CONTROLS FOR HVAC UNIT SHALL BE BY A 24 VOLT 7-DAY PROGRAMMABLE THERMOSTAT WITH HEAT-OFF-COOL AND FAN ON-AUTO CAPABILITIES SHOWN ON DIGITAL DISPLAY. MOUNT THERMOSTAT AT 48" ABOVE FINISHED FLOOR. PROVIDE WITH KEYED CLEAR PLASTIC COVER.
14. BOTTOM OF DUCT INLET TO BE AT 4" ABOVE FINISHED FLOOR OF PIT. PROVIDE WITH 3/8" X 3/8" EXPANDED WIRE MESH OVER OPENING.
15. UNDERGROUND 10" DIAMETER SCHEDULE 40 PVC PIPE. TRANSITION TO GALVANIZED SHEET METAL 6" ABOVE FINISHED FLOOR.
16. ROUTE 10" DIAMETER DUCT FROM PIT AND RACK TO PERIMETER WALL TO EF-9 ON VERTICAL RISE , AND UP TO RH-4 ON ROOF, PLACE EXHAUST FAN AT A HEIGHT THAT ALLOWS FOR EQUIPMENT TO BE SERVICED. MOUNT AND SUPPORT FAN FROM WALL SECURELY AS PER MANUFACTURER'S RECOMMENDATIONS.
17. RISE DUCT TIGHT TO STRUCTURE TO 12" BELOW ROOF, ROUTE TO RH-4.
18. DROP DUCT DOWN AND ROUTE BETWEEN MEZZANINE FLOOR AND FIRST FLOOR CEILING. COORDINATE DUCT ROUTING WITH MEZZANINE FLOOR STRUCTURE.
19. CONTRACTOR SHALL INSTALL PROGRAMMABLE TIME CLOCK CONTROLLER EQUAL TO TORK #DG100A.
20. MOUNT BOTTOM OF LOUVER AT 8" AFF (TOP OF FIRST CMU COURSE).
21. YELLOW JACKET CIRCULATING FAN, CF-3, CONTROL PANEL.
22. CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE A UNISTRUT RACK SYSTEM WITH 3/4" PLYWOOD FOR BACKING ATTACHED TO BUILDING STRUCTURE FOR ADDITIONAL SUPPORT. OVERALL LENGTH APPROXIMATELY 10'. COORDINATE WITH ARCHITECTURAL DRAWINGS FOR ADDITIONAL COMMENTS.




ero
300 S. 8th Street,
McAllen, Tx 78501
T 956-661-0400
F 956-661-0401
eroarchitects.com

CONSULTANTS:

HALFF
5000 West Military, Suite 100
McAllen, TX 78503-7446
(856) 664-0286

**HIDALGO COUNTY PRECINCT 4**
**MAINTENANCE BUILDING**
2042 NORTH DOOLITTLE ROAD
EDINBURG, TX 78542

HIDALGO COUNTY

| No. | Date | Description |
|---|---|---|

STATE OF TEXAS
ROBERTO H. TIJERINA
121946
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
9/11/2020

PROJECT NO.: 38430
ISSUE DATE: 09.11.20

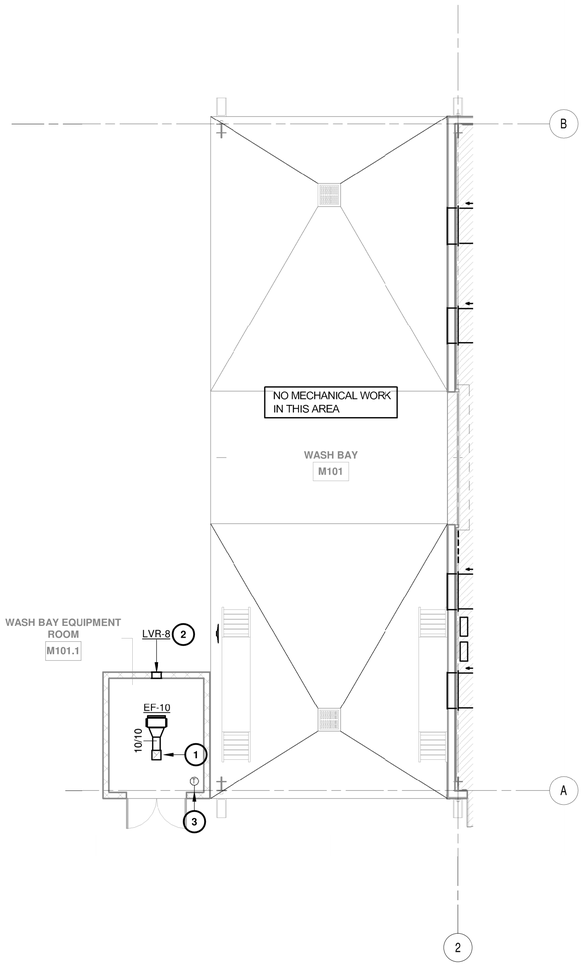
Sheet Name
MECHANICAL HVAC PLAN

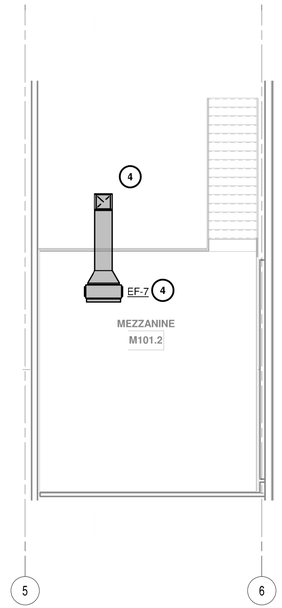
Sheet Number
**MH101**

Project Status:
CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

9/11/2020 3:10:01 PM
BIM 360://19074 - Hidalgo Co - Pct 4/38430 - HIDALGO CO - PCT 4 - MEP.rvt

9/11/2020 3:10:03 PM




# GENERAL NOTES:

A. REFER TO SHEET M001 FOR MECHANICAL GENERAL NOTES.

# KEY NOTES: (#)

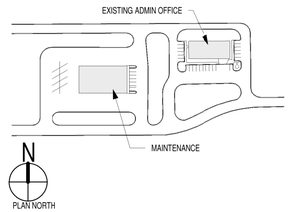
1. UNDER ALTERNATE #1, ROUTE DUCT UP THRU ROOF. TERMINATE IN WEATHER CAP. FLASH AND COUNTER FLASH AT ROOF PENETRATION.
2. UNDER ALTERNATE #1, MOUNT BOTTOM OF LOUVER AT 8" AFF (TOP OF FIRST CMU COURSE).
3. UNDER ALTERNATE #1, THERMOSTAT SHALL ENERGIZE EXHAUST FAN IF ROOM TEMPERATURE REACHES 85 DEGREES FAHRENHEIT OR ABOVE, AND SHALL DE-ENERGIZE FAN WHEN SPACE IS BELOW 85 DEGREES FAHRENHEIT.
4. COORDINATE FINAL PLACEMENT OF EF-7 AND RH-3 WITH LIGHTING FIXTURES AND OTHER DISCIPLINES.

## 1 MECHANICAL HVAC - ALTERNATE No 1

1/8" = 1'-0"

## 2 MECHANICAL HVAC PLAN - MEZZANINE

1/8" = 1'-0"




ero

300 S. 8th Street,
McAllen, Tx 78501
T 956-661-0400
F 956-661-0401
eroarchitects.com

CONSULTANTS:

HALFF
5000 West Military, Suite 100
McAllen, TX 78503-7446
(856) 664-0286

**HIDALGO COUNTY PRECINCT 4 MAINTENANCE BUILDING**
2042 NORTH DOOLITTLE ROAD
EDINBURG, TX 78542

HIDALGO COUNTY

| No. | Date | Description |
|---|---|---|

STATE OF TEXAS
ROBERTO H. TUERINA
121946
LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
9/11/2020

PROJECT NO.: 38430
ISSUE DATE: 09.11.20

Sheet Name
MECHANICAL HVAC PLAN

Sheet Number
**MH102**

Project Status:
CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

BIM 360://19074 - Hidalgo Co - Pct 4/38430 - HIDALGO CO - PCT 4 - MEP.rvt

# SPLIT DX HEAT PUMP UNIT SCHEDULE

AIR HANDLING UNIT

| MARK | LOCATION | AREA AND/OR BLDG SERVED | TYPE | OUTSIDE AIR FLOW | FAN DATA | | | | FILTER DATA | | COOLING CAPACITY | | | | HEAT PUMP HEATING CAPACITY | | | SUPPLEMENTAL HEAT | | ELECTRICAL DATA | | | | MANUFACTURER | MODEL # | L x W x H (IN.) | WEIGHT (LBS) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | SUPPLY AIR FLOW | EXT STATIC PRESSURE | TOT STATIC PRESSURE | FAN MOTOR | TYPE | MERV RATING | MIN TOTAL CAPACITY | MIN SENS CAPACITY | EAT | | LAT | | MIN. HEAT CAPACITY | EAT DB | LAT Db | | | MCA | MOCP | PHASE | VOLT | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | Db | Wb | Db | Wb | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | CFM | CFM | IN WG | IN WG | HP | | | MBH | MBH | °F | °F | °F | °F | MBH | °F | °F | Kw | STAGES | | | | | | | |
| AHU-1 | ABV CLG. | OFFICES & BREAKROOM | HORIZONTAL | 100 | 1,550 | 0.6 | 0.7 | 1.0 | FLAT | 8 | 46 | 38 | 76.4 | 63.0 | 53.5 | 52.7 | 38 | 68 | 92 | 8 | 1 | 30 | 30 | 208 | 3 | LENNOX | CBA27UHE-048 | 59 X 22 X 25 | 186 |

CONDENSING UNIT

| MARK | LOCATION | AREA AND/OR BLDG SERVED | TYPE | COMPRESSOR DATA | | | | | ELECTRICAL DATA | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | COOLING AMBIENT TEMP | COOLING EFFICIENCY | HEATING AMBIENT TEMP | HEATING EFFICIENCY | REFRIGERANT | MCA | MOCP | PHASE | VOLT | MANUFACTURER | MODEL # | NOTES |
| | | | | °F | SEER / EER | °F | HSPF / COP | | | | | | | | |
| CU-1 | OUTSIDE | OFFICES & BREAKROOM | HEAT PUMP | 100 | 16 SEER | 38 | 9.0 HSPF | R-410A | 18.6 | 30 | 3 | 208 | LENNOX | SPB-048 | ALL |

NOTES:
1. PROVIDE WITH SINGLE POINT POWER FOR INDOOR UNIT AND INDEPENDENT SINGLE POINT POWER FOR OUTDOOR UNIT.
2. UNIT TO INCLUDE VARIABLE SPEED INDOOR FAN MOTORS.
3. PROVIDE PROGRAMMABLE THERMOSTAT FOR TWO SPEED CONTROL.
4. CONTRACTOR TO PROVIDE UNITS WITH A SECONDARY DRAIN PAN WITH FLOAT SWITCH FOR SHUTDOWN AND ALARM.
5. CONDENSING UNIT IS A 2 SPEED HEAT PUMP.
6. PROVIDE EXTERNAL FILTER BASE FOR VERTICAL UNITS 5-TONS AND LESS.
7. PROVIDE A UV LIGHT INSTALLED DOWNSTREAM OF THE COOLING COIL OR UPSTREAM IF USING A SHIELD BAFFLE TO PROTECT FILTER. UNIT WILL BE INSTALLED BY MANUFACTURER'S REP USING POWER FROM THE FCU.
8. PROVIDE BI-POLAR IONIZATION DEVICE EQUAL TO GPS-FC24-AC BETWEEN THE FILTER AND COIL. UNIT WILL BE INSTALLED BY MANUFACTURER'S REP USING POWER FROM THE FCU.
9. PROVIDE CONDENSER COIL COATING WITH 10,000 HOUR SALT SPRAY RATING PER ASTM B117.
10. PROVIDE CONDENSER EXTERIOR CABINET AND COMPRESSOR COATING WITH 10,000 HOUR SALT SPRAY RATING PER ASTM B117.
11. PROVIDE DEHUMIDIFICATION RELAY KIT.

# HIGH VOLUME LOW SPEED FANS

| MARK | DIAMETER | BLADE QTY | HP | RPM | DRIVE | W (LBS) | AREA COVERED (ft2) | VOLT / PHASE | MCA/MOCP | MANUF. | MODEL | NOTES |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| HVLS-1 | 14' | 6 | 1 | 145 | DIRECT | 235 | 5,320 | 460/60/3 | 3.4 / 10 | BIG ASS FAN | DS-3-14-70HV | ALL |

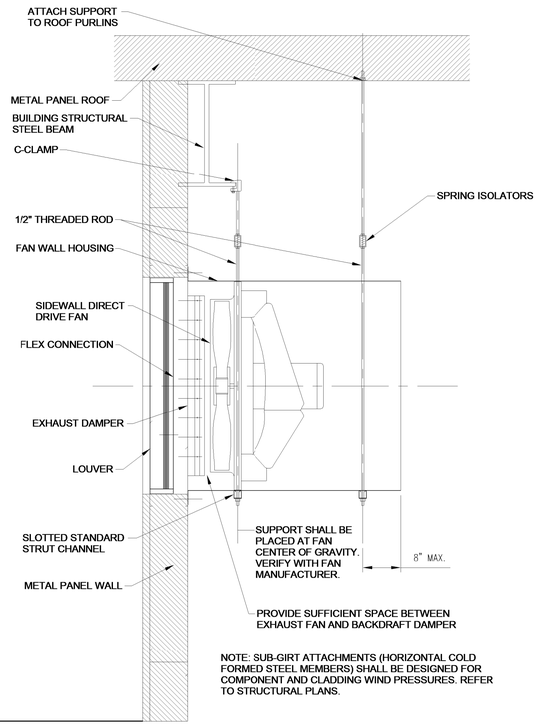
NOTES:

1. BRUSHLESS IP66 PERMANENT MAGNET MOTOR.
2. IP66 RATED VFD.
3. DIGITAL VARIABLE SPEED TOUCH INTERFACE WALL MOUNTED CONTROLLER.
4. PROVIDE WITH FACTOR FAN SAFETY CABLES.
5. PROVIDE FAN WITH 1 FT DROP ROD, FAN TO BE GREATER THAN 14' ABOVE FINISHED FLOOR.
6. PROVIDE 10 YEAR MECHANICAL AND 5 YEAR ELECTRICAL WARRANTY.
7. ENTIRE FAN ASSEMBLY SHALL BE UL LISTED.

# VEHICULAR EXHAUST REELS

| MARK | RANGE CFM | BASIS OF DESIGN | | TYPE | VOLTAGE | AMPS | EXTENSION HOSE DIAMETER | DRUM HOSE DIAMETER | DRUM HOSE LENGTH | DRUM HOSE ADAPTER | NOTES |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | MANUF. | MODEL | | | | | | | | |
| VER-1 THRU VER-6 | 700 | CAR-MON | TSR-P32 | MOTORIZED | 115V/1PH | 2.9 | 6" NOM. | 6" NOM. | 25FT | CTA | QTY: 6 |

NOTES:
1. PROVIDE WITH HANGING PENDANT SWITCH.
2. PROVIDE WITH SERIES CTA CLAMPING TYPE ADAPTER WITH STAINLESS STEEL CONSTRUCTION.
3. PROVIDE WITH ALL APPURTENANCES REQUIRED FOR A COMPLETE INSTALLATION.




NOTE: SUB-GIRT ATTACHMENTS (HORIZONTAL COLD FORMED STEEL MEMBERS) SHALL BE DESIGNED FOR COMPONENT AND CLADDING WIND PRESSURES. REFER TO STRUCTURAL PLANS.

1 WALL FAN SUPPORT
N.T.S.

# FAN SCHEDULE

| | MARK | CFM | SERVICE | LOCATION | TYPE | RPM | EXT SP (IN WG) | MAX BHP | HP | DRIVE | VOLTAGE/PHASE | MAX. SONES | CONTROL | WEIGHT (LBS) | MANUFACTURER | MODEL | NOTES |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | EF-1 | 5,350 | FLEET BUILDING EXHAUST | IN SPACE | PROPELLER | 541 | 0.25 | 0.4 | 2 | DIRECT | 208/3 | 13 | VG REMOTE DIAL | 434 | GREENHECK | AER-E36C-1215-C-VGD20 | 1,2,3,6 |
| | EF-2 | 5,350 | FLEET BUILDING EXHAUST | IN SPACE | PROPELLER | 541 | 0.25 | 0.4 | 2 | DIRECT | 208/3 | 13 | VG REMOTE DIAL | 434 | GREENHECK | AER-E36C-1215-C-VGD20 | 1,2,3,6 |
| | EF-3 | 5,350 | FLEET BUILDING EXHAUST | IN SPACE | PROPELLER | 541 | 0.25 | 0.4 | 2 | DIRECT | 208/3 | 13 | VG REMOTE DIAL | 434 | GREENHECK | AER-E36C-1215-C-VGD20 | 1,2,3,6 |
| | EF-4 | 5,350 | FLEET BUILDING EXHAUST | IN SPACE | PROPELLER | 541 | 0.25 | 0.4 | 2 | DIRECT | 208/3 | 13 | VG REMOTE DIAL | 434 | GREENHECK | AER-E36C-1215-C-VGD20 | 1,2,3,6 |
| | EF-5 | 2,100 | VEHICLE EXHAUST | IN SPACE | MIXED FLOW INLINE | 3,374 | 5 | 2.99 | 5 | BELT | 208/3 | 24 | MOTOR STARTER | 258 | GREENHECK | QEI-12 | 1 |
| | EF-6 | 2,100 | VEHICLE EXHAUST | IN SPACE | MIXED FLOW INLINE | 3,374 | 5 | 2.99 | 5 | BELT | 208/3 | 24 | MOTOR STARTER | 258 | GREENHECK | QEI-12 | 1 |
| | EF-7 | 3,400 | PARTS STORAGE VENTILATION | IN SPACE | INLINE | 1,100 | 0.38 | 1,090 WATTS | 0.58 | DIRECT | 120/1 | 6 | TIME CLOCK | 122 | GREENHECK | CSP-A3600 | 1,2,3,5 |
| | EF-8 | 190 | R.R. EXHAUST | CEILING | CABINET | 865 | 0.38 | 24 WATTS | N/A | DIRECT | 120/1 | 3 | LIGHT SWITCH | 24 | GREENHECK | SP-A390-VG | 1,2,3 |
| | CF-1 | - | AIR CIRCULATION | SUSP./STRUCTURE | PROPELLER | 300-1,300 | - | 600 WATTS | 1/2 | DIRECT | 120/1 | 80.2 Dba | CONTROLLER | 105 | BIG ASS FANS | YELLOW JACKET | 4 |
| | CF-2 | - | AIR CIRCULATION | SUSP./STRUCTURE | PROPELLER | 300-1,300 | - | 600 WATTS | 1/2 | DIRECT | 120/1 | 80.2 Dba | CONTROLLER | 105 | BIG ASS FANS | YELLOW JACKET | 4 |
| | CF-3 | - | AIR CIRCULATION | SUSP./PARTS STO. | PROPELLER | 300-1,300 | - | 600 WATTS | 1/2 | DIRECT | 120/1 | 80.2 Dba | CONTROLLER | 105 | BIG ASS FANS | YELLOW JACKET | 4 |
| | EF-9 | 270 | PIT EXHAUST | IN SPACE | INLINE | 1,342 | 0.5 | 0.08 | 1/4 | DIRECT | 120/1 | 56.0 Dba | TIME CLOCK | 24 | GREENHECK | TCB-2-09-4 | 1,5,7 |
| ALTERNATE #1 | EF-10 | 480 | WASH BAY EQUIPMENT ROOM | IN SPACE | INLINE | 1,273 | 0.38 | 0.1 | 76 WATTS | DIRECT | 120/1 | 1 | THERMOSTAT | 39 | GREENHECK | CSP-A700-VG | 1,2,3 |

NOTES
1. FAN SHALL HAVE FACTORY INSTALLED, PRE-WIRED INTEGRAL DISCONNECT SWITCH FROM FACTORY.
2. FAN SHALL BE PROVIDED WITH BACK DRAFT DAMPER.
3. FAN SHALL BE PROVIDED WITH FACTORY-MOUNTED SPEED CONTROL.
4. PROVIDE FAN COMPLETE WITH REMOTELY MOUNTED CONTROLLER WITH ON/OFF FUNCTION AND VARIABLE SPEED, BEAM MOUNTING KIT, AND OSCILLATING KIT.
5. FAN SHALL BE CONTROLLED THRU TIMECLOCK TO OPERATE CONTINUOUSLY EXCEPT FOR SERVICE.
6. PROVIDE FAN WITH WALL HOUSING AND FAN GUARD.
7. PROVIDE ALUMINUM FAN WITH ALUMINUM WHEEL CERTIFIED FOR SPARK B CONSTRUCTION, EXPLOSION PROOF MOTOR ENCLOSURE.

GENERAL NOTES, TYPICAL OF ALL FANS:
A. CONTRACTOR SHALL CONFIRM DUCT PENETRATIONS, CURB DIMENSIONS, WEIGHT SHALL NOT EXCEED SCHEDULED PRODUCT.
B. ALL FANS INCLUDE DRIVE LOSSES. SUPPLIER SHALL PROVIDE DRIVE LOSS CALCULATIONS WITH EACH FAN DURING SUBMITTALS.
C. SOUND POWER LEVELS/SONES AND FAN RPM SHALL NOT EXCEED SCHEDULED VALUES.

# UNIT HEATER

| MARK | KW | VOLTAGE | TEMP RISE | WEIGHT | MANUFACTURER MODEL NO. | NOTES |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| UH-1 | 3.3 | 480/3 | 26 | 25 | REDD-I P3P5103CA1N | ALL |

NOTES:
1. FACTORY MOUNTED CONTROLS TRANSFORMER (480-24V)
2. UNIT-MOUNTED THERMOSTAT.
3. OVERHEAT PROTECTION, AUTOMATIC RESET TYPE.
4. HORIZONTAL DISCHARGE
5. WALL/CEILING BRACKET

# RELIEF HOOD SCHEDULE

| | MARK | SERVES | MAX CFM | MAX THROAT VELOCITY (FPM) | HOOD SIZE | WEIGHT | STATIC PRESS. (IN WG) | MANUFACTURER | MODEL | NOTES |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | RH-1 | VEHICLE EXHAUST | 2,100 | 933 | 35.5" | 24 | 0.10 | GREENHECK | GRSR-20 | ALL |
| | RH-2 | VEHICLE EXHAUST | 2,100 | 933 | 35.5" | 24 | 0.10 | GREENHECK | GRSR-20 | ALL |
| | RH-3 | EF-7 | 3,400 | 1,049 | 38.3" | 24 | 0.15 | GREENHECK | GRSR-24 | ALL |
| | RH-4 | EF-9 | 270 | 730 | 20.5" | 7 | 0.08 | GREENHECK | GRSR-8 | ALL |
| ALTERNATE #1 | RH-5 | EF-10 | 480 | 585 | 29" | 10 | 0.08 | GREENHECK | GRSR-12 | ALL |

NOTES:
1. 14" MINIMUM ALUMINUM CURB WITH BIRD SCREEN. TOP OF CURB SHALL BE MINIMUM 10" ABOVE FINISHED ROOF.
2. HOOD SHALL BE PROVIDED WITH EPOXY COATING WITH UV PROTECTION, STAINLESS STEEL ACCESSORIES, AND ALUMINUM ROOF CURB.
3. LOW PROFILE
4. ALL ALUMINUM CONSTRUCTION

# LOUVER SCHEDULE

| | MARK | SERVES | CFM | WIDTH (IN) | HEIGHT (IN) | MINIMUM FREE AREA (FT2) | MAX. PRESSURE DROP AT 750 FPM INTAKE (" w.g.) | MANUF. MODEL | NOTES |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | LVR-1 | GENERAL VENTILATION | 5,350 | 45.25 | 45.25 | 7.13 | 0.08 | GREENHECK EVH-501D | ALL |
| | LVR-2 | GENERAL VENTILATION | 5,350 | 45.25 | 45.25 | 7.13 | 0.08 | GREENHECK EVH-501D | ALL |
| | LVR-3 | GENERAL VENTILATION | 5,350 | 45.25 | 45.25 | 7.13 | 0.08 | GREENHECK EVH-501D | ALL |
| | LVR-4 | GENERAL VENTILATION | 5,350 | 45.25 | 45.25 | 7.13 | 0.08 | GREENHECK EVH-501D | ALL |
| | LVR-5 | EF-7 | 3,400 | 24.00 | 56.00 | 4.53 | 0.08 | GREENHECK EVH-501D | ALL |
| | LVR-6 | EF-8 | 190 | 12.00 | 12.00 | 0.25 | 0.08 | GREENHECK EVH-501D | ALL |
| | LVR-7 | AHU-1 | 100 | 12.00 | 12.00 | 0.13 | 0.08 | GREENHECK EVH-501D | ALL |
| ALTERNATE #1 | LVR-8 | EF-9 | 480 | 12.00 | 24.00 | 0.64 | 0.08 | GREENHECK EVH-501D | ALL |

NOTES:
1. FINISH SHALL BE KYNAR 500 FINISH. PAINT COLOR BY ARCHITECT. COORDINATE FINAL ELEVATION WITH ARCHITECT.
2. LOUVER SHALL MEET AMCA 550 AND AMCA 540.

# GRILLE/DIFFUSER/REGISTER SCHEDULE

| MARK | SERVICE | DESCRIPTION | MANUFACTURER MODEL NO. | MAX. NC. LEVEL (1) | REMARKS |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| A | SUPPLY | 24"X24" MODULE SIZE, ALUMINUM, PLAQUE, LAY IN DIFFUSER WITH 4 WAY THROW, ROUND NECK. | PRICE ASPD | 30 | B12 WHITE FINISH |
| B | SUPPLY | 12"X12" MODULE SIZE, ALUMINUM, PLAQUE, SURFACE-MOUNTED DIFFUSER WITH 4-WAY THROW, ROUND NECK. | PRICE ASPD | 30 | B12 WHITE FINISH |
| G | RETURN | 24"X24" EGGCRATE FACE, CEILING RETURN GRILL WITH BORDER FOR LAY-IN CEILING, ALUMINUM CONSTRUCTION. | PRICE 80 | 30 | B12 WHITE FINISH |

F =THIS WILL DESIGNATE A STEEL FIRE RATED AIR DEVICE TYPE.

CBA = COLOR BY ARCHITECT

* = SEE ARCHITECTURAL DRAWINGS PROPER BORDER TYPES

AIR OUTLET DESIGNATION ON PLANS

MARK — A – 200 (AIR FLOW (CFM) / 12 X 8 (RECTANGULAR FACE SIZE (WHERE APPLICABLE))

| CAPACITY | FACE | NECK/FLEXIBLE CONNECTION |
|---|---|---|
| 0-150 | 6 X 6 | 6" |
| 151-285 | 9 X 9 | 8" |
| 286-440 | 12 X 12 | 10" |
| 441-550 | 12 X 12 | 12" |
| 551-750 | 15 X 15 | 14" |
| 750-1000 | 18 X 18 | 16" |

NOTE: COORDINATE ALL AIR DEVICE TYPE WITH ARCHITECTURAL RCP.

# HVAC PIPING MATERIALS SCHEDULE

| Service | Size | Pipe | Fittings | Joints | Hangers | Insulation: Conditioned Spaces | Insulation: Unconditioned Spaced | Insulation: Outdoors | Note |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Condensate | All | Type M Copper | Wrot copper | 95-5 Solder | Copper Plated | 3/4" Flexible Elastomeric - PVC Jacket | 3/4" Flexible Elastomeric - PVC Jacket | 3/4" Flexible Elastomeric - Aluminum Jacket | |
| Refrigerant | 0-4" | Type L Copper ACR | Wrot Copper Long Rad. | Silfos | Copper Plated | 1" Flexible Elastomeric | 1" Flexible Elastomeric | 1" Flexible Elastomeric | |
| | 5" & up | Type L Copper ACR | Wrot Copper Long Rad. | Silfos | Copper Plated | 1" Flexible Elastomeric | 1" Flexible Elastomeric | 1" Flexible Elastomeric | |

# HVAC DUCTWORK MATERIALS SCHEDULE

| SERVICE | SHAPE | METAL TYPE | DUCT TYPE | JOINTS | W.G. | INSULATION: CONDITIONED SPACES | INSULATION: UNCONDITIONED SPACED | INSULATION: OUTDOORS | NOTE |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| SUPPLY LOW PRESSURE CONCEALED | ROUND | GALVANIZED | SPIRAL | MASTIC & COUPLING | 1" | 2" AND 1.5LB/CF DENSITY | 2" AND 1.5LB/CF DENSITY | N/A | |
| | RECTANGULAR | GALVANIZED | SINGLE WALL | SLIPS AND DRIVES | 1" | 2" AND 1.5LB/CF DENSITY | 2" AND 1.5LB/CF DENSITY | RIGID: 3" AND 1.5LB/CF DENSITY | W/ FLEXCLAD 400 JACKET OUTDOORS |
| SUPPLY LOW PRESSURE EXPOSED | ROUND | GALVANIZED | SPIRAL | MASTIC & COUPLING | 1" | DOUBLE WALL W/ INTERSTITIAL | DOUBLE WALL W/ INTERSTITIAL | N/A | |
| | RECTANGULAR | GALVANIZED | SINGLE WALL | SLIPS AND DRIVES | 1" | DOUBLE WALL W/ INTERSTITIAL | DOUBLE WALL W/ INTERSTITIAL | RIGID: 3" AND 1.5LB/CF DENSITY | W/ FLEXCLAD 400 JACKET OUTDOORS |
| RETURN AIR CONCEALED | ROUND | GALVANIZED | SPIRAL | MASTIC & COUPLING | -1" | 2" AND 1.5LB/CF DENSITY | 2" AND 1.5LB/CF DENSITY | N/A | |
| | RECTANGULAR | GALVANIZED | SINGLE WALL | SLIPS AND DRIVES | -1" | 2" AND 1.5LB/CF DENSITY | 2" AND 1.5LB/CF DENSITY | RIGID: 3" AND 1.5LB/CF DENSITY | W/ FLEXCLAD 400 JACKET OUTDOORS |
| RETURN AIR EXPOSED | ROUND | GALVANIZED | SPIRAL | MASTIC & COUPLING | -1" | NONE | DOUBLE WALL W/ INTERSTITIAL | N/A | |
| | RECTANGULAR | GALVANIZED | SINGLE WALL | SLIPS AND DRIVES | -1" | NONE | DOUBLE WALL W/ INTERSTITIAL | RIGID: 3" AND 1.5LB/CF DENSITY | W/ FLEXCLAD 400 JACKET OUTDOORS |
| OUTSIDE AIR | ROUND | GALVANIZED | SPIRAL | MASTIC & COUPLING | -1" | 2" AND 1.5LB/CF DENSITY | 2" AND 1.5LB/CF DENSITY | NONE | |
| | RECTANGULAR | GALVANIZED | SINGLE WALL | SLIPS AND DRIVES | -1" | 2" AND 1.5LB/CF DENSITY | 2" AND 1.5LB/CF DENSITY | NONE | |
| GENERAL EXHAUST | ROUND | GALVANIZED | SPIRAL | MASTIC & COUPLING | -3" | NONE | 2" AND 1.5LB/CF DENSITY | N/A | |


ero
300 S. 8th Street,
McAllen, Tx 78501
T 956-661-0400
F 956-661-0401
eroarchitects.com

CONSULTANTS:

HALFF
5000 West Military, Suite 100
McAllen, TX 78503-7446
(856) 664-0286


**HIDALGO COUNTY PRECINCT 4 MAINTENANCE BUILDING**
2042 NORTH DOOLITTLE ROAD
EDINBURG, TX 78542
HIDALGO COUNTY

| No. | Date | Description |
|---|---|---|

STATE OF TEXAS
ROBERTO H. TUERINA
121946
LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
9/11/2020

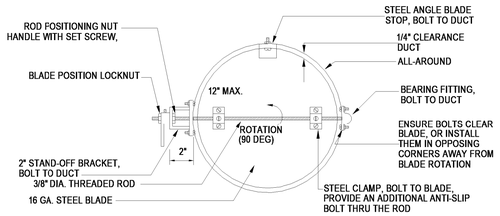
PROJECT NO.: 38430
ISSUE DATE: 09.11.20

Sheet Name
MECHANICAL SCHEDULES

Sheet Number
**MH501**

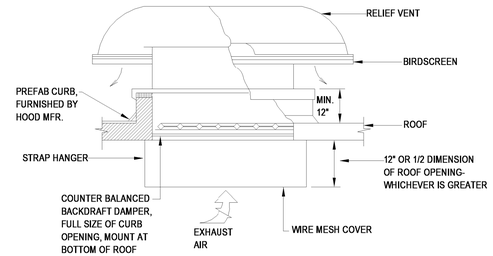
Project Status:
CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS


9/11/2020 3:10:05 PM
BIM 360://19074 - Hidalgo Co - Pct 4/38430 - HIDALGO CO - PCT 4 - MEP.rvt

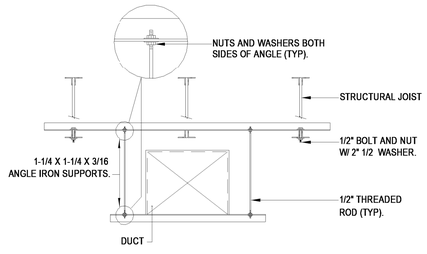



NOTES:
1. DAMPERS FOR ROUND DUCTS SHALL BE SIMILAR TO THE DAMPER SHOWN ABOVE.
2. ENSURE THAT FULL 90° DAMPER BLADE MOVEMENT IS UNOBSTRUCTED.
3. FOR DUCT HEIGHTS MORE THAN 12", PROVIDE FACTORY-FABRICATED OPPOSED BLADE DAMPERS

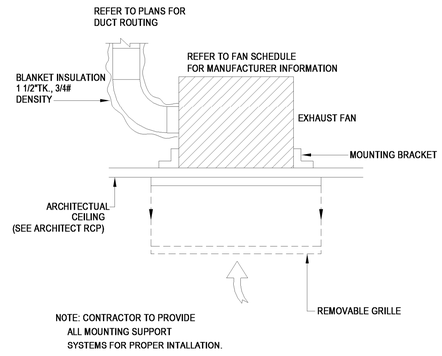
## 12 | MANUAL DAMPER
N.T.S.




## 9 | TYP RELIEF HOOD
N.T.S.

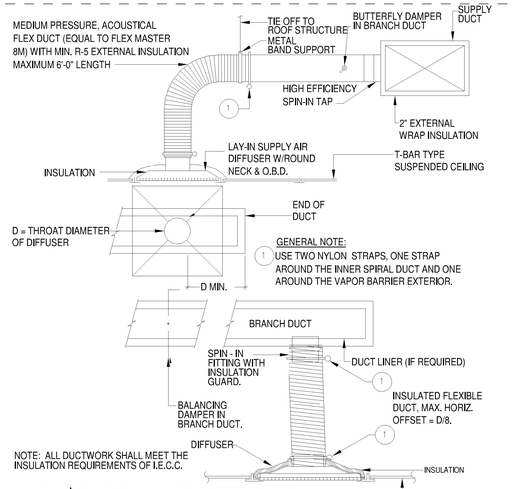



## 6 | RECTANGULAR DUCT HANGER
N.T.S.



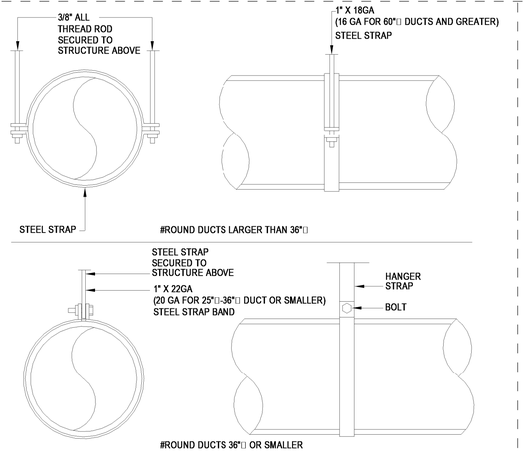

NOTE: CONTRACTOR TO PROVIDE ALL MOUNTING SUPPORT SYSTEMS FOR PROPER INTALLATION.

## 3 | CEILING MOUNTED EXHAUST FAN
N.T.S.

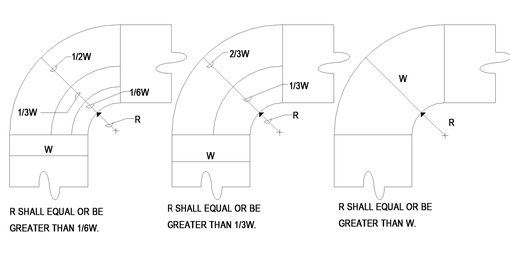



NOTE: ALL DUCTWORK SHALL MEET THE INSULATION REQUIREMENTS OF I.E.C.C.

## 11 | SUPPLY AIR DIFFUSER
N.T.S.

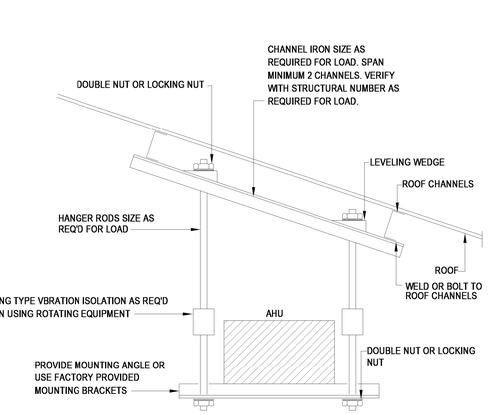



## 8 | ROUND DUCT HANGER
N.T.S.

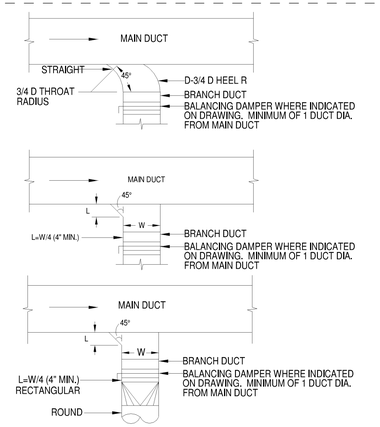



NOTES:
1. THE INTERIOR SURFACE OF ALL RADIUS ELBOWS SHALL BE MADE ROUND
2. ALL STANDARD RADIUS ELBOWS SHOWN ON PLANS MAY BE MADE SHORT RADIUS ELBOWS. ALL SHORT RADIUS ELBOWS SHALL HAVE VANES. VANES SHALL BE CONSTRUCTED, SUPPORTED AND FASTENED AS RECOMMENDED BY SMACNA.

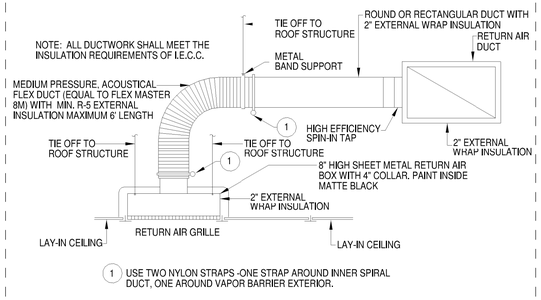
## 5 | RADIUS DUCT ELBOW
N.T.S.




## 2 | AHU SUSPENSION
N.T.S.

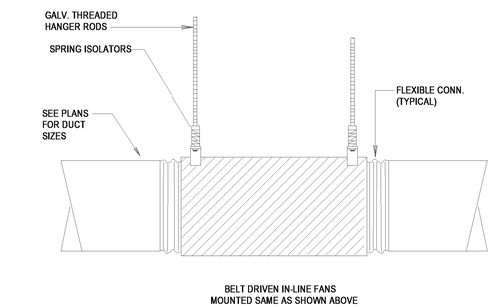



## 10 | TYPICAL BRANCH CONNECTION
N.T.S.



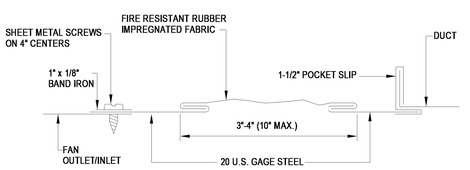

1 USE TWO NYLON STRAPS -ONE STRAP AROUND INNER SPIRAL DUCT, ONE AROUND VAPOR BARRIER EXTERIOR.

## 7 | RETURN AIR GRILLE CONNECTION
N.T.S.




BELT DRIVEN IN-LINE FANS
MOUNTED SAME AS SHOWN ABOVE

## 4 | IN-LINE EXHAUST FAN MOUNTING
N.T.S.




## 1 | FLEXIBLE CONNECTION
N.T.S.

ero

300 S. 8th Street,
McAllen, Tx 78501
T 956-661-0400
F 956-661-0401
eroarchitects.com

CONSULTANTS:

HALFF
5000 West Military, Suite 100
McAllen, TX 78503-7446
(856) 664-0286

**HIDALGO COUNTY PRECINCT 4**
**MAINTENANCE BUILDING**
2042 NORTH DOOLITTLE ROAD
EDINBURG, TX 78542

HIDALGO COUNTY

| No. | Date | Description |
|---|---|---|

STATE OF TEXAS
ROBERTO H. TIJERINA
121946
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
9/11/2020

PROJECT NO.: 38430
ISSUE DATE: 09.11.20

Sheet Name
MECHANICAL DETAILS

Sheet Number
**MH502**

Project Status:
CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

BIM 360://19074 - Hidalgo Co - Pct 4/38430 - HIDALGO CO - PCT 4 - MEP.rvt

9/11/2020 6:00:02 PM

# ELECTRICAL GENERAL LEGEND

ALL SYMBOLS SHOWN MAY NOT APPEAR IN ALL DRAWINGS.
SYMBOLS ARE SHOWN SCHEMATIC AND MAY NOT BE TO SCALE.

| SYMBOL | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|
| | **LIGHTING FIXTURES** |
| | 2'x4' LIGHT FIXTURE. REFER TO ARCH. CLG. PLAN<br>HATCHING = EMERGENCY LIGHT WITH BATTERY |
| | 2'x2' LIGHT FIXTURE. REFER TO ARCH. CLG. PLAN<br>HATCHING = EMERGENCY LIGHT WITH BATTERY |
| | STRIP LIGHT. REFER TO ARCH. CLG. PLAN<br>HATCHING = EMERGENCY LIGHT WITH BATTERY |
| | DOWN LIGHT. REFER TO ARCH. CLG. PLAN<br>HATCHING = EMERGENCY LIGHT WITH BATTERY |
| | TRACK LIGHT WITH HEADS. REFER TO ARCH. CLG. PLAN |
| | WALL PACK. REFER TO PLANS |
| | EMERGENCY FIXTURE. REFER TO PLANS |
| | POLE-MOUNTED FIXTURE. REFER TO ARCH. CLG. PLAN |
| | EXIT LIGHT, CEILING OR WALL MOUNTED. REFER TO ARCH. CLG. PLAN<br>SHADING INDICATES SINGLE OR DOUBLE FACE; DIRECTIONAL ARROWS AS INDICATED |
| | **LIGHTING CONTROLS** |
| $(X)_{D(XX)}$ | DIGITAL SWITCH - BASIS OF DESIGN: Z MAX #ZMDSW-X-X<br>X=SWITCH ID, XX=# OF BUTTONS. MOUNT 48" AFF, UNO |
| $ | SINGLE POLE SWITCH. MOUNT 48" AFF, UNO |
| $ $ | (2) SINGLE POLE SWITCHES FOR DUAL SWITCHING. CONTROLLING 3-LAMP FIXTURES = 1 SWITCH FOR INNER LAMP, 1 SWITCH FOR OUTER LAMPS. CONTROLLING 1 OR 2-LAMP FIXTURES = 1 SWITCH FOR EVERY OTHER FIXTURE, 1 SWITCH FOR THE REST OF THE FIXTURES. MOUNT 48" AFF, UNO |
| $3 $4 | 3-WAY / 4-WAY SWITCH. MOUNT 48" AFF, UNO |
| $3 $3 $4 $4 | (2) 3-WAY/4-WAY SWITCHES FOR DUAL SWITCHING. CONTROLLING 3-LAMP FIXTURES = 1 SWITCH FOR INNER LAMP, 1 SWITCH FOR OUTER LAMPS. CONTROLLING 1 OR 2-LAMP FIXTURES = 1 SWITCH FOR EVERY OTHER FIXTURE, 1 SWITCH FOR THE REST OF THE FIXTURES. MOUNT 48" AFF, UNO |
| $1 | 1 CHANNEL ON/OFF TOGGLE. MOUNT 48" AFF, UNO<br>BASIS OF DESIGN: nLIGHT #nPODM |
| $1D | 1 CHANNEL ON/OFF TOGGLE WITH DIMMING. MOUNT 48" AFF, UNO<br>BASIS OF DESIGN: nLIGHT #nPODM DX |
| $2D | 2 CHANNEL ON/OFF TOGGLE WITH DIMMING. MOUNT 48" AFF, UNO<br>BASIS OF DESIGN: nLIGHT #nPODM 2P DX |
| $B4 | 4 BUTTON BRIGHTON DIGITAL SWITCH. MOUNT 48" AFF, UNO<br>BASIS OF DESIGN: LC&D #BR4 |
| $DL | WALL SWITCH DECORATOR SENSOR DUAL TECHNOLOGY (PDT), LOW VOLTAGE. MOUNT 48" AFF, UNO<br>BASIS OF DESIGN: nLIGHT #nWSX PDT LV |
| $PD | WALL SWITCH DECORATOR SENSOR DUAL TECHNOLOGY (PDT). MOUNT 48" AFF, UNO<br>BASIS OF DESIGN: SENSOR SWITCH #WSX PDT |
| CC | CONTACT CLOSURE INPUT DEVICE<br>BASIS OF DESIGN: nLIGHT #n10 1S |
| LS | FRESCO ARCHITECTURAL CONTROL; LIGHTING SCENE CONTROL TOUCHSCREEN. MOUNT 48" AFF, UNO<br>BASIS OF DESIGN: ACUITY BRANDS #FCS 7TSN |
| PS | SYNERGY THROUGH BEAM INFRARED SENSOR USED FOR PARTITION CONTROL.<br>BASIS OF DESIGN: ACUITY BRANDS #SYA IR PARTITION |
| CS | CEILING MOUNT OCCUPANCY SENSOR(STANDARD RANGE).<br>BASIS OF DESIGN: nLIGHT #CM-PDT-9 |
| CE | CEILING MOUNT OCCUPANCY SENSOR(EXTENDED RANGE).<br>BASIS OF DESIGN: nLIGHT #CM-PDT-10 |
| CL | CEILING MOUNT OCCUPANCY SENSOR(LOW TEMP).<br>BASIS OF DESIGN: nLIGHT #CM-PDT-9-LT |
| P | POWER/RELAY PACK.<br>BASIS OF DESIGN: nLIGHT #nPP16 |
| PD | POWER/RELAY PACK(WITH DIMMING).<br>BASIS OF DESIGN: nLIGHT #nPP16 DS |
| N | ECLYPSE 120VAC TIME-BASED CONTROL AND/OR XPA WIRELESS NETWORK.<br>BASIS OF DESIGN: nLIGHT #nECY, PROVIDE WITH NEMA 1 ENCLOSURE |
| DS | AUTOMATIC DIMMING CONTROL PHOTOCELL CEILING MOUNT, LOW VOLTAGE.<br>BASIS OF DESIGN: nLIGHT #nCM ADCX |
| WS | CORNER WALL MOUNT OCCUPANCY SENSOR(DUAL TECHNOLOGY CEILING/WALL SENSOR)<br>BASIS OF DESIGN: SENSOR SWITCH #WVR-PDT-2P-W, PROVIDE WITH WIREMOLD #V5741 & # 5719 FOR CORNER MOUNTING. MOUNT 96" AFF, UNO |
| PC | PHOTOCELL. MOUNT 2" BELOW ROOF. |

| SYMBOL | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|
| | **POWER - RECEPTACLES** |
| | SINGLE RECEPTACLE - 20A/125V/1P/3W/G NEMA 5-20R. MOUNT 15" AFF |
| | DUPLEX RECEPTACLE - 20A/125V/1P/3W/G NEMA 5-20R. MOUNT 15" AFF |
| | ISOLATED GROUND DUPLEX RECEPTACLE - 20A/125V/1P/3W/G NEMA 5-20R. MOUNT 15" AFF |
| GD | FURNISH AND INSTALL GFI TYPE RECEPTACLE, FOR GARBAGE DISPOSER. CONTROL THE GARBAGE DISPOSER VIA A MOTOR RATED WALL SWITCH, WITH PILOT LIGHT, 6" ABS. MAKE FINAL CONNECTIONS. - 20A/125V/1P/3W/G NEMA 5-20R. MOUNT 6" BELOW COUNTER |
| WIU | DUPLEX GFI/WEATHER PROOF RECEPTACLE WITH "WHILE IN USE COVER - 20A/125V/1P/3W/G NEMA 5-20R. MOUNT 15" AFF |
| | USB/TAMPER RESISTANT RECEPTACLE - 20A/125V/1P/3W/G NEMA 5-20R. MOUNT 15" AFF<br>COOPER #TR7746X - X = CONFIRM COLOR WITH ARCHITECT |
| | QUADRAPLEX GFI RECEPTACLE (TWO DUPLEX RECEPTACLES IN ONE COVERPLATE). MOUNT 15" AFF |
| | QUADRAPLEX RECEPTACLE (TWO DUPLEX RECEPTACLES IN ONE COVERPLATE). MOUNT 15" AFF |
| | SPECIAL PURPOSE RECEPTACLE (NEMA NO. OR RATING AS INDICATED). MOUNT 15" AFF |
| | FLOOR BOX - BASIS OF DESIGN: HUBBELL #CFBG30RCR WITH ASSOCIATED ROUND COVER, AND ACCESSORY PLATES INCLUDING (2) HUBBELL #FBMPREC FOR TRANSMITTER PLATES. PROVIDE C26# 60072 AND C2G#60150 LEGRAND TRANSMITTER PLATES. PROVIDE CG2#16239 WIREMOLD INTEGRATE TRANSITION CHANNEL. |
| FF | FLOOR BOX W/FURNITURE FEED - BASIS OF DESIGN: HUBBELL #CFB4G30RCR WITH COVER #CF8BSIR8CVR. VERIFY COVER FINISH WITH ARCHITECT. PROVIDE WITH DUPLEX OPENING FBMPDUP AND FRAM FOR KEYSTONE JACKS #FBMP6KS. COORDINATE WITH FURNITURE PROVIDER FOR EXACT LOCATION AND TYPE OF CONNECTION. |
| PRJ | POWER FOR CEILING MOUNTED PROJECTOR. FURNISH AND INSTALL RECEPTACLE RECESSED WITHIN 1'-0" OF PROJECTOR COLUMN SUPPORT. VERIFY LOCATION PRIOR TO ROUGH-IN. SEE NOTE 1 |
| | CONTROLLED RECEPTACLE. PROVIDE WITH UL LISTED AND REQUIRED BY NEC 2014 POWER SYMBOL MARKINGS. CONTROLLED SIDE OF RECEPTACLE SHALL BE CONTROLLED WITH OCCUPANCY SENSOR SHOWN ON LIGHTING PLAN. MOUNT 15" AFF |
| $M | MOTOR RATED SWITCH. MOUNT 48" AFF |
| TV | DUPLEX RECEPTACLE FOR TV - 20A/125V/1P/3W/G NEMA 5-20R. VERIFY MOUNTING w/ ARCH<br>REFER TO TELECOMMUNICATIONS LEGEND FOR OTHER COMPONENTS |
| AVP | DUPLEX RECEPTACLE FOR AV RELATED TV - 20A/125V/1P/3W/G NEMA 5-20R. VERIFY MOUNTING w/ ARCH<br>REFER TO TELECOMMUNICATIONS LEGEND FOR OTHER COMPONENTS |
| | **POWER - SPECIALTY POWER** |
| J J | JUNCTION BOX - SIZE & MOUNTING AS REQUIRED TYPICAL OF ALL. |
| J DDC | POWER FOR DDC CONTROLS. COORDINATE WITH MECHANICAL CONTRACTOR FOR REQUIREMENTS AND LOCATION PRIOR TO ROUGH-IN. |
| J FF | WALL MOUNTED JUNCTION BOX FOR FURNITURE FEED. COORDINATE WITH FURNITURE PROVIDER FOR EXACT LOCATION AND TYPE OF CONNECTION. |
| J MPS | POWER FOR MOTORIZED PROJECTOR SCREEN. VERIFY LOCATION PRIOR TO ROUGH-IN. |
| J MD | POWER FOR MOTORIZED DOOR. PROVIDE J-BOX ABOVE CEILING FOR CIRCUIT WIRING.<br>VERIFY ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS PRIOR TO ROUGH-IN. |
| J ACS | POWER FOR ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEM. PROVIDE J-BOX ABOVE CEILING FOR CIRCUIT WIRING.<br>COORDINATE ELECTRICAL CONNECTION TO ACCESS CONTROL WITH MANUFACTURER INSTRUCTIONS. |
| J MG | POWER FOR MOTORIZED GATES. COORDINATE ELECTRICAL CONNECTION TO MOTORIZED GATES WITH MANUFACTURER INSTRUCTIONS. |
| D | POWER FOR HAND DRYER.<br>VERIFY LOCATION AND ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS PRIOR TO ROUGH-IN |
| EPO | EMERGENCY POWER OFF BUTTON FOR GENERATOR. |
| | **POWER** |
| | COMBINATION STARTER - DISCONNECT SWITCH. |
| | DISCONNECT SWITCH - 30/-/3 INDICATES 30A, NONFUSED, 3-POLE; 30/30/3 INDICATES 30A, 30A FUSE, 3-POLE, MOUNT AS REQUIRED |
| | TRANSFORMER. MOUNT AS REQUIRED |
| | PANEL BOARD. SEE NOTE 1 |
| | CIRCUIT HOMERUN TO PANELBOARD.<br>(2#12, 1#12G, 3/4"C 20A/1P CB UNO) |
| EPO | EMERGENCY POWER OFF SWITCH. |

NOTES:
1. MOUNT ALL DEVICES AT HEIGHTS INDICATED ABOVE, UNO ON PLAN
2. 48" AFF INDICATES TO TOP OF DEVICE
   15" AFF INDICATES TO BOTTOM OF DEVICE
   ALL OTHER MOUNTING HEIGHTS INDICATE TO CENTERLINE OF DEVICE

## ELECTRICAL SITE PLAN NOTES

A. ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR SHALL CONTACT UTILITY COMPANY SERVICE REPRESENTATIVE AND COORDINATE SERVICE INSTALLATION PRIOR TO COMMENCING WORK.

B. ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR SHALL INCLUDE IN HIS BID TO OWNER ALL FEES AND CONSTRUCTION COSTS CHARGED BY UTILITY COMPANY FOR MAIN LINE EXTENSIONS AND NEW SERVICE INSTALLATION IN ADDITION TO TRENCHING, SAW CUTTING, AND PATCHING.

C. ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE SERVICE ENTRANCE REQUIREMENTS FOR TELEPHONE WITH LOCAL TELEPHONE SERVICE COMPANY PRIOR TO COMMENCING WORK.

D. ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR SHALL INSTALL ALL UNDERGROUND CONDUIT, CONDUCTORS, AND CABLE AS SPECIFIED IN PROJECT MANUAL.

E. INFORMATION ON THIS SHEET HAS BEEN TAKEN FROM RECORD DRAWINGS AND SITE SURVEY. CONTRACTOR SHALL FIELD VERIFY ALL EXISTING CONDITIONS BEFORE COMMENCING WORK AND REPORT ANY AND ALL DISCREPANCIES BETWEEN ACTUAL CONDITIONS AND THESE PLANS TO THE ENGINEER/ARCHITECT IMMEDIATELY.

## ELECTRICAL LIGHTING PLAN NOTES

A. REFER TO ARCHITECTURAL REFLECTED CEILING PLAN (RCP) FOR EXACT LOCATION OF LIGHT FIXTURES. FURNISH FIXTURES WITH TRIM COMPATIBLE WITH THE TYPE OF CEILING AS INDICATED ON THE RCP.

B. CONNECT EXIT/EMERGENCY LIGHTS AND EMERGENCY BALLASTS IN EMERGENCY LIGHTS IN EACH SPACE TO UNSWITCHED HOT LEG OF LOCAL LIGHTING CIRCUIT.

C. COORDINATE PLACEMENT OF FIXTURES WITH ACTUAL INSTALLATION OF MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT AND DUCTWORK.

D. CONTRACTOR SHALL INCLUDE IN HIS BID TO OWNER THE COST OF ALL CONTROL PANELS, DEVICES, NETWORK CABLING AND LOW OR LINE VOLTAGE WIRING FOR A COMPLETE LIGHTING CONTROL SYSTEM AS SPECIFIED. REFER TO MANUFACTURERS WIRING DIAGRAMS AND INSTALLATION MANUALS PRIOR TO BID.

E. CONTROL SYSTEM FOR LIGHTING IS DESIGNED TO MEET 2015 INTERNATIONAL ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE. ALL LIGHT SWITCHES SHALL OPERATE AS BOTH MANUAL AND AUTOMATIC LINE VOLTAGE SWITCHES OR AS MOMENTARY DIGITAL SWITCHES IN CONJUNCTION WITH RELAY CONTROL PANELS, UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.

F. REFER TO LIGHTING CONTROL RELAY SCHEDULE, SHEET EP502, FOR CIRCUITING OF LIGHT SWITCHES AND LIGHT FIXTURES THROUGH RELAYS IN LIGHTING RELAY PANELS.

G. ALL CONTROL AND POWER WIRING FOR LIGHTING CONTROL SYSTEM SHALL BE IN CONDUIT.

H. COORDINATE LOCATION OF LIGHTS WITH DIFFUSERS AND GRILLS.

I. ALL CABLES ABOVE CEILING SHALL BE PLENUM RATED. PROVIDE CONDUIT AS SPECIFIED.

## ELECTRICAL POWER PLAN NOTES

A. INSTALL AND MAKE FINAL CONNECTIONS OF ELECTRICAL FIXTURES PROVIDED BY CASEWORK CONTRACTOR, INCLUDING ELECTRICAL FIXTURES IN FUME HOODS.

B. MOUNTING HEIGHT OF DEVICES AS PER PROJECT SPECIFICATIONS UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE.

C. COORDINATE ROUGH-IN LOCATION OF ALL DEVICES WITH ARCHITECTURAL ELEVATIONS DETAILS, AND PLANS.

D. REFER TO ARCHITECTURAL MILLWORK AND ELEVATION PLANS FOR EXACT LOCATION AND MOUNTING HEIGHT OF ALL WIRING DEVICES.

E. ALL PENETRATIONS THROUGH FIRE RATED WALLS SHALL HAVE SOUND RETARDING/ABSORBING FIRE STOP MATERIAL.

F. USE #10 AWG CONDUCTORS FOR 20AMPERE, 120 VOLT BRANCH CIRCUITS LONGER THAN 100 FEET.

G. USE #10AWG CONDUCTORS FOR 20 AMPERE, 277 VOLT BRANCH CIRCUITS LONGER THAN 200 FEET.

## MECHANICAL & PLUMBING EQUIPMENT NOTES

A. REFER TO MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT CONNECTION SCHEDULE(S) FOR DISCONNECTING MEANS, CONDUIT, WIRING AND ADDITIONAL CONNECTION INFORMATION TO MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT.

B. FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT, FURNISH AND INSTALL BRANCH CIRCUIT AND DISCONNECTING MEANS PER MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT CONNECTION SCHEDULE(S).

C. COORDINATE EXACT LOCATION AND MOUNTING HEIGHT OF ALL POWER SOURCE WIRING IN ACCORDANCE WITH ARCHITECTURAL MILLWORK.

D. CONTRACTOR SHALL VERIFY ALL REQUIREMENTS BEFORE ANY ROUGH-IN IN ORDER TO COORDINATE MANUFACTURER'S DRAWINGS FOR EQUIPMENT LOCATION AND INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES.

E. COORDINATE RUNS FOR CONDUIT UP IN JOIST AND FOR SUSPENDING REQUIREMENTS IN ACCORDANCE STRUCTURAL PLANS.

F. REFER TO DIVISION 23 FOR ALL MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT LOCATION(S). COORDINATE EXACT LOCATION(S) OF ALL MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT WITH MECHANICAL DRAWINGS TO MEET ELECTRICAL AND MECHANICAL REQUIRED CLEARANCE BY THE LATEST CODE. SOME EQUIPMENT MAYBE LOCATED ON ROOF.

G. COORDINATE ALL ROOF PENETRATIONS WITH CONTRACTOR AND ALL OTHER TRADES. SEAL ALL ROOF PENETRATIONS AS RECOMMENDED BY THE WARRANTY SYSTEM. VERIFY WITH GENERAL AND ROOFING CONTRACTOR.

H. ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE J-BOX AND ONE INCH CONDUIT (1"C) FOR H.V.A.C. CONTROLS AND THERMOSTATS. COORDINATE EXACT LOCATION WITH MECHANICAL CONTRACTOR. REFER TO MECHANICAL PALNS FOR THEMOSTAT LOCATIONS.

I. ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE STARTERS, RELAYS, CONTACTORS AND THE REQUIRED ELECTRICAL ACCESSORIES FOR AN OPERABLE MECHANICAL SYSTEM.

J. ALL ELECTRICAL CONDUIT AND WIRING SHALL BE CONCEALED. IF NOT POSSIBLE PROVIDE SURFACE MOUNT STEEL RACEWAY. STEEL RACEWAY SHALL BE WIREMOLD #V2100 SERIES. PROVIDE ALL RELATED #V2100 SERIES ACCESSORIES FOR AN OPERABLE SYSTEM.

K. CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE 120V POWER TO ANY SMOKE DAMPERS REQUIRED AT ALL SMOKE PARTITIONS, INCLUDE A 20A/1P CIRCUIT BREAKER AND WIRING 2#12,#12G,1/2"EMT AS REQUIRED BY HVAC SYSTEM. REFER TO MECHANICAL PLANS. PROVIDE RELAYS FOR FIRE ALARM INTERFACE AS REQUIRED.

L. CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE 120V POWER TO ALL DDC CONTROL PANELS AS REQUIRED BY CONTROLS CONTRACTOR, INCLUDE A 20A/1P CIRCUIT BREAKER AND WIRING 2#12,#12G,1/2"EMT AS REQUIRED BY HVAC SYSTEM.

M. VERIFY REQUIRED PLUMBING AND MECHANICAL POWER CONNECTION PRIOR TO ROUGH-IN.

## ELECTRICAL GENERAL ABBREVIATIONS

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| ABS | ABOVE BACK SPLASH | NL | NIGHT LIGHT |
| AFF | ABOVE FINISHED FLOOR | NC | NORMALLY CLOSED |
| ARS | AREA OF RESCUE SYSTEM | N.O. | NORMALLY OPEN |
| | | NF | NON-FUSED |
| BAS SYSTEM | BUILDING AUTOMATION | NIC | NOT IN CONTRACT |
| BFC | BELOW FINISHED CEILING | PNL | PANEL |
| BOCT | BOTTOM OF CABLE TRAY | RCPT(S) | RECEPTACLE(S) |
| C | CONDUIT | | |
| CB | CIRCUIT BREAKER | | |
| CLG | CEILING | SD | SMOKE DAMPER |
| | | S.O. | SPACE ONLY |
| EP | ELECTRICAL COMPANY | SP | SPARE/SPACE |
| EC | EMPTY CONDUIT | S.T. | SHUNT TRIP |
| EX | EXISTING | SW | SWITCH |
| F | FUSE | TYP | TYPICAL |
| FSD | FIRE & SMOKE DAMPER | | |
| | | UF | UNDERFLOOR |
| G | GROUND (EQUIPMENT) | UG | UNDERGROUND |
| GAP | GENERATOR ANNUNCIATOR PANEL | WG | WIRE GUARD |
| GFI | GROUND FAULT INTERRUPTER | WP | WEATHERPROOF |
| | | WP/WIU | WEATHERPROOF/ WHILE-IN-USE COVER |
| IC | INTERRUPTING CAPACITY | | |
| IG | ISOLATED GROUND | XFMR | TRANSFORMER |
| MTD | MOUNT OR MOUNTED | UNO | UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE |


ero

300 S. 8th Street,
McAllen, Tx 78501
T 956-661-0400
F 956-661-0401
eroarchitects.com

CONSULTANTS:

HALFF
5000 West Military, Suite 100
McAllen, TX 78503-7446
(856) 664-0286


**HIDALGO COUNTY PRECINCT 4**
**MAINTENANCE BUILDING**
2042 NORTH DOOLITTLE ROAD
EDINBURG, TX 78542
HIDALGO COUNTY

| No. | Date | Description |
|---|---|---|

STATE OF TEXAS
JOSE CRUZ GONZALEZ
128051
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
9-11-2020

PROJECT NO.: 38430
ISSUE DATE: 09.11.20

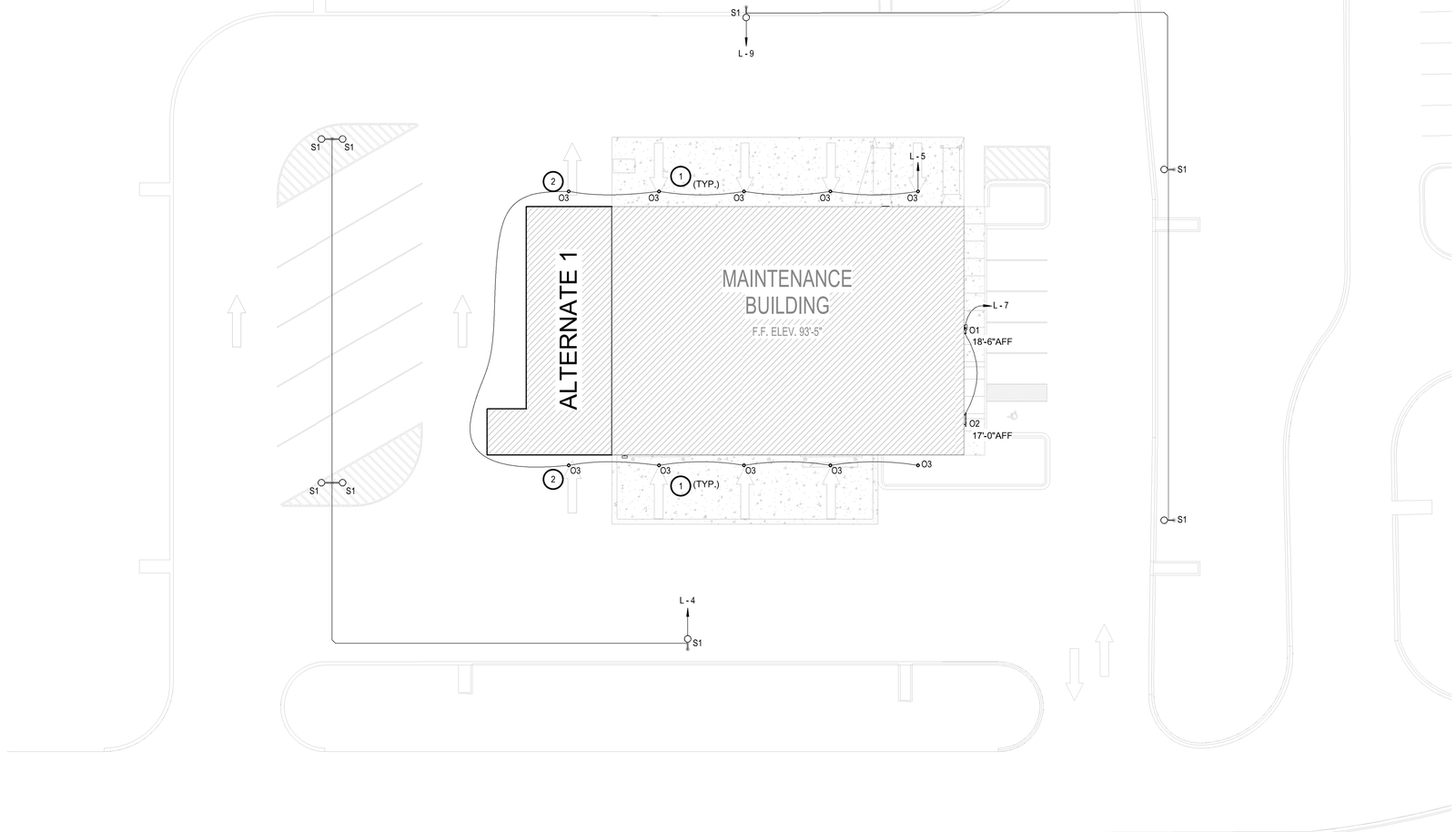
# ELECTRICAL GENERAL NOTES

Sheet Number
**E001**

Project Status:
CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

BIM 360://19074 - Hidalgo Co - Pct 4/38430 - HIDALGO CO - PCT 4 - MEP.rvt

9/11/2020 6:00:42 PM

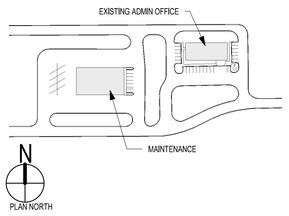



## GENERAL NOTES:

A. REFER TO SHEET E001 FOR ELECTRICAL GENERAL NOTES.

## KEY NOTES: (#)

1. CONTRACTOR SHALL INSTALL LIGHT FIXTURE UNDER THE BUILDING PERLINS USING UNISTRUT.
2. LIGHT FIXTURE IS TO BE INSTALLED WITH ALTERNATE 1.




## 1 ELECTRICAL LIGHTING SITE PLAN

1" = 20'-0"

ero

300 S. 8th Street,
McAllen, Tx 78501
T 956-661-0400
F 956-661-0401
eroarchitects.com

CONSULTANTS:

HALFF
5000 West Military, Suite 100
McAllen, TX 78503-7446
(856) 664-0286

**HIDALGO COUNTY PRECINCT 4**
**MAINTENANCE BUILDING**
2042 NORTH DOOLITTLE ROAD
EDINBURG, TX 78542

HIDALGO COUNTY

| No. | Date | Description |
|---|---|---|

STATE OF TEXAS
JOSE CRUZ GONZALEZ
128051
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
9-11-2020

PROJECT NO.: 38430
ISSUE DATE: 09.11.20

# ELECTRICAL LIGTHING SITE PLAN

Sheet Number

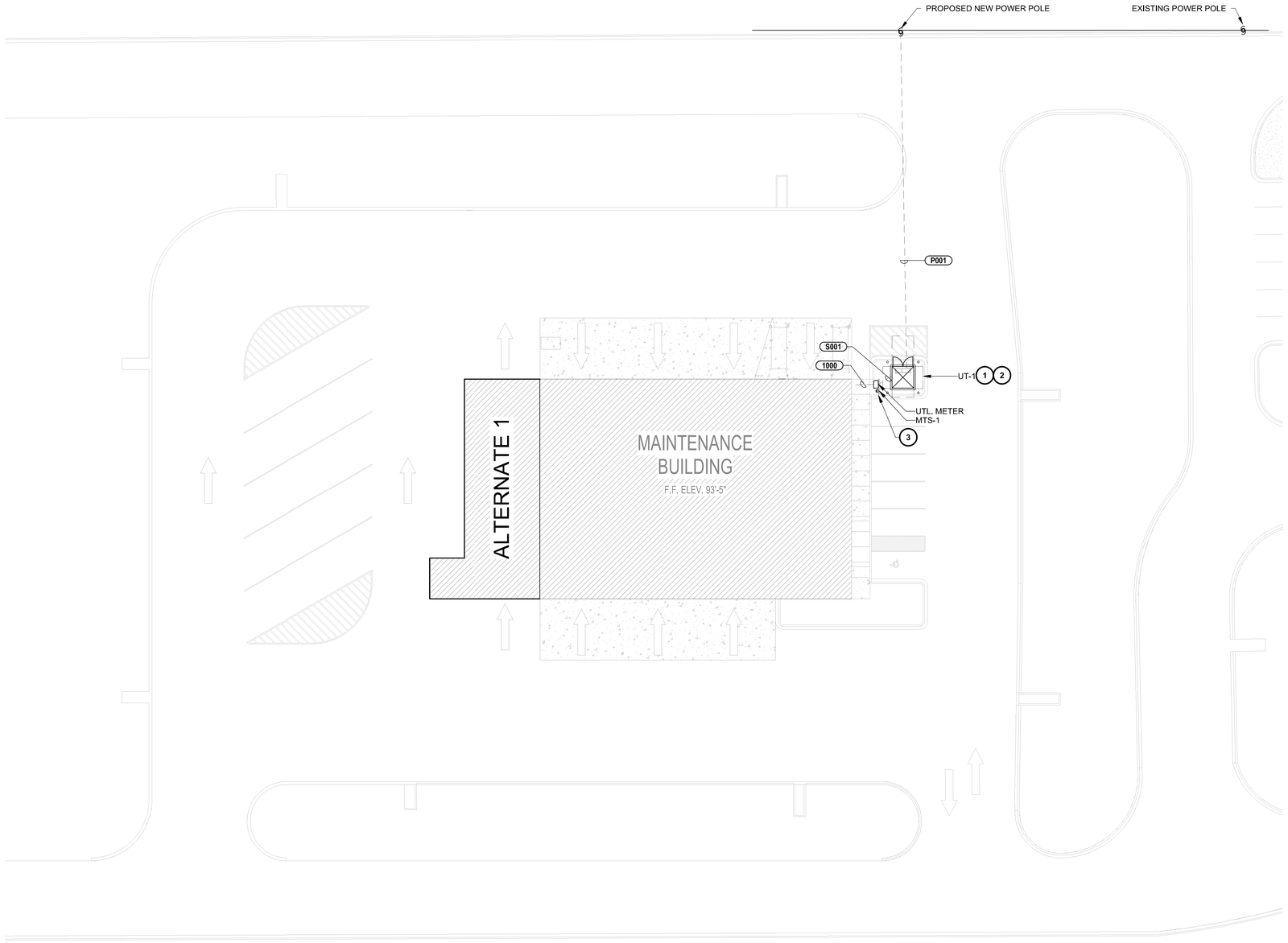
**ES101**

Project Status:

CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

BIM 360://19074 - Hidalgo Co - Prct 4/38430 - HIDALGO CO - PCT 4 - MEP.rvt

9/11/2020 6:00:45 PM



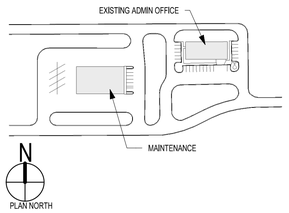

1 | ELECTRICAL POWER SITE PLAN
1" = 20'-0"

## GENERAL NOTES:

A. REFER TO SHEET E001 FOR ELECTRICAL GENERAL NOTES.

## KEY NOTES: (#)

1. UTILITY TRANSFORMER BY AEP. CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE WITH UTILITY COMPANY ALL COSTS ASSOCIATED WITH NEW SERVICE EXTENSION AND EQUIPMENT.
2. PROVIDE BOLLARDS AT 5'-0" AWARY FROM TRANSFORMER PAD IN ANY DIRECTION WHERE TRAFFIC MAY BE PRESENT.
3. PROVIDE UNISTRUT SUPPORT RACK FOR MOUNTING OF NEW MTS-1 , AND UTILITY METER. FIELD VERIFY EQUIPMENT LAYOUT AND COORDINATE INSTALLATION OF NEW RACK WITH OWNER PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION OF RACK. RACK SHALL BE OF DOUBLE GALVANIZED STEEL CONSTRUCTION. ALL HARDWARE SHALL MATCH UNISTRUT MATERIAL.




ero

300 S. 8th Street,
McAllen, Tx 78501
T 956-661-0400
F 956-661-0401
eroarchitects.com

CONSULTANTS:

HALFF
5000 West Military, Suite 100
McAllen, TX 78503-7446
(856) 664-0286

**HIDALGO COUNTY PRECINCT 4**
**MAINTENANCE BUILDING**
2042 NORTH DOOLITTLE ROAD
EDINBURG, TX 78542

HIDALGO COUNTY

| No. | Date | Description |
|---|---|---|

STATE OF TEXAS
JOSE CRUZ GONZALEZ
128051
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
9-11-2020

PROJECT NO.: 38430
ISSUE DATE: 09.11.20

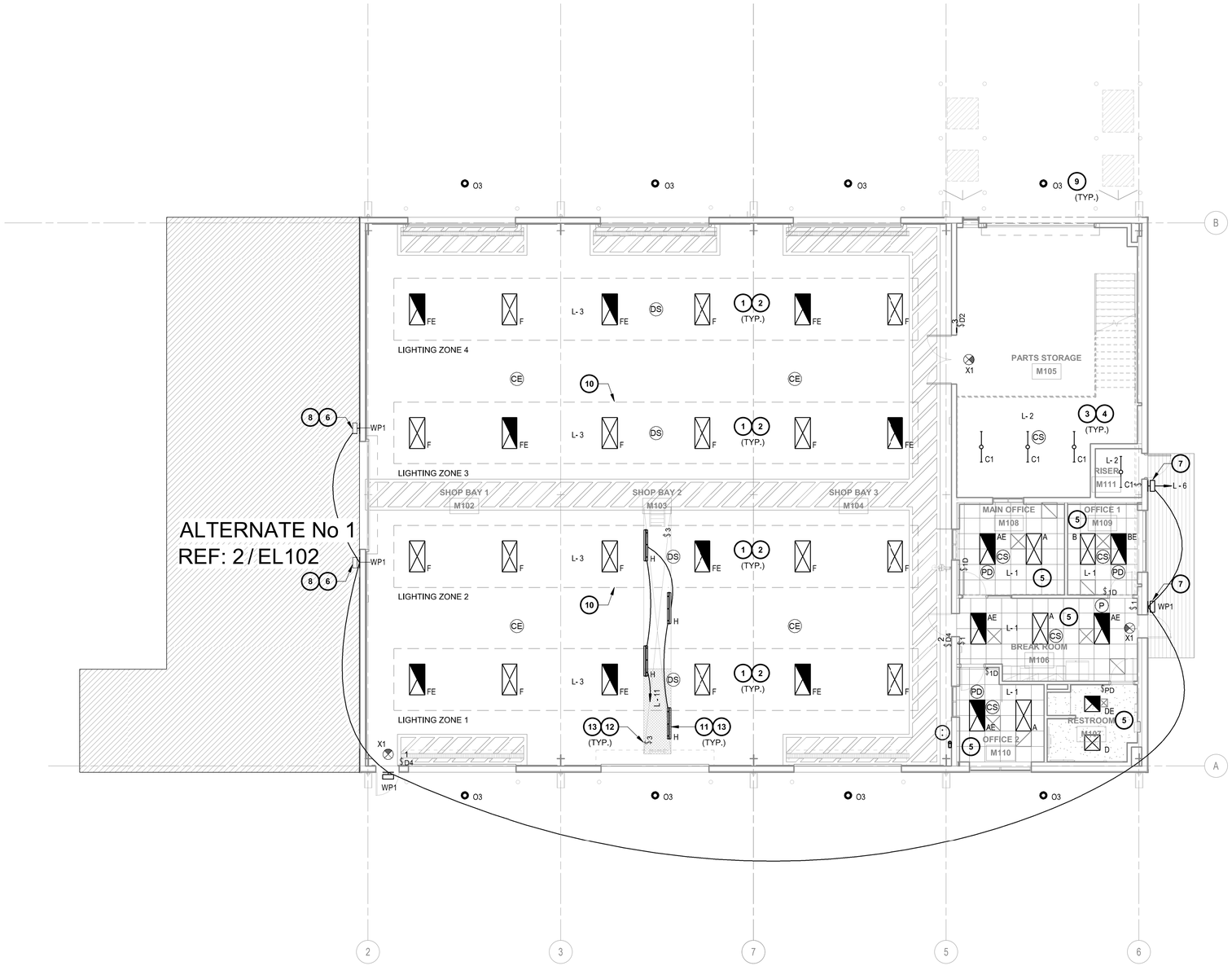
# ELECTRICAL POWER SITE PLAN

Sheet Number
**ES102**

Project Status:
CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

BIM 360://19074 - Hidalgo Co - Pct 4/38430 - HIDALGO CO - PCT 4 - MEP.rvt

9/11/2020 6:00:07 PM



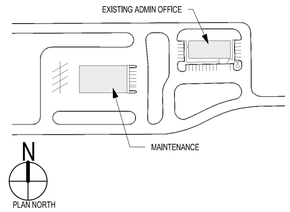

1 | ELECTRICAL LIGHTING PLAN - 1ST FLOOR
1/8" = 1'-0"

# GENERAL NOTES:

A. REFER TO SHEET E001 FOR ELECTRICAL GENERAL NOTES.

# KEY NOTES: (#)

1. ROUTE SHOP LIGHTING CIRCUIT THROUGH LIGHTING RELAY PANEL. REFER TO SHEET EP502.
2. LIGHT FIXTURE MOUNTING HEIGHT: 16'-0"AFF.
3. ROUTE STORAGE LIGHTING CIRCUIT THROUGH LIGHTING RELAY PANEL. REFER TO SHEET EP502.
4. LIGHT FIXTURE MOUNTING HEIGHT: 9'-0"AFF.
5. REFER TO SHEET EP602 FOR TYPICAL ROOM LIGHTING CONTROLS.
6. LIGHT FIXTURE SHALL BE INCLUDED IN BID AND INSTALLED ONLY IF ALTERNATE NO. 1 IS NOT APPROVED. UPON APPROVAL OF ALTERNATE NO. 1, THIS FIXTURE SHALL BE EXCLUDED FROM BID PACKAGE.
7. LIGHT FIXTURE MOUNTING HEIGHT: 6" ABOVE DOOR FRAME.
8. LIGHT FIXTURE MOUNTING HEIGHT: 12'-0"AFF.
9. CONTRACTOR SHALL MOUNT LIGHT FIXTURE TO UNISTRUT.
10. CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE LIGHT FIXTURE LOCATION WITH TRANSLUCENT PANEL PRIOR TO INSTALLATION. LIGHT FIXTURE SHALL NOT BE MOUNTED UNDER A TRANSLUCENT PANEL.
11. CLASS I, DIV II, EXPLOSION PROOF LIGHT FIXTURE MOUNTED ON OIL PIT WALL. COORDINATE MOUNTING HEIGHT WITH ARCHITECT.
12. CLASS I, DIV II, EXPLOSION PROOF 3-WAY SINGLE POLE LIGHT SWITCH. MOUNT 12" BELOW SHOP FINISHED FLOOR ON OIL PIT WALL.
13. ALL CIRCUIT HOMERUNS FOR EXPLOSION PROOF DEVICES SHALL HAVE APPLETON EYS EXPLOSION PROOF SEAL OFF CONDUIT FITTINGS BEFORE REACHING THE PANEL. SEAL OFF FITTINGS MUST BE VISIBLE AND EASILY ACCESSIBLE WITH A MINIMUM OF 18" AWAY FROM THE PANEL.




ero
300 S. 8th Street,
McAllen, Tx 78501
T 956-661-0400
F 956-661-0401
eroarchitects.com

CONSULTANTS:

HALFF
5000 West Military, Suite 100
McAllen, TX 78503-7446
(856) 664-0286

**HIDALGO COUNTY PRECINCT 4 MAINTENANCE BUILDING**
2042 NORTH DOOLITTLE ROAD
EDINBURG, TX 78542
HIDALGO COUNTY

| No. | Date | Description |
|---|---|---|

STATE OF TEXAS
JOSE CRUZ GONZALEZ
128051
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
9-11-2020

PROJECT NO.: 38430
ISSUE DATE: 09.11.20

Sheet Name
ELECTRICAL LIGHTING PLAN

Sheet Number
**EL101**

Project Status:
CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

BIM 360://19074 - Hidalgo Co - Pct 4/38430 - HIDALGO CO - PCT 4 - MEP.rvt

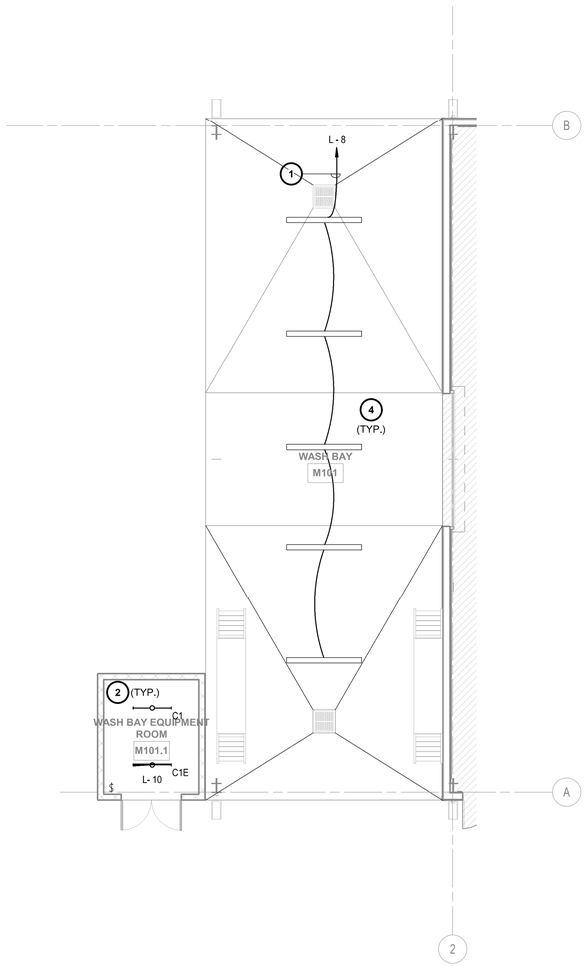
9/11/2020 6:00:09 PM

# GENERAL NOTES:

A. REFER TO SHEET E001 FOR ELECTRICAL GENERAL NOTES.

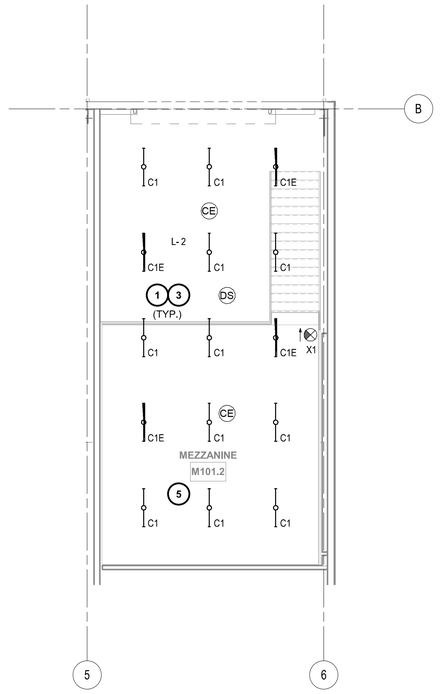
# KEY NOTES: (#)

1. ROUTE LIGHTING CIRCUIT THROUGH LIGHTING RELAY PANEL. REFER TO SHEET EP502.
2. LIGHT FIXTURE MOUNTING HEIGHT: 9'-0"AFF.
3. LIGHT FIXTURE MOUNTING HEIGHT: 17'-0" ABOVE STORAGE ROOM FINISHED FLOOR.
4. LIGHT FIXTURE SHALL BE MOUNTED ON UNISTRUT AND NOT HANGED.
5. CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE LIGHT FIXTURE LOCATION WITH TRANSLUCENT PANEL PRIOR TO INSTALLATION. LIGHT FIXTURES SHALL NOT BE MOUNTED UNDER A TRANSLUCENT PANEL.



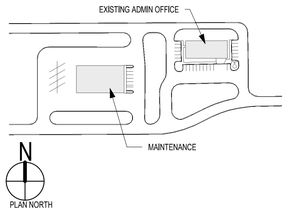

## 2 ELECTRICAL LIGHTING PLAN - ALTERNATE No 1

1/8" = 1'-0"




## 1 ELECTRICAL LIGHTING PLAN - MEZZANINE

1/8" = 1'-0"




ero

300 S. 8th Street,
McAllen, Tx 78501
T 956-661-0400
F 956-661-0401
eroarchitects.com

CONSULTANTS:

HALFF
5000 West Military, Suite 100
McAllen, TX 78503-7446
(856) 664-0286

**HIDALGO COUNTY PRECINCT 4 MAINTENANCE BUILDING**
2042 NORTH DOOLITTLE ROAD
EDINBURG, TX 78542

HIDALGO COUNTY

| No. | Date | Description |
|---|---|---|

STATE OF TEXAS
JOSE CRUZ GONZALEZ
128051
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
9-11-2020

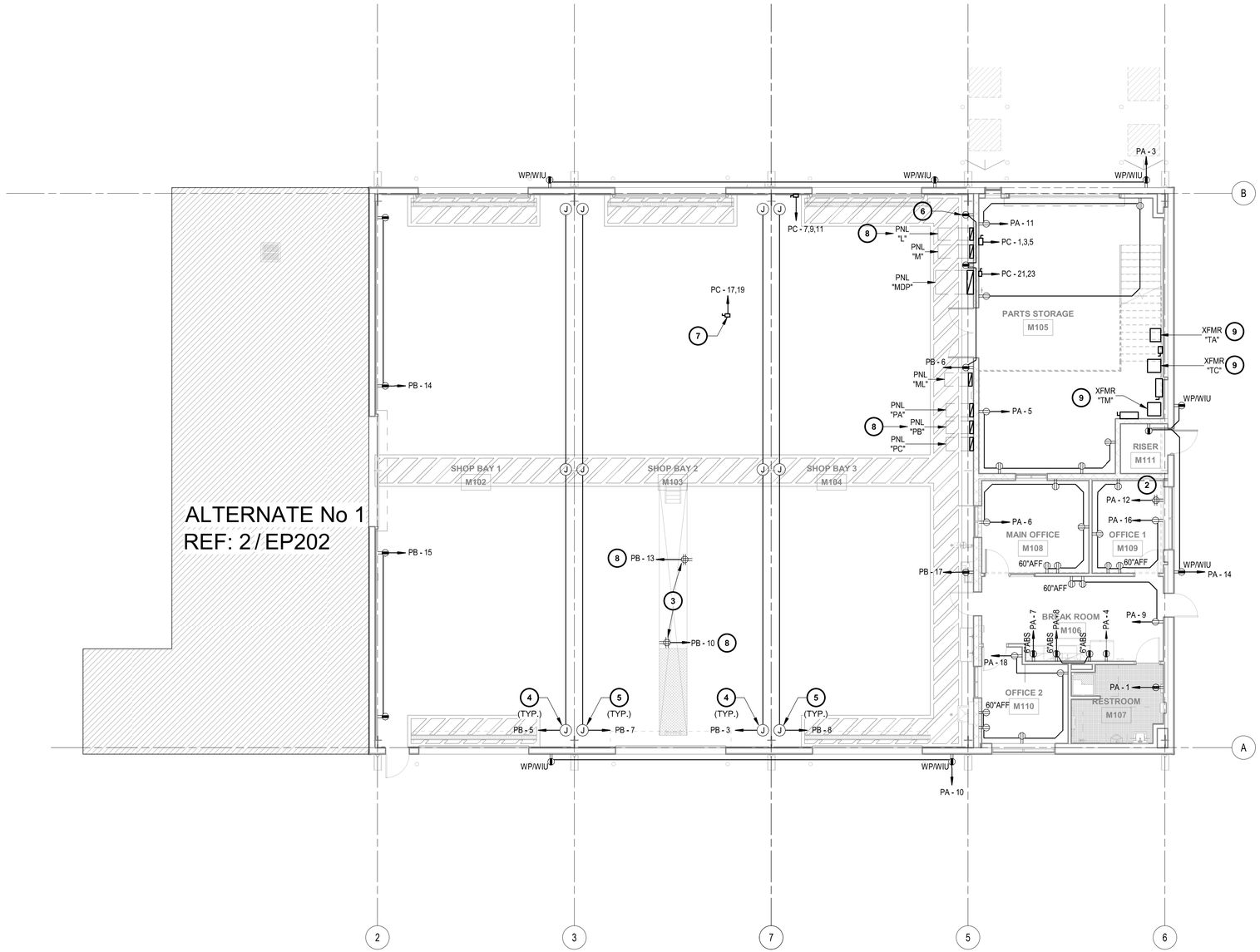
PROJECT NO.: 38430
ISSUE DATE: 09.11.20

Sheet Name
ELECTRICAL LIGHTING PLAN

Sheet Number
**EL102**

Project Status:
CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

BIM 360://19074 - Hidalgo Co - Pct 4/38430 - HIDALGO CO - PCT 4 - MEP.rvt




# 1 ELECTRICAL POWER PLAN - 1ST FLOOR

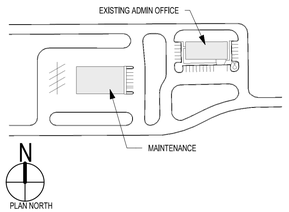
1/8" = 1'-0"

## GENERAL NOTES:

A. REFER TO SHEET E001 FOR ELECTRICAL GENERAL NOTES.

## KEY NOTES: (#)

1. POWER FOR EWC-1.
2. DEDICATED QUAD RECEPTACLE FOR OWNER PROVIDED NETWORK EQUIPMENT.
3. DEDICATED QUAD RECEPTACLE AT OIL PIT. QUAD RECEPTACLE SHALL BE EXPLOSION PROOF, CLASS I, DIV II, AND INSTALLED AT 12" BELOW SHOP FINISHED FLOOR.
4. POWER FOR CORD REEL TASK LIGHT. PROVIDE WITH A 120V DUPLEX RECEPTACLE AT EACH LOCATION. COORDINATE EXACT LOCATION AND MOUNTING HEIGHT WITH ARCHITECTURAL AND STURCTURAL DRAWINGS. REFER TO MANUFACTURER'S RECOMMENDATIONS FOR RECEPTACLE NEMA RATING AND GROUNDING.
5. POWER FOR CORD REEL POWER OUTLET. PROVIDE WITH A 120V DUPLEX RECEPTACLE AT EACH LOCATION. COORDINATE EXACT LOCATION AND MOUNTING HEIGHT WITH ARCHITECTURAL AND STURCTURAL DRAWINGS. REFER TO MANUFACTURER'S RECOMMENDATIONS FOR RECEPTACLE NEMA RATING AND GROUNDING.
6. CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE PLACEMENT OF THE RECEPTACLE WITH THE OIL INVENTORY CONTROL PANEL.
7. ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE ELECTRICAL CONNECTION FOR THE OWNER PROVIDED BENDPARK LIFT AND RANGE MOTOR.
8. ALL CIRCUIT HOMERUNS FOR EXPLOSION PROOF DEVICES SHALL HAVE APPLETON EYS EXPLOSION PROOF SEAL OFF CONDUIT FITTINGS BEFORE REACHING THE PANEL. SEAL OFF FITTINGS MUST BE VISIBLE AND EASILY ACCESSIBLE WITH A MINIMUM OF 18" AWAY FROM THE PANEL.
9. CONTRACTOR SHALL LABEL THE TRASNFORMER IN ACCORDANCE WITH NEC 450.14 AND PROVIDE A LOCKABLE BREAKER IN THE OPEN POSITION.




ero
300 S. 8th Street,
McAllen, Tx 78501
T 956-661-0400
F 956-661-0401
eroarchitects.com

CONSULTANTS:

HALFF
5000 West Military, Suite 100
McAllen, TX 78503-7446
(856) 664-0286

**HIDALGO COUNTY PRECINCT 4**
**MAINTENANCE BUILDING**
2042 NORTH DOOLITTLE ROAD
EDINBURG, TX 78542

HIDALGO COUNTY

| No. | Date | Description |
|---|---|---|

STATE OF TEXAS
JOSE CRUZ GONZALEZ
128051
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
9-11-2020

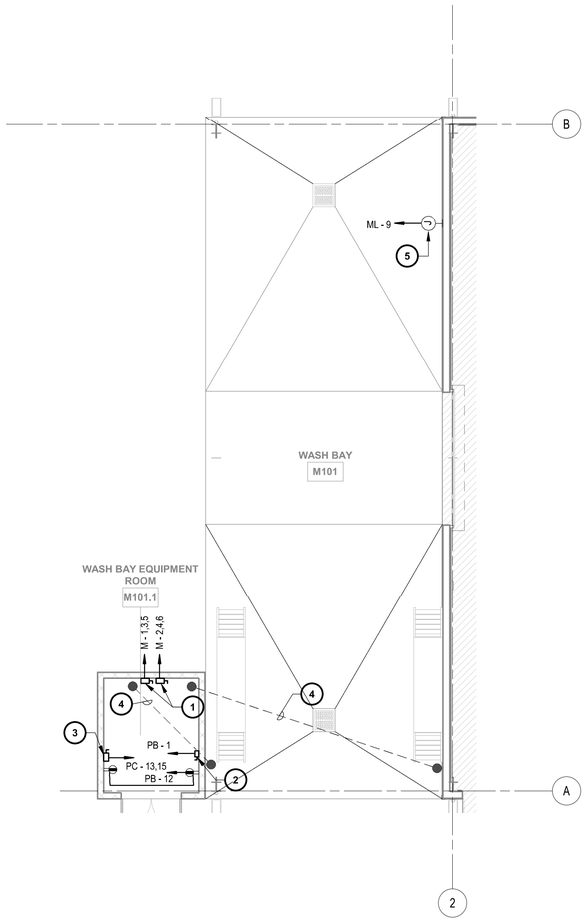
PROJECT NO.: 38430
ISSUE DATE: 09.11.20

Sheet Name
ELECTRICAL POWER PLAN

Sheet Number
**EP201**

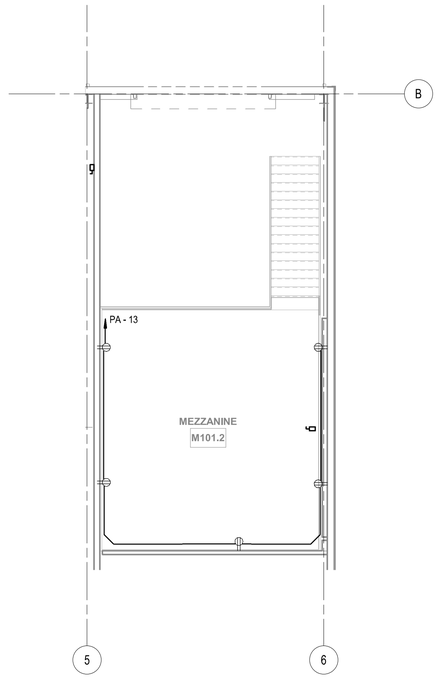
Project Status:
CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

9/11/2020 6:00:13 PM




## 2 ELECTRICAL POWER PLAN - ALTERNATE No 1

1/8" = 1'-0"




## 1 ELECTRICAL POWER PLAN - MEZZANINE

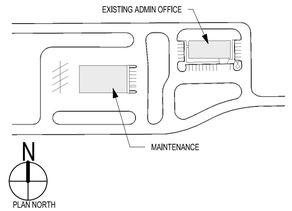
1/8" = 1'-0"

# GENERAL NOTES:

A. REFER TO SHEET E001 FOR ELECTRICAL GENERAL NOTES.

# KEY NOTES: (#)

1. POWER FOR WASH BAY PRESSURE WASHER. FURNISH AND INSTALL A 60A/-/3P DISCONNECT SWITCH IN NEMA 3R ENCLOSURE. PROVIDE WITH 3#6, 1#10G, IN 1" CONDUIT.
2. POWER FOR WATER SOFTNER SYSTEM. PROVIDE WITH A 30A/-/2P DISCONNECT SWITCH IN NEMA 3R ENCLOSURE. PROVIDE WITH 2#12, 1#12G, IN 3/4" CONDUIT.
3. POWER FOR WASH BAY AIR COMPRESSOR. FURNISH AND INSTALL A 60A/-/3P DISCONNECT SWITCH IN NEMA 3R ENCLOSURE. PROVIDE WITH 3#8, 1#10G, IN 1" CONDUIT.
4. FURNISH AND INSTALL A 1/2" UNDERGROUND CONDUIT FROM PRESSURE WASHER, TO WASH BAY APPROXIMATE LOCATION, AND STUB UP 12"AFF. PROVIDE EMPTY CONDUIT WITH NYLON PULL STRINGS AND END CAPS.
5. POWER FOR VACUUM. PROVIDE A 120VAC CIRCUIT WITH 1#12, 1#12N, 1#12G, IN 3/4" CONDUIT. CONTRACTOR SHALL MAKE FINAL CONNECTIONS TO VACUUM PER MANUFACTURER'S RECOMMENDATIONS.




ero

300 S. 8th Street,
McAllen, Tx 78501
T 956-661-0400
F 956-661-0401
eroarchitects.com

CONSULTANTS:

HALFF
5000 West Military, Suite 100
McAllen, TX 78503-7446
(856) 664-0286

**HIDALGO COUNTY PRECINCT 4**
**MAINTENANCE BUILDING**
2042 NORTH DOOLITTLE ROAD
EDINBURG, TX 78542

HIDALGO COUNTY

| No. | Date | Description |
|---|---|---|
| | | |

STATE OF TEXAS
JOSE CRUZ GONZALEZ
128051
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
9-11-2020

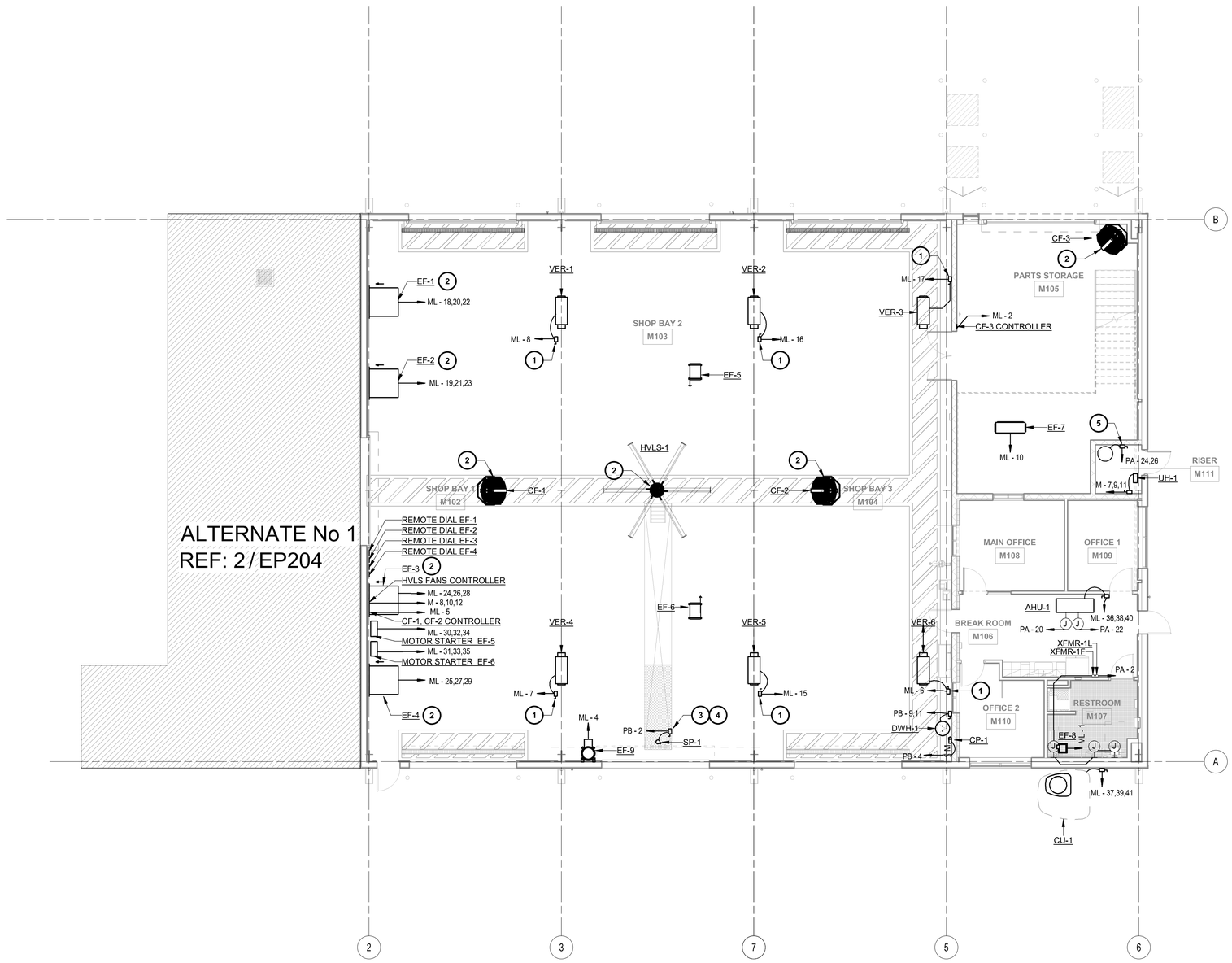
PROJECT NO.: 38430
ISSUE DATE: 09.11.20

Sheet Name
ELECTRICAL POWER PLAN

Sheet Number
**EP202**

Project Status:
CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

BIM 360://19074 - Hidalgo Co - Pct 4/38430 - HIDALGO CO - PCT 4 - MEP.rvt




# GENERAL NOTES:

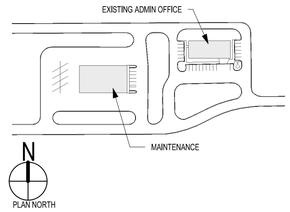
A. REFER TO SHEET E001 FOR ELECTRICAL GENERAL NOTES.

# KEY NOTES: (#)

1. CONTRACTOR SHALL FURNISH AND INSTALL DISONNECT SWITCH AT THE SAME MOUNTING HEIGHT AS THE FAN. DISCONNECT SWITCH SHALL NOT BE MORE THAN 5'-0" AWAY FROM THE FAN AND SHALL NOT ENCROACH ON ANY ACCESS PANELS, OR DUCT WORK ROUTINGS.
2. FAN SHALL BE CONNECTED VIA CONTROLLER PER MANUFACTURER'S RECOMMENDATIONS.
3. FURNISH AND INSTALL EXPLOSION PROOF DISCONNECT SWITCH AT 1'-0" BELOW SHOP FINISHED FLOOR.
4. ALL CIRCUIT HOMERUNS FOR EXPLOSION PROOF DEVICES SHALL HAVE APPLETON EYS EXPLOSION PROOF SEAL OFF CONDUIT FITTINGS BEFORE REACHING THE PANEL. SEAL OFF FITTINGS MUST BE VISIBLE AND EASILY ACCESSIBLE WITH A MINIMUM OF 18" AWAY FROM THE PANEL.
5. POWER FOR OIL-LESS AIR COMPRESSOR FOR DRY AGENT FIRE SPRINKLER SYSTEM. FURNISH AND INSTALL A 30/-/2P DISCONNECT SWITCH IN NEMA 1 ENCLOSURE. PROVIDE WITH 2#12, 1#12G, IN 3/4" CONDUIT.

## 1 MECHANICAL AND PLUMING EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS PLAN - 1ST FLOOR

1/8" = 1'-0"




ero

300 S. 8th Street,
McAllen, Tx 78501
T 956-661-0400
F 956-661-0401
eroarchitects.com

CONSULTANTS:

HALFF
5000 West Military, Suite 100
McAllen, TX 78503-7446
(856) 664-0286

**HIDALGO COUNTY PRECINCT 4**
**MAINTENANCE BUILDING**
2042 NORTH DOOLITTLE ROAD
EDINBURG, TX 78542

HIDALGO COUNTY

| No. | Date | Description |
|---|---|---|

STATE OF TEXAS
JOSE CRUZ GONZALEZ
128051
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
9-11-2020

PROJECT NO.: 38430
ISSUE DATE: 09.11.20

# MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS PLAN

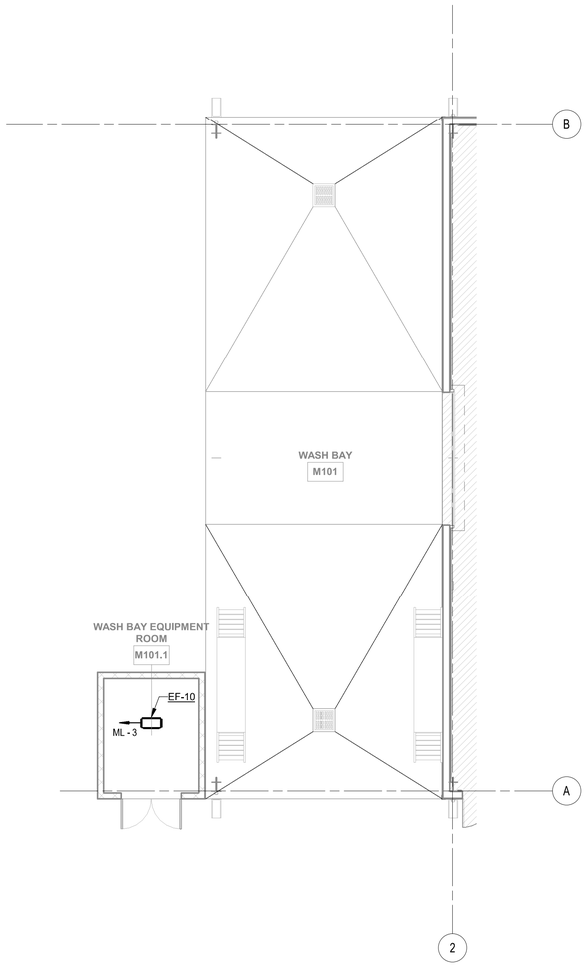
Sheet Number

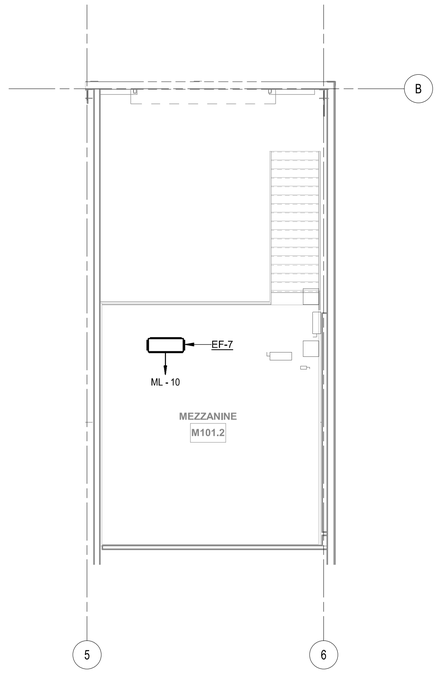
# EP203

Project Status:

CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

9/11/2020 6:00:19 PM



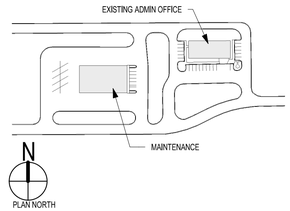




## 2 MECHANICAL AND PLUMBING EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS PLAN - ALTERNATE No 1
1/8" = 1'-0"

## 1 MECHANICAL AND PLUMBING EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS PLAN - MEZZANINE
1/8" = 1'-0"

# GENERAL NOTES:

A. REFER TO SHEET E001 FOR ELECTRICAL GENERAL NOTES.




ero

300 S. 8th Street,
McAllen, Tx 78501
T 956-661-0400
F 956-661-0401
eroarchitects.com

CONSULTANTS:

HALFF
5000 West Military, Suite 100
McAllen, TX 78503-7446
(856) 664-0286

**HIDALGO COUNTY PRECINCT 4 MAINTENANCE BUILDING**
2042 NORTH DOOLITTLE ROAD
EDINBURG, TX 78542

HIDALGO COUNTY

| No. | Date | Description |
|---|---|---|
| | | |

STATE OF TEXAS
JOSE CRUZ GONZALEZ
128051
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
9-11-2020

PROJECT NO.: 38430
ISSUE DATE: 09.11.20

# MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS PLAN

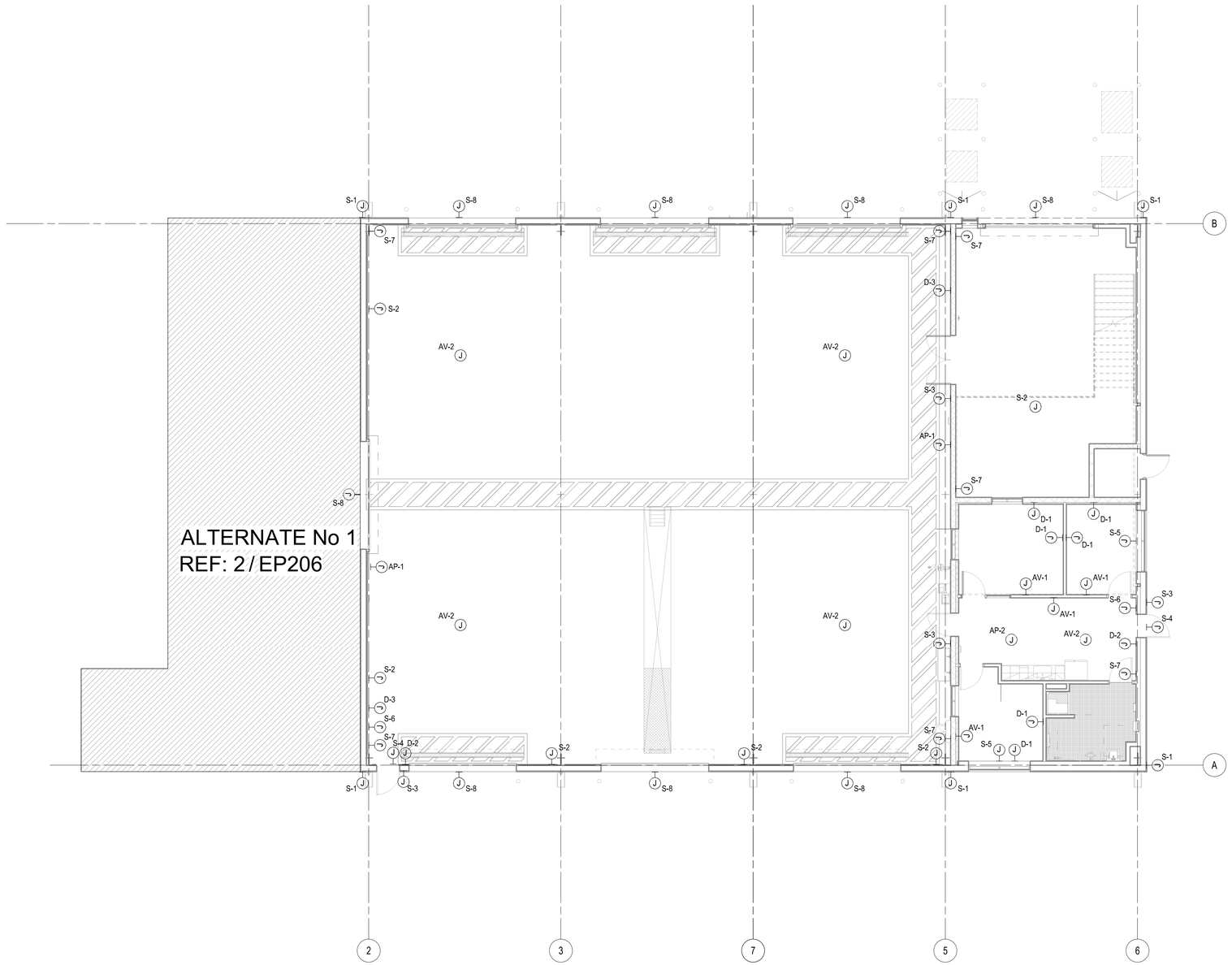
Sheet Number

**EP204**

Project Status:

CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

BIM 360://19074 - Hidalgo Co - Pct 4/38430 - HIDALGO CO - PCT 4 - MEP.rvt

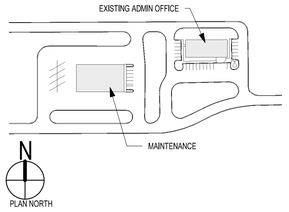



## GENERAL NOTES:

A. REFER TO SHEET E001 FOR ELECTRICAL GENERAL NOTES.
B. COORDINATE EXACT LOCATION AND MOUNTING HEIGHT OF ALL BACKBOX ROUGH-INS IN ACCORDANCE WITH ARCHITECTURAL MILLWORK. ALL INSTALLATIONS SHALL COMPLY WITH ADA REQUIREMENTS.
C. CONTRACTOR SHALL VERIFY ALL REQUIREMENTS BEFORE ANY ROUGH-IN IN ORDER TO COORDINATE MANUFACTURER'S DRAWINGS FOR EQUIPMENT LOCATION AND INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES.
D. COORDINATE RUNS FOR CONDUIT UP IN JOIST AND FOR SUSPENDING REQUIREMENTS IN ACCORDANCE WITH STRUCTURAL PLANS.
E. ALL PENETRATIONS THROUGH FIRE RATED WALLS SHALL HAVE SOUND RETARDING/ABSORBING FIRE STOP MATERIAL.
F. MINIMUM CONDUIT SIZE SHALL BE NOT SMALLER THAN 1" TRADE SIZE.

## PLAN LEGEND:

- J S-1 — SECURITY CAMERA BACK BOX MOUNTING HT.: 14'-0"AFF
- J S-2 — SECURITY CAMERA BACK BOX MOUNTING HT.: 10'-0"AFF
- J S-3 — ACCESS CONTROL CARD READER BACK BOX MOUNTING HT.: 4'-0"AFF
- J S-4 — DOOR CONTACT BACK BOX MOUNTING HT.: 6" ABOVE DOOR
- J S-5 — GLASS BREAK DETECTOR BACK BOX MOUNTING HT.: 6" ABOVE WINDOW
- J S-6 — ACCESS CONTROL KEY PAD BACK BOX MOUNTING HT.: 4'-0"AFF
- J S-7 — MOTION DETECTOR BACK BOX MOUNTING HT.: 6" BELOW CEILING
- J S-8 — OVERHEAD DOOR BACK BOX MOUNTING HT.: 6" ABOVE DOOR
- J AP-1 — WIRELESS ACCESS POINT BACK BOX MOUNTING HT.: 12'-8"AFF
- J AP-2 — WIRELESS ACCESS POINT BACK BOX MOUNTING HT.: CEILING MOUNTED
- J D-1 — DATA DROP BACK BOX MOUNTING HT.: 18"AFF
- J D-2 — TIME CLOCK BACK BOX MOUNTING HT.: 4'-0"AFF
- J D-3 — TIME CLOCK BACK BOX MOUNTING HT.: 4'-0"AFF
- J AV-1 — TELEVISION BACK BOX MOUNTING HT.: REF. ARCHITECTURAL PLANS
- J AV-2 — SPEAKER BACK BOX MOUNTING HT.: 10'-0"AFF
- J — WALL BASED JUNCTION BOX
- J — CEILING BASED JUNCTION BOX




1 ELECTRICAL SPECIAL SYSTEMS PLAN - 1ST FLOOR
1/8" = 1'-0"

ero
300 S. 8th Street,
McAllen, Tx 78501
T 956-661-0400
F 956-661-0401
eroarchitects.com

CONSULTANTS:

HALFF
5000 West Military, Suite 100
McAllen, TX 78503-7446
(856) 664-0286

**HIDALGO COUNTY PRECINCT 4**
**MAINTENANCE BUILDING**
2042 NORTH DOOLITTLE ROAD
EDINBURG, TX 78542

HIDALGO COUNTY

| No. | Date | Description |
|---|---|---|

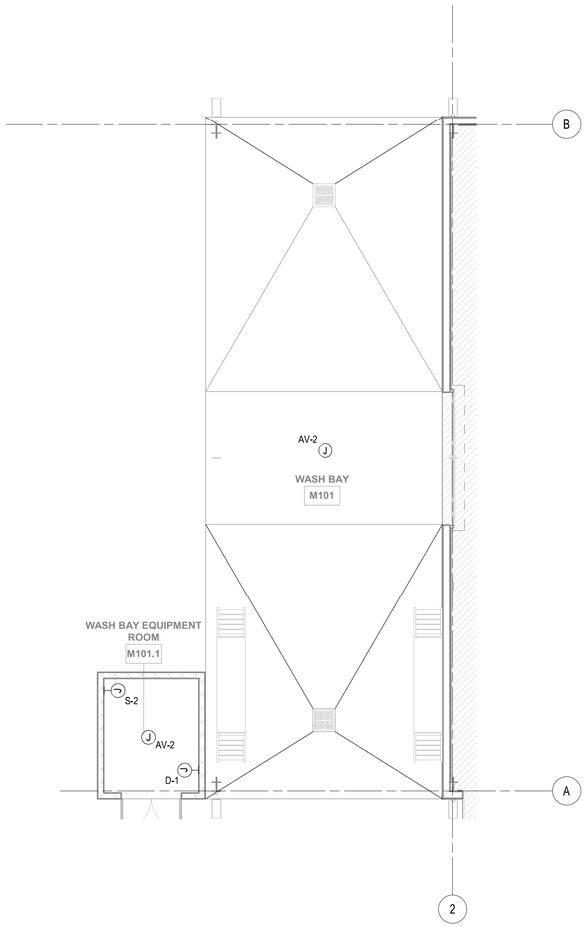
STATE OF TEXAS
JOSE CRUZ GONZALEZ
128051
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
9-11-2020

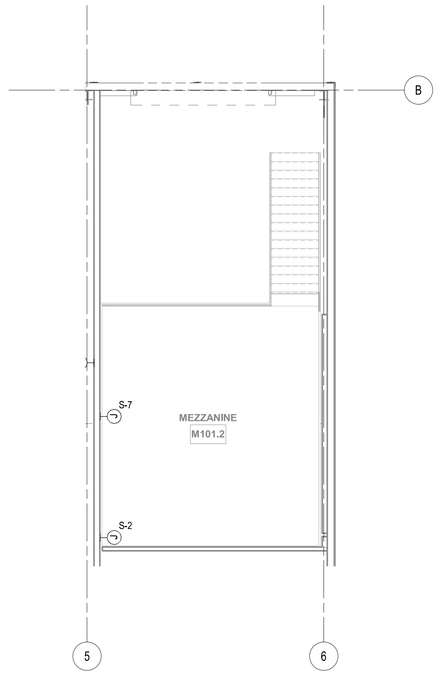
PROJECT NO.: 38430
ISSUE DATE: 09.11.20

# ELECTRICAL SPECIAL SYSTEMS PLAN

Sheet Number
**EP205**

Project Status:
CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS




## 2 ELECTRICAL SPECIAL SYSTEMS PLAN - ALTERNATE No 1
1/8" = 1'-0"

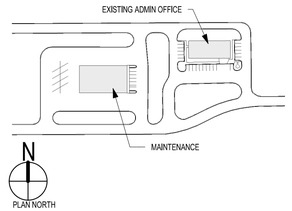
## 1 ELECTRICAL SPECIAL SYSTEMS PLAN - MEZZANINE
1/8" = 1'-0"

# GENERAL NOTES:

A. REFER TO SHEET E001 FOR ELECTRICAL GENERAL NOTES.
B. COORDINATE EXACT LOCATION AND MOUNTING HEIGHT OF ALL BACKBOX ROUGH-INS IN ACCORDANCE WITH ARCHITECTURAL MILLWORK. ALL INSTALLATIONS SHALL COMPLY WITH ADA REQUIREMENTS.
C. CONTRACTOR SHALL VERIFY ALL REQUIREMENTS BEFORE ANY ROUGH-IN IN ORDER TO COORDINATE MANUFACTURER'S DRAWINGS FOR EQUIPMENT LOCATION AND INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES.
D. COORDINATE RUNS FOR CONDUIT UP IN JOIST AND FOR SUSPENDING REQUIREMENTS IN ACCORDANCE WITH STRUCTURAL PLANS.
E. ALL PENETRATIONS THROUGH FIRE RATED WALLS SHALL HAVE SOUND RETARDING/ABSORBING FIRE STOP MATERIAL.
F. MINIMUM CONDUIT SIZE SHALL BE NOT SMALLER THAN 1" TRADE SIZE.

# PLAN LEGEND:

- (J) S-1 SECURITY CAMERA BACK BOX MOUNTING HT.: 14'-0"AFF
- (J) S-2 SECURITY CAMERA BACK BOX MOUNTING HT.: 10'-0"AFF
- (J) S-3 ACCESS CONTROL CARD READER BACK BOX MOUNTING HT.: 4'-0"AFF
- (J) S-4 DOOR CONTACT BACK BOX MOUNTING HT.: 6" ABOVE DOOR
- (J) S-5 GLASS BREAK DETECTOR BACK BOX MOUNTING HT.: 6" ABOVE WINDOW
- (J) S-6 ACCESS CONTROL KEY PAD BACK BOX MOUNTING HT.: 4'-0"AFF
- (J) S-7 MOTION DETECTOR BACK BOX MOUNTING HT.: 6" BELOW CEILING
- (J) S-8 OVERHEAD DOOR BACK BOX MOUNTING HT.: 6" ABOVE DOOR
- (J) AP-1 WIRELESS ACCESS POINT BACK BOX MOUNTING HT.: 12'-8"AFF
- (J) AP-2 WIRELESS ACCESS POINT BACK BOX MOUNTING HT.: CEILING MOUNTED
- (J) D-1 DATA DROP BACK BOX MOUNTING HT.: 18"AFF
- (J) D-2 TIME CLOCK BACK BOX MOUNTING HT.: 4'-0"AFF
- (J) D-3 TIME CLOCK BACK BOX MOUNTING HT.: 4'-0"AFF
- (J) AV-1 TELEVISION BACK BOX MOUNTING HT.: REF. ARCHITECTURAL PLANS
- (J) AV-2 SPEAKER BACK BOX MOUNTING HT.: 10'-0"AFF
- (J) WALL BASED JUNCTION BOX
- (J) CEILING BASED JUNCTION BOX




ero
300 S. 8th Street,
McAllen, Tx 78501
T 956-661-0400
F 956-661-0401
eroarchitects.com

CONSULTANTS:

HALFF
5000 West Military, Suite 100
McAllen, TX 78503-7446
(856) 664-0286

**HIDALGO COUNTY PRECINCT 4 MAINTENANCE BUILDING**
2042 NORTH DOOLITTLE ROAD
EDINBURG, TX 78542
HIDALGO COUNTY

| No. | Date | Description |
|---|---|---|
| | | |

STATE OF TEXAS
JOSE CRUZ GONZALEZ
128051
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
9-11-2020

PROJECT NO.: 38430
ISSUE DATE: 09.11.20

# ELECTRICAL SPECIAL SYSTEMS PLAN

Sheet Number
**EP206**

Project Status:
CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

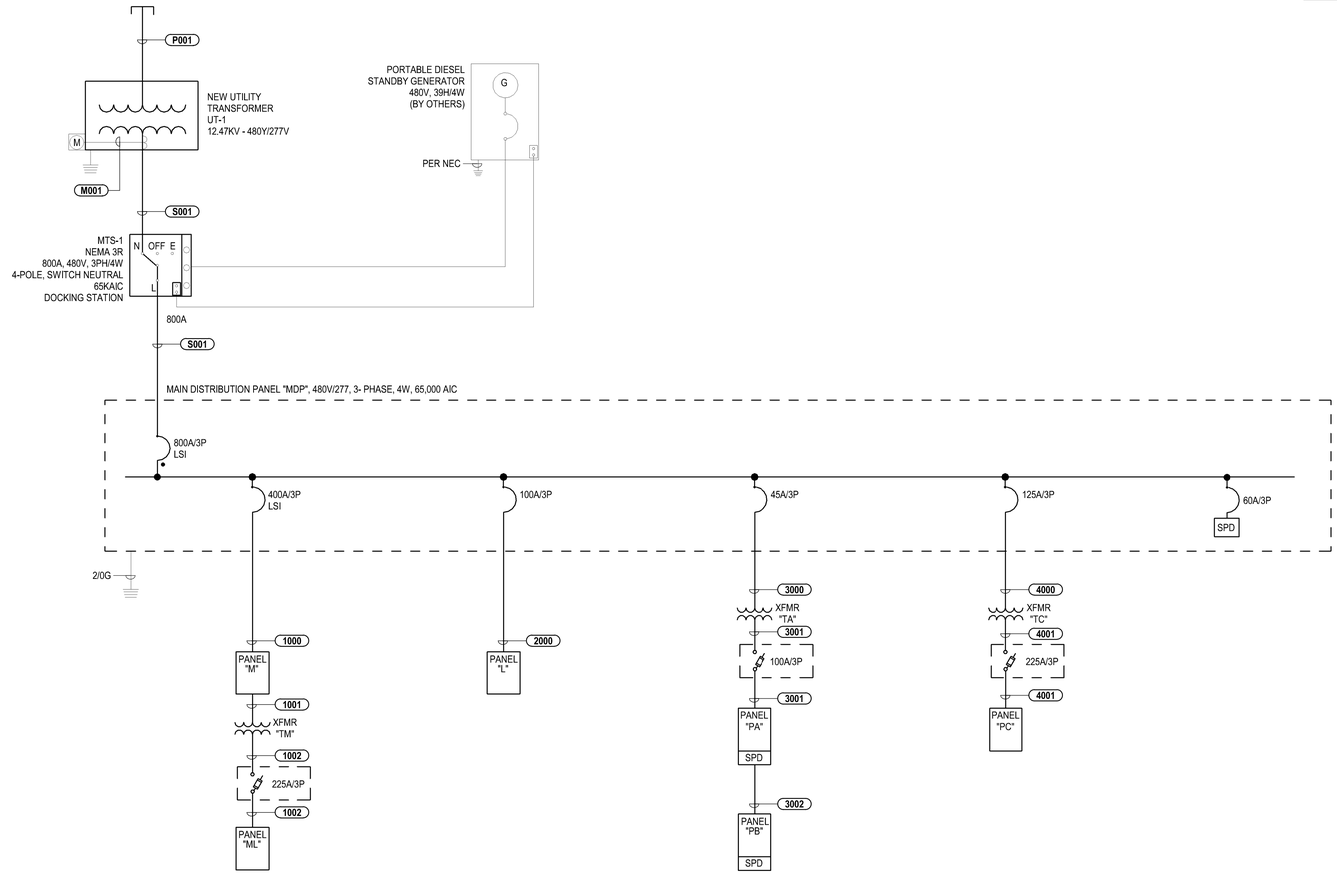
9/11/2020 6:00:26 PM

# FEEDER / BRANCH CIRCUIT SCHEDULE

| MARK | RACEWAY | PHASE CONDUCTORS | NEUTRAL CONDUCTORS | GROUND CONDUCTORS | REMARKS |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| P001 | 4" | — | — | — | TWO PARALLEL FEEDERS REQUIRED |
| M001 | 1-1/4" | — | — | — | — |
| S001 | 2" | 3#3/0 | 1#3/0 | 1#1/0 | FOUR PARALLEL FEEDERS REQUIRED |
| 1000 | 2" | 3#3/0 | 1#3/0 | 1#3 | TWO PARALLEL FEEDERS REQUIRED |
| 1001 | 1 1/2" | 3#1/0 | — | 1#6 | — |
| 1002 | 2 1/2" | 3#4/0 | 1#4/0 | 1#4 | — |
| 2000 | 1 1/2" | 3#1 | 1#1 | 1#8 | — |
| 3000 | 3/4" | 3#6 | — | 1#10 | — |
| 3001 | 1 1/2" | 3#1 | 1#1 | 1#6 | — |
| 3002 | 1 1/2" | 3#1 | 1#1 | 1#6 | — |
| 4000 | 1 1/2" | 3#1/0 | — | 1#6 | — |
| 4001 | 2" | 3#4/0 | — | 1#4 | — |

## *TRANSFORMER SCHEDULE*

| MARK | KVA | PRIMARY VOLTAGE | SECONDARY VOLTAGE | GROUNDING ELECTRODE | REMARKS |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| TA | 30 kVA | 480Y/277V | 208Y/120V | #6 | |
| TC | 75 kVA 240 | 480Y/277V | 240V DELTA HI-LEG | #2 | |
| TM | 75 kVA | 480Y/277V | 208Y/120V | #2 | |
| UT-1 | Utility Xfmr | 112.5KV | 480Y/277V | | |




| ONE LINE DIAGRAM LEGEND | |
|---|---|
| MFM | MULTIFUNCTION POWER METER |
| M | UTILITY METER |
| | SOLID STATE CIRCUIT BREAKER WITH ARC FLASH REDUCTION MAINTENANCE MODE SWITCH. |

## 1 ELECTRICAL ONE-LINE DIAGRAM
N.T.S.


ero

300 S. 8th Street,
McAllen, Tx 78501
T 956-661-0400
F 956-661-0401
eroarchitects.com

CONSULTANTS:

HALFF
5000 West Military, Suite 100
McAllen, TX 78503-7446
(856) 664-0286


**HIDALGO COUNTY PRECINCT 4**
**MAINTENANCE BUILDING**
2042 NORTH DOOLITTLE ROAD
EDINBURG, TX 78542

HIDALGO COUNTY

| No. | Date | Description |
|---|---|---|

STATE OF TEXAS
JOSE CRUZ GONZALEZ
128051
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
9-11-2020

PROJECT NO.: 38430
ISSUE DATE: 09.11.20

# ELECTRICAL ONE-LINE DIAGRAM

Sheet Number
**EP501**

Project Status:
CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

BIM 360://19074 - Hidalgo Co - Pct 4/38430 - HIDALGO CO - PCT 4 - MEP.rvt

9/11/2020 6:00:30 PM

## LIGHTING FIXTURE SCHEDULE

| TYPE | MANUFACTURER | MODEL NUMBER | LAMPS | VA | TEMP. | VOLTAGE | DESCRIPTION | NOTES |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| A | LITHONIA | 2GTL-4-40L-EZ1-LP840 | LED | 39 VA | 3500 K | 277 | 2'X4', LED, LENSED TROFFER | |
| AE | LITHONIA | 2GTL-4-40L-EZ1-LP840-EL14L | LED | 39 VA | 3500 K | 277 | 2'X4', LED, LENSED TROFFER, PROVIDE WITH EMERGENCY BATTERY PACK | |
| B | LITHONIA | 2GTL-4-30L-EZ1-LP840 | LED | 24 VA | 3500 K | 277 | 2'X4', LED, LENSED TROFFER | |
| BE | LITHONIA | 2GTL-4-30L-EZ1-LP840-EL14L | LED | 24 VA | 3500 K | 277 | 2'X4', LED, LENSED TROFFER, PROVIDE WITH EMERGENCY BATTERY PACK | |
| C1 | LITHONIA | CLX-48-2000LM-80CRI-40K-SEF-FDL-GZ10-MVOLT | LED | 21 VA | 4000 K | 277 | 4' STRIP, LED, 2000 LUMENS, PROVIDE WITH AIRCRAFT CABLE WITH HOOK TONG HANGER | |
| C1E | LITHONIA | CLX-48-2000LM-80CRI-40K-SEF-FDL-GZ10-MVOLT-E10WCP | LED | 21 VA | 4000 K | 277 | 4' STRIP, LED, 2000 LUMENS, PROVIDE WITH AIRCRAFT CABLE WITH HOOK TONG HANGER, PROVIDE WITH EMERGENCY BATTERY PACK, XX= REFER TO VOLTAGE COLUMN FOR VOLTAGE | |
| D | LITHONIA | 2GTL-2-40L-EZ1-LP840-DGA22 | LED | 34 VA | 4000 K | 277 | 2'X2' LENSED TROFFER, LED, PROVIDE WITH DRYWALL GRID ADAPTER | |
| DE | LITHONIA | 2GTL-2-40L-EZ1-LP840-DGA22-EL14L | LED | 34 VA | 4000 K | 277 | 2'X2' LENSED TROFFER, LED, PROVIDE WITH DRYWALL GRID ADAPTER AND EMERGENCY BATTERY PACK | |
| F | LITHONIA | IBG-12000LM-SEF-ACL-GND-MVOLT-GZ10-40K-80CRI-SF-XX-IBAC120M20-WGIBG22 | LED | 78 VA | 3500 K | 277 | 2'X4', LED, LENSED TROFFER | |
| FE | LITHONIA | IBG-12000LM-SEF-ACL-GND-MVOLT-GZ10-40K-80CRI-SF-XX-IBAC120M20-WGIBG22-IE30WCPHE | LED | 78 VA | 3500 K | 277 | 2'X4', LED, LENSED TROFFER | |
| G | LITHONIA | FEM-L96-24000LM-LPACL-MD-MVOLT-GZ10-40K-80CRI | LED | 150 VA | 4000 K | 277 | 8' SURFACE/ SUSPENDED MOUNT, 24000 LUMENS | |
| H | SOLAS RAY | HTL1-040-50-277-FG-AB-316SS | LED | 40 VA | 5000 K | 277 | HAZARDOUS LOCATION, CLASS I, DIVISION II, ENCLOSED INDUSTRIAL | |
| O1 | HYDREL | 4750L-2FT-500LMF-40K-MVOLT-MFL-KM-CSL10-ZT-XX | LED | 10 VA | 4000 K | 277 | | |
| O2 | HYDREL | 4750L-4FT-500LMF-40K-MVOLT-NSP-KM-CSL10-ZT-XX | LED | 21 VA | 4000 K | 277 | | |
| O3 | LITHONIA | VCPGX-LED-V4-P6-40K-70CRI-T5M-MVOLT-SRM-XX | LED | 108 VA | 3500 K | 277 | 19" DIAMETER, LED, SUSPENDED MOUNT | |
| S1 | VISIONAIRE LIGHTING | CON-2-L-T3-80LC-5-4K-UNV-X-X | LED | 132 VA | 4000 K | 277 | LED AREA LIGHT - PROVIDE WITH 30FT POLE: KW POLE - #RTSP30-6.8-11-DM10 | |
| WP1 | LITHONIA | WDGE1-LED-P1-40K-80CRI-VF-MVOLT-SRM-E4WH-XX | LED | 10 VA | 4000 K | 277 | ARCHITECTURAL WALL-MOUNTED LIGHT, PROVIDE WITH EMERGENCY BATTERY PACK, XX=VERIFY FINISH WITH ARCHITECT | |
| X1 | LITHONIA | LQM-S-W-3-R-120/277-EL-N-SD SESRWEI CX7170RWSD | INCLUDED | 6 VA | 3200 K | 277 | POLYCARBONATE EMERGENCY EXIT LIGHT, LED LAMPS, SINGLE FACE, PROVIDE WITH EMERGENCY BATTERY PACK | |

## LRP-1 nLIGHT-MAX RELAY CABINET CAT # ARP-INTENC16-NLT-MVOLT-HLK-DTC WITH RELAYS SHOWN ON SCHEDULE

| RELAY / CIRCUIT | | CONTROL | | LOAD CIRCUITS | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| RELAY NO. | PANEL-BREAKER | DIGITAL SW#/ BTN | SWEEP SW# | RELAY TYPE | FIELD CIRCUIT | LOAD WATTS | NOTES |
| 1 | L-3 | 1/1, 2/1 | | STD | L-3A | 468 | SHOP LIGHTING ZONE 1 |
| 2 | L-3 | 1/2, 2/2 | | STD | L-3B | 468 | SHOP LIGHTING ZONE 2 |
| 3 | L-3 | 1/3, 2/3 | | STD | L-3C | 468 | SHOP LIGHTING ZONE 3 |
| 4 | L-3 | 1/4, 2/4 | | STD | L-3D | 468 | SHOP LIGHTING ZONE 4 |
| 5 | L-2 | 3/1 | | STD | L-2A | 315 | PARTS STORAGE UPPER LIGHTS |
| 6 | L-2 | 3/2 | | STD | L-2B | 63 | PARTS STORAGE UNDER-MEZZANINE LIGHTS |
| 7 | L-5 | | | STD | L-5 | 1080 | EXTERIOR SOFFIT LIGHTING - ON TIME CLOCK |
| 8 | L-6 | | | STD | L-6 | 76 | EXTERIOR WALL PACKS - ON TIME CLOCK |
| 9 | L-7 | | | STD | L-7 | 62 | EXTERIOR BUILDING SIGN LIGHTING - ON TIME CLOCK |
| 10 | L-8 | | | STD | L-8 | 706 | ALTERNATE NO 1 - WASH BAY LIGHTING - ON TIME CLOCK |
| 11 | L-9 | | | STD | L-9 | 396 | PARKING LOT LIGHTING - ON TIME CLOCK |
| 12 | L-4 | | | STD | L-4 | 396 | PARKING LOT LIGHTING - ON TIME CLOCK |
| 13 | | | | | | | SPARE |
| 14 | | | | | | | SPARE |
| 15 | | | | | | | SPARE |
| 16 | | | | | | | SPARE |

KEY:

(SW#/BTN ) = SWITCH STATION ID # / QNTY OF BUTTONS
(DIGITAL SWITCH) = nLIGHT DIGITAL SWITCHES
(SWEEP SWITCH) = WATTSTOPPER AS100 AUTOMATIC CONTROL SWITCH
(LOW VOLT SWITCH) = nLIGHT LOW VOLTAGE SWITCHES

RELAY TYPES:

(STD) SINGLE POLE, 120/277V 20A ZMAX
(2PL) 2 POLE, 208 - 480V, 20A
(ST SEN S) SENTRY SWITCH SHORT, SINGLE POLE, 120/277V 20A
(1NC) 1-POLE NORMALLY CLOSED 120V - 347V
(3W SEN S) SENTRY SWITCH 3WAY, 120/277V 20A

## MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT CONNECTION SCHEDULE - PUMPS

| MARK | PANEL | CIRCUIT | NOTES | DISCONNECTING MEANS AND/OR BRANCH CIRCUIT SIZE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| CP-1 | PB | 4 | | MOTOR RATED SWITCH - 1#12,1#12N,1#12G, IN 3/4"C |
| SP-1 | PB | 2 | 1 | 30/-/2P NEMA 4X DISCONNECT SWITCH - 1#12,1#12N,1#10G, IN 3/4"C |

NOTES:
1. FURNISH AND INSTALL EXPLOSION PROOF, CLASS I, DIV II, DISCONNECT SWITCH.

## MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT CONNECTION SCHEDULE - AIR...

| MARK | PANEL | CIRCUIT | NOTES | DISCONNECTING MEANS AND/OR BRANCH CIRCUIT SIZE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| AHU-1 | ML | 36,38,40 | 1 | 30/-/3P NEMA 1 DISCONNECT SWITCH - 3#10,1#10G, IN 3/4"C |

NOTES:
1. PROVIDE WITH (2) 120V DEDICATED CIRCUITS FOR UV LIGHTS, AND BI-POLAR IONIZATION DEVICE, HOMERUN SHALL BE 1#12,1#12N,1#12G, IN 3/4"C.

## MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT CONNECTION SCHEDULE - MINI...

| MARK | PANEL | CIRCUIT | NOTES | DISCONNECTING MEANS AND/OR BRANCH CIRCUIT SIZE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| CU-1 | ML | 37,39,41 | | 30/-/3P NEMA 3R DISCONNECT SWITCH - 3#10,1#10G, IN 3/4"C |

## MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT CONNECTION SCHEDULE - HIGH...

| MARK | PANEL | CIRCUIT | NOTES | DISCONNECTING MEANS AND/OR BRANCH CIRCUIT SIZE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| HVLS-1 | M | 8,10,12 | 1 | 3#12,1#12G,3/4"C |

NOTES:
1. FAN DISCONNECTING MEANS VIA CONTROLLER. FURNISH AND INSTALL RACEWAY AND CONDUCTORS FROM CONTROLLER TO FAN, AND PROVIDE HOMERUN FROM CONTROLLER TO PANEL.

## MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT CONNECTION SCHEDULE - VER

| MARK | PANEL | CIRCUIT | NOTES | DISCONNECTING MEANS AND/OR BRANCH CIRCUIT SIZE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| VER-1 | ML | 8 | | 30/-/2P NEMA 3R DISCONNECT SWITCH - 1#12,1#12N,1#10G, IN 3/4"C |
| VER-2 | ML | 16 | | 30/-/2P NEMA 3R DISCONNECT SWITCH - 1#12,1#12N,1#10G, IN 3/4"C |
| VER-3 | ML | 17 | | 30/-/2P NEMA 3R DISCONNECT SWITCH - 1#12,1#12N,1#10G, IN 3/4"C |
| VER-4 | ML | 7 | | 30/-/2P NEMA 3R DISCONNECT SWITCH - 1#12,1#12N,1#10G, IN 3/4"C |
| VER-5 | ML | 15 | | 30/-/2P NEMA 3R DISCONNECT SWITCH - 1#12,1#12N,1#10G, IN 3/4"C |
| VER-6 | ML | 6 | | 30/-/2P NEMA 3R DISCONNECT SWITCH - 1#12,1#12N,1#10G, IN 3/4"C |

## MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT CONNECTION SCHEDULE - FANS

| MARK | PANEL | CIRCUIT | NOTES | DISCONNECTING MEANS AND/OR BRANCH CIRCUIT SIZE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| CF-1 | ML | 5 | 3 | 1#12,1#12N,1#12G,3/4"C |
| CF-2 | ML | 5 | 3 | 1#12,1#12N,1#12G,3/4"C |
| CF-3 | ML | 2 | 3 | 1#12,1#12N,1#12G,3/4"C |
| EF-1 | ML | 18,20,22 | 1 | 3#12,1#12G,3/4"C |
| EF-2 | ML | 19,21,23 | 1 | 3#12,1#12G,3/4"C |
| EF-3 | ML | 24,26,28 | 1 | 3#12,1#12G,3/4"C |
| EF-4 | ML | 25,27,29 | 1 | 3#12,1#12G,3/4"C |
| EF-5 | ML | 30,32,34 | 2 | 3#10,1#10G,3/4"C |
| EF-6 | ML | 31,33,35 | 2 | 3#10,1#10G,3/4"C |
| EF-7 | ML | 10 | 1 | 1#12,1#12N,1#12G,3/4"C |
| EF-8 | ML | 1 | 1 | 1#12,1#12N,1#12G,3/4"C |
| EF-9 | ML | 4 | 1 | 1#12,1#12N,1#12G,3/4"C |
| EF-10 | ML | 3 | 1 | 1#12,1#12N,1#12G,3/4"C |

NOTES:
1. FAN TO BE PROVIDED WITH FACTORY INSTALLED INTEGRAL DISCONNECT SWITCH. ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE FINAL CONNECTIONS.
2. FAN TO BE PROVIDED WITH MOTOR STARTER BY MECHANICAL CONTRACTOR. ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE FINAL CONNECTIONS.
3. FAN DISCONNECTING MEANS VIA CONTROLLER. FURNISH AND INSTALL RACEWAY AND CONDUCTORS FROM CONTROLLER TO FAN, AND PROVIDE HOMERUN FROM CONTROLLER TO PANEL.

## MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT CONNECTION SCHEDULE - UNIT...

| MARK | PANEL | CIRCUIT | NOTES | DISCONNECTING MEANS AND/OR BRANCH CIRCUIT SIZE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| UH-1 | M | 7,9,11 | | 30/-/3P NEMA 1 DISCONNECT SWITCH - 3#12,1#12G, IN 3/4"C |

## MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT CONNECTION SCHEDULE - WATE...

| MARK | PANEL | CIRCUIT | NOTES | DISCONNECTING MEANS AND/OR BRANCH CIRCUIT SIZE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| DWH-1 | PB | 9,11 | | 30/-/2P NEMA 3R DISCONNECT SWITCH - 2#10,1#10G, IN 3/4"C |

ero
300 S. 8th Street,
McAllen, Tx 78501
T 956-661-0400
F 956-661-0401
eroarchitects.com

CONSULTANTS:

HALFF
5000 West Military, Suite 100
McAllen, TX 78503-7446
(856) 664-0286

HIDALGO COUNTY PRECINCT 4
MAINTENANCE BUILDING
2042 NORTH DOOLITTLE ROAD
EDINBURG, TX 78542
HIDALGO COUNTY

| No. | Date | Description |
|---|---|---|

STATE OF TEXAS
JOSE CRUZ GONZALEZ
128051
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
9-11-2020

PROJECT NO.: 38430
ISSUE DATE: 09.11.20

Sheet Name
ELECTRICAL SCHEDULES

Sheet Number
EP502

Project Status:
CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

BIM 360://19074 - Hidalgo Co - Pct 4/38430 - HIDALGO CO - PCT 4 - MEP.rvt

9/11/2020 6:00:31 PM

## Branch Panel: MDP

**Location:** SHOP BAY 3 M104
**Supply From:**
**Mounting:** Surface
**Enclosure:** Type 1

**Volts:** 480/277 Wye
**Phases:** 3
**Wires:** 4

**A.I.C. Rating:** 65,000
**Mains Type:** MCB
**Mains Rating:** 800 A
**MCB Rating:** 800 A

**Notes:**

| CKT | Circuit Description | Trip | Poles | A | | B | | C | | Poles | Trip | Circuit Description | CKT |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | PNL 'M' | 400 A | 3 | 3891... | 0 VA | | | | | -- | -- | Space | 2 |
| 3 | -- | -- | -- | | | 4167... | 0 VA | | | -- | -- | Space | 4 |
| 5 | -- | -- | -- | | | | | 3949... | 0 VA | -- | -- | Space | 6 |
| 7 | PNL 'L' | 100 A | 3 | 1567... | 0 VA | | | | | -- | -- | Space | 8 |
| 9 | -- | -- | -- | | | 2678... | 0 VA | | | -- | -- | Space | 10 |
| 11 | -- | -- | -- | | | | | 1128... | 0 VA | -- | -- | Space | 12 |
| 13 | PNL 'PA' VIA XFMR 'TA' | 45 A | 3 | 8648... | 0 VA | | | | | -- | -- | Space | 14 |
| 15 | -- | -- | -- | | | 8038... | 0 VA | | | -- | -- | Space | 16 |
| 17 | -- | -- | -- | | | | | 7880... | 0 VA | -- | -- | Space | 18 |
| 19 | PNL 'PC' VIA XFMR 'TC' | 125 A | 3 | 1188... | 0 VA | | | | | -- | -- | Space | 20 |
| 21 | -- | -- | -- | | | 1062... | 0 VA | | | -- | -- | Space | 22 |
| 23 | -- | -- | -- | | | | | 8597... | 0 VA | -- | -- | Space | 24 |
| 25 | Spare | 20 A | 1 | 0 VA | 0 VA | | | | | -- | -- | Space | 26 |
| 27 | Spare | 20 A | 1 | | | 0 VA | 0 VA | | | -- | -- | Space | 28 |
| 29 | Spare | 20 A | 1 | | | | | 0 VA | 0 VA | -- | -- | Space | 30 |
| 31 | Spare | 20 A | 1 | 0 VA | 0 VA | | | | | -- | -- | Space | 32 |
| 33 | Spare | 20 A | 1 | | | 0 VA | 0 VA | | | -- | -- | Space | 34 |
| 35 | Spare | 20 A | 1 | | | | | 0 VA | 0 VA | -- | -- | Space | 36 |
| 37 | Spare | 20 A | 1 | 0 VA | 0 VA | | | | | 3 | 60 A | SPD | 38 |
| 39 | Spare | 20 A | 1 | | | 0 VA | 0 VA | | | -- | -- | -- | 40 |
| 41 | Spare | 20 A | 1 | | | | | 0 VA | 0 VA | -- | -- | -- | 42 |
| | | **Total Load:** | | 61018 VA | | 63006 VA | | 57097 VA | | | | | |
| | | **Total Amps:** | | 222 A | | 230 A | | 206 A | | | | | |

**Legend:**

| Load Classification | Connected Load | Demand Factor | Estimated Demand | Panel Totals | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| HVAC | 31578 VA | 100.00% | 31578 VA | | |
| Lighting - Exterior | 842 VA | 100.00% | 842 VA | **Total Conn. Load:** | 181121 VA |
| Motor | 528 VA | 100.00% | 528 VA | **Total Est. Demand:** | 130717 VA |
| Other | 24874 VA | 100.00% | 24874 VA | **Total Conn.:** | 218 A |
| Receptacle | 113091 VA | 54.42% | 61546 VA | **Total Est. Demand:** | 157 A |
| Power | 5698 VA | 100.00% | 5698 VA | | |
| Lighting | 4561 VA | 125.00% | 5701 VA | | |

## Branch Panel: M

**Location:** SHOP BAY 3 M104
**Supply From:** MDP
**Mounting:** Surface
**Enclosure:** Type 1

**Volts:** 480/277 Wye
**Phases:** 3
**Wires:** 4

**A.I.C. Rating:** 35,000
**Mains Type:** MLO
**Mains Rating:** 400 A

**Notes:**

| CKT | Circuit Description | Trip | Poles | A | | B | | C | | Poles | Trip | Circuit Description | CKT |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | PWR: PRESSURE WASHER | 60 A | 3 | 1122... | 1122... | | | | | 3 | 60 A | PWR: PRESSURE WASHER | 2 |
| 3 | -- | -- | -- | | | 1122... | 1122... | | | -- | -- | -- | 4 |
| 5 | -- | -- | -- | | | | | 1122... | 1122... | -- | -- | -- | 6 |
| 7 | PWR: UH-1 | 20 A | 3 | 1100... | 754 VA | | | | | 3 | 20 A | PWR: HVLS | 8 |
| 9 | -- | -- | -- | | | 1100... | 754 VA | | | -- | -- | -- | 10 |
| 11 | -- | -- | -- | | | | | 1100... | 754 VA | -- | -- | -- | 12 |
| 13 | Space | -- | -- | 0 VA | 0 VA | | | | | -- | -- | Space | 14 |
| 15 | Space | -- | -- | | | 0 VA | 0 VA | | | -- | -- | Space | 16 |
| 17 | Space | -- | -- | | | | | 0 VA | 0 VA | -- | -- | Space | 18 |
| 19 | Space | -- | -- | 0 VA | 0 VA | | | | | -- | -- | Space | 20 |
| 21 | Space | -- | -- | | | 0 VA | 0 VA | | | -- | -- | Space | 22 |
| 23 | Space | -- | -- | | | | | 0 VA | 0 VA | -- | -- | Space | 24 |
| 25 | Space | -- | -- | 0 VA | 0 VA | | | | | -- | -- | Space | 26 |
| 27 | Space | -- | -- | | | 0 VA | 0 VA | | | -- | -- | Space | 28 |
| 29 | Space | -- | -- | | | | | 0 VA | 0 VA | -- | -- | Space | 30 |
| 31 | Space | -- | -- | 0 VA | 0 VA | | | | | -- | -- | Space | 32 |
| 33 | Space | -- | -- | | | 0 VA | 0 VA | | | -- | -- | Space | 34 |
| 35 | Space | -- | -- | | | | | 0 VA | 0 VA | -- | -- | Space | 36 |
| 37 | Spare | 125 A | 3 | 0 VA | 1461... | | | | | 3 | 125 A | PNL "ML" VIA XFMR "TM" | 38 |
| 39 | -- | -- | -- | | | 0 VA | 1737... | | | -- | -- | -- | 40 |
| 41 | -- | -- | -- | | | | | 0 VA | 1519... | -- | -- | -- | 42 |
| | | **Total Load:** | | 38917 VA | | 41675 VA | | 39493 VA | | | | | |
| | | **Total Amps:** | | 140 A | | 151 A | | 143 A | | | | | |

**Legend:**

| Load Classification | Connected Load | Demand Factor | Estimated Demand | Panel Totals | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| HVAC | 31578 VA | 100.00% | 31578 VA | | |
| Motor | 0 VA | 0.00% | 0 VA | **Total Conn. Load:** | 120085 VA |
| Other | 20274 VA | 100.00% | 20274 VA | **Total Est. Demand:** | 91415 VA |
| Receptacle | 67342 VA | 57.42% | 38671 VA | **Total Conn.:** | 144 A |
| Power | 900 VA | 100.00% | 900 VA | **Total Est. Demand:** | 110 A |

## Branch Panel: L

**Location:** SHOP BAY 3 M104
**Supply From:** MDP
**Mounting:** Surface
**Enclosure:** Type 1

**Volts:** 480/277 Wye
**Phases:** 3
**Wires:** 4

**A.I.C. Rating:** 35,000
**Mains Type:** MLO
**Mains Rating:** 100 A

**Notes:**

| CKT | Circuit Description | Trip | Poles | A | | B | | C | | Poles | Trip | Circuit Description | CKT |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | LIGHTING - OFFICE SPACE | 20 A | 1 | 389 VA | 399 VA | | | | | 1 | 20 A | LIGHTING - PARTS STORAGE | 2 |
| 3 | LIGHTING - SHOP BAYS | 20 A | 1 | | | 1872... | 396 VA | | | 1 | 20 A | LIGHTING - PARKING LOT | 4 |
| 5 | LIGHTING - SOFFIT LIGHTING | 20 A | 1 | | | | | 1080... | 50 VA | 1 | 20 A | LIGHTING - EXTERIOR WALL PACKS | 6 |
| 7 | LIGHTING - BUILDING SIGNAGE | 20 A | 1 | 31 VA | 748 VA | | | | | 1 | 20 A | Lighting | 8 |
| 9 | LIGHTING - PARKING LOT | 20 A | 1 | | | 396 VA | 42 VA | | | 1 | 20 A | LIGHTING - WASH BAY EQUIPMENT ROOM | 10 |
| 11 | Lighting | 20 A | 1 | | | | | 0 VA | 0 VA | 1 | 20 A | Spare | 12 |
| 13 | Spare | 20 A | 1 | 0 VA | 0 VA | | | | | 1 | 20 A | Spare | 14 |
| 15 | Spare | 20 A | 1 | | | 0 VA | 0 VA | | | 1 | 20 A | Spare | 16 |
| 17 | Spare | 20 A | 1 | | | | | 0 VA | 0 VA | 1 | 20 A | Spare | 18 |
| 19 | Spare | 20 A | 1 | 0 VA | 0 VA | | | | | 1 | 20 A | Spare | 20 |
| 21 | Space | -- | -- | | | 0 VA | 0 VA | | | -- | -- | Space | 22 |
| 23 | Space | -- | -- | | | | | 0 VA | 0 VA | -- | -- | Space | 24 |
| 25 | Space | -- | -- | 0 VA | 0 VA | | | | | -- | -- | Space | 26 |
| 27 | Space | -- | -- | | | 0 VA | 0 VA | | | -- | -- | Space | 28 |
| 29 | Space | -- | -- | | | | | 0 VA | 0 VA | -- | -- | Space | 30 |
| 31 | Space | -- | -- | 0 VA | 0 VA | | | | | -- | -- | Space | 32 |
| 33 | Space | -- | -- | | | 0 VA | 0 VA | | | -- | -- | Space | 34 |
| 35 | Space | -- | -- | | | | | 0 VA | 0 VA | -- | -- | Space | 36 |
| 37 | Space | -- | -- | 0 VA | 0 VA | | | | | -- | -- | Space | 38 |
| 39 | Space | -- | -- | | | 0 VA | 0 VA | | | -- | -- | Space | 40 |
| 41 | Space | -- | -- | | | | | 0 VA | 0 VA | -- | -- | Space | 42 |
| | | **Total Load:** | | 1567 VA | | 2678 VA | | 1128 VA | | | | | |
| | | **Total Amps:** | | 6 A | | 10 A | | 4 A | | | | | |

**Legend:**

| Load Classification | Connected Load | Demand Factor | Estimated Demand | Panel Totals | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Lighting - Exterior | 842 VA | 100.00% | 842 VA | | |
| Other | 0 VA | 0.00% | 0 VA | **Total Conn. Load:** | 5367 VA |
| Lighting | 4561 VA | 125.00% | 5701 VA | **Total Est. Demand:** | 6506 VA |
| | | | | **Total Conn.:** | 6 A |
| | | | | **Total Est. Demand:** | 8 A |

## Branch Panel: ML

**Location:** SHOP BAY 3 M104
**Supply From:** TM
**Mounting:** Surface
**Enclosure:** Type 1

**Volts:** 120/208 Wye
**Phases:** 3
**Wires:** 4

**A.I.C. Rating:** 10,000
**Mains Type:** MCB
**Mains Rating:** 225 A
**MCB Rating:** 225 A

**Notes:**

| CKT | Circuit Description | Trip | Poles | A | | B | | C | | Poles | Trip | Circuit Description | CKT |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | PWR: EF-8 | 20 A | 1 | 24 VA | 600 VA | | | | | 1 | 20 A | PWR: CF-3 | 2 |
| 3 | PWR: EF-10 | 20 A | 1 | | | 696 VA | 696 VA | | | 1 | 20 A | PWR: EF-9 | 4 |
| 5 | PWR: CF-1, CF-2 | 20 A | 1 | | | | | 1200... | 348 VA | 1 | 15 A | PWR: VER-6 | 6 |
| 7 | PWR: VER-4 | 15 A | 1 | 348 VA | 348 VA | | | | | 1 | 15 A | PWR: VER-1 | 8 |
| 9 | PWR: VACUUM | 20 A | 1 | | | 900 VA | 1090... | | | 1 | 20 A | PWR: EF-7 | 10 |
| 11 | Spare | 20 A | 1 | | | | | 0 VA | 0 VA | 1 | 20 A | Spare | 12 |
| 13 | Spare | 20 A | 1 | 0 VA | 0 VA | | | | | 1 | 20 A | Spare | 14 |
| 15 | PWR: VER-5 | 15 A | 1 | | | 348 VA | 348 VA | | | 1 | 15 A | PWR: VER-2 | 16 |
| 17 | PWR: VER-3 | 15 A | 1 | | | | | 348 VA | 900 VA | 3 | 20 A | PWR: EF-1 | 18 |
| 19 | PWR: EF-2 | 20 A | 3 | 900 VA | 900 VA | | | | | -- | -- | -- | 20 |
| 21 | -- | -- | -- | | | 900 VA | 900 VA | | | -- | -- | -- | 22 |
| 23 | -- | -- | -- | | | | | 900 VA | 900 VA | 3 | 20 A | PWR: EF-3 | 24 |
| 25 | PWR: EF-4 | 20 A | 3 | 900 VA | 900 VA | | | | | -- | -- | -- | 26 |
| 27 | -- | -- | -- | | | 900 VA | 900 VA | | | -- | -- | -- | 28 |
| 29 | -- | -- | -- | | | | | 900 VA | 2000... | 3 | 25 A | PWR: EF-5 | 30 |
| 31 | PWR: EF-6 | 25 A | 3 | 2000... | 2000... | | | | | -- | -- | -- | 32 |
| 33 | -- | -- | -- | | | 2000... | 2000... | | | -- | -- | -- | 34 |
| 35 | -- | -- | -- | | | | | 2000... | 2882... | 3 | 30 A | PWR: AHU-1 | 36 |
| 37 | PWR: CU-1 | 30 A | 3 | 2882... | 2882... | | | | | -- | -- | -- | 38 |
| 39 | -- | -- | -- | | | 2882... | 2882... | | | -- | -- | -- | 40 |
| 41 | -- | -- | -- | | | | | 2882... | 0 VA | 1 | 20 A | Spare | 42 |
| | | **Total Load:** | | 14618 VA | | 17375 VA | | 15194 VA | | | | | |
| | | **Total Amps:** | | 122 A | | 146 A | | 127 A | | | | | |

**Legend:**

| Load Classification | Connected Load | Demand Factor | Estimated Demand | Panel Totals | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| HVAC | 28280 VA | 100.00% | 28280 VA | | |
| Motor | 0 VA | 0.00% | 0 VA | **Total Conn. Load:** | 47187 VA |
| Other | 18013 VA | 100.00% | 18013 VA | **Total Est. Demand:** | 47187 VA |
| Receptacle | 0 VA | 0.00% | 0 VA | **Total Conn.:** | 131 A |
| Power | 900 VA | 100.00% | 900 VA | **Total Est. Demand:** | 131 A |

**Notes:**

ero

300 S. 8th Street,
McAllen, Tx 78501
T 956-661-0400
F 956-661-0401
eroarchitects.com

CONSULTANTS:

HALFF
5000 West Military, Suite 100
McAllen, TX 78503-7446
(856) 664-0286

**HIDALGO COUNTY PRECINCT 4**
**MAINTENANCE BUILDING**
2042 NORTH DOOLITTLE ROAD
EDINBURG, TX 78542

HIDALGO COUNTY

| No. | Date | Description |
|---|---|---|

STATE OF TEXAS
JOSE CRUZ GONZALEZ
128051
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
9-11-2020

PROJECT NO.: 38430
ISSUE DATE: 09.11.20

# ELECTRICAL PANEL SCHEDULES

Sheet Number
**EP503**

Project Status:
CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

BIM 360://19074 - Hidalgo Co - Pct 4/38430 - HIDALGO CO - PCT 4 - MEP.rvt

9/11/2020 6:00:32 PM

## Branch Panel: PA

**Location:** SHOP BAY 3 M104
**Supply From:** TA
**Mounting:** Surface
**Enclosure:** Type 1

**Volts:** 120/208 Wye
**Phases:** 3
**Wires:** 4

**A.I.C. Rating:** 10,000
**Mains Type:** MCB
**Mains Rating:** 100 A
**MCB Rating:** 100 A

**Notes:**

| CKT | Circuit Description | Trip | Poles | A | | B | | C | | Poles | Trip | Circuit Description | CKT |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | Receptacle RESTROOM M107 | 20 A | 1 | 180 VA | 238 VA | | | | | 1 | 20 A | PWR: PLUMBING CONTROL | 2 |
| 3 | GFCI/WP RECEPTACLES | 20 A | 1 | | | 540 VA | 1200... | | | 1 | 20 A | REFRIGERATOR BREAK ROOM M106 | 4 |
| 5 | RECEPTACLES PARTS STORAGE M105 | 20 A | 1 | | | | | 720 VA | 900 VA | 1 | 20 A | RECEPTACLES MAIN OFFICE M108 | 6 |
| 7 | MICROWAVE BREAK ROOM M106 | 20 A | 1 | 1200... | 360 VA | | | | | 1 | 20 A | GFCI RECEPTACLES BREAK ROOM M106 | 8 |
| 9 | RECEPTACLES BREAK ROOM M106 | 20 A | 1 | | | 540 VA | 360 VA | | | 1 | 20 A | GFCI/WP RECEPTACLES | 10 |
| 11 | RECEPTACLES PARTS STORAGE M105 | 20 A | 1 | | | | | 540 VA | 360 VA | 1 | 20 A | RECEPTACLES OFFICE 1 M109 | 12 |
| 13 | RECEPTACLES MEZZANINE M101.2 | 20 A | 1 | 900 VA | 540 VA | | | | | 1 | 20 A | GFCI/WP RECEPTACLES | 14 |
| 15 | Spare | 20 A | 1 | | | 0 VA | 900 VA | | | 1 | 20 A | RECEPTACLES OFFICE 1 M109 | 16 |
| 17 | Spare | 20 A | 1 | | | | | 0 VA | 900 VA | 1 | 20 A | RECEPTACLES OFFICE 2 M110 | 18 |
| 19 | Spare | 20 A | 1 | 0 VA | 800 VA | | | | | 1 | 20 A | PWR: UV LIGHT | 20 |
| 21 | Spare | 20 A | 1 | | | 0 VA | 800 VA | | | 1 | 20 A | PWR: BI-POLAR IONIZATION DEVICE | 22 |
| 23 | Spare | 20 A | 1 | | | | | 0 VA | 750 VA | 2 | 20 A | PWR: OIL-LESS AIR COMPRESSOR | 24 |
| 25 | Spare | 20 A | 1 | 0 VA | 750 VA | | | | | -- | -- | -- | 26 |
| 27 | Spare | 20 A | 1 | | | 0 VA | 0 VA | | | 1 | 20 A | Spare | 28 |
| 29 | Spare | 20 A | 1 | | | | | 0 VA | 0 VA | 1 | 20 A | Spare | 30 |
| 31 | Space | -- | -- | 0 VA | 0 VA | | | | | -- | -- | Space | 32 |
| 33 | Space | -- | -- | | | 0 VA | 0 VA | | | -- | -- | Space | 34 |
| 35 | Space | -- | -- | | | | | 0 VA | 0 VA | -- | -- | Space | 36 |
| 37 | PNL "PB" | 100 A | 3 | 3680... | 0 VA | | | | | 3 | 30 A | SPD | 38 |
| 39 | -- | -- | -- | | | 3698... | 0 VA | | | -- | -- | -- | 40 |
| 41 | -- | -- | -- | | | | | 3710... | 0 VA | -- | -- | -- | 42 |
| | | **Total Load:** | | 8648 VA | | 8038 VA | | 7880 VA | | | | | |
| | | **Total Amps:** | | 72 A | | 67 A | | 66 A | | | | | |

**Legend:**

| Load Classification | Connected Load | Demand Factor | Estimated Demand | Panel Totals | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Motor | 528 VA | 100.00% | 528 VA | | |
| Other | 4600 VA | 100.00% | 4600 VA | **Total Conn. Load:** | 24566 VA |
| Receptacle | 14640 VA | 84.15% | 12320 VA | **Total Est. Demand:** | 22246 VA |
| Power | 4798 VA | 100.00% | 4798 VA | **Total Conn.:** | 68 A |
| | | | | **Total Est. Demand:** | 62 A |

## Branch Panel: PB

**Location:** SHOP BAY 3 M104
**Supply From:** PA
**Mounting:** Surface
**Enclosure:** Type 1

**Volts:** 120/208 Wye
**Phases:** 3
**Wires:** 4

**A.I.C. Rating:** 10,000
**Mains Type:** MCB
**Mains Rating:** 100 A
**MCB Rating:** 100 A

**Notes:**

| CKT | Circuit Description | Trip | Poles | A | | B | | C | | Poles | Trip | Circuit Description | CKT |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | PWR: WATER SOFTNER | 20 A | 1 | 300 VA | 500 VA | | | | | 1 | 20 A | PWR: SP-1 | 2 |
| 3 | PWR: CORD REEL LIGHT | 20 A | 1 | | | 450 VA | 528 VA | | | 1 | 20 A | PWR: CP-1 | 4 |
| 5 | PWR: CORD REEL LIGHT | 20 A | 1 | | | | | 450 VA | 540 VA | 1 | 20 A | GFCI RECEPTACLES SHOP BAY 3 M104 | 6 |
| 7 | PWR: CORD REEL OUTLET | 20 A | 1 | 1080... | 1080... | | | | | 1 | 20 A | PWR: CORD REEL OUTLET | 8 |
| 9 | PWR: DWH-1 | 30 A | 2 | | | 2000... | 360 VA | | | 1 | 20 A | RECEPTACLE OIL PIT | 10 |
| 11 | -- | -- | -- | | | | | 2000... | 360 VA | 1 | 20 A | RECEPTACLES WASH BAY EQUIPMENT ROO... | 12 |
| 13 | RECEPTACLE OIL PIT | 20 A | 1 | 360 VA | 360 VA | | | | | 1 | 20 A | GFCI RECEPTACLES SHOP BAY 1 M102 | 14 |
| 15 | GFCI RECEPTACLES SHOP BAY 1 M102 | 20 A | 1 | | | 360 VA | 0 VA | | | 1 | 20 A | Spare | 16 |
| 17 | PWR: EWC-1 | 20 A | 1 | | | | | 360 VA | 0 VA | 1 | 20 A | Spare | 18 |
| 19 | Spare | 20 A | 1 | 0 VA | 0 VA | | | | | 1 | 20 A | Spare | 20 |
| 21 | Spare | 20 A | 1 | | | 0 VA | 0 VA | | | 1 | 20 A | Spare | 22 |
| 23 | Spare | 20 A | 1 | | | | | 0 VA | 0 VA | 1 | 20 A | Spare | 24 |
| 25 | Spare | 20 A | 1 | 0 VA | 0 VA | | | | | 1 | 20 A | Spare | 26 |
| 27 | Spare | 20 A | 1 | | | 0 VA | 0 VA | | | 1 | 20 A | Spare | 28 |
| 29 | Spare | 20 A | 1 | | | | | 0 VA | 0 VA | 1 | 20 A | Spare | 30 |
| 31 | Space | -- | -- | 0 VA | 0 VA | | | | | -- | -- | Space | 32 |
| 33 | Space | -- | -- | | | 0 VA | 0 VA | | | -- | -- | Space | 34 |
| 35 | Space | -- | -- | | | | | 0 VA | 0 VA | -- | -- | Space | 36 |
| 37 | Space | -- | -- | 0 VA | 0 VA | | | | | -- | -- | Space | 38 |
| 39 | Space | -- | -- | | | 0 VA | 0 VA | | | -- | -- | Space | 40 |
| 41 | Space | -- | -- | | | | | 0 VA | 0 VA | -- | -- | Space | 42 |
| | | **Total Load:** | | 3680 VA | | 3698 VA | | 3710 VA | | | | | |
| | | **Total Amps:** | | 31 A | | 31 A | | 31 A | | | | | |

**Legend:**

| Load Classification | Connected Load | Demand Factor | Estimated Demand | Panel Totals | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Motor | 528 VA | 100.00% | 528 VA | | |
| Other | 4500 VA | 100.00% | 4500 VA | **Total Conn. Load:** | 11088 VA |
| Receptacle | 3000 VA | 100.00% | 3000 VA | **Total Est. Demand:** | 11088 VA |
| Power | 3060 VA | 100.00% | 3060 VA | **Total Conn.:** | 31 A |
| | | | | **Total Est. Demand:** | 31 A |

## Branch Panel: PC

**Location:** SHOP BAY 3 M104
**Supply From:** TC
**Mounting:** Surface
**Enclosure:** Type 1

**Volts:** 240 Delta
**Phases:** 3
**Wires:** 4

**A.I.C. Rating:** 10,000
**Mains Type:** MCB
**Mains Rating:** 225 A
**MCB Rating:** 225 A

**Notes:**

| CKT | Circuit Description | Trip | Poles | A | | B | | C | | Poles | Trip | Circuit Description | CKT |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | PWR: AIR COMPRESSOR | 40 A | 3 | 3464... | 0 VA | | | | | -- | -- | Space | 2 |
| 3 | -- | -- | -- | | | 3464... | 0 VA | | | -- | -- | Space | 4 |
| 5 | -- | -- | -- | | | | | 3464... | 0 VA | -- | -- | Space | 6 |
| 7 | PWR: TIRE CHANGER | 25 A | 3 | 2771... | 0 VA | | | | | -- | -- | Space | 8 |
| 9 | -- | -- | -- | | | 2771... | 0 VA | | | -- | -- | Space | 10 |
| 11 | -- | -- | -- | | | | | 2771... | 0 VA | -- | -- | Space | 12 |
| 13 | PWR: AIR COMPRESSOR | 40 A | 2 | 3840... | 0 VA | | | | | -- | -- | Space | 14 |
| 15 | -- | -- | -- | | | 3840... | 0 VA | | | -- | -- | Space | 16 |
| 17 | PWR: VEHICLE LIFT | 30 A | 2 | | | | | 1812... | 0 VA | -- | -- | Space | 18 |
| 19 | -- | -- | -- | 1812... | 0 VA | | | | | -- | -- | Space | 20 |
| 21 | PWR: AIR DRYER | 20 A | 2 | | | 550 VA | 0 VA | | | -- | -- | Space | 22 |
| 23 | -- | -- | -- | | | | | 550 VA | 0 VA | -- | -- | Space | 24 |
| 25 | Spare | 30 A | 2 | 0 VA | 0 VA | | | | | -- | -- | Space | 26 |
| 27 | -- | -- | -- | | | 0 VA | 0 VA | | | -- | -- | Space | 28 |
| 29 | Spare | 30 A | 3 | | | | | 0 VA | 0 VA | -- | -- | Space | 30 |
| 31 | -- | -- | -- | 0 VA | 0 VA | | | | | -- | -- | Space | 32 |
| 33 | -- | -- | -- | | | 0 VA | 0 VA | | | -- | -- | Space | 34 |
| 35 | Space | -- | -- | | | | | 0 VA | 0 VA | -- | -- | Space | 36 |
| 37 | Space | -- | -- | 0 VA | 0 VA | | | | | -- | -- | Space | 38 |
| 39 | Space | -- | -- | | | 0 VA | 0 VA | | | -- | -- | Space | 40 |
| 41 | Space | -- | -- | | | | | 0 VA | 0 VA | -- | -- | Space | 42 |
| | | **Total Load:** | | 11887 VA | | 10625 VA | | 8597 VA | | | | | |
| | | **Total Amps:** | | 99 A | | 89 A | | 72 A | | | | | |

**Legend:**

| Load Classification | Connected Load | Demand Factor | Estimated Demand | Panel Totals | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Receptacle | 31109 VA | 66.07% | 20555 VA | | |
| | | | | **Total Conn. Load:** | 31109 VA |
| | | | | **Total Est. Demand:** | 20555 VA |
| | | | | **Total Conn.:** | 75 A |
| | | | | **Total Est. Demand:** | 49 A |

ero

300 S. 8th Street,
McAllen, Tx 78501
T 956-661-0400
F 956-661-0401
eroarchitects.com

CONSULTANTS:

HALFF
5000 West Military, Suite 100
McAllen, TX 78503-7446
(856) 664-0286

**HIDALGO COUNTY PRECINCT 4**
**MAINTENANCE BUILDING**
2042 NORTH DOOLITTLE ROAD
EDINBURG, TX 78542

HIDALGO COUNTY

| No. | Date | Description |
|---|---|---|
| | | |

STATE OF TEXAS
JOSE CRUZ GONZALEZ
128051
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
9-11-2020

PROJECT NO.: 38430
ISSUE DATE: 09.11.20

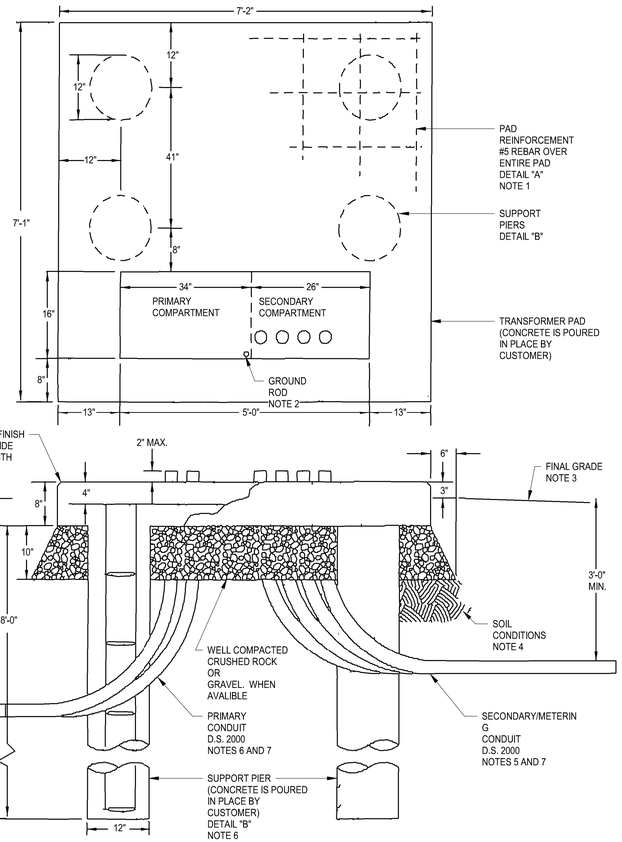
# ELECTRICAL PANEL SCHEDULES

Sheet Number
**EP504**

Project Status:
CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

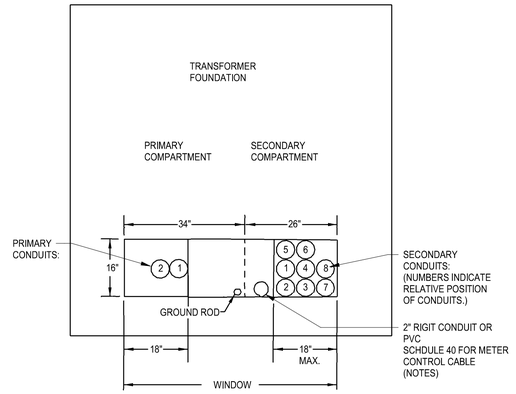
BIM 360://19074 - Hidalgo Co - Pct 4/38430 - HIDALGO CO - PCT 4 - MEP.rvt

9/11/2020 6:00:34 PM



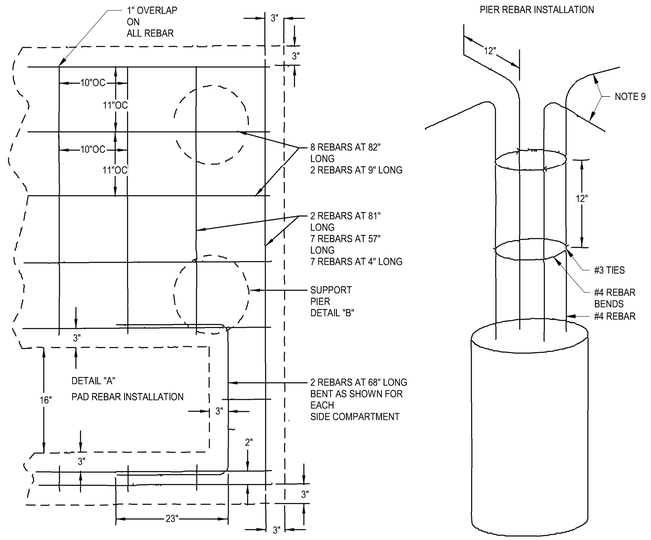

AMERICAN ELECTRIC POWER COMPANY
DISTRIBUTION STANDARDS

CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE WITH AEP FOR LATEST AEP STANDARDS




NOTES:
1. WHEN THE METERING TRANSFORMERS ARE LOCATED IN THE SECONDARY TERMINAL COMPARTMENT OF THE PADMOUNTED TRANSFORMER, THIS CONDUIT FOR THE METERING CONDUCTORS MUST BE RUN UNDERGROUND AND MUST ENTER THE TRANSFORMER PAD IN THE CONDUIT WINDOW.
2. THE METER LOCATION IS TO BE WITHIN 25 FEET OF THE TRANSFORMER PAD LOCATION.

NOTES:
1. SLAB REINFORCEMENT SHALL BE .5 REBARS, ON CENTER (OC) SPACING TO FOLLOW DIMENSIONS SHOWN ON THE DRAWING WITH 4" COVER. REINFORCING BARS SHALL CONFORM TO ASTM A615 GRADE 60. CONCRETE SHALL HAVE A MINIMUM COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH OF 4000 PSI AFTER 28 DAYS.
2. FOR GROUND ROD PLACEMENT, REFER TO DS 2235,2236, OR 2237.
3. FINAL GRADE SHALL BE ESTABLISHED BEFORE INSTALLATION OF PAD.
4. CONCRETE PAD WITH PIERS IS TO BE INSTALLED ONLY WHEN HIGH VOLUME CLAY OR SAND TYPE SOILS ARE ENCOUNTERED. THESE SOIL TYPES ARE CHARACTERIZED BY EXTREME SURFACE CONDITION VARIATIONS OVER TIME. WHERE SOIL IS FOUND TO BE TOTALLY BEDROCK, SHALE OR HARDPAN, ELIMINATE DRILLED PIERS AND REFER TO DS 2020 OR DS2021.
5. THE NUMBER AND PLACEMENT OF SECONDARY CONDUITS TO BE DETERMINED AS REQUIRED BY THE CUSTOMER.
6. PRIMARY CONDUIT NUMBER, SIZE, LOCATION, AND DIRECTION TO BE SPECIFIED BY ENGINEERING. CONDUIT CAN BE FLEXIBLE, TYPE EB, OR SCHEDULE 40 PVC CONDUIT WITH 90 DEGREE, 36 INCH RADIUS BENDS.
7. BURIAL DEPTH FOR DIRECT BURIED CABLE OR CONDUIT IS DEFINED AS THE DISTANCE BETWEEN FINAL GRADE AND THE TOP OF THE CABLE OR CONDUIT. UNLESS OTHERWISE DESIGNATED BY ENGINEERING, DIRECT BURIED PRIMARY SUPPLY CABLES OR CONDUITS SHALL BE INSTALLED AT A BURIAL DEPTH OF NOT LESS THAN 2'-6", THESE INITAL DEPTHS ARE TO ALLOW FOR CHANGES TO SURFACE CONDITIONS. LOCAL AGREEMENTS AND CODES MAY REQUIRE ADDITIONAL DEPTH. IF THERE ARE KNOWN, EXTENSIVE CHANGES TO THE FINAL GRADE SUCH THAT THESE DEPTHS ARE NOT MAINTAINED, CORRECTIVE SCTION SHALL BE TAKEN.
8. PIER S SHALL BE 12" MINIMUM DIAMETER, 8'DEEP WITH 4-#4 VERTICAL REBAR AND #3TIESAT 12" ON CENTER (OC), AND PROVIDE A MINIMUM 3" COVER. THE #4 BEND BARS SHOULD BE 12" LONG IN THE HORIZONTAL DIRECTION.
9. PIER REBAR BENT IN THE HORIZONTAL DIRECTION SO THAT IT MAY TIE IN WITH THE REBAR.




CONCRETE PAD AND PIERS FOR
THREE PHASE PAD-MOUNTED TRANSFORMER
HIGH VOLUME CLAY OR SAND TYPE SOIL APPLICATIONS
75KVA - 2500KVA
25KV AND BELOW

# 1 AEP UTILITY TRANSFORMER PAD DETAIL
1/8" = 1'-0"

ero
300 S. 8th Street,
McAllen, Tx 78501
T 956-661-0400
F 956-661-0401
eroarchitects.com

CONSULTANTS:

HALFF
5000 West Military, Suite 100
McAllen, TX 78503-7446
(856) 664-0286

**HIDALGO COUNTY PRECINCT 4 MAINTENANCE BUILDING**
2042 NORTH DOOLITTLE ROAD
EDINBURG, TX 78542

HIDALGO COUNTY

| No. | Date | Description |
|---|---|---|

STATE OF TEXAS
JOSE CRUZ GONZALEZ
128051
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
9-11-2020

PROJECT NO.: 38430
ISSUE DATE: 09.11.20

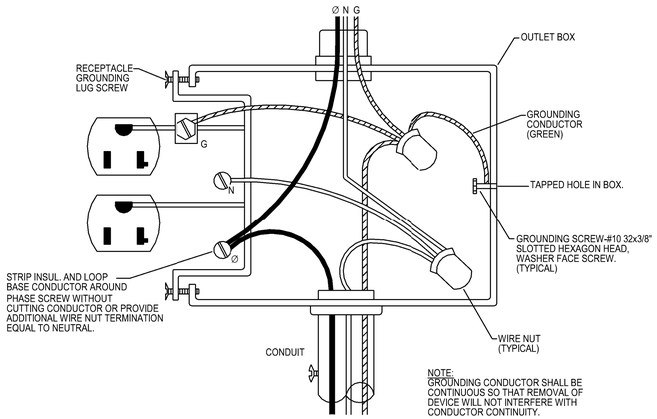
Sheet Name
ELECTRICAL DETAILS

Sheet Number
**EP601**

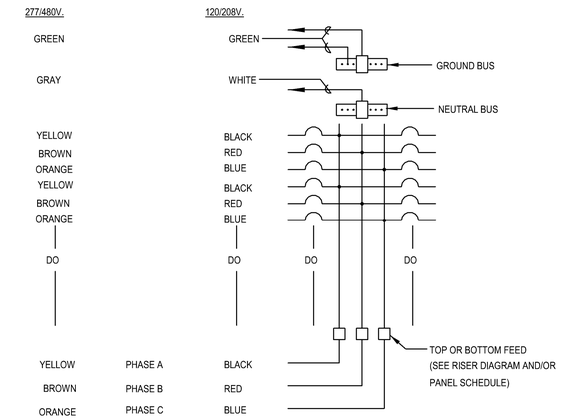
Project Status:
CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

BIM 360://19074 - Hidalgo Co - Pct 4/38430 - HIDALGO CO - PCT 4 - MEP.rvt

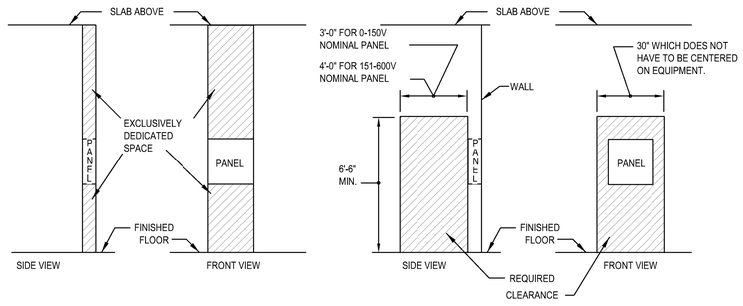
9/11/2020 6:00:36 PM



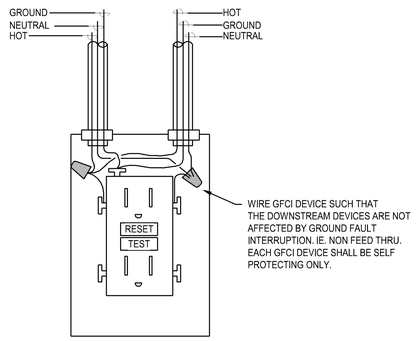

## 4 TYPICAL RECEPTACLE GROUNDING DETAIL
1/8" = 1'-0"




## 2 TYPICAL PANEL COLOR CODE DETAIL
1/8" = 1'-0"




## 3 TYPICAL PANELBOARD REQUIRED CLEARANCE
1/8" = 1'-0"




## 1 GFCI RECEPTACLE - WIRING DIAGRAM
1/8" = 1'-0"

ero
300 S. 8th Street,
McAllen, Tx 78501
T 956-661-0400
F 956-661-0401
eroarchitects.com

CONSULTANTS:

HALFF
5000 West Military, Suite 100
McAllen, TX 78503-7446
(856) 664-0286

**HIDALGO COUNTY PRECINCT 4 MAINTENANCE BUILDING**
2042 NORTH DOOLITTLE ROAD
EDINBURG, TX 78542

HIDALGO COUNTY

| No. | Date | Description |
|---|---|---|

STATE OF TEXAS
JOSE CRUZ GONZALEZ
128051
LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
9-11-2020

PROJECT NO.: 38430
ISSUE DATE: 09.11.20

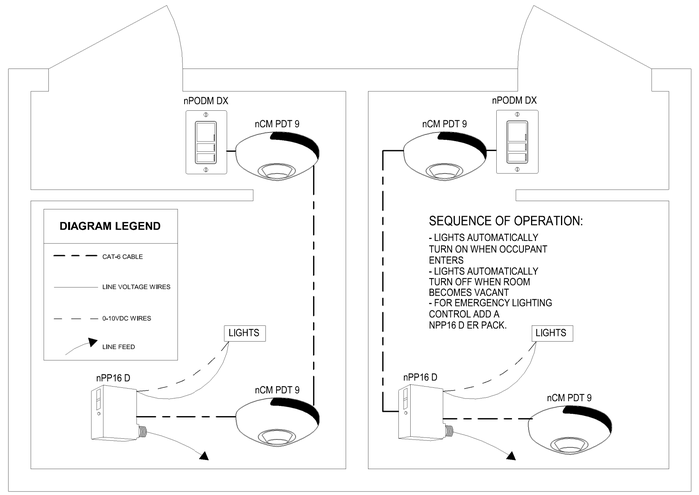
Sheet Name
ELECTRICAL DETAILS

Sheet Number
**EP602**

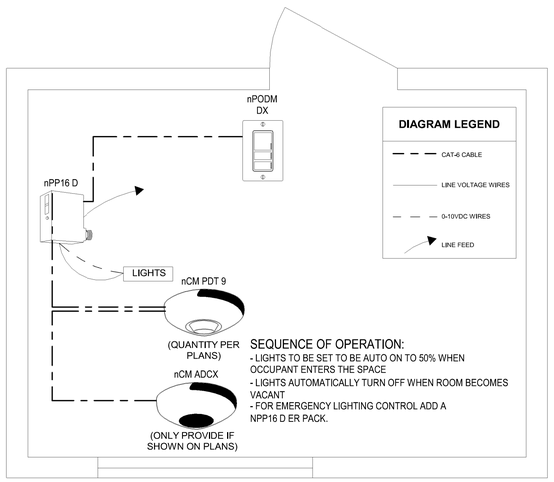
Project Status:
CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

BIM 360://19074 - Hidalgo Co - Pct 4/38430 - HIDALGO CO - PCT 4 - MEP.rvt

9/11/2020 6:00:38 PM



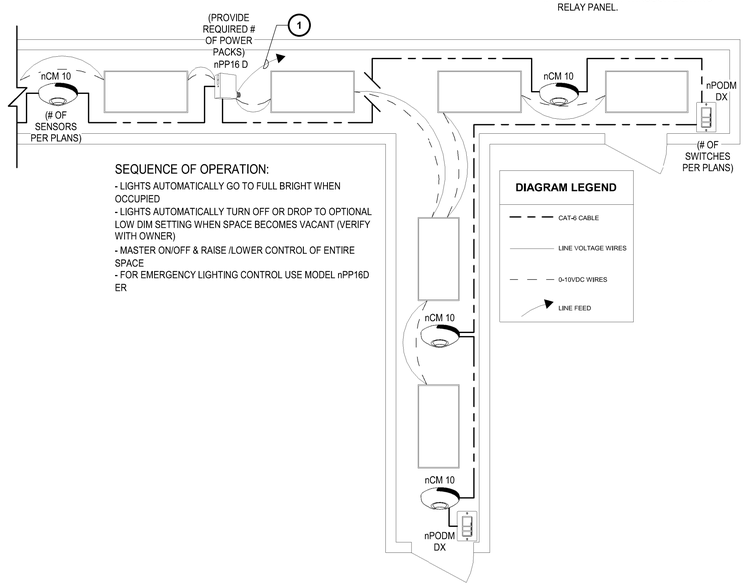

**2** TYPICAL LIGHTING CONTROLS - GANG RESTROOM
1/8" = 1'-0"




**3** TYPICAL LIGHTING CONTROLS - OFFICE
1/8" = 1'-0"

## KEY NOTES:

1. ROUTE CIRCUIT THROUGH LIGHTING RELAY PANEL.




**1** TYPICAL LIGHTING CONTROLS - CORRIDOR
1/8" = 1'-0"

ero

300 S. 8th Street,
McAllen, Tx 78501
T 956-661-0400
F 956-661-0401
eroarchitects.com

CONSULTANTS:

HALFF
5000 West Military, Suite 100
McAllen, TX 78503-7446
(856) 664-0286

**HIDALGO COUNTY PRECINCT 4 MAINTENANCE BUILDING**
2042 NORTH DOOLITTLE ROAD
EDINBURG, TX 78542

HIDALGO COUNTY

| No. | Date | Description |
|---|---|---|

STATE OF TEXAS
JOSE CRUZ GONZALEZ
128051
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
9-11-2020

PROJECT NO.: 38430
ISSUE DATE: 09.11.20

Sheet Name
ELECTRICAL DETAILS

Sheet Number
**EP603**

Project Status:
CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

BIM 360://19074 - Hidalgo Co - Pct 4/38430 - HIDALGO CO - PCT 4 - MEP.rvt

## PIPING SYMBOLS

| SYMBOL | |
|---|---|
| | DIRECTION OF PITCH (DOWN) |
| | FLUID FLOW DIRECTION |
| | SECTIONAL VALVE (SEE SPECS) |
| | GATE VALVE |
| | CHECK VALVE |
| | THROTTLING VALVE (SEE SPECS) |
| | GLOBE VALVE |
| | BUTTERFLY VALVE |
| | CALIBRATED BALANCING VALVE |
| | BALL VALVE |
| | PRESSURE REDUCING VALVE |
| | PRESSURE RELIEF OR SAFETY VALVE |
| | VACUUM RELIEF OR SAFETY VALVE |
| | ANGLE VALVE |
| S | SOLENOID VALVE |
| M | 2-WAY MOTOR OPERATED CONTROL VALVE |
| M | 3-WAY MOTOR OPERATED CONTROL VALVE |
| CV | 2-WAY CONTROL VALVE |
| M | 3-WAY CONTROL VALVE |
| F | TRIPLE DUTY VALVE |
| | FLOW CONTROL VALVE |
| | PLUG VALVE |
| | SIGHT GLASS |
| | TEST COCK |
| | PLUGGED TEE |
| TFM | FLOW METER |
| | PRESSURE GAUGE WITH VENT COCK |
| | THERMOMETER |
| | THERMAL WELL WITH TEMPERATURE SENSOR |
| | STRAINER |
| | STRAINER WITH BLOWDOWN VALVE |
| | CONCENTRIC REDUCER |
| | ECCENTRIC REDUCER |
| | UNION |
| | FLEXIBLE PIPE CONNECTOR |
| | CAPPED PIPE/OUTLET |
| | PLUGGED PIPE/OUTLET |
| | AUTOMATIC AIR VENT |
| | VALVE AND BLIND FLANGE |
| | PIPE HEADER WITH BLIND FLANGE |
| | PIPE TURNING UP |
| | PIPE TURNING DOWN |
| | PIPE BRANCH BOTTOM CONNECTION |
| | PIPE BRANCH TOP CONNECTION |
| | PUMP |
| 4"ø S | SANITARY SEWER |
| 2"ø V | SANITARY SEWER VENT |
| 1"ø CD | CONDENSATE DRAIN |
| 4"ø GW | GREASE WASTE |
| 4"ø AW | ACID WASTE |
| 2"ø AV | ACID VENT |
| 6"ø SD | STORM DRAIN |
| 2"ø CW | DOMESTIC COLD WATER |
| 2"ø SW | DOMESTIC COLD WATER SOFT WATER |
| 2"ø HW | DOMESTIC HOT WATER (110°F) |
| 2"ø HW140°F | DOMESTIC HOT WATER (140°F) |
| 1/2"ø A | COMPRESSED AIR |
| 2"ø NG | NATURAL GAS |

## PLUMBING GENERAL ABBREVIATIONS

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| AB | ASSEMBLY BILL | D | DEPTH |
| ABS | ACRYLONITRILE BUTADIENE STYRENE | dB | DECIBEL |
| | | DESIG | DESIGNATION |
| ABV | ABOVE | DEG | DEGREE(S) |
| AC | AIR COMPRESSOR | DFU | DRAINAGE FIXTURE UNIT |
| ACCU | AIR COOLED CONDENSING UNIT | DIA OR ø | DIAMETER |
| AD | AREA DRAIN | DIM | DIMENSION |
| ADA | AMERICANS WITH DISABILITIES ACT | DISC | DISCONNECT |
| | | DISCH | DISCHARGE |
| ADJ | ADJUSTABLE | DIST | DISTANCE |
| AD | ACCESS DOOR | DN | DOWN |
| AFF | ABOVE FINISH FLOOR | DS | DOWNSPOUT |
| AFG | ABOVE FINISH GRADE | DWG(S) | DRAWING(S) |
| AFS | ABOVE FINISH SURFACE | DWH | DOMESTIC WATER HEATER |
| AHU | AIR HANDLING UNIT | | |
| AL | ALUMINUM | (E) | EXISTING |
| AMP | AMPERE(S) | EA | EACH |
| AP | ACCESS PANEL | ECC | ECCENTRIC |
| APPROX | APPROXIMATE | EER | ENERGY EFFICIENCY RATIO |
| ARCH | ARCHITECT, ARCHITECTURAL | EF | EXHAUST FAN |
| AS | AIR SEPARATOR | EFF | EFFICIENCY |
| ASHRAE | AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR CONDITIONING ENGINEERS | ELEV, EL | ELEVATION |
| | | ELEC | ELECTRICAL |
| | | ENCL | ENCLOSURE |
| | | EQ | EQUAL |
| ATF | AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION FLUID | EQUIP | EQUIPMENT |
| | | EQV | EARTHQUAKE VALVE |
| AUX | AUXILIARY | ET | EXPANSION TANK |
| AV | AIR VENT | EXH | EXHAUST |
| AW | ACID WASTE | EXT | EXTERNAL |
| | | EXP JT | EXPANSION JOINT |
| B | BOILER | | |
| BD | BLOW-DOWN | EWC | ELECTRIC WATER COOLER |
| BEL | BELOW | EWS | EMERGENCY SHOWER AND EYE WASH |
| BFF | BELOW FINISH FLOOR | | |
| BFP | BACKFLOW PREVENTER | | |
| BFV | BUTTERFLY VALVE | °F | DEGREE FAHRENHEIT |
| BHP | BRAKE HORSEPOWER | FC | FAN COIL |
| BKR | BREAKER | FCO | FLOOR CLEANOUT |
| BLDG | BUILDING | FCW | FILTERED COLD WATER |
| BOD | BOTTOM OF DUCT | FD | FLOOR DRAIN |
| BOI | BID OPTION ITEM | FFE | FINISH FLOOR ELEVATION |
| B.O.P. | BOTTOM OF PIPE | FGE | FINISH GRADE ELEVATION |
| BOS | BOTTOM OF STEEL | FIN | FINISH |
| BTU | BRITISH THERMAL UNIT | FLA | FULL LOAD AMPS |
| BTUH | BRITISH THERMAL UNIT PER HOUR | FLR | FLOOR |
| | | FP | FIRE PROTECTION |
| BV | BALL VALVE | FPM | FEET PER MINUTE |
| BWV | BACK WATER VALVE | FS | FLOOR SINK |
| | | FT | FOOT, FEET |
| CA | COMPRESSED AIR | FWD | FOOD WASTE DISPOSER |
| CAP | CAPACITY | | |
| CBV | CALIBRATED BALANCE VALVE | G | NATURAL GAS (LOW PRESSURE) |
| CD | CONDENSATE DRAIN | GA | GAUGE, GAGE |
| CDF | CONDENSATE DRAIN FUNNEL | GAL | GALLON |
| CDP | CONDENSATE DRAIN PUMP | GALV | GALVANIZED |
| CF | CUBIC FEET | GL | GRID LINE |
| CFH | CUBIC FEET PER HOUR | GM | GAS METER |
| CFM | CUBIC FEET PER MINUTE | GPH | GALLONS PER HOUR |
| CH | CHILLER | GPM | GALLONS PER MINUTE |
| CI | CAST IRON | GPR | GAS PRESSURE REGULATOR |
| CIRC | CIRCULATING | GRS | GREASE |
| CL | CENTER LINE | GW | GREASE WASTE (KITCHEN) |
| CLG | CEILING | | |
| CMU | CONCRETE MASONRY UNIT | H | HEIGHT |
| CO | CLEANOUT | HB | HOSE BIBB |
| COL | COLUMN | HC | HEATING COIL |
| COND | CONDENSATE | HD | HEAD |
| CONN | CONNECT, CONNECTION | HOA | HAND-OFF-AUTOMATIC |
| CONT | CONTINUE, CONTINUATION | HORIZ | HORIZONTAL |
| COTG | CLEANOUT TO GRADE | HP | HORSE POWER |
| CONTR | CONTRACTOR | HTG | HEATING |
| CP | CIRCULATING PUMP | HTR | HEATER |
| CPVC | CHLORINATED POLYVINYL CHLORIDE | HVAC | HEATING, VENTILATION AND AIR CONDITIONING |
| CR | CONDENSATE RECEIVER | HW | DOMESTIC HOT WATER (SUPPLY) |
| CRAC | COMPUTER ROOM AIR CONDITIONING | HWR | DOMESTIC HOT WATER RETURN |
| | | HZ | HERTZ |
| CU | CONDENSING UNIT | | |
| CW | DOMESTIC COLD WATER | ICW | INDUSTRIAL COLD WATER |
| °C | DEGREES CELSIUS | ID | INSIDE DIAMETER |
| | | IE | INVERT ELEVATION |
| | | IN | INCH |
| | | IN WG | INCHES WATER GAUGE |
| | | IN WC | INCHES OF WATER COLUMN |
| | | IT | INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY |
| | | IW | INDUSTRIAL WASTE |
| J-BOX | JUNCTION BOX | S | SOIL (SANITARY SEWER) |
| | | SD | STORM DRAIN |
| KW | KILOWATT | SECT | SECTION |
| KWH | KILOWATT-HOUR | SEER | SEASONAL ENERGY EFFICIENCY RATIO |
| L | LAVATORY | SH | SHOWER |
| LBS / # | POUND(S) | SHD | SHOWER DRAIN |
| LF | LINEAR FEET | SF | SQUARE FEET |
| LO | LUBRICATING OIL | SHT | SHEET |
| LOC | LOCATION | SIM | SIMILAR |
| | | SHT MTL | SHEET METAL |
| MAX | MAXIMUM | SK | SINK |
| MBH | 1000 BTU PER HOUR | SMACNA | SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS NATIONAL ASSOCIATION |
| MECH | MECHANICAL | | |
| MFR | MANUFACTURER | | |
| MIN | MINIMUM | SOV | SHUT-OFF VALVE |
| MPG | MEDIUM PRESSURE GAS | SP | SUMP PUMP |
| MS | MOP SINK | SPEC | SPECIFICATION |
| MTD | MOUNTED | SQ | SQUARE |
| MV | MIXING VALVE | SS | STAINLESS STEEL, SERVICE SINK |
| | | STD | STANDARD |
| N/A | NOT APPLICABLE | STL | STEEL |
| NC | NORMALLY CLOSED | STRUC | STRUCTURAL |
| NEMA | NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURER'S ASSOCIATION | SURF | SURFACE |
| | | SUSP | SUSPEND |
| NIC | NOT IN CONTRACT | SW | COLD WATER (SOFT) |
| N.O. | NORMALLY OPEN | SV | SUPPLY VALVE |
| NO | NUMBER | SYM | SYMBOL |
| NOM | NOMINAL | S=% | SLOPE AT PERCENTAGE SHOWN |
| NTS | NOT TO SCALE | | |
| | | TDH | TOTAL DYNAMIC HEAD |
| OC | ON CENTER | TEMP | TEMPERATURE |
| OD | OUTSIDE DIAMETER | THRU | THROUGH |
| OF | OVERFLOW | TMV | THERMOSTATIC MIXING VALVE |
| OH | OVERHEAD | T.O.P. | TOP OF PIPE |
| OMS | ORGANIZATIONAL MAINTENANCE | TP | TRAP PRIMER OR TRAP PRIMING |
| SHOP | | TYP | TYPICAL |
| OPNG | OPENING | TW | TEPID WATER |
| OPER | OPERATING | | |
| OSHA | OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH ADMINISTRATION | U/C | UNDER CUT |
| | | U/F | UNDER FLOOR |
| | | U/G | UNDER GROUND |
| P | PUMP | U/S | UNDER SLAB |
| PCD | PUMP CONDENSATE DRAIN | UFC | UNIFIED FACILITIES CRITERIA |
| PD | PRESSURE DROP, PERIMETER DRAIN | UTR | UP THROUGH ROOF |
| | | UL | UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES, INC. |
| PH | PHASE | | |
| PLBG | PLUMBING | UNO | UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE |
| PLC | PUMP LEVEL CONTROL(S) | UPS | UNINTERRUPTIBLE POWER SUPPLY |
| PNL | PANEL | | |
| POC | POINT OF CONNECTION | USB | UNIT STORAGE BUILDING |
| POD | POINT OF DISCONNECT | | |
| PRESS | PRESSURE | V | VENT |
| PRS | PRESSURE REDUCING STATION | VAC | VOLTAGE ALTERNATING CURRENT |
| PRV | PRESSURE REDUCING VALVE | | |
| PS | PRESSURE SWITCH | VBF | VENT BELOW FLOOR |
| PSF | POUNDS PER SQUARE FOOT | VEL | VELOCITY |
| PSI | POUNDS PER SQUARE INCH | VERT | VERTICAL |
| PSIA | POUNDS PER SQUARE INCH ABSOLUTE | VFD | VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVE |
| | | VLV | VALVE |
| PSIG | POUNDS PER SQUARE INCH GAUGE | VOR | VALVE ON RISER |
| | | VTR | VENT THROUGH ROOF |
| PSV | PRESSURE SAFETY VALVE | | |
| PV | PLUG VALVE | W | WASTE |
| PVC | POLYVINYL CHLORIDE | W/ | WITH |
| | | W/O | WITHOUT |
| QTY | QUANTITY | WAP | WALL ACCESS PANEL |
| | | WC | WATER CLOSET |
| (R) | RELOCATED | w.c. | WATER COLUMN |
| RD | ROOF DRAIN | WCO | WALL CLEANOUT |
| RE: | REFERENCE, REFER | WF | WASH FOUNTAIN |
| RECIRC | RECIRCULATE | WHA | WATER HAMMER ARRESTER |
| REINF | REINFORCING | WM | WATER METER |
| REQD | REQUIRED | WP | WEATHER PROOF |
| REV | REVISION, REVISE | WPD | WATER PRESSURE DROP |
| RLA | RUNNING LOAD AMPERES | WR | WATER RISER |
| RM | ROOM | WS | WATER SOFTENER |
| RPM | REVOLUTIONS PER MINUTE | WSFU | WATER SUPPLY FIXTURE UNIT |
| RTU | ROOF TOP UNIT | WT | WEIGHT |
| RW | RAIN WATER | | |
| RWH | RAIN WATER HARVESTING | XFMR | TRANSFORMER |

## PLUMBING SHEET INDEX



| SHEET No.: | SHEET TITLE | REV | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|
| P001 | PLUMBING GENERAL NOTES AND LEGEND | | |
| PS101 | PLUMBING SITE PLAN | | |
| PL101 | PLUMBING SANITARY SEWER PLAN | | |
| PL102 | PLUMBING SANITARY SEWER PLAN | | |
| PL103 | PLUMBING DOMESTIC WATER PLAN | | |
| PL104 | PLUMBING DOMESTIC WATER PLAN | | |
| PL105 | PLUMBING ROOF PLAN | | |
| PL401 | PLUMBING ENLARGED PLANS | | |
| PL501 | PLUMBING RISER SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM | | |
| PL502 | PLUMBING RISER SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM | | |
| PL503 | PLUMBING DETAILS | | |
| PL504 | PLUMBING DETAILS | | |
| PL601 | PLUMBING SCHEDULES | | |
| PK701 | CONCEPTUAL FIRE PROTECTION NOTES & SPECS | | |
| PK702 | CONCEPTUAL FIRE PROTECTION PLAN | | |
| PK703 | CONCEPTUAL FIRE PROTECTION PLAN | | |
| PK704 | CONCEPTUAL FIRE PROTECTION DETAILS | | |



## GENERAL PLUMBING NOTES

A. ALL PLUMBING WORK SHALL COMPLY WITH THE 2018 INTERNATIONAL PLUMBING CODE, 2018 INTERNATIONAL ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE, AND CITY AMENDMENTS.

B. CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE ROUTING OF PIPING WITH ALL TRADES INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT, DUCTWORK AND CONDUIT. SHOULD A CONFLICT OCCUR THIS CONTRACTOR SHALL NOTIFY THE ARCHITECT/ENGINEER PRIOR TO INSTALLING AN ALTERNATE PIPING PLAN.

C. ALL WATER CLOSETS REQUIRED TO BE ADA ACCESSIBLE SHALL ALLOW A FORWARD/PARALLEL APPROACH TO FLUSH CONTROL. TRIP LEVER OR FLUSH HANDLE CONTROLS SHALL BE MOUNTED ON THE WIDE/APPROACH SIDE.

D. PLANS DO NOT INCLUDE ALL OFFSETS FOR COORDINATION WITH DUCT, LIGHTING & STRUCTURAL SYSTEMS. PROVIDE ALLOWANCES FOR REQUIRED OFFSETS.

E. VTR (VENT THROUGH ROOF) SHALL BE FLASHED, AND OFF-SET A MINIMUM OF 10'-0" FROM FRESH AIR INTAKE. COORDINATE WITH MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT.

F. ROOF FLASHING FOR PIPE PENETRATIONS SHALL BE PER DRAWING DETAILS AND ARCHITECTURAL SPECIFICATIONS.

G. EXTEND DOMESTIC PIPING AND TIE-IN TO EXISTING SITE DOMESTIC WATER.

H. DRAWINGS ARE DIAGRAMMATIC AND NOT TO BE SCALED. REFER TO ARCHITECTURAL PLANS AND FIELD CONDITIONS FOR DIMENSIONS.

I. SEE SPECIFICATIONS FOR PIPING, VALVE AND INSULATION REQUIREMENTS.

J. PLUMBING FIXTURES ARE TO BE FURNISHED COMPLETE WITH ALL NECESSARY STOPS, TRAPS, TAILPIECES, TRIM, ETC.

K. THE CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR INSTALLING A COMPLETE AND OPERABLE SYSTEM IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE INTENT OF THE PLANS AND CODE, WHETHER OR NOT EVERY ELEMENT HEREOF IS SPECIFICALLY CALLED OUT.

L. PROVIDE ISOLATION VALVES IN ALL DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SYSTEM BRANCHES IN WHICH BRANCH PIPING SERVES TWO OR MORE FIXTURES.

M. INSTALL PIPING SO THAT ALL VALVES, STRAINERS, UNIONS, TRAPS, FLANGES & OTHER APPURTENANCES REQUIRING ACCESS ARE ACCESSIBLE.

N. INSTALL ALL PIPING WITHOUT FORCE OR SPRINGING.

O. UNIONS AND/OR FLANGES SHALL BE INSTALLED AT EACH PIECE OF EQUIPMENT, IN BYPASSES, & IN LONG RUNS (OVER 100') TO PERMIT DISASSEMBLY FOR ALTERATION & REPAIRS.

P. HORIZONTAL VENT PIPING SHALL BE SLOPED AT 1/8" PER FOOT AND SLOPED TO DRAIN BACK TO THE WASTE PIPE BY GRAVITY UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.

## MISCELLANEOUS SYMBOLS

| SYMBOL | |
|---|---|
| | NEW CONNECTION TO EXISTING POINT |
| 01 / M2.01 | DIRECTION OF SECTION<br>IDENTIFYING NUMBER OR LETTER FOR SECTIONS.<br>NUMBER OF REFERENCE DRAWING WHERE SECTION IS SHOWN |
| 01 / M2.01 | IDENTIFYING NUMBER OR LETTER FOR DETAILS.<br>NUMBER OF REFERENCE DRAWING WHERE DETAIL IS SHOWN |
| - - | ENLARGED PLAN REFERENCE |
| | MATCHLINE |
| | DASHED BOLD LINE DESIGNATES DEMOLITION WORK |


ero

300 S. 8th Street,
McAllen, Tx 78501
T 956-661-0400
F 956-661-0401
eroarchitects.com

CONSULTANTS:

HALFF

5000 West Military, Suite 100
McAllen, TX 78503-7446
(856) 664-0286


**HIDALGO COUNTY PRECINCT 4 MAINTENANCE BUILDING**
2042 NORTH DOOLITTLE ROAD
EDINBURG, TX 78542

HIDALGO COUNTY

| No. | Date | Description |
|---|---|---|
| | | |

STATE OF TEXAS
ROBERTO H. TIJERINA
121946
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
9/11/2020

PROJECT NO.: 38430
ISSUE DATE: 09.11.20

# PLUMBING GENERAL NOTES AND LEGEND

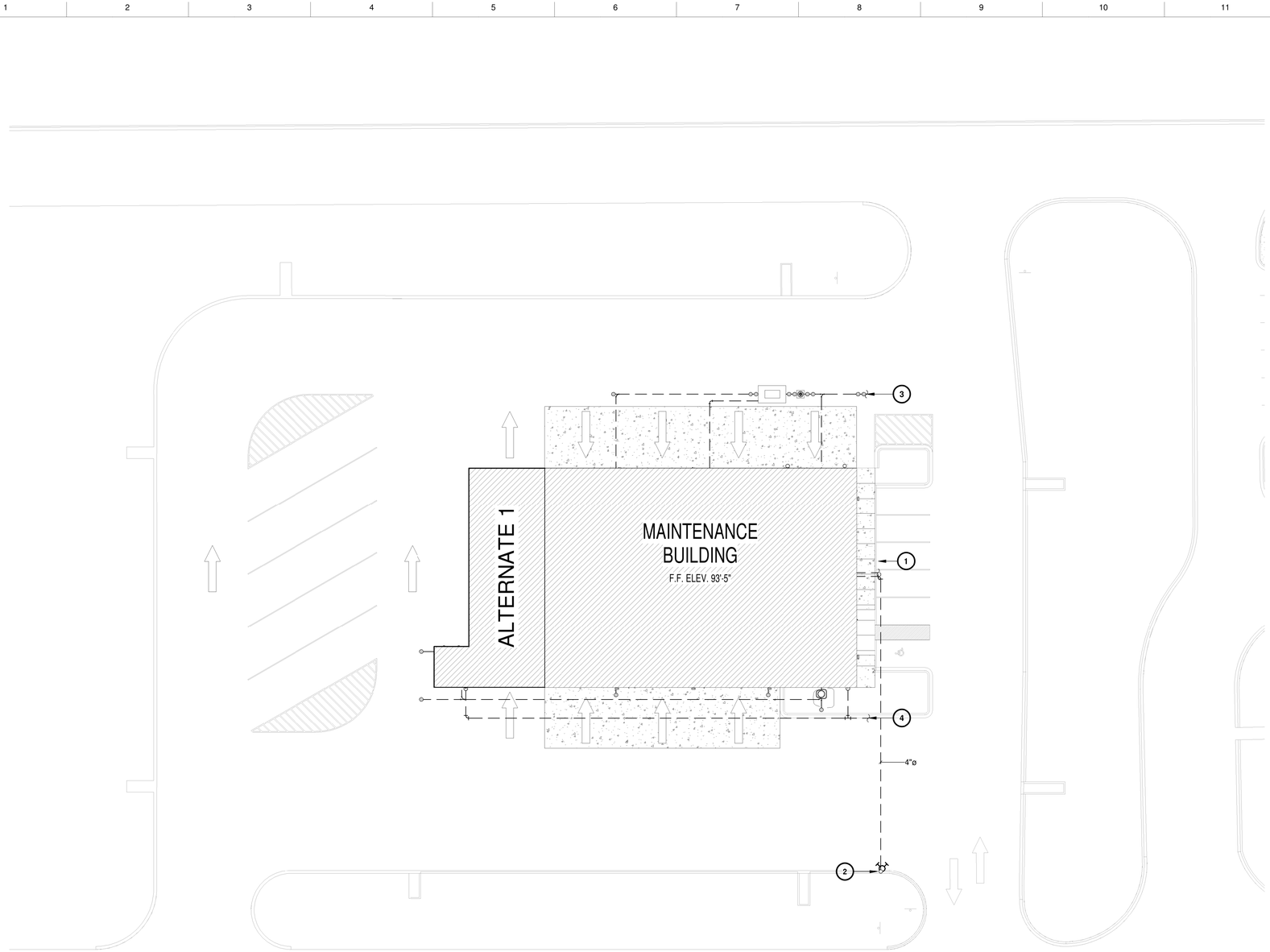
Sheet Number

**P001**

Project Status:

CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS


9/11/2020 3:12:35 PM
BIM 360://19074 - Hidalgo Co - Pct 4/38430 - HIDALGO CO - PCT 4 - MEP.rvt




1 PLUMBING SITE PLAN
1" = 20'-0"

## GENERAL NOTES:

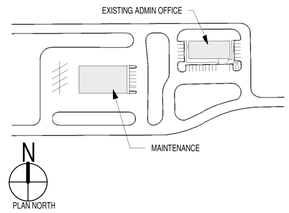
A. REFER TO SHEET P001 FOR PLUMBING GENERAL NOTES.

## KEY NOTES: (#)

1. PROPOSED UNDERGROUND FIRE SERVICE. FIRE SERVICE LINE AND BACK FLOW PREVENTION OF LINE SHALL BE SIZED BY A LICENSED FIRE SPRINKLER DESIGNER. INSTALLATION SHALL MEET NFPA 13 AND CITY OF EDINBURG INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS. ALL FIRE PROTECTION PIPE SYSTEMS (INCLUDING ALL UNDERGROUND SERVICE PIPING) SHALL BE INSTALLED BY A LICENSED FIRE PROTECTION CONTRACTOR. REFER TO CIVIL ENGINEERING PLANS FOR CONTINUATION.
2. PROPOSED FIRE DEPARTMENT CONNECTION. FIRE DEPARTMENT CONNECTION SHALL MEET NFPA 13 AND CITY OF EDINBURG FIRE DEPARTMENT REQUIREMENTS. ALL FIRE PROTECTION PIPE SYSTEMS (INCLUDING ALL UNDERGROUND SERVICE PIPING) SHALL BE INSTALLED BY A LICENSED FIRE PROTECTION CONTRACTOR. REFER TO CIVIL ENGINEERING PLANS FOR CONTINUATION.
3. 4" SANITARY SERVICE ENTRANCE. INVERT ELEVATION = 87.76' TO BOTTOM OF PIPE BASED ON A FINISH FLOOR ELEVATION OF 94'-0". REFER TO CIVIL ENGINEERING PLANS FOR CONTINUATION.
4. 2-1/2" DOMESTIC WATER SERVICE ENTRANCE. REFER TO CIVIL ENGINEERING PLANS FOR CONTINUATION.

WHERE GRADE BEAM OR FOOTING PENETRATIONS ARE REQUIRED FOR PROPER SLOPE AND CONNECTION OF SEWER LINE, PIPES SHALL BE SLEEVED. COORDINATE ANY BEAM AND FOOTING PENETRATION WITH STRUCTURAL ENGINEER.

PLUMBING CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE DOMESTIC WATER AND SANITARY SEWER LINE DIRECTION OF FLOW, SIZE, INVERT, AND POINT OF CONNECTION WITH CIVIL PLANS PRIOR TO INSTALLATION OF ROUGH-IN TO AVOID CONFLICT. ANY DISCREPANCIES FOUND BY THE PLUMBING CONTRACTOR SHALL BE REPORTED TO THE ENGINEER/ARC-ITECT IMMEDIATELY AND PRIOR TO ANY INSTALLATION. FAILURE TO COMPLY SHALL MAKE ALL CORRECTIONS AND/OR MODIFICATIONS THE FULL RESPONSIBILITY OF THE CONTRACTOR.




ero
300 S. 8th Street,
McAllen, Tx 78501
T 956-661-0400
F 956-661-0401
eroarchitects.com

CONSULTANTS:

HALFF
5000 West Military, Suite 100
McAllen, TX 78503-7446
(856) 664-0286

**HIDALGO COUNTY PRECINCT 4**
**MAINTENANCE BUILDING**
2042 NORTH DOOLITTLE ROAD
EDINBURG, TX 78542

HIDALGO COUNTY

| No. | Date | Description |
|---|---|---|

STATE OF TEXAS
ROBERTO H. TIJERINA
121946
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
9/11/2020

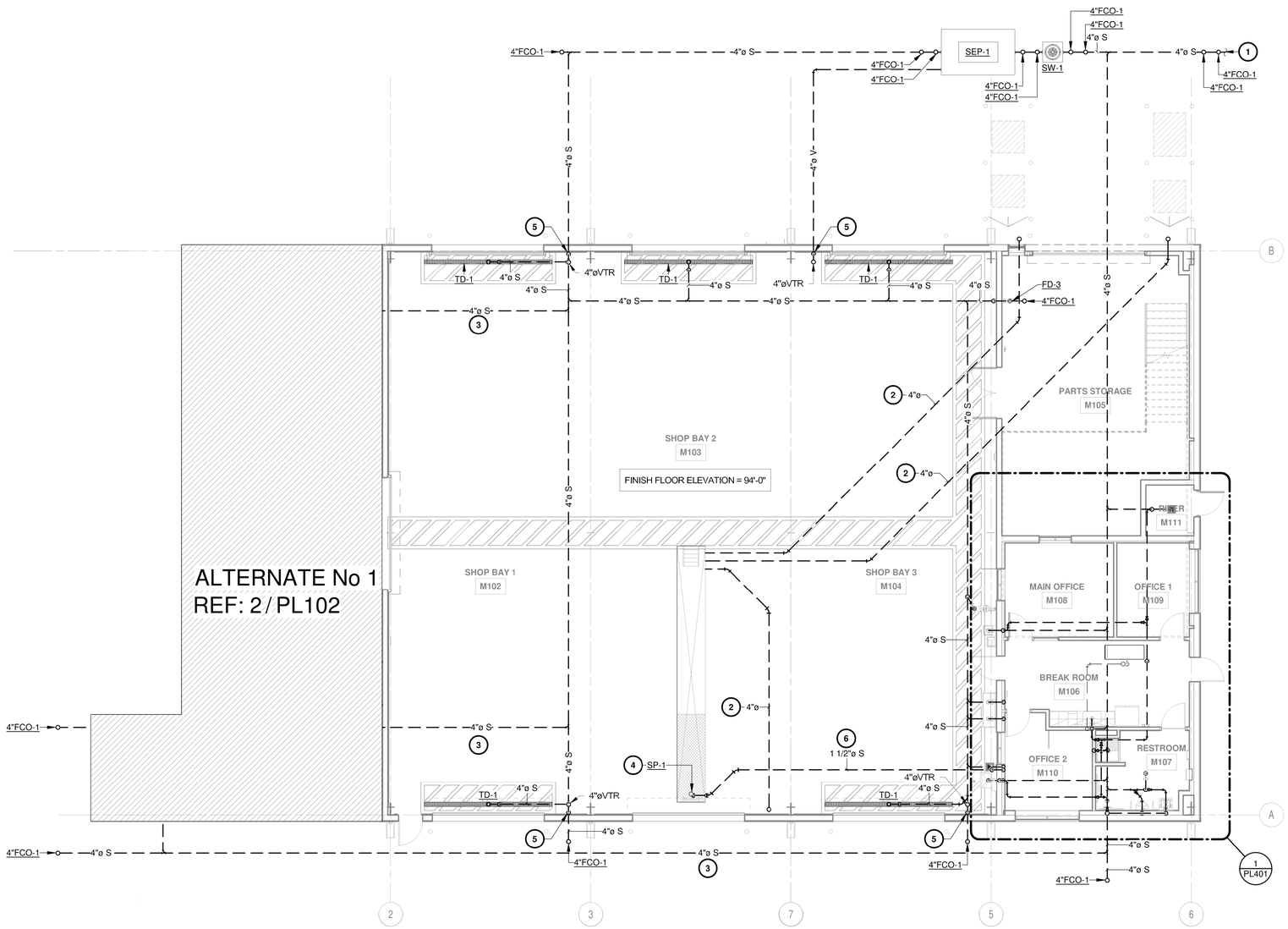
PROJECT NO.: 38430
ISSUE DATE: 09.11.20

Sheet Name
PLUMBING SITE PLAN

Sheet Number
**PS101**

Project Status:
CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

9/11/2020 3:13:11 PM
BIM 360://19074 - Hidalgo Co - Pct 4:38430 - HIDALGO CO - PCT 4 - MEP.rvt




## GENERAL NOTES:

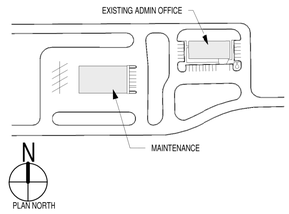
A. REFER TO SHEET P001 FOR PLUMBING GENERAL NOTES.
B. PROVIDE PROVENT SYSTEMS PRO-SET TRAP GUARD MODEL #TG ON ALL FLOCR DRAINS AND FLOOR SINKS TO PREVENT P-TRAP WATER EVAPORATION.

## KEY NOTES: (#)

1. 4" SANITARY SERVICE ENTRANCE. INVERT ELEVATION = 87.76' TO BOTTOM OF PIPE BASED ON A FINISH FLOOR ELEVATION OF 94'-0". REFER TO CIVIL ENGINEERING PLANS FOR CONTINUATION.
2. 4" PVC SLEEVE UNDERSLAB WITH LONG RADIUS ELBOWS FOR COMPRESSED AIR, OIL AND FLUID PIPING PROVIDED BY OTHERS. COORDINATE EQUIPMENT LOCATIONS, FLUID PIPING ROUTING AND FINAL STUB-UP LOCATIONS WITH OWNER AND ALL OTHER TRADES PRIOR TO COMMENCEMENT OF WORK TO AVOID CONFLICT.
3. ALL PIPING BRANCHES SERVING CAR WASH SHALL BE PART OF ALTERNATE #1.
4. REMOVABLE GRATE SHALL BE PROVIDED FOR SUMP PUMP PIT. PLUMBING CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE SUMP PUMP PIT REQUIREMENTS WITH STRUCTURAL ENGINEER PRIOR TO COMMENCEMENT OF WORK TO AVOID CONFLICT.
5. EXPOSED VERTICAL VENT THROUGH ROOF PIPING SHALL BE COVERED WITH METAL CAP, COLOR TO BE SELECTED BY ARCHITECT. COORDINATE ALL VENT THROUGH ROOF PENETRATIONS WITH METAL ROOF INSTALLER. SEAL ALL ROOF PENETRATIONS AS RECOMMENDED BY ROOF MANUFACTURER.
6. ROUTE SUMP PUMP DRAIN PIPING UNDER SLAB AND DRAIN INDIRECTLY INTO FLOOR SINK. REFER TO 01/PL401 FOR CONTINUATION.

WHERE GRADE BEAM OR FOOTING PENETRATIONS ARE REQUIRED FOR PROPER SLOPE AND CONNECTION OF SEWER LINE, PIPES SHALL BE SLEEVED. COORDINATE ANY BEAM AND FOOTING PENETRATION WITH STRUCTURAL ENGINEER.

PLUMBING CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE DOMESTIC WATER AND SANITARY SEWER LINE DIRECTION OF FLOW, SIZE, INVERT, AND POINT OF CONNECTION WITH CIVIL PLANS PRIOR TO INSTALLATION OF ROUGH-IN TO AVOID CONFLICT. ANY DISCREPANCIES FOUND BY THE PLUMBING CONTRACTOR SHALL BE REPORTED TO THE ENGINEER/ARCHITECT IMMEDIATELY AND PRIOR TO ANY INSTALLATION. FAILURE TO COMPLY SHALL MAKE ALL CORRECTIONS AND/OR MODIFICATIONS THE FULL RESPONSIBILITY OF THE CONTRACTOR.




# 1 PLUMBING SANITARY SEWER PLAN
1/8" = 1'-0"

ero
300 S. 8th Street,
McAllen, Tx 78501
T 956-661-0400
F 956-661-0401
eroarchitects.com

CONSULTANTS:

HALFF
5000 West Military, Suite 100
McAllen, TX 78503-7446
(856) 664-0286

**HIDALGO COUNTY PRECINCT 4**
**MAINTENANCE BUILDING**
2042 NORTH DOOLITTLE ROAD
EDINBURG, TX 78542
HIDALGO COUNTY

| No. | Date | Description |
|---|---|---|

STATE OF TEXAS
ROBERTO H. TIJERINA
121946
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
9/11/2020

PROJECT NO.: 38430
ISSUE DATE: 09.11.20

PLUMBING SANITARY SEWER PLAN

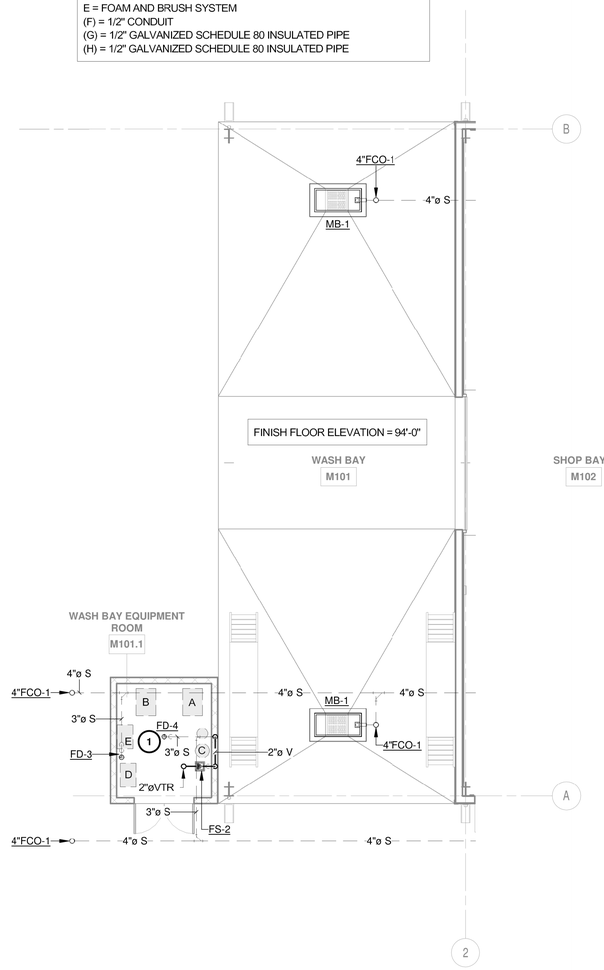
Sheet Number
**PL101**

Project Status:
CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

BIM 360://19074 - Hidalgo Co - Prct 4/38430 - HIDALGO CO - PCT 4 - MEP.rvt

9/11/2020 3:12:48 PM

WASH BAY EQUIPMENT LEGEND
A = PRESSURE WASHER
B = PRESSURE WASHER
C = WATER SOFTENER
D = AIR COMPRESSOR
E = FOAM AND BRUSH SYSTEM
(F) = 1/2" CONDUIT
(G) = 1/2" GALVANIZED SCHEDULE 80 INSULATED PIPE
(H) = 1/2" GALVANIZED SCHEDULE 80 INSULATED PIPE



## 2 | PLUMBING SANITARY SEWER PLAN - ALTERNATE No 1
1/8" = 1'-0"

## 1 | PLUMBING SANITARY SEWER PLAN - MEZZANINE
1/8" = 1'-0"

# GENERAL NOTES:

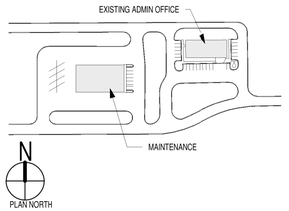
A. REFER TO SHEET P001 FOR PLUMBING GENERAL NOTES.
B. PROVIDE PROVENT SYSTEMS PRO-SET TRAP GUARD MODEL #TG ON ALL FLOOR DRAINS AND FLOOR SINKS TO PREVENT P-TRAP WATER EVAPORATION.

# KEY NOTES: (#)

1. PIPING FOR CARWASH SYSTEM SHALL BE INSTALLED BY PLUBMING CONTRACTOR. CAR WASH EQUIPMENT TO BE PROVIDED AND INSTALLED BY OWNER. PLUMBING CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE FINAL FLOOR DRAIN AND FLOOR SINK LOCATIONS WITH OWNER PRIOR TO COMMENCEMENT OF WORK TO AVOID CONFLICT.

WHERE GRADE BEAM OR FOOTING PENETRATIONS ARE REQUIRED FOR PROPER SLOPE AND CONNECTION OF SEWER LINE, PIPES SHALL BE SLEEVED. COORDINATE ANY BEAM AND FOOTING PENETRATION WITH STRUCTURAL ENGINEER.

PLUMBING CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE DOMESTIC WATER AND SANITARY SEWER LINE DIRECTION OF FLOW, SIZE, INVERT, AND POINT OF CONNECTION WITH CIVIL PLANS PRIOR TO INSTALLATION OF ROUGH-IN TO AVOID CONFLICT. ANY DISCREPANCIES FOUND BY THE PLUMBING CONTRACTOR SHALL BE REPORTED TO THE ENGINEER/ARCHITECT IMMEDIATELY AND PRIOR TO ANY INSTALLATION. FAILURE TO COMPLY SHALL MAKE ALL CORRECTIONS AND/OR MODIFICATIONS THE FULL RESPONSIBILITY OF THE CONTRACTOR.




ero
300 S. 8th Street,
McAllen, Tx 78501
T 956-661-0400
F 956-661-0401
eroarchitects.com

CONSULTANTS:

HALFF
5000 West Military, Suite 100
McAllen, TX 78503-7446
(856) 664-0286

**HIDALGO COUNTY PRECINCT 4 MAINTENANCE BUILDING**
2042 NORTH DOOLITTLE ROAD
EDINBURG, TX 78542
HIDALGO COUNTY

| No. | Date | Description |
|---|---|---|

STATE OF TEXAS
ROBERTO H. TUERINA
121946
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
9/11/2020

**PROJECT NO.:** 38430
**ISSUE DATE:** 09.11.20

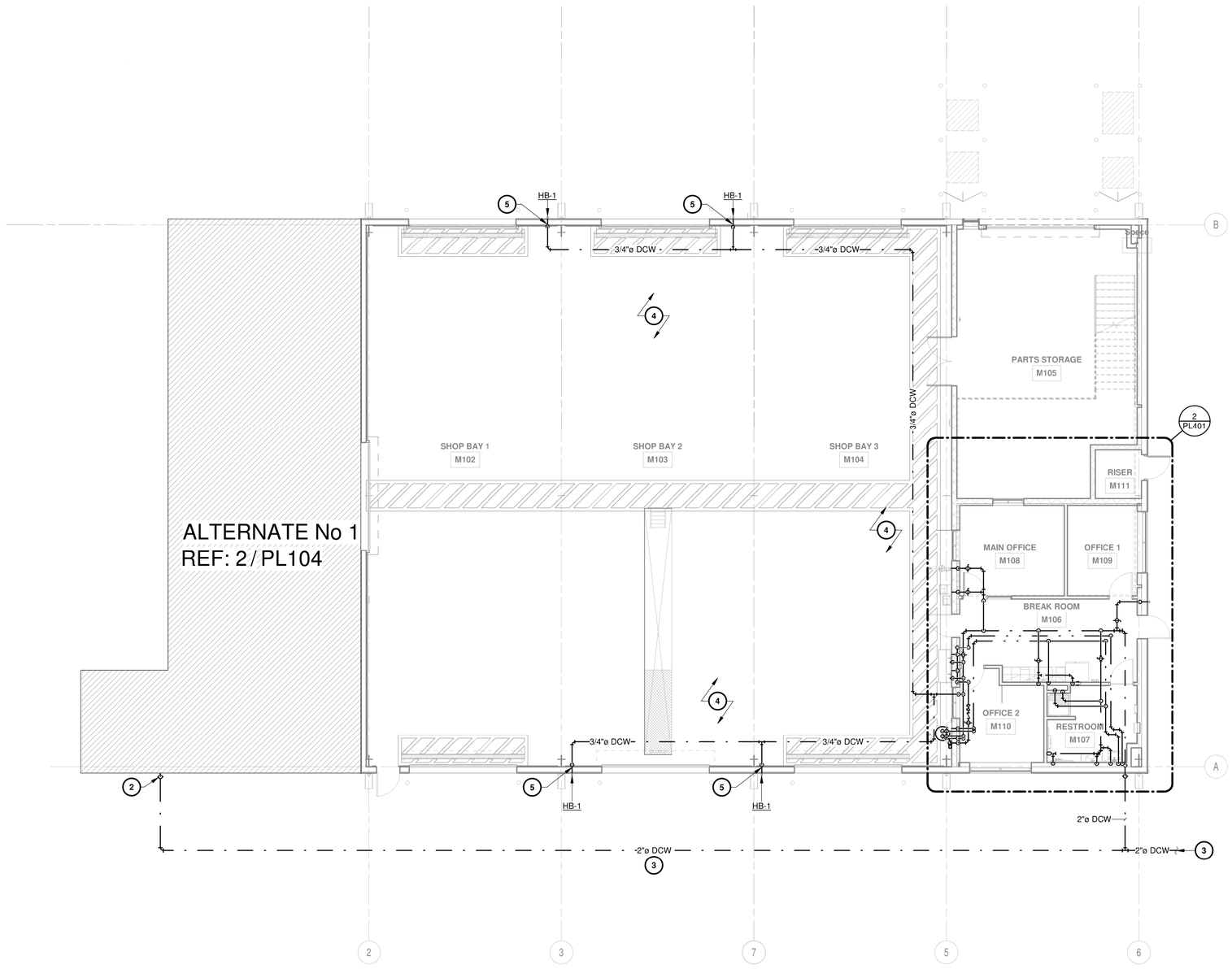
# PLUMBING SANITARY SEWER PLAN

Sheet Number
**PL102**

Project Status:
CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

BIM 360://19074 - Hidalgo Co - Pct 4/38430 - HIDALGO CO - PCT 4 - MEP.rvt

9/11/2020 3:12:51 PM




## 1 PLUMBING DOMESTIC WATER PLAN

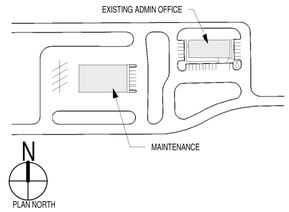
1/8" = 1'-0"

# GENERAL NOTES:

A. REFER TO SHEET P001 FOR PLUMBING GENERAL NOTES.

# KEY NOTES: (#)

1. 2" DOMESTIC WATER SERVICE ENTRANCE. REFER TO CIVIL ENGINEERING PLANS FOR CONTINUATION.
2. PROVIDE SHUT-OFF VALVE ON PIPE RISE.
3. ALL PIPING BRANCHES SERVING CAR WASH SHALL BE PART OF ALTERNATE #1.
4. ALL PIPING IN UNCONDITIONED SPACES SHALL BE INSULATED WITH 1" PHENOLIC INSULATION AND JACKETED WITH ALUMINUM JACKET. REFER TO THE SPECIFICATIONS.
5. PENETRATIONS THROUGH INTERIOR METAL WALL PANEL SHALL BE SEALED AS RECOMMENDED BY WALL PANEL MANUFACTURER'S RECOMMENDATION.





ero

300 S. 8th Street,
McAllen, Tx 78501
T 956-661-0400
F 956-661-0401
eroarchitects.com

CONSULTANTS:

HALFF
5000 West Military, Suite 100
McAllen, TX 78503-7446
(856) 664-0286


**HIDALGO COUNTY PRECINCT 4**
**MAINTENANCE BUILDING**
2042 NORTH DOOLITTLE ROAD
EDINBURG, TX 78542

HIDALGO COUNTY

| No. | Date | Description |
|---|---|---|

ROBERTO H. TIJERINA
121946
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
STATE OF TEXAS
9/11/2020

PROJECT NO.: 38430
ISSUE DATE: 09.11.20

# PLUMBING DOMESTIC WATER PLAN

Sheet Number

**PL103**

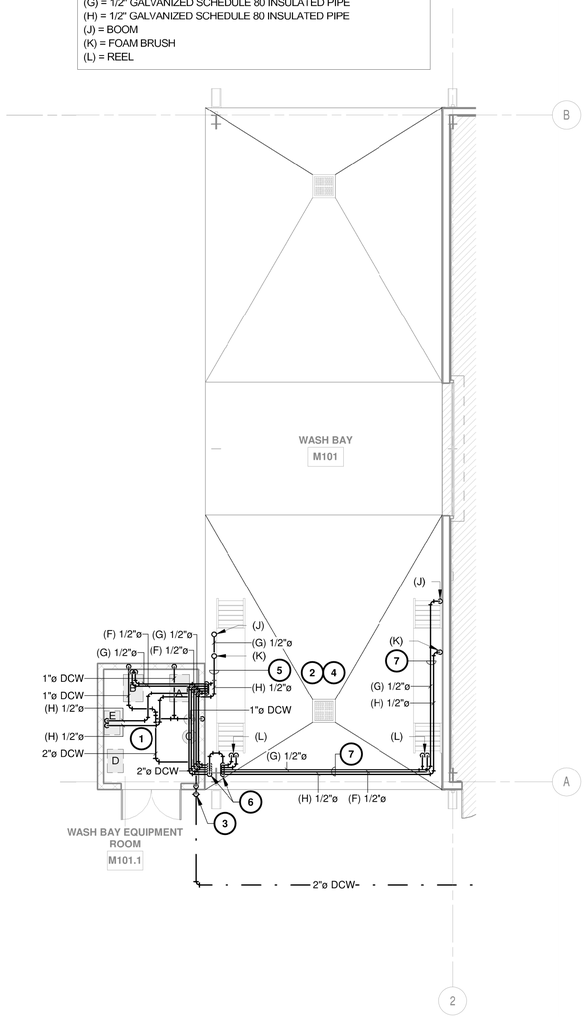
Project Status:

CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

BIM 360://19074 - Hidalgo Co - Prct 4/38430 - HIDALGO CO - PCT 4 - MEP.rvt

9/11/2020 3:12:54 PM

WASH BAY EQUIPMENT LEGEND
A = PRESSURE WASHER
B = PRESSURE WASHER
C = WATER SOFTENER
D = AIR COMPRESSOR
E = FOAM AND BRUSH SYSTEM
(F) = 1/2" CONDUIT
(G) = 1/2" GALVANIZED SCHEDULE 80 INSULATED PIPE
(H) = 1/2" GALVANIZED SCHEDULE 80 INSULATED PIPE
(J) = BOOM
(K) = FOAM BRUSH
(L) = REEL



## GENERAL NOTES:

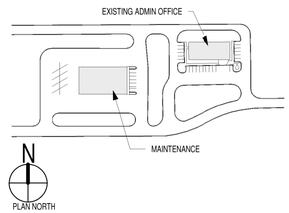
A. REFER TO SHEET P001 FOR PLUMBING GENERAL NOTES.

## KEY NOTES: (#)

1. CAR WASH EQUIPMENT TO BE PROVIDED AND INSTALLED BY OWNER. PLUMBING CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE FINAL EQUIPMENT LOCATIONS AND POINT OF CONNECTION WITH OWNER PRIOR TO COMMENCEMENT OF WORK TO AVOID CONFLICT.
2. ALL OUTDOOR PIPING SHALL BE INSULATED WITH 1" PHENOLIC INSULATION AND JACKETED WITH ALUMINUM JACKET. REFER TO THE SPECIFICATIONS.
3. PROVIDE SHUT-OFF VALVE ON PIPE RISE.
4. PIPING BY PLUMBING CONTRACTOR. CAR WASH EQUIPMENT TO BE PROVIDED AND INSTALLED BY OWNER. PLUMBING CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE FINAL EQUIPMENT MOUNTING HEIGHTS AND CONNECTIONS WITH OWNER PRIOR TO COMMENCEMENT OF WORK TO AVOID CONFLICT.
5. INSTALL AND ROUTE PIPING ON THE EXTERIOR FACE OF RAISED PLATFORM STRUCTURE. INSTALL PIPING TIGHT TO PLATFORM.
6. ROUTE PIPING UP AND AROUND STRUCTURAL BEAM. INSTALL PIPING TIGHT TO BEAM. PROVIDE REQUIRED PIPING SUPPORT ANCHORED TO STRUCTURAL BEAM.
7. PIPING IN WASH BAY SHALL BE INSTALLED TIGHT TO STRUCTURE.

**2** PLUMBING DOMESTIC WATER PLAN - ALTERNATE No 1
1/8" = 1'-0"

**1** PLUMBING DOMESTIC WATER PLAN - MEZZANINE
1/8" = 1'-0"




ero
300 S. 8th Street,
McAllen, Tx 78501
T 956-661-0400
F 956-661-0401
eroarchitects.com

CONSULTANTS:

HALFF
5000 West Military, Suite 100
McAllen, TX 78503-7446
(856) 664-0286

**HIDALGO COUNTY PRECINCT 4 MAINTENANCE BUILDING**
2042 NORTH DOOLITTLE ROAD
EDINBURG, TX 78542

HIDALGO COUNTY

| No. | Date | Description |
|---|---|---|

STATE OF TEXAS
ROBERTO H. TUERINA
121946
LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
9/11/2020

PROJECT NO.: 38430
ISSUE DATE: 09.11.20

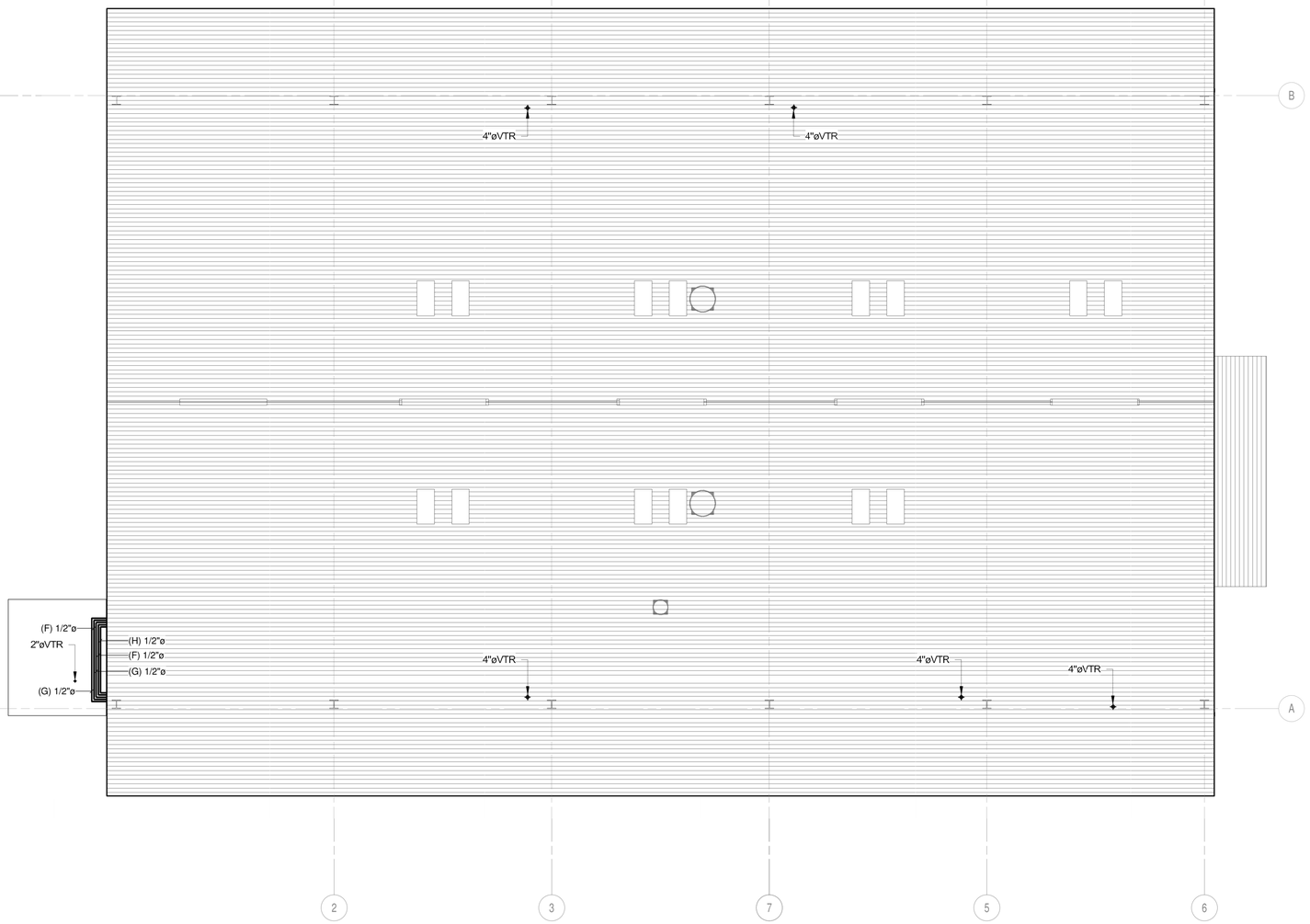
# PLUMBING DOMESTIC WATER PLAN

Sheet Number
**PL104**

Project Status:
CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

BIM 360://19074 - Hidalgo Co - Pct 4/38430 - HIDALGO CO - PCT 4 - MEP.rvt

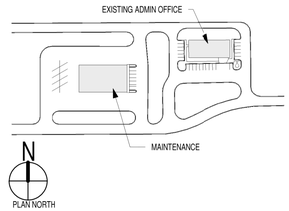
9/11/2020 3:12:55 PM




1 PLUMBING ROOF PLAN
1/8" = 1'-0"

# GENERAL NOTES:

A. REFER TO SHEET P001 FOR PLUMBING GENERAL NOTES.
B. COORDINATE ALL ROOF PENETRATIONS WITH METAL ROOF INSTALLER. SEAL ALL ROOF PENETRATIONS AS RECOMMENDED BY ROOF MANUFACTURER.





ero

300 S. 8th Street,
McAllen, Tx 78501
T 956-661-0400
F 956-661-0401
eroarchitects.com

CONSULTANTS:

HALFF
5000 West Military, Suite 100
McAllen, TX 78503-7446
(856) 664-0286


**HIDALGO COUNTY PRECINCT 4 MAINTENANCE BUILDING**
2042 NORTH DOOLITTLE ROAD
EDINBURG, TX 78542

HIDALGO COUNTY

| No. | Date | Description |
|---|---|---|

STATE OF TEXAS
ROBERTO H. TIJERINA
121946
LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
9/11/2020

PROJECT NO.: 38430
ISSUE DATE: 09.11.20

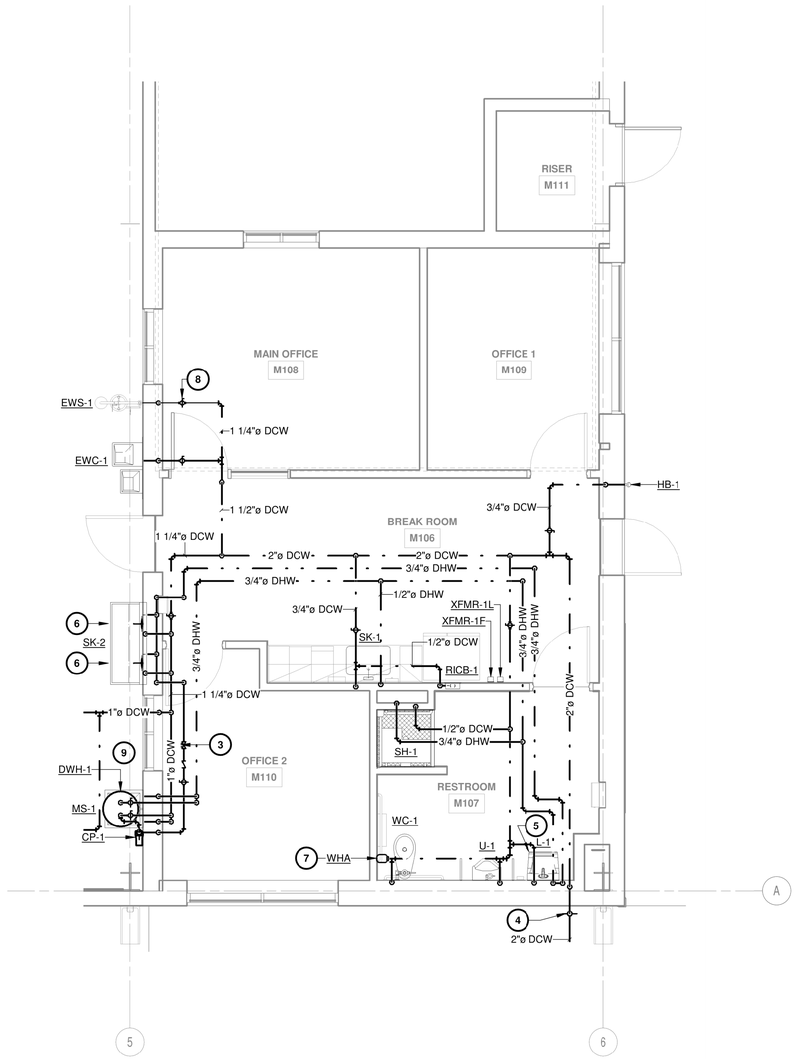
Sheet Name
PLUMBING ROOF PLAN

Sheet Number
**PL105**

Project Status:
CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

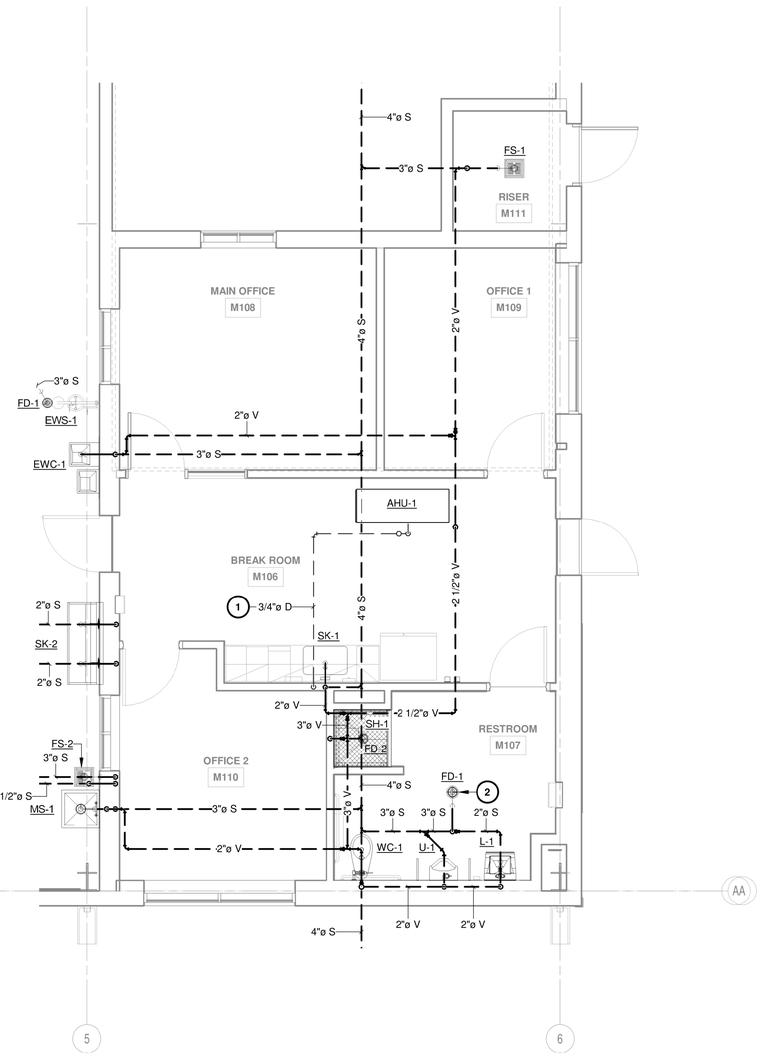
BIM 360://19074 - Hidalgo Co - Pct 4/38430 - HIDALGO CO - PCT 4 - MEP.rvt

9/11/2020 3:12:58 PM




## 2 PLUMBING DOMESTIC WATER ENLARGED PLAN

1/4" = 1'-0"




## 1 PLUMBING SANITARY SEWER ENLARGED PLAN

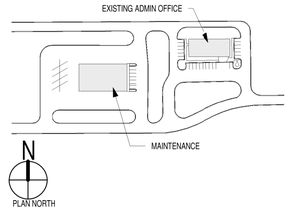
1/4" = 1'-0"

# GENERAL NOTES:

A. REFER TO SHEET P001 FOR PLUMBING GENERAL NOTES.
B. PROVIDE PROVENT SYSTEMS PRO-SET TRAP GUARD MODEL #TG ON ALL FLOCR DRAINS AND FLOOR SINKS TO PREVENT P-TRAP WATER EVAPORATION.

# KEY NOTES: (#)

1. PROVIDE AND INSTALL INSULATED COPPER CONDENSATE DRAIN LINE IN CEILING SPACE. PROVIDE PIPE HANGER SUPPORTS MAXIMUM 5'-0" O.C. SPACING. SLOPE PIPING 1/8 INCH PER FOOT. ROUTE AND CONNECT CONDENSATE DRAIN LINE TO NEAREST SINK P-TRAP TAILPIECE. REFER TO PLUMBING DETAILS FOR REQUIREMENTS. REFER TO DETAILS 1 AND 2 ON SHEET PL504 FOR REQUIREMENTS.
2. FLOOR DRAIN SHALL BE PRIMED FROM NEAREST LAVATORY P-TRAP TAILPIECE. REFER TO TRAP PRIMER TAILPIECE DETAIL ON SHEET 9/PL503 FOR REQUIREMENTS.
3. BALANCING VALVE SET AN 0.4 GPM.
4. PROVIDE SHUT-OFF VALVE ON PIPE RISE.
5. PROVIDE AND INSTALL THERMOSTATIC MIXING VALVE UNDER LAVATORY/SINK, EQUAL TO POWERS MODEL #LFE480-11, ASSE 1070 LISTED. SET HOT WATER TEMPERATURE TO 105°F. REFER TO MIXING VALVE UNDER LAVATORY DETAIL 10/PL503 FOR REQUIREMENTS.
6. PROVIDE AND INSTALL THERMOSTATIC MIXING VALVE UNDER LAVATORY/SINK, EQUAL TO POWERS MODEL #LFE480-11, ASSE 1070 LISTED. SET HOT WATER TEMPERATURE TO 98°F. REFER TO MIXING VALVE UNDER LAVATORY DETAIL 11/PL503 FOR REQUIREMENTS.
7. WATER HAMMER ARRESTOR ABOVE CEILING. WHERE INACCESSIBLE PROVIDE AND INSTALL 12"X12" HINGED 16 GAUGE STEEL ACCESS PANEL WITH LOCKABLE KEYED DOOR. PRIME COATED WITH RUST INHIBITIVE ELECTROSTATIC POWDER, BAKED GREY ENAMEL AND SHALL BE PAINTED TO MATCH SURROUNDING AREAS. COORDINATE LOCATION WITH OTHER TRADES TO AVOID CONFLICTS WITH CEILING MOUNTED MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT.
8. PROVIDE AND INSTALL BALL VALVE LOCKOUT ON SHUT-OFF VALVE SERVING EMERGENCY FIXTURES. THE VALVE SHALL BE LOCKED IN THE OPEN POSITION.
9. ALL PIPING IN UNCONDITIONED SPACES SHALL BE INSULATED WITH 1" PHENOLIC INSULATION AND JACKETED WITH ALUMINUM JACKET. REFER TO THE SPECIFICATIONS.




ero
300 S. 8th Street,
McAllen, Tx 78501
T 956-661-0400
F 956-661-0401
eroarchitects.com

CONSULTANTS:

HALFF
5000 West Military, Suite 100
McAllen, TX 78503-7446
(856) 664-0286

**HIDALGO COUNTY PRECINCT 4 MAINTENANCE BUILDING**
2042 NORTH DOLITTLE ROAD
EDINBURG, TX 78542
HIDALGO COUNTY

| No. | Date | Description |
|---|---|---|

STATE OF TEXAS
ROBERTO H. TIJERINA
121946
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
9/11/2020

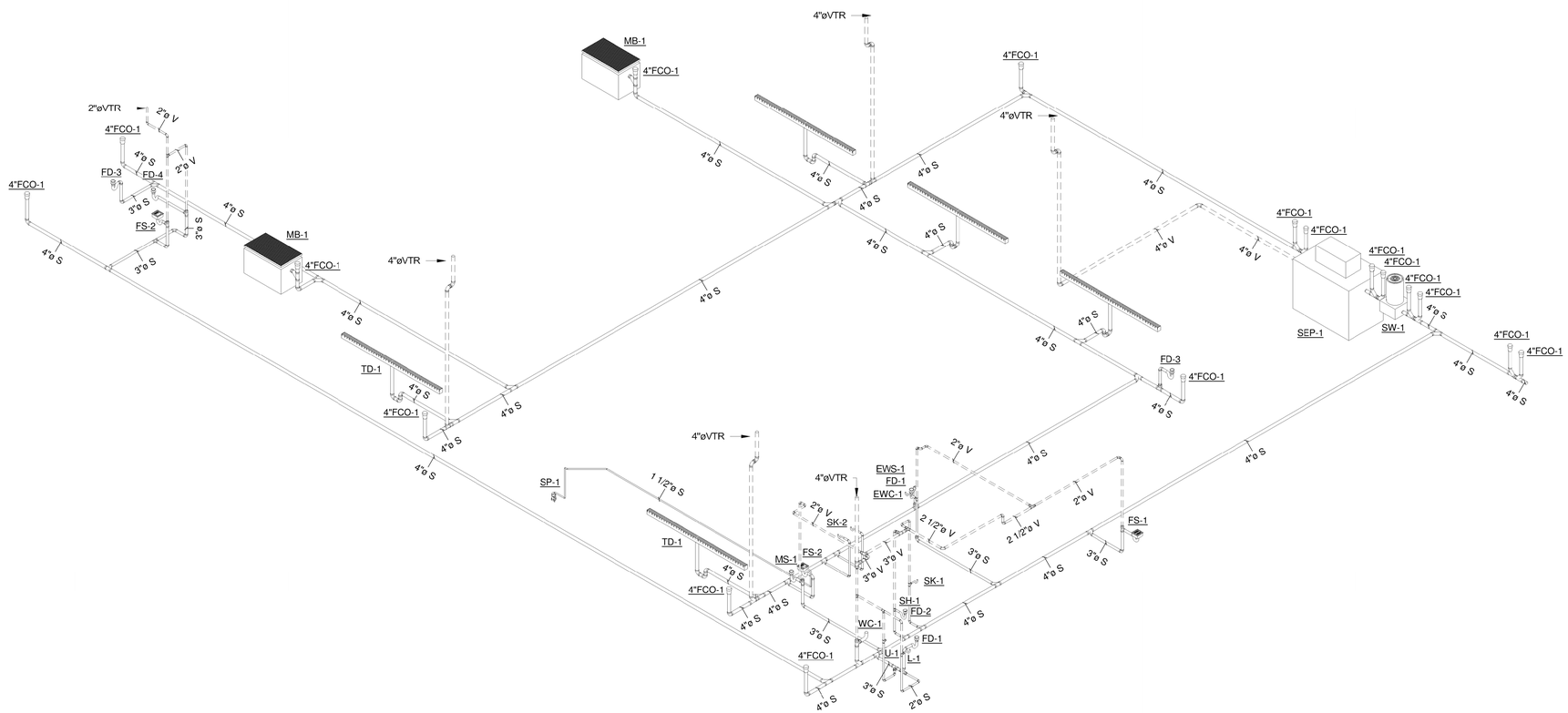
PROJECT NO.: 38430
ISSUE DATE: 09.11.20

# PLUMBING ENLARGED PLANS

Sheet Number
**PL401**

Project Status:
CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

BIM 360://19074 - Hidalgo Co - Pct 4/38430 - HIDALGO CO - PCT 4 - MEP.rvt




**1** PLUMBING SANITARY SEWER RISER SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM


ero

300 S. 8th Street,
McAllen, Tx 78501
T 956-661-0400
F 956-661-0401
eroarchitects.com

CONSULTANTS:

HALFF

5000 West Military, Suite 100
McAllen, TX 78503-7446
(856) 664-0286


**HIDALGO COUNTY PRECINCT 4**
**MAINTENANCE BUILDING**
2042 NORTH DOOLITTLE ROAD
EDINBURG, TX 78542

HIDALGO COUNTY

| No. | Date | Description |
|---|---|---|
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |

STATE OF TEXAS
ROBERTO H. TUERINA
121946
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
9/11/2020

PROJECT NO.: 38430
ISSUE DATE: 09.11.20

# PLUMBING RISER SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM

Sheet Number

**PL501**

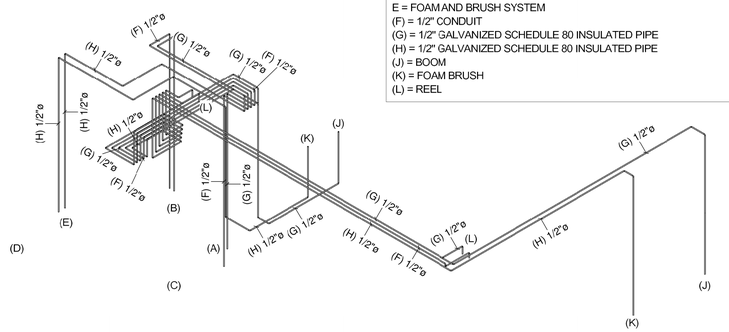
Project Status:

CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

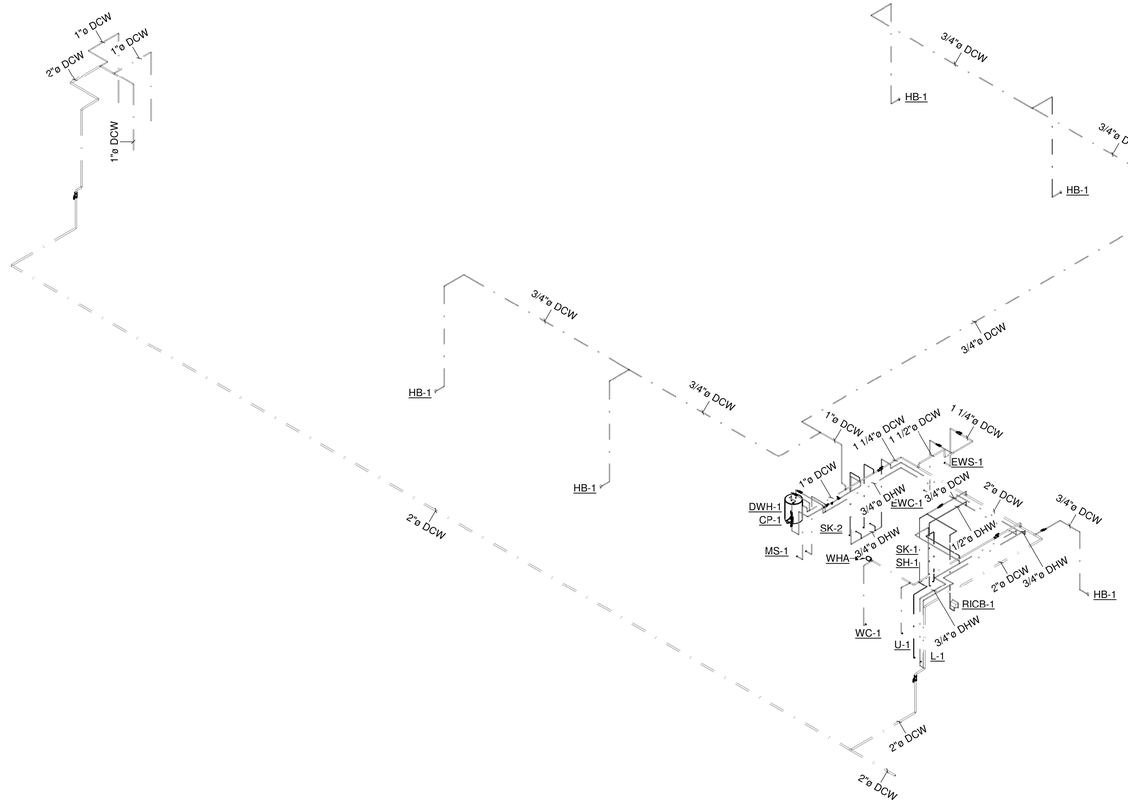

9/11/2020 3:13:00 PM
BIM 360://19074 - Hidalgo Co - Pct 4/38430 - HIDALGO CO - PCT 4 - MEP.rvt

9/11/2020 3:13:02 PM

WASH BAY EQUIPMENT LEGEND
A = PRESSURE WASHER
B = PRESSURE WASHER
C = WATER SOFTENER
D = AIR COMPRESSOR
E = FOAM AND BRUSH SYSTEM
(F) = 1/2" CONDUIT
(G) = 1/2" GALVANIZED SCHEDULE 80 INSULATED PIPE
(H) = 1/2" GALVANIZED SCHEDULE 80 INSULATED PIPE
(J) = BOOM
(K) = FOAM BRUSH
(L) = REEL




## 2 PLUMBING CARWASH PIPING RISER SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM




## 1 PLUMBING DOMESTIC WATER RISER SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM

BIM 360://19074 - Hidalgo Co - Pct 4/38430 - HIDALGO CO - PCT 4 - MEP.rvt


ero

300 S. 8th Street,
McAllen, Tx 78501
T 956-661-0400
F 956-661-0401
eroarchitects.com

CONSULTANTS:

HALFF
5000 West Military, Suite 100
McAllen, TX 78503-7446
(856) 664-0286


**HIDALGO COUNTY PRECINCT 4**
**MAINTENANCE BUILDING**
2042 NORTH DOOLITTLE ROAD
EDINBURG, TX 78542

HIDALGO COUNTY

| No. | Date | Description |
|---|---|---|
| | | |

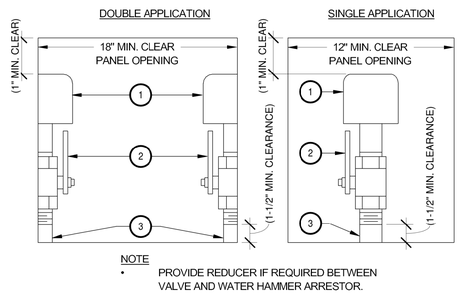
STATE OF TEXAS
ROBERTO H. TIJERINA
121946
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
9/11/2020

PROJECT NO.: 38430
ISSUE DATE: 09.11.20

# PLUMBING RISER SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM

Sheet Number
**PL502**

Project Status:
CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

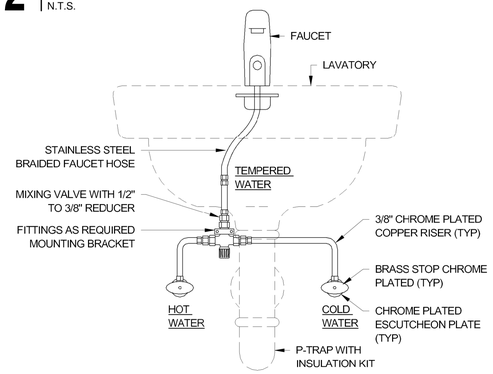



NOTE
- PROVIDE REDUCER IF REQUIRED BETWEEN VALVE AND WATER HAMMER ARRESTOR.

## KEY NOTES: (#)

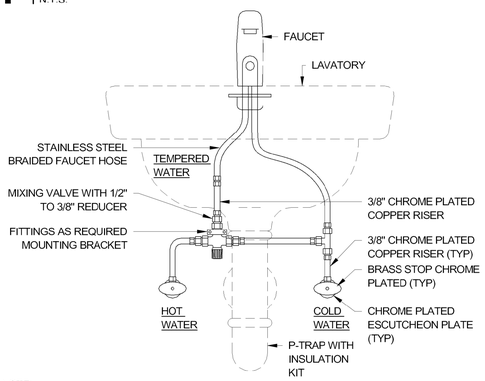
1. WATER HAMMER ARRESTOR.
2. BALL VALVE, SAME NOMINAL SIZE AS PIPE BRANCH IN CHASE. OPENING IN BALL VALVE TO MATCH PIPE I.D.
3. PIPE SAME SIZE AS BRANCH IN CHASE TO WHICH IT IS ATTACHED.

## 12 TYPICAL WATER HAMMER PANEL INSTALLATION
N.T.S.



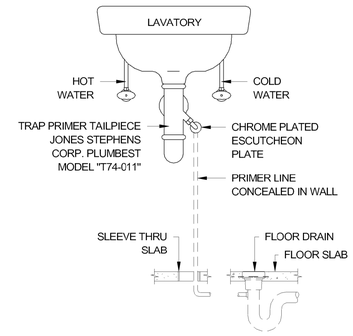

NOTE:
- MIXING VALVE AND WATER LINES SHALL BE INSTALLED BETWEEN WALL AND P-TRAP TAILPIECE.
- PROVIDE AND INSTALL COVER KIT FOR P-TRAP AND STOPS.
- FIELD INSULATE MIXING VALVE AND PIPING FROM MIXING VALVE TO FAUCET CONNECTION. JACKET INSULATION TO MATCH TRAP COVER KIT.
- PROVIDE AND INSTALL REQUIRED 1/2" TO 3/8" REDUCERS AND CONNECTION FITTINGS.

## 11 MIXING VALVE UNDER LAVATORY DETAIL
N.T.S.

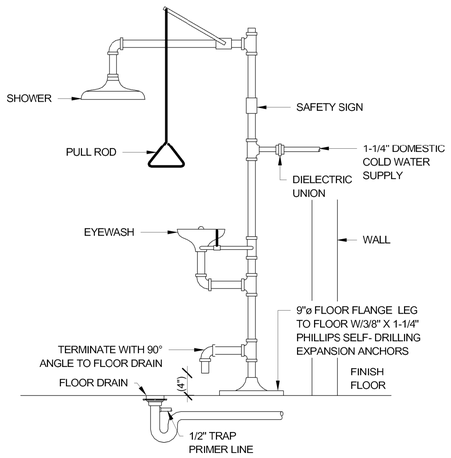



NOTE:
- MIXING VALVE AND WATER LINES SHALL BE INSTALLED BETWEEN WALL AND P-TRAP TAILPIECE.
- PROVIDE AND INSTALL COVER KIT FOR P-TRAP AND STOPS.
- FIELD INSULATE MIXING VALVE AND PIPING FROM MIXING VALVE TO FAUCET CONNECTION. JACKET INSULATION TO MATCH TRAP COVER KIT.
- PROVIDE AND INSTALL REQUIRED 1/2" TO 3/8" REDUCERS AND CONNECTION FITTINGS.

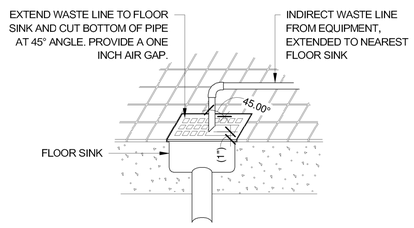
## 10 MIXING VALVE UNDER LAVATORY DETAIL
N.T.S.




## 9 TRAP PRIMER TAILPIECE DETAIL
N.T.S.

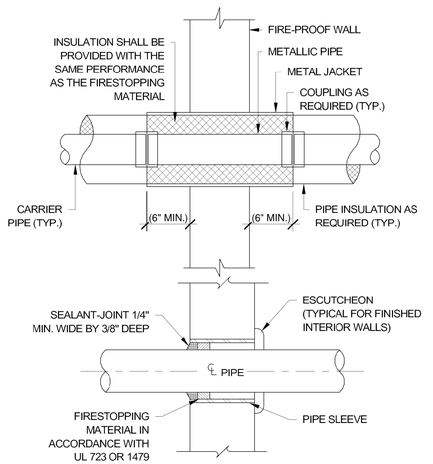



## 8 EMERGENCY SHOWER-EYE WASH DETAIL
N.T.S.

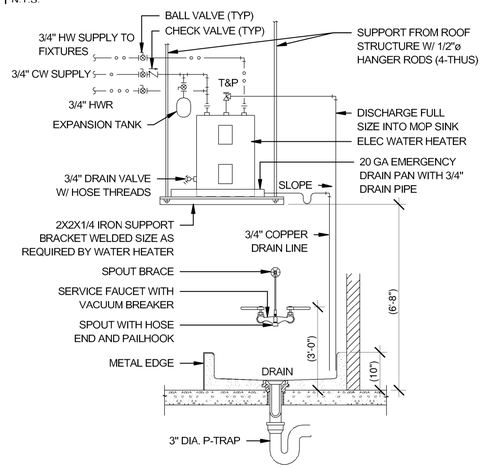



NOTE:
- REFER TO SCHEDULE FOR FLOOR SINK GRATE REQUIREMENTS.

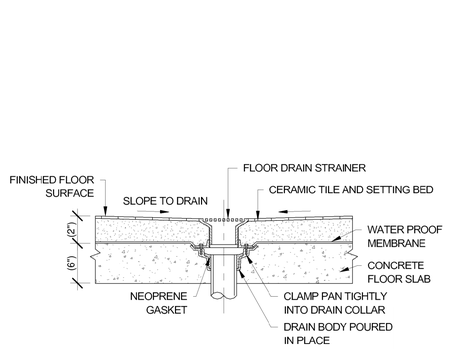
## 7 INDIRECT WASTE LINE DETAIL
N.T.S.



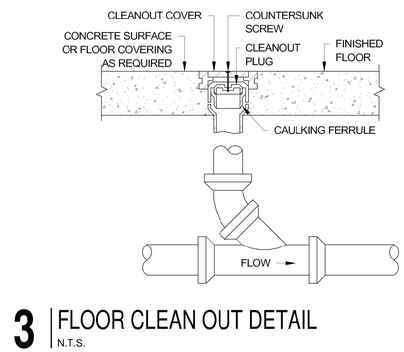

## 6 TYPICAL FIRE PROOF & WALL PENETRATION
N.T.S.



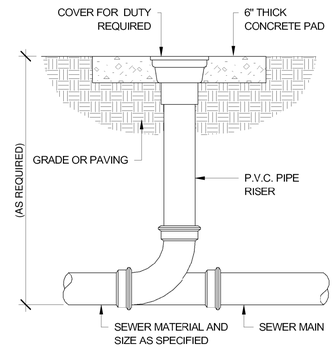

## 5 OPEN AREA FLOOR DRAIN DETAIL
N.T.S.



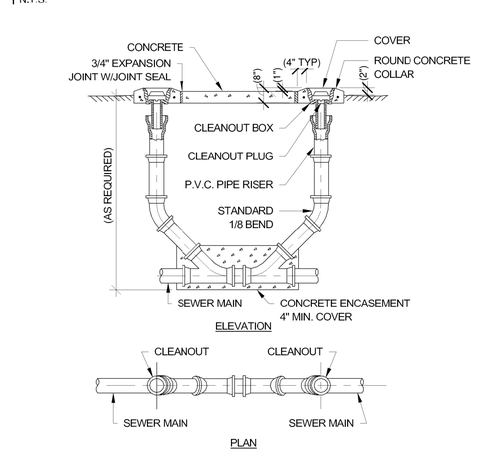

## 4 WATER HEATER ON PLATFORM MOUNTING DETAIL
N.T.S.




## 3 FLOOR CLEAN OUT DETAIL
N.T.S.




## 2 EXTERIOR CLEAN OUT DETAIL
N.T.S.




## 1 TYPICAL EXTERIOR TWO WAY CLEANOUT DETAIL
N.T.S.

ero

300 S. 8th Street,
McAllen, Tx 78501
T 956-661-0400
F 956-661-0401
eroarchitects.com

CONSULTANTS:

HALFF
5000 West Military, Suite 100
McAllen, TX 78503-7446
(856) 664-0286

**HIDALGO COUNTY PRECINCT 4 MAINTENANCE BUILDING**
2042 NORTH DOOLITTLE ROAD
EDINBURG, TX 78542

HIDALGO COUNTY

| No. | Date | Description |
|---|---|---|

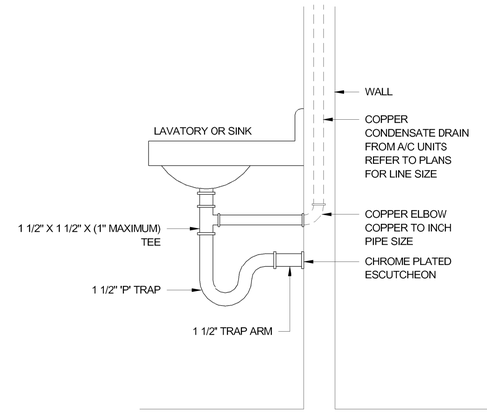
STATE OF TEXAS
ROBERTO H. TIJERINA
121946
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
9/11/2020

PROJECT NO.: 38430
ISSUE DATE: 09.11.20

Sheet Name
PLUMBING DETAILS

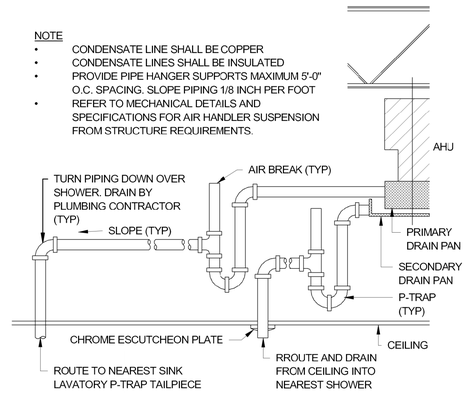
Sheet Number
**PL503**

Project Status:
CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS




## 2 CONDENSATE TO LAVATORY TAILPIECE DETAIL
N.T.S.

NOTE
- CONDENSATE LINE SHALL BE COPPER
- CONDENSATE LINES SHALL BE INSULATED
- PROVIDE PIPE HANGER SUPPORTS MAXIMUM 5'-0" O.C. SPACING. SLOPE PIPING 1/8 INCH PER FOOT
- REFER TO MECHANICAL DETAILS AND SPECIFICATIONS FOR AIR HANDLER SUSPENSION FROM STRUCTURE REQUIREMENTS.




## 1 SUSPENDED AIR HANDLER WITH AUXILARY PAN CONDENSATE DRAIN DETAIL
N.T.S.

ero
300 S. 8th Street,
McAllen, Tx 78501
T 956-661-0400
F 956-661-0401
eroarchitects.com

CONSULTANTS:

HALFF
5000 West Military, Suite 100
McAllen, TX 78503-7446
(856) 664-0286

**HIDALGO COUNTY PRECINCT 4 MAINTENANCE BUILDING**
2042 NORTH DOOLITTLE ROAD
EDINBURG, TX 78542

HIDALGO COUNTY

| No. | Date | Description |
|---|---|---|

STATE OF TEXAS
ROBERTO H. TIJERINA
121946
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
9/11/2020

**PROJECT NO.:** 38430
**ISSUE DATE:** 09.11.20

Sheet Name
# PLUMBING DETAILS

Sheet Number
# PL504

Project Status:
CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

9/11/2020 3:13:05 PM
BIM 360://19074 - Hidalgo Co - Pct 4/38430 - HIDALGO CO - PCT 4 - MEP.rvt

## PLUMBING PIPING MATERIALS SCHEDULE

| SERVICE | SIZE | PIPE | FITTINGS | JOINTS | HANGERS | INSULATION | | | NOTES |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | CONDITIONED SPACES | UNCONDITIONED SPACE | OUTDOORS | |
| DOMESTIC COLD WATER BELOW GRADE | < 3" | TYPE K COPPER SOFT | SOLDER JOINT | BRAZED | NONE | - | - | - | |
| | 3-1/2" & UP | TYPE K COPPER SOFT | SOLDER JOINT | BRAZED | NONE | - | - | - | |
| DOMESTIC COLD WATER ABOVE GRADE | < 4" | TYPE L COPPER HARD | SOLDER JOINT | SOCKET WELD | COPPER PLATED | 1/2" MINERAL FIBER | 1/2" MINERAL FIBER | - | |
| | 5" & UP | TYPE L COPPER HARD | GROOVED JOINT | GROOVED | GALVANIZED | 1/2" MINERAL FIBER | 1/2" MINERAL FIBER | - | |
| DOMESTIC HOT WATER ABOVE GRADE | < 4" | TYPE L COPPER HARD | SOLDER JOINT | SOCKET WELD | COPPER PLATED | 1" MINERAL FIBER | 1-1/2" MINERAL FIBER | - | |
| | 5" & UP | TYPE L COPPER HARD | GROOVED JOINT | GROOVED | GALVANIZED | 1" MINERAL FIBER | 1-1/2" MINERAL FIBER | - | |
| NATURAL GAS BELOW GRADE | ALL | POLYETHYLENE | FUSION WELD | FUSED | NONE | - | - | - | |
| NATURAL GAS ABOVE GRADE | < 2" | BLK. STL. STD. WELD | SOCKET WELD | SOCKET WELD/THREADED | | - | - | - | |
| | 2-1/2" & UP | BLK. STL. STD. WELD | ST. WT. BUTT WELD | ST. WT. BUTT WELD | | - | - | - | |
| SANITARY WASTE & VENT BELOW GRADE | < 15" | PVC | PVC | SOLVENT WELD | NONE | - | - | - | |
| | 16" & UP | CONCRETE | CONCRETE | RUBBER GASKETS | NONE | - | - | - | |
| SANITARY WASTE & VENT ABOVE GRADE | < 1-1/2" | PVC | PVC | SOLVENT WELD | | FIRE WRAP IN PLENUM | - | - | |
| | 2" - 10" | PVC | PVC | SOLVENT WELD | | FIRE WRAP IN PLENUM | - | - | |
| | 12" & UP | C.I. SERVICE WEIGHT | C.I. SERVICE WEIGHT | TYSEAL GASKETS | | - | - | - | |
| STORM DRAIN BELOW GRADE | < 15" | PVC | PVC | SOLVENT WELD | NONE | - | - | - | |
| | 16" & UP | CONCRETE | CONCRETE | RUBBER GASKETS | NONE | - | - | - | |
| STORM DRAIN ABOVE GRADE | < 1-1/2" | PVC | PVC | SOLVENT WELD | | 1" FIRE WRAP IN PLENUM | 1" MINERAL FIBER - HORIZONTAL | - | |
| | 2" - 10" | PVC | PVC | SOLVENT WELD | | 1" FIRE WRAP IN PLENUM | 1" MINERAL FIBER - HORIZONTAL | - | |
| | 12" & UP | C.I. SERVICE WEIGHT | C.I. SERVICE WEIGHT | TYSEAL GASKETS | | - | 1" MINERAL FIBER - HORIZONTAL | - | |

## CIRCULATING PUMP SCHEDULE

| MARK | LOCATION | | MFR | MODEL | ELECTRICAL | | | | | NOTES |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | ROOM NAME | ROOM # | | | RPM | HP | GPM | WATTS | V/PH/HZ | |
| CP-1 | SHOP BAY 3 | M104 | BELL & GOSSETT | SERIES PR | 1725 | 1/6 | 0.4 | 219 | 115/1/60 | ALL |

NOTES:
1. LEAD FREE BRONZE CONSTRUCTION WITH MAXIMUM WORKING PRESSURE OF 150 PSI AND MAXIMUM OPERATING TEMPERATURE OF 225°F.
2. PUMP CONTROLS SHALL BE ELECTRIC PROGRAMMABLE, SEVEN DAY CLOCK WITH MANUAL OVERRIDE ON-OFF SWITCH.
3. PROVIDE SHUT-OFF VALVES ON INLET AND OUTLET PIPING.

## ELECTRIC WATER HEATER SCHEDULE

| MARK | LOCATION | | STORAGE | RECOVERY | DEGREE | WATER TEMP. | WATER | WATER | ELECTRICAL | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | ROOM NAME | ROOM # | GALLONS | G.P.H. | RISE | LEAVING | INLET | OUTLET | WATTS | VOLTAGE | PHASE | MANUFACTURER | MODEL | NOTES |
| DWH-1 | SHOP BAY 3 | M104 | 30 GAL. | 27 | 60 °F | 120 °F | 3/4" | 3/4" | 4000 W | 208 V | 1 | RHEEM | ELDS30 | ALL |

NOTES:
1. PROVIDE AND INSTALL EXPANSION TANK AS PER MANUFACTURER'S RECOMMENDATION
2. PROVIDE AND INSTALL CORRCSION RESISTANT DRAIN PAN METAL WITH RAISED EDGE. DRAIN PAN SHALL EXTEND TWO INCHES (2") ALL AROUND BASE OF WATER HEATER MINIMUM.
3. PROVIDE SHUT-OFF VALVES ON EXPANSION TANK INLET PIPING.
4. PROVIDE SHUT-OFF VALVES ON WATER HEATER INLET AND OUTLET PIPING.

## SUMP PUMP SCHEDULE

| MARK | LOCATION | | GPM | HEAD | RPM | DISCHARGE | ELECTRICAL | | | MANUFACTURER | MODEL | NOTES |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | ROOM NAME | ROOM # | | | | SIZE | HP | VOLTAGE | PHASE | | | |
| SP-1 | | | 35 | 6 | 1750 | 1-1/2" | 3/10 | 115 | 1 | LITTLE GIANT | WRS-6 | |

NOTES:
1. PROVIDE FLOAT SWITCH FOR AUTOMATIC OPERATION.

## WATER HAMMER ARRESTOR SIZE TABLE

| P.D.I. SYMBOLS | A | B | C | D | E | F | NOTES |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| FIXTURE UNIT CAPACITY | 1-11 | 12-32 | 33-60 | 61-113 | 114-154 | 155-330 | ALL |

NOTES:
1. IF WATER PRESSURE EXCEEDS 65 PSI USE THE NEXT LARGER SIZE.
2. ALL WATER HAMMER ARRESTER SHALL HAVE ACCESS PANEL FOR MAINTENANCE.

## PLUMBING FIXTURE SCHEDULE

| MARK | FIXTURE TYPE | CONNECTIONS | | | | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | SEWER | VENT | CW | HW | |
| HB-1 | HOSE-BIBB EXPOSED WALL-MOUNTED | - | - | 3/4" | - | EXPOSED, ANTI-SIPHON, WALL FAUCET FOR USE IN MODERATE CLIMATE INSTALLATION EQUAL TO ZURN MODEL #Z1341-BFP-P34-LK, COMPLETE WITH ZURN MODEL #Z1399-BFP EXTERNAL BACKFLOW PREVENTER, LOOSE KEY, ALL BRONZE INTERIOR COMPONENTS, VANDAL-RESISTANT OPERATING STEM, ROUGH BRONZE EXTERIOR, THREADED 3/4 FPT INLET CONNECTION AND 3/4 MALE HOSE CONNECTION. |
| RICB-1 | ICE CONNECTION BOX | - | - | 1/2" | - | 20 GAUGE HOT DIPPED GALVANIZED STEEL RECESSED ICE MAKER OUTLET BOX EQUAL TO GUY GRAY MODEL #BIM875QTSAB. COMPLETE WITH A 1/2" COPPER SWEAT INLET, QUARTER TURN VALVE AND A 1/4" COMPRESSION OUTLET. |
| 4"FCO-1 | FLOOR CLEANOUT | 4" | - | - | - | DURA-COATED CAST IRON BODY "LEVEL-TROL" ADJUSTABLE FLOOR CLEANOUT EQUAL TO ZURN MODEL #Z1400, WITH GAS AND WATERTIGHT ABS TAPERED THREAD PLUG AND ROUND SCORIATED CAST IRON EXTRA-HEAVY-DUTY SECURED CAST IRON TOP ADJUSTABLE TO FINISHED FLOOR. |
| FD-1 | FLOOR DRAIN | 3" | 2" | 1/2"TP | - | DURA-COATED CAST IRON BODY FLOOR DRAIN EQUAL TO ZURN MODEL #ZN415BZ-P WITH BOTTOM OUTLET, COMBINATION INVERTIBLE MEMBRANE CLAMP AND ADJUSTABLE COLLAR WITH SEEPAGE SLOTS AND "TYPE BZ" POLISHED NICKEL BRONZE, LIGHT-DUTY, LEVELING STRAINER AND 1/2" TRAP PRIMER CONNECTION. |
| FD-2 | SHOWER DRAIN | 2" | 2" | - | - | DURA-COATED CAST IRON BODY SHOWER DRAIN EQUAL TO ZURN MODEL #ZN415BZ WITH BOTTOM OUTLET, COMBINATION INVERTIBLE MEMBRANE CLAMP AND ADJUSTABLE COLLAR WITH SEEPAGE SLOTS AND "TYPE BZ" POLISHED NICKEL BRONZE, LIGHT-DUTY, LEVELING STRAINER. PROVIDE PROVENT SYSTEMS PRO-SET TRAP GUARD MODEL #TG TO PREVENT P-TRAP WATER EVAPORATION. |

## PLUMBING FIXTURE SCHEDULE

| MARK | FIXTURE TYPE | CONNECTIONS | | | | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | SEWER | VENT | CW | HW | |
| FD-3 | FLOOR DRAIN WITH FUNNEL | 3" | 2" | - | - | LACQUERED CAST IRON FLOOR DRAIN EQUAL TO ZURN MODEL #ZN415E-Y. COMPLETE WITH "TYPE E" POLISHED, NICKEL BRONZE STRAINER WITH 4" DIAMETER FUNNEL AND SEDIMENT BUCKET. PROVIDE PROVENT SYSTEMS PRO-SET TRAP GUARD MODEL #TG TO PREVENT P-TRAP WATER EVAPORATION. |
| FD-4 | FLOOR DRAIN | 3" | 2" | - | - | DURA-COATED CAST IRON BODY FLOOR DRAIN EQUAL TO ZURN MODEL #ZN415BZ-P WITH BOTTOM OUTLET, COMBINATION INVERTIBLE MEMBRANE CLAMP AND ADJUSTABLE COLLAR WITH SEEPAGE SLOTS AND "TYPE BZ" POLISHED NICKEL BRONZE, LIGHT-DUTY AND LEVELING STRAINER. PROVIDE PROVENT SYSTEMS PRO-SET TRAP GUARD MODEL #TG TO PREVENT P-TRAP WATER EVAPORATION. |
| FS-1 | FLOOR SINK RECEPTOR | 3" | 2" | - | - | 12" X 12" X 6" DEEP CAST IRON BODY FLOOR SINK EQUAL TO ZURN MODEL #Z1900-P WITH SQUARE LIGHT-DUTY FULL GRATE WITH 1/2" SLOTTED OPENINGS, WHITE ACID RESISTING PORCELAIN ENAMEL INTERIOR AND TOP AND WHITE ABS ANTI-SPLASH INTERIOR BOTTOM DOME STRAINER. PROVIDE PROVENT SYSTEMS PRO-SET TRAP GUARD MODEL #TG TO PREVENT P-TRAP WATER EVAPORATION. |
| FS-2 | FLOOR SINK RECEPTOR | 3" | 2" | - | - | 12" X 12" X 6" DEEP CAST IRON BODY FLOOR SINK EQUAL TO ZURN MODEL #Z1900-P-2 WITH SQUARE LIGHT-DUTY 1/2 GRATE WITH 1/2" SLOTTED OPENINGS, WHITE ACID RESISTING PORCELAIN ENAMEL INTERIOR AND TOP AND WHITE ABS ANTI-SPLASH INTERIOR BOTTOM DOME STRAINER. PROVIDE PROVENT SYSTEMS PRO-SET TRAP GUARD MODEL #TG TO PREVENT P-TRAP WATER EVAPORATION. |
| MB-1 | CATCH BASIN | 4" | - | - | - | 6'-0" X 3'-6" X 3'-6" PRECAST CONCRETE BASIN WITH GALVANIZED STEEL PERFORATED MUD BASKET EQUAL TO PARK EQUIPMENT MODEL #CWCBB-5. CATCH BASIN SHALL BE PROVIDED WITH SOLID COVER OVER TURNDOWN PIPE AND BAR GRATING OVER MUD BASKET. BASKET SHALL BE ABLE TO BE LIFTED OUT BY REMOVING BAR GRATING WITHOUT DAMAGING TURNDOWN PIPE. COVER AND BAR GRATING SHALL BE H-20 LOAD RATED AND PROVIDED WITH LIFTING RINGS. PERFORATED MUD BASKET SHALL BE CONSTRUCTED WITH STRUCTURAL CAPABLE OF TO BEING LIFTED OUT OF CATCH BASIN FULL OF MUD. |
| SEP-1 | SAND OIL SEPERATOR | 4" | 4" | - | - | 1500 GALLON UNDERGROUND CONCRETE SAND-OIL SEPARATOR SHALL BE EQUAL TO PARK EQUIPMENT MODEL #SOCMP-1500. SEPARATOR SHALL BE TRAFFIC DUTY AND INSTALLED AS PER MANUFACTURER RECOMMENDATIONS. |
| SW-1 | SAMPLE WELL | 4" | - | - | - | CONCRETE SAMPLE WELL EQUAL TO PARK USA MODEL #SWB-154. COMPLETE WITH CONCRETE RISER SECTIONS, CAST IRON RING AND CAST IRON COVER. SAMPLE WELL SHALL BE TRAFFIC DUTY AND INSTALLED AS PER MANUFACTURER RECOMMENDATIONS. |

## PLUMBING FIXTURE SCHEDULE

| MARK | FIXTURE TYPE | CONNECTIONS | | | | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | SEWER | VENT | CW | HW | |
| TD-1 | TRENCH DRAIN | 4" | - | - | - | 6" WIDE TRENCH DRAIN SYSTEM, PRE-SLOPED, MODULAR CHANNEL MADE OF HIGH DENSITY POLYETHYLENE (HDPE) EQUAL TO ZURN "PERMA-TRENCH" MODEL #Z-866-DGC-U4 WITH FAB 90 DEG AND 5.3" DEEP. COMPLETE WITH INTERLOCKING JOINTS, HORIZONTAL RIBS, FITTING OUTLETS, AND END CAPS. PROVIDE CLASS C DUCTILE IRON SLOTTED GRATE WITH REMOVABLE LOCK DOWNS, AND POLYCLIPS TO HOLD THE CHANNELS TO LINE AND GRADE. TRENCH DRAIN SHALL BE INSTALLED IN ACCORDANCE WITH MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS. PROVIDE PROVENT SYSTEMS PRO-SET TRAP GUARD MODEL #TG TO PREVENT P-TRAP WATER EVAPORATION. |
| WC-1 | WATER CLOSET FLOOR-MOUNTED (HANDICAP) | 4" | 2" | 1" | - | VITREOUS CHINA, ELONGATED RIM, TOP SPUD, SIPHON JET ACTION, 1.28GPF, 16.5" HEIGHT, ADA COMPLIANT FLOOR MCUNTED WATER CLOSET EQUAL TO AMERICAN STANDARD MADERA FLOWWISE MODEL #3043.001. COMPLETE WITH 1.23GPF HARDWIRED SENSOR OPERATED EXPOSED FLUSH VALVE SLOAN ROYAL MODEL #111-ESS-1.28-HW-TMO WITH TRUE MECHANICAL OVERRIDE AND AMERICAN STANDARD #5901.100 OPEN FRONT SEAT LESS COVER. |
| XFMR-1F | FLUSH VALVE(S) TRANSFORMER | - | - | - | - | FLUSH VALVE TRANSFORMER EQUAL TO SLOAN MODEL #EL-154, 24VAC, 50/60 HZ. |
| U-1 | URINAL WALL-MOUNTED (HANDICAP) | 2" | 2" | 3/4" | - | VITREOUS CHINA, WALL HUNG, 0.125GPF, 14" RIM FROM FINISH WALL, 3/4" TOP SPUD, WASHOUT ACTION URINAL EQUAL TO AMERICAN STANDARD WASHBROOK MODEL #6590.001. COMPLETE WITH 0.125GPF, HARDWIRED SENSOR OPERATED EXPOSED FLUSH VALVE SLOAN ROYAL MODEL #186-ESS-0.125-TMO WITH TRUE MECHANICAL OVERRIDE AND APPROVED CARRIER SYSTEM. |
| L-1 | LAVATORY WALL-MOUNTED (HANDICAP) | 2" | 2" | 1/2" | 1/2" | VITREOUS CHINA, WALL MOUNTED, FRONT OVERFLOW, 4" CENTERS, LAVATORY EQUAL TO AMERICAN STANDARD LUCERNE MODEL #0355.012. COMPLETE WITH ADA COMPLIANT CHROME PLATED CAST BRASS DECK MOUNTED FAUCET, 0.35GPM, ABOVE DECK MIXING VALVE, HARD WIRED, COVER PLATE 4" CENTERS EQUAL TO ZURN FAUCET MCDEL #Z6950-XL-IM-S-M-HW6-CWB-10S-CP4. PROVIDE OFFSET TAILPIECE, GRID STRAINER, ANGLE STOPS, SUPPLY-LOOSE KEY, CHROME PLATED P- TRAP WITH CLEANOUT, PROTECTIVE COVERING AND APPROVED CARRIER SYSTEM. |
| XFMR-1L | LAVATORY FAUCET TRANSFORMER | - | - | - | - | LAVATORY FAUCET TRANSFORMER EQUAL TO ZURN MODEL #P6000-HW6, 115VAC, 50/60 HZ. |
| MS-1 | MOP SINK FLOOR-MOUTNED | 2" | 2" | 1/2" | 1/2" | 36"X24"X12", WITH 6" DROP FRONT, STAINLESS STEEL CAP FLOOR-MOUNTED TERRAZZO RECTANGULAR SERVICE SINK EQUAL TO STERN-WILLIAMS HILOW MODEL #HL-2-10. COMPLETE WITH STAINLESS STEEL BACK PANELS STERN-WILLIAMS MODEL #BP, SERVICE SINK FAUCET STERN-WILLIAMS MODEL #T-10-VB WITH 8" CENTERS, PAIL HOOK, WALL BRACKET, VACUUM BREAKER SPOUT", AND LEVER HANDLES. MOP HANGER STERN-WILLIAMS MODEL #T-40 AND 5' REINFORCED RUBBER HOSE STERN-WILLIAMS MCDEL #T-35. |
| SK-1 | SINK SELF-RIMMING (HANDICAP) | 2" | 2" | 1/2" | 1/2" | 19.5"X19"X5", SELF RIMMING, 3 HOLES ON 4" CENTERS, 18 GAUGE STAINLESS STEEL, UNDERCOATED SINGLE COMPARTMENT SINK EQUAL TO ELKAY MODEL #LRAD191950-3. COMPLETE WITH 0.5GPM, CONCEALED MCUNT, WRIST BLADE HANDLES, 8" GOOSENECK "AUCET AMERICAN STANDARD MODEL #6409.170-V05 AND ELKAY MCDEL #LK-35 STRAINER WITH BASKET. PROVIDE OFFSET TAILPIECE, GRID STRAINER, ANGLE STOPS, SUPPLY-LOOSE KEY, CHROME PLATED P-TRAP WITH CLEANOUT AND PROTECTIVE COVERING. |
| SK-2 | WASH SINK TWO-STATION WALL-MOUNTED | 2" | 2" | 1/2" | 1/2" | STAINLESS STEEL #14 GAUGE, TYPE 304, TWO STATION WASH SINK EQUAL TO ADVANCE TABCO MODEL #FS-WM-40KV, 40 INCHES LONG, FULL LENGTH 8-1/2" HIGH BACKSPLASH, FURNISHED WITH BRACKETS, WALL HANGERS AND STAINLESS-STEEL SUPPORT BRACKETS. COMPLETE WITH TWO KNEE VALVES TABCO MODEL #7-PS-32. TWO CHROME PLATED BACKSPLASH MOUNTED 8" O.C. GOOSENECK FAUCETS EQUAL TO ADVANCE TABCO MODEL #K-121, STAINLESS STEEL PERFORATED GRID STRAINER ADVANCE TABCO MODEL #K-411, STAINLESS STEEL WALL MCUNTED SOAP DISPENSER ADVANCE TABCO MODEL #K-13, STAINLESS STEEL TAILPIECE AND PROTECTIVE COVERING. |
| SH-1 | BUILT-IN SHOWER (HANDICAP) | 2" | 2" | 1/2" | 1/2" | FULLY EQUIPPED BARRIER FREE 36"X36"X75" ACRYLIX TRANSFER SHOWER UNIT EQUAL TO AQUATIC MODEL #1363BFRF. COMPLETE WITH L SHAPED GRAB BAR, WHITE CUSHIONED L-SHAPED FOLD UP SEAT, PRESSURE BALANCING MIXING VALVE AND HAND-HELD SHOWER ASSEMBLY INSTALLED OPPOSITE SIDE OF SEAT PER ADA GUIDELINES. |
| EWS-1 | COMBINATION DRENCH SHOWER/EYE/FACE WASH UNIT (HANDICAP) | - | - | 1-1/4" | - | ALL STAINLESS-STEEL BARRIER FREE COMBINATION DRENCH SHOWER/EYE/FACE WASH UNIT EQUAL TO BRADLEY MODEL #S19314BFSS. COMPLETE WITH INTEGRAL STRAINER. |
| EWC-1 | BI-LEVEL ELECTRIC WATER-COOLER WITH BOTTLE FILLER WALL-MOUNTED (HANDICAP) | 2" | 2" | 1/2" | - | BI-LEVEL SELF-CONTAINED WALL HUNG FILTERED RE"RIGERATED WATER COOLER WITH BOTTLE FILLING STATION EQUAL TO ELKAY MODEL #LZSTL8WSSK. COMPLETE WITH SELF CLOSING CONTROLS ON FRONT AND SIDE, STAINLESS STEEL BASIN AND PANELS, FLEX-GUARD BU3BLER, CAPABLE OF DELIVERING 8.0GPH OF 50øF WATER WITH 80øF INLET WATER AND 90øF ROOM TEMPERATURE AND APPROVED CARRIER SYSTEM. PROVIDE CANE APRON ELKAY MODEL #LKAPREZL. WHERE WATER COOLERS ARE INSTALLED ON EXPOSED WALL. |

ero

300 S. 8th Street,
McAllen, Tx 78501
T 956-661-0400
F 956-661-0401
eroarchitects.com

CONSULTANTS:

HALFF
5000 West Military, Suite 100
McAllen, TX 78503-7446
(856) 664-0286

**HIDALGO COUNTY PRECINCT 4 MAINTENANCE BUILDING**
2042 NORTH DOOLITTLE ROAD
EDINBURG, TX 78542
HIDALGO COUNTY

| No. | Date | Description |
|---|---|---|

STATE OF TEXAS
ROBERTO H. TIJERINA
121946
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
9/11/2020

PROJECT NO.: 38430
ISSUE DATE: 09.11.20

Sheet Name
PLUMBING SCHEDULES

Sheet Number
**PL601**

Project Status:
CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

9/11/2020 3:12:37 PM

# AUTOMATIC SPRINKLER SYSTEM PERFORMANCE SPECIFICATION NOTES:

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE:
A. FURNISH ALL LABOR, MATERIALS, TOOLS, EQUIPMENT AND RELATED ITEMS REQUIRED FOR THE COMPLETE DESIGN AND INSTALLATION OF AUTOMATIC SPRINKLER SYSTEM.
B. ALL AREAS OF THE BUILDING SHALL BE PROTECTED BY WET AUTOMATIC FIRE SPRINKLERS. SYSTEM SHALL BE HYDRAULICALLY CALCULATED. DENSITY SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH NFPA-13, NFPA 24 AND GSA P100.
C. THE FIRE SPRINKLER CONTRACTOR SHALL OBTAIN A FLOW TEST, FROM THE CITY, PERFORMED WITHIN THE LAST 12 MONTHS TO VERIFY ADEQUATE WATER SUPPLY FOR THE FIRE SPRINKLER SYSTEM PRIOR TO BIDDING.
D. FIRE SPRINKLER CONTRACTOR SHALL FIELD VERIFY ALL EXISTING CONDITIONS PRIOR TO DESIGNING AND INSTALLING SYSTEM.
E. WATER SUPPLY SHALL COME FROM A NEW FIRE LINE SERVICE COMPLETE WITH DOUBLE CHECK BACKFLOW PREVENTER, AND VALVING AS REQUIRED BY THE CITY. THE FIRE SPRINKLER CONTRACTOR SHALL PAY ALL TAP FEES, PERMITS, AND CHARGES NECESSARY FOR A COMPLETE AND APPROVED INSTALLATION.

1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE:
A. SPRINKLER SYSTEM SHALL COMPLY WITH ALL APPLICABLE STATE AND CITY CODES, NFPA REQUIREMENTS, AND ISO PLAN REVIEW; INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE FOLLOWING:
1. INTERNATIONAL BUILDING CODE.
2. NFPA CHAPTER 13,24 & GSA P100.
3. LIFE SAFETY CODE NFPA-101,
4. OWNER'S INSURANCE UNDERWRITER REQUIREMENTS.
5. INTERNATIONAL FIRE CODE.

1.03 SUBMITTALS:
A. PREPARE DETAILED WORKING DRAWINGS OF THE AUTOMATIC SPRINKLER SYSTEM.
B. SUBMIT DRAWINGS AND CALCULATIONS TO ISO FOR REVIEW.
C. SUBMIT FOUR (4) COPIES OF APPROVED DRAWINGS AND CALCULATIONS TO THE ARCHITECT AND TWO (2) COPIES TO THE FIRE MARSHALL FOR THEIR REVIEW AND APPROVAL.
D. SUBMIT "CUTSHEET" SAMPLES OF SPRINKLER HEADS TO ARCHITECT FOR APPROVAL.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL:
A. ALL MATERIALS, EQUIPMENT, VALVES AND DEVICES INSTALLED OR FURNISHED UNDER THIS CONTRACT SHALL BE UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL) LISTED AND FACTORY MUTUAL (FM) APPROVED FOR USE BY THE AUTHORITIES, AGENCIES, CODES AND STANDARDS CITED IN THIS SECTION OF THE SPECIFICATIONS.

2.02 PIPING:
A. SPRINKLER PIPING SMALLER THAN 2" SHALL BE SCHEDULE 40 (ASTM SPECIFICATIONS A-120 OR A-53) BLACK STEEL PIPE WHICH SHALL BE ASSEMBLED WITH 175 PSIG STANDARD CAST IRON, THREADED FITTINGS OR WITH FLANGED SPRINKLER TYPE FITTINGS OR GROOVED FITTINGS AS REQUIRED. PIPING 2" AND LARGER MAY BE UL APPROVED STEEL PIPE WITH GROOVED OR WELDED FITTINGS AS APPROVED BY THE LOCAL AUTHORITIES. GROOVED FITTINGS SHALL BE VICTAULIC OR APPROVED EQUAL, THE GROOVING MACHINE SHALL BE THE SAME AS THAT RECOMMENDED BY THE FITTINGS MANUFACTURER.
B. SCHEDULE 10 SPRINKLER PIPING MAY BE USED WHERE APPROVED BY THE AUTHORITIES.
C. PIPING FROM 5'-0" OUTSIDE BUILDING TO ALARM CHECK VALVE INSTALLATION SHALL BE DUCTILE IRON PIPING WRAPPED WITH 3 MIL POLYETHYLENE.
D. NO MECHANICAL TEES ALLOWED.

2.03 HANGERS:
A. PROVIDE NECESSARY UL APPROVED HANGERS TO SUPPORT THE SPRINKLER PIPING. HANGERS SHALL BE SPACED IN ACCORDANCE WITH REQUIREMENTS OF THE NFPA CHAPTER 13.

2.04 SPRINKLERS:
A. SPRINKLER HEADS IN AREAS WITH FINISHED CEILINGS SHALL BE PENDENT SPRAY TYPE, CHROME FINISH WITH CHROME ESCUTCHEON AND SHALL BE EQUAL TO GRINNELL ISSUE 'C' DURASPEED 1/2" ORIFICE AND UL AND FM LISTED.
B. HEADS IN AREAS WITHOUT CEILINGS AND WITH EXPOSED PIPING SHALL BE UPRIGHT TYPE, BRASS FINISH AND SHALL BE EQUAL TO GRINNELL QUICK RESPONSE MODEL "A" 1/2" ORIFICE AND UL AND FM LISTED.
C. HEAD IN VICINITY OF HEATING EQUIPMENT AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT SHALL BE HIGH TEMPERATURE HEADS OF THE TYPE APPROVED BY FM AND UL.

2.05 FIRE DEPARTMENT SIAMESE:
A. 5" STORZ CONNECTION. SHALL MEET NFPA 13 AND CITY FIRE MARSHALL REQUIREMENTS.

2.06 GATE VALVES:
A. GATE VALVES 2-1/2" AND LARGER SHALL BE UNDERWRITER'S APPROVAL EQUAL TO JENKINS 825A OR CRANE 467.

2.07 CHECK VALVES:
A. ALL CHECK VALVES SHALL BE EQUAL TO JENKINS 729, CRANE 375 OR WALWORTH 883F AND EQUIPPED WITH AN AUTOMATIC BALL DRIP TO DRAIN THE LINE BETWEEN THE FIRE DEPARTMENT CONNECTION AND THE CHECK VALVE.

2.08 FLOW SWITCHES:
A. PROVIDE A GRINNELL SERIES WFD FLOW SWITCH IN EACH SPRINKLER SYSTEM CONNECTION SERVING EACH SPRINKLER ZONE. SWITCHES SHALL BE SUITABLE FOR CONNECTION INTO THE FIRE ALARM SYSTEM.

2.09 MONITOR SWITCHES:
A. EACH MANUAL SECTIONALIZING VALVE AND SHUTOFF VALVE IN THE SPRINKLER SYSTEM SHALL BE PROVIDED WITH A GRINNELL F640 MONITORING SWITCH TO INDICATE WHETHER THE VALVE IS OPEN OR CLOSED. WIRING FROM SWITCHES TO THE FIRE ALARM SYSTEM WILL BE DONE UNDER DIVISION 16. THE SWITCH SHALL HAVE A TAMPER INDICATION IF REMOVED FROM ITS MOUNTING OR THE HOUSING COVER IS REMOVED; IT SHALL SIGNAL AN ALARM WHEN THE VALVE POSITION IS ALTERED.

2.10 ALARM VALVE ASSEMBLIES:
A. THE ALARM VALVE ASSEMBLY SHALL BE EQUAL TO GRINNELL MODEL A-3 CONSISTING OF A SERVICE SHUTOFF VALVE, A CLAPPER TYPE MAIN CHECK VALVE, AN AUXILIARY SEAT (ALARM OUTLET), A RETARDING CHAMBER, AND ELECTRIC CIRCUIT CLOSER, GAUGES, CHECK VALVES, GATE VALVES, GLOBE OR ANGLE VALVES AND COCKS.

2.11 ALARM BELL:
A. 10 INCH WEATHER PROOF AUDIBLE ELECTRIC ALARM BELL. PROVIDE BACKER PLATE TO PREVENT BIRDS AND INSECTS FROM ENTERING INSIDE OF BELL HOUSING.

2.12 SPARE SPRINKLERS:
A. PROVIDE A WALL MOUNTED SPRINKLER CABINET WITH A MINIMUM OF 12 SPRINKLERS OF EACH TYPE INSTALLED AND A SPRINKLER WRENCH. MOUNT CABINET NEXT TO SPRINKLER ALARM VALVE.

2.13 DOUBLE CHECK BACKFLOW PREVENTER
A. FURNISH AND INSTALL A DOUBLE-CHECK BACKFLOW PREVENTER. ASSEMBLY SHALL MEET NFPA 13 AND CITY FIRE MARSHALL REQUIREMENTS.
B. PROVIDE 2" CELLULAR GLASS INSULATION AND ALUMINUM JACKET ON BACKFLOW PREVENTER.

2.14 DRY PIPING
A. DRY PIPE VALVES:
1. STANDARD: UL 260.
2. DESIGN: DIFFERENTIAL PRESSURE TYPE.
3. INCLUDE YL 1468, QUICK OPENING DEVICES, TRIM SETS FOR AIR SUPPLY, DRAIN, PRIMING LEVEL, ALARM CONNECTIONS, BALL DRIP VALVES, PRESSURE GAGES, PRIMING CHAMBER ATTACHMENTS, AND FILL-LINE ATTACHMENT.
4. AIR COMPRESSOR:
A. STANDARD: UL'S "FIRE PROTECTION EQUIPMENT DIRECTORY" OF FM GLOBAL'S "APPROVED GUIDE."
B. MOTOR HORESEPOWER: FRACTIONAL.
C. POWER: 208-VAC, 60 HZ, SINGLE PHASE
5. PRESSURE GAGES:
A. STANDARD: UL 393
B. DIAL SIZE: 3 1/2" TO 4 1/2" DIAMETER
C. PRESSURE GAGE RANGE: 0 TO 250 PSIG MINIMUM
D. LABEL: INCLUDE "WATER" OR "AIR/WATER" LABEL ON DIAL FACE.
E. AIR SYSTEM PIPING GAGE: INCLUDE RETARD FEATURE AND "AIR" OR "AIR/WATER" LABEL ON DIAL FACE.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 SCOPE:
A. FURNISH AND INSTALL WITH ALL RELATED ITEMS, A COMPLETELY DESIGNED FIRE PROTECTION AUTOMATIC SPRINKLER SYSTEM.

3.02 CERTIFIED CONTRACTORS:
A. FABRICATION AND INSTALLATION SHALL BE BY STATE LICENSED FIRE SPRINKLER COMPANY WITH EXPERIENCED, COMPETENT WORKMEN REGULARLY ENGAGED IN THE WORK.

3.03 COORDINATION:
A. WORK SHALL INCLUDE, BUT NOT NECESSARILY BE LIMITED TO THE FOLLOWING:
1. REQUIRED FITTINGS AND VALVES, ETC.
2. OVERHEAD SPRINKLER SYSTEM FOR ENTIRE BUILDING, INCLUDING ALL REQUIRED ITEMS, EXCEPT UNDER EXTERIOR CANOPIES AND/OR OVERHANGS OVER WALKWAYS.

3.04 DESIGN:
A. PIPING IN AREAS HAVING CEILINGS, OTHER THAN THE UNDERSIDE OF THE ROOF DECK, SHALL BE CONCEALED; PIPING IN STORAGE AND SERVICE AREAS MAY BE EXPOSED BUT KEPT AT A MINIMUM DISTANCE FROM CEILING. ALL PIPING SHALL BE NEW, CLEAN AND FREE FROM RUST.
B. THE SPRINKLER CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE HIS WORK AND SERVICES WITH ALL OTHER CEILING MOUNTED, SUSPENDED OR OVERHEAD EQUIPMENT AND WITH STRUCTURAL SYSTEM. NO SPRINKLER LINES SHALL PASS THROUGH DUCTWORK.
C. DEEP ESCUTCHEONS MAY BE USED IN ORDER TO LOCATE HEADS CLOSE TO LIGHTING FIXTURES. WHERE SPRINKLER HEADS OCCUR UNDER OVERHANGS, ESCUTCHEONS OF LESSER DEPTH MAY BE USED WHERE ACCEPTABLE TO THE CITY FIRE MARSHAL AND NFPA 13.
D. RISERS SHALL BE LOCATED WHERE INDICATED ON THE DRAWINGS AND BE EQUIPPED WITH VARIABLE PRESSURE ALARM VALVES. VALVES SHALL BE COMPLETE WITH ALL NECESSARY ITEMS, FITTINGS, IDENTIFICATION TAGS OR PLATES, AND ACCESSORIES INCLUDING ALARM VALVE AND WATER MOTOR GONG. DESIGN SHALL ALLOW FOR SUITABLE VENTING AND DRAINAGE OF SAME, ALL TO MEET WITH THE APPROVAL OF THE CITY FIRE MARSHAL AND THE OWNER'S INSURANCE UNDERWRITER AND NFPA 13.
E. DESIGNS REQUIRING CUTTING OF STRUCTURAL MEMBERS FOR PASSAGE OF SPRINKLER PIPE AND HANGER SHALL BE AVOIDED. WHEN DESIGN, DUE TO ECONOMY, APPEARANCE AND SIMILAR ASPECTS, DENOTE THE NECESSITY OF CUTTING, IT SHALL BE HELD TO AN ABSOLUTE MINIMUM AND DONE ONLY WITH THE ARCHITECT'S WRITTEN APPROVAL.
F. IN ADDITION TO MEETING THE NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION NO. 13 REQUIREMENTS, THE FOLLOWING WILL APPLY TO THE SPRINKLER SYSTEM:
1. THE SPRINKLER SYSTEM SHALL BE ELECTRICALLY INTER-CONNECTED TO THE BUILDING FIRE ALARM SYSTEM.
2. THE SPRINKLER SYSTEM MAIN CONTROL VALVE SHALL BE ELECTRICALLY SUPERVISED SO THAT AT LEAST A LOCAL ALARM WILL SOUND WHEN THE VALVE IS CLOSED.

3.05 DRAWINGS:
A. SHOP DRAWINGS CONSISTING OF THE FOLLOWING SHALL BE FURNISHED BY THE SPRINKLER SUB-CONTRACTOR:
1. LAYOUT DRAWING OF COMPLETE OVERHEAD AUTOMATIC SPRINKLER SYSTEM INDICATING RELATIONSHIP OF ALL OTHER OVERHEAD ITEMS INCLUDING LIGHT FIXTURES, LOCATION OF RISERS, PIPING, ETC. SHALL BE AS INCONSPICUOUS AS POSSIBLE. PROVIDE A PLEASING OVERHEAD APPEARANCE, AND STILL FULFILL ALL FUNCTIONAL REQUIREMENTS.
2. SPRINKLER CONTRACTOR SHALL OBTAIN A COPY OF APPROVED CEILING GRID SYSTEM FROM CEILING SUB-CONTRACTOR AND SHALL WORK TO THIS LAYOUT WHEN PREPARING SHOP DRAWINGS AND INSTALLING WORK. CUTTING OF CEILING RUNNERS WILL NOT BE PERMITTED.
3. PILOT PLAN INDICATING LOCATION OF ALL UNDERGROUND CONNECTIONS, CONTROL VALVES, PIPING AND ALL RELATED ITEMS, AND ANY OTHER ITEMS OF DATA DEEMED NECESSARY BY THE CITY FIRE MARSHAL AND NFPA 13.
4. COMPLETE DETAILS AND SECTIONS AS REQUIRED TO CLEARLY DEFINE AND CLARIFY THE DESIGN INDICATED BY THE AFOREMENTIONED LAYOUT AND PILOT PLAN.
5. ALL SHOP DRAWINGS, PRIOR TO BEING SENT TO THE ARCHITECT, MUST BEAR BOTH THE CITY FIRE ENGINEERING DEPT. STAMP OF ACCEPTANCE AND THE OWNER'S INSURANCE UNDERWRITER STAMP OF ACCEPTANCE.
B. FURNISH AND INSTALL, NEXT TO THE SPRINKLER RISER MAIN, A PRINTED SHEET, PROTECTED BY WOOD FRAMED GLASS COVER, GIVING BRIEF INSTRUCTIONS REGARDING CONTROL, EMERGENCY PROCEDURE AND OTHER DATA AS DEEMED NECESSARY BY THE CITY FIRE MARSHAL.
C. UPON COMPLETION OF THE WORK, ACCURATELY MARK ONE COPY OF SHOP DRAWINGS SHOWING LOCATION OF ALL UNDERGROUND FIRE PREVENTION SYSTEM PIPING, VALVES, ETC., AS FINALLY INSTALLED. SHOW LOCATION OF UNDERGROUND PIPING AND VALVES BY DIMENSION. ALSO, GIVE FLOW LINE ELEVATIONS OF UNDERGROUND PIPING FROM STREET MAIN TO BUILDING. UPON COMPLETION OF THE JOB, FURNISH OWNER ONE (1) NEAT LEGIBLE COPY OF "AS BUILT" DRAWINGS.

3.06 INSTALLATION:
A. SLEEVES SHALL BE PROVIDED FOR PIPING PASSING THROUGH CONCRETE SLABS, CONCRETE OR MASONRY WALLS AND PARTITIONS, THROUGH FLOORS, CEILINGS, WALLS, OR PARTITIONS OF OTHER BUILDING MATERIALS. WATERTIGHT SLEEVES CAULKED WITH MASTIC OR LEAD SHALL BE PROVIDED FOR FLOOR SLABS AND WALLS ON OR BELOW GRADE. STANDARD PIPE OR GALVANIZED SHEET METAL SLEEVES SHALL BE INSTALLED IN ABOVE GRADE CONSTRUCTION AS MAY BE REQUIRED. THE SLEEVES SHALL BE OF SUFFICIENT DIAMETER TO PASS PIPE LINES WITH COUPLINGS OR WITH INSULATION OR ANNULAR AREA FOR CAULKING WHERE REQUIRED. ESCUTCHEONS SHALL BE APPROVED FLOOR AND CEILING PLATES MADE OF STEEL OR BRASS, PLAIN OR CHROMIUM PLATE FINISH AND SHALL BE INSTALLED AROUND ALL EXPOSED PIPING PASSING THROUGH A FINISHED FLOOR, WALL OR CEILING. THE PLATES SHALL BE OF SUFFICIENT OUTSIDE DIAMETER TO COVER THE SLEEVE OPENING AND SHALL BE PROVIDED WITH SPRINGS OR SET SCREWS TO INSURE THEM FITTING SNUGLY AROUND THE PIPE.
B. ALL OPENINGS FOR PIPING SHOULD BE ANTICIPATED AND INDICATED ON THE APPROVED AND ACCEPTED SHOP DRAWINGS. ANY ADDITIONAL CUTTING OF OPENINGS MUST HAVE WRITTEN APPROVAL OF THE ARCHITECT.
C. THIS CONTRACTOR WILL NOT USE AIR CONDITIONING DUCT SUPPORTS, AIR DEVICE OUTLETS OR SUPPORTS, PIPING OR SUPPORTS AS A MEANS OF SUPPORT OF ANY MATERIAL, ACCESSORIES OR WORKMEN IN THE INSTALLATION OF THE SYSTEM.

3.07 GUARANTEE:
A. THE ENTIRE INSTALLATION SHALL BE GUARANTEED FOR A PERIOD OF ONE YEAR FROM THE BUILDING ACCEPTANCE DATE.

3.08 TESTS:
A. PRIOR TO CONNECTING TO THE OVERHEAD SPRINKLER PIPING, THE UNDERGROUND MAIN SHALL BE FLUSHED PER THE REQUIREMENTS OF THE NFPA.
B. AFTER COMPLETION OF THE INSTALLATION, THE ENTIRE SYSTEM SHALL BE TESTED FOR ACCEPTANCE BY THE OWNER'S INSURANCE UNDERWRITER.

3.09 ACCEPTANCE:
A. AFTER COMPLETION OF ALL INSTALLATION, TESTS, ETC. AND PRIOR TO THE OPENING DATE THE SPRINKLER CONTRACTOR SHALL INSTRUCT THE OWNER IN THE OPERATION OF THE SPRINKLER SYSTEM. PROVIDE WRITTEN OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS AND MOUNT ON WALL IN A FRAME WITH GLASS FRONT. INCLUDE THE FOLLOWING SO THAT THE OWNER:
1. WILL IMMEDIATELY RECOGNIZE THE MAIN VALVES ARE IN OPEN OR CLOSED POSITION.
2. WILL KNOW HOW TO DRAIN THE SYSTEM.
3. WILL KNOW HOW TO RESET THE ALARM SYSTEM.
4. WILL KNOW NOW TO MAKE COMPLETE WEEKLY INSPECTION.
5. WILL KNOW HOW TO MAINTAIN THE SYSTEM IN ACCORDANCE WITH NFPA NO. 13.

3.10 PROTECTION DURING CONSTRUCTION:
A. CONTRACTOR SHALL COMPLETE THE AUTOMATIC FIRE SPRINKLER SYSTEM READY FOR OPERATION, IN ALL RESPECTS, AS SOON AS POSSIBLE. WHEN THE SYSTEM IS COMPLETE AND READY FOR CONTINUOUS OPERATION, ACTIVATE THE SYSTEM FOR ITS INTENDED USE.

# FIRE PROTECTION NOTES:

A. CONTRACTOR SHALL INSTALL AN AUTOMATIC SPRINKLER SYSTEM FOR THE BUILDING IN ACCORDANCE WI"H NFPA 13. "INSTALLATION OF SPRINKLER SYSTEM" AS DESIGNED BY A LICENSED FIRE PROTECTION SPECIALIST, AND AS APPROVED BY THE CITY FIRE MARSHALL AND AS APPROVED BY THE GSA REGIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ENGINEER.
B. ALL SPRINKLERS LOCATED IN LIGHT HAZARD AND ORDINARY HAZARD GROUP 1 AREA SHALL BE "STANDARD ORIFICE TYPE" WITH 1/2 INCH DIAMETER NOMINAL ORIFICE SIZE, AND ALL SPRINKLERS LOCATED IN ORDINARY HAZARD GROUP 2 AREA SHALL BE "LARGE ORIFICE TYPE" WITH 17/32 INCH DIAMETER NOMINAL ORIFICE SIZE OR OTHER FM APPROVED AND UL LISTED SPRINKLERS AS APPROVED FOR THE PROPOSED APPLICATION.
C. CONTRACTOR SHALL INSTALL 10 POUND DRY CHEMICAL PORTABLE FIRE EXTINGUISHERS AND FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS IN ACCORDANCE WITH NFPA 10. UNLESS OTHERWISE INDICATED BY THE CITY FIRE MARSHAL.
D. CONTRACTOR SHALL SUBMIT FOR ENGINEER'S REVIEW AND APPROVAL (BEFORE THE COMMENCEMENT OF WORK) A PROPOSED FIRE PROTECTION SPRINKLER SYSTEM PREPARED BY A LICENSED AND REGISTERED FIRE SPRINKLER SYSTEM PROFESSIONAL, THE SUBMITTAL SHALL INCLUDE, BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE FOLLOWING ELEMENTS:
1. CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS OF THE PROPOSED FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEM. INCLUDING: PIPE LAYOUT, ALARM VALVE, DRAIN VALVES, TEST VALVES, ETC., AND THE CENTERLINE ELECATIOSN OF THE BRANCH LINES, CROSS MAINS AND FEED MAINS.
2. CONTRACTOR'S WORK PLAN AND SCHEDULING.
3. METHODS AND MATERIALS OF CONSTRUCTION. THE LICENSED PROFESSIONAL MUST BE KNOWLEDGEABLE WITH AND IN COMPLIANCE WITH ALL APPROPRIATE UL LISTINGS AND FACTORY MUTUAL REQUIREMENTS. SYSTEM DESIGN, MATERIAL, FABRICATION AND INSTALLATION SHALL MEET MOST CURRENT EDITION OF NFPA 13, INTERNATIONAL FIRE CODE, AND FACTORY MUTUAL DESIGN AND INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS AND SHALL BE SUBMITTED FOR APPROVAL BY CITY FIRE MARSHAL.
E. 2 1/2" AND LARGER PIPING SHALL BE STEEL SCH-10 ASTM A53 WITH CUT GROOVED FITTINGS. 2" AND SMALLER PIPING SHALL BE BLACK CARBON STEEL SCH-40 ASTM A53 WITH THREADED CLASS 125 FITTINGS. ALL PIPE HANGERS SHALL BE BLACK CARBON STEEL. PIPING, FITTINGS AND PIPE HANGERS BE AS MANUFACTURED BY VICTAULIC, ITT GRINNEL, GRUVLOK OR APPROVED EQUAL. OR OTHER FM APPROVED AND UL LISTED PIPING AS APPROVED FOR THE PROPOSED APPLICATION.
F. ALL PIPE HANGER MATERIAL TO BE BLACK IRON.
G. NEW PIPING TO BE HYDROSTATIC ALLY TESTED AT 210 PSI FOR A MINIMUM 2 HOURS, TEST TO BE WITNESSED BY OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE.
H. CONTRACTOR SHALL INSTALL FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEM PLUMB AND STRAIGHT WITH BUILDING VERTICAL AND HORIZONTAL.
I. ALL VALVES SUCH AS INSPECTOR TEST VALVES TO BE LOCATED AT LEAST 6' FROM FLOOR. INSPECTOR TEST VALVES SHALL BE INSTALLED AS PER NFPA 13 REQUIREMENTS.
J. CONTRACTOR SHALL PLACE THE SPRINKLER HEADS IN THE CENTERS OF THE CEILING TILES, AND SHALL ALIGN SPRINKLER HEADS.
K. CONTRACTOR SHALL INSTALL HIGH END TEST STATIONS AND LOW END DRAINS AS REQUIRED BY NFPA 13.
L. CONTRACTOR SHALL INSTALL ALL SPRINKLER PIPES AND FIT"INGS LEVEL, SO THAT THE SYSTEM CAN BE DRAINED, TRAPPED PIPING SHALL BE DRAINED THROUGH AUXILIARY DRAINS. THESE AUXILIARY DRAINS SHALL BE INSTALLED AT THE LOCATIONS WHERE A CHANGE IN PIPING DIRECTION PREVENTS DRAINAGE OF THE SYSTEM PIPING THROUGH THE MAIN DRAIN VALVE.

THESE CONCEPTUAL FIRE SPRINKLER PROTECTION PLANS ARE FOR INFORMATION PURPOSES ONLY. ALL FIRE SPRINKLER AND CIVIL PLANS ARE TO BE SUBMITTED SEPARATELY TO ISO AND TO THE RESPECTIVE GOVERNING THE FIRE DEPARTMENT FOR REVIEW OF COMPLIANCE STANDARDS.

ero
300 S. 8th Street,
McAllen, Tx 78501
T 956-661-0400
F 956-661-0401
eroarchitects.com

CONSULTANTS:

HALFF
5000 West Military, Suite 100
McAllen, TX 78503-7446
(856) 664-0286

**HIDALGO COUNTY PRECINCT 4**
**MAINTENANCE BUILDING**
2042 NORTH DOOLITTLE ROAD
EDINBURG, TX 78542
HIDALGO COUNTY

| No. | Date | Description |
|---|---|---|
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |

STATE OF TEXAS
ROBERTO H. TUERINA
121946
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
9/11/2020

PROJECT NO.: 38430
ISSUE DATE: 09.11.20

CONCEPTUAL FIRE PROTECTION NOTES & SPECS

Sheet Number
**PK701**

Project Status:
CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

BIM 360://19074 - Hidalgo Co - Pct 4/38430 - HIDALGO CO - PCT 4 - MEP.rvt

9/11/2020 3:12:39 PM

1 CONCEPTUAL FIRE PROTECTION PLAN
1/8" = 1'-0"

## KEY NOTES: (#)

1. PROPOSED UNDERGROUND FIRE SERVICE. FIRE SERVICE LINE AND BACK FLOW PREVENTION OF LINE SHALL BE SIZED BY A LICENSED FIRE SPRINKLER DESIGNER. INSTALLATION SHALL MEET NFPA 13 AND CITY OF EDINBURG INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS. ALL FIRE PROTECTION PIPE SYSTEMS (INCLUDING ALL UNDERGROUND SERVICE PIPING) SHALL BE INSTALLED BY A LICENSED FIRE PROTECTION CONTRACTOR. REFER TO CIVIL ENGINEERING PLANS FOR CONTINUATION.
2. PROPOSED UNDERGROUND FIRE DEPARTMENT CONNECTION. FIRE DEPARTMENT CONNECTION SHALL MEET NFPA 13 AND CITY OF EDINBURG FIRE DEPARTMENT REQUIREMENTS. ALL FIRE PROTECTION PIPE SYSTEMS (INCLUDING ALL UNDERGROUND SERVICE PIPING) SHALL BE INSTALLED BY A LICENSED FIRE PROTECTION CONTRACTOR. REFER TO SHEET PS101 FOR CONTINUATION.
3. RISE FIRE SPRINKLER MAIN THROUGH MEZZANINE FLOOR OPENING PROVIDED BY STRUCTURAL ENGINEER. REFER TO STRUCTURAL PLANS FOR OPENING LOCATION.
4. UNCONDITIONED SPACES SHALL BE PROVIDED WITH DRY TYPE FIRE SPRINKLER SYSTEM.
5. PROPOSED LOCATION FOR OIL-LESS AIR COMPRESSOR FOR DRY-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEM.

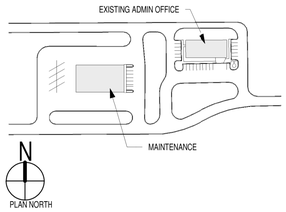
## GENERAL NOTES:

A. REFER TO SHEET PK7.01 FOR CONCEPTUAL FIRE PROTECTION SPECIFICATIONS.
B. THIS BUILDING SHALL BE SPRINKLERED BY A WET PIPE AUTOMATIC SPRINKLER SYSTEM. CONTRACTOR SHALL INSTALL THE AUTOMATIC FIRE EXTINGUISHING SYSTEM, THE DETECTION SYSTEM, THE FIRE ALARM SYSTEM AND THE PORTABLE EXTINGUISHING SYSTEM, AS REQUIRED FOR LIFE SAFETY IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE CODE REQUIREMENTS AND PROJECT PERFORMANCE SPECIFICATIONS. REFER TO ARCHITECTURAL PLANS FOR PROJECT AREAS INFORMATION.
C. CEILING FANS WHERE INDICATED ON MECHANICAL DRAWINGS MUST BE INSTALLED A MINIMUM OF 3 FEET BELOW SPRINKLER DEFLECTOR AND CENTERED BETWEEN (4) FOUR ADJACENT SPRINKLERS PER NFPA 12.1.4.1.
D. ALL FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEM FIPING SHALL BE CLEAN, PRIMED AND PAINTED WITH ONE COAT OF RED ALKYD GLOSS ENAMEL PAINT. EXPOSED PIPING IN FINISHED AREAS SHALL BE PAINTED TO MATCH ADJACENT SURFACES AND PROVIDED WITH 2-INCH WIDE RED ALKYD FLOSS ENAMEL PAINT BANDS EVERY 10 FEET AND ON BOTH SIDES OF WALL, CEILING AND FLOOR PENETRATIONS. SUBJECT TO APPROVAL BY CBP, PAINTING ALL EXPOSED PIPING IN FINISHED AREAS WITH RED ALKYD GLOSS ENAMEL PAINT MAY BE CONSIDERED AN ACCEPTABLE ALTERNATIVE TO PAINTING BANDS.
E. THE EXACT ROUTING OF PIPING AND PLACEMENT OF SPRINKLER HEADS SHALL BE COORDINATED WITH ARCHITECT. THIS BUILDING INCLUDES INTRICATE CEILING CONFIGURATIONS THAT WILL NECESSITATE APPROVAL OF EACH AND EVERY PIPE RUN AND SPRINKLER HEAD. THIS CONTRACTOR SHALL DESIGN THE FIRE SPRINKLER SYSTEM USING GUIDELINES ESTABLISHED BY THE ARCHITECT. OBTAIN APPROVAL FROM THE ARCHITECT FOR EACH FIRE SPRINKLER HEAD IN EACH ROOM WITHIN THE BUILDING. THE GUIDELINES ESTABLISHED BY THE ARCHITECT SHALL IN NO WAY DIMINISH THE RESPONSIBILITY OF THE CONTRACTOR TO PROVIDE A FULLY DESIGNED, SIZED, WORKING AND APPROVED AUTOMATIC FIRE SPRINKLER SYSTEM AS REQUIRED BY THE CONTRACT DRAWINGS, PROJECT MANUAL/SPECIFICATIONS. THE CITY (EDINBURG, TEXAS) AND THE LAWS OF THE STATE. PROVIDE A COMPLETE, WORKING AND APPROVED SYSTEM.
F. THESE CONCEPTUAL FIRE SPRINKLER PROTECTION PLANS ARE FOR INFORMATION PURPOSES ONLY. ALL CIVIL AND FIRE SPRINKLER PLANS ARE TO BE SUBMITTED SEPARATELY TO THE FIRE DEPARTMENT FOR REVIEW OF COMPLIANCE TO THE RESPECTIVE GOVERNING STANDARDS.

## LEGEND

- HIGH HAZARD FOR STORAGE OF FLAMMABLE LIQUIDS DESIGN DENSITY IS 0.60 GPM/SQ.FT. 500 GPM HOSE ALLOWANCE DESIGN AREA=2000 SQ. FT.
- LIGHT HAZARD FOR CLASS ROOMS, OFFICES, CORRIDORS, GYMNASIUM, CAFETERIA, AUDITORIUM (EXCEPT STORAGE AREA), LIBRARY (EXCEPT LARGE STACK ROOM AREAS). DESIGN DENSITY IS 0.10 GPM/SQ.FT. 100 GPM HOSE ALLOWANCE DESIGN AREA=1500 SQ. FT.
- ORDINARY HAZARD GROUP 2 FOR STORAGE ROOMS, MECHANICAL ROOMS, LARGE STACK ROOM AREAS OF THE LIBRARY (IF ANY). DESIGN DENSITY IS 0.20 GPM/SQ.FT. 250 GPM HOSE ALLOWANCE DESIGN AREA=1500 SQ. FT.

THESE CONCEPTUAL FIRE SPRINKLER PROTECTION PLANS ARE FOR INFORMATION PURPOSES ONLY. ALL FIRE SPRINKLER AND CIVIL PLANS ARE TO BE SUBMITTED SEPARATELY TO ISO AND TO THE RESPECTIVE GOVERNING THE FIRE DEPARTMENT FOR REVIEW OF COMPLIANCE STANDARDS.




ero
300 S. 8th Street,
McAllen, Tx 78501
T 956-661-0400
F 956-661-0401
eroarchitects.com

CONSULTANTS:

HALFF
5000 West Military, Suite 100
McAllen, TX 78503-7446
(856) 664-0286

**HIDALGO COUNTY PRECINCT 4**
**MAINTENANCE BUILDING**
2042 NORTH DOOLITTLE ROAD
EDINBURG, TX 78542

HIDALGO COUNTY

| No. | Date | Description |
|---|---|---|

STATE OF TEXAS
ROBERTO H. TIJERINA
121946
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
9/11/2020

PROJECT NO.: 38430
ISSUE DATE: 09.11.20

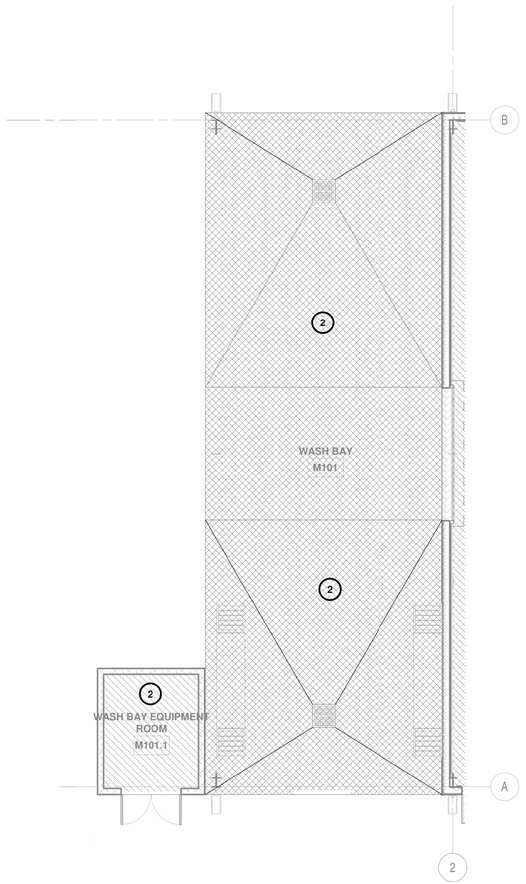
# CONCEPTUAL FIRE PROTECTION PLAN

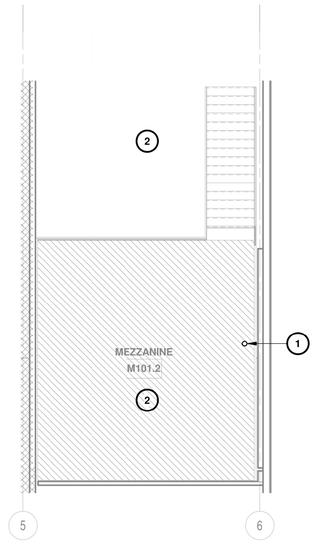
Sheet Number
**PK702**

Project Status:
CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

BIM 360://19074 - Hidalgo Co - Pct 4/38430 - HIDALGO CO - PCT 4 - MEP.rvt

9/11/2020 3:12:41 PM




## LEGEND

HIGH HAZARD FOR STORAGE OF FLAMMABLE LIQUIDS DESIGN DENSITY IS 0.60 GPM/SQ.FT. 500 GPM HOSE ALLOWANCE DESIGN AREA=2000 SQ. FT.

ORDINARY HAZARD GROUP 2 FOR STORAGE ROOMS, MECHANICAL ROOMS, LARGE STACK ROOM AREAS OF THE LIBRARY (IF ANY). DESIGN DENSITY IS 0.20 GPM/SQ.FT. 250 GPM HOSE ALLOWANCE DESIGN AREA=1500 SQ. FT.

## GENERAL NOTES:

A. AREFER TO SHEET PK7.01 FOR CONCEPTUAL FIRE PROTECTION SPECIFICATIONS.

B. THIS BUILDING SHALL BE SPRINKLERED BY A WET PIPE AUTOMATIC SPRINKLER SYSTEM. CONTRACTOR SHALL INSTALL THE AUTOMATIC FIRE EXTINGUISHING SYSTEM, THE DETECTION SYSTEM, THE FIRE ALARM SYSTEM AND THE PORTABLE EXTINGUISHING SYSTEM, AS REQUIRED FOR LIFE SAFETY IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE CODE REQUIREMENTS AND PROJECT PERFORMANCE SPECIFICATIONS. REFER TO ARCHITECTURAL PLANS FOR PROJECT AREAS INFORMATION.

C. CEILING FANS WHERE INDICATED ON MECHANICAL DRAWINGS MUST BE INSTALLED A MINIMUM OF 3 FEET BELOW SPRINKLER DEFLECTOR AND CENTERED BETWEEN (4) FOUR ADJACENT SPRINKLERS PER NFPA 12.1.4.1.

D. ALL FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEM FIPING SHALL BE CLEAN, PRIMED AND PAINTED WITH ONE COAT OF RED ALKYD GLOSS ENAMEL PAINT. EXPOSED PIPING IN FINISHED AREAS SHALL BE PAINTED TO MATCH ADJACENT SURGACES AND PROVIDED WITH 2-INCH WIDE RED ALKYD FLOSS ENAMEL PAINT BANDS EVERY 10 FEET AND ON BOTH SIDES OF WALL, CEILING AND FLOOR PENETRATIONS. SUBJECT TO APPROVAL BY CBP, PAINTING ALL EXPOSED PIPING IN FINISHED AREAS WIHT RED ALKYD GLOSS ENAMEL PAINT MAY BE CONSIDERED AN ACCEPTABLE ALTERNATIVE TO PAINTING BANDS.

E. THE EXACT ROUTING OF PIPING AND PLACEMENT OF SPRINKLER HEADS SHALL BE COORDINATED WITH ARCHITECT. THIS BUILDING INCLUDES INTRICATE CEILING CONFIGURATIONS THAT WILL NECESSITATE APPROVAL OF EACH AND EVERY PIPE RUN AND SPRINKLER HEAD. THIS CONTRACTOR SHALL DESIGN THE FIRE SPRINKLER SYSTEM USING GUIDELINES ESTABLISHED BY THE ARCHITECT. OBTAIN APPROVAL FROM THE ARCHITECT FOR EACH FIRE SPRINKLER HEAD IN EACH ROOM WITHIN THE BUILDING. THE GUIDELINES ESTABLISHED BY THE ARCHITECT SHALL IN NO WAY DIMINISH THE RESPONSIBILITY OF THE CONTRACTOR TO PROVIDE A FULLY DESIGNED, SIZED, WORKING AND APPROVED AUTOMATIC FIRE SPRINKLER SYSTEM AS REQUIRED BY THE CONTRACT DRAWINGS, PROJECT MANUAL/SPECIFICATIONS. THE CITY (EDINBURG, TEXAS) AND THE LAWS OF THE STATE. PROVIDE A COMPLETE, WORKING AND APPROVED SYSTEM.

F. THESE CONCEPTUAL FIRE SPRINKLER PROTECTION PLANS ARE FOR INFORMATION PURPOSES ONLY. ALL CIVIL AND FIRE SPRINKLER PLANS ARE TO BE SUBMITTED SEPARATELY TO THE FIRE DEPARTMENT FOR REVIEW OF COMPLIANCE TO THE RESPECTIVE GOVERNING STANDARDS.

## KEY NOTES: (#)

1. RISE FIRE SPRINKLER MAIN THROUGH MEZZANINE AS CLOSE AS POSSIBLE TO EXTERIOR WALL. COORDINATE FINAL LOCATION WITH ARCHITECT AND ALL OTHER TRADES PRIOR TO COMMENCEMENT OF WORK TO AVOID CONFLICT.
2. UNCONDITIONED SPACES SHALL BE PROVIDED WITH DRY TYPE FIRE SPRINKLER SYSTEM.

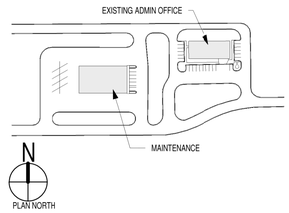
## 2 | CONCEPTUAL FIRE PROTECTION PLAN - ALTERNATE No 1

1/8" = 1'-0"

## 1 | CONCEPTUAL FIRE PROTECTION PLAN - MEZZANINE

1/8" = 1'-0"

THESE CONCEPTUAL FIRE SPRINKLER PROTECTION PLANS ARE FOR INFORMATION PURPOSES ONLY. ALL FIRE SPRINKLER AND CIVIL PLANS ARE TO BE SUBMITTED SEPARATELY TO ISO AND TO THE RESPECTIVE GOVERNING THE FIRE DEPARTMENT FOR REVIEW OF COMPLIANCE STANDARDS.




ero

300 S. 8th Street,
McAllen, Tx 78501
T 956-661-0400
F 956-661-0401
eroarchitects.com

CONSULTANTS:

HALFF
5000 West Military, Suite 100
McAllen, TX 78503-7446
(856) 664-0286

**HIDALGO COUNTY PRECINCT 4 MAINTENANCE BUILDING**
2042 NORTH DOOLITTLE ROAD
EDINBURG, TX 78542

HIDALGO COUNTY

| No. | Date | Description |
|---|---|---|

STATE OF TEXAS
ROBERTO H. TIJERINA
121946
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
9/11/2020

PROJECT NO.: 38430
ISSUE DATE: 09.11.20

# CONCEPTUAL FIRE PROTECTION PLAN

Sheet Number

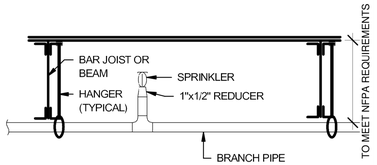
**PK703**

Project Status:

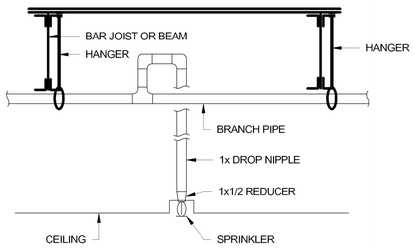
CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

BIM 360://19074 - Hidalgo Co - Pct 4/38430 - HIDALGO CO - PCT 4 - MEP.rvt

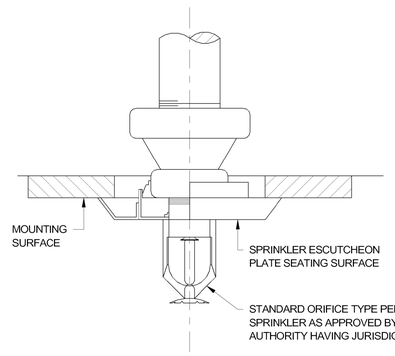
9/11/2020 3:12:42 PM



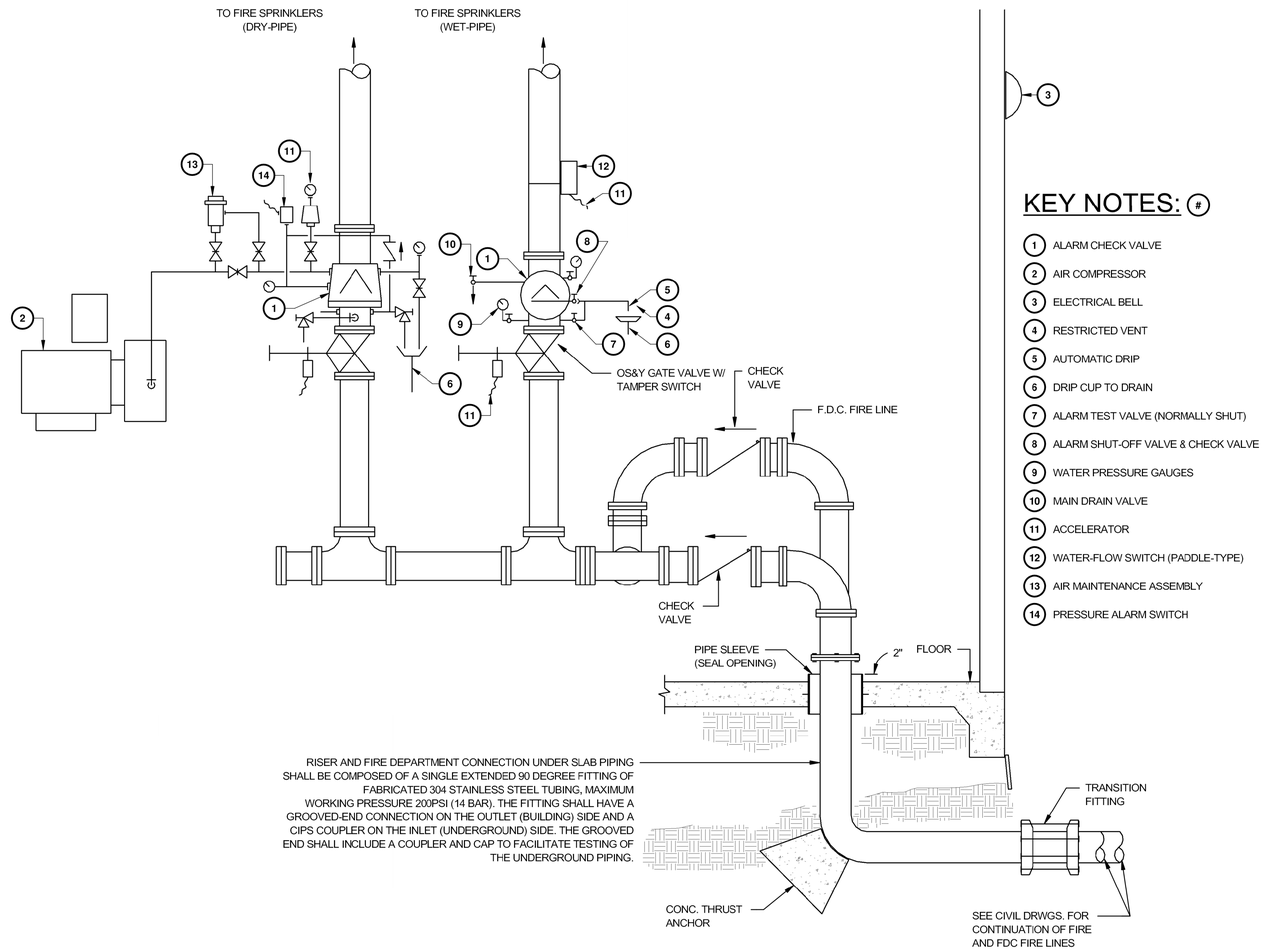

## 4 TYPICAL UPRIGHT SPRINKLER DETAIL
N.T.S.




## 3 TYPICAL PENDENT SPRINKLER DETAIL
N.T.S.




## 2 TWO-PIECE (ADJUSTABLE) FLUSH ESCUTCHEON PLATE
N.T.S.




## 1 FIRE SPRINKLER RISER
N.T.S.

## KEY NOTES: (#)

1. ALARM CHECK VALVE
2. AIR COMPRESSOR
3. ELECTRICAL BELL
4. RESTRICTED VENT
5. AUTOMATIC DRIP
6. DRIP CUP TO DRAIN
7. ALARM TEST VALVE (NORMALLY SHUT)
8. ALARM SHUT-OFF VALVE & CHECK VALVE
9. WATER PRESSURE GAUGES
10. MAIN DRAIN VALVE
11. ACCELERATOR
12. WATER-FLOW SWITCH (PADDLE-TYPE)
13. AIR MAINTENANCE ASSEMBLY
14. PRESSURE ALARM SWITCH

THESE CONCEPTUAL FIRE SPRINKLER PROTECTION PLANS ARE FOR INFORMATION PURPOSES ONLY. ALL FIRE SPRINKLER AND CIVIL PLANS ARE TO BE SUBMITTED SEPARATELY TO ISO AND TO THE RESPECTIVE GOVERNING THE FIRE DEPARTMENT FOR REVIEW OF COMPLIANCE STANDARDS.

ero
300 S. 8th Street,
McAllen, Tx 78501
T 956-661-0400
F 956-661-0401
eroarchitects.com

CONSULTANTS:

HALFF
5000 West Military, Suite 100
McAllen, TX 78503-7446
(856) 664-0286

**HIDALGO COUNTY PRECINCT 4**
**MAINTENANCE BUILDING**
2042 NORTH DOOLITTLE ROAD
EDINBURG, TX 78542

HIDALGO COUNTY

| No. | Date | Description |
|---|---|---|

STATE OF TEXAS
ROBERTO H. TUERINA
121946
LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
9/11/2020

PROJECT NO.: 38430
ISSUE DATE: 09.11.20

# CONCEPTUAL FIRE PROTECTION DETAILS

Sheet Number
**PK704**

Project Status:
CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

BIM 360://19074 - Hidalgo Co - Pct 4/38430 - HIDALGO CO - PCT 4 - MEP.rvt

# Exhibit C

*A201-2017 General Conditions of the Contract for Construction as modified by the Owner*

# AIA® Document A201® – 2017

## *General Conditions of the Contract for Construction*

**for the following PROJECT:**
*(Name and location or address)*

Design & Construction of New Mechanical Shop for Hidalgo County Precinct 4
1051 N. Doolittle Rd., Edinburg, Texas 78539

**THE OWNER:**
*(Name, legal status, and address)*

County of Hidalgo
100 East Cano, 2nd Floor, Edinburg, Texas 78539

**THE ARCHITECT:**
*(Name, legal status, and address)*

ERO Architects
300 S. 8th Street, McAllen, Texas 78501

**TABLE OF ARTICLES**


1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

2 OWNER

3 CONTRACTOR

4 ARCHITECT

5 SUBCONTRACTORS

6 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

7 CHANGES IN THE WORK

8 TIME

9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

11 INSURANCE AND BONDS

12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES


**ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:**
The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added necessary information and where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

For guidance in modifying this document to include supplementary conditions, see AIA Document A503™, Guide for Supplementary Conditions.


AIA Document A201® – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 17:14:29 ET on 11/20/2020 under Order No.4017687878 which expires on 06/19/2021, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (2034911850)

INDEX
(Topics and numbers in bold are Section headings.)


**Acceptance of Nonconforming Work**
9.6.6, 9.9.3, **12.3**
Acceptance of Work
9.6.6, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 12.3
**Access to Work**
**3.16**, 6.2.1, 12.1
Accident Prevention
10
Acts and Omissions
3.2, 3.3.2, 3.12.8, 3.18, 4.2.3, 8.3.1, 9.5.1, 10.2.5, 10.2.8, 13.3.2, 14.1, 15.1.2, 15.2
Addenda
1.1.1
Additional Costs, Claims for
3.7.4, 3.7.5, 10.3.2, 15.1.5
**Additional Inspections and Testing**
9.4.2, 9.8.3, 12.2.1, **13.4**
**Additional Time, Claims for**
3.2.4, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.10.2, 8.3.2, **15.1.6**
**Administration of the Contract**
3.1.3, **4.2**, 9.4, 9.5
Advertisement or Invitation to Bid
1.1.1
Aesthetic Effect
4.2.13
**Allowances**
**3.8**
**Applications for Payment**
4.2.5, 7.3.9, 9.2, **9.3**, 9.4, 9.5.1, 9.5.4, 9.6.3, 9.7, 9.10
Approvals
2.1.1, 2.3.1, 2.5, 3.1.3, 3.10.2, 3.12.8, 3.12.9, 3.12.10.1, 4.2.7, 9.3.2, 13.4.1
**Arbitration**
8.3.1, 15.3.2, **15.4**
**ARCHITECT**
**4**
**Architect**, Definition of
**4.1.1**
Architect, Extent of Authority
2.5, 3.12.7, 4.1.2, 4.2, 5.2, 6.3, 7.1.2, 7.3.4, 7.4, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.3, 9.8, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 12.1, 12.2.1, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.4, 15.2.1
Architect, Limitations of Authority and Responsibility
2.1.1, 3.12.4, 3.12.8, 3.12.10, 4.1.2, 4.2.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.10, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 5.2.1, 7.4, 9.4.2, 9.5.4, 9.6.4, 15.1.4, 15.2
Architect's Additional Services and Expenses
2.5, 12.2.1, 13.4.2, 13.4.3, 14.2.4
Architect's Administration of the Contract
3.1.3, 3.7.4, 15.2, 9.4.1, 9.5
Architect's Approvals
2.5, 3.1.3, 3.5, 3.10.2, 4.2.7
Architect's Authority to Reject Work
3.5, 4.2.6, 12.1.2, 12.2.1
Architect's Copyright
1.1.7, 1.5
Architect's Decisions
3.7.4, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.11, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 4.2.14, 6.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.9, 8.1.3, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 13.4.2, 15.2
Architect's Inspections
3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.4
Architect's Instructions
3.2.4, 3.3.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 13.4.2
Architect's Interpretations
4.2.11, 4.2.12
Architect's Project Representative
4.2.10
Architect's Relationship with Contractor
1.1.2, 1.5, 2.3.3, 3.1.3, 3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.4.2, 3.5, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.9.2, 3.9.3, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.16, 3.18, 4.1.2, 4.2, 5.2, 6.2.2, 7, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 10.2.6, 10.3, 11.3, 12, 13.3.2, 13.4, 15.2
Architect's Relationship with Subcontractors
1.1.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.4, 4.2.6, 9.6.3, 9.6.4, 11.3
Architect's Representations
9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.10.1
Architect's Site Visits
3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.4
Asbestos
10.3.1
Attorneys' Fees
3.18.1, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 10.3.3
Award of Separate Contracts
6.1.1, 6.1.2
**Award of Subcontracts and Other Contracts for Portions of the Work**
**5.2**
**Basic Definitions**
**1.1**
Bidding Requirements
1.1.1
Binding Dispute Resolution
8.3.1, 9.7, 11.5, 13.1, 15.1.2, 15.1.3, 15.2.1, 15.2.5, 15.2.6.1, 15.3.1, 15.3.2, 15.3.3, 15.4.1
Bonds, Lien
7.3.4.4, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 9.10.3
**Bonds, Performance, and Payment**
7.3.4.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, **11.1.2**, 11.1.3, **11.5**
**Building Information Models Use and Reliance**
**1.8**
Building Permit
3.7.1
**Capitalization**
**1.3**
Certificate of Substantial Completion
9.8.3, 9.8.4, 9.8.5



AIA Document A201® – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 17:14:29 ET on 11/20/2020 under Order No.4017687878 which expires on 06/19/2021, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (2034911850)

**Certificates for Payment**
4.2.1, 4.2.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, **9.4**, 9.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.6, 9.7, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.4, 15.1.4
Certificates of Inspection, Testing or Approval
13.4.4
Certificates of Insurance
9.10.2
**Change Orders**
1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.7.4, 3.8.2.3, 3.11, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 5.2.3, 7.1.2, 7.1.3, **7.2**, 7.3.2, 7.3.7, 7.3.9, 7.3.10, 8.3.1, 9.3.1.1, 9.10.3, 10.3.2, 11.2, 11.5, 12.1.2
**Change Orders**, Definition of
**7.2.1**
**CHANGES IN THE WORK**
2.2.2, 3.11, 4.2.8, **7**, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.4, 8.3.1, 9.3.1.1, 11.5
**Claims**, Definition of
**15.1.1**
Claims, Notice of
1.6.2, 15.1.3
**CLAIMS AND DISPUTES**
3.2.4, 6.1.1, 6.3, 7.3.9, 9.3.3, 9.10.4, 10.3.3, **15**, 15.4
Claims and Timely Assertion of Claims
15.4.1
**Claims for Additional Cost**
3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.4, 7.3.9, 9.5.2, 10.2.5, 10.3.2, **15.1.5**
**Claims for Additional Time**
3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.4, 6.1.1, 8.3.2, 9.5.2, 10.3.2, **15.1.6**
**Concealed or Unknown Conditions, Claims for**
**3.7.4**
Claims for Damages
3.2.4, 3.18, 8.3.3, 9.5.1, 9.6.7, 10.2.5, 10.3.3, 11.3, 11.3.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.7
Claims Subject to Arbitration
15.4.1
**Cleaning Up**
**3.15**, 6.3
Commencement of the Work, Conditions Relating to
2.2.1, 3.2.2, 3.4.1, 3.7.1, 3.10.1, 3.12.6, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 6.2.2, 8.1.2, 8.2.2, 8.3.1, 11.1, 11.2, **15.1.5**
**Commencement of the Work**, Definition of
**8.1.2**
**Communications**
3.9.1, **4.2.4**
Completion, Conditions Relating to
3.4.1, 3.11, 3.15, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 8.2, 9.4.2, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10, 12.2, 14.1.2, 15.1.2
**COMPLETION, PAYMENTS AND**
**9**
Completion, Substantial
3.10.1, 4.2.9, 8.1.1, 8.1.3, 8.2.3, 9.4.2, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10.3, 12.2, 15.1.2
Compliance with Laws
2.3.2, 3.2.3, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 9.6.4, 10.2.2, 13.1, 13.3, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 13.5, 14.1.1, 14.2.1.3, 15.2.8, 15.4.2, 15.4.3
Concealed or Unknown Conditions
3.7.4, 4.2.8, 8.3.1, 10.3
Conditions of the Contract
1.1.1, 6.1.1, 6.1.4
Consent, Written
3.4.2, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 9.8.5, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 13.2, 15.4.4.2
**Consolidation or Joinder**
**15.4.4**
**CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY**
**SEPARATE CONTRACTORS**
1.1.4, **6**
**Construction Change Directive**, Definition of
**7.3.1**
**Construction Change Directives**
1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.11, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 7.1.1, 7.1.2, 7.1.3, **7.3**, 9.3.1.1
Construction Schedules, Contractor's
3.10, 3.11, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 6.1.3, 15.1.6.2
**Contingent Assignment of Subcontracts**
**5.4**, 14.2.2.2
**Continuing Contract Performance**
**15.1.4**
**Contract**, Definition of
**1.1.2**
**CONTRACT, TERMINATION OR**
**SUSPENSION OF THE**
5.4.1.1, 5.4.2, 11.5, **14**
Contract Administration
3.1.3, 4, 9.4, 9.5
Contract Award and Execution, Conditions Relating to
3.7.1, 3.10, 5.2, 6.1
Contract Documents, Copies Furnished and Use of
1.5.2, 2.3.6, 5.3
**Contract Documents**, Definition of
**1.1.1**
**Contract Sum**
2.2.2, 2.2.4, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.8, 3.10.2, 5.2.3, 7.3, 7.4, **9.1**, 9.2, 9.4.2, 9.5.1.4, 9.6.7, 9.7, 10.3.2, 11.5, 12.1.2, 12.3, 14.2.4, 14.3.2, 15.1.4.2, **15.1.5, 15.2.5**
**Contract Sum**, Definition of
**9.1**
Contract Time
1.1.4, 2.2.1, 2.2.2, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.10.2, 5.2.3, 6.1.5, 7.2.1.3, 7.3.1, 7.3.5, 7.3.6, 7, 7, 7.3.10, 7.4, 8.1.1, 8.2.1, 8.2.3, 8.3.1, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 12.1.1, 12.1.2, 14.3.2, 15.1.4.2, 15.1.6.1, 15.2.5
**Contract Time**, Definition of
8.1.1
**CONTRACTOR**
**3**
Contractor, Definition of
**3.1, 6.1.2**
**Contractor's Construction and Submittal**
**Schedules**
**3.10**, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 4.2.3, 6.1.3, 15.1.6.2

AIA Document A201® – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 17:14:29 ET on 11/20/2020 under Order No.4017687878 which expires on 06/19/2021, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (2034911850)

Contractor's Employees
2.2.4, 3.3.2, 3.4.3, 3.8.1, 3.9, 3.18.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 10.2, 10.3, 11.3, 14.1, 14.2.1.1
**Contractor's Liability Insurance**
**11.1**
Contractor's Relationship with Separate Contractors and Owner's Forces
3.12.5, 3.14.2, 4.2.4, 6, 11.3, 12.2.4
Contractor's Relationship with Subcontractors
1.2.2, 2.2.4, 3.3.2, 3.18.1, 3.18.2, 4.2.4, 5, 9.6.2, 9.6.7, 9.10.2, 11.2, 11.3, 11.4
Contractor's Relationship with the Architect
1.1.2, 1.5, 2.3.3, 3.1.3, 3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.4.2, 3.5.1, 3.7.4, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.16, 3.18, 4.2, 5.2, 6.2.2, 7, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 10.2.6, 10.3, 11.3, 12, 13.4, 15.1.3, 15.2.1
Contractor's Representations
3.2.1, 3.2.2, 3.5, 3.12.6, 6.2.2, 8.2.1, 9.3.3, 9.8.2
Contractor's Responsibility for Those Performing the Work
3.3.2, 3.18, 5.3, 6.1.3, 6.2, 9.5.1, 10.2.8
Contractor's Review of Contract Documents
3.2
Contractor's Right to Stop the Work
2.2.2, 9.7
Contractor's Right to Terminate the Contract
14.1
Contractor's Submittals
3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 9.2, 9.3, 9.8.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3
Contractor's Superintendent
3.9, 10.2.6
Contractor's Supervision and Construction Procedures
1.2.2, 3.3, 3.4, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 6.1.3, 6.2.4, 7.1.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.6, 8.2, 10, 12, 14, 15.1.4
Coordination and Correlation
1.2, 3.2.1, 3.3.1, 3.10, 3.12.6, 6.1.3, 6.2.1
Copies Furnished of Drawings and Specifications
1.5, 2.3.6, 3.11
Copyrights
1.5, **3.17**
Correction of Work
2.5, 3.7.3, 9.4.2, 9.8.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.1, 12.1.2, **12.2**, 12.3, 15.1.3.1, 15.1.3.2, 15.2.1
**Correlation and Intent of the Contract Documents**
**1.2**
**Cost**, Definition of
**7.3.4**
Costs
2.5, 3.2.4, 3.7.3, 3.8.2, 3.15.2, 5.4.2, 6.1.1, 6.2.3, 7.3.3.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.8, 7.3.9, 9.10.2, 10.3.2, 10.3.6, 11.2, 12.1.2, 12.2.1, 12.2.4, 13.4, 14
**Cutting and Patching**
**3.14**, 6.2.5
Damage to Construction of Owner or Separate Contractors
3.14.2, 6.2.4, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.5, 10.4, 12.2.4
Damage to the Work
3.14.2, 9.9.1, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.5, 10.4, 12.2.4
Damages, Claims for
3.2.4, 3.18, 6.1.1, 8.3.3, 9.5.1, 9.6.7, 10.3.3, 11.3.2, 11.3, 14.2.4, 15.1.7
Damages for Delay
6.2.3, 8.3.3, 9.5.1.6, 9.7, 10.3.2, 14.3.2
**Date of Commencement of the Work**, Definition of
**8.1.2**
**Date of Substantial Completion**, Definition of
**8.1.3**
**Day**, Definition of
**8.1.4**
Decisions of the Architect
3.7.4, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.11, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 6.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.9, 8.1.3, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.4, 9.5.1, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 13.4.2, 14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.1, 15.2
**Decisions to Withhold Certification**
9.4.1, **9.5**, 9.7, 14.1.1.3
Defective or Nonconforming Work, Acceptance, Rejection and Correction of
2.5, 3.5, 4.2.6, 6.2.3, 9.5.1, 9.5.3, 9.6.6, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.4, 12.2.1
Definitions
1.1, 2.1.1, 3.1.1, 3.5, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 3.12.3, 4.1.1, 5.1, 6.1.2, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 8.1, 9.1, 9.8.1, 15.1.1
**Delays and Extensions of Time**
**3.2**, **3.7.4**, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, **7.4**, **8.3**, 9.5.1, **9.7**, 10.3.2, **10.4**, 14.3.2, **15.1.6**, 15.2.5
**Digital Data Use and Transmission**
**1.7**
Disputes
6.3, 7.3.9, 15.1, 15.2
**Documents and Samples at the Site**
**3.11**
**Drawings**, Definition of
**1.1.5**
Drawings and Specifications, Use and Ownership of
3.11
Effective Date of Insurance
8.2.2
**Emergencies**
**10.4**, 14.1.1.2, **15.1.5**
Employees, Contractor's
3.3.2, 3.4.3, 3.8.1, 3.9, 3.18.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 10.2, 10.3.3, 11.3, 14.1, 14.2.1.1
Equipment, Labor, or Materials
1.1.3, 1.1.6, 3.4, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.4, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 10.2.1, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2
Execution and Progress of the Work
1.1.3, 1.2.1, 1.2.2, 2.3.4, 2.3.6, 3.1, 3.3.1, 3.4.1, 3.7.1, 3.10.1, 3.12, 3.14, 4.2, 6.2.2, 7.1.3, 7.3.6, 8.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.1, 10.2, 10.3, 12.1, 12.2, 14.2, 14.3.1, 15.1.4

Init.
/
**AIA Document A201®** – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 17:14:29 ET on 11/20/2020 under Order No.4017687878 which expires on 06/19/2021, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
**User Notes:** (2034911850)

Extensions of Time
3.2.4, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3, 7.4, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 10.4, 14.3, 15.1.6, **15.2.5**
**Failure of Payment**
9.5.1.3, **9.7**, 9.10.2, 13.5, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.1.2
Faulty Work
(See Defective or Nonconforming Work)
**Final Completion and Final Payment**
4.2.1, 4.2.9, 9.8.2, **9.10**, 12.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3
Financial Arrangements, Owner's
2.2.1, 13.2.2, 14.1.1.4
**GENERAL PROVISIONS**
**1**
**Governing Law**
**13.1**
Guarantees (See Warranty)
**Hazardous Materials and Substances**
10.2.4, **10.3**
Identification of Subcontractors and Suppliers
5.2.1
**Indemnification**
3.17, **3.18**, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 10.3.3, 11.3
**Information and Services Required of the Owner**
2.1.2, **2.2**, 2.3, 3.2.2, 3.12.10.1, 6.1.3, 6.1.4, 6.2.5, 9.6.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.3, 10.3.3, 11.2, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.1.1.4, 14.1.4, 15.1.4
**Initial Decision**
**15.2**
**Initial Decision Maker, Definition of**
1.1.8
Initial Decision Maker, Decisions
14.2.4, 15.1.4.2, 15.2.1, 15.2.2, 15.2.3, 15.2.4, 15.2.5
Initial Decision Maker, Extent of Authority
14.2.4, 15.1.4.2, 15.2.1, 15.2.2, 15.2.3, 15.2.4, 15.2.5
**Injury or Damage to Person or Property**
**10.2.8**, 10.4
Inspections
3.1.3, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.6, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 12.2.1, 13.4
Instructions to Bidders
1.1.1
Instructions to the Contractor
3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.8.1, 5.2.1, 7, 8.2.2, 12, 13.4.2
**Instruments of Service**, Definition of
**1.1.7**
Insurance
6.1.1, 7.3.4, 8.2.2, 9.3.2, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 10.2.5, **11**
Insurance, Notice of Cancellation or Expiration
11.1.4, 11.2.3
**Insurance, Contractor's Liability**
**11.1**
Insurance, Effective Date of
8.2.2, 14.4.2
**Insurance, Owner's Liability**
**11.2**
**Insurance, Property**
**10.2.5**, 11.2, 11.4, 11.5
Insurance, Stored Materials
9.3.2
**INSURANCE AND BONDS**
**11**
Insurance Companies, Consent to Partial Occupancy
9.9.1
Insured loss, Adjustment and Settlement of
11.5
Intent of the Contract Documents
1.2.1, 4.2.7, 4.2.12, 4.2.13
**Interest**
**13.5**
**Interpretation**
1.1.8, 1.2.3, **1.4**, 4.1.1, 5.1, 6.1.2, 15.1.1
Interpretations, Written
4.2.11, 4.2.12
Judgment on Final Award
15.4.2
**Labor and Materials, Equipment**
1.1.3, 1.1.6, **3.4**, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.4, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 10.2.1, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2
Labor Disputes
8.3.1
Laws and Regulations
1.5, 2.3.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 9.6.4, 9.9.1, 10.2.2, 13.1, 13.3.1, 13.4.2, 13.5, 14, 15.2.8, 15.4
Liens
2.1.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 15.2.8
Limitations, Statutes of
12.2.5, 15.1.2, 15.4.1.1
Limitations of Liability
3.2.2, 3.5, 3.12.10, 3.12.10.1, 3.17, 3.18.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 6.2.2, 9.4.2, 9.6.4, 9.6.7, 9.6.8, 10.2.5, 10.3.3, 11.3, 12.2.5, 13.3.1
Limitations of Time
2.1.2, 2.2, 2.5, 3.2.2, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12.5, 3.15.1, 4.2.7, 5.2, 5.3, 5.4.1, 6.2.4, 7.3, 7.4, 8.2, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.6, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 9.10, 12.2, 13.4, 14, 15, 15.1.2, 15.1.3, 15.1.5
**Materials, Hazardous**
10.2.4, **10.3**
Materials, Labor, Equipment and
1.1.3, 1.1.6, 3.4.1, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.4, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2
Means, Methods, Techniques, Sequences and Procedures of Construction
3.3.1, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 9.4.2
Mechanic's Lien
2.1.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 15.2.8
**Mediation**
8.3.1, 15.1.3.2, 15.2.1, 15.2.5, 15.2.6, **15.3**, 15.4.1, 15.4.1.1
**Minor Changes in the Work**
1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 7.1, **7.4**

Init.
/
AIA Document A201® – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 17:14:29 ET on 11/20/2020 under Order No.4017687878 which expires on 06/19/2021, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (2034911850)

**MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS**
**13**
**Modifications**, Definition of
**1.1.1**
Modifications to the Contract
1.1.1, 1.1.2, 2.5, 3.11, 4.1.2, 4.2.1, 5.2.3, 7, 8.3.1, 9.7, 10.3.2
**Mutual Responsibility**
**6.2**
**Nonconforming Work, Acceptance of**
9.6.6, 9.9.3, **12.3**
Nonconforming Work, Rejection and Correction of
2.4, 2.5, 3.5, 4.2.6, 6.2.4, 9.5.1, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.4, 12.2
**Notice**
**1.6**, 1.6.1, 1.6.2, 2.1.2, 2.2.2., 2.2.3, 2.2.4, 2.5, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.9.2, 3.12.9, 3.12.10, 5.2.1, 7.4, 8.2.2 9.6.8, 9.7, 9.10.1, 10.2.8, 10.3.2, 11.5, 12.2.2.1, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.1, 14.2.2, 14.4.2, 15.1.3, 15.1.5, 15.1.6, 15.4.1
Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Insurance
11.1.4, 11.2.3
**Notice of Claims**
1.6.2, 2.1.2, 3.7.4, 9.6.8, 10.2.8, **15.1.3**, 15.1.5, 15.1.6, 15.2.8, 15.3.2, 15.4.1
Notice of Testing and Inspections
13.4.1, 13.4.2
Observations, Contractor's
3.2, 3.7.4
Occupancy
2.3.1, 9.6.6, 9.8
Orders, Written
1.1.1, 2.4, 3.9.2, 7, 8.2.2, 11.5, 12.1, 12.2.2.1, 13.4.2, 14.3.1
**OWNER**
**2**
**Owner**, Definition of
**2.1.1**
**Owner, Evidence of Financial Arrangements**
**2.2**, 13.2.2, 14.1.1.4
**Owner, Information and Services Required of the**
2.1.2, **2.2**, 2.3, 3.2.2, 3.12.10, 6.1.3, 6.1.4, 6.2.5, 9.3.2, 9.6.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.2, 9.10.3, 10.3.3, 11.2, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.1.1.4, 14.1.4, 15.1.4
Owner's Authority
1.5, 2.1.1, 2.3.32.4, 2.5, 3.4.2, 3.8.1, 3.12.10, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 4.2.4, 4.2.9, 5.2.1, 5.2.4, 5.4.1, 6.1, 6.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 8.2.2, 8.3.1, 9.3.2, 9.5.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 10.3.2, 11.4, 11.5, 12.2.2, 12.3, 13.2.2, 14.3, 14.4, 15.2.7
**Owner's Insurance**
**11.2**
Owner's Relationship with Subcontractors
1.1.2, 5.2, 5.3, 5.4, 9.6.4, 9.10.2, 14.2.2
**Owner's Right to Carry Out the Work**
**2.5**, 14.2.2
**Owner's Right to Clean Up**
**6.3**
**Owner's Right to Perform Construction and to Award Separate Contracts**
**6.1**
**Owner's Right to Stop the Work**
**2.4**
Owner's Right to Suspend the Work
14.3
Owner's Right to Terminate the Contract
14.2, 14.4
**Ownership and Use of Drawings, Specifications and Other Instruments of Service**
1.1.1, 1.1.6, 1.1.7, **1.5**, 2.3.6, 3.2.2, 3.11, 3.17, 4.2.12, 5.3
**Partial Occupancy or Use**
9.6.6, **9.9**
**Patching, Cutting and**
**3.14**, 6.2.5
Patents
3.17
**Payment, Applications for**
4.2.5, 7.3.9, 9.2, **9.3**, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.3, 9.7, 9.8.5, 9.10.1, 14.2.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3
**Payment, Certificates for**
4.2.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, **9.4**, 9.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.6, 9.7, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.4
**Payment, Failure of**
9.5.1.3, **9.7**, 9.10.2, 13.5, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.1.2
Payment, Final
4.2.1, 4.2.9, **9.10**, 12.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3
**Payment Bond, Performance Bond and**
7.3.4.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, **11.1.2**
**Payments, Progress**
9.3, **9.6**, 9.8.5, 9.10.3, 14.2.3, 15.1.4
**PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION**
**9**
Payments to Subcontractors
5.4.2, 9.5.1.3, 9.6.2, 9.6.3, 9.6.4, 9.6.7, 14.2.1.2
PCB
10.3.1
**Performance Bond and Payment Bond**
7.3.4.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, **11.1.2**
**Permits, Fees, Notices and Compliance with Laws**
2.3.1, **3.7**, 3.13, 7.3.4.4, 10.2.2
**PERSONS AND PROPERTY, PROTECTION OF**
**10**
Polychlorinated Biphenyl
10.3.1
**Product Data**, Definition of
**3.12.2**
**Product Data and Samples, Shop Drawings**
3.11, **3.12**, 4.2.7
**Progress and Completion**
4.2.2, **8.2**, 9.8, 9.9.1, 14.1.4, 15.1.4
**Progress Payments**
9.3, **9.6**, 9.8.5, 9.10.3, 14.2.3, 15.1.4

Init.
/
**AIA Document A201® – 2017.** Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 17:14:29 ET on 11/20/2020 under Order No.4017687878 which expires on 06/19/2021, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
**User Notes:** (2034911850)

**Project**, Definition of
**1.1.4**
Project Representatives
4.2.10
**Property Insurance**
10.2.5, **11.2**
**Proposal Requirements**
1.1.1
**PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY**
**10**
Regulations and Laws
1.5, 2.3.2, 3.2.3, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 9.6.4, 9.9.1, 10.2.2, 13.1, 13.3, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 13.5, 14, 15.2.8, 15.4
Rejection of Work
4.2.6, 12.2.1
Releases and Waivers of Liens
9.3.1, 9.10.2
Representations
3.2.1, 3.5, 3.12.6, 8.2.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.10.1
Representatives
2.1.1, 3.1.1, 3.9, 4.1.1, 4.2.10, 13.2.1
Responsibility for Those Performing the Work
3.3.2, 3.18, 4.2.2, 4.2.3, 5.3, 6.1.3, 6.2, 6.3, 9.5.1, 10
Retainage
9.3.1, 9.6.2, 9.8.5, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3
**Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions by Contractor**
**3.2**, 3.12.7, 6.1.3
Review of Contractor's Submittals by Owner and Architect
3.10.1, 3.10.2, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2, 5.2, 6.1.3, 9.2, 9.8.2
Review of Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples by Contractor
3.12
**Rights and Remedies**
1.1.2, 2.4, 2.5, 3.5, 3.7.4, 3.15.2, 4.2.6, 5.3, 5.4, 6.1, 6.3, 7.3.1, 8.3, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.2.5, 10.3, 12.2.1, 12.2.2, 12.2.4, **13.3**, 14, 15.4
**Royalties, Patents and Copyrights**
**3.17**
Rules and Notices for Arbitration
15.4.1
**Safety of Persons and Property**
**10.2**, 10.4
**Safety Precautions and Programs**
3.3.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 5.3, **10.1**, 10.2, 10.4
**Samples**, Definition of
**3.12.3**
**Samples, Shop Drawings, Product Data and**
3.11, **3.12**, 4.2.7
**Samples at the Site, Documents and**
**3.11**
**Schedule of Values**
**9.2**, 9.3.1
Schedules, Construction
3.10, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 6.1.3, 15.1.6.2
Separate Contracts and Contractors
1.1.4, 3.12.5, 3.14.2, 4.2.4, 4.2.7, 6, 8.3.1, 12.1.2
**Separate Contractors**, Definition of
**6.1.1**
**Shop Drawings**, Definition of
**3.12.1**
**Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples**
3.11, **3.12**, 4.2.7
**Site, Use of**
**3.13**, 6.1.1, 6.2.1
Site Inspections
3.2.2, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 3.7.4, 4.2, 9.9.2, 9.4.2, 9.10.1, 13.4
Site Visits, Architect's
3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.4
Special Inspections and Testing
4.2.6, 12.2.1, 13.4
**Specifications**, Definition of
**1.1.6**
**Specifications**
1.1.1, **1.1.6**, 1.2.2, 1.5, 3.12.10, 3.17, 4.2.14
Statute of Limitations
15.1.2, 15.4.1.1
Stopping the Work
2.2.2, 2.4, 9.7, 10.3, 14.1
Stored Materials
6.2.1, 9.3.2, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.4
**Subcontractor**, Definition of
**5.1.1**
**SUBCONTRACTORS**
**5**
Subcontractors, Work by
1.2.2, 3.3.2, 3.12.1, 3.18, 4.2.3, 5.2.3, 5.3, 5.4, 9.3.1.2, 9.6.7
**Sub-contractual Relations**
**5.3**, 5.4, 9.3.1.2, 9.6, 9.10, 10.2.1, 14.1, 14.2.1
Submittals
3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 7.3.4, 9.2, 9.3, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3
Submittal Schedule
3.10.2, 3.12.5, 4.2.7
**Subrogation, Waivers of**
6.1.1, **11.3**
**Substances, Hazardous**
**10.3**
**Substantial Completion**
4.2.9, 8.1.1, 8.1.3, 8.2.3, 9.4.2, **9.8**, 9.9.1, 9.10.3, 12.2, 15.1.2
**Substantial Completion**, Definition of
**9.8.1**
Substitution of Subcontractors
5.2.3, 5.2.4
Substitution of Architect
2.3.3
Substitutions of Materials
3.4.2, 3.5, 7.3.8
**Sub-subcontractor**, Definition of
**5.1.2**

Init.
/

**AIA Document A201®** – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 17:14:29 ET on 11/20/2020 under Order No.4017687878 which expires on 06/19/2021, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
**User Notes:** (2034911850)

Subsurface Conditions
3.7.4
**Successors and Assigns**
**13.2**
**Superintendent**
**3.9**, 10.2.6
**Supervision and Construction Procedures**
1.2.2, **3.3**, 3.4, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 6.1.3, 6.2.4, 7.1.3, 7.3.4, 8.2, 8.3.1, 9.4.2, 10, 12, 14, 15.1.4
Suppliers
1.5, 3.12.1, 4.2.4, 4.2.6, 5.2.1, 9.3, 9.4.2, 9.5.4, 9.6, 9.10.5, 14.2.1
Surety
5.4.1.2, 9.6.8, 9.8.5, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 11.1.2, 14.2.2, 15.2.7
Surety, Consent of
9.8.5, 9.10.2, 9.10.3
Surveys
1.1.7, 2.3.4
**Suspension by the Owner for Convenience**
**14.3**
Suspension of the Work
3.7.5, 5.4.2, 14.3
Suspension or Termination of the Contract
5.4.1.1, 14
**Taxes**
3.6, 3.8.2.1, 7.3.4.4
**Termination by the Contractor**
**14.1**, 15.1.7
**Termination by the Owner for Cause**
5.4.1.1, **14.2**, 15.1.7
**Termination by the Owner for Convenience**
**14.4**
Termination of the Architect
2.3.3
Termination of the Contractor Employment
14.2.2

**TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT**
**14**
**Tests and Inspections**
3.1.3, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.6, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 10.3.2, 12.2.1, **13.4**
**TIME**
**8**
**Time, Delays and Extensions of**
3.2.4, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.4, **8.3**, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 10.4, 14.3.2, 15.1.6, 15.2.5
Time Limits
2.1.2, 2.2, 2.5, 3.2.2, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12.5, 3.15.1, 4.2, 5.2, 5.3, 5.4, 6.2.4, 7.3, 7.4, 8.2, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.6, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 9.10, 12.2, 13.4, 14, 15.1.2, 15.1.3, 15.4
**Time Limits on Claims**
3.7.4, 10.2.8, 15.1.2, 15.1.3
Title to Work
9.3.2, 9.3.3
**UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK**
**12**
**Uncovering of Work**
**12.1**
Unforeseen Conditions, Concealed or Unknown
3.7.4, 8.3.1, 10.3
Unit Prices
7.3.3.2, 9.1.2
Use of Documents
1.1.1, 1.5, 2.3.6, 3.12.6, 5.3
**Use of Site**
**3.13**, 6.1.1, 6.2.1
**Values, Schedule of**
**9.2**, 9.3.1
Waiver of Claims by the Architect
13.3.2
Waiver of Claims by the Contractor
9.10.5, 13.3.2, **15.1.7**
Waiver of Claims by the Owner
9.9.3, 9.10.3, 9.10.4, 12.2.2.1, 13.3.2, 14.2.4, **15.1.7**
Waiver of Consequential Damages
14.2.4, 15.1.7
Waiver of Liens
9.3, 9.10.2, 9.10.4
**Waivers of Subrogation**
6.1.1, **11.3**
**Warranty**
**3.5**, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 12.2.2, 15.1.2
Weather Delays
8.3, 15.1.6.2
**Work**, Definition of
**1.1.3**
Written Consent
1.5.2, 3.4.2, 3.7.4, 3.12.8, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 9.3.2, 9.10.3, 13.2, 13.3.2, 15.4.4.2
Written Interpretations
4.2.11, 4.2.12
Written Orders
1.1.1, 2.4, 3.9, 7, 8.2.2, 12.1, 12.2, 13.4.2, 14.3.1


**AIA Document A201®** – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 17:14:29 ET on 11/20/2020 under Order No.4017687878 which expires on 06/19/2021, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
**User Notes:** (2034911850)

## ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

### § 1.1 Basic Definitions

### § 1.1.1 The Contract Documents

The Contract Documents are enumerated in the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor (hereinafter the Agreement) and consist of the Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of the Contract, other documents listed in the Agreement, and Modifications issued after execution of the Contract. A Modification is (1) a written amendment to the Contract signed by both parties, (2) a Change Order, (3) a Construction Change Directive, or (4) a written order for a minor change in the Work issued by the Architect pursuant to Section 7.4, at the Owners option. The Contract Documents do not include the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms, other information furnished by the Owner in anticipation of receiving bids or proposals, the Contractor's bid or proposal, or portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements.

**§ 1.1.1.1** Contractor acknowledges and warrants that Contractor has closely examined all the Contract Documents and is unaware of any instance where the documents are not suitable or are insufficient, to enable the Contractor to complete the Work in a timely manner for the Contract Sum and that they include all Work, whether or not shown or described, which reasonably may be inferred or useful for the completion of the Work in full compliance with all applicable codes, laws, ordinances, and regulations.

### § 1.1.2 The Contract

The Contract Documents form the Contract for Construction. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, either written or oral. The Contract may be amended or modified only by a Modification. The Contract Documents shall not be construed to create a contractual relationship of any kind (1) between the Contractor and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, (2) between the Owner and a Subcontractor or a Sub-subcontractor except as provided in Sections 5.3 and 5.4 hereof, (3) between the Owner and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, or (4) between any persons or entities other than the Owner and the Contractor. The Architect shall, however, be entitled to performance and enforcement of obligations of the Contractor under the Contract intended to facilitate performance of the Architect's duties.

### § 1.1.3 The Work

The term "Work" means the construction and services required by the Contract Documents, whether completed or partially completed and includes all other labor, materials, equipment, and services provided or to be provided by the Contractor to fulfill the Contractor's obligations. The Work may constitute the whole or a part of the Project.

**§ 1.1.3.1** The Work shall include the obligation of the Contractor to visit the site of the Project before submitting a proposal. Such site visit shall be for the purpose of familiarizing Contractor with the conditions as they exist and the character of the operations to be carried out under the Contract Documents, including all existing site conditions, access to the site, physical characteristics of the site and surrounding areas. It also includes all supplies, skill, supervision, transportation services, and other facilities and things necessary, proper or incidental to the carrying out and completion of the terms of the Contract and all other items of cost or value needed to produce, construct and fully complete the public work identified by the Contract Documents.

### § 1.1.4 The Project

The Project is the total construction of which the Work performed under the Contract Documents may be the whole or a part and which may include construction by the Owner and by Separate Contractors.

### § 1.1.5 The Drawings

The Drawings are the graphic and pictorial portions of the Contract Documents showing the design, location, and dimensions of the Work, generally including plans, elevations, sections, details, schedules, and diagrams wherever located and whenever issued.

### § 1.1.6 The Specifications

The Specifications are that portion of the Contract Documents consisting of the written requirements for materials, equipment, systems, standards and workmanship for the Work, and performance of related services.

Init.
/

AIA Document A201® – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 17:14:29 ET on 11/20/2020 under Order No.4017687878 which expires on 06/19/2021, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (2034911850)

### § 1.1.7 Instruments of Service

Instruments of Service are representations, in any medium of expression now known or later developed, of the tangible and intangible creative work performed by the Architect and the Architect's consultants under their respective professional services agreements. Instruments of Service may include, without limitation, studies, surveys, models, sketches, drawings, specifications, and other similar materials.

### § 1.1.8 Initial Decision Maker

The Initial Decision Maker is the person identified in the Agreement to render initial decisions on Claims in accordance with Section 15.2. The Initial Decision Maker shall not show partiality to the Owner or Contractor and shall not be liable for results of interpretations or decisions rendered in good faith.

### § 1.2 Correlation and Intent of the Contract Documents

§ 1.2.1 The intent of the Contract Documents is to include all items necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work by the Contractor. The Contract Documents are complementary, and what is required by one shall be as binding as if required by all; performance by the Contractor shall be required only to the extent consistent with the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable from them as being necessary to produce the indicated results. Any differences between the requirements of the Drawings and the Specifications or any differences noted within the Drawings themselves or within the Specifications themselves have been referred to Owner and Architect by Contractor prior to the submission of bids and have been clarified by an Addendum issued to all bidders.

If such differences or conflicts were not called to Owner's and Architect's attention prior to submission of bids, Architect shall decide which of the conflicting requirements will govern based upon the following: the most stringent of the requirements will take precedence over the less stringent, the most expensive item will take precedence over the less expensive, and subject to the approval of Owner, Contractor shall perform the Work at no additional cost and or time to Owner in accordance with the Architect's decision. Work not covered in the Contract Documents will not be required unless it is consistent wherewith and is reasonably inferable as being necessary to produce the intended results.

§ 1.2.1.1 The invalidity of any provision of the Contract Documents shall not invalidate the Contract or its remaining provisions. If it is determined that any provision of the Contract Documents violates any law, or is otherwise invalid or unenforceable, then that provision shall be revised to the extent necessary to make that provision legal and enforceable. In such case the Contract Documents shall be construed, to the fullest extent permitted by law, to give effect to the parties' intentions and purposes in executing the Contract. In the event of conflicts or discrepancies among the Contract Documents, interpretations will be based on the following priorities:

1. The Agreement;
2. Addenda, with those of later date having precedence over those of earlier date;
3. Supplement Conditions;
4. The General Conditions of the Contract for Construction;
5. Specifications; and
6. Drawings.

and in the case of inconsistency between the Drawings and Specifications or within either document, not clarified by Addendum, the better quality or greater quantity of Work shall be included in the Contract Documents. Clarifications of the inconsistency will be accomplished with the Contractor and, if necessary, an appropriate reduction in the Contract will be accomplished by Change Order. Figures given on drawings govern scale measurements. Large scale drawings take precedence over small scale drawings. Written words, take precedence over numbers. Handwritten documents take precedence over typewritten documents. Existing conditions take precedence over drawings and specifications for dimensions and shall be verified by the Contractor. The Contractor proceeds, at his own risk if conflicts or discrepancies are not resolved prior to the execution of the Work.

§ 1.2.1.2 If Work is required in a manner to make it impossible to produce Work of the quality required by or reasonably inferred from the Contract Documents or should discrepancies appear among the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall request in writing an interpretation from the Architect before proceeding with the Work. If the Contractor fails to make such request, no excuse will thereafter be entertained for failure to carry out Work in the required manner or provide required guarantees, warranties, or bonds, and the Contractor shall not be entitled to any change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time on account of such failure.


AIA Document A201® – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 17:14:29 ET on 11/20/2020 under Order No.4017687878 which expires on 06/19/2021, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (2034911850)

§ 1.2.2 Organization of the Specifications into divisions, sections and articles, and arrangement of Drawings shall not control the Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or in establishing the extent of Work to be performed by any trade.

§ 1.2.3 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, words that have well-known technical or construction industry meanings are used in the Contract Documents in accordance with such recognized meanings.

### § 1.3 Capitalization

Terms capitalized in these General Conditions include those that are (1) specifically defined, (2) the titles of numbered articles, or (3) the titles of other documents published by the American Institute of Architects.

### § 1.4 Interpretation

In the interest of brevity the Contract Documents frequently omit modifying words such as "all" and "any" and articles such as "the" and "an," but the fact that a modifier or an article is absent from one statement and appears in another is not intended to affect the interpretation of either statement.

### § 1.5 Ownership and Use of Drawings, Specifications, and Other Instruments of Service

§ 1.5.1 Instruments of Service, including the Drawings, Specifications, and other similar or related documents and copies thereof are furnished to Contractor for the purpose of performing the Work and are and shall remain, the property of the Owner and the Owner will retain all common law, statutory, and other reserved rights in their Instruments of Service, including copyrights. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers shall not own or claim copyright in the Instruments of Service. Submittal or distribution to meet official regulatory requirements or for other purposes in connection with the Project is not to be construed as publication in derogation of the Owner or Owner's consultants.

§ 1.5.2 The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers are authorized to use and reproduce the Instruments of Service provided to them, subject to any protocols established pursuant to Sections 1.7 and 1.8, solely and exclusively for execution of the Work. All copies made under this authorization shall bear the copyright notice if any, shown on the Instruments of Service. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers may not use the Instruments of Service on other projects or for additions to the Project outside the scope of the Work without the specific written consent of the Owner, Architect, and the Architect's consultants.

### § 1.6 Notice

§ 1.6.1 Except as otherwise provided in Section 1.6.2, where the Contract Documents require one party to notify or give notice to the other party, such notice shall be provided in writing to the designated representative of the party to whom the notice is addressed and shall be deemed to have been duly served if delivered in person, by mail, by courier, or by electronic transmission if a method for electronic transmission is set forth in the Agreement.

§ 1.6.2 Notice of Claims as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be provided in writing and shall be deemed to have been duly served only if delivered to the designated representative of the party to whom the notice is addressed by certified or registered mail, or by courier providing proof of delivery.

### § 1.7 Digital Data Use and Transmission

If deemed necessary by the Owner, the parties shall agree upon protocols governing the transmission and use of Instruments of Service or any other information or documentation in digital form. The parties will use AIA Document E203™–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, to establish the protocols for the development, use, transmission, and exchange of digital data.

### § 1.8 Building Information Models Use and Reliance

Any use of, or reliance on, all or a portion of a building information model without agreement to protocols governing the use of, and reliance on, the information contained in the model and without having those protocols set forth in AIA Document E203™–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, and the requisite AIA Document G202™–2013, Project Building Information Modeling Protocol Form, shall be at the using or relying party's sole risk and without liability to the other party and its contractors or consultants, the authors of, or contributors to, the building information model, and each of their agents and employees.


**AIA Document A201®** – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 17:14:29 ET on 11/20/2020 under Order No.4017687878 which expires on 06/19/2021, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
**User Notes:** (2034911850)

## ARTICLE 2 OWNER

### § 2.1 General

§ 2.1.1 The Owner is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Commissioners' Court of Owner by majority vote, is the only representative of Owner, having the power to enter into a Contract, to execute a change order requiring an increase in the Contract Sum, or agree to an extension of the contractual completion date. The Commissioners' Court shall designate, as appropriate, an authorized representative(s) to act on its behalf during the course of construction. In the event that an emergency changes the scope of the Work before the next regular meeting or in order to facilitate and expedite the timely completion of the Work, the Commissioners' Court authorized representative(s) may approve construction changes that do not exceed $10,000 in increased costs. Any such changes shall be confirmed in writing between the Contractor and the Commissioners' Court authorized representative(s) and notice of such approved changes shall be given to the Commissioners' Court at its next regular meeting. The Commissioners' Court will act as soon as reasonably possible to avoid undue delays in the construction completion date.

*(Paragraph deleted)*

### § 2.2 Evidence of the Owner's Financial Arrangements

§ 2.2.1 Prior to commencement of the Work if requested in writing by the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence that the Owner has made financial arrangements to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract. The Contractor shall have no obligation to commence the Work until the Owner provides such evidence. If commencement of the Work is delayed under this Section 2.2.1, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately.

§ 2.2.2 Following commencement of the Work and upon written request by the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence that the Owner has made financial arrangements to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract only if (1) the Owner fails to make payments to the Contractor as the Contract Documents require; (2) the Contractor identifies in writing a reasonable concern regarding the Owner's ability to make payment when due; or (3) a change in the Work materially increases the Contract Sum. If the Owner fails to provide such evidence, as required, within fourteen days of the Contractor's request, the Contractor may immediately stop the Work and, in that event, shall notify the Owner that the Work has stopped. However, if the request is made because a change in the Work materially changes the Contract Sum under (3) above, the Contractor may immediately stop only that portion of the Work affected by the change until reasonable evidence is provided. If the Work is stopped under Section 2.2.2, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately.

§ 2.2.3 After the Owner furnishes evidence of financial arrangements under this Section 2.2, the Owner shall not materially vary such financial arrangements without prior notice to the Contractor.

§ 2.2.4 Where the Owner has designated information furnished under this Section 2.2 as "confidential," the Contractor shall keep the information confidential and shall not disclose it to any other person. However, the Contractor may disclose "confidential" information, after seven (7) days' notice to the Owner, where disclosure is required by law, including a subpoena or other form of compulsory legal process issued by a court or governmental entity, or by court or arbitrator(s) order. The Contractor may also disclose "confidential" information to its employees, consultants, sureties, Subcontractors and their employees, Sub-subcontractors, and others who need to know the content of such information solely and exclusively for the Project and who agree to maintain the confidentiality of such information.

### § 2.3 Information and Services Required of the Owner

§ 2.3.1 Except for permits and fees that are the responsibility of the Contractor under the Contract Documents, including those required under Section 3.7.1, the Owner shall secure and pay for necessary approvals, easements, assessments, and charges required for construction, use or occupancy of permanent structures or for permanent changes in existing facilities.

§ 2.3.2 The Owner shall retain an architect lawfully licensed to practice architecture, or an entity lawfully practicing architecture, in the jurisdiction where the Project is located or such other person to provide such services as deemed acceptable by Owner. That person or entity is identified as the Architect in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number.

Init.
/
AIA Document A201® – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 17:14:29 ET on 11/20/2020 under Order No.4017687878 which expires on 06/19/2021, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (2034911850)

§ 2.3.3 If the employment of the Architect terminates, the Owner shall employ a successor whose status under the Contract Documents shall be that of the Architect.

§ 2.3.4 The Owner shall furnish surveys describing physical characteristics, legal limitations and utility locations for the site of the Project, and a legal description of the site. The Contractor shall be entitled to rely on the accuracy of information furnished by the Owner but shall exercise proper precautions relating to the safe performance of the Work. In connection with the foregoing, the Contractor shall be solely responsible for locating (and shall locate prior to performing any Work) all utility lines, telephone company lines and cable, sewer lines, water pipes, gas lines, electrical lines, including without limitation, all buried pipelines and buried telephone cables and shall perform the Work in such a manner so as to avoid damaging any such lines, cables, pipes, and pipelines. This provision does not relieve the Architect and Engineer of their responsibilities outlined in the Contract or other contracts for identification of existing conditions.

§ 2.3.5 The Owner shall furnish information or services required of the Owner by the Contract Documents with reasonable promptness. The Owner shall also furnish any other information or services under the Owner's control and relevant to the Contractor's performance of the Work with reasonable promptness after receiving the Contractor's written request for such information or services.

§ 2.3.6 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor one copy of the Contract Documents in PDF format for purposes of making reproductions pursuant to Section 1.5.2 All costs of reproduction are the responsibility of the Contractor.

### § 2.4 Owner's Right to Stop the Work

If the Contractor fails to correct Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents as required by Section 12.2, repeatedly fails to carry out Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, fails remove and discharge (within ten (10) days) any lien filed upon Owner's property by anyone claiming by, through, or under the Contractor, or disregards the instructions of the Architect or the Owner when based on the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Owner may issue a written order to the Contractor to stop the Work, or any portion thereof until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, the right of the Owner to stop the Work shall not give rise to a duty on the part of the Owner to exercise this right for the benefit of the Contractor or any other person or entity, except to the extent required by Section 6.1.3, and any delay resulting from such Work stoppage shall not extend any Milestone Date identified in the Contract for Construction or the required dates of Substantial or Final Completion.

*(Paragraphs deleted)*

### § 2.5 Owner's Right to Carry out the Work

If the Contractor defaults or neglects to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents and fails within a ten-day period after receipt of notice from the Owner to commence and continue correction of such default or neglect with diligence and promptness, the Owner may, without prejudice to other remedies the Owner may have, correct such default or neglect. Such action by the Owner and amounts charged to the Contractor are both subject to prior approval of the Architect and the Architect may, pursuant to Section 9.5.1, withhold or nullify a Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to reimburse the Owner for the reasonable cost of correcting such deficiencies, including Owner's expenses and compensation for the Architect's additional services made necessary by such default, neglect, or failure. If current and future payments are not sufficient to cover such amounts, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. If the Contractor disagrees with the actions of the Owner or the Architect, or the amounts claimed as costs to the Owner, the Contractor may file a Claim pursuant to Article 15.

§ 2.5.1 The rights stated in Article 2 shall be in addition to and not in limitation of any other rights of the Owner granted in the Contract Documents or at law or in equity.

## ARTICLE 3 CONTRACTOR

### § 3.1 General

§ 3.1.1 The Contractor is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Contractor shall be lawfully licensed if required in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Contractor shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Contractor with respect to all matters under this Contract. The term "Contractor" means the Contractor or the Contractor's authorized representative.

Init.
/

AIA Document A201® – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 17:14:29 ET on 11/20/2020 under Order No.4017687878 which expires on 06/19/2021, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (2034911850)

§ 3.1.2 The Contractor shall perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 3.1.3 The Contractor shall not be relieved of its obligations to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents either by activities or duties of the Architect in the Architect's administration of the Contract or by tests, inspections or approvals required or performed by persons or entities other than the Contractor.

**§ 3.2 Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions by Contractor**

§ 3.2.1 Execution of the Contract by the Contractor is a representation that the Contractor has visited the site, become generally familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and correlated personal observations with requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 3.2.2 Because the Contract Documents are complementary, the Contractor shall, before starting each portion of the Work, carefully study and compare the various Contract Documents relative to that portion of the Work, as well as the information furnished by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.3.4, shall take field measurements of any existing conditions related to that portion of the Work, and shall observe any conditions at the site affecting it. These obligations are for the purpose of facilitating coordination and construction by the Contractor and are not for the purpose of discovering errors, omissions, or inconsistencies in the Contract Documents; however, the Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect, and the Owner any errors, inconsistencies or omissions discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require.

§ 3.2.3 The Contractor is not required to ascertain that the Contract Documents are in accordance with applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules, and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, but the Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect and the Owner in writing any nonconformity discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for design information in such form as the Architect may require.

§ 3.2.4 If the Contractor believes that additional cost or time is involved because of clarifications or instructions the Architect issues in response to the Contractor's notices or requests for information pursuant to Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall submit Claims as provided in Article 15. If the Contractor fails to perform the obligations of Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall pay such costs and damages to the Owner, as would have been avoided if the Contractor had performed such obligations. If the Contractor performs those obligations, the Contractor shall not be liable to the Owner or Architect for damages resulting from errors, inconsistencies or omissions in the Contract Documents, for differences between field measurements or conditions and the Contract Documents, or for nonconformities of the Contract Documents to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities unless the Contractor recognized or reasonably should have recognized such error, inconsistency, omission or difference and knowingly failed to report it to the Architect and the Owner.

§ 3.2.5 The Contractor shall not be entitled to additional compensation for the "rework portion" of any additional work caused by the Contractor's failure to carefully study and compare the Contract Documents prior to execution of the Work.

§ 3.2.6 The Contractor shall make reasonable attempt to interpret the Contract Documents before asking the Architect for assistance in interpretation. The Contractor shall not ask the Architect for observation of Work prior to the Contractor's field superintendent's personal inspection of the Work and the superintendent's determination that the Work complies with the Contract Documents.

§ 3.2.7 If, in the opinion of the Architect, the Contractor does not make a reasonable effort to comply with the above requirements and this causes the Architect or Architect's consultants to expend an unreasonable amount of the time in the discharge of the duties imposed on the Architect by the Contract Documents, then the Contractor shall bear the cost of compensation for the Architect's additional services made necessary by such failure. The Architect will give the Contractor prior notice of intent to bill for additional services related to Sections 3.3.6, 3.2.7, and 3.12 before additional services are performed.


AIA Document A201® – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 17:14:29 ET on 11/20/2020 under Order No.4017687878 which expires on 06/19/2021, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (2034911850)

§ 3.2.8 If the Contractor has knowledge that any of the products or systems specified will perform in a manner that will limit the Contractor's ability to satisfactorily perform the work or to honor the Contractor's Warranty, Contractor shall promptly notify the Architect in writing, providing substantiation for the position. Any necessary changes including substitutions of materials shall be accomplished by appropriate Modification.

**§ 3.3 Supervision and Construction Procedures**

§ 3.3.1 The Contractor shall supervise and direct the Work, using the Contractor's best skill and attention. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for, and have control over, construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures, and for coordinating all portions of the Work under the Contract. If the Contract Documents give specific instructions concerning construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures, the Contractor shall evaluate the job site safety thereof and shall be solely responsible for the job site safety of such means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. If the Contractor determines that such means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures may not be safe, the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Owner and Architect, and shall propose alternative means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. The Architect shall evaluate the proposed alternative solely for conformance with the design intent for the completed construction. Unless the Architect objects to the Contractor's proposed alternative, the Contractor shall perform the Work using its alternative means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures.

§ 3.3.2 The Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner for acts and omissions of the Contractor's employees, Subcontractors, and their agents and employees, and other persons or entities performing portions of the Work for, or on behalf of, the Contractor or any of its Subcontractors.

§ 3.3.3 The Contractor shall be responsible for inspection of portions of Work already performed to determine that such portions are in proper condition to receive subsequent Work.

§ 3.3.4 The Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner for acts and omissions of Contractor's employees and Subcontractors, and their agents and employees, and other persons performing portions of the Work under Contract Documents or other arrangements with Contractor.

§ 3.3.5 The Contractor shall give notices and comply with applicable laws, ordinances, rules, regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities bearing on the Work, including those with respect to the safety of persons and property and their protection from damages, injury, or loss. The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage and loss to property at the site caused in whole or in part by the Contractor, its Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or by anyone for whose acts they may be liable, except for damage or loss attributable solely to acts or omissions of the Owner or the Architect or by anyone for whose acts either of them may be liable and not attributable to the fault or negligence of Contractor, its Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by them. The foregoing obligations of the Contractor are in addition to the Contractor's obligations under other provisions hereunder.

§ 3.3.6 The Contractor shall be responsible for inspection of portions of Work already performed under the Contract for Construction to determine that such portions are in proper condition to receive subsequent Work.

§ 3.3.7 The Contractor has the responsibility to ensure that all material suppliers and Subcontractors, their agents, and employees adhere to the Contract Documents, and that they order materials on time, taking into account the current market and delivery conditions, and that they provide materials on time. Contractor shall coordinate its Work with that of all others on the Project, including construction utilities.

§ 3.3.8 Contractor shall establish and maintain benchmarks and all other grades, lines, and levels necessary for the Work; report errors or inconsistencies to the Owner and Architect before commencing Work, and, if applicable, review the placement of the buildings and permanent facilities on the site with the Owner and the Architect after all lines are staked out and before foundation Work is started. The Contractor shall provide access to the Work for the Owner, the Architect, other persons designated by the Owner, and governmental inspectors. Any encroachments made by the Contractor or its Subcontractors on adjacent properties caused by construction as revealed by an improvements survey, except for encroachments arising from errors or omissions not reasonably discoverable by the Contractor in the Contract Documents, shall be the sole responsibility of the Contractor, and the Contractor shall correct such encroachments within thirty (30) days of the improvement survey (or as soon thereafter as reasonably possible), at Contractor's sole cost and expense, either by the removal of the encroachment (and subsequent


AIA Document A201® – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 17:14:29 ET on 11/20/2020 under Order No.4017687878 which expires on 06/19/2021, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (2034911850)

reconstruction on the Project site) or agreement with the adjacent property owner(s) (in form and substance satisfactory to the Owner in its sole discretion) allowing the encroachments to remain.

**§ 3.3.9** The Contractor shall verify at the Worksite the measurements indicated on the Drawings and Specifications and shall establish correctly the lines, levels, and positions for the Work and be responsible for their accuracy and proper correlation with control lines, monuments, and data as established by surveys furnished by Owner. Work shall be erected square, plumb, level, true to line and grade, in the exact plane and to the correct elevation and or sloped to drain as indicated. To ensure the proper execution of its subsequent Work, Contractor shall measure all Work already in place (including but not limited to utilities and grades installed or prepared by others) and shall at once report to the Architect and the Owner any discrepancy between said Work and the Drawings and Specifications for the Work.

**§ 3.3.10** Any discrepancy or omission in the dimensions or elections shown on the Drawings and Specifications or found in previous Work which may prevent accurate layout or construction of the Work, shall immediately be reported by the Contractor to the Owner and the Architect. If the Contractor performs, permits, or causes performance of any Work when the Contractor knows or reasonably should have known that such discrepancy or omission exists, without first obtaining further instruction from the Architect or the Owner, the Contractor shall bear any and all costs arising therefrom including, without limitation, the costs of correction thereof without increase or adjustment in the Contract Sum Omissions from the Drawings or Specifications or the miss-description of details of Work which are reasonably inferable in order to carry out the intent of the Drawings and Specifications, or which are customarily performed, shall not relieve the Contractor from performing such omitted or miss-described details of the Work, and they shall be performed as if fully and correctly set forth and described in the Drawings and Specifications, at no additional cost to the Owner.

**§ 3.3.11** Contractor shall engage workers who are skilled in performing the Work, and all Work shall be performed with care and skill and in a good workmanlike manner under the full-time supervision of an approved engineer or foreman. The Contractor shall be liable for all property damage, including repairs and replacements of the Work and economic losses, which proximately result from the breach of this duty. The Contractor shall advise the Architect;

1. If a specified product deviates from good construction practices;
2. If following the Specifications will affect any warranties; or
3. Of any objections the Contractor may have with respect to the Specifications.

Nothing contained in section 1.1 shall limit the responsibilities established in this Subsection.

### § 3.4 Labor and Materials

**§ 3.4.1** Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide and pay for labor, materials, equipment, tools, construction equipment and machinery, water, heat, utilities, transportation, and other facilities and services necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work, whether temporary or permanent and whether or not incorporated or to be incorporated in the Work.

**§ 3.4.2** Except in the case of minor changes in the Work approved by the Architect in accordance with Section 3.12.8 or ordered by the Architect in accordance with Section 7.4, the Contractor may make substitutions only with the consent of the Owner, after evaluation by the Architect and in accordance with a Change Order or Construction Change Directive. By making a request for substitutions based on this section the Contractor;

1. represents that the Contractor has personally investigated the proposed substitute product and determined that it is equal or superior in all respects to that specified;
2. represents that the Contractor will provide the same warranty for the substitution that the Contractor would for that specified;
3. certifies that the cost data presented is complete and includes all related costs under this Contract except the Architect's redesign costs, and waives all claims for additional costs related to the substitution that subsequently become apparent; and
4. will coordinate the installation for the accepted substitute, making such changes as may be required for the Work to be complete in all respects.

**§ 3.4.3** The Contractor shall enforce strict discipline and good order among the Contractor's employees and other persons carrying out the Work. The Contractor shall not permit employment of unfit persons or persons not properly


**AIA Document A201®** – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 17:14:29 ET on 11/20/2020 under Order No.4017687878 which expires on 06/19/2021, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
**User Notes:** (2034911850)

skilled in tasks assigned to them. The Contractor shall also be responsible for labor peace on the Project and shall at all times make its best efforts and judgments as an experienced Contractor to adopt and implement policies and practices designed to avoid Work stoppages, slowdowns, disputes, or strikes where reasonably possible and practical under the circumstances and shall at all times maintain Project-wide labor harmony. Except as specifically provided in Subsection 8.3 hereof, the Contractor shall be liable to the Owner for all damages suffered by the Owner.

**§ 3.4.4** Materials shall conform to manufacturer's standards in effect at the date of execution of the Agreement and shall be installed in strict accordance with the manufacturer's directions. The Contractor shall, if required by the Owner or the Architect, furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kink and quality of any materials. All packaged materials shall be shipped to the site in the original containers clearly labeled, and delivery slips shall be submitted with bulk materials identifying thereon the source, and warranting quality and compliance with Contract Documents.

**§ 3.4.5** When the Contract Documents require the Work or any part of same, to be above the standards required by applicable laws, ordinances, rules, and regulations, and other statutory provisions pertaining to the Work, such Work shall be performed and completed by the Contractor in accordance with the Contract Documents.

**§ 3.4.6** When the manufacturer's name, patent numbers, underwriter's labels, model numbers or similar identifying marks are required, such markings shall be located as inconspicuously as possible.

**§ 3.5 Warranty**

**§ 3.5.1** The Contractor warrants to the Owner and Architect that materials and equipment furnished under the Contract will be the best quality and new unless the Contract Documents require or permit otherwise. The Contractor further warrants that the Work will conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents and will be free from defects. If required by the Architect or the Owner, Work, materials, or equipment not conforming to these requirements may be considered defective. If required by the Architect, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment.

**§ 3.5.2** All material, equipment, or other special warranties required by the Contract Documents shall be issued in the name of the Owner, or shall be transferable to the Owner, and shall commence in accordance with Section 9.8.4.

**§ 3.5.3** ALL WARRANTIES SHALL INCLUDE LABOR AND MATERIALS AND THE MANUFACTURER'S WARRANTY SHALL BE SIGNED BY SUBCONTRACTOR AND COUNTERSIGNED BY CONTRACTOR. ALL WARRANTIES SHALL BE ADDRESSED TO THE OWNER AND DELIVERED TO THE ARCHITECT UPON COMPLETION OF THE WORK AND BEFORE OR WITH THE SUBMISSION OF REQUEST FOR FINAL PAYMENT.

**§ 3.5.4** The Contractor shall issue in writing to the Owner as a condition precedent to final payment a "general warranty" reflecting the terms and conditions of this Section 3.5 for all Work under the Contract.

**§ 3.5.5** The warranties provided in Section 3.5 shall be in addition to and not in limitation of any other warranty or remedy required by law or by the Contract Documents, and such warranty or remedy required by law or by the Contract Documents, and such warranty shall be interpreted to require Contractor to replace defective materials and equipment and re-execute defective Work that is disclosed to the Contractor by the Owner within a period of one (1) year after final completion of the entire Work unless a longer time is specifically called for in the Specifications. The Contractor shall assign all components, equipment, and fixture warranties to the Owner and will deliver all manuals to the Owner at the completion of construction.

**§ 3.5.6** Except when a longer warranty time is specifically called for in the Specification Sections or as otherwise provided by law, the General Warranty shall be for twelve (12) months and shall be in form and content otherwise satisfactory to the Owner.

**§ 3.5.7** Warranties shall become effective on a date established by the Owner and the Architect in accordance with the Contract Documents. This date shall be the Date of Submittal Completion of the entire Work unless otherwise provided in any Certificate of Partial Substantial Completion approved by the parties.

**§ 3.5.8** If the Architect considers it impractical, because of unsuitable test conditions or some other factors, to execute simultaneous final acceptance of all equipment, portions of properly installed and functioning equipment may be


AIA Document A201® – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 17:14:29 ET on 11/20/2020 under Order No.4017687878 which expires on 06/19/2021, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (2034911850)

certified by the Architect for final acceptance, subject to the Owner's approval, when that portion of the system is complete and ready for operation as called for under Section 9.8.1.

**§ 3.5.9** The Contractor shall warrant for a period of twelve (12) months that the building(s) shall be watertight and leak-proof at every point and in every area, except where leaks can be attributed to damage to the building(s) by external forces beyond the Contractor's control. The Contractor shall, immediately upon notification by Owner of water penetration, determine the source of water penetration and as its own expense, do any Work necessary to make the building(s) watertight. The Contractor shall also, at its own expense, repair or replace any other damaged material, finishes, and furnishings damaged as a result of this water penetration, to return the building(s) to its (their) original condition.

**§ 3.5.10** In addition to the foregoing stipulations, the Contractor shall comply with all other warranties referred to in any portions of the Contract Documents or otherwise provided by law or in equity, and where warranties overlap, the most stringent requirement shall govern.

**§ 3.5.11** If for any reason the Contractor cannot warrant any part of the Work using material or construction methods that have been specified, or shown, it shall notify the Owner and the Architect in writing before the Contract is signed giving reasons, together with the name of product and data on a substitution it can warrant.

### § 3.6 Taxes

The Contractor shall pay sales, consumer, use and similar taxes for the Work provided by the Contractor that are legally enacted when bids are received or negotiations concluded, whether or not yet effective or merely scheduled to go into effect.

### § 3.7 Permits, Fees, Notices and Compliance with Laws

**§ 3.7.1** Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall make application, secure and pay for the building permit as well as for other permits, fees, licenses, and inspections by government agencies necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work that are customarily secured after execution of the Contract including, without limitation, street openings, sidewalk, and other obstructions, access over public ways and storage necessary for proper execution of the Contract and that are legally required at the time bids are received or negotiations concluded.

**§ 3.7.1.1** The Contractor shall also obtain all permits and approvals, and pay all fees and expenses, if any, associated with National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) regulations administered by the Environmental Protection Agency and state and local authorities that require completion of documentation and or acquisition of all permits for the Project Contractor's obligations under this section do not require it to perform engineering services during the pre-construction phase to prepare proper drainage for the construction sites. However, any drainage alterations made by the Contractor during the construction phase that modifies the original site drainage plan and requires the issuance of a permit shall be at the Contractor's sole cost.

a. The Owner shall pay directly to the governing authority the cost of all permanent property utility assessments and similar utility connection charges.
b. The Contractor shall be responsible for obtaining and paying for all City and County Building Permits, Inspection Fees, and Plan Checking Fees; temporary utility charges, tap charges, and water meter charges and any other similar fees assessed by jurisdictional authorities having control over the Project.
c. The Owner shall pay fees payable to the Texas Department of Licensing and Regulations (TDLR) for document review relative to the Elimination of Architectural Barriers Act and the Architect will submit the documents to the TDLR for review and approval.

**§ 3.7.2** The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders and all other requirements of public authorities applicable to performance of the Work.

**§ 3.7.3** If the Contractor performs Work (including, without limitation, the installation of any material or equipment) that it knows or reasonably should have known would be contrary to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules, and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, the Contractor shall assume appropriate responsibility for such Work and shall bear the costs attributable to correction.


AIA Document A201® – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 17:14:29 ET on 11/20/2020 under Order No.4017687878 which expires on 06/19/2021, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (2034911850)

### § 3.7.4 Concealed or Unknown Conditions

If the Contractor encounters conditions at the site that are (1) subsurface or otherwise concealed physical conditions that differ materially from those indicated in the Contract Documents or (2) unknown physical conditions of an unusual nature that differ materially from those ordinarily found to exist and generally recognized as inherent in construction activities of the character provided for in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall promptly provide notice to the Owner and the Architect before conditions are disturbed and in no event later than 14 days after first observance of the conditions. The Architect will promptly investigate such conditions and, if the Architect determines that they differ materially and cause an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of any part of the Work, will recommend to the Owner in writing that an equitable adjustment be made in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. If the Architect determines that the conditions at the site are not materially different from those indicated in the Contract Documents and that no change in the terms of the Contract is justified, the Architect shall promptly notify the Owner and Contractor, stating the reasons. If either party disputes the Architect's determination or recommendation, that party may submit a Claim as provided in Article 15. No adjustment in the Contract Time or Contract Sum shall be permitted in connection with a concealed or unknown condition that does not differ materially from those conditions disclosed or based on data provided to the Contractor or by the Contractor's prior inspections, tests, reviews, and pre-construction services for the Project; or by the Contractor's inspections, tests, reviews, and pre-construction services that Contractor had the opportunity and obligation to make in connection with the Project but did not do so.

**§ 3.7.5** If, in the course of the Work, the Contractor encounters human remains or recognizes the existence of burial markers, archaeological sites or wetlands not indicated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall immediately suspend any operations that would affect them and shall notify the Owner and Architect in writing. Upon receipt of such notice, the Owner shall promptly take any action necessary to obtain governmental authorization required to resume the operations. The Contractor shall continue to suspend such operations until otherwise instructed by the Owner but shall continue with all other operations that do not affect those remains or features. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time arising from the existence of such remains or features may be made as provided in Article 15.

### § 3.8 Allowances

**§ 3.8.1** The Contractor shall include in the Contract Sum all allowances stated in the Contract Documents. Items covered by allowances shall be supplied for such amounts and by such persons or entities as the Owner may direct, but the Contractor shall not be required to employ persons or entities to whom the Contractor has reasonable objection.

**§ 3.8.2** Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents,

.1 allowances shall cover the cost to the Contractor of materials and equipment delivered at the site and all required taxes, less applicable trade discounts;

.2 Contractor's costs for unloading and handling at the site, labor, installation costs, overhead, profit, and other expenses contemplated for stated allowance amounts shall be included in the Contract Sum but not in the allowances; and

.3 whenever costs are more than or less than allowances, the Contract Sum shall be adjusted accordingly by Change Order. The amount of the Change Order shall reflect (1) the difference between actual costs and the allowances under Section 3.8.2.1 and (2) changes in Contractor's costs under Section 3.8.2.2.

**§ 3.8.3** Materials and equipment under an allowance shall be selected by the Owner with reasonable promptness. If a decision is needed to avoid a delay, the Contractor shall notify the Architect and Owner in writing sufficiently in advance of needed date to allow reasonable time for selections to be made.

### § 3.9 Superintendent

**§ 3.9.1** The Contractor shall employ a competent superintendent and necessary assistants who shall be in attendance at the Project site during performance of the Work. The superintendent shall represent the Contractor, and communications given to the superintendent shall be as binding as if given to the Contractor.

**§ 3.9.2** The Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall notify the Owner and Architect of the name and qualifications of a proposed superintendent. The Superintendent shall be satisfactory to the Owner and shall not be changed except with the consent of the Architect unless the Superintendent leaves the employment of the


AIA Document A201® – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 17:14:29 ET on 11/20/2020 under Order No.4017687878 which expires on 06/19/2021, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes:
(2034911850)

Contractor. No increase in Contract Time or Contract Sum shall be allowed in the event the Owner or Architect object to any nominated superintendent. Such approval by the Owner shall not be unreasonably withheld.

*(Paragraph deleted)*

**§ 3.10 Contractor's Construction and Submittal Schedules**

**§ 3.10.1** The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract, shall submit for the Owner's and Architect's information a Contractor's construction schedule for the Work. The schedule shall contain detail appropriate for the Project, including (1) the date of commencement of the Work, interim schedule milestone dates, and the date of Substantial Completion; (2) an apportionment of the Work by construction activity; and (3) the time required for completion of each portion of the Work. The schedule shall provide for the orderly progression of the Work to completion and shall not exceed time limits current under the Contract Documents. The schedule shall be revised at appropriate intervals as required by the conditions of the Work and Project.

**§ 3.10.2** The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract and thereafter as necessary to maintain a current submittal schedule, shall submit a submittal schedule for the Architect's approval. The Architect's approval shall not be unreasonably delayed or withheld. The submittal schedule shall (1) be coordinated with the Contractor's construction schedule, and (2) allow the Architect reasonable time to review submittals. If the Contractor fails to submit a submittal schedule or fails to provide submittals in accordance with the approved submittal schedule, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any increase in Contract Sum or extension of Contract Time based on the time required for review of submittals.

**§ 3.10.3** The Contractor shall perform the Work in general accordance with the most recent schedules submitted to the Owner and Architect.

**§ 3.10.4** The process of approving the Contractor's schedules and updates to the Contractor's schedule shall not constitute a warranty by the Owner that any non-Contractor milestones or activities will occur as set out on the Contractor's schedule. Approval of a Contractor's schedule does not constitute a commitment by the Owner to furnish any Owner-furnished information or material any earlier than the Owner would otherwise be obligated to furnish that information or material under the Contract Documents. Failure of the Work to proceed in the sequence scheduled by the Contractor shall not alone serve as the basis for a claim for additional compensation or time. In the event there is interference with the Work, which is beyond its control, the Contractor shall attempt to reschedule the Work in a manner that will hold resulting additional time and cost to a minimum. The construction schedule shall be in a detailed format satisfactory to the Owner and the Architect and shall also:

.1 Provide a graphic representation of all activities and events that will occur during performance of the Work.

.2 Identify each phase of construction and occupancy; and

.3 set forth dates that are critical in ensuring the timely and orderly completion of the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents hereinafter referred to as Milestone Dates.

**§ 3.10.5** The Owner shall have the right to reschedule the time of day for the performance of any part of the Work that may interfere with the operation of the Owner's premises or any tenants or invitees thereof. The Contractor shall, upon the Owner's request, reschedule any portion of the Work affecting operation of the premises during hours when the premises are not in operation. Any rescheduling of performance of the Work under this Section 3.10.5 may be grounds for an extension of the Contract Time if permitted under Section 8.3.1 and an equitable adjustment in the Contract Sum, if: (1) the performance of the Work was properly scheduled by the Contractor in compliance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, (2) such rescheduling is required for the convenience of the Owner and is not attributable to any act or omission of Contractor, and (3) if Owner agrees to the Contract Sum adjustment prior to any rescheduling.

**§ 3.11 Documents and Samples at the Site**

The Contractor shall make available, at the Project site, the Contract Documents, including Change Orders, Construction Change Directives, and other Modifications, in good order and marked currently to indicate field changes and selections (all changes and selections to be approved by the Owner and the Architect in advance) made during construction, and the approved Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar required submittals. These


AIA Document A201® – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 17:14:29 ET on 11/20/2020 under Order No.4017687878 which expires on 06/19/2021, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (2034911850)

shall be in electronic form or paper copy, available to the Architect and Owner, and delivered to the Architect for submittal to the Owner upon completion of the Work as a record of the Work as constructed.

§ 3.11.1 At the Date of Substantial Completion and as a condition precedent to final payment, the Contractor shall furnish the following documents to the Architect for submittal to the Owner: Record Drawings showing the field changes and selections (all changes and selections to be approved by the Owner and the Architect in advance) affecting the general construction, mechanical, electrical, plumbing, and all other Work, and indicating the Work as actually installed. These shall consist of carefully drawn markings on a set of reproducible prints of the Architect's Drawings obtained and paid for by the Contractor. The Contractor shall maintain at the job site one (1) set of Architect's Drawings and indicate thereon each field change as it occurs. The Contractor shall post all Addenda on Construction Documents prior to commencing work on the site.

**§ 3.12 Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples**

§ 3.12.1 Shop Drawings are drawings, diagrams, schedules, and other data specially prepared for the Work by the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier, or distributor to illustrate some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.2 Product Data are illustrations, standard schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams, and other information furnished by the Contractor to illustrate materials or equipment for some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.3 Samples are physical examples that illustrate materials, equipment, or workmanship, and establish standards by which the Work will be judged.

§ 3.12.4 Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals are not Contract Documents. Their purpose is to demonstrate how the Contractor proposes to conform to the information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents for those portions of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittals. Review by the Architect is subject to the limitations of Section 4.2.7. Informational submittals upon which the Architect is not expected to take responsive action may be so identified in the Contract Documents. Submittals that are not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Architect without action.

§ 3.12.5 The Contractor shall review for compliance with the Contract Documents, approve, and submit to the Architect, Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals required by the Contract Documents, in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness and in such sequence as to cause no delay in the Work or in the activities of the Owner or of Separate Contractors.

§ 3.12.6 By submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals, the Contractor represents to the Owner and Architect that the Contractor has (1) reviewed and approved them, (2) determined and verified materials, field measurements and field construction criteria related thereto, or will do so, and (3) checked and coordinated the information contained within such submittals with the requirements of the Work and of the Contract Documents. If in the opinion of the Architect, the Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar submittals are incomplete, indicate an inadequate understanding of the work covered by the submittals, or indicate a lack of study and review by the Contractor prior to submittal to the Architect, the submittals will be returned, unchecked, to the Contractor for correction of these three deficiencies and subsequent re-submittal. Additional service charges as outlined in Section 3.2.7 may be charged by the Architect in this event.

§ 3.12.7 The Contractor shall perform no portion of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittal and review of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals until the respective submittal has been approved by the Architect.

§ 3.12.8 The Work shall be in accordance with approved submittals except that the Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for deviations from the requirements of the Contract Documents by the Architect's approval of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals unless the Contractor has specifically notified the Architect of such deviation at the time of submittal and (1) the Architect has given written approval to the specific deviation as a minor change in the Work, or (2) a Change Order or Construction Change Directive has been issued authorizing the deviation. The Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for errors or omissions in Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, by the Architect's approval thereof.


AIA Document A201® – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 17:14:29 ET on 11/20/2020 under Order No.4017687878 which expires on 06/19/2021, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (2034911850)

§ 3.12.9 The Contractor shall direct specific attention, in writing or on resubmitted Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, to revisions other than those requested by the Architect on previous submittals. In the absence of such notice, the Architect's approval of a resubmission shall not apply to such revisions.

§ 3.12.10 The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services that constitute the practice of architecture or engineering unless such services are specifically required by the Contract Documents for a portion of the Work or unless the Contractor needs to provide such services in order to carry out the Contractor's responsibilities for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures. The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services in violation of applicable law.

§ 3.12.10.1 If professional design services or certifications by a design professional related to systems, materials, or equipment are specifically required of the Contractor by the Contract Documents, the Owner and the Architect will specify all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. The Contractor shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy and accuracy of the performance and design criteria provided in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall cause such services or certifications to be provided by an appropriately licensed design professional, who shall comply with requirements of the Owner regarding qualifications and insurance, and whose signature and seal shall appear on all drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, Shop Drawings, and other submittals prepared by such professional. Shop Drawings, and other submittals related to the Work, designed or certified by such professional, if prepared by others, shall bear such professional's written approval when submitted to the Architect. The Owner and the Architect shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy and accuracy of the services, certifications, and approvals performed or provided by such design professionals, provided the Owner and Architect have specified to the Contractor the performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. Pursuant to this Section 3.12.10, the Architect will review and approve or take other appropriate action on submittals only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.12.10.2 If the Contract Documents require the Contractor's design professional to certify that the Work has been performed in accordance with the design criteria, the Contractor shall furnish such certifications to the Architect at the time and in the form specified by the Architect.

§ 3.12.11 The Contractor shall submit Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar submittals required by the Contract Documents to the Architect at least 30 days prior to the date the Contractor needs the reviewed submittals returned. Where colors are to be selected by the Architect, the Contractor shall submit all Samples in adequate time to allow the Architect to prepare a complete selection schedule. In general, all submittals requiring color selection shall be submitted to the Architect within four weeks of the date of the Contract for Construction.

§3.12.12 The Contractor shall submit the number of copies of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar submittals which the Contractor and Contractor's Subcontractors need for their use plus two additional sets for the Architect and one additional set for each of the Architect's consultants involved with the particular section of work. Where shop drawings are involved, the Contractor shall submit one high-quality reproducible transparency and one opaque print of the shop drawing for the Architect plus one additional opaque print for each of the Architect's consultants involved with the particular section of work. The reproducible transparency will be marked by the Architect and/or Architect's consultants and returned to the Contractor for Contractor's use, distribution, correction or re-submittal as required. The Architect and Architect's consultants will retain the marked-up prints. After final review and correction of the submittal, the Contractor shall send two corrected sets to the Architect, and one to each of the Architect's consultants involved with the particular section of work.

### § 3.13 Use of Site

The Contractor shall confine operations at the site to areas permitted by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, lawful orders of public authorities, and the Contract Documents and shall not unreasonably encumber the site with materials or equipment.

§3.13.1 Only materials and equipment that are to be used directly in the Work shall be brought to and stored on the Project site by the Contractor. After equipment is no longer required for the Work, it shall be promptly removed from the Project site. Protection of construction materials and equipment stored at the Project site from weather, theft, damage and all other adversity is solely the responsibility of the Contractor.


AIA Document A201® – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 17:14:29 ET on 11/20/2020 under Order No.4017687878 which expires on 06/19/2021, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (2034911850)

§3.13.2 The Contractor and any entity for whom the Contractor is responsible shall not erect any sign on the Project site without written consent of the Owner.

§3.13.3 Contractor shall ensure that the Work, at all times, is performed in a manner that affords reasonable access, both vehicular and pedestrian, to the site of the Work and all adjacent areas. The Work shall be performed to the fullest extent reasonably possible, in such a manner that public areas adjacent to the site of the Work shall be free from all debris, building materials, and equipment likely to cause hazardous conditions. Without limitation of any other provision on the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall use its best efforts to minimize any interference with the occupancy or beneficial use of (1) any area and buildings adjacent to the site or the Work or (2) the Building in the event of partial occupancy.

§3.13.4 Without prior approval of the Owner, the Contractor shall not permit any workers to use any existing facilities at the Project site, including without limitation, lavatories, entrance and parking areas other than those designated by the Owner. Without limitation of any other provisions of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall use its best efforts to comply with all rules and regulations promulgated by the Owner in connection with the use and occupancy of the Project site and the Building, as amended from time to time.

### § 3.14 Cutting and Patching

§ 3.14.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for cutting, fitting, or patching required to complete the Work or to make its parts fit together properly. All areas requiring cutting, fitting, or patching shall be restored to the condition existing prior to the cutting, fitting, or patching unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents.

§ 3.14.2 The Contractor shall not damage or endanger a portion of the Work or fully or partially completed construction of the Owner or Separate Contractors by cutting, patching, or otherwise altering such construction, or by excavation. The Contractor shall not cut or otherwise alter construction by the Owner or a Separate Contractor except with written consent of the Owner and of the Separate Contractor. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. The Contractor shall not unreasonably withhold, from the Owner or a Separate Contractor, its consent to cutting or otherwise altering the Work.

### § 3.15 Cleaning Up

§ 3.15.1 The Contractor shall keep the premises and surrounding area free from accumulation of waste materials and rubbish caused by operations under the Contract. At completion of the Work, the Contractor shall remove waste materials, rubbish, the Contractor's tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus materials from and about the Project.

§ 3.15.2 If the Contractor fails to clean up as provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so and the Owner shall be entitled to reimbursement from the Contractor.

§ 3.15.3 Prior to the Architect's inspection for Submittal Completion the Contractor shall clean exterior and interior surfaces exposed to view; remove temporary labels, stains, and foreign substances; polish transparent and glossy surfaces; clean equipment and fixtures to a sanitary condition; replace air filters in mechanical equipment; clean roof, gutters, and downspouts; remove obstructions and flush debris from drainage systems; clean site; sweep paved areas and rake clean other surfaces; remove trash and surplus materials from the site.

### § 3.16 Access to Work

The Contractor shall provide the Owner and Architect with access to the Work in preparation and progress wherever located.

*(Paragraphs deleted)*

### § 3.17 Royalties, Patents, and Copyrights

The Contractor shall pay all royalties and license fees. The Contractor shall defend suits or claims for infringement of copyrights and patent rights and shall hold the Owner and Architect harmless from loss on account thereof, but shall not be responsible for defense or loss when a particular design, process, or product of a particular manufacturer or manufacturers is required by the Contract Documents, or where the copyright violations are contained in Drawings, Specifications, or other documents prepared by the Owner or Architect. However, if an infringement of a copyright or patent is discovered by, or made known to, the Contractor, the Contractor shall be responsible for the loss unless the information is promptly furnished to the Architect.


AIA Document A201® – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 17:14:29 ET on 11/20/2020 under Order No.4017687878 which expires on 06/19/2021, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (2034911850)

§ 3.18 Indemnification

**§ 3.18.1 To the fullest extent permitted by law, Contractor shall indemnify, defend, and hold harmless the Owner, the Commissioners Court of Owner, the Architect, all elected officials, employees, consultants and agents of Owner and of any of the above-mentioned parties (the "Indemnified Parties") from and against any and all loss, cost, expense, damage, injury, liability, claim, demand, penalty, or cause of action (including attorneys' fees), directly or indirectly arising out of, resulting from, or related to (in whole or in part), (1) the Work performed hereunder, (2) the Contract, or (3) the act or omission of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or an individual, partnership, joint venture, corporation or other entity (a) directly or indirectly employed by the Contractor or a Subcontractor, or (b) for whose acts or omissions the Contractor or a Subcontractor may be liable (excluding property damage to the Work itself to the extent covered by Owner's all-risk builder's risk insurance, subject to the Contractor's liability for any deductible amounts thereunder). The obligations of the Contractor under this indemnification shall apply to all matters except those arising solely from the wanton and willful negligence or the malicious acts or omissions of the Owner. Further, the obligations of the Contractor under this indemnification shall not extend to the liability of the Architect, the Architect's agents, or employees, arising out of (1) the preparation or approval of maps, drawings, opinions, reports, surveys, Change Orders, designs, or Specifications, (2) the giving of or failure to give directions or instructions by Architect, the Architect's agents, or employees, provided such giving or failure to give is the primary cause of the injury or damage, or (3) any matter prohibited by Section 130.002, Texas Civil Practice and Remedies Code. The Contractor shall promptly advise the Owner in writing of any action, administrative or legal proceeding, or investigation as to which this indemnification may apply, and Contractor, at Contractor's expense, shall assume on behalf of the Owner and the other Indemnified Parties and conduct with due diligence and in good faith the defense thereof with counsel satisfactory to the Owner; provided, the Owner (and the other Indemnified Parties) shall have the right to be represented therein by advisory counsel of its own selection and at its own expense; and provided further, that if the defendants in any such action include both the Contractor and the Owner, and the Owner shall have reasonably concluded that there may be legal defenses available to it or the other Indemnified Parties that are different from, or additional to, or inconsistent with, those available to the Contractor, then the Owner shall have the right to select separate counsel to participate in the defense of such action on its own and the other Indemnified Parties behalf at the Contractor's expense. In the event of failure by the Contractor to fully perform in accordance with this indemnification section. The Owner, at its option, and without relieving the Contractor of its obligations hereunder, may so perform, but all costs and expenses so incurred by the Owner in that event shall be reimbursed by the Contractor to the Owner, together with interest on the same from the date any such expense was paid by the Owner until reimbursed by the Contractor, at the rate of interest provided to be paid on judgments, by the law of the jurisdiction to which the interpretation of the Contract is subject. The obligations of the Contractor under this Section shall survive the expiration of the Contract and specifically shall survive the limitations contained in Section 15.1 hereof.**

§ 3.18.2 In claims against any person or entity indemnified under this Section 3.18 by an employee of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, the indemnification obligation under Section 3.18.1 shall not be limited by a limitation on amount or type of damages, compensation, or benefits payable by or for the Contractor or a Subcontractor under workers' compensation acts, disability benefit acts, or other employee benefit acts.

§ 3.19 SUBSTITUTIONS OF PRODUCTS AND SYSTEMS, "OR EQUAL" BRANDS

§ 3.19.1 The materials, products, and systems covered by these specifications have been selected as a standard because of quality, particular suitability, or record of satisfactory performance. It is not intended to preclude the use of equivalent or better materials, products or systems provided that such materials meet the requirements of the particular project and have been approved in an addendum as a substitution prior to the submission of bids. If prior written approval in an addendum has not been obtained, it will be assumed that the Bid is based upon the materials, products, and systems described in the Bidding Documents and no substitutions will be permitted, except as provided hereinafter.

§3.19.2 If, after award of contract, the Contractor or one of the Contractor's Subcontractors or Suppliers determines that any of the products or systems specified will perform in a manner that will limit the Contractor's ability to satisfactorily perform the work or to honor the Warranty, the Contractor shall promptly notify the Architect, in writing, providing detailed substantiation for the Contractor's position. Any changes deemed necessary by the Owner


AIA Document A201® – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 17:14:29 ET on 11/20/2020 under Order No.4017687878 which expires on 06/19/2021, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (2034911850)

and the Architect, including substitution of materials and change in Contract Sum, either upward or downward, if any, shall be accompanied by appropriate modification.

### §3.20 RECORD DRAWINGS

**§3.20.1** At the completion of the project, the Contractor shall submit one complete set of blue lines showing all changes and routing of utilities made during construction, excluding Architect made CAD changes, to the Architect. Drafting shall be legible to the Architect's satisfaction. The Contractor shall pay for the cost of the required recording/drafting. The record set shall be kept up to date on a daily basis and the Architect shall review its status at the project meetings. The Architect shall furnish the Contractor with a blue line set at contract award that shall have all Addenda incorporated. The Owner will pay for the printing of the blue line set. The Architect will incorporate any record information into the construction (CAD) documents and provide the Owner with an electronic copy of the record information on the Construction documents that have all bid and construction changes incorporated. The cost for incorporating the record information into the CD (or other agreed medium) will be paid for by the Owner. The Architect will transmit the electronic CD to the Owner with a copy of the transmittal to the Contractor's construction manager.

## ARTICLE 4 ARCHITECT

### § 4.1 General

**§ 4.1.1** The Architect is the person or entity retained by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.3.2 and identified as such in the Agreement.

**§ 4.1.2** Duties, responsibilities, and limitations of authority of the Architect as set forth in the Contract Documents shall not be restricted, modified, or extended without written consent of the Owner, Contractor, and Architect. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld.

### § 4.2 Administration of the Contract

**§ 4.2.1** The Architect will provide administration of the Contract as described in the Contract Documents and will be an Owner's representative during construction until the date the Architect issues the final Certificate for Payment. The Architect will have authority to act on behalf of the Owner only to the extent provided in the Contract Documents.

**§ 4.2.2** The Architect, as a representative of the Owner, will visit the site at intervals appropriate to the stage of construction, or as otherwise agreed with the Owner, to become generally familiar with the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and to determine in general if the Work observed is being performed in a manner indicating that the Work, when fully completed, will be in accordance with the Contract Documents. The Architect will be required to make on-site inspections as necessary to keep the Owner informed of the progress of the Work and as necessary to guard the Owner against defects and deficiencies in the Work. However, the Architect will not be required to make exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work. The Architect will not have control over, charge of, or responsibility for the construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, or for the safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work, since these are solely the Contractor's rights and responsibilities under the Contract Documents.

**§ 4.2.3** On the basis of the site visits, the Architect will keep the Owner reasonably informed about the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and promptly report to the Owner (1) known deviations from the Contract Documents, (2) known deviations from the most recent construction schedule submitted by the Contractor, and (3) defects and deficiencies observed in the Work. Architect shall not have control over or charge of, and shall not be responsible for safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work. Architect shall be responsible for promptly notifying Contractor of the failure of Contractor, Subcontractors or any other persons performing any of the Work, in failing to use proper construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, procedures, safety precautions, and programs, but only to the extent Architect becomes aware of, or should, exercising due professional diligence, be aware of, same. Architect shall also promptly notify Owner in writing of the failure of any of the foregoing parties to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

### § 4.2.4 Communications

The Owner and Contractor shall endeavor to include the Architect in all communications that relate to or affect the Architect's services or professional responsibilities. The Owner shall endeavor to promptly notify the Architect of the substance of any direct communications between the Owner and the Contractor otherwise relating to the Project. Communications by and with the Architect's consultants shall be through the Architect. Communications by


AIA Document A201® – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 17:14:29 ET on 11/20/2020 under Order No.4017687878 which expires on 06/19/2021, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (2034911850)

and with Subcontractors and suppliers shall be through the Contractor. Communications by and with Separate Contractors shall be through the Owner. The Contract Documents may specify other communication protocols.

§ 4.2.5 Based on the Architect's evaluations of the Contractor's Applications for Payment, the Architect will review and certify the amounts due to the Contractor and will issue Certificates for Payment in such amounts.

§ 4.2.6 The Architect has the authority and responsibility to reject Work that does not conform to the Contract Documents. Whenever the Architect considers it necessary or advisable, the Architect will have authority to require inspection or testing of the Work in accordance with Sections 13.4.2 and 13.4.3, whether or not the Work is fabricated, installed or completed. However, neither this authority of the Architect nor a decision made in good faith either to exercise or not to exercise such authority shall give rise to duty or responsibility of the Architect to the Contractor, Subcontractors, suppliers, their agents or employees, or other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

§ 4.2.7 The Architect will review and approve, reject, or take other appropriate action upon, the Contractor's submittals such as Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples, for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. The Architect's action will be taken in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness while allowing sufficient time in the Architect's professional judgment to permit adequate review. Review of such submittals is not conducted for the purpose of determining the accuracy and completeness of other details such as dimensions and quantities, or for substantiating instructions for installation or performance of equipment or systems, all of which remain the responsibility of the Contractor as required by the Contract Documents. The Architect's review of the Contractor's submittals shall not relieve the Contractor of the obligations under Sections 3.3, 3.5, and 3.12. The Architect's review shall not constitute approval of safety precautions or of any construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. The Architect's approval of a specific item shall not indicate approval of an assembly of which the item is a component.

§ 4.2.8 The Architect will prepare Change Orders and Construction Change Directives and may order minor changes in the Work as provided in Section 7.4. The Architect will investigate and make determinations and recommendations regarding concealed and unknown conditions as provided in Section 3.7.4.

§ 4.2.9 The Architect will conduct inspections to determine the date or dates of Substantial Completion and the date of final completion; issue Certificates of Substantial Completion pursuant to Section 9.8; receive and forward to the Owner, for the Owner's review and records, written warranties and related documents required by the Contract and assembled by the Contractor pursuant to Section 9.10; and issue a final Certificate for Payment pursuant to Section 9.10.

§ 4.2.10 If the Owner and Architect agree, the Architect will provide one or more Project representatives to assist in carrying out the Architect's responsibilities at the site. The Owner shall notify the Contractor of any change in the duties, responsibilities, and limitations of authority of the Project representatives.

§ 4.2.11 The Architect will interpret and decide matters concerning performance under, and requirements of, the Contract Documents on written request of either the Owner or Contractor. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness.

§ 4.2.12 Interpretations and decisions of the Architect will be consistent with the intent of, and reasonably inferable from, the Contract Documents and will be in writing or in the form of drawings. When making such interpretations and decisions, the Architect will endeavor to secure faithful performance by both Owner and Contractor, and will not be liable for results of interpretations or decisions rendered in good faith.

§ 4.2.13

§ 4.2.14 The Architect will review and respond to requests for information about the Contract Documents. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness. If appropriate, the Architect will prepare and issue supplemental Drawings and Specifications in response to the requests for information.


AIA Document A201® – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 17:14:29 ET on 11/20/2020 under Order No.4017687878 which expires on 06/19/2021, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (2034911850)

## ARTICLE 5 SUBCONTRACTORS

### § 5.1 Definitions

**§ 5.1.1** A Subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct contract with the Contractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site or to otherwise furnish labor, material, or other services with respect to a portion of the Work. The term "Subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Subcontractor. The term "Subcontractor" does not include a Separate Contractor or the subcontractors of a Separate Contractor.

**§ 5.1.2** A Sub-subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct or indirect contract with a Subcontractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site or to otherwise furnish labor, material, or other services with respect to a portion of the Work. The term "Sub-subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Sub-subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Sub-subcontractor.

### § 5.2 Award of Subcontracts and Other Contracts for Portions of the Work

**§ 5.2.1** Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, but no later than 10 days prior to the submittal date for the Contractor's first Application for Payment, shall notify the Owner and Architect of the persons or entities proposed for each principal portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design. Within 14 days of receipt of the information, the Architect may notify the Contractor whether the Owner or the Architect (1) has reasonable objection to any such proposed person or entity or (2) requires additional time for review. Failure of the Architect to provide notice within the 14-day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection. Failure of the Contractor to submit the subject names in a timely manner may delay processing of the Contractor's Application for Payment.

**§ 5.2.2** The Contractor shall not contract with a proposed person or entity to whom the Owner or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not be required to contract with anyone to whom the Contractor has made reasonable objections.

**§ 5.2.3** If the Owner or Architect has reasonable objection to a person or entity proposed by the Contractor, the Contractor shall propose another to whom the Owner or Architect has no reasonable objection.

**§ 5.2.4** The Contractor shall not substitute a Subcontractor, person, or entity for one previously selected if the Owner or Architect makes reasonable objection to such substitution.

*(Paragraphs deleted)*

### § 5.3 Sub-contractual Relations

By appropriate written agreement, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor, to the extent of the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor, to be bound to the Contractor by terms of the Contract Documents, and to assume toward the Contractor all the obligations and responsibilities, including the responsibility for safety of the Subcontractor's Work that the Contractor, by these Contract Documents, assumes toward the Owner and Architect. Each subcontract agreement shall preserve and protect the rights of the Owner and Architect under the Contract Documents with respect to the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor so that subcontracting thereof will not prejudice such rights, and shall allow to the Subcontractor, unless specifically provided otherwise in the subcontract agreement, the benefit of all rights, remedies, and redress against the Contractor that the Contractor, by the Contract Documents, has against the Owner. Where appropriate, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor to enter into similar agreements with Sub-subcontractors. The Contractor shall make available to each proposed Subcontractor, prior to the execution of the subcontract agreement, copies of the Contract Documents to which the Subcontractor will be bound, and, upon written request of the Subcontractor, identify to the Subcontractor terms and conditions of the proposed subcontract agreement that may be at variance with the Contract Documents. Subcontractors will similarly make copies of applicable portions of such documents available to their respective proposed Sub-subcontractors.

**§ 5.3.1** All subcontracts shall be in written form and shall specifically provide that the Owner is an intended third-party beneficiary of the subcontract.

### § 5.4 Contingent Assignment of Subcontracts

**§ 5.4.1** Each subcontract agreement for a portion of the Work is assigned by the Contractor to the Owner, provided that:


AIA Document A201® – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 17:14:29 ET on 11/20/2020 under Order No.4017687878 which expires on 06/19/2021, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (2034911850)

.1 assignment is effective only after termination of the Contract by the Owner for cause pursuant to Section 14.2 and only for those subcontract agreements that the Owner accepts by notifying the Subcontractor and Contractor; and

.2 assignment is subject to the prior rights of the surety, if any, obligated under bond relating to the Contract.

When the Owner accepts the assignment of a subcontract agreement, the Owner assumes the Contractor's rights and obligations under the subcontract.

§ 5.4.2 Upon such assignment, if the Work has been suspended for more than 30 days, the Subcontractor's compensation shall be equitably adjusted for increases in cost resulting from the suspension.

§ 5.4.3 Upon assignment to the Owner under this Section 5.4, the Owner may further assign the subcontract to a successor contractor or other entity.

§ 5.5 Contractor shall promptly notify the Owner and the Architect of any material defaults by any Subcontractor. Notwithstanding any provision contained in Article 5 to the contrary, it is hereby acknowledged and agreed that the Owner has in no way agreed, expressly or implicitly, nor will Owner agree, to allow any Subcontractor or other materialman or workman employed by Contractor the right to obtain a personal judgment or to create a lien against the Owner for the amount due from the Contractor.

## ARTICLE 6 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

### § 6.1 Owner's Right to Perform Construction and to Award Separate Contracts

§ 6.1.1 The term "Separate Contractor(s)" shall mean other contractors retained by the Owner under separate agreements. The Owner reserves the right to perform construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces, and with Separate Contractors, including with those retained under Conditions of the Contract substantially similar to those of this Contract, including those provisions of the Conditions of the Contract related to insurance and waiver of subrogation.

§ 6.1.2 When separate contracts are awarded for different portions of the Project or other construction or operations on the site, the term "Contractor" in the Contract Documents in each case shall mean the Contractor who executes each separate Owner-Contractor Agreement.

§ 6.1.3 The Owner shall provide for coordination of the activities of the Owner's own forces and of each Separate Contractor with the Work of the Contractor, who shall cooperate with them. The Contractor shall participate with any Separate Contractors and the Owner in reviewing their construction schedules. The Contractor shall make any revisions to its construction schedule deemed necessary after a joint review and mutual agreement. The construction schedules shall then constitute the schedules to be used by the Contractor, Separate Contractors, and the Owner until subsequently revised.

§ 6.1.4 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, when the Owner performs construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces or with Separate Contractors, the Owner or its Separate Contractors shall have the same obligations and rights that the Contractor has under the Conditions of the Contract, including, without excluding others, those stated in Article 3, this Article 6, and Articles 10, 11, and 12.

### § 6.2 Mutual Responsibility

§ 6.2.1 The Contractor shall afford the Owner and Separate Contractors reasonable opportunity for introduction and storage of their materials and equipment and performance of their activities and shall connect and coordinate the Contractor's construction and operations with theirs as required by the Contract Documents.

§ 6.2.2 If part of the Contractor's Work depends for proper execution or results upon construction or operations by the Owner or a Separate Contractor, the Contractor shall, prior to proceeding with that portion of the Work, promptly notify the Architect of apparent discrepancies or defects in the construction or operations by the Owner or Separate Contractor that would render it unsuitable for proper execution and results of the Contractor's Work. Failure of the Contractor to notify the Architect of apparent discrepancies or defects prior to proceeding with the Work shall constitute an acknowledgment that the Owner's or Separate Contractors completed or partially completed


AIA Document A201® – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 17:14:29 ET on 11/20/2020 under Order No.4017687878 which expires on 06/19/2021, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (2034911850)

construction is fit and proper to receive the Contractor's Work. The Contractor shall not be responsible for discrepancies or defects in the construction or operations by the Owner or Separate Contractor that are not apparent.

§ 6.2.3

§ 6.2.4 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage that the Contractor wrongfully causes to completed or partially completed construction or to property of the Owner or Separate Contractor as provided in Section 10.2.5.

§ 6.2.5 The Owner and each Separate Contractor shall have the same responsibilities for cutting and patching as are described for the Contractor in Section 3.14.

### § 6.3 Owner's Right to Clean Up

If a dispute arises among the Contractor, Separate Contractors, and the Owner as to the responsibility under their respective contracts for maintaining the premises and surrounding area free from waste materials and rubbish, the Owner may clean up and the Architect will allocate the cost among those responsible.

## ARTICLE 7 CHANGES IN THE WORK

### § 7.1 General

§ 7.1.1 Changes in the Work may be accomplished after execution of the Contract, and without invalidating the Contract, by Change Order, Construction Change Directive or order for a minor change in the Work, subject to the limitations stated in this Article 7 and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 7.1.2 A Change Order shall be only based upon agreement among the Owner, Contractor, and Architect. A Construction Change Directive requires agreement by the Owner and Architect and may or may not be agreed to by the Contractor. An order for a minor change in the Work may be issued by the Architect and is subject to the approval of Owner.

§ 7.1.3 Changes in the Work shall be performed under applicable provisions of the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall proceed promptly with changes in the Work unless otherwise provided in the Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or order for a minor change in the Work. Except as permitted in Sections 7.3 and 9.7, a change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time shall be accomplished only by Change Order. Accordingly, no course of conduct or dealings between the parties, nor express or implied acceptance of alterations or additions to the Work and no claim that Owner has been unjustly enriched by any alteration of or addition to the Work, whether or not there is, in fact, any unjust enrichment to the Work, shall be the basis of any claim to an increase in any amounts due under the Contract Documents or a change in any time period provided for in the Contract Documents.

### § 7.2 Change Orders

§ 7.2.1 A Change Order is a written instrument prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner, Contractor, and Architect stating their agreement upon all of the following:

.1 The change in the Work;
.2 The amount of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum; and
.3 The extent of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Time.

§ 7.2.2 Agreement on any Change Order shall constitute a final settlement of all matters relating to the change in the Work that is the subject of the Change Order, including, but not limited, to all direct and indirect costs associated with such change and any and all adjustments to the Contract Sum and the construction schedule.

§7.2.3 Contractor shall keep and periodically submit to Owner copies of a log for all Change Orders.

### § 7.3 Construction Change Directives

§ 7.3.1 A Construction Change Directive is a written order prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner and Architect, directing a change in the Work prior to agreement on adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. The Owner may by Construction Change Directive, without invalidating the Contract, order changes in the Work within the general scope of the Contract consisting of additions, deletions, or other revisions, the Contract Sum and Contract Time being adjusted accordingly. The Contractor shall keep and periodically submit to Owner copies of a log for all Construction Change Directives and a log for all requests for information.


AIA Document A201® – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 17:14:29 ET on 11/20/2020 under Order No.4017687878 which expires on 06/19/2021, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (2034911850)

§ 7.3.2 A Construction Change Directive shall be used in the absence of total agreement on the terms of a Change Order.

§ 7.3.3 If the Construction Change Directive provides for an adjustment to the Contract Sum, the adjustment shall be based on one of the following methods:

.1 Mutual acceptance of a lump sum properly itemized and supported by sufficient substantiating data to permit evaluation;

.2 Unit prices stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon;

.3 Cost to be determined in a manner agreed upon by the parties and a mutually acceptable fixed or percentage fee; or

.4 As provided in Section 7.3.4.

§ 7.3.4 If the Contractor does not respond promptly or disagrees with the method for adjustment in the Contract Sum, the Architect shall determine the adjustment on the basis of reasonable expenditures and savings of those performing the Work attributable to the change, including, in case of an increase in the Contract Sum, an amount for overhead and profit not to exceed a total maximum of **fifteen** percent **(15%)** for all Work, and further limited to as follows, not to exceed five percent (5%) for Work done by Contractor's employees and **ten** percent **(10%)** of such Work's actual cost to be apportioned between any and all Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors. "*Actual cost*" does not include any item that could be deemed to be a general conditions cost or overhead, such as, but not limited to, the cost of Contractor and Subcontractor supervisory personnel assigned to the Work, and field office and related expenses. In such case, and also under Section 7.3.3.3, the Contractor shall keep and present, in such form as the Architect may prescribe, an itemized accounting together with appropriate supporting data. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, costs for the purposes of this Section 7.3.4 shall be limited to the following:

.1 Costs of labor, including applicable payroll taxes, fringe benefits required by agreement or custom, workers' compensation insurance, and other employee costs approved by the Architect;

.2 Costs of materials, supplies, and equipment, including cost of transportation, whether incorporated or consumed;

.3 Rental costs of machinery and equipment, exclusive of hand tools, whether rented from the Contractor or others;

.4 Costs of premiums for all bonds and insurance, permit fees, and sales, use, or similar taxes, directly related to the change; and

.5 Costs of supervision and field office personnel directly attributable to the change.

§ 7.3.5 If the Contractor disagrees with the adjustment in the Contract Time, the Contractor may make a Claim in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 15.

§ 7.3.6 Upon receipt of a Construction Change Directive, the Contractor shall promptly proceed with the change in the Work involved and advise the Architect of the Contractor's agreement or disagreement with the method, if any, provided in the Construction Change Directive for determining the proposed adjustment in the Contract Sum or Contract Time.

§ 7.3.7 A Construction Change Directive signed by the Contractor indicates the Contractor's agreement therewith, including adjustment in Contract Sum and Contract Time or the method for determining them. Such agreement shall be effective immediately and shall be recorded as a Change Order.

§ 7.3.8 The amount of credit to be allowed by the Contractor to the Owner for deletion or change that results in a net decrease in the Contract Sum shall be actual net cost as confirmed by the Architect. When both additions and credits covering related Work or substitutions are involved in a change, the allowance for overhead and profit shall be figured on the basis of net increase, if any, with respect to that change.

§ 7.3.9 Pending final determination of the total cost of a Construction Change Directive to the Owner, the Contractor may request payment for Work completed under the Construction Change Directive in Applications for Payment. The Architect will make an interim determination for purposes of monthly certification for payment for those costs and certify for payment the amount that the Architect determines, in the Architect's professional judgment, to be reasonably justified. The Architect's interim determination of cost shall adjust the Contract Sum on the same basis as a Change Order, subject to the right of either party to disagree and assert a Claim in accordance with Article 15.

Init.
/

**AIA Document A201®** – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 17:14:29 ET on 11/20/2020 under Order No.4017687878 which expires on 06/19/2021, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
**User Notes:** (2034911850)

§ 7.3.10 When the Owner and Contractor agree with a determination made by the Architect concerning the adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time or otherwise reach agreement upon the adjustments, such agreement shall be effective immediately and the Architect will prepare a Change Order. Change Orders may be issued for all or any part of a Construction Change Directive.

### § 7.4 Minor Changes in the Work

The Architect, after having obtained Owner's approval, may order minor changes in the Work that are consistent with the intent of the Contract Documents and do not involve an adjustment in the Contract Sum or an extension of the Contract Time. The Architect's order for minor changes shall be in writing. If the Contractor believes that the proposed minor change in the Work will affect the Contract Sum or Contract Time, the Contractor shall notify the Architect and shall not proceed to implement the change in the Work. If the Contractor performs the Work set forth in the Architect's order for a minor change without prior notice to the Architect that such change will affect the Contract Sum or Contract Time, the Contractor waives any adjustment to the Contract Sum or extension of the Contract Time.

## ARTICLE 8 TIME

### § 8.1 Definitions

§ 8.1.1 Unless otherwise provided, Contract Time is the period of time, including authorized adjustments, allotted in the Contract Documents for Substantial Completion of the Work.

§ 8.1.2 The date of commencement of the Work is the date established in the Agreement.

§ 8.1.3 The date of Substantial Completion is the date certified by the Architect in accordance with Section 9.8.

§ 8.1.4 The term "day" as used in the Contract Documents shall mean calendar day unless otherwise specifically defined.

### § 8.2 Progress and Completion

§ 8.2.1 Time limits stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence of the Contract. By executing the Agreement, the Contractor confirms that the Contract Time is a reasonable period for performing the Work.

§ 8.2.2 The Contractor shall not knowingly, except by agreement or instruction of the Owner in writing, commence the Work prior to the effective date of insurance required to be furnished by the Contractor and Owner.

§ 8.2.3 The Contractor shall proceed expeditiously with adequate forces and shall achieve Substantial Completion within the Contract Time.

§ 8.2.4 The Work shall be fully completed within the time limit and/or date stated in the Contract for Construction.

§ 8.12.5 **Liquidated Damages**: If the Contractor should fail to fully complete the Work within the stated time (subject however to extension of time duly granted in the manner and for the causes specified in the General Conditions), Contractor shall be charged by and shall pay to Owner, as liquidated damages, the sum specified in Section 3.1.1 of the A101 – 2017, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor, to which this AIA Document A201-2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, is attached as an exhibit (the "A101") per calendar day that the Work remains incomplete beyond the time fixed for completion. Contractor hereby agrees that from the nature of the project it would be impracticable and extremely difficult to fix the actual damage that would or will be suffered in the event that the Contractor should fail to fully complete the Work by the time limit or date stated and the amount of the liquidated damages are fair and reasonable. The parties agree that the liquidated damages are a reasonable forecast of just compensation for the harm done to the Owner that would be caused by the Contractor's failure to timely complete the Work. The Contractor agrees that the amount of liquidated damages due the Owner may be deducted by the Owner from any monies that might otherwise be or become payable to the Contractor.

### § 8.3 Delays and Extensions of Time

§ 8.3.1 If the Contractor is delayed at any time in the commencement or progress of the Work by (1) an act or neglect of the Owner or Architect, of an employee of either, or of a Separate Contractor; (2) by changes ordered in the Work; (3) by labor disputes, fire, unusual delay in deliveries, unavoidable casualties, adverse weather conditions documented in accordance with Section 15.1.6.2, or other causes beyond the Contractor's control; (4) by delay authorized by the Owner pending mediation; or (5) by other causes that the Contractor asserts, and the Architect determines, justify


AIA Document A201® – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 17:14:29 ET on 11/20/2020 under Order No.4017687878 which expires on 06/19/2021, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (2034911850)

delay, then the Contract Time shall be extended for such reasonable time as the Architect may determine; provided, however, that such extension of Contract Time shall be net of any delays caused by or due to the fault or negligence of the Contractor or that are otherwise the responsibility of the Contractor and shall also be net of any contingency or "float" time allowance included in the Contractor's construction schedule. The Contractor shall, in the event of any occurrence likely to cause a delay, cooperate in good faith with the Architect and the Owner to minimize and mitigate the impact of any such occurrence and do all things reasonable under the circumstances to achieve this goal.

§ 8.3.2 Claims relating to time shall be made in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 15.

§ 8.3.3 This Section 8.3 does not preclude recovery of damages for delay by either party under other provisions of the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall not be entitled to damages of any type for delays caused by the Owner, Owner's, officials, agents, employees, or Separate Contractors. The Contractor may receive an extension or extensions for additional time in which to complete the Contract but shall not receive any damages of any type for such delays. Changes in the Work, regardless of the extent or number of such Changes or the Owner's exercise of any of its remedies of suspension of the Work or requirement of correction or re-execution of any defective Work, shall not under any circumstances be construed as intentional interference with Contractor's performance of the Work.

## ARTICLE 9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

### § 9.1 Contract Sum

§ 9.1.1 The Contract Sum is stated in the Agreement and, including authorized adjustments, is the total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor for performance of the Work under the Contract Documents.

**§ 9.1.1.1 Commitment of Current Revenues Only.** As provided in Section 4.5 of the A101, in the event that, during any term hereof, the governing body of the Owner does not appropriate sufficient funds to meet the obligations of the Owner under this Contract, then the Owner may terminate this Contract upon ninety (90) days written notice to the other party. Each of the parties hereto agrees, however, to use its best efforts to secure funds necessary for the continued performance of this Agreement. The parties intend this provision to be a continuing right to terminate this Agreement at the expiration of each budget period of the Owner pursuant to the provisions of Tex. Loc. Govt. Code Ann. §271.903.

§ 9.1.2 If unit prices are stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon, and if quantities originally contemplated are materially changed so that application of such unit prices to the actual quantities causes substantial inequity to the Owner or Contractor, the applicable unit prices shall be equitably adjusted.

### § 9.2 Schedule of Values

Where the Contract is based on a stipulated sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price, the Contractor shall submit a schedule of values to the Owner and to the Architect before the first Application for Payment, allocating the entire Contract Sum to the various portions of the Work, which in the aggregate equals the total Contract Sum, divided so as to facilitate payments to Subcontractors, supported by such evidence of correctness as the Architect may direct or as required by the Owner. This schedule, when approved by the Architect and the Owner, shall be used to monitor the progress of the Work and as a basis for Certificates for Payment. All items with entered values will be transferred by the Contractor to the "Application and Certificate for Payment," and shall include the latest approved Change Orders and Construction Change Directives. Change Order values and Construction Change Directives values shall be broken down to show the various subcontracts. The Application for Payment shall be on a form as provided by the Architect and approved by the Owner. Each item shall show its total scheduled value, value of previous applications, value of the application, percentage completed, value completed, and value yet to be completed. All blanks and columns must be filled in, including every percentage and figure. This schedule, unless objected to by the Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment. Any changes to the schedule of values shall be submitted to the Architect and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy as the Architect may require, and unless objected to by the Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's subsequent Applications for Payment.

### § 9.3 Applications for Payment

§ 9.3.1 At least ten days before the date established for each progress payment, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect an itemized Application for Payment prepared in accordance with the schedule of values, for completed portions of the Work. The application shall be notarized if required, and supported by all data substantiating the Contractor's right to payment that the Owner or Architect require, such as copies of requisitions, and releases and


AIA Document A201® – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 17:14:29 ET on 11/20/2020 under Order No.4017687878 which expires on 06/19/2021, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (2034911850)

waivers of liens from Subcontractors and suppliers, and shall reflect retainage if provided for in the Contract Documents. Any allowances included in the Application for Payment shall be separately itemized with supporting data attached. The Application for Payment shall be accompanied by a certification by an officer of the Contractor to the effect that:

> There are no known mechanics', materialman's or laborers' liens or claims, or any other liens or claims, legal or equitable, contractual, statutory, or constitutional, outstanding or known to exist at the date of this Application; all due and payable bills with respect to the Work have been paid to date or are included in the amount requested in the current Application and there is no known basis for the filing of any mechanics', materialman's or laborers' lien or claim, or any other lien or claim, legal or equitable, contractual, statutory, or constitutional, on the Work; and waivers and releases from all Subcontractors, laborers, and materialmen for Work done and materials furnished have been obtained in such form as to constitute an effective waiver and release of all such liens and claims under the laws of the state within which the Project is located and shall be delivered to Architect together with Contractor's waiver and release of liens and claims at the time of submission of the Application for Payment.

**§ 9.3.1.1** As provided in Section 7.3.9, such applications may include requests for payment on account of changes in the Work that have been properly authorized by Construction Change Directives, or by interim determinations of the Architect, but not yet included in Change Orders.

**§ 9.3.1.2** Applications for Payment shall not include requests for payment for portions of the Work for which the Contractor does not intend to pay a Subcontractor or supplier unless such Work has been performed by others whom the Contractor intends to pay.

**§ 9.3.2** Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, payments shall be made on account of materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the Work. If approved in advance by the Owner, payment may similarly be made for materials and equipment suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing by the Owner and Surety. Payment for materials and equipment stored on or off the site shall be conditioned upon compliance by the Contractor with procedures satisfactory to the Owner to establish the Owner's title to such materials and equipment or otherwise protect the Owner's interest and shall include the costs of applicable insurance, storage, and transportation to the site, for such materials and equipment stored off the site. Under no circumstances will the Owner reimburse the Contractor for down payments, deposits, or other advance payments for materials or equipment.

**§ 9.3.3** The Contractor warrants that title to all Work covered by an Application for Payment will pass to the Owner no later than the time of payment. The Contractor further warrants that upon submittal of an Application for Payment all Work for which Certificates for Payment have been previously issued and payments received from the Owner shall, to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information, and belief, be free and clear of liens, claims, security interests, or encumbrances, in favor of the Contractor, Subcontractors, suppliers, or other persons or entities that provided labor, materials, and equipment relating to the Work. The vesting of such title shall not impose any obligations on the Owner or relieve the Contractor of any of its obligations under the Contract, that the Contractor shall remain responsible for damage to or loss of the Work, whether completed or under construction until responsibility for the Work has been accepted by the Owner in the manner set forth in the Contract Documents.

### § 9.4 Certificates for Payment

**§ 9.4.1** The Architect will, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, either (1) issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment in the full amount of the Application for Payment, with a copy to the Contractor; or (2) issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment for such amount as the Architect determines is properly due, and notify the Contractor and Owner of the Architect's reasons for withholding certification in part as provided in Section 9.5.1; or (3) withhold certification of the entire Application for Payment, and notify the Contractor and Owner of the Architect's reason for withholding certification in whole as provided in Section 9.5.1.

**§ 9.4.2** The issuance of a Certificate for Payment will constitute a representation by the Architect to the Owner, based on the Architect's evaluation of the Work and, on all other information available to Architect including, without limitation, the data in the Application for Payment, that, to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information, and

Init.
/
AIA Document A201® – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 17:14:29 ET on 11/20/2020 under Order No.4017687878 which expires on 06/19/2021, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (2034911850)

belief, the Work has progressed to the point indicated, the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Contractor is entitled to payment in the amount certified and the aggregate amount theretofore paid to the Contractor plus any applicable retention does not exceed the value of the completed portion of the Work. The foregoing representations are subject to an evaluation of the Work for conformance with the Contract Documents upon Substantial Completion, to results of subsequent tests and inspections, to correction of minor deviations from the Contract Documents prior to completion, and to specific qualifications expressed by the Architect. However, the issuance of a Certificate for Payment will not be a representation that the Architect has (1) made exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work; (2) reviewed construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures; or (3) made examination to ascertain how or for what purpose the Contractor has used money previously paid on account of the Contract Sum.

**§ 9.5 Decisions to Withhold Certification**

**§ 9.5.1** The Architect may withhold a Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to protect the Owner, if in the Architect's opinion the representations to the Owner required by Section 9.4.2 cannot be made. If the Architect is unable to certify payment in the amount of the Application, the Architect will notify the Contractor and Owner as provided in Section 9.4.1. If the Contractor and Architect cannot agree on a revised amount, the Architect will promptly issue a Certificate for Payment for the amount for which the Architect is able to make such representations to the Owner. The Architect may also withhold a Certificate for Payment or, because of subsequently discovered evidence, may nullify the whole or a part of a Certificate for Payment previously issued, to such extent as may be necessary in the Architect's opinion to protect the Owner from loss for which the Contractor is responsible, including loss resulting from acts and omissions described in Section 3.3.2, because of

.1 defective Work not remedied;

.2 third party claims filed or reasonable evidence indicating probable filing of such claims unless security acceptable to the Owner is provided by the Contractor;

.3 failure of the Contractor to make payments properly to Subcontractors or suppliers for labor, materials or equipment;

.4 reasonable evidence that the Work cannot be completed for the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum;

.5 damage to the Owner or a Separate Contractor;

.6 reasonable evidence that the Work will not be completed within the Contract Time, and that the unpaid balance would not be adequate to cover actual or liquidated damages for the anticipated delay; or

.7 failure to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

**§ 9.5.2** When either party disputes the Architect's decision regarding a Certificate for Payment under Section 9.5.1, in whole or in part, that party may submit a Claim in accordance with Article 15.

**§ 9.5.3** When the reasons for withholding certification are removed, certification will be made for amounts previously withheld.

**§ 9.5.4** If the Architect withholds certification for payment under Section 9.5.1.3, the Owner may, at its sole option, issue joint checks to the Contractor and to any Subcontractor or supplier to whom the Contractor failed to make payment for Work properly performed or material or equipment suitably delivered. If the Owner makes payments by joint check, the Owner shall notify the Architect and the Contractor shall reflect such payment on its next Application for Payment.

**§ 9.5.5** Notwithstanding any provision contained within this Article, if the Work has not attained Substantial Completion within the Contract Time, subject to extensions of time allowed under these Conditions, Architect may withhold any further payment to Contractor to the extent necessary to preserve sufficient funds to complete the construction of the Project and to cover liquidated damages assessed against Contractor up to the time of the Application for Payment and to the time it is reasonably anticipated that Substantial Completion will be achieved.

**§ 9.6 Progress Payments**

**§ 9.6.1** After the Architect has issued a Certificate for Payment, the Owner shall make payment in the manner and within the time provided in the Contract Documents, and shall so notify the Architect. Owner may refuse to make payment on any Certificate for Payment for any default of the Contract, including, but not limited to, those defaults set forth in Sections 9.5.1.1 through 9.5.1.7. Owner shall not be deemed in default by reason of withholding payment while any of such defaults remain uncured.


AIA Document A201® – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 17:14:29 ET on 11/20/2020 under Order No.4017687878 which expires on 06/19/2021, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (2034911850)

§ 9.6.2 The Contractor shall pay each Subcontractor, no later than seven days after receipt of payment from the Owner, the amount to which the Subcontractor is entitled, reflecting percentages actually retained from payments to the Contractor on account of the Subcontractor's portion of the Work. The Contractor shall, by appropriate agreement with each Subcontractor, require each Subcontractor to make payments to Sub-subcontractors in a similar manner.

§ 9.6.3 The Architect will, on request, furnish to a Subcontractor, if practicable, information regarding percentages of completion or amounts applied for by the Contractor and action taken thereon by the Architect and Owner on account of portions of the Work done by such Subcontractor.

§ 9.6.4 The Owner has the right to request written evidence from the Contractor that the Contractor has properly paid Subcontractors and suppliers amounts paid by the Owner to the Contractor for subcontracted Work. If the Contractor fails to furnish such evidence within seven days, the Owner shall have the right to contact Subcontractors and suppliers to ascertain whether they have been properly paid. Neither the Owner nor Architect shall have an obligation to pay, or to see to the payment of money to, a Subcontractor or supplier, except as may otherwise be required by law.

§ 9.6.5 The Contractor's payments to suppliers shall be treated in a manner similar to that provided in Sections 9.6.2, 9.6.3 and 9.6.4.

§ 9.6.6 A Certificate for Payment, a progress payment, or partial or entire use or occupancy of the Project by the Owner shall not constitute acceptance of Work not in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.6.7

§ 9.6.8 Provided the Owner has fulfilled its payment obligations under the Contract Documents in addition to any other obligations of the Contractor hereunder, the Contractor shall defend and indemnify the Owner from all loss, liability, damage or expense, including reasonable attorney's fees and litigation expenses, arising out of any lien claim or other claim for payment by any Subcontractor or supplier of any tier. Upon receipt of notice of a lien claim or other claim for payment, the Owner shall notify the Contractor. If approved by the applicable court, when required, the Contractor may substitute a surety bond for the property against which the lien or other claim for payment has been asserted.

### § 9.7 Failure of Payment

If the Architect does not issue a Certificate for Payment, through no fault of the Contractor, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, or if the Owner does not, for reasons other than a default of the Contract, including, but not limited to, those defaults set forth in Sections 9.5.1.1 through 9.5.1.7 pay the Contractor within seven days after the date established in the Contract Documents, the amount certified by the Architect, then the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' notice to the Owner and Architect, stop the Work until payment of the amount owing has been received. The Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable costs of shutdown, delay, and start-up, plus interest as provided for in the Contract Documents.

§ 9.7.1 If the Owner is entitled to reimbursement or payment from the Contractor under or pursuant to the Contract Documents, such payment shall be made promptly upon demand by the Owner. Notwithstanding anything contained in the Contract Documents to the contrary, if the Contractor fails to promptly make any payment due the Owner, or if the Owner incurs any costs and expenses to cure any default of the Contractor or to correct defective Work, the Owner shall have an absolute right to offset such amount against the Contract Sum and may, in the Owner's sole discretion, elect either to (i) deduct an amount equal to that which the Owner is entitled from any payment then or thereafter due the Contractor from the Owner, or (ii) issue a written notice to the Contractor reducing the Contract Sum by an amount equal to that which the Owner is entitled.

### § 9.8 Substantial Completion

§ 9.8.1 Substantial Completion is the stage in the progress of the Work when the Work or designated portion thereof (which Owner agrees to accept separately) is sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work for its intended use.

§ 9.8.2 When the Contractor considers that the Work, or a portion thereof which the Owner agrees to accept separately, is substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Architect a comprehensive list of


AIA Document A201® – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 17:14:29 ET on 11/20/2020 under Order No.4017687878 which expires on 06/19/2021, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (2034911850)

items to be completed or corrected prior to final payment. Failure to include an item on such list does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

**§ 9.8.3** Upon receipt of the Contractor's list, the Architect will make an inspection to determine whether the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete. If the Architect's inspection discloses any item, whether or not included on the Contractor's list, which is not sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work or designated portion thereof for its intended use, the Contractor shall, before issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, complete or correct such item upon notification by the Architect. In such case, the Contractor shall then submit a request for another inspection by the Architect to determine Substantial Completion.

**§ 9.8.4** When the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete, the Architect will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion that shall establish the date of Substantial Completion; establish responsibilities of the Owner and Contractor for security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance; and fix the time within which the Contractor shall finish all items on the list accompanying the Certificate. Warranties required by the Contract Documents shall commence on the date of issuance of the certificate of final payment by the Architect unless otherwise provided in the Certificate of Substantial Completion. The Work will not be considered suitable for Substantial Completion review until all Project systems included in the Work are operational as designed and scheduled, all designated or required governmental inspections and certifications have been made and posted, designated instruction of Owner's personnel in the operation of systems has been completed, and all final finishes within the Contract are in place. In general, the only remaining Work shall be minor in nature, so that the Owner and/or Owner's employees and if applicable, the public, could occupy the building on that date and the completing of the Work by the Contractor would not materially interfere with or hamper the Owner's or Owner's employees and if applicable, the public, (or those claiming by, through, or under the Owner) from normal County operations. As a further condition of Substantial Completion acceptance, the Contractor shall certify that all remaining Work will be completed within thirty (30) consecutive calendar days or as agreed upon following the Date of Substantial Completion. If the Contractor requests a Substantial Completion review, and the Architect, after performing the Substantial Completion review, finds that the Project was not ready for the Substantial Completion review, then the Contractor shall pay the Architect's fees for any additional Substantial Completion reviews.

**§ 9.8.5** The Certificate of Substantial Completion shall be submitted to the Owner and Contractor for their written acceptance of responsibilities assigned to them in the Certificate. Upon such acceptance, and consent of surety if any, the Owner shall make payment of retainage applying to the Work or designated portion thereof. Such payment shall be adjusted for Work that is incomplete or not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

**§9.8.6** In order for the Project or a major portion thereof to be considered substantially complete, the following conditions must be met:

(1) All inspections by governmental authorities have jurisdiction over the Project must have been finalized, any remedial work required by those authorities must have been completed, and Certificates of Occupancy and similar governmental approval forms must have been issued and copies delivered to the Owner and the Architect.

(2) All work, both interior, and exterior shall have been completed and cleaned except minor items, which if completed after occupancy, will not, in the Owner's opinion, cause interference to the Owner's use of the building or any portion thereof.

A significantly large number of items to be completed or corrected will preclude the Architect from issuing a Certificate of Substantial Completion. The Owner and the Architect will be the sole judge of what constitutes a significantly large number of items.

**§9.8.7** After the date of Substantial Completion of the Project, as evidenced by the Certificate of Substantial Completion, the Contractor will be allowed a period of thirty (30) days, unless extended by mutual agreement or provision of the Contract, within which to correct all deficiencies attached to the Certificate of Substantial Completion. Failure of the Contractor to complete such corrections within the stipulated time will be reported to the Contractor's surety. In this report, the Contactor and surety will be informed that, should correction remain incomplete for fifteen (15) days, the Owner may initiate action to complete corrective work out of the remaining Contract funds in accordance with Article 14.


**AIA Document A201®** – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 17:14:29 ET on 11/20/2020 under Order No.4017687878 which expires on 06/19/2021, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
**User Notes:** (2034911850)

### § 9.9 Partial Occupancy or Use

**§ 9.9.1** The Owner may occupy or use any completed or partially completed portion of the Work at any stage when such portion is designated by separate agreement with the Contractor, provided such occupancy or use is consented to by the insurer and authorized by public authorities having jurisdiction over the Project. Such partial occupancy or use may commence whether or not the portion is substantially complete, provided the Owner and Contractor have accepted in writing the responsibilities assigned to each of them for payments, retainage, if any, security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance, and have agreed in writing concerning the period for correction of the Work and commencement of warranties required by the Contract Documents. When the Contractor considers a portion substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit a list to the Architect as provided under Section 9.8.2. Consent of the Contractor to partial occupancy or use shall not be unreasonably withheld. The stage of the progress of the Work shall be determined by written agreement between the Owner and Contractor or, if no agreement is reached, by decision of the Architect.

**§ 9.9.2** Immediately prior to such partial occupancy or use, the Owner, Contractor, and Architect shall jointly inspect the area to be occupied or portion of the Work to be used in order to determine and record the condition of the Work.

**§ 9.9.3** Unless otherwise agreed upon, partial occupancy or use of a portion or portions of the Work shall not constitute acceptance of Work not complying with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

### § 9.10 Final Completion and Final Payment

**§ 9.10.1** Upon receipt of the Contractor's notice that the Work is ready for final inspection and acceptance and upon receipt of a final Application for Payment, the Architect will promptly make such inspection. When the Architect finds the Work acceptable under the Contract Documents and the Contract fully performed, the Architect will promptly issue a final Certificate for Payment stating that to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information and belief, and on the basis of the Architect's on-site visits and inspections, the Work has been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents and that the entire balance found to be due the Contractor and noted in the final Certificate is due and payable. The Architect's final Certificate for Payment will constitute a further representation that conditions listed in Section 9.10.2 as precedent to the Contractor's being entitled to final payment have been fulfilled.

**§ 9.10.2** Neither final payment nor any remaining retained percentage shall become due until the Contractor submits to the Architect (1) an affidavit that payrolls, bills for materials and equipment, and other indebtedness connected with the Work for which the Owner or the Owner's property might be responsible or encumbered (less amounts withheld by Owner) have been paid or otherwise satisfied, (2) a certificate evidencing that insurance required by the Contract Documents to remain in force after final payment is currently in effect, (3) a written statement that the Contractor knows of no reason that the insurance will not be renewable to cover the period required by the Contract Documents, (4) consent of surety, if any, to final payment, (5) documentation of any special warranties, such as manufacturers' warranties or specific Subcontractor warranties, and (6) if required by the Owner, other data establishing payment or satisfaction of obligations, such as receipts and releases and waivers of liens, claims, security interests, or encumbrances arising out of the Contract, to the extent and in such form as may be designated by the Owner. If a Subcontractor refuses to furnish a release or waiver required by the Owner, the Contractor may furnish a bond satisfactory to the Owner to indemnify the Owner against such lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance. If a lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance remains unsatisfied after payments are made, the Contractor shall refund to the Owner all money that the Owner may be compelled to pay in discharging the lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance, including all costs and reasonable attorneys' fees.

**§ 9.10.3** If, after Substantial Completion of the Work, final completion thereof is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor or by issuance of Change Orders affecting final completion, and the Architect so confirms, the Owner shall, upon application by the Contractor and certification by the Architect, and without terminating the Contract, make payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed, corrected, and accepted. If the remaining balance for Work not fully completed or corrected is less than retainage stipulated in the Contract Documents, and if bonds have been furnished, the written consent of the surety to payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted shall be submitted by the Contractor to the Architect prior to certification of such payment. Such payment shall be made under terms and conditions governing final payment, except that it shall not constitute a waiver of Claims.

**§ 9.10.4** The making of final payment shall constitute a waiver of Claims by the Owner except those arising from

.1 liens, Claims, security interests, or encumbrances arising out of the Contract and unsettled;


AIA Document A201® – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 17:14:29 ET on 11/20/2020 under Order No.4017687878 which expires on 06/19/2021, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (2034911850)

.2 failure of the Work to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents;
.3 terms of special warranties required by the Contract Documents; or
.4 audits performed by the Owner, if permitted by the Contract Documents, after final payment; or
.5 faulty or defective Work appearing after Substantial Completion

§ 9.10.5 Acceptance of final payment by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or a supplier, shall constitute a waiver of claims by that payee except those previously made in writing and identified by that payee as unsettled at the time of final Application for Payment.

## ARTICLE 10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

### § 10.1 Safety Precautions and Programs

The Contractor shall be responsible for initiating, maintaining, and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the performance of the Contract.

### § 10.2 Safety of Persons and Property

§ 10.2.1 The Contractor shall take reasonable precautions for safety of, and shall provide reasonable protection to prevent damage, injury, or loss to:

.1 employees on the Work and other persons who may be affected thereby;
.2 the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the site, under care, custody, or control of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or a Sub-subcontractor; and
.3 other property at the site or adjacent thereto, such as trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures, and utilities not designated for removal, relocation, or replacement in the course of construction.

§ 10.2.2 The Contractor shall comply with, and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules, regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities, bearing on safety of persons or property or their protection from damage, injury, or loss.

§ 10.2.3 The Contractor shall implement, erect, and maintain, as required by existing conditions and performance of the Contract, reasonable safeguards for safety and protection, including posting danger signs and other warnings against hazards; promulgating safety regulations; and notifying the owners and users of adjacent sites and utilities of the safeguards. The Contractor shall also be responsible, at the Contractor's sole cost and expense, for all measures necessary to protect any property adjacent to the Project and improvements therein. Any damage to such property or improvements shall be promptly repaired by the Contractor.

§ 10.2.4 When use or storage of explosives or other hazardous materials or equipment, or unusual methods are necessary for execution of the Work, the Contractor shall exercise the utmost care and carry on such activities under the supervision of properly qualified personnel.

§ 10.2.5 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage and loss (other than damage or loss insured under property insurance required by the Contract Documents) to property referred to in Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3 caused in whole or in part by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts they may be liable and for which the Contractor is responsible under Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3. The Contractor may make a Claim for the cost to remedy the damage or loss to the extent such damage or loss is attributable to acts or omissions of the Owner or Architect or anyone directly or indirectly employed by either of them, or by anyone for whose acts either of them may be liable, and not attributable to the fault or negligence of the Contractor. The foregoing obligations of the Contractor are in addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.18.

§ 10.2.6 The Contractor shall designate a responsible member of the Contractor's organization at the site whose duty shall be the prevention of accidents. This person shall be the Contractor's superintendent unless otherwise designated by the Contractor in writing to the Owner and Architect.

§ 10.2.7 The Contractor shall not permit any part of the construction or site to be loaded so as to cause damage or create an unsafe condition.

Init.
/
AIA Document A201® – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 17:14:29 ET on 11/20/2020 under Order No.4017687878 which expires on 06/19/2021, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (2034911850)

**§ 10.2.8 Injury or Damage to Person or Property**
If either party suffers injury or damage to person or property because of an act or omission of the other party, or of others for whose acts such party is legally responsible, notice of the injury or damage, whether or not insured, shall be given to the other party within a reasonable time not exceeding 21 days after discovery. The notice shall provide sufficient detail to enable the other party to investigate the matter.

**§ 10.3 Hazardous Materials and Substances**
**§ 10.3.1** The Contractor is responsible for compliance with any requirements included in the Contract Documents regarding hazardous materials or substances. If the Contractor encounters a hazardous material or substance not addressed in the Contract Documents and if reasonable precautions will be inadequate to prevent foreseeable bodily injury or death to persons resulting from a material or substance, including but not limited to asbestos or polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB), encountered on the site by the Contractor, the Contractor shall, upon recognizing the condition, immediately stop Work in the affected area and notify the Owner and Architect of the condition.

**§ 10.3.2** Upon receipt of the Contractor's notice, the Owner shall obtain the services of a licensed laboratory to verify the presence or absence of the material or substance reported by the Contractor and, in the event such material or substance is found to be present, to cause it to be rendered harmless. Unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish in writing to the Contractor and Architect the names and qualifications of persons or entities who are to perform tests verifying the presence or absence of the material or substance or who are to perform the task of removal or safe containment of the material or substance. The Contractor and the Architect will promptly reply to the Owner in writing stating whether or not either has a reasonable objection to the persons or entities proposed by the Owner. If either the Contractor or Architect has an objection to a person or entity proposed by the Owner, the Owner shall propose another to whom the Contractor and the Architect have no reasonable objection. When the material or substance has been rendered harmless, Work in the affected area shall resume upon written agreement of the Owner and Contractor. By Change Order, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable additional costs of shutdown, delay, and start-up.

**§ 10.3.3**

**§ 10.3.4** The Owner shall not be responsible under this Section 10.3 for hazardous materials or substances the Contractor brings to the site unless such materials or substances are required by the Contract Documents.

**§ 10.3.5** The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for the cost and expense the Owner incurs (1) for remediation of hazardous materials or substances the Contractor brings to the site and negligently handles, or (2) where the Contractor fails to perform its obligations under Section 10.3.1, except to the extent that the cost and expense are due to the Owner's fault or negligence.

**§ 10.3.6**

**§ 10.4 Emergencies**
In an emergency affecting safety of persons or property, the Contractor shall act, at the Contractor's discretion, to prevent threatened damage, injury, or loss. Additional compensation or extension of time claimed by the Contractor on account of an emergency shall be determined as provided in Article 15 and Article 7.

## ARTICLE 11 INSURANCE AND BONDS

**§ 11.1 Contractor's Insurance and Bonds**
**§ 11.1.1** The Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance of the types and limits of liability, containing the endorsements, and subject to the terms and conditions, as described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the required insurance from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Owner, Architect, and Architect's consultants shall be named as additional insureds under the Contractor's commercial general liability policy or as otherwise described in the Contract Documents

**§ 11.1.1.1** The Contractor shall provide insurance to protect the Contractor and Owner from claims set forth below that may arise out of or result from the Contractor's operations and completed operations under the Contract and for which


AIA Document A201® – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 17:14:29 ET on 11/20/2020 under Order No.4017687878 which expires on 06/19/2021, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (2034911850)

the Contractor may be legally liable, whether such operations be by the Contractor or by a Subcontractor or by anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable:

.1 Claims under workers' compensation, disability benefit, and other similar employee benefit acts that are applicable to the Work to be performed;

.2 Claims for damages because of bodily injury, occupational sickness or disease, or death of the Contractor's employees;

.3 Claims for damages because of bodily injury, sickness or disease, or death of any person other than the Contractor's employees;

.4 Claims for damages insured by usual personal injury liability coverage;

.5 Claims for damages, other than to the Work itself, because of injury to or destruction of tangible property, including loss of use resulting therefrom;

.6 Claims for damages because of bodily injury, death of a person or property damage arising out of ownership, maintenance or use of a motor vehicle;

.7 Claims for bodily injury or property damage arising out of completed operations; and

.8 Claims involving contractual liability insurance applicable to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.18.

§ 11.1.1.2 The insurance required by Sections 11.1.1.1 and 11.1.5 shall be written for not less than limits of liability specified in the Contract Documents or required by law, whichever coverage is greater. Coverages, whether written on an occurrence or claims-made basis, shall be maintained without interruption from the date of commencement of the Work until the date of final payment and termination of any coverage required to be maintained after final payment, and, with respect to the Contractor's completed operations coverage, until the expiration of the period for correction of Work or for such other period for maintenance of completed operations coverage as specified in the Contract Documents.

§ 11.1.1.3 Certificates of insurance acceptable to the Owner shall be filed with the Owner prior to commencement of the Work and thereafter upon renewal or replacement of each required policy of insurance. These certificates and the insurance policies required by this Section 11.1 shall contain a provision that coverages afforded under the policies will not be canceled or allowed to expire until at least 30 days' prior written notice has been given to the Owner. An additional certificate evidencing continuation of liability coverage, including coverage for completed operations, shall be submitted with the final Application for Payment as required by Section 9.10.2 and thereafter upon renewal or replacement of such coverage until the expiration of the time required by Section 11.1.2. Information concerning reduction of coverage on account of revised limits or claims paid under the General Aggregate, or both, shall be furnished by the Contractor with reasonable promptness.

§ 11.1.2 The Contractor shall provide surety bonds of the types, for such penal sums, and subject to such terms and conditions as required by the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the required bonds from a company or companies lawfully authorized to issue surety bonds in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

§ 11.1.3 Upon the request of any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of bonds covering payment of obligations arising under the Contract, the Contractor shall promptly furnish a copy of the bonds or shall authorize a copy to be furnished.

**§ 11.1.4 Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Contractor's Required Insurance.** Within three (3) business days of the date the Contractor becomes aware of an impending or actual cancellation or expiration of any insurance required by the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide notice to the Owner of such impending or actual cancellation or expiration. Upon receipt of notice from the Contractor, the Owner shall, unless the lapse in coverage arises from an act or omission of the Owner, have the right to stop the Work until the lapse in coverage has been cured by the procurement of replacement coverage by the Contractor. The furnishing of notice by the Contractor shall not relieve the Contractor of any contractual obligation to provide any required coverage.

**§ 11.1.5 SCHEDULE OF INSURANCE COVERAGES**

§ 11.1.5.1 Contractor shall carry and keep in full force for the duration of the project the following Coverage or such higher amounts as are required by law.

| Coverage | Minimum Amounts and Limits |
|---|---|


AIA Document A201® – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 17:14:29 ET on 11/20/2020 under Order No.4017687878 which expires on 06/19/2021, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (2034911850)

| | |
|---|---|
| Worker's Compensation | Statutory Limits |
| Employer's Liability: | |
| Bodily Injury by Accident | $500,000.00/each accident |
| Bodily Injury by Disease | $500,000.00/each employee |
| Bodily Injury by Disease | $500,000.00/Policy Limit |

**Commercial General Liability**

| | |
|---|---|
| Bodily Injury/Property Damage | $1,000,000.00 per occurrence<br>$2,000,000.00 aggregate |

(Premises Operations, Independent Contractors, Product/Completed Operations, Personal Injury, Contractual Liability, Explosion, Collapse, Underground and Broad Form Property Damage).

| | |
|---|---|
| **Comprehensive Automobile Liability** | $1,000,000.00 Combined Single Limit per Occurrence |

Auto liability insurance shall be on a standard form written to cover all owned, hired, and non-owned automobiles. The policy shall be endorsed to include the Indemnified Parties (Section 3.18) as additional insured, contain cross-liability and severability of interest endorsements, and state that this insurance is primary insurance as regards to any other insurance carried by the Indemnified Parties (see Section 3.18).

**§11.1.5.2** All policies shall contain special endorsements to include:

.1 The Owner as an additional insured (except for Worker's Compensation) and all other parties identified in Section 3.18 (Indemnified Parties);

.2 Wavier of Subrogation in favor of Owner under the Worker's Compensation and Employer's Liability policies.

.3. A statement that a notice shall be given to Owner by certified mail thirty (30) days prior to cancellation or upon any material changes in coverage.

.4 Contain cross-liability and severability of interest endorsements;

.5 state that this insurance is primary insurance in regard to any other insurance carried by the Indemnified Party (see Section 3.18);

.6 the following coverage:

a. Premises/Operations;
b. Independent Contractors;
c. Completed Operations for a period of two years following the acceptance of Contractor's Work;
d. Comprehensive General Liability Endorsement to include Blanket Contractual Liability (specifically covering, but not limited to, the contractual obligations assumed by Contractor, Broad Form Property Damage, and Personal Injury Liability with employee and contractual exclusions removed;
e. Deletion of exclusions relative to Collapse, Explosion, and Underground Property Damage Hazards;
f. Personal Injury Liability with the contractual exclusions removed;
g. Cross Liability Endorsement.

**§11.1.5.6 Umbrella Excess Liability Insurance**

| | |
|---|---|
| Bodily Injury and | $2,000,000.00 per occurrence |
| Property Damage | $2,000,000.00 aggregate |


AIA Document A201® – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 17:14:29 ET on 11/20/2020 under Order No.4017687878 which expires on 06/19/2021, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (2034911850)

This policy shall be written on an umbrella excess basis above, the coverage described in this Article 11. The policy shall be endorsed to include the Indemnified Parties (3.18) as additional insureds. The policy shall contain cross-liability and severability of interest endorsements and shall state, as regard the Indemnified Parties that the insurance is primary insurance as to any other insurance carried by any Indemnified Party. The policy shall be endorsed to provide the defense coverage obligation.

**§ 11.1.5.7 Property Insurance.**

**§ 11.1.5.7.1** Contractor shall obtain a builder's risk "all-risk" or equivalent policy in the amount of the initial Contract Sum (or, if applicable Guaranteed Maximum Price), plus value of subsequent Contract modifications and cost of materials supplied or installed by others, comprising total value for the entire Project at the site on a replacement cost basis without optional deductibles. The policy must also name its subcontractors and the Owner as additional insured, as their respective interests may appear. Coverage shall include material stored on-site and in transit. Such insurance will be with a company or companies lawfully authorized to do business in Texas. The policy must have the following endorsement: "This insurance shall be specific as to coverage and not considered as contributing insurance with any permanent insurance maintained on the present premises."

**§ 11.1.5.7.2** Property insurance shall be on an "all-risk" or equivalent policy form and shall include, without limitation, insurance against the perils of fire (with extended coverage) and physical loss or damage including, without duplication of coverage, theft, vandalism, malicious mischief, collapse, earthquake, flood, windstorm, falsework, testing and startup, temporary buildings and debris removal including demolition occasioned by enforcement of any applicable legal requirements, and shall cover reasonable compensation for Architect's and Contractor's services and expenses required as a result of such insured loss.

**§ 11.1.5.7.3** For any claim made against Contractor's Builder's Risk Insurance, the deductible shall not exceed $2,500.00 for a Contract Sum of less than $4 million. For a Contract Sum of $4 million or more, the deductible shall not exceed $5,000.00.

**§ 11.1.5.7.4** The Contractor as fiduciary shall have power to adjust and settle a loss with its insurers. The Contractor shall pay all Subcontractors their just shares of insurance proceeds received by the Contractor, and by appropriate agreements shall require Subcontractors to make payment to their Sub-subcontractors in similar manner. If required in writing by a party in interest, the Contractor as fiduciary shall, upon occurrence of insured loss, give bond for proper performance of the Contractor's duties. The cost of required bonds shall be charged against proceeds received as fiduciary. The Contractor shall deposit in a separate account proceeds so received, which the Contractor shall distribute in accordance with such agreement as the parties in interest may reach. If after such loss no other special agreement is made and unless the Owner terminates the Contract for convenience, replacement of damaged property shall be performed by the Contractor under the insurance proceeds.

**§ 11.1.5.7.5** This property insurance shall cover portions of the Work stored off the site, and also portions of the Work in transit.

**§ 11.1.5.7.6** Partial occupancy or use shall not affect the validity or coverage of property insurance.

**§11.1.6** Further, Contractor shall require all Subcontractors to carry similar insurance coverage and limits of liability as required under this Article 11, adjusted to the nature of Subcontractor's operations and submit same to Owner for approval before any Work commences.

**§11.1.7** In the event Contractor fails to obtain the required certificates of insurance from the Subcontractor and a claim is made or suffered, Contractor shall indemnify, defend, and hold harmless the indemnified parties from any and all claims for which the required insurance would have provided coverage.

**§11.1.8 Workers' Compensation Insurance Coverage.**

**§11.1.8.1** Definitions:

.1 Certificate of coverage ("certificate") - A copy of a certificate of insurance, a certificate of authority to self-insure issued by the commission, or a coverage agreement (TWCC-81, TWCC-82, TWCC-83, or TWCC-84), showing statutory workers' compensation insurance coverage for the person's or entity's employees providing services on a project, for the duration of the project.


AIA Document A201® – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 17:14:29 ET on 11/20/2020 under Order No.4017687878 which expires on 06/19/2021, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (2034911850)

.2 Duration of the project - includes the time from the beginning of the work on the project until the contractor's/person's work on the project has been completed and accepted by the governmental entity.

.3 Persons providing services on the project ("subcontractor" in §406.096) - includes all persons or entities performing all or part of the services the contractor has undertaken to perform on the project, regardless of whether that person contracted directly with the contractor and regardless of whether that person has employees. This includes, without limitation, independent contractors, subcontractors, leasing companies, motor carriers, owner-operators, employees of any such entity, or employees of any entity which furnishes persons to provide services on the project. "Services" include, without limitation, providing, hauling, or delivering equipment or materials, or providing labor, transportation, or other service-related to a project. "Services" does not include activities unrelated to the project, such as food/beverage vendors, office supply deliveries, and delivery of portable toilets.

**§11.1.8.2** The contractor shall provide coverage, based on proper reporting of classification codes and payroll amounts and filing of any coverage agreements, which meets the statutory requirements of Texas Labor Code, Section 401.011(44) for all employees of the contractor providing services on the project, for the duration of the project.

**§11.1.8.3** The Contractor must provide a certificate of coverage to the governmental entity prior to being awarded the contract.

**§11.1.8.4** If the coverage period shown on the contractor's current certificate of coverage ends during the duration of the project, the contractor must, prior to the end of the coverage period, file a new certificate of coverage with the governmental entity showing that coverage has been extended.

**§11.1.8.5** The contractor shall obtain from each person providing services on a project, and provide to the governmental entity:

.1 a certificate of coverage, prior to that person beginning work on the project, so the governmental entity will have on file certificates of coverage showing coverage for all persons providing services on the project; and

.2 no later than seven days after receipt by the contractor, a new certificate of coverage showing extension of coverage, if the coverage period shown on the current certificate of coverage ends during the duration of the project.

**§11.1.8.6** The contractor shall retain all required certificates of coverage for the duration of the project and for one year thereafter.

**§11.1.8.7** The contractor shall notify the governmental entity in writing by certified mail or personal delivery, within 10 days after the contractor knew or should have known, of any change that materially affects the provision of coverage of any person providing services on the project.

**§11.1.8.8** The contractor shall post on each project site a notice, in the text, form, and manner prescribed by the Texas Workers' Compensation Commission, informing all persons providing services on the project that they are required to be covered, and stating how a person may verify coverage and report lack of coverage.

**§11.1.8.9** The contractor shall contractually require each person with whom it contracts to provide services on a project, to:

.1 provide coverage, based on proper reporting of classification codes and payroll amounts and filing of any coverage agreements, which meets the statutory requirements of Texas Labor Code, Section 401.011(44) for all of its employees providing services on the project, for the duration of the project;


AIA Document A201® – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 17:14:29 ET on 11/20/2020 under Order No.4017687878 which expires on 06/19/2021, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (2034911850)

.2 provide to the contractor, prior to that person beginning work on the project, a certificate of coverage showing that coverage is being provided for all employees of the person providing services on the project, for the duration of the project;

.3 provide the contractor, prior to the end of the coverage period, a new certificate of coverage showing extension of coverage, if the coverage period shown on the current certificate of coverage ends during the duration of the project;

.4 obtain from each other person with whom it contracts, and provide to the contractor:

(a) a certificate of coverage, prior to the other person beginning work on the project; and

(b) a new certificate of coverage showing extension of coverage, prior to the end of the coverage period, if the coverage period shown on the current certificate of coverage ends during the duration of the project;

.5 retain all required certificates of coverage on file for the duration of the project and for one year thereafter;

.6 notify the governmental entity in writing by certified mail or personal delivery, within 10 days after the person knew or should have known, of any change that materially affects the provision of coverage of any person providing services on the project; and

.7 contractually require each person with whom it contracts, to perform as required by paragraphs .1 - .7, with the certificates of coverage to be provided to the person for whom they are providing services.

**§ 11.1.8.10** By signing the Contract or providing or causing to be provided a Certificate of Coverage, the Contractor is representing to the Owner that all employees of the Contractor who will provide services on the Project will be covered by workers' compensation coverage for the duration of the Project, that coverage will be based on proper reporting or classification codes and payroll amounts, and that all coverage agreements will be filed with the appropriate insurance carrier or, in the case of a self-insured, with the commission's Division of Self-Insurance Regulation. Providing false or misleading information may subject the Contractor to administrative penalties, criminal penalties, civil penalties, or other civil actions.

**§11.1.8.11** The contractor's failure to comply with any of these provisions is a breach of contract by the contractor which entitles the governmental entity to declare the contract void if the contractor does not remedy the breach within ten days after receipt of notice of breach from the governmental entity.

**§11.1.9** Optionally, to the extent allowed by applicable law, the Owner may require the Contractor to purchase and maintain Project Management Protective Liability insurance from the Contractor's usual sources as primary coverage for the Owner's, Contractor's and Architect's vicarious liability for construction operations under the contract. Unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall reimburse the Contractor by increasing the Contract Sum to pay the cost of purchasing and maintaining such optional insurance coverage and the Contractor shall not be responsible for purchasing any other liability insurance on behalf of the Owner. The minimum limits of liability purchased with such coverage shall be equal to the aggregate of the limits required for Contractor's Liability Insurance under Article 11.

**§ 11.2 Owner's Insurance**

**§ 11.2.1** The Owner shall be responsible for purchasing and maintaining the Owner's usual insurance if any.

*(Paragraphs deleted)*

**§ 11.3 Waivers of Subrogation**

**§ 11.3.1** The Contractor waives all rights against (1) the Owner, the Subcontractors, Su-subcontractors, agents, and employees; (2) the Architect and Architect's consultants; and (3) Separate Contractors, if any, and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents, and employees, for damages caused by fire, or other causes of loss, to the extent those losses are covered by property insurance required by the Agreement or other property insurance


AIA Document A201® – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 17:14:29 ET on 11/20/2020 under Order No.4017687878 which expires on 06/19/2021, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (2034911850)

applicable to the Project, except such rights as Contractor has to proceeds of such insurance held as fiduciary. The Contractor shall require similar written waivers in favor of the individuals and entities identified above from subcontractors, and sub-subcontractors and the agents and employees of any of them. The policies of insurance purchased and maintained by each person or entity agreeing to waive claims pursuant to this Article 11shall not prohibit this waiver of subrogation. This waiver of subrogation shall be effective as to a person or entity (1) even though that person or entity would otherwise have a duty of indemnification, contractual or otherwise, (2) even though that person or entity did not pay the insurance premium directly or indirectly, or (3) whether or not the person or entity had an insurable interest in the damaged property.

*(Paragraphs deleted)*

**§11.5 ADJUSTMENT AND SETTLEMENT OF INSURED LOSS**

**§ 11.5.1** The Owner as fiduciary shall have the power to adjust and settle a loss with insurers.

*(Paragraph deleted)*

**§ 11.6 PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND**

**§ 11.6.1** The Contractor shall furnish a Performance Bond in an amount equal to one hundred percent (100%) of the Contract Sum, as security for the faithful performance of the Contract and also a one hundred percent (100%) Payment Bond, as security for the payment of all persons performing labor on the Project under this Contract and furnishing materials in connection with the Contract. The Performance Bond and the Payment Bond may be in one or in separate instruments in accordance with local law. Surety companies must be authorized to write surety bonds in Texas and any such surety bond must comply with the requirements of Subchapter A of Chapter 3503 of the Texas Insurance Code

**§11.6.1.1** The Contractor shall deliver the required Bonds to the Owner not later than the date of the preconstruction meeting. All Bonds will be reviewed by the Architect for compliance with the Contract Documents prior to the execution of the Contract. In the event that Architect has any questions concerning the sufficiency of the bonds, Architect shall refer the bonds to Owner or Owner's representative for decision.

**§11.6.1.2** All bonds shall be originals. The Contractor shall require the attorney-in-fact who executes the required Bonds on behalf of the Surety to affix thereto a certified and current copy of the power-of-attorney. The name, address, and telephone number of a contact person for the Bonding Company shall be provided.

**§ 11.6.2** Upon the request of any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of bonds covering payment of obligations arising under the Contract, the Contractor shall promptly furnish a copy of the bonds or shall authorize a copy to be furnished.

**§ 11.6.3** The Bonds shall be provided to comply with the terms and provisions of Chapter 2253 of the Texas Government Code. Bonds shall be signed by an agent resident in the State of Texas and date of bond shall be on or after the date of execution of the Contract but prior to the date of the notice to proceed. If at any time during the continuance of the Contract, the surety of the Contractor's bonds becomes insufficient, the Owner shall have the right to require additional and sufficient sureties which the Contractor shall furnish to the satisfaction of the Owner within ten (10) days after notice to do so. In default thereof, the Contractor may be suspended, and all payment or money due to the Contractor withheld until sufficient bonds are provided by Contractor.

## ARTICLE 12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

**§ 12.1 Uncovering of Work**

**§ 12.1.1** If a portion of the Work is covered contrary to the Architect's request or to requirements specifically expressed in the Contract Documents, it must, if requested in writing by the Architect, be uncovered for the Architect's examination and be replaced at the Contractor's expense without change in the Contract Time or Contract Sum.

**§ 12.1.2** If a portion of the Work has been covered that the Architect has not specifically requested to examine prior to its being covered, the Architect may request to see such Work and it shall be uncovered by the Contractor. If such Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment to the Contract Sum and Contract Time as may be appropriate. If such Work is not in accordance with the Contract Documents, the costs of uncovering the Work, and the cost of correction, shall be at the Contractor's expense.


AIA Document A201® – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 17:14:29 ET on 11/20/2020 under Order No.4017687878 which expires on 06/19/2021, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (2034911850)

### § 12.2 CORRECTION OF WORK

#### § 12.2.1 Before Substantial Completion

The Contractor shall promptly correct Work rejected by the Architect as incomplete, defective, or failing to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, discovered before Substantial Completion and whether or not fabricated, installed or completed. Costs of correcting such rejected Work, including additional testing and inspections, the cost of uncovering and replacement, and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

#### § 12.2.2 AFTER SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

**§ 12.2.2.1** In addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.5, if, within one year after the date of Substantial Completion of the entire Work (unless otherwise provided in any Certificate of Partial Substantial Completion approved by the parties) or within such longer period of time as may be prescribed by law or in equity, or by terms of any applicable special warranty required by the Contract Documents, any of the Work is found to be defective or otherwise not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall correct it promptly after receipt of notice from the Owner to do so, unless the Owner has previously given the Contractor a written acceptance of such condition. This corrective period shall be extended with respect to portions of Work first performed after Substantial Completion by the period of time between Substantial Completion and the actual performance of the Work. Corrective Work shall be warranted to be free from defects for a period equal to the longer of six (6) months after the completion of the corrective Work or one (1) year after the Date of Substantial Completion (subject to extension as previously described) or such longer period of time as may be prescribed by law or in equity, or expiration of the term of any applicable special warranty, required by the Contract Documents. Any defect in such Work shall be corrected again by the Contractor promptly upon notice of the defect from the Owner. This obligation under this Section 12.2.2.1 shall survive acceptance of the Work under the Contract and termination of the Contract by the Owner. If the Contractor fails to correct nonconforming Work within a reasonable time during that period after receipt of notice from the Owner or Architect, the Owner may correct it in accordance with Section 2.5.

**§ 12.2.2.2** The one-year period for correction of Work shall be extended with respect to portions of Work first performed after Substantial Completion by the period of time between Substantial Completion and the actual completion of that portion of the Work.

**§ 12.2.2.3** The one-year period for correction of Work shall not be extended by corrective Work performed by the Contractor pursuant to this Section 12.2.

**§ 12.2.2.4** Just before the termination of the various guarantee periods, the Contractor shall accompany the Owner's agent and the Architect on an inspection tour of the building and shall note any defects and shall start remedying these defects within ten (10) days of the inspection tour and shall prosecute the Work without interruption until accepted by the Owner and the Architect, even though such prosecution should extend beyond the limit of the guarantee period

**§ 12.2.3** The Contractor shall remove from the site portions of the Work that are not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents and are neither corrected by the Contractor nor accepted by the Owner.

**§ 12.2.4** The Contractor shall bear the cost of correcting destroyed or damaged construction of the Owner or Separate Contractors, whether completed or partially completed, caused in whole or in part by the Contractor's correction or removal of Work that is defective or otherwise not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

**§ 12.2.5** Nothing contained in this Section 12.2 shall be construed to establish a period of limitation with respect to other obligations the Contractor has under the Contract Documents or under law or in equity. Establishment of the period for correction of Work as described in Section 12.2.2 relates only to the specific obligation of the Contractor to correct the Work and has no relationship to the time within which the obligation to comply with the Contract Documents may be sought to be enforced, nor to the time within which proceedings may be commenced to establish the Contractor's liability with respect to the Contractor's obligations other than specifically to correct the Work.

### § 12.3 Acceptance of Nonconforming Work

If the Owner prefers to accept Work that is defective or otherwise not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so instead of requiring its removal and correction, in which case the Contract Sum will be reduced as appropriate and equitable. Such adjustment shall be effected whether or not final payment has been made.


AIA Document A201® – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 17:14:29 ET on 11/20/2020 under Order No.4017687878 which expires on 06/19/2021, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (2034911850)

## ARTICLE 13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

### § 13.1 Governing Law

The Contract shall be governed by the law of the place where the Project is located.

### § 13.2 Successors and Assigns

**§ 13.2.1** The Owner and Contractor respectively bind themselves, their partners, successors, assigns, and legal representatives to covenants, agreements, and obligations contained in the Contract Documents. Except as provided in Section 13.2.2, neither party to the Contract shall assign the Contract as a whole without written consent of the other. If either party attempts to make an assignment without such consent, that party shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all obligations under the Contract.

**§ 13.2.2** The Owner may, without consent of the Contractor, assign the Contract to a lender providing construction financing for the Project, if the lender assumes the Owner's rights and obligations under the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall execute all consents reasonably required to facilitate the assignment.

### § 13.3 Rights and Remedies

**§ 13.3.1** Duties and obligations imposed by the Contract Documents and rights and remedies available thereunder shall be in addition to and not a limitation of duties, obligations, rights, and remedies otherwise imposed or available by law or in equity or by any other agreement, and any such rights and remedies shall survive the acceptance of the Work and/or any termination of the Contract Documents. This provision does not, however, nullify any express limitation or designation of an exclusive remedy in this Agreement.

**§ 13.3.2** No action or failure to act by the Owner, Architect, or Contractor shall constitute a waiver of a right or duty afforded them under the Contract, nor shall such action or failure to act constitute approval of or acquiescence in a breach thereunder, except as may be specifically agreed upon in writing.

### § 13.4 Tests and Inspections

**§ 13.4.1** Tests, inspections, and approvals of portions of the Work shall be made as required by the Contract Documents and by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules, and regulations or lawful orders of public authorities. Unless otherwise provided, the Contractor shall make arrangements for such tests, inspections, and approvals with an independent testing laboratory or entity acceptable to the Owner, or with the appropriate public authority, and shall bear all related costs of tests, inspections, and approvals. The Contractor shall give the Architect timely notice of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may be present for such procedures. The Architect, the Owner, and the Contractor shall be afforded a reasonable opportunity to attend, observe, and witness all inspections and tests of the Work. The Architect or the Owner may at any time request and receive from the Contractor satisfactory evidence that materials, supplies, or equipment are in conformance with the Contract Documents. The conduct of any inspection or test and the receipt of any approval shall not operate to relieve the Contractor from its obligations under the Contract Documents unless specifically so stated by the Owner in writing

**§ 13.4.2** If the Architect, Owner, or public authorities having jurisdiction determine that portions of the Work require additional testing, inspection, or approval not included under Section 13.4.1, the Architect will, upon written authorization from the Owner, instruct the Contractor to make arrangements for such additional testing, inspection, or approval, by an entity acceptable to the Owner, and the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Architect of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may be present for such procedures.

**§ 13.4.3** If procedures for testing, inspection, or approval under Sections 13.4.1 and 13.4.2 reveal failure of the portions of the Work to comply with requirements established by the Contract Documents, or reveal faulty or otherwise defective Work, or if the necessity of any such testing, inspection, or approval procedures arises out of the fault, neglect, or omission of the Contractor, the Contractor shall bear all cost of such testing, inspection, and approval procedures and all other costs made necessary by the Contractor's failures, including, without limitation, those costs of repeated and additional procedures and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses of the Owner's personnel and consultant fees and expenses. Such costs shall be paid by the Contractor within ten (10) days of receipt of invoice from the Owner with supporting data attached.

**§ 13.4.4** Required certificates of testing, inspection, or approval shall be secured by the Contractor and delivered to the Owner unless such testing or inspection services are arranged by the Owner.


**AIA Document A201®** – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 17:14:29 ET on 11/20/2020 under Order No.4017687878 which expires on 06/19/2021, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
**User Notes:** (2034911850)

§ 13.4.5 If the Architect is to observe tests, inspections, or approvals required by the Contract Documents, the Architect will do so promptly and, where practicable, at the normal place of testing.

§ 13.4.6 Tests or inspections conducted pursuant to the Contract Documents shall be made promptly to avoid unreasonable delay in the Work.

**§ 13.5 Interest**

An overdue payment bears interest at the legal rate established by the Texas Government Code, currently in Section 2251.025. Any such payment shall be deemed overdue on the thirty-first (31st) day after the party from whom payment is due receives an invoice with all appropriate documentation from the other party.

**§ 13.6 EQUAL OPPORTUNITY**

§ 13.6.1 The Contractor shall maintain policies of employment as follows: "The Contractor and the Contractor's Subcontractors shall not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, religion, color, sex, or national origin. The Contractor shall take affirmative action to ensure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment without regard to their race, religion, color, sex, or national origin. Such action shall include, but not be limited to, the following: employment, promotion, demotion, or transfer; recruitment, or recruitment advertising; lay-off or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship. The Contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants, notices setting forth the non-discrimination policies.

§13.6.1.1 The Contractor and the Contractor's Subcontractors shall, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by them or on their behalf; state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, religion, color, sex, or national origin.

**§13.7 CERTIFICATION OF ASBESTOS-FREE PROJECT**

§13.7.1 The Contractor shall submit to the Architect a letter addressed to the Owner certifying that all materials used in the construction of this Project contain less than 0.10 by weight of asbestos and for which it can be demonstrated that, under reasonably foreseeable job site conditions, will not release asbestos fibers in excess of 0.1 fibers per cubic centimeter. Certification letters shall be dated, shall reference this specific Project, and shall be signed by not less than two (2) officers of the Contractor.

§13.7.2 Certification shall further state that should asbestos fibers be found at this Project in concentrations greater than 0.1 fibers per cubic centimeter, that Contractor shall be responsible for determining which materials contain asbestos fibers and shall take corrective action to remove those materials from the Project at no additional cost to the Owner.

§13.7.3 Final payment shall not be made until this letter of certification has been received.

**ARTICLE 14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT**

**§ 14.1 Termination by the Contractor**

§ 14.1.1 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if the Work is stopped for a period of 30 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work, for any of the following reasons:

.1 Issuance of an order of a court or other public authority having jurisdiction that requires all Work to be stopped; or

.2 An act of government, such as a declaration of national emergency that requires all Work to be

*(Paragraphs deleted)*

stopped.

§ 14.1.2 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if, through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work, repeated suspensions, delays, or interruptions of the entire Work by the Owner as described in Section 14.3, constitute in the aggregate more than 100 percent of the total number of days scheduled for completion, or 120 days in any 365-day period, whichever is less.


AIA Document A201® – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 17:14:29 ET on 11/20/2020 under Order No.4017687878 which expires on 06/19/2021, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (2034911850)

§ 14.1.3 If one of the reasons described in Section 14.1.1 or 14.1.2 exists, the Contractor may, upon seven days' notice to the Owner and Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner payment for Work properly executed in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 14.1.4 Owner shall not be responsible for damages for loss of anticipated profits on Work not performed on account of any termination described in Sections 14.1.1 and 14.1.2.

**§ 14.2 Termination by the Owner for Cause**

§ 14.2.1 The Owner may terminate the Contract if the Contractor

.1 refuses or fails to supply enough properly skilled workers or proper materials or equipment;

.2 fails to make payment to Subcontractors or suppliers in accordance with the respective agreements between the Contractor and the Subcontractors or suppliers;

.3 disregards applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules, and regulations, or lawful orders of a public authority;

.4 disregards the instructions of the Architect or the Owner (when such instructions are based on the requirements of the Contract Documents);

.5 is adjudged bankrupt or insolvent or makes a general assignment for the benefit of Contractor's creditors, or a trustee or receiver is appointed for the Contractor or for any of its property or files a petition to take advantage of any debtor's act or to reorganize under bankruptcy or similar law; or

.6 otherwise does not fully comply with the Contract Documents.

§ 14.2.2 When any of the reasons described in Section 14.2.1 exist, the Owner may, without prejudice to any other rights or remedies of the Owner and after giving the Contractor and the Contractor's surety, if any, seven days' notice, terminate employment of the Contractor and may, subject to any prior rights of the surety:

.1 Exclude the Contractor from the site and take possession of all materials, equipment, tools, and construction equipment and machinery thereon owned by the Contractor;

.2 Accept assignment of subcontracts pursuant to Section 5.4; and

.3 Finish the Work by whatever reasonable method the Owner may deem expedient. Upon written request of the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor a detailed accounting of the costs incurred by the Owner in finishing the Work.

§ 14.2.3 When the Owner terminates the Contract for one of the reasons stated in Section 14.2.1, the Contractor shall not be entitled to receive further payment until the Work is finished.

§ 14.2.4 To the extent the costs of completing Work, including compensation for additional professional services and expenses, exceed those costs that would have been payable to the Contractor to complete the Work except for the Contractor's default, the Contractor will pay the difference to the Owner, and this obligation for payment shall survive termination of the Contract. Such costs incurred by the Owner will be determined by the Owner and confirmed by the Architect.

§14.2.5 In addition to the Owner's right to remove the Contractor from any part of Work pursuant to the Contract Documents, the Owner may, at any time, at will and without cause, terminate any part of Work or any subcontract or all remaining Work for any reason whatsoever by giving seven (7) days' prior written notice to the Contractor specifying the part of Work or subcontract to be terminated and the effective date of termination. The Contractor shall continue to prosecute the part of Work not terminated. If any part of Work or subcontract is so terminated, the Contractor shall be entitled to payment for Work properly executed in accordance with the Contract Documents (the basis for such payment shall be as provided in the Contract) and for costs directly related to Work thereafter performed by the Contractor in terminating such Work or subcontract including reasonable demobilization and cancellation charges provided said Work is authorized in advance by the Architect and the Owner. No payment shall be made by the Owner, however, to the extent that such Work or subcontract is, was, or could have been terminated under the Contract Documents or an equitable adjustment is made or denied under another provision of the Contract. In case of such termination, the Owner will issue a Construction Change Directive or authorize a Change Order making any required adjustment to the Date of Substantial Completion and/or the Contract Sum. For the remainder of the Work, the Contract Documents shall remain in full force and effect.

§14.2.6 Owner shall not be responsible for damages for loss of anticipated profits on Work not performed on account of any termination described in Section 14.2.5.

Init.
/

AIA Document A201® – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 17:14:29 ET on 11/20/2020 under Order No.4017687878 which expires on 06/19/2021, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (2034911850)

§14.2.7 Upon a determination by a court of competent jurisdiction that termination of the Contractor pursuant to Section 14.2.1 was wrongful, such termination will be deemed converted to a termination for convenience pursuant to Section 14.2.5 and the Contractor's remedy for wrongful termination shall be limited to the recovery of the payments permitted for termination for convenience as set forth in Section 14.2.5.

**§ 14.3 Suspension by the Owner for Convenience**

§ 14.3.1 The Owner may, without cause, order the Contractor in writing to suspend, delay or interrupt the Work, in whole or in part for such period of time as the Owner may determine.

§ 14.3.2 The Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be adjusted for increases in the cost and time caused by suspension, delay, or interruption under Section 14.3.1. Adjustment of the Contract Sum shall include profit. No adjustment shall be made to the extent

.1 that performance is, was, or would have been, so suspended, delayed, or interrupted, by another cause for which the Contractor is responsible; or

.2 that an equitable adjustment is made or denied under another provision of the Contract.

**§ 14.4 Termination by the Owner for Convenience**

§ 14.4.1 The Owner may, at any time, terminate the Contract for the Owner's convenience and without cause.

§ 14.4.2 Upon receipt of notice from the Owner of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Contractor shall

.1 cease operations as directed by the Owner in the notice;

.2 take actions necessary, or that the Owner may direct, for the protection and preservation of the Work; and

.3 except for Work directed to be performed prior to the effective date of termination stated in the notice, terminate all existing subcontracts and purchase orders and enter into no further subcontracts and purchase orders.

§ 14.4.3 In case of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Owner shall pay the Contractor for Work properly executed; costs incurred by reason of the termination, including costs attributable to termination of Subcontracts.

## ARTICLE 15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

**§ 15.1 Claims**

**§ 15.1.1 Definition**

A Claim is a demand or assertion by one of the parties seeking, as a matter of right, adjustment or interpretation of the Contract Terms, payment of money, a change in the Contract Time, or other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract. The term "Claim" also includes other disputes and matters in question between the Owner and Contractor arising out of or relating to the Contract. The responsibility to substantiate Claims shall rest with the party making the Claim. Claims must be by written notice. Section 15.1.1 does not require the Owner to file a Claim in order to impose liquidated damages in accordance with the Contract Documents.

**§ 15.1.2 Time Limits on Claims**

The Owner and Contractor shall commence all Claims and causes of action against the other and arising out of or related to the Contract, whether in contract, tort, breach of warranty or otherwise, within the period specified by applicable law.

**§ 15.1.3 Notice of Claims**

§ 15.1.3.1 Claims by either the Owner or Contractor, where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered prior to expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2, shall be initiated by notice to the other party and to the Initial Decision Maker with a copy sent to the Architect if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker. Claims by either party under this Section 15.1.3.1 shall be initiated within 21 days after occurrence of the event giving rise to such Claim or within 21 days after the claimant first recognizes the condition giving rise to the Claim, whichever is later. Said written notice of Claims shall state specifically the reason for the Claim, the date or dates of the cause or causes of the Claim, and if any extension of time is requested, the number of days of extension requested.


AIA Document A201® – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 17:14:29 ET on 11/20/2020 under Order No.4017687878 which expires on 06/19/2021, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (2034911850)

§ 15.1.3.2 Claims by either the Owner or Contractor, where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered after expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2, shall be initiated by notice to the other party. In such event, no decision by the Initial Decision Maker is required.

**§ 15.1.4 Continuing Contract Performance**

§ 15.1.4.1 Pending final resolution of a Claim, except as otherwise agreed in writing or as provided in Section 9.7 and Article 14, the Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of the Contract and the Owner shall continue to make payments in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 15.1.4.2 The Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be adjusted in accordance with the Initial Decision Maker's decision, subject to the right of either party to proceed in accordance with this Article 15. The Architect will issue Certificates for Payment in accordance with the decision of the Initial Decision Maker.

**§ 15.1.5 Claims for Additional Cost**

If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Sum, notice, as provided in Section 15.1.3, shall be given before proceeding to execute the portion of the Work that is the subject of the Claim. Said notice shall itemize all Claims and shall contain sufficient detail and substantiating data to permit evaluation of same by Owner and Architect. No such claims shall be of value unless so made. Prior notice is not required for Claims relating to an emergency endangering life or property arising under Section 10.4.

**§ 15.1.6 Claims for Additional Time**

§ 15.1.6.1 If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Time, notice, as provided in Section 15.1.3, shall be given. The Contractor's Claim shall include an estimate of cost and of probable effect of delay on progress of the Work. In the case of a continuing delay, only one Claim is necessary.

§ 15.1.6.2 If adverse weather conditions are the basis for a Claim for additional time, such Claim shall be documented by data substantiating that weather conditions were abnormal for the period of time, could not have been reasonably anticipated, and had an adverse effect on the scheduled construction. Extensions of time may be requested for any month of construction for days lost due to adverse weather in excess of the normally expected lost time; provided, however, if the Architect determines that the seasonal average of adverse weather days during construction is less than would be normally expected, no Change Order shall be issued and the request for extension of time shall be denied.

**§ 15.1.7 Waiver of Claims for Consequential Damages**

Contractor shall not be entitled to claims for additional time and/or increase in Contract Sum due to a problem or non-performance of a subcontractor.

§ 15.1.8 In the event the Contractor fails to achieve substantial completion by the date indicated in the Contract, and extended by approved Change Order, the Owner shall be entitled to liquidated damages in the amount as stated in Section 3.1.1 of the A101 per day until the Work is substantially completed. It is expressly understood that the said sum per day is agreed upon as a fair estimate of the pecuniary damages, which will be sustained by the Owner in the event that the Work is not completed within the agreed time, or within the legally extended time, if any. Said sum shall be considered as liquidated damages only, the exact ascertainment of which is difficult, and in no sense be considered a penalty.

This mutual waiver is applicable, without limitation, to all consequential damages due to either party's termination in accordance with Article 14. Nothing contained in this Section 15.1.7 shall be deemed to preclude assessment of liquidated damages, when applicable, in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

**§ 15.2 Initial Decision**

§ 15.2.1 Claims, excluding those where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered after expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2 or arising under Sections 10.3, 10.4, and 11.5, shall be referred to the Initial Decision Maker for initial decision. The Architect will serve as the Initial Decision Maker unless otherwise indicated in the Agreement. Except for those Claims excluded by this Section 15.2.1, an initial decision shall be required as a condition precedent to mediation of any Claim. If an initial decision has not been rendered within 30 days after the Claim has been referred to the Initial Decision Maker, the party asserting the Claim may demand to proceed without a decision having been rendered. Unless the Initial Decision Maker and all affected parties agree, the Initial Decision Maker will not decide disputes between the Contractor and persons or entities other than the Owner.


AIA Document A201® – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 17:14:29 ET on 11/20/2020 under Order No.4017687878 which expires on 06/19/2021, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (2034911850)

§ 15.2.2 The Initial Decision Maker will review Claims and within ten days of the receipt of a Claim take one or more of the following actions: (1) request additional supporting data from the claimant or a response with supporting data from the other party, (2) reject the Claim in whole or in part, (3) approve the Claim in whole or in part, (4) suggest a compromise, or (5) advise the parties that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim if the Initial Decision Maker lacks sufficient information to evaluate the merits of the Claim or if the Initial Decision Maker concludes that, in the Initial Decision Maker's sole discretion, it would be inappropriate for the Initial Decision Maker to resolve the Claim.

§ 15.2.3 In evaluating Claims, the Initial Decision Maker may, but shall not be obligated to, consult with or seek information from either party or from persons with special knowledge or expertise who may assist the Initial Decision Maker in rendering a decision. The Initial Decision Maker may request the Owner to authorize retention of such persons at the Owner's expense.

§ 15.2.4 If the Initial Decision Maker requests a party to provide a response to a Claim or to furnish additional supporting data, such party shall respond, within ten days after receipt of the request, and shall either (1) provide a response on the requested supporting data, (2) advise the Initial Decision Maker when the response or supporting data will be furnished, or (3) advise the Initial Decision Maker that no supporting data will be furnished. Upon receipt of the response or supporting data, if any, the Initial Decision Maker will either reject or approve the Claim in whole or in part.

§ 15.2.5 The Initial Decision Maker will render an initial decision approving or rejecting the Claim, or indicating that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim. This initial decision shall (1) be in writing; (2) state the reasons therefor; and (3) notify the parties and the Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker, of any change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time or both. The initial decision shall be final and binding on the parties but subject to mediation and if the parties fail to resolve their dispute through mediation, litigation.

*(Paragraphs deleted)*

§ 15.2.7 In the event of a Claim against the Contractor, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety, if any, of the nature and amount of the Claim. If the Claim relates to a possibility of a Contractor's default, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety and request the surety's assistance in resolving the controversy.

*(Paragraph deleted)*

**§ 15.3 Mediation**

§ 15.3.1 Claims, disputes, or other matters in controversy arising out of or related to the Contract, except those waived as provided for in Sections 9.10.4, 9.10.5, and 15.1.7, shall be subject to mediation as a condition precedent to litigation.

§ 15.3.2 The parties shall endeavor to resolve their Claims by mediation. A request for mediation shall be made in writing, delivered to the other party to the Contract, and filed with the person or entity administering the mediation.

§ 15.3.3 Either party may, within 30 days from the date that mediation has been concluded without resolution of the dispute or 60 days after mediation has been demanded without resolution of the dispute, demand in writing that the other party file for binding dispute resolution. If such a demand is made and the party receiving the demand fails to file for binding dispute resolution within 60 days after receipt thereof, then both parties waive their rights to binding dispute resolution proceedings with respect to the initial decision.

§ 15.3.4 The parties shall share the mediator's fees equally. The mediation shall be held in the place where the Project is located unless another location is mutually agreed upon. Agreements reached in mediation shall be enforceable as settlement agreements in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

**§ 15.4 Arbitration**

The parties expressly agree that disputes or claims arising under the Contract Documents shall not be subject to arbitration unless mutually agreed by the parties in writing.

*(Paragraphs deleted)*


AIA Document A201® – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 17:14:29 ET on 11/20/2020 under Order No.4017687878 which expires on 06/19/2021, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (2034911850)

§ 15.4.4 Consolidation or Joinder

§ 15.4.4.1

§ 15.4.4.2

§ 15.4.4.3

Init.

/

AIA Document A201® – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 17:14:29 ET on 11/20/2020 under Order No.4017687878 which expires on 06/19/2021, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.

User Notes: (2034911850)

# Exhibit "D"

## *Notice to Proceed Form*

PURCHASING DEPARTMENT
County of Hidalgo

2802 S. Bus. Hwy 281
Edinburg, Texas 78539
Phone: (956) 318-2626
Fax: (956) 318-2629
www.co.hidalgo.tx.us/purchasing

Date

Responsible Party
Company
Address
City, State 785XX

RE: C-20-298-11-17 – Construction of New Mechanic's Shop – P4

**"NOTICE TO PROCEED"**

Dear Responsible Party:

You are hereby notified to commence work in accordance with Contract C-20-298-11-17) for Construction of New Mechanic's Shop, Work Authorization #1. All work must be in accordance with the contract approved by Hidalgo County.

Receipt of the above Notice to Proceed is hereby acknowledged by, Contractor on the XX day of _____, 2020.

By: _____ Title: _____

Sincerely,

Heidi Garcia Ortiz, Contract Specialist III
Hidalgo County Purchasing Department

SAMPLE

# Exhibit "E"

## *Certificate of Insurance*

# CERTIFICATE OF LIABILITY INSURANCE

DATE (MM/DD/YYYY): 11/11/2020

THIS CERTIFICATE IS ISSUED AS A MATTER OF INFORMATION ONLY AND CONFERS NO RIGHTS UPON THE CERTIFICATE HOLDER. THIS CERTIFICATE DOES NOT AFFIRMATIVELY OR NEGATIVELY AMEND, EXTEND OR ALTER THE COVERAGE AFFORDED BY THE POLICIES BELOW. THIS CERTIFICATE OF INSURANCE DOES NOT CONSTITUTE A CONTRACT BETWEEN THE ISSUING INSURER(S), AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OR PRODUCER, AND THE CERTIFICATE HOLDER.

IMPORTANT: If the certificate holder is an ADDITIONAL INSURED, the policy(ies) must have ADDITIONAL INSURED provisions or be endorsed. If SUBROGATION IS WAIVED, subject to the terms and conditions of the policy, certain policies may require an endorsement. A statement on this certificate does not confer rights to the certificate holder in lieu of such endorsement(s).

| PRODUCER | CONTACT NAME: Laura Shone | |
|---|---|---|
| AssuredPartners of Texas, Baldwin Cox Allen<br>5930 Preston View Blvd Ste 200<br>Dallas TX 75240-4782 | PHONE (A/C, No, Ext): (972) 644-2688 | FAX (A/C, No): (972) 644-8035 |
| | E-MAIL ADDRESS: laura@baldwinagency.com | |

| INSURED | INSURER(S) AFFORDING COVERAGE | NAIC # |
|---|---|---|
| NM Contracting, LLC<br>2022 Orchard Ave.<br>McAllen TX 78504 | INSURER A: Hartford Accident & Indemnity Insurance Company | 22357 |
| | INSURER B: Trumbull Insurance Company | 27120 |
| | INSURER C: Hartford Casualty Insurance Company | 29424 |
| | INSURER D: Hartford Lloyds Insurance Company | 38253 |
| | INSURER E: Hartford Casualty Insurance Company | 29424 |
| | INSURER F: | |

**COVERAGES** **CERTIFICATE NUMBER:** CL2052915296 **REVISION NUMBER:**

THIS IS TO CERTIFY THAT THE POLICIES OF INSURANCE LISTED BELOW HAVE BEEN ISSUED TO THE INSURED NAMED ABOVE FOR THE POLICY PERIOD INDICATED. NOTWITHSTANDING ANY REQUIREMENT, TERM OR CONDITION OF ANY CONTRACT OR OTHER DOCUMENT WITH RESPECT TO WHICH THIS CERTIFICATE MAY BE ISSUED OR MAY PERTAIN, THE INSURANCE AFFORDED BY THE POLICIES DESCRIBED HEREIN IS SUBJECT TO ALL THE TERMS, EXCLUSIONS AND CONDITIONS OF SUCH POLICIES. LIMITS SHOWN MAY HAVE BEEN REDUCED BY PAID CLAIMS.

| INSR LTR | TYPE OF INSURANCE | ADDL INSD | SUBR WVD | POLICY NUMBER | POLICY EFF (MM/DD/YYYY) | POLICY EXP (MM/DD/YYYY) | LIMITS | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| A | [X] COMMERCIAL GENERAL LIABILITY<br>[ ] CLAIMS-MADE [X] OCCUR<br>[X] $5K Per Occur Deductible<br>GEN'L AGGREGATE LIMIT APPLIES PER:<br>[ ] POLICY [X] PRO-JECT [ ] LOC<br>[ ] OTHER: | | | 46UEAEF1739 | 06/01/2020 | 06/01/2021 | EACH OCCURRENCE<br>DAMAGE TO RENTED PREMISES (Ea occurrence)<br>MED EXP (Any one person)<br>PERSONAL & ADV INJURY<br>GENERAL AGGREGATE<br>PRODUCTS - COMP/OP AGG | $ 1,000,000<br>$ 300,000<br>$ 10,000<br>$ 1,000,000<br>$ 2,000,000<br>$ 2,000,000 |
| B | AUTOMOBILE LIABILITY<br>[X] ANY AUTO<br>[ ] OWNED AUTOS ONLY [ ] SCHEDULED AUTOS<br>[X] HIRED AUTOS ONLY [X] NON-OWNED AUTOS ONLY | | | 46UEAEF1737 | 06/01/2020 | 06/01/2021 | COMBINED SINGLE LIMIT (Ea accident)<br>BODILY INJURY (Per person)<br>BODILY INJURY (Per accident)<br>PROPERTY DAMAGE (Per accident) | $ 1,000,000<br>$<br>$<br>$ |
| C | [X] UMBRELLA LIAB [X] OCCUR<br>[ ] EXCESS LIAB [ ] CLAIMS-MADE<br>[ ] DED [ ] RETENTION $ | | | 46RHAEF1951 | 06/01/2020 | 06/01/2021 | EACH OCCURRENCE<br>AGGREGATE | $ 1,000,000<br>$ 1,000,000 |
| D | WORKERS COMPENSATION AND EMPLOYERS' LIABILITY<br>ANY PROPRIETOR/PARTNER/EXECUTIVE OFFICER/MEMBER EXCLUDED? (Mandatory in NH) Y/N [N]<br>If yes, describe under DESCRIPTION OF OPERATIONS below | N/A | | 46WEAAG0AW2 | 06/01/2020 | 06/01/2021 | [X] PER STATUTE [ ] OTH-ER<br>E.L. EACH ACCIDENT<br>E.L. DISEASE - EA EMPLOYEE<br>E.L. DISEASE - POLICY LIMIT | $ 1,000,000<br>$ 1,000,000<br>$ 1,000,000 |
| E | Inland Marine - Leased/Rented Equipment | | | 46UUAEF1588 | 06/01/2020 | 06/01/2021 | Leased/Rented Limit | $50,000 |

DESCRIPTION OF OPERATIONS / LOCATIONS / VEHICLES (ACORD 101, Additional Remarks Schedule, may be attached if more space is required)

Project: Construction of New Mechanic's Shop - P4
The general liability and auto liability policies include a blanket automatic additional insured endorsement that provides additional insured status to the certificate holder only when there is a written contract between the named insured and the certificate holder that requires such status.
The general liability policy contains a special endorsement with "primary and non-contributory" wording.

The general liability, auto liability & worker's compensation policies include a blanket automatic waiver of subrogation endorsement that provides this feature only when there is a written contract between the named insured and the certificate holder that requires it.

**CERTIFICATE HOLDER**

Hidalgo County Purchasing Department
2812 S. Business Highway 281
New Administration Building
Edinburg TX 78539

**CANCELLATION**

SHOULD ANY OF THE ABOVE DESCRIBED POLICIES BE CANCELLED BEFORE THE EXPIRATION DATE THEREOF, NOTICE WILL BE DELIVERED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE POLICY PROVISIONS.

AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE

William O Baldwin

© 1988-2015 ACORD CORPORATION. All rights reserved.



The ACORD name and logo are registered marks of ACORD

AGENCY CUSTOMER ID: 00011185

LOC #:

# ADDITIONAL REMARKS SCHEDULE

Page ____ of ____

| AGENCY | NAMED INSURED |
|---|---|
| AssuredPartners of Texas, Baldwin Cox Allen | NM Contracting, LLC |
| POLICY NUMBER | |
| CARRIER / NAIC CODE | EFFECTIVE DATE: |

ADDITIONAL REMARKS

THIS ADDITIONAL REMARKS FORM IS A SCHEDULE TO ACORD FORM,

FORM NUMBER: 25 FORM TITLE: Certificate of Liability Insurance

The general liability, auto, and umbrella policies include a blanket notice of cancellation to the certificate holders endorsement, providing for 30 days advance notice if the policy is cancelled by the company other than for nonpayment of premium, for which 10 days notice is given. Notice is sent to the certificate holders with mailing addresses on file with the agent or the company.


© 2008 ACORD CORPORATION. All rights reserved.

The ACORD name and logo are registered marks of ACORD

AGENCY CUSTOMER ID: _____

LOC #: _____

# ADDITIONAL REMARKS SCHEDULE

Page ____ of ____

| AGENCY | NAMED INSURED |
|---|---|
| AssuredPartners of Texas, Baldwin Cox Allen | NM Contracting, LLC |
| POLICY NUMBER | |
| CARRIER / NAIC CODE | EFFECTIVE DATE: |

**ADDITIONAL REMARKS**

**THIS ADDITIONAL REMARKS FORM IS A SCHEDULE TO ACORD FORM,**

**FORM NUMBER:** 25 **FORM TITLE:** Certificate of Liability Insurance: Remarks

The general liability, auto, and umbrella policies include a blanket notice of cancellation to the certificate holders endorsement, providing for 30 days advance notice if the policy is cancelled by the company other than for nonpayment of premium, for which 10 days notice is given. Notice is sent to the certificate holders with mailing addresses on file with the agent or the company.



© 2008 ACORD CORPORATION. All rights reserved.

The ACORD name and logo are registered marks of ACORD

# Exhibit "F"

## Performance & Payment Bonds

Bond No. 800023982

# Document A312™ – 2010

Conforms with The American Institute of Architects AIA Document 312

## *Performance Bond*

**CONTRACTOR:**
*(Name, legal status and address)*

NM Contracting, LLC

2022 Orchid Ave.

McAllen, TX 78504

**SURETY:**
*(Name, legal status and principal place of business)*

Atlantic Specialty Insurance Company
605 Highway 169 North, Suite 800
Plymouth, MN 55441
Mailing Address for Notices
Atlantic Specialty Insurance Company
605 Highway 169 North, Suite 800
Plymouth, MN 55441

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

Any singular reference to Contractor, Surety, Owner or other party shall be considered plural where applicable.

**OWNER:**
*(Name, legal status and address)*

County of Hidalgo
100 E. Cano
Edinburg, TX 78537

**CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT**
Date: November 17, 2020

Amount: $ One Million Eight Hundred Eight Thousand And No/100Dollars ($1,808,000.00)

Description:
*(Name and location)* Construction of New Mechanic's Shop - Precinct No. 4 - 1051 N. Doolittle Rd, Edinburg, TX 78542

**BOND**
Date: December 03, 2020
*(Not earlier than Construction Contract Date)*

Amount: $ One Million Eight Hundred Eight Thousand And No/100 ($1,808,000.00)

Modifications to this Bond: ☒ None ☐ See Section 16

**CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL**

Company: *(Corporate Seal)*
NM Contracting, LLC

Signature:

Name and Title: Noel Munoz, President

**SURETY**

Company: *(Corporate Seal)*
Atlantic Specialty Insurance Company

Signature:

Name and Title: Russ Frenzel, Attorney-in-Fact

Surety Phone No. (952) 852-2431

*(Any additional signatures appear on the last page of this Performance Bond.)*

*(FOR INFORMATION ONLY — Name, address and telephone)*

**AGENT or BROKER:**
Baldwin-Cox Agency
5930 Preston View Blvd., Suite 200
Dallas, TX 75240
(972) 644-2688

**OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE:**
*(Architect, Engineer or other party:)*
ERO Architects
300 S. 8th Street
McAllen, TX 78501

§ 1 The Contractor and Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns to the Owner for the performance of the Construction Contract, which is incorporated herein by reference.

§ 2 If the Contractor performs the Construction Contract, the Surety and the Contractor shall have no obligation under this Bond, except when applicable to participate in a conference as provided in Section 3.

§ 3 If there is no Owner Default under the Construction Contract, the Surety's obligation under this Bond shall arise after

.1 the Owner first provides notice to the Contractor and the Surety that the Owner is considering declaring a Contractor Default. Such notice shall indicate whether the Owner is requesting a conference among the Owner, Contractor and Surety to discuss the Contractor's performance. If the Owner does not request a conference, the Surety may, within five (5) business days after receipt of the Owner's notice, request such a conference. If the Surety timely requests a conference, the Owner shall attend. Unless the Owner agrees otherwise, any conference requested under this Section 3.1 shall be held within ten (10) business days of the Surety's receipt of the Owner's notice. If the Owner, the Contractor and the Surety agree, the Contractor shall be allowed a reasonable time to perform the Construction Contract, but such an agreement shall not waive the Owner's right, if any, subsequently to declare a Contractor Default;

.2 the Owner declares a Contractor Default, terminates the Construction Contract and notifies the Surety; and

.3 the Owner has agreed to pay the Balance of the Contract Price in accordance with the terms of the Construction Contract to the Surety or to a contractor selected to perform the Construction Contract.

§ 4 Failure on the part of the Owner to comply with the notice requirement in Section 3.1 shall not constitute a failure to comply with a condition precedent to the Surety's obligations, or release the Surety from its obligations, except to the extent the Surety demonstrates actual prejudice.

§ 5 When the Owner has satisfied the conditions of Section 3, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense take one of the following actions:

§ 5.1 Arrange for the Contractor, with the consent of the Owner, to perform and complete the Construction Contract;

§ 5.2 Undertake to perform and complete the Construction Contract itself, through its agents or independent contractors;

§ 5.3 Obtain bids or negotiated proposals from qualified contractors acceptable to the Owner for a contract for performance and completion of the Construction Contract, arrange for a contract to be prepared for execution by the Owner and a contractor selected with the Owner's concurrence, to be secured with performance and payment bonds executed by a qualified surety equivalent to the bonds issued on the Construction Contract, and pay to the Owner the amount of damages as described in Section 7 in excess of the Balance of the Contract Price incurred by the Owner as a result of the Contractor Default; or

§ 5.4 Waive its right to perform and complete, arrange for completion, or obtain a new contractor and with reasonable promptness under the circumstances:

.1 After investigation, determine the amount for which it may be liable to the Owner and, as soon as practicable after the amount is determined, make payment to the Owner; or

.2 Deny liability in whole or in part and notify the Owner, citing the reasons for denial.

§ 6 If the Surety does not proceed as provided in Section 5 with reasonable promptness, the Surety shall be deemed to be in default on this Bond seven days after receipt of an additional written notice from the Owner to the Surety demanding that the Surety perform its obligations under this Bond, and the Owner shall be entitled to enforce any remedy available to the Owner. If the Surety proceeds as provided in Section 5.4, and the Owner refuses the payment or the Surety has denied liability, in whole or in part, without further notice the Owner shall be entitled to enforce any remedy available to the Owner.

§ 7 If the Surety elects to act under Section 5.1, 5.2 or 5.3, then the responsibilities of the Surety to the Owner shall not be greater than those of the Contractor under the Construction Contract, and the responsibilities of the Owner to the Surety shall not be greater than those of the Owner under the Construction Contract. Subject to the commitment by the Owner to pay the Balance of the Contract Price, the Surety is obligated, without duplication, for

.1 the responsibilities of the Contractor for correction of defective work and completion of the Construction Contract;
.2 additional legal, design professional and delay costs resulting from the Contractor's Default, and resulting from the actions or failure to act of the Surety under Section 5; and
.3 liquidated damages, or if no liquidated damages are specified in the Construction Contract, actual damages caused by delayed performance or non-performance of the Contractor.

§ 8 If the Surety elects to act under Section 5.1, 5.3 or 5.4, the Surety's liability is limited to the amount of this Bond.

§ 9 The Surety shall not be liable to the Owner or others for obligations of the Contractor that are unrelated to the Construction Contract, and the Balance of the Contract Price shall not be reduced or set off on account of any such unrelated obligations. No right of action shall accrue on this Bond to any person or entity other than the Owner or its heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns.

§ 10 The Surety hereby waives notice of any change, including changes of time, to the Construction Contract or to related subcontracts, purchase orders and other obligations.

§ 11 Any proceeding, legal or equitable, under this Bond may be instituted in any court of competent jurisdiction in the location in which the work or part of the work is located and shall be instituted within two years after a declaration of Contractor Default or within two years after the Contractor ceased working or within two years after the Surety refuses or fails to perform its obligations under this Bond, whichever occurs first. If the provisions of this Paragraph are void or prohibited by law, the minimum period of limitation available to sureties as a defense in the jurisdiction of the suit shall be applicable.

§ 12 Notice to the Surety, the Owner or the Contractor shall be mailed or delivered to the address shown on the page on which their signature appears.

§ 13 When this Bond has been furnished to comply with a statutory or other legal requirement in the location where the construction was to be performed, any provision in this Bond conflicting with said statutory or legal requirement shall be deemed deleted herefrom and provisions conforming to such statutory or other legal requirement shall be deemed incorporated herein. When so furnished, the intent is that this Bond shall be construed as a statutory bond and not as a common law bond.

**§ 14 Definitions**

**§ 14.1 Balance of the Contract Price.** The total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor under the Construction Contract after all proper adjustments have been made, including allowance to the Contractor of any amounts received or to be received by the Owner in settlement of insurance or other claims for damages to which the Contractor is entitled, reduced by all valid and proper payments made to or on behalf of the Contractor under the Construction Contract.

**§ 14.2 Construction Contract.** The agreement between the Owner and Contractor identified on the cover page, including all Contract Documents and changes made to the agreement and the Contract Documents.

**§ 14.3 Contractor Default.** Failure of the Contractor, which has not been remedied or waived, to perform or otherwise to comply with a material term of the Construction Contract.

**§ 14.4 Owner Default.** Failure of the Owner, which has not been remedied or waived, to pay the Contractor as required under the Construction Contract or to perform and complete or comply with the other material terms of the Construction Contract.

**§ 14.5 Contract Documents.** All the documents that comprise the agreement between the Owner and Contractor.

§ 15 If this Bond is issued for an agreement between a Contractor and subcontractor, the term Contractor in this Bond shall be deemed to be Subcontractor and the term Owner shall be deemed to be Contractor.

§ 16 Modifications to this bond are as follows:

*(Space is provided below for additional signatures of added parties, other than those appearing on the cover page.)*

| CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL | | SURETY | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Company: | *(Corporate Seal)* | Company: | *(Corporate Seal)* |
| Signature: N/A | | Signature: N/A | |
| Name and Title: | | Name and Title: | |
| Address | | Address | |

Bond No. 800023982

# Document A312™ – 2010

Conforms with The American Institute of Architects AIA Document 312

## *Payment Bond*

**CONTRACTOR:**
*(Name, legal status and address)*

NM Contracting, LLC
2022 Orchid Ave.
McAllen, TX 78504

**SURETY:**
*(Name, legal status and principal place of business)*

Atlantic Specialty Insurance Company
605 Highway 169 North, Suite 800
Plymouth, MN 55441

Mailing Address for Notices
Atlantic Specialty Insurance Company
605 Highway 169 North, Suite 800
Plymouth, MN 55441

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

Any singular reference to Contractor, Surety, Owner or other party shall be considered plural where applicable.

**OWNER:**
*(Name, legal status and address)*

County of Hidalgo
100 E. Cano
Edinburg, TX 78537

**CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT**
Date: November 17, 2020

Amount: $ One Million Eight Hundred Eight Thousand And No/100Dollars ($1,808,000.00)

Description:
*(Name and location)* Construction of New Mechanic's Shop - Precinct No. 4 - 1051 N. Doolittle Rd, Edinburg, TX 78542

**BOND**
Date: December 03, 2020
*(Not earlier than Construction Contract Date)*

Amount: $ One Million Eight Hundred Eight Thousand And No/100 ($1,808,000.00)

Modifications to this Bond: [X] None [ ] See Section 18

**CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL**
Company: NM Contracting, LLC
*(Corporate Seal)*

NM CONTRACTING CORPORATE SEAL 1997 TEXAS

Signature:
Name and Title: Noel Munoz President

**SURETY**
Company: Atlantic Specialty Insurance Company
*(Corporate Seal)*

Signature:
Name and Title: Russ Frenzel Attorney-in-Fact
Surety Phone No. (952) 852-2431

*(Any additional signatures appear on the last page of this Payment Bond.)*

*(FOR INFORMATION ONLY — Name, address and telephone)*

**AGENT or BROKER:**

Baldwin-Cox Agency
5930 Preston View Blvd., Suite 200
Dallas, TX 75240
(972) 644-2688

**OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE:**
*(Architect, Engineer or other party:)*

ERO Architects
300 S. 8th Street
McAllen, TX 78501

§ 1 The Contractor and Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns to the Owner to pay for labor, materials and equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract, which is incorporated herein by reference, subject to the following terms.

§ 2 If the Contractor promptly makes payment of all sums due to Claimants, and defends, indemnifies and holds harmless the Owner from claims, demands, liens or suits by any person or entity seeking payment for labor, materials or equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract, then the Surety and the Contractor shall have no obligation under this Bond.

§ 3 If there is no Owner Default under the Construction Contract, the Surety's obligation to the Owner under this Bond shall arise after the Owner has promptly notified the Contractor and the Surety (at the address described in Section 13) of claims, demands, liens or suits against the Owner or the Owner's property by any person or entity seeking payment for labor, materials or equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract and tendered defense of such claims, demands, liens or suits to the Contractor and the Surety.

§ 4 When the Owner has satisfied the conditions in Section 3, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense defend, indemnify and hold harmless the Owner against a duly tendered claim, demand, lien or suit.

§ 5 The Surety's obligations to a Claimant under this Bond shall arise after the following:

§ 5.1 Claimants, who do not have a direct contract with the Contractor,

.1 have furnished a written notice of non-payment to the Contractor, stating with substantial accuracy the amount claimed and the name of the party to whom the materials were, or equipment was, furnished or supplied or for whom the labor was done or performed, within ninety (90) days after having last performed labor or last furnished materials or equipment included in the Claim; and

.2 have sent a Claim to the Surety (at the address described in Section 13).

§ 5.2 Claimants, who are employed by or have a direct contract with the Contractor, have sent a Claim to the Surety (at the address described in Section 13).

§ 6 If a notice of non-payment required by Section 5.1.1 is given by the Owner to the Contractor, that is sufficient to satisfy a Claimant's obligation to furnish a written notice of non-payment under Section 5.1.1.

§ 7 When a Claimant has satisfied the conditions of Sections 5.1 or 5.2, whichever is applicable, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense take the following actions:

§ 7.1 Send an answer to the Claimant, with a copy to the Owner, within sixty (60) days after receipt of the Claim, stating the amounts that are undisputed and the basis for challenging any amounts that are disputed; and

§ 7.2 Pay or arrange for payment of any undisputed amounts.

§ 7.3 The Surety's failure to discharge its obligations under Section 7.1 or Section 7.2 shall not be deemed to constitute a waiver of defenses the Surety or Contractor may have or acquire as to a Claim, except as to undisputed amounts for which the Surety and Claimant have reached agreement. If, however, the Surety fails to discharge its obligations under Section 7.1 or Section 7.2, the Surety shall indemnify the Claimant for the reasonable attorney's fees the Claimant incurs thereafter to recover any sums found to be due and owing to the Claimant.

§ 8 The Surety's total obligation shall not exceed the amount of this Bond, plus the amount of reasonable attorney's fees provided under Section 7.3, and the amount of this Bond shall be credited for any payments made in good faith by the Surety.

§ 9 Amounts owed by the Owner to the Contractor under the Construction Contract shall be used for the performance of the Construction Contract and to satisfy claims, if any, under any construction performance bond. By the Contractor furnishing and the Owner accepting this Bond, they agree that all funds earned by the Contractor in the performance of the Construction Contract are dedicated to satisfy obligations of the Contractor and Surety under this Bond, subject to the Owner's priority to use the funds for the completion of the work.

§ 10 The Surety shall not be liable to the Owner, Claimants or others for obligations of the Contractor that are unrelated to the Construction Contract. The Owner shall not be liable for the payment of any costs or expenses of any Claimant under this Bond, and shall have under this Bond no obligation to make payments to, or give notice on behalf of, Claimants or otherwise have any obligations to Claimants under this Bond.

§ 11 The Surety hereby waives notice of any change, including changes of time, to the Construction Contract or to related subcontracts, purchase orders and other obligations.

§ 12 No suit or action shall be commenced by a Claimant under this Bond other than in a court of competent jurisdiction in the state in which the project that is the subject of the Construction Contract is located or after the expiration of one year from the date (1) on which the Claimant sent a Claim to the Surety pursuant to Section 5.1.2 or 5.2, or (2) on which the last labor or service was performed by anyone or the last materials or equipment were furnished by anyone under the Construction Contract, whichever of (1) or (2) first occurs. If the provisions of this Paragraph are void or prohibited by law, the minimum period of limitation available to sureties as a defense in the jurisdiction of the suit shall be applicable.

§ 13 Notice and Claims to the Surety, the Owner or the Contractor shall be mailed or delivered to the address shown on the page on which their signature appears. Actual receipt of notice or Claims, however accomplished, shall be sufficient compliance as of the date received.

§ 14 When this Bond has been furnished to comply with a statutory or other legal requirement in the location where the construction was to be performed, any provision in this Bond conflicting with said statutory or legal requirement shall be deemed deleted herefrom and provisions conforming to such statutory or other legal requirement shall be deemed incorporated herein. When so furnished, the intent is that this Bond shall be construed as a statutory bond and not as a common law bond.

§ 15 Upon request by any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of this Bond, the Contractor and Owner shall promptly furnish a copy of this Bond or shall permit a copy to be made.

**§ 16 Definitions**

**§ 16.1 Claim.** A written statement by the Claimant including at a minimum:

.1 the name of the Claimant;
.2 the name of the person for whom the labor was done, or materials or equipment furnished;
.3 a copy of the agreement or purchase order pursuant to which labor, materials or equipment was furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract;
.4 a brief description of the labor, materials or equipment furnished;
.5 the date on which the Claimant last performed labor or last furnished materials or equipment for use in the performance of the Construction Contract;
.6 the total amount earned by the Claimant for labor, materials or equipment furnished as of the date of the Claim;
.7 the total amount of previous payments received by the Claimant; and
.8 the total amount due and unpaid to the Claimant for labor, materials or equipment furnished as of the date of the Claim.

**§ 16.2 Claimant.** An individual or entity having a direct contract with the Contractor or with a subcontractor of the Contractor to furnish labor, materials or equipment for use in the performance of the Construction Contract. The term Claimant also includes any individual or entity that has rightfully asserted a claim under an applicable mechanic's lien or similar statute against the real property upon which the Project is located. The intent of this Bond shall be to include without limitation in the terms "labor, materials or equipment" that part of water, gas, power, light, heat, oil, gasoline, telephone service or rental equipment used in the Construction Contract, architectural and engineering services required for performance of the work of the Contractor and the Contractor's subcontractors, and all other items for which a mechanic's lien may be asserted in the jurisdiction where the labor, materials or equipment were furnished.

**§ 16.3 Construction Contract.** The agreement between the Owner and Contractor identified on the cover page, including all Contract Documents and all changes made to the agreement and the Contract Documents.

**§ 16.4 Owner Default.** Failure of the Owner, which has not been remedied or waived, to pay the Contractor as required under the Construction Contract or to perform and complete or comply with the other material terms of the Construction Contract.

**§ 16.5 Contract Documents.** All the documents that comprise the agreement between the Owner and Contractor.

**§ 17** If this Bond is issued for an agreement between a Contractor and subcontractor, the term Contractor in this Bond shall be deemed to be Subcontractor and the term Owner shall be deemed to be Contractor.

**§ 18** Modifications to this bond are as follows:

*(Space is provided below for additional signatures of added parties, other than those appearing on the cover page.)*

| **CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL** | | **SURETY** | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Company: | *(Corporate Seal)* | Company: | *(Corporate Seal)* |
| Signature: N/A | | Signature: N/A | |
| Name and Title: | | Name and Title: | |
| Address | | Address | |

## IMPORTANT NOTICE

To obtain information or make a complaint:

You may contact your agent.

You may call your Insurance Carrier's toll-free telephone number for information or to make a complaint at:

**1-800-321-2721**

You may also write to your Insurance Carrier at

Atlantic Specialty Insurance Company
Paralegal

605 Highway 169 North, Suite 800
Plymouth, MN 55441

Email: surety@intactinsurance.com
Phone: 1-800-662-0156

You may contact the Texas Department of Insurance to obtain information on companies, coverages, rights or complaints at

**1-800-252-3439**

You may write the Texas Department of Insurance:

P.O. Box 149104, Austin, TX 78714-9104

Fax: (512) 490-1007
Web: www.tdi.texas.gov
E-mail: ConsumerProtection@tdi.texas.gov

**PREMIUM OR CLAIM DISPUTES**: Should you have a dispute concerning your premium or about a claim you should contact the agent first. If the dispute is not resolved, you may contact the Texas Department of Insurance.

**ATTACH THIS NOTICE TO YOUR POLICY**: This notice is for information only and does not become a part or condition of the attached document.

## AVISO IMPORTANTE

Para obtener informacion o para someter una queja:

Puede communicarse con su agente.

Usted puede llamar al numero de telefono gratis de su compañía de seguros para informacion o para someter una queja al:

**1-800-321-2721**

Usted tambien puede escribir a su compañía de seguros en:

Atlantic Specialty Insurance Company
Paralegal

605 Highway 169 North, Suite 800
Plymouth, MN 55441

Email: surety@intactinsurance.com
Phone: 1-800-662-0156

Puede comunicarse con el Departamento de Seguros de Texas para obtener informacion acerca de companias, coberturas, derechos o quejas al:

**1-800-252-3439**

Puede escribir al Departamento de Seguros de Texas:

P.O. Box 149104, Austin, TX 78714

Fax: (512) 490-1007
Web: www.tdi.texas.gov
E-mail: ConsumerProtection@tdi.texas.gov

**DISPUTAS SOBRE PRIMAS □ RECLAMOS**: Si tiene una disputa concerniente a su prima o a un reclamo, debe comunicarse con el agente primero. Si no se resuelve la disputa, puede entonces comunicarse con el departamento (TDI).

**UNA ESTE AVISO A SU POLIZA**: Este aviso es solo para proposito de informacion y no se convierte en parte condicion del documento adjunto.

intact INSURANCE

# Power of Attorney

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that ATLANTIC SPECIALTY INSURANCE COMPANY, a New York corporation with its principal office in Plymouth, Minnesota, does hereby constitute and appoint: **William Baldwin, Blaine Allen, Brent Baldwin, Brock Baldwin, Brady K. Cox, Russ Frenzel, Michael B. Hill**, each individually if there be more than one named, its true and lawful Attorney-in-Fact, to make, execute, seal and deliver, for and on its behalf as surety, any and all bonds, recognizances, contracts of indemnity, and all other writings obligatory in the nature thereof; provided that no bond or undertaking executed under this authority shall exceed in amount the sum of: **unlimited** and the execution of such bonds, recognizances, contracts of indemnity, and all other writings obligatory in the nature thereof in pursuance of these presents, shall be as binding upon said Company as if they had been fully signed by an authorized officer of the Company and sealed with the Company seal. This Power of Attorney is made and executed by authority of the following resolutions adopted by the Board of Directors of ATLANTIC SPECIALTY INSURANCE COMPANY on the twenty-fifth day of September, 2012:

Resolved: That the President, any Senior Vice President or Vice-President (each an "Authorized Officer") may execute for and in behalf of the Company any and all bonds, recognizances, contracts of indemnity, and all other writings obligatory in the nature thereof, and affix the seal of the Company thereto; and that the Authorized Officer may appoint and authorize an Attorney-in-Fact to execute on behalf of the Company any and all such instruments and to affix the Company seal thereto; and that the Authorized Officer may at any time remove any such Attorney-in-Fact and revoke all power and authority given to any such Attorney-in-Fact.

Resolved: That the Attorney-in-Fact may be given full power and authority to execute for and in the name and on behalf of the Company any and all bonds, recognizances, contracts of indemnity, and all other writings obligatory in the nature thereof, and any such instrument executed by any such Attorney-in-Fact shall be as binding upon the Company as if signed and sealed by an Authorized Officer and, further, the Attorney-in-Fact is hereby authorized to verify any affidavit required to be attached to bonds, recognizances, contracts of indemnity, and all other writings obligatory in the nature thereof.

This power of attorney is signed and sealed by facsimile under the authority of the following Resolution adopted by the Board of Directors of ATLANTIC SPECIALTY INSURANCE COMPANY on the twenty-fifth day of September, 2012:

Resolved: That the signature of an Authorized Officer, the signature of the Secretary or the Assistant Secretary, and the Company seal may be affixed by facsimile to any power of attorney or to any certificate relating thereto appointing an Attorney-in-Fact for purposes only of executing and sealing any bond, undertaking, recognizance or other written obligation in the nature thereof, and any such signature and seal where so used, being hereby adopted by the Company as the original signature of such officer and the original seal of the Company, to be valid and binding upon the Company with the same force and effect as though manually affixed.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, ATLANTIC SPECIALTY INSURANCE COMPANY has caused these presents to be signed by an Authorized Officer and the seal of the Company to be affixed this twenty-seventh day of April, 2020.

ATLANTIC SPECIALTY INSURANCE COMPANY CORPORATE SEAL 1986 NEW YORK

By _____
Paul J. Brehm, Senior Vice President

STATE OF MINNESOTA
HENNEPIN COUNTY

On this twenty-seventh day of April, 2020, before me personally came Paul J. Brehm, Senior Vice President of ATLANTIC SPECIALTY INSURANCE COMPANY, to me personally known to be the individual and officer described in and who executed the preceding instrument, and he acknowledged the execution of the same, and being by me duly sworn, that he is the said officer of the Company aforesaid, and that the seal affixed to the preceding instrument is the seal of said Company and that the said seal and the signature as such officer was duly affixed and subscribed to the said instrument by the authority and at the direction of the Company.

ALISON DWAN NASH-TROUT
NOTARY PUBLIC - MINNESOTA
My Commission Expires
January 31, 2025

_____
Notary Public

I, the undersigned, Secretary of ATLANTIC SPECIALTY INSURANCE COMPANY, a New York Corporation, do hereby certify that the foregoing power of attorney is in full force and has not been revoked, and the resolutions set forth above are now in force.

Signed and sealed. Dated 3rd day of December, 2020

ATLANTIC SPECIALTY INSURANCE COMPANY CORPORATE SEAL 1986 NEW YORK

This Power of Attorney expires
January 31, 2025

_____
Kara Barrow, Secretary

Please direct bond verifications to surety@intactinsurance.com